BatchMaster Manufacturing

BMM User Manual

DOCNUMBER BMM\40012, Issue 02

Date of Document Release: Mar 15, 2011

BMM SAP version: BM.MFG.09.20.31.35.000

BATCHMASTER®
ERP Software for Process / Batch Manufacturers

Copyright and Legal Information

Copyright

BatchMaster Manufacturing – BMM User Manual © 2011 by BatchMaster Software, Inc. All rights reserved.

Your right to copy this document is limited by copyright law and the terms of the license agreement. As a software licensee, you may make a reasonable number of copies or printouts for your own use. Making copies for any other purposes constitutes a violation of copyright law.

Trademarks

The names of actual companies and products mentioned herein may be trademarks or registered marks of - in the United States and/or other countries - of their respective owners.

The names of companies, products, persons and/or data used in the examples are fictitious and are in no way intended to represent any real individual, company, product, or event, unless otherwise noted.

Warranty Disclaimer

BatchMaster Software disclaims any warranty regarding the example data in this documentation, including the warranties of merchantability and fitness for a specific business use.

Limitation of Liability

The content of this document provided for informational use only, is subject to change without notice, and should not be construed as a commitment by BatchMaster Software. BatchMaster Software assumes no responsibility or liability for any errors or inaccuracies that may appear in this document. Neither BatchMaster Software nor anyone else who has been involved in the creation, production, or delivery of this documentation shall be liable for any indirect, incidental, special, exemplary or consequential damages, including but not limited to any loss of anticipated profit or benefits, resulting from the use of this documentation nor the examples contained herein.

License Agreement

Use of this product is covered by a license agreement provided by BatchMaster with the software product. If you have any questions about the terms of this agreement, consult the License Agreement as it is provided in the License Folder on the CD ROM, which contains the product itself.

Contents

1 PREREQUISITES 25

2 REGISTERING ADD-ONS 25

2.1 REGISTERING ADD-ON ADMINISTRATION 25

3 AUTHORIZATIONS 34

3.1 BMM DATA OWNERSHIP AUTHORIZATIONS 34

3.2 SCREEN FIELDS DESCRIPTION: 35

3.2.1 Data Ownership Exceptions Screen 36

3.2.2 Differences between the Authorization in BMM and Business One 41

3.2.3 Steps to associate the User 41

3.2.4 Steps to Specify the Password in the Users-Setup Screen...................... 42

3.2.5 Steps to associate the Password Example... 42

3.2.6 Steps to associate the Authorization 42

3.2.7 Steps to Provide the SAP Data Ownership Exception 42

3.2.8 Steps to associate the Address... 43

3.2.9 Steps to associate the Membership details.. 43

3.2.10 Steps to associate the Administration details 43

3.2.11 Steps to associate the Personal Information 43

3.2.12 Steps to associate the Finance details 44

3.2.13 Steps to associate the Remarks 44

3.2.14 Steps to Provide the BMM Data Ownership Authorization....................... 44

3.2.15 Steps to associate the BMM Data Ownership Exceptions........................ 45

4 CONFIGURATION 45

4.1 BMM SETUP 45

4.1.1 Screen Fields Description: Server Settings Tab 45

4.1.2 Creating Server Setting.. 46

4.1.3 Screen Fields Description: SOP Configurator Tab 46
4.1.4 Setting up SOP Configurator 47
4.1.5 Screen fields Description: Bin's Options Tab 47
5 SETUP 48
5.1 INVENTORY 48
5.1.1 Inventory types Setup 48
5.1.2 Storage Condition 50
5.1.3 Bins Setup.. 50
5.2 FORMULATION SETUP 52
5.2.1 Formula Class 52
5.2.2 Formula Status 53
5.2.3 Boilerplate Instruction.. 54
5.2.4 Formula Defaults... 55
5.2.5 Process Cell Screen 60
5.3 MPS SETUP 62
5.3.1 Company Calendar Setup 62
5.3.2 Planning Calendar 63
5.3.3 MPS Setup.. 65
5.4 MSDS SETUP.. 68
5.4.1 Boilerplate Group 68
5.4.2 Boilerplate Maintenance 69
5.4.3 Hazard Type Maintenance 71
5.4.4 MSDS Setup 71
5.4.5 MSDS Language Master 74
5.5 QUALITY CONTROL SETUP.. 75
5.5.1 QC Test Description 75

5.5.2 QC Default Setup 75

5.6 PRODUCTION SETUP 77

5.6.1 Production Setup 77

5.6.2 Shift Master 80

5.6.3 Work Center 81

5.6.4 Company Shift Setup 85

5.7 LABORATORY SETUP 86

5.7.1 Laboratory Setup 87

5.8 COSTING SETUP 88

5.8.1 Costing Setup 88

5.9 UNIT OF MEASUREMENT 89

5.9.1 Define Units 89

5.9.2 Define Unit Conversion 90

5.9.3 Define System Units 91

5.10 UNIT CONVERSION UTILITY 92

6 INVENTORY 94

6.1 ITEM MASTER DATA 94

6.1.1 Inventory Data Tab 94

6.2 ITEM MASTER DETAILS 97

6.2.1 Screen Field Description 97

6.2.2 Maintaining Item Master Details 103

6.3 INVENTORY REPORTS 103

6.3.1 Inventory Detail Report 103

6.3.2 Generating an Inventory Detail Report 105

6.4 INVENTORY TRANSACTIONS 106

6.4.1 Goods Receipt 107

6.4.2 Goods Issue 112
6.4.3 Inventory Transfer 118
6.4.4 Inventory Putaway 122
6.4.5 Initial Quantities, Inventory Tracking and Inventory Posting 123
6.5 PURCHASE TRANSACTIONS 132
6.5.1 Goods Receipt PO 132
6.5.2 Goods Return 141
6.5.3 A/P Invoice 148
6.5.4 A/P Credit Memo 157
6.6 SALES TRANSACTIONS 164
6.6.1 Delivery 164
6.6.2 Return 171
6.6.3 A/R Invoice 179
6.6.4 A/R Credit Memo 186
6.7 PICK AND PACK 194
6.7.1 Pick List 194
6.8 INVENTORY REPORTS 202
6.8.1 Inventory Detail Report 202
7 GENERAL 205
7.1 REPORT CUSTOM DATA WIZARD 205
7.1.1 Screen Fields Description 206
7.1.2 Creating a New Table 209
8 PRODUCTION 209
8.1 ROUTING 209
8.2 BILLS OF MATERIALS 210
8.2.1 BOM Entry 210

8.2.2 BOM Explosion 221
8.2.3 Screen Fields Description: BOM Explosion Window 223
8.2.4 BOM Report 227
8.3 BATCH ENTRY 230
8.3.1 Screen Fields Description 230
8.3.2 Key Operations 233
8.3.3 GoTo 234
8.4 BATCH TICKET 235
8.4.1 Screen Fields Description: Header 236
8.4.2 Screen Fields Description: Batch Information Tab 237
8.4.3 Screen Fields Description: Formula Tab 239
8.4.4 Screen Fields Description: Finished Goods Tab 241
8.4.5 Screen Fields Description: ByProducts Tab 244
8.4.6 Screen Fields Description: Cost Tab 245
8.4.7 Screen Fields Description: Routing Tab 248
8.4.8 Printing a Batch Ticket 250
8.4.9 Goto 250
8.5 BATCH CLOSE 260
8.5.1 Screen Fields Description: Basic Information 261
8.5.2 Screen Fields Description: Finished Goods & Packaging Tab 263
8.5.3 Screen Fields Description: Materials Tab 265
8.5.4 Screen Fields Description: ByProducts Tab 266
8.5.5 Screen Fields Description: Labor and Overhead Tab 267
8.6 KEY OPERATIONS 267
8.7 GOTO 268
8.8 SUPER BATCH ENTRY 276

8.8.1 Mandatory Inputs 277
8.8.2 Screen Fields Description 277
8.8.3 Screen Fields Description: Top Items Tab 280
8.8.4 Screen Fields Description: All Items Tab 283
8.8.5 Creating a Super Batch 284
8.8.6 Goto 285
8.9 SUPER BATCH CLOSE 286
8.9.1 Mandatory Inputs 286
8.9.2 Screen Fields Description: Header 287
8.9.3 Screen Fields Description: Finished Goods Tab 290
8.9.4 Screen Fields Description: Materials & Packaging Tab 292
8.9.5 Screen Fields Description: Byproducts Tab 293
8.9.6 Key Operations 294
8.9.7 Goto 295
8.10 SUPER BATCH EXPLOSION 301
8.10.1 Mandatory Inputs 301
8.10.2 Screen Fields Description 302
8.10.3 Exploding a Super Batch 303
8.11 CURRENT BATCHES 303
8.11.1 Dashboard Screen Description 304
8.12 TRANSFER SO TO BATCHES 311
8.12.1 Screen Fields Description 311
8.12.2 Steps to Transfer the Sales Order to Batches 312
8.13 PRODUCTION QC 312
8.13.1 Screen Fields Description 313
8.13.2 Performing QC 315

8.14 SERIAL LOT EXPLOSION CRITERIA 316
8.14.1 Screen Fields Description: Lot Explosion Criteria screen 316
8.14.2 Screen Fields Description: Lot Explosion/Lot Explosion-Where Used......318
8.14.3 Goto 319
8.14.4 Viewing how certain serials/lots were created 321
8.14.5 Viewing the serials/lots that were created using selected serials/lots 321
8.15 BATCH SCHEDULING WITH PROCESS CELL..321
8.15.1 Dashboard Screen Description 322
8.16 PURGE BATCHES..330
8.16.1 Screen Fields Description 331
8.16.2 Steps to Purge Batches 331
8.17 PURGE SUPER BATCHES 332
8.17.1 Screen Fields Description 332
8.17.2 Steps to Purge the Super Batches 333
8.18 EMPLOYEE SCHEDULE GENERATION...333
8.18.1 Screen fields description 334
8.18.2 Defining Employee Schedule Generation 335
8.19 EMPLOYEE WEEKLY SCHEDULE 335
8.19.1 Screen fields description 336
8.19.2 Defining Employee Weekly Schedule...337
8.20 WORK CENTER CAPACITY UTILIZATION 337
8.20.1 Mandatory Inputs...338
8.20.2 Screen fields description 338
8.20.3 Defining Work Center Capacity Utilization..339
8.21 QUICK LABOR/MACHINE ENTRY...339
8.21.1 Screen fields description 339

8.21.2 Defining Quick labor entry 340
8.22 PRODUCTION SCHEDULING BOARD 340
8.22.1 Dashboard Screen Description 341
8.23 SCHEDULING 359
8.23.1 Screen fields description 359
8.23.2 Steps to generate scheduling 360
8.24 PRODUCTION REPORTS 360
8.24.1 Batches in Process Report 360
8.24.2 Batch Ticket Report 362
8.24.3 Critical Material Report....365
8.24.4 Production History Summary Report 367
8.24.5 Production History Detail Report....369
8.24.6 Batchwise Lot Details Report 372
8.24.7 Super Batch Ticket Report 374
8.24.8 SuperBatchwise Lot Details Report 376
8.24.9 Max. Producible by Stock 378
8.24.10 Material Where-Used Report....379
8.24.11 Raw Material Requirement Analysis 382
8.24.12 Pick List Report....384
8.24.13 Production Cost Summary Report 385
8.24.14 Production Summary Report....388
8.24.15 Formula Production Report....390
8.24.16 Critical Batches and Raw Material Report 393
8.24.17 Material Usage Report 395
8.24.18 Transfer Sales Order To Batch Report....398
8.24.19 Super Batch Critical Material Report 399

8.24.20 Super Batch Explosion Report....400

9 MASTER PRODUCTION SCHEDULE....401

9.1 FORECAST ENTRY....402

9.1.1 Mandatory Inputs....403

9.1.2 Screen Fields Description....403

9.1.3 Using Forecast Entry....404

9.1.4 Goto....405

9.2 RUN MPS....405

9.2.1 Mandatory Inputs....406

9.2.2 Screen Fields Description....407

9.2.3 Example....408

9.2.4 Processing a Run MPS....410

9.3 MPS PLANNING WORKSHEET....411

9.3.1 Mandatory Inputs....411

9.3.2 Screen Fields Description: Header and Summary Tab....412

9.3.3 Screen Fields Description: Forecast Tab....416

9.3.4 Screen Fields Description: Cust Orders Tab....417

9.3.5 Screen Fields Description: WH Transfers Tab....418

9.3.6 Screen Fields Description: Planned Prod Ord Tab....419

9.3.7 Screen Fields Description: Tab 6 (Planned Purch Ord)....421

9.3.8 Goto....423

9.3.9 Using the Planning Worksheet....424

9.4 TRANSFER MPS PURCHASE ORDER....425

9.4.1 Screen Fields Description....425

9.4.2 Transferring MPS Purchase Orders....427

9.4.3 Goto....427

9.5 TRANSFER MPS PRODUCTION ORDER 428
9.5.1 Screen Fields Description 428
9.5.2 Transferring MPS Production Orders....430
9.5.3 Goto 430
9.6 TIME FENCE MPS PURCHASE ORDER 431
9.6.1 Screen Fields Description 431
9.6.2 Working with Time Fence MPS Purchase Order 432
9.6.3 Goto 433
9.7 TIME FENCE MPS PRODUCTION ORDER 433
9.7.1 Screen Fields Description 434
9.7.2 Working with Time Fence MPS Production Order 435
9.7.3 Goto 435
9.8 MAINTAIN MPS ITEM 436
9.8.1 Screen Fields Description 436
9.8.2 Maintaining a MPS Item 437
9.9 PULL MPS ITEMS 437
9.9.1 Screen Fields Description 438
9.9.2 Using Pull MPS Items screen 439
9.10 MPS ORDER RANGE PROCESSING 439
9.10.1 Screen Fields Description 439
9.10.2 Processing a Range of MPS Orders 440
9.11 MPS DASHBOARD 440
9.11.1 Summary Details: 443
9.12 MPS REPORTS 451
9.12.1 MPS Planning Report 451
9.12.2 MPS Demand Report 453

9.12.3 MPS Order Report 454

9.12.4 MPS Supply Report 456

9.12.5 MPS Expedite PO Report 458

10 MATERIAL REQUIREMENT PLANNING 460

10.1 RUN MRP 461

10.1.1 Mandatory Inputs 462

10.1.2 Screen Fields Description 462

10.1.3 Processing a Run MRP 463

10.2 PLANNED MRP PURCHASE ORDER 464

10.2.1 Screen Fields Description 464

10.2.2 Working with Planned MRP Purchase Order 465

10.2.3 Goto 466

10.3 PLANNED MRP PRODUCTION ORDER 466

10.3.1 Screen Fields Description 466

10.3.2 Working with Planned MRP Production Order 467

10.3.3 Goto 468

10.4 TRANSFER MRP PURCHASE ORDERS 468

10.4.1 Screen Fields Description 468

10.4.2 Transferring MRP Purchase Orders 470

10.4.3 Goto 470

10.5 TRANSFER MRP PRODUCTION ORDERS 471

10.5.1 Screen Fields Description 471

10.5.2 Transferring MRP Production Orders 473

10.5.3 Goto 473

10.6 TIME FENCE MRP PURCHASE ORDER 474

10.6.1 Screen Fields Description 474

10.6.2 Working with Time Fence MRP Purchase Order 475

10.6.3 Goto 475

10.7 TIME FENCE MRP PRODUCTION ORDER 476

10.7.1 Screen Fields Description 476

10.7.2 Working with Time Fence MRP Production Order 477

10.7.3 Goto 477

10.8 MRP ORDER RANGE PROCESSING 478

10.8.1 Screen Fields Description 478

10.8.2 Processing a Range of MRP Orders 479

10.9 PULL MRP ITEMS 479

10.9.1 Screen Fields Description 480

10.9.2 Using Pull MRP Items screen 481

10.10 MAINTAIN MRP ITEM 481

10.10.1 Screen Fields Description 481

10.10.2 Maintaining a MRP Item 482

10.11 MRP DASHBOARD 482

10.11.1 Planned Order/Open Purchase Order By Vendor 483

10.11.2 Fetch Data Button: 483

10.11.3 MRP Order Summary 483

10.11.4 Filter Criteria 484

10.12 MRP REPORTS 489

10.12.1 MRP Order Report 489

10.12.2 MRP Supply Report 491

10.12.3 MRP Demand Report 493

10.12.4 MRP Planning Report 495

10.12.5 MRP Expedite PO Report 498

11 FORMULATION..500

11.1 FORMULA ENTRY...500

11.1.1 Screen Fields Description: Header and Formula Items Tab..................501

11.1.2 Screen Fields Description: By Products Tab 503

11.1.3 Screen Fields Description: Formula Master Tab 504

11.1.4 Screen Fields Description: Safety Tab 506

11.1.5 Screen Fields Description: Cost Tab 507

11.1.6 Creating a Formula...510

11.1.7 Goto 510

11.1.8 Example..513

11.2 OVERHEAD COST 513

11.2.1 Mandatory Inputs...514

11.2.2 Screen Fields Description 514

11.2.3 Creating a Overhead Cost 514

11.3 LABOR/ADDITIONAL COST 515

11.3.1 Mandatory Inputs...515

11.3.2 Screen Fields Description 515

11.3.3 Creating a Labor/Additional Cost 516

11.3.4 Example..516

11.4 PROCESS CELL FORMULA CAPACITY 516

11.4.1 Mandatory Inputs...516

11.4.2 Screen Fields Description 517

11.4.3 Creating a Process Cell Formula Capacity 518

11.4.4 Example..518

11.5 UTILITIES 518

11.5.1 Compare Prior With Present...518

11.5.2 Revert To Prior Version 521
11.5.3 Intermediate Expansion 524
11.5.4 Material Substitution 526
11.5.5 Purge Prior Formula Versions 530
11.5.6 View Prior Version 533
11.5.7 Intermediate Density Override 536
11.6 FORMULA REPORTS 537
11.6.1 Master Formula 537
11.6.2 Boilerplate Where Used 539
11.6.3 Material Where Used 541
11.6.4 Multi Level Formula Ingredient 543
11.6.5 Multi Level Where Used 545
11.6.6 Process Cell Formula Capacity Report 547
12 COSTING 549
12.1 PRODUCT COST ANALYSIS 549
12.1.1 Mandatory Inputs 550
12.1.2 Screen Field Descriptions: Header and Formula Master Tab 550
12.1.3 Screen Field Descriptions: Cost Tab 552
12.1.4 Screen Field Descriptions: Safety Tab 555
12.1.5 Screen Field Descriptions: Formula Items Tab 556
12.1.6 Screen Field Descriptions: Byproducts Tab 559
12.1.7 Screen Fields Description: Analysis Tab 560
12.1.8 Creating a new Formula at the Product Cost Analysis Screen 561
12.1.9 Goto 561
12.2 FORMULA LOSS ADJUSTMENT 569
12.2.1 Screen Fields Description 570

12.2.2 Processing an Formula Loss Adjustment 570
12.2.3 Example....571
12.3 INTERMEDIATE COST ROLLUP....571
12.3.1 Screen Fields Description 572
12.3.2 Rolling up Intermediate Cost 573
12.4 UPDATE FINISHED GOOD COSTS....574
12.4.1 Screen Fields Description 575
12.4.2 Updating Finished Good Costs....576
12.5 REVALUATE ITEM COST....577
12.5.1 Screen Fields Description 577
12.5.2 Revaluating Item Cost 579
12.6 COSTING REPORTS....579
12.6.1 Detailed Product Cost 579
12.6.2 Product Cost Summary 582
12.6.3 Formula Cost Summary....584
12.6.4 Historical Vs Theoretical Cost Report....587
12.6.5 Product Cost Analysis Report 589
12.6.6 Historical Vs Theoretical Loss Report....592
13 LABORATORY....594
13.1 PHYSICAL PROPERTY ANALYSIS....595
13.1.1 Mandatory Inputs....595
13.1.2 Screen Field Description: Header....596
13.1.3 Screen Fields Description: Formula Items Tab....597
13.1.4 Screen Fields Description: By Products Tab 599
13.1.5 Screen Fields Description: Formula Master Tab 600
13.1.6 Screen Fields Description: Safety Tab 602

13.1.7 Screen Fields Description: Cost Tab 603
13.1.8 Key Operations 606
13.1.9 Goto 607
13.1.10 Example 608
13.2 PHYSICAL PROPERTY FORMULA 610
13.2.1 Screen Fields Description 611
13.2.2 Example....612
13.3 COMPARATIVE PROPERTIES ANALYSIS 612
13.3.1 Screen Fields Description 613
13.3.2 Performing a Comparative Property Analysis....613
13.3.3 Goto 613
13.3.4 Example....613
13.4 PHYSICAL PROPERTY SEARCH FILTER....614
13.4.1 Screen Fields Description 614
13.4.2 Creating a Physical Property Search Filter....615
13.5 MATERIAL PROPERTY MASTER 615
13.5.1 Screen Fields Description 616
13.5.2 Defining a Physical Property 617
13.5.3 Example....617
13.6 MATERIAL PHYSICAL PROPERTY 618
13.6.1 Screen Fields Description 618
13.6.2 Specifying an Item's Material Property Value 619
13.6.3 Example....619
13.7 INTERMEDIATE PROPERTY ROLLUP 619
13.7.1 Screen Fields Description 620
13.7.2 Rolling up Intermediate Property....621

13.8 LABORATORY REPORTS 621
13.8.1 Formula Material Analysis Report 621
13.8.2 Formula Physical Property Report 624
13.8.3 Physical Property Analysis Report 627
13.8.4 Physical Property Search Report 629
13.8.5 Physical Property Equation Report 632
13.8.6 Raw Material Physical Property Report 632
14 QUALITY CONTROL 634
14.1 QC FORMULA TEST 634
14.1.1 Screen Field Descriptions 635
14.1.2 Creating a QC Formula/Item Test 636
14.2 QC ITEM TESTS 636
14.2.1 Screen Fields Description 637
14.2.2 Maintaining a QC Item Test 639
14.3 QC SAMPLE 639
14.3.1 Screen Fields Description 640
14.3.2 Creating a QC Sampling Plan 640
14.4 INVENTORY QC 641
14.4.1 Mandatory Input 641
14.4.2 Screen Fields Description 642
14.4.3 Performing Inventory QC....................644
14.5 ORDER/POST INVENTORY QC 645
14.5.1 Mandatory Input 645
14.5.2 Screen Fields Description 645
14.5.3 Key Operations 647
14.5.4 Goto 648

14.6 QC REPORTS 649
14.6.1 QC Test Master Report 649
14.6.2 Formula-Test Report 650
14.6.3 Production QC Report 651
14.6.4 Inventory QC Result Report 653
14.6.5 Certificate of Analysis Report 655
15 MSDS 657
15.1 BOILERPLATE OVERRIDE 657
15.1.1 Screen Fields Description 657
15.1.2 Defining a Boilerplate Override 658
15.1.3 Example 658
15.2 SUPPLEMENTARY FILE 658
15.2.1 Mandatory Inputs 659
15.2.2 Screen Fields Description 660
15.2.3 Creating a Supplementary File 661
15.2.4 Example 661
15.3 CAS NUMBER MASTER 661
15.3.1 Screen Fields Description 662
15.3.2 Creating a CAS Number 668
15.4 HAZARD PRINT RANGE MAINTENANCE 668
15.4.1 Screen Fields Description 669
15.4.2 Creating a Hazard Print Range Table 669
15.5 HAZARD PRINT CRITERIA MAINTENANCE 670
15.5.1 Mandatory Inputs 670
15.5.2 Screen Fields Description 671
15.5.3 Creating a Hazard Section 672

15.6 MATERIAL SAFETY INFORMATION 672
15.6.1 Screen Fields Description 673
15.6.2 Creating Material Safety Information for an Item 679
15.7 SARA PROCESSING....679
15.7.1 Screen Fields Description 679
15.7.2 Performing Period-End SARA Processing....680
15.7.3 Performing Year-End SARA Processing 680
15.8 MSDS MASTER FORMAT 681
15.8.1 Screen Fields Description 681
15.8.2 Creating a MSDS Master Format....682
15.9 MSDS SCHEDULE GENERATION 682
15.9.1 Screen Fields Description: Master Formula 683
15.9.2 Generating a Schedule of Master Formula type 684
15.9.3 Screen Fields Description: Finished Good 685
15.9.4 Generating a Schedule of Finished Good type 686
15.9.5 Screen Fields Description: Raw Material 687
15.9.6 Generating a Schedule of Raw Material type 688
15.9.7 Screen Fields Description: Production Formula 688
15.9.8 Generating a Schedule of Production Formula type 689
15.9.9 Screen Fields Description: Production Finished Good....690
15.9.10 Generating a Schedule of Production Finished Good type 691
15.9.11 Screen Fields Description: MSDS Customer History 692
15.9.12 Generating a Schedule of MSDS Customer History type 693
15.9.13 Screen Fields Description: BatchMaster Order History....694
15.9.14 Generating a Schedule of BatchMaster Order History type....695
15.10 CUSTOMER HISTORY 696

15.10.1 Screen Fields Description 696

15.10.2 Creating a Customer History 696

15.11 UPDATE CUSTOMER HISTORY 697

15.11.1 Screen Fields Description 697

15.11.2 Updating Customer History 697

15.12 PRINT MSDS....697

15.12.1 Mandatory Inputs 697

15.12.2 Screen Fields Description 698

15.12.3 Generating a MSDS 700

15.13 PULL KEYWORDS 701

15.13.1 Screen Fields Description 702

15.13.2 Maintaining MSDS Keyword Information 702

15.14 MSDS REPORTS 703

15.14.1 MSDS Setup Report....703

15.14.2 Boilerplate Group Report....703

15.14.3 Boilerplate Maintenance Report....705

15.14.4 Boilerplate Override Report 707

15.14.5 Supplementary File Report 709

15.14.6 MSDS Hazard Type Report 711

15.14.7 MSDS Print Range Report 712

15.14.8 Hazard Type Print Criteria 714

15.14.9 Material Safety Information Report 716

15.14.10 Print Mail Labels 717

15.14.11 SARA Tier I/II Tracking Report 718

15.14.12 SARA Title III Tier I Report 720

15.14.13 SARA Title III Tier II Report 722

15.14.14 MSDS Master Format Report 723

15.14.15 Customer History Report...724

15.14.16 INCI Report..726

16 DASHBOARD 728

16.1 Custom Reports View 728

16.1.1 Working with View Custom Dashboard Wizard 729

17 BIN MANAGEMENT... 730

17.1 Bin Transaction Report 730

17.1.1 Generating Bin Details report...731

17.1.2 Bin Selection Form for Non Tracked Items.......................................733

17.1.3 Batch Number Selection Form for Serial/Lot Tracked Items 735

17.1.4 Batches Setup Form for Serial /Lot Tracked Items during Receipt Transaction...737

17.2 Inventory Transactions...739

17.2.1 Goods Receipt..740

17.2.2 Goods Issue 745

17.2.3 Inventory Transfer 751

17.2.4 Inventory Putaway 755

17.2.5 Initial Quantities, Inventory Tracking and Inventory Posting 756

17.3 Purchase Transactions..765

17.3.1 Goods Receipt PO...765

17.3.2 Goods Return 774

17.3.3 A/P Invoice..781

17.3.4 A/P Credit Memo 790

17.4 Sales Transactions...797

17.4.1 Delivery 797

17.4.2 Return 804
17.4.3 A/R Invoice 812
17.4.4 A/R Credit Memo 819
17.5 PICK AND PACK 827
17.5.1 Pick List 827

1 Prerequisites

The following components must be installed before you can install BMM.

- MS SQL Server 2005.

- SAP

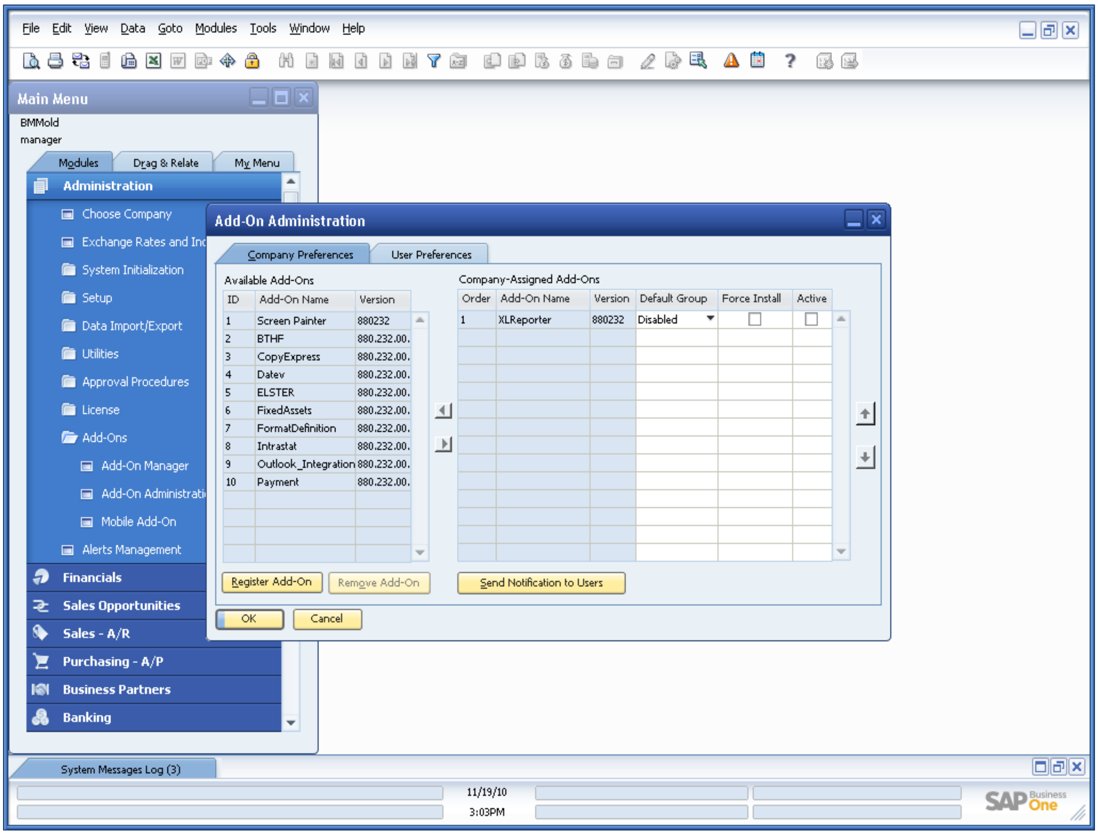
If one of these components isn't installed on your computer you cannot attempt to install BMM SAP. After all the components are installed, the installation of BMM SAP continues.

2 Registering ADD-Ons

Using the features of the SAP, you can register Add-Ons.

2.1 Registering Add-On Administration

a) Open SAP Application. Click on Administration >> Add-Ons and then click Add-On Administration.


File
Edit
View
Data
Goto
Modules
Tools
Window
Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Choose Company
Exchange Rates and Inc
System Initialization
Setup
Data Import/Export
Utilities
Approval Procedures
License
Add-Ons
Add-On Manager
Add-On Administrati
Mobile Add-On
Alerts Management
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Add-On Administration
Company Preferences
User Preferences
Register Add-On
Remove Add-On
Send Notification to Users
OK
Cancel
System Messages Log (3)
11/19/10
3:03PM
SAP Business One

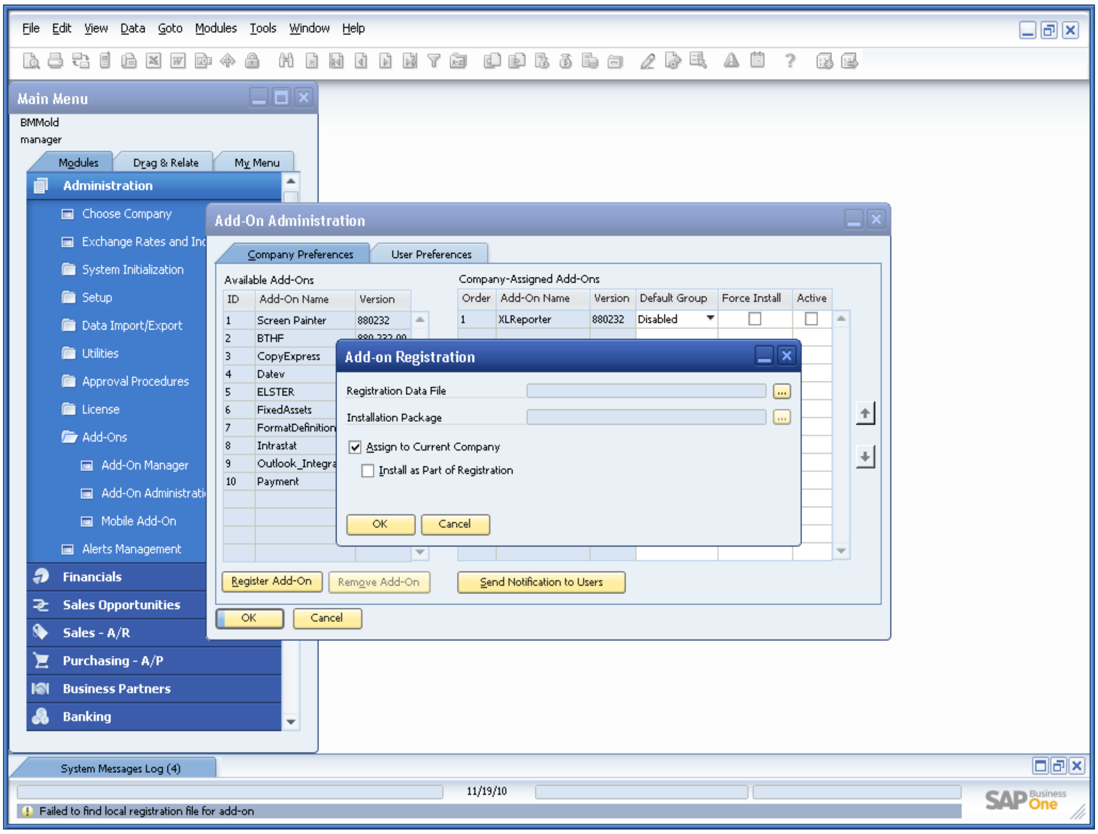
Available Add-Ons

ID	Add-On Name	Version
1	Screen Painter	880232
2	BTHF	880.232.00.
3	CopyExpress	880.232.00.
4	Datev	880.232.00.
5	ELSTER	880.232.00.
6	FixedAssets	880.232.00.
7	FormatDefinition	880.232.00.
8	Intrastat	880.232.00.
9	Outlook_Integration	880.232.00.
10	Payment	880.232.00.

Company-Assigned Add-Ons

Order	Add-On Name	Version	Default Group	Force Install	Active
1	XLReporter	880232	Disabled	☐	☐

b) On the Add-On Administration window, click the Register Add-On button. The Add On Registration window appears.


Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Choose Company
Exchange Rates and Inc
System Initialization
Setup
Data Import/Export
Utilities
Approval Procedures
License
Add-Ons
Add-On Manager
Add-On Administrati
Mobile Add-On
Alerts Management
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Add-On Administration
Company Preferences
User Preferences
Register Add-On
Remove Add-On
Send Notification to Users
OK
Cancel
Add-on Registration
Registration Data File
Installation Package
OK
Cancel
System Messages Log (4)

Available Add-Ons

ID	Add-On Name	Version
1	Screen Painter	880232
2	BTHF	880.232.00
3	CopyExpress	
4	Datev	
5	ELSTER	
6	FixedAssets	
7	FormatDefinition	
8	Intrastat	
9	Outlook_Integra	
10	Payment	

Company-Assigned Add-Ons

Order	Add-On Name	Version	Default Group	Force Install	Active
1	XLReporter	880232	Disabled	☐	☐

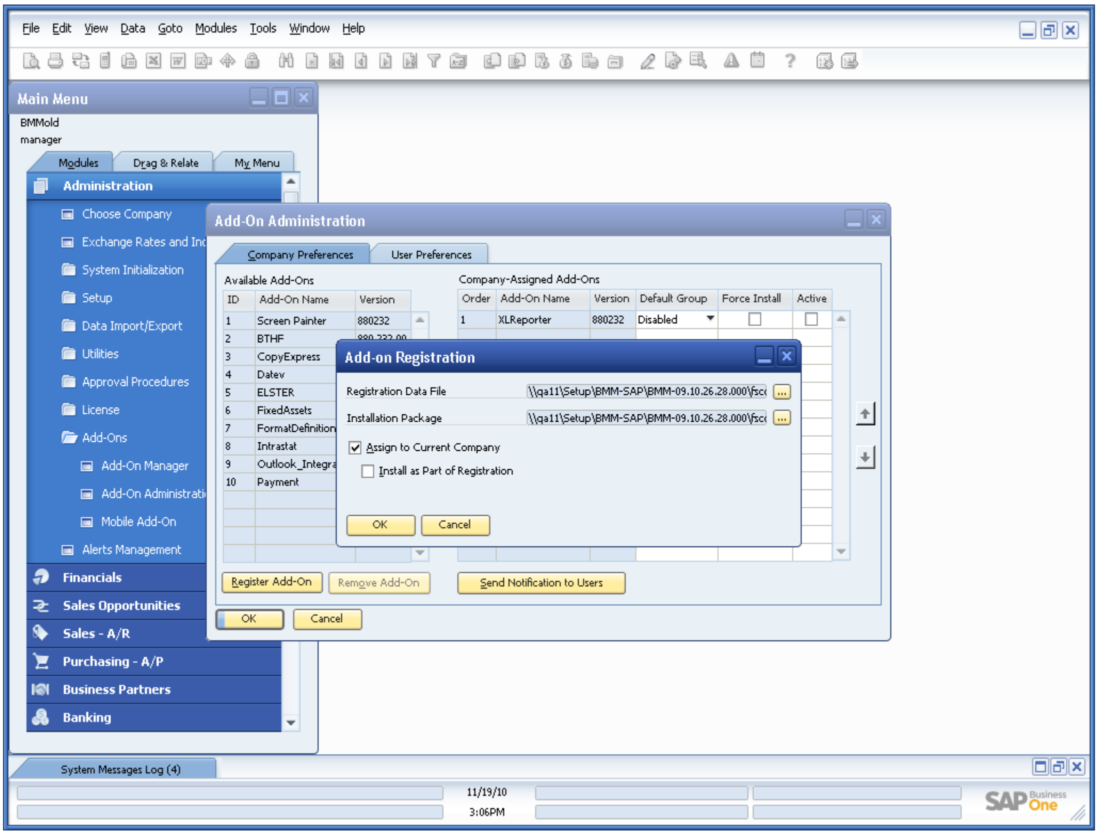
☑ Assign to Current Company

☐ Install as Part of Registration

11/19/10

Failed to find local registration file for add-on

c) Select the Registration Data File from the setup folder and click Ok to continue.


Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Choose Company
Exchange Rates and Inc
System Initialization
Setup
Data Import/Export
Utilities
Approval Procedures
License
Add-Ons
Add-On Manager
Add-On Administrati
Mobile Add-On
Alerts Management
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Add-On Administration
Company Preferences
User Preferences
Register Add-On
Remove Add-On
Send Notification to Users
OK
Cancel
Add-on Registration
OK
Cancel
System Messages Log (4)

Registration Data File \\qa11\Setup\BMM-SAP\BMM-09.10.26.28.000\fsc

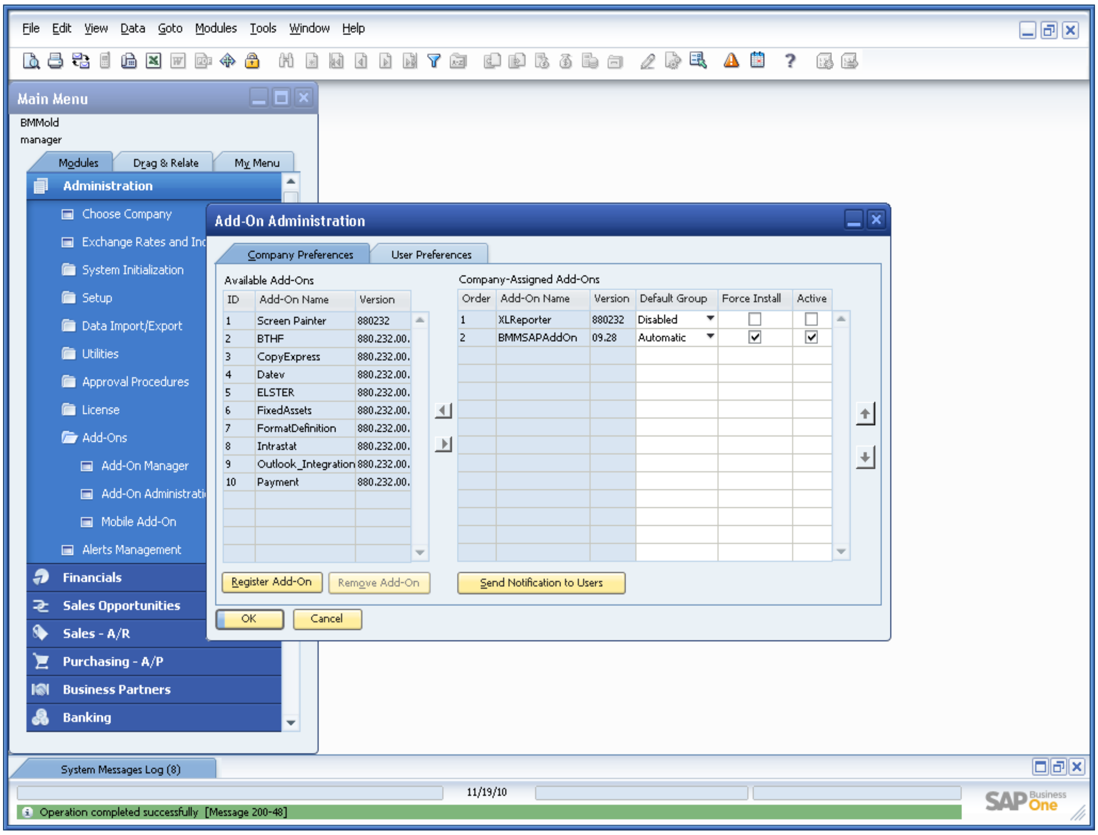
Installation Package \\qa11\Setup\BMM-SAP\BMM-09.10.26.28.000\fsc

☑ Assign to Current Company

☐ Install as Part of Registration

11/19/10
3:06PM

d) You can view the Add On Name under the Company Assigned Add-Ons Section of the Company Preferences Tab. Set the Default Group value as Automatic from the drop down provided next to the field and click Ok to continue.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Choose Company
Exchange Rates and Ind
System Initialization
Setup
Data Import/Export
Utilities
Approval Procedures
License
Add-Ons
Add-On Manager
Add-On Administrati
Mobile Add-On
Alerts Management
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Add-On Administration
Company Preferences
User Preferences
Register Add-On
Remove Add-On
Send Notification to Users
OK
Cancel
System Messages Log (8)
11/19/10
SAP Business One

Available Add-Ons

ID	Add-On Name	Version
1	Screen Painter	880232
2	BTHF	880.232.00.
3	CopyExpress	880.232.00.
4	Datev	880.232.00.
5	ELSTER	880.232.00.
6	FixedAssets	880.232.00.
7	FormatDefinition	880.232.00.
8	Intrastat	880.232.00.
9	Outlook_Integration	880.232.00.
10	Payment	880.232.00.

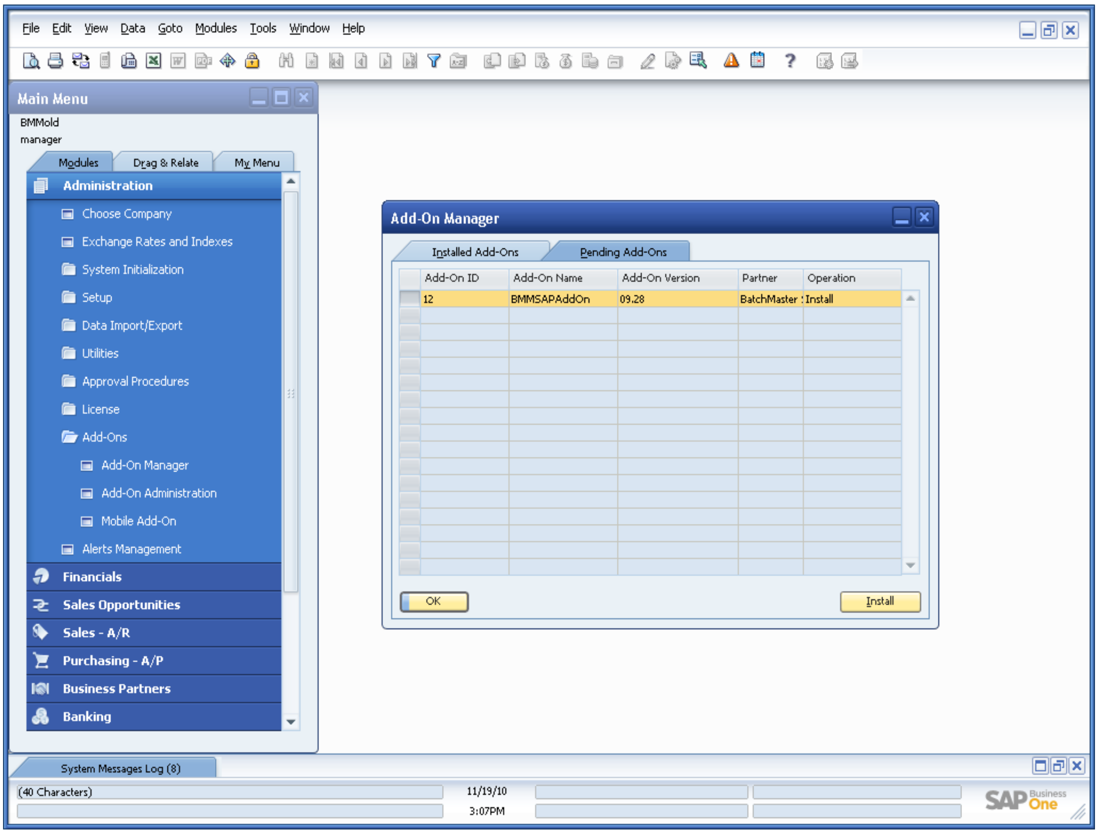
Company-Assigned Add-Ons

Order	Add-On Name	Version	Default Group	Force Install	Active
1	XLReporter	880232	Disabled	☐	☐
2	BMMSAPAddOn	09.28	Automatic	☑	☑

Operation completed successfully [Message 200-48]

e) Click on Administration >> Add-Ons and then click Add-On Manager.

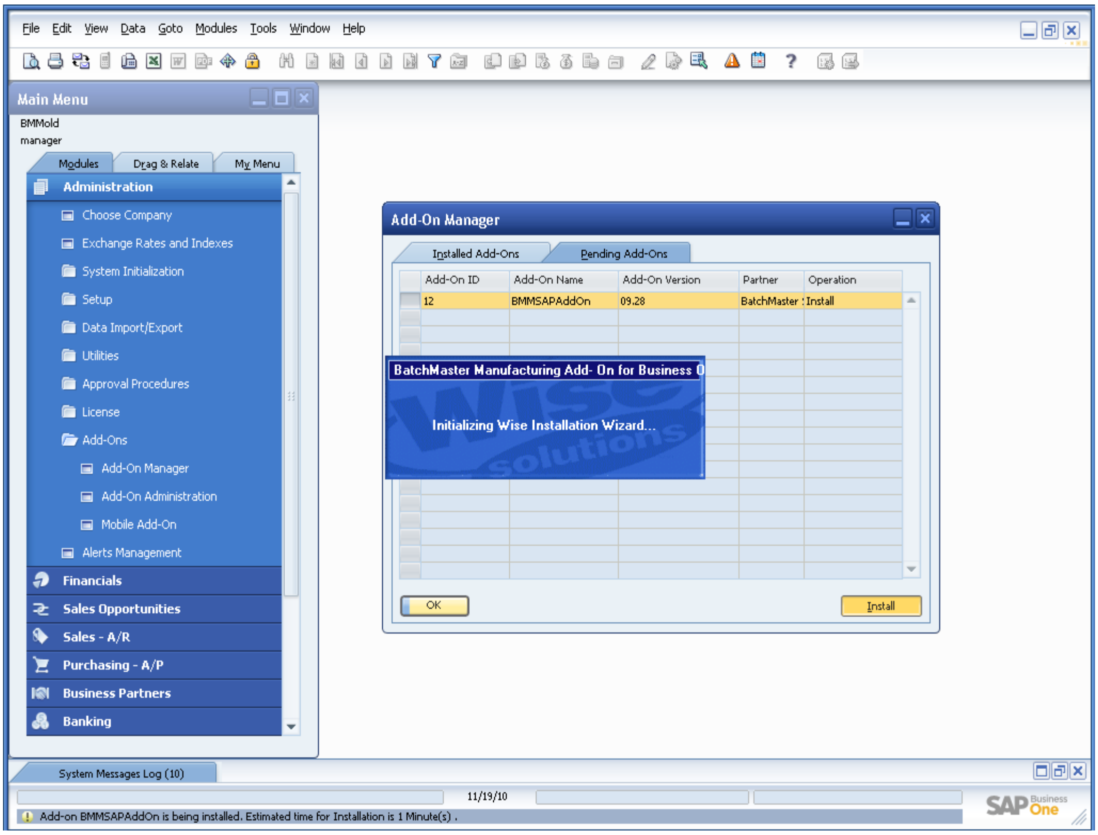
f) Switch to Pending Add-Ons Tab.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Choose Company
Exchange Rates and Indexes
System Initialization
Setup
Data Import/Export
Utilities
Approval Procedures
License
Add-Ons
Add-On Manager
Add-On Administration
Mobile Add-On
Alerts Management
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Add-On Manager
Installed Add-Ons
Pending Add-Ons
OK
Install
System Messages Log (8)
(40 Characters)
11/19/10
3:07PM
SAP Business One

Add-On ID	Add-On Name	Add-On Version	Partner	Operation
12	BMMSAPAddOn	09.28	BatchMaster :	Install

g) Select the Pending Add-On line and click on the Install button.

h) The system initializes the BatchMaster Manufacturing Add-On Registration process.

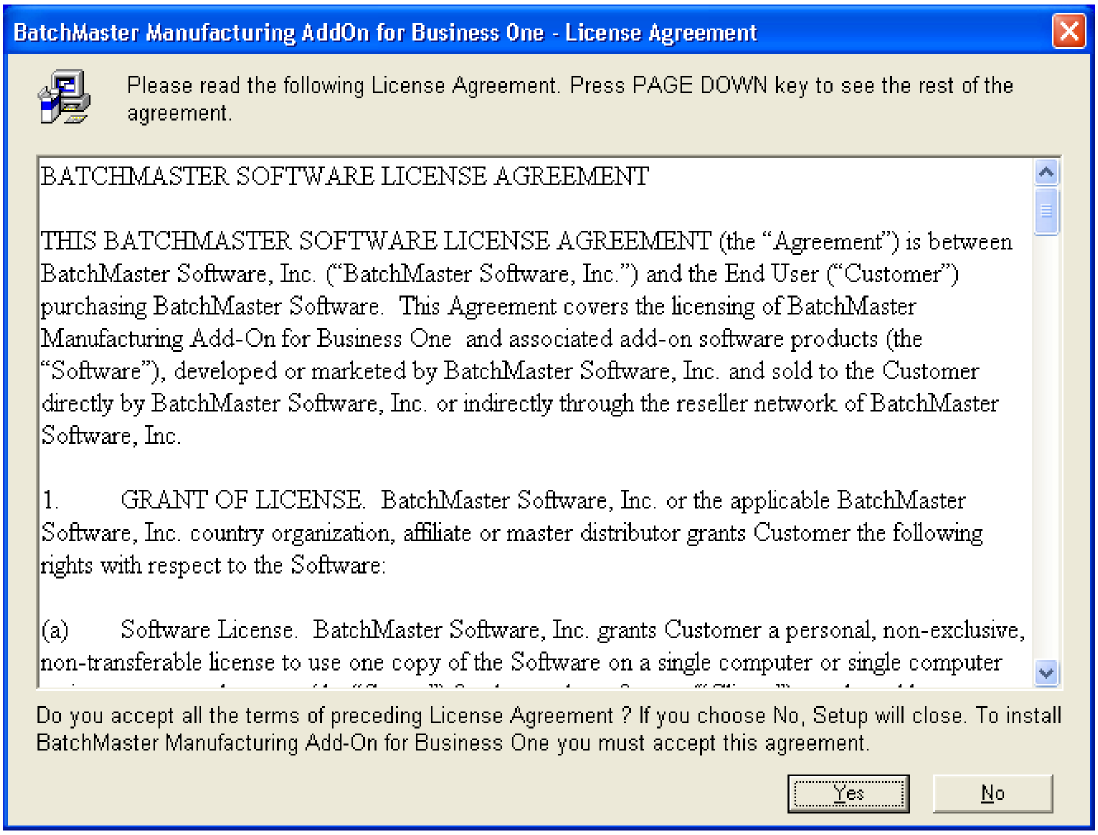

File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Choose Company
Exchange Rates and Indexes
System Initialization
Setup
Data Import/Export
Utilities
Approval Procedures
License
Add-Ons
Add-On Manager
Add-On Administration
Mobile Add-On
Alerts Management
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Add-On Manager
Installed Add-Ons
Pending Add-Ons
OK
Install
BatchMaster Manufacturing Add- On for Business O
System Messages Log (10)
11/19/10
SAP Business One

Add-On ID	Add-On Name	Add-On Version	Partner	Operation
12	BMMSAPAddOn	09.28	BatchMaster :	Install

Initializing Wise Installation Wizard...

Add-on BMMSAPAddOn is being installed. Estimated time for Installation is 1 Minute(s) .

i) On the License Agreement window, accept the Licensing Agreement to enter the Add-On Business One installation application.


BatchMaster Manufacturing AddOn for Business One - License Agreement

Please read the following License Agreement. Press PAGE DOWN key to see the rest of the agreement.

BATCHMASTER SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT

THIS BATCHMASTER SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT (the "Agreement") is between BatchMaster Software, Inc. ("BatchMaster Software, Inc.") and the End User ("Customer") purchasing BatchMaster Software. This Agreement covers the licensing of BatchMaster Manufacturing Add-On for Business One and associated add-on software products (the "Software"), developed or marketed by BatchMaster Software, Inc. and sold to the Customer directly by BatchMaster Software, Inc. or indirectly through the reseller network of BatchMaster Software, Inc.

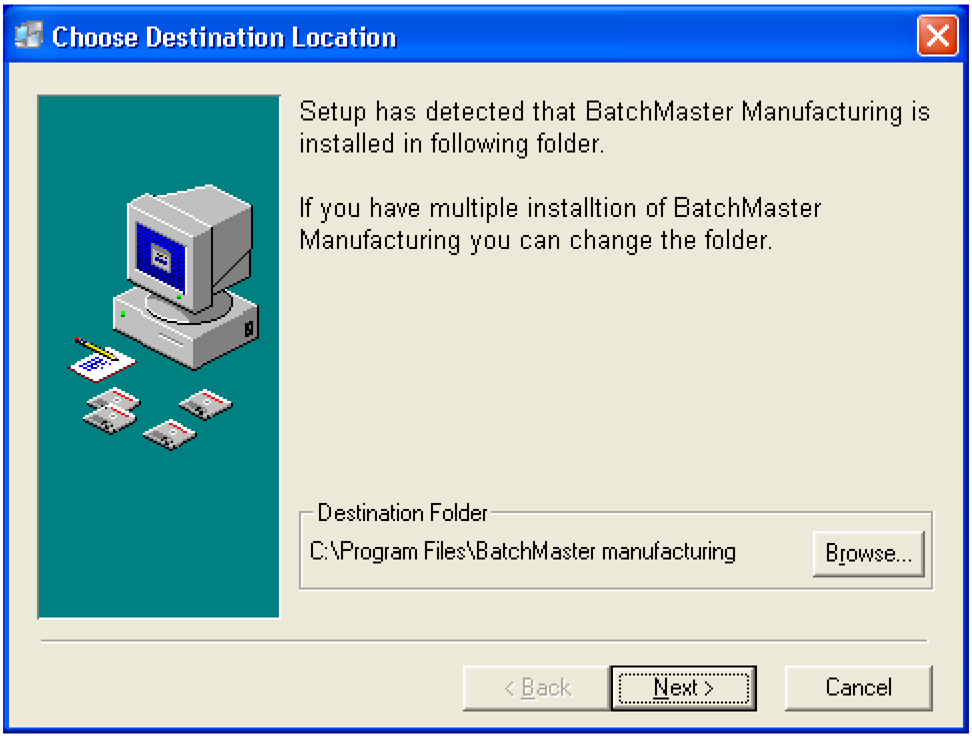
1. GRANT OF LICENSE. BatchMaster Software, Inc. or the applicable BatchMaster Software, Inc. country organization, affiliate or master distributor grants Customer the following rights with respect to the Software:

(a) Software License. BatchMaster Software, Inc. grants Customer a personal, non-exclusive, non-transferable license to use one copy of the Software on a single computer or single computer

Do you accept all the terms of preceding License Agreement ? If you choose No, Setup will close. To install BatchMaster Manufacturing Add-On for Business One you must accept this agreement.

j) Eventually the system searches for BatchMaster Manufacturing Setup.

k) Choose the destination folder where Add-On Business One needs to be installed. Use Browse button to access the available network options. Click Next to proceed.


Choose Destination Location

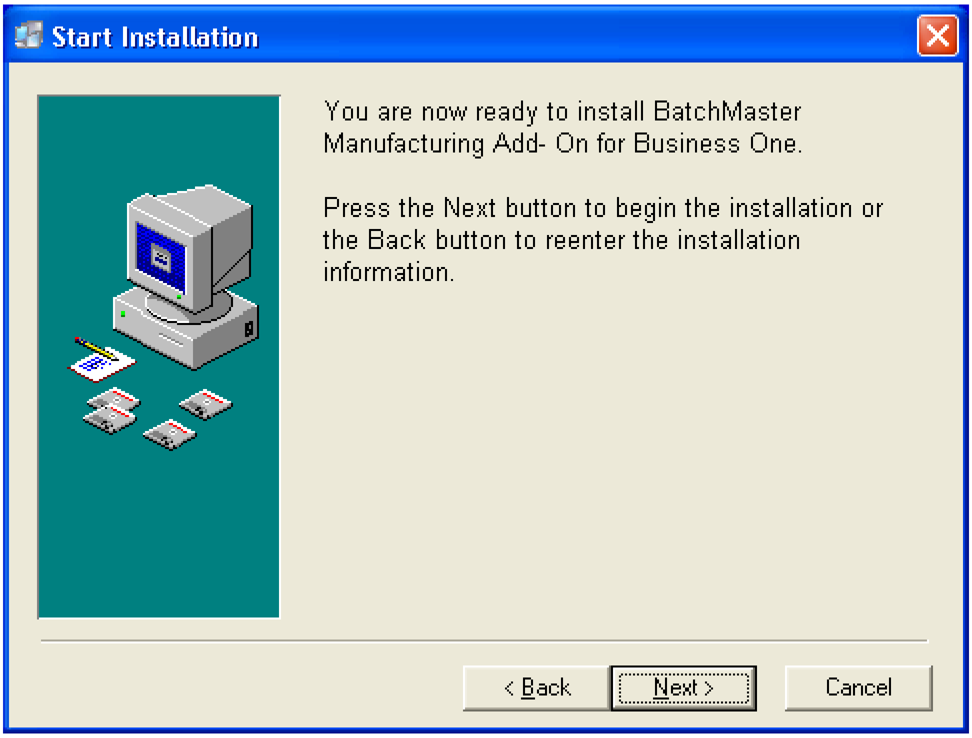
Setup has detected that BatchMaster Manufacturing is installed in following folder.

If you have multiple installtion of BatchMaster Manufacturing you can change the folder.

Destination Folder: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing

Browse...
< Back
Next >
Cancel

l) Clicking carries you to Start Installation Wizard. Click Next to continue.

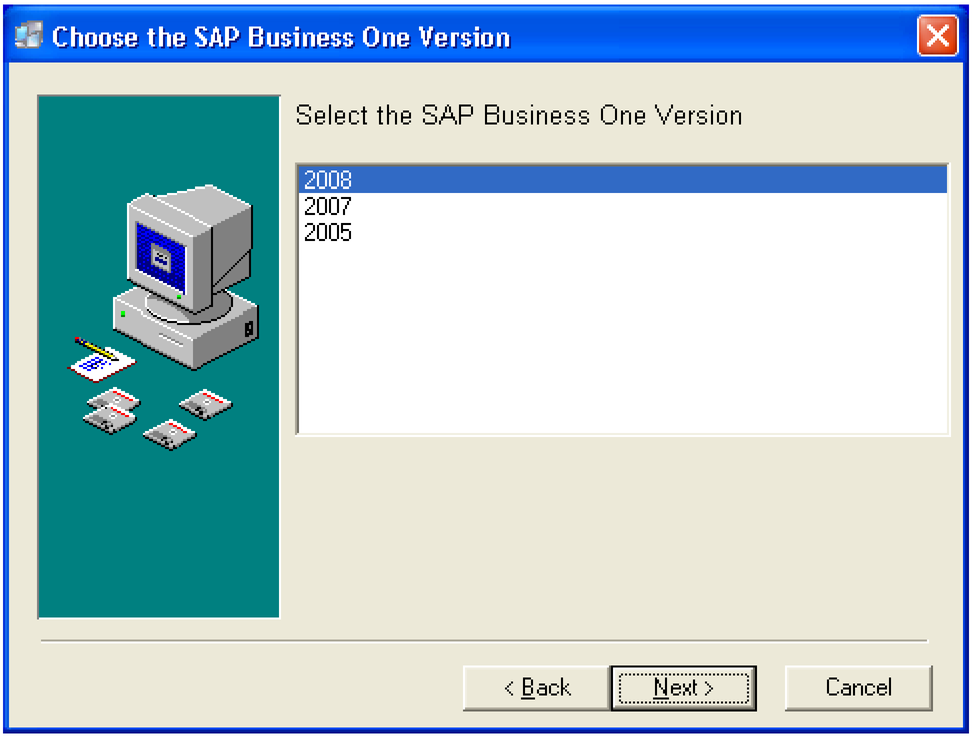

Start Installation

You are now ready to install BatchMaster Manufacturing Add- On for Business One.

Press the Next button to begin the installation or the Back button to reenter the installation information.

< Back
Next >
Cancel

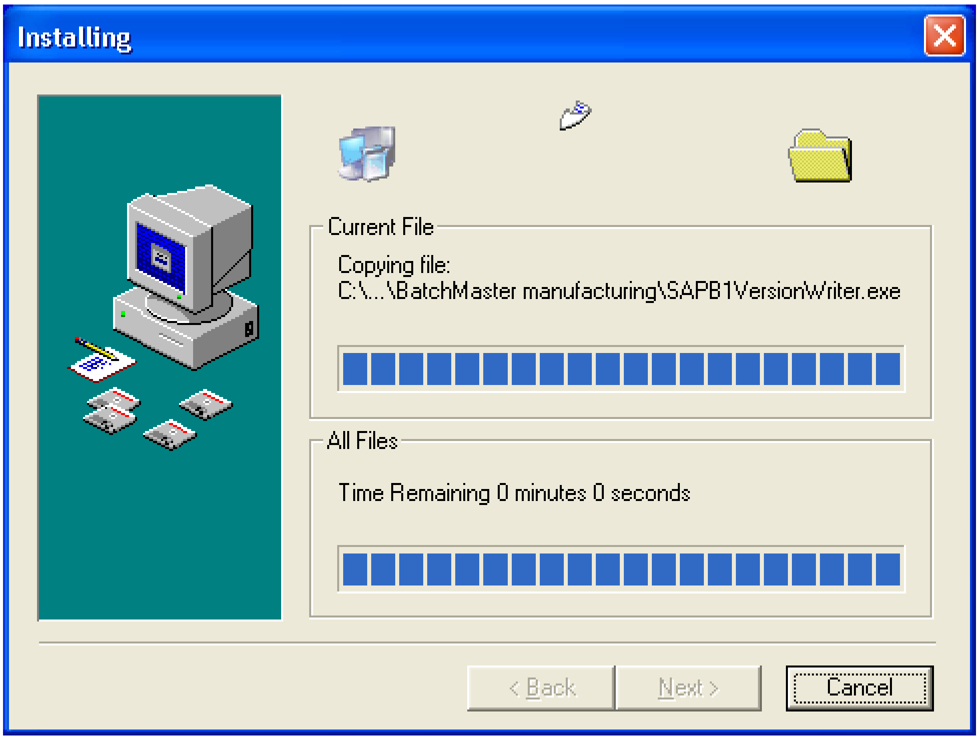
m) On the next window choose the Sap Business One Version as 2008. Click Next to proceed.


Choose the SAP Business One Version
< Back
Next >
Cancel

Select the SAP Business One Version

2008
2007
2005

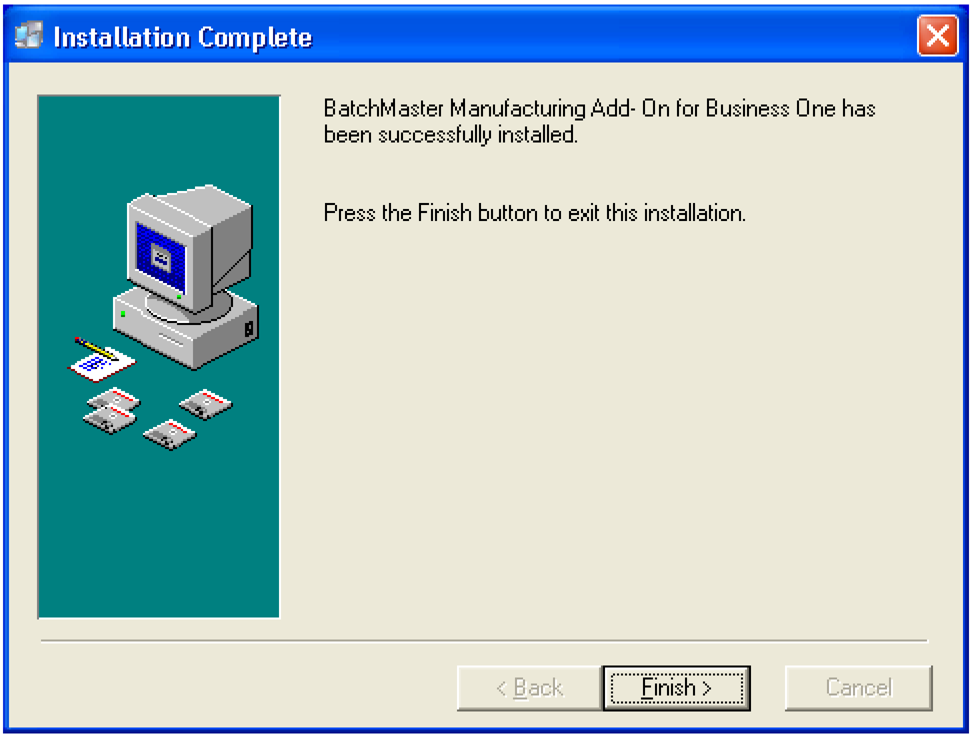
n) Clicking proceeds to installation wizard.


Installing
Current File
All Files
< Back
Next >
Cancel

Copying file:
C:\...\BatchMaster manufacturing\SAPB1VersionWriter.exe

Time Remaining 0 minutes 0 seconds

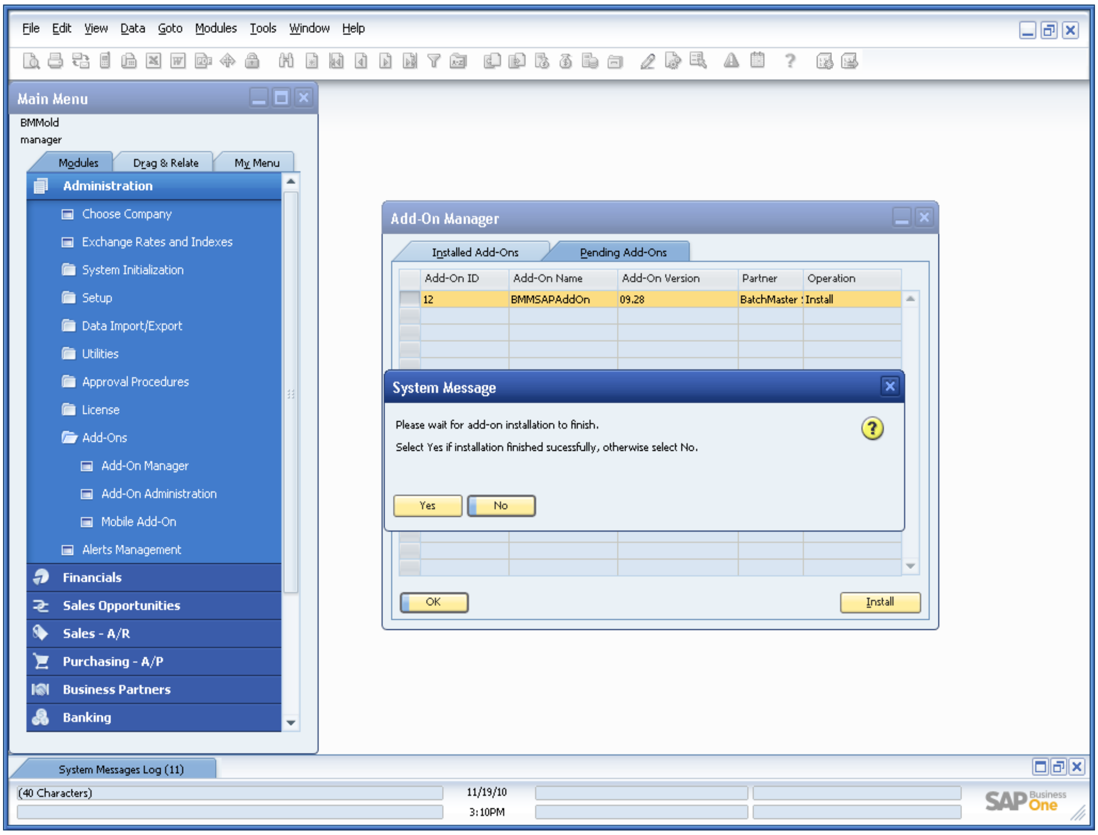
o) Click Finish button to exit the Installation.


Installation Complete
< Back
Finish >
Cancel

BatchMaster Manufacturing Add- On for Business One has been successfully installed.

Press the Finish button to exit this installation.

p) Eventually system displays the System Message. Click Yes if Add on Installation ends up successfully.

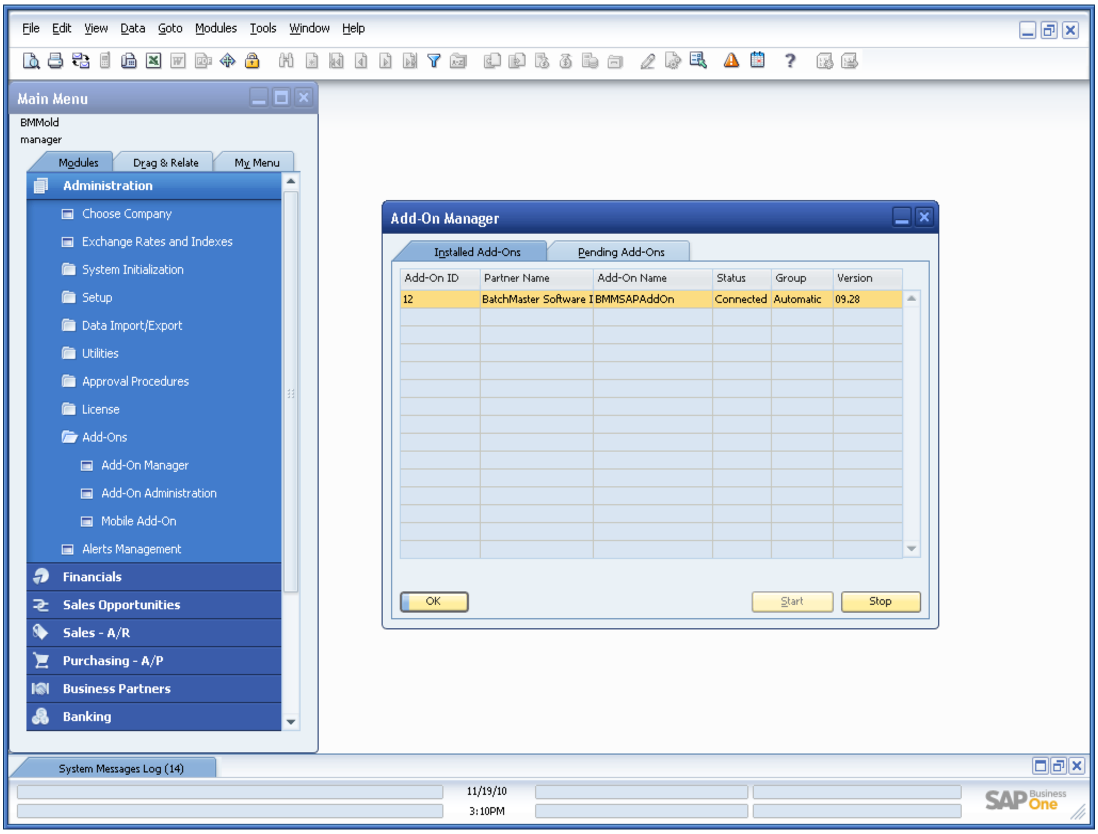

File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Choose Company
Exchange Rates and Indexes
System Initialization
Setup
Data Import/Export
Utilities
Approval Procedures
License
Add-Ons
Add-On Manager
Add-On Administration
Mobile Add-On
Alerts Management
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Add-On Manager
Installed Add-Ons
Pending Add-Ons
OK
Install
System Message
Yes
No
System Messages Log (11)
(40 Characters)
11/19/10
3:10PM
SAP Business One

Add-On ID	Add-On Name	Add-On Version	Partner	Operation
12	BMMSAPAddOn	09.28	BatchMaster :	Install

Please wait for add-on installation to finish.

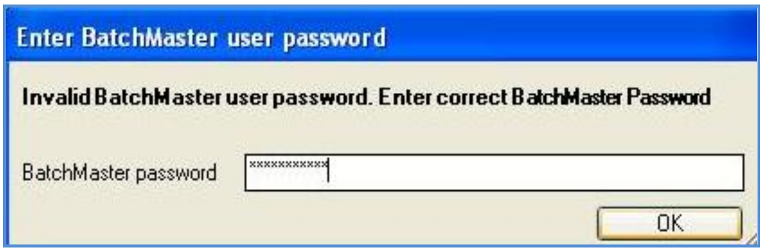
Select Yes if installation finished sucessfully, otherwise select No.

q) You can view the installed BMM SAP Add-On on the 'Installed Add-Ons' tab.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Choose Company
Exchange Rates and Indexes
System Initialization
Setup
Data Import/Export
Utilities
Approval Procedures
License
Add-Ons
Add-On Manager
Add-On Administration
Mobile Add-On
Alerts Management
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Add-On Manager
Installed Add-Ons
Pending Add-Ons
OK
Start
Stop
System Messages Log (14)
11/19/10
3:10PM
SAP Business One

Add-On ID	Partner Name	Add-On Name	Status	Group	Version
12	BatchMaster Software I	BMMSAPAddOn	Connected	Automatic	09.28

r) On the next window, enter the BatchMaster Password to continue.

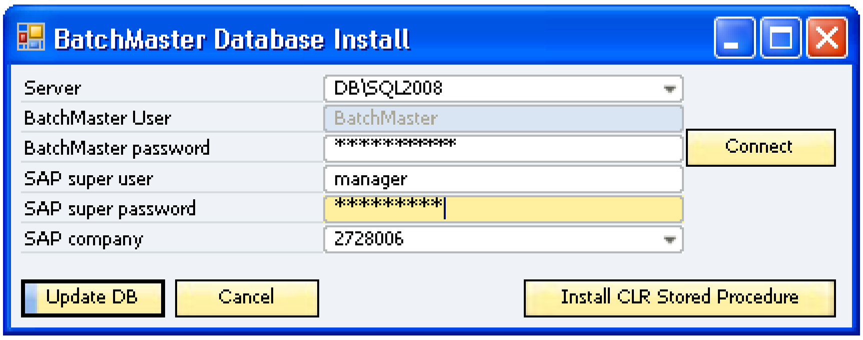

Enter BatchMaster user password
OK

Invalid BatchMaster user password. Enter correct BatchMaster Password

BatchMaster password: xxxxxxxxxxx

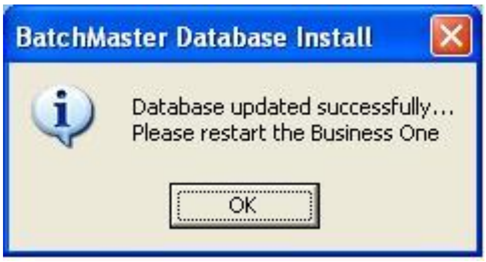
s) On the BatchMaster Database Install Window:

a. Type or select the Server
b. Type in the BatchMaster Password.
c. Click the Connect button.
d. Type in the SAP Super user and the associated SAP Super Password.
e. Select the SAP company from the drop down menu provided.
f. Click the Update DB button.


BatchMaster Database Install
Connect
Update DB
Cancel
Install CLR Stored Procedure

Server: DB\SQL2008
BatchMaster User: BatchMaster
BatchMaster password: ***********
SAP super user: manager
SAP super password: **********
SAP company: 2728006

t) Further the System prompts confirmation message for successful updation of database.


BatchMaster Database Install
OK

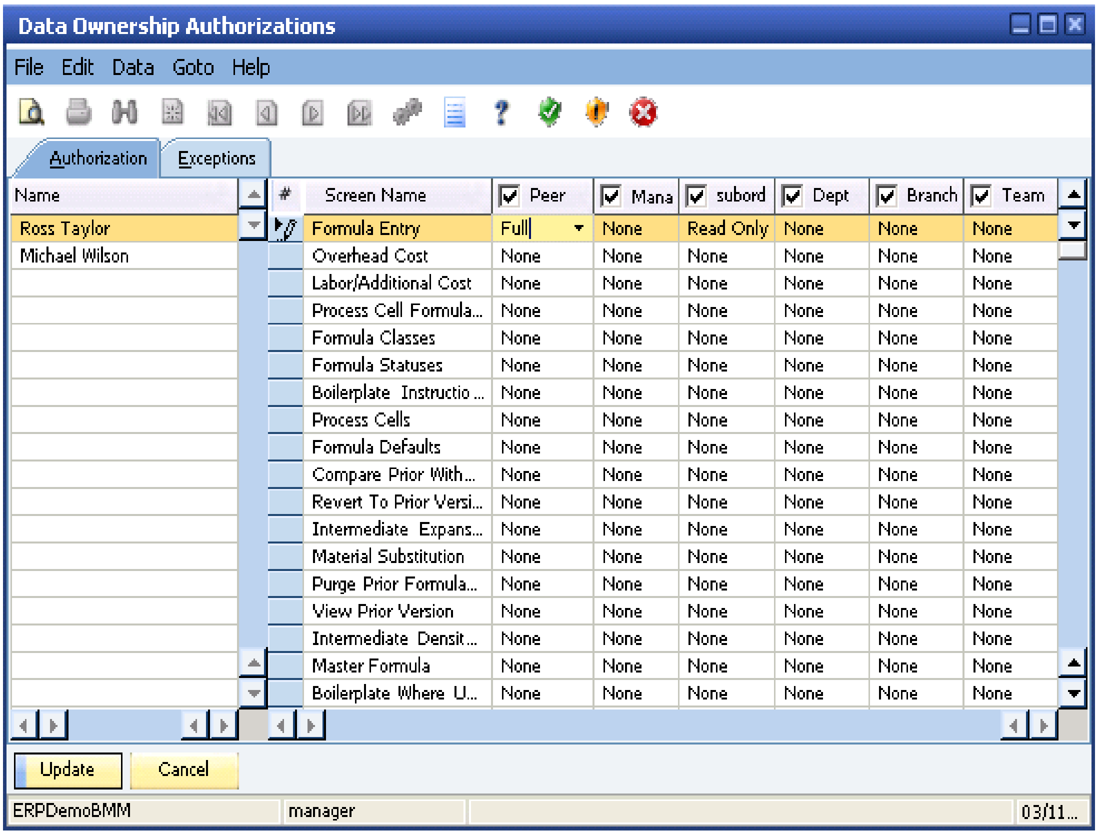
Database updated successfully…
Please restart the Business One

3 Authorizations

3.1 BMM Data Ownership Authorizations

The Authorization tab enables you to provide the Data Ownership Authorization for the related screens.

3.2 Screen Fields Description:



Name
Ross Taylor
Michael Wilson

#	Screen Name	☑ Peer	☑ Mana	☑ subord	☑ Dept	☑ Branch	☑ Team
	Formula Entry	Full	None	Read Only	None	None	None
	Overhead Cost	None	None	None	None	None	None
	Labor/Additional Cost	None	None	None	None	None	None
	Process Cell Formula...	None	None	None	None	None	None
	Formula Classes	None	None	None	None	None	None
	Formula Statuses	None	None	None	None	None	None
	Boilerplate Instructio...	None	None	None	None	None	None
	Process Cells	None	None	None	None	None	None
	Formula Defaults	None	None	None	None	None	None
	Compare Prior With...	None	None	None	None	None	None
	Revert To Prior Versi...	None	None	None	None	None	None
	Intermediate Expans...	None	None	None	None	None	None
	Material Substitution	None	None	None	None	None	None
	Purge Prior Formula...	None	None	None	None	None	None
	View Prior Version	None	None	None	None	None	None
	Intermediate Densit...	None	None	None	None	None	None
	Master Formula	None	None	None	None	None	None
	Boilerplate Where U...	None	None	None	None	None	None

ERPDemoBMM manager 03/11...

Name: This field indicates the users associated with the authorization.

Screen Name: This field indicates the name of the screen in Batch Manufacturing.

Peer: This field refers to the person of the similar designation associated with the user.

Manager: This field refers to the manager to whom the subordinate is reporting.

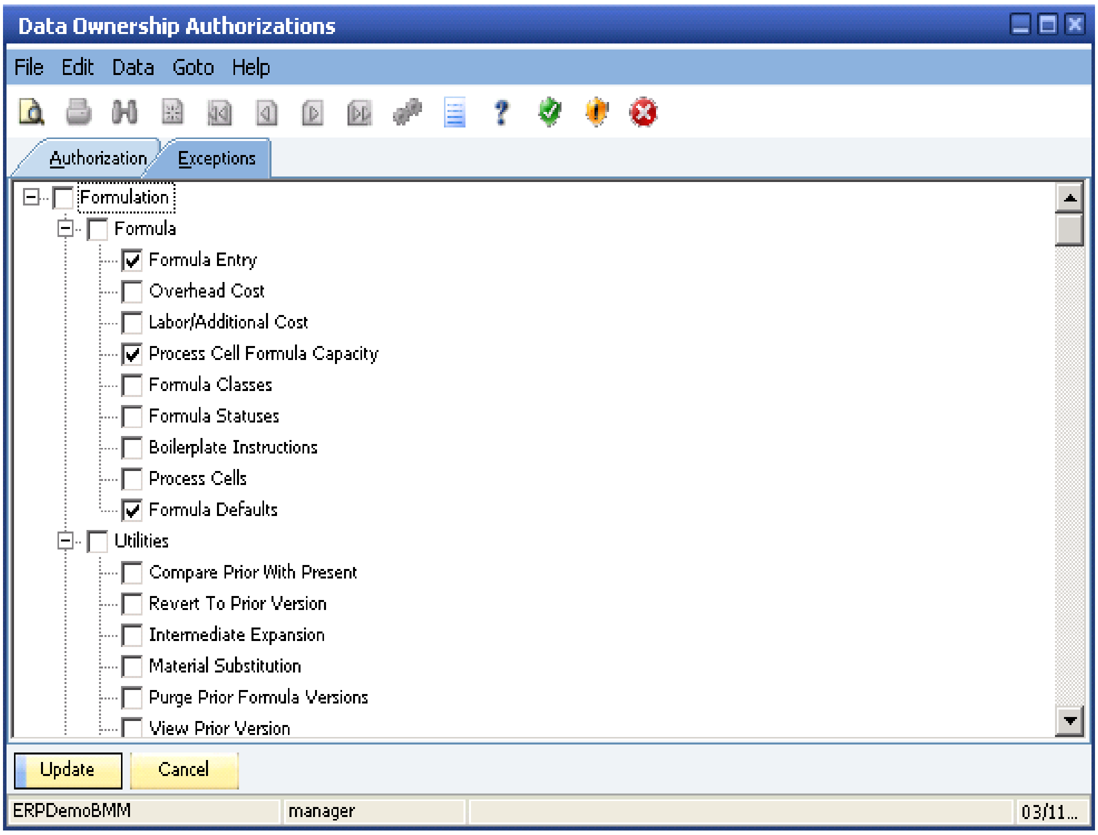
Subordinate: This field indicates the person who is the subordinate of the manager.

Dept: This field refers to the department where the user is working.

Branch: This field indicates the branch associated with the company.

Team: This field indicates the Team associated with the group of persons working on a specific task in the Department.

3.2.1 Data Ownership Exceptions Screen



- ☐ Formulation
  - ☐ Formula
    - ☑ Formula Entry
    - ☐ Overhead Cost
    - ☐ Labor/Additional Cost
    - ☑ Process Cell Formula Capacity
    - ☐ Formula Classes
    - ☐ Formula Statuses
    - ☐ Boilerplate Instructions
    - ☐ Process Cells
    - ☑ Formula Defaults
  - ☐ Utilities
    - ☐ Compare Prior With Present
    - ☐ Revert To Prior Version
    - ☐ Intermediate Expansion
    - ☐ Material Substitution
    - ☐ Purge Prior Formula Versions
    - ☐ View Prior Version

ERPDemoBMM | manager | 03/11...

The Exception tab enables you to exclude the screens from the filtering of data.

Note:

A. The following screens in Batch Manufacturing do not come under data filtering.

Screen Name	Remarks
FORMULATION	
Boilerplate where used.	This screen displays the list of the Boiler plates associated and does not require data filtering.
Formula Defaults.	This is the default setup screen and does not require data filtering.
Material where used report.	This report displays the list of the material that has been consumed. This report does not display sensitive information, and thus do not require data filtering.

Multi level formula ingredient.	This screen displays the ingredients of the formula. This screen does not display sensitive information, and thus do not require data filtering.
Multilevel material where used report.	This report displays the multilevel list of material that has been consumed. This report does not display sensitive information, and thus do not require data filtering.
COSTING	
Costing setup.	This is the default setup screen associated with costing and does not require data filtering.
Intermediate cost rollup.	This screen is used to roll up the intermediate costs associated with the items and does not require data filtering.
Update finished good cost.	This screen is used to update the cost of the finished good and does not require data filtering.
Historical Vs theoretical loss report.	This report does not display any sensitive data and thus does not require data filtering.
LABORATORY	
Physical property formula.	This is the common screen and thus does not require data filtering.
Laboratory setup.	This is the default setup screen associated with Laboratory setup and does not require data filtering.
Physical property search filter.	This screen is used for the purpose of searching and is the common screen and thus does not require data filtering.
Material property master.	This screen displays the material properties. This is the common screen and thus does not require data filtering.
Material physical property.	This screen displays the physical properties of the material. This is the

	common screen and thus does not require data filtering.
Intermediate property rollup.	This screen is used to roll up the intermediate properties associated with the items and does not require data filtering.
Physical property search report.	This screen is used for the purpose of searching and is the common screen and thus does not require data filtering.
Physical property equation report.	This report displays the equations associated with the physical properties of the material and do not contain sensitive data. Thus this screen does not require data filtering.
Raw material physical property report.	This report displays the physical properties associated with the raw material and do not contain sensitive data. Thus this screen does not require data filtering.
PRODUCTION	
Production Setup	This is the default setup screen associated with Production and does not require data filtering.
Transfer SO to batches	This screen is used to transfer the Sales Orders created to the respective batches and thus does not require data filtering.
Serial lot explosion criteria	This screen display the lot associated with the items and does not require data filtering.
Critical material report	This report displays the materials that are critical and do not contain sensitive data and thus does not require data filtering.
Production history summary report	This report is associated with Production. This report does not contain sensitive data and thus do not require data filtering.
Batch wise lot detail report	This report displays the details of the lot for the batches and does not

	contain sensitive data. This screen does not require data filtering.
Super Batch wise lot details report	This report displays the details of the lot for the super batches and does not contain sensitive data. Thus this screen does not require data filtering.
Max producible by stock	This report displays the maximum amount of items that can be produced and do not contain sensitive data. Thus this screen does not require data filtering.
Material where used report	This report displays the details of the material that have been used and do not contain sensitive data. Thus this screen does not require data filtering.
Raw material requirement analysis	This report displays the details of the raw material that is required for production and do not contain sensitive data. Thus this screen does not require data filtering.
Pick list report	This report displays the details associated with the pick list and do not contain sensitive data. Thus this screen does not require data filtering.
Production cost summary report	This report displays the summary of the costs associated with production for the respective batches and do not contain sensitive data. Thus this screen does not require data filtering.
Production History summary report	This report displays the complete summary of the costs associated with production of all the batches and do not contain sensitive data. Thus this screen does not require data filtering.
Material usage report	This report displays the quantity of materials that have been used for a particular batch and do not contain sensitive data. Thus this screen does not require data filtering.
Critical batches and raw material report	This report displays the batches and the raw material that are critical and do not contain sensitive data. Thus this screen does not require data

	filtering.
Super Batch critical material report	This report displays the material that are critical associated with the super batches and do not contain sensitive data. Thus this screen does not require data filtering.
MSDS	This refers to the Material Safety Data sheet and does not require data filtering.
QC	
QC test description	This screen enables you to maintain the common data associated with QC and thus do not require data filtering.
QC Formula Item tests	This is the common screen and thus do not require data filtering.
QC test master report	This report does not contain any sensitive data and thus do not require data filtering.

B. The following are the screens in Batch Manufacturing that are given special consideration.

Screen	Remarks
FORMULATION	
Intermediate Expansion	This screen enables you to expand the intermediates associated with the formula and the lower level of intermediates also.
Material Substitution	This screen enables the users to substitute the formula for which the access has been provided.
Purge prior versions	This screen enables the users to purge the prior versions of the formula for which access has been provided.
COSTING	
Formula loss adjustment	This screen enables the users to adjust the formula for which the access has been provided.
BOM	

BOM Explosion	This screen enables the user to filter the top level BOM associated with the formula.

3.2.2 Differences between the Authorization in BMM and Business One

Although the Batch Master Manufacturing Authorization follows the same concept similar to that of Business One, there are certain differences which are explained in the following table:

BatchMaster Manufacturing	Business One
The 'Record User' field does filtering of data. Each record in BMM is associated with the last modified user and the record date field. The modifications done by the user will get recorded in this User Id.	Filtering of data is done using the 'Record Owner' field.
The Data Ownership Exception can be provided for the Rows only. This implies that the user will be able to modify the data of the line items associated with the Batch Master Manufacturing screen.	The Data Ownership Exception can be provided for both Header and Rows. This implies that the user will be able to modify both the Header and the line items associated with the Header.
The Authorization has to be provided manually for all the users using the Data Ownership Authorization Screen.	The Super – User is allowed Full Authorization by default.

3.2.3 Steps to associate the User

1. Click Administration → Setup → General → Users. The Users – Setup Screen will be displayed.
2. Select the Superuser check box in case you want to provide the Super User rights to the User.
3. Next, specify the User Code and the User Name in the User Code and the User Name fields.
4. You can specify the E-Mail, Contact Number and the Fax Number details in the respective fields.
5. Next, select the type of default using the lookup available near the Defaults field.
6. Select the Branch and the Department using the drop down available near the Branch and the Department fields.
7. You can specify the password for the user using the lookup available near the field.

8. Finally click Add. You will receive a success message in the bottom portion of the screen.

3.2.4 Steps to Specify the Password in the Users-Setup Screen

1. Click Administration → Setup → General → Users. The Users – Setup Screen will be displayed.
2. Next, click the lookup available near the Password field. The Password Screen will be displayed.
3. Specify the password in the Password field. Then, reenter the password in the Confirm field.
4. Finally click the Update button available in the bottom portion of the screen. Once you click this button, then you will receive a success message.

3.2.5 Steps to associate the Password Example

1. Select Setup → General → Password Administration. The Password Administration Screen will be displayed.
2. Specify the four digit password example in the Password Example field.
3. Finally Click OK. You will then receive a success message.

3.2.6 Steps to associate the Authorization

1. Click Administration → Authorization → General Authorization. The General Authorization Screen will be displayed.
2. Select the Non Super User from the list displayed in the left portion of the screen.
3. Then, select the screen for which you want the Authorization to be provided. Using the drop down available near the screen, select the type of Authorization. You can also associate the types of Authorization for all the screens in Batch Manufacturing in a single shot with the help of the Full Authorization, Read Only, No Authorization buttons available in the bottom portion of the screen.
4. Finally Click the Update button. You will then receive a success message.

3.2.7 Steps to Provide the SAP Data Ownership Exception

1. Click Administration → Authorization → Data Ownership Exception. The Data Ownership Exceptions Screen will be displayed.
2. Next, select the Enable Ownership Filtration check box provided in the top portion of the screen.
3. Using the drop down available near the Filtered field, select the filtering option.
4. Finally Click OK. You will receive a success message.

3.2.8 Steps to associate the Address

1. Click Human Resources → Employee Master Data. The Employee Master Data Screen will be displayed. Select the Address tab.
2. Enter the First Name, Middle Name, Last Name, Employee Number, and Job Title in the respective fields.
3. Select the Position, Department, Branch, Manager, User Code using the drop down available near the respective fields.
4. You can also associate the Official contact number, Residential contact number, Fax and the E-mail address in the respective fields.
5. Then, specify the complete Official and the Residential address along with the Zip code, State and the Country in the columns provided under the Work Address and the Home Address.
6. Finally Click the Update button available in the bottom portion of the screen. You will then receive a success message.

3.2.9 Steps to associate the Membership details

1. Click Human Resources → Employee Master Data. The Employee Master Data Screen will be displayed. Select the Membership tab.
2. Select the Role associated with the employee using the drop down available in the Role column.
3. Then, select the Team and the Team Role associated with the employee using the drop down available in the Team and the Team Role columns.
4. Finally Click the Update button available in the bottom portion of the screen. You will then receive a success message.

3.2.10 Steps to associate the Administration details

1. Click Human Resources → Employee Master Data. The Employee Master Data Screen will be displayed. Select the Administration tab.
2. Enter the Start Date in the Start Date field.
3. Next, select the status using the drop down available near the field.
4. In case of termination, you can associate the Termination Date in the Termination Date field and the reason for Termination using the drop down available near the Termination Reason field.
5. You can associate the details regarding the Absence, Education, Review, and Previous Employment using the respective buttons available in the screen.
6. Finally Click the Update button available near the bottom portion of the screen. You will then receive a success message.

3.2.11 Steps to associate the Personal Information

1. Click Human Resources → Employee Master Data. The Employee Master Data Screen will be displayed. Select the Personal Information tab.

2. Next, select the Gender of the employee using the drop down available near the field.
3. Enter the Date of Birth of employee in the Date of Birth column.
4. Next, select the Country of Birth, the Marital Status using the drop down available near the respective fields, and specify the number of children, ID Number, Passport Number and the Passport Expiration Date associated with the employee in the respective fields.
5. Finally Click the Update button available near the bottom portion of the screen. You will then receive a success message.

3.2.12 Steps to associate the Finance details

1. Click Human Resources → Employee Master Data. The Employee Master Data Screen will be displayed. Select the Finance tab.
2. Enter the Salary amount of the employee in the Salary field.
3. Select the period for which the salary has been calculated using the drop down available near the field.
4. You can also specify the Employee Costs in the Employee Costs field.
5. Next, select the name of the Bank using the drop down available near the Bank field.
6. Specify the Account Number and the Branch associated with the Bank in the respective fields.
7. Finally Click the Update button available near the bottom portion of the screen. You will then receive a success message.

3.2.13 Steps to associate the Remarks

1. Click Human Resources → Employee Master Data. The Employee Master Data Screen will be displayed. Select the Remarks tab.
2. Specify the remarks in the column provided.
3. Finally Click the Update button available near the bottom portion of the screen. You will then receive a success message.

3.2.14 Steps to Provide the BMM Data Ownership Authorization

1. Select Administration → System Initialization→Authorizations→ BMM Data Ownership Authorizations Screen. The Data Ownership screen will be displayed.
2. Click the Authorization tab.
3. Next, select the name of the person associated with the Authorization from the Name column.
4. Select the name of the screen for which you want the Authorization to be provided from the Screen Name column.
5. Next, select the role associated with the authorization from the respective columns. The role includes the Peer, Manager, Subordinate, Department, Branch, and Team.

6. After selecting the role, click the drop down available near the field and select the type of Authorization.
7. Finally click Save.

3.2.15 Steps to associate the BMM Data Ownership Exceptions

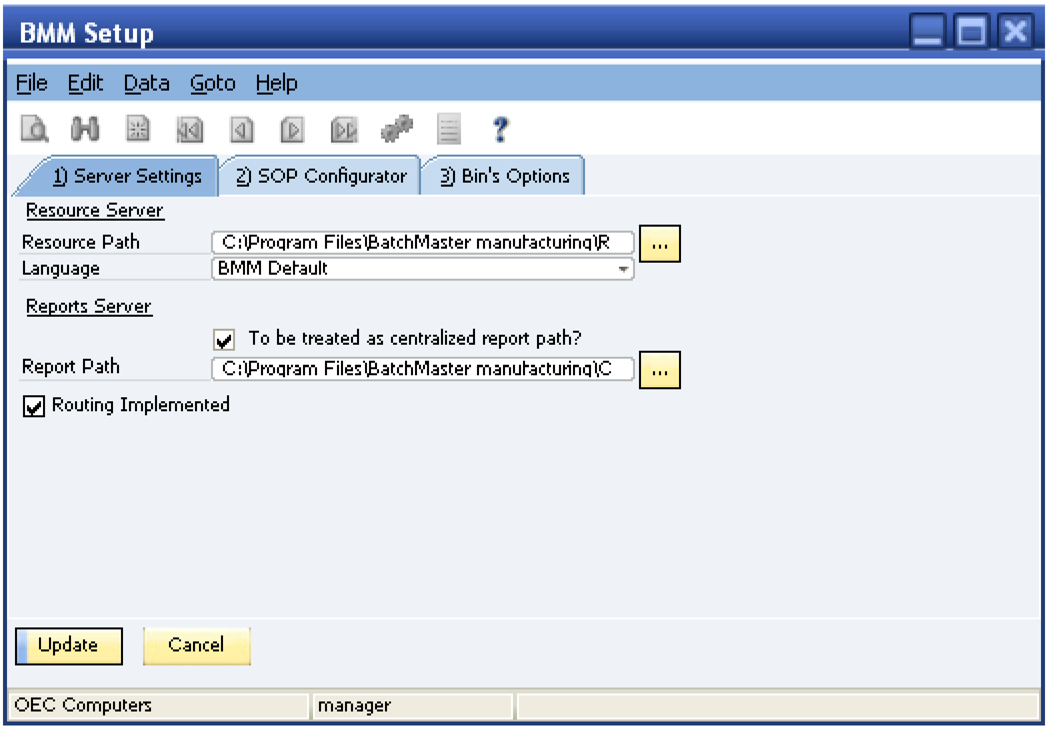
1. Select Administration → System Initialization→Authorizations→ BMM Data Ownership Authorizations Screen. The Data Ownership screen will be displayed. Click the Exceptions tab. The screen names associated with the Batch Manufacturing will be displayed along with the check boxes.
2. Next, select the check boxes associated with the screen names for which you want the data filtering to be done. Once you select these check boxes, then the associated screens in Batch Manufacturing will be exempted from filtering of data.
3. Finally, click Save.

4 Configuration

4.1 BMM Setup

This screen is used to maintain default parameters that will be used system-wide. With BMM Setup, one can maintain the language, default resource and report paths.

4.1.1 Screen Fields Description: Server Settings Tab



Resource Server

Resource Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\R

Language: BMM Default

Reports Server

☑ To be treated as centralized report path?

Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\C

☑ Routing Implemented

OEC Computers | manager

Resource Server:

Resource Path:This field is used to set the resource path for localization purpose. In case user sets any language other than BMM default then one needs to set the resource path field for localization.

Language: This field is used to indicate the language used by the user.

Reports Server:

To be treated as centralized report path?: Checking this option sets the report path as centralized report path.

Report Path: This is the path of the reports. The default value of this field is C:\Program File\BatchMaster Manufacturing\ CR Reports

Routing Implemented: Checking this checkbox implements Routing in BatchMaster Manufacturing.

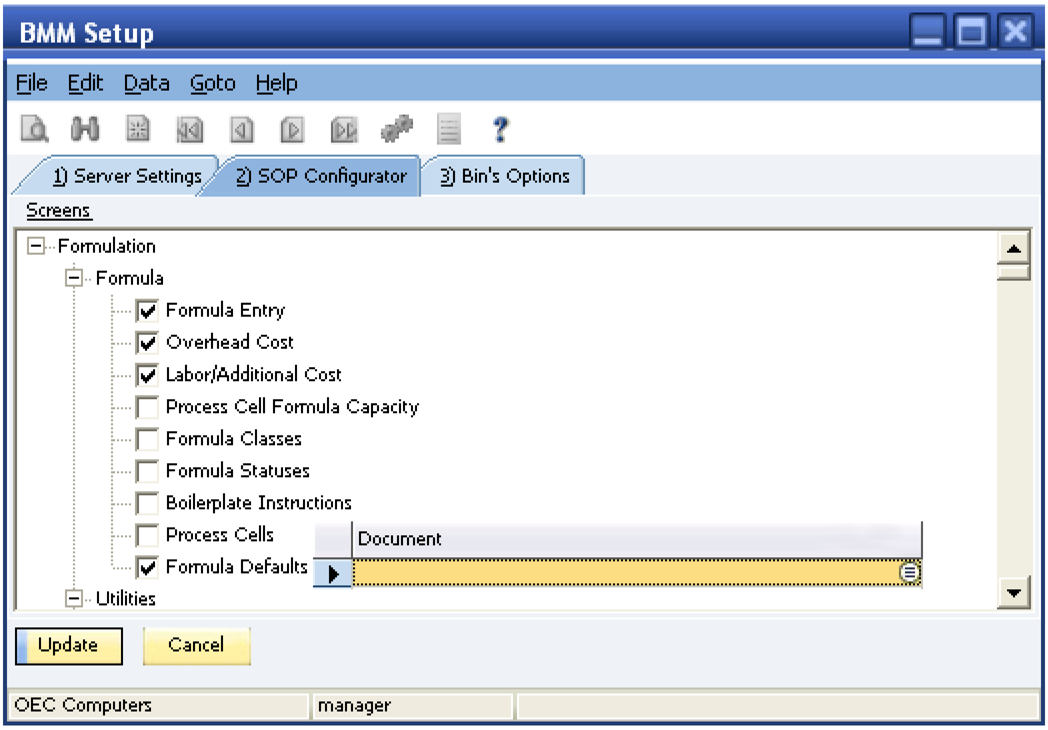
4.1.2 Creating Server Setting

1. Open the BMM Setup screen from Tools>>BMM Setup.
2. Enter or select the Resource Path.
3. Select the Language from the drop down provided next to the field.
4. Check in the 'To be treated as Centralized report path?' box.
5. Enter or select the Report Path.
6. Click on the Ok button to save the record.

4.1.3 Screen Fields Description: SOP Configurator Tab

The SOP functionality of BMM enables associating Standard Operating Procedures on a number of BMM screens. While entering important data, user can refer to these SOPs as they are now available a click apart. This screen enables associating SOPs with various BMM screens.

To associate a SOP with a screen, select the checkbox against that screen. Select the path of the SOP, which needs to be attached with the selected screen, at the adjacent field. Lastly, click save. Upon Clicking the Save button, the specified SOP's get attached to the selected screens. A button named 'SOP' appears on the selected screen. Clicking which, the associated SOP is displayed.


BMM Setup
File Edit Data Goto Help
1) Server Settings
2) SOP Configurator
3) Bin's Options
Screens
Document
Update
Cancel

- Formulation
  - Formula
    - ☑ Formula Entry
    - ☑ Overhead Cost
    - ☑ Labor/Additional Cost
    - ☐ Process Cell Formula Capacity
    - ☐ Formula Classes
    - ☐ Formula Statuses
    - ☐ Boilerplate Instructions
    - ☐ Process Cells
    - ☑ Formula Defaults
  - Utilities

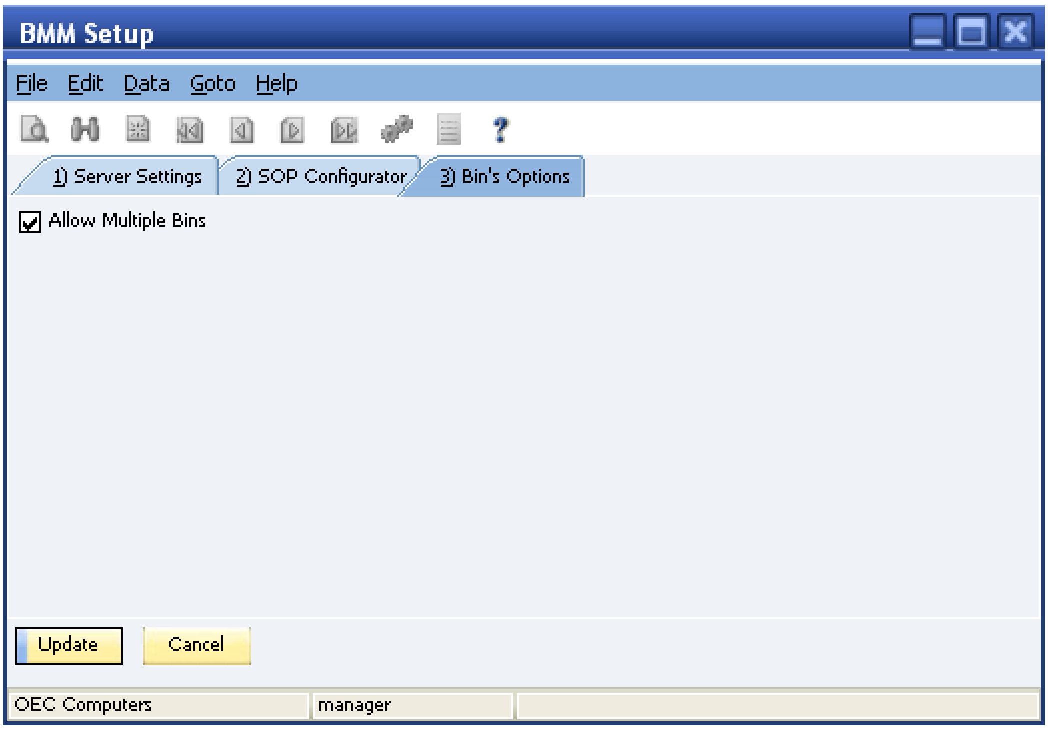
OEC Computers | manager

4.1.4 Setting up SOP Configurator

1. Open the 2nd tab on the BMM Setup screen.
2. Check in the required screen on which you want to associate Standard Operating Procedures.
3. At the adjacent field, select the path of the SOP which needs to be attached with the selected screen.
4. Click on the Save button to save the settings.

4.1.5 Screen fields Description: Bin’s Options Tab

Checking the ’Allow multiple Bins’ option implements Bin Management in BMM SAP.


BMM Setup
File Edit Data Goto Help
1) Server Settings
2) SOP Configurator
3) Bin's Options
Update
Cancel

☑ Allow Multiple Bins

OEC Computers | manager

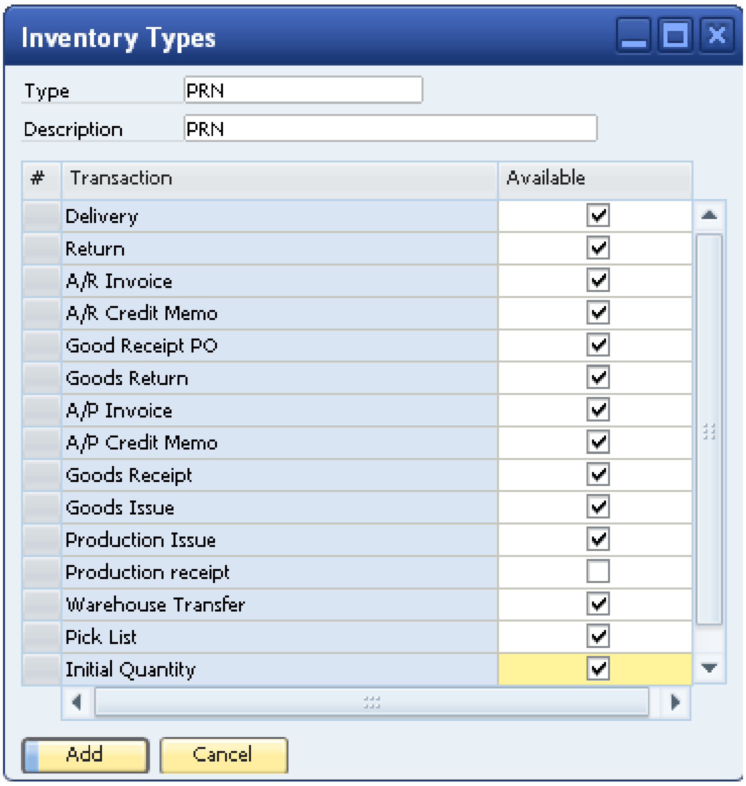
5 Setup

5.1 Inventory

5.1.1 Inventory types Setup

The inventory types defined at this screen refers to the specific transactions that can be performed on inventory items.

Basically the inventory types setup screen opens in find mode. If user needs to insert a new Inventory Types than one has to press Add button available at toolbar.



Type: PRN

Description: PRN

#	Transaction	Available
	Delivery	☑
	Return	☑
	A/R Invoice	☑
	A/R Credit Memo	☑
	Good Receipt PO	☑
	Goods Return	☑
	A/P Invoice	☑
	A/P Credit Memo	☑
	Goods Receipt	☑
	Goods Issue	☑
	Production Issue	☑
	Production receipt	☐
	Warehouse Transfer	☑
	Pick List	☑
	Initial Quantity	☑

5.1.1.1 Screen Field Description

Type: This field refers to the unique identification of an Inventory Type.

Description: It shows the description of the specified Inventory Type.

Transaction: This grid displays the list of Transactions that can be performed for an item.

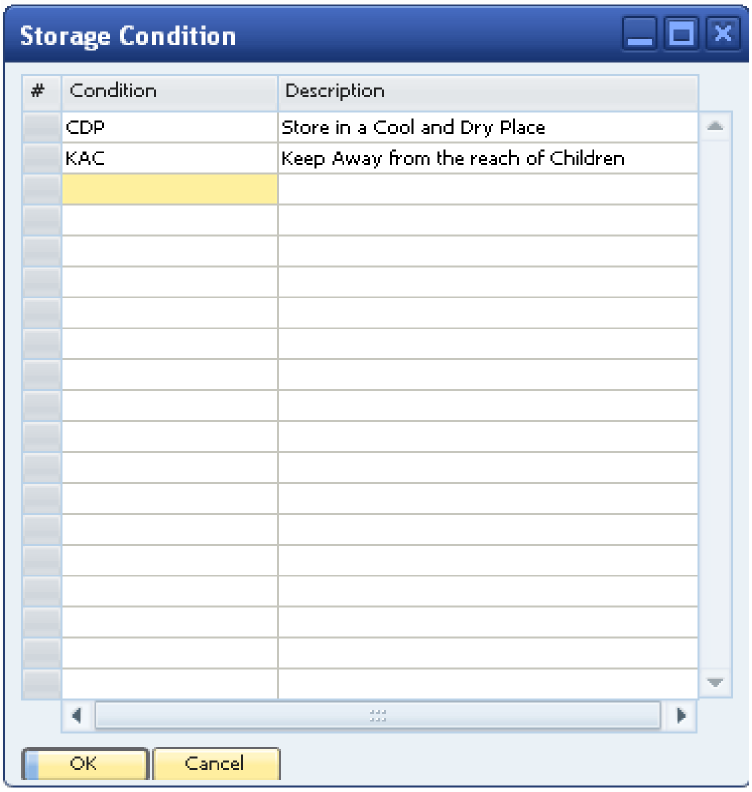
Available: Checking this checkbox shows that the respective transaction is applicable for the Inventory type.

5.1.1.2 Maintaining a new inventory type

1) Open Inventory type setup screen.
2) Click on Add button available on the tool bar.
3) Specify an Inventory Type and its description.
4) Check the checkbox corresponding to the available transactions for the respective inventory type.
5) Click on the 'Add' button to add the record.

5.1.2 Storage Condition

The Storage Condition Master screen helps the user to maintain conditions required for safe storage of inventory items. These conditions can be associated with the bin or inventory items.



#	Condition	Description
	CDP	Store in a Cool and Dry Place
	KAC	Keep Away from the reach of Children

5.1.2.1 Screen Fields Description

Condition: This field shows the storage condition in which the item is required to be stored.

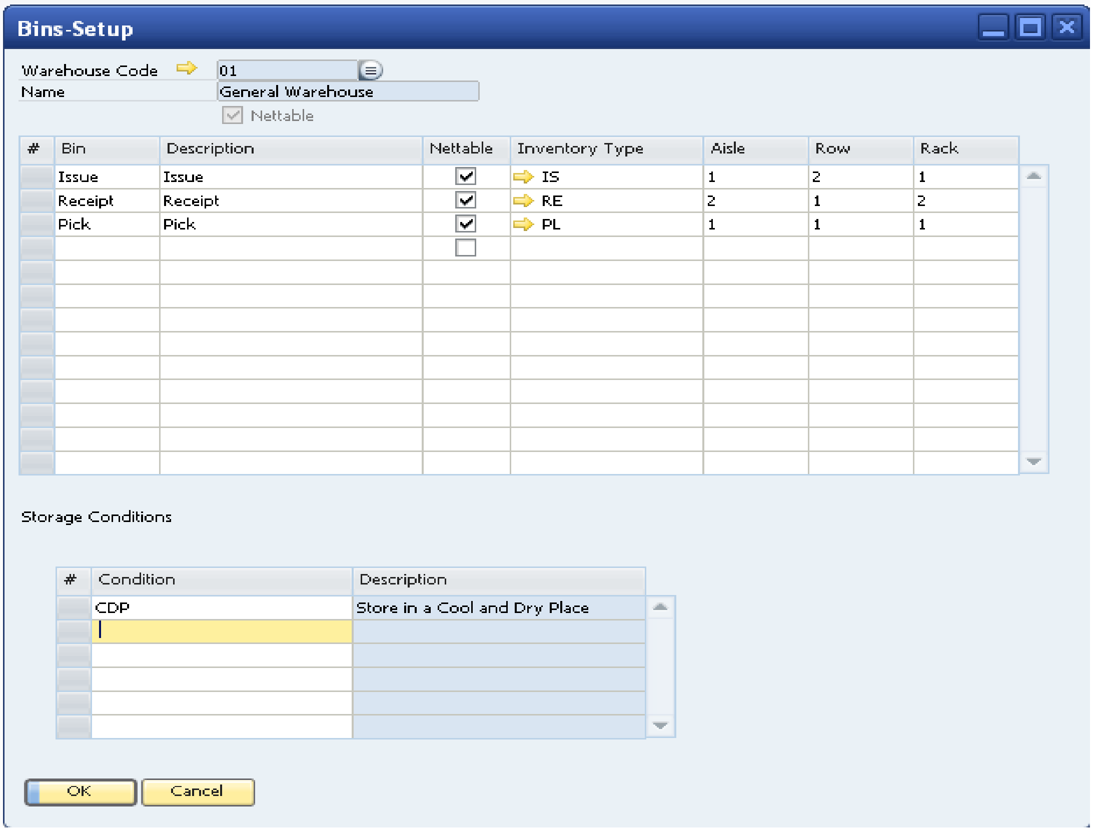
Description: It displays the description of the Storage Condition.

5.1.2.2 Maintaining the Storage Conditions

1) Open the Storage conditions screen.
2) Specify the condition and description.
3) Press the ‘Update’ button to save the record.

5.1.3 Bins Setup

Bin setup screen allows user to define bins within a SAP Business One warehouse. Here user can also assign storage conditions to Bins.



Warehouse Code: 01
Name: General Warehouse
☑ Nettable

#	Bin	Description	Nettable	Inventory Type	Aisle	Row	Rack
	Issue	Issue	☑	IS	1	2	1
	Receipt	Receipt	☑	RE	2	1	2
	Pick	Pick	☑	PL	1	1	1
			☐				

Storage Conditions

#	Condition	Description
	CDP	Store in a Cool and Dry Place

5.1.3.1 Screen Field Description

Warehouse Code: This field denotes the unique identification code of a warehouse.

Name: It displays the name or description of the warehouse.

Bin: This field indicates the unique identification of a bin.

Description: The description of the bin can be given in this field.

Nettable: To consider the bin inventory items during MPS and MRP process user can check this checkbox. Here it should be noted that the bins can only be defined as nettable for the nettable warehouse.

Note : During MPS/MRP process determining the exact available inventory for Demand/Supply need to be known. Sometimes the defective or reserved inventory is prevented to use in manufacturing process. Hence the concept of nettable bin is introduced in SAP Business One. Now flagging the warehouse and bin as nettable consider such inventory in planning MPS/MRP.

As the warehouse setting supersede the bin setting hence incase the warehouse itself is not checked as nettable then the associated bin level inventory type would not be considered in manufacturing planning.

Inventory Type: The inventory type to be used for the selected bin is associated at this field.

Aisle: This field displays the section in which the Bins are kept.

Row: It shows the series in which the bins are placed.

Rack: This field refers to the rack in which the bins are placed.

Storage Conditions

Condition: This field allows user to associate storage condition for the selected bin.

Description: It shows the description associated with the Storage condition.

5.1.3.2 Defining the BIN Setup

1. Open the Bin setup screen.
2. Choose the warehouse to which the bins need to be associated.
3. Enter the Bin Id and its description.
4. To consider the Inventory On hand of selected bin during MPS/MRP process checks the 'Nettable' checkbox.
5. Choose the inventory type to be used for the bin.
6. Enter the physical location of BIN in Aisle, Row and Rack fields.
7. Specify the storage condition and the description of the selected bin.
8. Click on the 'Update' button to save the record.

5.2 Formulation Setup

5.2.1 Formula Class

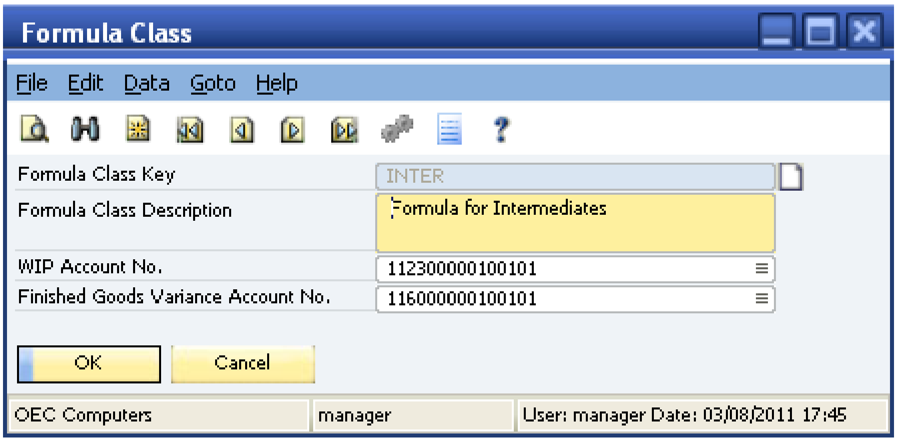
This screen provides you with a way to create a Formula Class. The Formula class is used to classify Formulas.

The Work in Progress account belonging to a Formula Class is used widely in Production. The Formula Class is also used as a selection criterion in various utilities and reports.

5.2.1.1 Mandatory Inputs

Accounts should be available for attaching to the Formula Class.

5.2.1.2 Screen Fields Description



Formula Class Key: INTER

Formula Class Description: Formula for Intermediates

WIP Account No.: 112300000100101

Finished Goods Variance Account No.: 116000000100101

OEC Computers | manager | User: manager Date: 03/08/2011 17:45

Formula Class Key: This is a key that uniquely identifies the Formula Class. This is a mandatory field.

Formula Class Description: This is the description of the Formula Class.

WIP Account No.: This is the Work In Progress (WIP) Account Number for this Formula Class. This is a mandatory field.

Finished Goods Variance Account No.: This is the variance account number for this formula class. This account is used to post variance at the time of batch close.

5.2.1.3 Creating an Formula Class

1. Open the Formula Class screen.
2. Enter the Formula Class Key and its Description.
3. Type or select WIP Account Number. Specifying this account is mandatory.
4. Type or select Finished Good Variance Account Number.
5. Click on the ‘OK’ button to save the record.

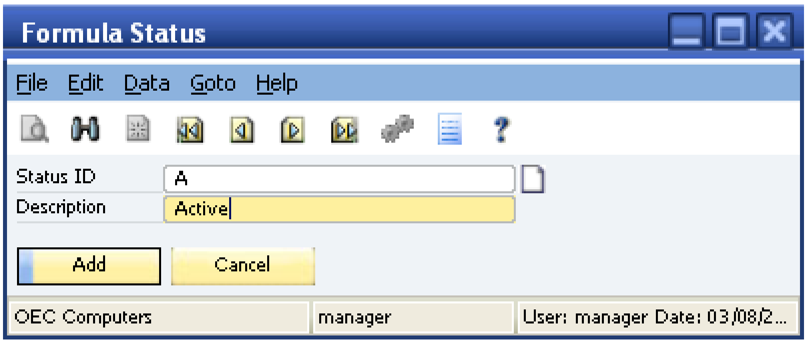
5.2.1.4 Example

For example, formulas can be classified as formula for beverages, metallic paints, acrylic paints etc.

5.2.2 Formula Status

This screen provides you with a way to define status for a Formula. Formula Status is used in Production Setup to determine whether or not the Formulas of that status should be allowed in Production. Formula Status is used as a filter criterion for various utilities and reports.

5.2.2.1 Screen Fields Description



Status ID: A
Description: Active

OEC Computers | manager | User: manager Date: 03/08/2...

Status ID: This is the key to uniquely identify this Formula Status. This is a mandatory field.

Description: This is the name or description of the Formula Status.

5.2.2.2 Creating a Formula Status

1. Open the Formula Status screen.
2. Enter the Status ID and its Description.
3. Click on the 'OK' button to save the record.

Example

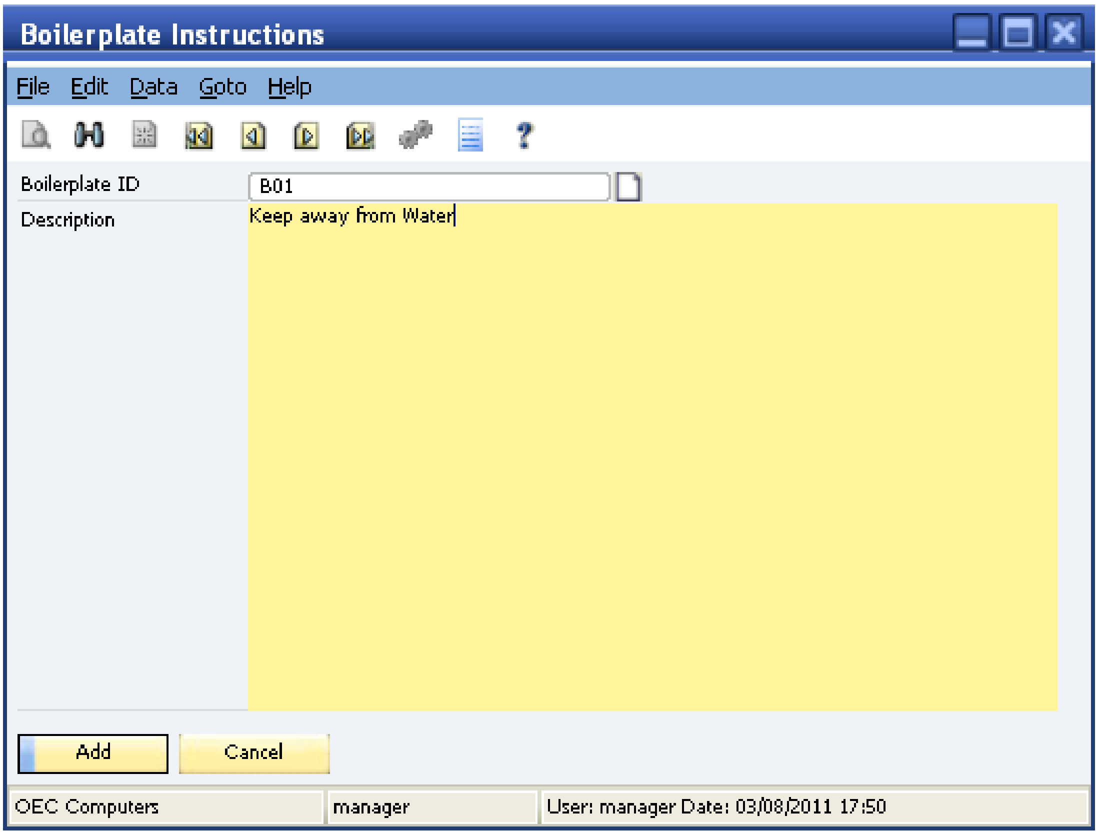
For Example, Formula status can be Active, Inactive, Obsolete etc.

5.2.3 Boilerplate Instruction

This screen enables maintaining set of manufacturing instructions. Boilerplate writing has been time-tested and strong enough for repeated reuse. Some typical boilerplates include: mission statements, safety warnings, commonly used installation procedures, copyright statements, and responsibility disclaimers.

One or more of the Boilerplates can be attached to a Formula at the Line Items tab.

5.2.3.1 Screen Fields Description



Boilerplate ID: B01

Description: Keep away from Water

OEC Computers | manager | User: manager Date: 03/08/2011 17:50

Boilerplate ID: This is a key to uniquely identify the Boilerplate. This is a mandatory field.

Description: This is the set of manufacturing instructions for this boilerplate.

5.2.3.2 Creating an Boilerplate Instruction

1. Open the Boilerplate Instruction screen.
2. Enter a Boilerplate ID and Description.
3. Click on the OK button to save the record.

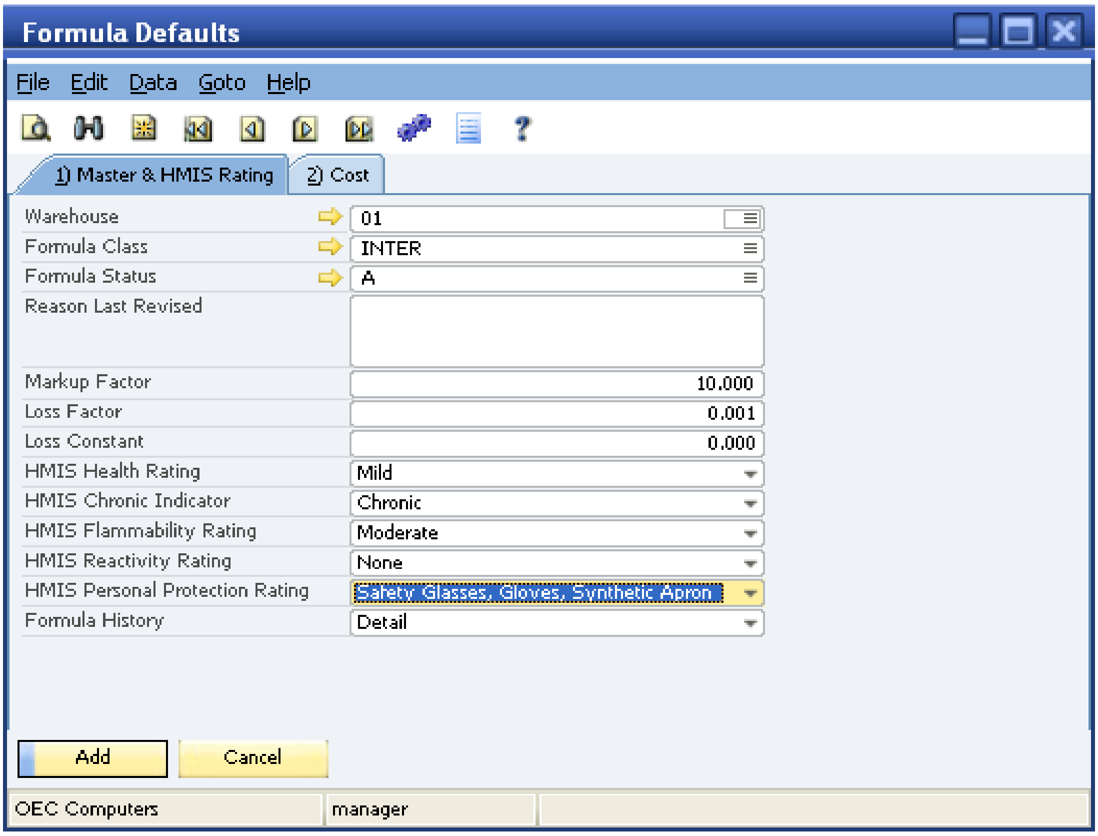
5.2.3.3 Example

For Example: Boiler Plate Instructions can be, Best before 3 days, Handle with Care etc.

5.2.4 Formula Defaults

The Formula Defaults screen provides you with a way to define the default characteristics of your formulas. The values entered at this screen get defaulted on Formula entry screen whenever we insert a new formula. With Formula Defaults, you can establish the default markup factor, loss factor, loss constant, HMIS ratings, and all the relevant labors and overheads for Fixed Costs, Setup Costs and Variable Costs.

5.2.4.1 Screen Fields Description: Master & HMIS Rating Tab



Warehouse	01
Formula Class	INTER
Formula Status	A
Reason Last Revised	
Markup Factor	10.000
Loss Factor	0.001
Loss Constant	0.000
HMIS Health Rating	Mild
HMIS Chronic Indicator	Chronic
HMIS Flammability Rating	Moderate
HMIS Reactivity Rating	None
HMIS Personal Protection Rating	Safety Glasses, Gloves, Synthetic Apron
Formula History	Detail

Warehouse: This is the default warehouse for formula to be inserted. This value is for reporting purposes only.

Formula Class: This is the default Formula Class for the formula to be inserted. The Formula Class provides the Work in Progress Account for use in production of items that can be made via the specific formula. The Formula class is also used in various utilities and reports of the Production and Formula modules.

Formula Status: This is the default Formula Status for the formula to be inserted. The Formula Status is used in:

1. Production Setup to determine whether or not the Formulas of that status should be allowed in Production
2. Costing Setup to determine whether or not the Formulas of that status should be allowed in Product Cost Analysis.
3. Laboratory Setup to determine whether or not the Formulas of that status should be allowed in Physical Property Analysis.
4. Certain reports and utilities related to Formula, Costing and Laboratory.

Reason Last Revised: This is the default Reason Last Revised for the formula to be inserted.

Markup Factor: This is the default Markup Factor for the Formula to be inserted. This value of a Formula is used for cost analysis.

Loss Factor: This is the default Loss Factor for the formula to be inserted. This is used to determine the variable loss of the product being produced by the formula.

Loss Constant: This is the default Loss Constant for the formula to be inserted. This is the fixed loss (in the System Weight Unit) of the product being produced by this formula.

HMIS Health Rating: This is the default HMIS Health Rating for the formula to be inserted. This displays to define HMIS Health Rating like None, Mild, Moderate, Serious, Extreme. This value is used in the MSDS module.

HMIS Chronic Indicator: This is the default HMIS Chronic Indicator for the formula to be inserted. This value is used in the MSDS module.

HMIS Flammability Rating: This is the default HMIS Flammability Rating for the formula to be inserted. This field can have a value of None, Mild, Moderate or Serious. This value is used in the MSDS module.

HMIS Reactivity Rating: This is the default HMIS Reactivity Rating for the formula to be inserted. This field can have a value of None, Mild, Moderate or Serious. This value is used in the MSDS module.

HMIS Personal Protection Rating: This is the default HMIS Personal Protection Rating for the formula to be inserted. This field can have one value of the following; this value is used in the MSDS module:

1. Safety Glasses.
2. Safety Glasses, Gloves.
3. Safety Glasses, Gloves, Synthetic Apron.
4. Face Shield, Gloves, Synthetic Apron.
5. Safety Glasses, Gloves, Dust Respirator.
6. Safety Glasses, Gloves, Synthetic Apron, Dust Respirator.

Formula History: This field can have one of the three settings as listed below. The effects of the settings are provided.

Detail:

When a formula is saved after any changes, the version of the formula just before the change, is written with detailed information to the formula history. The information is saved from Formula Items, Byproducts and Formula Master Screen. For example, with this field set to yes, suppose that a formula is sized from total weight of 50 to a total weight of 5. In such a case, the formula version of total weight 50 will be available in the formula history and you will be able to view the header information, line items, byproducts of the this prior version via the formula utilities such as View Prior Versions, Compare Prior with Present or Revert to Prior Versions.

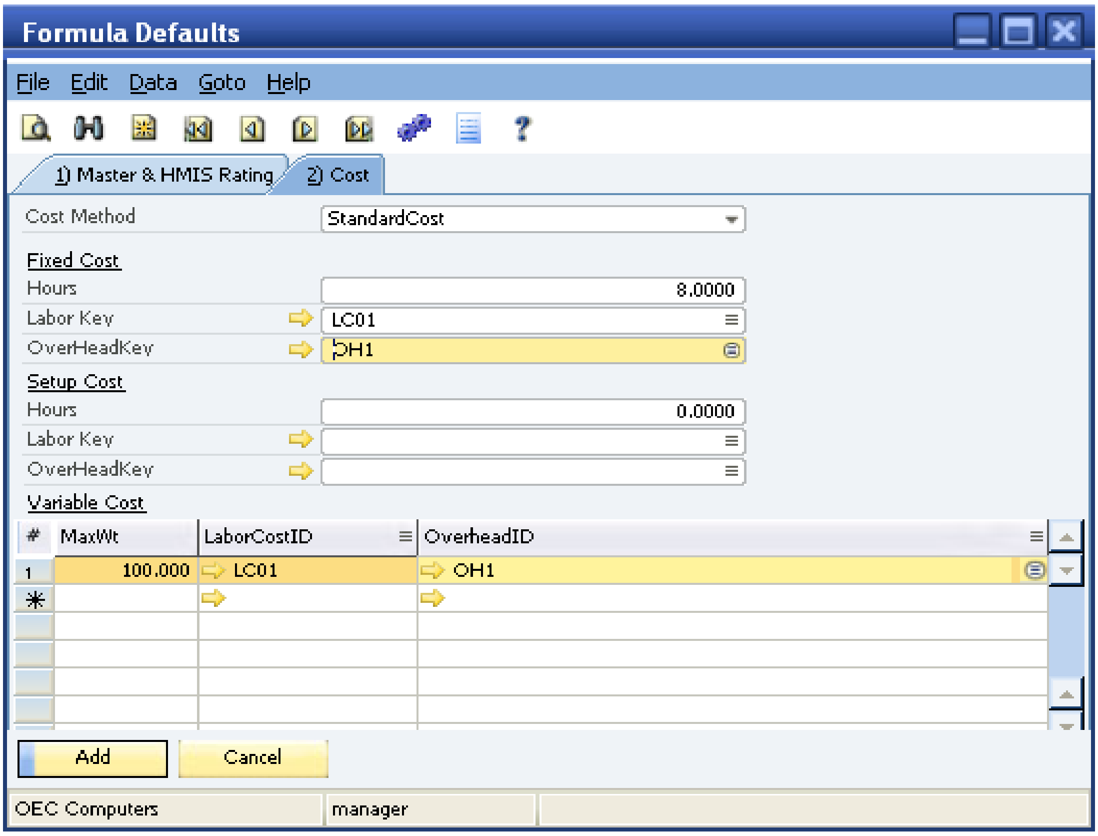
Summary:

When a formula is saved after any changes, the version of the formula just before the change, is written with very limited information to the formula history. The information is saved only from Tab-1 of the Formula Entry screen. For example, with this field set to yes, suppose that a formula is sized from total weight of 50 to a total weight of 5. In such a case, the formula version of total weight 50 will be available in the formula history but you will not be able to view the line items or byproducts of this prior version via the formula utilities such as View Prior Versions, Compare Prior with Present or Revert to Prior Versions. The Total Weight and Total Volume of the prior version will in fact appear as zero.

None:

When a formula is saved after any changes, the version of the formula just before the change is not written to the formula history. Any formula versions that were written to the history previously are not eliminated, however. This means that formula history is not updated when formulas are changed. For example, with this field set to yes, suppose that a formula is sized from total weight of 50 to a total weight of 5. In such a case, the formula version of total weight 50 will not be available in the formula history; you will not be able to view this version via the formula utilities such as View Prior Versions, Compare Prior with Present or Revert to Prior Versions.

5.2.4.2 Screen Fields Description: Cost Tab



Cost Method: StandardCost

Fixed Cost
Hours: 8.0000
Labor Key: LC01
OverHeadKey: OH1

Setup Cost
Hours: 0.0000
Labor Key:
OverHeadKey:

Variable Cost

#	MaxWt	LaborCostID	OverheadID
1	100.000	LC01	OH1

Cost Method: This is the default value of the cost Method for the formula. The available options for this field are

1. Standard Cost
2. Average Cost
3. Last Cost

➢ Fixed Cost

Hours: This is the default value of the hours of the fixed costs for the formula to be inserted. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Labor Key: This is the default value of the Labor Key of the fixed costs for the formula to be inserted. This Labor Key provides you with a way to define labor so that you can assign them to your formulas. With Labor Key, you can create a unique key, associate it with specific labor and variance accounts in your GL accounts, and use the key to assign specific costs to a formula or to specific line items in a formula.

Overhead Key: This is the default value of the Overhead Key of the fixed costs for the formula to be inserted. This Overhead Key provides you with a way to define the overhead costs associated with your manufacturing process so that you can later assign them to specific line items in a formula or to a formula as a whole.

➢ Setup Cost

Hours: This is the default value of the hours of the setup costs for the formula to be inserted. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Labor Key: This is the default value of the Labor Key of the setup costs for the formula to be inserted. This Labor Key provides you with a way to define labor so that you can assign them to your formulas. With Labor Key, you can create a unique key, associate it with specific labor and variance accounts in your GL accounts, and use the key to assign specific costs to a formula or to specific line items in a formula.

Overhead Key: This is the default value of the Overhead Key of the setup costs for the formula to be inserted. This Overhead Key provides you with a way to define the overhead costs associated with your manufacturing process so that you can later assign them to specific line items in a formula or to a formula as a whole.

➢ Variable Cost

Max. Weight: This is the default value of the Max Weight for this row of the variable costs for the formula to be inserted.

The variable labor cost is dependent on two factors: The total batch weight, and the applicable labor rate for that batch weight. The variable labor is defined for a particular "slab" of batch weight. The Max Weight is the upper limit of the weight slab to which a particular row of the variable costs is applicable. The lower limit of batch weight for a slab is determined based on the max weight of the preceding row. For example, suppose that the Max weight for the first row is 100, and the max weight of the second row is 500. In such a case, the variable cost will be according to the first row if 0 < Batch Weight ≤ 100; whereas the variable cost will be according to the second row if 100 < Batch Weight ≤ 500.

The actual variable cost in production is determined by adding together the following:

1. Batch weight (in system weight unit) multiplied by the Amount of the Labor Key of the applicable row

2. If the overhead key is '$' type, then the Batch weight (in system weight unit) multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key of the applicable row
3. If the Overhead Key is '%' type, then the Batch weight (in system weight unit) multiplied by the Amount of the Labor Key of the applicable row multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key of the same row.

LaborCostID: This is the default value of the Labor Key of the variable costs for the formula to be inserted.

The actual variable cost in production is determined by adding together the following:

- Batch weight (in system weight unit) multiplied by the Amount of the Labor Key of the applicable row
- If the overhead key is '$' type, then the Batch weight (in system weight unit) multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key of the applicable row
- If the Overhead Key is '%' type, then the Batch weight (in system weight unit) multiplied by the Amount of the Labor Key of the applicable row multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key of the same row.

Overhead ID: This is the default value of the Overhead Key of the variable costs for the formula to be inserted.

The actual variable cost in production is determined by adding together the following:

- Batch weight (in system weight unit) multiplied by the Amount of the Labor Key of the applicable row.
- If the Overhead Key is '$' type, then the Batch weight (in system weight unit) multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key of the applicable row.
- If the Overhead Key is '%' type, then the Batch weight (in system weight unit) multiplied by the Amount of the Labor Key of the applicable row multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key of the same row.

5.2.4.3 Creating Formula Defaults

1. Open the Formula Defaults screen.
2. Enter Formula Class. (This is a mandatory field for creating a Formula).
3. Enter Formula Status. (This is a mandatory field for creating a Formula).
4. Enter the remaining fields as needed.
5. Click on the OK button to save the Formula Defaults.

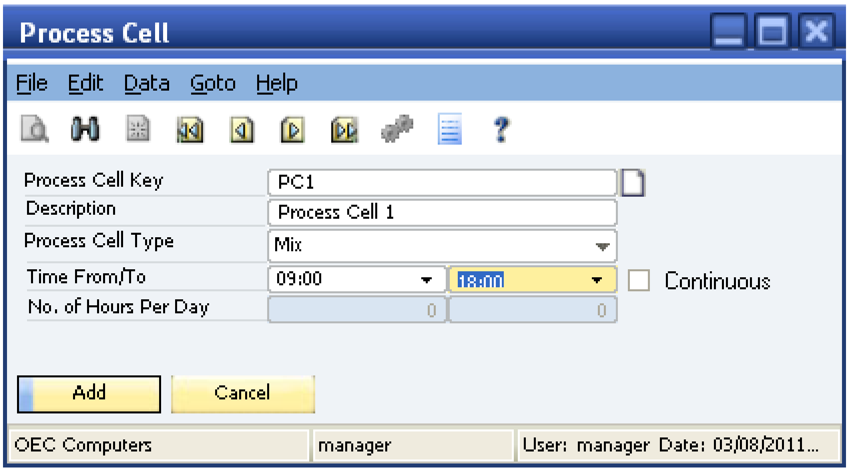
5.2.5 Process Cell Screen

The Process Cell provides you with a way to assign specific work centers to your formulas or assembly type BOM's. With Process Cell, you can define either a group of machines or just a single machine as a work center where batches are manufactured for mix lines or fill lines or assembly lines. Once a process cell is defined, its capacity can be used in scheduling and planning of your facility's productive capacity.

5.2.5.1 Mandatory Inputs

A Process Cell Key must be defined.

5.2.5.2 Screen Fields Description



Process Cell Key: PC1
Description: Process Cell 1
Process Cell Type: Mix
Time From/To: 09:00 18:00
☐ Continuous
No. of Hours Per Day: 0 0

Process Cell Key: This key uniquely identifies the Process Cell. This is a mandatory field.

Description: This is the name or description of the Process Cell.

Process Cell Type: This specifies that the Process Cell Type is of what nature. There are three types of Process Cell –

1. Mix: This type of a process cell can be attached to one or more formulas.
2. Fill: This type of a process cell can be attached to one or more formulas.
3. Assembly: This type of a process cell can be attached to one or more BOM's of the assembly type.

Time From/To: Field is used to specify the usage duration of process Cell.

Continuous: Check this option to specify the process usage for twenty four hours.

No. of Hours Per Day: This is the availability of the Process Cell per Day for Production. This is in terms of HH:MM (Hours: Minutes).

5.2.5.3 Creating a Process Cell

1. Open the Process Cell screen.
2. Enter Process Cell Key. This field is mandatory.
3. Enter a Description.
4. Select the Process Cell Type.
5. Enter the availability of Process Cell per Day in terms of Hours: Minutes.
6. Check the Continues box.

7. Click on OK to save the record.

5.2.5.4 Example

For example, Process Cell for mix type batch, Process Cell for fill type batch, Process Cell for Assembly type batch.

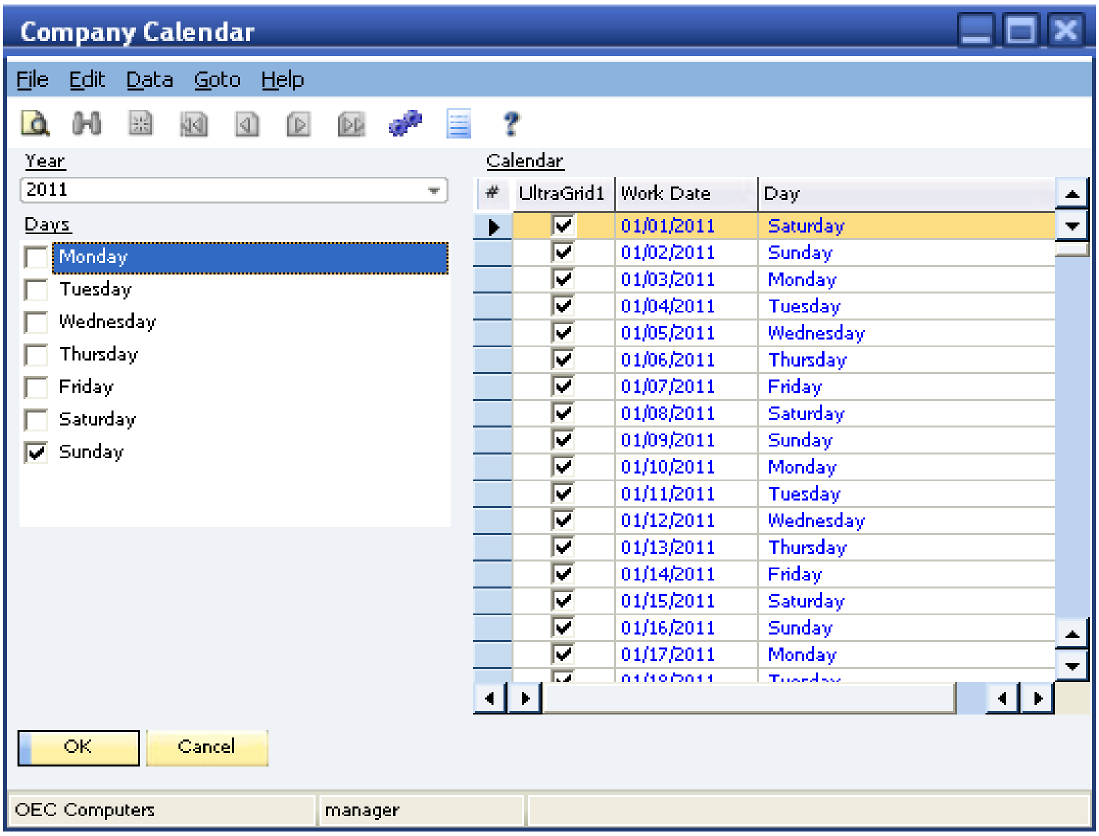
5.3 MPS Setup

5.3.1 Company Calendar Setup

The Company Calendar Setup screen provides a way to define, for a calendar year, the working days and holidays that affect the company's production facilities. When one sets the company calendar for the current year, BatchMaster Manufacturing treats all days earlier than the current date as non-working days.

The Company Calendar created here serves as the base calendar for running MPS for an item.

5.3.1.1 Screen Fields Description



Year: 2011

Days

☐ Monday
☐ Tuesday
☐ Wednesday
☐ Thursday
☐ Friday
☐ Saturday
☑ Sunday

Calendar

#	UltraGrid1	Work Date	Day
▶	☑	01/01/2011	Saturday
	☑	01/02/2011	Sunday
	☑	01/03/2011	Monday
	☑	01/04/2011	Tuesday
	☑	01/05/2011	Wednesday
	☑	01/06/2011	Thursday
	☑	01/07/2011	Friday
	☑	01/08/2011	Saturday
	☑	01/09/2011	Sunday
	☑	01/10/2011	Monday
	☑	01/11/2011	Tuesday
	☑	01/12/2011	Wednesday
	☑	01/13/2011	Thursday
	☑	01/14/2011	Friday
	☑	01/15/2011	Saturday
	☑	01/16/2011	Sunday
	☑	01/17/2011	Monday

OEC Computers | manager

Year: The value in this field decides the year for which the company calendar is to be setup.

Days

Select: Checking these boxes sets the corresponding day of the week as a holiday on processing.

Day: The value in this field defines the day of the week. Checking the box next to the respective days sets them as company holidays on processing. This is a read only field.

Calendar

Holiday: Checking these boxes sets the corresponding day of the week as a holiday. This option can be used to define public holidays.

Work Date: The value in this field for a line defines the date of the day of the week for the selected year. This is a read only field.

Day: The value in this field for a line is the day of the week corresponding to the date for the selected year. This is a read only field.

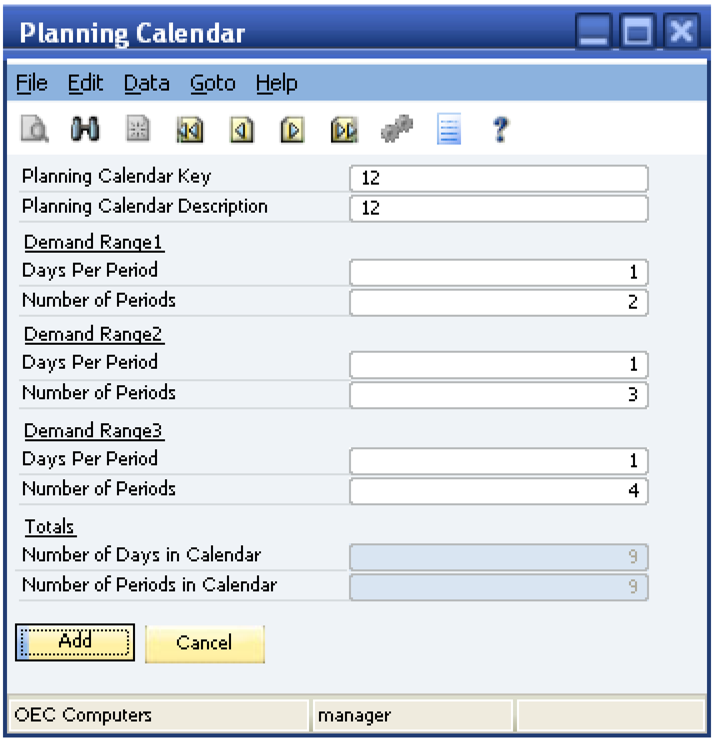
5.3.1.2 Creating a Company Calendar

1. Select the Year for which the company calendar has to be created.
2. Check in the 'Day' list, the days of the week that will be weekly holidays.
3. Click on the Process button on the toolbar to create the list of holidays. The calendar so created is displayed at the 'Calendar' section. All the days earlier than the current date are displayed in the blue color and the check boxes for these days are checked. The weekly holidays are marked with red color and the checkbox is checked for these holidays.
4. To mark any other holiday, check the corresponding box at the 'List of Holidays' section.
5. To change a holiday to a working day, uncheck the box for that date.
6. Click the OK button to save the record.

5.3.2 Planning Calendar

The Planning Calendar Setup option provides a way to create a calendar that the various MPS options use when making calculations and estimations about forecast, demand, purchase, and production. With Planning Calendar Setup, one can define up to three demand ranges and establish periods within those demand ranges. The choices a user makes in the planning calendar definitions, govern the overall time constraints throughout the MPS and MRP options.

5.3.2.1 Screen Fields Description



Planning Calendar Key	12
Planning Calendar Description	12
Demand Range1	
Days Per Period	1
Number of Periods	2
Demand Range2	
Days Per Period	1
Number of Periods	3
Demand Range3	
Days Per Period	1
Number of Periods	4
Totals	
Number of Days in Calendar	9
Number of Periods in Calendar	9

OEC Computers | manager

Planning Calendar Key: This is the key that uniquely identifies the planning calendar. This is a mandatory field.

Planning Calendar Description: This is the description of the Planning Calendar.

Demand Range1

Days Per Period: The value in this field is the number of days that a period would consist of.

Number of Periods: The value in this field is the number of periods contained in Demand Range 1.

Demand Range2

Days Per Period: The value in this field is the number of days that a period would consist of.

Number of Periods: The value in this field is the number of periods contained in Demand Range 2.

Demand Range3

Days Per Period: The value in this field is the number of days that a period would consist of.

Number of Periods: The value in this field is the number of periods contained in Demand Range 3.

Totals

Number of Days in Calendar: The value in this field is the total number of days in this planning calendar. This value is arrived at, by adding, for all three-demand ranges, the product of the days per period and the number of periods. This is a read only field.

Number of Periods in Calendar: The value in this field is the total number of periods in this planning calendar. This value is arrived at, by adding, for all three-demand ranges, the number of periods. This is a read only field.

5.3.2.2 Creating a Planning Calendar

1. Click on the Insert button on the toolbar to create a Planning Calendar.
2. Enter a unique key at the 'Planning Calendar Key' field to identify the Planning Calendar.
3. Enter a description of the Planning Calendar.
4. For Demand Range1:
   a. Enter a value at the 'Days Per Period' field.
   b. Enter a value at the 'Number of Periods' field.
5. Define Demand Ranges 2 and 3 if needed.
6. Click the OK button to save the Planning Calendar.

5.3.3 MPS Setup

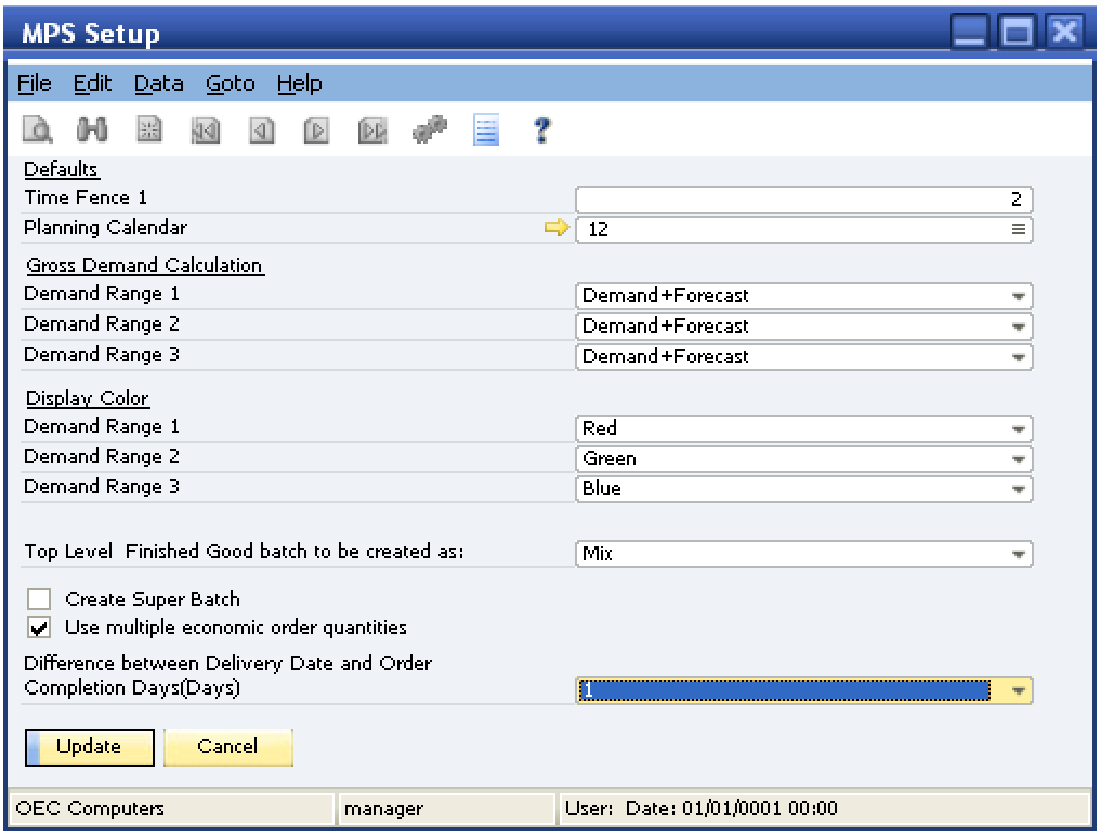
This screen is used to establish the necessary setup for Run MPS as well as Run MRP.

With MPS Setup one can define the length of time fences, how demand ranges calculate gross demand, and the colors that demand ranges use in MPS graphic displays. With MPS Setup, one can use a pre-defined planning calendar as well.

5.3.3.1 Mandatory Inputs

A Planning Calendar should have been created.

5.3.3.2 Screen Fields Description



Defaults

Time Fence 1: 2

Planning Calendar: 12

Gross Demand Calculation

Demand Range 1: Demand+Forecast

Demand Range 2: Demand+Forecast

Demand Range 3: Demand+Forecast

Display Color

Demand Range 1: Red

Demand Range 2: Green

Demand Range 3: Blue

Top Level Finished Good batch to be created as: Mix

☐ Create Super Batch

☑ Use multiple economic order quantities

Difference between Delivery Date and Order Completion Days(Days): 1

OEC Computers | manager | User: Date: 01/01/0001 00:00

Defaults

Time Fence 1: The value in this field is the number of days in the first Time Fence. The user may define two Time Fences. An Exception order is generated for all the MPS orders whose delivery date falls within this Time Fence. If the Time Fence enters into the bucket (period of planning zone), then the Time Fence stretches to the end of that period. Suppose the Time Fence is of 4 days and the number of days in a period is 3, then this means that the Time Fence not only covers the first period but also enters into the second period and hence the Time Fence stretches up to the entire second period as well; the effective size of Time Fence 1 then becomes 6 days.

Planning Calendar: This is the default-planning calendar, established at this screen. If no planning calendar is associated with the item via the forecast entry screen, this planning calendar will be used as the default. This is a mandatory field.

Gross Demand Calculation

Demand Range 1: The value in this field decides how gross demand for a range will be calculated. The value can be one of:

1. Demand: If this option is selected, the Gross Demand will be calculated by adding up the following four types of demands:

   This option is generally used for the shorter range planning.

  a. Sales Orders.
  b. Warehouse Transfers (the transfer out from this warehouse).
  c. MPS type raw materials remaining to be issued to production batches that are not on hold.
  d. The quantity by which On Hand Quantity is less than the Safety Stock as defined at the Item Master Data.

2. Forecast: If this option is selected, the Gross Demand will be equal to the demand generating only from the forecast entries of Active status. This option is generally used for the longer range planning.
3. Demand + Forecast: If this option is selected, the Gross Demand will be calculated by adding up the following:
   a. Sales Orders
   b. Warehouse Transfers (Transfer out from this Whse)
   c. MPS type raw materials remaining to be issued to production batches that are not on hold.
   d. The quantity by which On Hand Quantity is less than the Safety Stock as defined at the Item Master Data.
   e. Forecast entries of Active status
4. Greater of Demand or Forecast: If this option is selected, the Gross Demand will be equal to the greater of Demand and Forecast. This option is generally used for the intermediate range planning.

Demand Range 2: The value in this field decides how gross demand for a range will be calculated.

Demand Range 3: The value in this field decides how gross demand for a range will be calculated.

Display Color

Demand Range 1: The value in this field decides the color that will be used for displaying Demand Range 1 on the MPS Planning Worksheet. Different colors should be selected for different demand ranges to differentiate between them in the worksheet.

Demand Range 2: The value in this field decides the color that will be used for displaying Demand Range 2 on the MPS Planning Worksheet.

Demand Range 3: The value in this field decides the color that will be used for displaying Demand Range 3 on the MPS Planning Worksheet.

Top Level Finished Good batch to be created as: The value in this field can be one of:

> **Mix:** When a Batch is created (using a Finished Good type BOM) via the Transfer MPS Production Order screen, that batch will automatically be of Mix type.
>
> **Fill:** When a Batch is created (using a Finished Good type BOM) via the Transfer MPS Production Order screen, that batch will automatically be of Fill type.

Create Super Batch: The value in this field can be one of:

> **Uncheck:** MPS production orders or MRP production orders can not be confirmed for those items that are intermediates and whose demand arose ***only*** as a dependent demand from other MPS/MRP orders. This option would be useful if one transfers MPS Production Orders to a Super Batch and does not want to create separate (duplicate) batches for the intermediates.
>
> **Check:** This setting does not restrict the confirmation of the MPS production orders or MRP production orders for those items that are intermediates and whose demand arose only as a dependent demand from other MPS/MRP orders.

Use multiple economic order quantities: If this box is checked and multiple economic order quantities for an item have been defined, then the economic order quantity for an item will be picked as the upper limit of the range in which the order quantity falls.

Difference between Delivery Data and Order Completion Days (Days): The value in this field will decide whether the order delivery is possible on the same day of completion or not. Selecting the option 0 would instruct BatchMaster that order completed could be delivered on the same day. While selecting the value as 1 would instruct BatchMaster that one day would be required to delivery the goods after they have been produced.

5.3.3.3 Maintaining MPS Setup

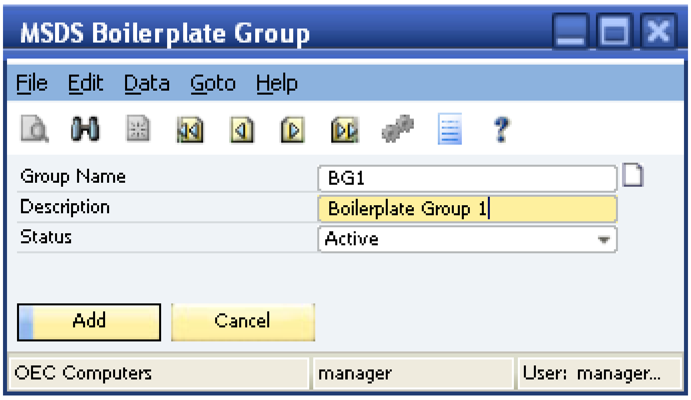
1. Enter a numeric value at the field 'Time Fence 1'.
2. Select a Planning Calendar (created via the 'Planning Calendar' screen) from the lookup at this field.
3. Define the Gross Demand for each of the Demand Ranges at the 'Demand Range 1', 'Demand Range 2' and 'Demand Range 3' fields.
4. Select a display color for Demand Range 1, Demand Range 2 and Demand Range 3 at their respective fields.
5. Select a value for the 'Top Level Finished Good Batch to be created as' field.
6. Check the 'Create Super Batch' field if so desired.
7. Check the box for 'Use multiple economic order quantities' if so desired.
8. Select a value for the "Difference between Delivery Date and Order Completion Date" field.
9. Click the OK button to save the MPS Setup.

5.4 MSDS Setup

5.4.1 Boilerplate Group

Screen provides user with a way to create a Boiler Plate Group. The Boiler Group created here is associated with the MSDS template. The Boiler Plate Group is used to classify Boiler Plates.

5.4.1.1 Screen Field Description



Group Name: BG1
Description: Boilerplate Group 1
Status: Active

OEC Computers | manager | User: manager...

Group Name: This is a key that uniquely identifies the Boiler Plate Group. This is a mandatory field.

Description: Field is used to add the description to the boiler plate.

Status: Field states the status of the Boiler Plate Group. The available options for status are Active, Inactive, marked for deletion and Deleted.

5.4.1.2 Creating a Boilerplate Group

A Boilerplate Group may be created as follows:

1. Open the Boilerplate Group screen.
2. Enter Description and status.
3. Click the OK button to save the record.

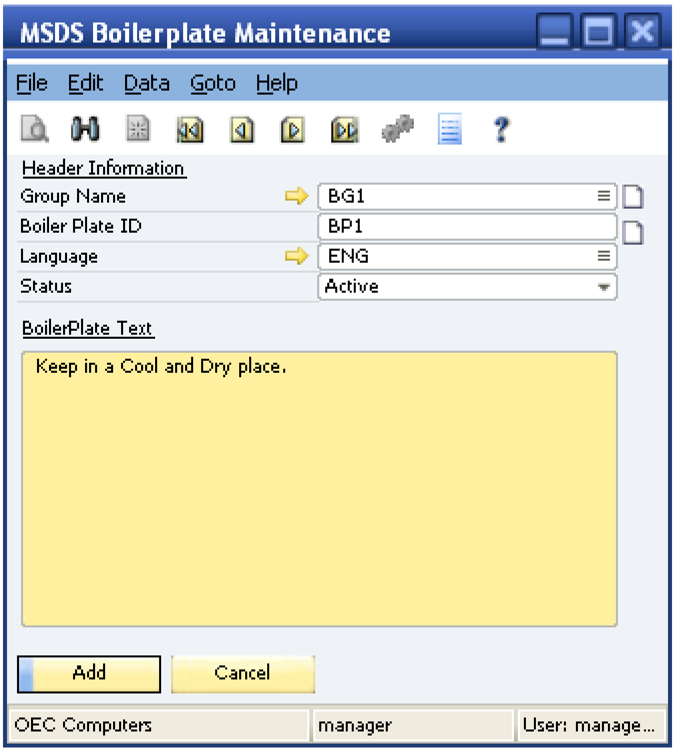
5.4.1.3 Example

For Example, Conditions of Reactivity, Emergency and First Aid, Eye Protection etc.

5.4.2 Boilerplate Maintenance

Screen is used to create boilerplate instructions, for use on a MSDS when the user wants to print significant information on the MSDS. A Boilerplate cannot be added by itself to a MSDS. Instead, a Boilerplate Group should be added to the template file for the MSDS; this in turn will fetch the associated boilerplates on the MSDS.

5.4.2.1 Screen Fields Description



Group Name: BG1
Boiler Plate ID: BP1
Language: ENG
Status: Active

Keep in a Cool and Dry place.

OEC Computers | manager | User: manage...

Header Information

Group Name: Field is used to associate Boilerplate with the Boilerplate group. This field stores the name of the boilerplate group associated with this boilerplate. The group name can be selected via the associated lookup on this screen.

Boilerplate ID: Field identifies the Boilerplate. This is a mandatory field.

Language: Field is used to specify the language that is used for printing on the MSDS.

Status: Field specifies the Status of the Boilerplate. The available options for status are Active, Inactive, marked for Deletion and Deleted. The default value of this field is set to Active. Only Active boilerplates can be printed on a MSDS.

Boilerplate Text: Field is used enter the boilerplate instructions.

5.4.2.2 Creating a Boilerplate

1. Open the Boilerplate Maintenance screen.
2. Enter the Group Name, the Boilerplate ID and Language.
3. Select the Status.
4. Enter the Boilerplate text.
5. Click on the Add button to save the Boilerplate.

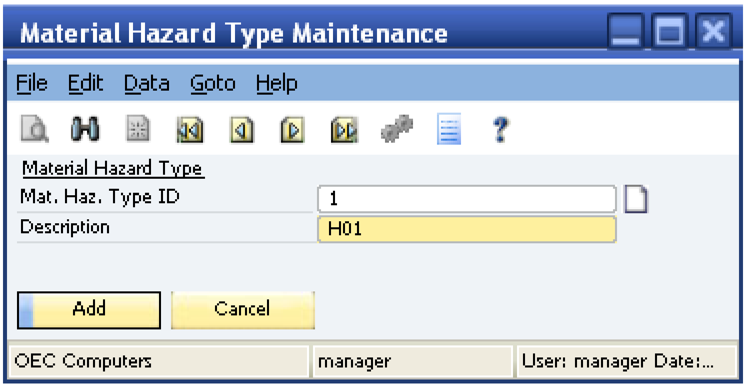
5.4.2.3 Example

For example, Use Mask, Eye Protection, Store it in coo, Handle with care etc.

5.4.3 Hazard Type Maintenance

Screen can be used to create a type of material hazard. This information is used on the Safety Info tab of the CAS Number master screen and the Material Safety Information screen.

5.4.3.1 Screen Fields Description



Material Hazard Type

Mat. Haz. Type ID: 1

Description: H01

Material Hazard Type

Mat. Haz. Type. ID: Field stores a unique identification of a Material Hazard type. This is a mandatory field.

Description: Field displays the description associated with this type of Material Hazard.’

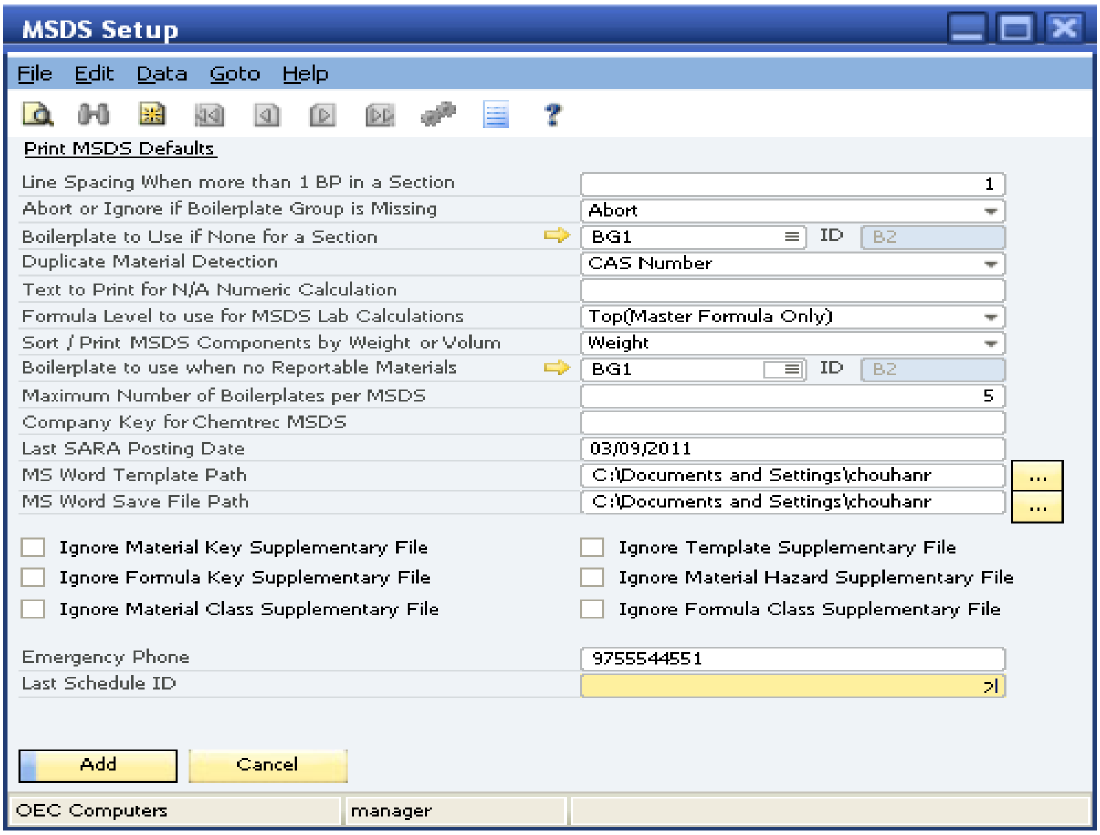
5.4.3.2 Creating a Material Hazard Type

1. Open the Hazard Type Maintenance screen.
2. Enter a unique identification and the description for a Material Hazard type.
3. Click the Add button to save the record.

5.4.4 MSDS Setup

Screen provides users with a way to define the defaults governing how BatchMaster Manufacturing generates a MSDS. With MSDS Setup, the user can define a variety of information which will affect the appearance of a MSDS and the kind of information that will appear on the MSDS.

5.4.4.1 Screen Fields Description



Print MSDS Defaults

Line Spacing When more than 1 BP in a Section: 1
Abort or Ignore if Boilerplate Group is Missing: Abort
Boilerplate to Use if None for a Section: BG1 ID B2
Duplicate Material Detection: CAS Number
Text to Print for N/A Numeric Calculation:
Formula Level to use for MSDS Lab Calculations: Top(Master Formula Only)
Sort / Print MSDS Components by Weight or Volum: Weight
Boilerplate to use when no Reportable Materials: BG1 ID B2
Maximum Number of Boilerplates per MSDS: 5
Company Key for Chemtrec MSDS:
Last SARA Posting Date: 03/09/2011
MS Word Template Path: C:\Documents and Settings\chouhanr
MS Word Save File Path: C:\Documents and Settings\chouhanr

☐ Ignore Material Key Supplementary File
☐ Ignore Formula Key Supplementary File
☐ Ignore Material Class Supplementary File
☐ Ignore Template Supplementary File
☐ Ignore Material Hazard Supplementary File
☐ Ignore Formula Class Supplementary File

Emergency Phone: 9755544551
Last Schedule ID:

OEC Computers manager

Print MSDS Defaults

Line Spacing When more than 1 BP in a Section: Field stores the number of lines to be placed in between boilerplates when there is more than one boilerplate in a particular section of a MSDS.

Abort or Ignore if Boilerplate Group is Missing: An error occurs while printing MSDS when no boilerplates that can be fetched from the associated supplementary file for a bookmark of a Boilerplate Group on the MSDS template file.

The user can specify on this field whether, in case of such an error, the system should either:

a. Abort the printing of the MSDS, or
b. Ignore the error and continue generating the MSDS.

Boilerplate to Use if None for a Section: Field stores the name of the Boilerplate Group and the associated boilerplate ID that is to be used if there are no boilerplates required for a particular Section.

Duplicate Material Detection: Field displays the method which is used to identify the raw materials that are considered to be identical. The methods of identification are based on Chemical Name, CAS Number or Item No.. An identification method can be selected via the available lookup on the screen.

Text to Print for N/A Numeric Calculation: Field stores the text to be printed on a MSDS when a numeric laboratory calculation does not apply.

Formula Level to use for MSDS Lab Calculations: Field stores a Formula Level to be used for Laboratory calculations (such as Volatile Organic Content) while printing a MSDS. There are two levels:

a. Top (Master Formula only): This means that the calculations are at a single level; only the master formula is used.
b. Bottom: In this case, the calculations are multi-level; the calculations begin with the lowest level raw material.

Sort/Print MSDS Components by Weight or Volume: The following choices are available:

1. Weight: In this case, the reported components are sorted by Weight percent and are displayed as weight percent on the MSDS.
2. Volume: In this case, the reported components are sorted by Volume percent and are displayed as Volume percent on the MSDS.

Boilerplate to use when no Reportable Materials: Field stores the name of the Boilerplate Group and ID that is to be used if there are no reportable materials to be printed on a MSDS. This boilerplate can be printed on the MSDS based on the Boilerplate Group bookmark on the MSDS template file provided that the Boilerplate Group and Boilerplate ID and are listed on an applicable supplementary file.

Maximum Number of Boilerplates per MSDS: Field stores the total number of Boilerplates that may be printed per MSDS.

Company Key for Chemtrec MSDS: This is the identification code assigned by Chemtrec to a Company.

Last SARA Posting Date: Field displays the date on which last SARA processing was done. BatchMaster Enterprise automatically maintains this date each time SARA processing is done.

MS Word Template Path: Field stores the path of the MS-Word Template file that can be used to print a MSDS.

MS Word Save File Path: Field stores the default output path of the printed MSDS MS-Word document.

Ignore Material Key Supplementary File: Field stores whether to ignore (while printing a MSDS) the Supplementary Files of Materials type.

Ignore Formula Key Supplementary File: Field stores whether to ignore (while printing a MSDS) the Supplementary Files of Formulas type.

Ignore Material Class Supplementary File: Field stores whether to ignore (while printing a MSDS) the Supplementary Files of Material Classes type.

Ignore Template Supplementary File: Field stores whether to ignore (while printing a MSDS) the Supplementary Files of Template type.

Ignore Material Hazard Supplementary File: Field stores whether to ignore (while printing a MSDS) the Supplementary Files of Material Hazard type.

Ignore Formula Class Supplementary File: Field stores whether to ignore (while printing a MSDS) the Supplementary Files of Formula Classes type.

Emergency Phone: Field stores the Emergency Telephone Number to be printed on a MSDS.

Last Schedule ID: Field stores the last Schedule ID generated at the MSDS Schedule Generation screen. This is a read-only field.

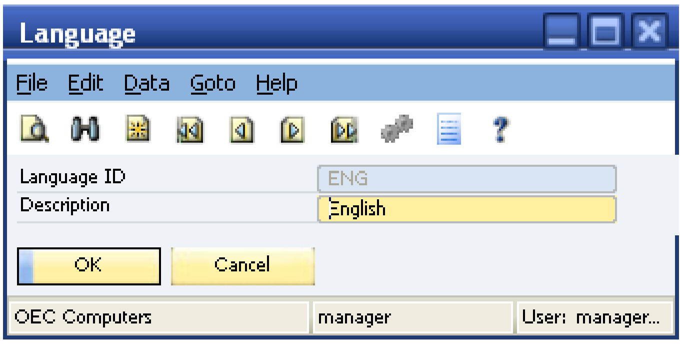
5.4.4.2 Defining MSDS Setup

1. Open the MSDS setup screen.
2. Enter or specify the values for the Various fields as needed.
3. Click the Add button to save the record.

5.4.5 MSDS Language Master

Screen provides users with a way to maintain languages on which MSDSs were printed for specific items, for specific customers.

5.4.5.1 Screen Fields Description



Language ID: ENG
Description: English

Language ID: Field displays the identification of the language used.

Description: Field displays the description associated with the language defined.

Creating Language

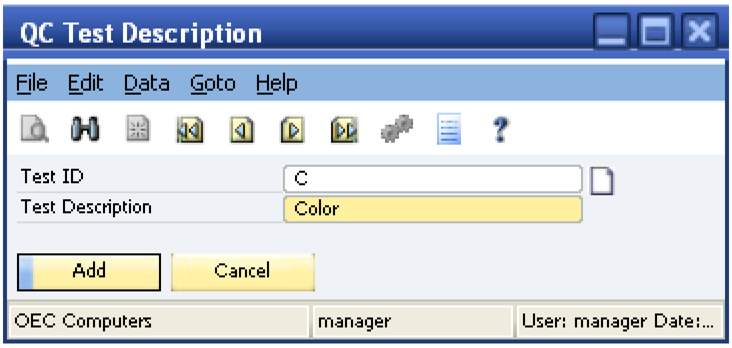
1. Enter the Language Id.
2. Enter the description in accordance with the language Id.
3. Click OK to save the language record.

5.5 Quality Control Setup

5.5.1 QC Test Description

Screen provides a way to create quality control tests. With QC Test Description, the specific characteristics of the quality control test can be defined. Once a test has been defined, QC test can be assigned to the formulas via the 'QC Formula Tests' or inventory items via the 'QC Item Tests' screen.

5.5.1.1 Screen Field Description



Test ID: C

Test Description: Color

OEC Computers | manager | User: manager Date:...

Test ID: Mandatory Field displays the key that uniquely identifies the Test.

Test Description: Field displays the description of the Test.

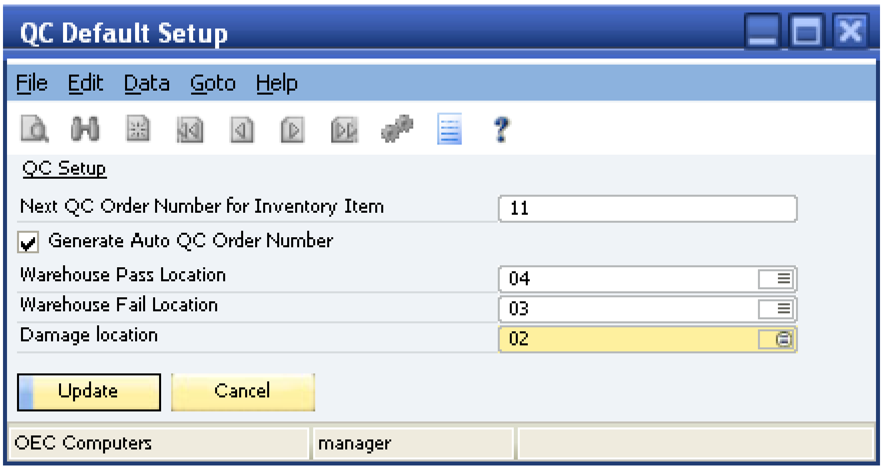
5.5.1.2 Creating a QC Test Description

1. Open the QC Test Description Screen.
2. Enter the Test ID at the 'Test ID' field.
3. Enter a description at the 'Test Description' field if needed.
4. Click on the OK button to save the QC Test Description record.

5.5.2 QC Default Setup

This screen is used to maintain the settings that are used when a QC Order is created at the Order/Post Inventory QC screen.

5.5.2.1 Screen Fields Description



Next QC Order Number for Inventory Item: 11

☑ Generate Auto QC Order Number

Warehouse Pass Location: 04

Warehouse Fail Location: 03

Damage location: 02

OEC Computers | manager

QC Setup:

Next QC Order Number for Inventory Item: This is the QC Order Number to be assigned to the next QC Order created via the 'Order/Post Inventory QC' screen if any of the following is true

1. The 'Generate Auto QC Order Number' field at this screen is checked
2. The 'Auto Entry' option is selected for the generation of QC Order Number on the 'Order/Post Inventory QC' screen.

Each time an auto generated QC Order Number is assigned to a QC Order, the value at this field gets incremented by one.

This is a mandatory field.

Generate Auto QC Order Number: Check this option to generate QC order numbers automatically.

Warehouse Pass Location: The location selected here would act as the Default location where the QC Pass Inventory items (of the Inventory QC screen) could be transferred upon clicking the Warehouse Transfer button available at the Order/Post Inventory QC screen. This Whse can be changed later changed at the Warehouse Transfer window, if required.

Warehouse Fail Location: The location selected here would act as the Default location where the QC Failed Inventory items (of the Inventory QC screen) would be transferred to upon clicking the Warehouse Transfer button available at the Order/Post Inventory QC screen. This Whse can be changed later changed at the Warehouse Transfer window, if required.

Damage Location: The Location selected here would act as the Default location where the QC Failed Inventory items (of the Inventory QC screen) would be transferred to upon clicking the Warehouse Transfer button available at the Order/Post Inventory QC screen. This Whse can be changed later changed at the Warehouse Transfer window, if required.

5.5.2.2 Maintaining QC Setup

1. Enter a value at the 'Next QC Order Number for Inventory Item' field.
2. Check or uncheck the 'Generate Auto QC Order Number' box as needed.
3. Select a Whse at each of Warehouse Pass Whse, warehouse Fail Whse and Damage Whse fields.
4. Click the OK button to save the QC Setup.

5.6 Production Setup

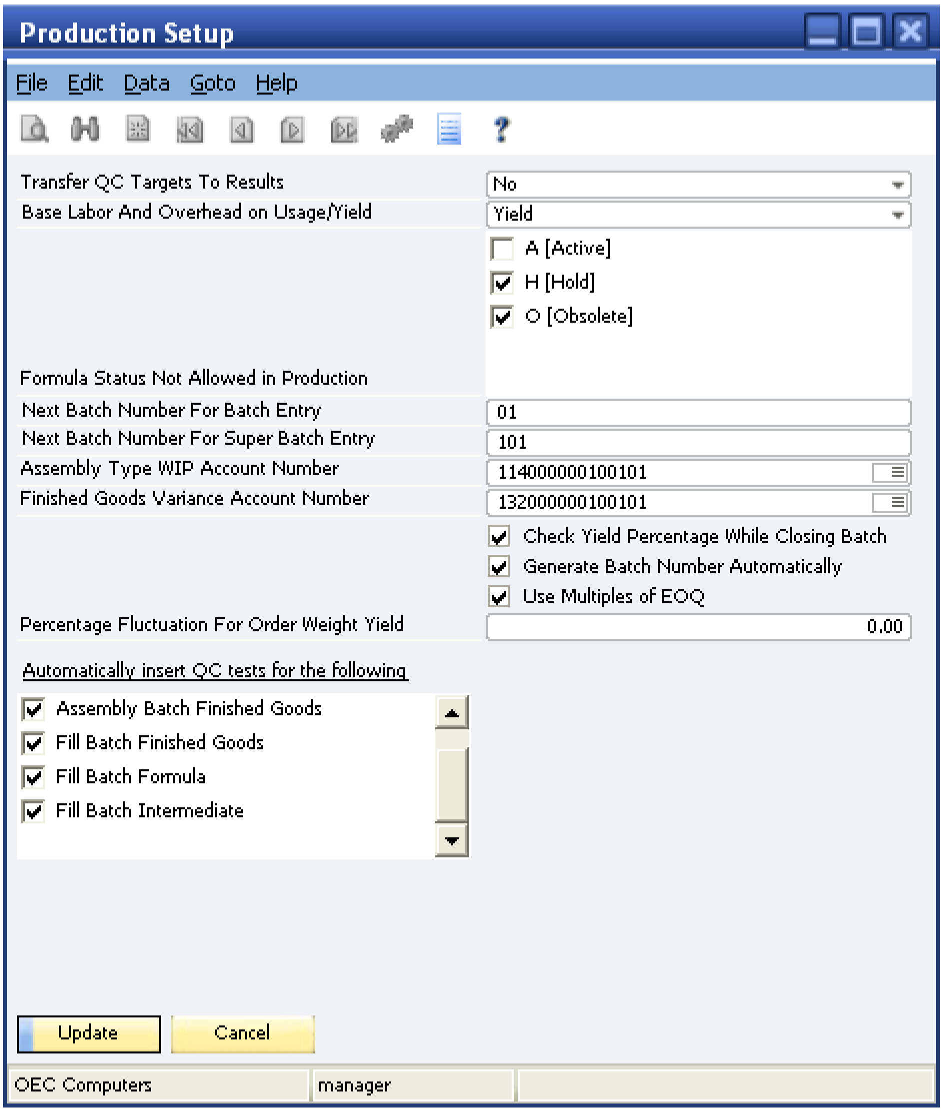
5.6.1 Production Setup

This screen provides a way to define the default setting for Production Module. With Production Setup, user can:

1. Establish whether or not QC targets are to be transferred to results.
2. Determine whether labor or overhead costs should be based upon usage or yield.
3. Establish which formula status one wants to exclude from production.
4. Set the next batch number for production batches.
5. Specify for Assembly type batches a Work in Progress (WIP) account number.

It is the most important screen in the production module which enables user to define the different default parameters associated with production.

5.6.1.1 Screen Fields Description



Transfer QC Targets To Results: No
Base Labor And Overhead on Usage/Yield: Yield
Formula Status Not Allowed in Production:
☐ A [Active]
☑ H [Hold]
☑ O [Obsolete]
Next Batch Number For Batch Entry: 01
Next Batch Number For Super Batch Entry: 101
Assembly Type WIP Account Number: 114000000100101
Finished Goods Variance Account Number: 132000000100101
☑ Check Yield Percentage While Closing Batch
☑ Generate Batch Number Automatically
☑ Use Multiples of EOQ
Percentage Fluctuation For Order Weight Yield: 0.00

Automatically insert QC tests for the following
☑ Assembly Batch Finished Goods
☑ Fill Batch Finished Goods
☑ Fill Batch Formula
☑ Fill Batch Intermediate

OEC Computers manager

Transfer QC Targets to Results: Let us say that user have maintained the QC target values associated with a particular Item on the QC Item/Formula test screen. Further want to transfer these target values to the results after the QC process has been completed. Thus this field enables user to default the QC targets as maintained in the QC Item/Formula test screen. Using the drop down available in the field user can select the option as Yes. Once selected yes, these values will be transferred.

Base Labor And Overhead On Usage/Yield: If the option 'Usage' is selected, then the calculation of the variable Labor and the associated Overhead cost of a Batch will be based on the quantity produced of the Finished Good whereas if the 'Yield' option is selected, the calculation of the Labor and Overhead cost will be based on the total quantity produced of the Finished Good as well as the Byproduct. The cost calculation is made when a batch is closed.

Formula Status Not Allowed in Production: Field displays the Formula Statuses disallowed for production. A batch cannot be created using a formula of the status mentioned here. Field does not affect existing batches in any way.

Next Batch Number for Batch Entry: Mandatory field displays the Batch Number to be assigned to the next batch created via the 'Batch Entry' screen if the batch number is to be auto generated. Each time this number is used to create an auto generated Batch Number, the value at this field gets incremented by one.

Next Batch Number for Super Batch Entry: Field displays the Batch Number to be assigned to the next super batch created via the 'Super Batch Entry' screen if the batch number is to be auto generated. Each time this number is used to create an auto generated Batch Number, the value at this field gets incremented by one.

Assembly Type WIP Account Number: Field displays the WIP (Work In Progress) Account used for Assembly Type of batches.

Finished Goods Variance Account No.: Field displays the Variance Account Number used for Finished Goods Type of batches.

Check Yield Percentage while Closing Batch: Checking this box certain BMM checks for the percentage of finished good yielded at the time of Batch Close. If the weight yielded lies in the range of value given at 'Percentage Fluctuation for order Weight yield', the batch is closed otherwise a message is displayed and the batch is not closed**.**

Generate Batch Number Automatically: Only if this box is un-checked, an option is provided during Batch Entry or Super Batch Entry to number the batch manually. If checked, system doesn't prompts user to choose between Manual/Auto Generation of Batch Numbers at the time of Batch creation.

Use Multiples of EOQ: Multiple Economic Order Quantities will be used if this box is checked.

Percentage Fluctuation For Order Weight Yield: Field displays the allowable percentage of fluctuation for Order weight yielded.

When lots are assigned automatically, assign Lots for: When the user chooses the option of automatic lot assignment anywhere in Production module, lots will be assigned automatically for

a. Finished Goods/ Byproducts, if the 'Finished Goods/ Byproducts' box is checked.
b. Raw Materials, if the 'Raw materials' box is checked.
c. Finished Goods/ Byproducts and Raw materials if both the boxes are checked.

Automatically insert QC Tests for the Following: When a batch is created, the QC Tests associated with an end item or the formula get defaulted to the 'Quality Control Information' grid at the Tab-7 of the Batch Ticket screen for the related item or formula depending upon the boxes checked here. The subsequent are the options available here:

a. **Mix Batch Finished Goods:** If checked, the QC Tests get defaulted for the end item of a Mix Type Batch.
b. **Assembly Batch Finished Goods:** If checked, the QC Tests get defaulted for the end item of an Assembly Type Batch.
c. **Fill Batch Finished Goods:** If checked, the QC Tests get defaulted for the end item, which has a Finished Good BOM, of a Fill Type Batch.

d. **Fill Batch Formula:** If checked, the QC Tests get defaulted for the Formula associated with a Fill Type Batch.

e. **Fill Batch Intermediate:** If checked, the QC Tests get defaulted for the end item, which is an intermediate, of a Mix Type Batch.

5.6.1.2 Defining Production Setup

1. Specify a value for various fields, as needed.
2. Enter a value for 'Next Batch Number for Batch Entry' field.
3. Click the OK button to save the Production Setup.

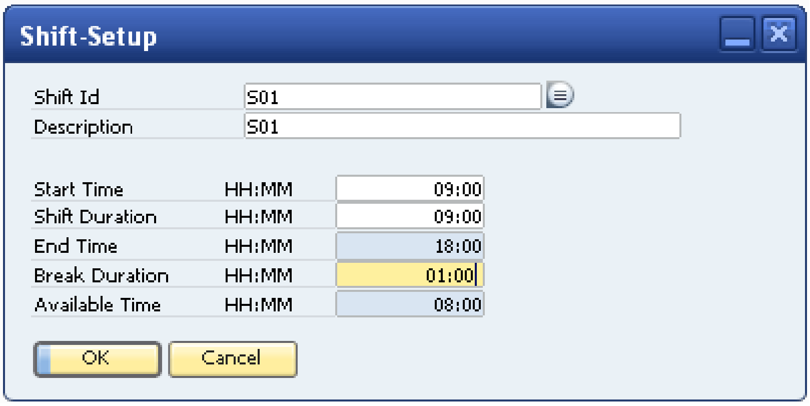
5.6.2 Shift Master

The Shift Master screen is used to maintain the work shifts asoociated within BatchMaster Manufacturing used in routing. On this screen the user can maintain start and end time of each shift as well as the shift and break duration.

This screen provides a way to:

1. Define the work shifts for an organization.
2. User can Add, Remove or update shifts.
3. Shifts cannot be removed if they are associated to work centers, the company default, or any other schedule/capacity record.
4. The Shift ID's created are unique.

5.6.2.1 Screen Fields Description



Shift Id S01
Description S01
Start Time HH:MM 09:00
Shift Duration HH:MM 09:00
End Time HH:MM 18:00
Break Duration HH:MM 01:00
Available Time HH:MM 08:00

Shift Id: This is the unique key to identify the shift.

Description: This field displays the shift description.

Start Time: This is the time at which shift begins. This time can be defined in terms of hours and minutes.

Shift Duration: This field allows the user to enter the total shift time. This time can be defined in terms of hours and minutes.

End Time: This field is read only field. This field displays the end time of the shift

Break Duration: This field displays the duration of break for the shift. It can be defined in terms of hours and minutes.

Available Time: This field indicates the total available time for the shift. Where,

Available time= Shift duration-Break Duration

This field is read only field.

5.6.2.2 Maintaining Shift Setup Master

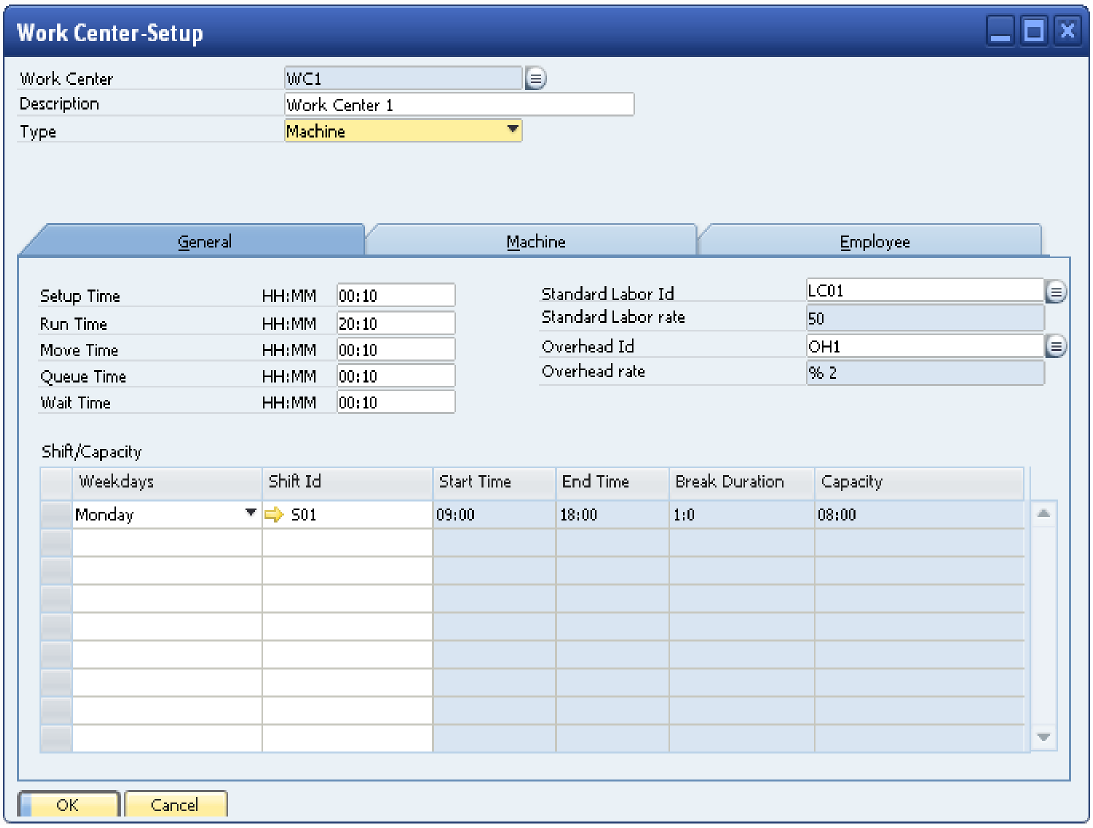
1. Open the Shift Setup Master Screen.
2. Enter the Shift Id at the 'Shift ID' field.
3. Enter a shift description at Description field.
4. Enter the Start Time, Shift Time and Break duration as required.
5. Click on Add button to add the shift. Shift End Time and Available time gets calculated automatically.
6. Click on OK to save the record.

5.6.3 Work Center

Work centers are an important part of production planning.. In the simplest terms, work center is a location where a particular operation is executed. Work centers help in identifying the location where the work is going to be performed.

The Work Center setup screen is used to create and maintain work centers used in routing. Work centers may be defined either to indicate human resources (Type - Man) or a piece of equipment (Type – Machine). Each operation line in routing requires that a Work Center be defined for it. The Work Center used for an operation defines the type of operation and related information such as Labor rate and Machine rate applicable to the operation. At this screen the user can also define the labor and overhead costs associated with the work center as well as details related to the shift like available time, number of shifts and capacity per shift.

5.6.3.1 Screen Fields Description



Work Center: WC1
Description: Work Center 1
Type: Machine

Setup Time HH:MM 00:10
Run Time HH:MM 20:10
Move Time HH:MM 00:10
Queue Time HH:MM 00:10
Wait Time HH:MM 00:10

Standard Labor Id: LC01
Standard Labor rate: 50
Overhead Id: OH1
Overhead rate: % 2

Shift/Capacity

Weekdays	Shift Id	Start Time	End Time	Break Duration	Capacity
Monday	S01	09:00	18:00	1:0	08:00

Work Center ID: This is the key that uniquely identifies the work center. This is a mandatory field that accommodates eight characters.

Description: This is the description of the work center.

Work Center Type: The value in this field can be one of Man or Machine. The default value for a new Work Center is 'Machine'. This is a mandatory field. Work Center Type indicates the nature of the operations performed on the Work Center. Man type work centers are Labor intensive, while Machine type work centers are Machine intensive. Machines can be linked only to a Machine type Work center.

A Machine type Work Center cannot be changed to Man type, after a Machine has been attached to it.

Setup Time (DD:HH:MM): This value is the amount of time taken to set up the Machine for performing the operation. The Setup time is applicable to the lot that will be manufactured, and not to one unit of the item.

Setup Time is used in costing for a manufactured item, as also to plan completion of a Manufacturing Order for the item. It is entered in Hours, Minutes and Seconds.

Run Time (DD:HH:MM): This value is the time taken for the completion of the operation on the 'Routing Quantity' number of units of the item. It is entered in Hours, Minutes and Seconds

Move Time (DD:HH:MM): This is the amount of time an item spends in moving from the previous Work Center to the current Work Center. The Move time is entered in days, hours and minutes.

The Move Time along with other lead times is used to plan completion of a Manufacturing Order, given the Start date or End date.

Queue Time (DD:HH:MM): This is the amount of time an item spends in queue before the Work Center becomes available for the lot. The Queue time is entered in days, hours and minutes.

The Queue Time along with other lead times is used to plan completion of a Manufacturing Order, given the Start date or End date.

Wait Time (DD: HH:MM): This is the amount of time an item has to wait before the Work Center is available for operation. The wait time is entered in days, hours and minutes.

The Wait Time along with other lead times is used to plan completion of a Manufacturing Order, given the Start date or End date.

NOTE: The values specified for Setup Time, Run Time, Move Time, Queue Time and Wait Time are for reference purpose only.

Standard Labor ID: This will be the applicable Labor rate per hour.

Standard Labor Rate: This is the rate per hour applicable for the labor time spent in an operation. This field is defaulted with the cost associated with the labor/additional cost key established. This is a read-only field. This rate is used to calculate the Standard Cost of manufactured items that use the Work Center in a Routing line.

Overhead ID: This field displays the Overhead ID to be associated with the selected work Center.

Overhead Rate: This field displays the Overhead rate for the selected Work Center.

Shift/Capacity Screen fields description:

The shift capacity grid allows the user to specify the shifts available for the work center by weekday

Weekdays: This column displays the options for each day of the week and an option for Mon-Fri.

Shift ID: This field indicates the Shift ID that is fetched from the Shift Setup Master screen.

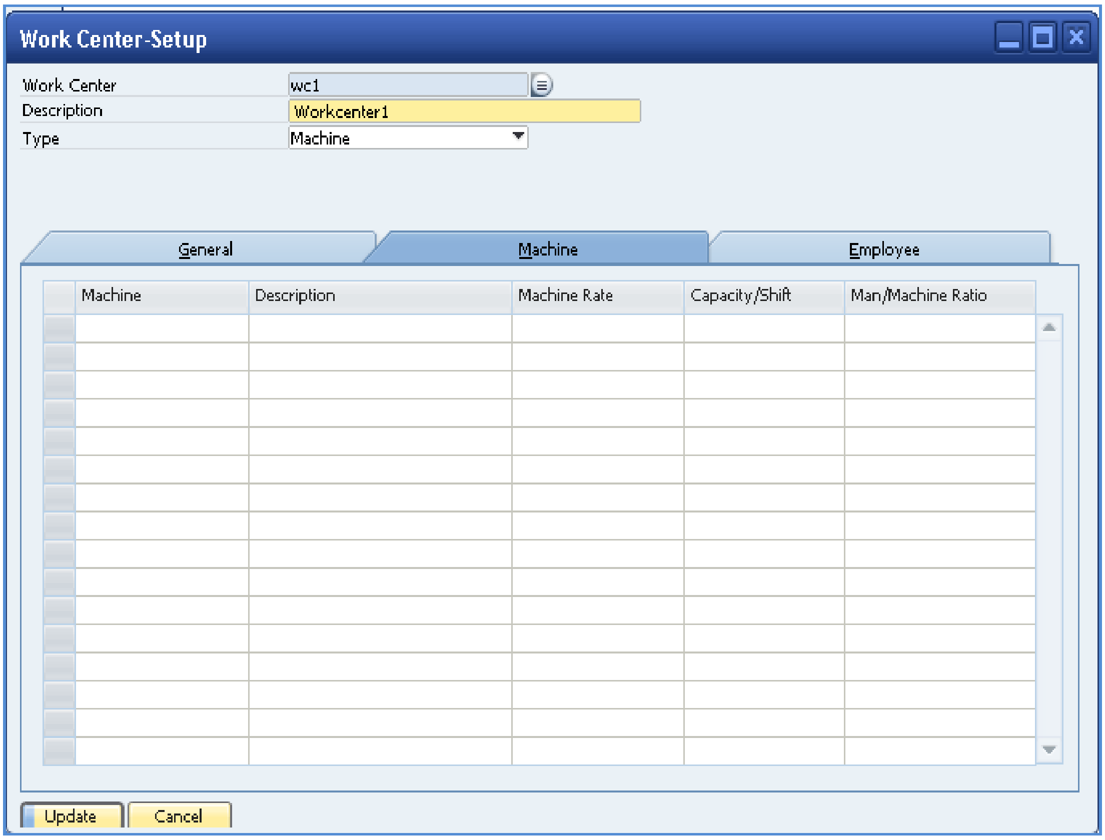
Start Time: This field is read only field. This field displays the start time of the shift specified for the selected Shift ID at Shift Setup Master Screen.

End Time: This field is read only field. This field displays the End time of the shift specified for the selected Shift ID at Shift Setup Master Screen

Break duration: This field displays the Break duration of the shift specified for the selected Shift ID at Shift Setup Master Screen. This is the read only field.

Capacity: This field displays the total available time in minutes for the selected shift.

Machine tab screen fields description:



Work Center: wc1

Description: Workcenter1

Type: Machine

Work Center-Setup
General
Machine
Employee
Machine
Description
Machine Rate
Capacity/Shift
Man/Machine Ratio
Update
Cancel

Machine tab indicates the information associated with the Machine Setup for BMM-SAP.The field values are entered manually to specify different Machine Setup criterias.

Machine: This field displays the machine used in the work center.

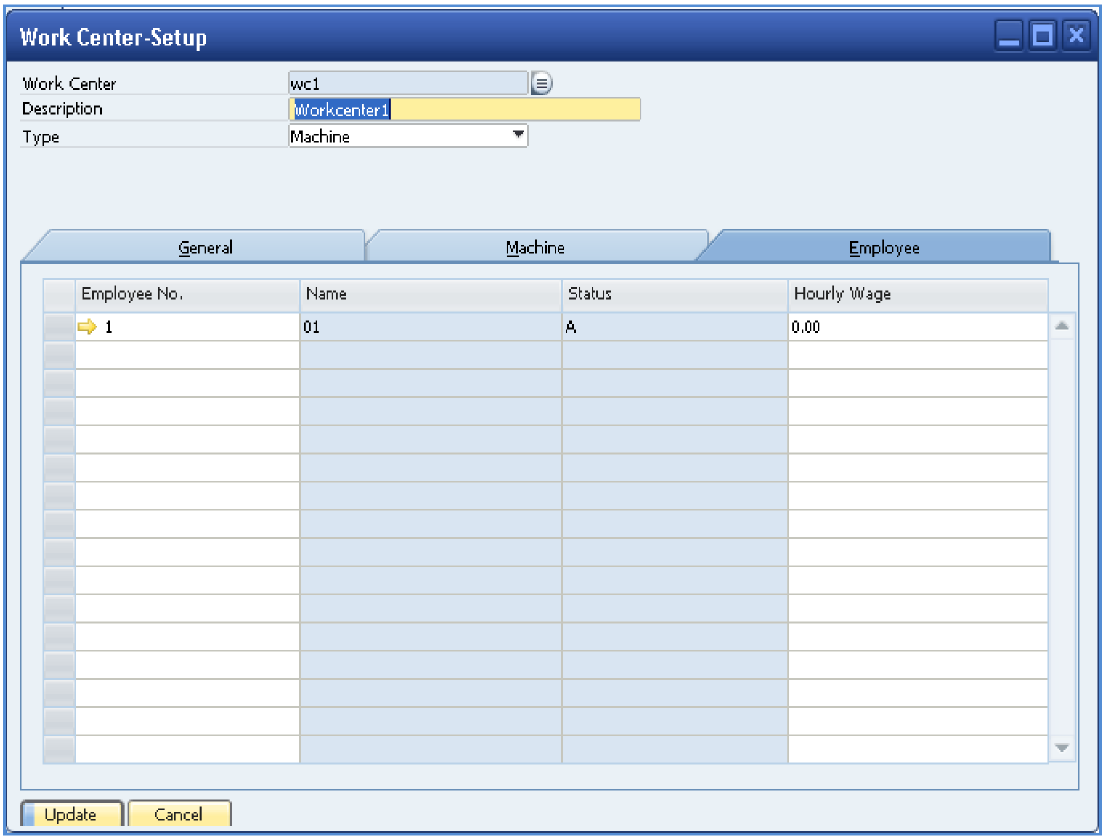
Description: This is the description of specified machine.

Machine Rate: This field displays the machine rate for the selected machine of a particular Work Center.

Capacity/Shift: This field displays the capacity of machine for the seleted shift.

Man/Machine ratio: This field indicates the number of man associated with a particular machine.

Employee tab screen fields description:



Work Center: wc1
Description: Workcenter1
Type: Machine

Employee No.	Name	Status	Hourly Wage
1	01	A	0.00

Employee No.: This coloumn indicates the employee no. fetched from Sap business one Employee master via lookup provided.

Name: This field displays the name of the respective employee.This is the read only field.

Status: This field indicates the employee status as Active or Inactive.Default value is set to Active.

Hourly Wage: This field indicates the Hourly Wage of the employee.

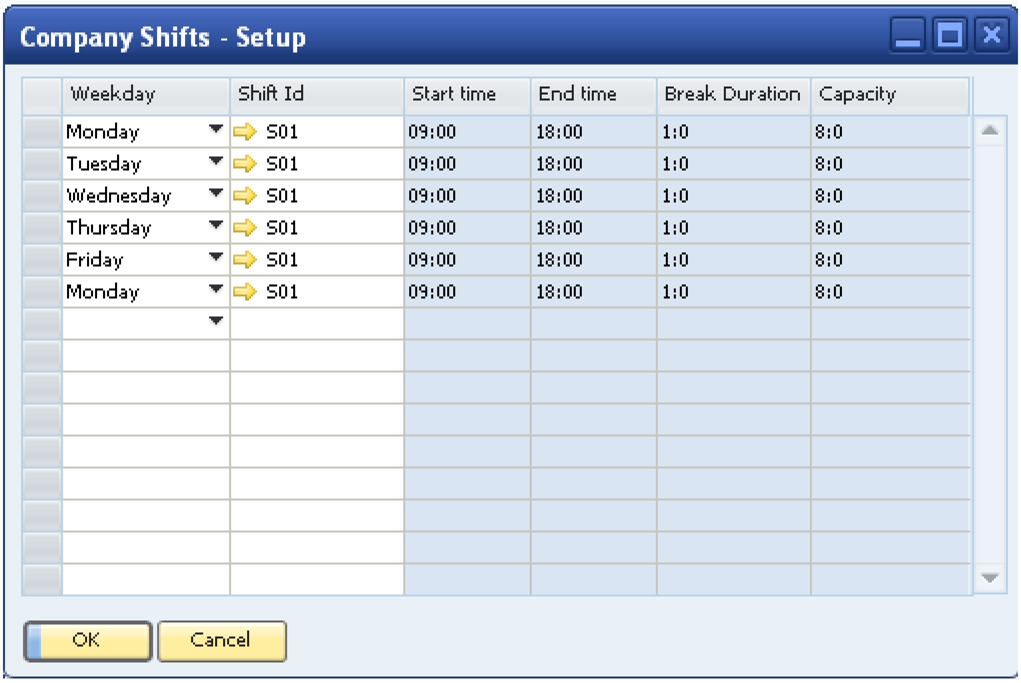
5.6.3.2 Maintaining Work Center Setup Master

1. Open the Work Center setup screen.
2. Enter the name and its description to uniquely identify the work center.
3. Select the Work center type.
4. Next, enter the values at various tabs as required on the basis of selected Work Center type.
5. Click Add button to save the record.

5.6.4 Company Shift Setup

The Company shift setup screen is used to define shifts for a company available by weekdays. At this screen, multiple shifts can be added per weekday and shift can be used once per weekday.

5.6.4.1 Screen fields description



Weekday	Shift Id	Start time	End time	Break Duration	Capacity
Monday	S01	09:00	18:00	1:0	8:0
Tuesday	S01	09:00	18:00	1:0	8:0
Wednesday	S01	09:00	18:00	1:0	8:0
Thursday	S01	09:00	18:00	1:0	8:0
Friday	S01	09:00	18:00	1:0	8:0
Monday	S01	09:00	18:00	1:0	8:0

Weekday: The value in this field is the day of the week for which the company shift is defined.

Shift Id: The value in this field decides the shift being associated with the company selected via lookup available.

Start Time: This is the time at which shift begins. This is the read only field.

End Time: This field is read only field. This field displays the end time of the shift.

Break Duration: This field displays the duration of break for the shift. It can be defined in terms of hours and minutes. This is the read only field.

Capacity: This field indicates the total available time for the shift. This is the read only field.

5.6.4.2 Maintaining Company Shift master

1. Open the company shift setup screen.
2. Select the weekday for which shift is to be maintained.
3. Select the Shift ID for the selected weekday via lookup provided.
4. The Start time, End time, Break duration and capacity will be read only.
5. Click on update button to update the record.

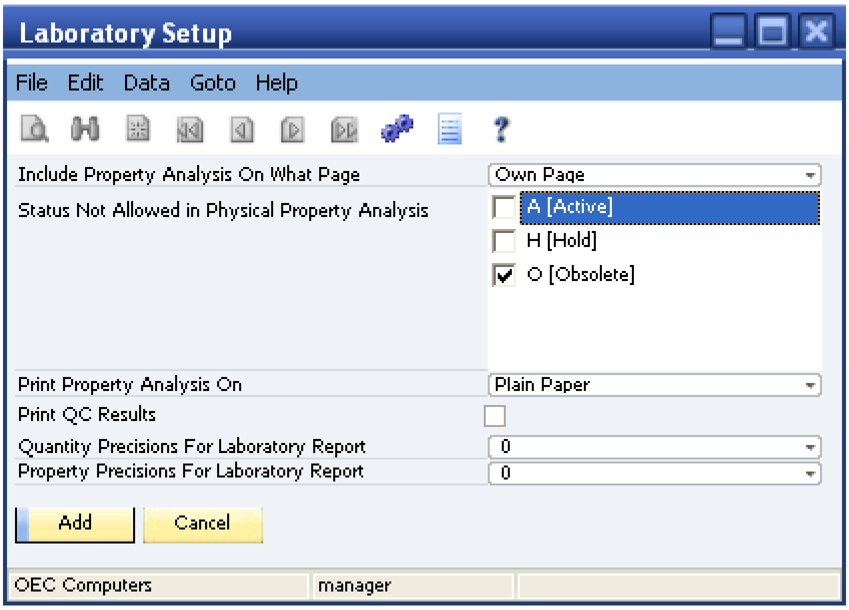
5.7 Laboratory Setup

5.7.1 Laboratory Setup

Screen provides a way to:

1. Set up the printing layout for Physical Property Analysis of the Formula.
2. Exclude formulas of certain statuses from the Physical Property Analysis.
3. Establish the default presentation of the Formula Property Analysis on Plain Paper or Pre-printed Stationary format.
4. Define the precision of Quantity and Property for Laboratory Reports.

5.7.1.1 Screen Fields Description



Include Property Analysis On What Page: Own Page

Status Not Allowed in Physical Property Analysis:
☐ A [Active]
☐ H [Hold]
☑ O [Obsolete]

Print Property Analysis On: Plain Paper

Print QC Results: ☐

Quantity Precisions For Laboratory Report: 0

Property Precisions For Laboratory Report: 0

OEC Computers | manager

Include Property Analysis On What Page: Field comprises three options:

- **Own Page:** A page break is forced before printing the next Property Analysis.
- **Same Page:** A page break is not forced before printing the next Property Analysis.
- **None-Do Not Print:** The Property Analysis cannot be printed.

Status Not Allowed in Physical Property Analysis: Stores the Formula Statuses that will be excluded from the Physical Property Analysis.

Print Property Analysis On: Field comprises two options:

1. **Plain Paper:** Used to print the Physical Property Analysis on a Plain Paper.
2. **Pre-printed Stationary:** Used to print the Physical Property Analysis on pre-printed or pre formatted stationary.

Print QC Results: Checking the box will display the QC Formula Tests (along with the Target Values and Control Limits when a Physical Property report is printed. Else the QC information will not be shown on the Physical Property report.

Quantity Precisions for Laboratory Report: Selected number defines the number of decimal places that will be displayed for quantities on laboratory reports.

Property Precisions for Laboratory Report: Selected number defines the number of decimal places that will be displayed for properties on laboratory reports.

5.7.1.2 Creating a Laboratory Setup

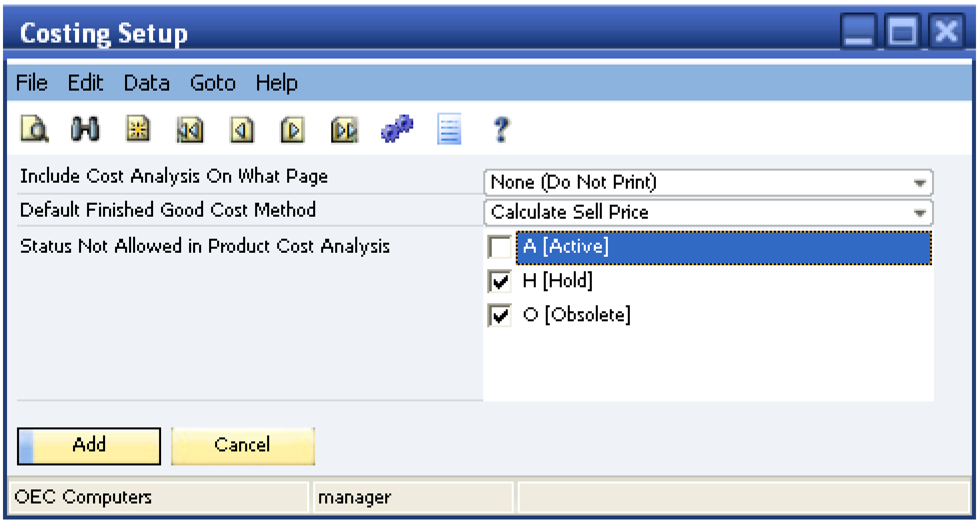
1. Open the Laboratory Setup screen.
2. Enter or specify the values for the various fields as needed.
3. Click on the OK button to save the Laboratory Setup.

5.8 Costing Setup

5.8.1 Costing Setup

The Costing Setup screen provides you with a way to define the default characteristics of your Costing Analysis. With Costing Setup screen, you can establish the layout for printing your cost analysis, exclude formulas of certain statuses from the cost analysis, and specify the default cost method for the cost analysis. The information maintained here is used extensively in Costing.

5.8.1.1 Screen Fields Description



Include Cost Analysis On What Page: None (Do Not Print)
Default Finished Good Cost Method: Calculate Sell Price
Status Not Allowed in Product Cost Analysis:
☐ A [Active]
☑ H [Hold]
☑ O [Obsolete]

OEC Computers | manager

Include Cost Analysis On What Page: This field specifies on which page of the Master Formula you would like to include the cost analysis. It has three options:

- Own Page: A page break is forced before printing the next cost analysis.
- Same Page: A page break is not forced before printing the next cost analysis.
- None-Do Not Print: The cost analysis cannot be printed.

Default Finished Good Cost Method: This field specify whether you would like BatchMaster to calculate the Sell Price or the Margin on the Analysis tab of the Product Cost Analysis option, and on reports that display the **MARKUP** or **MARGIN** fields.

- **MARKUP** is the markup factor that you entered in the master formula. If you select **C** (for Calculate Sell Price), the sell price will be calculated as (total cost) + (markup x total cost). Total cost is the total material, labor and overhead costs associated with a finished good.
- **MARGIN** is calculated by comparing the total costs associated with a finished good to the base price that you have entered in Materials/Inventory.

This field consists of two options:

- **Calculate Selling Price:** This stores whether you would like BatchMaster to calculate the Sell Price on the Analysis tab of the Product Cost Analysis screen and on reports that display the cost analysis of the finished good.
- **Calculate Margin:** This stores whether you would like BatchMaster to calculate the Markup % or the Margin on the Analysis tab of the Product Cost Analysis screen and on reports that display the cost analysis of the finished good.

Status Not Allowed in Product Cost Analysis: This stores the Formula Statuses that will be excluded from the Cost Analysis.

Creating a Costing Setup

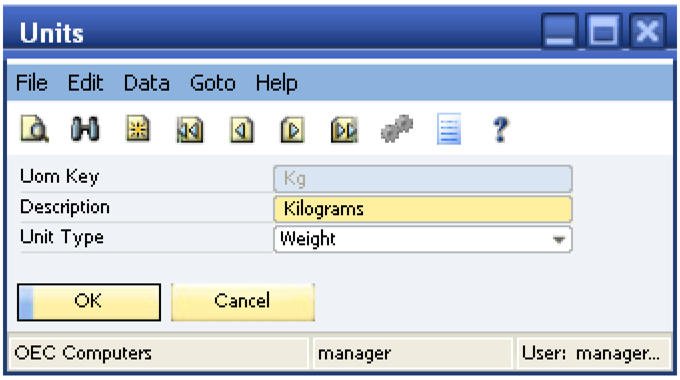
1. Open the Costing Setup screen.
2. Enter or specify the values for the various fields as needed.
3. Click on the OK button to save the cost analysis.

5.9 Unit of Measurement

5.9.1 Define Units

Feature provides a way to define the inventory units of measure. With this feature, one can create units of measure specific to the items that are commonly held in the inventory. The units one defines here are used in unit conversion definitions.

5.9.1.1 Screen Fields Description



Uom Key: Kg
Description: Kilograms
Unit Type: Weight

OEC Computers | manager | User: manager...

UOM Key: This is a unique key to identify the unit. This is a mandatory field.

Description: This is a description of the unit.

Unit Type: This can be one of Weight, Volume, Discrete and Other.

5.9.1.2 Creating a Unit

1. Open the Units Screen.
2. Enter the UOM key and Description.
3. Select a Unit type.
4. Click the OK button to save the record.

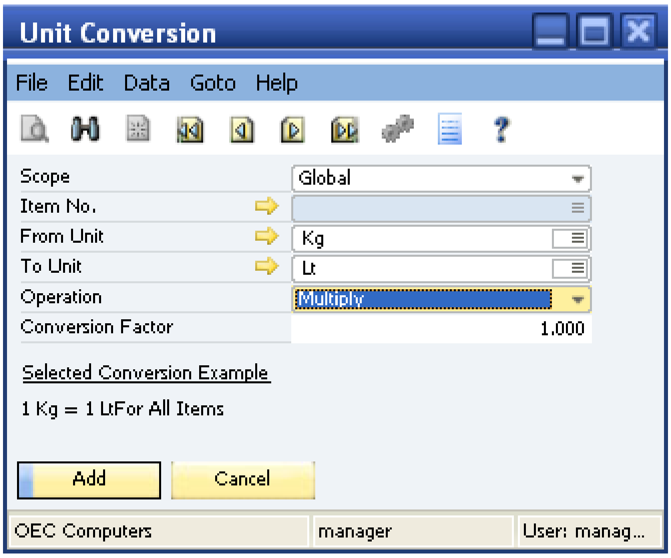
5.9.1.3 Example

For Example, Each, Grams, Kilograms etc.

5.9.2 Define Unit Conversion

The Unit Conversions feature provides a way to maintain the conversion from one unit of measurement- to the other. With it, one can define the scope of a unit of measure conversion, the unit to be converted, the result of the conversion, the type of operation used to make the conversion, and the conversion factor.

5.9.2.1 Screen Fields Description



Scope	Global
Item No.	
From Unit	Kg
To Unit	Lt
Operation	Multiply
Conversion Factor	1.000

Selected Conversion Example

1 Kg = 1 LtFor All Items

Scope: This can be one of Global or Item Level.

. If the scope is Global, the unit conversion is available for all inventory items.

i. If the scope is Item level, the unit conversion is available only for that Item No. selected on this Unit Conversion record.

ii. If Unit Conversions are available for an Item from a given unit to another, then the conversion at the narrowest scope supersedes the conversion at a broader scope. Hence the conversion at Item level superseded the conversion at the Global level.

Item No.: If the scope is Item level, this conversion factor is available for only this Item.

From Unit: The conversion is defined from this unit to another. This is mandatory field.

To Unit: The conversion is defined from another unit to this unit. This is a mandatory field.

Operation: The Operation can be 'Multiply' or 'Divide'.

Conversion Factor: This is the Conversion factor for converting the unit selected at 'From Unit' to the unit selected at 'To Unit'.

Selected Conversion Example: This shows an example of the selected unit conversion.

5.9.2.2 Defining a Unit Conversion

1. Open the Define Unit Conversion Screen.
2. Select the scope of the conversion.
3. Select an Item No. if the field is enabled.
4. Select the From and the To Unit.
5. Select the Operation as Multiply or Divide.
6. Enter the conversion factor.
7. Click on the Save button to save the Unit Conversion record.

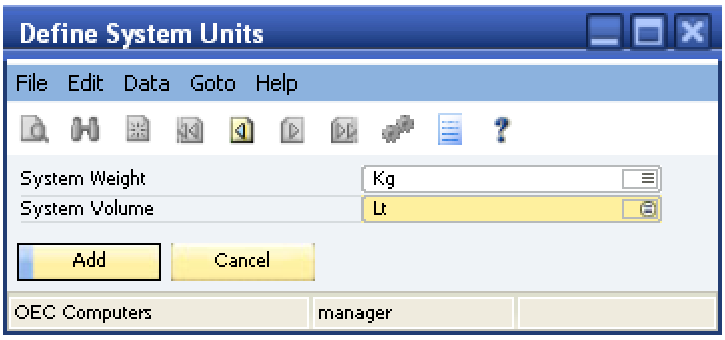
5.9.2.3 Example

For example: conversion from liters to milliliters or conversion from Kilograms to grams etc.

5.9.3 Define System Units

The Define System Units feature provides a way to define a unit of measure for system weight and volume. These units are used for calculating weights and volumes on formulas and batches.

5.9.3.1 Screen Fields Description



System Weight: Kg
System Volume: Lt

System Weight: This is the system weight unit of measure. If the Stock Unit of an item is different from the System Weight unit, then a conversion should be defined from the Stock Unit to the System Weight Unit to enable the item to be used as a formula line item or as a byproduct on the Formula Entry screen. This is a mandatory field.

System Volume: This is the system volume unit of measure. If the Stock Unit of an item is different from the System Volume unit, then a conversion should be defined from the Stock Unit to the System Volume Unit to enable the item to be used as a formula line item or as a byproduct on the Formula Entry screen. This is a mandatory field.

5.9.3.2 Defining System Weight and Volume

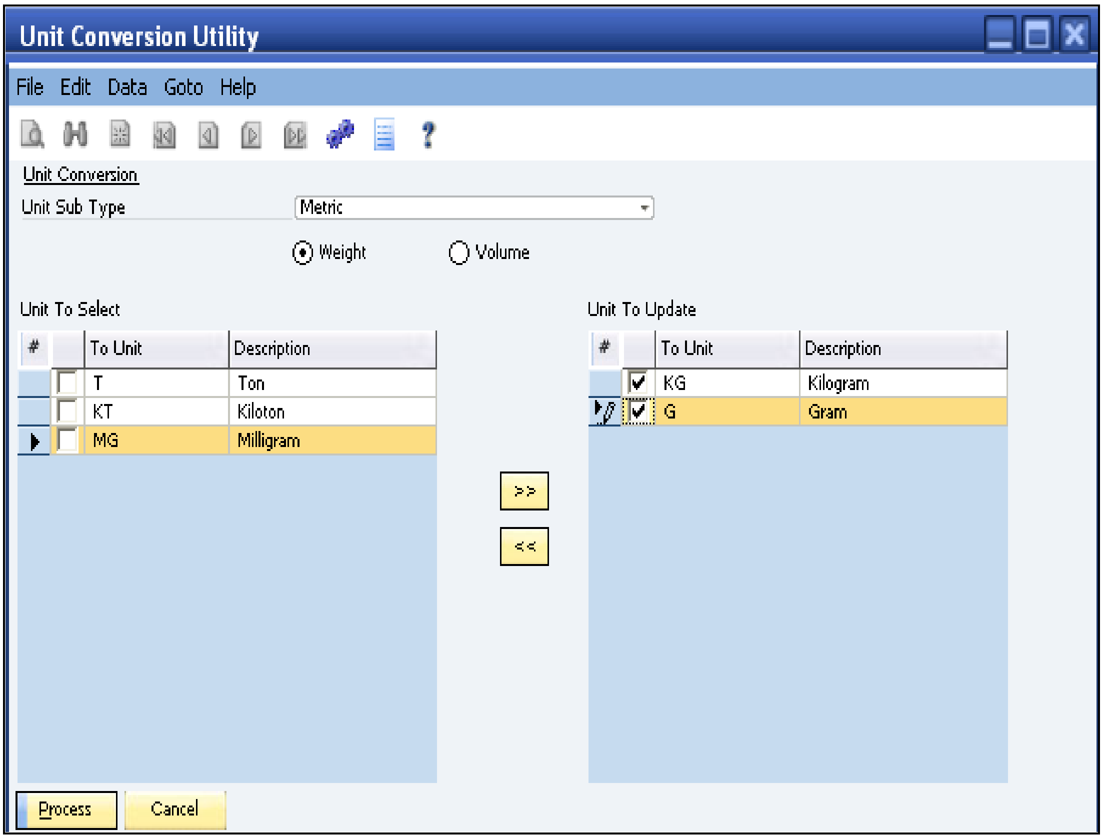
1. Open the Define System UOM screen.
2. Select a unit for measuring system unit.
3. Select a unit for measuring system volume.
4. Click the Save button to save the record.

5.9.3.3 Example

For Example, lets us enter the System Weight as ‘Kg’ and system volume as ‘Lt’.

5.10 Unit Conversion Utility

The Unit Conversions Utility screen allows you to select the units of measurement you want to convert and make the conversions in a group rather than use the Unit Conversion option repeatedly to perform your conversions. You can select a number of different pre-defined units from the option. An inter-conversion occurs at a *global* scope among the selected units.



Unit Conversion

Unit Sub Type: Metric

● Weight ○ Volume

Unit To Select

#		To Unit	Description
	☐	T	Ton
	☐	KT	Kiloton
▶	☐	MG	Milligram

Unit To Update

#		To Unit	Description
	☑	KG	Kilogram
▶	☑	G	Gram

5.10.1.1 Screen Fields Description

Unit Sub Type: This is the system of measurement.

For the measurement of weight, the options are:

- US and UK System of Measurements
- Metric

For the measurement of volume, the options are:

US System of Measurements

- Metric
- UK System of Measurements

Unit Conversion:

Weight: If this button is selected, the standard units for measuring (as per the selected unit sub type) become available for selection.

Volume: If this button is selected, the standard units for measuring volume (as per the selected unit sub type) become available for selection.

Unit to Select: The 'Unit to Select' grid displays all the standard units available in BMM for the selected unit type and sub type.

Unit to Update: This grid displays the units that have been moved into this grid from the 'Select Units' grid. The units among which conversions are required are selected from this grid before clicking the processing button.

5.10.1.2 Running the Unit Conversion Utility

1. Click the Insert button.
2. Select Unit Sub Type.
3. Select Weight or Volume unit type.
4. Check the boxes for the units at the 'Select Units' grid that need to be inter converted. Move them to the 'Units to Update' grid by clicking the right arrow button.
5. Check the boxes for the units. This selects the units will be created and their conversions to be defined.
6. Click the Process button to create the units and generate the conversions.
7. Finally, click the Save button to save the Unit Conversion record.

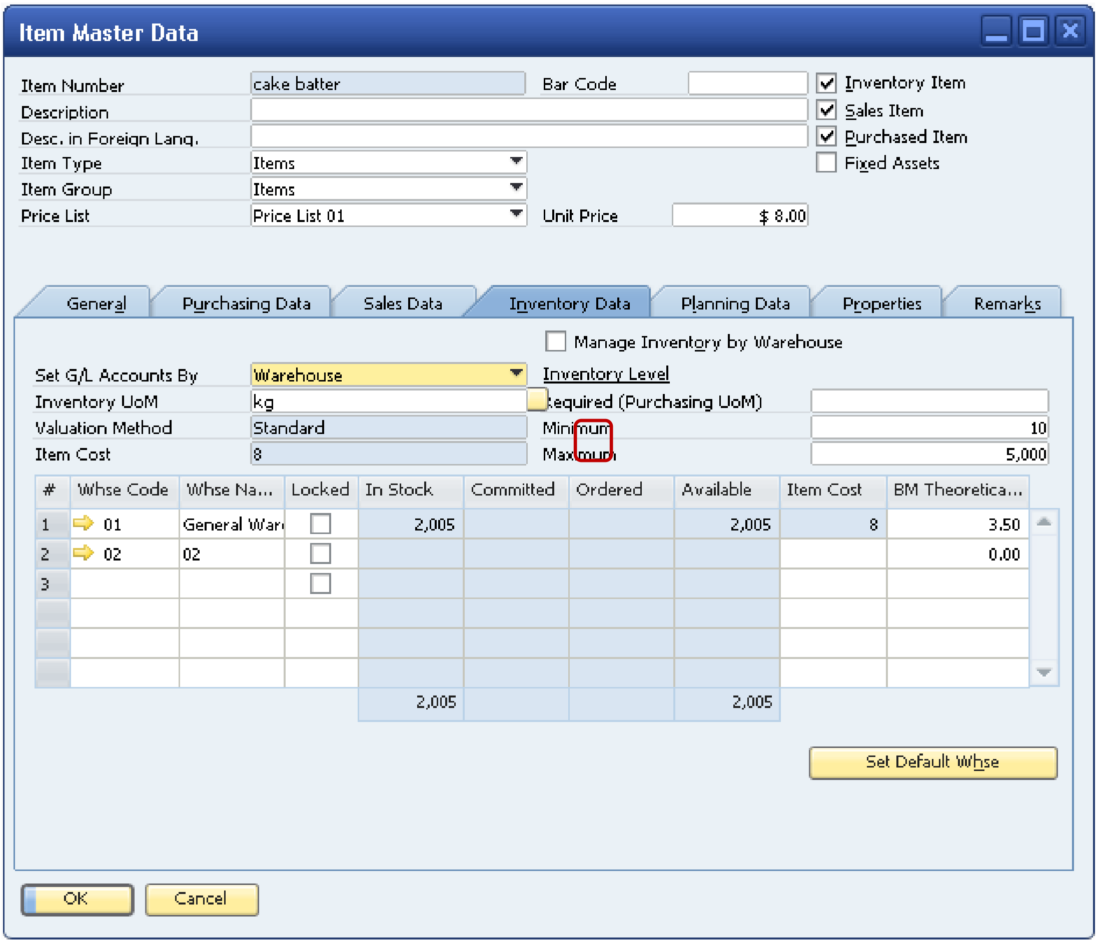
6 Inventory

6.1 Item Master Data

For smooth and seamlessly integration of BatchMaster with SAP Business one, the Inventory Data tab of Item master screen of SAP Business one is customized with Inventory UOM lookup and BM Theoretical Cost field.

6.1.1 Inventory Data Tab

Inventory UOM: A look up for the Inventory UOM field on the Item Master Data screen is added. Now you can select the Inventory UOM to be assigned for the item. The lookup here lists all the units defined in the Unit of Measurement module.

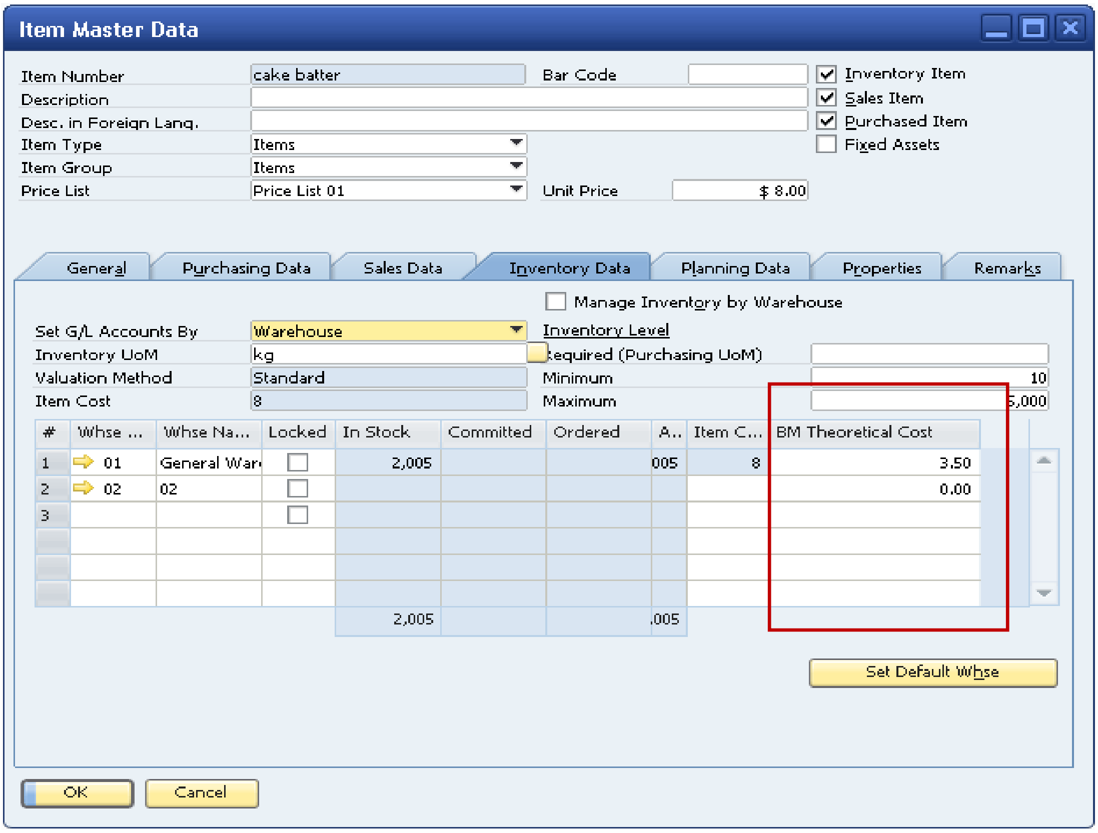

Item Master Data
General
Purchasing Data
Sales Data
Inventory Data
Planning Data
Properties
Remarks
Set Default Whse
OK
Cancel

Item Number: cake batter
Bar Code:
☑ Inventory Item
Description:
☑ Sales Item
Desc. in Foreign Lang.:
☑ Purchased Item
Item Type: Items
☐ Fixed Assets
Item Group: Items
Price List: Price List 01
Unit Price: $ 8.00

☐ Manage Inventory by Warehouse
Set G/L Accounts By: Warehouse
Inventory Level
Inventory UoM: kg
equired (Purchasing UoM):
Valuation Method: Standard
Minimum: 10
Item Cost: 8
Maximum: 5,000

#	Whse Code	Whse Na...	Locked	In Stock	Committed	Ordered	Available	Item Cost	BM Theoretica...
1	01	General Ware	☐	2,005			2,005	8	3.50
2	02	02	☐						0.00
3			☐						
				2,005			2,005		

BM Theoritical Cost: This field would store any cost entered by the user This field displays the item cost only when the user has run the Intermediate Cost Rollup utility or Update Finished Goods Cost utility.



Item Number: cake batter
Description:
Desc. in Foreign Lang.:
Item Type: Items
Item Group: Items
Price List: Price List 01
Bar Code:
Unit Price: $ 8.00
☑ Inventory Item
☑ Sales Item
☑ Purchased Item
☐ Fixed Assets

☐ Manage Inventory by Warehouse
Set G/L Accounts By: Warehouse
Inventory UoM: kg
Valuation Method: Standard
Item Cost: 8
Required (Purchasing UoM):
Minimum: 10
Maximum: 5,000

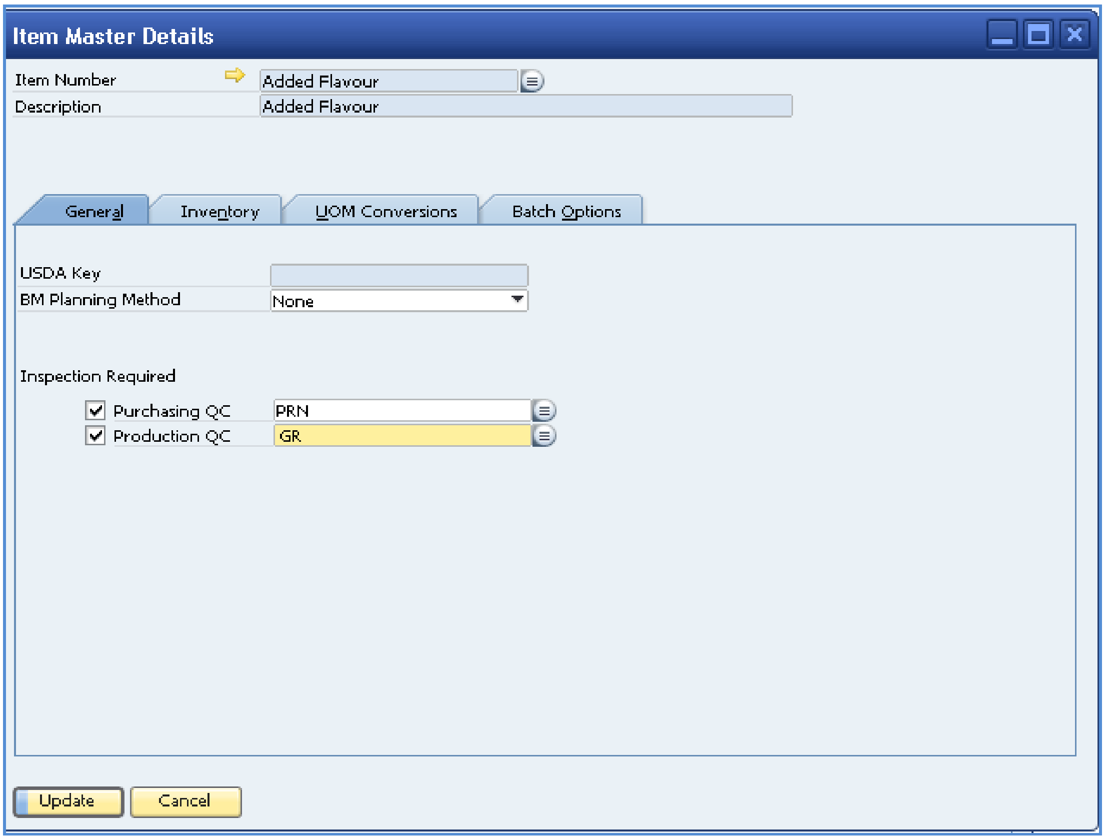
#	Whse ...	Whse Na...	Locked	In Stock	Committed	Ordered	A...	Item C...	BM Theoretical Cost
1	01	General Ware	☐	2,005			005	8	3.50
2	02	02	☐						0.00
3			☐						
				2,005			,005		

6.1.1.1 Maintaining an item

1. Click on the Add button available on the toolbar.
2. Enter the required Item Number at Item Number field.
3. Enter the other details like description, bar code, Item Group etc at respective fields available at the header.
4. Switch to the General tab and enter the required details.
5. Switch to the Purchasing Data tab and enter the required details.
6. Switch to the Sales Data tab and enter the required details.
7. Switch to the Inventory Data tab and enter the required details.
8. Switch to the Planning Data tab and enter the required details.
9. Switch to the Properties tab and select the required properties.
10. Switch to the Remarks tab and enter the required remarks, if any.
11. Finally, click on Add button available at the bottom of the Item Master Data screen.
12. Clicking the Add button opens the Item Master Details screen.

6.2 Item Master Details

'Item Master Detail' screen allows user to update the item specific information. To implement the bin management in SAP business one 'Item Master Detail' is used.



Item Number: Added Flavour
Description: Added Flavour
USDA Key:
BM Planning Method: None
Inspection Required
☑ Purchasing QC: PRN
☑ Production QC: GR

6.2.1 Screen Field Description

Item Number: This field shows the unique identification of an Item.As maintained at Item Master Data screen.

Description: It shows the description of an Item.

General

USDA Key: This field displays USDA Item key attached to the Item.

BM Planning Method: This is the method on the basis of which orders are generated for the procurement of an item. The order method can be one of the following:

1. **None**: If the order method is none, the item will become available for normal orders.

2. **MPS**: If the order method is MPS, the item will become available for selection at the Maintain MPS Item screen and Pull MPS Item screen (for conducting the MPS planning via the Run MPS screen) under the MPS module.
3. **MRP**: If the order method is MRP, the item will become available for selection at the Maintain MRP Item screen and Pull MRP Item screen (for conducting the MRP planning via the Run MRP screen) under the MRP module.

Inspection Required

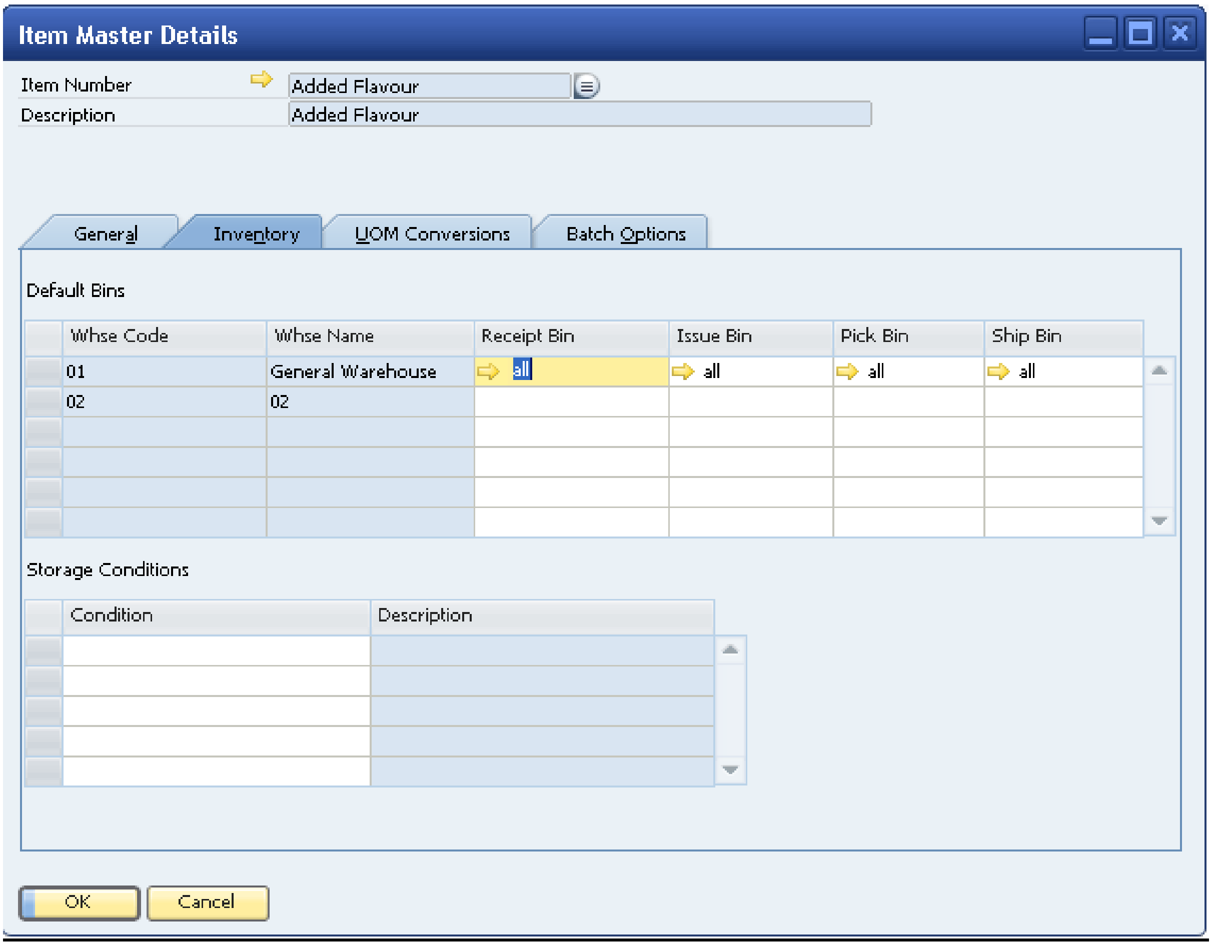
This section allows user to automatically create QC order when either a purchase receipt or production receipt is performed for the item.

Purchasing QC: Checking this check box permits user to perform inspection on the selected item at time of purchase. The text box available next to this field allows us to select the Inventory type to be used at time of purchase when purchase QC is applicable.

Production QC: Checking this check box permits user to perform inspection on the selected item at time of production receipt. The text box available next to this field allows us to select the Inventory type to be used at time of production receipt when production QC is applicable.

Inventory Tab

Under this tab user can set default bins for inventory items and also specify the storage conditions.



Item Number: Added Flavour
Description: Added Flavour

Default Bins

Whse Code	Whse Name	Receipt Bin	Issue Bin	Pick Bin	Ship Bin
01	General Warehouse	all	all	all	all
02	02				

Storage Conditions

Condition	Description

Default Bins

The Default Bins grid permits user to select the default bin for each transaction type. The grid will list all warehouses for the Item that is not drop ship warehouses.

Whse Code: This field indicates the Whse associated with the Item. This will be fetched automatically once you select the Item No.

Whse Name: It displays the description of the warehouse.

Receipt Bin: It refers to the bin used as the default bin at the time of goods receipt.
Issue Bin: It refers to the bin used as the default bin at the time of goods issue.

Pick Bin: It refers to the bin used as the default bin at the time goods are picked.

Ship Bin: It refers to the bin used as the default bin at the time of shipment of goods.

Storage Condition

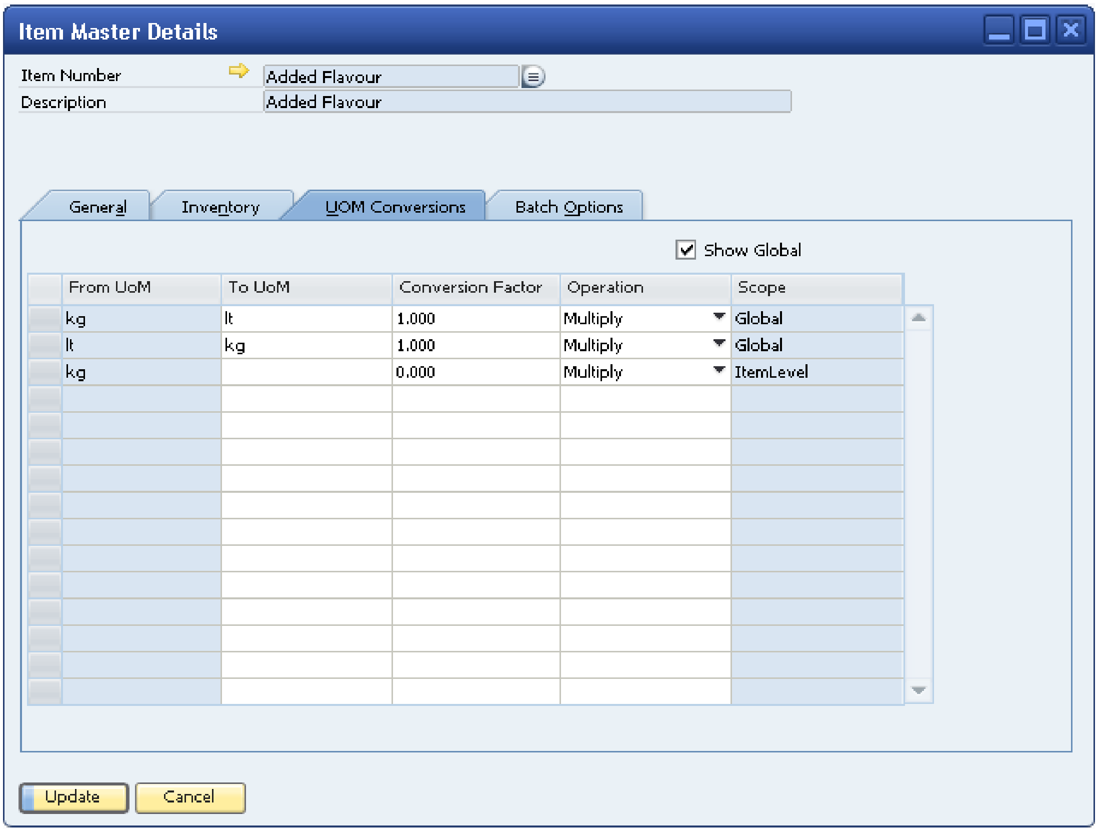
Condition: This field indicates the storage condition attached to an item.

Description: It shows the description of storage condition.

UOM Conversions Tab

The Unit Conversions feature provides a way to maintain the conversion from one unit of measurement- to the other. With it, one can define the scope of a unit of measure conversion, the unit to be converted, the result of the conversion, the conversion factor , and the type of operation used to make the conversion.

Note : Unit conversions should always be defined from Stock unit to another unit. For example: If the Item Stock unit is 'EACH' and if the purchase unit is 'KG', then one should define a conversion from 'EACH' (Stock unit) to 'KG' (which is the Purchase unit). If one defines a conversion from 'KG' to 'EACH' for this item, then this conversion will not be utilized by BMM, since this conversion will not be from the Stock unit.



Item Number: Added Flavour
Description: Added Flavour

☑ Show Global

From UoM	To UoM	Conversion Factor	Operation	Scope
kg	lt	1.000	Multiply	Global
lt	kg	1.000	Multiply	Global
kg		0.000	Multiply	ItemLevel

Show Global: Checking this checkbox shows the unit conversion for all units at Global level.

From UOM: The conversion is defined from this unit to another. This is mandatory field.

To UOM: The conversion is defined from another unit to this unit. This is a mandatory field.

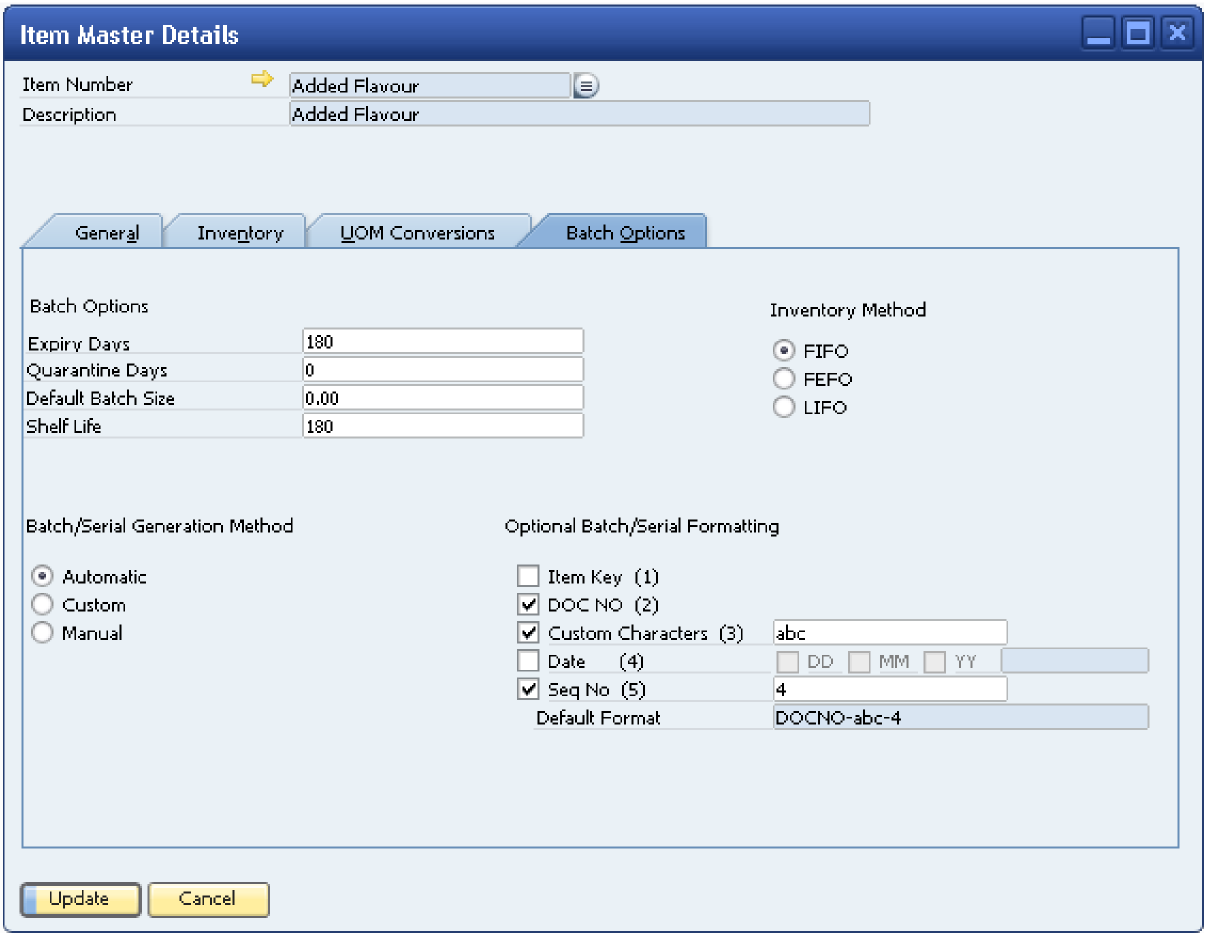
Conversion Factor: This is the Conversion factor for converting the unit selected at 'From Unit' to the unit selected at 'To Unit'.

Scope: This can be one of Global or Item Level.

i. If the scope is Global, the unit conversion is available for all inventory items.
ii. If the scope is Item level, the unit conversion is available only for that Item No. selected on this Unit Conversion record.
iii. If Unit Conversions are available for an Item from a given unit to another, then the conversion at the narrowest scope supercedes the conversion at a broader scope. Hence the conversion at Item level supercedes the conversion at the Global level.

Operation: The drop down available next to this field shows the operation as Multiply and Divide that can be performed during unit conversion.

Batch Options Tab



Item Number: Added Flavour
Description: Added Flavour

Batch Options
Expiry Days: 180
Quarantine Days: 0
Default Batch Size: 0.00
Shelf Life: 180

Inventory Method
● FIFO
○ FEFO
○ LIFO

Batch/Serial Generation Method
● Automatic
○ Custom
○ Manual

Optional Batch/Serial Formatting
☐ Item Key (1)
☑ DOC NO (2)
☑ Custom Characters (3): abc
☐ Date (4): ☐ DD ☐ MM ☐ YY
☑ Seq No (5): 4
Default Format: DOCNO-abc-4

Expiry Days: The number of days specified in this field calculates the expiry date of a batch at time of production receipt.

Quarantine Days: Here you can specify the number of days for which the item will be in Quarantine phase.

Default Batch Size: This field refers to the size of a batch.

Shelf Life: Here one can specify the time span of an items denoting that the items are given before they are considered unsuitable for sale or consumption.

Inventory Method: It can be any from FIFO, FEFO, LIFO

Batch/Serial Generation Method: This field provides distinct options to generate a batch number while assigning lot of an item at the time of production receipt. The available options are Automatic, Custom and Manual.

> **Automatic**: If this option is checked then the batch number will be generated automatically as per the mask specified by the user.
>
> **Custom**: If this option is checked then the user can specify the sequence in which batch number gets generated.
>
> **Manual**: If this option is checked then the user will need to manually enter the batch number while creating batches of an item.

Optional Batch/Serial Formatting: In this segment one can define the mask for the Batch number. The Available checkboxes are Item key, DOC No, Custom Characters, Date and Seq No.

Item Key: If this checkbox is checked then the mask shows the Item key.

DOC NO: Checking this checkbox includes DocNo in the mask.

Custom Characters: On checking this checkbox user can add the customized text to the batch mask.

Date: If checked this checkbox the date can be specified in any sequence of DD, MM and YY.

Seq No: If this checkbox is checked than the box appears for entering the value for a sequence number.

Default format: The textbox adjacent to this field shows the defined format for the batch mask.

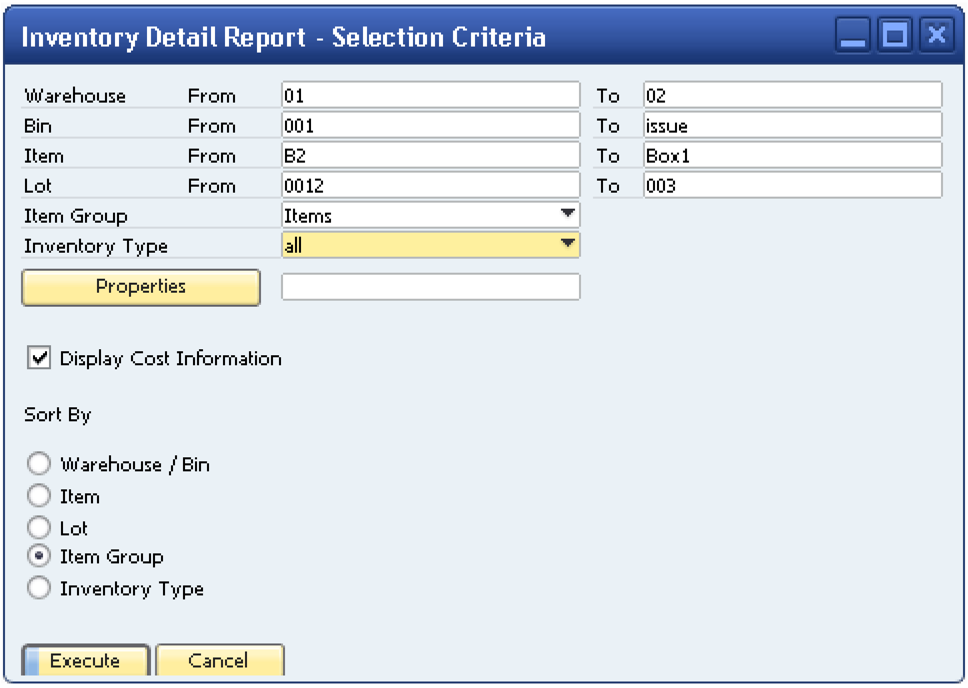
6.2.2 Maintaining Item Master Details

1. Lookup an Item number whose details need to be maintained.
2. Specify the USDA key
3. Choose BM planning method as any from None, MPS or MRP.
4. Map the BatchMaster item key and USDA Item key.
5. If require to perform QC during Purchase or production choose the respective checkbox and can specify the Inventory Type in the text box available next to these fields.
6. Switch to Inventory Tab and set the default bins.
7. Specify the storage conditions of item if required.
8. Switch to UOM conversion tab and Maintain UOM conversion details.
9. To make unit conversion available for all inventory items check the checkbox as global.
10. Specify Batch related details under Batch Options tab.
11. Click on Update button to save the record.

6.3 Inventory Reports

6.3.1 Inventory Detail Report

Inventory detail report furnishes a way to generate a report for the user to view and analyze bin level inventory. Distinct filters are available to generate a précised report.



Warehouse	From	01	To	02
Bin	From	001	To	issue
Item	From	B2	To	Box1
Lot	From	0012	To	003
Item Group		Items		
Inventory Type		all		

☑ Display Cost Information

Sort By

○ Warehouse / Bin
○ Item
○ Lot
● Item Group
○ Inventory Type

Warehouse From: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Warehouse that need to include in the report.

Warehouse To: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of warehouse that need to include in the report.

Bin From: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Bin that need to include in the report.

Bin To: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of the Bin that need to include in the report.

Item From: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Item that need to include in the report.

Item To: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of item that need to include in the report.

Lot From: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of lot that need to include in the report.

Lot To: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of lot that need to include in the report.

Item Group: This field allows user to choose an Item Group that need to include in the report.

Inventory Type: Here user can choose an inventory type using the available drop down arrow.

Properties: Specify the Property that needs to be printed on the report.

Display Cost Information: Checking this checkbox displays the cost related details.

Sort By: This field is used to apply sorting on the basis of distinct available fields.

The available options are:

1. Warehouse/Bin
2. Item
3. Lot
4. Item Group
5. Inventory Type

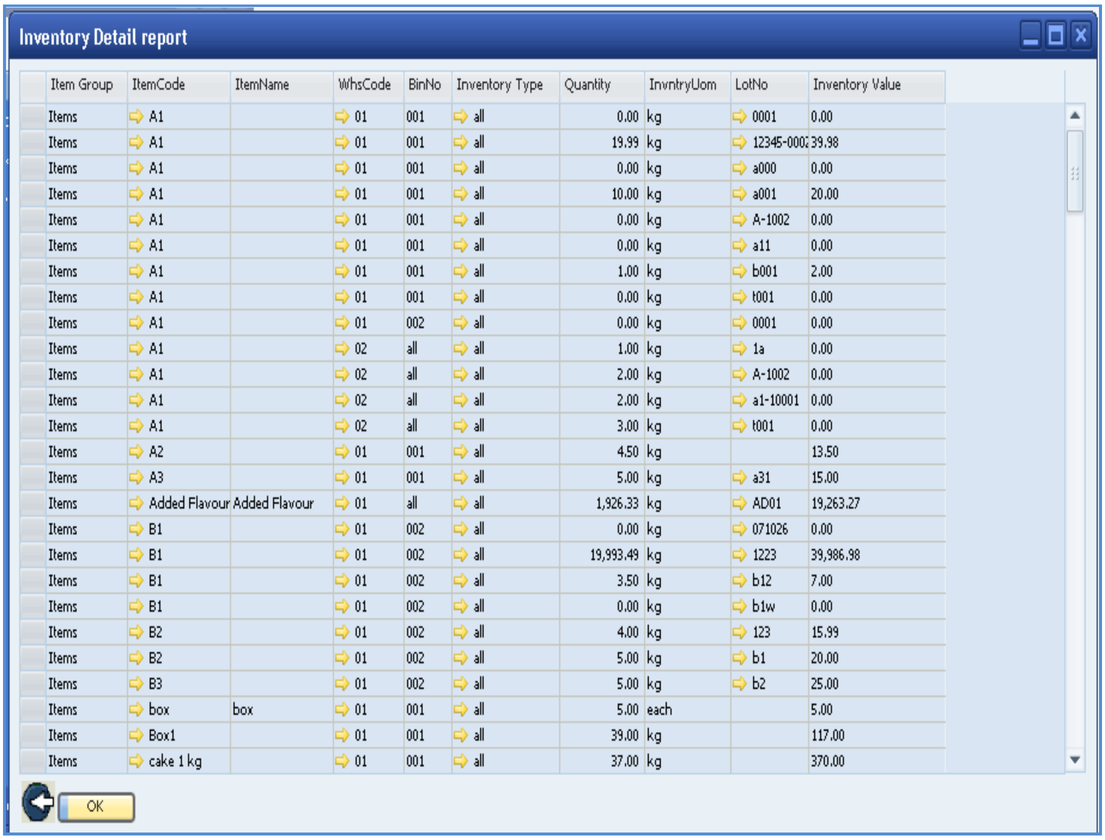
6.3.2 Generating an Inventory Detail Report

Inventory Detail report can be generated employing the following steps:

1. Complete the warehouse key from and To range using the lookup buttons available next to the respective fields.
2. Complete the Bin from and To range using the lookup buttons available next to the respective fields.
3. Complete the Item from and To range using the lookup buttons available next to the respective fields.
4. Specify the Lot from and To range using the lookup buttons available next to the respective fields.
5. Choose the required Item group using the drop down arrow button available next to this field.
6. Choose an Inventory Type using the drop down arrow button available next to this field.

7. If require specify the property in the text box available next to this field.
8. If need to display the cost information check the respective checkbox.
9. Choose any option from the available one to apply sorting before generating a report.
10. Press Execute button to generate report.

Once BMM processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report allowed for printing or exporting, as desired. The Report Generated Looks like as below.



Item Group	ItemCode	ItemName	WhsCode	BinNo	Inventory Type	Quantity	InvntryUom	LotNo	Inventory Value
Items	A1		01	001	all	0.00	kg	0001	0.00
Items	A1		01	001	all	19.99	kg	12345-000	39.98
Items	A1		01	001	all	0.00	kg	a000	0.00
Items	A1		01	001	all	10.00	kg	a001	20.00
Items	A1		01	001	all	0.00	kg	A-1002	0.00
Items	A1		01	001	all	0.00	kg	a11	0.00
Items	A1		01	001	all	1.00	kg	b001	2.00
Items	A1		01	001	all	0.00	kg	t001	0.00
Items	A1		01	002	all	0.00	kg	0001	0.00
Items	A1		02	all	all	1.00	kg	1a	0.00
Items	A1		02	all	all	2.00	kg	A-1002	0.00
Items	A1		02	all	all	2.00	kg	a1-10001	0.00
Items	A1		02	all	all	3.00	kg	t001	0.00
Items	A2		01	001	all	4.50	kg		13.50
Items	A3		01	001	all	5.00	kg	a31	15.00
Items	Added Flavour	Added Flavour	01	all	all	1,926.33	kg	AD01	19,263.27
Items	B1		01	002	all	0.00	kg	071026	0.00
Items	B1		01	002	all	19,993.49	kg	1223	39,986.98
Items	B1		01	002	all	3.50	kg	b12	7.00
Items	B1		01	002	all	0.00	kg	b1w	0.00
Items	B2		01	002	all	4.00	kg	123	15.99
Items	B2		01	002	all	5.00	kg	b1	20.00
Items	B3		01	002	all	5.00	kg	b2	25.00
Items	box	box	01	001	all	5.00	each		5.00
Items	Box1		01	001	all	39.00	kg		117.00
Items	cake 1 kg		01	001	all	37.00	kg		370.00

6.4 Inventory Transactions

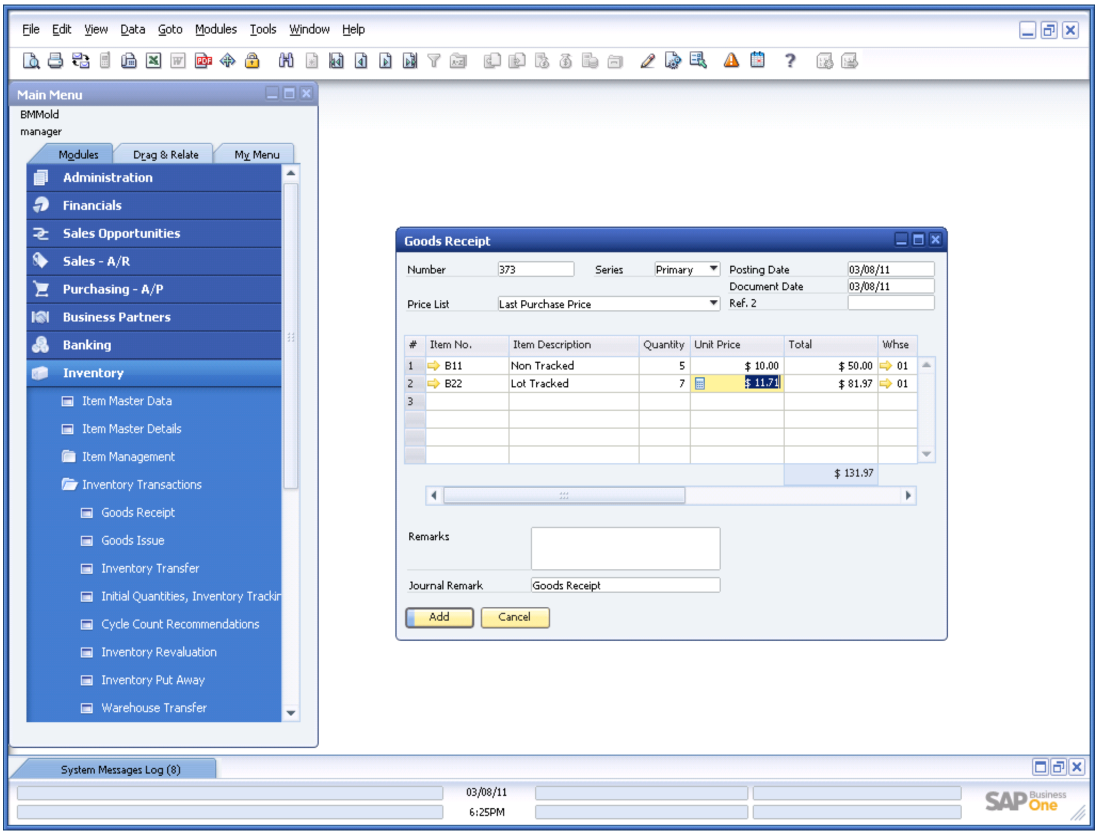
Inventory Managment can be performed more efficiently by organizing the warehouse using bins, to track the exact location of items in stock. Using the bin managment you can store your finished goods and raw materials in multiple bins. Morover you can use bins to organize a single warehouse or multiple warehouses, when using the Multi-Location Inventory feature.

To handle the bin level inventory during inventory transactions the Bin selection form is provided. Bin Selection form is accessible from various screen during SAP Business One Transactions. The behavior of bin selection form depends upon the transaction.

6.4.1 Goods Receipt

Using the Goods Receipt screen you can perform the receipt transaction for the inventory items. In case, the item for which Goods Receipt is processesd is Lot tracked then the ’Batches Setup’ window is displayed. Whereas in case the item is non tracked then the the ’Bin Selection’ window is dispalyed.

Perform a Goods receipt transaction in SAP Business one.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Goods Receipt
Add
Cancel
System Messages Log (8)
03/08/11
6:25PM
SAP Business One

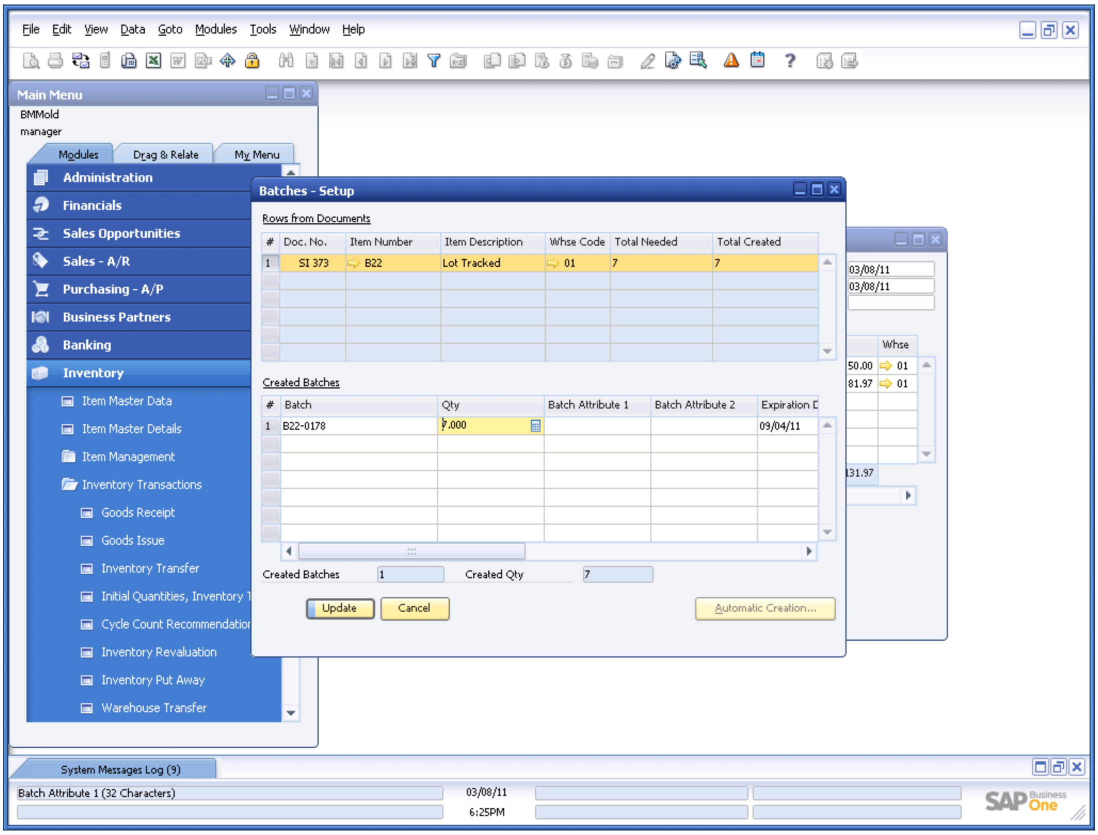
Number 373
Series Primary
Posting Date 03/08/11
Document Date 03/08/11
Price List Last Purchase Price
Ref. 2

#	Item No.	Item Description	Quantity	Unit Price	Total	Whse
1	B11	Non Tracked	5	$ 10.00	$ 50.00	01
2	B22	Lot Tracked	7	$ 11.71	$ 81.97	01
3						
					$ 131.97	

Remarks

Journal Remark Goods Receipt

Batches Setup form appears on pressing the Add button at time of adding a transaction for the Lot tracked Item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory T
Cycle Count Recommendation
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
System Messages Log (9)
SAP Business One

Batches - Setup

Rows from Documents

#	Doc. No.	Item Number	Item Description	Whse Code	Total Needed	Total Created
1	SI 373	B22	Lot Tracked	01	7	7

Created Batches

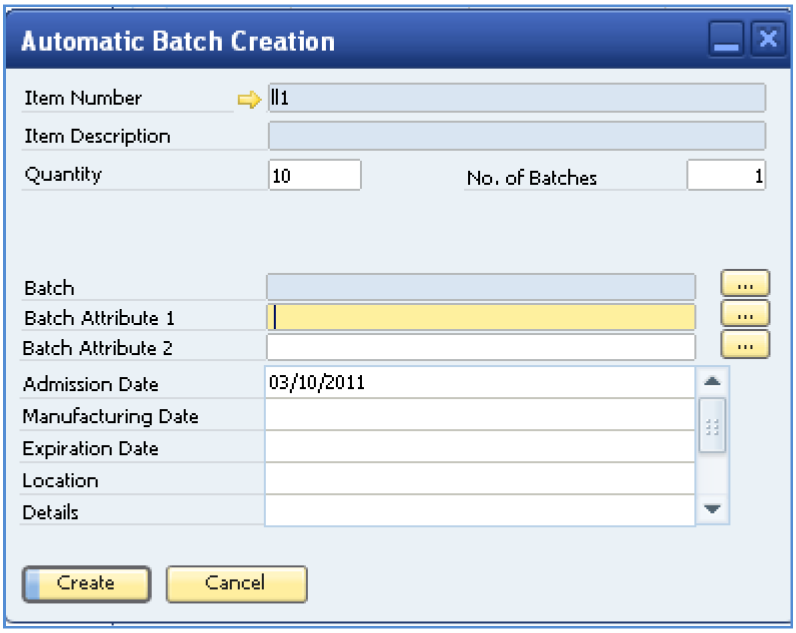
#	Batch	Qty	Batch Attribute 1	Batch Attribute 2	Expiration D
1	B22-0178	7.000			09/04/11

Created Batches: 1
Created Qty: 7

Update
Cancel
Automatic Creation...

Batch Attribute 1 (32 Characters)
03/08/11
6:25PM

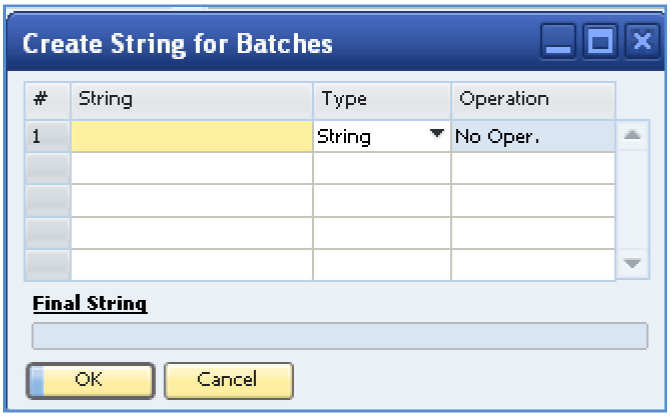
Note: Lots can be created using the "Automatic Creation" button available on the Batches Setup screen.


Automatic Batch Creation

Item Number: ll1
Item Description:
Quantity: 10
No. of Batches: 1
Batch:
Batch Attribute 1:
Batch Attribute 2:
Admission Date: 03/10/2011
Manufacturing Date:
Expiration Date:
Location:
Details:

Create
Cancel

Further on clicking the Batch field lookup displays the "Create String For Batches" window wherein you can specify the masking for the lot number in the string field.

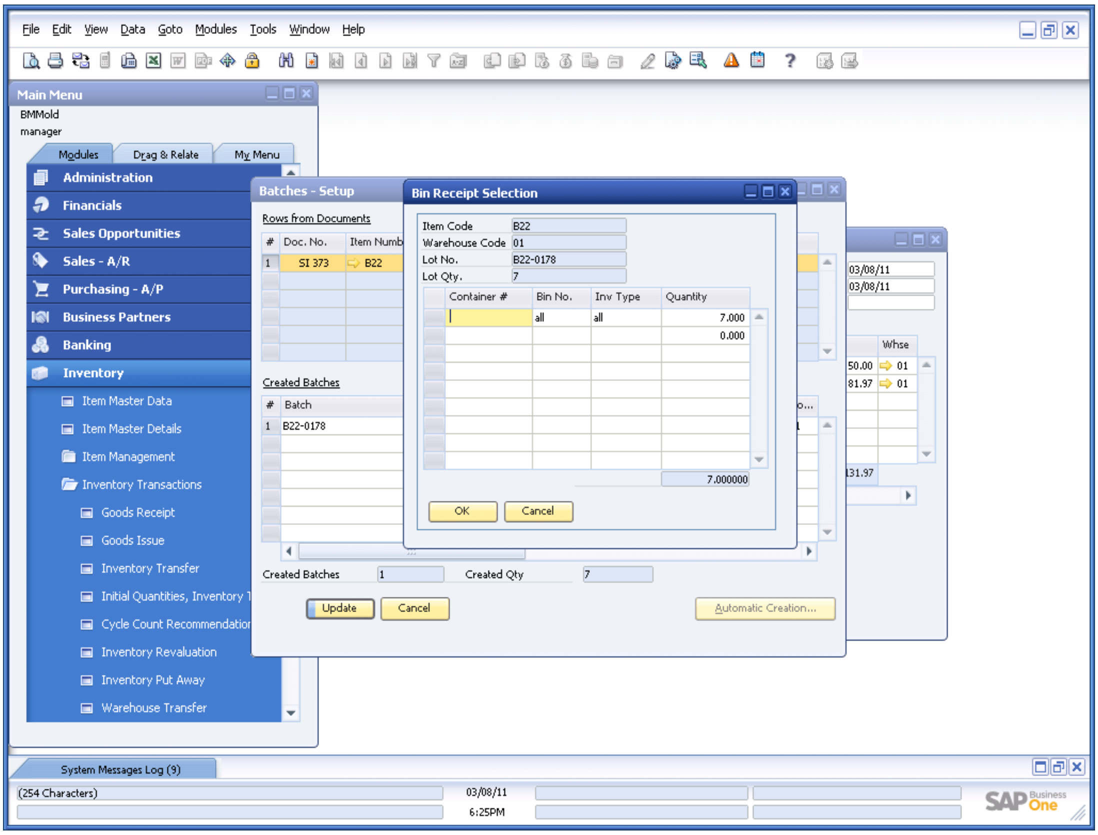

Create String for Batches
OK
Cancel

#	String	Type	Operation
1		String	No Oper.

Final String

Enter the Batch and quantity details in the respective fields. On Double clicking the Created Batch record a "Bin Receipt Selection" Window is displayed.

In case default receipt bin is assocaited with the item on the Item Master Details screen, then it gets defaulted in the Bin No. column. User can modify the default value if required. The quantity column defaults the value entered on the previous screen, which is editable.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules Drag & Relate My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory T
Cycle Count Recommendation
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Batches - Setup
Bin Receipt Selection
OK
Cancel
Update
Cancel
Automatic Creation...
System Messages Log (9)
(254 Characters)
03/08/11
6:25PM

Bin Receipt Selection

Item Code B22
Warehouse Code 01
Lot No. B22-0178
Lot Qty. 7

Container #	Bin No.	Inv Type	Quantity
	all	all	7.000
			0.000
			7.000000

Batches - Setup

Rows from Documents

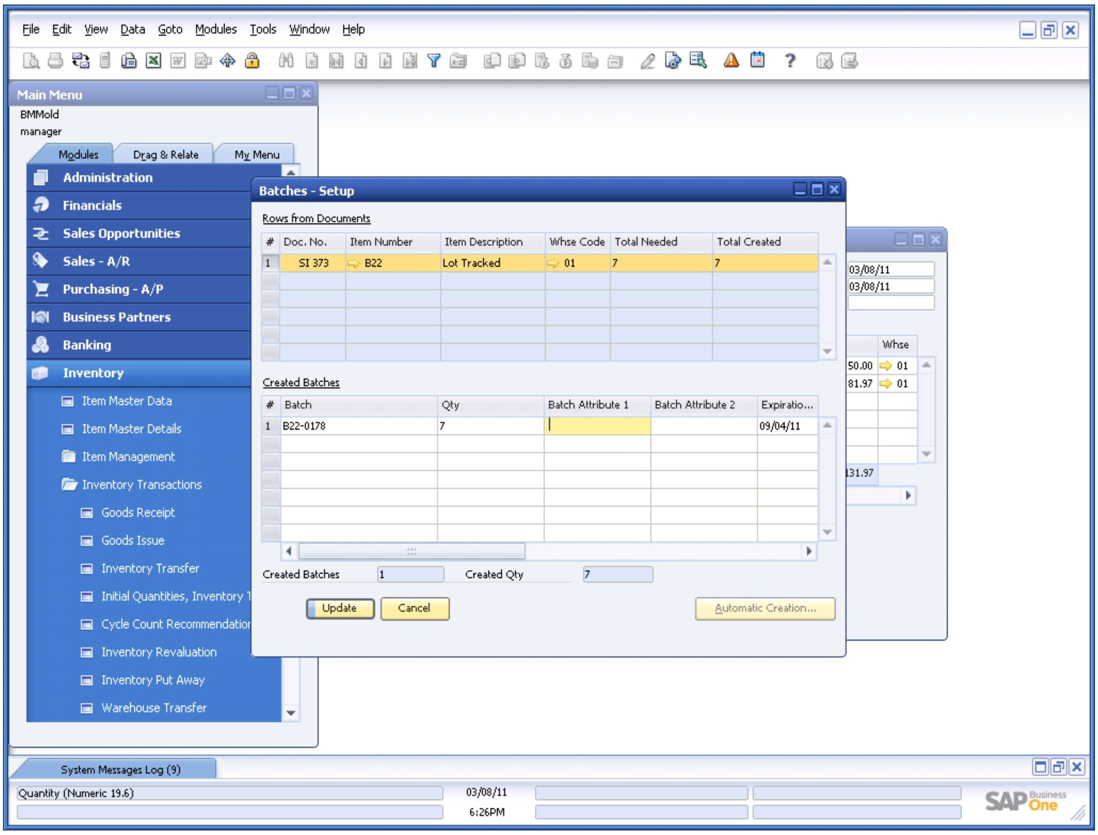
#	Doc. No.	Item Numb
1	SI 373	B22

Created Batches

#	Batch
1	B22-0178

Created Batches 1
Created Qty 7

click on the 'Ok' button to save the bin selection opted. Further click on the update button to save the receipt.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory T
Cycle Count Recommendation
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Update
Cancel
Automatic Creation...
System Messages Log (9)
SAP Business One

Batches - Setup

Rows from Documents

#	Doc. No.	Item Number	Item Description	Whse Code	Total Needed	Total Created
1	SI 373	B22	Lot Tracked	01	7	7

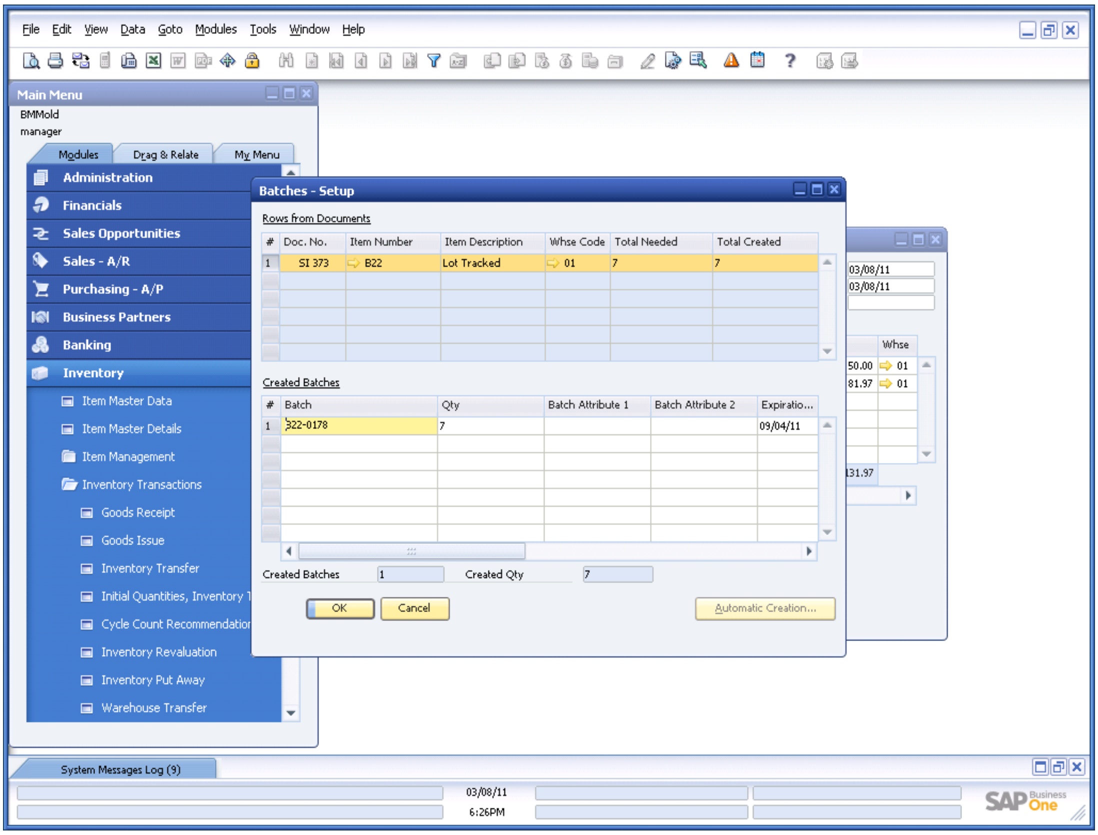
Created Batches

#	Batch	Qty	Batch Attribute 1	Batch Attribute 2	Expiratio...
1	B22-0178	7			09/04/11

Created Batches 1
Created Qty 7

Quantity (Numeric 19.6)
03/08/11
6:26PM

The caption of Update button changes to Ok button click ok to proceed with the receipt.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory T
Cycle Count Recommendation
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
OK
Cancel
Automatic Creation...
System Messages Log (9)
SAP Business One

Batches - Setup

Rows from Documents

#	Doc. No.	Item Number	Item Description	Whse Code	Total Needed	Total Created
1	SI 373	B22	Lot Tracked	01	7	7

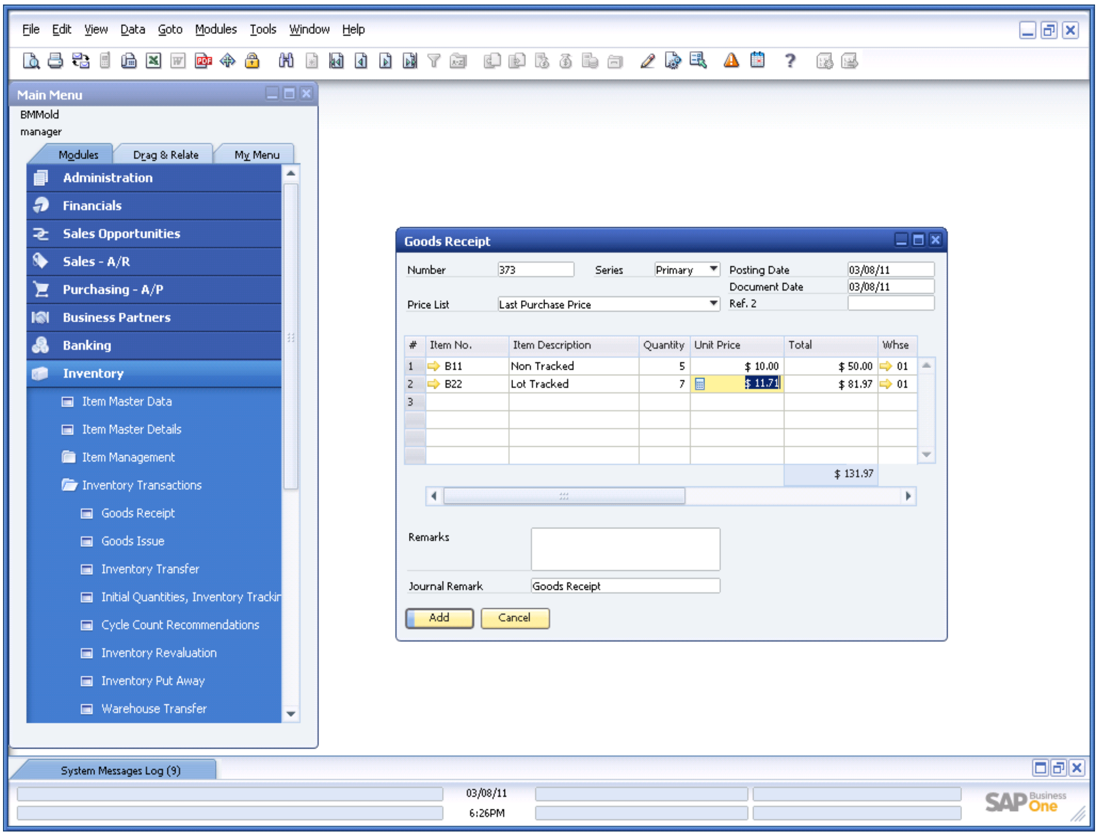
Created Batches

#	Batch	Qty	Batch Attribute 1	Batch Attribute 2	Expiratio...
1	B22-0178	7			09/04/11

Created Batches 1
Created Qty 7

03/08/11
6:26PM

On again clicking the Add button on the Good Receipt screen the 'Bin Selection' window is dispalyed for the non tracked item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Goods Receipt
Add
Cancel
System Messages Log (9)
03/08/11
6:26PM
SAP Business One

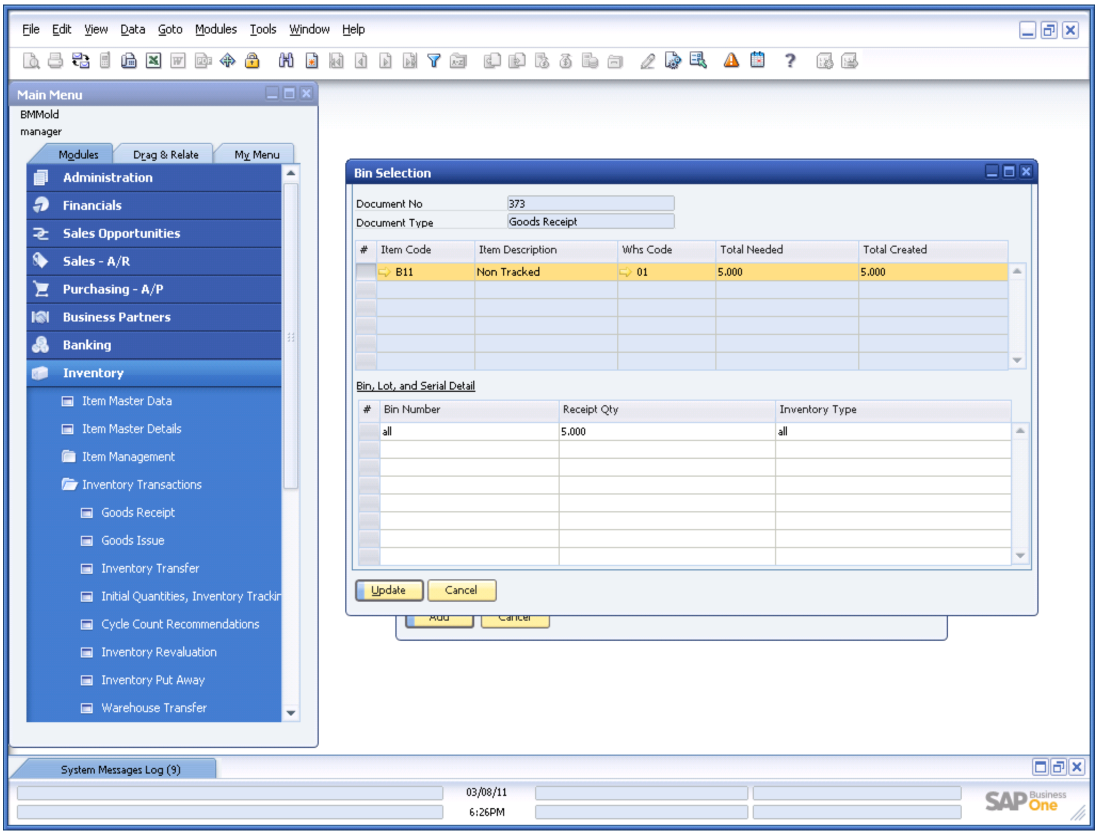
Number 373
Series Primary
Posting Date 03/08/11
Document Date 03/08/11
Ref. 2
Price List Last Purchase Price

#	Item No.	Item Description	Quantity	Unit Price	Total	Whse
1	B11	Non Tracked	5	$ 10.00	$ 50.00	01
2	B22	Lot Tracked	7	$ 11.71	$ 81.97	01
3						
					$ 131.97	

Remarks

Journal Remark Goods Receipt

Enter the receipt quantity and click on the Update button.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Bin Selection
Update
Cancel
Add
Cancel
System Messages Log (9)
03/08/11
6:26PM
SAP Business One

Document No 373

Document Type Goods Receipt

#	Item Code	Item Description	Whs Code	Total Needed	Total Created
	B11	Non Tracked	01	5.000	5.000

Bin, Lot, and Serial Detail

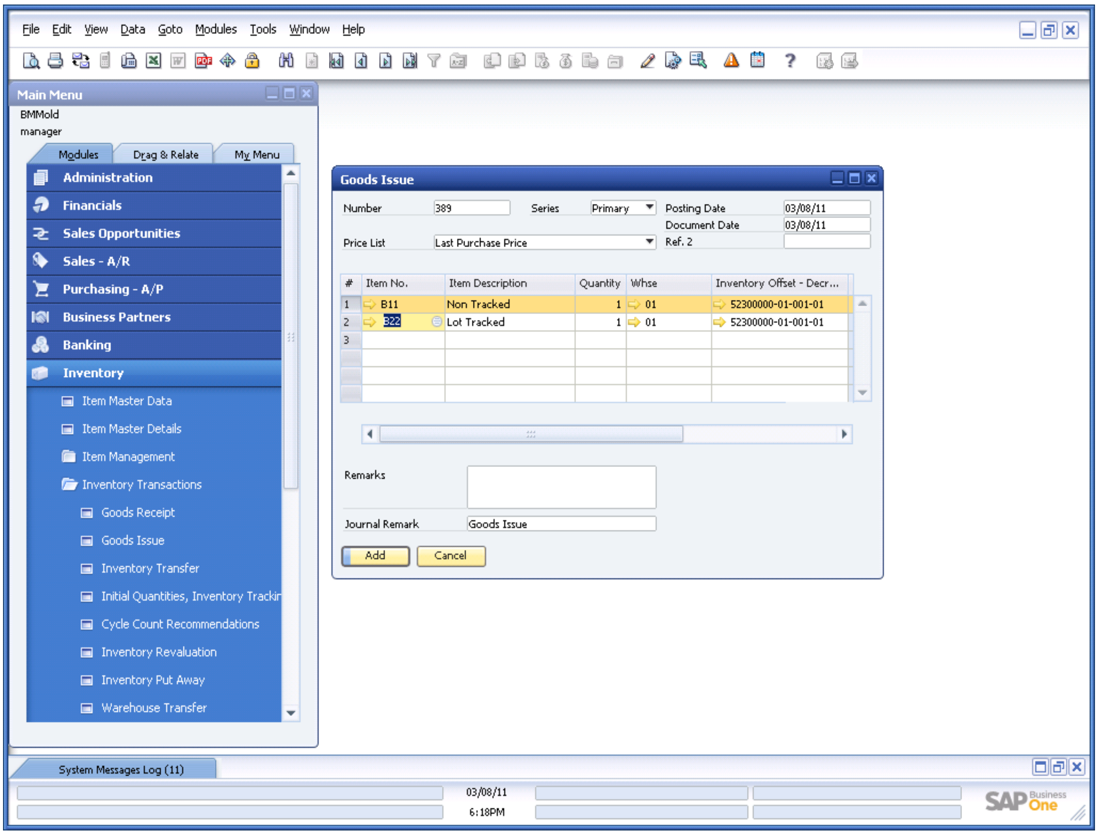
#	Bin Number	Receipt Qty	Inventory Type
	all	5.000	all

This completes the bin /batch selection for the Non tracked and Lot tracked items on the Goods Receipt screen.

6.4.2 Goods Issue

Goods Issue screen is used to perform Issue transaction for the Inventory Items in SAP Business One. In case, the item for which Goods Issue is processesd is Lot tracked then the 'Batches Setup' window is displayed. Whereas in case the item is non tracked then the the 'Bin Selection' window is dispalyed.

Perform a Goods Issue transaction in SAP Business one.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Goods Issue
Add
Cancel
System Messages Log (11)
6:18PM

Number 389
Series Primary
Posting Date 03/08/11
Document Date 03/08/11
Price List Last Purchase Price
Ref. 2

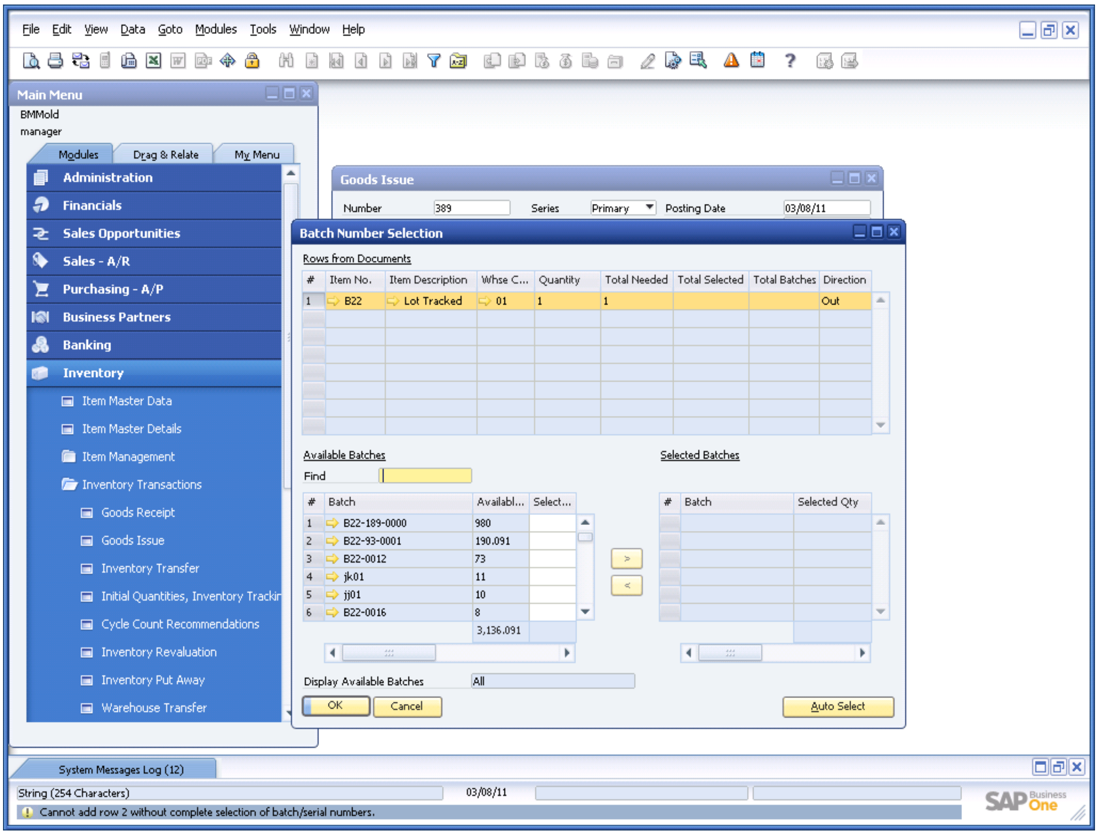
#	Item No.	Item Description	Quantity	Whse	Inventory Offset - Decr...
1	B11	Non Tracked	1	01	52300000-01-001-01
2	B22	Lot Tracked	1	01	52300000-01-001-01
3					

Remarks

Journal Remark Goods Issue

03/08/11

Batch Number Selection form appears on pressing the Add button at the time of adding a transaction for the Lot tracked Item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Goods Issue
Batch Number Selection
Rows from Documents
Available Batches
Selected Batches
>
<
OK
Cancel
Auto Select
System Messages Log (12)

Number 389
Series Primary
Posting Date 03/08/11

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	1	1			Out

Find

#	Batch	Availabl...	Select...
1	B22-189-0000	980	
2	B22-93-0001	190.091	
3	B22-0012	73	
4	jk01	11	
5	jj01	10	
6	B22-0016	8	
		3,136.091	

#	Batch	Selected Qty

Display Available Batches All

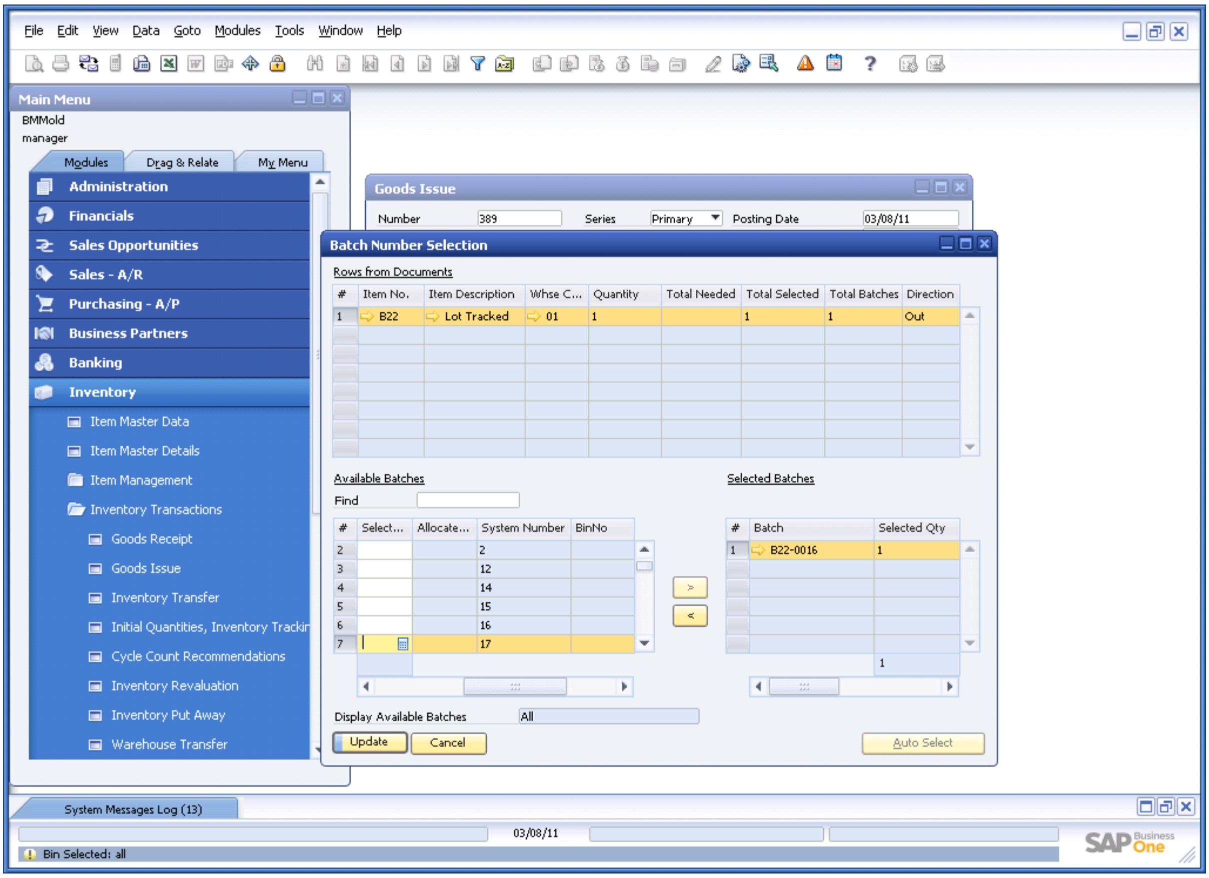
String (254 Characters)

03/08/11

Cannot add row 2 without complete selection of batch/serial numbers.

On the Batch Number Selection window, select the batch from which the material issue is to be accomplished in the "Available Batches" grid. Select/ enter the quantity to be issued from the selected batch.

Click on the Forward arrow button to transfer the selected available batch in the 'Selected Batches" grid.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Goods Issue
Batch Number Selection
Update
Cancel
Auto Select
>
<
System Messages Log (13)
SAP Business One

Number 389 Series Primary Posting Date 03/08/11

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	1		1	1	Out

Available Batches

Find

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
2			2	
3			12	
4			14	
5			15	
6			16	
7			17	

Selected Batches

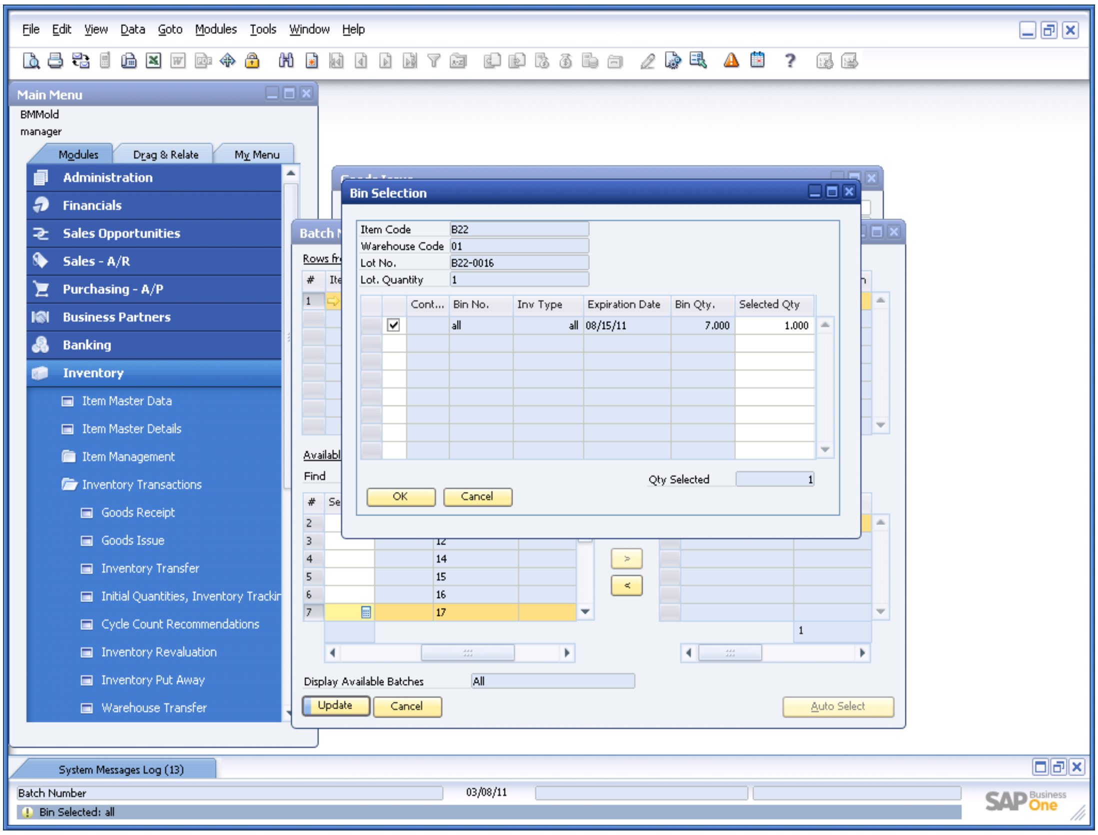
#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-0016	1
		1

Display Available Batches All

03/08/11

Bin Selected: all

On Double clicking the Created Batch record the "Bin Selection" Window is displayed. In case default receipt bin is associated with the item on the Item Master Details screen, then it gets defaulted in the Bin No. column. User can modify the default value if required. The selected quantity column defaults the value entered on the previous screen. Click ok to return to BatchNumber Selection Window.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Bin Selection
OK
Cancel
Update
Cancel
Auto Select
System Messages Log (13)

Bin Selection

Item Code B22
Warehouse Code 01
Lot No. B22-0016
Lot. Quantity 1

Cont...	Bin No.	Inv Type	Expiration Date	Bin Qty.	Selected Qty
☑	all	all	08/15/11	7.000	1.000

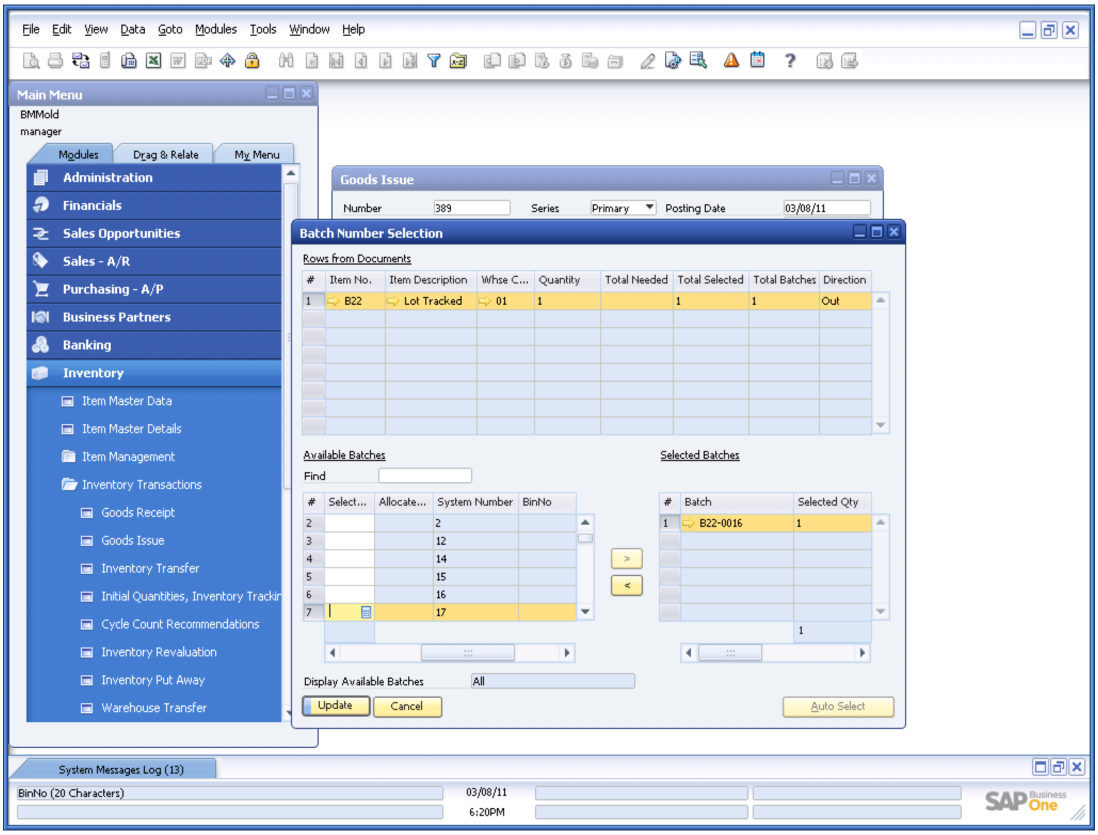
Qty Selected 1

Display Available Batches All

Batch Number 03/08/11

Bin Selected: all

Click Update to proceed with the receipt.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Update
Cancel
Auto Select
System Messages Log (13)

Goods Issue

Number 389 Series Primary Posting Date 03/08/11

Batch Number Selection

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	1		1	1	Out

Available Batches

Find

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
2			2	
3			12	
4			14	
5			15	
6			16	
7			17	

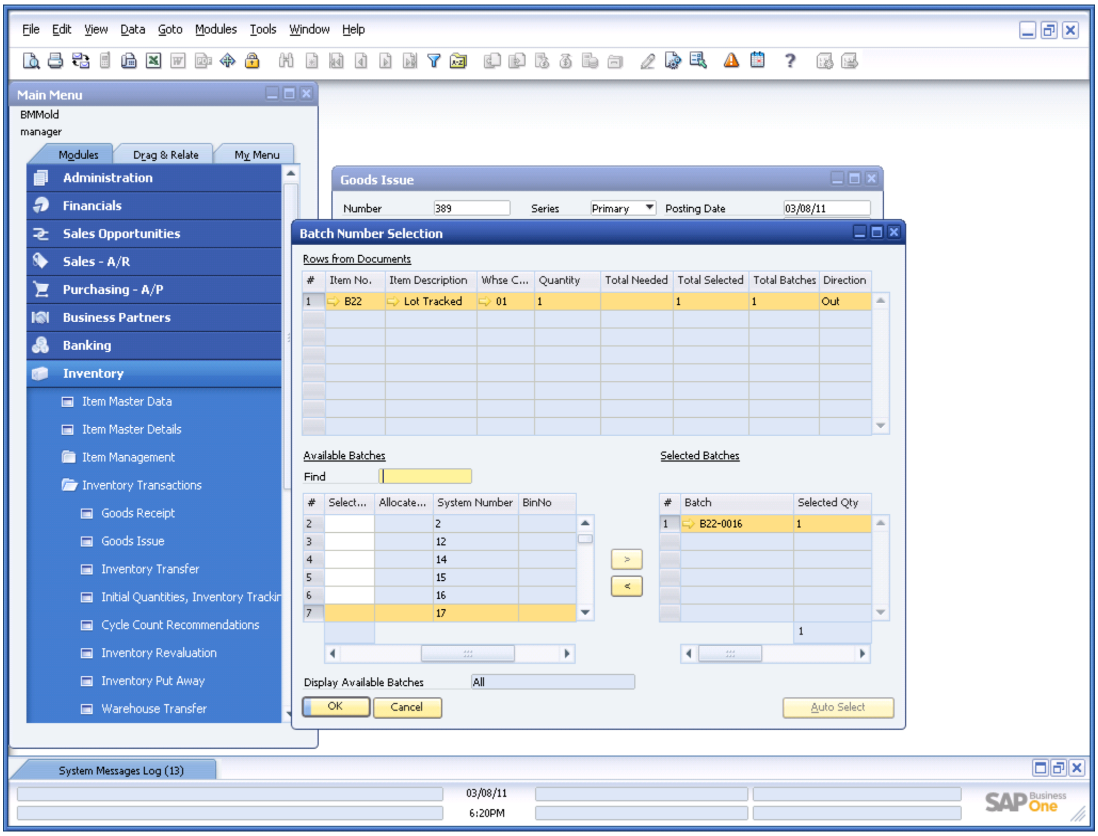
Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-0016	1
		1

Display Available Batches All

BinNo (20 Characters) 03/08/11 6:20PM

The caption of Update button changes to OK Click on the that to proceed with the Issue transaction.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Goods Issue
Batch Number Selection
Rows from Documents
Available Batches
Selected Batches
Find
OK
Cancel
Auto Select
System Messages Log (13)
03/08/11
6:20PM
SAP Business One

Goods Issue

Number 389 Series Primary Posting Date 03/08/11

Batch Number Selection

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	1		1	1	Out

Available Batches

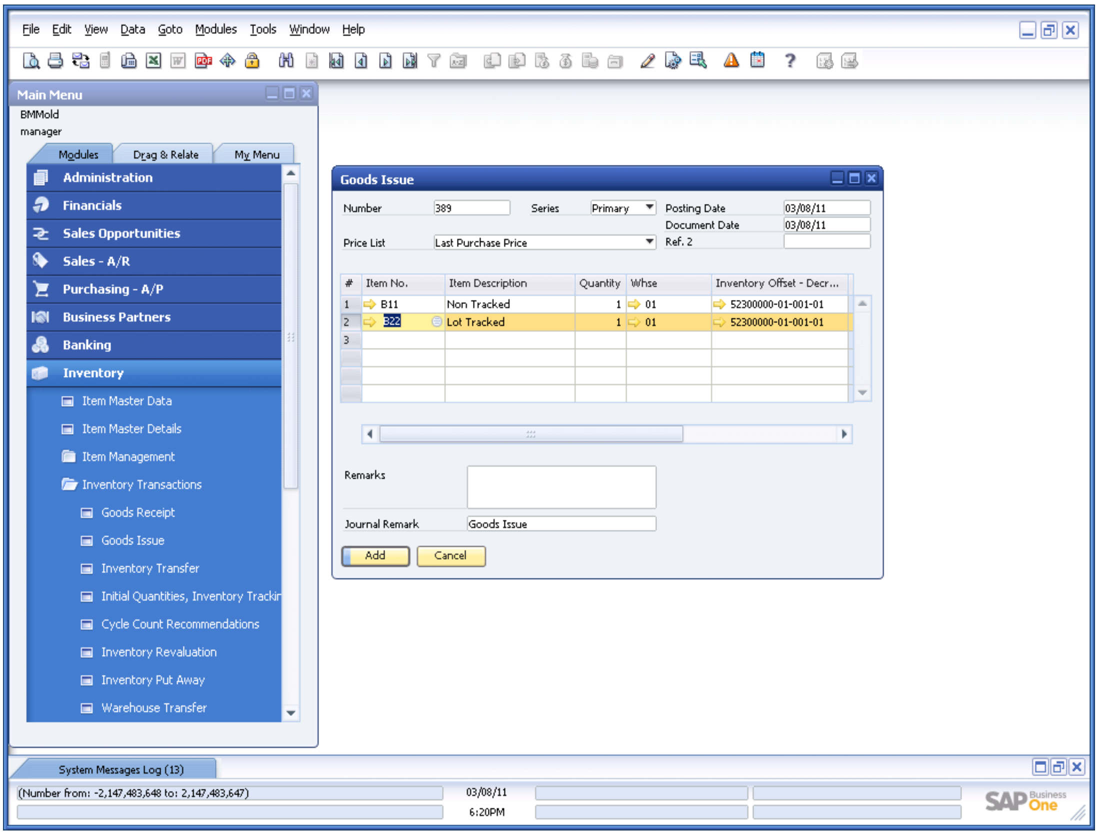
#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
2			2	
3			12	
4			14	
5			15	
6			16	
7			17	

Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-0016	1
		1

Display Available Batches All

On again clicking the Add button on the Goods Issue screen the 'Bin Selection' window is dispalyed for the non tracked item.


File
Edit
View
Data
Goto
Modules
Tools
Window
Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Goods Issue
Remarks
Add
Cancel
System Messages Log (13)
SAP Business One

Goods Issue

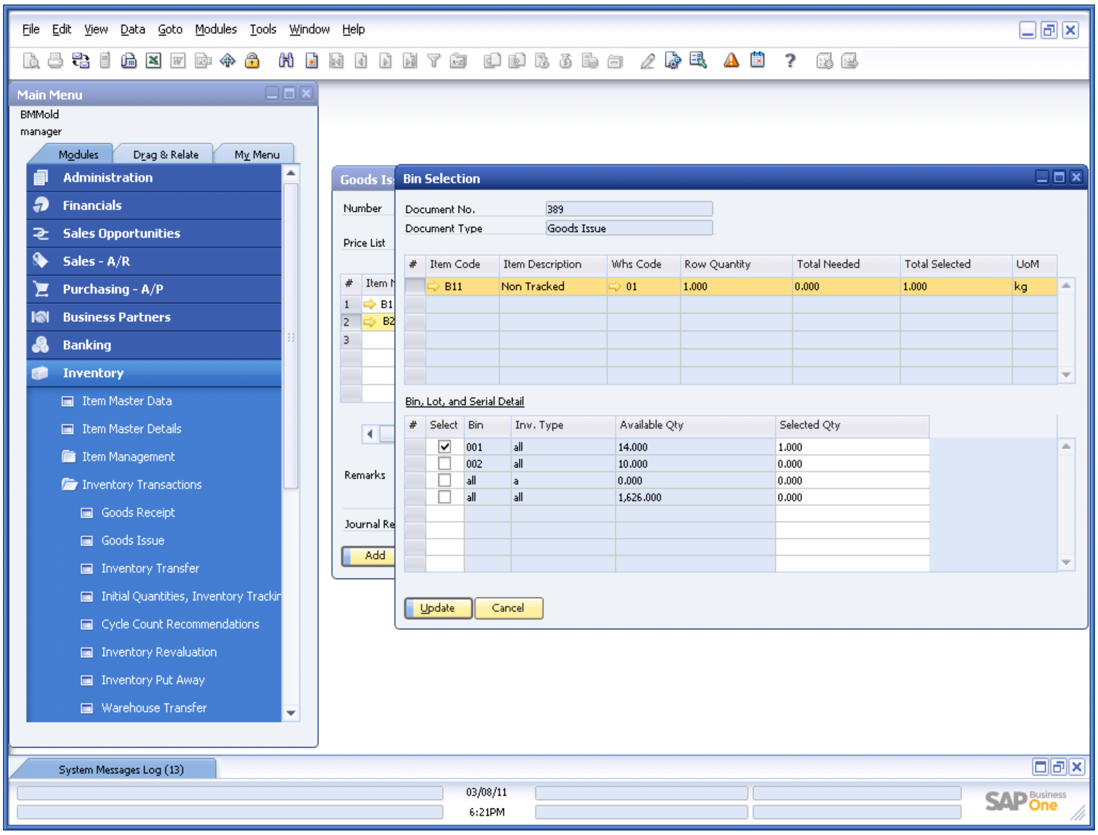
Number: 389
Series: Primary
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Document Date: 03/08/11
Ref. 2:
Price List: Last Purchase Price

#	Item No.	Item Description	Quantity	Whse	Inventory Offset - Decr...
1	B11	Non Tracked	1	01	52300000-01-001-01
2	322	Lot Tracked	1	01	52300000-01-001-01
3					

Journal Remark: Goods Issue

(Number from: -2,147,483,648 to: 2,147,483,647)
03/08/11
6:20PM

Select the Issue Quantity and Click on the Update button.


File
Edit
View
Data
Goto
Modules
Tools
Window
Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Goods Is
Number
Price List
Item N
B1
B2
Remarks
Journal Re
Add
Bin Selection
Update
Cancel
System Messages Log (13)
SAP Business One

Bin Selection

Document No.: 389
Document Type: Goods Issue

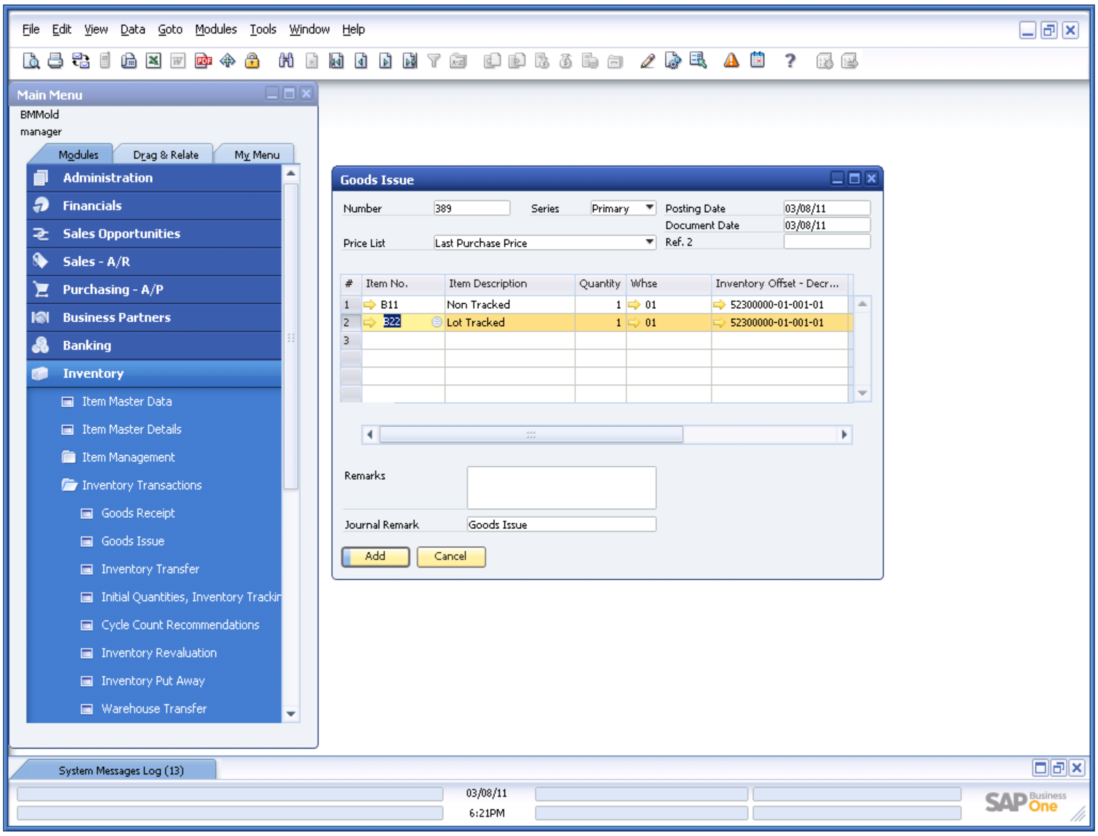
#	Item Code	Item Description	Whs Code	Row Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	UoM
	B11	Non Tracked	01	1.000	0.000	1.000	kg

Bin, Lot, and Serial Detail

#	Select	Bin	Inv. Type	Available Qty	Selected Qty
	☑	001	all	14.000	1.000
	☐	002	all	10.000	0.000
	☐	all	a	0.000	0.000
	☐	all	all	1,626.000	0.000

03/08/11
6:21PM

This completes bin/ batch selection for the Non tracked and Lot tracked items on the Goods Issue screen.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Add
Cancel
System Messages Log (13)
03/08/11
6:21PM
SAP Business One

Goods Issue

Number 389
Series Primary
Posting Date 03/08/11
Document Date 03/08/11
Price List Last Purchase Price
Ref. 2

#	Item No.	Item Description	Quantity	Whse	Inventory Offset - Decr...
1	B11	Non Tracked	1	01	52300000-01-001-01
2	322	Lot Tracked	1	01	52300000-01-001-01
3					

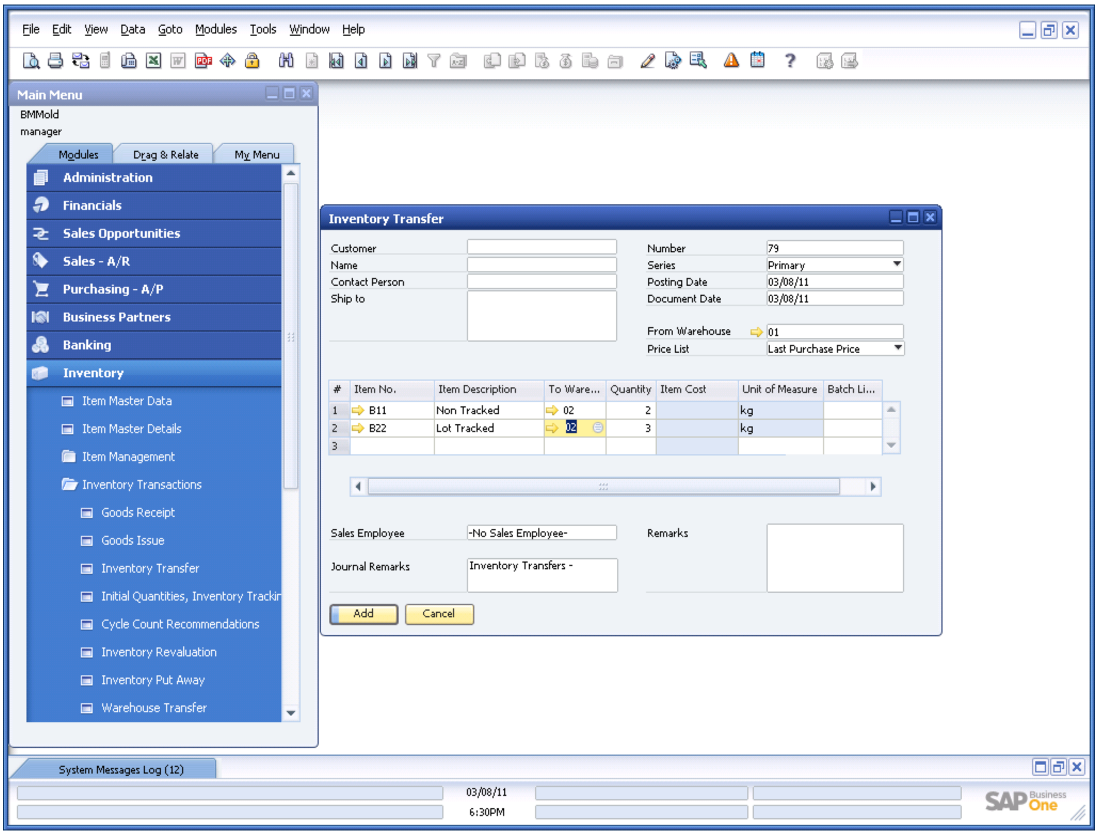
Remarks

Journal Remark Goods Issue

6.4.3 Inventory Transfer

This utility enables the user to efficiently perform inventory move from one warehouse to another. Using the Inventory Transfer screen you can transfer inventory from one warehouse location to another.

To perform Inventory transfer on the Invnetory Transfer screen select the ”From Warehouse” location. Further in the sliding grid select/enter the Item No. and ”To Warehouse Location”.

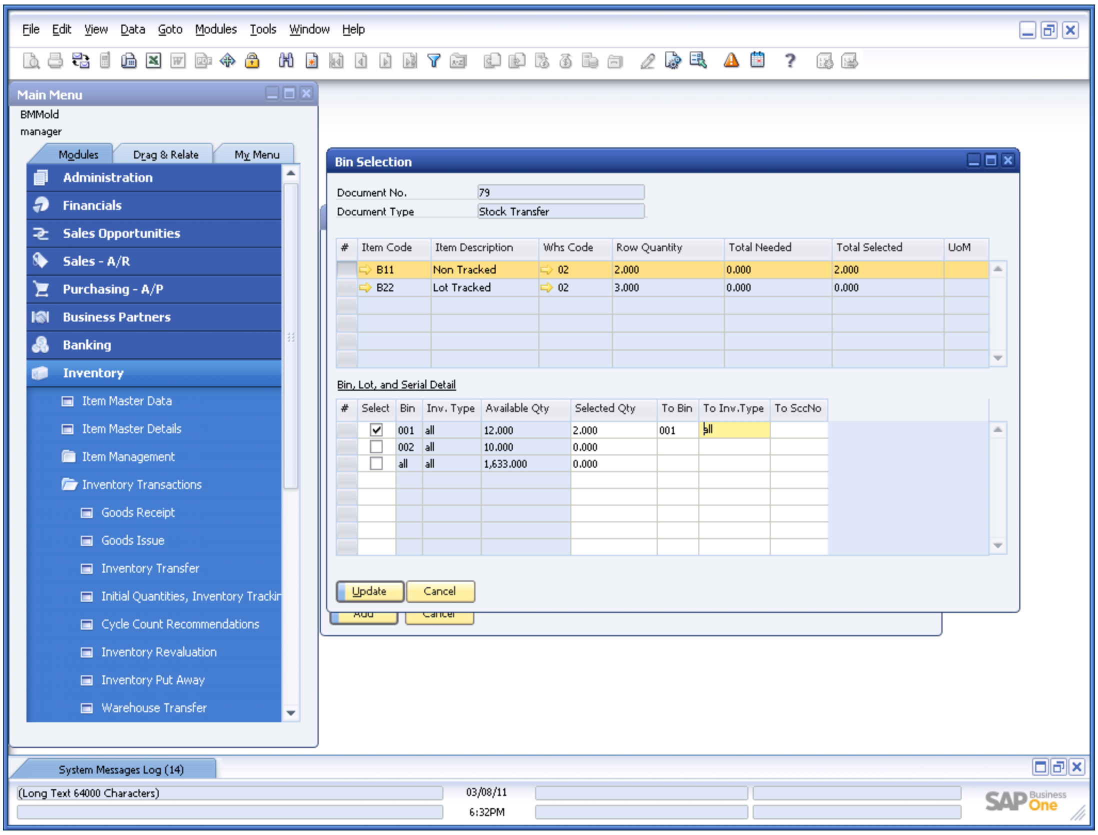

File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Inventory Transfer
Add
Cancel
System Messages Log (12)
03/08/11
6:30PM
SAP Business One

Customer
Name
Contact Person
Ship to
Number 79
Series Primary
Posting Date 03/08/11
Document Date 03/08/11
From Warehouse 01
Price List Last Purchase Price

#	Item No.	Item Description	To Ware...	Quantity	Item Cost	Unit of Measure	Batch Li...
1	B11	Non Tracked	02	2		kg	
2	B22	Lot Tracked	02	3		kg	
3							

Sales Employee -No Sales Employee-
Journal Remarks Inventory Transfers -
Remarks

Bin Selection Form appears on pressing the Add button at the time of adding a transaction for the Non tracked Item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Bin Selection
Update
Cancel
Add
Cancel
System Messages Log (14)
(Long Text 64000 Characters)
03/08/11
6:32PM
SAP Business One

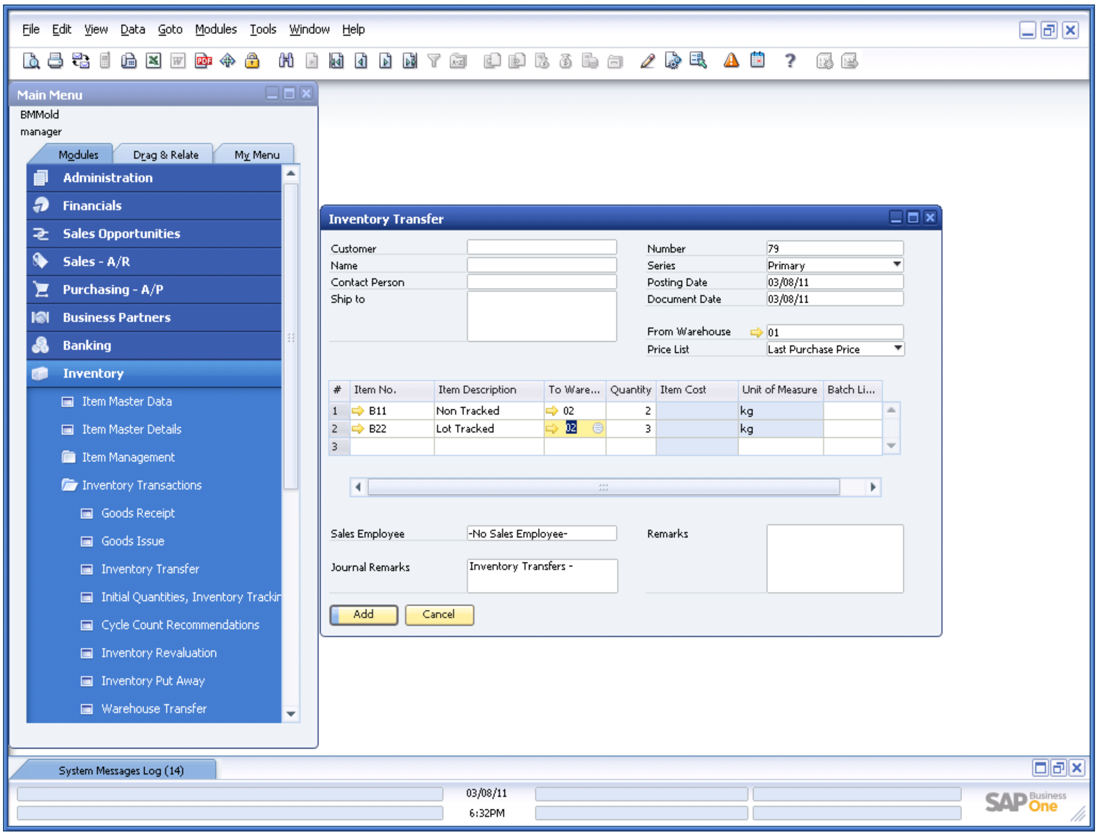
Document No. 79
Document Type Stock Transfer

#	Item Code	Item Description	Whs Code	Row Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	UoM
	B11	Non Tracked	02	2.000	0.000	2.000	
	B22	Lot Tracked	02	3.000	0.000	0.000	

Bin, Lot, and Serial Detail

#	Select	Bin	Inv. Type	Available Qty	Selected Qty	To Bin	To Inv.Type	To SccNo
	☑	001	all	12.000	2.000	001	all	
	☐	002	all	10.000	0.000			
	☐	all	all	1,633.000	0.000			

Select the quantity bin line to be transferred, click Update to proceed with the Inventory Transfer.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Add
Cancel
System Messages Log (14)
03/08/11
6:32PM
SAP Business One

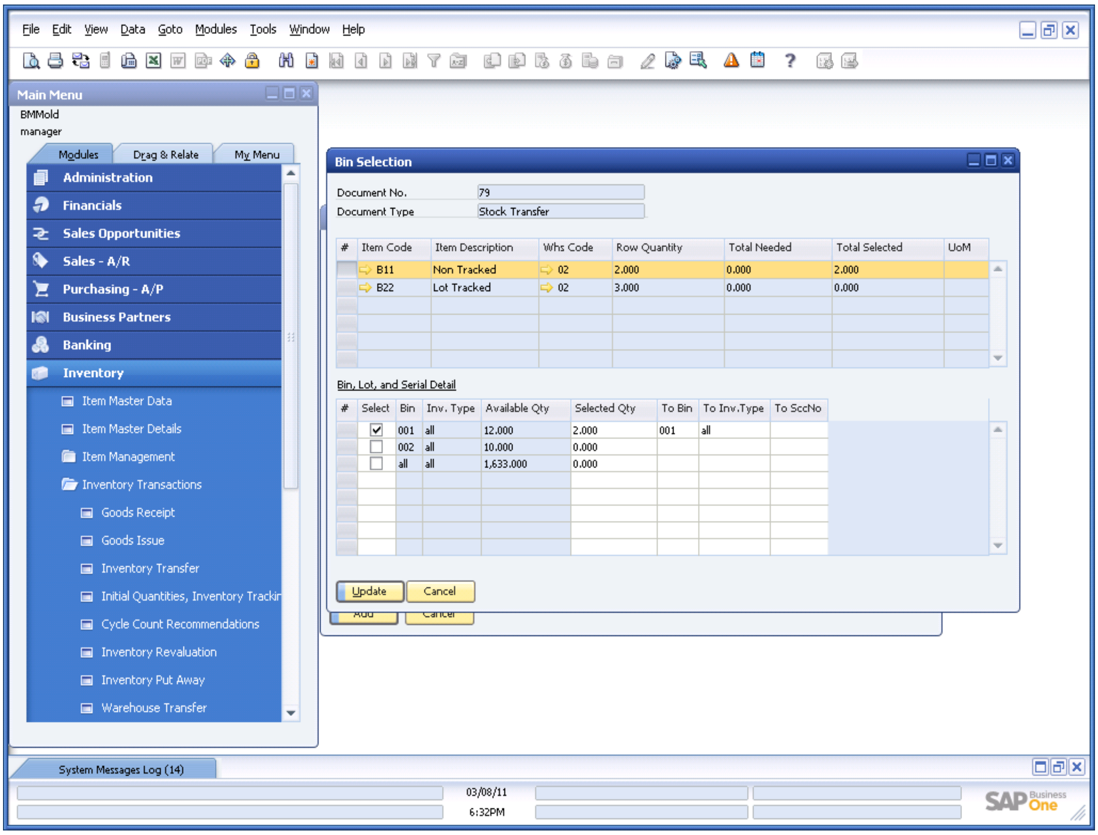
Inventory Transfer

Customer
Name
Contact Person
Ship to
Number 79
Series Primary
Posting Date 03/08/11
Document Date 03/08/11
From Warehouse 01
Price List Last Purchase Price

#	Item No.	Item Description	To Ware...	Quantity	Item Cost	Unit of Measure	Batch Li...
1	B11	Non Tracked	02	2		kg	
2	B22	Lot Tracked	02	3		kg	
3							

Sales Employee -No Sales Employee-
Journal Remarks Inventory Transfers -
Remarks

On again clicking the Add button the Bin selection Form is dispalyed for the Lot Tracked item. Select the lots to be transferred and click update.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Bin Selection
Update
Cancel
System Messages Log (14)
03/08/11
6:32PM
SAP Business One

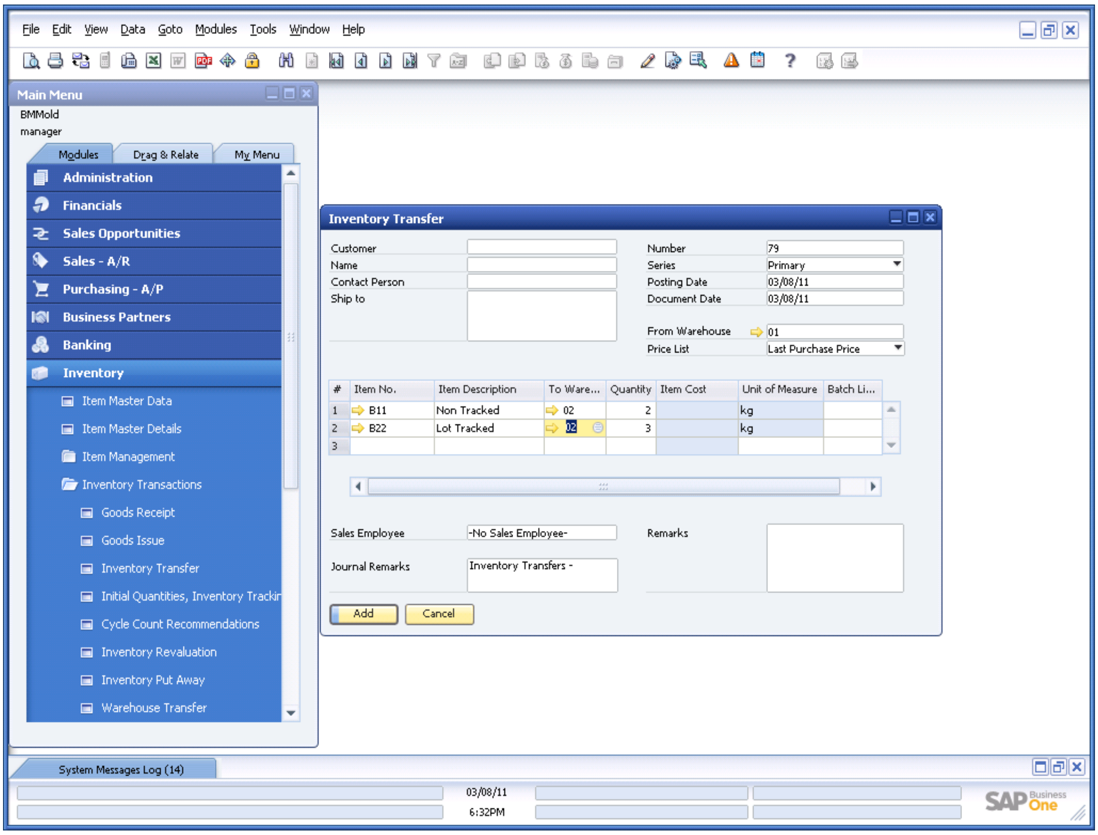
Document No. 79
Document Type Stock Transfer

#	Item Code	Item Description	Whs Code	Row Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	UoM
	B11	Non Tracked	02	2.000	0.000	2.000	
	B22	Lot Tracked	02	3.000	0.000	0.000	

Bin, Lot, and Serial Detail

#	Select	Bin	Inv. Type	Available Qty	Selected Qty	To Bin	To Inv.Type	To SccNo
	☑	001	all	12.000	2.000	001	all	
	☐	002	all	10.000	0.000			
	☐	all	all	1,633.000	0.000			

This completes the bin selection for the lot as well non tracked items on the Inventory Transfer screen.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Inventory Transfer
Add
Cancel
System Messages Log (14)
03/08/11
6:32PM
SAP Business One

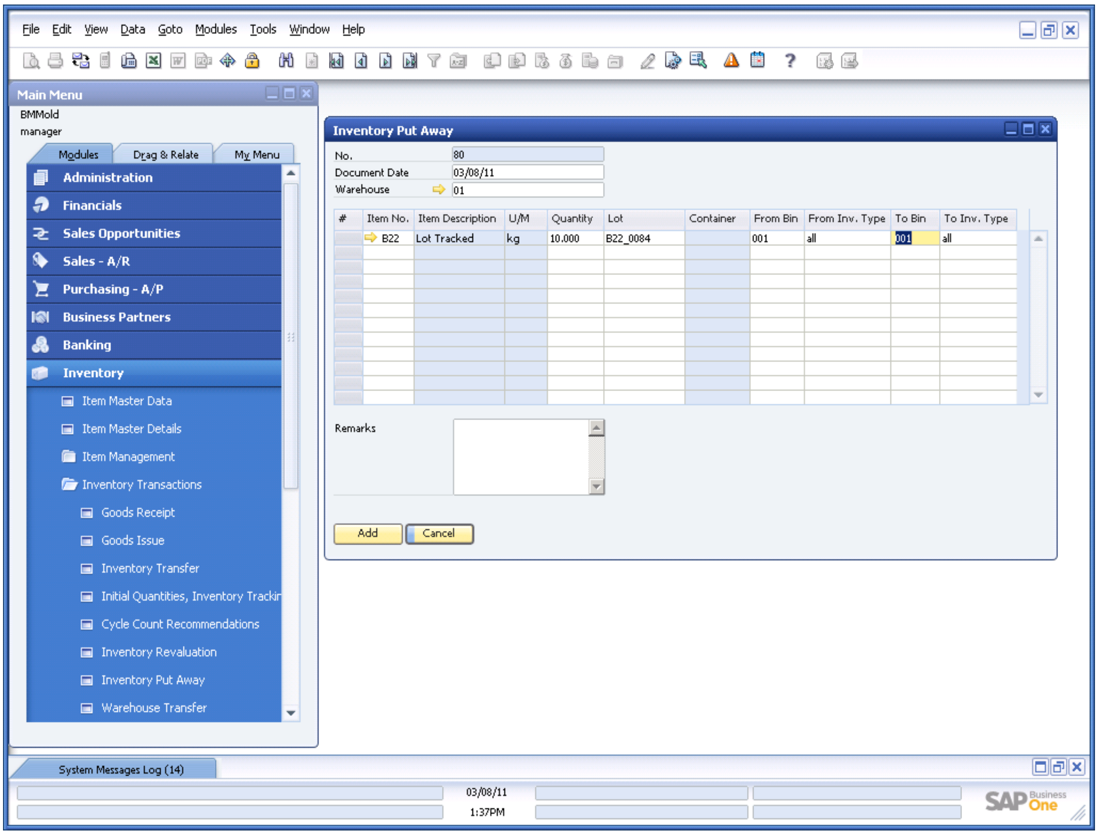
Customer
Name
Contact Person
Ship to
Number 79
Series Primary
Posting Date 03/08/11
Document Date 03/08/11
From Warehouse 01
Price List Last Purchase Price

#	Item No.	Item Description	To Ware...	Quantity	Item Cost	Unit of Measure	Batch Li...
1	B11	Non Tracked	02	2		kg	
2	B22	Lot Tracked	02	3		kg	
3							

Sales Employee -No Sales Employee-
Journal Remarks Inventory Transfers -
Remarks

6.4.4 Inventory Putaway

The inventory put away form enables the user to maintain the inventory movement within a warehouse. There may be certain situations when the inventory move is required amongst the storage bins from one storage condition to another within a warehouse.


File
Edit
View
Data
Goto
Modules
Tools
Window
Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Inventory Put Away
Remarks
Add
Cancel
System Messages Log (14)
03/08/11
1:37PM
SAP Business One

No. 80
Document Date 03/08/11
Warehouse 01

#	Item No.	Item Description	U/M	Quantity	Lot	Container	From Bin	From Inv. Type	To Bin	To Inv. Type
	B22	Lot Tracked	kg	10.000	B22_0084		001	all	001	all

No.: This field displays the automatically generated inventory put away number.

Document Date: This field displays the current server date that can be edited.

Warehouse: This field indicates the warehouse for which inventory put away is to be performed.

Grid fields

Item No.: This field indicates the selected inventory item whose bin transfer is to be performed.

Item Description: This field indicates the item description.

U/M: This field indicates the Unit of measurement of the selected line item.

Quantity: This field indicates the inventory quantity for bin transfer.

Lot: This field indicates the lot from which the quantity is obtained for bin transfer.

Container: This is the user editable field in which one can specify the number of containers for the lot.

From Bin: This field indicates the From Bin from which inventory is to be transferred to the other selected bin.

From Inv Type: This field shows the From Inventory type associated with the source bin.

To Bin: This field indicates the To Bin to which inventory is transferred from the From Bin.

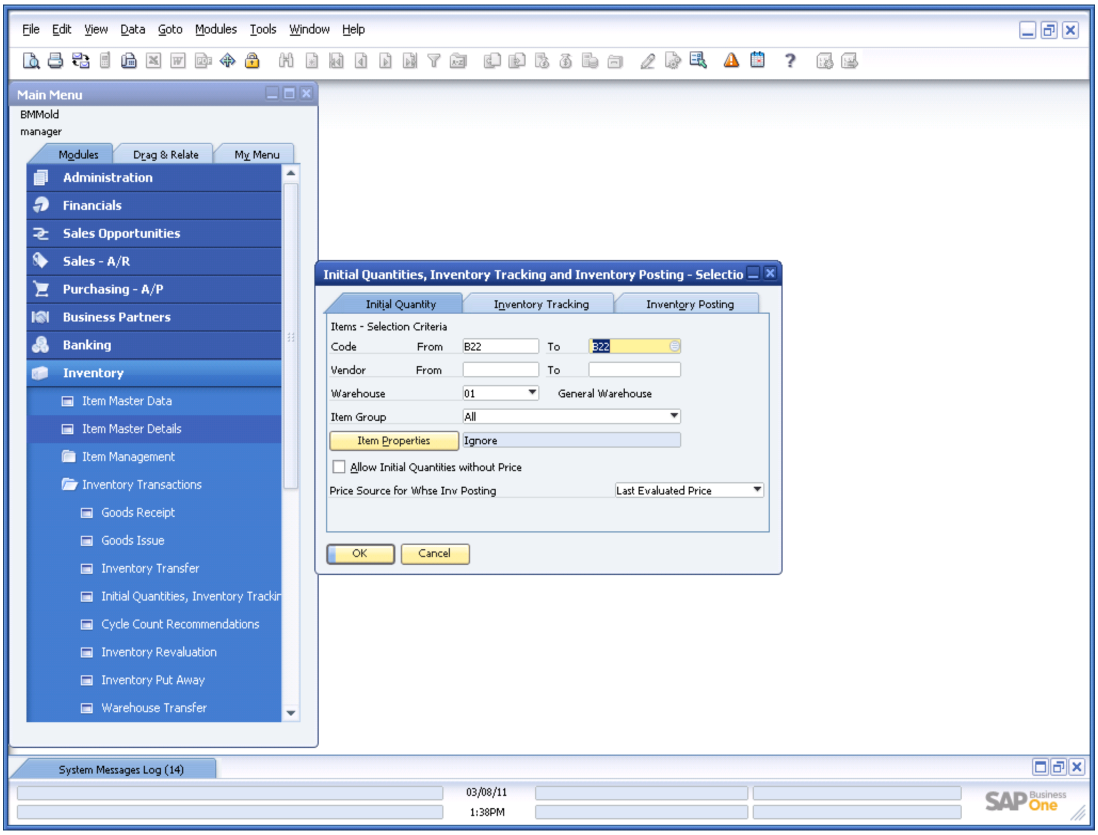
To Inv Type: This field shows the To Inventory type associated with the destination bin.

6.4.4.1 Steps to define Inventory Put Away

1. Specify the document date if different from current default server date.
2. Select the warehouse for which inventory put away is to be performed.
3. Select the Item for inventory move amongst bins within the warehouse.
4. Specify the values in the Quantity, lot and container fields as required.
5. Select the From Bin and To Bin as needed.
6. Click on Add to perform the Inventory Put away transaction.

6.4.5 Initial Quantities, Inventory Tracking and Inventory Posting

Inventory management system provides information to efficiently manage the flow of materials. To improve inventory performance level, the BMM SAP Business one is implementing the concept of Bin. Now user can maintain the BMM bin level information of an inventory during Inventory Management transactions. This lets you determine exactly in which bin a certain material is located.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Tracking and Inventory Posting - Selectio
Initial Quantity
Inventory Tracking
Inventory Posting
OK
Cancel
System Messages Log (14)
03/08/11
1:38PM
SAP Business One

Items - Selection Criteria

Code From B22 To B22

Vendor From To

Warehouse 01 General Warehouse

Item Group All

Item Properties Ignore

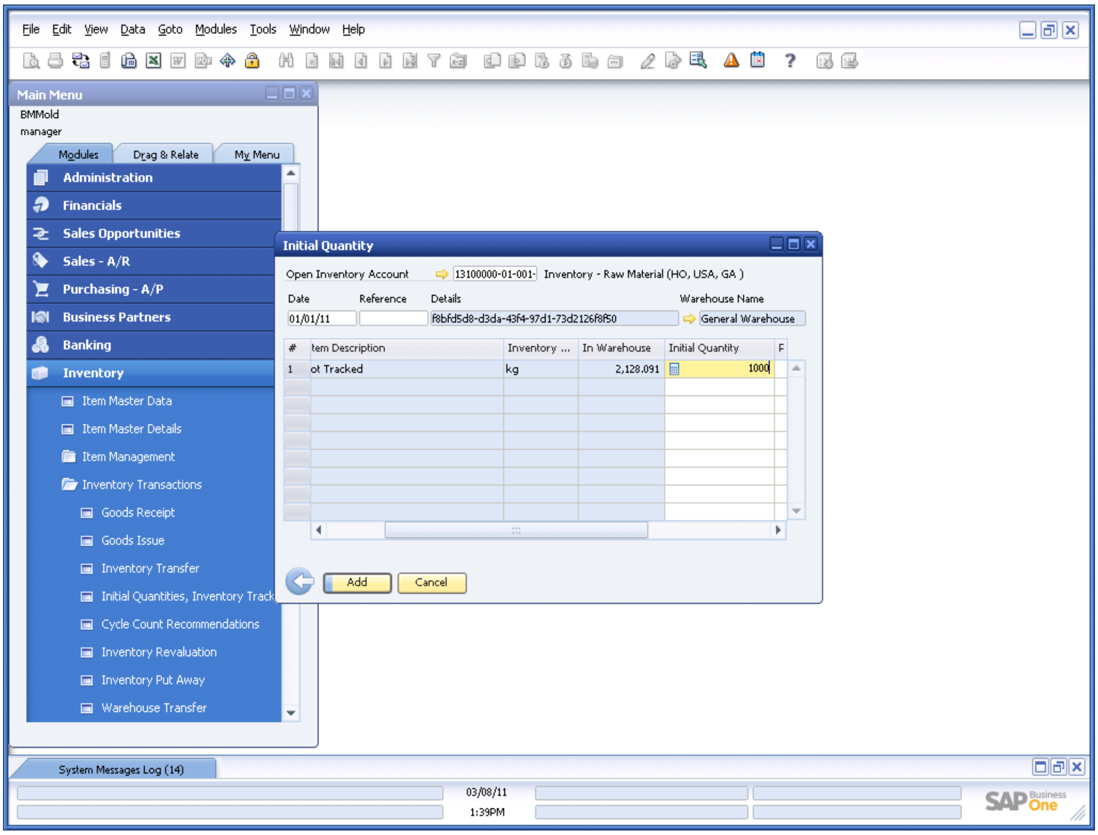
☐ Allow Initial Quantities without Price

Price Source for Whse Inv Posting Last Evaluated Price

Initial Quantities

When defining the opening balance for inventory the bin in which the entry of the initial quantities is to be carried out, need to be maintained. The Bin no would be defined with respect to the batches created for the specific inventory type. Providing the bin number corresponding to the initial quantities of an inventory assists user in tracking the exact location of inventory.

At initial quantity screen maintain the initial quantity of the required item.

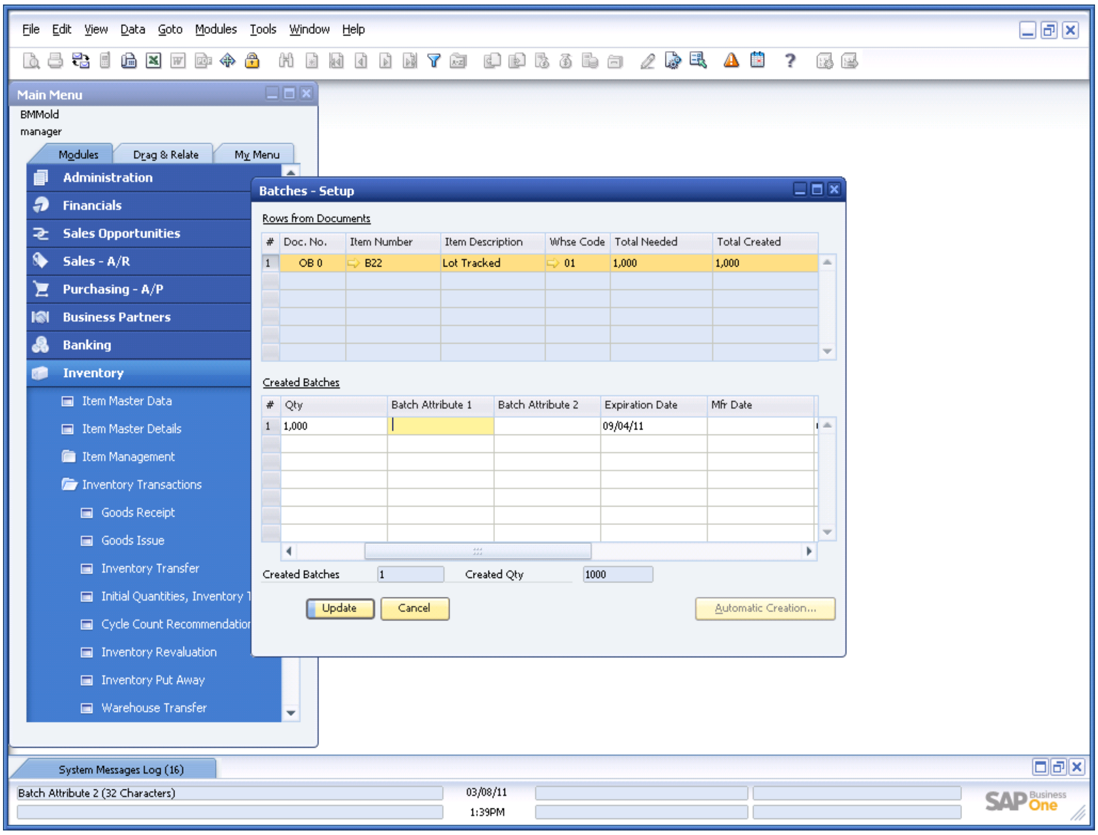

File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Track
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Initial Quantity
Add
Cancel
System Messages Log (14)
03/08/11
1:39PM
SAP Business One

Open Inventory Account 13100000-01-001- Inventory - Raw Material (HO, USA, GA)

Date	Reference	Details	Warehouse Name
01/01/11		f8bfd5d8-d3da-43f4-97d1-73d2126f8f50	General Warehouse

#	tem Description	Inventory ...	In Warehouse	Initial Quantity	F
1	ot Tracked	kg	2,128.091	1000	

Now click on Add button to maintain batch related details. In case of Lot tracked items Batches Setup window is displayed.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory T
Cycle Count Recommendatio
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Batches - Setup
Update
Cancel
Automatic Creation...
System Messages Log (16)
03/08/11
1:39PM
SAP Business One

Rows from Documents

#	Doc. No.	Item Number	Item Description	Whse Code	Total Needed	Total Created
1	OB 0	B22	Lot Tracked	01	1,000	1,000

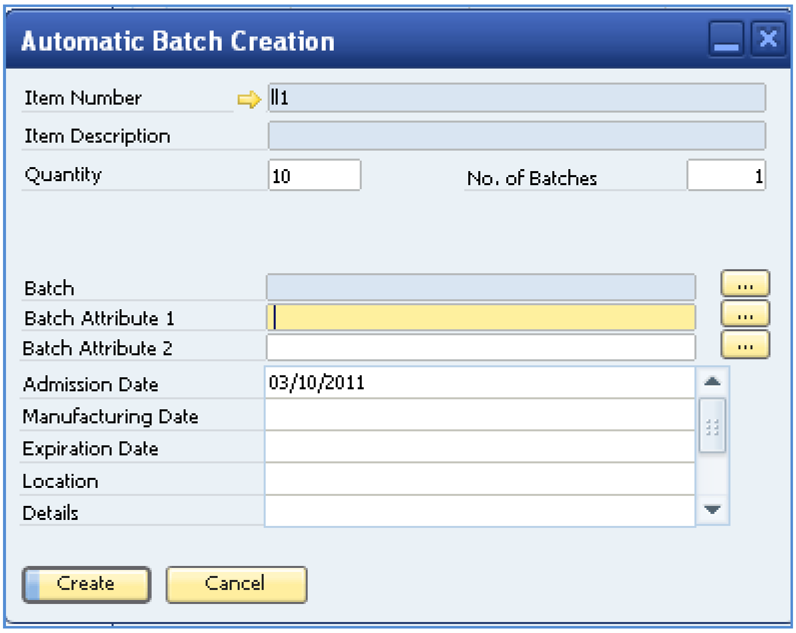
Created Batches

#	Qty	Batch Attribute 1	Batch Attribute 2	Expiration Date	Mfr Date
1	1,000			09/04/11	

Created Batches 1 Created Qty 1000

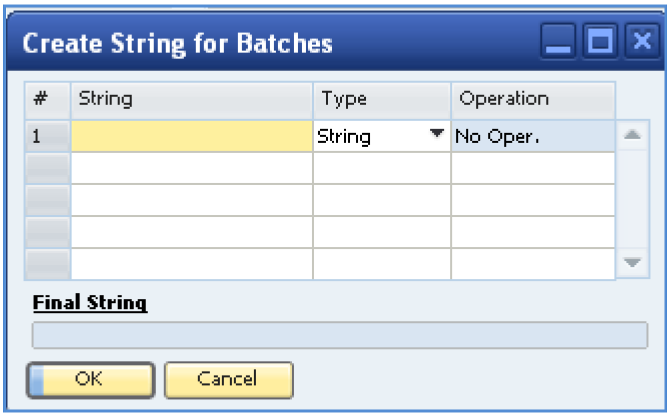
Batch Attribute 2 (32 Characters)

Note: Lots can be created using the "Automatic Creation" button available on the Batches Setup screen.


Automatic Batch Creation
Create
Cancel

Item Number: ll1
Item Description:
Quantity: 10
No. of Batches: 1
Batch:
Batch Attribute 1:
Batch Attribute 2:
Admission Date: 03/10/2011
Manufacturing Date:
Expiration Date:
Location:
Details:

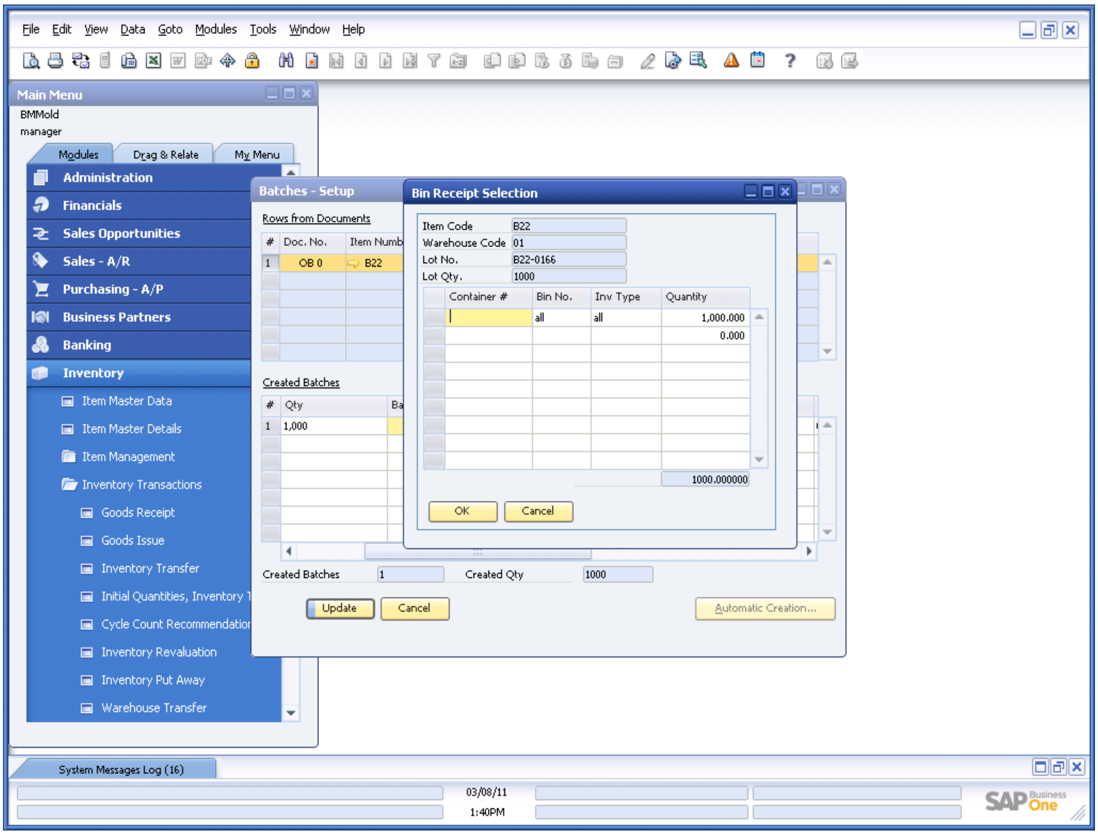
Further on clicking the Batch field lookup displays the "Create String For Batches" window wherein you can specify the masking for the lot number in the string field.


Create String for Batches
Final String
OK
Cancel

#	String	Type	Operation
1		String	No Oper.

Here at batch setup screen, user can specify the Batch and quantity details in the respective fields.

On Double clicking the Created Batch record a "Bin Receipt Selection" Window is displayed.



Main Menu
Batches - Setup
Bin Receipt Selection
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Warehouse Transfer
OK
Cancel
Update
Automatic Creation...

Item Code B22
Warehouse Code 01
Lot No. B22-0166
Lot Qty. 1000

Container #	Bin No.	Inv Type	Quantity
	all	all	1,000.000
			0.000
			1000.000000

Created Batches 1
Created Qty 1000

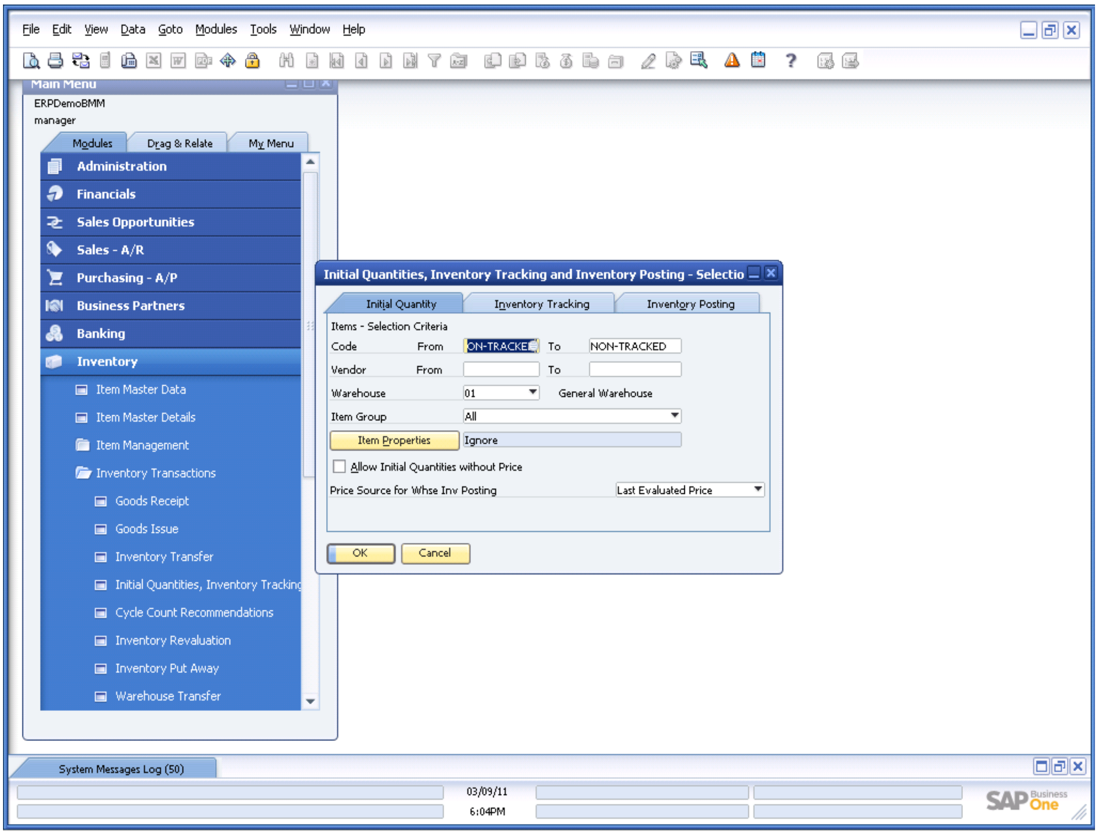
In case default receipt bin is associated with the item on the Item Master Details screen, then it gets defaulted in the Bin No. column. User can modify the default value if required. The quantity column defaults the value entered on the previous screen, which is editable.

Finally click on the 'Ok' button to save the bin selection opted. Thus bin number selected here refers to the bin in which the respective batch initial quantity is available.

In case of Non tracked Items:

For non tracked items while processing the Initial quantities you need to define the opening balance for inventory.

At initial quantity screen maintain the initial quantity of the required item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
ERPDemoBMM
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Tracking
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
System Messages Log (50)
03/09/11
6:04PM
SAP Business One

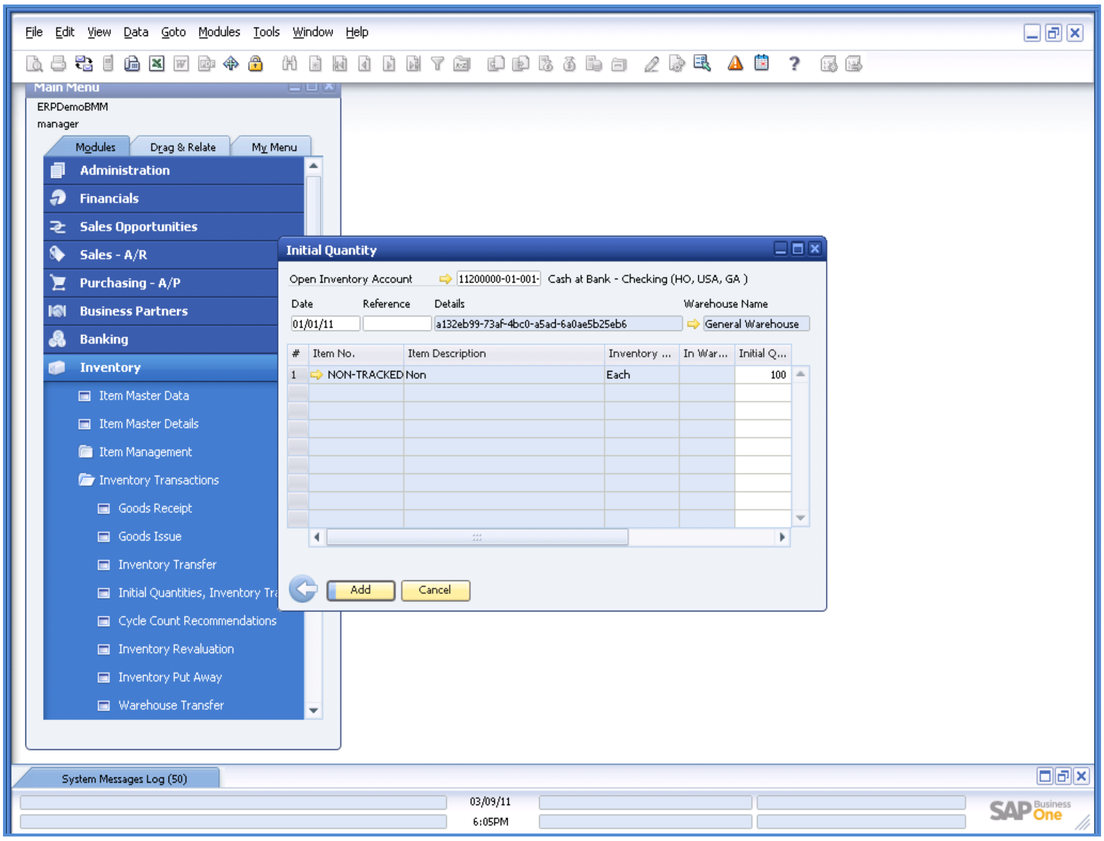
Initial Quantities, Inventory Tracking and Inventory Posting - Selectio

Initial Quantity | Inventory Tracking | Inventory Posting

Items - Selection Criteria
Code From ON-TRACKE To NON-TRACKED
Vendor From To
Warehouse 01 General Warehouse
Item Group All
Item Properties Ignore
☐ Allow Initial Quantities without Price
Price Source for Whse Inv Posting Last Evaluated Price

OK Cancel

Now click on Add button to maintain bin related details. In case of non tracked items Bin Selection window is displayed.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
ERPDemoBMM
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Tr
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
System Messages Log (50)
03/09/11
6:05PM
SAP Business One

Initial Quantity

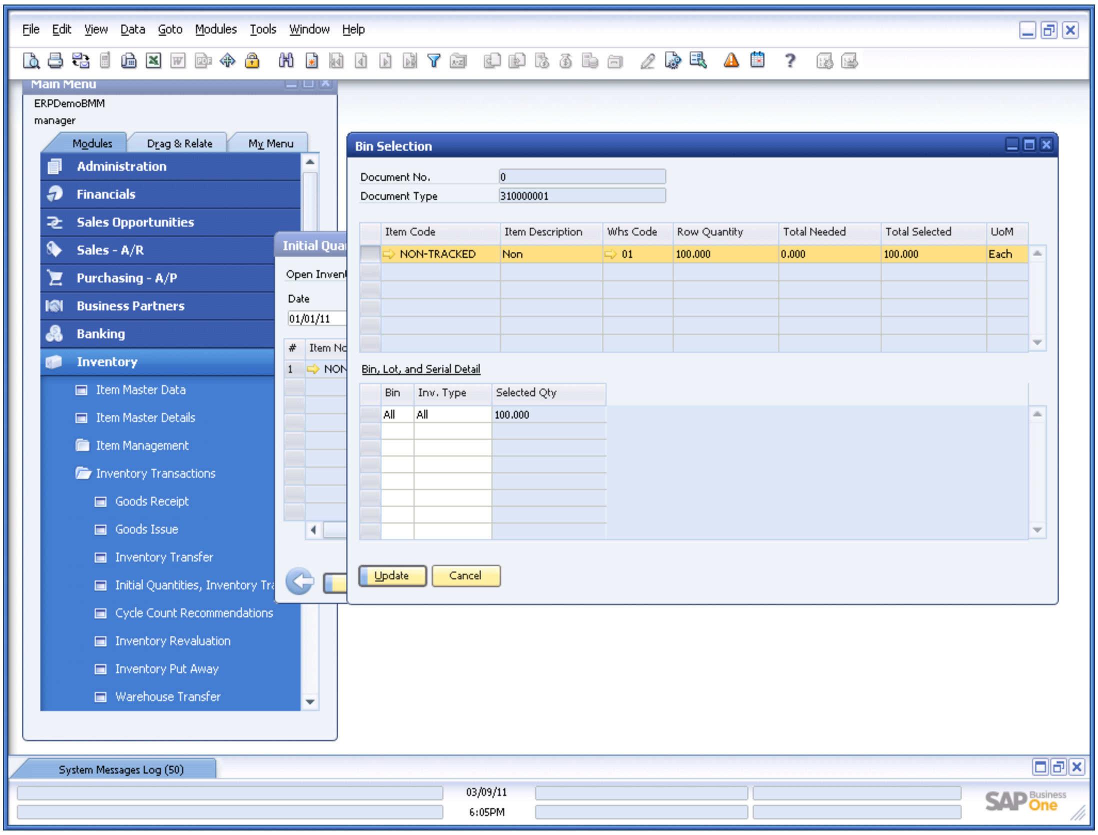
Open Inventory Account 11200000-01-001- Cash at Bank - Checking (HO, USA, GA)

Date	Reference	Details	Warehouse Name
01/01/11		a132eb99-73af-4bc0-a5ad-6a0ae5b25eb6	General Warehouse

#	Item No.	Item Description	Inventory ...	In War...	Initial Q...
1	NON-TRACKED	Non	Each		100

Add Cancel

Here at bin selection screen, user can specify the bin details in the respective fields.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
ERPDemoBMM
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Tr
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Initial Qua
Open Invent
Date
01/01/11
Item No
NON
System Messages Log (50)
03/09/11
6:05PM
SAP Business One
Update
Cancel

Bin Selection

Document No. 0

Document Type 310000001

Item Code	Item Description	Whs Code	Row Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	UoM
NON-TRACKED	Non	01	100.000	0.000	100.000	Each

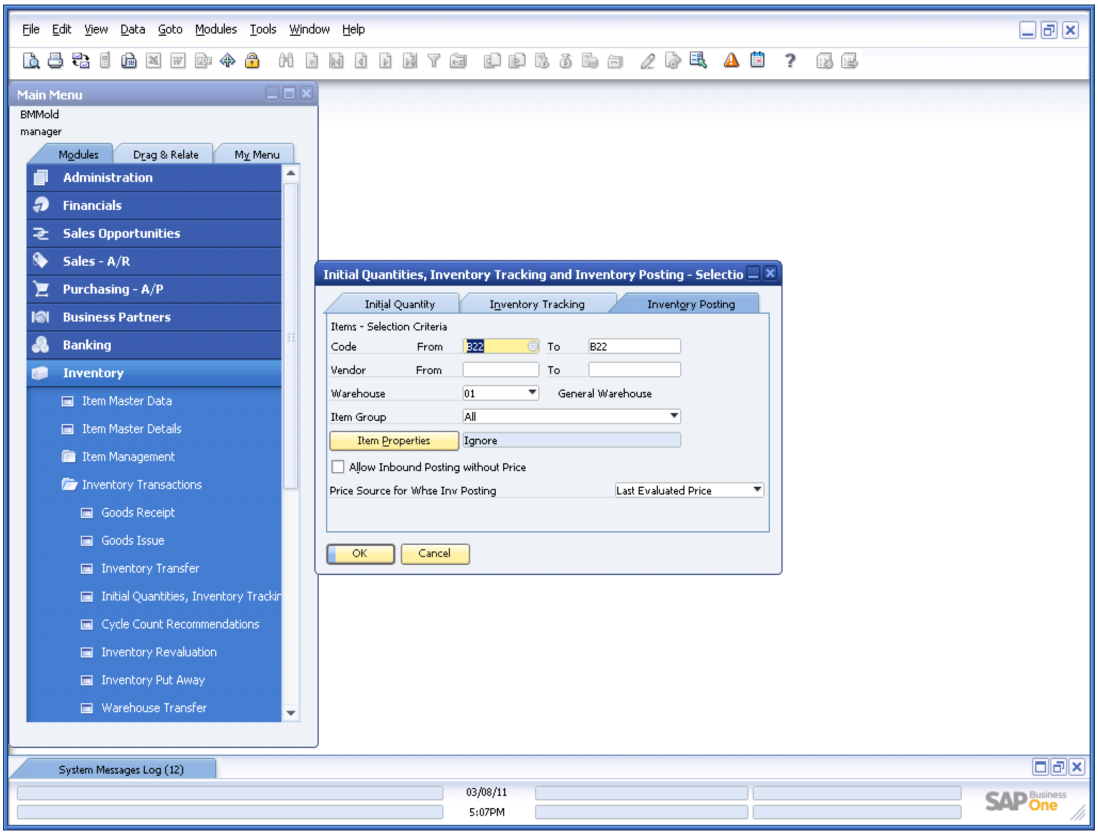
Bin, Lot, and Serial Detail

Bin	Inv. Type	Selected Qty
All	All	100.000

Click on the update button to save the bin information.

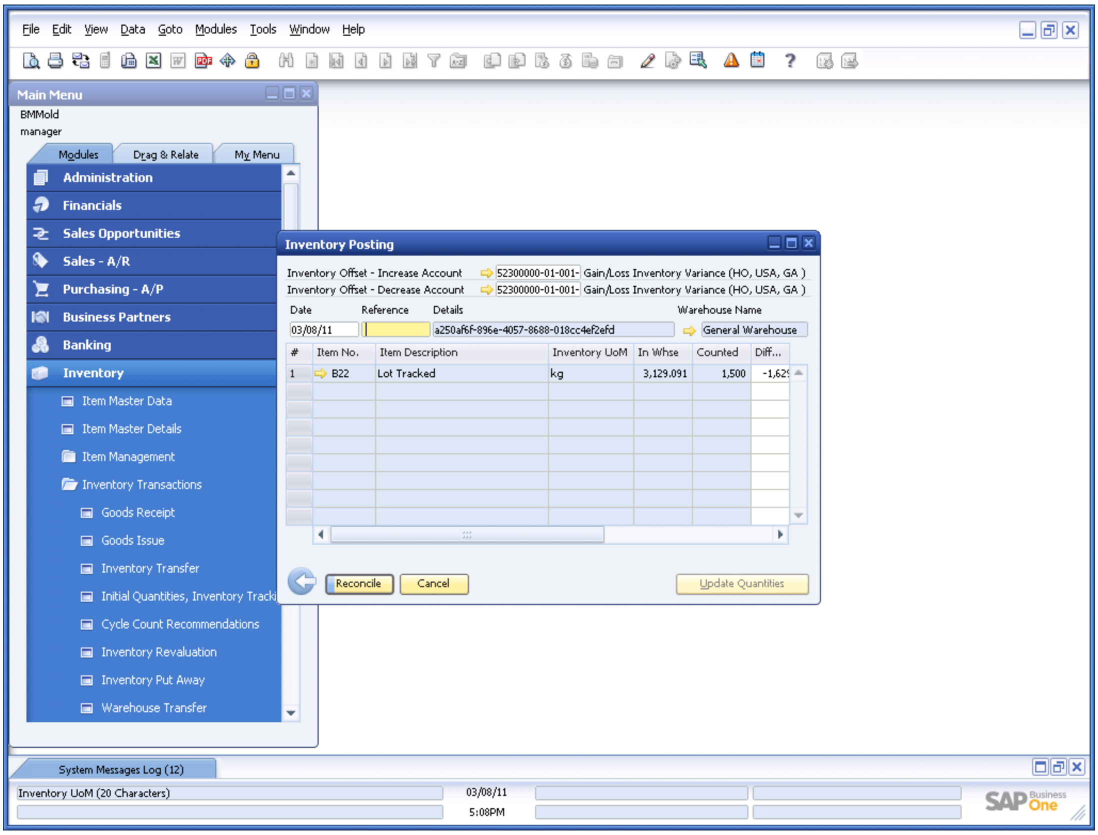
Inventory Tracking and Posting

BMM SAP Business one now facilitates the user to manage inventory quantities during Inventory tracking and posting.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Tracking and Inventory Posting - Selectio
Initial Quantity
Inventory Tracking
Inventory Posting
Item Properties
OK
Cancel
System Messages Log (12)
03/08/11
5:07PM
SAP Business One

Items - Selection Criteria
Code From B22 To B22
Vendor From To
Warehouse 01 General Warehouse
Item Group All
Item Properties Ignore
☐ Allow Inbound Posting without Price
Price Source for Whse Inv Posting Last Evaluated Price

The most basic method of inventory tracking is physical counts. So maintaining the bin number lets user to know that which serial numbers of the material are in which bin. Also when the material needs to be moved from one storage bin to another bin the bin number needs to be maintained.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Tracki
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Inventory Posting
Reconcile
Cancel
Update Quantities
System Messages Log (12)
Inventory UoM (20 Characters)
03/08/11
5:08PM
SAP Business One

Inventory Offset - Increase Account 52300000-01-001- Gain/Loss Inventory Variance (HO, USA, GA)
Inventory Offset - Decrease Account 52300000-01-001- Gain/Loss Inventory Variance (HO, USA, GA)

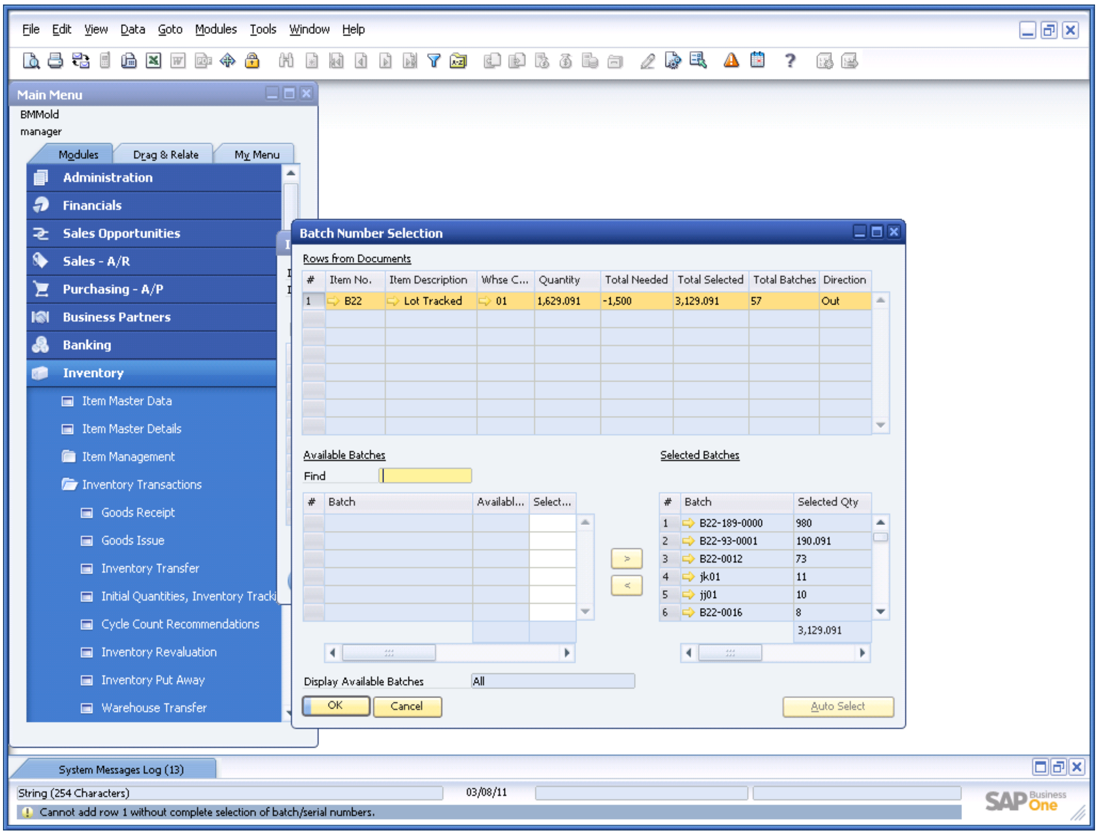
Date: 03/08/11
Reference:
Details: a250af6f-896e-4057-8688-018cc4ef2efd
Warehouse Name: General Warehouse

#	Item No.	Item Description	Inventory UoM	In Whse	Counted	Diff...
1	B22	Lot Tracked	kg	3,129.091	1,500	-1,62

Hence while maintaining the stock posting details of an item the bin level details can be maintained.

At Inventory Posting screen maintain the required details corresponding to the selected item.

Press Reconcile button to specify the bin level details. The Bin selection form gets opened where user can specify the Bin number along with an inventory type for the selected quantity of an item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Tracki
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Batch Number Selection
OK
Cancel
Auto Select
System Messages Log (13)

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	1,629.091	-1,500	3,129.091	57	Out

Available Batches

Find

#	Batch	Availabl...	Select...

Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-189-0000	980
2	B22-93-0001	190.091
3	B22-0012	73
4	jk01	11
5	jj01	10
6	B22-0016	8
		3,129.091

Display Available Batches: All

String (254 Characters) 03/08/11

Cannot add row 1 without complete selection of batch/serial numbers.

Press Ok button to save the bin level details for an item.

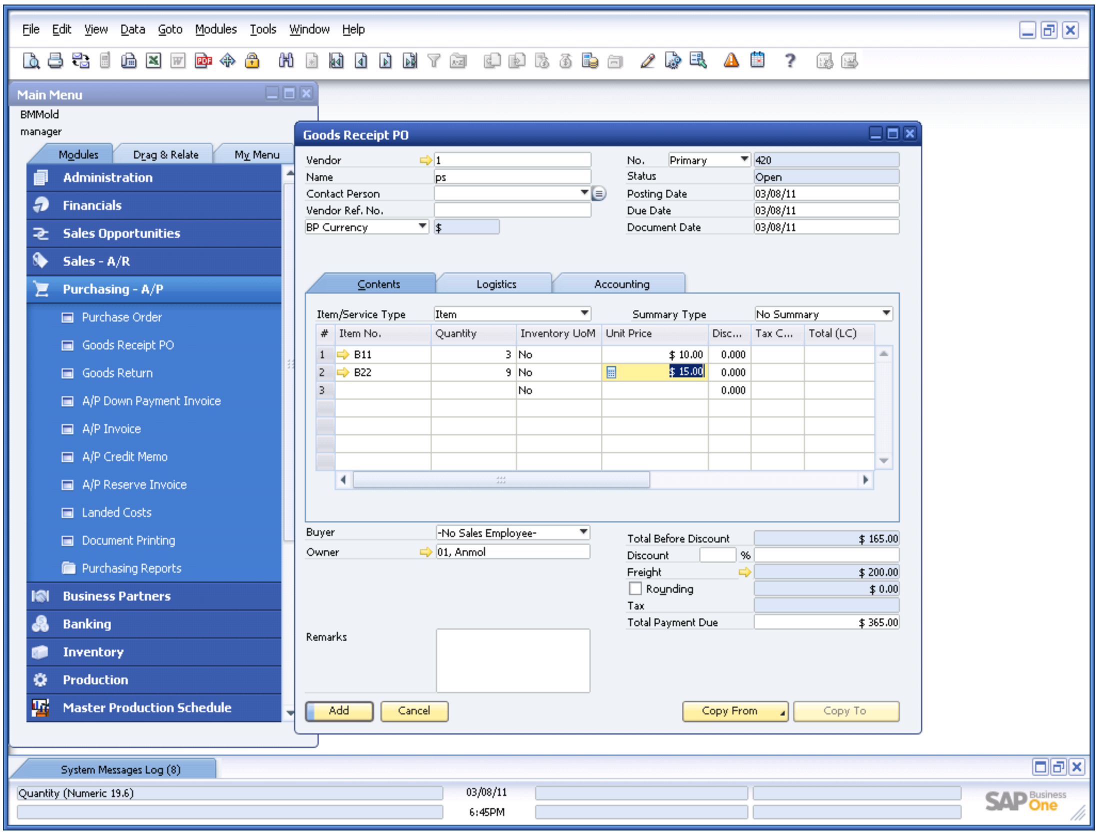
6.5 Purchase Transactions

You can track the various Purchase Transactions upto bin level using the BatchMasters Bin Managment utility. This functionality ensures that the bin level inventory is handled for all purchase transactions and allows user to maintain bins for specific warehouses.

6.5.1 Goods Receipt PO

Using the Goods Receipt PO screen you can perform the receipt transaction for the purchased items.

Perform a Goods receipt PO transaction in SAP Business one.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Goods Receipt PO
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (8)
SAP Business One

Vendor: 1
Name: ps
Contact Person:
Vendor Ref. No.:
BP Currency: $
No.: Primary 420
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11
Document Date: 03/08/11

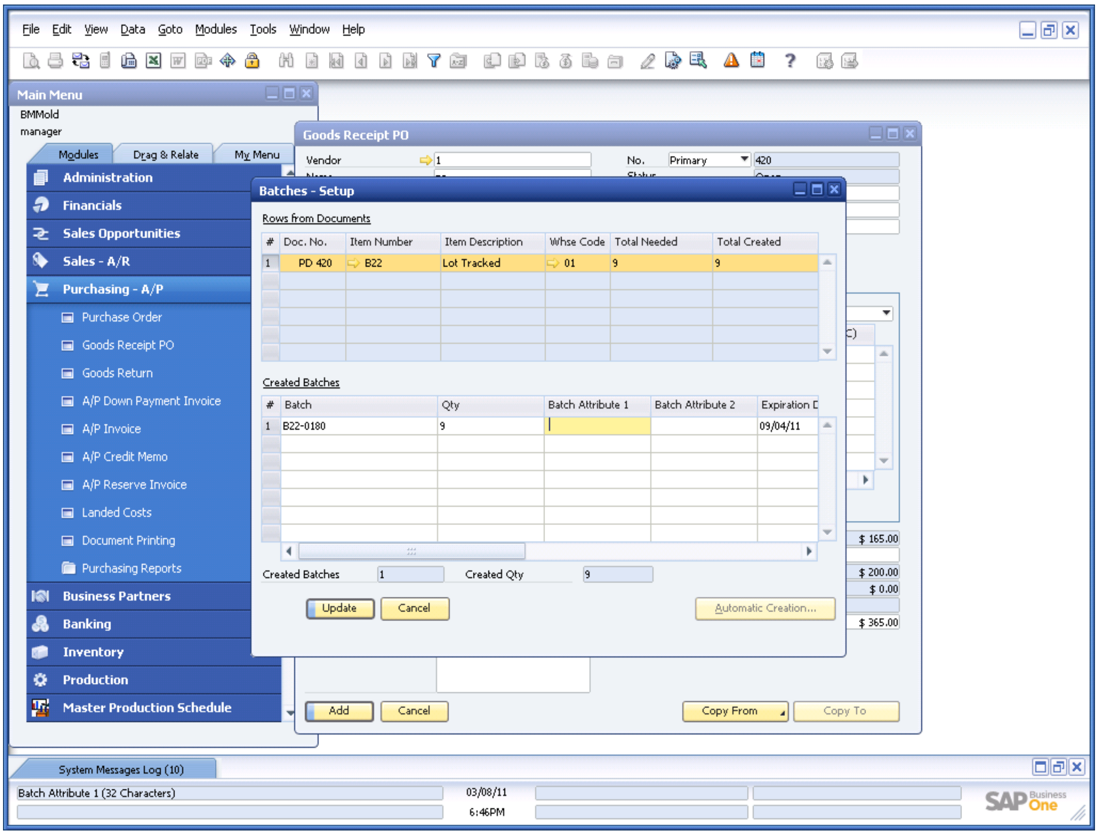
Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Inventory UoM	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	3	No	$ 10.00	0.000		
2	B22	9	No	$ 15.00	0.000		
3			No		0.000		

Buyer: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol
Remarks:
Total Before Discount: $ 165.00
Discount: %
Freight: $ 200.00
☐ Rounding: $ 0.00
Tax:
Total Payment Due: $ 365.00

Quantity (Numeric 19.6)
03/08/11
6:45PM

Batches Setup form appears on pressing the Add button at time of adding a transaction for the Lot tracked Item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Goods Receipt PO
Batches - Setup
Update
Cancel
Automatic Creation...
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (10)
SAP Business One

Rows from Documents

#	Doc. No.	Item Number	Item Description	Whse Code	Total Needed	Total Created
1	PD 420	B22	Lot Tracked	01	9	9

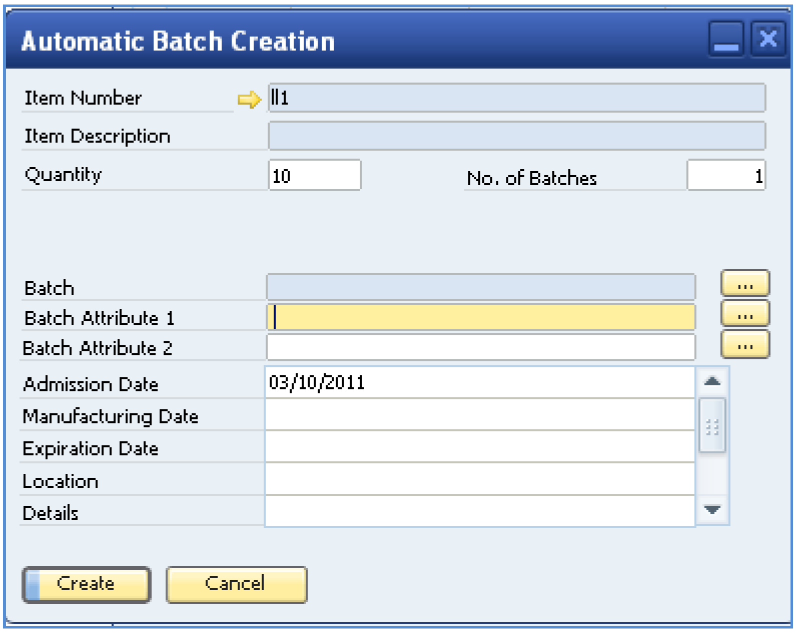
Created Batches

#	Batch	Qty	Batch Attribute 1	Batch Attribute 2	Expiration D
1	B22-0180	9			09/04/11

Created Batches: 1
Created Qty: 9

Batch Attribute 1 (32 Characters)
03/08/11
6:46PM

Note: Lots can be created using the "Automatic Creation" button available on the Batches Setup screen.


Automatic Batch Creation
Item Number
Item Description
Quantity
No. of Batches
Batch
Batch Attribute 1
Batch Attribute 2
Admission Date
Manufacturing Date
Expiration Date
Location
Details
Create
Cancel

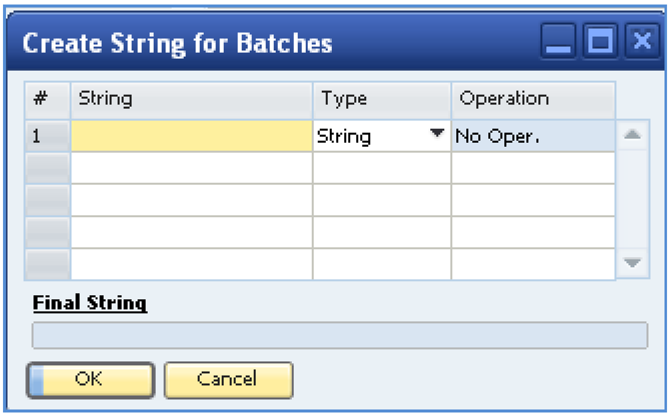
Item Number: ll1

Quantity: 10

No. of Batches: 1

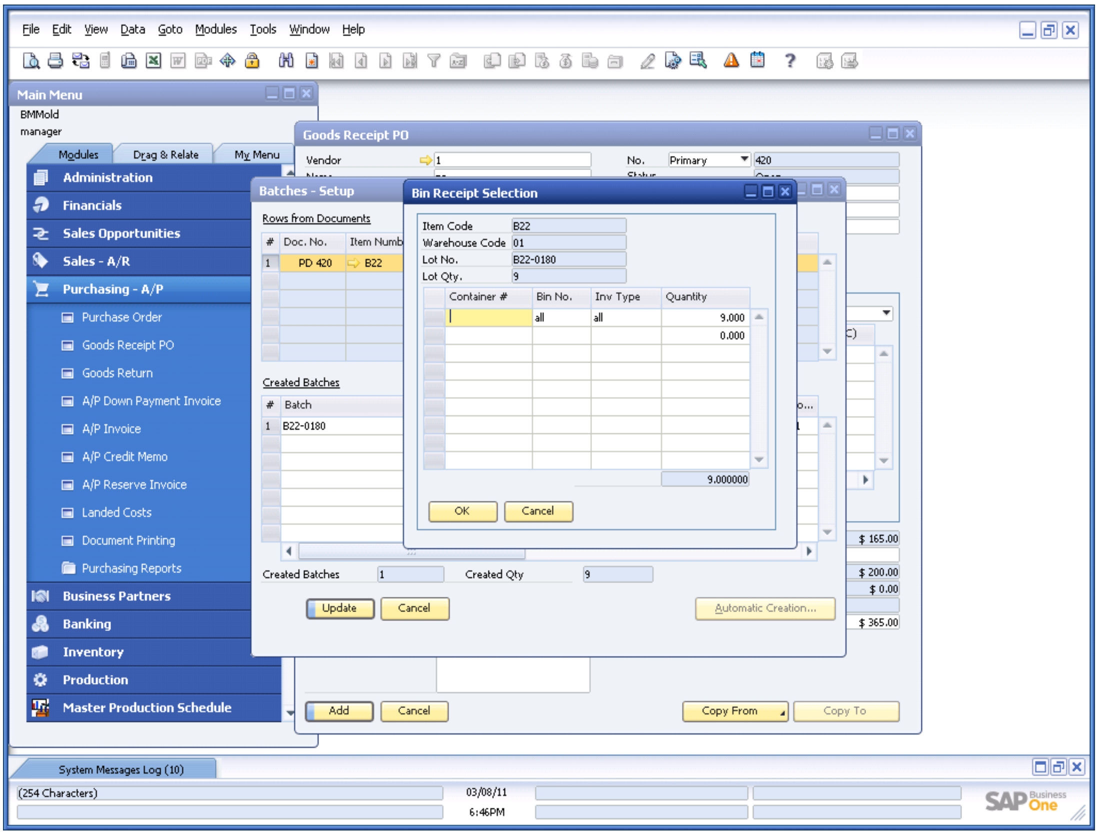
Admission Date: 03/10/2011

Further on clicking the Batch field lookup displays the "Create String For Batches" window wherein you can specify the masking for the lot number in the string field.


Create String for Batches
Final String
OK
Cancel

#	String	Type	Operation
1		String	No Oper.

Enter the Batch and quantity details in the respective fields. On Double clicking the Created Batch record a "Bin Receipt Selection" Window is displayed.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Goods Receipt PO
Batches - Setup
Bin Receipt Selection
OK
Cancel
Update
Cancel
Automatic Creation...
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (10)

Goods Receipt PO: Vendor 1; No. Primary 420; $ 165.00; $ 200.00; $ 0.00; $ 365.00

Batches - Setup – Rows from Documents:

#	Doc. No.	Item Numb
1	PD 420	B22

Created Batches:

#	Batch
1	B22-0180

Created Batches 1; Created Qty 9

Bin Receipt Selection:

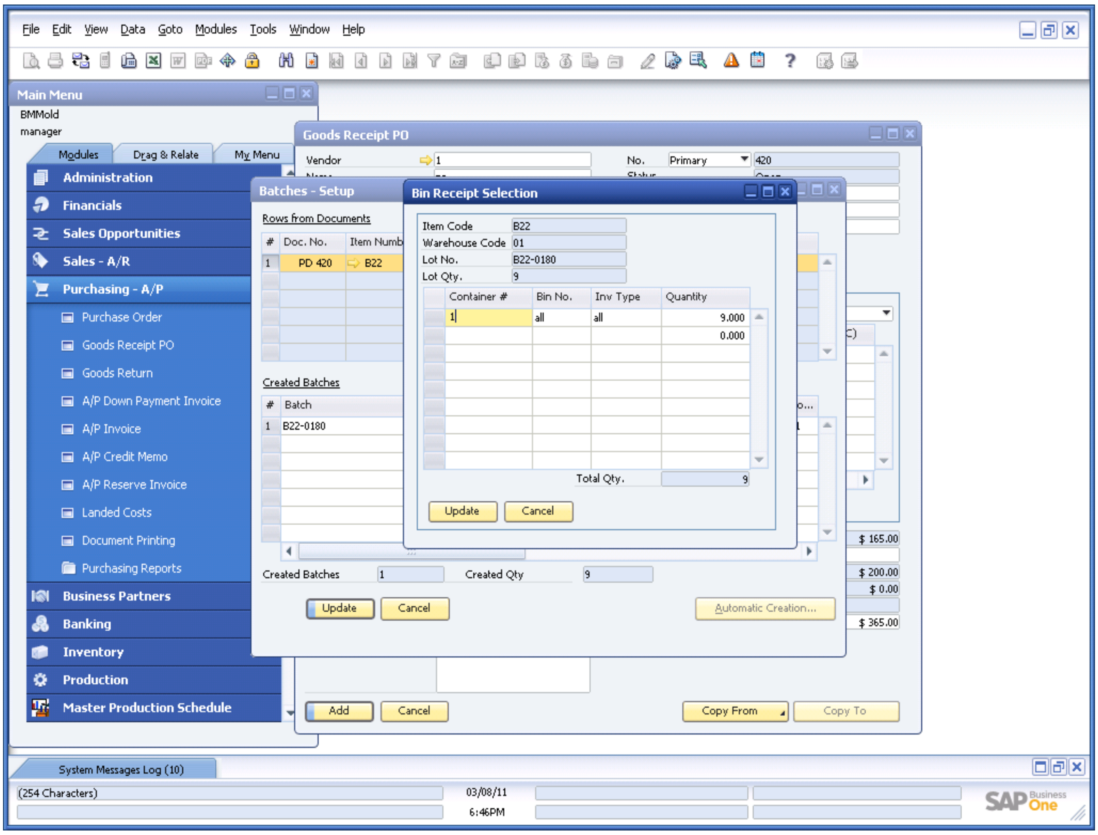
Item Code B22
Warehouse Code 01
Lot No. B22-0180
Lot Qty. 9

Container #	Bin No.	Inv Type	Quantity
	all	all	9.000
			0.000
			9.000000

(254 Characters) 03/08/11 6:46PM

In case default receipt bin is associated with the item on the Item Master Details screen, then it gets defaulted in the Bin No. column. User can modify the default value if required. The quantity column defaults the value entered on the previous screen, which is editable.

Finally click on the ‘Update’ button to save the bin selection opted.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Goods Receipt PO
Batches - Setup
Bin Receipt Selection
Rows from Documents
Created Batches
Update
Cancel
Automatic Creation...
Add
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (10)

Vendor 1 | No. Primary 420

#	Doc. No.	Item Numb
1	PD 420	B22

#	Batch
1	B22-0180

Created Batches 1 | Created Qty 9

Item Code B22
Warehouse Code 01
Lot No. B22-0180
Lot Qty. 9

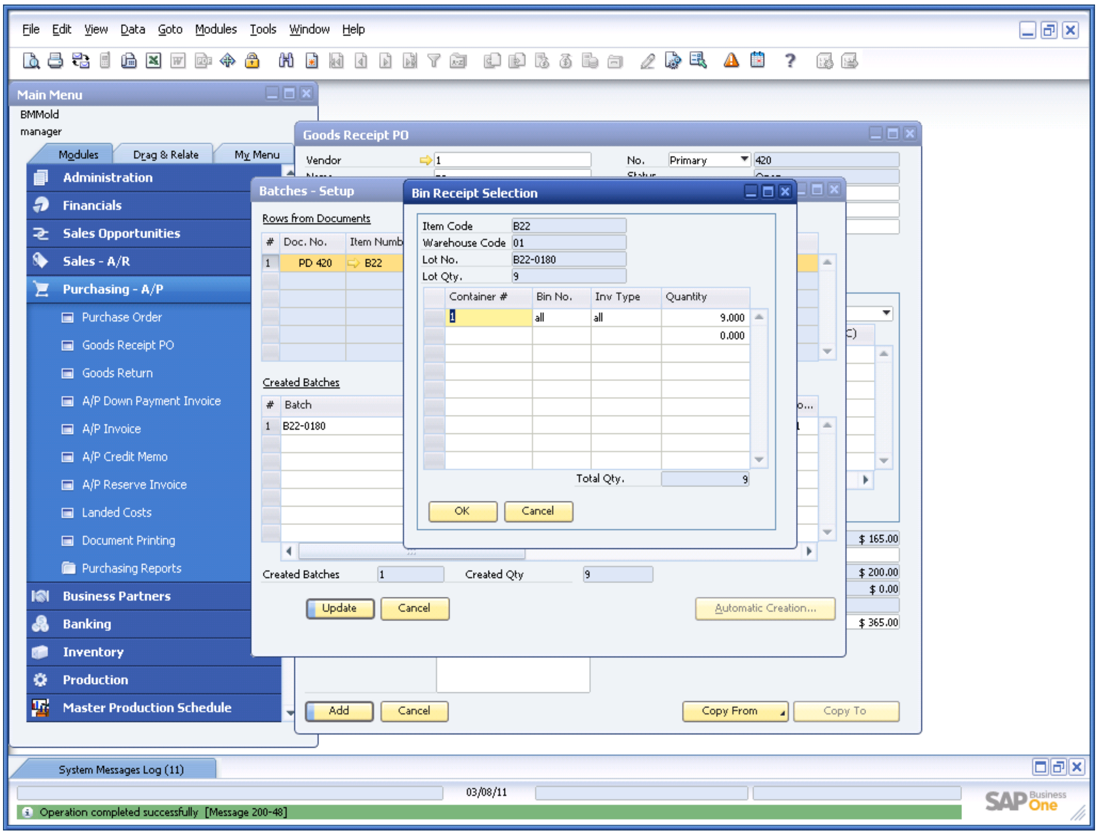
Container #	Bin No.	Inv Type	Quantity
1	all	all	9.000
			0.000

Total Qty. 9

$ 165.00
$ 200.00
$ 0.00
$ 365.00

(254 Characters) 03/08/11 6:46PM

Click on the Update button the caption of the button changes to OK.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Goods Receipt PO
Batches - Setup
Bin Receipt Selection
Rows from Documents
Created Batches
OK
Cancel
Update
Automatic Creation...
Add
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (11)

Vendor 1 | No. Primary 420

#	Doc. No.	Item Numb
1	PD 420	B22

#	Batch
1	B22-0180

Created Batches 1 | Created Qty 9

Item Code B22
Warehouse Code 01
Lot No. B22-0180
Lot Qty. 9

Container #	Bin No.	Inv Type	Quantity
1	all	all	9.000
			0.000

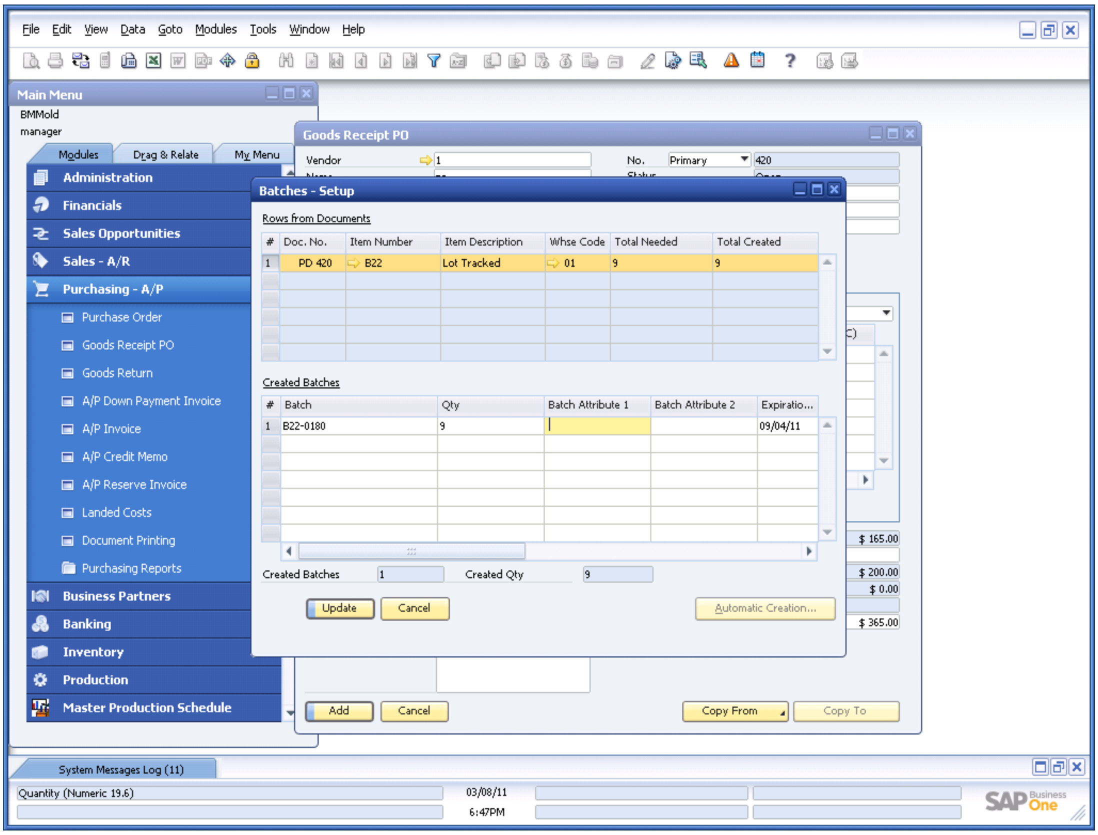
Total Qty. 9

$ 165.00
$ 200.00
$ 0.00
$ 365.00

03/08/11

Operation completed successfully [Message 200-48]

Click OK to proceed with the Goods Receipt PO transaction.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Goods Receipt PO
Batches - Setup
Update
Cancel
Automatic Creation...
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (11)
SAP Business One

Goods Receipt PO

Vendor: 1

No.: Primary 420

Batches - Setup

Rows from Documents

#	Doc. No.	Item Number	Item Description	Whse Code	Total Needed	Total Created
1	PD 420	B22	Lot Tracked	01	9	9

Created Batches

#	Batch	Qty	Batch Attribute 1	Batch Attribute 2	Expiratio...
1	B22-0180	9			09/04/11

Created Batches: 1

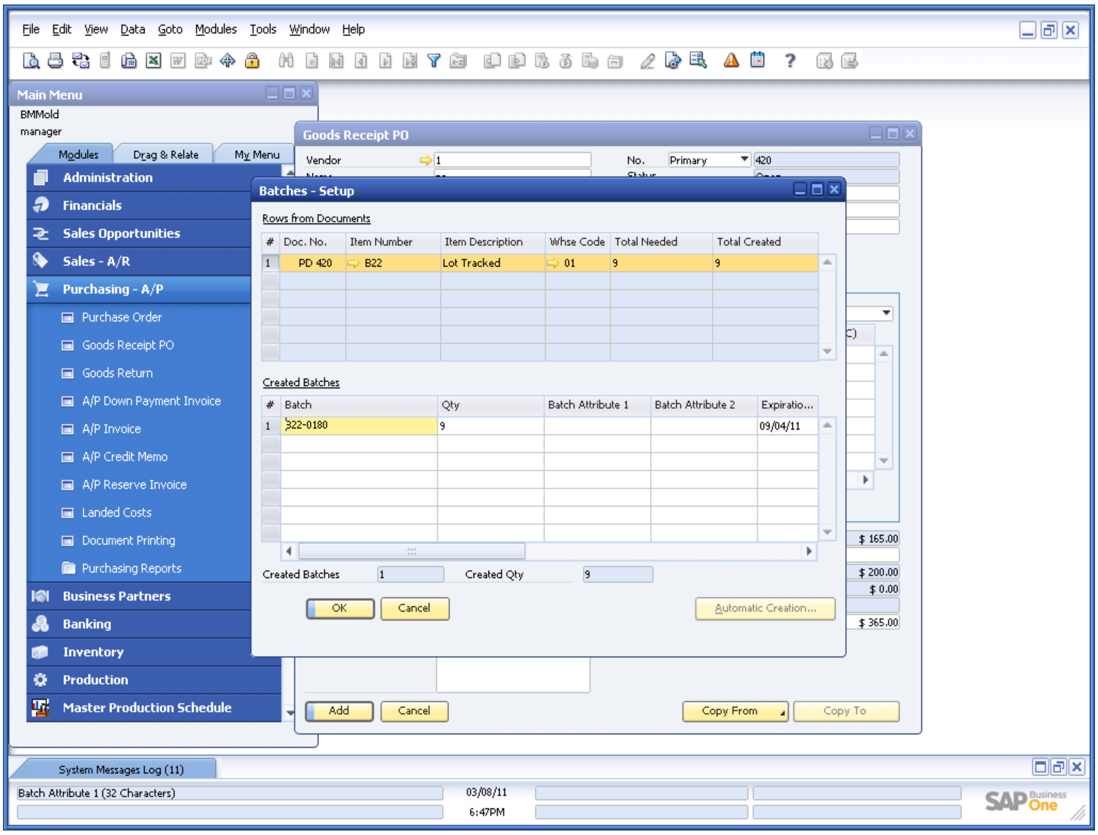
Created Qty: 9

$ 165.00
$ 200.00
$ 0.00
$ 365.00

Quantity (Numeric 19.6)

03/08/11
6:47PM

Click on the Update button on the Batches Setup screen. The caption of the Update button changes to OK click on that button.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Goods Receipt PO
Batches - Setup
OK
Cancel
Automatic Creation...
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (11)
SAP Business One

Vendor 1
No. Primary 420

Rows from Documents

#	Doc. No.	Item Number	Item Description	Whse Code	Total Needed	Total Created
1	PD 420	B22	Lot Tracked	01	9	9

Created Batches

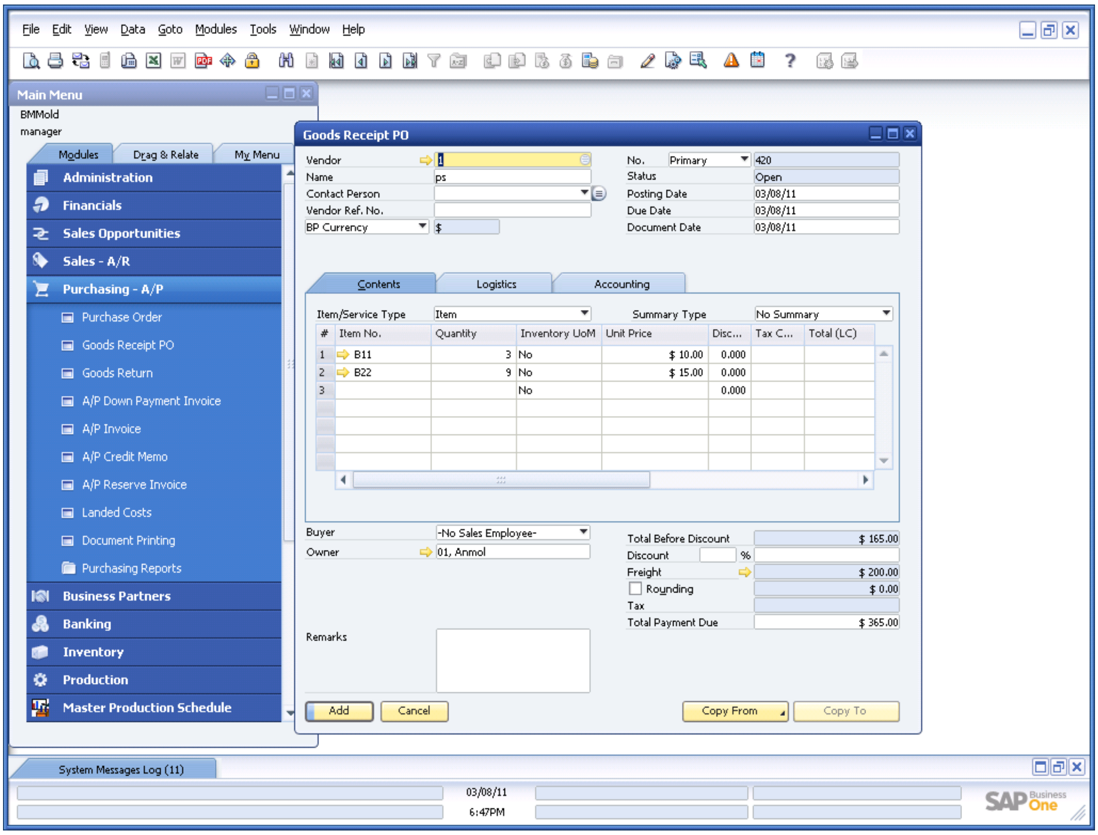
#	Batch	Qty	Batch Attribute 1	Batch Attribute 2	Expiratio...
1	322-0180	9			09/04/11

Created Batches 1
Created Qty 9

$ 165.00
$ 200.00
$ 0.00
$ 365.00

Batch Attribute 1 (32 Characters)
03/08/11
6:47PM

On again clicking the Add button on the Goods Receipt PO screen "Bin selection" window is displayed for the Non tracked Item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Goods Receipt PO
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (11)
SAP Business One

Vendor 1
Name ps
Contact Person
Vendor Ref. No.
BP Currency $
No. Primary 420
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11
Due Date 03/08/11
Document Date 03/08/11

Item/Service Type Item
Summary Type No Summary

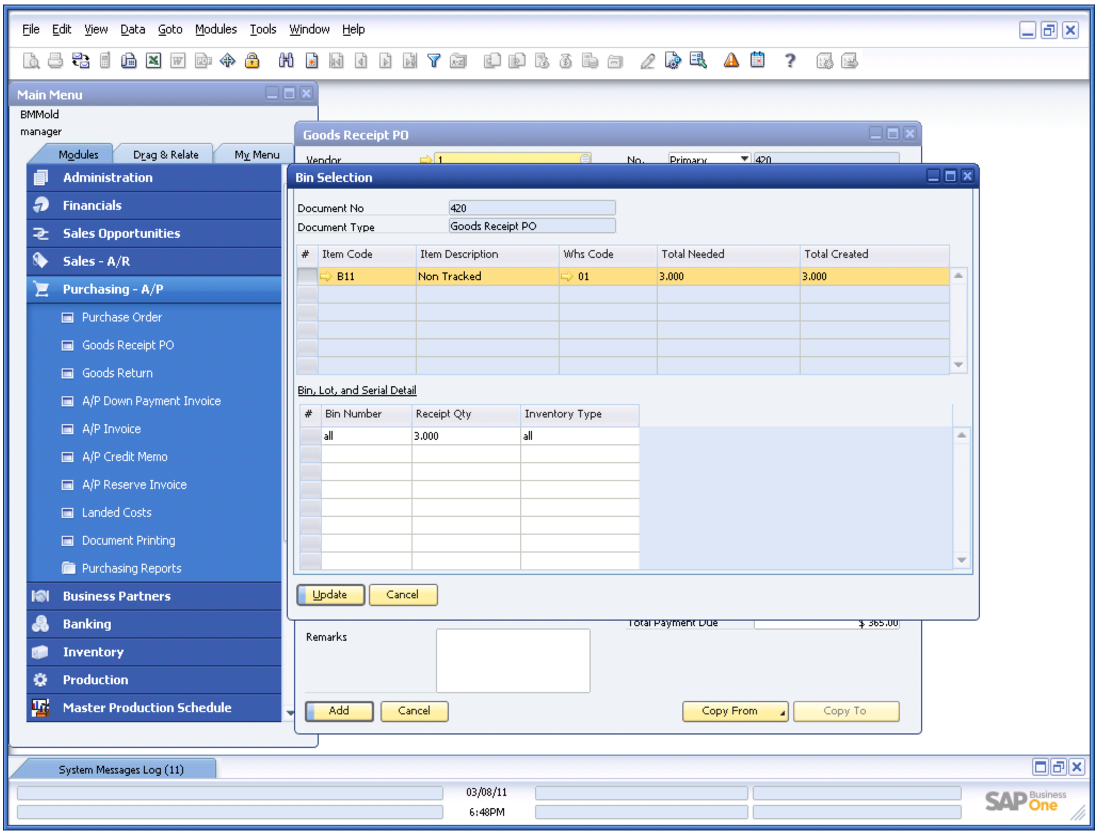
#	Item No.	Quantity	Inventory UoM	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	3	No	$ 10.00	0.000		
2	B22	9	No	$ 15.00	0.000		
3			No		0.000		

Buyer -No Sales Employee-
Owner 01, Anmol
Remarks

Total Before Discount $ 165.00
Discount %
Freight $ 200.00
☐ Rounding $ 0.00
Tax
Total Payment Due $ 365.00

03/08/11
6:47PM

Enter the receipt quantity details and click on the Update button.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Goods Receipt PO
Vendor
No.
Primary
Bin Selection
Update
Cancel
Total Payment Due
Remarks
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (11)
03/08/11
6:48PM
SAP Business One

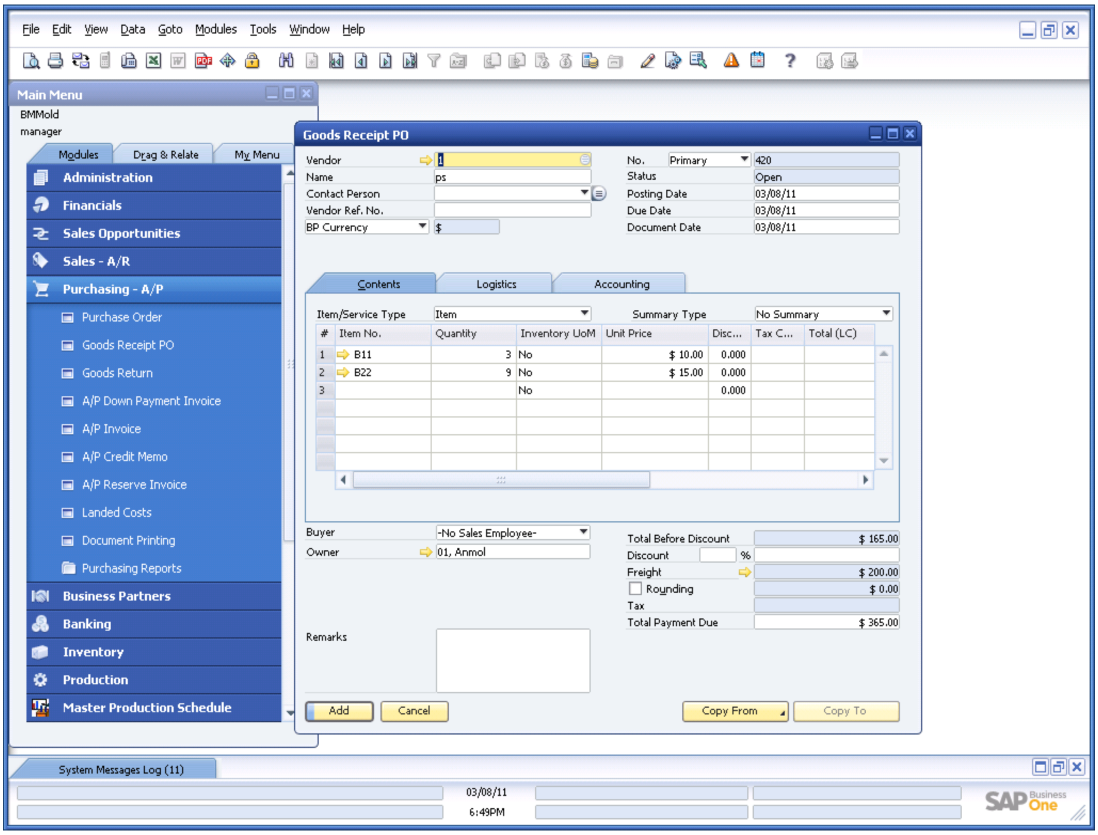
Document No 420
Document Type Goods Receipt PO

#	Item Code	Item Description	Whs Code	Total Needed	Total Created
	B11	Non Tracked	01	3.000	3.000

Bin, Lot, and Serial Detail

#	Bin Number	Receipt Qty	Inventory Type
	all	3.000	all

This completes the bin/batch selection for the Non tracked and Lot tracked items on the Goods Receipt PO Screen.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Goods Receipt PO
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (11)

Vendor
Name: ps
Contact Person
Vendor Ref. No.
BP Currency: $
No.: Primary 420
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11
Document Date: 03/08/11

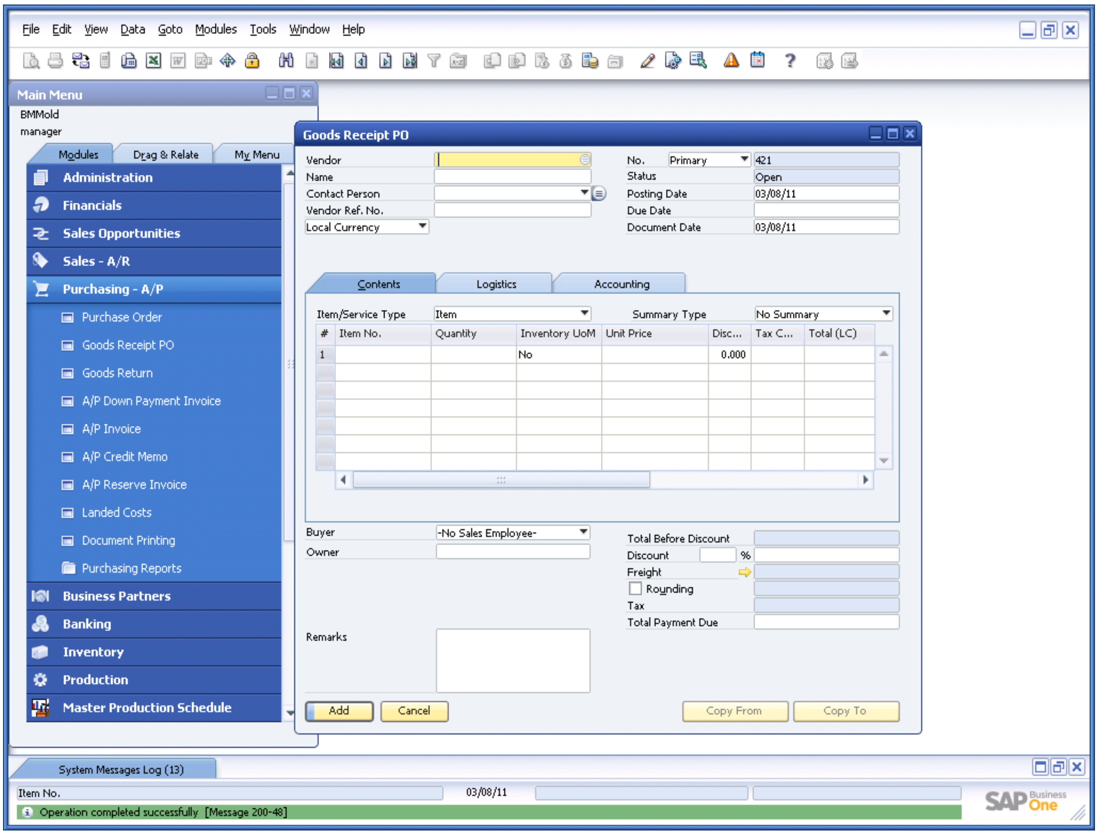
Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Inventory UoM	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	3	No	$ 10.00	0.000		
2	B22	9	No	$ 15.00	0.000		
3			No		0.000		

Buyer: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol
Remarks
Total Before Discount: $ 165.00
Discount: %
Freight: $ 200.00
☐ Rounding: $ 0.00
Tax
Total Payment Due: $ 365.00

03/08/11
6:49PM

On again clicking the Add button completes the Goods PO Receipt transaction.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Goods Receipt PO
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (13)

Vendor
Name
Contact Person
Vendor Ref. No.
Local Currency
No.: Primary 421
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date
Document Date: 03/08/11

Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Inventory UoM	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1			No		0.000		

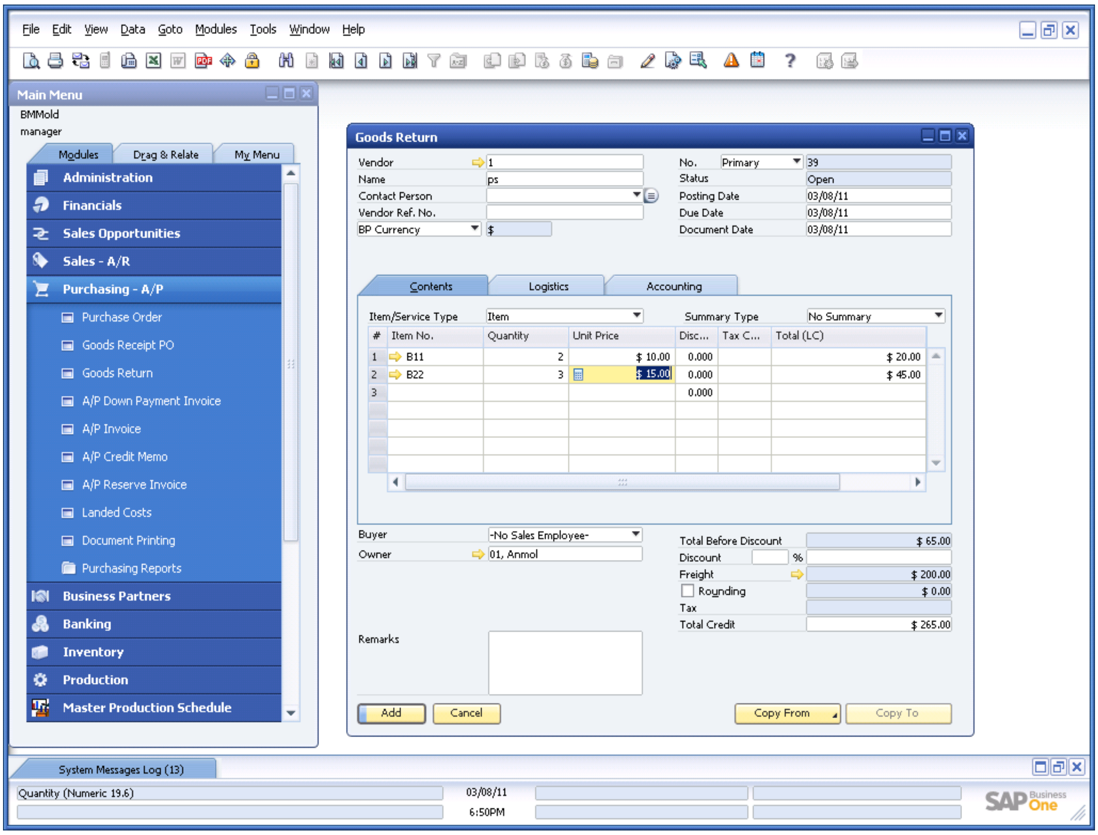
Buyer: -No Sales Employee-
Owner
Remarks
Total Before Discount
Discount: %
Freight
☐ Rounding
Tax
Total Payment Due

Item No. 03/08/11
Operation completed successfully [Message 200-48]

6.5.2 Goods Return

Using the Goods Return screen you can perform the goods return transaction for the purchased inventory items.

Perform a Goods Return transaction in SAP Business one.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Goods Return
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (13)
SAP Business One

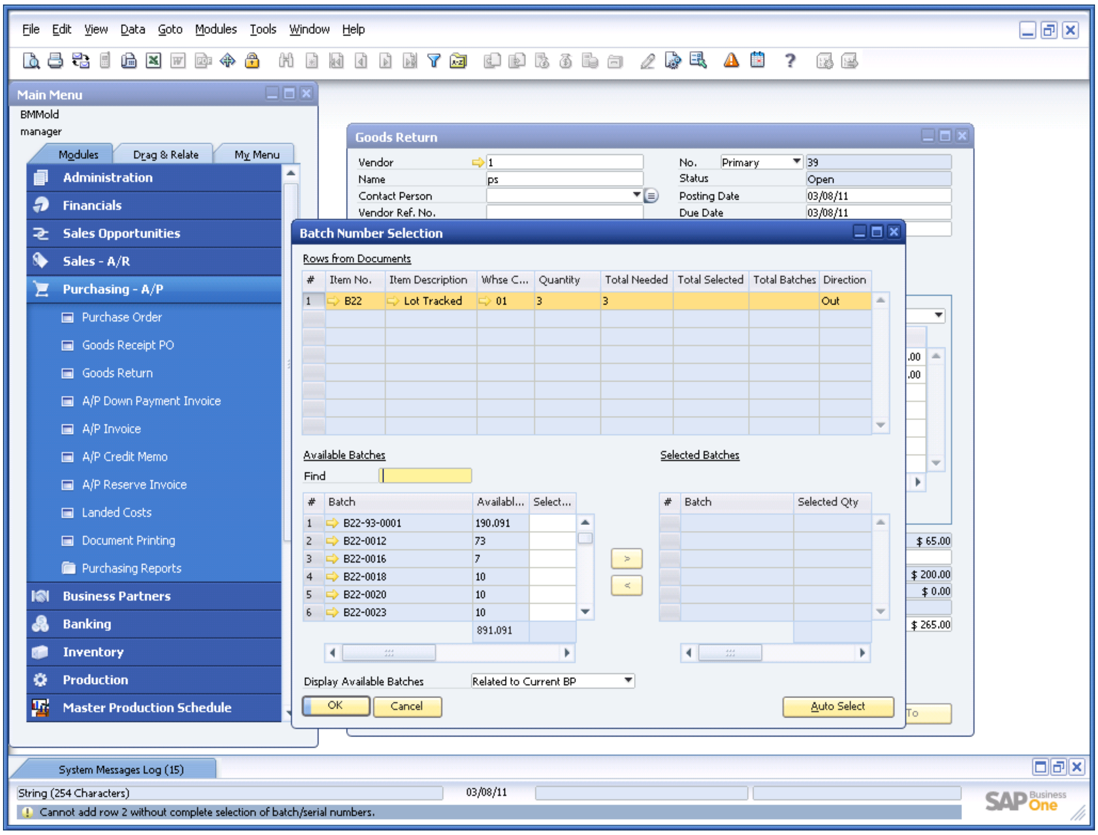
Vendor	1
Name	ps
Contact Person	
Vendor Ref. No.	
BP Currency	$
No.	Primary 39
Status	Open
Posting Date	03/08/11
Due Date	03/08/11
Document Date	03/08/11
Item/Service Type	Item
Summary Type	No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	2	$ 10.00	0.000		$ 20.00
2	B22	3	$ 15.00	0.000		$ 45.00
3				0.000		

Buyer	-No Sales Employee-
Owner	01, Anmol
Remarks	
Total Before Discount	$ 65.00
Discount	%
Freight	$ 200.00
☐ Rounding	$ 0.00
Tax	
Total Credit	$ 265.00

Quantity (Numeric 19.6) 03/08/11 6:50PM

Batch Number selection form appears on pressing the Add button at time of adding a transaction for the Lot tracked Item.


File
Edit
View
Data
Goto
Modules
Tools
Window
Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Goods Return
Batch Number Selection
Rows from Documents
Available Batches
Selected Batches
Find
>
<
Display Available Batches
OK
Cancel
Auto Select
System Messages Log (15)
SAP Business One

Vendor: 1
Name: ps
Contact Person:
Vendor Ref. No.:
No.: Primary 39
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	3	3			Out

#	Batch	Availabl...	Select...
1	B22-93-0001	190.091	
2	B22-0012	73	
3	B22-0016	7	
4	B22-0018	10	
5	B22-0020	10	
6	B22-0023	10	
		891.091	

#	Batch	Selected Qty

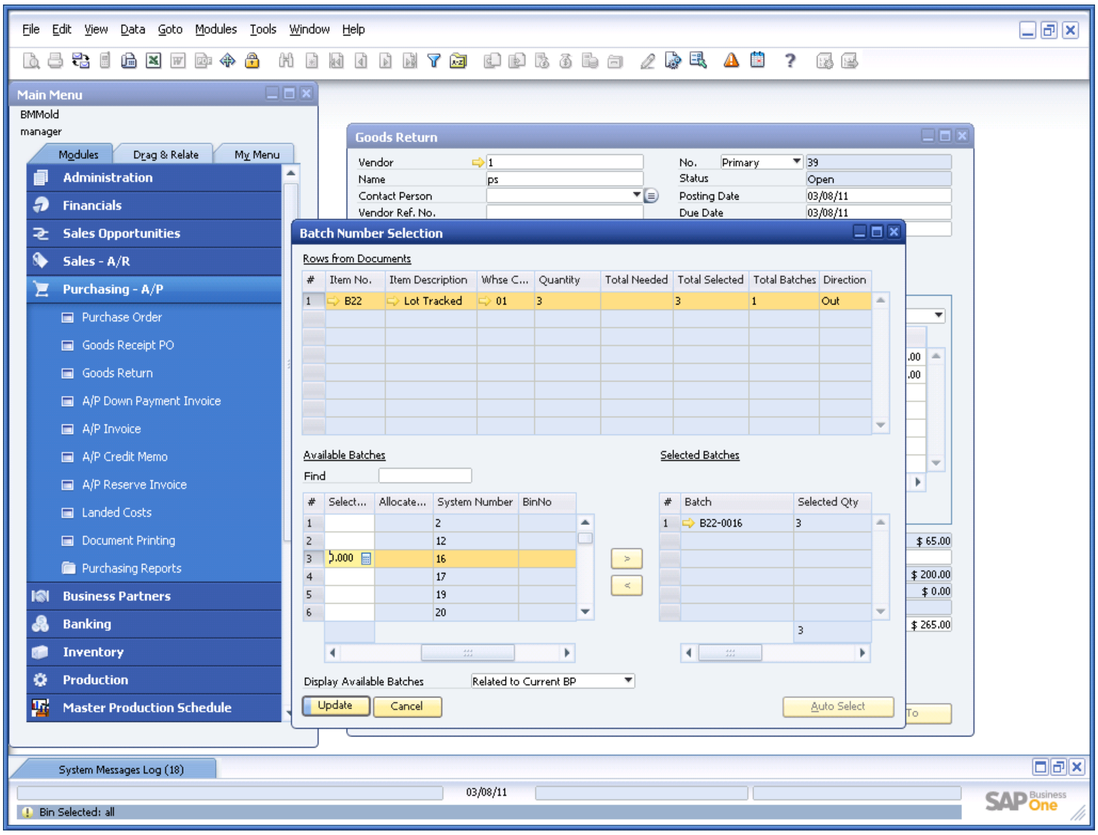
Display Available Batches: Related to Current BP

String (254 Characters) 03/08/11

Cannot add row 2 without complete selection of batch/serial numbers.

On the Batch Number Selection window, select the batch from which the material return is to be accomplished in the "Available Batches" grid. Select/ enter the quantity to be issued from the selected batch.

Click on the Forward arrow button to transfer the selected available batch in the 'Selected Batches" grid.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Goods Return
Batch Number Selection
Rows from Documents
Available Batches
Selected Batches
Update
Cancel
Auto Select
System Messages Log (18)
SAP Business One

Vendor 1
Name ps
Contact Person
Vendor Ref. No.
No. Primary 39
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11
Due Date 03/08/11

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	3		3	1	Out

Find

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
1			2	
2			12	
3	).000		16	
4			17	
5			19	
6			20	

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-0016	3
		3

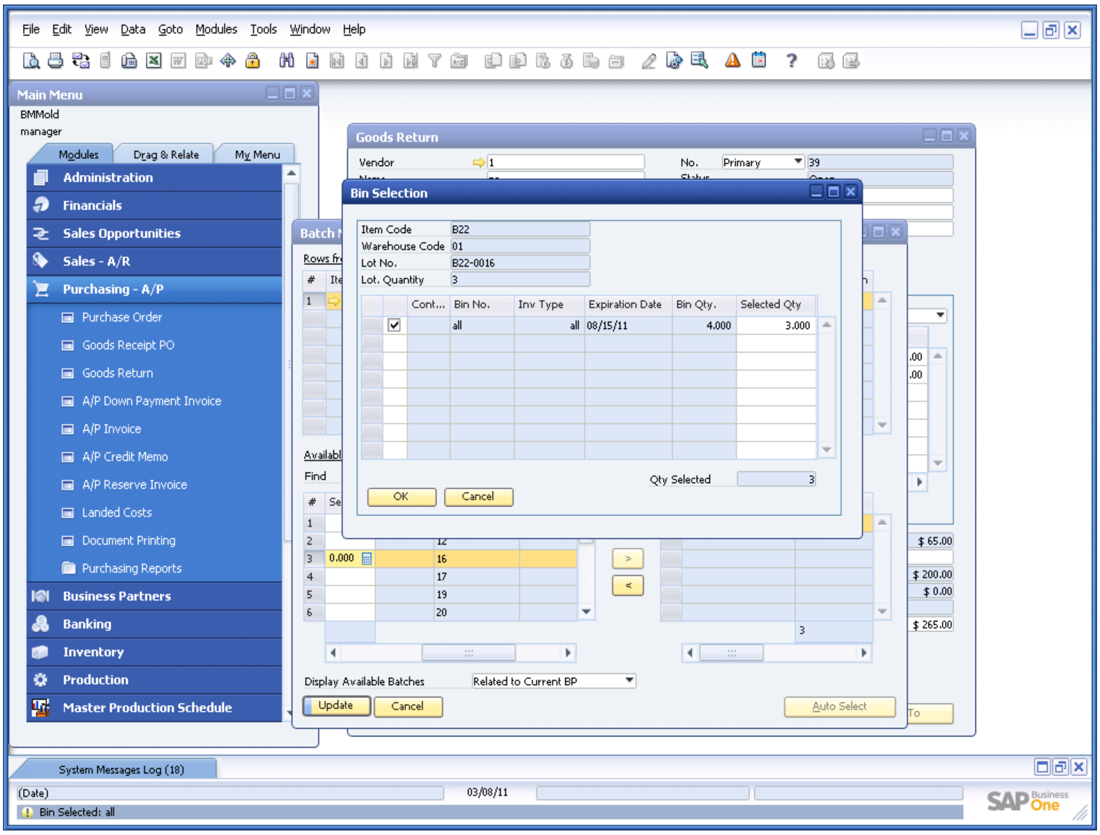
Display Available Batches Related to Current BP

03/08/11

Bin Selected: all

On Double clicking the Created Batch record the "Bin Selection" Window is displayed. Select the bin from which return is to be processed.

Finally click on the 'Ok' button to save the bin selection opted.



Goods Return

Vendor: 1
No.: Primary 39

Bin Selection

Item Code	B22
Warehouse Code	01
Lot No.	B22-0016
Lot. Quantity	3

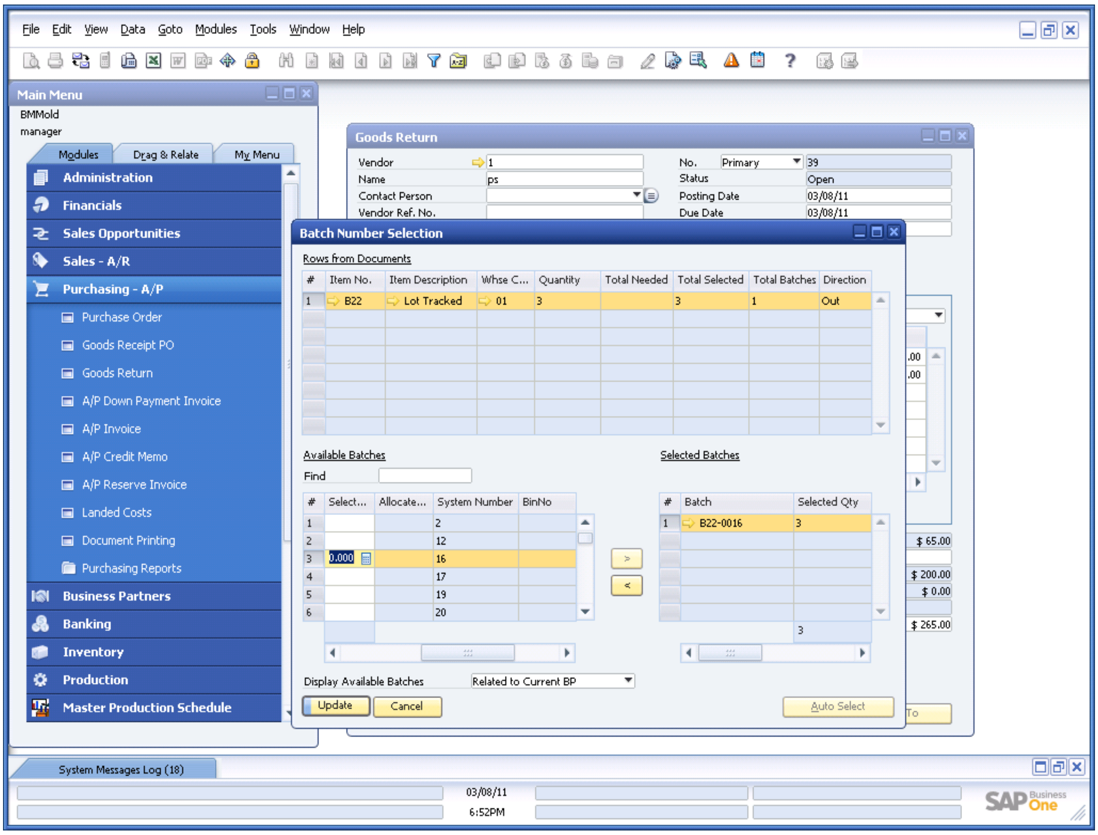
	Cont...	Bin No.	Inv Type	Expiration Date	Bin Qty.	Selected Qty
☑		all	all	08/15/11	4.000	3.000

Qty Selected: 3

Bin Selected: all

Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
OK
Cancel
Display Available Batches
Related to Current BP
Update
Auto Select
System Messages Log (18)
(Date)
03/08/11

Further click on the update button on the Batch Number selection window to save the Goods Return transaction.



Goods Return

Vendor	1	No.	Primary 39
Name	ps	Status	Open
Contact Person		Posting Date	03/08/11
Vendor Ref. No.		Due Date	03/08/11

Batch Number Selection

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	3		3	1	Out

Available Batches

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
1			2	
2			12	
3	0.000		16	
4			17	
5			19	
6			20	

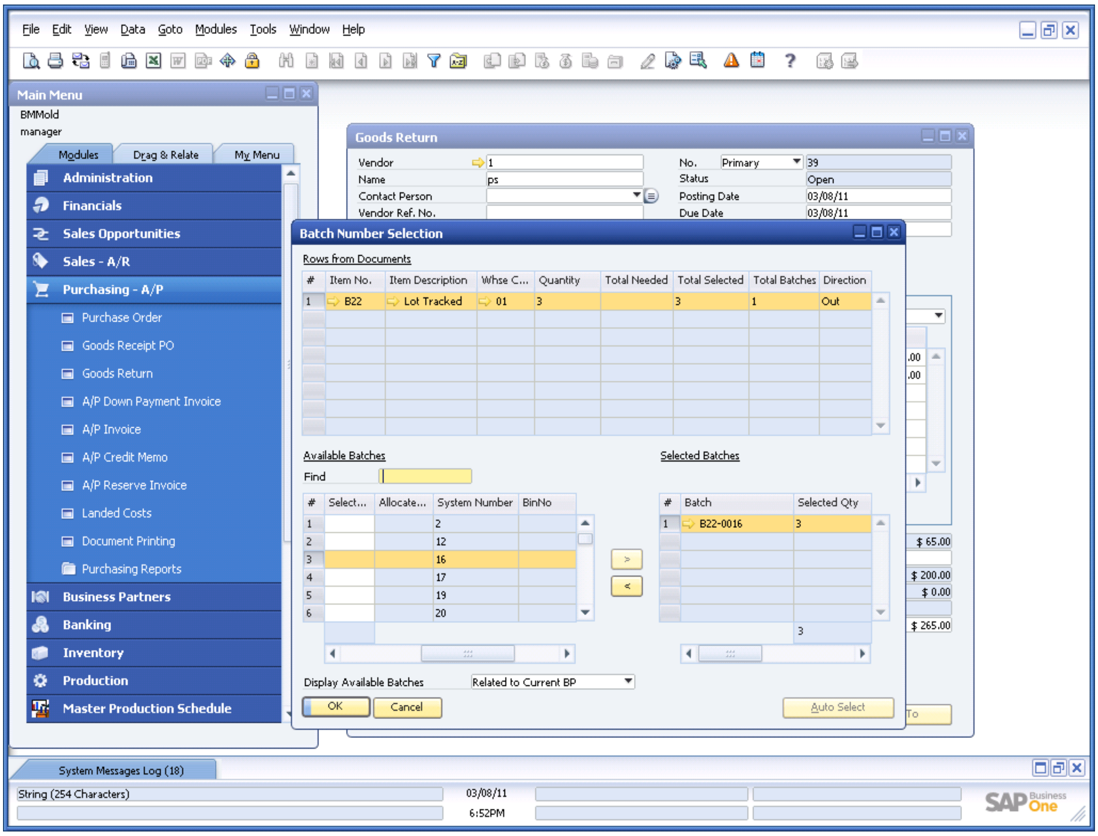
Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-0016	3
		3

Display Available Batches: Related to Current BP

Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Update
Cancel
Auto Select
System Messages Log (18)
03/08/11
6:52PM

The caption of the Update button changes to Ok click on that to proceed with the return transaction.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Goods Return
Batch Number Selection
OK
Cancel
Auto Select
To
System Messages Log (18)
String (254 Characters)
03/08/11
6:52PM
SAP Business One

Vendor: 1
Name: ps
Contact Person:
Vendor Ref. No.:
No.: Primary 39
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	3		3	1	Out

Available Batches

Find:

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
1			2	
2			12	
3			16	
4			17	
5			19	
6			20	

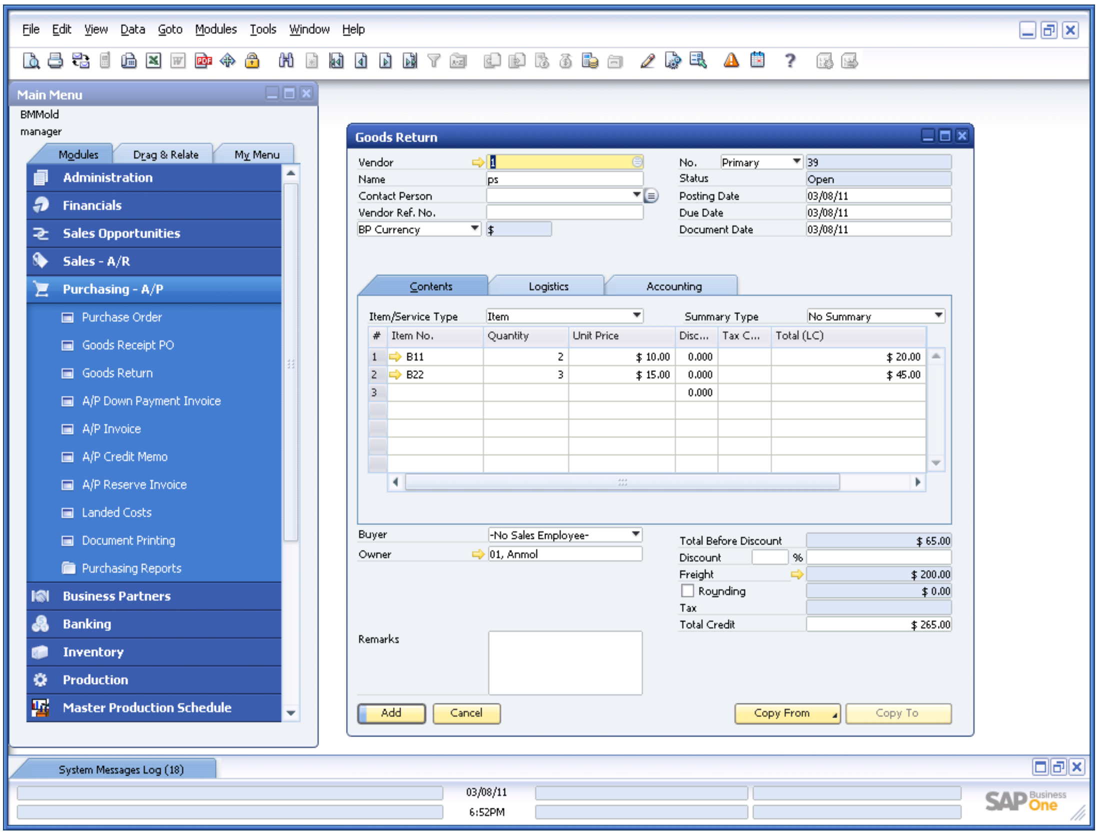
Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-0016	3
		3

Display Available Batches: Related to Current BP

.00
.00
$ 65.00
$ 200.00
$ 0.00
$ 265.00

On again clicking the Add button on the Goods Return screen the “Bin selection” window is displayed for the Non tracked item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (18)
03/08/11
6:52PM

Goods Return

Vendor	1	No.	Primary 39
Name	ps	Status	Open
Contact Person		Posting Date	03/08/11
Vendor Ref. No.		Due Date	03/08/11
BP Currency	$	Document Date	03/08/11

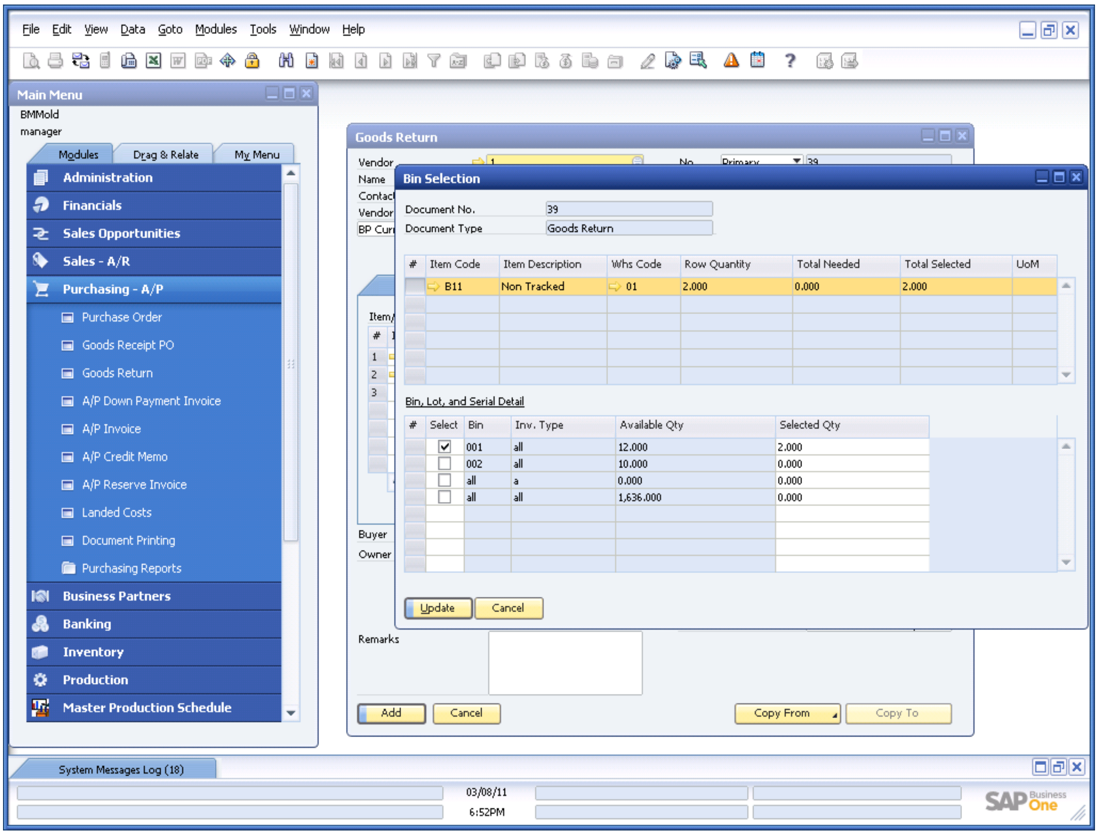
Item/Service Type: Item Summary Type: No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	2	$ 10.00	0.000		$ 20.00
2	B22	3	$ 15.00	0.000		$ 45.00
3				0.000		

Buyer: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol
Remarks:

Total Before Discount	$ 65.00
Discount	%
Freight	$ 200.00
☐ Rounding	$ 0.00
Tax	
Total Credit	$ 265.00

Select the bin record from which return transaction is to be processed.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Goods Return
Update
Cancel
Add
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (18)
03/08/11
6:52PM

Bin Selection

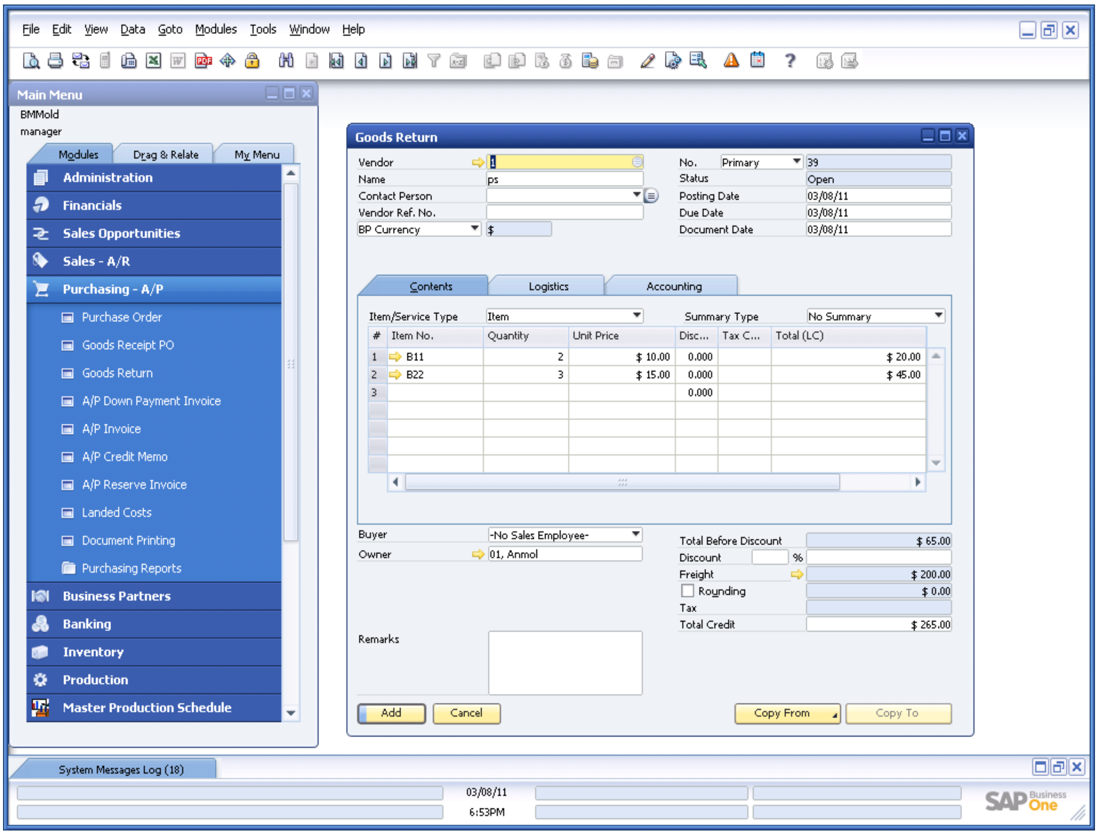
Document No.: 39
Document Type: Goods Return

#	Item Code	Item Description	Whs Code	Row Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	UoM
	B11	Non Tracked	01	2.000	0.000	2.000	

Bin, Lot, and Serial Detail

#	Select	Bin	Inv. Type	Available Qty	Selected Qty
	☑	001	all	12.000	2.000
	☐	002	all	10.000	0.000
	☐	all	a	0.000	0.000
	☐	all	all	1,636.000	0.000

Click on the Update button to proceed with the return transaction.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Goods Return
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (18)
SAP Business One

Vendor: 1
Name: ps
Contact Person:
Vendor Ref. No.:
BP Currency: $
No.: Primary 39
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11
Document Date: 03/08/11

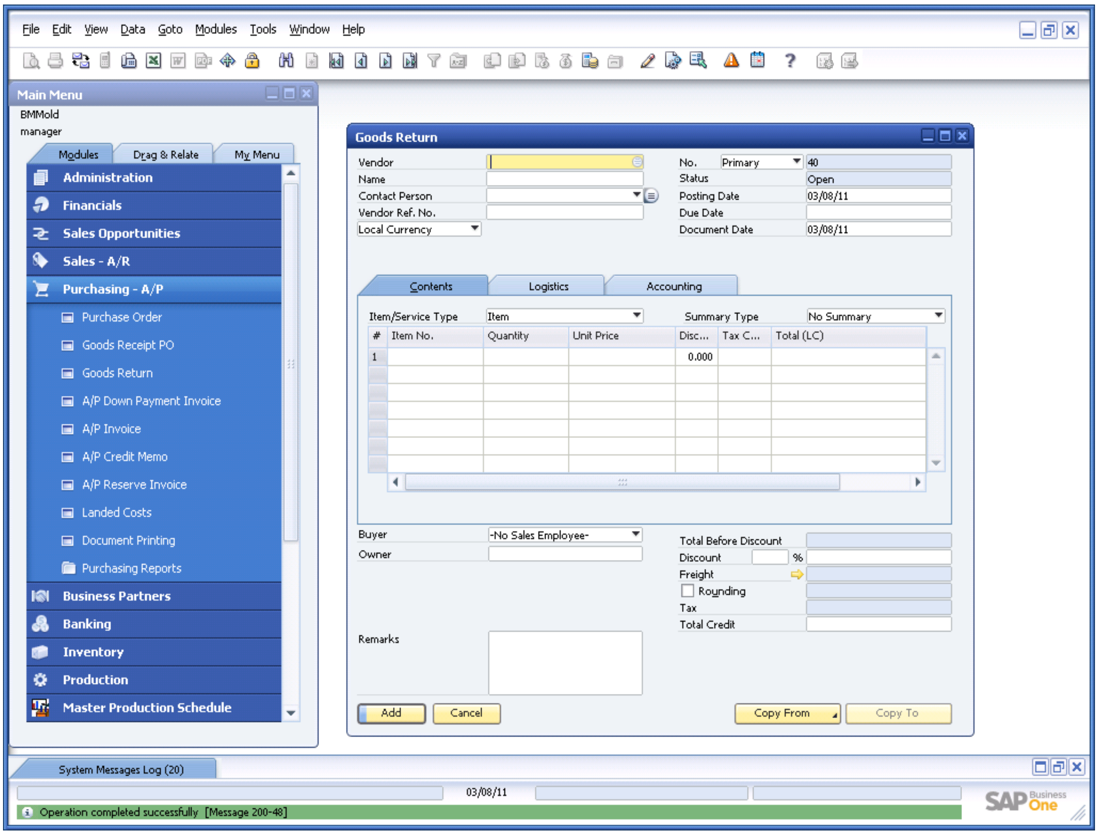
Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	2	$ 10.00	0.000		$ 20.00
2	B22	3	$ 15.00	0.000		$ 45.00
3				0.000		

Buyer: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol
Remarks:
Total Before Discount: $ 65.00
Discount: %
Freight: $ 200.00
☐ Rounding: $ 0.00
Tax:
Total Credit: $ 265.00

03/08/11
6:53PM

This completes the bin/ batch selection for the Non tracked and Lot tracked items on the Goods Return screen.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Goods Return
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
# Item No. Quantity Unit Price Disc... Tax C... Total (LC)
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (20)
SAP Business One

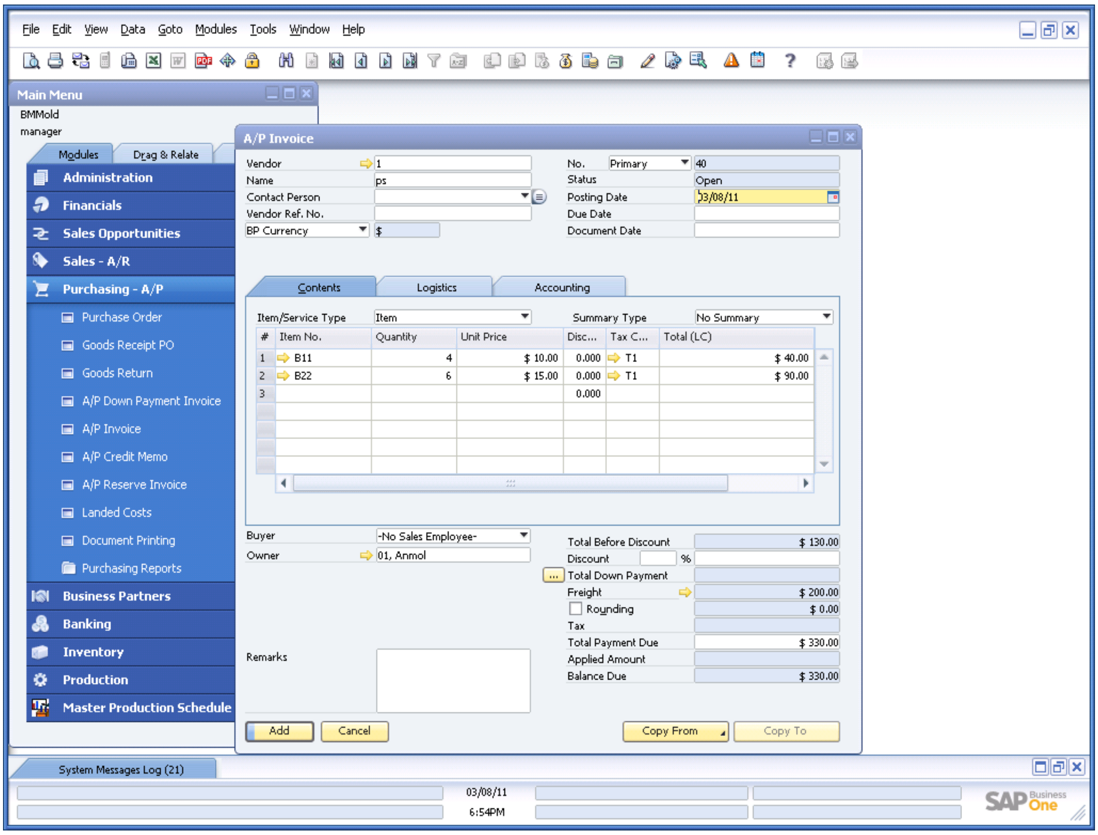
Vendor
Name
Contact Person
Vendor Ref. No.
Local Currency
No. Primary 40
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11
Due Date
Document Date 03/08/11
Item/Service Type Item
Summary Type No Summary
1 0.000
Buyer -No Sales Employee-
Owner
Remarks
Total Before Discount
Discount %
Freight
☐ Rounding
Tax
Total Credit
03/08/11
Operation completed successfully [Message 200-48]

On again clicking the Add button completes the Goods Return transaction.

6.5.3 A/P Invoice

Using the A/P Invoice window you can create invoice for Purchase Orders and Goods Receipt Pos.

Create an A/P Invoice in SAP Business one.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (21)
03/08/11
6:54PM

A/P Invoice

Vendor	1	No. Primary	40
Name	ps	Status	Open
Contact Person		Posting Date	03/08/11
Vendor Ref. No.		Due Date	
BP Currency	$	Document Date	

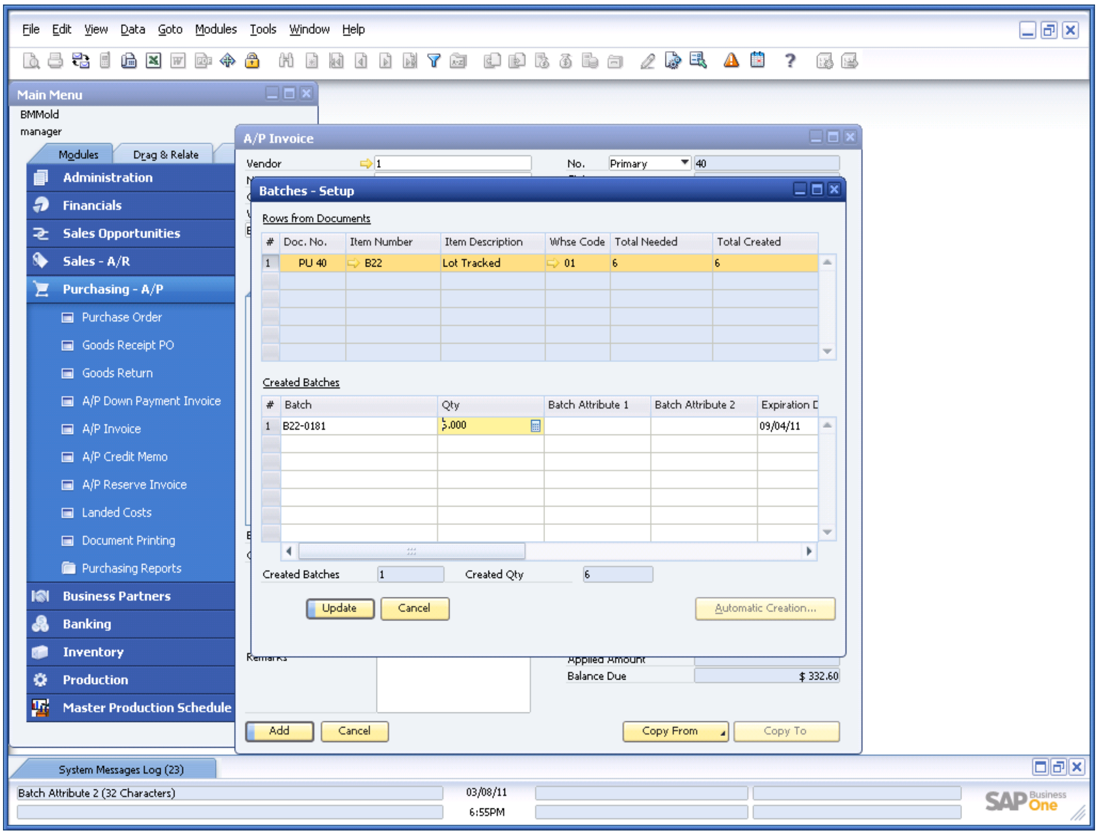
Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	4	$ 10.00	0.000	T1	$ 40.00
2	B22	6	$ 15.00	0.000	T1	$ 90.00
3				0.000		

Buyer: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol
Remarks

Total Before Discount	$ 130.00
Discount %	
Total Down Payment	
Freight	$ 200.00
☐ Rounding	$ 0.00
Tax	
Total Payment Due	$ 330.00
Applied Amount	
Balance Due	$ 330.00

Batches Setup form appears on pressing the Add button at time of adding a transaction for Lot tracked item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
A/P Invoice
Update
Cancel
Automatic Creation...
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (23)
03/08/11
6:55PM

Vendor: 1
No. Primary 40

Batches - Setup

Rows from Documents

#	Doc. No.	Item Number	Item Description	Whse Code	Total Needed	Total Created
1	PU 40	B22	Lot Tracked	01	6	6

Created Batches

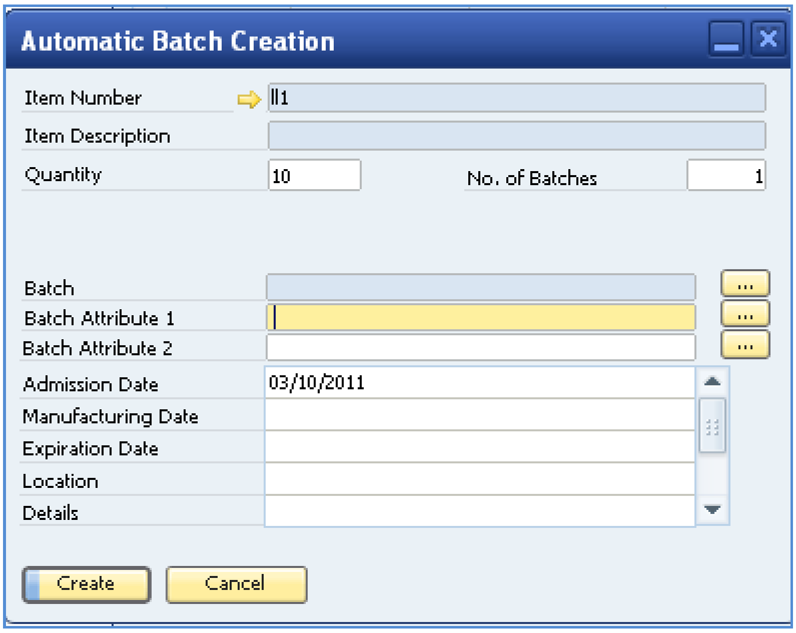
#	Batch	Qty	Batch Attribute 1	Batch Attribute 2	Expiration D
1	B22-0181	6.000			09/04/11

Created Batches: 1
Created Qty: 6

Applied Amount
Balance Due: $ 332.60

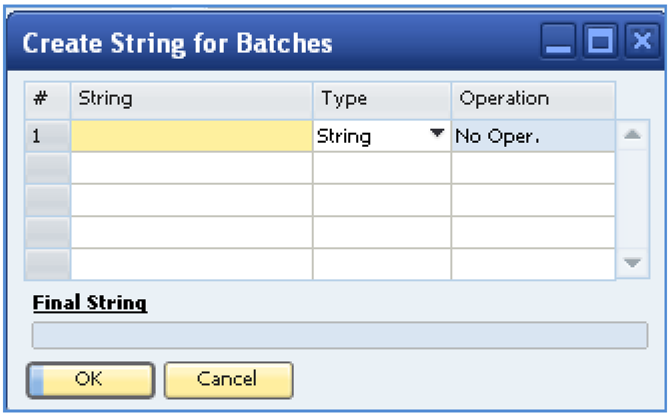
Batch Attribute 2 (32 Characters)

Note: Lots can be created using the "Automatic Creation" button available on the Batches Setup screen.


Automatic Batch Creation
Create
Cancel

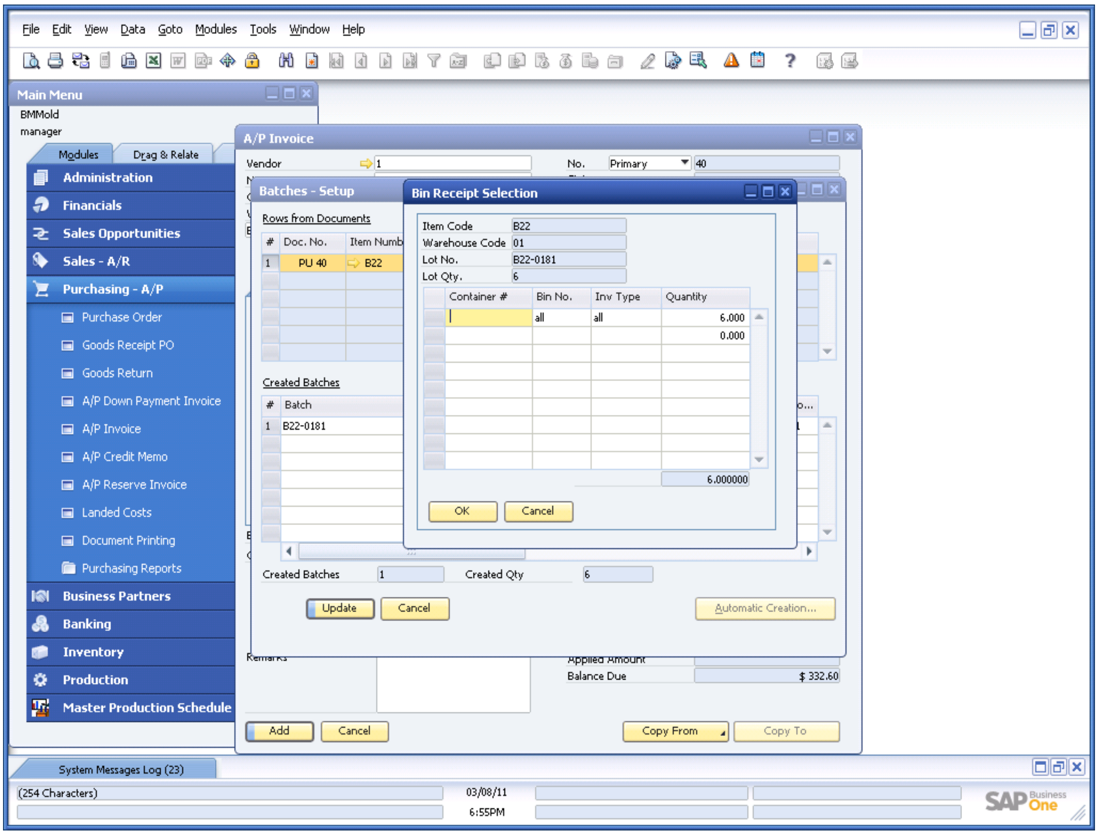
Item Number	ll1		
Item Description			
Quantity	10	No. of Batches	1
Batch			
Batch Attribute 1			
Batch Attribute 2			
Admission Date	03/10/2011		
Manufacturing Date			
Expiration Date			
Location			
Details			

Further on clicking the Batch field lookup displays the "Create String For Batches" window wherein you can specify the masking for the lot number in the string field.


Create String for Batches
Final String
OK
Cancel

#	String	Type	Operation
1		String	No Oper.

Enter the Batch and quantity details in the respective fields. On Double clicking the Created Batch record a "Bin Receipt Selection" Window is displayed.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
A/P Invoice
Batches - Setup
Bin Receipt Selection
OK
Cancel
Update
Cancel
Automatic Creation...
Remarks
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (23)
SAP Business One

Vendor 1

No. Primary 40

Rows from Documents

#	Doc. No.	Item Numb
1	PU 40	B22

Created Batches

#	Batch
1	B22-0181

Created Batches 1

Created Qty 6

Item Code B22

Warehouse Code 01

Lot No. B22-0181

Lot Qty. 6

Container #	Bin No.	Inv Type	Quantity
	all	all	6.000
			0.000

6.000000

Balance Due $ 332.60

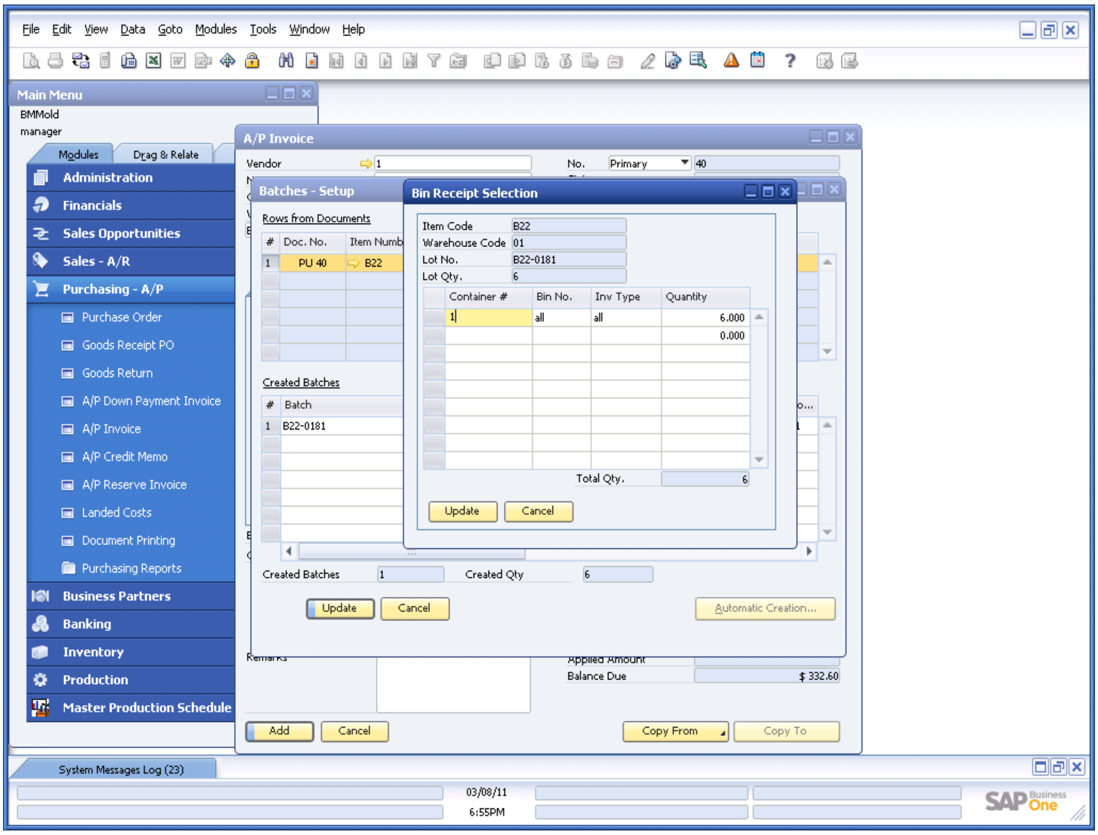
(254 Characters)

03/08/11

6:55PM

In case default receipt bin is associated with the item on the Item Master Details screen, then it gets defaulted in the Bin No. column. User can modify the default value if required. The quantity column defaults the value entered on the previous screen, which is editable.

Finally click on the 'Update' button to save the bin selection opted.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
A/P Invoice
Batches - Setup
Bin Receipt Selection
Update
Cancel
Automatic Creation...
Add
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (23)

Vendor 1 No. Primary 40

Rows from Documents

#	Doc. No.	Item Numb
1	PU 40	B22

Created Batches

#	Batch
1	B22-0181

Item Code B22
Warehouse Code 01
Lot No. B22-0181
Lot Qty. 6

Container #	Bin No.	Inv Type	Quantity
1	all	all	6.000
			0.000

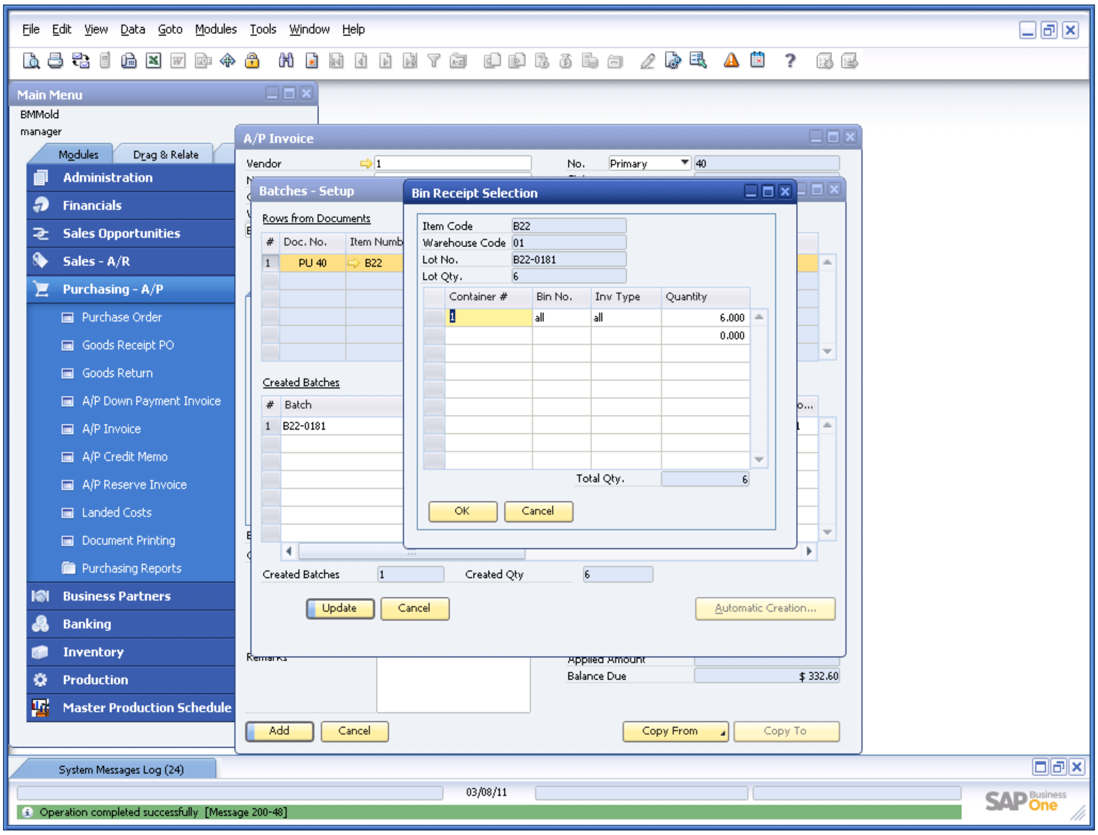
Total Qty. 6

Created Batches 1 Created Qty 6

Balance Due $ 332.60

03/08/11
6:55PM

Click on the Update button the caption of the button changes to OK.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
A/P Invoice
Batches - Setup
Bin Receipt Selection
OK
Cancel
Update
Automatic Creation...
Add
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (24)

Vendor 1 No. Primary 40

Rows from Documents

#	Doc. No.	Item Numb
1	PU 40	B22

Created Batches

#	Batch
1	B22-0181

Item Code B22
Warehouse Code 01
Lot No. B22-0181
Lot Qty. 6

Container #	Bin No.	Inv Type	Quantity
1	all	all	6.000
			0.000

Total Qty. 6

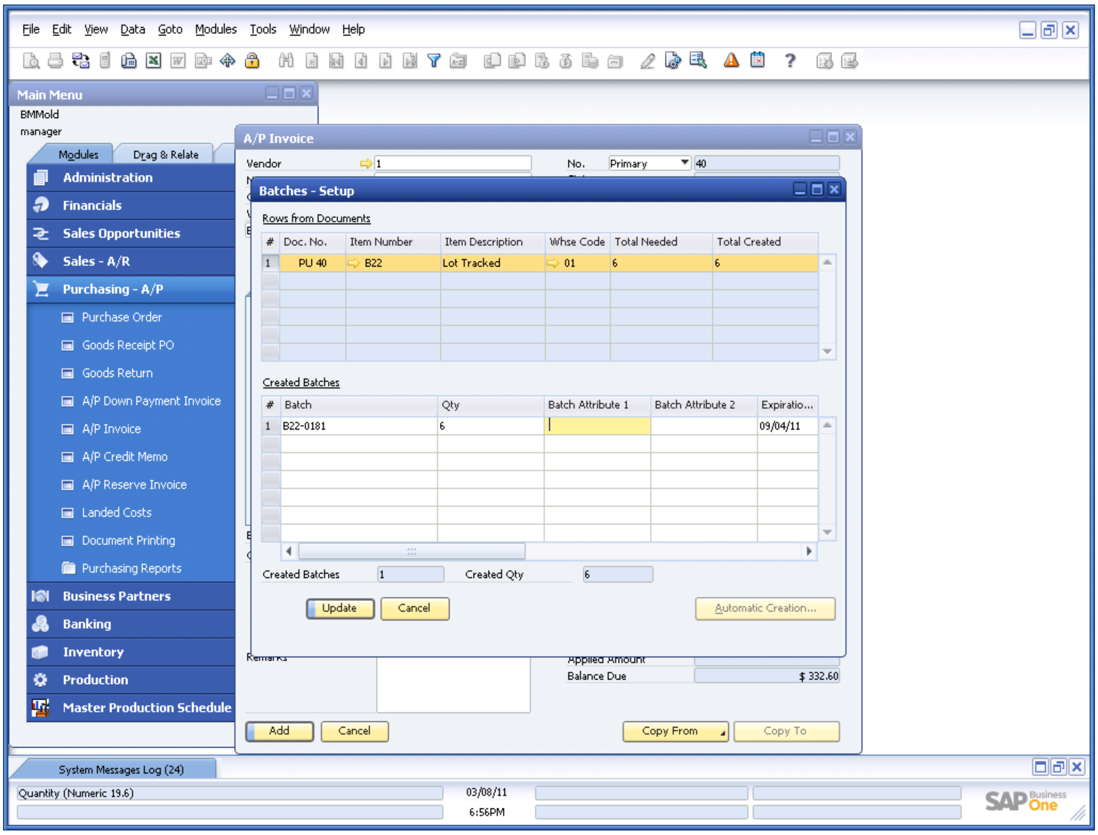
Created Batches 1 Created Qty 6

Balance Due $ 332.60

03/08/11

Operation completed successfully [Message 200-48]

Click OK to proceed with the Goods Receipt PO transaction


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
A/P Invoice
Batches - Setup
Update
Cancel
Automatic Creation...
Remarks
Applied Amount
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (24)
Quantity (Numeric 19.6)
03/08/11
6:56PM

Vendor 1

No. Primary 40

Rows from Documents

#	Doc. No.	Item Number	Item Description	Whse Code	Total Needed	Total Created
1	PU 40	B22	Lot Tracked	01	6	6

Created Batches

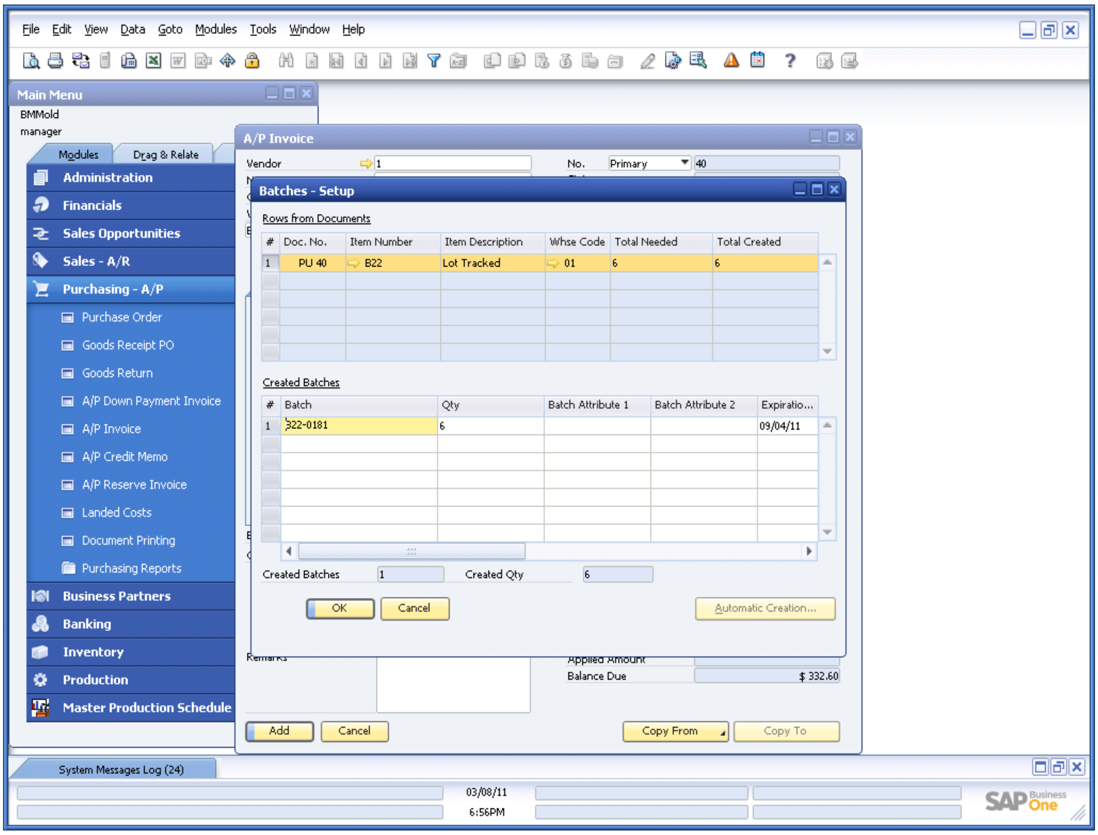
#	Batch	Qty	Batch Attribute 1	Batch Attribute 2	Expiratio...
1	B22-0181	6			09/04/11

Created Batches 1

Created Qty 6

Balance Due $ 332.60

Click on the Update button on the Batches Setup screen. The caption of the Update button changes to OK click on that button.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
A/P Invoice
Batches - Setup
OK
Cancel
Automatic Creation...
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (24)
03/08/11
6:56PM
SAP Business One

A/P Invoice

Vendor 1

No. Primary 40

Batches - Setup

Rows from Documents

#	Doc. No.	Item Number	Item Description	Whse Code	Total Needed	Total Created
1	PU 40	B22	Lot Tracked	01	6	6

Created Batches

#	Batch	Qty	Batch Attribute 1	Batch Attribute 2	Expiratio...
1	B22-0181	6			09/04/11

Created Batches 1

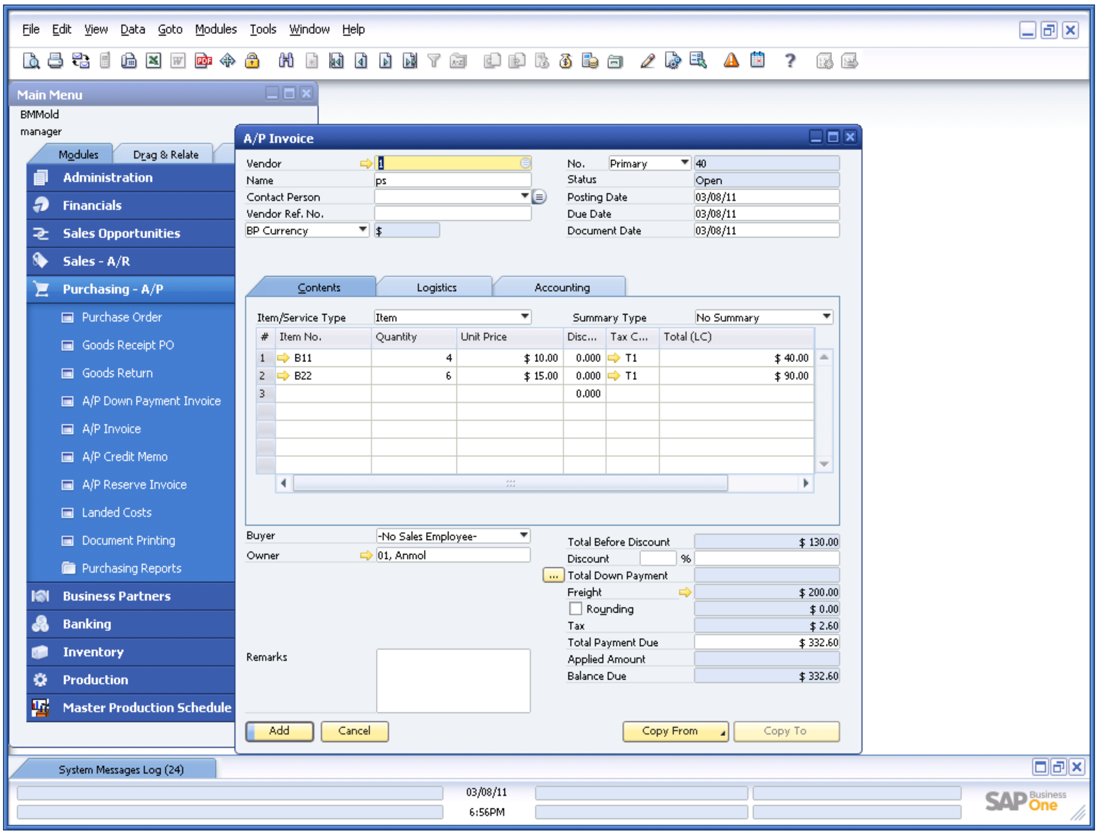
Created Qty 6

Applied Amount

Balance Due $ 332.60

Remarks

On again clicking the Add button on the A/P Invoice screen "Bin selection" window is displayed for the Non tracked Item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
A/P Invoice
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (24)
03/08/11
6:56PM
SAP Business One

A/P Invoice

Vendor	1	No.	Primary 40
Name	ps	Status	Open
Contact Person		Posting Date	03/08/11
Vendor Ref. No.		Due Date	03/08/11
BP Currency	$	Document Date	03/08/11

Item/Service Type Item

Summary Type No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	4	$ 10.00	0.000	T1	$ 40.00
2	B22	6	$ 15.00	0.000	T1	$ 90.00
3				0.000		

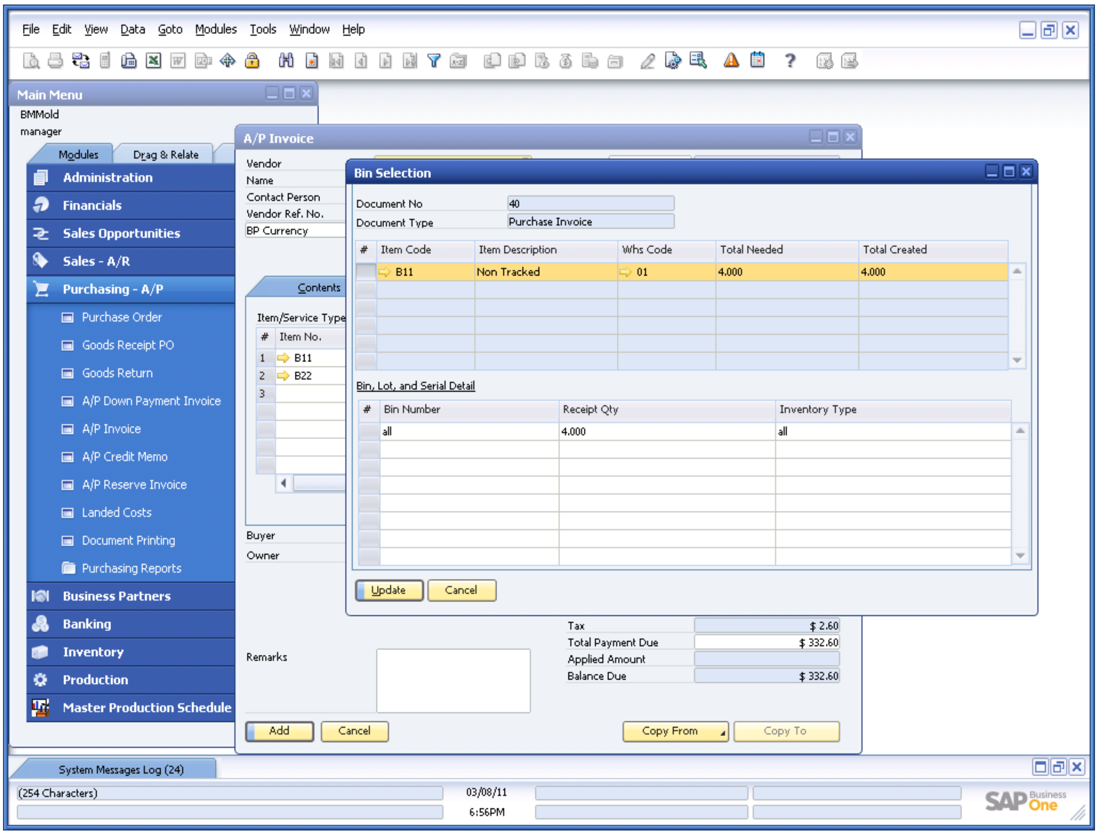
Buyer -No Sales Employee-

Owner 01, Anmol

Total Before Discount	$ 130.00
Discount %	
Total Down Payment	
Freight	$ 200.00
☐ Rounding	$ 0.00
Tax	$ 2.60
Total Payment Due	$ 332.60
Applied Amount	
Balance Due	$ 332.60

Remarks

Enter the receipt quantity details and click on the Update button.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
A/P Invoice
Vendor
Name
Contact Person
Vendor Ref. No.
BP Currency
Contents
Item/Service Type
Buyer
Owner
Remarks
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
Bin Selection
Bin, Lot, and Serial Detail
Update
Cancel
System Messages Log (24)
SAP Business One

A/P Invoice:

#	Item No.
1	B11
2	B22
3	

Tax $ 2.60
Total Payment Due $ 332.60
Applied Amount
Balance Due $ 332.60

Bin Selection:

Document No 40
Document Type Purchase Invoice

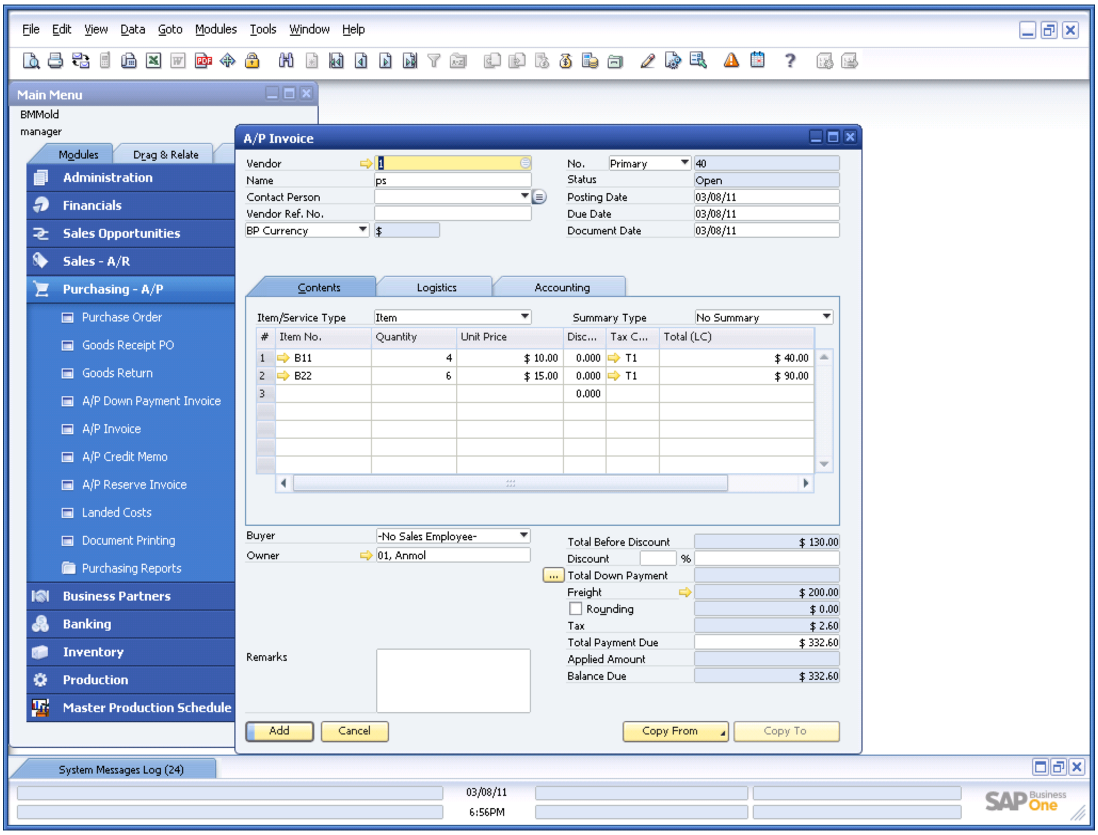
#	Item Code	Item Description	Whs Code	Total Needed	Total Created
	B11	Non Tracked	01	4.000	4.000

Bin, Lot, and Serial Detail

#	Bin Number	Receipt Qty	Inventory Type
	all	4.000	all

(254 Characters) 03/08/11 6:56PM

This completes the bin/batch selection for the Non tracked and Lot tracked items on the A/P Invoice Screen.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
A/P Invoice
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Remarks
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (24)
SAP Business One

Vendor: 1
Name: ps
Contact Person:
Vendor Ref. No.:
BP Currency: $
No.: Primary 40
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11
Document Date: 03/08/11

Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

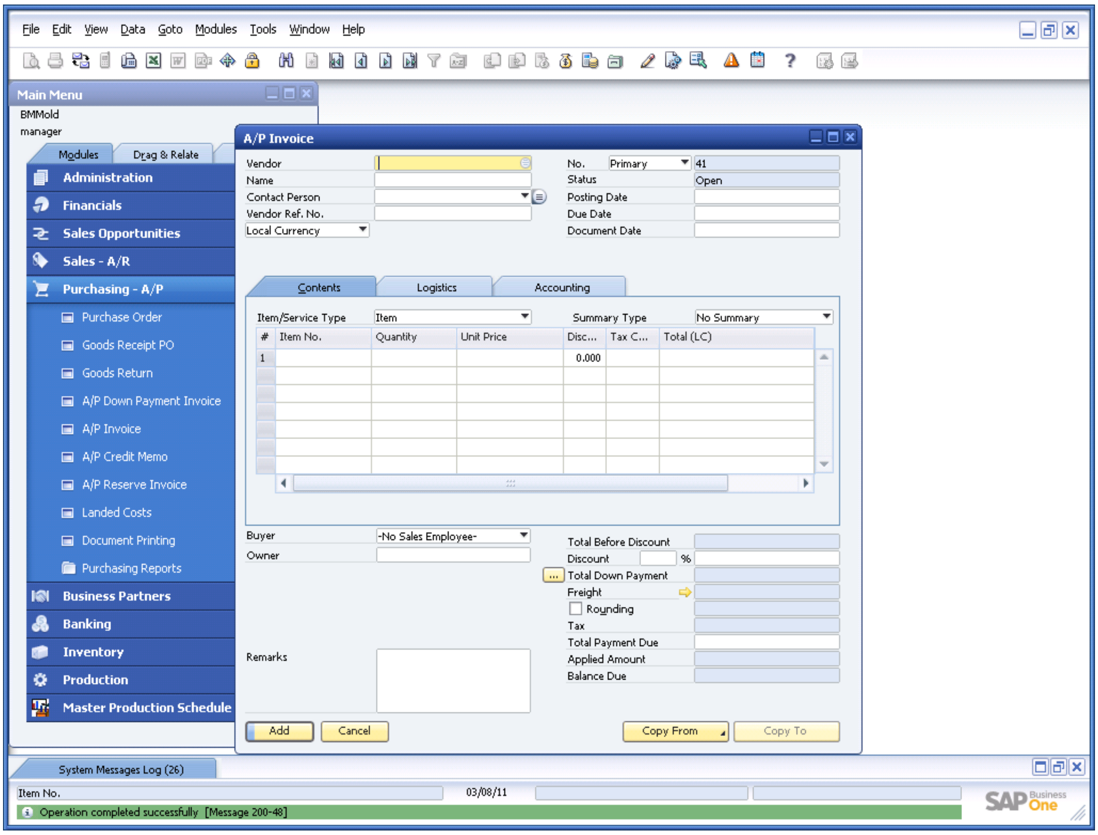
#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	4	$ 10.00	0.000	T1	$ 40.00
2	B22	6	$ 15.00	0.000	T1	$ 90.00
3				0.000		

Buyer: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol

Total Before Discount: $ 130.00
Discount: %
Total Down Payment:
Freight: $ 200.00
☐ Rounding: $ 0.00
Tax: $ 2.60
Total Payment Due: $ 332.60
Applied Amount:
Balance Due: $ 332.60

03/08/11
6:56PM

On again clicking the Add button completes the A/P Invoice transaction.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
A/P Invoice
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Remarks
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (26)
SAP Business One

Vendor:
Name:
Contact Person:
Vendor Ref. No.:
Local Currency
No.: Primary 41
Status: Open
Posting Date:
Due Date:
Document Date:

Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1				0.000		

Buyer: -No Sales Employee-
Owner:

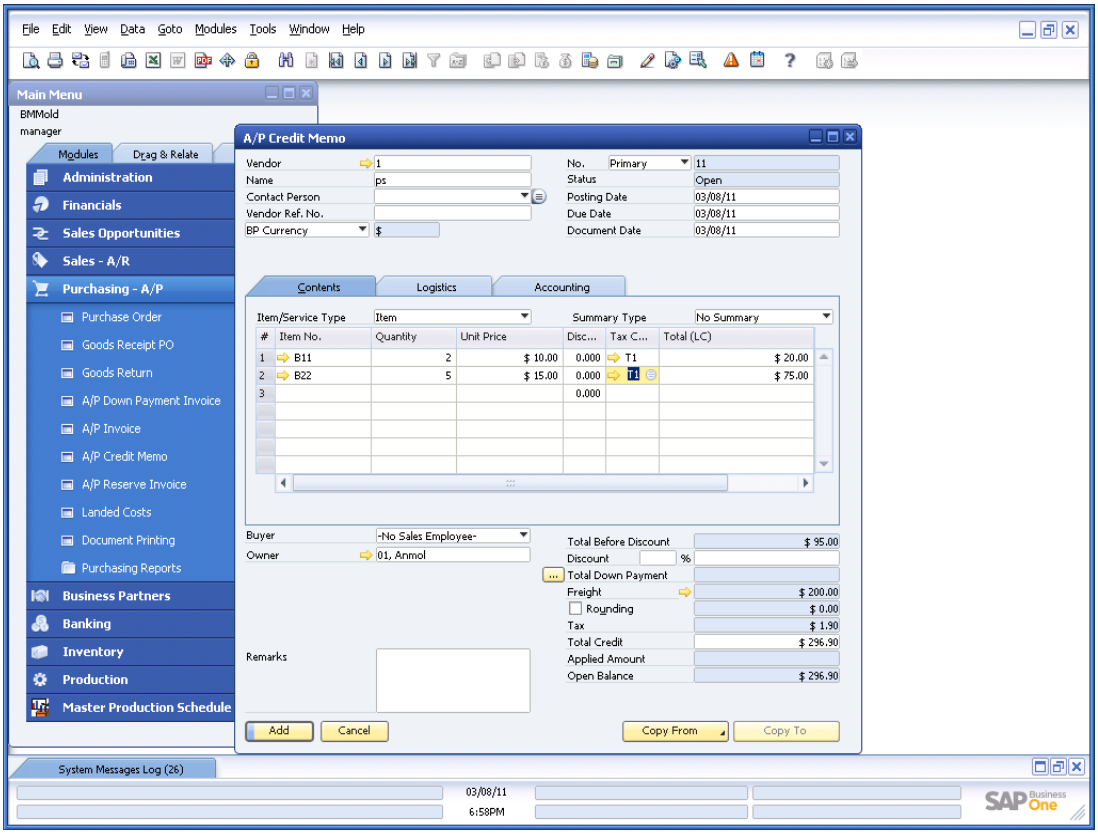
Total Before Discount
Discount %
Total Down Payment
Freight
☐ Rounding
Tax
Total Payment Due
Applied Amount
Balance Due

Item No.
03/08/11
Operation completed successfully [Message 200-48]

6.5.4 A/P Credit Memo

Using the A/P Credit Memo window you can create a credit memo for purchase orders and Goods Receipt Pos.

Create an A/P Credit Memo in SAP Business One.


File
Edit
View
Data
Goto
Modules
Tools
Window
Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
A/P Credit Memo
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (26)
SAP Business One

Vendor	1	No.	Primary 11
Name	ps	Status	Open
Contact Person		Posting Date	03/08/11
Vendor Ref. No.		Due Date	03/08/11
BP Currency	$	Document Date	03/08/11

Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

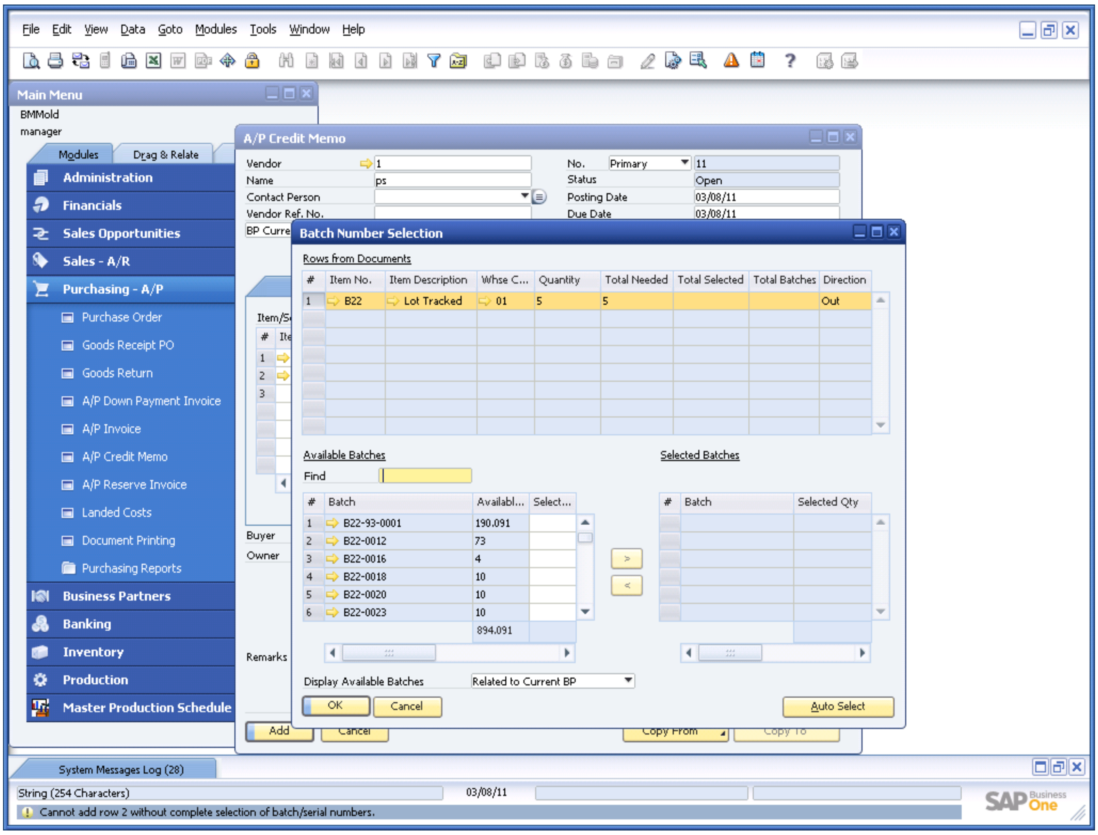
#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	2	$ 10.00	0.000	T1	$ 20.00
2	B22	5	$ 15.00	0.000	T1	$ 75.00
3				0.000		

Buyer: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol
Remarks:

Total Before Discount	$ 95.00
Discount %	
Total Down Payment	
Freight	$ 200.00
☐ Rounding	$ 0.00
Tax	$ 1.90
Total Credit	$ 296.90
Applied Amount	
Open Balance	$ 296.90

03/08/11
6:58PM

Batch Number selection form appears on pressing the Add button at time of adding a transaction for the Lot tracked Item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
A/P Credit Memo
Buyer
Owner
Remarks
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
Batch Number Selection
>
<
OK
Cancel
Auto Select
System Messages Log (28)
SAP Business One

Vendor: 1
Name: ps
Contact Person:
Vendor Ref. No.:
No.: Primary 11
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	5	5			Out

Available Batches

Find:

#	Batch	Availabl...	Select...
1	B22-93-0001	190.091	
2	B22-0012	73	
3	B22-0016	4	
4	B22-0018	10	
5	B22-0020	10	
6	B22-0023	10	
		894.091	

Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty

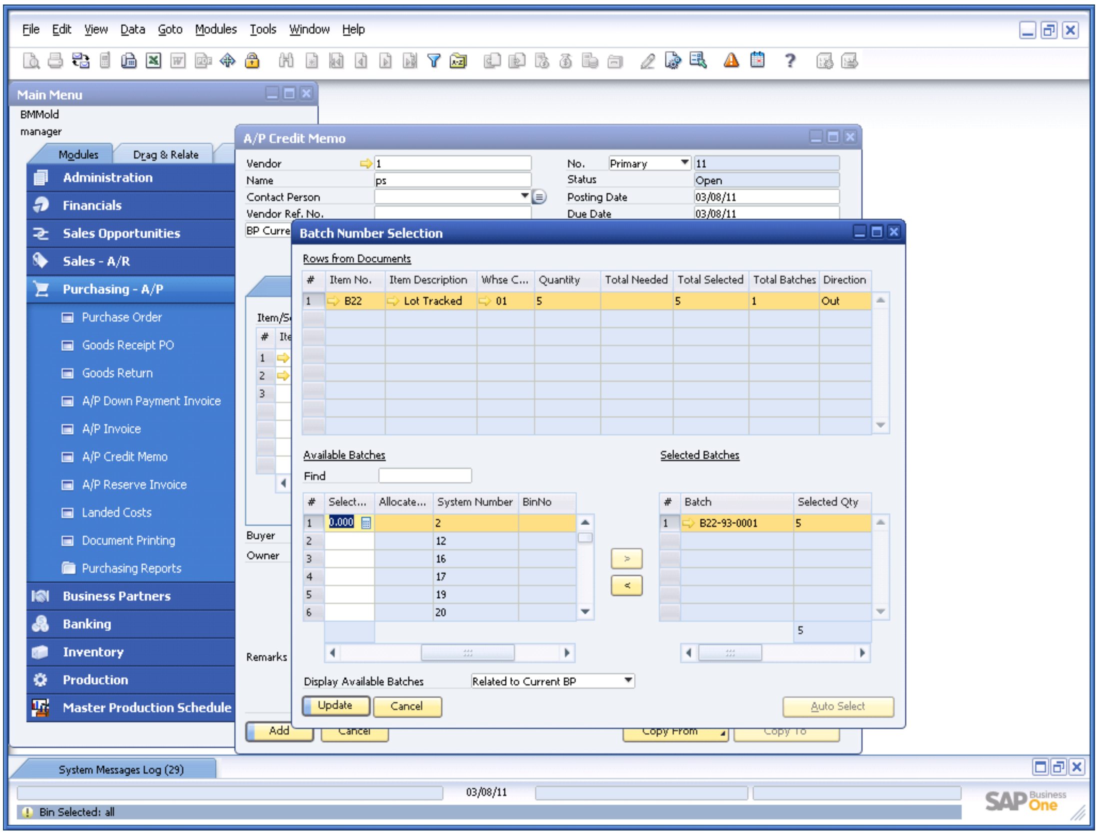
Display Available Batches: Related to Current BP

String (254 Characters) 03/08/11

Cannot add row 2 without complete selection of batch/serial numbers.

On the Batch Number Selection window, select the batch from which the A/P Credit Memo is to be accomplished in the “Available Batches” grid. Select/ enter the quantity to be issued from the selected batch.

Click on the Forward arrow button to transfer the selected available batch in the ‘Selected Batches” grid.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
A/P Credit Memo
Batch Number Selection
Rows from Documents
Available Batches
Selected Batches
Find
Buyer
Owner
Remarks
Update
Cancel
Auto Select
Add
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (29)
SAP Business One

Vendor 1
Name ps
Contact Person
Vendor Ref. No.
No. Primary 11
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11
Due Date 03/08/11

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	5		5	1	Out

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
1	0.000		2	
2			12	
3			16	
4			17	
5			19	
6			20	

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-93-0001	5
		5

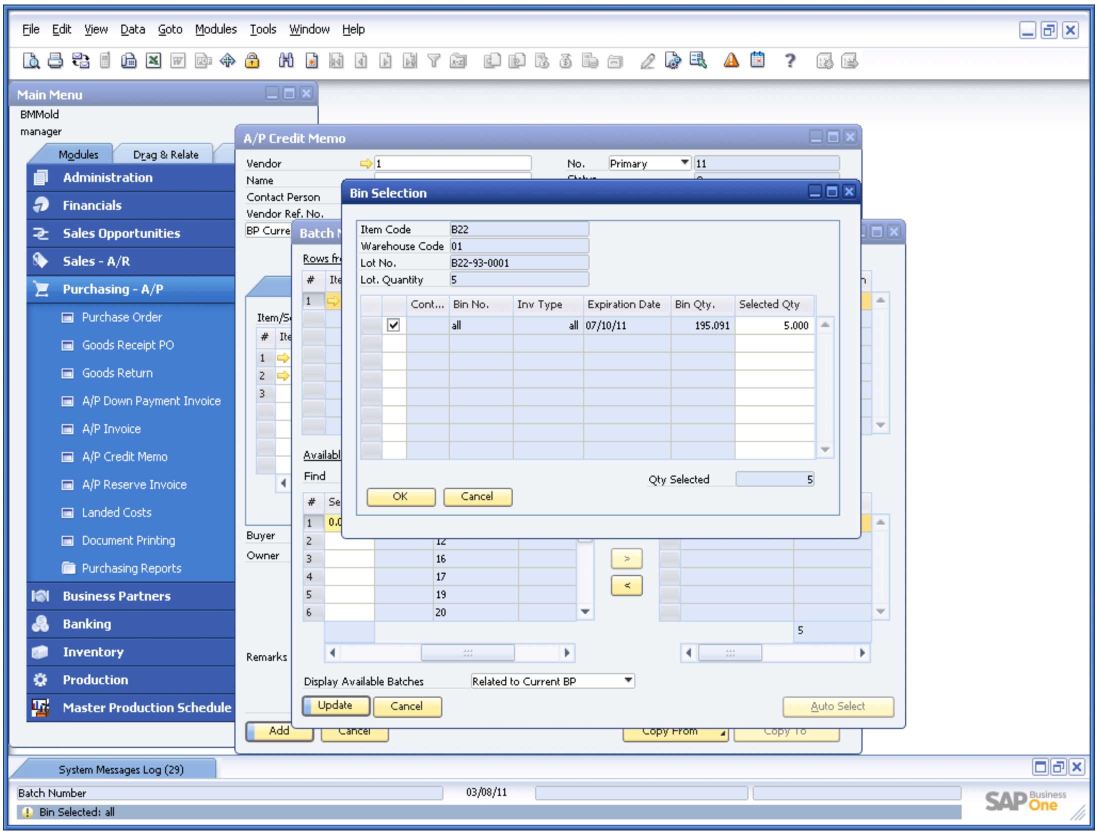
Display Available Batches Related to Current BP

03/08/11

Bin Selected: all

On Double clicking the Created Batch record the "Bin Selection" Window is displayed. Select the bin from which return is to be processed.

Finally click on the 'Ok' button to save the bin selection opted.



Bin Selection

Item Code	B22
Warehouse Code	01
Lot No.	B22-93-0001
Lot. Quantity	5

Cont...	Bin No.	Inv Type	Expiration Date	Bin Qty.	Selected Qty
☑	all	all	07/10/11	195.091	5.000

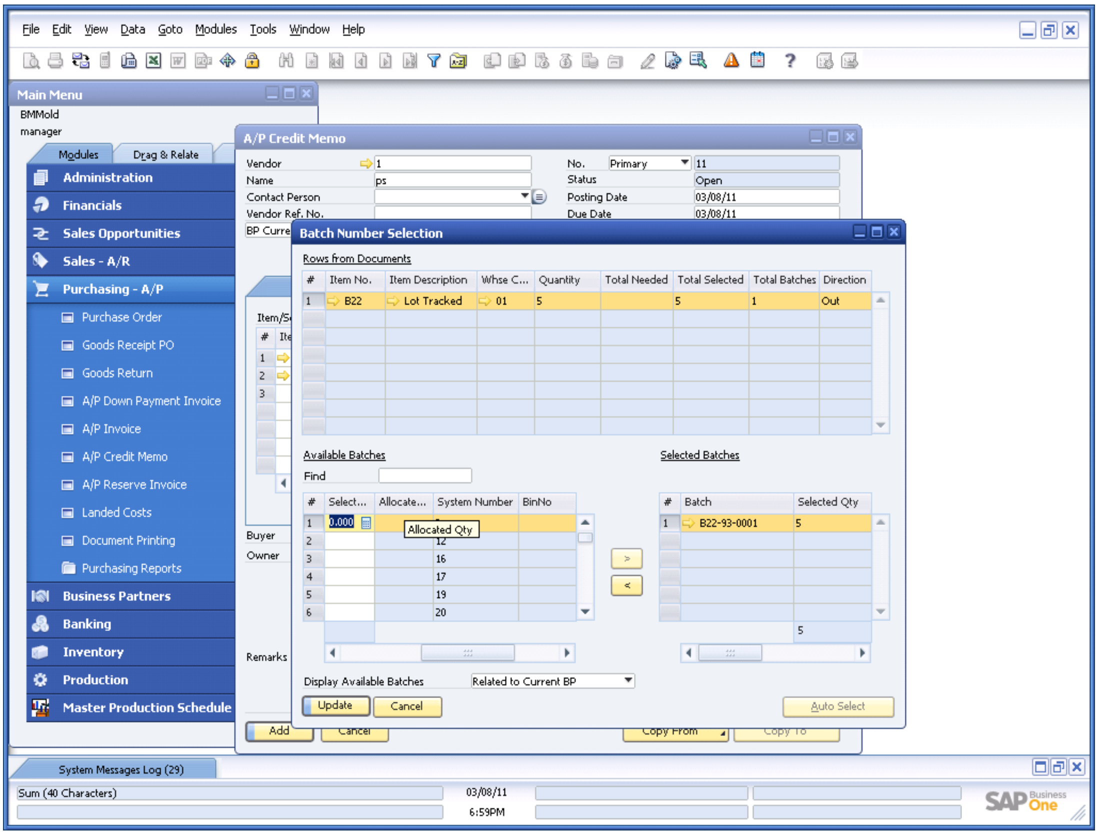
Qty Selected 5

Batch Number 03/08/11

Bin Selected: all

File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
A/P Credit Memo
OK
Cancel
Update
Auto Select
Add
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (29)

Further click on the update button on the Batch Number selection window to save the A/P Credit Memo transaction.



A/P Credit Memo

Vendor	1	No.	Primary 11
Name	ps	Status	Open
Contact Person		Posting Date	03/08/11
Vendor Ref. No.		Due Date	03/08/11

Batch Number Selection

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	5		5	1	Out

Selected Batches

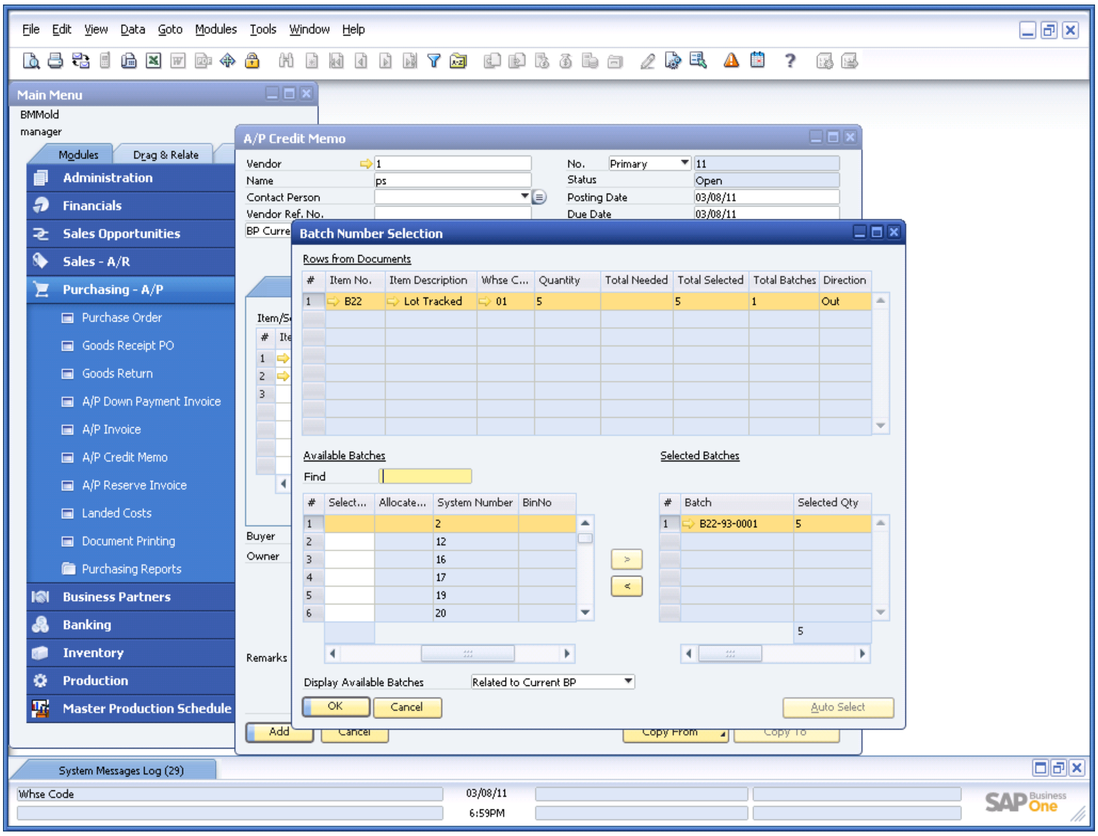
#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-93-0001	5

Display Available Batches: Related to Current BP

Sum (40 Characters) 03/08/11 6:59PM

Available Batches
Find
Select...
Allocate...
System Number
BinNo
Allocated Qty
Update
Cancel
Auto Select
Add
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (29)

The caption of the Update button changes to Ok click on that to proceed with the A/P Credit Memo transaction.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
A/P Credit Memo
Batch Number Selection
Rows from Documents
Available Batches
Selected Batches
OK
Cancel
Auto Select
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (29)

Vendor: 1
Name: ps
Contact Person:
Vendor Ref. No.:
No.: Primary 11
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	5		5	1	Out

Find:

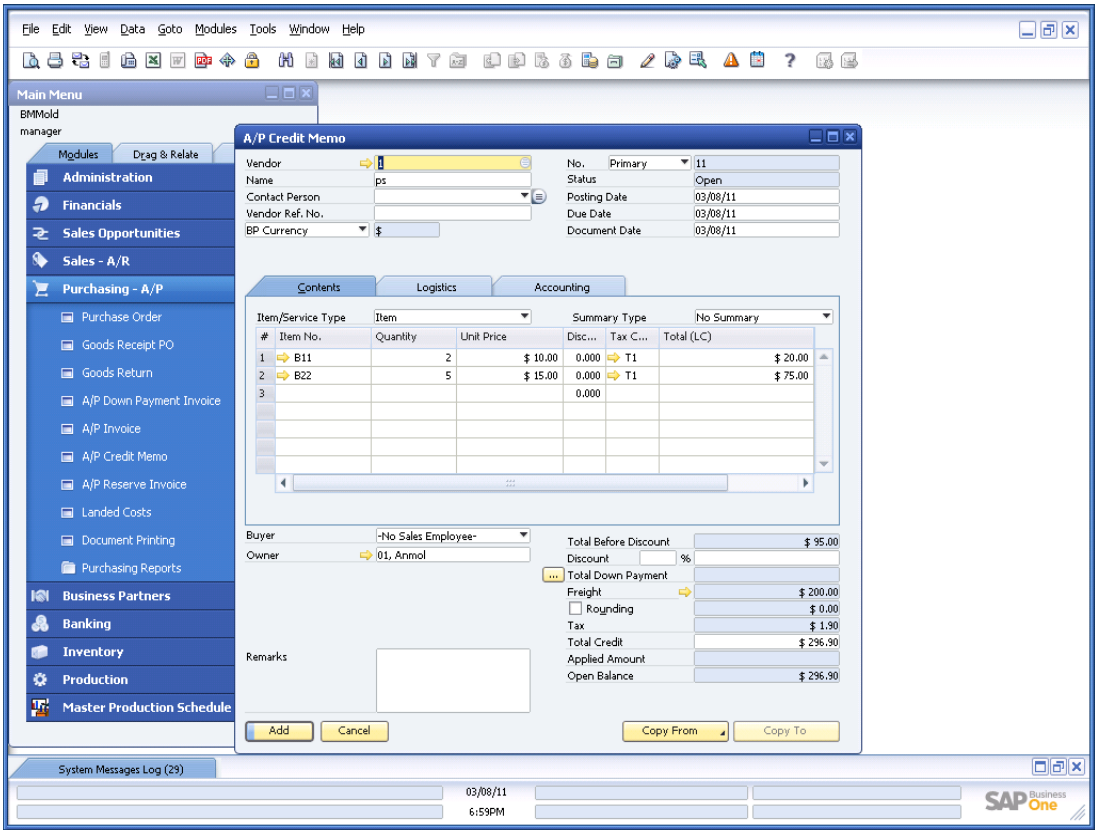
#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
1			2	
2			12	
3			16	
4			17	
5			19	
6			20	

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-93-0001	5
		5

Display Available Batches: Related to Current BP

Whse Code 03/08/11 6:59PM

On again clicking the Add button on the A/P Credit Memo screen the "Bin selection" window is displayed for the Non tracked item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (29)
03/08/11
6:59PM

A/P Credit Memo

Vendor: 1
Name: ps
Contact Person:
Vendor Ref. No.:
BP Currency: $
No.: Primary 11
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11
Document Date: 03/08/11

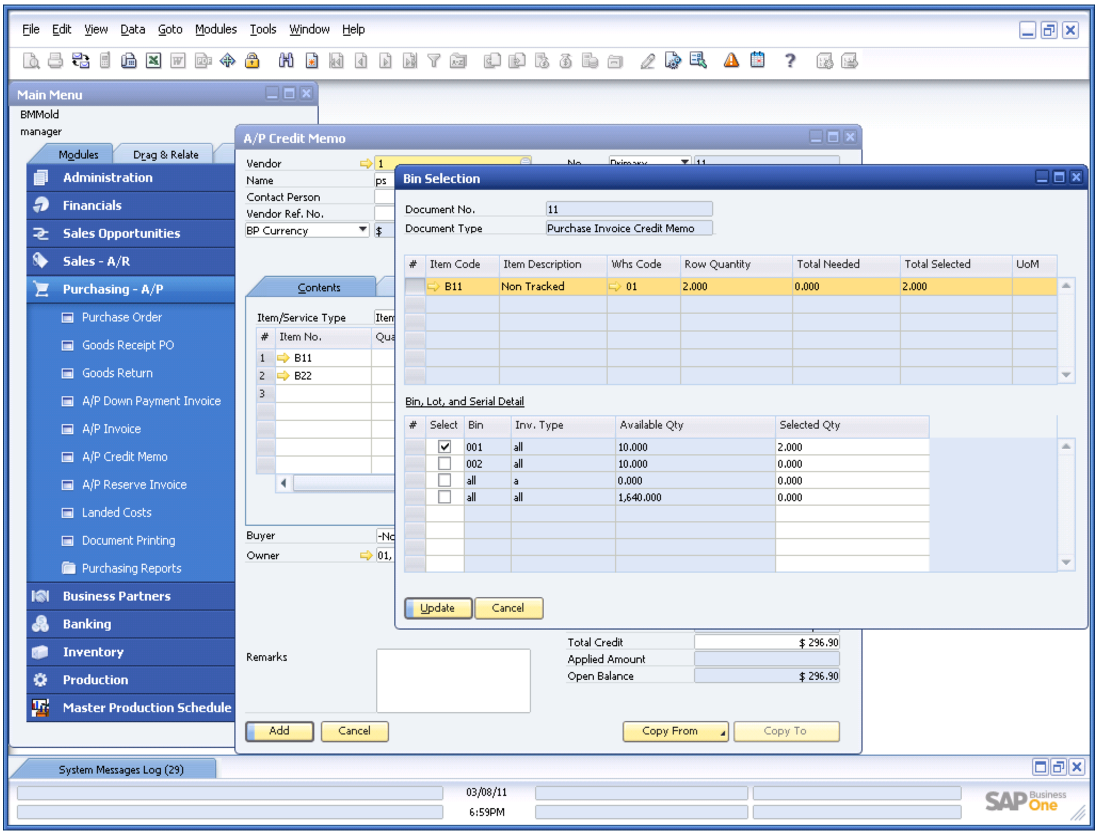
Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	2	$ 10.00	0.000	T1	$ 20.00
2	B22	5	$ 15.00	0.000	T1	$ 75.00
3				0.000		

Buyer: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol
Remarks:

Total Before Discount	$ 95.00
Discount	%
Total Down Payment	
Freight	$ 200.00
☐ Rounding	$ 0.00
Tax	$ 1.90
Total Credit	$ 296.90
Applied Amount	
Open Balance	$ 296.90

Select the bin record from which A/P Credit Memo transaction is to be processed.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
A/P Credit Memo
Contents
Update
Cancel
Add
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (29)
03/08/11
6:59PM

Bin Selection

Document No.: 11
Document Type: Purchase Invoice Credit Memo

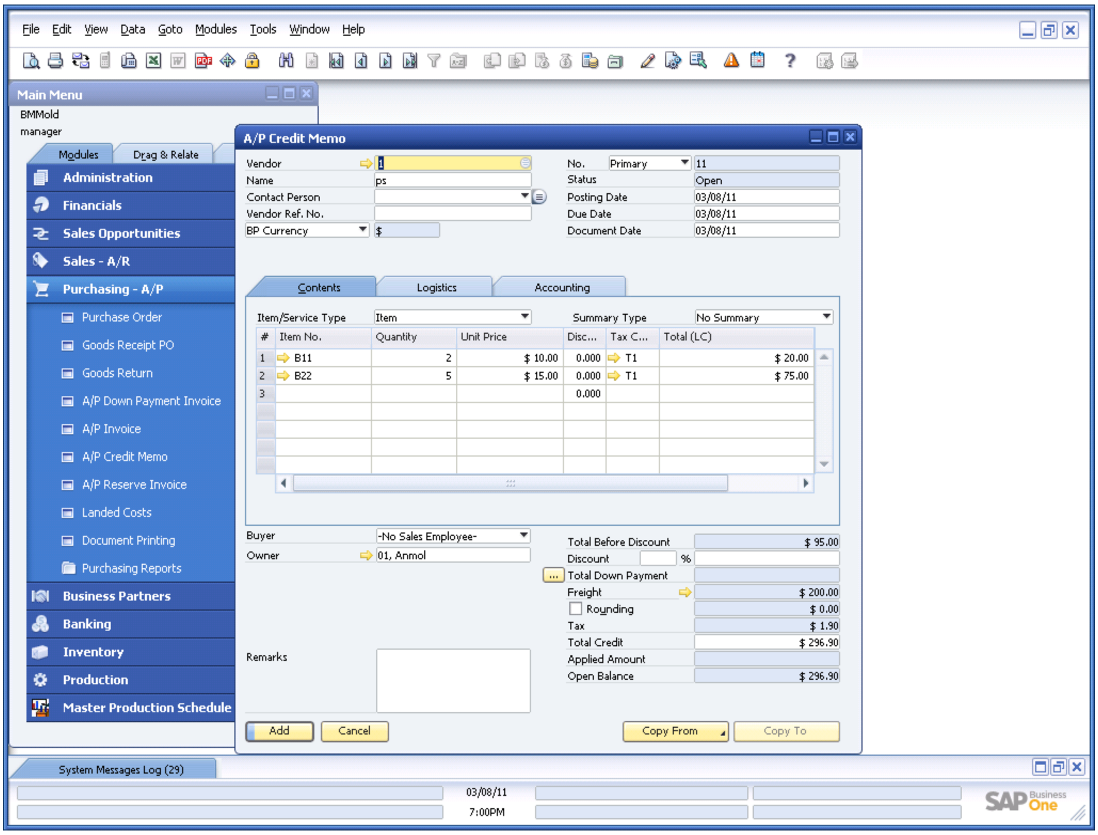
#	Item Code	Item Description	Whs Code	Row Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	UoM
	B11	Non Tracked	01	2.000	0.000	2.000	

Bin, Lot, and Serial Detail

#	Select	Bin	Inv. Type	Available Qty	Selected Qty
	☑	001	all	10.000	2.000
	☐	002	all	10.000	0.000
	☐	all	a	0.000	0.000
	☐	all	all	1,640.000	0.000

Total Credit: $ 296.90
Applied Amount:
Open Balance: $ 296.90

Click on the Update button to proceed with the A/ P Credit Memo transaction.


File
Edit
View
Data
Goto
Modules
Tools
Window
Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
A/P Credit Memo
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (29)
SAP Business One

Vendor: 1
Name: ps
Contact Person:
Vendor Ref. No.:
BP Currency: $
No.: Primary 11
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11
Document Date: 03/08/11

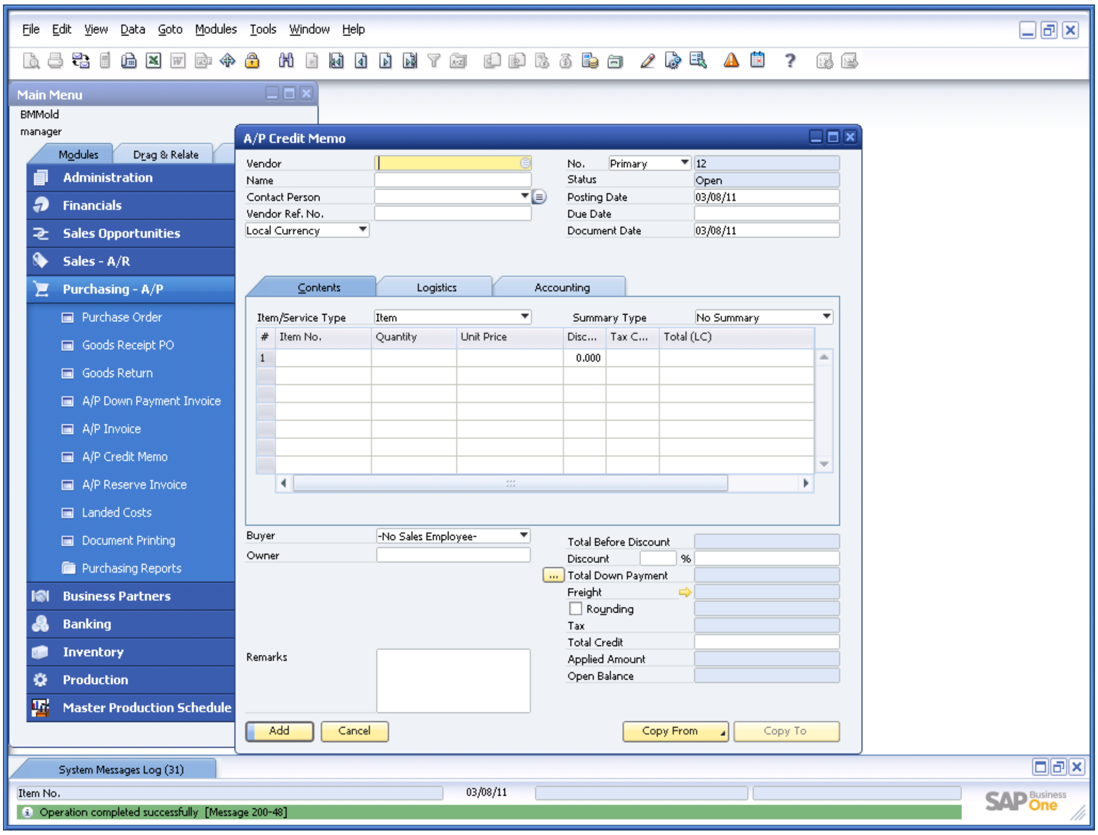
Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	2	$ 10.00	0.000	T1	$ 20.00
2	B22	5	$ 15.00	0.000	T1	$ 75.00
3				0.000		

Buyer: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol
Remarks:
Total Before Discount: $ 95.00
Discount: %
Total Down Payment:
Freight: $ 200.00
☐ Rounding: $ 0.00
Tax: $ 1.90
Total Credit: $ 296.90
Applied Amount:
Open Balance: $ 296.90

03/08/11
7:00PM

This completes the bin/ batch selection for the Non tracked and Lot tracked items on the A/P Credit Memo screen.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
A/P Credit Memo
Vendor
Name
Contact Person
Vendor Ref. No.
Due Date
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
#
Item No.
Quantity
Unit Price
Disc...
Tax C...
Total (LC)
Owner
Total Before Discount
Discount
%
Total Down Payment
Freight
☐ Rounding
Tax
Total Credit
Applied Amount
Open Balance
Remarks
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (31)
Item No.
SAP Business One

Local Currency

No. Primary 12

Status Open

Posting Date 03/08/11

Document Date 03/08/11

Item/Service Type Item

Summary Type No Summary

1 0.000

Buyer -No Sales Employee-

03/08/11

Operation completed successfully [Message 200-48]

On again clicking the Add button completes the A/P Credit Memo transaction.

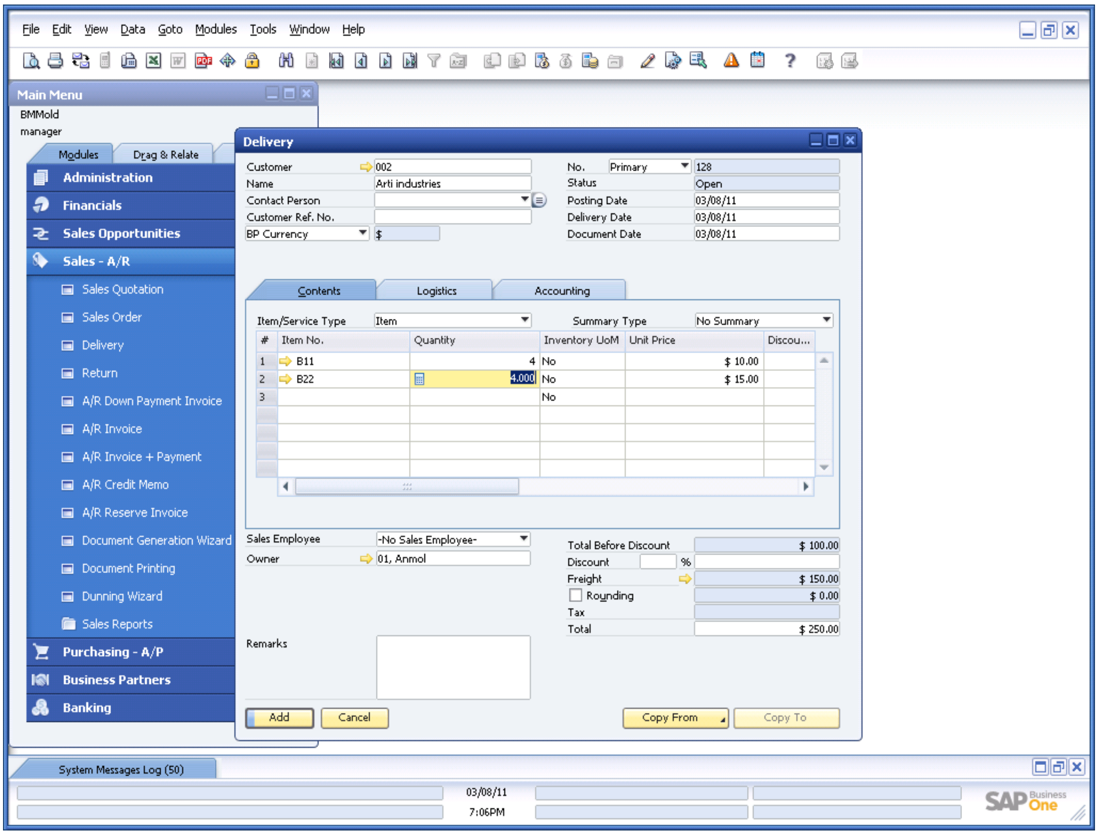
6.6 Sales Transactions

You can track the varoius Sales Transactions upto bin level using the BatchMasters Bin Management utility.

6.6.1 Delivery

Using the Delivery screen you can perform the delivery transaction for the sold items.

Perform a Delivery transaction in SAP Business one.


File
Edit
View
Data
Goto
Modules
Tools
Window
Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Delivery
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Delivery

Customer	002	No. Primary	128
Name	Arti industries	Status	Open
Contact Person		Posting Date	03/08/11
Customer Ref. No.		Delivery Date	03/08/11
BP Currency	$	Document Date	03/08/11

Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

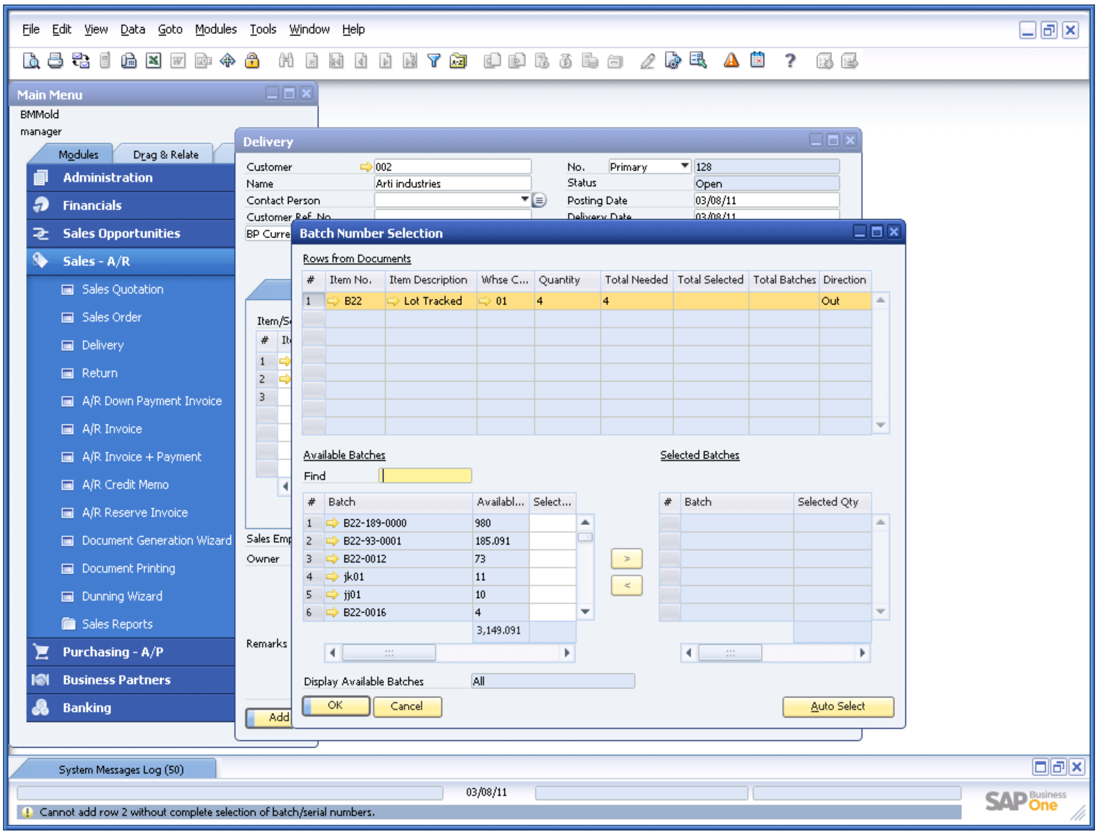
#	Item No.	Quantity	Inventory UoM	Unit Price	Discou...
1	B11	4	No	$ 10.00	
2	B22	4.000	No	$ 15.00	
3			No		

Sales Employee: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol
Remarks:

Total Before Discount	$ 100.00
Discount %	
Freight	$ 150.00
☐ Rounding	$ 0.00
Tax	
Total	$ 250.00

03/08/11
7:06PM

Batch Number selection form appears on pressing the Add button at time of adding a transaction for the Lot tracked Item.


File
Edit
View
Data
Goto
Modules
Tools
Window
Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Delivery
Batch Number Selection
>
<
OK
Cancel
Auto Select
Add
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Batch Number Selection

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	4	4			Out

Available Batches

Find:

#	Batch	Availabl...	Select...
1	B22-189-0000	980	
2	B22-93-0001	185.091	
3	B22-0012	73	
4	jk01	11	
5	jj01	10	
6	B22-0016	4	
		3,149.091	

Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty

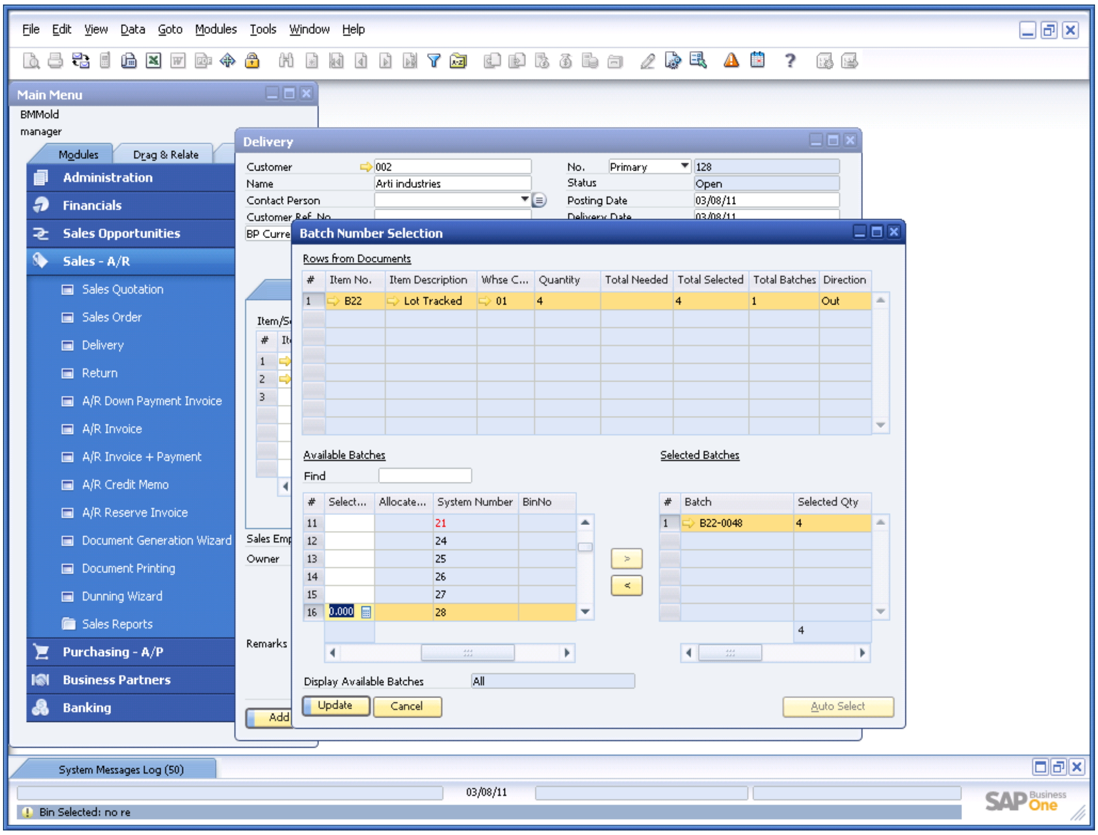
Display Available Batches: All

03/08/11

Cannot add row 2 without complete selection of batch/serial numbers.

On the Batch Number Selection window, select the batch from which the delivery is to be accomplished in the "Available Batches" grid. Select/ enter the quantity to be issued from the selected batch.

Click on the Forward arrow button to transfer the selected available batch in the 'Selected Batches" grid.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Delivery
Batch Number Selection
Rows from Documents
Available Batches
Selected Batches
Update
Cancel
Auto Select
Add
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Delivery

Customer: 002
Name: Arti industries
Contact Person:
No.: Primary 128
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Delivery Date: 03/08/11

Batch Number Selection

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	4		4	1	Out

Available Batches

Find:

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
11			21	
12			24	
13			25	
14			26	
15			27	
16	0.000		28	

Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-0048	4
		4

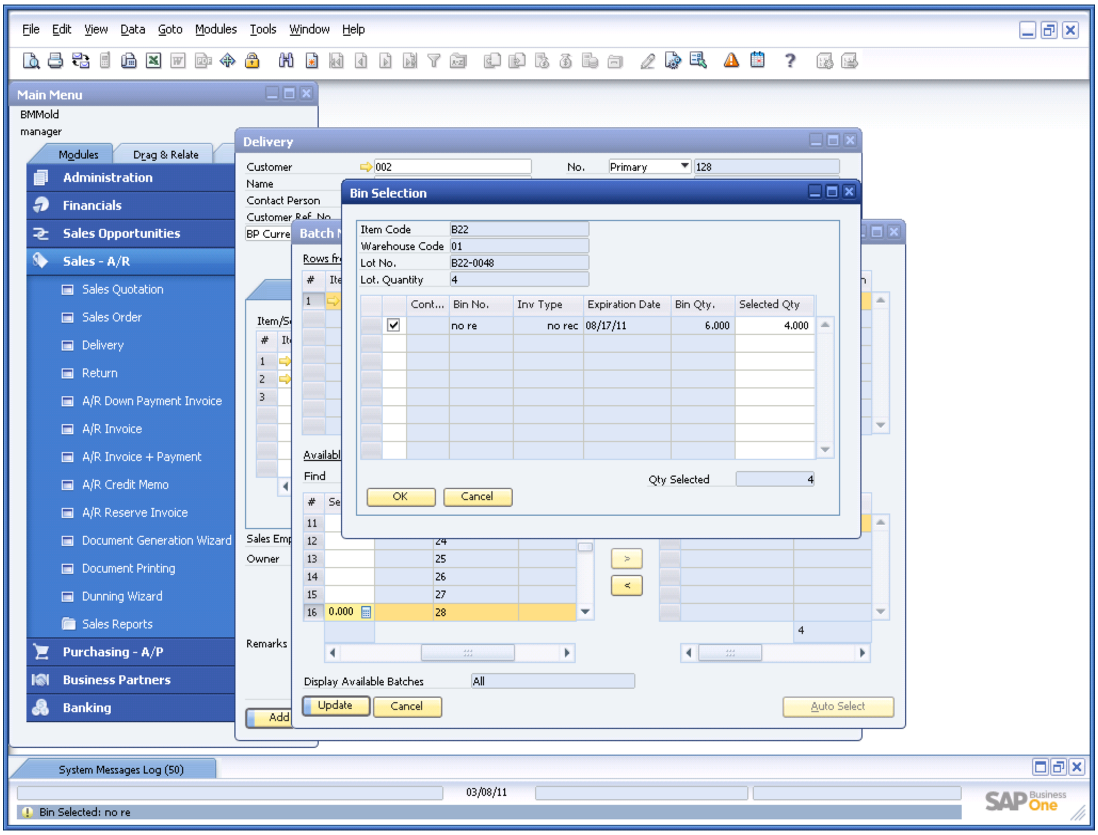
Display Available Batches: All

03/08/11

Bin Selected: no re

On Double clicking the Created Batch record the "Bin Selection" Window is displayed. Select the bin from which delivery is to be processed.

Click on the 'Ok' button to save the bin selection opted.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Delivery
Bin Selection
OK
Cancel
Update
Cancel
Auto Select
Add
System Messages Log (50)

Delivery: Customer 002; No. Primary 128

Bin Selection

Item Code: B22
Warehouse Code: 01
Lot No.: B22-0048
Lot. Quantity: 4

	Cont...	Bin No.	Inv Type	Expiration Date	Bin Qty.	Selected Qty
☑		no re	no rec	08/17/11	6.000	4.000

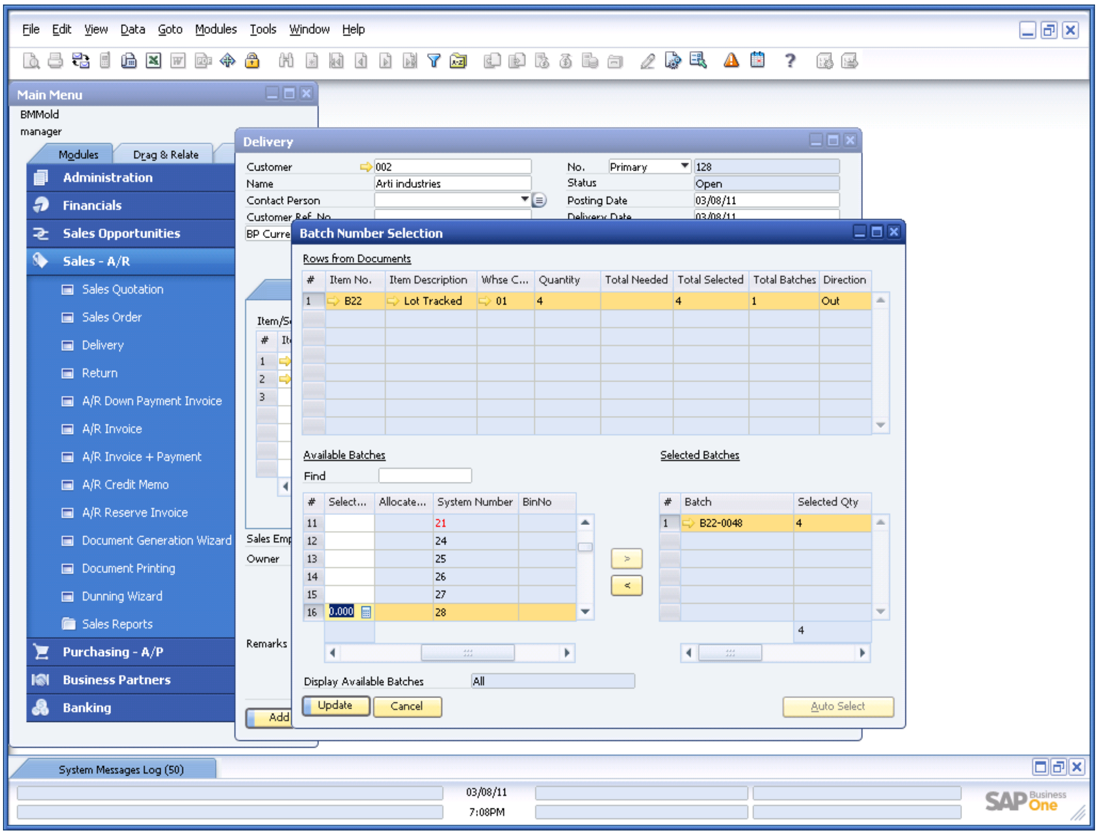
Qty Selected: 4

Display Available Batches: All

03/08/11

Bin Selected: no re

Further click on the update button on the Batch Number selection window to save the delivery transaction.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Delivery
Batch Number Selection
Update
Cancel
Auto Select
Add
Remarks
System Messages Log (50)

Delivery

Customer: 002
Name: Arti industries
Contact Person:
No.: Primary 128
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Delivery Date: 03/08/11

Batch Number Selection

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	4		4	1	Out

Available Batches

Find:

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
11			21	
12			24	
13			25	
14			26	
15			27	
16	0.000		28	

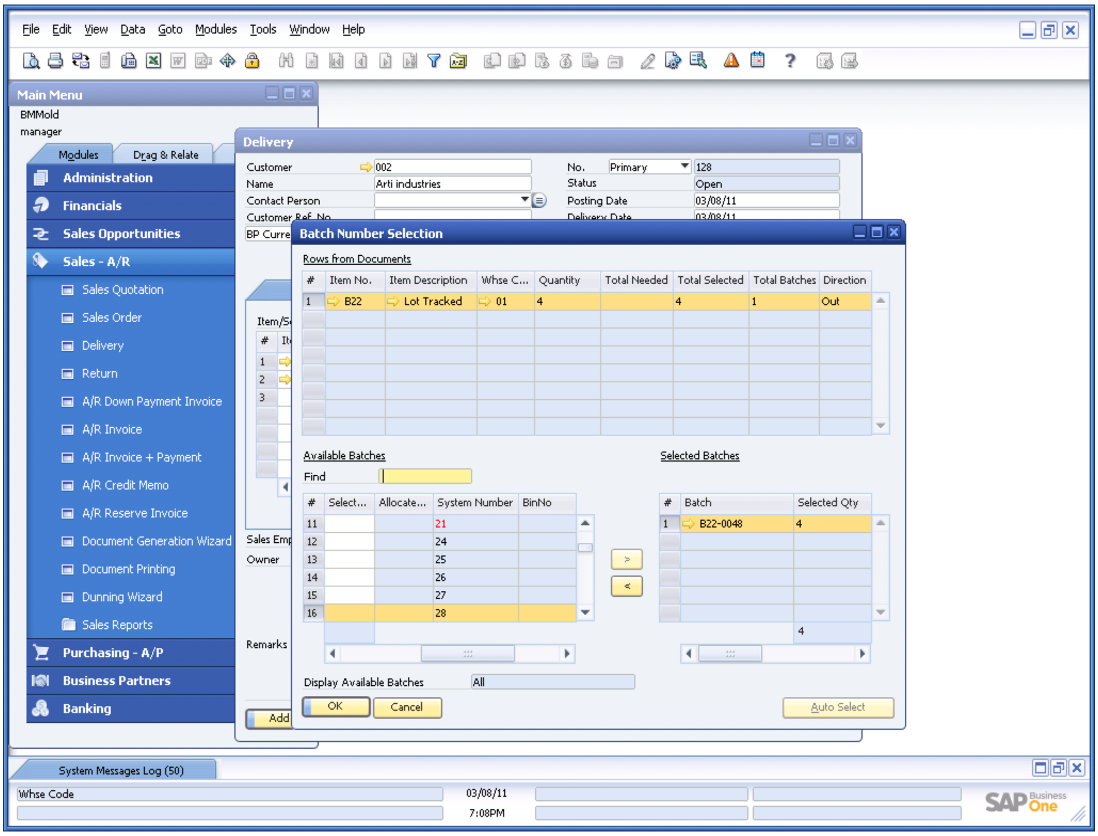
Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-0048	4
		4

Display Available Batches: All

03/08/11
7:08PM

The caption of the Update button changes to Ok click on that to proceed with the delivery transaction.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Delivery
Batch Number Selection
Add
OK
Cancel
Auto Select
System Messages Log (50)
Whse Code
03/08/11
7:08PM

Delivery

Customer: 002
Name: Arti industries
Contact Person:
No.: Primary 128
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Delivery Date: 03/08/11

Batch Number Selection

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	4		4	1	Out

Available Batches

Find:

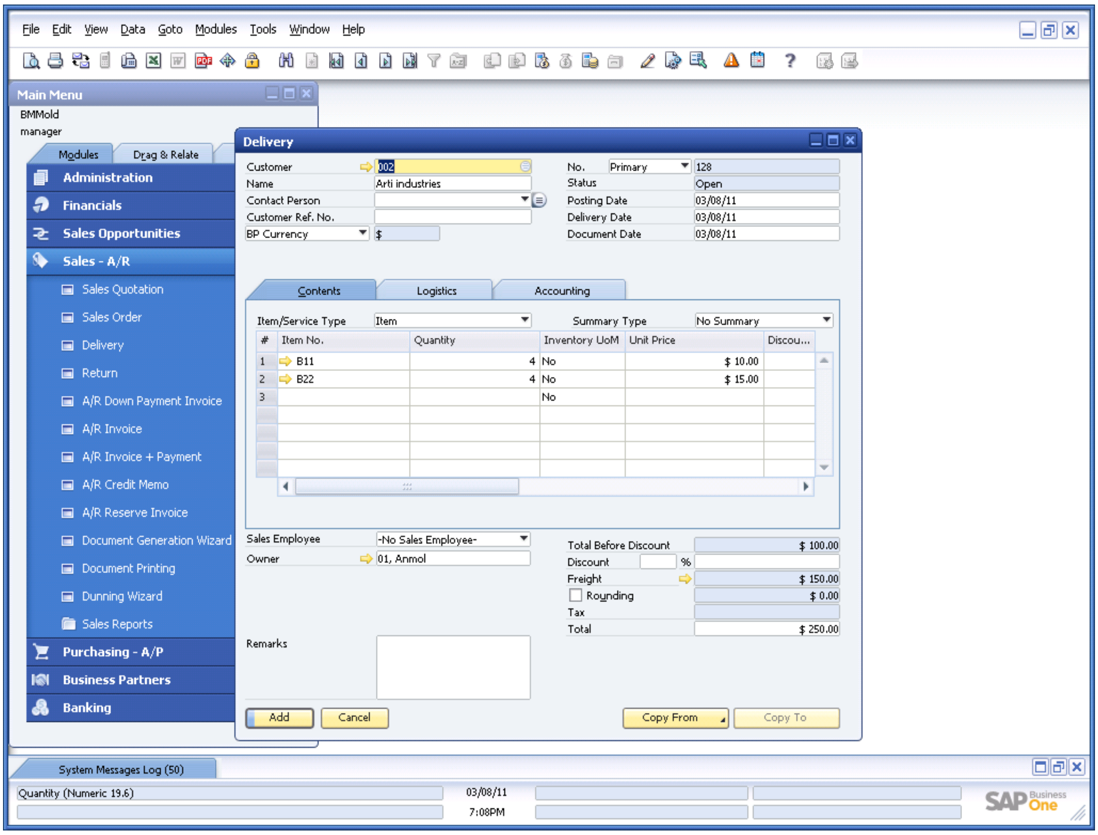
#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
11			21	
12			24	
13			25	
14			26	
15			27	
16			28	

Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-0048	4
		4

Display Available Batches: All

On again clicking the Add button on the Delivery screen the "Bin selection" window is displayed for the Non tracked item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Delivery
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Remarks
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Customer 002
Name Arti industries
Contact Person
Customer Ref. No.
BP Currency $

No. Primary 128
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11
Delivery Date 03/08/11
Document Date 03/08/11

Item/Service Type Item
Summary Type No Summary

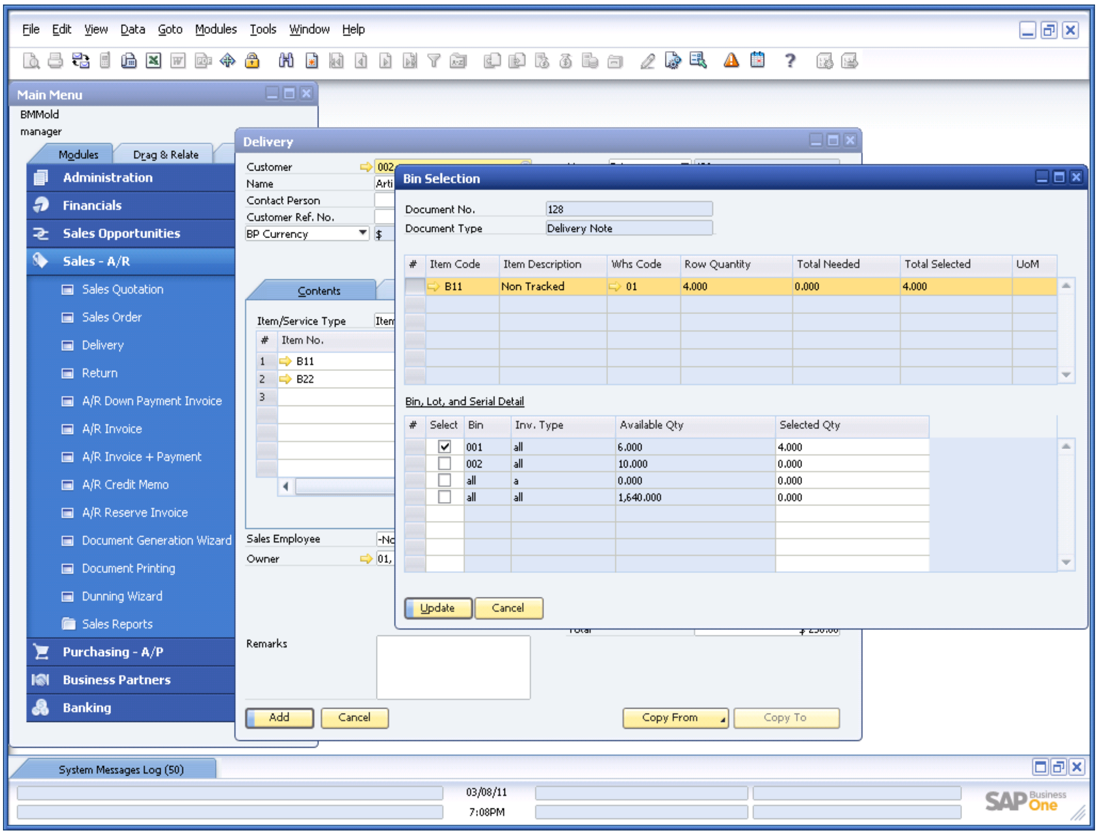
#	Item No.	Quantity	Inventory UoM	Unit Price	Discou...
1	B11	4	No	$ 10.00	
2	B22	4	No	$ 15.00	
3			No		

Sales Employee -No Sales Employee-
Owner 01, Anmol

Total Before Discount $ 100.00
Discount %
Freight $ 150.00
☐ Rounding $ 0.00
Tax
Total $ 250.00

Quantity (Numeric 19.6)
03/08/11
7:08PM

Select the bin record from which Delivery transaction is to be processed.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Delivery
Bin Selection
Contents
Remarks
Update
Cancel
Add
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Document No. 128
Document Type Delivery Note

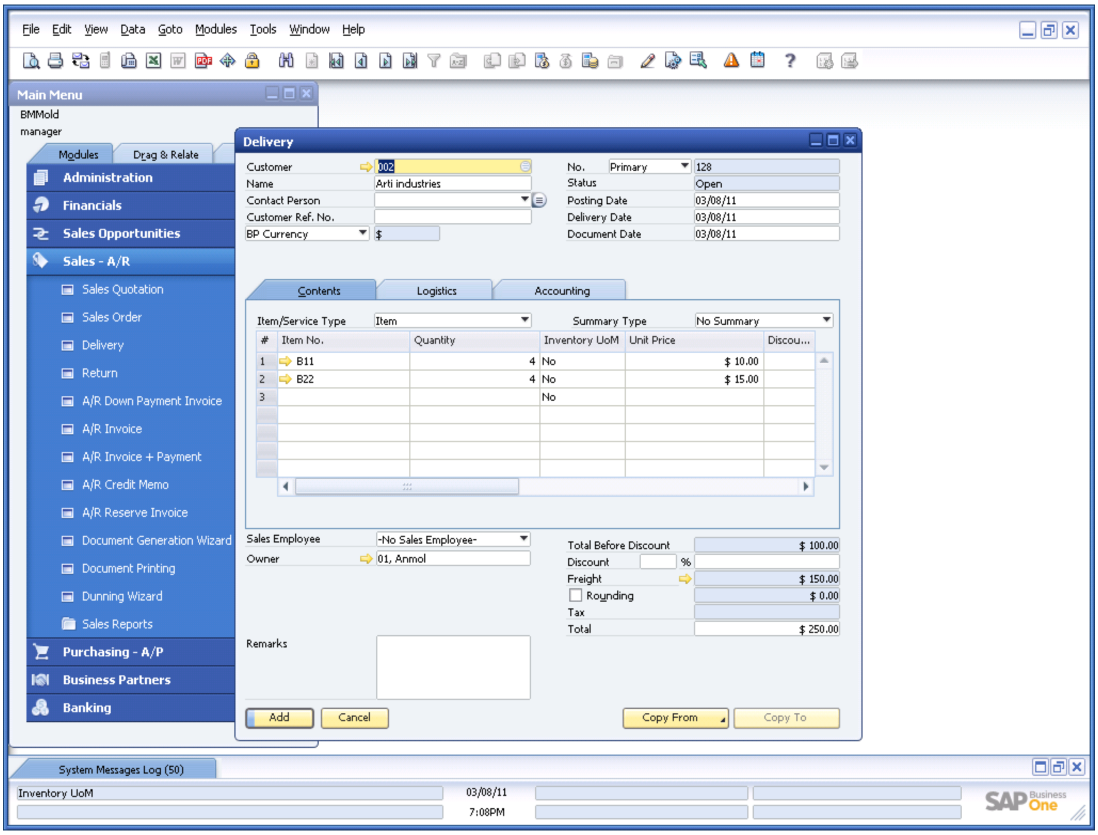
#	Item Code	Item Description	Whs Code	Row Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	UoM
	B11	Non Tracked	01	4.000	0.000	4.000	

Bin, Lot, and Serial Detail

#	Select	Bin	Inv. Type	Available Qty	Selected Qty
	☑	001	all	6.000	4.000
	☐	002	all	10.000	0.000
	☐	all	a	0.000	0.000
	☐	all	all	1,640.000	0.000

03/08/11
7:08PM

Click on the Update button to proceed with the Delivery transaction.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Delivery

Customer	002	No.	Primary 128
Name	Arti industries	Status	Open
Contact Person		Posting Date	03/08/11
Customer Ref. No.		Delivery Date	03/08/11
BP Currency	$	Document Date	03/08/11

Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

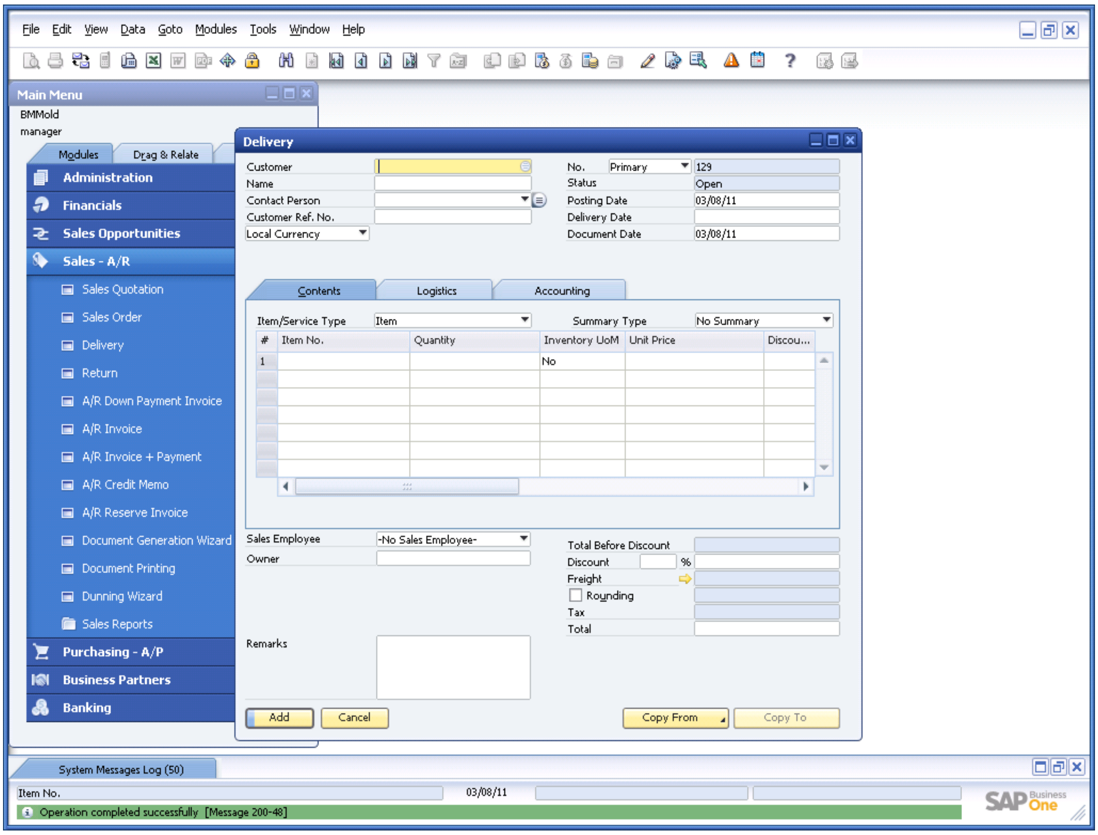
#	Item No.	Quantity	Inventory UoM	Unit Price	Discou...
1	B11	4	No	$ 10.00	
2	B22	4	No	$ 15.00	
3			No		

Sales Employee: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol
Remarks:

Total Before Discount	$ 100.00
Discount %	
Freight	$ 150.00
☐ Rounding	$ 0.00
Tax	
Total	$ 250.00

Inventory UoM 03/08/11 7:08PM

This completes the bin/ batch selection for the Non tracked and Lot tracked items on the Delivery screen.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Delivery
Customer
Name
Contact Person
Customer Ref. No.
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
#
Item No.
Quantity
Inventory UoM
Unit Price
Discou...
Owner
Total Before Discount
Discount
%
Freight
Rounding
Tax
Total
Remarks
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Local Currency

No. Primary 129

Status Open

Posting Date 03/08/11

Document Date 03/08/11

Item/Service Type Item

Summary Type No Summary

1 No

Sales Employee -No Sales Employee-

Item No. 03/08/11

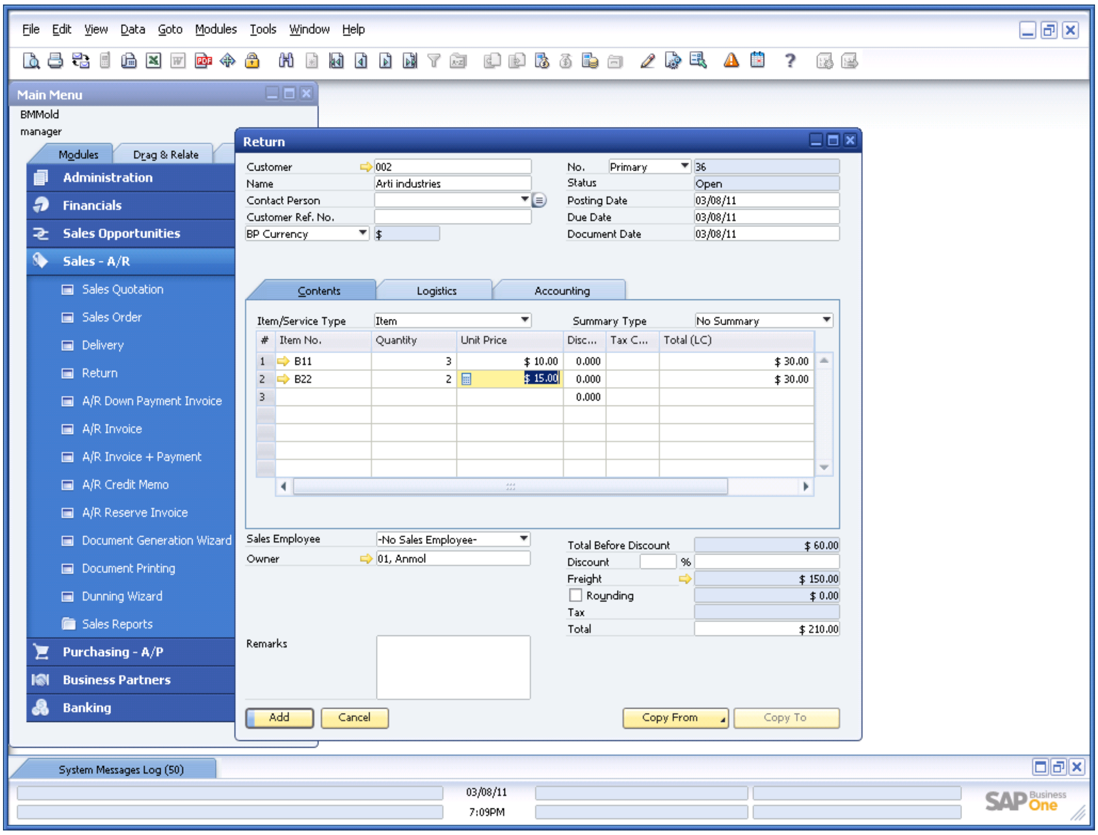
Operation completed successfully [Message 200-48]

On again clicking the Add button completes the Delivery transaction.

6.6.2 Return

Using the Return screen you can perform the sales return transaction for the sold items.

Perform a Return transaction in SAP Business one.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Return

Customer	002	No.	Primary 36
Name	Arti industries	Status	Open
Contact Person		Posting Date	03/08/11
Customer Ref. No.		Due Date	03/08/11
BP Currency	$	Document Date	03/08/11

Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	3	$ 10.00	0.000		$ 30.00
2	B22	2	$ 15.00	0.000		$ 30.00
3				0.000		

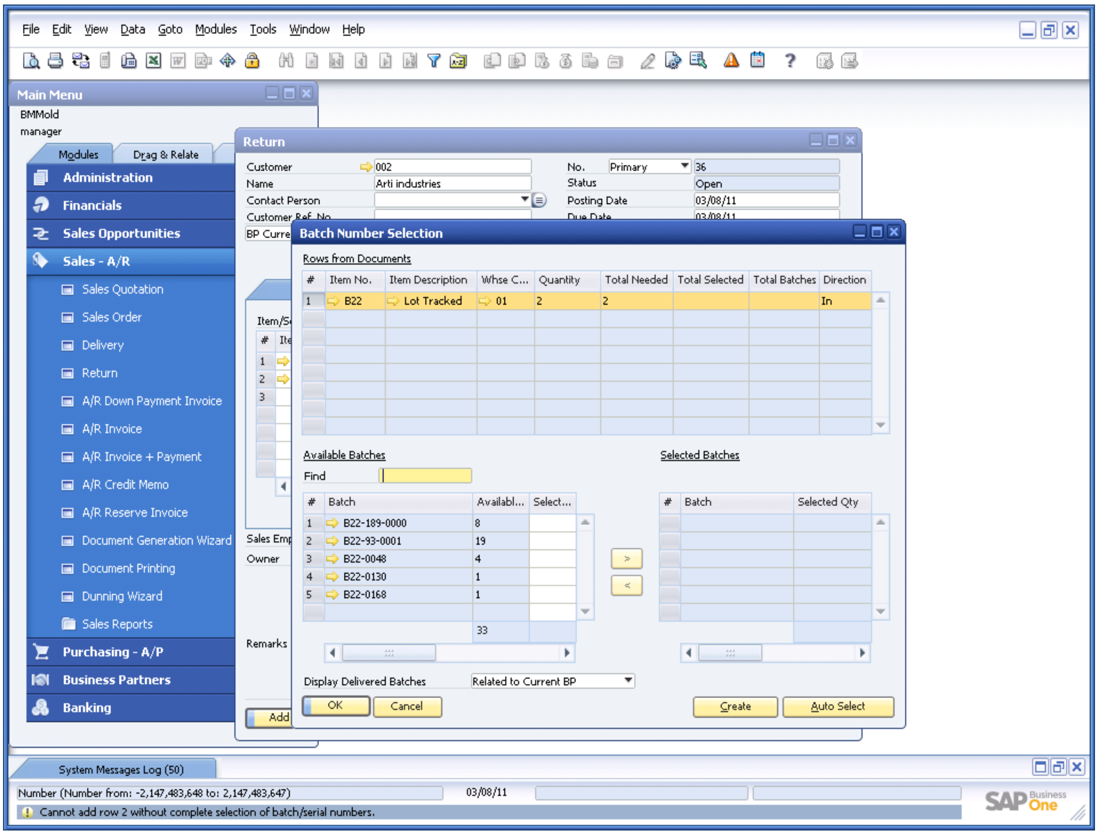
Sales Employee: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol

Total Before Discount	$ 60.00
Discount	%
Freight	$ 150.00
☐ Rounding	$ 0.00
Tax	
Total	$ 210.00

Remarks

03/08/11
7:09PM

Batch Number selection form appears on pressing the Add button at time of adding a transaction for the Lot tracked Item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Add
>
<
OK
Cancel
Create
Auto Select
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Return

Customer	002	No.	Primary 36
Name	Arti industries	Status	Open
Contact Person		Posting Date	03/08/11

Batch Number Selection

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	2	2			In

Available Batches

Find

#	Batch	Availabl...	Select...
1	B22-189-0000	8	
2	B22-93-0001	19	
3	B22-0048	4	
4	B22-0130	1	
5	B22-0168	1	
		33	

Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty

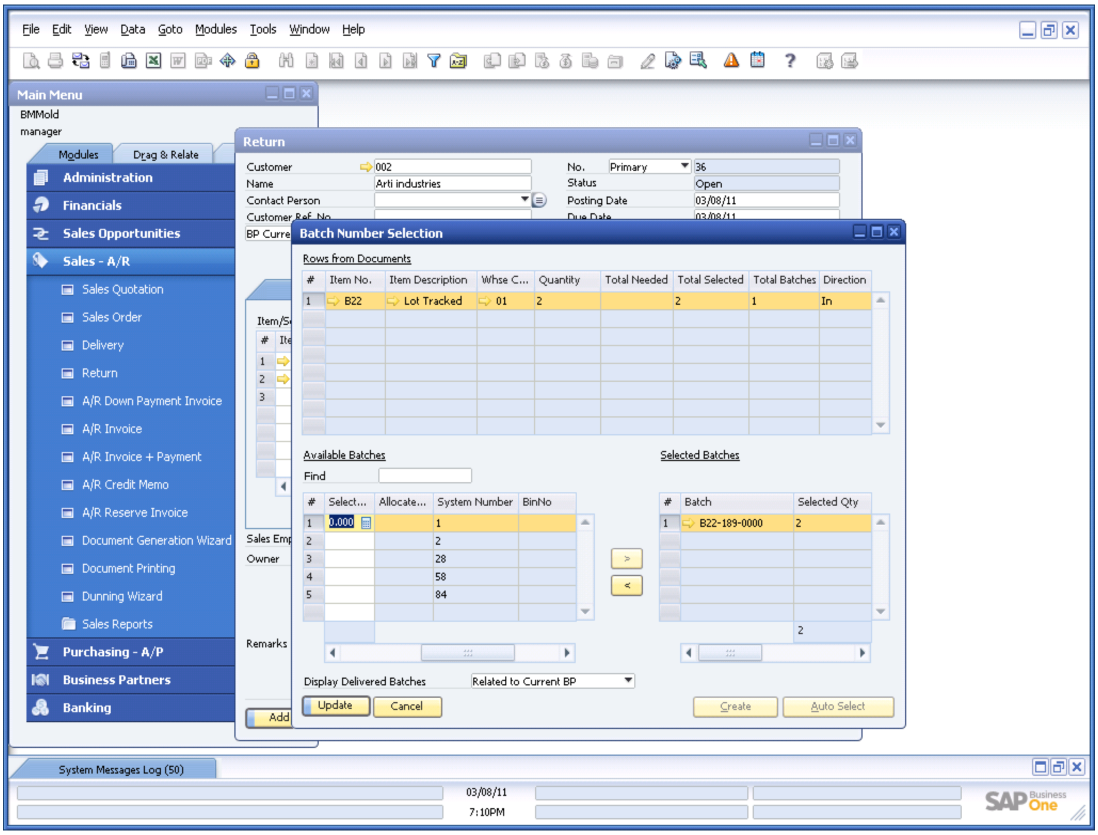
Display Delivered Batches: Related to Current BP

Number (Number from: -2,147,483,648 to: 2,147,483,647) 03/08/11

Cannot add row 2 without complete selection of batch/serial numbers.

On the Batch Number Selection window, select the batch from which the material return is to be accomplished in the “Available Batches” grid. Select/ enter the quantity to be issued from the selected batch.

Click on the Forward arrow button to transfer the selected available batch in the ‘Selected Batches” grid.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
System Messages Log (50)
Update
Cancel
Create
Auto Select
Add
03/08/11
7:10PM

Return

Customer 002
Name Arti industries
Contact Person
Customer Ref. No.
No. Primary 36
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11

Batch Number Selection

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	2		2	1	In

Available Batches

Find

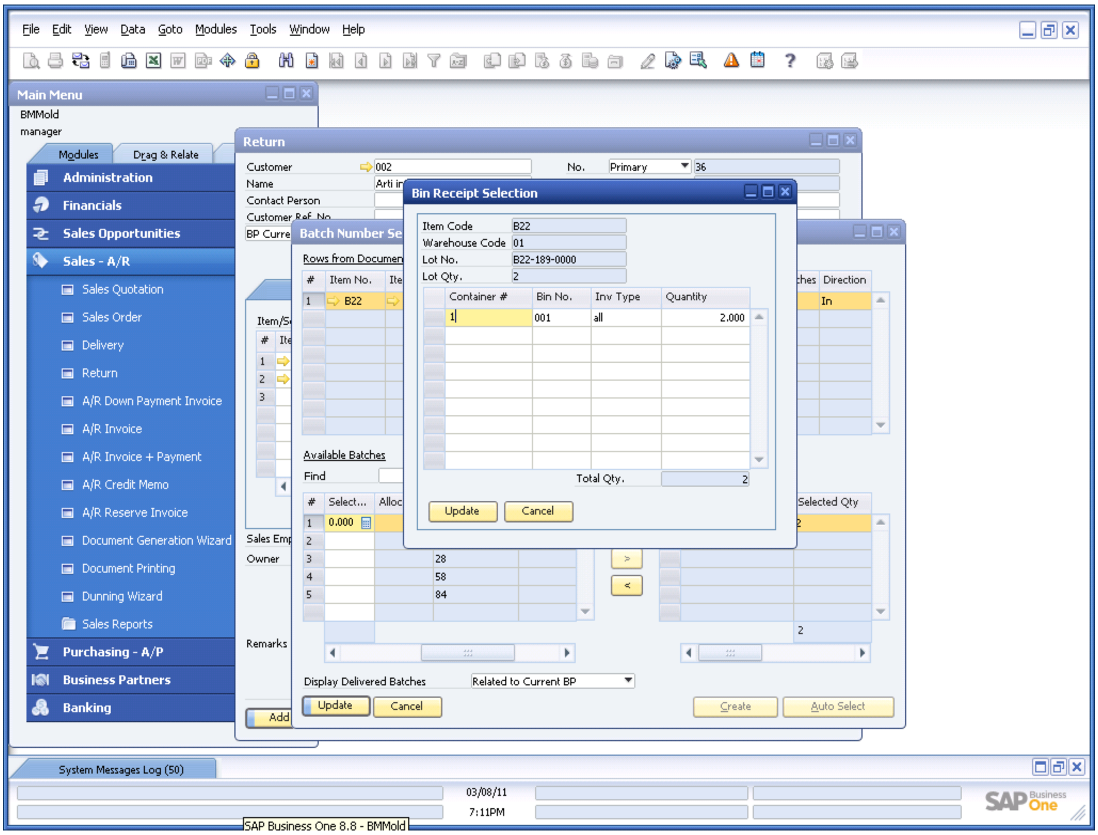
#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
1	0.000		1	
2			2	
3			28	
4			58	
5			84	

Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-189-0000	2
		2

Display Delivered Batches: Related to Current BP

On Double clicking the Created Batch record the “Bin Selection” Window is displayed. Enter the bin in which return is to be processed.



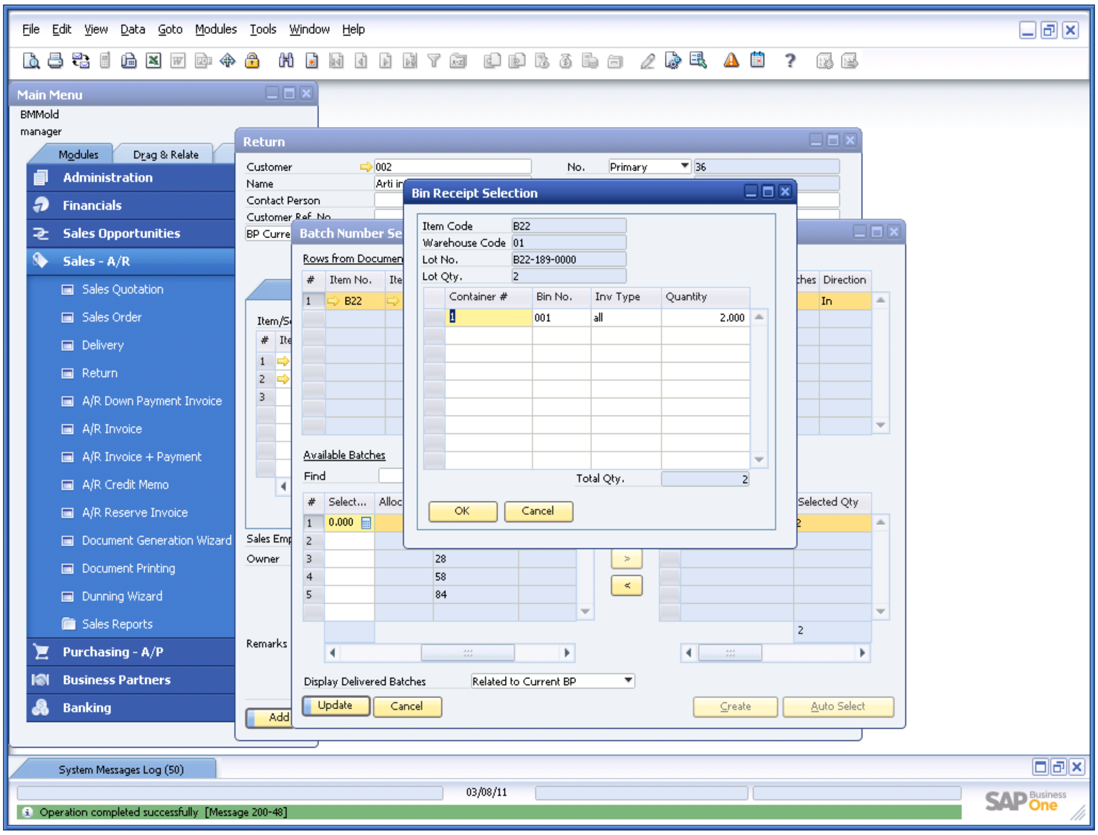
Item Code B22
Warehouse Code 01
Lot No. B22-189-0000
Lot Qty. 2

#	Container #	Bin No.	Inv Type	Quantity
	1	001	all	2.000

Total Qty. 2

Return
Bin Receipt Selection
Batch Number Selection
Update
Cancel
SAP Business One 8.8 - BMMold

Click on the ‘Update’ button to save the entered bin.



Item Code B22
Warehouse Code 01
Lot No. B22-189-0000
Lot Qty. 2

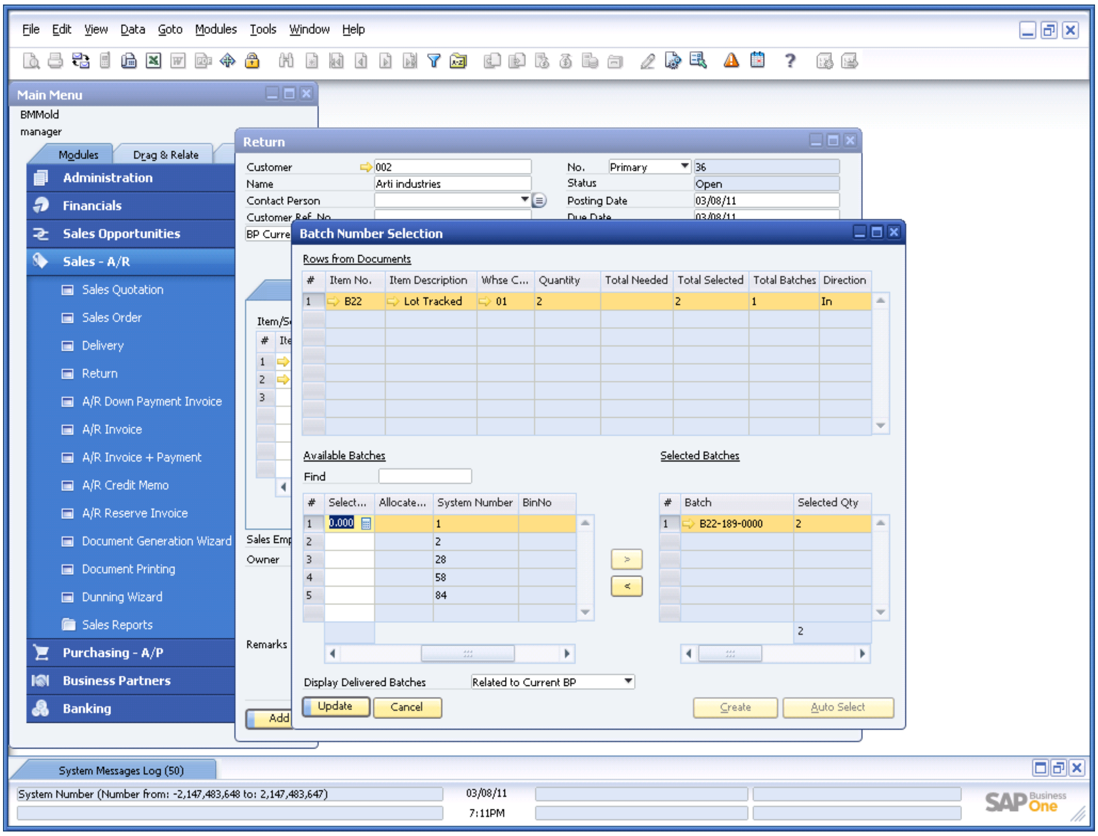
#	Container #	Bin No.	Inv Type	Quantity
	1	001	all	2.000

Total Qty. 2

Operation completed successfully [Message 200-48]

Return
Bin Receipt Selection
Batch Number Selection
OK
Cancel

Further click on the update button on the Batch Number selection window to save the Return transaction.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Return
Batch Number Selection
Sales Emp
Owner
Remarks
Add
>
<
Update
Cancel
Create
Auto Select
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Customer: 002
Name: Arti industries
Contact Person:
No.: Primary 36
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	2		2	1	In

Available Batches

Find:

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
1	0.000		1	
2			2	
3			28	
4			58	
5			84	

Selected Batches

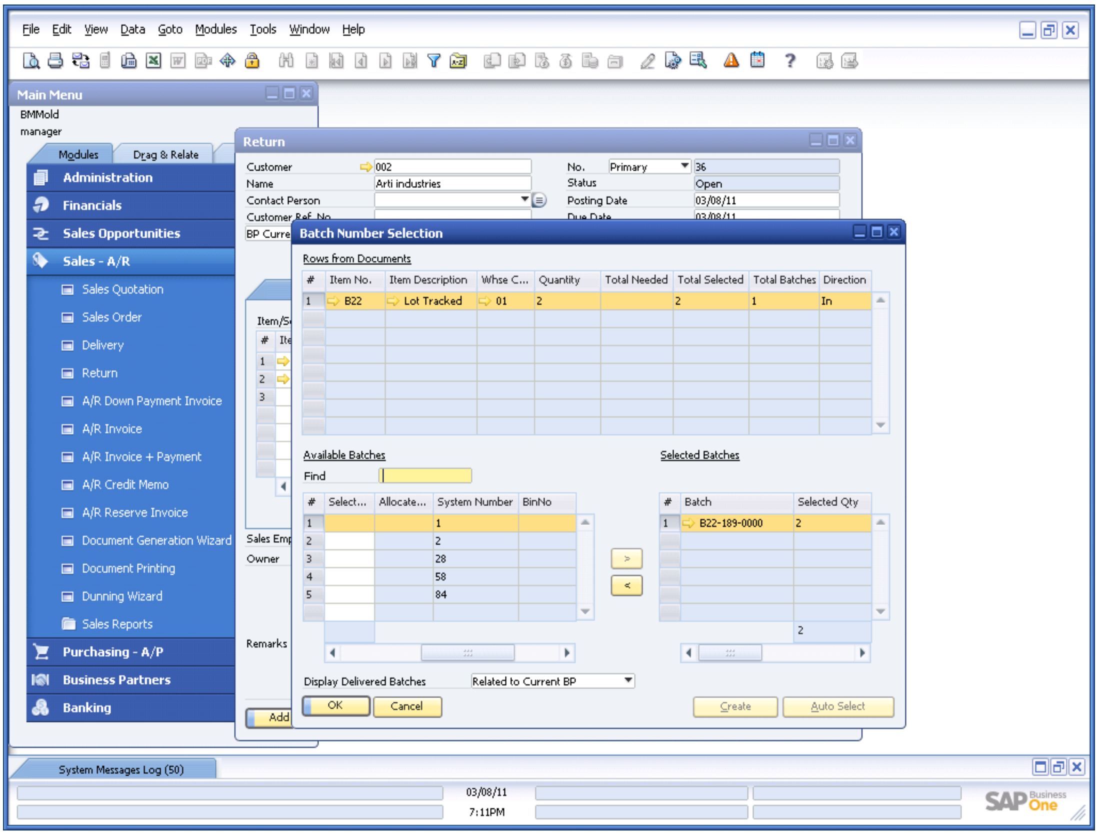
#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-189-0000	2
		2

Display Delivered Batches: Related to Current BP

System Number (Number from: -2,147,483,648 to: 2,147,483,647)

03/08/11
7:11PM

The caption of the Update button changes to Ok click on that to proceed with the return transaction.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Return
Batch Number Selection
Rows from Documents
Available Batches
Selected Batches
OK
Cancel
Create
Auto Select
Add
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Return

Customer 002
Name Arti industries
Contact Person
No. Primary 36
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11

Batch Number Selection

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	2		2	1	In

Available Batches

Find

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
1			1	
2			2	
3			28	
4			58	
5			84	

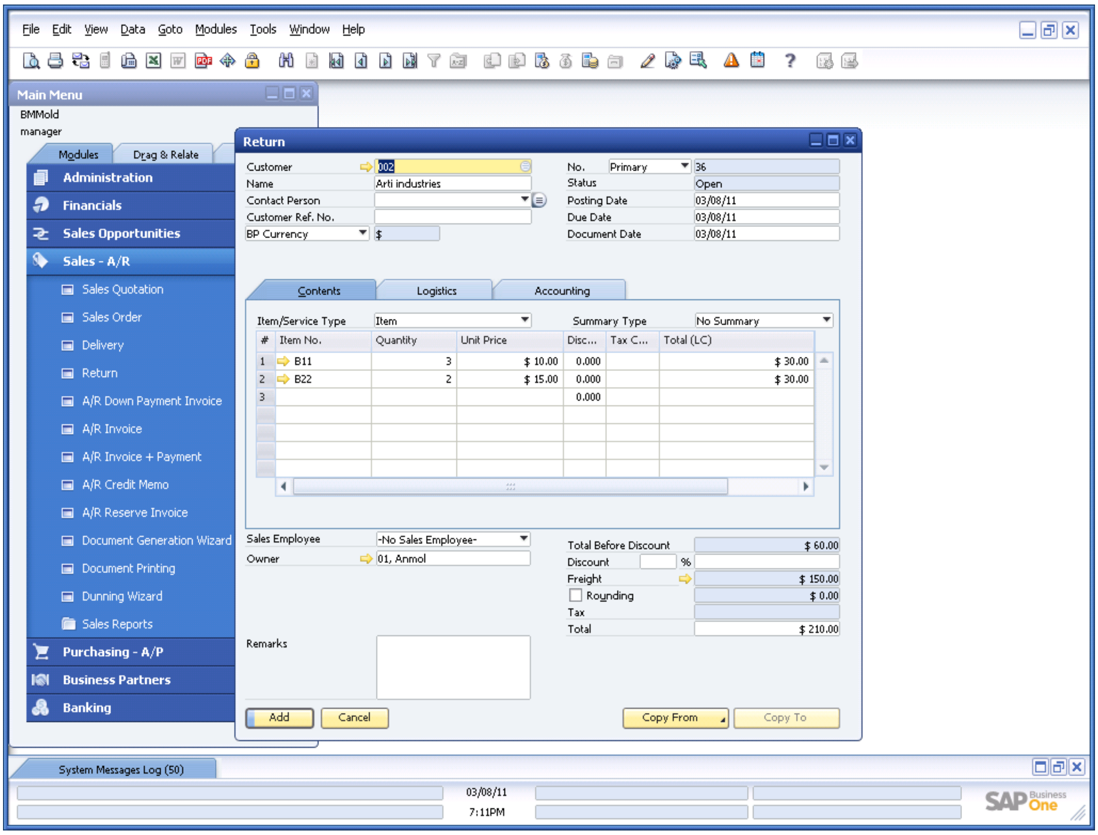
Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-189-0000	2
		2

Display Delivered Batches: Related to Current BP

03/08/11 7:11PM

On again clicking the Add button on the Return screen the “Bin selection” window is displayed for the Non tracked item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Return
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Return

Customer 002
Name Arti industries
Contact Person
Customer Ref. No.
BP Currency $
No. Primary 36
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11
Due Date 03/08/11
Document Date 03/08/11

Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

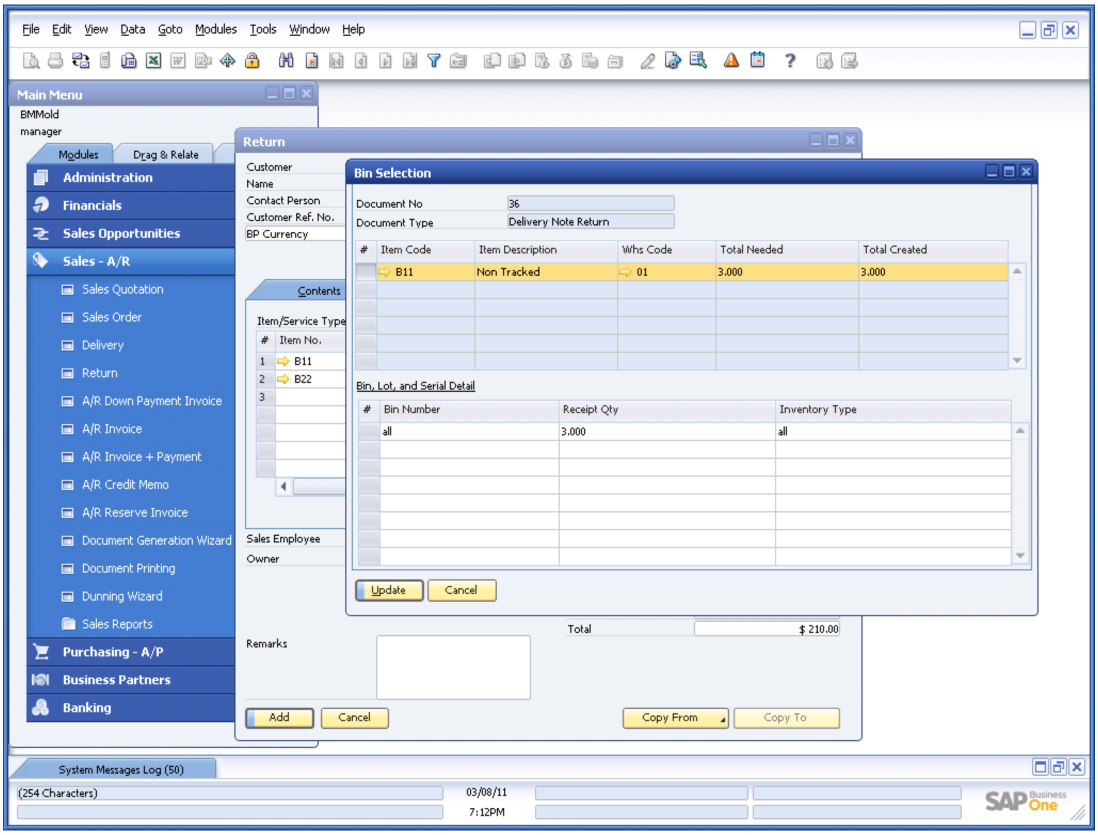
#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	3	$ 10.00	0.000		$ 30.00
2	B22	2	$ 15.00	0.000		$ 30.00
3				0.000		

Sales Employee -No Sales Employee-
Owner 01, Anmol
Remarks

Total Before Discount $ 60.00
Discount %
Freight $ 150.00
☐ Rounding $ 0.00
Tax
Total $ 210.00

03/08/11 7:11PM

Enter the bin value in which return transaction is to be processed.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Return
Customer
Name
Contact Person
Customer Ref. No.
BP Currency
Contents
Item/Service Type
Sales Employee
Owner
Remarks
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
Bin Selection
Update
Cancel
System Messages Log (50)

Bin Selection

Document No: 36

Document Type: Delivery Note Return

#	Item Code	Item Description	Whs Code	Total Needed	Total Created
	B11	Non Tracked	01	3.000	3.000

Bin, Lot, and Serial Detail

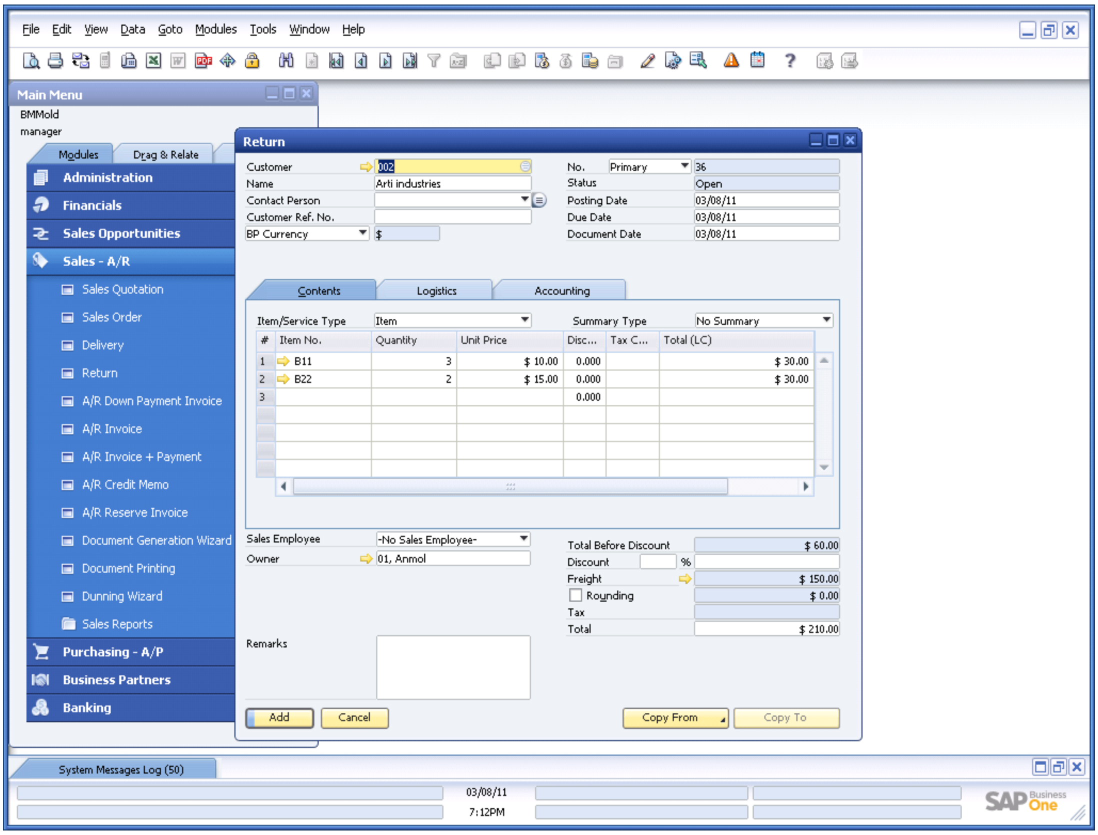
#	Bin Number	Receipt Qty	Inventory Type
	all	3.000	all

#	Item No.
1	B11
2	B22
3	

Total: $ 210.00

(254 Characters) 03/08/11 7:12PM

Click on the Update button to proceed with the return transaction.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Return
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

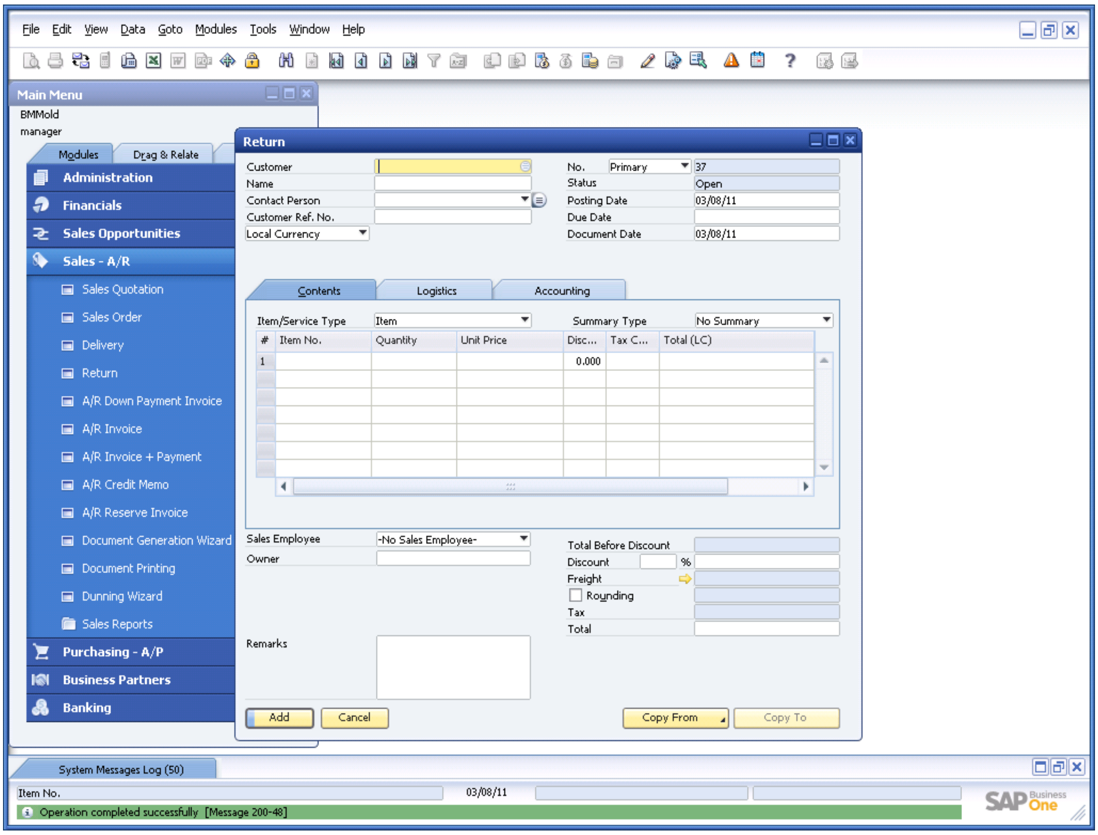
Customer	002
Name	Arti industries
Contact Person	
Customer Ref. No.	
BP Currency	$
No.	Primary 36
Status	Open
Posting Date	03/08/11
Due Date	03/08/11
Document Date	03/08/11
Item/Service Type	Item
Summary Type	No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	3	$ 10.00	0.000		$ 30.00
2	B22	2	$ 15.00	0.000		$ 30.00
3				0.000		

Sales Employee	-No Sales Employee-
Owner	01, Anmol
Remarks	
Total Before Discount	$ 60.00
Discount	%
Freight	$ 150.00
☐ Rounding	$ 0.00
Tax	
Total	$ 210.00

03/08/11
7:12PM

This completes the bin/ batch selection for the Non tracked and Lot tracked items on the Return screen.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Return
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Customer	
Name	
Contact Person	
Customer Ref. No.	
Local Currency	
No.	Primary 37
Status	Open
Posting Date	03/08/11
Due Date	
Document Date	03/08/11
Item/Service Type	Item
Summary Type	No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1				0.000		

Sales Employee	-No Sales Employee-
Owner	
Remarks	
Total Before Discount	
Discount	%
Freight	
☐ Rounding	
Tax	
Total	

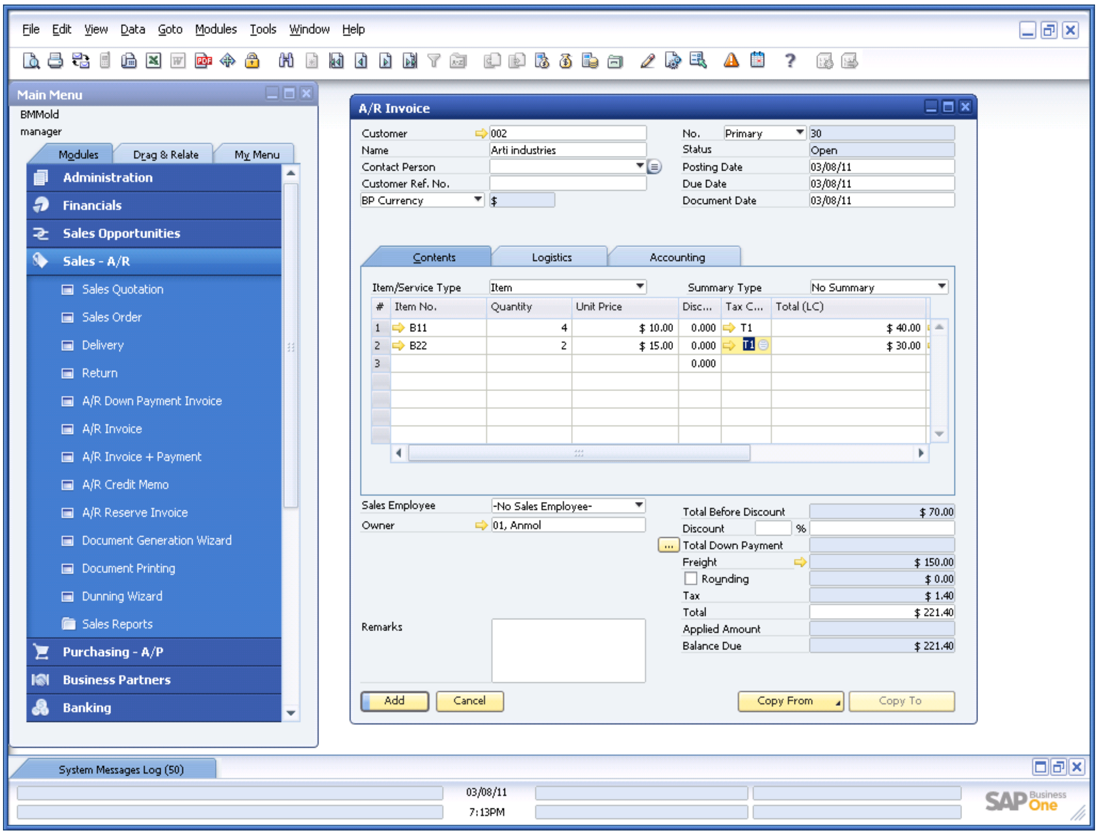
Item No.
03/08/11
Operation completed successfully [Message 200-48]

On again clicking the Add button completes the Return transaction.

6.6.3 A/R Invoice

Using the A/R Invoice window you can create a invoice for sales orders.

Create an A/R Invoice in SAP Business One.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
A/R Invoice
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Customer	002	No.	Primary 30
Name	Arti industries	Status	Open
Contact Person		Posting Date	03/08/11
Customer Ref. No.		Due Date	03/08/11
BP Currency	$	Document Date	03/08/11

Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

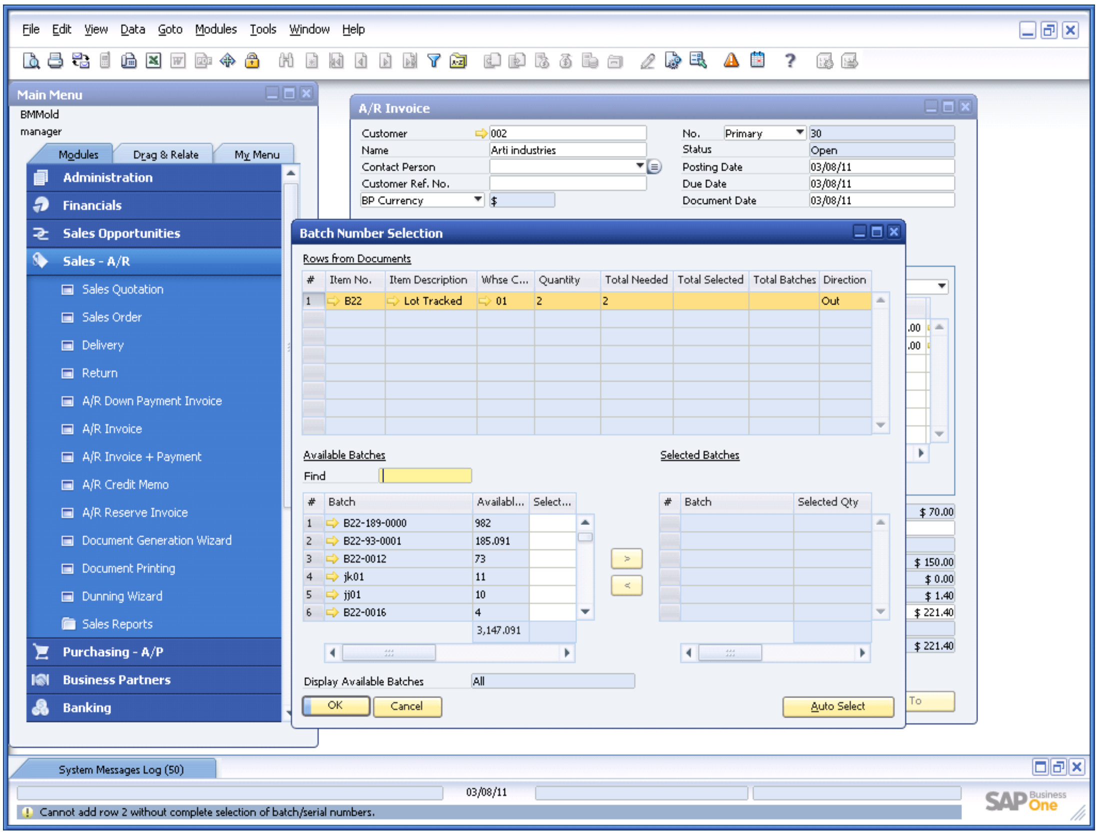
#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	4	$ 10.00	0.000	T1	$ 40.00
2	B22	2	$ 15.00	0.000	T1	$ 30.00
3				0.000		

Sales Employee: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol
Remarks:

Total Before Discount	$ 70.00
Discount %	
Total Down Payment	
Freight	$ 150.00
☐ Rounding	$ 0.00
Tax	$ 1.40
Total	$ 221.40
Applied Amount	
Balance Due	$ 221.40

03/08/11
7:13PM

Batch Number selection form appears on pressing the Add button at time of adding a transaction for the Lot tracked Item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
A/R Invoice
Batch Number Selection
>
<
OK
Cancel
Auto Select
To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Customer 002
Name Arti industries
Contact Person
Customer Ref. No.
BP Currency $
No. Primary 30
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11
Due Date 03/08/11
Document Date 03/08/11

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	2	2			Out

Available Batches

Find

#	Batch	Availabl...	Select...
1	B22-189-0000	982	
2	B22-93-0001	185.091	
3	B22-0012	73	
4	jk01	11	
5	jj01	10	
6	B22-0016	4	
		3,147.091	

Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty

Display Available Batches All

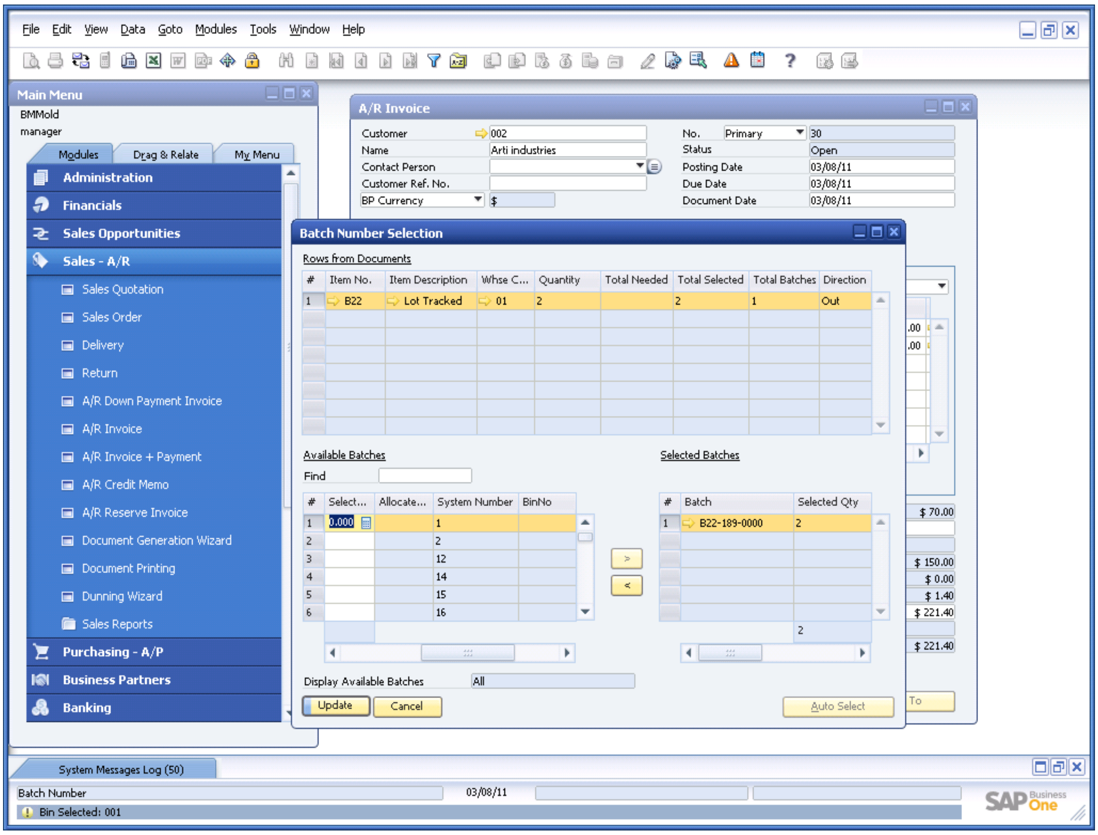
$ 70.00
$ 150.00
$ 0.00
$ 1.40
$ 221.40
$ 221.40

03/08/11

Cannot add row 2 without complete selection of batch/serial numbers.

On the Batch Number Selection window, select the batch from which the A/R Invoice is to be accomplished in the “Available Batches” grid. Select/ enter the quantity to be issued from the selected batch.

Click on the Forward arrow button to transfer the selected available batch in the ‘Selected Batches” grid.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
A/R Invoice
Batch Number Selection
Rows from Documents
Available Batches
Selected Batches
>
<
Update
Cancel
Auto Select
To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Customer 002
Name Arti industries
Contact Person
Customer Ref. No.
BP Currency $

No. Primary 30
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11
Due Date 03/08/11
Document Date 03/08/11

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	2		2	1	Out

Find

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
1	0.000		1	
2			2	
3			12	
4			14	
5			15	
6			16	

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-189-0000	2
		2

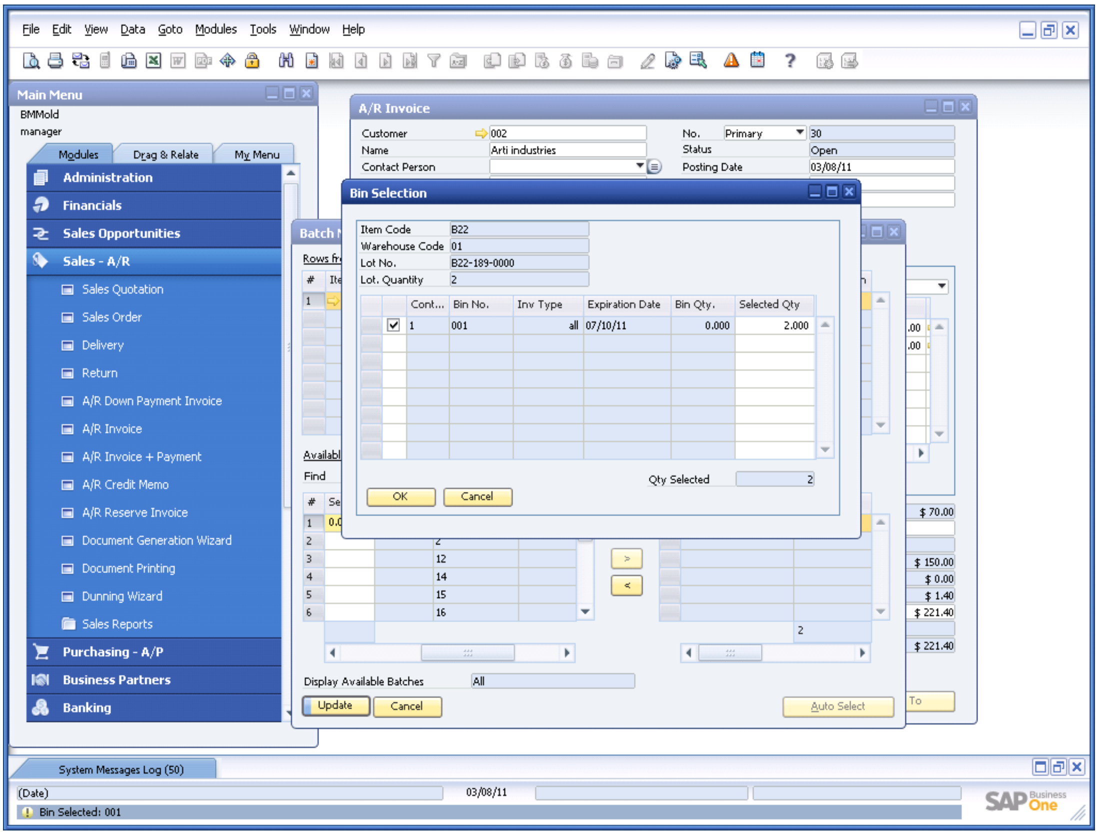
Display Available Batches All

.00
.00
$ 70.00
$ 150.00
$ 0.00
$ 1.40
$ 221.40
$ 221.40

Batch Number 03/08/11
Bin Selected: 001

On Double clicking the Created Batch record the "Bin Selection" Window is displayed. Select the bin from which A/R Invoice is to be processed.

Click on the 'Ok' button to save the bin selection opted.


Main Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
A/R Invoice
Bin Selection
OK
Cancel
Update
Auto Select

A/R Invoice

Customer 002
Name Arti industries
Contact Person
No. Primary 30
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11

Bin Selection

Item Code B22
Warehouse Code 01
Lot No. B22-189-0000
Lot. Quantity 2

	Cont...	Bin No.	Inv Type	Expiration Date	Bin Qty.	Selected Qty
☑	1	001	all	07/10/11	0.000	2.000

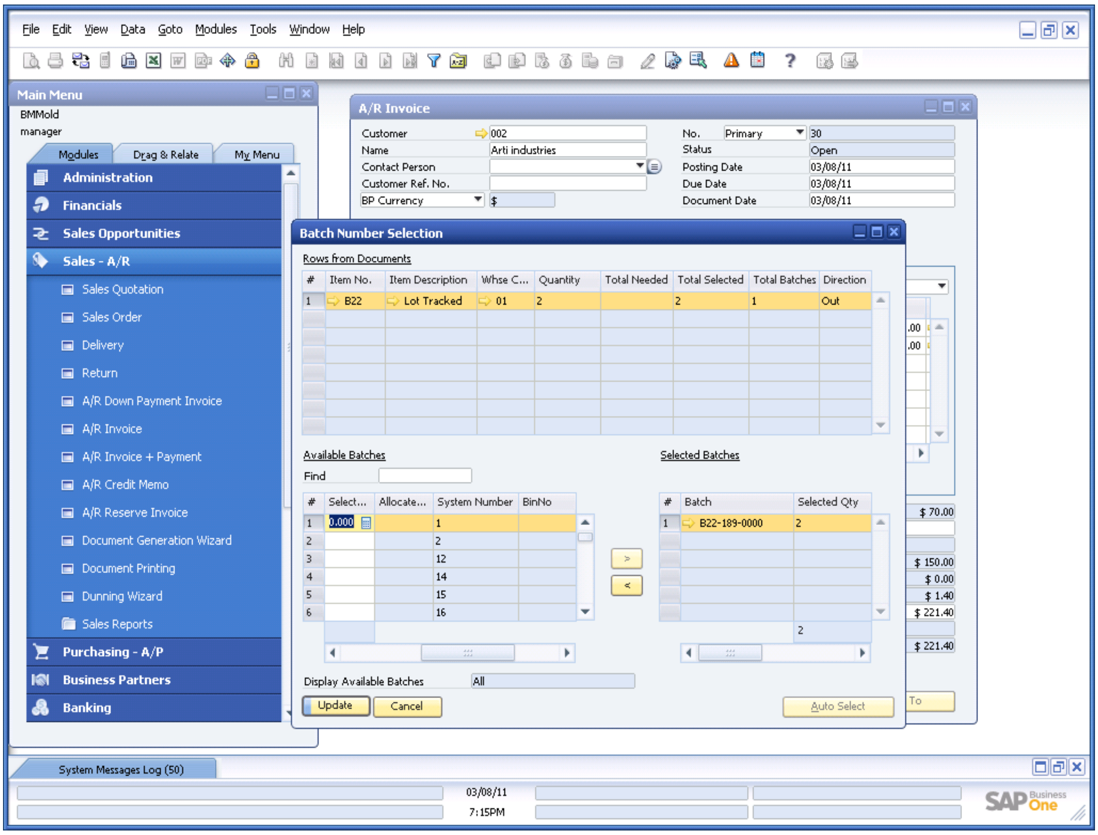
Qty Selected 2

Display Available Batches All

(Date) 03/08/11

Bin Selected: 001

Further click on the update button on the Batch Number selection window to save the A/R Invoice transaction.


Main Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
A/R Invoice
Batch Number Selection
Update
Cancel
Auto Select

A/R Invoice

Customer 002
Name Arti industries
Contact Person
Customer Ref. No.
BP Currency $
No. Primary 30
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11
Due Date 03/08/11
Document Date 03/08/11

Batch Number Selection

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	2		2	1	Out

Available Batches

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
1	0.000		1	
2			2	
3			12	
4			14	
5			15	
6			16	

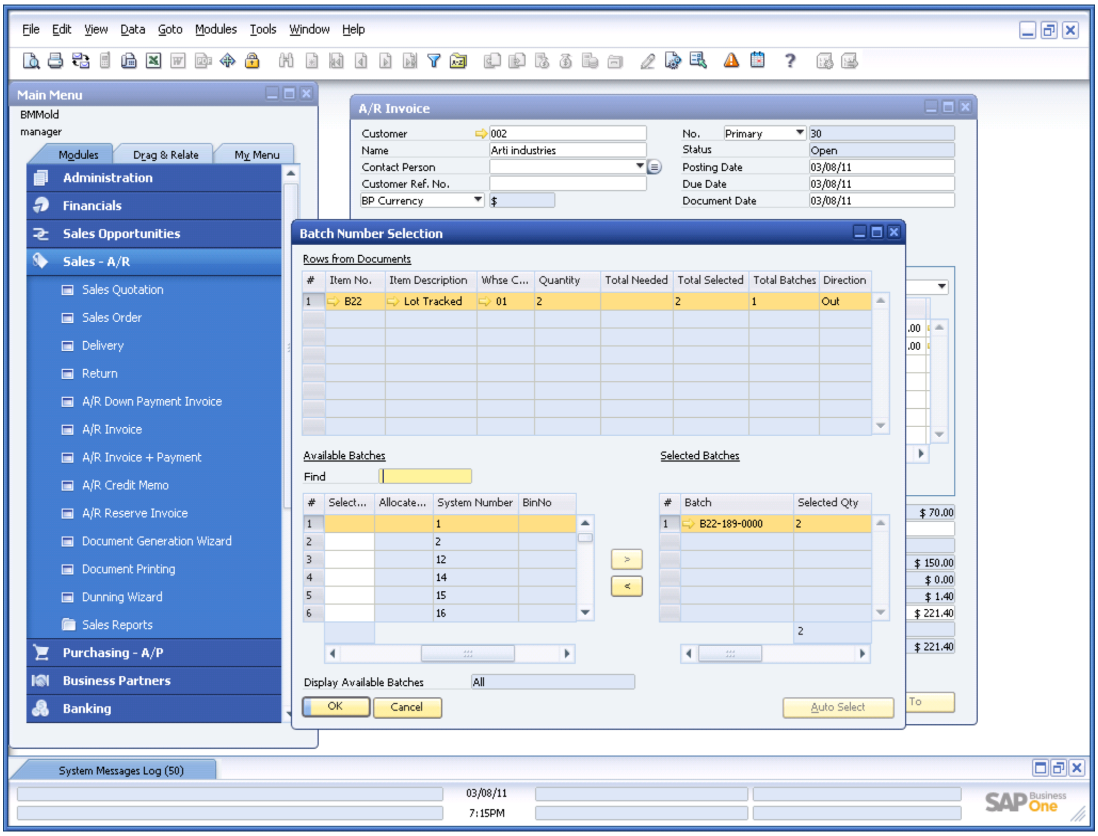
Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-189-0000	2

Display Available Batches All

03/08/11 7:15PM

The caption of the Update button changes to Ok click on that to proceed with the A/R Invoice transaction.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
OK
Cancel
Auto Select
To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

A/R Invoice

Customer: 002
Name: Arti industries
Contact Person:
Customer Ref. No.:
BP Currency: $
No.: Primary 30
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11
Document Date: 03/08/11

Batch Number Selection

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	2		2	1	Out

Available Batches

Find:

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
1			1	
2			2	
3			12	
4			14	
5			15	
6			16	

Selected Batches

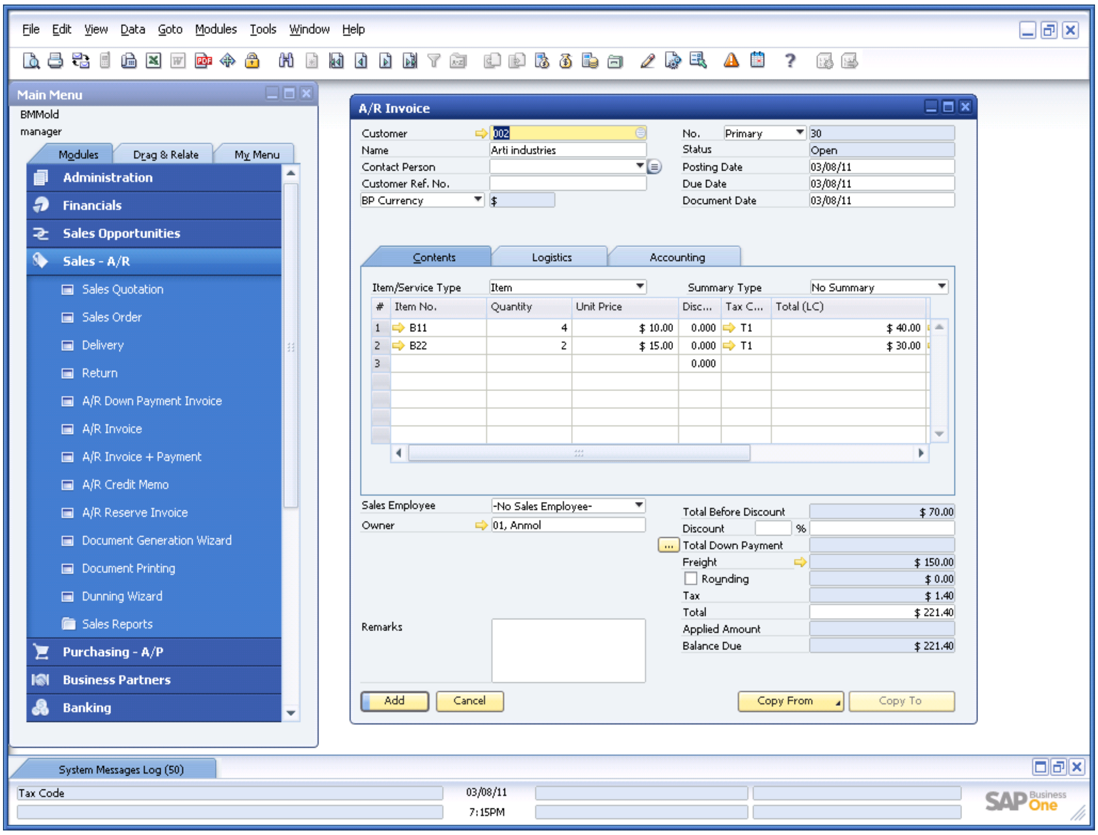
#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-189-0000	2
		2

Display Available Batches: All

$ 70.00
$ 150.00
$ 0.00
$ 1.40
$ 221.40
$ 221.40

03/08/11
7:15PM

On again clicking the Add button on the A/R Invoice screen the “Bin selection” window is displayed for the Non tracked item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
A/R Invoice
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
Tax Code
03/08/11
7:15PM
SAP Business One

Customer: 002
Name: Arti industries
Contact Person:
Customer Ref. No.:
BP Currency: $
No.: Primary 30
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11
Document Date: 03/08/11

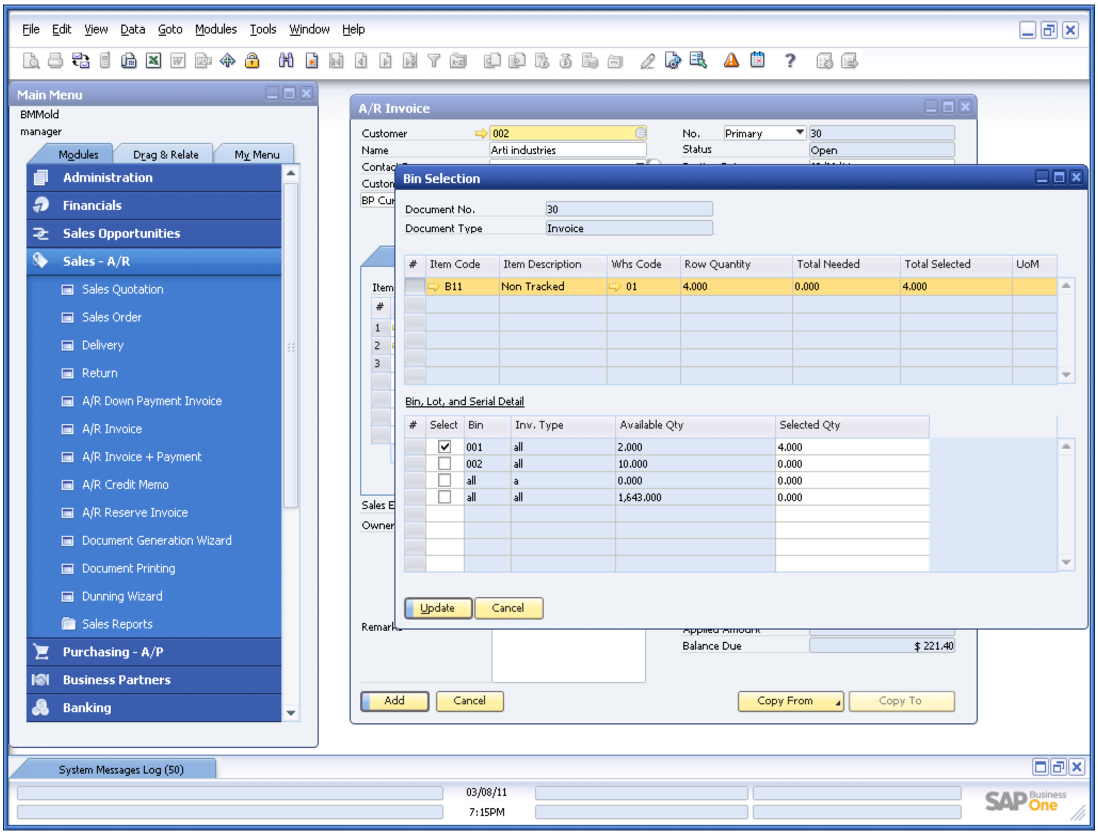
Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	4	$ 10.00	0.000	T1	$ 40.00
2	B22	2	$ 15.00	0.000	T1	$ 30.00
3				0.000		

Sales Employee: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol
Remarks:

Total Before Discount: $ 70.00
Discount: %
Total Down Payment:
Freight: $ 150.00
☐ Rounding: $ 0.00
Tax: $ 1.40
Total: $ 221.40
Applied Amount:
Balance Due: $ 221.40

Select the bin record from which A/R Invoice transaction is to be processed.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
A/R Invoice
Bin Selection
Bin, Lot, and Serial Detail
Update
Cancel
Add
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
03/08/11
7:15PM
SAP Business One

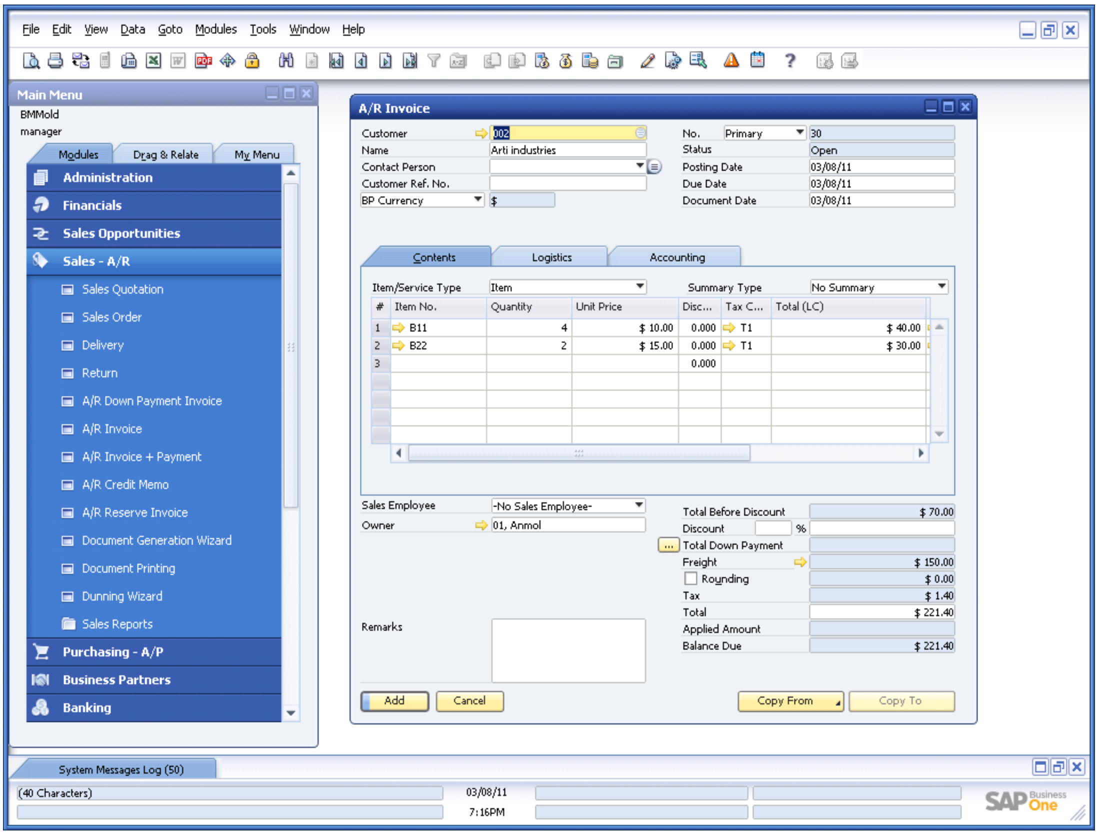
Document No.: 30
Document Type: Invoice

#	Item Code	Item Description	Whs Code	Row Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	UoM
	B11	Non Tracked	01	4.000	0.000	4.000	

Bin, Lot, and Serial Detail

#	Select	Bin	Inv. Type	Available Qty	Selected Qty
	☑	001	all	2.000	4.000
	☐	002	all	10.000	0.000
	☐	all	a	0.000	0.000
	☐	all	all	1,643.000	0.000

Click on the Update button to proceed with the A/R Invoice transaction.



File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
(40 Characters)
03/08/11
7:16PM
SAP Business One

A/R Invoice

Customer: 002
Name: Arti industries
Contact Person:
Customer Ref. No.:
BP Currency: $

No.: Primary 30
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11
Document Date: 03/08/11

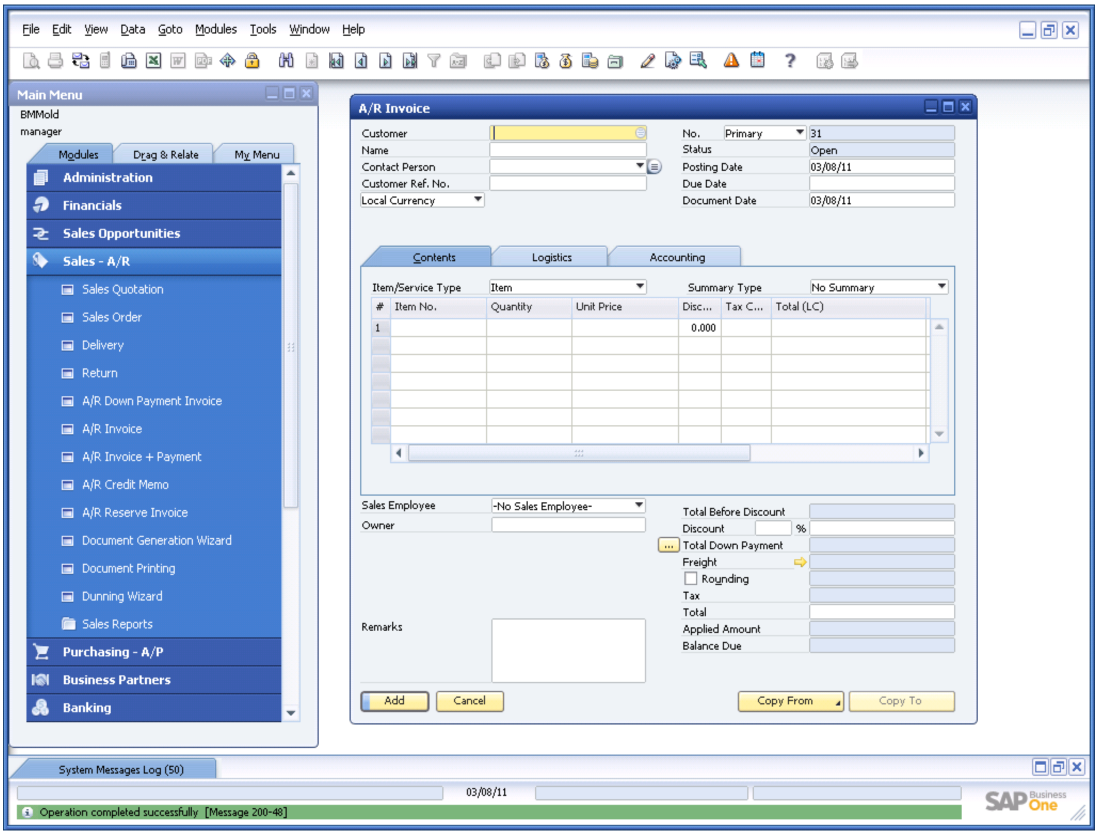
Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	4	$ 10.00	0.000	T1	$ 40.00
2	B22	2	$ 15.00	0.000	T1	$ 30.00
3				0.000		

Sales Employee: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol
Remarks:

Total Before Discount: $ 70.00
Discount: %
Total Down Payment:
Freight: $ 150.00
☐ Rounding: $ 0.00
Tax: $ 1.40
Total: $ 221.40
Applied Amount:
Balance Due: $ 221.40

This completes the bin/ batch selection for the Non tracked and Lot tracked items on the A/R Invoice screen.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
A/R Invoice
Customer
Name
Contact Person
Customer Ref. No.
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
# Item No. Quantity Unit Price Disc... Tax C... Total (LC)
Owner
Total Before Discount
Discount
%
Total Down Payment
Freight
☐ Rounding
Tax
Total
Applied Amount
Balance Due
Remarks
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Local Currency

No. Primary 31

Status Open

Posting Date 03/08/11

Due Date

Document Date 03/08/11

Item/Service Type Item

Summary Type No Summary

1 0.000

Sales Employee -No Sales Employee-

03/08/11

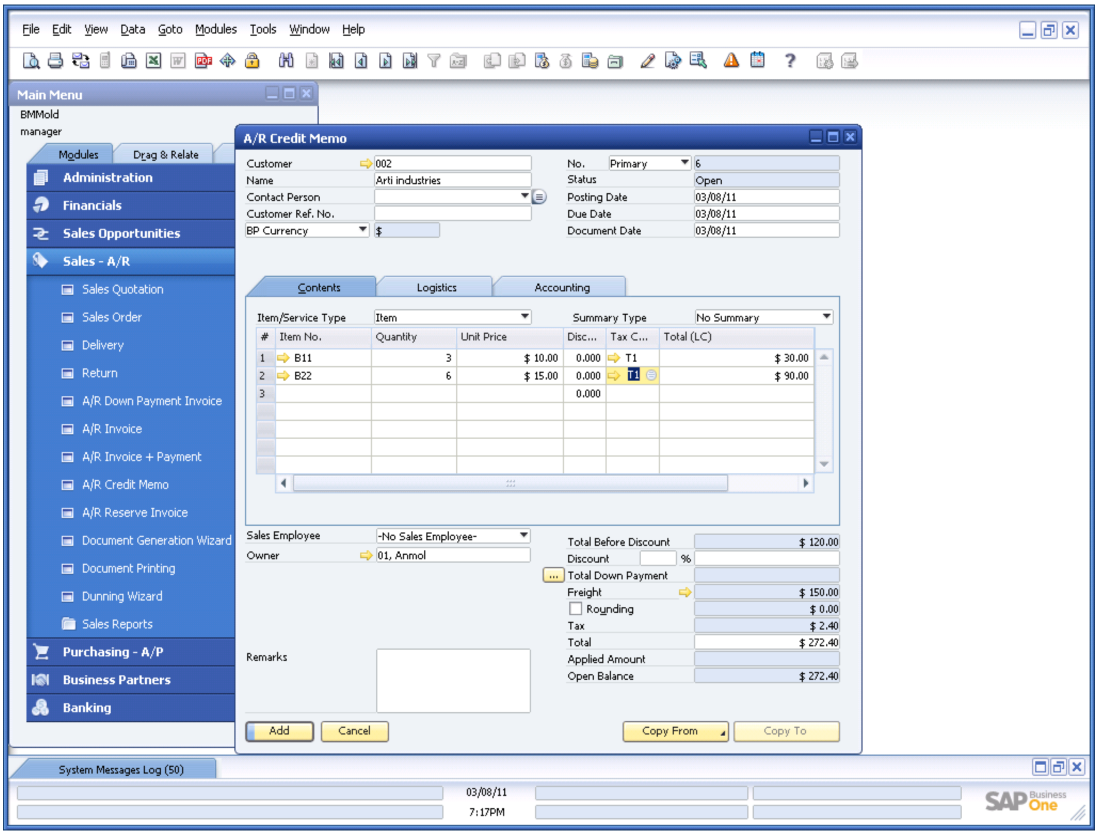
Operation completed successfully [Message 200-48]

On again clicking the Add button completes the A/R Invoice transaction.

6.6.4 A/R Credit Memo

Using the A/R Credit Memo you can create a credit memo for sold items.

Create an A/R Credit Memo in SAP Business One.


Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
A/R Credit Memo
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)

Customer 002
Name Arti industries
Contact Person
Customer Ref. No.
BP Currency $
No. Primary 6
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11
Due Date 03/08/11
Document Date 03/08/11

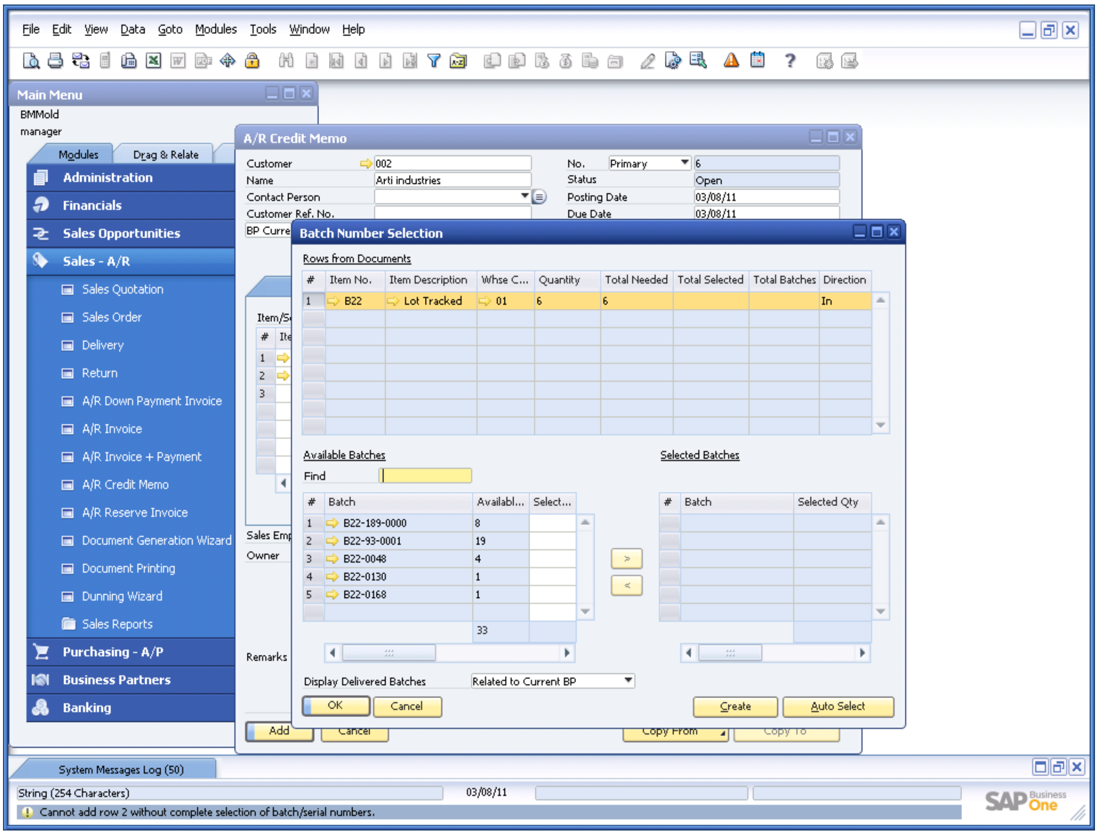
Item/Service Type Item
Summary Type No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	3	$ 10.00	0.000	T1	$ 30.00
2	B22	6	$ 15.00	0.000	T1	$ 90.00
3				0.000		

Sales Employee -No Sales Employee-
Owner 01, Anmol
Remarks
Total Before Discount $ 120.00
Discount %
Total Down Payment
Freight $ 150.00
☐ Rounding $ 0.00
Tax $ 2.40
Total $ 272.40
Applied Amount
Open Balance $ 272.40

03/08/11
7:17PM

Batch Number selection form appears on pressing the Add button at time of adding a transaction for the Lot tracked Item.


Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
A/R Credit Memo
Batch Number Selection
>
<
OK
Cancel
Create
Auto Select
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)

Customer 002
Name Arti industries
Contact Person
Customer Ref. No.
No. Primary 6
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11
Due Date 03/08/11

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	6	6			In

Available Batches

Find

#	Batch	Availabl...	Select...
1	B22-189-0000	8	
2	B22-93-0001	19	
3	B22-0048	4	
4	B22-0130	1	
5	B22-0168	1	
		33	

Selected Batches

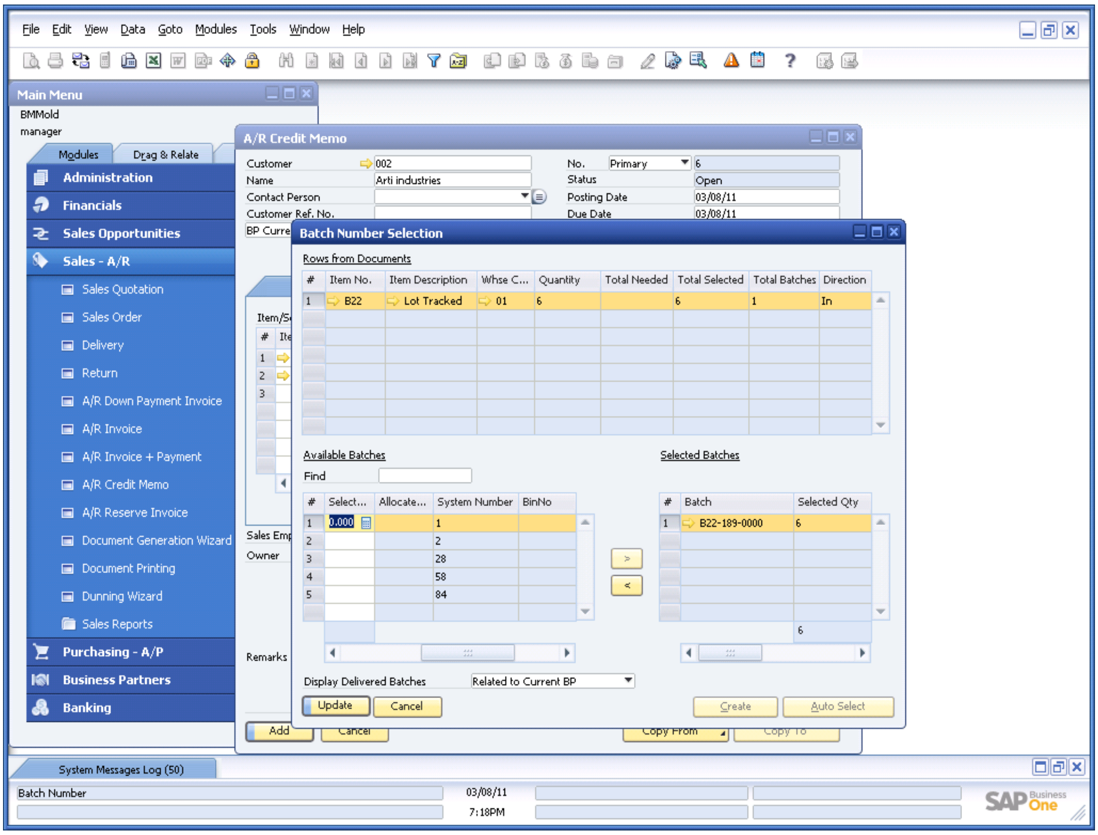
#	Batch	Selected Qty

Display Delivered Batches Related to Current BP

String (254 Characters)
03/08/11
Cannot add row 2 without complete selection of batch/serial numbers.

On the Batch Number Selection window, select the batch from which the A/R Credit Memo is to be accomplished in the “Available Batches” grid. Select/ enter the quantity to be issued from the selected batch.

Click on the Forward arrow button to transfer the selected available batch in the ‘Selected Batches” grid.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Item/S
Sales Emp
Owner
Remarks
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
>
<
Update
Cancel
Create
Auto Select
SAP Business One

A/R Credit Memo

Customer: 002
Name: Arti industries
Contact Person:
Customer Ref. No.:
BP Curre
No.: Primary 6
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11

Batch Number Selection

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	6		6	1	In

Available Batches

Find:

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
1	0.000		1	
2			2	
3			28	
4			58	
5			84	

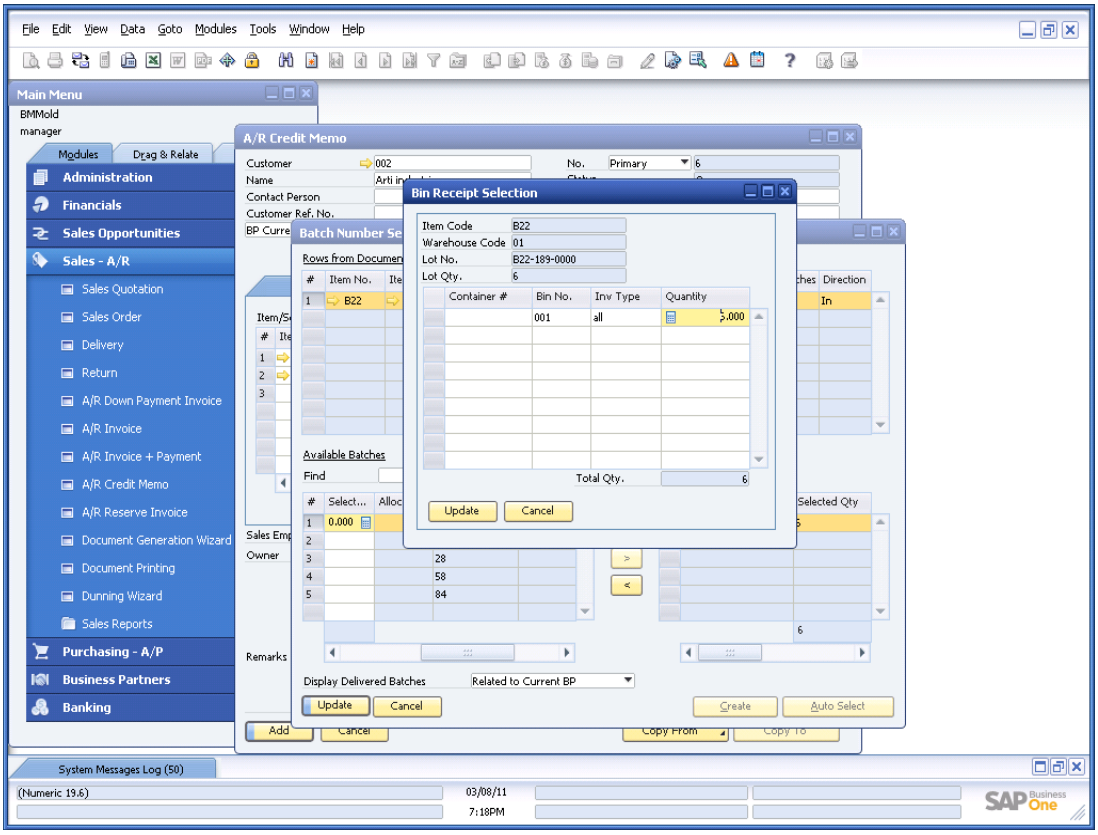
Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-189-0000	6
		6

Display Delivered Batches: Related to Current BP

Batch Number 03/08/11 7:18PM

On Double clicking the Created Batch record the “Bin Receipt Selection” Window is displayed.



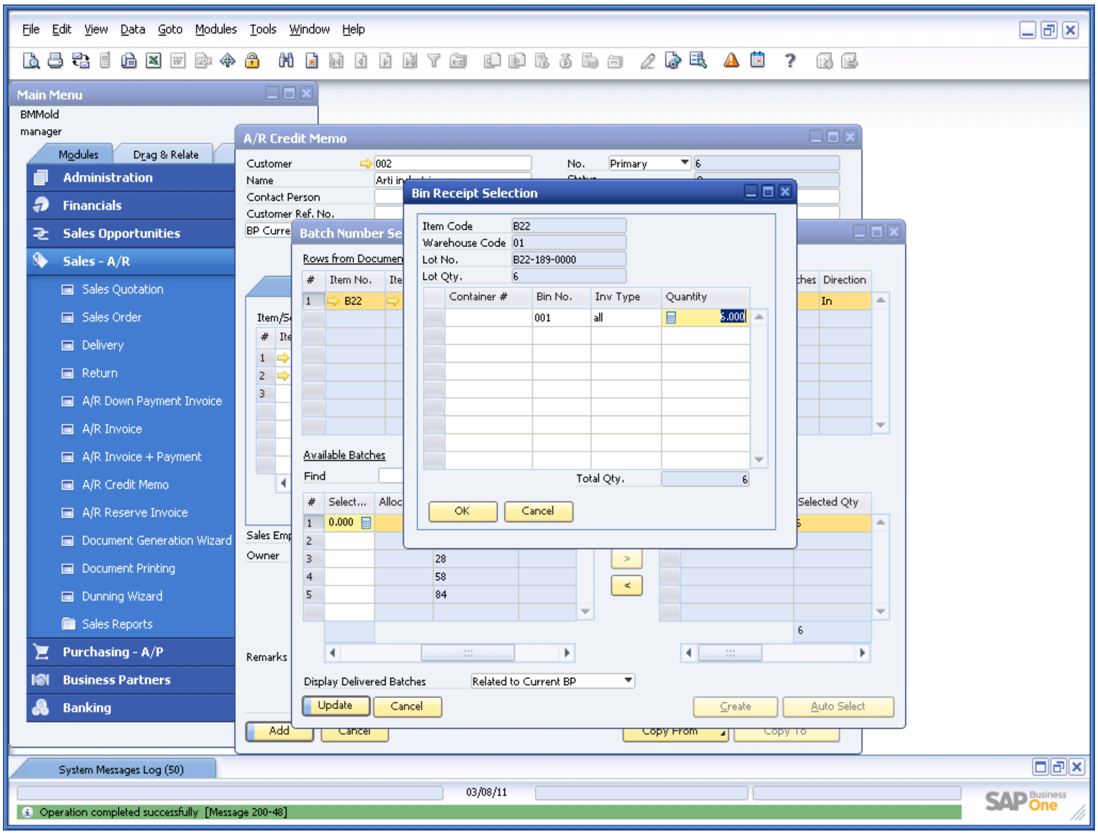
Item Code: B22
Warehouse Code: 01
Lot No.: B22-189-0000
Lot Qty.: 6

#	Container #	Bin No.	Inv Type	Quantity
		001	all	6.000

Total Qty. 6

In case default receipt bin is associated with the item on the Item Master Details screen, then it gets defaulted in the Bin No. column. User can modify the default value if required. The quantity column defaults the value entered on the previous screen, which is editable.

Finally click on the ‘Ok’ button to save the bin selection opted.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
A/R Credit Memo
Batch Number Selection
Bin Receipt Selection
OK
Cancel
Update
Create
Auto Select
Add
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)

Customer 002

No. Primary 6

Bin Receipt Selection

Item Code B22

Warehouse Code 01

Lot No. B22-189-0000

Lot Qty. 6

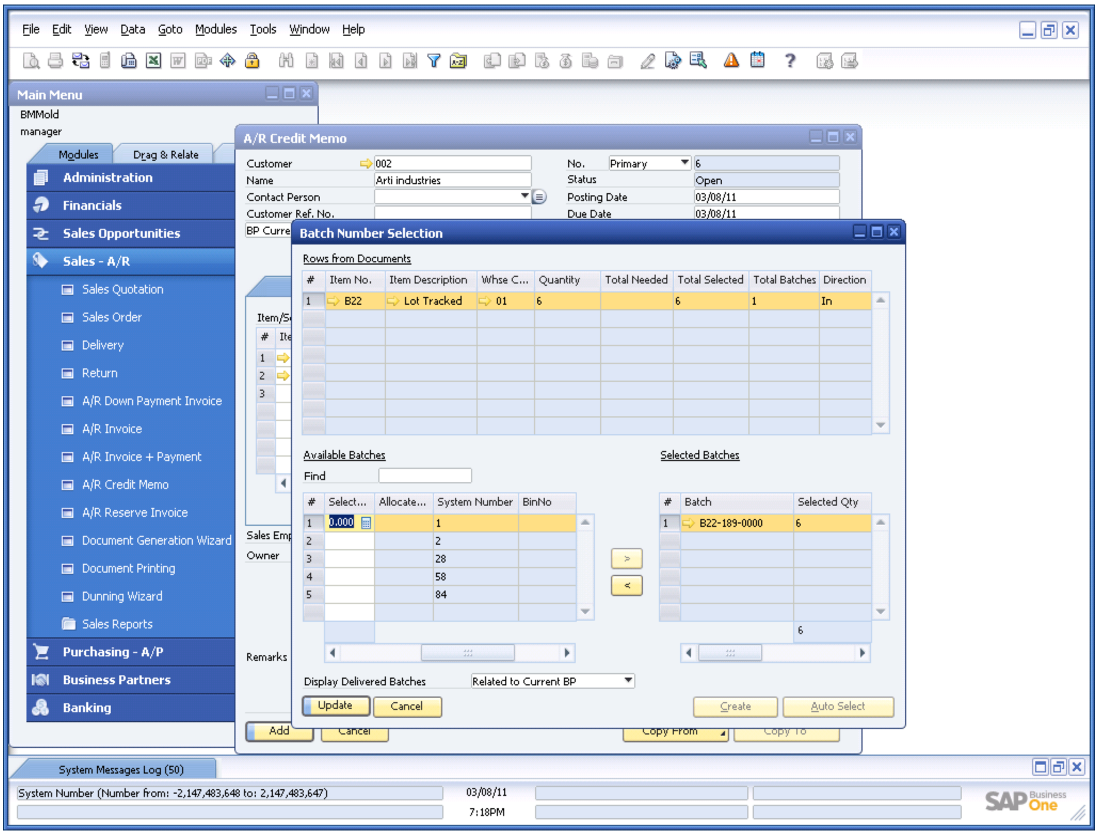
Container #	Bin No.	Inv Type	Quantity
	001	all	6.000

Total Qty. 6

03/08/11

Operation completed successfully [Message 200-48]

Click on the Update button the caption of the button changes to OK.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
A/R Credit Memo
Batch Number Selection
Update
Cancel
Create
Auto Select
Add
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)

Customer 002

Name Arti industries

No. Primary 6

Status Open

Posting Date 03/08/11

Due Date 03/08/11

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	6		6	1	In

Available Batches

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
1	0.000		1	
2			2	
3			28	
4			58	
5			84	

Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-189-0000	6

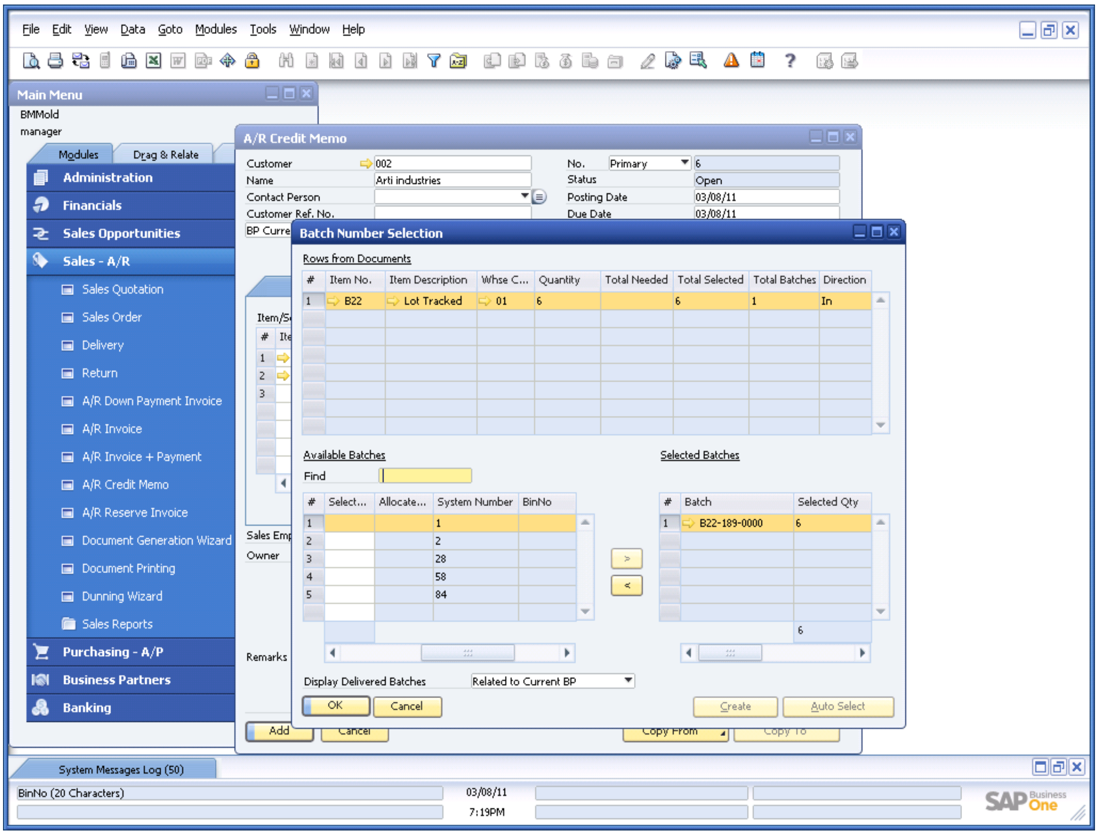
6

Display Delivered Batches: Related to Current BP

System Number (Number from: -2,147,483,648 to: 2,147,483,647)

03/08/11 7:18PM

Click OK to proceed with the A/R Credit Memo transaction.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
A/R Credit Memo
Batch Number Selection
OK
Cancel
Create
Auto Select
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)

A/R Credit Memo

Customer 002

Name Arti industries

Contact Person

Customer Ref. No.

No. Primary 6

Status Open

Posting Date 03/08/11

Due Date 03/08/11

Batch Number Selection

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	6		6	1	In

Available Batches

Find

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
1			1	
2			2	
3			28	
4			58	
5			84	

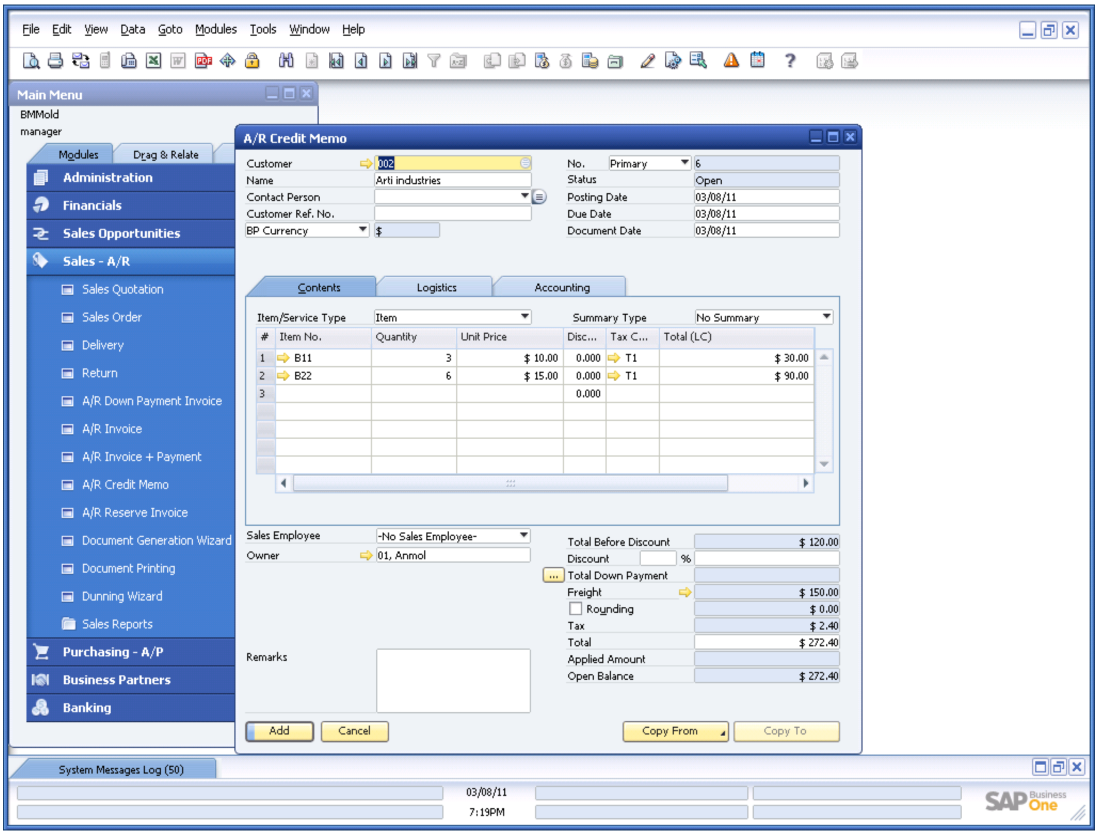
Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-189-0000	6
		6

Display Delivered Batches Related to Current BP

BinNo (20 Characters) 03/08/11 7:19PM

On again clicking the Add button on the A/R Credit Memo screen “Bin selection” window is displayed for the Non tracked Item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
A/R Credit Memo
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
03/08/11
7:19PM
SAP Business One

Customer: 002
Name: Arti industries
Contact Person:
Customer Ref. No.:
BP Currency: $
No.: Primary 6
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11
Document Date: 03/08/11

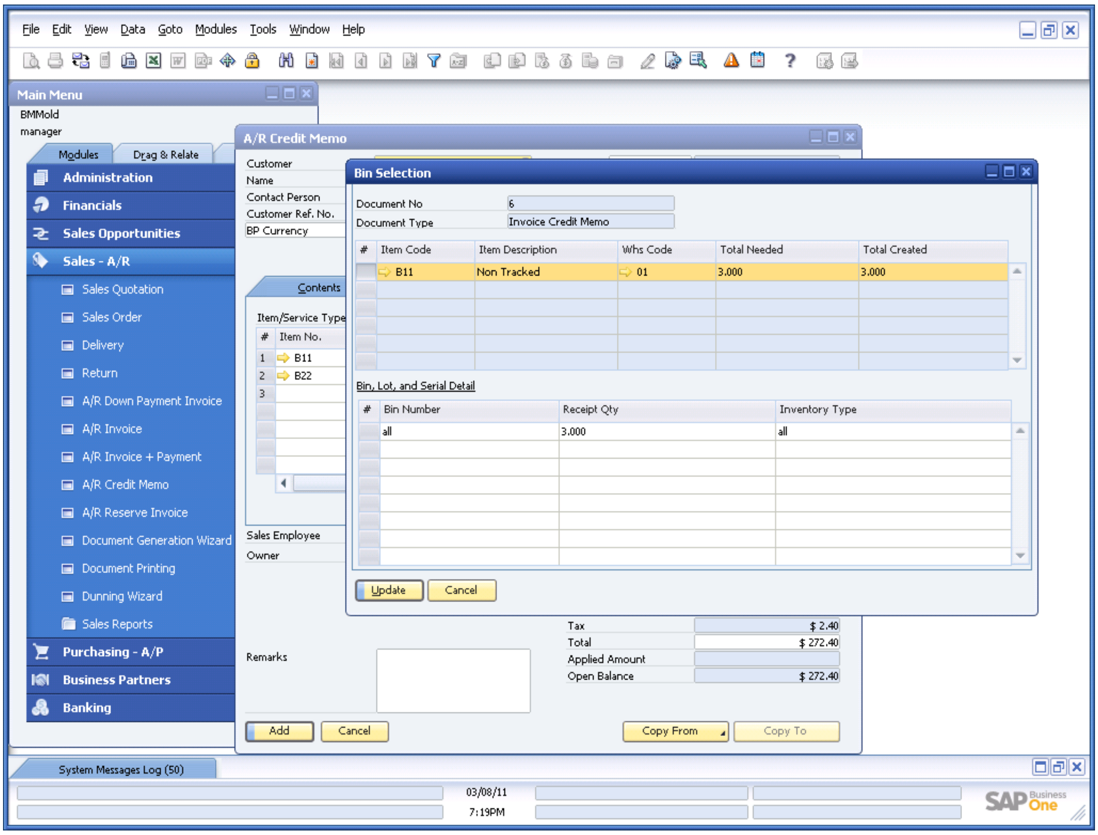
Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	3	$ 10.00	0.000	T1	$ 30.00
2	B22	6	$ 15.00	0.000	T1	$ 90.00
3				0.000		

Sales Employee: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol
Remarks:

Total Before Discount	$ 120.00
Discount	%
Total Down Payment	
Freight	$ 150.00
☐ Rounding	$ 0.00
Tax	$ 2.40
Total	$ 272.40
Applied Amount	
Open Balance	$ 272.40

Enter the receipt quantity details and click on the Update button


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
A/R Credit Memo
Bin Selection
Update
Cancel
Add
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
03/08/11
7:19PM
SAP Business One

Document No: 6
Document Type: Invoice Credit Memo

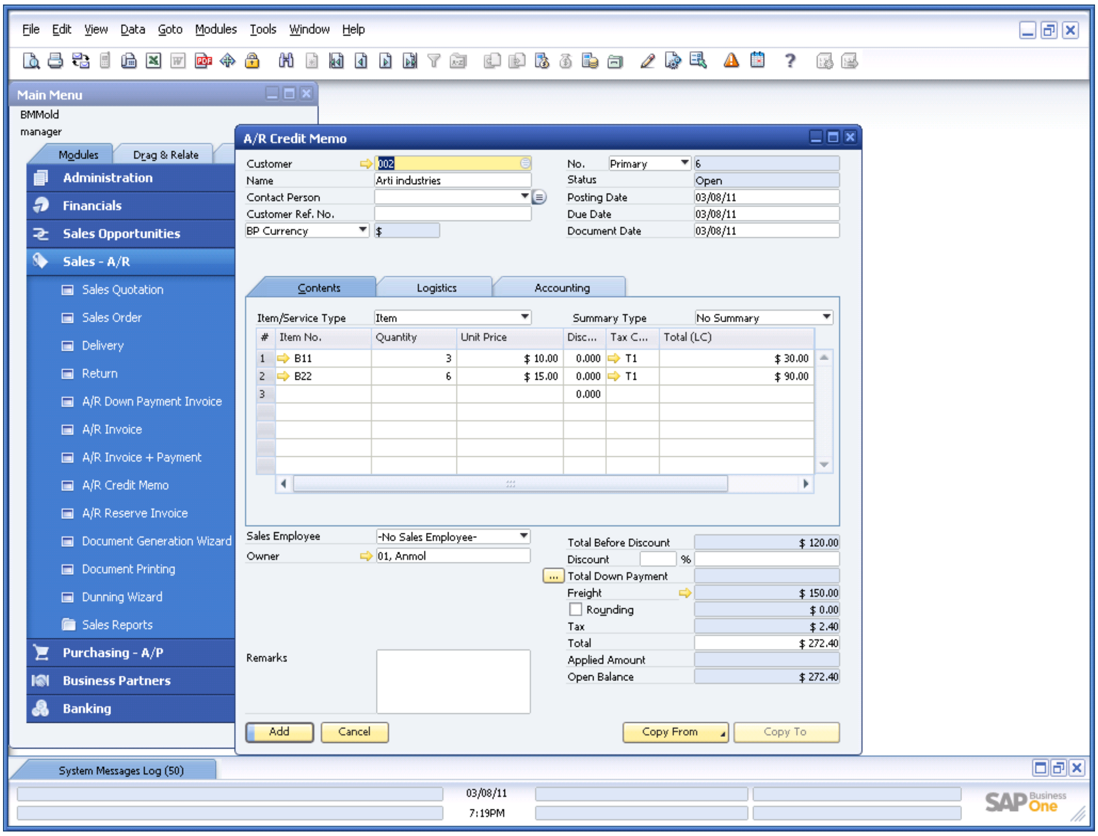
#	Item Code	Item Description	Whs Code	Total Needed	Total Created
	B11	Non Tracked	01	3.000	3.000

Bin, Lot, and Serial Detail

#	Bin Number	Receipt Qty	Inventory Type
	all	3.000	all

Tax	$ 2.40
Total	$ 272.40
Applied Amount	
Open Balance	$ 272.40

This completes the bin/batch selection for the Non tracked and Lot tracked items on the A/R Credit Memo Screen.

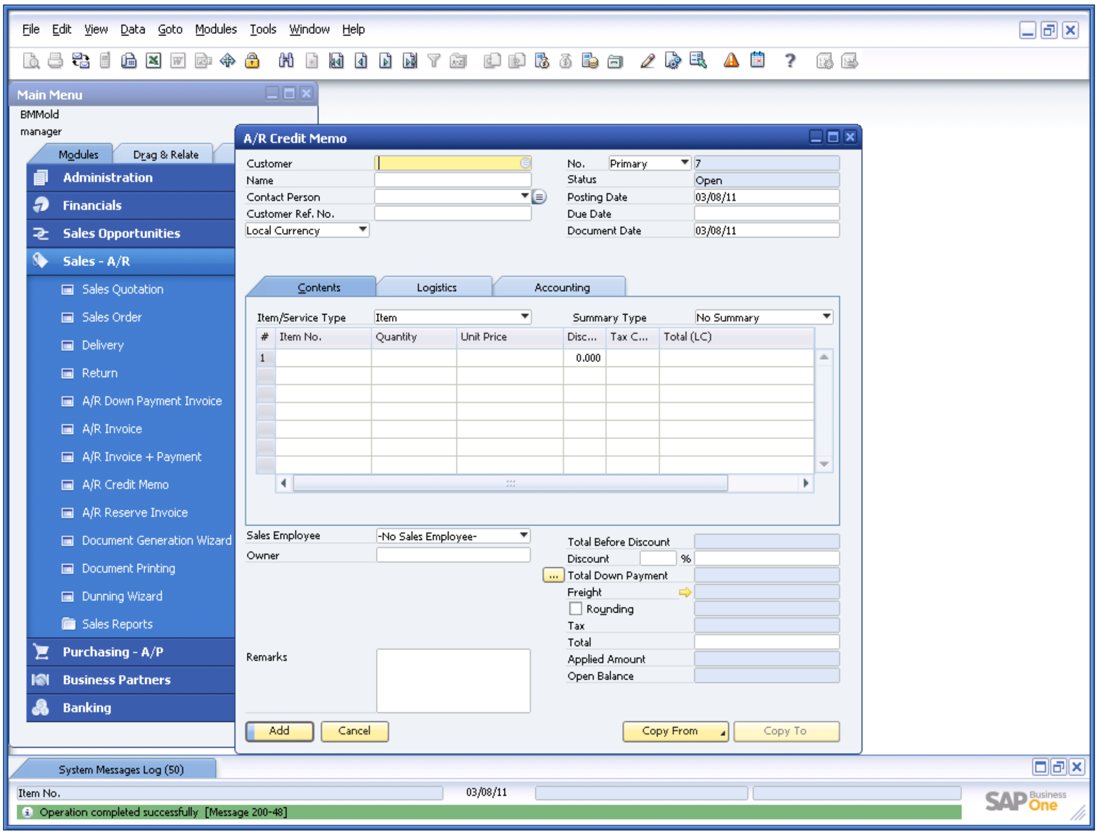

File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
A/R Credit Memo
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
03/08/11
7:19PM
SAP Business One

Customer: 002
Name: Arti industries
Contact Person:
Customer Ref. No.:
BP Currency: $
No.: Primary 6
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11
Document Date: 03/08/11
Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	3	$ 10.00	0.000	T1	$ 30.00
2	B22	6	$ 15.00	0.000	T1	$ 90.00
3				0.000		

Sales Employee: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol
Remarks:
Total Before Discount: $ 120.00
Discount: %
Total Down Payment:
Freight: $ 150.00
☐ Rounding: $ 0.00
Tax: $ 2.40
Total: $ 272.40
Applied Amount:
Open Balance: $ 272.40

On again clicking the Add button completes the A/R Credit Memo transaction.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
A/R Credit Memo
Customer
Name
Contact Person
Customer Ref. No.
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
# Item No. Quantity Unit Price Disc... Tax C... Total (LC)
Owner
Total Before Discount
Total Down Payment
Freight
Rounding
Tax
Total
Applied Amount
Open Balance
Remarks
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
SAP Business One

No. Primary 7

Status Open

Posting Date 03/08/11

Due Date

Document Date 03/08/11

Local Currency

Item/Service Type Item

Summary Type No Summary

1 0.000

Sales Employee -No Sales Employee-

Discount %

System Messages Log (50)

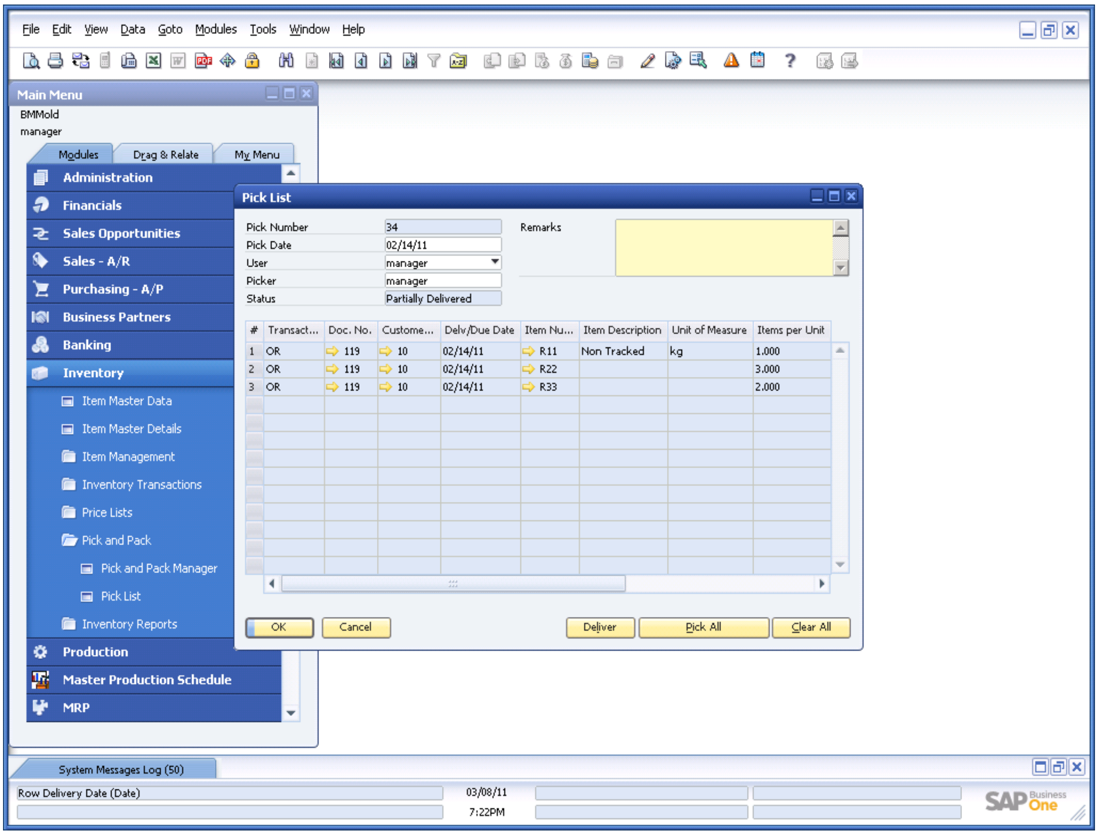
Item No. 03/08/11

Operation completed successfully [Message 200-48]

6.7 Pick and Pack

6.7.1 Pick List

The Business one standard pick list screen facilitates the user to pick items from the warehouse and to pack them to shipping. To speed up the process the warehouse inventory can be now managed to bin level. In BMM SAP Business one pick list user can now select the bin prior to a delivery. The bin no. field is introduced at pick list screen to specify the exact location of items within warehouse.

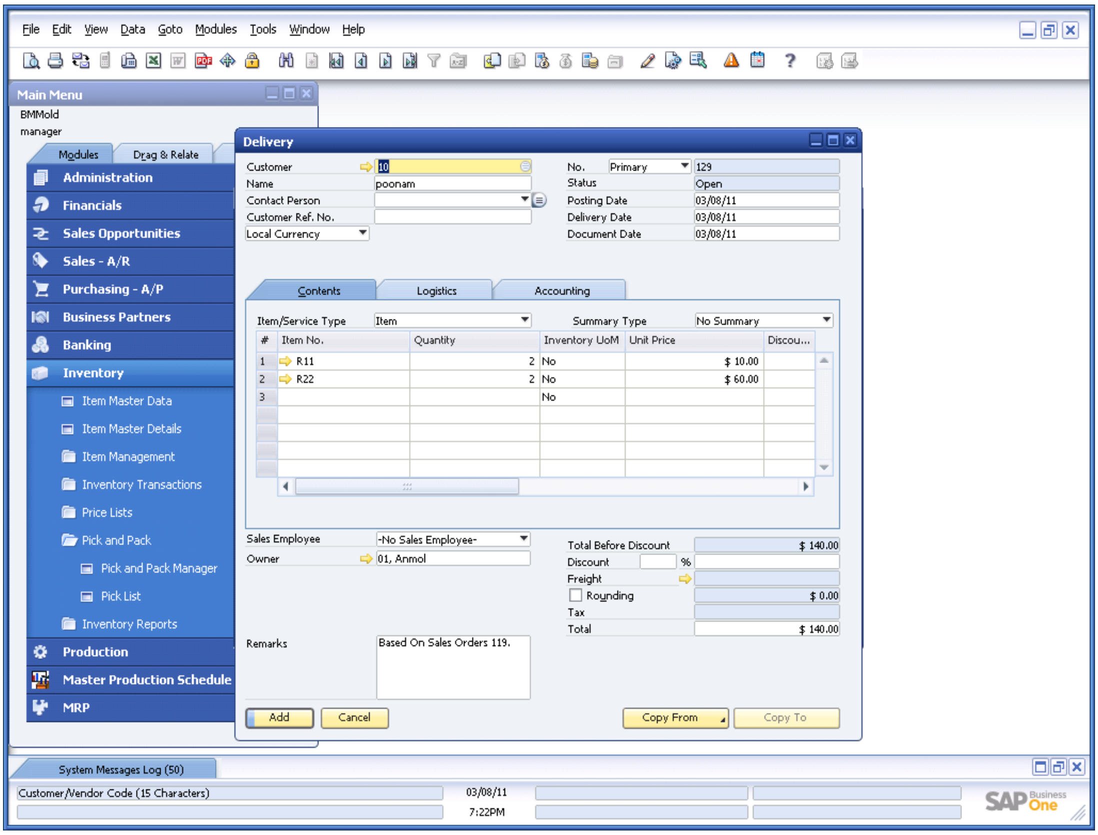

File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Price Lists
Pick and Pack
Pick and Pack Manager
Pick List
Inventory Reports
Production
Master Production Schedule
MRP
Pick List
OK
Cancel
Deliver
Pick All
Clear All
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Pick Number 34
Pick Date 02/14/11
User manager
Picker manager
Status Partially Delivered
Remarks

#	Transact...	Doc. No.	Custome...	Delv/Due Date	Item Nu...	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Items per Unit
1	OR	119	10	02/14/11	R11	Non Tracked	kg	1.000
2	OR	119	10	02/14/11	R22			3.000
3	OR	119	10	02/14/11	R33			2.000

Row Delivery Date (Date) 03/08/11 7:22PM

On the Pick List screen click on the 'Delivery' button to process the delivery for the items. Batch Number selection form appears on pressing the Add button for the Lot tracked Item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Price Lists
Pick and Pack
Pick and Pack Manager
Pick List
Inventory Reports
Production
Master Production Schedule
MRP
Delivery
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Customer 10

Name poonam

Contact Person

Customer Ref. No.

Local Currency

No. Primary 129

Status Open

Posting Date 03/08/11

Delivery Date 03/08/11

Document Date 03/08/11

Item/Service Type Item

Summary Type No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Inventory UoM	Unit Price	Discou...
1	R11	2	No	$ 10.00	
2	R22	2	No	$ 60.00	
3			No		

Sales Employee -No Sales Employee-

Owner 01, Anmol

Total Before Discount $ 140.00

Discount %

Freight

☐ Rounding $ 0.00

Tax

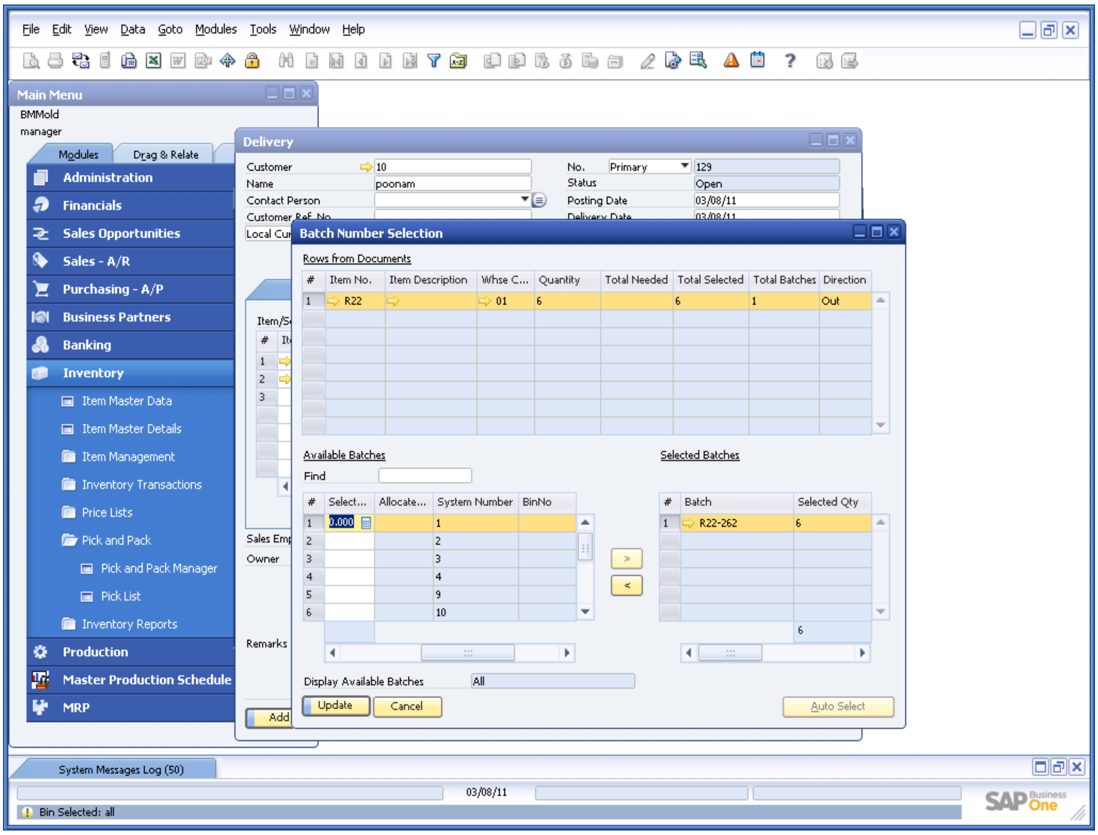
Total $ 140.00

Remarks Based On Sales Orders 119.

Customer/Vendor Code (15 Characters) 03/08/11 7:22PM

On the Batch Number Selection window, select the batch from which the delivery is to be accomplished in the “Available Batches” grid. Select/ enter the quantity to be issued from the selected batch.

Click on the Forward arrow button to transfer the selected available batch in the ‘Selected Batches” grid.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Price Lists
Pick and Pack
Pick and Pack Manager
Pick List
Inventory Reports
Production
Master Production Schedule
MRP
Delivery
Batch Number Selection
Update
Cancel
Auto Select
Add
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Customer: 10
Name: poonam
Contact Person:
No.: Primary 129
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Delivery Date: 03/08/11

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	R22		01	6		6	1	Out

Available Batches

Find:

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
1	0.000		1	
2			2	
3			3	
4			4	
5			9	
6			10	

Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	R22-262	6
		6

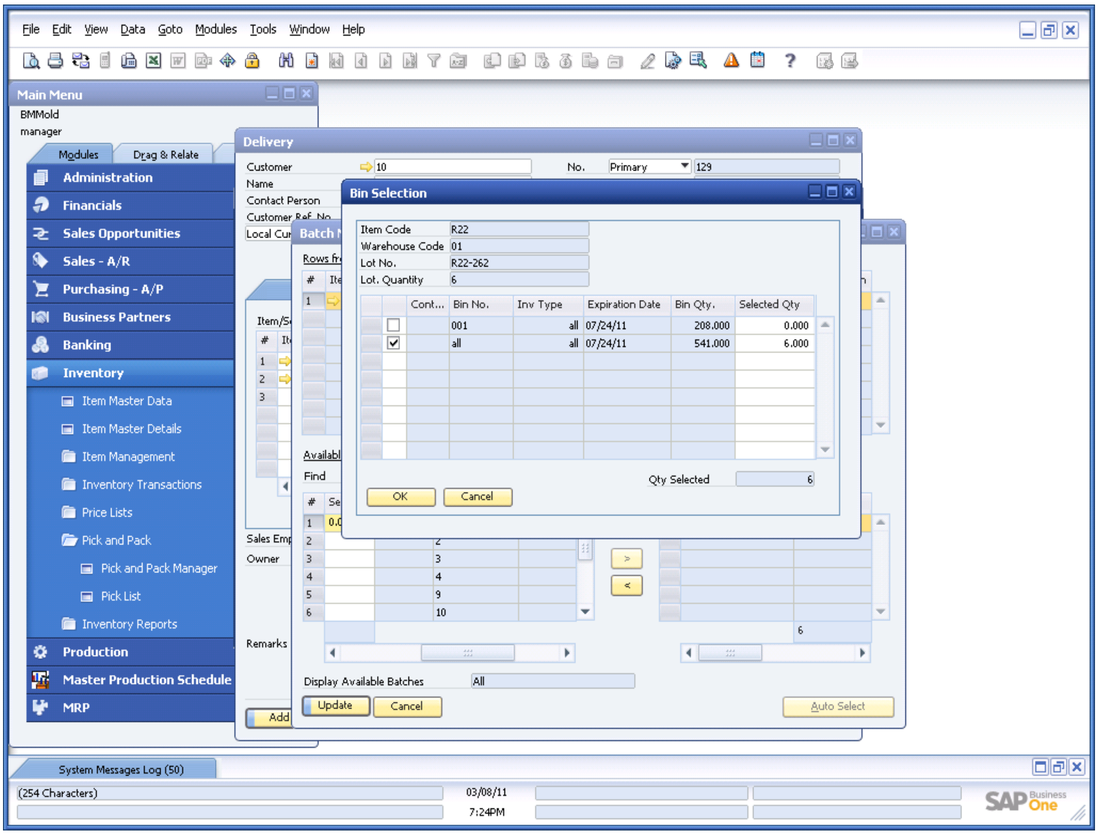
Display Available Batches: All

03/08/11

Bin Selected: all

On Double clicking the Created Batch record the “Bin Selection” Window is displayed. Select the bin from which delivery is to be processed.

Click on the ‘Ok’ button to save the bin selection opted.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Price Lists
Pick and Pack
Pick and Pack Manager
Pick List
Inventory Reports
Production
Master Production Schedule
MRP
Delivery
Bin Selection
OK
Cancel
Update
Cancel
Auto Select
Add
System Messages Log (50)

Delivery
Customer 10
No. Primary 129

Bin Selection

Item Code	R22
Warehouse Code	01
Lot No.	R22-262
Lot. Quantity	6

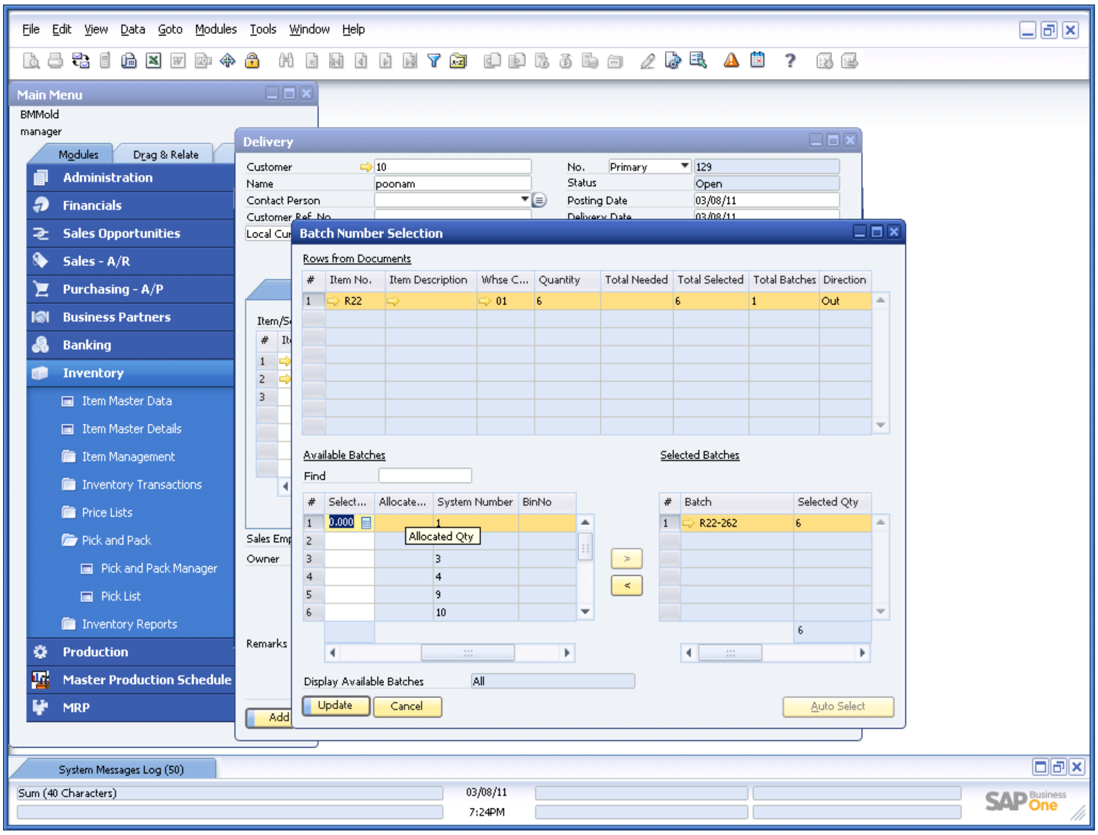
	Cont...	Bin No.	Inv Type	Expiration Date	Bin Qty.	Selected Qty
☐		001	all	07/24/11	208.000	0.000
☑		all	all	07/24/11	541.000	6.000

Qty Selected 6

Display Available Batches All

(254 Characters) 03/08/11 7:24PM

Further click on the update button on the Batch Number selection window to save the delivery transaction.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Price Lists
Pick and Pack
Pick and Pack Manager
Pick List
Inventory Reports
Production
Master Production Schedule
MRP
Delivery
Batch Number Selection
Rows from Documents
Available Batches
Selected Batches
Find
Allocated Qty
Update
Cancel
Auto Select
Add
System Messages Log (50)

Delivery
Customer 10
Name poonam
Contact Person
No. Primary 129
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11
Delivery Date 03/08/11

Batch Number Selection

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	R22		01	6		6	1	Out

Available Batches

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
1	0.000		1	
2			2	
3			3	
4			4	
5			9	
6			10	

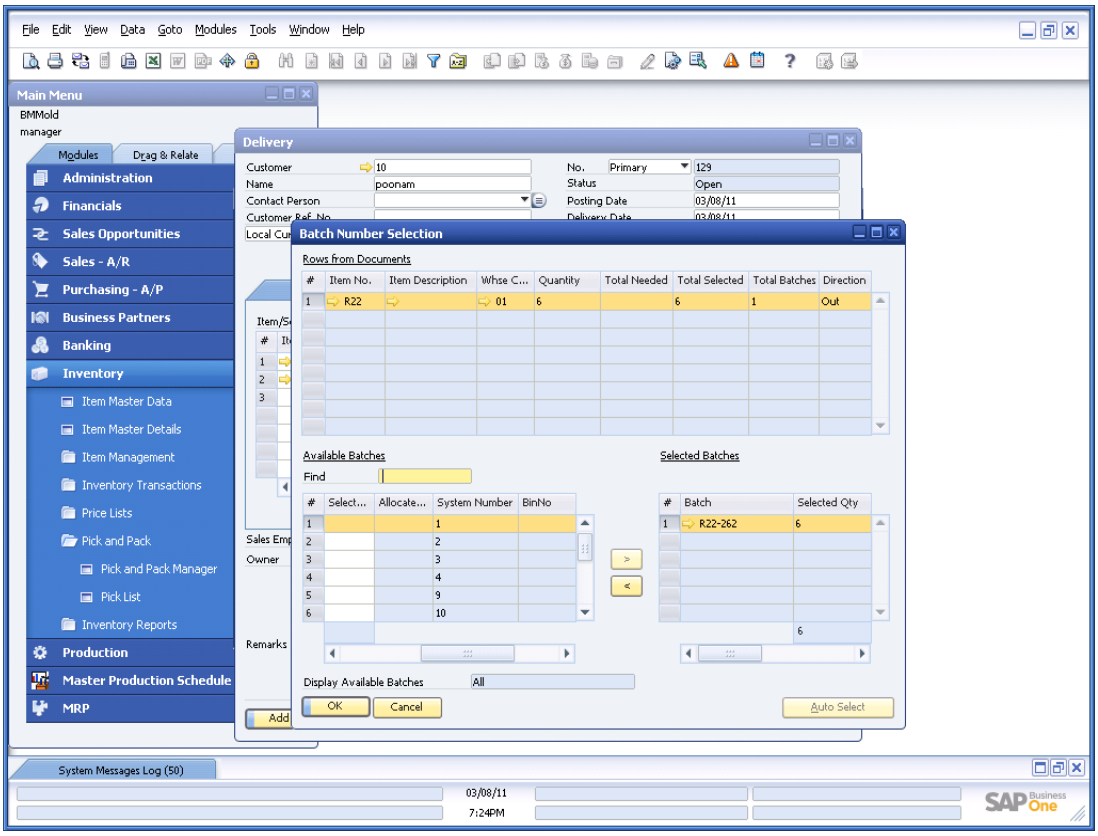
Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	R22-262	6

Display Available Batches All

Sum (40 Characters) 03/08/11 7:24PM

The caption of the Update button changes to Ok click on that to proceed with the delivery transaction.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Price Lists
Pick and Pack
Pick and Pack Manager
Pick List
Inventory Reports
Production
Master Production Schedule
MRP
Delivery
Batch Number Selection
Add
OK
Cancel
Auto Select
System Messages Log (50)

Delivery

Customer 10
Name poonam
Contact Person
Customer Ref. No.
No. Primary 129
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11
Delivery Date 03/08/11

Batch Number Selection

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	R22		01	6		6	1	Out

Available Batches

Find

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
1			1	
2			2	
3			3	
4			4	
5			9	
6			10	

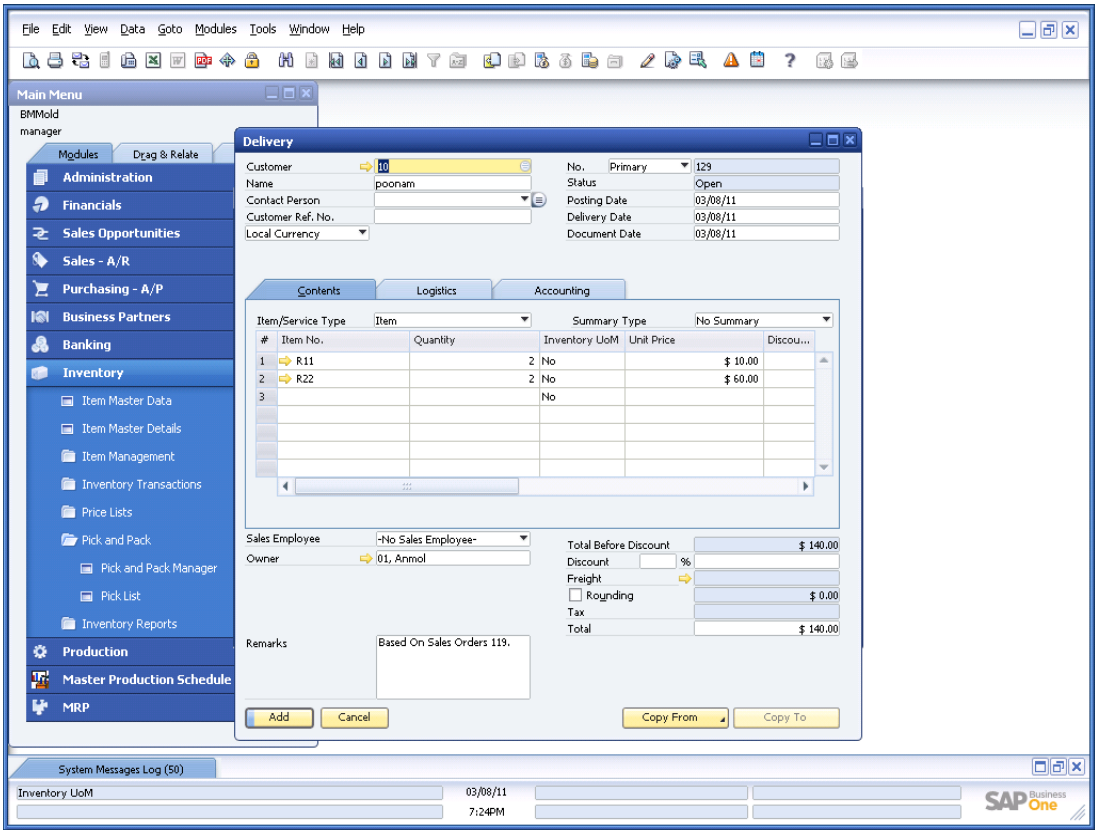
Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	R22-262	6
		6

Display Available Batches All

03/08/11
7:24PM

On again clicking the Add button on the Delivery screen the "Bin selection" window is displayed for the Non tracked item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Price Lists
Pick and Pack
Pick and Pack Manager
Pick List
Inventory Reports
Production
Master Production Schedule
MRP
Delivery
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Customer 10
Name poonam
Contact Person
Customer Ref. No.
Local Currency
No. Primary 129
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11
Delivery Date 03/08/11
Document Date 03/08/11

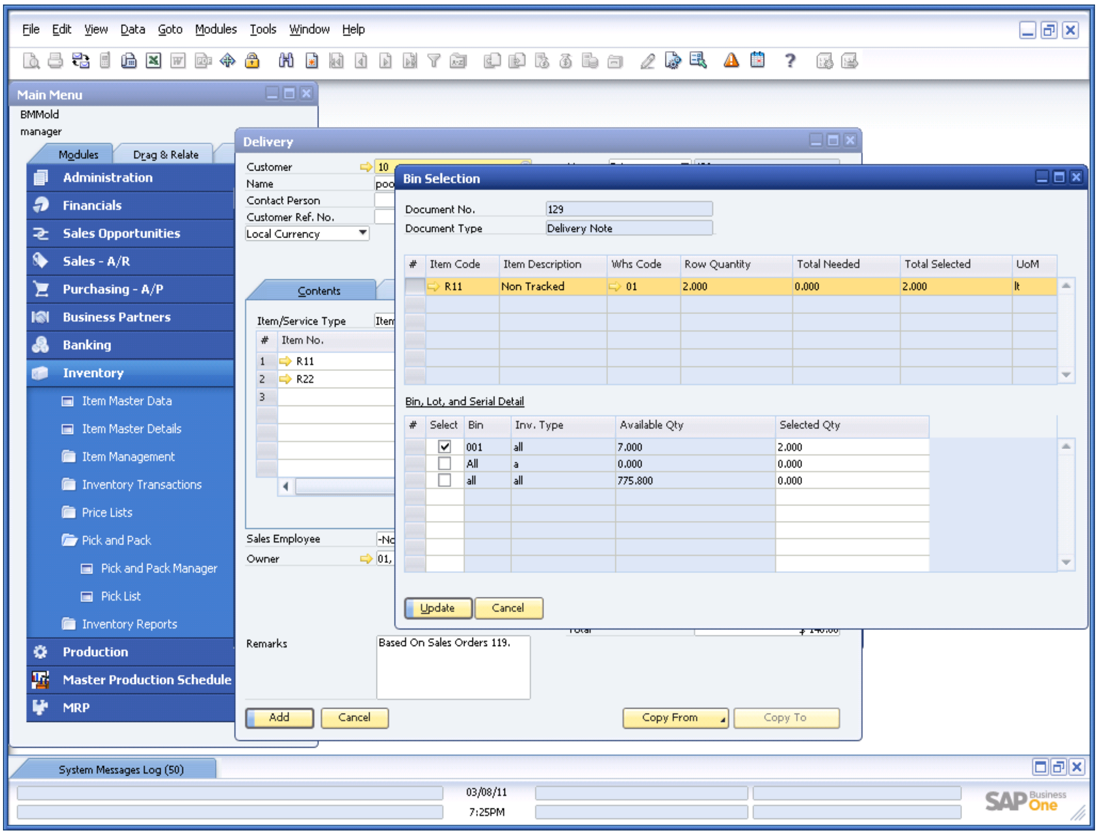
Item/Service Type Item
Summary Type No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Inventory UoM	Unit Price	Discou...
1	R11	2	No	$ 10.00	
2	R22	2	No	$ 60.00	
3			No		

Sales Employee -No Sales Employee-
Owner 01, Anmol
Total Before Discount $ 140.00
Discount %
Freight
☐ Rounding $ 0.00
Tax
Total $ 140.00
Remarks Based On Sales Orders 119.

Inventory UoM 03/08/11 7:24PM

Select the bin record from which Delivery transaction is to be processed.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Price Lists
Pick and Pack
Pick and Pack Manager
Pick List
Inventory Reports
Production
Master Production Schedule
MRP
Delivery
Contents
Bin Selection
Update
Cancel
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Bin Selection

Document No. 129
Document Type Delivery Note

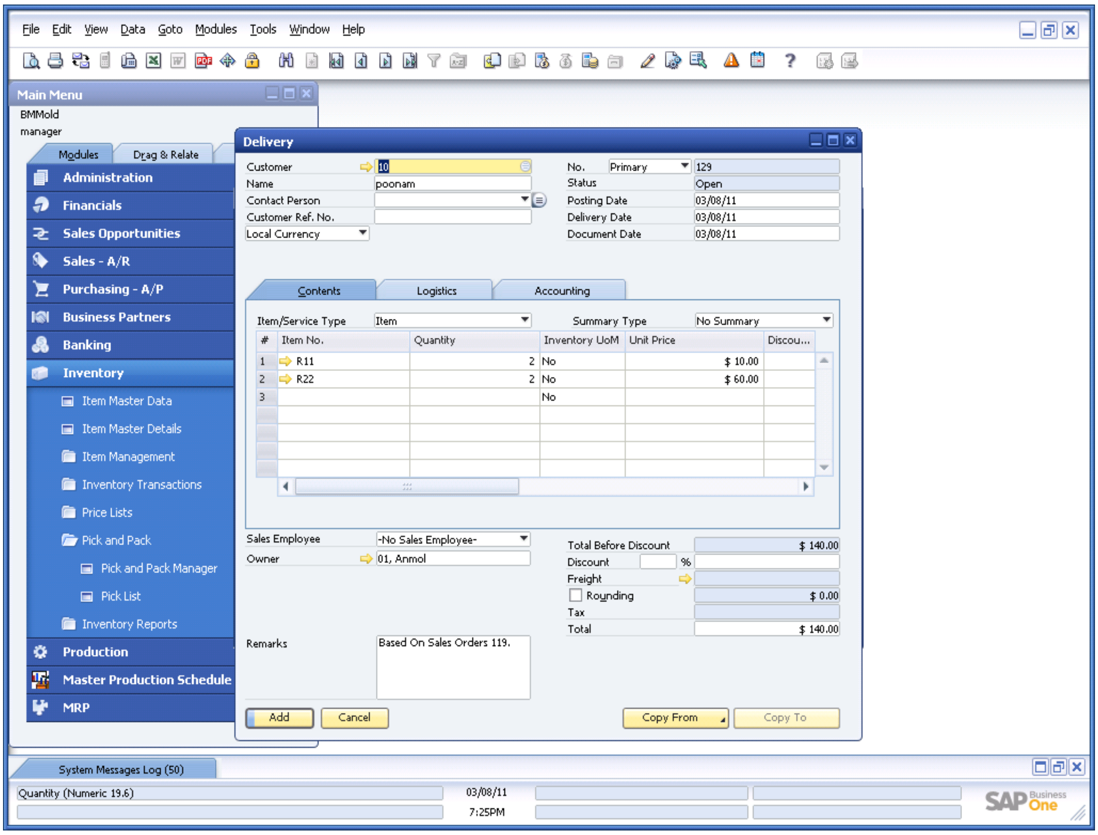
#	Item Code	Item Description	Whs Code	Row Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	UoM
	R11	Non Tracked	01	2.000	0.000	2.000	lt

Bin, Lot, and Serial Detail

#	Select	Bin	Inv. Type	Available Qty	Selected Qty
	☑	001	all	7.000	2.000
	☐	All	a	0.000	0.000
	☐	all	all	775.800	0.000

03/08/11 7:25PM

Click on the Update button to proceed with the Delivery transaction.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Price Lists
Pick and Pack
Pick and Pack Manager
Pick List
Inventory Reports
Production
Master Production Schedule
MRP
Delivery
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Customer: 10
Name: poonam
Contact Person:
Customer Ref. No.:
Local Currency
No.: Primary 129
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Delivery Date: 03/08/11
Document Date: 03/08/11

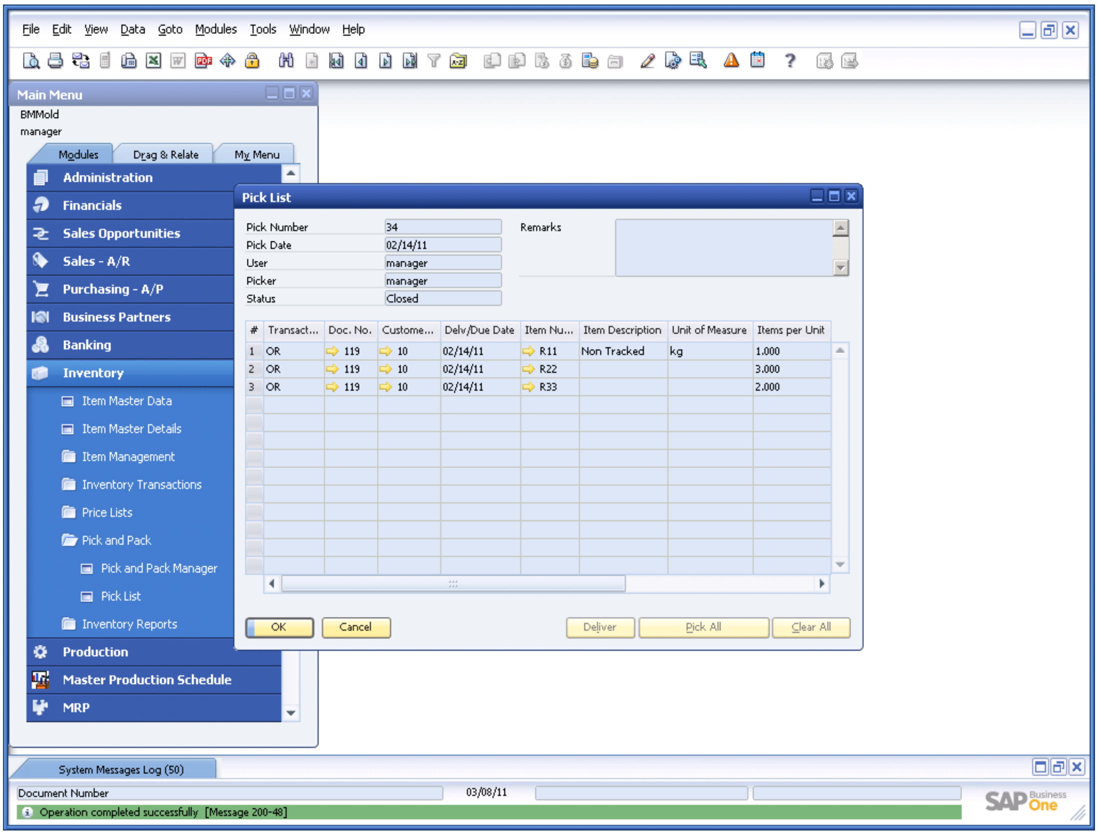
Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Inventory UoM	Unit Price	Discou...
1	R11	2	No	$ 10.00	
2	R22	2	No	$ 60.00	
3			No		

Sales Employee: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol
Remarks: Based On Sales Orders 119.
Total Before Discount: $ 140.00
Discount: %
Freight:
☐ Rounding: $ 0.00
Tax:
Total: $ 140.00

Quantity (Numeric 19.6)
03/08/11
7:25PM

This completes the bin/ batch selection for the Non tracked and Lot tracked items on the Pick List screen.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Price Lists
Pick and Pack
Pick and Pack Manager
Pick List
Inventory Reports
Production
Master Production Schedule
MRP
Pick List
OK
Cancel
Deliver
Pick All
Clear All
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Pick Number 34
Pick Date 02/14/11
User manager
Picker manager
Status Closed
Remarks

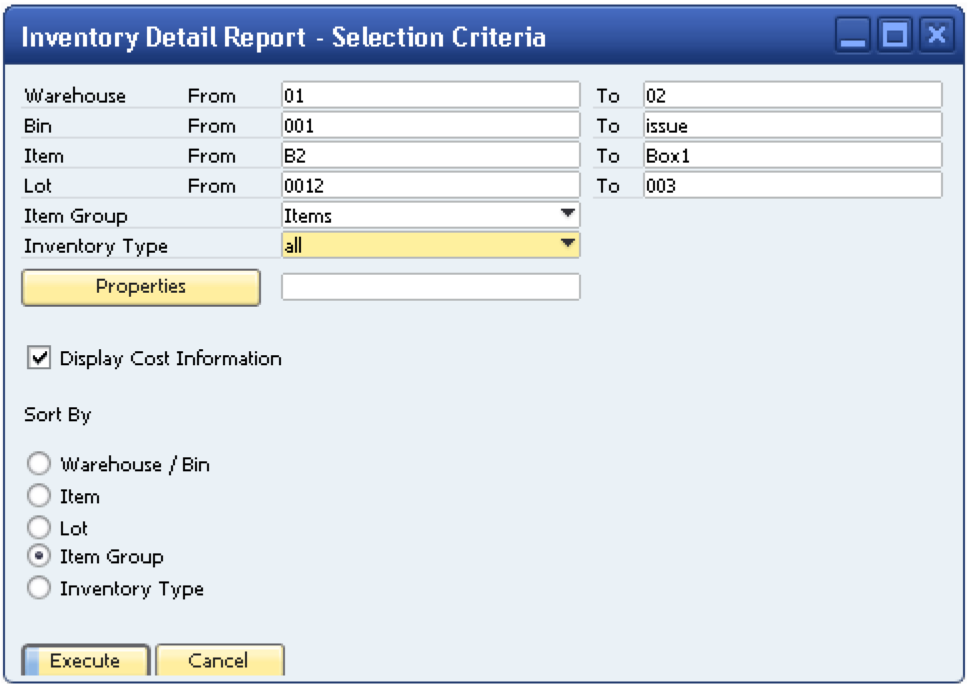
#	Transact...	Doc. No.	Custome...	Delv/Due Date	Item Nu...	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Items per Unit
1	OR	119	10	02/14/11	R11	Non Tracked	kg	1.000
2	OR	119	10	02/14/11	R22			3.000
3	OR	119	10	02/14/11	R33			2.000

Document Number 03/08/11
Operation completed successfully [Message 200-48]

6.8 Inventory Reports

6.8.1 Inventory Detail Report

Inventory detail report furnishes a way to generate a report for the user to view and analyze bin level inventory. Distinct filters are available to generate a précised report.



Warehouse From 01 To 02

Bin From 001 To issue

Item From B2 To Box1

Lot From 0012 To 003

Item Group Items

Inventory Type all

☑ Display Cost Information

Sort By

○ Warehouse / Bin
○ Item
○ Lot
● Item Group
○ Inventory Type

Warehouse From: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Warehouse that need to include in the report.

Warehouse To: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of warehouse that need to include in the report.

Bin From: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Bin that need to include in the report.

Bin To: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of the Bin that need to include in the report.

Item From: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Item that need to include in the report.

Item To: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of item that need to include in the report.

Item Group: This field allows user to choose an Item Group that need to include in the report.

Inventory Type: Here user can choose an inventory type using the available drop down arrow.

Properties: Specify the Property that needs to be printed on the report.

Display Cost Information: Checking this checkbox displays the cost related details.

Sort By: This field is used to apply sorting on the basis of distinct available fields.

The available options are:

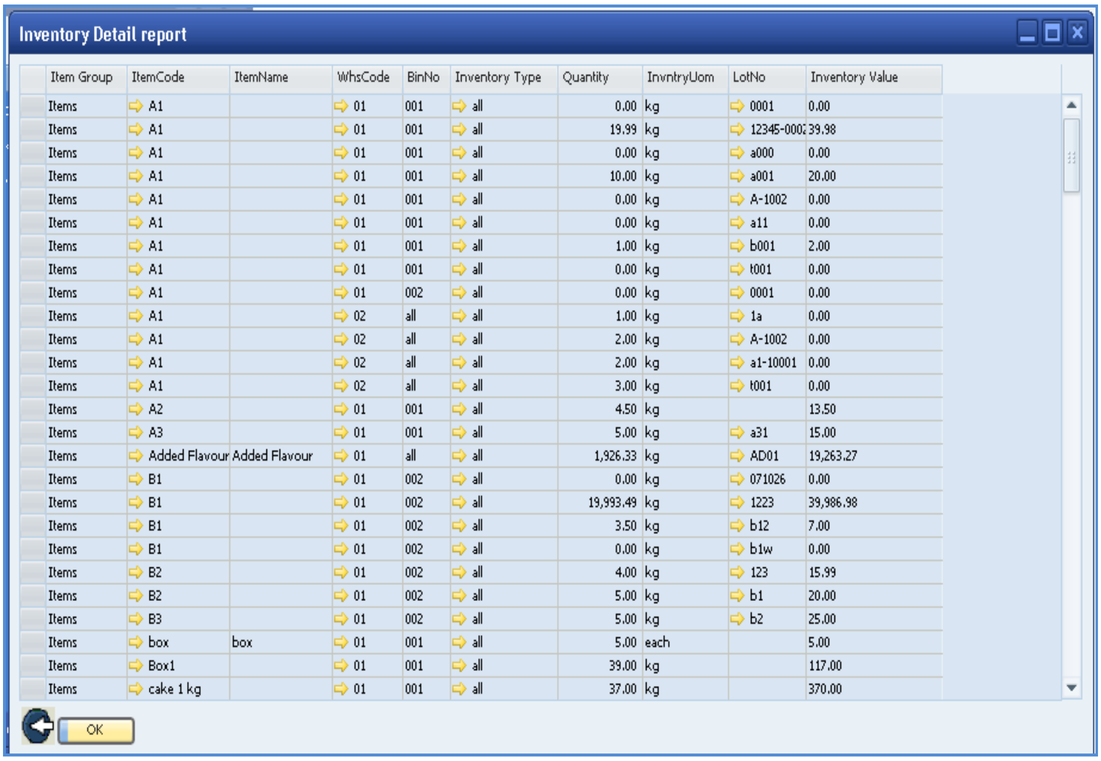
6. Warehouse/Bin
7. Item:
8. Lot
9. Item Group
10. Inventory Type

6.8.1.1 Generating an Inventory Detail Report

Inventory Detail report can be generated employing the following steps:

1. Complete the warehouse key from and To range using the lookup buttons available next to the respective fields.
2. Complete the Bin from and To range using the lookup buttons available next to the respective fields.
3. Complete the Item from and To range using the lookup buttons available next to the respective fields.
4. Specify the Lot from and To range using the lookup buttons available next to the respective fields.
5. Choose the required Item group using the drop down arrow button available next to this field.
6. Choose an Inventory Type using the drop down arrow button available next to this field.
7. If require specify the property in the text box available next to this field.
8. If need to display the cost information check the respective checkbox.
9. Choose any option from the available one to apply sorting before generating a report.
10. Press Execute button to generate report.

Once BMM processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report allowed for printing or exporting, as desired. The Report Generated Looks like as below.



Item Group	ItemCode	ItemName	WhsCode	BinNo	Inventory Type	Quantity	InvntryUom	LotNo	Inventory Value
Items	A1		01	001	all	0.00	kg	0001	0.00
Items	A1		01	001	all	19.99	kg	12345-000	39.98
Items	A1		01	001	all	0.00	kg	a000	0.00
Items	A1		01	001	all	10.00	kg	a001	20.00
Items	A1		01	001	all	0.00	kg	A-1002	0.00
Items	A1		01	001	all	0.00	kg	a11	0.00
Items	A1		01	001	all	1.00	kg	b001	2.00
Items	A1		01	001	all	0.00	kg	t001	0.00
Items	A1		01	002	all	0.00	kg	0001	0.00
Items	A1		02	all	all	1.00	kg	1a	0.00
Items	A1		02	all	all	2.00	kg	A-1002	0.00
Items	A1		02	all	all	2.00	kg	a1-10001	0.00
Items	A1		02	all	all	3.00	kg	t001	0.00
Items	A2		01	001	all	4.50	kg		13.50
Items	A3		01	001	all	5.00	kg	a31	15.00
Items	Added Flavour	Added Flavour	01	all	all	1,926.33	kg	AD01	19,263.27
Items	B1		01	002	all	0.00	kg	071026	0.00
Items	B1		01	002	all	19,993.49	kg	1223	39,986.98
Items	B1		01	002	all	3.50	kg	b12	7.00
Items	B1		01	002	all	0.00	kg	b1w	0.00
Items	B2		01	002	all	4.00	kg	123	15.99
Items	B2		01	002	all	5.00	kg	b1	20.00
Items	B3		01	002	all	5.00	kg	b2	25.00
Items	box	box	01	001	all	5.00	each		5.00
Items	Box1		01	001	all	39.00	kg		117.00
Items	cake 1 kg		01	001	all	37.00	kg		370.00

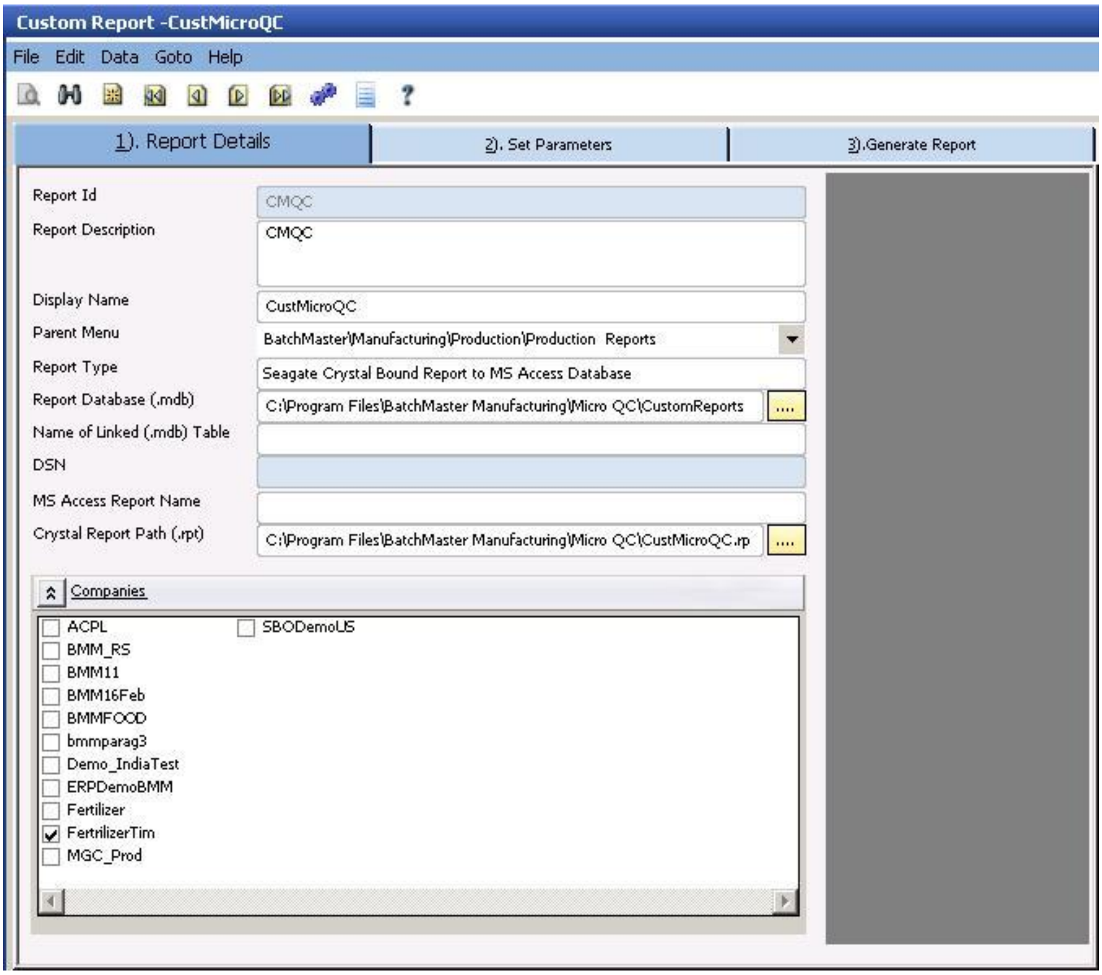
7 General

7.1 Report Custom Data Wizard

BMM's Report Custom Data feature enables you to conveniently tailor reports as per your needs. You can now easily customize BMM's Standard reports to get extra information more than the reports provide you. There may be instances when the information provided in standard reports is quite not sufficient for the user to come to a decision. More information may be required for in-depth analysis, comparison and evaluation. For example a user, for detailed analysis, wants to have Formula Status also along with the Formula Key on the Material Where Used Report. This can be easily achieved with the help of Report Custom Data Wizard whose link is provided on each Report Selection Criteria screen. The Report Custom Data Wizard helps you to set a query that can be used to fetch additional information (apart from what standard report provides) pertaining to the specified filter criteria.

Report's Parameter Name on the reports selection criteria screen is used to save the Filter criteria that are frequently used by the user. Different queries can be set different parameter. If required, more than one query can also be established for a parameter.

7.1.1 Screen Fields Description



Report Id: CMQC
Report Description: CMQC
Display Name: CustMicroQC
Parent Menu: BatchMaster\Manufacturing\Production\Production Reports
Report Type: Seagate Crystal Bound Report to MS Access Database
Report Database (.mdb): C:\Program Files\BatchMaster Manufacturing\Micro QC\CustomReports
Name of Linked (.mdb) Table:
DSN:
MS Access Report Name:
Crystal Report Path (.rpt): C:\Program Files\BatchMaster Manufacturing\Micro QC\CustMicroQC.rp

- ☐ ACPL
- ☐ BMM_RS
- ☐ BMM11
- ☐ BMM16Feb
- ☐ BMMFOOD
- ☐ bmmparag3
- ☐ Demo_IndiaTest
- ☐ ERPDemoBMM
- ☐ Fertilizer
- ☑ FertrilizerTim
- ☐ MGC_Prod
- ☐ SBODemoUS

Report Details:

On this tab one can specify the Report Id, its Description, and Report Type etc. That is the general information of the report is maintained here.

Report ID: This is the unique key to identify the report.

Report Description: This is the description of the report.

Display Name: This field is used to specify the name for the report created.

Parent Menu: This field is used to specify the name of the module with which you want to view your report.

Report Type: This is the report type of the report. It can be one of the following:

a. Seagate Crystal Report bound to MS Access Database.
b. MS Access Report.
c. Seagate Crystal Report bound to BME using PDSSQL.dll.

d. Seagate Crystal Report bound to OLEDB using PDSOLEDB.dll.
e. Seagate Crystal Report bound to ODBC DSN using PDSODBC.dll.

Note: Currently the only supported report type is Seagate Crystal Report bound to MS Access Database

Report Database (.mdb): This is the path of the blank MS Access database where the query results would be dumped.

Name of Linked (.mdb) Table: This is the name of the table in the database where the results of the query are to be dumped.

MS Access Report Name: This is the name of the MS Access Report. The name is entered here if the report type is MS Access Report;

Crystal Report (.rpt) path: This is the path of the Crystal Report when the report type is Seagate Crystal Report Bound to MS Access Database or Seagate Crystal Report Bound to BME database using PDSSQL.dll.

Companies:

This section lists the various SAP companies available on the logged in server. User needs to select the company to which the custom report is to be added.

Set Parameters Tab

This tab is used to specify the parameter selection criteria's for the report.

Under the "Report's Selection Criteria Form" grid, one line gets added for each criterion. If desired, the fields in the grid may be modified after double-clicking on the field. The fields in the grid are given below:

Seq. No.: The numbers here denote the sequence numbers of the form control(s) corresponding to the sequence of parameters on the query (1, 2, 3, and 4).

Label Caption: Enter a caption, which helps to identify the control that appears on the form. (Item From, Item To, Location From, Location To)

Lookup Query: This query will be used to fetch the values for the lookup.

Lookup Field: This is the primary key displayed here is passed as report parameter. For every lookup query, a lookup field needs to be specified; otherwise the associated lookup button will not work properly.

Data Type: This is the Data type of the report parameter.

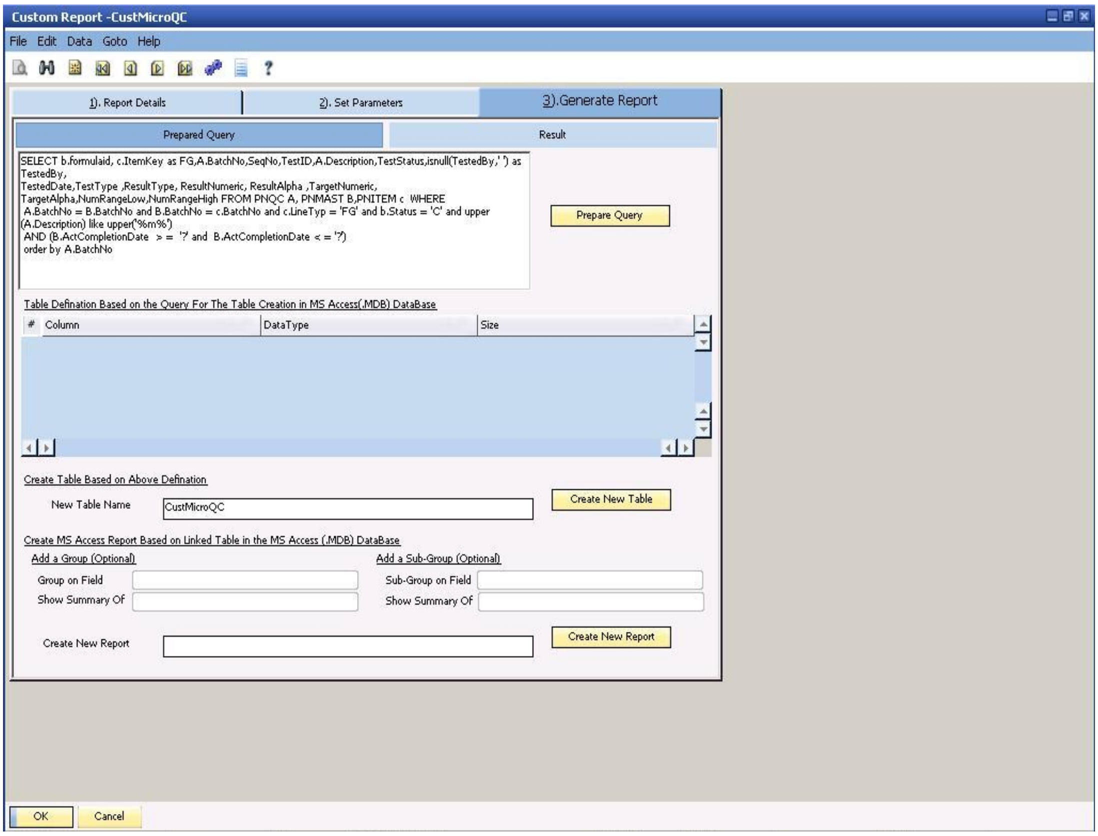
1. Text Box may be used for String or Boolean data type.
2. Dates may be used for Date data type.
3. PVnumeric may be used for Integer/Decimal/Double data types.

Default Value: This is the default value that will be passed to the parameter when no value is specified for it.

Control Type: This is the control type to be displayed on the screen. Select a control to match with the data type as discussed above.

1. Text Box may be used for String or Boolean data type.
2. Dates may be used for Date data type.
3. PVnumeric may be used for Integer/Decimal/Double data types.

Generate Report


Custom Report -CustMicroQC
File Edit Data Goto Help
1). Report Details
2). Set Parameters
3).Generate Report
Prepared Query
Result
Prepare Query
Table Defination Based on the Query For The Table Creation in MS Access(.MDB) DataBase
# Column DataType Size
Create Table Based on Above Defination
Create New Table
Create MS Access Report Based on Linked Table in the MS Access (.MDB) DataBase
Add a Group (Optional)
Group on Field
Show Summary Of
Add a Sub-Group (Optional)
Sub-Group on Field
Show Summary Of
Create New Report
Create New Report
OK
Cancel

```
SELECT b.formulaid, c.ItemKey as FG,A.BatchNo,SeqNo,TestID,A.Description,TestStatus,isnull(TestedBy,' ') as
TestedBy,
TestedDate,TestType ,ResultType, ResultNumeric, ResultAlpha ,TargetNumeric,
TargetAlpha,NumRangeLow,NumRangeHigh FROM PNQC A, PNMAST B,PNITEM c  WHERE
 A.BatchNo = B.BatchNo and B.BatchNo = c.BatchNo and c.LineTyp = 'FG' and b.Status = 'C' and upper
(A.Description) like upper('%m%')
 AND (B.ActCompletionDate  > =  '?' and  B.ActCompletionDate < = '?')
 order by A.BatchNo
```

New Table Name: CustMicroQC

Using the Prepare Query button create the query using which data on the report needs to be fetched.

Add a Group:

Group on field: This field is used to group items on the MS Access report. A field may be selected for it using the dropdown list.

Show summary of: This field is used to see group summary for a particular numeric field on MS Access Report.

Add a Sub-Group:

Sub-Group on field: A field may be selected here for sub-grouping the items on MS Access Report.

Show summary of: A field may be entered at to see sub-group summary for that particular numeric field on MS Access Report.

New report name: This is the name of the report which will be created into the MS Access database.

Create New Report: Click this button to create the report based on selected group and sub group. The report file is displayed using MS Access report builder.

New table name: A new table is created on the basis of the structure of the query created by the user. Click on Create New Table button to create a table on MS Access.

Create New Table: Click this button to create the table based on above definition.

7.1.2 Creating a New Table

1. Click on the Insert to button.
2. Establish the filter criteria.
3. Enter a parameter and save the criteria.
4. Click on the icon available next to the Parameter field to open the Report Custom Data Wizard.
5. Click on the Query grid. The sequence number gets automatically generated.
6. Enter a unique identification name for Query.
7. If a table is to be created using this query, select the status option.
8. Create the Query in the middle grid that is used to populate additional table for the selected report grid.
9. Click the Create table 1 of 2 button in order to create the table.
10. On the populated window click Ok to continue.
11. Right click in the Control grid to enter the Friendly Name, Control Name and its Default Value.
12. Click Add to save the custom report.

8 Production

Production module plays an important role in BMM. It provides the functionality for Batch Creation and Order Processing. Batches can only be created for items, having Released BOM. Batches can be created via the Batch Entry screen. This module also encompasses provision for creating Super Batches for BOM's involving multi level formulas as well as batches with runs.

8.1 Routing

BMM- SAP Routing Module provides an ideal platform for production planning and control. Routing helps the user to define a specific sequence of work centers that are used in the manufacturing process. Effective organization and preparing of workplaces and schedules result in productivity increase. Routing can be implemented by checking the 'Routing Implemented' checkbox at BMM Setup screen.

8.2 Bills of Materials

A bill of materials (BOM) describes a product in terms of its formulas, and Intermediates, sub-assemblies. BOM consists of a list of parts and also forms an essential part of the design and manufacture of any product. BOM contains hierarchical information with the top level BOM describing a list of components and sub-assemblies.

Let us say that you are preparing a finished good FG1 that is packed in 250 ml container. Further this FG1 is packed in a carton. This carton can hold 10 packets of FG1. Thus, the top level assembly BOM will be released for a carton containing 10 units of FG1. This increasing level of detail continues for all sub-assemblies until it reaches its constituent.

BOMs are important because without a basic knowledge of the quantity of end products that are needed, there is no way of knowing how many units of the particular raw material you need to buy. A bill of material can define product as they are designed, manufactured, ordered and as they are built and manufactured.

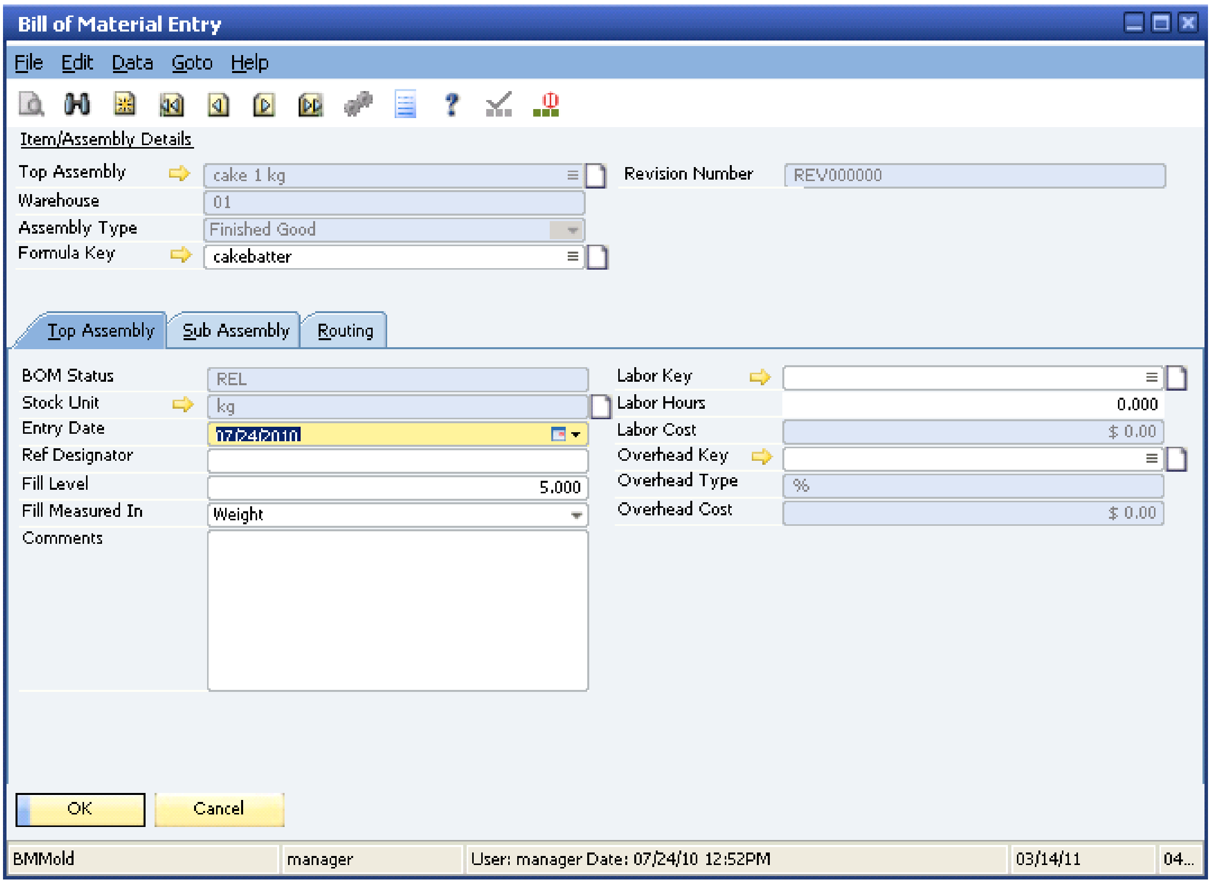
8.2.1 BOM Entry

The Bill of Material Entry screen enables you to create the BOM for the desired item. A single formula can be linked to multiple End items. Let us say that your company sells finished good in 250ml, 500ml, and 1litre containers. In this case you have to define 3 separate finished good type of BOMs for 250ml, 500ml, and 1litre of this finished good. The same formula for this finished good will be used but the subassembly or packaging items will be different.

Top Assembly:

Assemblies contain the list of items needed to assemble any product. The Top Assembly indicates the top level BOM item.

8.2.1.1 Screen Fields Description: Header



Top Assembly: cake 1 kg
Warehouse: 01
Assembly Type: Finished Good
Formula Key: cakebatter
Revision Number: REV000000

BOM Status: REL
Stock Unit: kg
Entry Date: 07/24/2010
Ref Designator:
Fill Level: 5.000
Fill Measured In: Weight
Comments:

Labor Key:
Labor Hours: 0.000
Labor Cost: $ 0.00
Overhead Key:
Overhead Type: %
Overhead Cost: $ 0.00

BMMold | manager | User: manager Date: 07/24/10 12:52PM | 03/14/11 | 04...

Top Assembly: This field refers to the item for which the BOM is released.

Warehouse: This field indicates the warehouse associated with the top assembly. This Whse will be automatically fetched in this field once you select the top assembly.

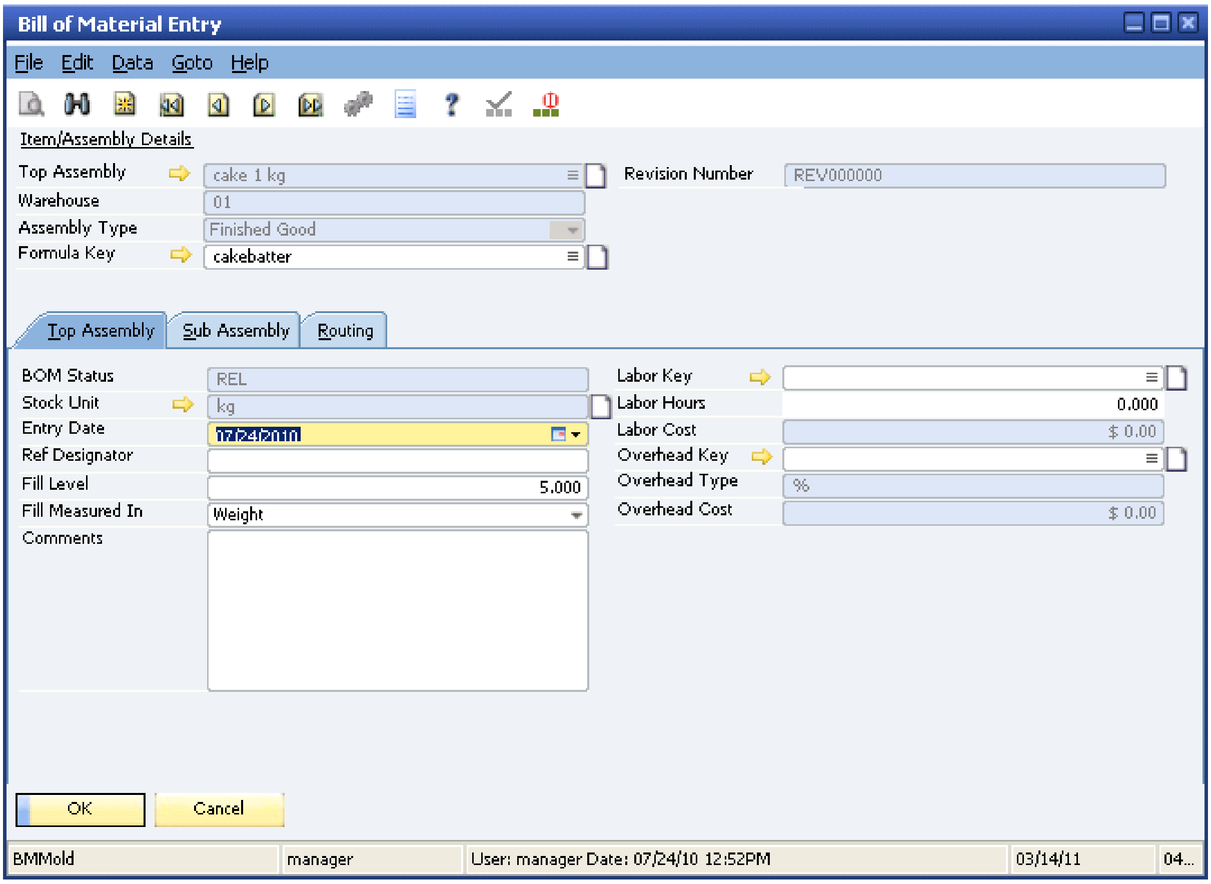
Assembly Type: This field indicates the type of the assembly. There are three types of assemblies namely:

1. Finished Good: Finished Good indicates the item that is sold as the final product to the customer.
2. Intermediate: An intermediate refers to an item that is produced using a formula. The Intermediate is used for preparing this finished good.
3. Assembly: Assembly refers to the list of items that are needed to assemble any product. This will include the top assembly and the sub assembly.

Formula Key: This field indicates the formula necessary to create the item. This field will be enabled once you select the Assembly Type as Finished Good or Intermediate in the **Assembly Type** field. Using the lookup available near the field, you need to select this formula key.

Revision Number: This number will be automatically generated once the BOM entry is saved. The Revision Number enables you to identify the BOM entry created by you. In case the first revision number generated is 0001 and you are making some changes associated with this revision number. Thus once you save these changes, a new revision number will be generated as 0002 and these changes will be saved under this revision number. These revision numbers are referred to as versions. These versions enable you to track the changes made by you.

8.2.1.2 Screen Fields Description: Top Assembly Tab



Top Assembly: cake 1 kg
Revision Number: REV000000
Warehouse: 01
Assembly Type: Finished Good
Formula Key: cakebatter

BOM Status: REL
Stock Unit: kg
Entry Date: 07/24/2010
Ref Designator:
Fill Level: 5.000
Fill Measured In: Weight
Comments:

Labor Key:
Labor Hours: 0.000
Labor Cost: $ 0.00
Overhead Key:
Overhead Type: %
Overhead Cost: $ 0.00

BMMold | manager | User: manager Date: 07/24/10 12:52PM | 03/14/11 | 04...

BOM Status: This field indicates the status associated with the BOM. The following are the different status of the BOM:

1. New: The New indicates the status when the BOM Entry is created for the first time.
2. Rel: This indicates the status as Released associated with the BOM. When the BOM is released using the Release BOM button, then the status changes to release automatically. Once the BOM is released, it can be used in production.
3. Inactive: This indicates the status that the particular BOM cannot be used in production. The BOM can be made inactive by clicking the 'Inactivate BOM' function available in the Special Function menu.

Stock Unit: This field indicates the stock unit associated with the top assembly.

Entry Date: This field indicates the date on which the particular entry was made. By default the server date will be associated in this field. Using the drop down available near the field, you will be able to modify this date. In the above screen, this date has been selected as 11/02/2007.

Ref. Designator: This field is for reference purpose only. The user may enter the desired comments in this field. This may be the name of the person preparing the BOM or any other comments.

Fill Level: This indicates the fill level associated with the assembly type. This field will be enabled once you select the option either as Finished Good or Assembly in the Assembly Type field. The Fill Level indicates the amount of fill necessary to prepare the finished good or assembly.

Fill Measured In: This field indicates the unit of measure associated with the fill level. Using the drop down available in this field, you will be able to select the unit as either weight or volume.

Comments: The comments field enables you to maintain any special comments associated with this Top Assembly. In case you want to include the comment "Mix in a temperature of 20 degrees Celsius." then you can specify the comment in this field.

Labor Key: This field will be enabled once you select the assembly type as Finished Good or Assembly in the Assembly Type field. This labor may include the expenses incurred for packing the finished good. Let us say that you have defined a labor key associated with this labor. Then using the lookup available near the field, you will be able to select this labor key.

Labor Hours: This field indicates the amount of time spent for carrying out the particular labor. In case 10 Hours of time is spent for carrying out the above labor, then you need to enter the hours as 10 in this field.

Labor Cost: This field indicates the amount paid for carrying out the particular labor. In case the Labor cost is 15 per hour. Then for the total labor hours of 10, the labor cost will be calculated as 15 x 10 = 150. This will be fetched in this field, once you select the Labor Key and the Labor Hours in the respective fields.

Overhead Key: This field indicates the additional expenditure incurred for carrying out a particular labor. Let us say that you have defined the overhead key associated with this labor. Then using the lookup available near the field, you will be able to select this overhead key.

Overhead Type: This field indicates the type of overhead used for calculating the cost. There are two types of overheads namely:

1. Percentage (%).
2. Amount ($).

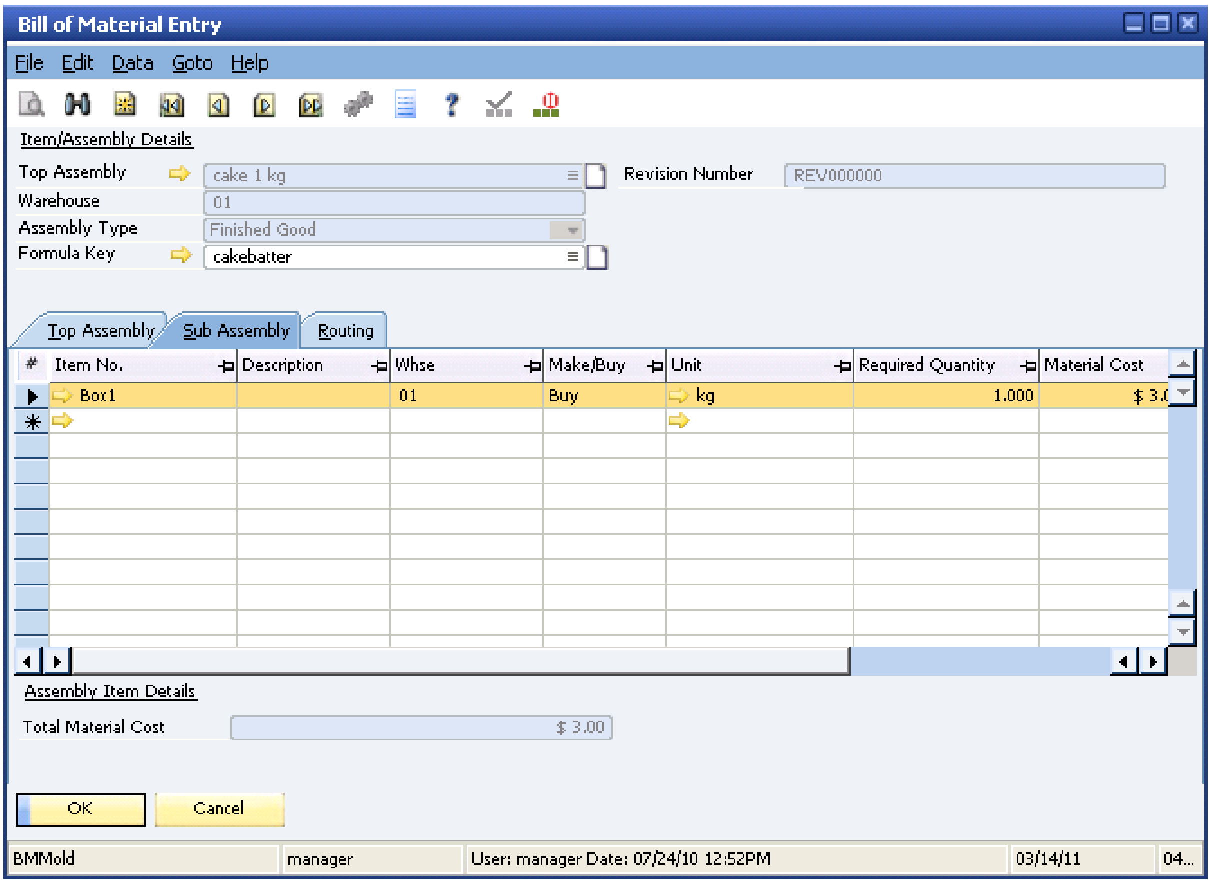
Let us say that the overhead associated with the overhead key is percentage, then this will be fetched in this field once you select this overhead key.

Overhead Cost: This field indicates the cost paid as overhead. If you have defined the overhead factor as 10; the overhead type as percentage; and the Labor cost has been defined as 150, the overhead cost will be calculated as follows: 10% on 150 which is equal to 15. This amount will be fetched in this field once you select the desired overhead key.

8.2.1.3 Steps to create the Bill of Material Entry for Top Assembly

1. Select Top Assembly tab in 'Bill of Material Entry' screen.
2. Next select the Top Assembly using the lookup available near the field. The associated Whse will be fetched in the Whse field once you select this Top Assembly.
3. Select the Assembly Type using the drop down available near the field. The Assembly Type may be Finished Good, Intermediate, or Assembly.
4. Next is the Formula Key field. This field will be enabled in case you select the Assembly Type as Finished Good or Assembly.
5. Select the entry date using the drop down available near the field.
6. Next is the Ref Designator field. In case you want to enter the name of the person creating the BOM, then this has to be entered in this field.
7. The Fill Level field will be enabled in case you select the Assembly Type as Finished Good or Assembly. Enter the Fill Level associated with the Finished Good or Assembly.
8. Select the unit of measure of the fill level using the drop down available near the field. The unit of measure may be either weight or volume.
9. Next is the comments field. In case you want to associate any comments, then specify these comments in this field.
10. Specify the labor hours in the Labor Hours field.
11. Next is the Labor cost field. The Labor cost will be automatically fetched in this field, once you define the labor hours.
12. In case you want to associate any overheads, then select the overhead key using the lookup available near the field.
13. The Overhead Type will be automatically fetched in this field once you select the overhead key.
14. The overhead cost will be automatically fetched in the Overhead Cost field based on the Labor Hours defined by you.
15. Finally click 'Add'.

8.2.1.4 Screen Fields Description: Sub Assembly Tab



Top Assembly: cake 1 kg

Revision Number: REV000000

Warehouse: 01

Assembly Type: Finished Good

Formula Key: cakebatter

#	Item No.	Description	Whse	Make/Buy	Unit	Required Quantity	Material Cost
	Box1		01	Buy	kg	1.000	$ 3.0

Total Material Cost: $ 3.00

BMMold | manager | User: manager Date: 07/24/10 12:52PM | 03/14/11 | 04...

Assemblies contain the list of items needed to assemble any product. Assemblies are classified into two types namely: Top Assembly and the Sub assembly. The sub-assembly associated with the finished good indicates the packing material.

Item No.: This field indicates the Item No. associated with the sub-assembly.

Whse: This field indicates the Whse associated with the Item. This will be fetched automatically once you select the Item No.

Line No.(Make/Buy): This field indicates the type associated with this particular item. Using the drop down available in this field, you will be able to select the type as:

1. Make: In case you are going to manufacture the item, then the type will be classified as Make.
2. Buy: The type will be classified as Buy in case you purchase the item.

Unit: This field indicates the unit associated with the item. This will be automatically fetched once you select the Item No.

Required Quantity: This field indicates the quantity of subassembly required. In case 10 units of a particular item are required, you need to specify the quantity as 10 in this field.

Material Cost: This field indicates the cost associated with the item.

Ext.Material Cost: This field refers to the Extended Material Cost associated with the item. The value for this will be calculated based on the formula.

Extended Material cost = Required Quantity X Material Cost. If you have defined the quantity required as 10 and the material cost as 500, then the Extended Material Cost = 10 x 500 = 5000. This will be automatically calculated based on the values defined in the Required Quantity and Material Cost fields.

Entry Date: This specifies the date on which this Sub assembly line was associated with this BOM. By default it is the server date and can be changed, if desired.

Total Material Cost: This field indicates the total material cost associated with the item. The value for this will be fetched from the Ext. Material Cost field. Since the Extended Material Cost is 5000, this value is fetched in this field.

8.2.1.5 Steps to Create Bill of Material Entry for Sub Assembly

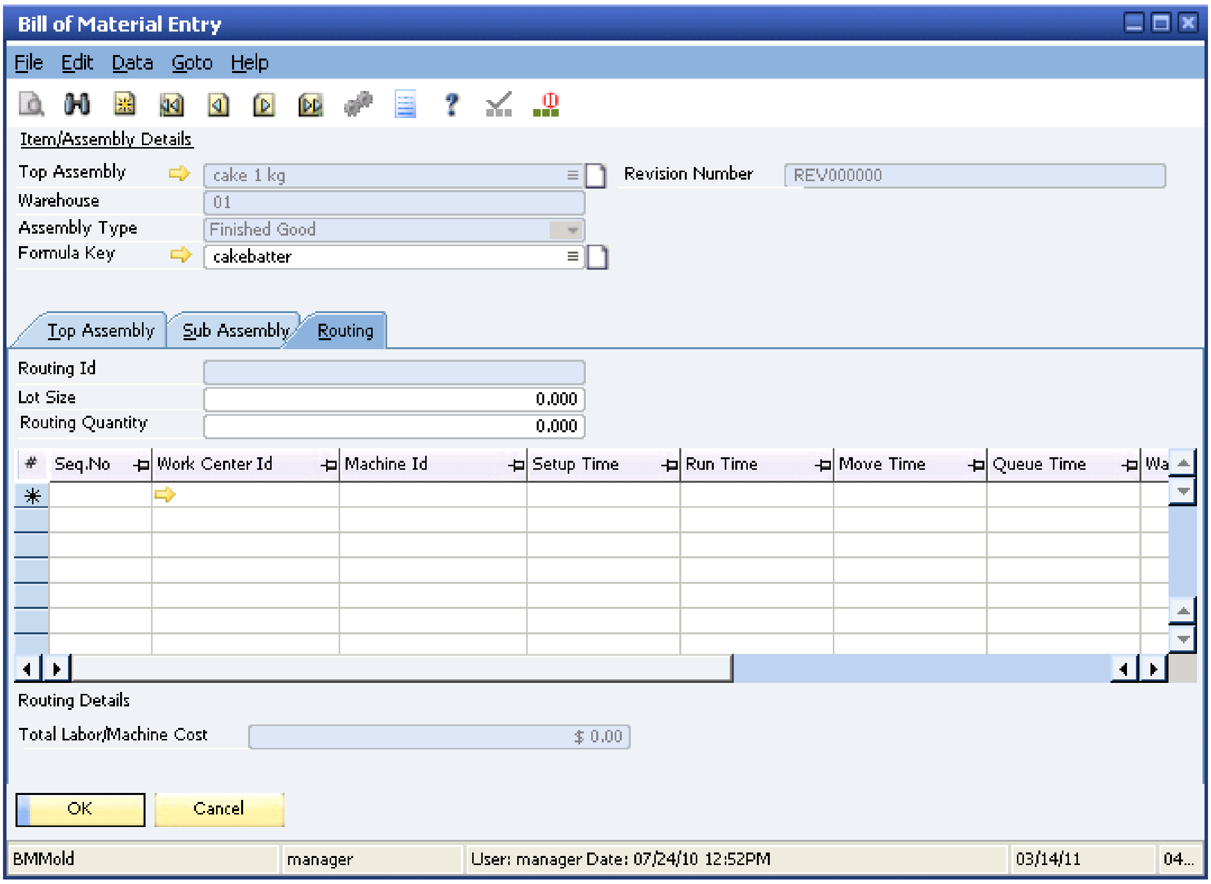
1. Select Sub Assembly tab in "Bill of Material Entry" screen.
2. Next you need to select the Item No. using the lookup available near the field. The Whse will be automatically fetched in the Whse field once you select the Item No.
3. In the Make/Buy field, select the type as either Make/Buy using the drop down available near the field.
4. Next is the Unit field. This will be fetched automatically once you select the Item No.
5. Specify the quantity required in the Required Quantity field.
6. Next select the desired date using the date drop down available in the Entry Date field. By default this will be the server date.
7. The Total Material Cost field refers to the Extended Material Cost of the item. The value in this field will be automatically fetched from the Ext. Material Cost field.
8. Finally, click "Add" to save this record or press "Cancel" to discard the entries.

8.2.1.6 Screen Fields Description: Routing Tab

Routing:

The BOM entry screen is enabled with a new tab labeled as Routing. This tab is visible on BOM Entry Screen when routing check is implemented at BMM Setup screen. It provides us with an ability to add routing to a particular BOM.

Screen Fields Description:


Bill of Material Entry
File Edit Data Goto Help
Item/Assembly Details
Top Assembly
Sub Assembly
Routing
Seq.No
Work Center Id
Machine Id
Setup Time
Run Time
Move Time
Queue Time
Wa
Routing Details
OK
Cancel

Top Assembly: cake 1 kg
Revision Number: REV000000
Warehouse: 01
Assembly Type: Finished Good
Formula Key: cakebatter
Routing Id:
Lot Size: 0.000
Routing Quantity: 0.000
Total Labor/Machine Cost: $ 0.00

BMMold | manager | User: manager Date: 07/24/10 12:52PM | 03/14/11 | 04...

Routing ID: This field indicates the standard routing ID.

Lot Size: Lot size indicates the base quantity for which routing is applied.

Routing Quantity: This value is the quantity to which routing applies.

Seq. No: This field indicates the sequence number for the defined routing lines.

Operation No: This field indicates the automatically generated operation number in the multiple of 10.

Work Center ID: This is the Work Center Id for the routing line.

Machine ID: This is the machine associated with the work center which is selected for the routing line.

Setup Time: This value is the amount of time taken to set up the Machine for performing the operation. The Setup time is applicable to the lot that will be manufactured, and not to one unit of the item.

Run Time: This value is the time taken for the completion of the operation on the 'Routing Quantity' number of units of the item. It is expressed in hours and minutes.

Move Time: This is the amount of time an item spends in moving from the previous Work Center to the current Work Center. It is expressed in hours and minutes.

Queue Time: This is the amount of time an item spends in queue before the Work Center becomes available for the lot. It is expressed in hours and minutes.

Wait Time: This is the amount of time an item has to wait before the Work Center is available for operation. It is expressed in hours and minutes.

Other Time: The value in this field is any other time that an item has to spend before operation on the Work Center is started.

Line Text: This is a text field for information regarding the Routing line.

Total Labor/Machine Cost: This field displays the total labor and machine cost for all the BOM routing steps.

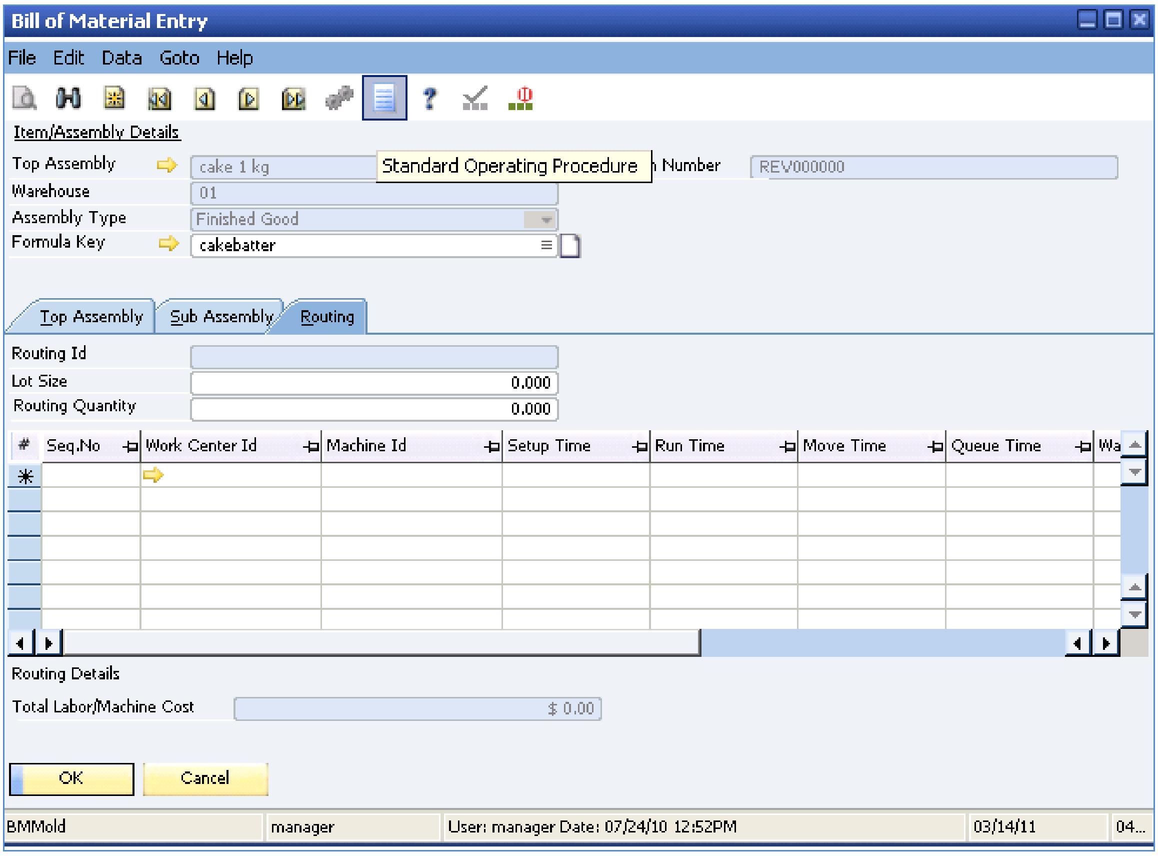
8.2.1.7 Steps to apply Routing to a BOM

1. Enter the unique routing id.
2. Specify the lot size and routing quantity.
3. In the grid below, the sequence number and operation numbers are fetched automatically
4. Select the Work center ID and machine ID by clicking their respective lookups.
5. Enter time for all the available time fields.
6. Enter the line text, if needed
7. Further to add more routing lines click on the next line and press the update button to update the record.
8. Finally, Click OK to save and exit.

8.2.1.8 GoTo

The following are the special functions provided:

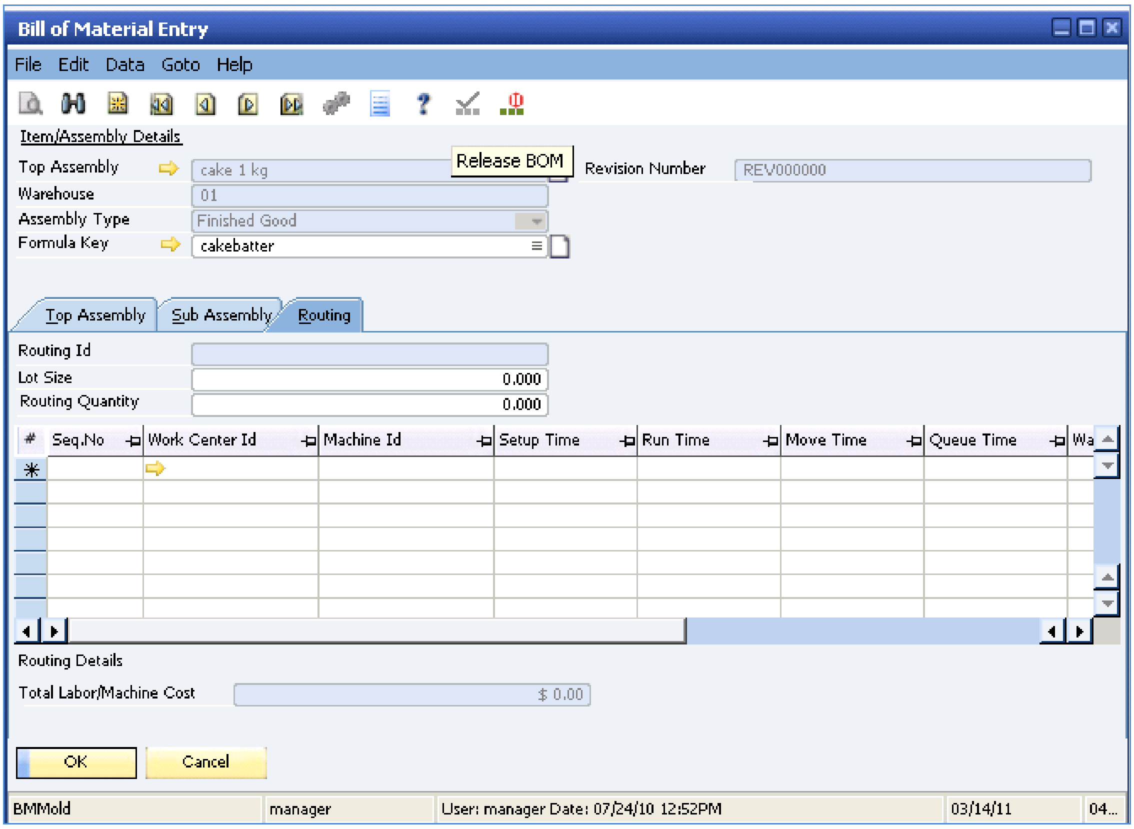
SOP: Through this button, you can view the SOPs associated with this BOM using the BMM Setup screen.


Bill of Material Entry
File Edit Data Goto Help
Standard Operating Procedure
Item/Assembly Details
Top Assembly
Sub Assembly
Routing
# Seq.No Work Center Id Machine Id Setup Time Run Time Move Time Queue Time Wa
Routing Details
OK
Cancel

Top Assembly: cake 1 kg
Revision Number: REV000000
Warehouse: 01
Assembly Type: Finished Good
Formula Key: cakebatter
Routing Id:
Lot Size: 0.000
Routing Quantity: 0.000
Total Labor/Machine Cost: $ 0.00

BMMold | manager | User: manager Date: 07/24/10 12:52PM | 03/14/11 | 04...

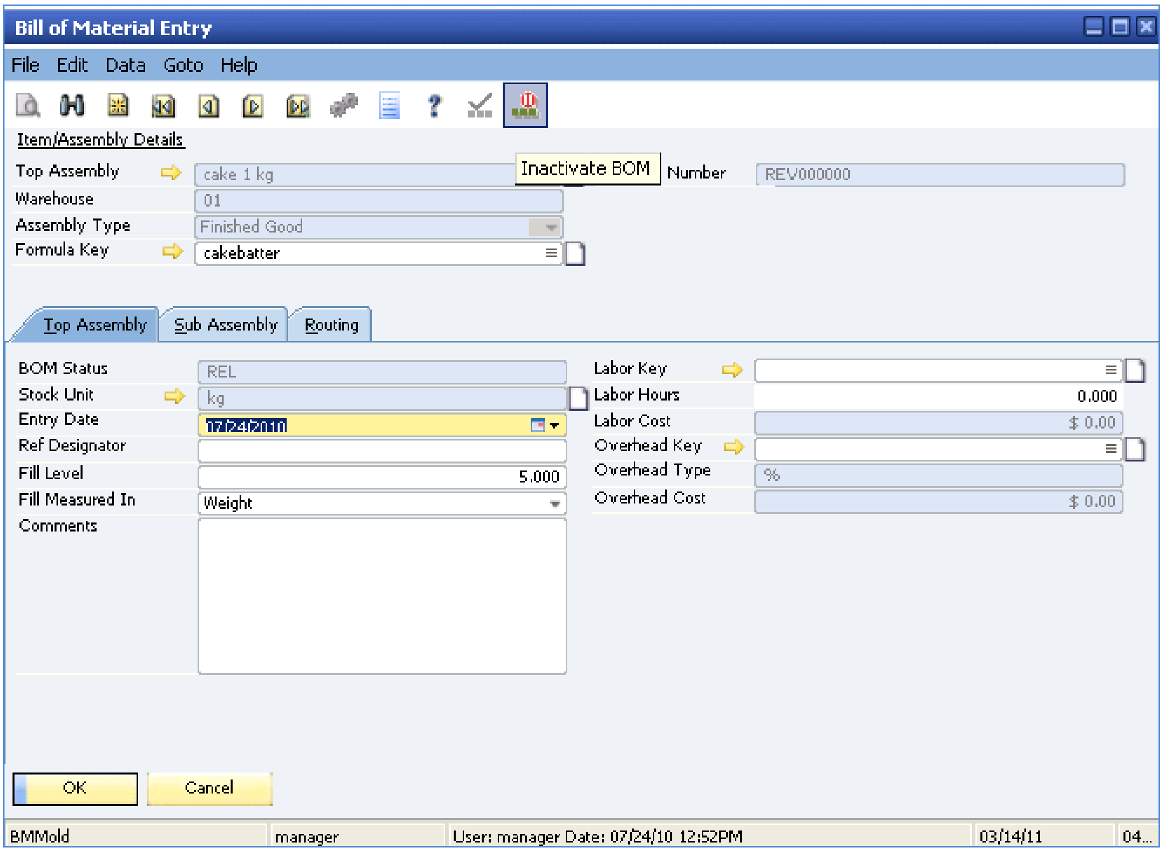
Release BOM: This option enables you to release the BOM. Once you select this option a message will be prompted as "BOM released". The status of the BOM will change to REL.


Bill of Material Entry
File Edit Data Goto Help
Release BOM
Item/Assembly Details
Top Assembly
Sub Assembly
Routing
# Seq.No Work Center Id Machine Id Setup Time Run Time Move Time Queue Time Wa
Routing Details
OK
Cancel

Top Assembly: cake 1 kg
Revision Number: REV000000
Warehouse: 01
Assembly Type: Finished Good
Formula Key: cakebatter
Routing Id:
Lot Size: 0.000
Routing Quantity: 0.000
Total Labor/Machine Cost: $ 0.00

BMMold | manager | User: manager Date: 07/24/10 12:52PM | 03/14/11 | 04...

Inactivate BOM: This option enables you to make the BOM inactive. The Inactive status indicates when the BOM is no longer required. Once you select this option, then a message will be prompted as 'BOM inactivated'. The status of the BOM will change to INACTIVE.

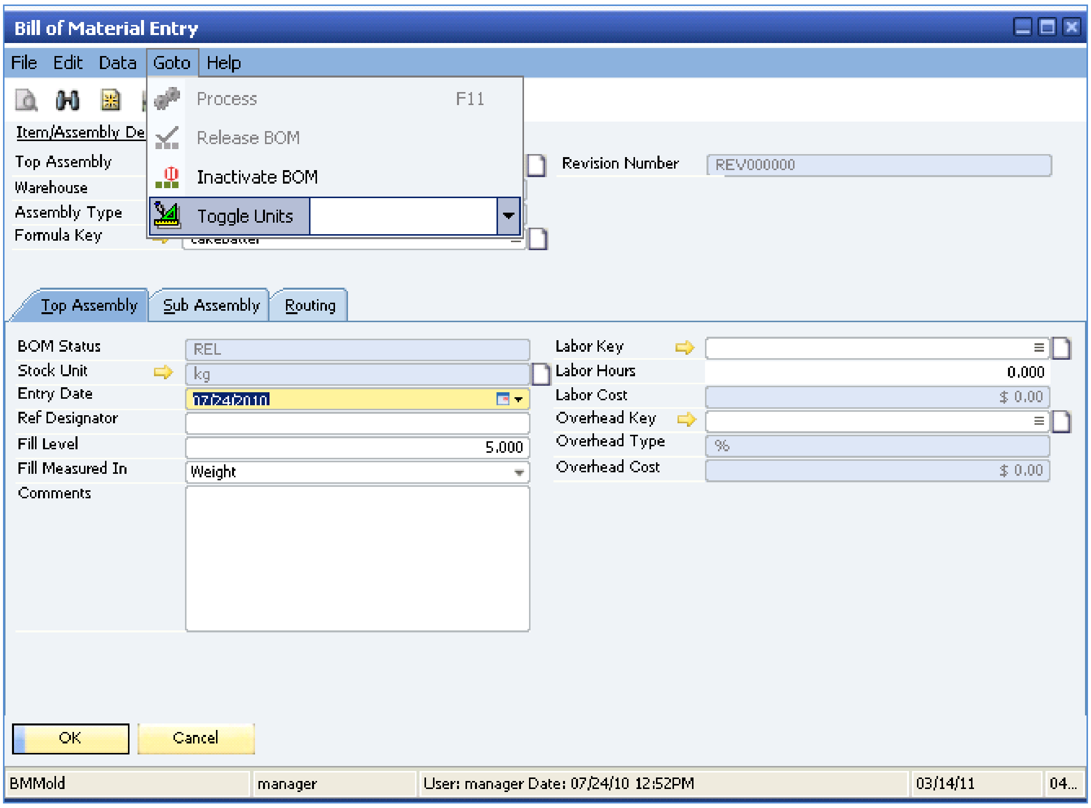

Bill of Material Entry
File Edit Data Goto Help
Inactivate BOM
Item/Assembly Details
Top Assembly
Sub Assembly
Routing
OK
Cancel

Top Assembly: cake 1 kg
Number: REV000000
Warehouse: 01
Assembly Type: Finished Good
Formula Key: cakebatter

BOM Status: REL
Stock Unit: kg
Entry Date: 07/24/2010
Ref Designator:
Fill Level: 5.000
Fill Measured In: Weight
Comments:
Labor Key:
Labor Hours: 0.000
Labor Cost: $ 0.00
Overhead Key:
Overhead Type: %
Overhead Cost: $ 0.00

BMMold | manager | User: manager Date: 07/24/10 12:52PM | 03/14/11 | 04...

Toggle Units: This option enables you to toggle the units associated with the item. Having focus on the item and toggling this button enables you to change the units associated with the item.


Bill of Material Entry
File Edit Data Goto Help
Process F11
Release BOM
Inactivate BOM
Toggle Units
Item/Assembly De
Top Assembly
Warehouse
Assembly Type
Formula Key
Top Assembly
Sub Assembly
Routing
OK
Cancel

Revision Number: REV000000

Formula Key: cakebatter

BOM Status: REL

Stock Unit: kg

Entry Date: 07/24/2010

Ref Designator:

Fill Level: 5.000

Fill Measured In: Weight

Comments:

Labor Key:

Labor Hours: 0.000

Labor Cost: $ 0.00

Overhead Key:

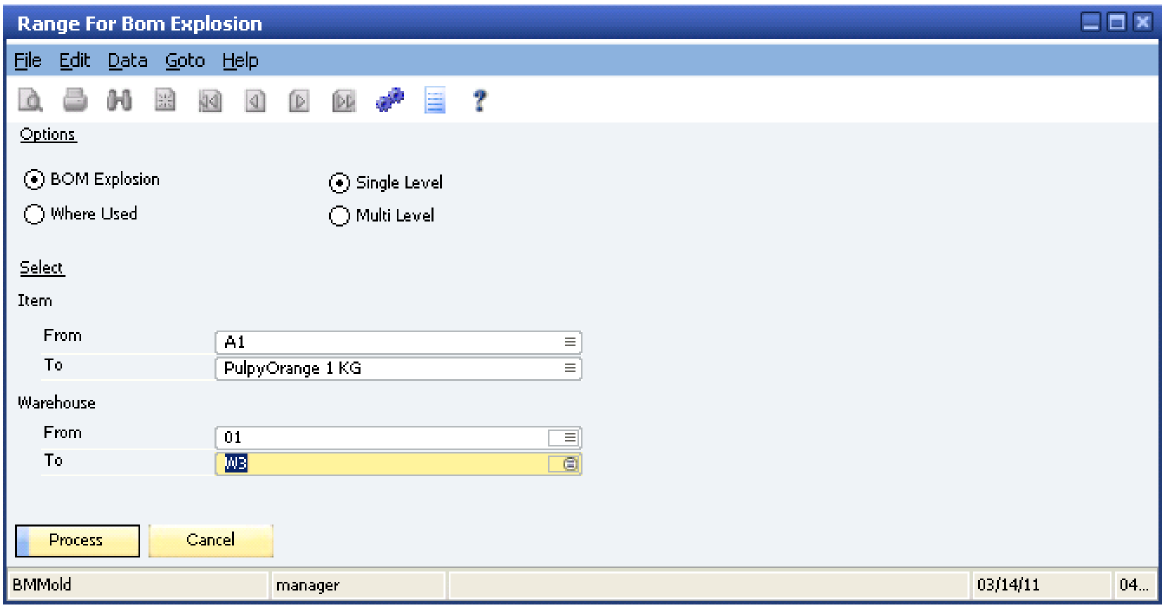
Overhead Type: %

Overhead Cost: $ 0.00

BMMold | manager | User: manager Date: 07/24/10 12:52PM | 03/14/11 | 04...

8.2.2 BOM Explosion

The BOM Explosion screen enables you to view the BOM hierarchy for a set of BOM items. This screen identifies all the BOM components associated with a finished good or a range of finished good. Let us say that you want to know the details associated with the item IM1. Once you select and process this item, then the details associated with this item will be displayed. If this item has been used as an intermediate in the preparation of any particular finished good, then those details also will be displayed.


Range For Bom Explosion
File Edit Data Goto Help
Options
Select
Process
Cancel

Options

● BOM Explosion
○ Where Used

● Single Level
○ Multi Level

Select

Item
From: A1
To: PulpyOrange 1 KG

Warehouse
From: 01
To: W3

BMMold | manager | 03/14/11 | 04...

8.2.2.1 Screen Fields Description

BOM Explosion: The BOM Explosion option enables you to view the BOM hierarchy of the selected items.

Where Used: This option enables you to view the complete details as in which all formulas it has been used.

Single Level: The Single Level option enables explodes the BOM just one level deep meaning to say that only the details of the top level are displayed.

Multiple Level: Once you select this option, then the multi level in the hierarchy associated with the BOM item will be displayed.

Item From: This field is the filter criteria used to select the lower limit from the range of items available. Using the lookup available near the field you will be able to select this item.

Item To: The Item To field is the filter criteria used to select the upper limit from the range of items available. Using the lookup available near the field, you will be able to select this item.

Warehouse From: This field is the filter criteria used to select the lower limit from the range of warehouse available. Using the lookup available near the field, you will be able to associate this warehouse.

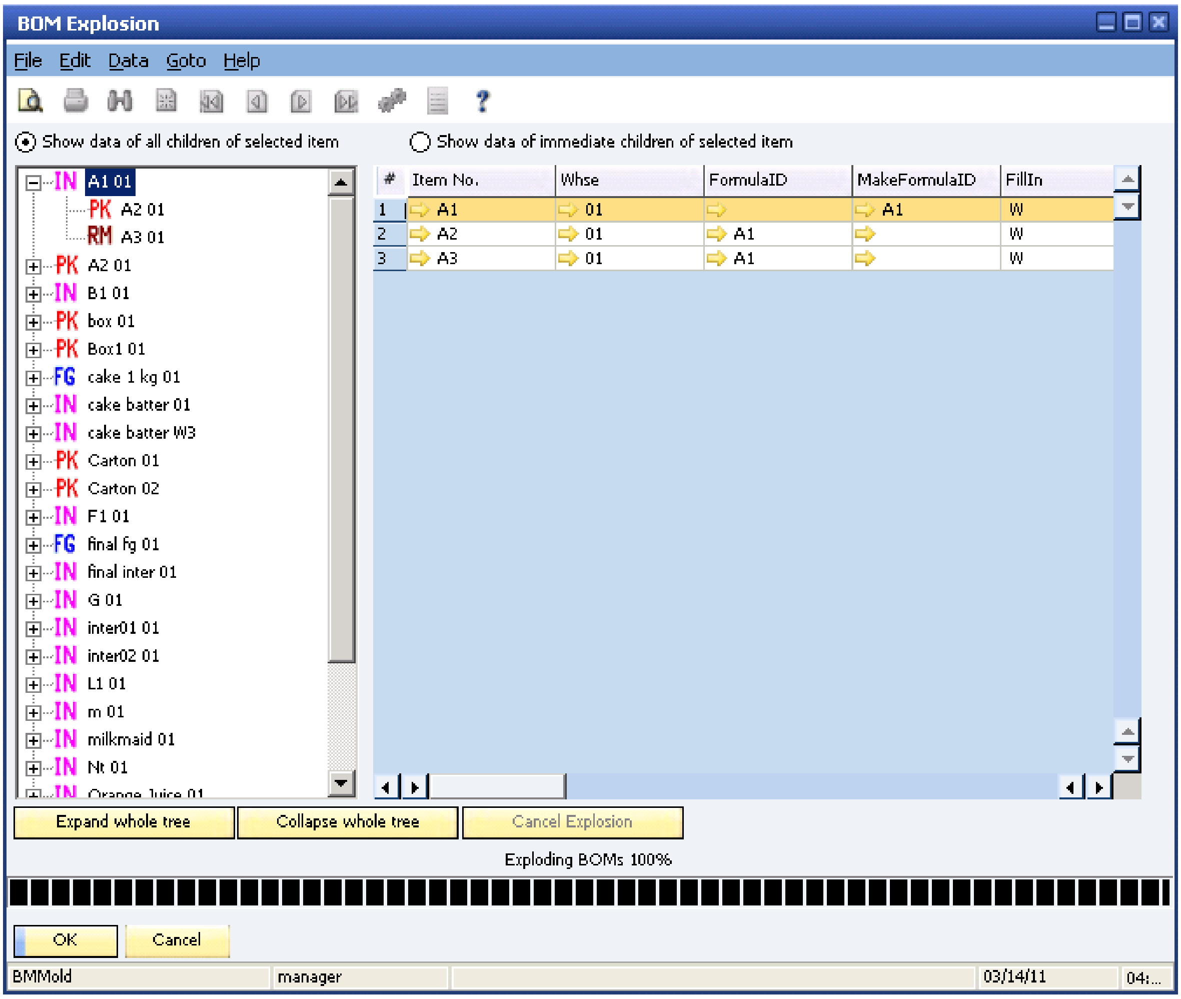
Warehouse To: The warehouse To field indicates the filter criteria used to select the upper limit from the range of warehouse available. Using the lookup available near the field, you will be able to select this warehouse.

Process: Click this button to navigate to another window that provides an exploded view of the selected item-warehouse combination.

Cancel: Click this button to discard the entered entries, if any, and close the BOM Explosion window.

8.2.2.2 Steps to process the BOM Explosion

1. Select the “BOM Explosion” screen in Bill of Materials. The BOM Explosion screen will be displayed as shown.
2. Select the option criteria as BOM Explosion
3. By default the option selected is Single Level. If required change the option to Multi Level.
4. Select the range of items using the lookup available near the Item From and To fields.
5. Next, associate the related Whse using the lookup available near the Whse From and To fields.
6. Finally click Process. Once you click process, then the BOM Explosion screen will be displayed as shown with the expanded view of the selected item.


BOM Explosion
File
Edit
Data
Goto
Help
Expand whole tree
Collapse whole tree
Cancel Explosion
OK
Cancel

● Show data of all children of selected item ○ Show data of immediate children of selected item

IN A1 01
  PK A2 01
  RM A3 01
PK A2 01
IN B1 01
PK box 01
PK Box1 01
FG cake 1 kg 01
IN cake batter 01
IN cake batter W3
PK Carton 01
PK Carton 02
IN F1 01
FG final fg 01
IN final inter 01
IN G 01
IN inter01 01
IN inter02 01
IN L1 01
IN m 01
IN milkmaid 01
IN Nt 01
IN Orange Juice 01

#	Item No.	Whse	FormulaID	MakeFormulaID	FillIn
1	A1	01		A1	W
2	A2	01	A1		W
3	A3	01	A1		W

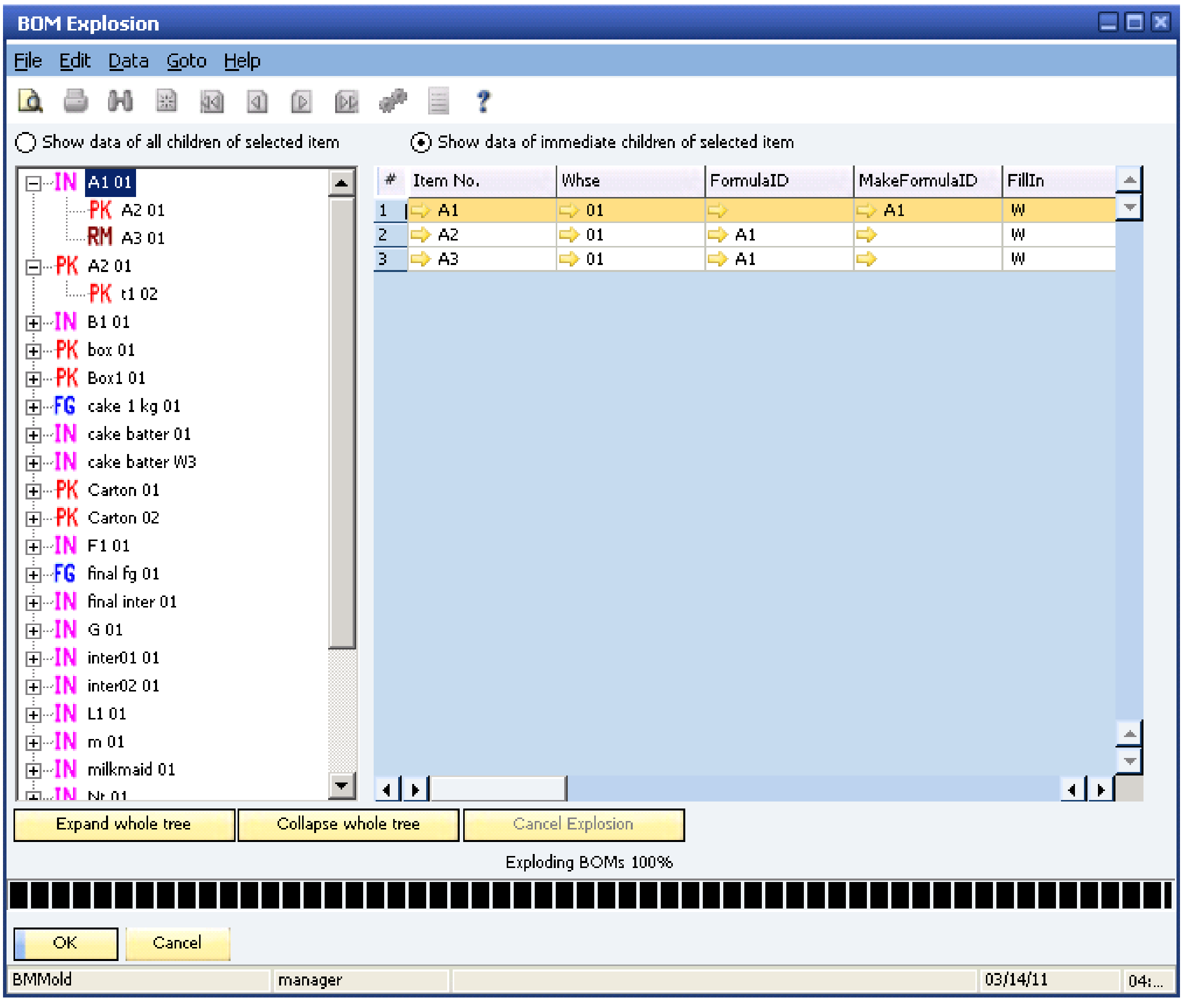
Exploding BOMs 100%

BMMold manager 03/14/11 04:...

8.2.3 Screen Fields Description: BOM Explosion Window

There are two options provided in the top portion of the screen. These are:

Show data of All children of selected Item: In case you select this option, then the all constituents associated with the selected items are displayed.



○ Show data of all children of selected item
● Show data of immediate children of selected item

- IN A1 01
    - PK A2 01
    - RM A3 01
- PK A2 01
    - PK t1 02
- IN B1 01
- PK box 01
- PK Box1 01
- FG cake 1 kg 01
- IN cake batter 01
- IN cake batter W3
- PK Carton 01
- PK Carton 02
- IN F1 01
- FG final fg 01
- IN final inter 01
- IN G 01
- IN inter01 01
- IN inter02 01
- IN L1 01
- IN m 01
- IN milkmaid 01

#	Item No.	Whse	FormulaID	MakeFormulaID	FillIn
1	A1	01		A1	W
2	A2	01	A1		W
3	A3	01	A1		W

Exploding BOMs 100%

BMMold manager 03/14/11 04:...

Show data of immediate children of selected item: In case you select this option, then the immediate constituents associated with the selected item will be displayed.

Fields on the grid

Note: All the fields in the grid are read-only.

Item No.: This is the item key for this line item.

WHse: This is the associated Location for the line item.

UsedInFormula: This displays the formula in which this line item is used.

MadeFromFormula: This displays the formula using which this line item is made.

FillIn: This displays the Unit of Measure of Fill Level in System Weight or System Volume.

MakeBuy: This indicates whether this line item is Manufactured or Purchased.

QtyRequired: This is the quantity of the material required to make one Stock UOM of the Top Assembly Item.

StockUOM: This displays the stock unit of measure applicable to the top assembly item and the associated components.

StdCost: This displays the Standard Cost of the Top Assembly Item and the components.

AvgCost: This displays the Average Cost of the Top Assembly Item and the components.

Type: This indicates whether this line item is a Finished Good, Intermediate, Raw Material or By-product.

Status: This is a read-only field. This displays the status of production BOM. It can be any of the following three types:

New

Released

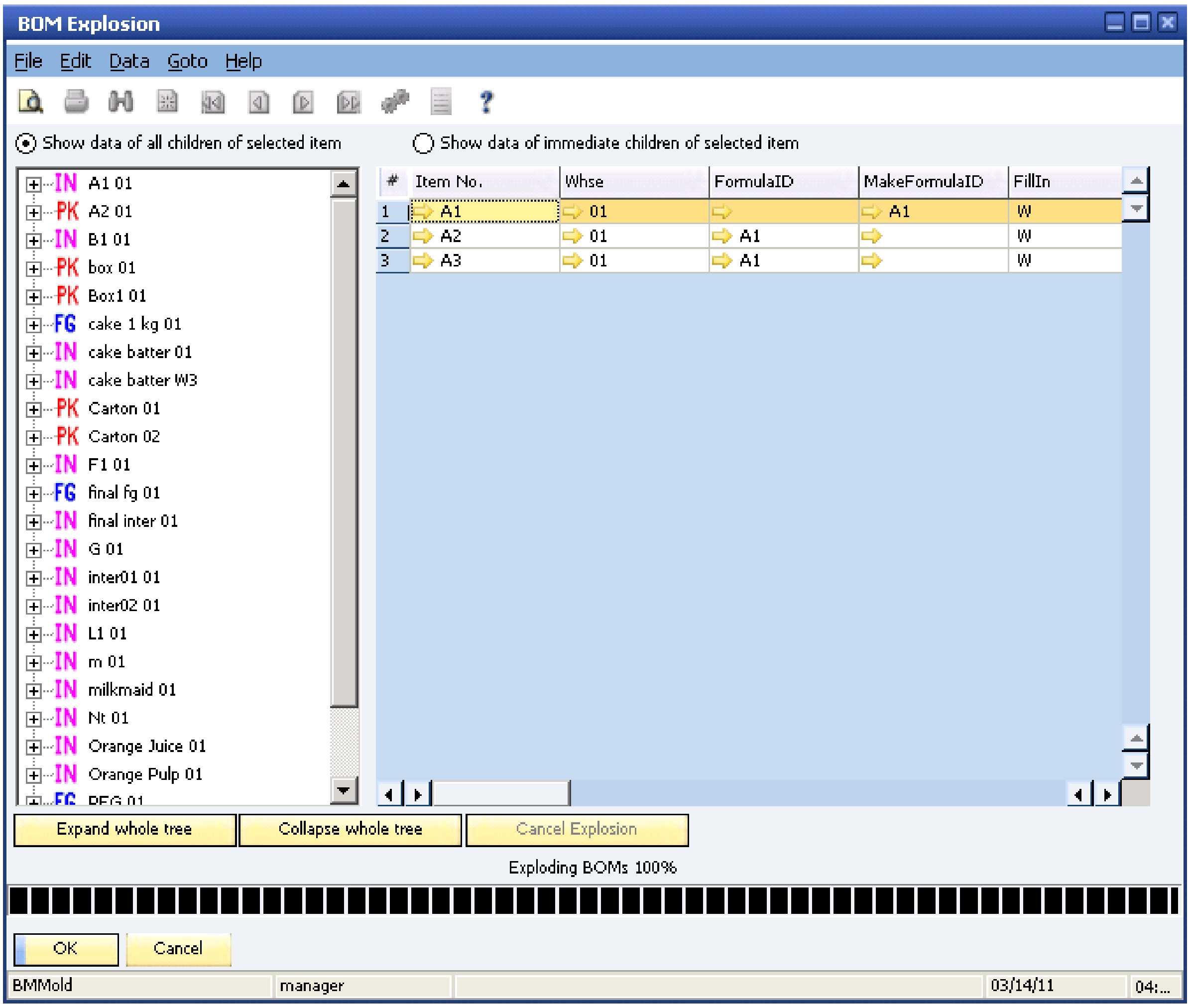
Inactive

Parent Item: This displays the parent item to which the component is associated.

Parent_Warehouse: This displays the location for parent item to which the component is associated.

Expand Whole Tree: Click this button to expand the entire tree in one go. This would expand all the Finished Good (denoted as FG), Intermediates (Denoted as IN) and Packaging (denoted as PK) lines together for all the BOMs.

Collapse Whole Tree: Clicking this button would collapse the entire tree together in one go.


BOM Explosion
File
Edit
Data
Goto
Help
Expand whole tree
Collapse whole tree
Cancel Explosion
OK
Cancel

● Show data of all children of selected item
○ Show data of immediate children of selected item

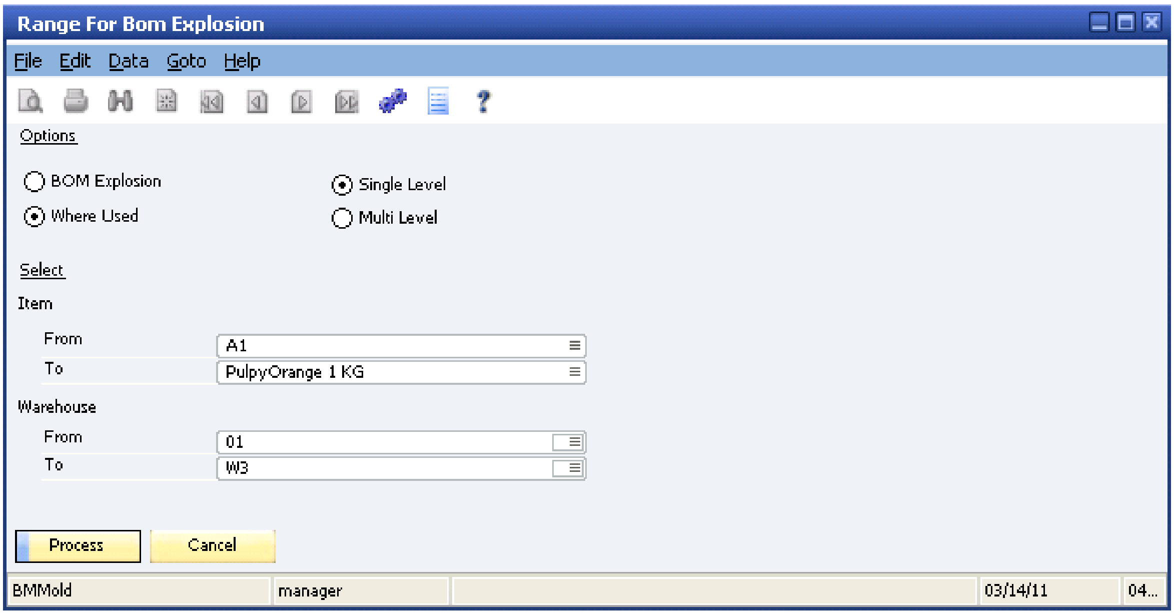
- IN A1 01
- PK A2 01
- IN B1 01
- PK box 01
- PK Box1 01
- FG cake 1 kg 01
- IN cake batter 01
- IN cake batter W3
- PK Carton 01
- PK Carton 02
- IN F1 01
- FG final fg 01
- IN final inter 01
- IN G 01
- IN inter01 01
- IN inter02 01
- IN L1 01
- IN m 01
- IN milkmaid 01
- IN Nt 01
- IN Orange Juice 01
- IN Orange Pulp 01
- FG PFG 01

#	Item No.	Whse	FormulaID	MakeFormulaID	FillIn
1	A1	01		A1	W
2	A2	01	A1		W
3	A3	01	A1		W

Exploding BOMs 100%

BMMold manager 03/14/11 04:...

8.2.3.1 Steps to Process the BOM Explosion using the “where used” option


Range For Bom Explosion
File
Edit
Data
Goto
Help
Process
Cancel

Options

○ BOM Explosion
● Where Used
● Single Level
○ Multi Level

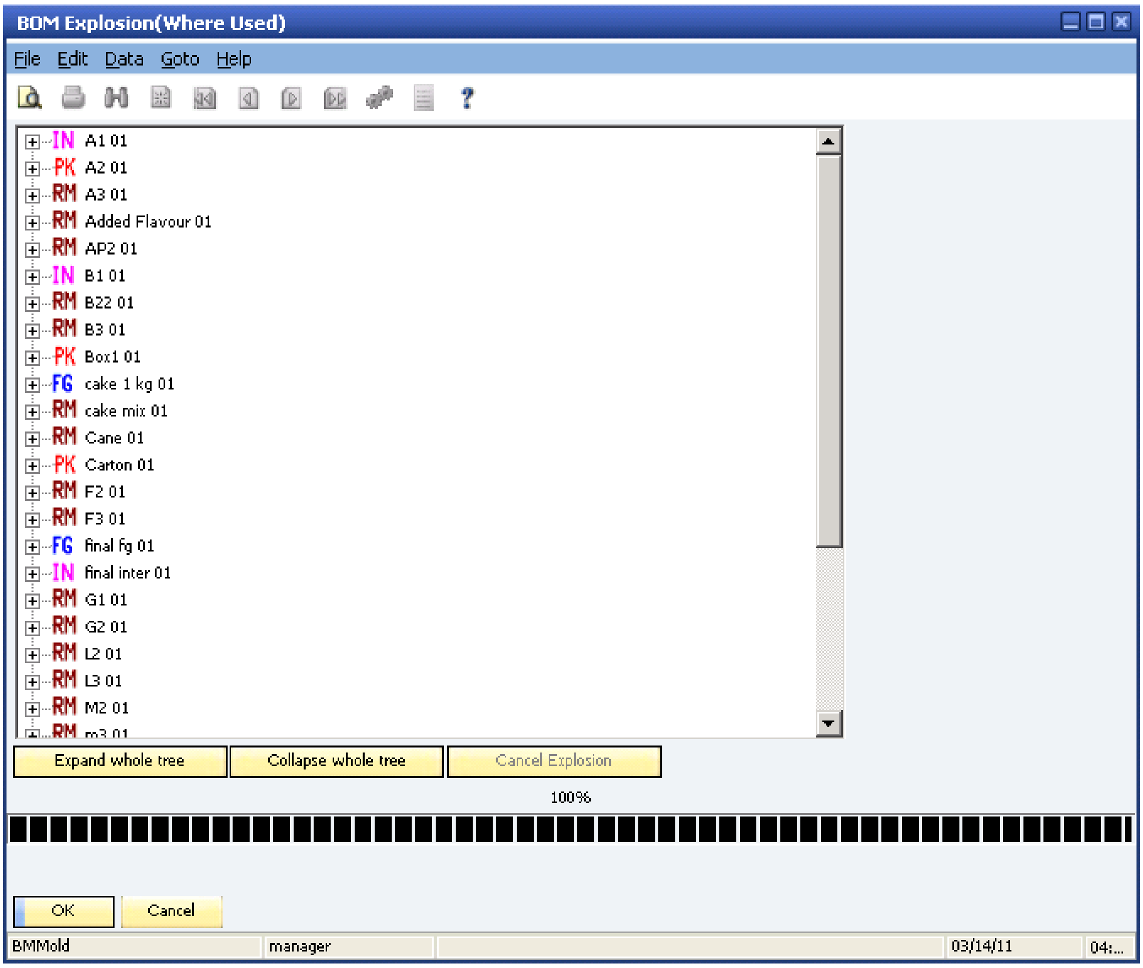
Select

Item
From A1
To PulpyOrange 1 KG

Warehouse
From 01
To W3

BMMold manager 03/14/11 04...

1. In the BOM Explosion screen, select the option as Where Used.
2. By default the option selected is Single Level. If required change the option to Multi Level.
3. Select the range of items using the lookup available near the From and To fields.
4. Next associate the related Warehouse using the lookup available near the Warehouse From and To fields.
5. Finally click Process. Once you click process, then the BOM Explosion screen will be displayed.

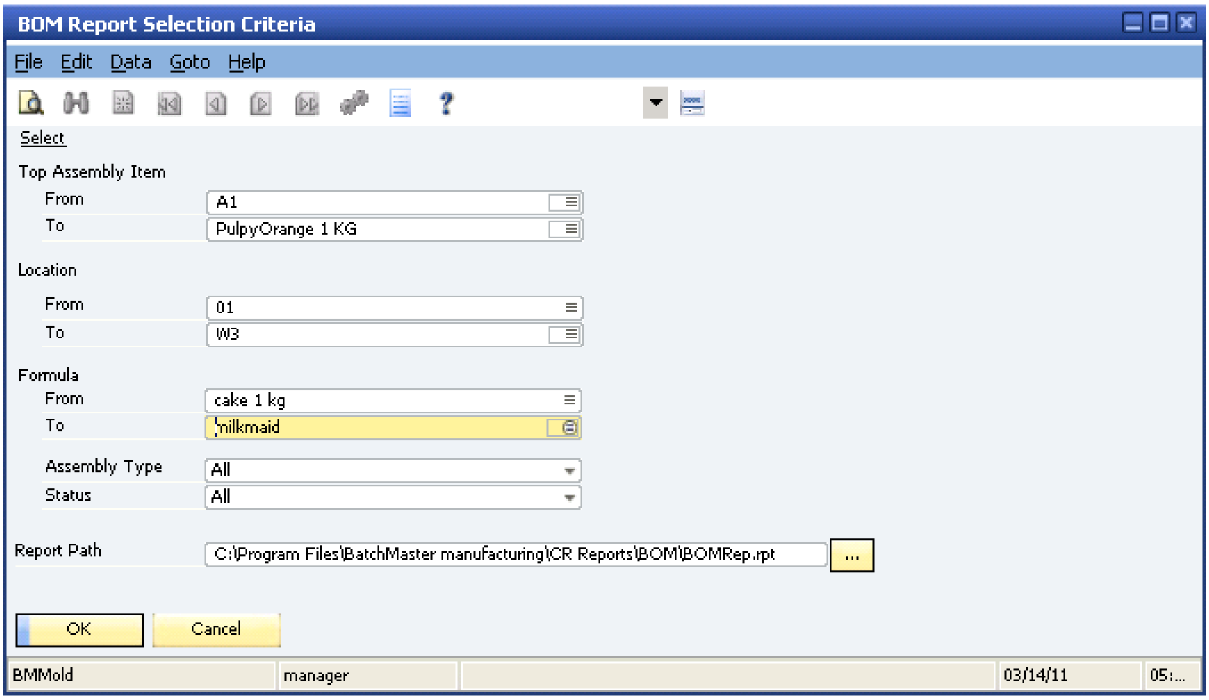

BOM Explosion(Where Used)
File
Edit
Data
Goto
Help
Expand whole tree
Collapse whole tree
Cancel Explosion
100%
OK
Cancel
BMMold
manager
03/14/11
04:...

IN A1 01
PK A2 01
RM A3 01
RM Added Flavour 01
RM AP2 01
IN B1 01
RM B22 01
RM B3 01
PK Box1 01
FG cake 1 kg 01
RM cake mix 01
RM Cane 01
PK Carton 01
RM F2 01
RM F3 01
FG final fg 01
IN final inter 01
RM G1 01
RM G2 01
RM L2 01
RM L3 01
RM M2 01
RM m3 01

8.2.4 BOM Report

The BOM Report screen defines a way to generate a report showing the Bill of Material components associated with a specific formula or a range of formulae. With the help of this screen, you can classify the top assembly items, assembly types, and status of the BOM components associated with the formulas. This can be helpful when you want to know which formulas go with the available BOM components.

8.2.4.1 Screen Fields Description



Top Assembly Item
From: A1
To: PulpyOrange 1 KG
Location
From: 01
To: W3
Formula
From: cake 1 kg
To: milkmaid
Assembly Type: All
Status: All
Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\BOM\BOMRep.rpt

BMMold | manager | 03/14/11 | 05:...

Top Assembly Item

From: This field determines the lower limit of the range of Top Assembly item for which the BOM Report is to be viewed. Leaving this field blank is same as selecting the first available item from the list.

TO: This field determines the upper limit of the range of Top Assembly item for which the BOM Report is to be viewed. Leaving this field blank is same as selecting the last available item from the list.

Location

From: This field determines the lower limit of the range of Whses for the item for which the BOM Report is to be viewed. Leaving this field blank is same as selecting the first available Whse from the list.

TO: This field determines the upper limit of the range of Whses for the item for which the BOM Report is to be viewed. Leaving this field blank is same as selecting the last available Whse from the list.

Formula

From: This field determines the lower limit of the range of formulas for which the BOM Report is to be viewed. Leaving this field blank is same as selecting the first available formula key from the list.

To: This field determines the upper limit of the range of formulas for which the BOM Report is to be viewed. Leaving this field blank is same as selecting the last available formula key from the list.

Assembly Type: This field determines the assembly type for which the report is to be generated. You may choose one of All, Finished Good, Intermediate or Assembly.

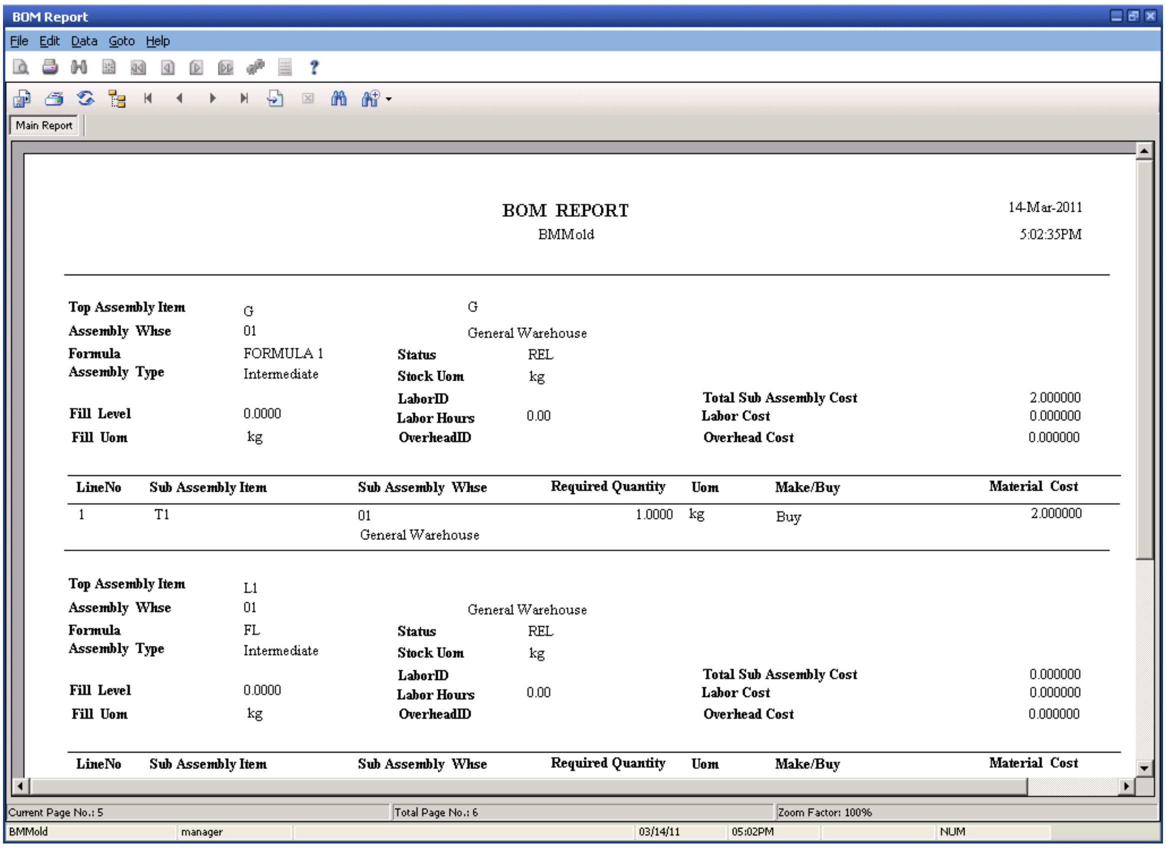
Status: The report generated would be for the BOMs with the specific status selected here.

Report Path: This is the default path where the report would be saved.

8.2.4.2 Generating a BOM Report

Following are the steps required for generating a Multi Level Where Used Ingredient report:

1. Complete the Top Assembly Item-Whse combination(s) From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Complete the Formula From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
3. Select the Assembly Type as Finished Good, Assembly or Intermediate.
4. Select the Status as New, Released or Inactive.
5. Click the OK button to create the report.



```
                                   BOM REPORT                              14-Mar-2011
                                     BMMold                                  5:02:35PM

Top Assembly Item   G                    G
Assembly  Whse      01                   General Warehouse
Formula             FORMULA 1      Status        REL
Assembly  Type      Intermediate   Stock Uom     kg
                                   LaborID                  Total Sub Assembly Cost      2.000000
Fill  Level         0.0000         Labor Hours   0.00       Labor Cost                   0.000000
Fill  Uom           kg             OverheadID               Overhead Cost                0.000000

LineNo   Sub Assembly Item   Sub Assembly  Whse   Required Quantity   Uom   Make/Buy   Material  Cost
1        T1                  01                              1.0000   kg    Buy              2.000000
                             General Warehouse

Top Assembly Item   L1
Assembly  Whse      01                   General Warehouse
Formula             FL             Status        REL
Assembly  Type      Intermediate   Stock Uom     kg
                                   LaborID                  Total Sub Assembly Cost      0.000000
Fill  Level         0.0000         Labor Hours   0.00       Labor Cost                   0.000000
Fill  Uom           kg             OverheadID               Overhead Cost                0.000000

LineNo   Sub Assembly Item   Sub Assembly  Whse   Required Quantity   Uom   Make/Buy   Material  Cost
```

```
Current Page No.: 5          Total Page No.: 6          Zoom Factor: 100%
BMMold      manager                     03/14/11    05:02PM         NUM
```

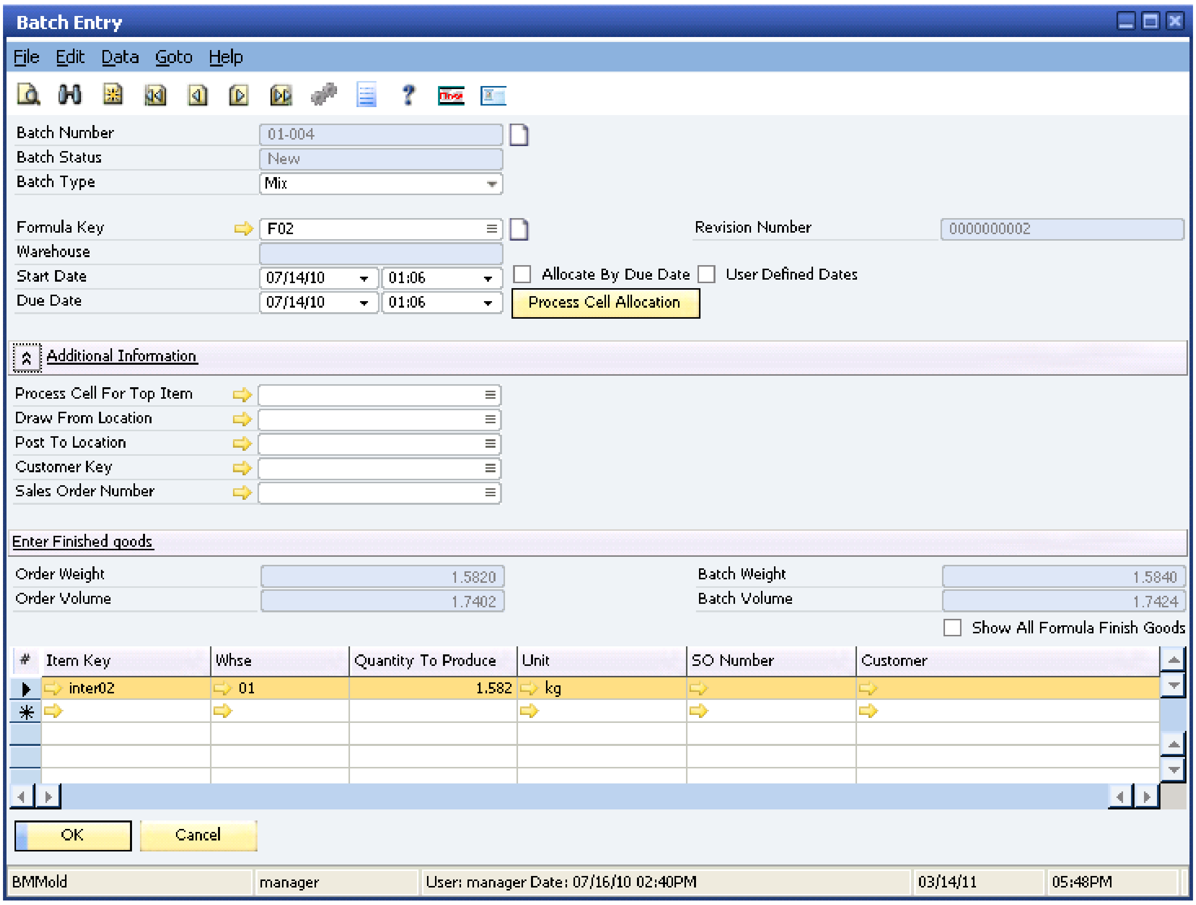
8.3 Batch Entry

This screen is used to create batches for production. Batch Number can be generated automatically or entered manually for every new order. Status 'NEW' is assigned to orders at the time of creation. The following types of batches can be created:

1. Mix: Intermediates and Finished Goods can be made in this type of batch. This type of a batch requires an associated formula.
2. Fill: Only Finished Goods can be made in this batch. This type of a batch requires an Intermediate Key.
3. Assembly: Only Finished Goods can be made in this batch. This type of a batch requires an associated Assembly BOM key.

Multiple Finished Goods, that utilize the same formula or Assembly BOM key, can be created in a single batch.

8.3.1 Screen Fields Description



Batch Number 01-004
Batch Status New
Batch Type Mix
Formula Key F02
Revision Number 0000000002
Warehouse
Start Date 07/14/10 01:06
Due Date 07/14/10 01:06
☐ Allocate By Due Date ☐ User Defined Dates

Process Cell For Top Item
Draw From Location
Post To Location
Customer Key
Sales Order Number

Order Weight 1.5820
Order Volume 1.7402
Batch Weight 1.5840
Batch Volume 1.7424
☐ Show All Formula Finish Goods

#	Item Key	Whse	Quantity To Produce	Unit	SO Number	Customer
	inter02	01	1.582	kg		
*						

BMMold | manager | User: manager Date: 07/16/10 02:40PM | 03/14/11 | 05:48PM

Batch Number: Field enables user to specify the Batch Number. If not specify the Batch Number, then it is auto generated.

Batch Status: Field displays the status of the batch. Batches with 'NEW' status can only be modified via this screen.

Batch Type: Field indicates the type of the batch. Using the drop down menu, user can select the type as:

1. Mix: The Mix type of batch includes formulas and yields one or more intermediates or finished goods.
2. Fill: The Fill type of batch includes an intermediate and includes one or more finished goods.
3. Assembly: The Assembly type of batch uses Assembly Bill of Material and has no formula associated with it.

Formula Key: Field displays the formula associated with the Batch. It is not mandatory to select the Formula Key before entering the line items. When an item key is selected, the associated formula key gets defaulted.

Warehouse: Field displays the warehouse associated with the end item being produced.

Start Date: Field displays the date of batch commencement. By default take value as the server date. User can change the default date with the drop down available at this field.

Due Date: Field displays the date on which the production of the batch is scheduled to complete. The actual production of this batch is allowed to complete on a different date.

Start Time: Field displays the time of batch commencement.

Due Time: Field displays the time on which the production of this batch is scheduled to complete.

Revision Number: Field displays the revision number associated with the formula. On selecting the Formula Key its value automatically gets inserted.

Allocate By Due Date: Checking this option calculates the start date according to the process cell assigned.

Process Cell Allocation: Clicking this button displays the process cell allocation window displaying the Day wise, week wise and month wise allocation of various process cells to this batch. Thus allowing user to track which all process cells are allocated for this batch on different days, week and month.

Additional Information:

Process Cell for Top Item: Field displays the Process Cell associated with the batch. User can select the Process Cell with the drop down available at this field.

Draw From Location: All materials (raw materials as well as packaging items) for this batch will be issued only from this Whse.

Post To Location: Field displays the warehouse to which the end item(s) will be posted.

Customer Key: Field refers to the customer associated with the batch. User can select the Customer Key with the drop down available at this field.

Sales Order Number: Field displays the Sales Order number associated with the batch. User can select the Sales Order Number with the drop down available at this field.

Enter Finished Goods:

Order Weight: Field displays the total order weight calculated on the basis of the order quantities of all the Items specified at the grid. The Order Weight for an Item is calculated as follows:

1. If the Bill of Material for the Item is of Finished Good type, then,
    a If the Fill Level of BOM is specified in Weight, then the Order Weight is determined by multiplying the Fill Level of BOM with the Order Qty in Stock UOM.
    b If the Fill Level of BOM is specified in Volume, then the Order Weight is determined by multiplying the Order Volume with the Density of the item. The Order volume is determined by multiplying the Fill Level of BOM with the Order Qty in Stock UOM. The Density is taken from the Formula.
2. If the Bill of Material for the Item is Intermediate type, then the Order Weight is determined by multiplying the ordered Quantity (in Stock UOM of the Item) with applicable conversion factor for converting the Stock UOM to the System Weight UOM.

Order Volume: Field displays the total order volume calculated on the basis of the order quantities of all the Items specified at the grid. The Order Volume for an Item is calculated as follows:

1. If the Bill of Material for the Item is of Finished Good type, then,
    a. If the Fill Level of BOM is specified in Volume, then the Order Volume is determined by multiplying the Fill Level of BOM with the Order Qty in Stock UOM.
    b. If the Fill Level of BOM is specified in Weight, then the Order Volume is determined by dividing the Order Weight with the Density of the item. The Order Weight is determined by multiplying the Fill Level of BOM with the Order Qty in Stock UOM. The Density is taken from the Formula.
2. If the Bill of Material for the Item is Intermediate type, then the Order Volume is determined by multiplying the Ordered Quantity (in Stock UOM of the Item) with applicable conversion factor for converting the Stock UOM to the System Volume UOM.

Batch Weight: Field displays the total Batch Weight calculated on the basis of the order quantities of all the Items specified at the grid. The Batch Weight is generally larger than the Order Weight to accommodate the Formula Loss Constant, the Formula Loss Factor, the Formula Line Loss and any byproducts produced by the formula.

Batch Volume: This is the total Batch Volume calculated on the basis of the order quantities of all the Items specified at the grid. The Batch Volume for an Item is calculated as follows:

- If the Bill of Materials for the Item is Finished Good type, then the Batch Volume is determined by dividing the Batch Weight with the Formula Density.

1. If the Bill of Material for the Item is Intermediate type, then the Batch Volume is determined by dividing the Batch Weight with the density. This density is equal to: (the conversion factor for converting the Stock UOM to the System Weight UOM) / (the conversion factor for converting the Stock UOM to the System Volume UOM).

Item key: Field refers to the item for which the batch is being created.

Whse: Field indicates the warehouse associated with the selected item.

Quantity to Produce: Field indicates the Quantity of the item to be produced.

Unit: Field refers to the Unit of the selected item.

SO Number: Field displays the Sales Order Number for the selected item.

Customer: Field displays the customer for whom the batch is being created.

8.3.2 Key Operations

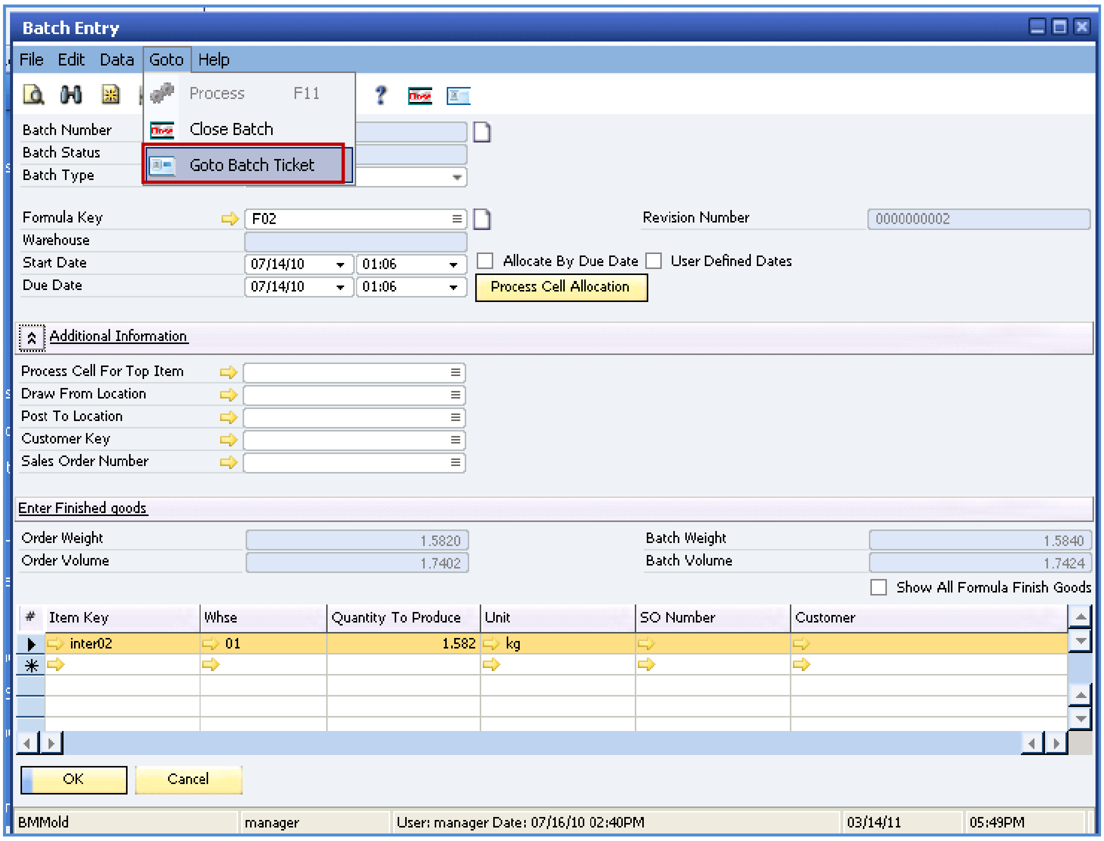
8.3.2.1 Creating a Batch

1. Specify the batch number in the Batch Number field. There are two options available. User can either specify the batch number manually or this will be auto generated.
2. For a new Batch the default value for Batch Status is ‘New’.
3. Select the type of the batch using the drop down available in the Batch Type field as one of the following:
    a. Mix
    b. Fill
    c. Assembly
2. Further, if the user specifies Batch Type as Mix then he needs to specify Formula key with Whse, if chooses Batch Type as Fill then need to specify intermediate key with Whse & if specify Batch type as Assembly then should specify Assembly key with Whse. However, it is not mandatory to do so. On selecting the Item, the desired information will be defaulted automatically on this field.
3. Specify the Start and Due dates using the drop down available in the respective fields.
4. Next is the optional Additional Information portion of the screen. Select the Process cell, Draw From Whse, Post To Whse, Customer Key, Sales Order Number using the lookup available near the respective fields.
5. Select the Item No. using the lookup available near the field.
6. On selecting the Item Key, the related Whse will be automatically fetched in the Whse field. If the Formula Key is not selected before, the desired key gets defaulted on the ‘Formula Key’ field.
7. Specify the quantity to produce.
8. On selecting the Item No. the Unit Fill Level and Fill type associated with the item will be automatically fetched in the respective field.

9. Select the S.O. number using the lookup available near the field if require.
10. Further select the customer using the lookup available near the field.
11. Based on the input data the Order Weight, Order Volume, Batch Weight and Batch Volume fields will be calculated as on.
12. Click Add.

8.3.3 GoTo

Goto Batch Ticket: Clicking this button displays this batch on the 'Batch Ticket' screen.

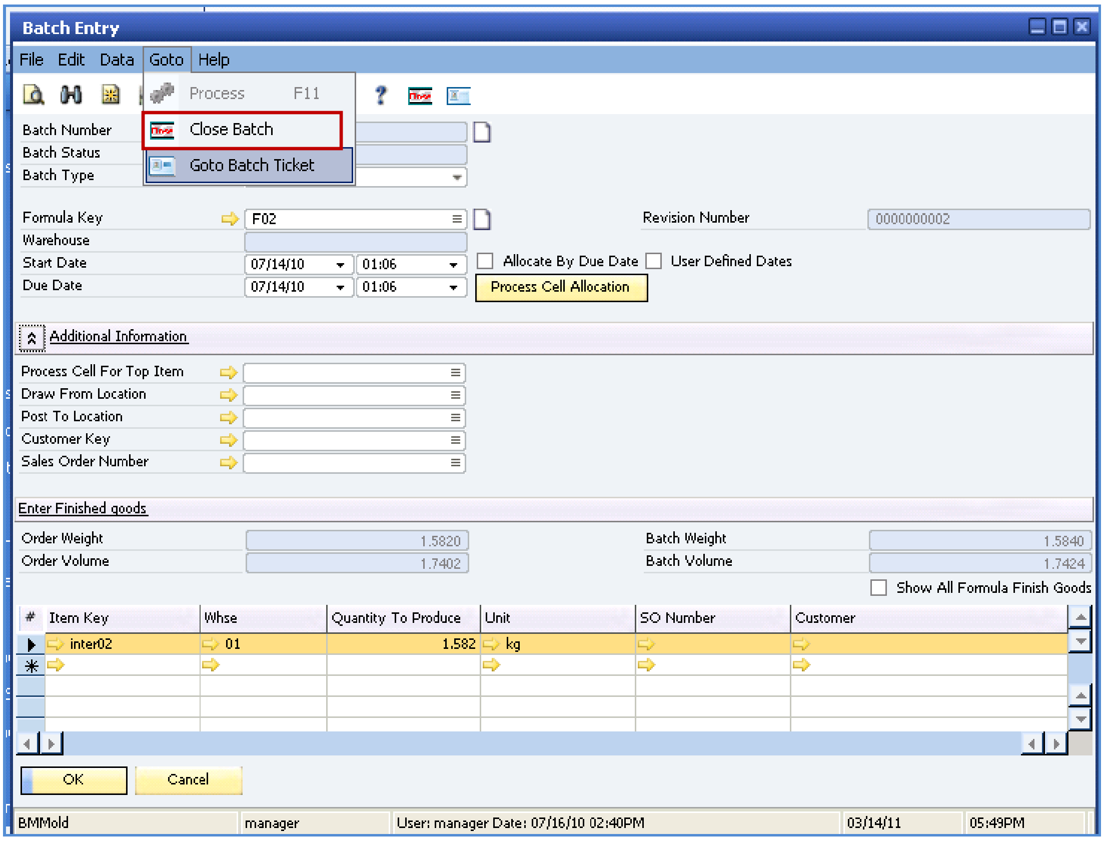

Batch Entry
File
Edit
Data
Goto
Help
Process F11
Close Batch
Goto Batch Ticket
Batch Number
Batch Status
Batch Type
Warehouse
Allocate By Due Date
User Defined Dates
Process Cell Allocation
Additional Information
Process Cell For Top Item
Draw From Location
Post To Location
Customer Key
Sales Order Number
Enter Finished goods
Show All Formula Finish Goods
OK
Cancel

Formula Key: F02
Revision Number: 0000000002
Start Date: 07/14/10 01:06
Due Date: 07/14/10 01:06
Order Weight: 1.5820
Order Volume: 1.7402
Batch Weight: 1.5840
Batch Volume: 1.7424

#	Item Key	Whse	Quantity To Produce	Unit	SO Number	Customer
	inter02	01	1.582	kg		

BMMold | manager | User: manager Date: 07/16/10 02:40PM | 03/14/11 | 05:49PM

Close Batch: Clicking this button displays this batch on the 'Batch Close' screen.


Batch Entry
File Edit Data Goto Help
Process F11
Close Batch
Goto Batch Ticket
Batch Number
Batch Status
Batch Type
Additional Information
Process Cell For Top Item
Draw From Location
Post To Location
Customer Key
Sales Order Number
Enter Finished goods
Process Cell Allocation
OK
Cancel

Formula Key F02

Revision Number 0000000002

Warehouse

Start Date 07/14/10 01:06

Due Date 07/14/10 01:06

☐ Allocate By Due Date ☐ User Defined Dates

Order Weight 1.5820

Order Volume 1.7402

Batch Weight 1.5840

Batch Volume 1.7424

☐ Show All Formula Finish Goods

#	Item Key	Whse	Quantity To Produce	Unit	SO Number	Customer
▶	inter02	01	1.582	kg		
✳						

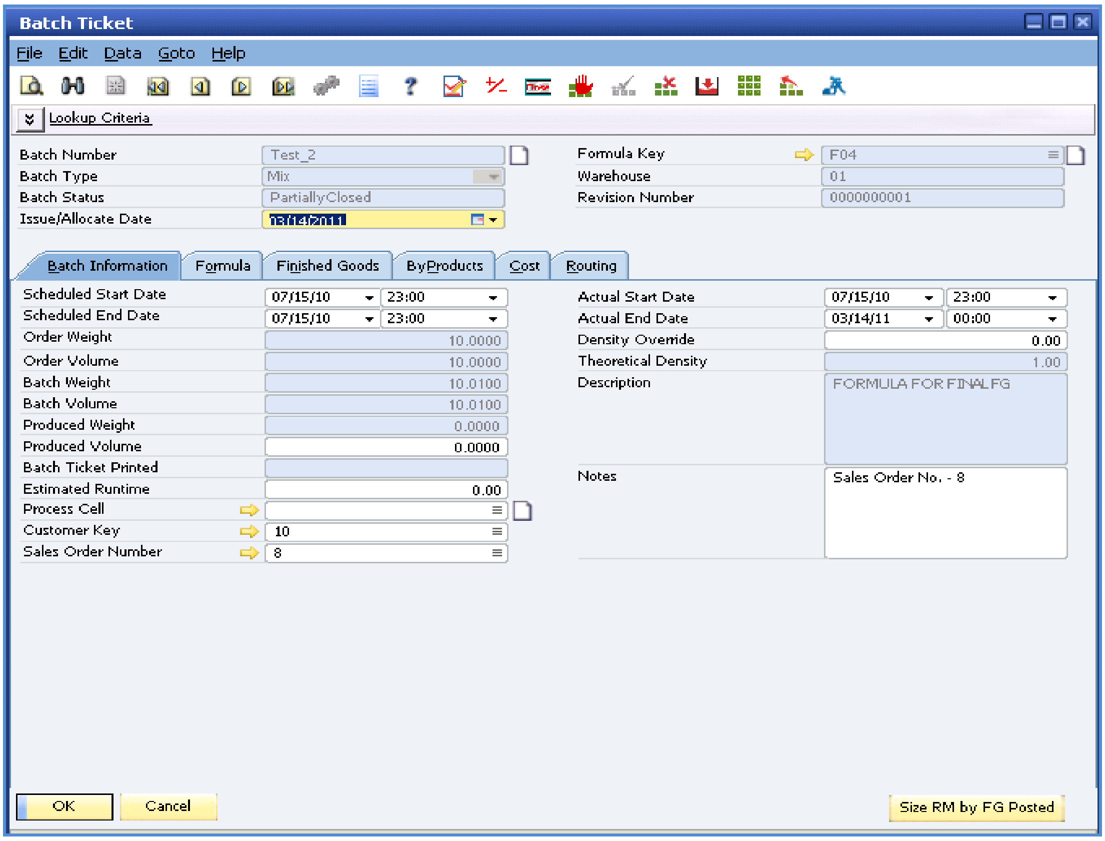
BMMold | manager | User: manager Date: 07/16/10 02:40PM | 03/14/11 | 05:49PM

8.4 Batch Ticket

Screen provides a way to modify batches that are not yet closed. Using this screen one can:

- Issue materials.
- Hold a batch.
- Modify raw materials, byproducts, finished goods or intermediate items.
- Make various other changes to the batch.

8.4.1 Screen Fields Description: Header



Batch Number	Test_2	Formula Key	F04
Batch Type	Mix	Warehouse	01
Batch Status	PartiallyClosed	Revision Number	0000000001
Issue/Allocate Date	03/14/2011		

Scheduled Start Date	07/15/10 23:00	Actual Start Date	07/15/10 23:00
Scheduled End Date	07/15/10 23:00	Actual End Date	03/14/11 00:00
Order Weight	10.0000	Density Override	0.00
Order Volume	10.0000	Theoretical Density	1.00
Batch Weight	10.0100	Description	FORMULA FOR FINAL FG
Batch Volume	10.0100		
Produced Weight	0.0000		
Produced Volume	0.0000		
Batch Ticket Printed			
Estimated Runtime	0.00	Notes	Sales Order No. - 8
Process Cell			
Customer Key	10		
Sales Order Number	8		

Lookup Criteria: This is a filter criterion. It is used to filter the batches if you want to find Batches of a particular status. E.g.: Selecting the Lookup Criteria as Closed and New will only display the batches of 'Closed' and 'New' status on clicking the 'Find' button.

Batch Number: Displays number associated with this Batch.

Batch Type: Read only field displaying the type of Batch as Mix, Fill or Assembly Type.

Batch Status: Displays the status of a Batch, can be one of New, Cancelled, Hold, or Issued.

Issue/Allocate Date: Displays the date on which the Allocate or Issue operation took place last time.

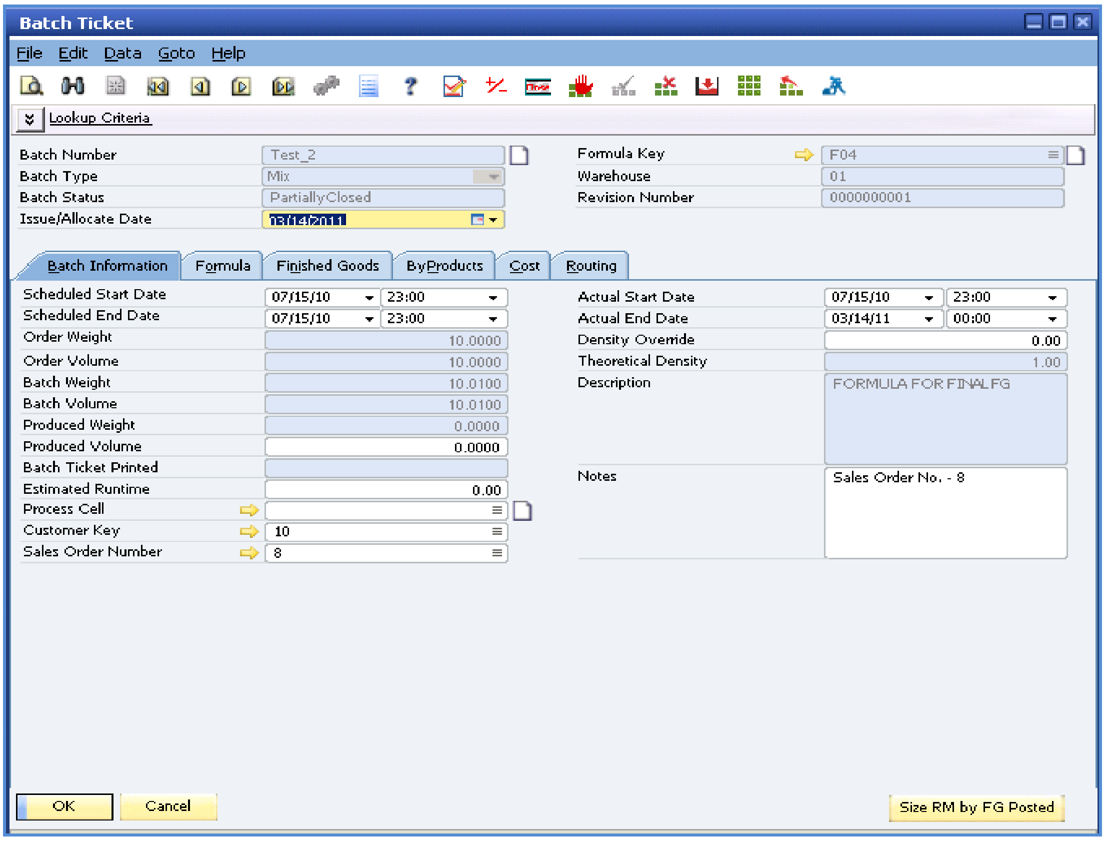
Formula key: Displays the Formula Key or Intermediate Key or Assembly Key associated with this Batch.

Warehouse: Displays the warehouse allied with the Intermediate Key or the Assembly Key of this Batch.

Revision Number: Displays the version number of the selected formula which is being used to produce the selected batch.

Size RM by FG Posted: In case the batch is partially closed without issuing the raw materials, clicking the button sizes the raw material quantities based on the finished good quantity posted. Thus updates the "Actual Qty" field value on the Formula Tab of the screen.

8.4.2 Screen Fields Description: Batch Information Tab



Batch Number	Test_2	Formula Key	F04
Batch Type	Mix	Warehouse	01
Batch Status	PartiallyClosed	Revision Number	0000000001
Issue/Allocate Date	03/14/2011		

Scheduled Start Date	07/15/10 23:00	Actual Start Date	07/15/10 23:00
Scheduled End Date	07/15/10 23:00	Actual End Date	03/14/11 00:00
Order Weight	10.0000	Density Override	0.00
Order Volume	10.0000	Theoretical Density	1.00
Batch Weight	10.0100	Description	FORMULA FOR FINAL FG
Batch Volume	10.0100		
Produced Weight	0.0000		
Produced Volume	0.0000		
Batch Ticket Printed		Notes	Sales Order No. - 8
Estimated Runtime	0.00		
Process Cell			
Customer Key	10		
Sales Order Number	8		

Scheduled Start Date: Displays the date on which the Batch is scheduled for production, along with time. The actual date of production may differ from this date. This field gets default value from the Batch Entry screen, which can be modified. The entered date can be a date earlier than the Server date.

Scheduled End Date: Displays the date on which the batch is scheduled to be closed along with the time. The actual closing date of the batch may differ from this due date. When a batch is created, this date gets default value from the Batch Entry screen. This date can be modified while the batch has not been closed.

Order Weight: Displays the total order weight calculated on the basis of the order quantities of all the Items specified at the Batch Entry Screen.

Order Volume: Displays the total order volume calculated on the basis of the order quantities of all the Items specified at the Batch Entry Screen.

Batch Weight: Displays the quantity of Raw Materials that have been consumed for this batch.

Batch Volume: Displays the volume of Raw Materials that have been consumed for this batch.

Produced Weight: Display the weight of the Raw Material that have to produce by this batch.

Produced Volume: Display the volume of the Raw Material that have to produce by this batch.

Batch Ticket Printed: Read only field which displays the date and time when this batch ticket was last printed. Field remains blank if the batch ticket has not been printed

Estimated RunTime: Field is associated with Batch type. In case have selected the Batch Type as Batch with Runs, then need to associate the Estimated Run Time in this field.

Process Cell: Field is associated with the type of machine required to process this batch.

Customer Key: Displays the Customer associated with this batch.

Sales Order Number: Displays the Sales Order Number associated with the customer.

Actual Start Date: Field displays the actual commencement date of the production of the batch. This may be different from the scheduled start date.

Actual End Date: Field indicates the actual date on which the production for this batch has been completed.

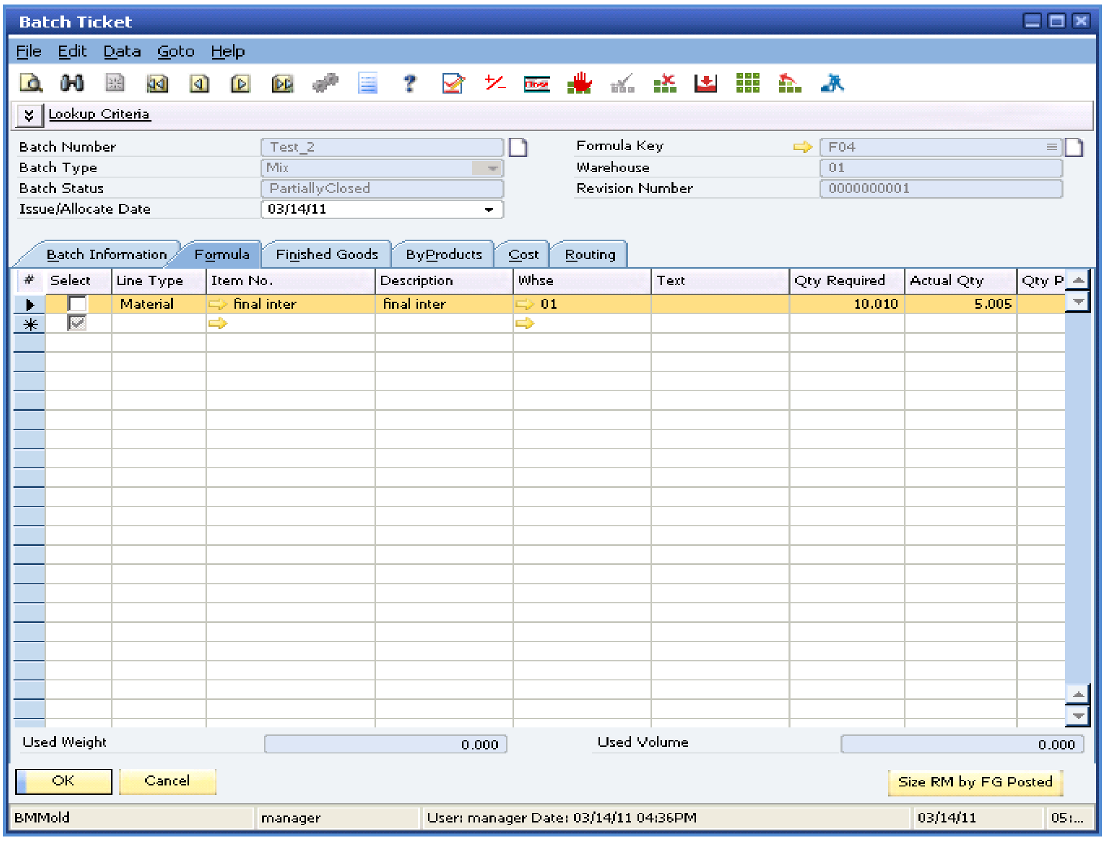
Density Override: Field enables override the previous mentioned density.

Theoretical Density: Displays the density of the formula as per the formula entry screen.

Description: Displays the description of the formula which has been used by this batch.

Notes: Field indicates the comments that have been maintained with this batch.

8.4.3 Screen Fields Description: Formula Tab



Batch Number: Test_2
Batch Type: Mix
Batch Status: PartiallyClosed
Issue/Allocate Date: 03/14/11
Formula Key: F04
Warehouse: 01
Revision Number: 0000000001

#	Select	Line Type	Item No.	Description	Whse	Text	Qty Required	Actual Qty	Qty P
▶	☐	Material	final inter	final inter	01		10.010	5.005	
*	☑								

Used Weight: 0.000
Used Volume: 0.000

BMMold | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/11 04:36PM | 03/14/11 | 05:...

When a Batch is created, the default values at this Tab are taken from the Formula Entry Master of the Formula being used by this batch. The Line items for the Formula may be altered on this tab.

The Formula Tab is render inoperative for an Assembly Type of Batch.

Select: Checking this box selects the line for 'Issue' operations.

Line Type: Field can have Material, Labor, Boilerplate or Text type of value. When a batch is created the values are saved and can be modified.

Item No.: Field stores the value corresponding to the option selected at the 'Line type' field. These values are saved when a batch is created and can be modified.

1. If the Line Type is Material then an ingredient is entered. Clicking the lookup at this field it displays all Item Whses that have Active status.
2. If the Line Type is Labor then a Labor Key is entered. Clicking the lookup at this field displays the Labor/Additional Cost keys.
3. If the Line Type is Boilerplate then a Boilerplate Key is entered. Clicking the lookup at this field displays the Boilerplate Instructions.
4. This field brings to a halt when the Line Type is Text.

Description: If the selected option at the Line Type field is 'Material', then this field contains the account of the raw material selected. For all other Item Types, this read only field remains vacant.

Whse: Read-only field which display the associated warehouse of the Raw material selected at the Item No. field.

Text: Field stores the Description or text associated with the "Item No." on the same row.

1. When the 'Line Type' is Material, this field stores Item depiction.
2. When the 'Line Type' is Labor, this field stores labor key depiction.
3. When the 'Line Type' is Boilerplate, this field stores boilerplate depiction.
4. When the 'Line Type' is Text, this field stores user-defined text.

Quantity Required: Field displays the quantity of the Labor Type (in hours) or of the Material Type (expressed in the UOM displayed at the UNIT field).

Actual Quantity: Field displays the quantity of the selected Labor key or the Material key to be actually consumed by this Batch. For a Material Line Type, this quantity is interpreted in the UOM at the UNIT field.

Quantity Used: Field displays the quantity actually used in the production of this Batch. The quantity actually used is displayed here after this batch has been closed and when the screen refreshed. For a Material line, this quantity is interpreted in the UOM at the UNIT field.

Stock Unit: Field displays the unit for the various quantity fields for a Material Line Type on that row. The value can be toggled using the Toggle Unit button on the toolbar.

Overhead: Field displays the Overhead Key associated with the Material or Labor Line Type item. The value is used to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Loss: Displays the 'line loss' for the specific material line type item in the formula. The loss may occur while bringing the material to shop floor. Line loss is entered as a fraction, not as a percentage.

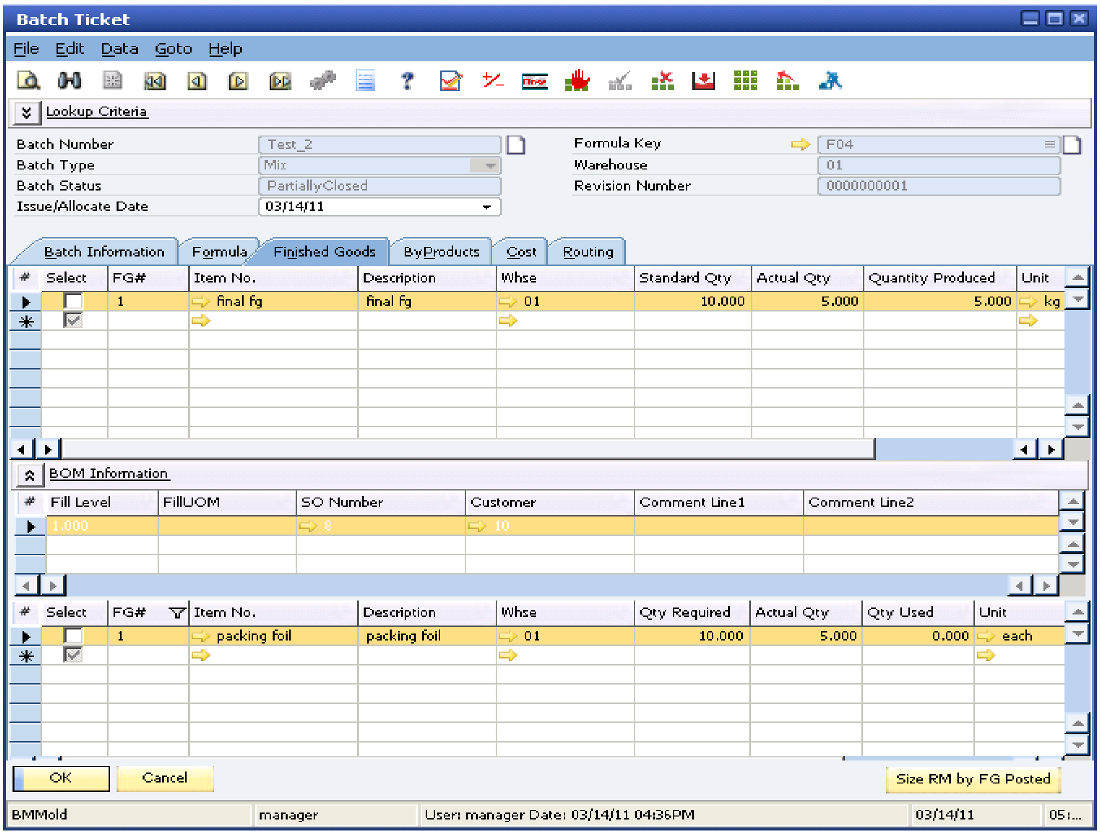
Status: Field displays the status of the line type item (Raw material). Not applicable for any Line Type other than 'Material'. It could be one of the following:

a. New: The line status is displayed as 'New' if no other status is applicable.
b. Issued: The line status becomes 'Issued' if the material has been issued using the "Issue" button on the toolbar.
c. Closed: The line status becomes 'Closed' when the batch status becomes closed.

Group ID: Field displays the Group ID of the line for the purpose of mix control via utilizing a customized report (.rpt) file for printing Batch Tickets.

Mixing of materials can be better organized via Group ID's. Selected materials may be premixed before being combined with the remaining ingredients. Formula lines, that need to be combined to make a Premix, will all share the same Group ID. Each premix has its own Group ID. The various premixes are then combined with any remaining ingredients to make the Final Mix. The largest Group ID indicates the Final Mix. The totals of weight and volume for each premix can be printed utilizing the customized report (.rpt) file for printing Batch Tickets. A specialized setup is available for such customized report.

8.4.4 Screen Fields Description: Finished Goods Tab



Batch Number: Test_2
Batch Type: Mix
Batch Status: PartiallyClosed
Issue/Allocate Date: 03/14/11
Formula Key: F04
Warehouse: 01
Revision Number: 0000000001

#	Select	FG#	Item No.	Description	Whse	Standard Qty	Actual Qty	Quantity Produced	Unit
▶	☐	1	final fg	final fg	01	10.000	5.000	5.000	kg
✳	☑								

#	Fill Level	FillUOM	SO Number	Customer	Comment Line1	Comment Line2
▶	1.000		8	10		

#	Select	FG#	Item No.	Description	Whse	Qty Required	Actual Qty	Qty Used	Unit
▶	☐	1	packing foil	packing foil	01	10.000	5.000	0.000	each
✳	☑								

BMMold | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/11 04:36PM | 03/14/11 | 05:...

Select: Checking this box selects the line for the 'Issue' operations.

FG#: Field displays the number of Finished Goods used with in the formula.

Item No.: Field displays the Item number associated with the item that is to be produced from this batch. When a batch is created, the items valued defaulted here from the Batch Entry screen. The items can be altered via the lookup at this field. Item No.s can be appended to the grid as:

1. All the Finished Goods as well as the intermediates that use the selected formula in the case of a Mix type batch.
2. All the Finished Goods using the formula associated with the selected Intermediate Key in the case of a Fill type batch.

Description: Field consist the description of the item.

Whse: Field consist the warehouse associated with the item.

Standard Quantity: Field displays the standard quantity needed as defined at the formula Entry Screen.

QuantityToReceipt: Field displays the quantity of the finished good expected to be produced from this batch, expressed in stock unit.

Quantity Produced: Field displays the quantity actually produced upon the completion of the batch. The quantity actually produced is displayed here after this batch has been part closed or closed and the screen refreshed. The quantity is interpreted in the UOM of this row in the adjacent column.

StockUnit: The Quantity Produced is interpreted in this unit. This unit can be toggled using the 'Toggle Units' button on the toolbar. The unit can be toggled to any of the units for which a unit conversion from the Stock unit exists.

Status: Field displays the status of the line (end item). The line status can have value as 'New', 'Allocated' or 'Closed'.

BOM Information:

Fill Level: Field displays the Fill Level of the selected finished good as specified on the Bill of Materials screen. Changing the Fill Level changes the Order weight. Any change in the Order Weight requires resizing of the batch. A message prompts to this effect when the user changes the Fill Level. Resizing of the batch can be done using the 'Size Batch' button on the toolbar.

The field becomes immobilize if the selected end item is an Intermediate item or an Assembly item.

Fill UOM: Read-only field which displays the Fill Unit of Measurement (System Weight UOM or System Volume UOM as specified on the Bill of Materials) of the selected Finished Good.

The field becomes immobilize if the selected end item is an Intermediate item or an Assembly item.

SO Number: Field displays the sales order number associated with this Finished Good which can be altered if require.

Customer key: Field displays the customer associated with this finished good. This customer can be changed here.

Comment Line 1: User may enter description or any comment about the selected end item.

Comment Line 2: User may enter description or any comment about the selected end item.

Select: Checking this box will select the line fro issue or allocation.

FG#: Displays the Finished good number for which this BOM line exist.

Item No.: Displays the item code of the BOM Item associated with the selected finished good.

Description: This is the description of the item code.

Whse: This is the location of the BOM item.

Quantity Required: This is the quantity of the BOM item required to produce the required quantity of finished good as per the formula.

Quantitytoissue: Displays the actual quantity of the BOM item required to be issued to produce the required quantity of finished good.

QtyUsed: This is the quantity of the BOM item actually used in production of finished good. It is defaulted after partial or full close.

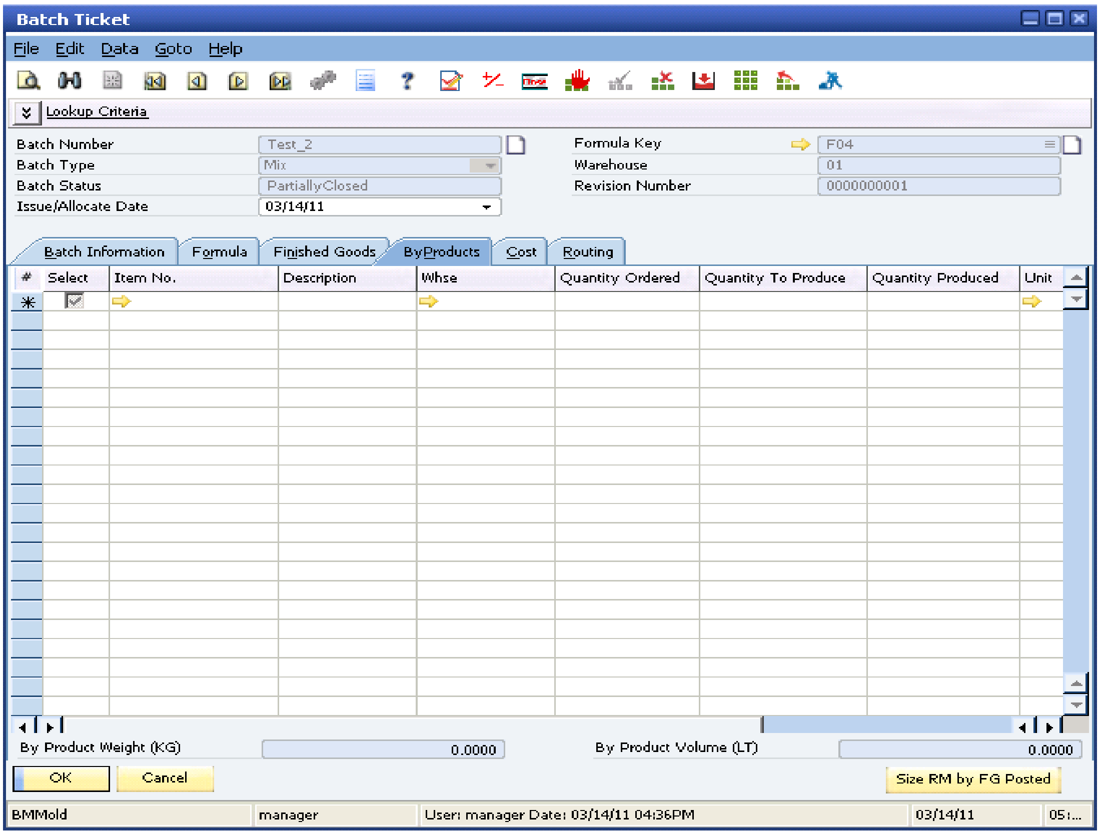
StockUnit: This displays the unit in which this BOM item is stocked in Inventory.

Status: Field displays the status of the line (end item). The line status can have value as ‘New’, ‘Allocated’ or ‘Closed’.

Group ID: Field displays the Group ID of the line for the purpose of mix control via utilizing a customized report (.rpt) file for printing Batch Tickets.

Mixing of materials can be better organized via Group ID’s. Selected materials may be premixed before being combined with the remaining ingredients. Formula lines, that need to be combined to make a Premix, will all share the same Group ID. Each premix has its own Group ID. The various premixes are then combined with any remaining ingredients to make the Final Mix. The largest Group ID indicates the Final Mix. The totals of weight and volume for each premix can be printed utilizing the customized report (.rpt) file for printing Batch Tickets. A specialized setup is available for such customized report.

8.4.5 Screen Fields Description: ByProducts Tab


Batch Ticket
File Edit Data Goto Help
Lookup Criteria
Batch Information
Formula
Finished Goods
ByProducts
Cost
Routing
#
Select
Item No.
Description
Whse
Quantity Ordered
Quantity To Produce
Quantity Produced
Unit
OK
Cancel
Size RM by FG Posted

Batch Number: Test_2
Batch Type: Mix
Batch Status: PartiallyClosed
Issue/Allocate Date: 03/14/11
Formula Key: F04
Warehouse: 01
Revision Number: 0000000001
By Product Weight (KG): 0.0000
By Product Volume (LT): 0.0000

BMMold | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/11 04:36PM | 03/14/11 | 05:...

Once a batch is created, the default values are obtained from the Formula Entry screen of the Formula being used by this batch. The byproduct(s) that are generated by the Formula may be modified on this tab for a Batch whose Status is 'New'.

Select: Checking the box selects the line for 'Issue' operation.

Item No.: Field displays the Item number associated with the item that will be the By Product of this batch.

Description: Field displays the description of the By Product.

Whse: Field displays the warehouse associated with the Item (Byproduct).

Quantity Ordered: Field displays the ordered quantity of the By Product. This quantity is in the proportion with the ordered quantity of the item.

QuantityToIssueDispUOM: Field displays the quantity of the material, expressed in stock unit that is to be issued.

Quantity To Produced: Field displays the expected produced quantity of the By Product through this item.

Quantity Produced: Field displays the quantity of the By Product actually produced through this batch. Reflected value can be seen when the batch has been closed and the screen refreshed.

Unit: Field expresses the unit of the 'Quantity Required' and the 'Quantity Ordered' field.

Overhead: Field displays the Overhead Key associated with the Byproduct.

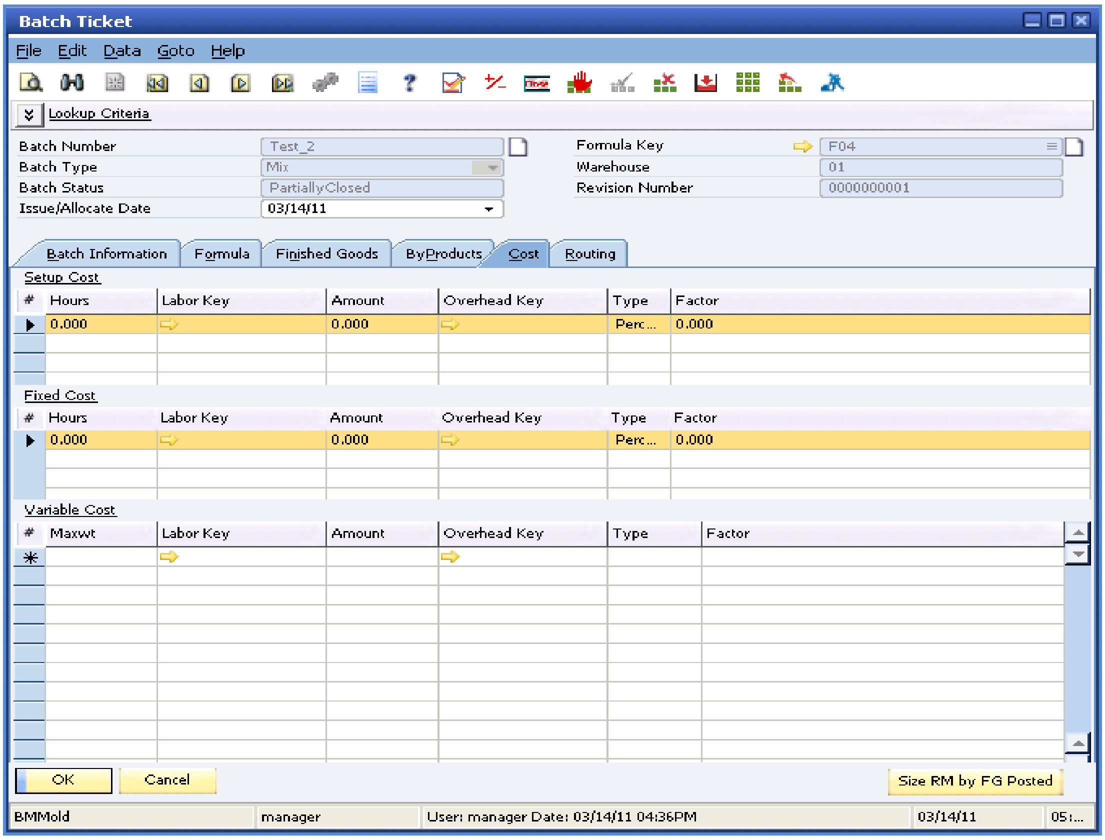
Status: Field displays the status of the line (By Product). It can have any solitary value as:

- New: Displayed when the Byproduct has not been allocated yet or it has been de-allocated after being allocated.
- Closed: Displayed when the batch status turn out to be closed.

By Product Weight (KG): Field displays the sum of the 'Qty Ordered' of the By Products expressed in terms of System Weight Unit of Measurement.

By Product Volume (LT): Field displays the sum of the 'Qty Ordered' of the By Products expressed in terms of System Volume Unit of Measurement.

8.4.6 Screen Fields Description: Cost Tab



Batch Number: Test_2
Batch Type: Mix
Batch Status: PartiallyClosed
Issue/Allocate Date: 03/14/11
Formula Key: F04
Warehouse: 01
Revision Number: 0000000001

Setup Cost

#	Hours	Labor Key	Amount	Overhead Key	Type	Factor
▶	0.000		0.000		Perc...	0.000

Fixed Cost

#	Hours	Labor Key	Amount	Overhead Key	Type	Factor
▶	0.000		0.000		Perc...	0.000

Variable Cost

#	Maxwt	Labor Key	Amount	Overhead Key	Type	Factor
*						

BMMold | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/11 04:36PM | 03/14/11 | 05:...

If this is a Mix type batch, the Cost tab displays the Fixed, Setup and Variable costs associated with the formula being used for manufacturing this batch.

For the Fill and Assembly type batches, there is no formula cost allied with the batch. However, the user may associate:

1. Fixed, Setup and Variable costs with the Fill type of batches.

2. Fixed and Setup costs with Assembly type of batches. Variable cost is not applicable to Assembly type of batches.

Setup Cost

Setup Costs are the one-time costs that include, for instance, setting up the plant, machinery and raw materials for production.

Hours: Field displays the number of the hours for which the setup costs would be incurred on this batch which can be modified. The setup cost is fetched from the Formula associated with this batch. The value is used to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Labor Key: Field displays the Labor Key which the setup costs would be acquire with this batch and whose value can be altered.

Amount: Read-only field displays the cost amount for formula Labor / Additional key of the setup costs for the formula. The value automatically gets pull in when the associated labor key is entered. The value is used to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Overhead Key: Field displays the Overhead Key of the setup costs for the formula. The value is used to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula. This value can be tailored.

Type: Overhead Key type for fixed cost can be one of the following:

> **'$' Type:** Read only field, determines that the overhead amount is a numeric value. It is entered automatically when the associated overhead key is selected. It is entered automatically when the associated overhead key is selected. This value is used to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula. The value of Hours on this line is multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key to calculate the cost contribution of this overhead.
>
> **'%' Type:** Read only field, determines that the overhead amount is a percentage of the Labor/additional key. This value is entered automatically when the associated overhead key is entered. This value is used to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula. The value of Hours on this line, multiplied by the Amount of the Labor Key, is multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key of the same line to calculate the cost contribution of this overhead.

Factor: If the Overhead type is '$', this factor acts as the Overhead Amount. But, if the Overhead Type is '%', this factor is used to calculate the Overhead amount. The value is entered automatically when the associated overhead key is entered. This is a read-only field.

Fixed Cost

These are the costs that are incurred every time a batch is produced such as electricity bill, land rent etc. This is the basic cost that will be always applied whenever a batch is created.

Hours: Field displays the number of hours for which the fixed costs would be incurred on this batch which can be modified. The fixed cost is fetched from the formula associated with this batch. This value is used to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Labor Key: Field displays the Labor Key of which is used to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula, whose value can be tailored.

Amount: Field displays the cost amount for formula Labor / Additional key of the fixed costs for the formula associated with this batch. The value is used to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Overhead Key: Field displays the Overhead Key of the fixed costs for the formula associated with this batch. The value is used to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula, whose value can be tailored.

Type: Overhead Key type for fixed cost can be one of the following:

> **'$' Type:** Read only field, determines that the overhead amount is a numeric value. It is entered automatically when the associated overhead key is selected. This value is used to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula. The value of Hours on this line is multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key to calculate the cost contribution of this overhead.
>
> **'%' Type:** Read only field, determines that the overhead amount is a percentage of the Labor / Additional key. It is entered automatically when the associated overhead key is entered. This value is used to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula. The value of Hours on this line, multiplied by the Amount of the Labor Key, is multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key of the same line to calculate the cost contribution of this overhead.

Factor: If the Overhead type is '$', this factor acts as the Overhead Amount. But, if the Overhead Type is '%', this factor is used to calculate the Overhead amount. The value is entered automatically when the associated overhead key is entered. This is a read-only field.

Variable Cost

Variable Costs are the costs that fluctuate with the quantity produced. A weight slab needs to be defined for it.

Maxwt: Field displays the value of the Max Weight for this row of the variable costs for the formula.

The variable labor cost is dependent on two factors: the total batch weight, and the applicable labor rate for that batch weight. The variable labor is defined for a particular "slab" of batch weight. The Max Weight is the upper limit of the weight slab to which a particular row of the variable costs is applicable. The lower limit of batch weight for a slab is determined based on the max weight of the preceding row. For example, suppose that the Max weight for the first row is 100, and the max weight of the second row is 500. In such a case, the variable cost will be based on the first row if 0 < Batch Weight ≤ 100; whereas the variable cost will be based on the second row if 100 < Batch Weight ≤ 500.

The actual variable cost in production is determined by adding together the following:

1. Batch weight (in system weight unit) multiplied by the Amount of the Labor Key of the applicable row.
2. If the overhead key is '$' type, then the Batch weight (in system weight unit) is multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key of the applicable row.
3. If the Overhead Key is '%' type, then the Batch weight (in system weight unit) multiplied by the Amount of the Labor Key of the applicable row multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key of the same row.

Labor Key: Field displays the Labor Key of the variable costs for the formula. The value is used to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Amount: Field displays the cost amount for the formula Labor/Additional key of the variable costs for the formula. This value is used to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Type: This field gets defaulted while selecting the Overhead Key for this line of Variable Costs. The Overhead Key consists of two types:

> **'$' Type:** Read only field, determines that the overhead amount is a numeric value. It is entered automatically when the associated overhead key is selected. This value is entered automatically when the associated overhead key is entered. This value is used to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula. The Batch weight (in system weight unit) is multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key to calculate the cost contribution of this overhead.
>
> **'%' Type:** Read only field, determines that the overhead amount is a percentage of the Labor/additional key. This value is entered automatically when the associated overhead key is entered. This value is used to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula. The Batch weight (in system weight unit) multiplied by the Amount of the Labor Key is multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key of the same line to calculate the cost contribution of this overhead.

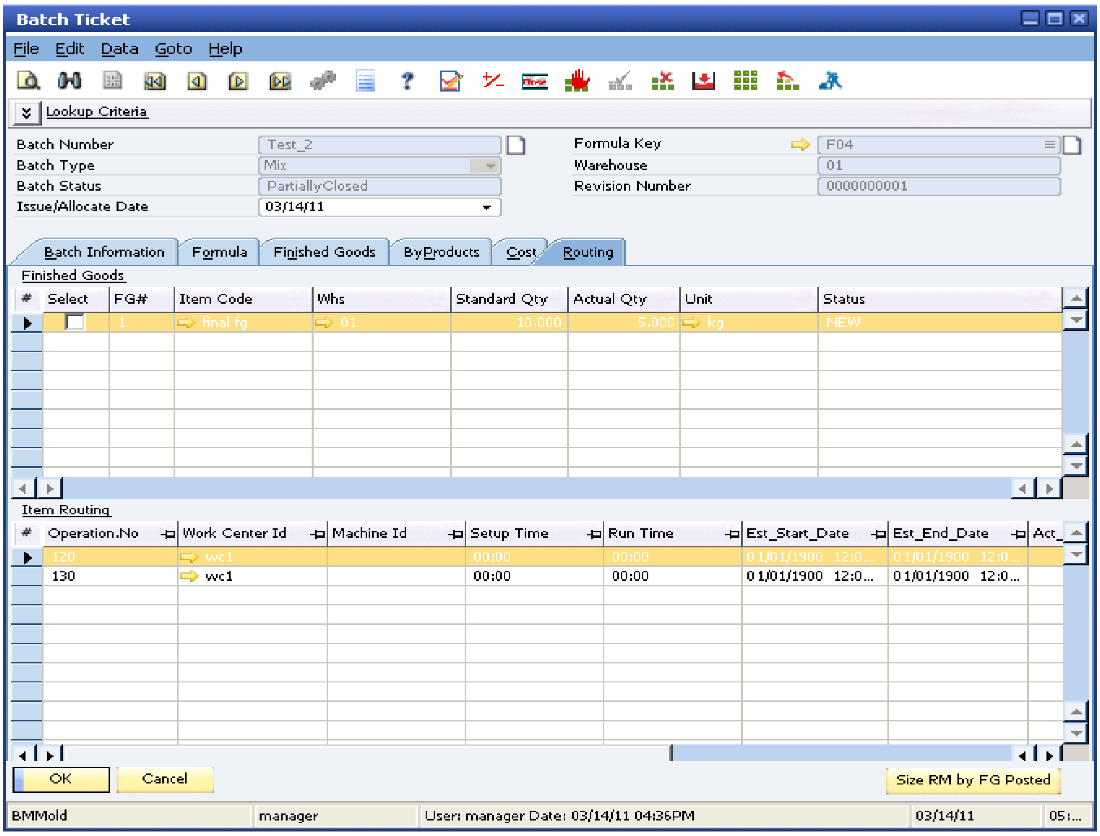
Overhead Key: This is the Overhead Key of the variable costs for the formula. This value is used to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Factor: IF the Overhead type is '$', this factor acts as the Overhead Amount. But, if the Overhead Type is '%', this factor is used to calculate the Overhead amount. The value is entered automatically when the associated overhead key is entered. This is a read-only filed.

8.4.7 Screen Fields Description: Routing Tab

Once routing is implemented, the Batch Ticket screen provides you with an additional tab of 'Routing'. When a batch created at batch entry screen is transferred to the batch ticket screen, and then the routing information in addition to the BOM information for each finished good is pulled under the routing tab of Batch ticket screen.

The screen under routing tab is read only screen. It lists the finished goods in the top grid and the routing information for the selected finished good in the bottom grid.



Batch Number Test_2
Batch Type Mix
Batch Status PartiallyClosed
Issue/Allocate Date 03/14/11
Formula Key F04
Warehouse 01
Revision Number 0000000001

Finished Goods

#	Select	FG#	Item Code	Whs	Standard Qty	Actual Qty	Unit	Status
	☐	1	final fg	01	10.000	5.000	kg	NEW

Item Routing

#	Operation.No	Work Center Id	Machine Id	Setup Time	Run Time	Est_Start_Date	Est_End_Date	Act_
	120	wc1		00:00	00:00	01/01/1900 12:0...	01/01/1900 12:0...	
	130	wc1		00:00	00:00	01/01/1900 12:0...	01/01/1900 12:0...	

BMMold manager User: manager Date: 03/14/11 04:36PM 03/14/11 05:...

Finished Goods grid screen fields description

Select: It provides an ability to select the respective finished good.

FG#:

Item Code: This field indicates the item code of the finished good.

whse: This field displays the warehouse associated with the item.

Standard Qty: This field displays the standard quantity of the respective line item

Actual Qty: This field displays the actual quantity of the respective line item

Unit: This field shows the unit of measurement for the selected item.

Status: This field displays the status of the batch.

Item Routing grid screen fields description:

Seq. No: This field indicates the sequence number for the defined routing lines.

Operation. No: This field indicates the automatically generated operation number in the multiple of 10.

Work Center ID: This is the Work Center Id for the routing line.

Machine ID: This is the machine associated with the work center which is selected for the routing line.

Setup Time: This value is the amount of time taken to set up the Machine for performing the operation. The Setup time is applicable to the lot that will be manufactured, and not to one unit of the item.

Run Time: This value is the time taken for the completion of the operation on the 'Routing Quantity' number of units of the item. It is expressed in hours and minutes.

Move Time: This is the amount of time an item spends in moving from the previous Work Center to the current Work Center. It is expressed in hours and minutes.

Queue Time: This is the amount of time an item spends in queue before the Work Center becomes available for the lot. It is expressed in hours and minutes

Wait Time: This is the amount of time an item has to wait before the Work Center is available for operation. It is expressed in hours and minutes.

Other Time: The value in this field is any other time that an item has to spend before operation on the Work Center is started.

Line Text: This is a text field for information regarding the Routing line specified at BOM Routing screen.

8.4.8 Printing a Batch Ticket

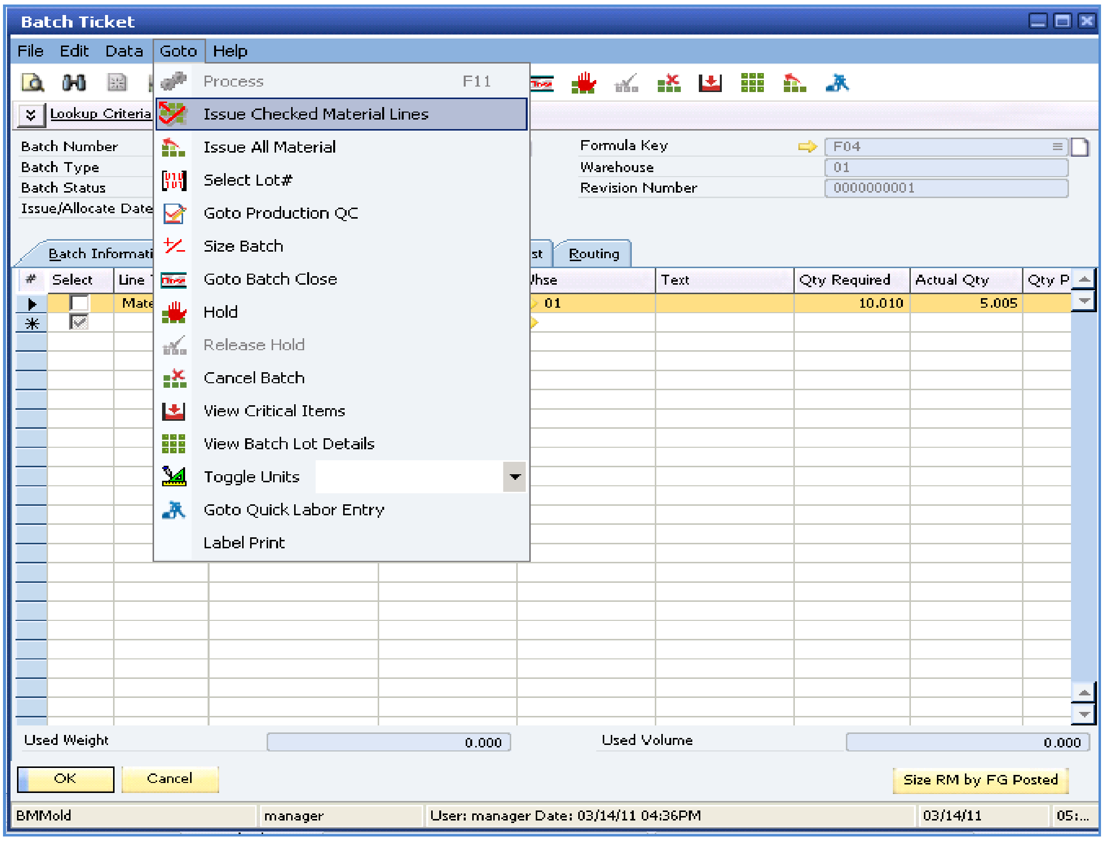
1. Select a Batch number via the lookup button on the toolbar.
2. Modify the values at various tabs as required.
3. Perform various operations such as Whse of materials, issue of materials, sizing the batch, etc. as desired.
4. If any changes have been made to the Batch Ticket, click the Save button to save the Batch Ticket.
5. Print the Batch Ticket using the 'Print batch Ticket' button on the toolbar.

8.4.9 Goto

Issue Checked Materials Lines: Clicking this button issues the 'Actual Quantity' of the selected lines and the Formula Materials. A Formula material can be selected by checking the box for this line.

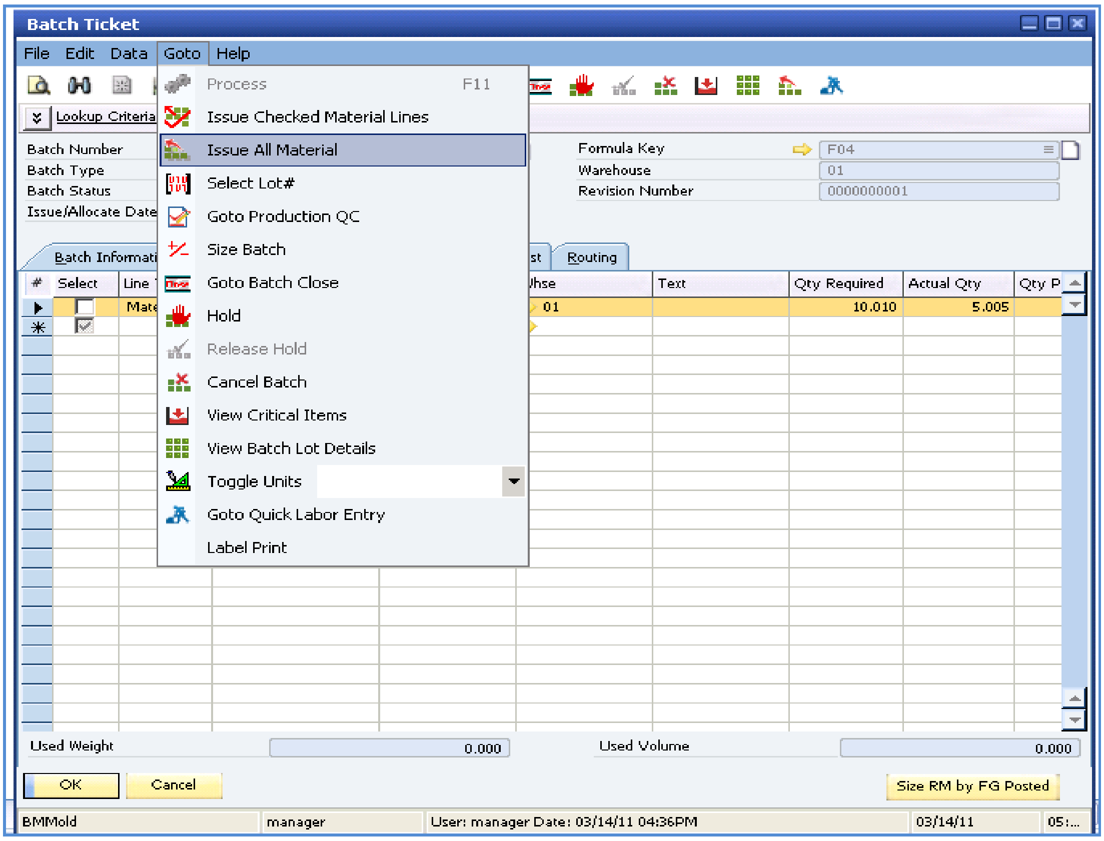
This button is enabled only if the:

1. Status of the Batch is NEW, and
2. The focus is on the Formula Tab.


Batch Ticket
File Edit Data Goto Help
Process F11
Issue Checked Material Lines
Issue All Material
Select Lot#
Goto Production QC
Size Batch
Goto Batch Close
Hold
Release Hold
Cancel Batch
View Critical Items
View Batch Lot Details
Toggle Units
Goto Quick Labor Entry
Label Print
Lookup Criteria
Batch Number
Batch Type
Batch Status
Issue/Allocate Date
Batch Informati
Routing
# Select Line
Mate
Whse
Text
Qty Required
Actual Qty
Qty P
OK
Cancel
Size RM by FG Posted

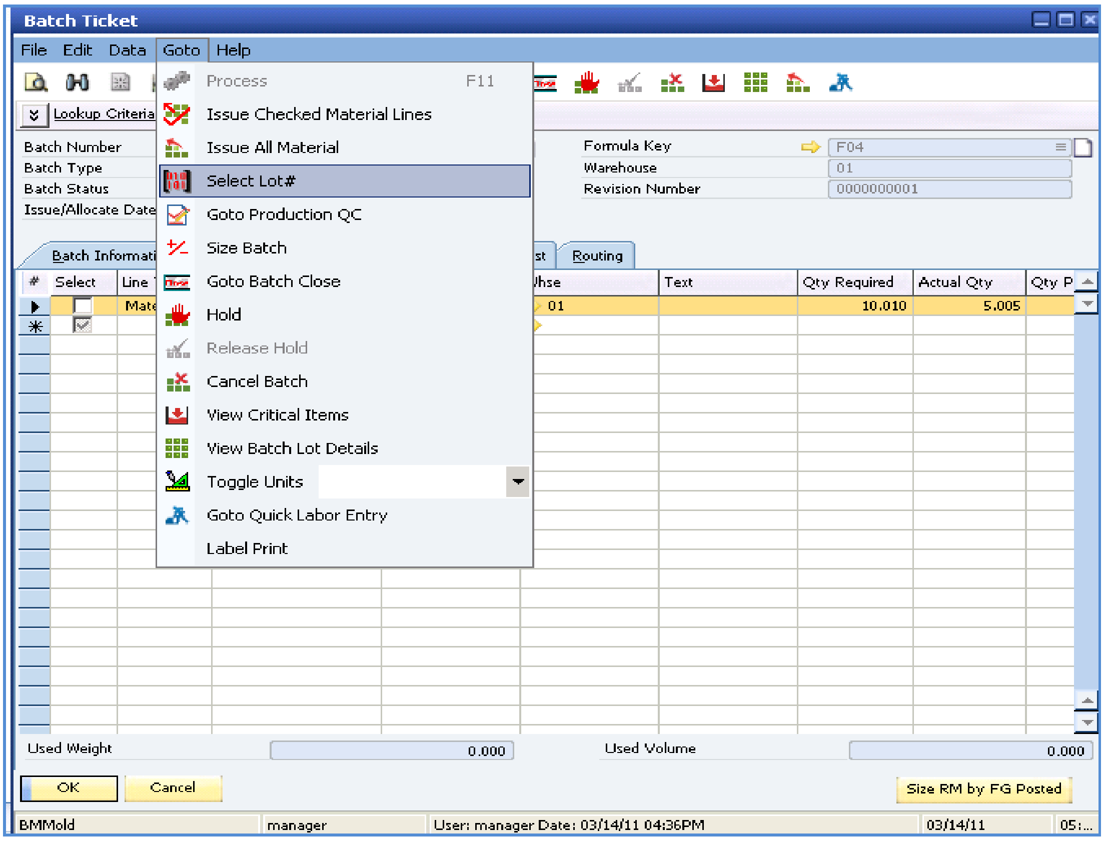
Formula Key F04
Warehouse 01
Revision Number 0000000001
01 | 10.010 | 5.005
Used Weight 0.000
Used Volume 0.000
BMMold | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/11 04:36PM | 03/14/11 | 05:...

Issue All Materials: Clicking this button issues the 'Actual Quantity' of all the lines.


Batch Ticket
File Edit Data Goto Help
Process F11
Issue Checked Material Lines
Issue All Material
Select Lot#
Goto Production QC
Size Batch
Goto Batch Close
Hold
Release Hold
Cancel Batch
View Critical Items
View Batch Lot Details
Toggle Units
Goto Quick Labor Entry
Label Print
Lookup Criteria
Batch Number
Batch Type
Batch Status
Issue/Allocate Date
Batch Informati
Routing
# Select Line
Mate
Whse
Text
Qty Required
Actual Qty
Qty P
OK
Cancel
Size RM by FG Posted

Formula Key F04
Warehouse 01
Revision Number 0000000001
01 | 10.010 | 5.005
Used Weight 0.000
Used Volume 0.000
BMMold | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/11 04:36PM | 03/14/11 | 05:...

Select Lot #: Clicking this button helps the user to select the lots for the particular item. Here it is to be noted that system automatically checks, the availability of a Raw Material lot, based on its assignments to various batches. In case, there is a shortage of required quantity i.e. stock quantity is already selected for other batches then system restricts to select the same.


Batch Ticket
File Edit Data Goto Help
Process F11
Issue Checked Material Lines
Issue All Material
Select Lot#
Goto Production QC
Size Batch
Goto Batch Close
Hold
Release Hold
Cancel Batch
View Critical Items
View Batch Lot Details
Toggle Units
Goto Quick Labor Entry
Label Print
Lookup Criteria
Batch Number
Batch Type
Batch Status
Issue/Allocate Date
Batch Informati
Routing
Select
Line
Mate
Whse
Text
Qty Required
Actual Qty
Qty P
OK
Cancel
Size RM by FG Posted

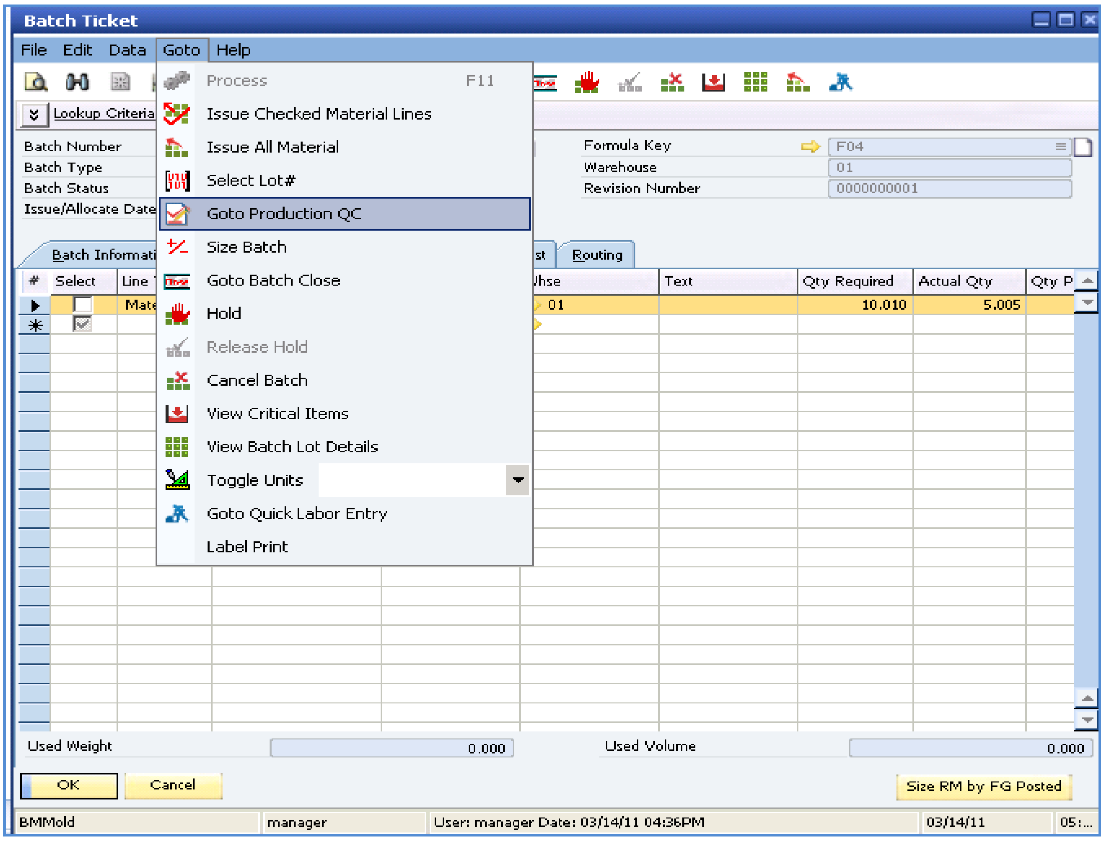
Formula Key F04
Warehouse 01
Revision Number 0000000001

#	Select	Line	Whse	Text	Qty Required	Actual Qty	Qty P
▶	☐	Mate	01		10.010	5.005	
✳	☑						

Used Weight 0.000
Used Volume 0.000

BMMold | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/11 04:36PM | 03/14/11 | 05:...

Go To Production QC: Button facilitates user to perform QC of formula ingredients. Sometimes necessitate performing QC on formula ingredients, may be due to delay in production of an issued batch or issue of lots close to expiry date or any such reason. Thus, this button generates a QC order for the material lines selected at the Formula Tab of the Batch Ticket Screen. The order generated can be seen at the Production QC screen.


Batch Ticket
File Edit Data Goto Help
Lookup Criteria
Process F11
Issue Checked Material Lines
Issue All Material
Select Lot#
Goto Production QC
Size Batch
Goto Batch Close
Hold
Release Hold
Cancel Batch
View Critical Items
View Batch Lot Details
Toggle Units
Goto Quick Labor Entry
Label Print
Batch Number
Batch Type
Batch Status
Issue/Allocate Date
Batch Informati
st
Routing
# Select Line
Mate
Whse
Text
Qty Required
Actual Qty
Qty P
Used Weight
Used Volume
OK
Cancel
Size RM by FG Posted

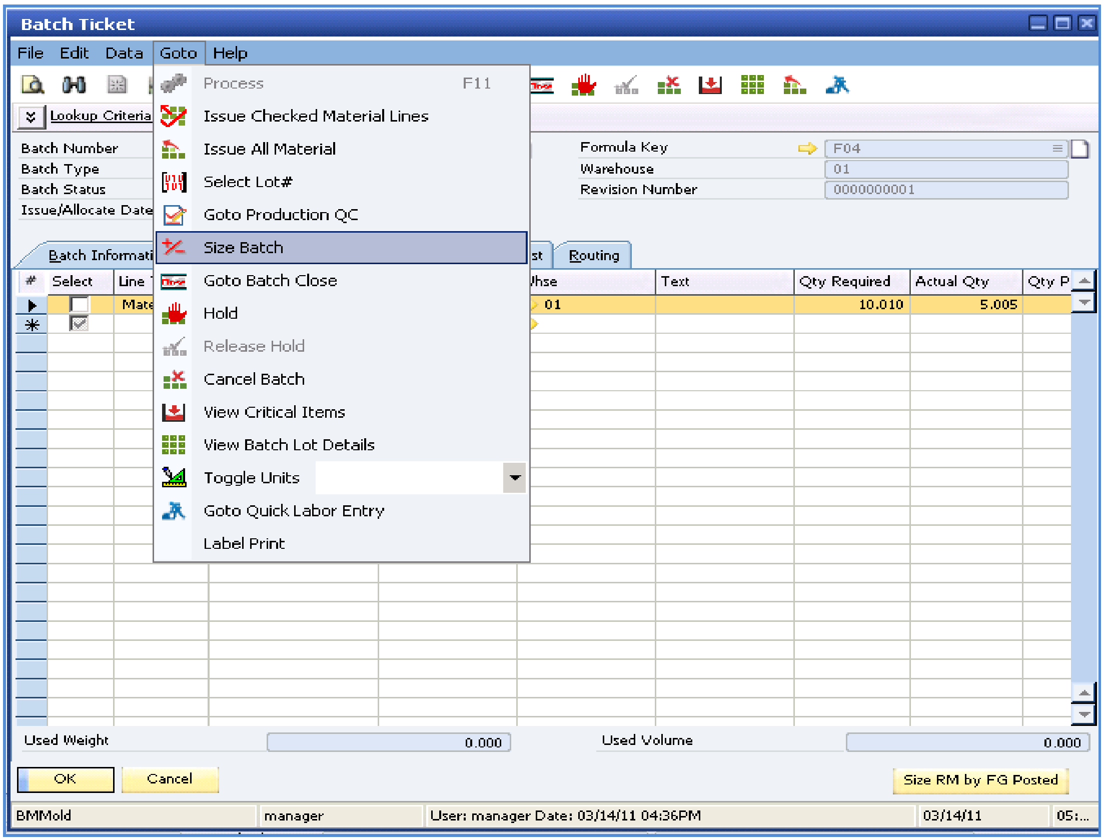
Formula Key F04
Warehouse 01
Revision Number 0000000001

Whse	Text	Qty Required	Actual Qty
01		10.010	5.005

Used Weight 0.000
Used Volume 0.000

BMMold | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/11 04:36PM | 03/14/11 | 05:...

Size Batch: Any change in the Order Weight should be accompanied with a resizing of the batch.

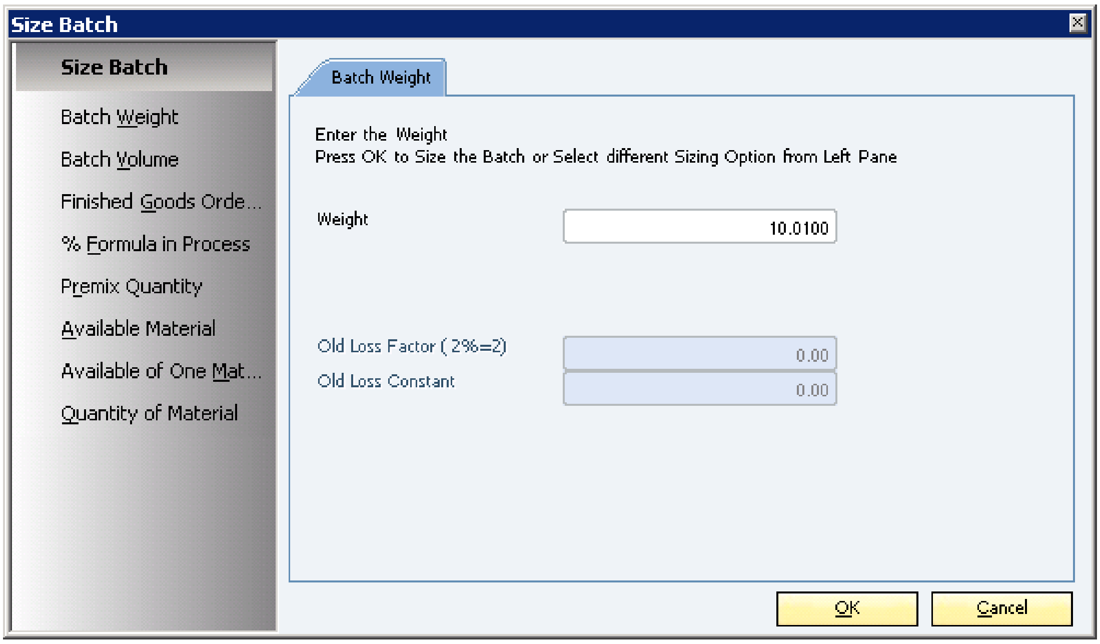

Batch Ticket
File Edit Data Goto Help
Lookup Criteria
Process F11
Issue Checked Material Lines
Issue All Material
Select Lot#
Goto Production QC
Size Batch
Goto Batch Close
Hold
Release Hold
Cancel Batch
View Critical Items
View Batch Lot Details
Toggle Units
Goto Quick Labor Entry
Label Print
Batch Number
Batch Type
Batch Status
Issue/Allocate Date
Batch Informati
st
Routing
# Select Line
Mate
Whse
Text
Qty Required
Actual Qty
Qty P
Used Weight
Used Volume
OK
Cancel
Size RM by FG Posted

Formula Key F04
Warehouse 01
Revision Number 0000000001

Whse	Text	Qty Required	Actual Qty
01		10.010	5.005

Used Weight 0.000
Used Volume 0.000

BMMold | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/11 04:36PM | 03/14/11 | 05:...



Enter the Weight
Press OK to Size the Batch or Select different Sizing Option from Left Pane

Weight 10.0100

Old Loss Factor (2%=2) 0.00
Old Loss Constant 0.00

Clicking this button opens the 'Size Batch' window where the user may select a sizing criterion on the following:

Batch Weight: Option allows user to enter the Batch Weight to be achieved, and size the batch according to the targeted Batch Weight. User can also define new loss factor and loss constant for the batch.

Batch Volume: Option allows user to enter the Batch Volume to be achieved, and size the batch according to the targeted Batch Volume. User can also define new loss factor and loss constant for the batch.

Finished Goods Ordered (Order Weight): Option allows user to modify the Order Quantity of the end items. User can also define new loss factor and loss constant for the batch. The Batch is then sized accordingly.

% of Formula in Process: Option allows user to scale the Formula being used based on the percentage entered on the 'Size Batch' window. For example, entering 200% at the '% of Formula in Process' field will double the 'Quantity Required' of all the Formula lines which in turn will double the Batch Weight.

Premix Quantity: Option allows user to scale the Batch based on the premix quantity. For a batch to be sized by Premix Quantity, one of the following conditions must be met:

The batch has a Text type of line where "^W" (excluding the quotation marks) has been entered in the Text column on that row. In such a case, the Premix Quantity can be entered in the System Weight UOM. This premix quantity relates to the Material type of lines preceding this row.

The batch has a Text type of line where "^V" (excluding the quotation marks) has been entered in the Text column on that row. In such a case, the Premix Quantity can be entered in the System Volume UOM. This premix quantity relates to the Material type of lines preceding this row.

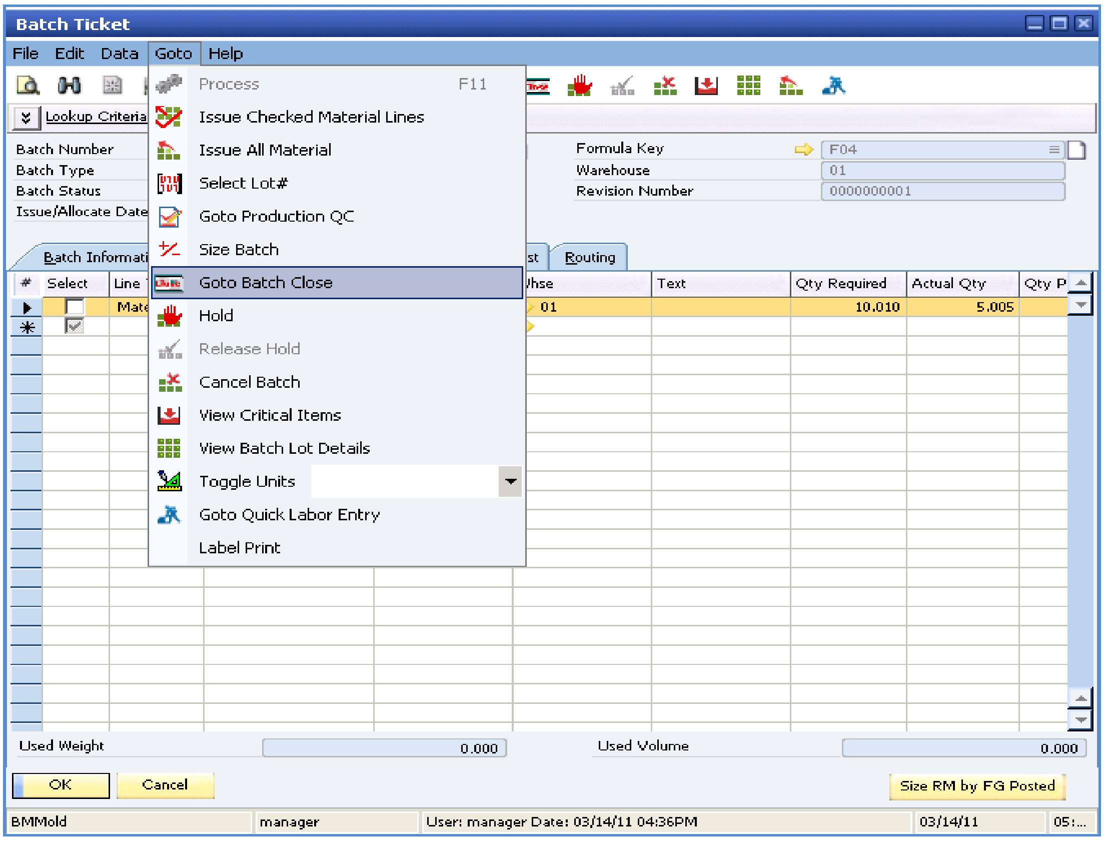
Only the first available Text row with ^W (for Premix Quantity by Weight) or ^V (for Premix Quantity by Volume) is considered for size by Premix Quantity.

Available (Limiting) Material: When the option is selected, **BatchMaster Enterprise** considers the available quantities of the raw materials and determines the limiting material. The limiting material is the one for which the ratio of On Hand Quantity to Required Quantity is the lowest among the various materials required for this batch. The batch is then scaled according to the limiting material.

Availability of One Material: When the option is selected, the System allows the user to select any of the materials and scales up or scales down the Batch on the basis of the On Hand quantity of this Item Whse. The availability of the other materials is ignored for this purpose.

Quantity of One Material: When the option is selected a list for all the items with their Whse will be displayed in a grid. The System allows the user to select any material and change the available quantity of that material and the Batch will be scaled accordingly.

Goto Batch Close: Clicking displays the batch on the 'Batch Close' screen.


Batch Ticket
File
Edit
Data
Goto
Help
Lookup Criteria
Batch Number
Batch Type
Batch Status
Issue/Allocate Date
Batch Informati
Process F11
Issue Checked Material Lines
Issue All Material
Select Lot#
Goto Production QC
Size Batch
Goto Batch Close
Hold
Release Hold
Cancel Batch
View Critical Items
View Batch Lot Details
Toggle Units
Goto Quick Labor Entry
Label Print
Routing
Select
Line
Whse
Text
Qty Required
Actual Qty
Qty P
OK
Cancel
Size RM by FG Posted

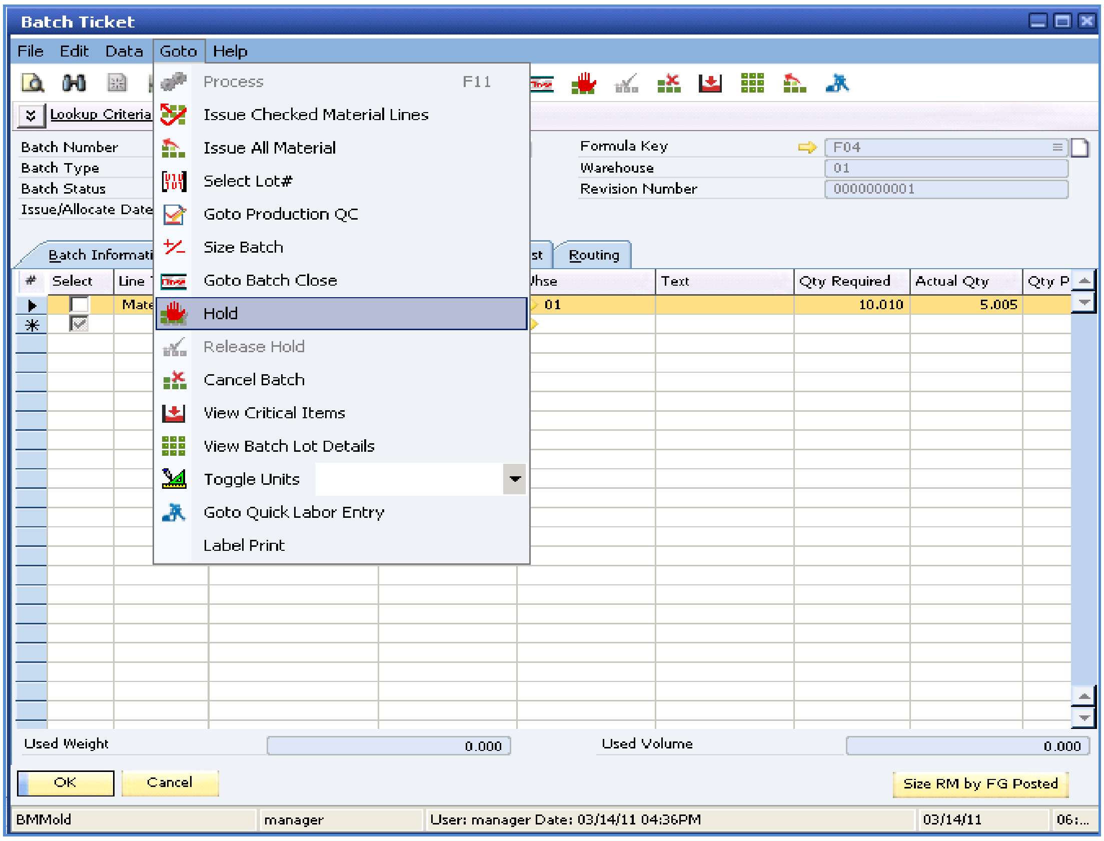
Formula Key F04
Warehouse 01
Revision Number 0000000001

Whse	Text	Qty Required	Actual Qty
01		10.010	5.005

Used Weight 0.000
Used Volume 0.000

BMMold | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/11 04:36PM | 03/14/11 | 05:...

Hold: Clicking this button holds the batch until get released using the 'Release Hold' button. Holding a batch means the production of the batch has been suspended for a while. No operations, other than Release Hold, can be undertaken for a batch under Hold.


Batch Ticket
File
Edit
Data
Goto
Help
Lookup Criteria
Process F11
Issue Checked Material Lines
Issue All Material
Select Lot#
Goto Production QC
Size Batch
Goto Batch Close
Hold
Release Hold
Cancel Batch
View Critical Items
View Batch Lot Details
Toggle Units
Goto Quick Labor Entry
Label Print
Batch Informati
Routing
OK
Cancel
Size RM by FG Posted

Batch Number
Batch Type
Batch Status
Issue/Allocate Date

Formula Key F04
Warehouse 01
Revision Number 0000000001

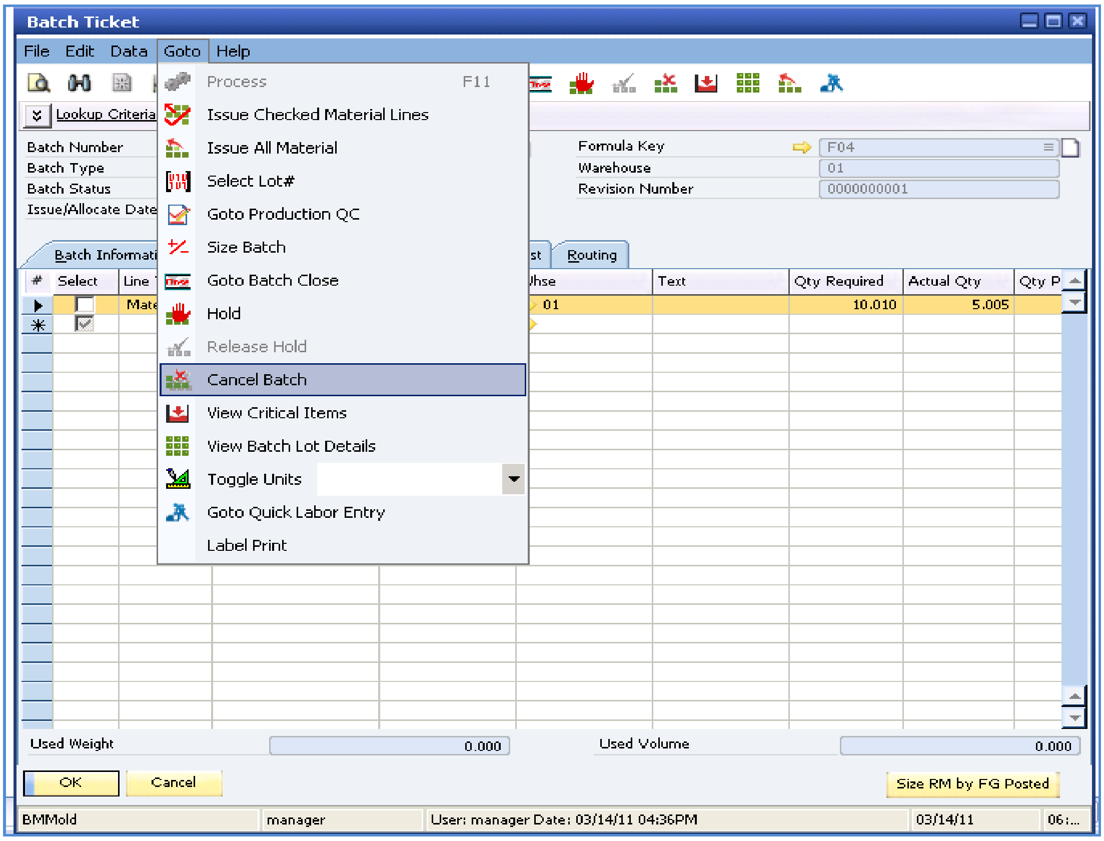
#	Select	Line	Whse	Text	Qty Required	Actual Qty	Qty P
▶	☐	Mate	01		10.010	5.005	
✳	☑						

Used Weight 0.000
Used Volume 0.000

BMMold | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/11 04:36PM | 03/14/11 | 06:...

Release Hold: Clicking this button releases a batch from the ‘Hold’ status.

Cancel Batch: Clicking this button cancels the Batch and its status become ‘Cancelled’. A cancelled Batch can be only purged or deleted.


Batch Ticket
File Edit Data Goto Help
Process F11
Issue Checked Material Lines
Issue All Material
Select Lot#
Goto Production QC
Size Batch
Goto Batch Close
Hold
Release Hold
Cancel Batch
View Critical Items
View Batch Lot Details
Toggle Units
Goto Quick Labor Entry
Label Print
Lookup Criteria
Batch Information
Routing
# Select Line Whse Text Qty Required Actual Qty Qty P
OK
Cancel
Size RM by FG Posted

Batch Number
Batch Type
Batch Status
Issue/Allocate Date

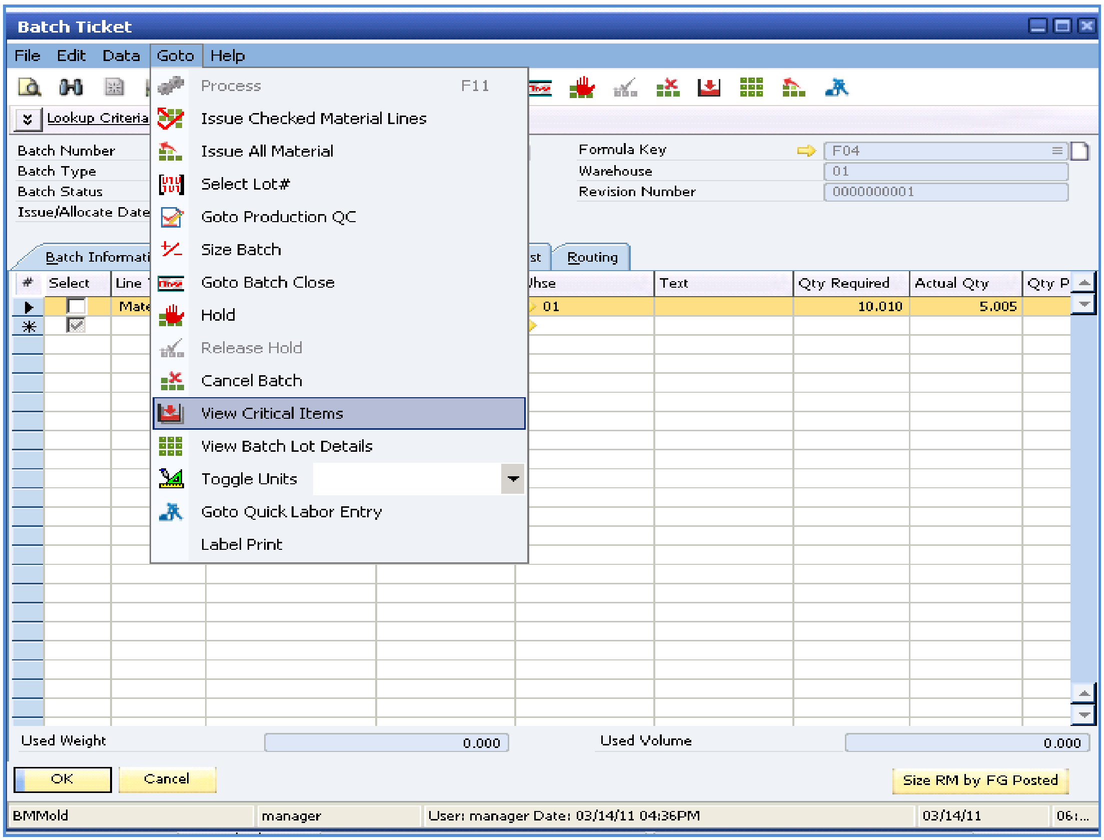
Formula Key F04
Warehouse 01
Revision Number 0000000001

Whse	Text	Qty Required	Actual Qty
01		10.010	5.005

Used Weight 0.000
Used Volume 0.000

BMMold | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/11 04:36PM | 03/14/11 | 06:...

View Critical Items: Clicking this button generates a report showing the details of those materials whose available quantity is less than the required quantity.


Batch Ticket
File Edit Data Goto Help
Process F11
Issue Checked Material Lines
Issue All Material
Select Lot#
Goto Production QC
Size Batch
Goto Batch Close
Hold
Release Hold
Cancel Batch
View Critical Items
View Batch Lot Details
Toggle Units
Goto Quick Labor Entry
Label Print
Lookup Criteria
Batch Information
Routing
# Select Line Whse Text Qty Required Actual Qty Qty P
OK
Cancel
Size RM by FG Posted

Batch Number
Batch Type
Batch Status
Issue/Allocate Date

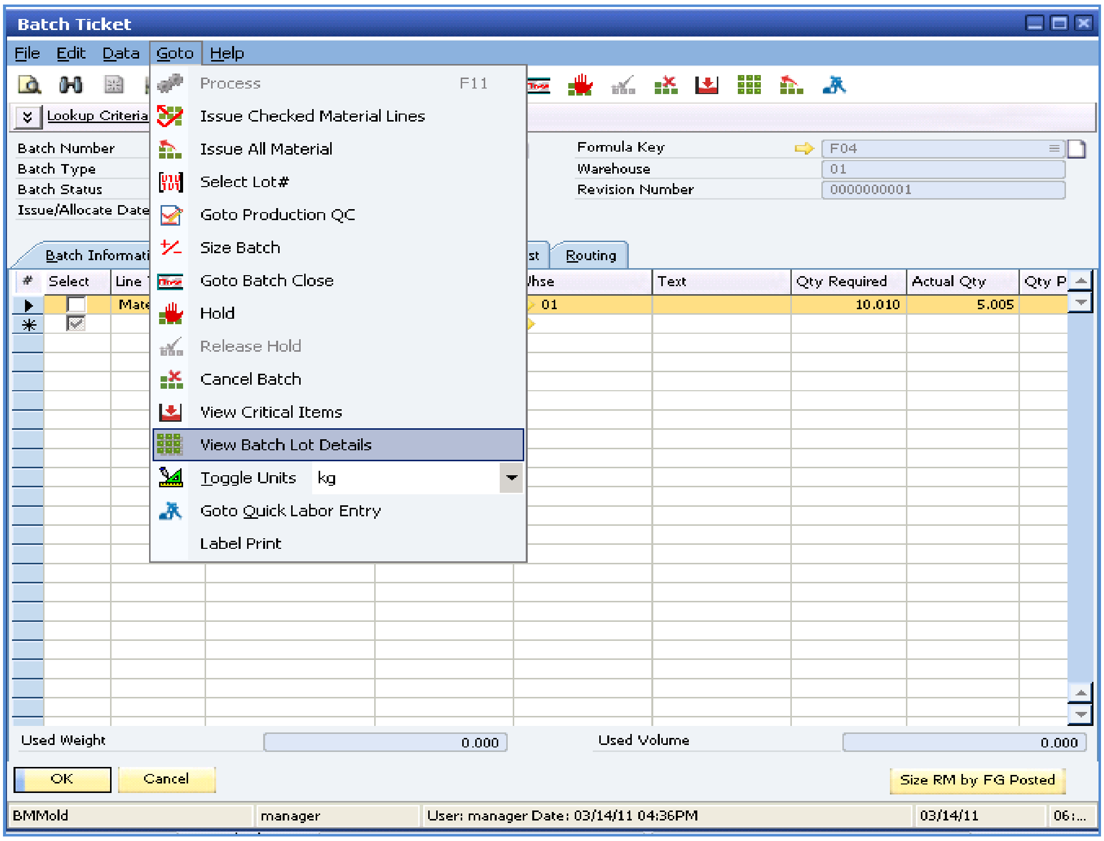
Formula Key F04
Warehouse 01
Revision Number 0000000001

Whse	Text	Qty Required	Actual Qty
01		10.010	5.005

Used Weight 0.000
Used Volume 0.000

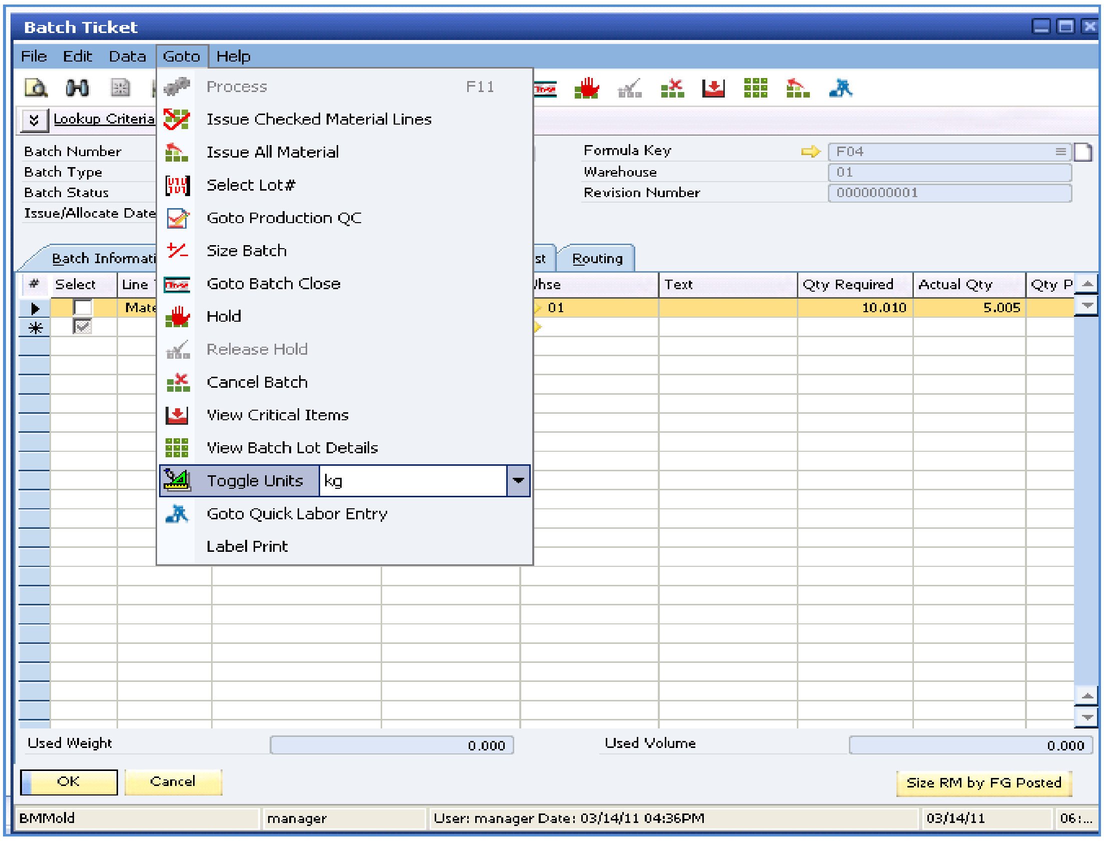
BMMold | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/11 04:36PM | 03/14/11 | 06:...

View Batch Lot Details: Clicking this button generates a report showing the lot details of the raw materials, byproducts and finished goods.



Batch Ticket
File Edit Data Goto Help
Process F11
Issue Checked Material Lines
Issue All Material
Select Lot#
Goto Production QC
Size Batch
Goto Batch Close
Hold
Release Hold
Cancel Batch
View Critical Items
View Batch Lot Details
Toggle Units kg
Goto Quick Labor Entry
Label Print
Lookup Criteria
Batch Number
Batch Type
Batch Status
Issue/Allocate Date
Formula Key F04
Warehouse 01
Revision Number 0000000001
Batch Informati
Routing
Select
Line
Whse
Text
Qty Required
Actual Qty
Qty P
Mate
01
10.010
5.005
Used Weight 0.000
Used Volume 0.000
OK
Cancel
Size RM by FG Posted
BMMold
manager
User: manager Date: 03/14/11 04:36PM
03/14/11
06:...

Toggle Units: Clicking this button toggles the unit of measurement of the highlighted Item or Formula Material or Byproduct as applicable for the selected Tab. The unit can be toggled to any of the units for which a unit conversion from the Stock unit exists.


Batch Ticket
File Edit Data Goto Help
Lookup Criteria
Process F11
Issue Checked Material Lines
Issue All Material
Select Lot#
Goto Production QC
Size Batch
Goto Batch Close
Hold
Release Hold
Cancel Batch
View Critical Items
View Batch Lot Details
Toggle Units
Goto Quick Labor Entry
Label Print
Batch Informati
Routing
OK
Cancel
Size RM by FG Posted

Batch Number
Batch Type
Batch Status
Issue/Allocate Date

Formula Key F04
Warehouse 01
Revision Number 0000000001

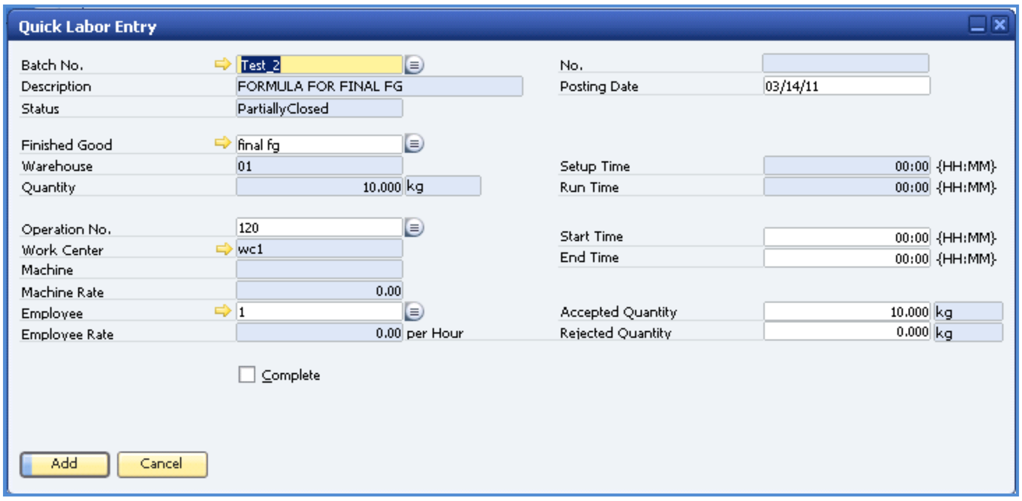
Toggle Units kg

#	Select	Line	Whse	Text	Qty Required	Actual Qty	Qty P
▶	☐	Mate	01		10.010	5.005	
✱	☑						

Used Weight 0.000
Used Volume 0.000

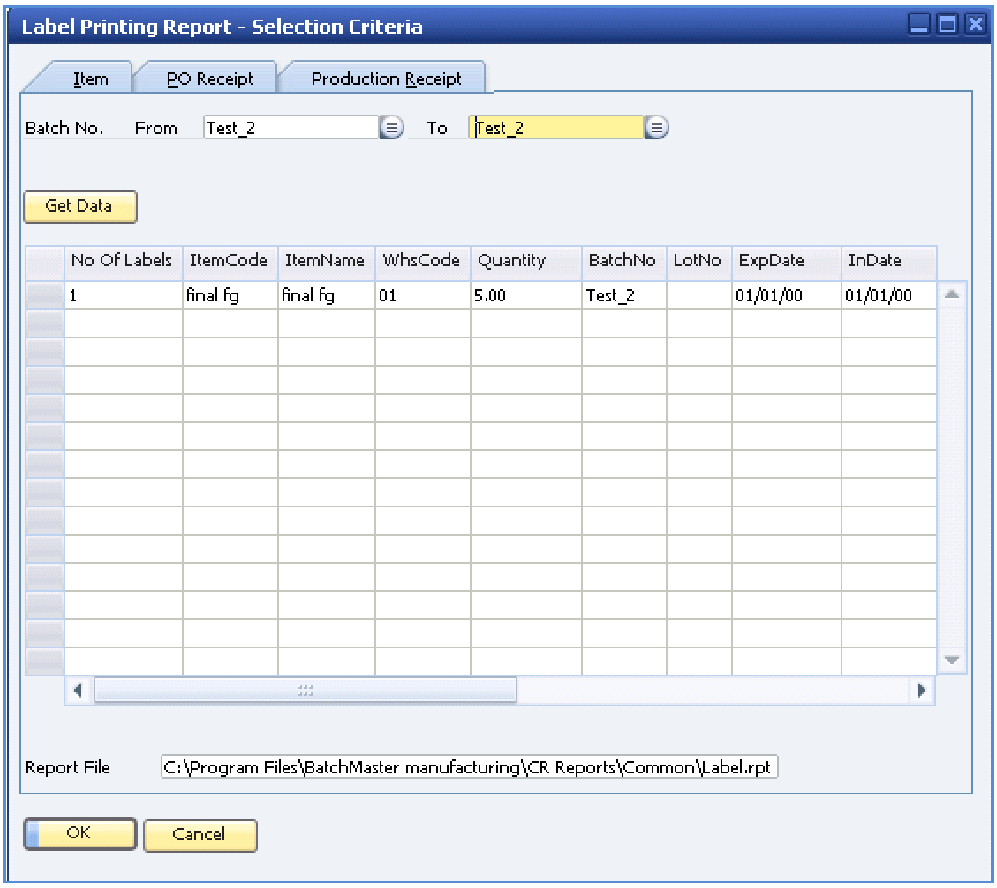
BMMold | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/11 04:36PM | 03/14/11 | 06:...

Go To Quick Labor Entry: Clicking the button displays the Quick Labor Entry window. Wherein, routing information can be updated. The screen provides complete check which is mandatory to close the batch.


Quick Labor Entry
Add
Cancel

Batch No. Test_2
Description FORMULA FOR FINAL FG
Status PartiallyClosed
Finished Good final fg
Warehouse 01
Quantity 10.000 kg
Operation No. 120
Work Center wc1
Machine
Machine Rate 0.00
Employee 1
Employee Rate 0.00 per Hour
No.
Posting Date 03/14/11
Setup Time 00:00 {HH:MM}
Run Time 00:00 {HH:MM}
Start Time 00:00 {HH:MM}
End Time 00:00 {HH:MM}
Accepted Quantity 10.000 kg
Rejected Quantity 0.000 kg
☐ Complete

Label Print: Clicking the button displays the Label Printing Selection criteria window that allows printing the labels for the finished goods.


Label Printing Report - Selection Criteria
Item
PO Receipt
Production Receipt
Get Data
OK
Cancel

Batch No. From Test_2 To Test_2

No Of Labels	ItemCode	ItemName	WhsCode	Quantity	BatchNo	LotNo	ExpDate	InDate
1	final fg	final fg	01	5.00	Test_2		01/01/00	01/01/00

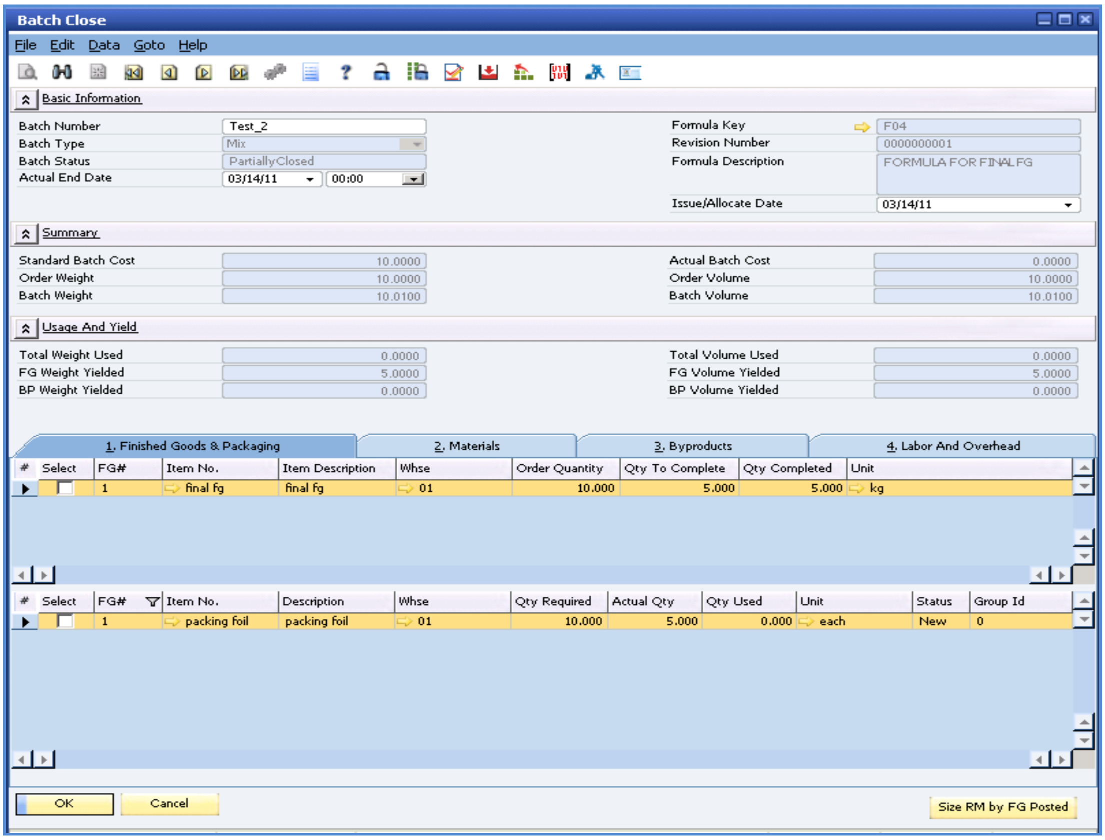
Report File C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\Common\Label.rpt

8.5 Batch Close

Option is used to close the particular batch. This implies that there is no more production activity to occur in connection with the batch. When the batch is closed, there will be a decrease in the on hand quantity of the raw material and an increase in the finished good.

One can close a batch as soon as a master formula has been entered and the finished goods that need to be produced have been defined.

8.5.1 Screen Fields Description: Basic Information



Batch Number: Test_2
Batch Type: Mix
Batch Status: PartiallyClosed
Actual End Date: 03/14/11 00:00
Formula Key: F04
Revision Number: 0000000001
Formula Description: FORMULA FOR FINAL FG
Issue/Allocate Date: 03/14/11

Standard Batch Cost: 10.0000
Order Weight: 10.0000
Batch Weight: 10.0100
Actual Batch Cost: 0.0000
Order Volume: 10.0000
Batch Volume: 10.0100

Total Weight Used: 0.0000
FG Weight Yielded: 5.0000
BP Weight Yielded: 0.0000
Total Volume Used: 0.0000
FG Volume Yielded: 5.0000
BP Volume Yielded: 0.0000

#	Select	FG#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse	Order Quantity	Qty To Complete	Qty Completed	Unit
	☐	1	final fg	final fg	01	10.000	5.000	5.000	kg

#	Select	FG#	Item No.	Description	Whse	Qty Required	Actual Qty	Qty Used	Unit	Status	Group Id
	☐	1	packing foil	packing foil	01	10.000	5.000	0.000	each	New	0

Basic information:

Batch Number: Field displays the associated number of the batch.

Batch Type: Field displays the type of the batch. The field entry is fetched from the Batch Entry Screen. It can have one of the subsequent sorts:

1. **Fill Type**: This type of batch is created using an intermediate. Let us say that the raw materials RM1 and RM2 are used to prepare the intermediate IM1. Considering that the fill level specified for FG1 is 10ml. Thus this 10ml of IM1 will be used to prepare one unit of FG1. The intermediate will be prepared and kept ready to create the required quantity of the finished good. The BOM for this type of batch will use the finished good type of BOM.
2. **Mix Type**: This type of batch is created using different raw materials and intermediates. These raw materials and intermediates will be mixed together to create the batch. In case user preparing a batch using an intermediate IM1 and the raw material RM1. Thus this indicates this is a mix type of a batch.
3. **Assembly Type**: This type of batch is created which comprises of the sub assembly. Let us say that 1 carton comprises of 5 bottles of finished good. Thus the carton will be the assembly and the bottles will constitute the sub assembly. The BOM for this type of batch will comprise of the Assembly, Sub assembly and the Intermediate type of BOM's.

Batch Status: Field displays the status associated with the batch. It can have one of the subsequent sorts:

1. **New:** Indicates a newly created batch.
2. **Issued:** Indicates that the raw material has been issued for the particular batch so that production for the batch can commence.
3. **Closed:** Indicates that the batch has been closed. The batch will be closed once production has been completed and the material has been issued to the batch completely.

Actual End Date: When a batch is closed, the date is taken as the batch closing date. This date is user-defined. The time can also be defined along with date.

Formula Key: Read – only field displays formula key associated with the Batch.

Revision Number: Field displays Revision number associated with the formula.

Formula Description: Field displays the description associated with the formula.

Issue/Allocate Date: Field displays date of issuing the material.

Summary

Standard Batch Cost: Field displays the estimated cost of the batch. This cost is calculated based on the values of the Quantity Required field in Tab-5 of the Batch Ticket screen.

Order Weight: Field displays the quantity of the finished goods that have been consumed for the selected batch.

Batch Weight: Field displays the quantity of Raw Materials that have been consumed for the selected batch.

Actual Batch Cost: Field displays the actual cost of the batch.

Order Volume: Field displays the volume of the finished goods that have been consumed for this batch.

Batch Volume: Field displays the volume of Raw Materials that have been consumed for this batch.

Usage and Yield:

Total Weight Used: This is the quantity of raw materials actually consumed, expressed in terms of the System Weight Unit of Measurement, for the completion of the batch. This value is defaulted after batch close. This is a read-only field.

Total Volume Used: This is the quantity of the raw materials actually consumed, expressed in terms of the System Volume Unit of Measurement upon the completion of the batch. This is a read-only field.

Fg. Weight Yielded: This is the quantity of the finished goods actually produced, expressed in terms of the System Weight Unit of Measurement, when the batch is closed. This is a read-only field.

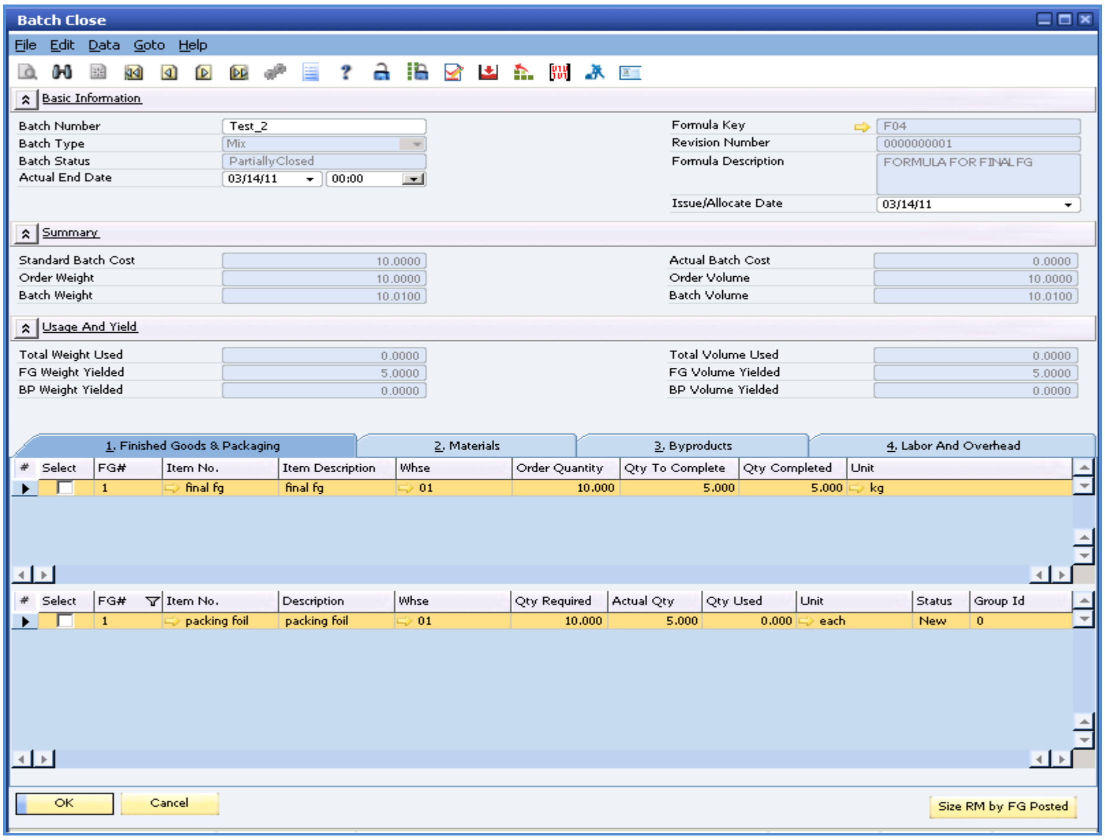
Fg. Volume Yielded: This is the quantity of the finished goods actually produced, expressed in terms of the System Volume Unit of Measurement, when the batch is closed.

BP Weight Yielded: This is the quantity of the byproducts actually produced, expressed in terms of the System Weight Unit of Measurement, when the batch is closed. This is a read-only field.

BP Volume Yielded: This is the quantity of the Byproducts actually produced, expressed in terms of the System Volume Unit of Measurement, when the batch is closed. This is a read-only field.

Size RM by FG Posted: In case the batch is partially closed without issuing the raw materials, clicking the button sizes the raw material quantities based on the finished good quantity posted. Thus updates the “Qty To Issue” field value on the Materials Tab of the screen.

8.5.2 Screen Fields Description: Finished Goods & Packaging Tab



Batch Number: Test_2
Batch Type: Mix
Batch Status: PartiallyClosed
Actual End Date: 03/14/11 00:00
Formula Key: F04
Revision Number: 0000000001
Formula Description: FORMULA FOR FINAL FG
Issue/Allocate Date: 03/14/11

Standard Batch Cost: 10.0000
Order Weight: 10.0000
Batch Weight: 10.0100
Actual Batch Cost: 0.0000
Order Volume: 10.0000
Batch Volume: 10.0100

Total Weight Used: 0.0000
FG Weight Yielded: 5.0000
BP Weight Yielded: 0.0000
Total Volume Used: 0.0000
FG Volume Yielded: 5.0000
BP Volume Yielded: 0.0000

#	Select	FG#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse	Order Quantity	Qty To Complete	Qty Completed	Unit
▶	☐	1	final fg	final fg	01	10.000	5.000	5.000	kg

#	Select	FG#	Item No.	Description	Whse	Qty Required	Actual Qty	Qty Used	Unit	Status	Group Id
▶	☐	1	packing foil	packing foil	01	10.000	5.000	0.000	each	New	0

Select: Check box enables the user to part close the batch on check in. Else it is not possible to part close the batch is no selection has been made on the rows.

FG #: Field specifies the finished good number that is being produced. This number helps the user to correlate the BOM items within the lower grid.

Item No.: Field displays the Item associated with the formula.

Item Description: Field displays the description associated with the Item.

Whse: Field displays the warehouse associated with the Item.

Order Quantity: Field displays the quantity of the item that has been ordered.

QuantityToIssueDispUOM: Field displays the quantity of the material, expressed in stock unit that is to be issued.

Qty Completed: Field displays the quantity that has been actually produced.

Stock Unit: Field displays the unit associated with the item.

Sub Assemby grid:

Select: Checking the box allows the user to issue the selected material line.

FG#: The number within the field indicates the finished good through which the BOM item is associated. This field is particularly helpful while dealing with one or more FGs.

Item No.: Field displays the Item associated with the sub assembly.

Description: Field displays the description associated with the Item

Whse: Field displays the warehouse associated with the Item

Qty Required: Field displays the quantity of the item which is required.

QuantityToIssueDispUOM: Field displays the quantity of the material, expressed in stock unit that is to be issued.

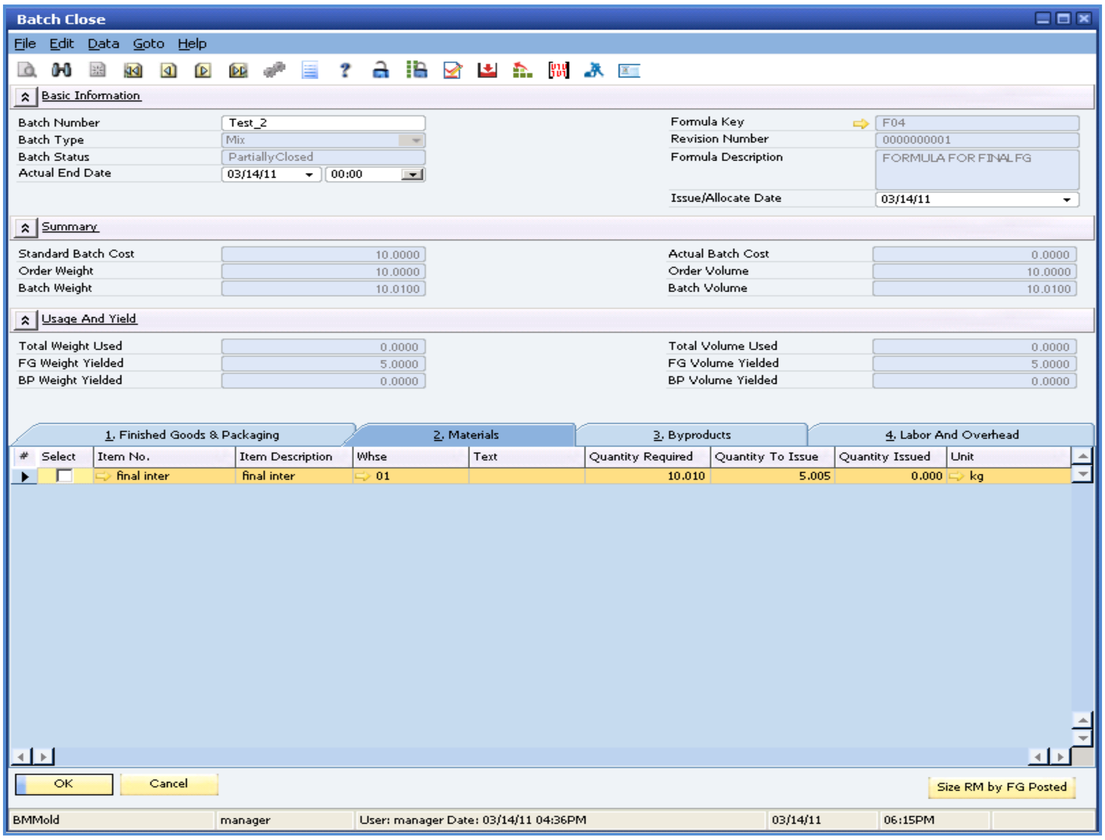
Actual Qty: Field displays the quantity that has been actually produced.

Qty Used: Field displays the quantity of the item that has been consumed.

Status: Field displays the status associated with the batch.

Group: Field displays the Group Id associated with the item.

8.5.3 Screen Fields Description: Materials Tab



Batch Number: Test_2
Batch Type: Mix
Batch Status: PartiallyClosed
Actual End Date: 03/14/11 00:00
Formula Key: F04
Revision Number: 0000000001
Formula Description: FORMULA FOR FINAL FG
Issue/Allocate Date: 03/14/11

Standard Batch Cost: 10.0000
Order Weight: 10.0000
Batch Weight: 10.0100
Actual Batch Cost: 0.0000
Order Volume: 10.0000
Batch Volume: 10.0100

Total Weight Used: 0.0000
FG Weight Yielded: 5.0000
BP Weight Yielded: 0.0000
Total Volume Used: 0.0000
FG Volume Yielded: 5.0000
BP Volume Yielded: 0.0000

#	Select	Item No.	Item Description	Whse	Text	Quantity Required	Quantity To Issue	Quantity Issued	Unit
	☐	final inter	final inter	01		10.010	5.005	0.000	kg

BMMold | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/11 04:36PM | 03/14/11 | 06:15PM

Select: Check box enables the user to close or close the batch. User can also perform lot assignment operation by checking this option.

Item No.: This is the Item associated with this Formula Material Line or BOM Line. This is a read-only field.

Item Description: This is the description of this material as entered on the Item Master.

Whse: This is the warehouse associated with this material.

Text: Field indicates whether the line is a Formula Material or a BOM Line.

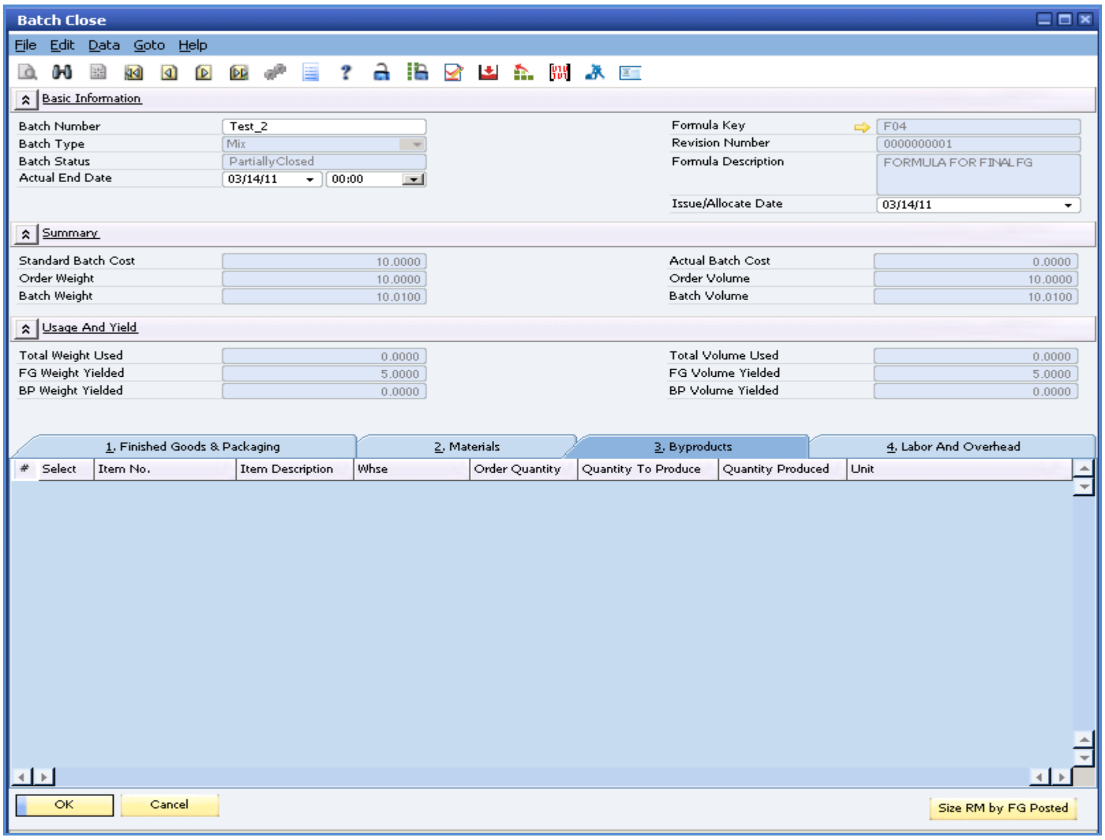
Quantity Required: This is the required quantity of the material (expressed in the unit displayed at the Unit field) as per the formula.

QuantityToIssueDispUOM: Field displays the quantity of the material, expressed in stock unit that is to be issued.

Quantity Issued: This is the quantity of the material (expressed in the unit displayed at the Unit field) actually issued. This quantity is defaulted after Batch Close.

StockUnit: This is the UOM in which the various quantities are interpreted on this row

8.5.4 Screen Fields Description: ByProducts Tab


Batch Close
File
Edit
Data
Goto
Help
Basic Information
Summary
Usage And Yield
1. Finished Goods & Packaging
2. Materials
3. Byproducts
4. Labor And Overhead
OK
Cancel
Size RM by FG Posted

Batch Number: Test_2
Batch Type: Mix
Batch Status: PartiallyClosed
Actual End Date: 03/14/11 00:00
Formula Key: F04
Revision Number: 0000000001
Formula Description: FORMULA FOR FINAL FG
Issue/Allocate Date: 03/14/11

Standard Batch Cost: 10.0000
Order Weight: 10.0000
Batch Weight: 10.0100
Actual Batch Cost: 0.0000
Order Volume: 10.0000
Batch Volume: 10.0100

Total Weight Used: 0.0000
FG Weight Yielded: 5.0000
BP Weight Yielded: 0.0000
Total Volume Used: 0.0000
FG Volume Yielded: 5.0000
BP Volume Yielded: 0.0000

#	Select	Item No.	Item Description	Whse	Order Quantity	Quantity To Produce	Quantity Produced	Unit

Select: Checking this box selects the line for the 'Lot Assignment' operation.

Item No.: Read – Only field which displays the Item No. associated with this Byproduct

Item Description: Read – Only field which displays the description of the Byproduct as entered on the Item Master screen.

Whse: Read – Only field which displays the warehouse associated with the Byproduct.

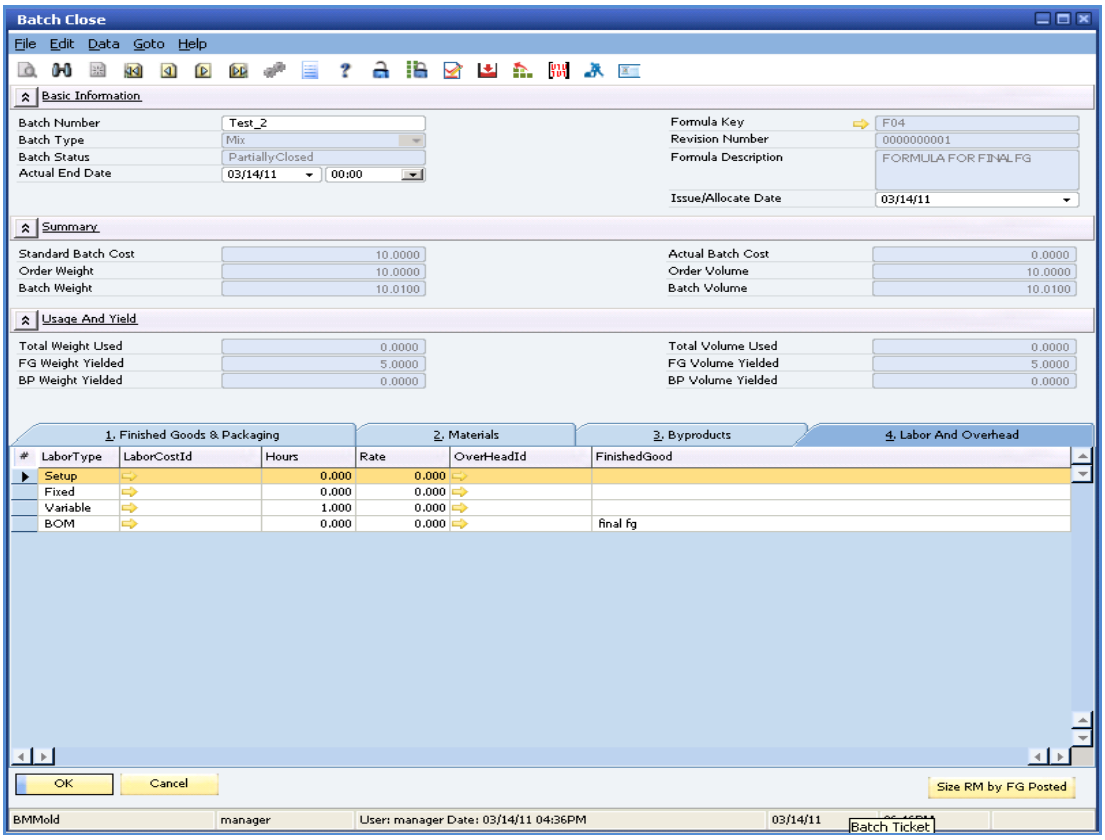
Order Quantity: Read – Only field which displays the quantity of this byproduct that is expected to be produced upon completion of the batch

QuantityToIssueDispUOM: Field displays the quantity of the material, expressed in stock unit that is to be issued.

Quantity Produced: Read – Only field which displays the quantity of the byproduct actually produced upon closure of a batch.

StockUnit: Field displays the UOM in which the various quantities are interpreted on this row

8.5.5 Screen Fields Description: Labor and Overhead Tab


Batch Close
File Edit Data Goto Help
Basic Information
Summary
Usage And Yield
1. Finished Goods & Packaging
2. Materials
3. Byproducts
4. Labor And Overhead
OK
Cancel
Size RM by FG Posted
Batch Ticket

Batch Number: Test_2
Batch Type: Mix
Batch Status: PartiallyClosed
Actual End Date: 03/14/11 00:00
Formula Key: F04
Revision Number: 0000000001
Formula Description: FORMULA FOR FINAL FG
Issue/Allocate Date: 03/14/11

Standard Batch Cost: 10.0000
Order Weight: 10.0000
Batch Weight: 10.0100
Actual Batch Cost: 0.0000
Order Volume: 10.0000
Batch Volume: 10.0100

Total Weight Used: 0.0000
FG Weight Yielded: 5.0000
BP Weight Yielded: 0.0000
Total Volume Used: 0.0000
FG Volume Yielded: 5.0000
BP Volume Yielded: 0.0000

#	LaborType	LaborCostId	Hours	Rate	OverHeadId	FinishedGood
▶	Setup	⇨	0.000	0.000	⇨	
	Fixed	⇨	0.000	0.000	⇨	
	Variable	⇨	1.000	0.000	⇨	
	BOM	⇨	0.000	0.000	⇨	final fg

BMMold | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/11 04:36PM | 03/14/11

LaborType: Field displays the labor type as one of Fixed, variable or Setup, defined on the cost tab of the formula entry screen.

LaborCostId: Field displays the key defined on the Formula Labor/ additional cost screen.

Hours: Field displays the labor hour's value as maintained on the Formula Entry screen.

Rate: This is the applicable hourly rate associated with the labor additional cost key as defined on the Labor/ additional cost screen.

OverHeadId: This is the overhead key as entered on the formula entry screen for the labor line.

FinishedGood: This is the specifes the finished good produced by the batch.

8.6 Key Operations

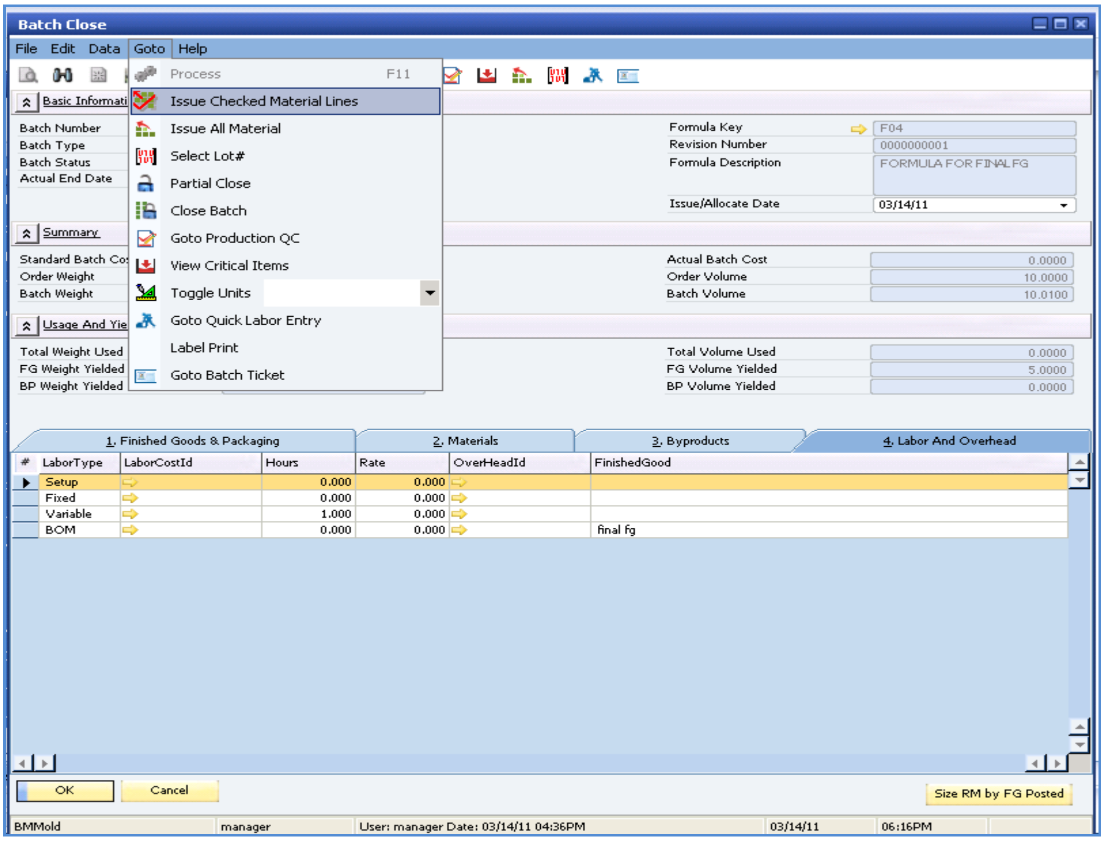
8.6.1.1 Closing a Batch

1. Select a Batch via the lookup button on the toolbar.
2. Check the box for the end items to be produced.

3. Modify the ‘Quantity to Complete’ for the end items, if needed.
4. Modify the Tab-1 and Tab-3 as needed.
5. Click the ‘Close’ button on the toolbar. A report is generated showing the resulting details on the Batch Close.

8.7 Goto

Issue Selected Materials Lines: Clicking this button issues the ‘Actual Quantity’ of the selected lines and the Formula Materials. A Formula material can be selected by checking the box for this line.


Batch Close
File
Edit
Data
Goto
Help
Process F11
Issue Checked Material Lines
Issue All Material
Select Lot#
Partial Close
Close Batch
Goto Production QC
View Critical Items
Toggle Units
Goto Quick Labor Entry
Label Print
Goto Batch Ticket
Basic Informati
Batch Number
Batch Type
Batch Status
Actual End Date
Summary
Standard Batch Co
Order Weight
Batch Weight
Usage And Yie
Total Weight Used
FG Weight Yielded
BP Weight Yielded
1. Finished Goods & Packaging
2. Materials
3. Byproducts
4. Labor And Overhead
OK
Cancel
Size RM by FG Posted

Formula Key F04
Revision Number 0000000001
Formula Description FORMULA FOR FINAL FG
Issue/Allocate Date 03/14/11

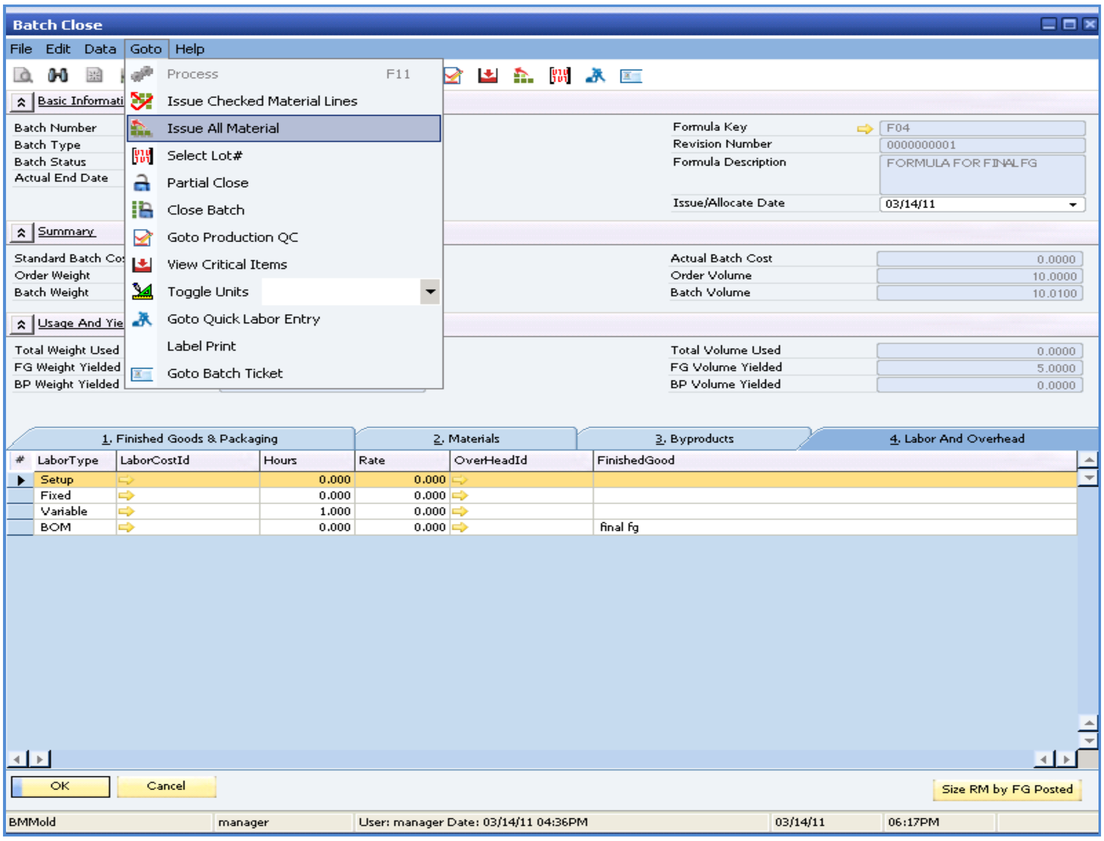
Actual Batch Cost 0.0000
Order Volume 10.0000
Batch Volume 10.0100

Total Volume Used 0.0000
FG Volume Yielded 5.0000
BP Volume Yielded 0.0000

#	LaborType	LaborCostId	Hours	Rate	OverHeadId	FinishedGood
▶	Setup		0.000	0.000		
	Fixed		0.000	0.000		
	Variable		1.000	0.000		
	BOM		0.000	0.000		final fg

BMMold manager User: manager Date: 03/14/11 04:36PM 03/14/11 06:16PM

Issue All Materials: Clicking this button issues the ‘Actual Quantity’ of all the lines.


Batch Close
File
Edit
Data
Goto
Help
Process F11
Issue Checked Material Lines
Issue All Material
Select Lot#
Partial Close
Close Batch
Goto Production QC
View Critical Items
Toggle Units
Goto Quick Labor Entry
Label Print
Goto Batch Ticket
Basic Informati
Summary
Usage And Yie
1. Finished Goods & Packaging
2. Materials
3. Byproducts
4. Labor And Overhead
OK
Cancel
Size RM by FG Posted

Batch Number
Batch Type
Batch Status
Actual End Date

Formula Key: F04
Revision Number: 0000000001
Formula Description: FORMULA FOR FINAL FG
Issue/Allocate Date: 03/14/11

Standard Batch Co
Order Weight
Batch Weight

Actual Batch Cost: 0.0000
Order Volume: 10.0000
Batch Volume: 10.0100

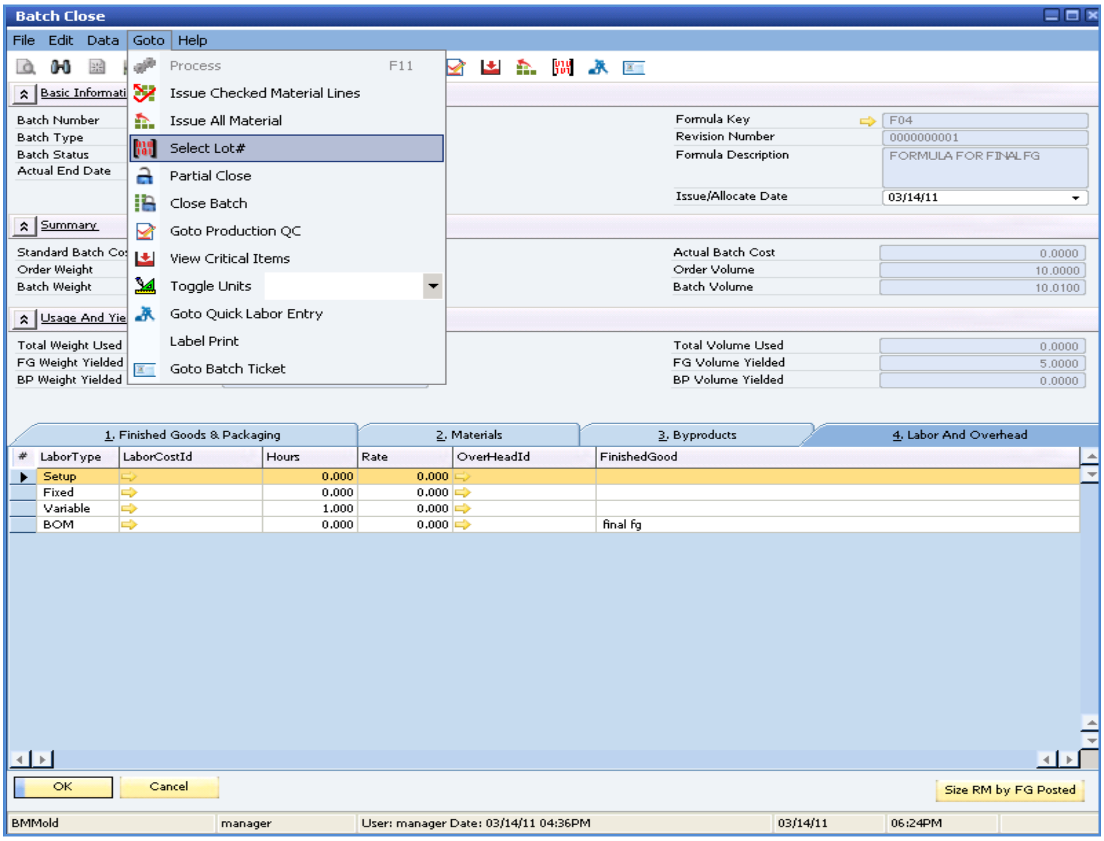
Total Weight Used
FG Weight Yielded
BP Weight Yielded

Total Volume Used: 0.0000
FG Volume Yielded: 5.0000
BP Volume Yielded: 0.0000

#	LaborType	LaborCostId	Hours	Rate	OverHeadId	FinishedGood
▶	Setup	⇨	0.000	0.000	⇨	
	Fixed	⇨	0.000	0.000	⇨	
	Variable	⇨	1.000	0.000	⇨	
	BOM	⇨	0.000	0.000	⇨	final fg

BMMold | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/11 04:36PM | 03/14/11 | 06:17PM

Select Lot #: Clicking this button helps the user to select the lots for the particular item. Here it is to be noted that system automatically checks, the availability of a Raw Material lot, based on its assignments to various batches. In case, there is a shortage of required quantity i.e. stock quantity is already selected for other batches then system restricts to select the same.


Batch Close
File Edit Data Goto Help
Process F11
Issue Checked Material Lines
Issue All Material
Select Lot#
Partial Close
Close Batch
Goto Production QC
View Critical Items
Toggle Units
Goto Quick Labor Entry
Label Print
Goto Batch Ticket
Basic Informati
Summary
Usage And Yie
1. Finished Goods & Packaging
2. Materials
3. Byproducts
4. Labor And Overhead
OK
Cancel
Size RM by FG Posted
BMMold
manager
User: manager Date: 03/14/11 04:36PM
03/14/11
06:24PM

Batch Number
Batch Type
Batch Status
Actual End Date
Formula Key F04
Revision Number 0000000001
Formula Description FORMULA FOR FINAL FG
Issue/Allocate Date 03/14/11

Standard Batch Co
Order Weight
Batch Weight
Actual Batch Cost 0.0000
Order Volume 10.0000
Batch Volume 10.0100

Total Weight Used
FG Weight Yielded
BP Weight Yielded
Total Volume Used 0.0000
FG Volume Yielded 5.0000
BP Volume Yielded 0.0000

#	LaborType	LaborCostId	Hours	Rate	OverHeadId	FinishedGood
▶	Setup	⇨	0.000	0.000	⇨	
	Fixed	⇨	0.000	0.000	⇨	
	Variable	⇨	1.000	0.000	⇨	
	BOM	⇨	0.000	0.000	⇨	final fg

Partial Close: Clicking this button closes the Batch partially as specified by the user. This option allows the user to post some or all of the end items without the need to first post any raw materials, byproducts, etc.

Note: Finished goods are posted with standard production cost irrespective of cost method defined.

Formulas to calculate the same are as follows:

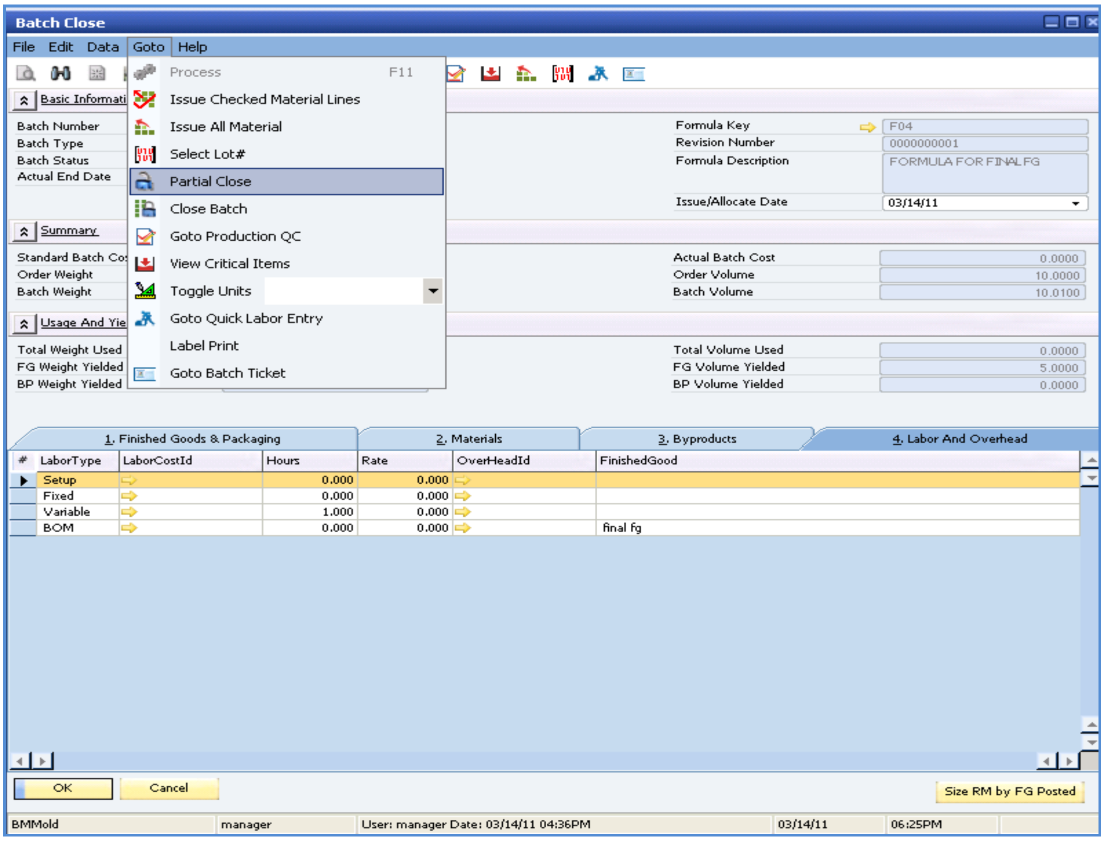
Formula used is = (Standard Formula Cost/Order Weight * Fill quantity of finished Good) + Standard Unit BOM Cost + Standard Unit Routing cost).

Standard Formula Cost = {Fixed Labor CostAmount + Fixed Labor OverheadAmount + SetupLabor Amount +SetupOverheadAmount + VariableLaborAmount + VariableOverheadAmount} + Sum of {Line ItemLaborCost+ Line Item OverheadCost} (for raw material and labor} + Sum of {Line Item OverheadCost} – Sum of {Line ItemLaborCost} (where item type is By product).

Standard Unit BOM Cost = Sum of {BOM ItemLaborCost + BOM Item OverheadCost} (For BOMs items of given FG)/Standard FG Quantity + BOM Item LaborCost+BOM Item OverheadCost

Standard Unit Routing Cost = Sum of {Routing EstLaborCost + Routing EstMachineCost + Routing EstOverhead Cost} (for given FG)/Standard FG Quantity

Here Byproducts are posted by Standard or average cost (based on cost method of the item).


Batch Close
File
Edit
Data
Goto
Help
Process F11
Issue Checked Material Lines
Issue All Material
Select Lot#
Partial Close
Close Batch
Goto Production QC
View Critical Items
Toggle Units
Goto Quick Labor Entry
Label Print
Goto Batch Ticket
Basic Informati
Summary
Usage And Yie
1. Finished Goods & Packaging
2. Materials
3. Byproducts
4. Labor And Overhead
OK
Cancel
Size RM by FG Posted

Batch Number
Batch Type
Batch Status
Actual End Date

Formula Key: F04
Revision Number: 0000000001
Formula Description: FORMULA FOR FINAL FG
Issue/Allocate Date: 03/14/11

Standard Batch Co
Order Weight
Batch Weight

Actual Batch Cost: 0.0000
Order Volume: 10.0000
Batch Volume: 10.0100

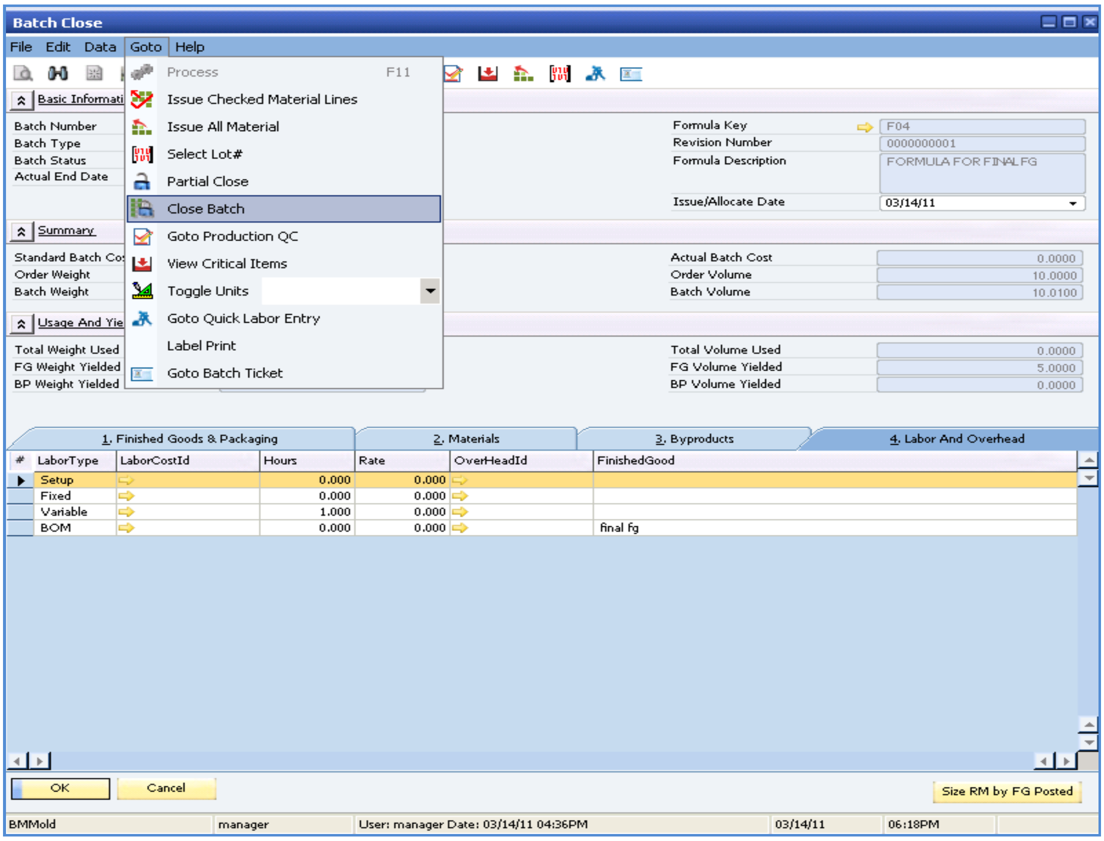
Total Weight Used
FG Weight Yielded
BP Weight Yielded

Total Volume Used: 0.0000
FG Volume Yielded: 5.0000
BP Volume Yielded: 0.0000

#	LaborType	LaborCostId	Hours	Rate	OverHeadId	FinishedGood
▶	Setup	⇨	0.000	0.000	⇨	
	Fixed	⇨	0.000	0.000	⇨	
	Variable	⇨	1.000	0.000	⇨	
	BOM	⇨	0.000	0.000	⇨	final fg

BMMold | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/11 04:36PM | 03/14/11 | 06:25PM

Close Batch: Clicking this button closes the batch.


Batch Close
File
Edit
Data
Goto
Help
Process F11
Issue Checked Material Lines
Issue All Material
Select Lot#
Partial Close
Close Batch
Goto Production QC
View Critical Items
Toggle Units
Goto Quick Labor Entry
Label Print
Goto Batch Ticket
Basic Informati
Summary
Usage And Yie
1. Finished Goods & Packaging
2. Materials
3. Byproducts
4. Labor And Overhead
OK
Cancel
Size RM by FG Posted

Batch Number
Batch Type
Batch Status
Actual End Date

Formula Key: F04
Revision Number: 0000000001
Formula Description: FORMULA FOR FINAL FG
Issue/Allocate Date: 03/14/11

Standard Batch Co
Order Weight
Batch Weight

Actual Batch Cost: 0.0000
Order Volume: 10.0000
Batch Volume: 10.0100

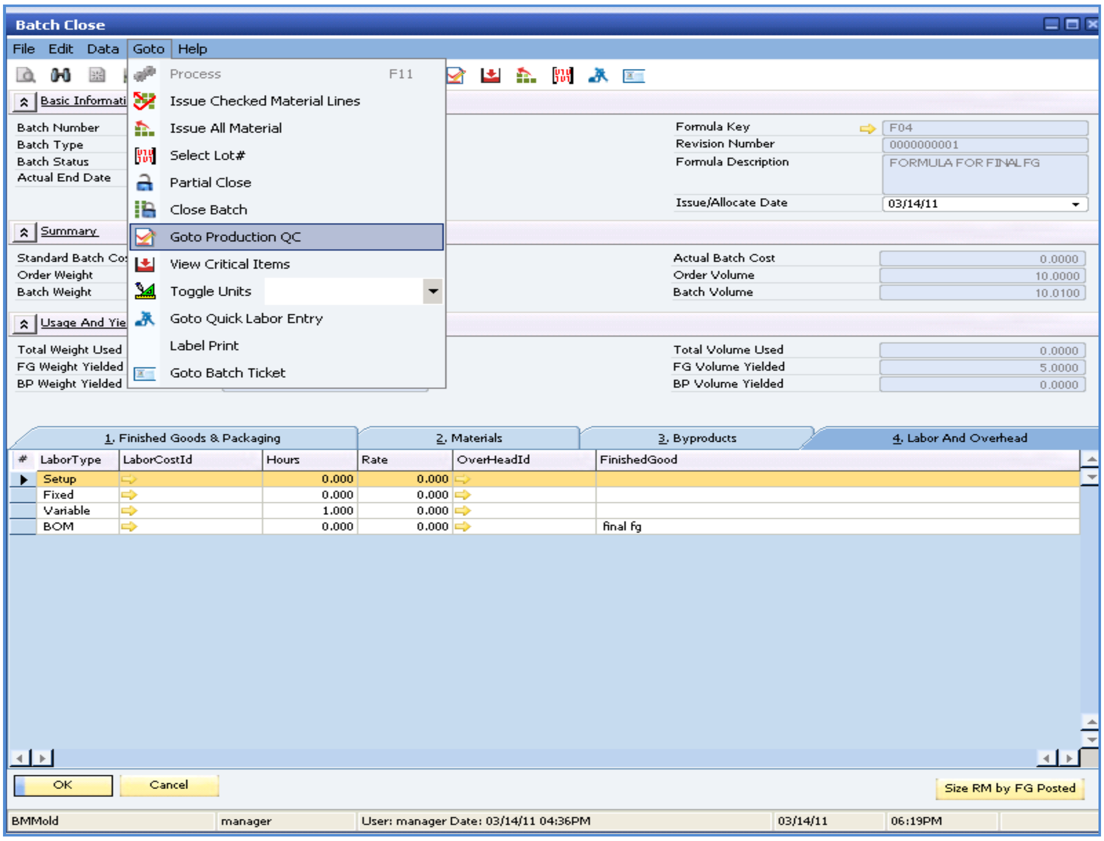
Total Weight Used
FG Weight Yielded
BP Weight Yielded

Total Volume Used: 0.0000
FG Volume Yielded: 5.0000
BP Volume Yielded: 0.0000

#	LaborType	LaborCostId	Hours	Rate	OverHeadId	FinishedGood
▶	Setup	⇨	0.000	0.000	⇨	
	Fixed	⇨	0.000	0.000	⇨	
	Variable	⇨	1.000	0.000	⇨	
	BOM	⇨	0.000	0.000	⇨	final fg

BMMold | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/11 04:36PM | 03/14/11 | 06:18PM

Go To Production QC: Button facilitates user in performing QC of formula ingredients. Sometimes user need to perform QC on formula ingredients, may be due to delay in production of an issued batch or due to issue of lots close to expiry date or any such reason. Thus, this button generates a QC order for the material lines selected at the Formula Tab of the Batch Ticket Screen. The order generated can be seen at the Production QC screen.

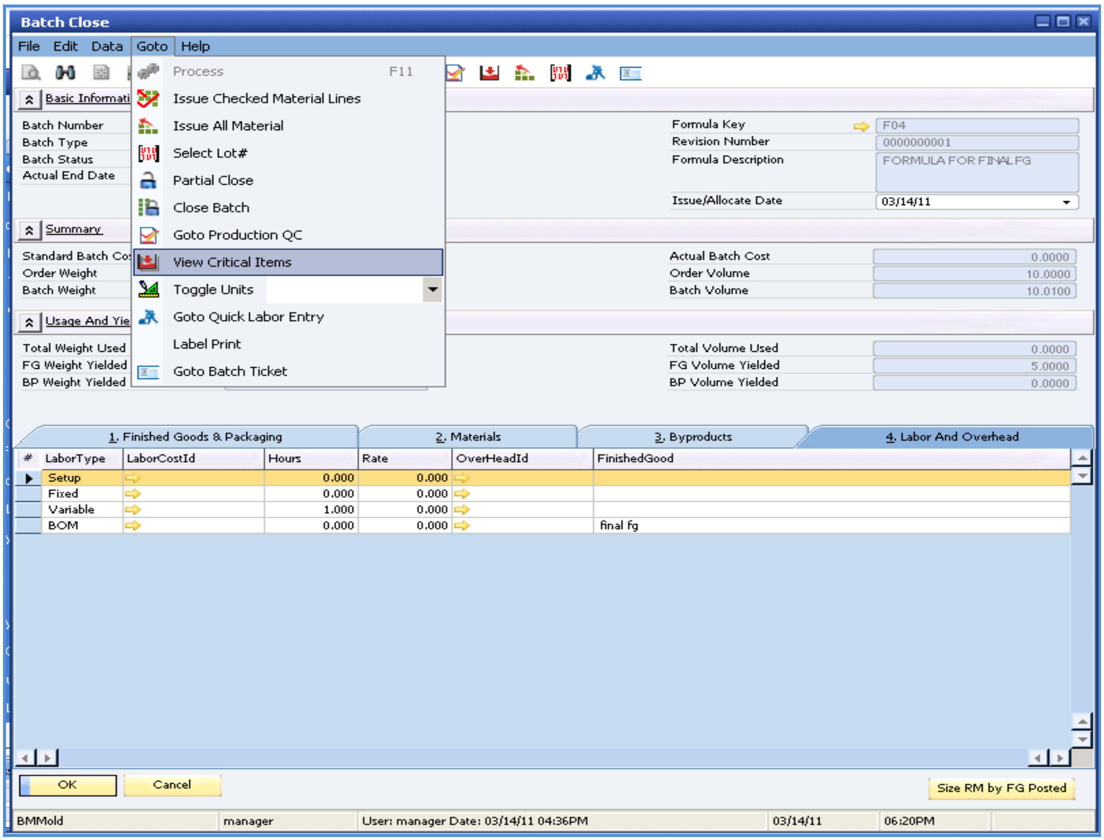

Batch Close
File Edit Data Goto Help
Process F11
Issue Checked Material Lines
Issue All Material
Select Lot#
Partial Close
Close Batch
Goto Production QC
View Critical Items
Toggle Units
Goto Quick Labor Entry
Label Print
Goto Batch Ticket
Basic Informati
Batch Number
Batch Type
Batch Status
Actual End Date
Summary
Standard Batch Co
Order Weight
Batch Weight
Usage And Yie
Total Weight Used
FG Weight Yielded
BP Weight Yielded
1. Finished Goods & Packaging
2. Materials
3. Byproducts
4. Labor And Overhead
OK
Cancel
Size RM by FG Posted

Formula Key: F04
Revision Number: 0000000001
Formula Description: FORMULA FOR FINAL FG
Issue/Allocate Date: 03/14/11
Actual Batch Cost: 0.0000
Order Volume: 10.0000
Batch Volume: 10.0100
Total Volume Used: 0.0000
FG Volume Yielded: 5.0000
BP Volume Yielded: 0.0000

#	LaborType	LaborCostId	Hours	Rate	OverHeadId	FinishedGood
	Setup		0.000	0.000		
	Fixed		0.000	0.000		
	Variable		1.000	0.000		
	BOM		0.000	0.000		final fg

BMMold | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/11 04:36PM | 03/14/11 | 06:19PM

View Critical Items: Clicking this button generates a report showing the details of those materials whose available quantity is less than the required quantity.

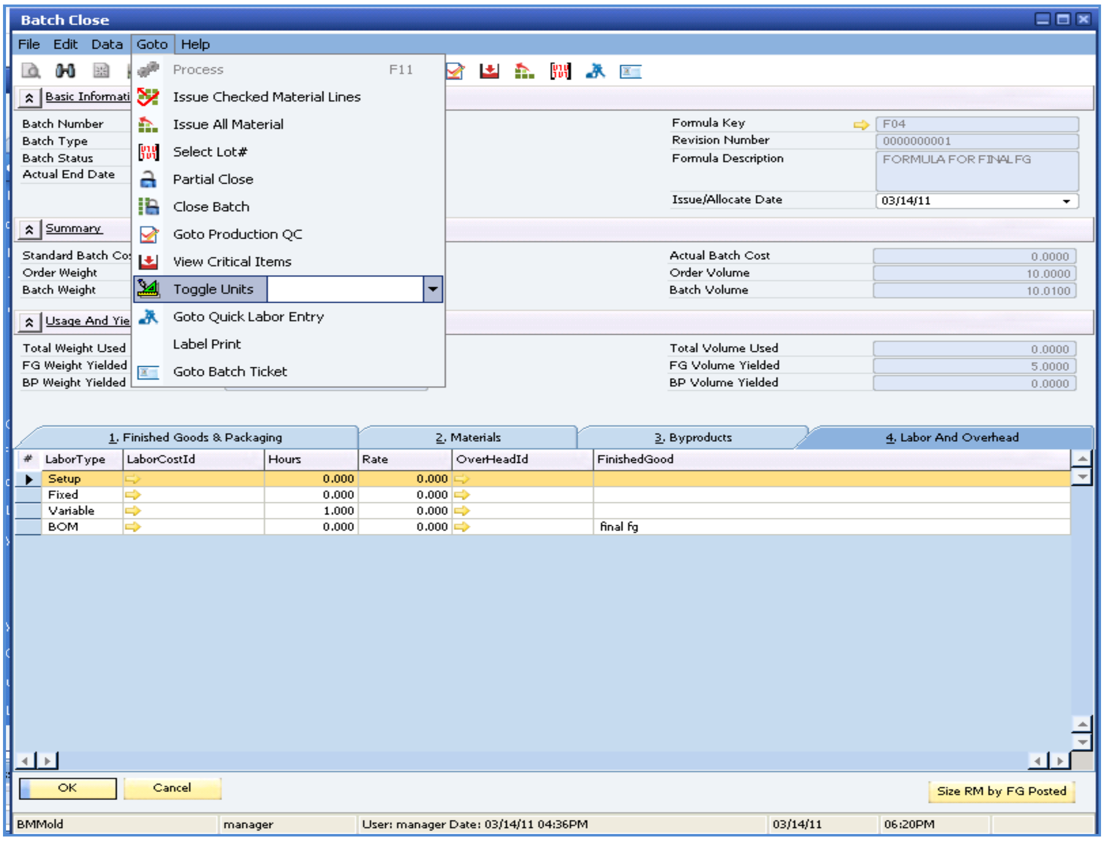

Batch Close
File Edit Data Goto Help
Process F11
Issue Checked Material Lines
Issue All Material
Select Lot#
Partial Close
Close Batch
Goto Production QC
View Critical Items
Toggle Units
Goto Quick Labor Entry
Label Print
Goto Batch Ticket
Basic Informati
Batch Number
Batch Type
Batch Status
Actual End Date
Summary
Standard Batch Co
Order Weight
Batch Weight
Usage And Yie
Total Weight Used
FG Weight Yielded
BP Weight Yielded
1. Finished Goods & Packaging
2. Materials
3. Byproducts
4. Labor And Overhead
OK
Cancel
Size RM by FG Posted

Formula Key: F04
Revision Number: 0000000001
Formula Description: FORMULA FOR FINAL FG
Issue/Allocate Date: 03/14/11
Actual Batch Cost: 0.0000
Order Volume: 10.0000
Batch Volume: 10.0100
Total Volume Used: 0.0000
FG Volume Yielded: 5.0000
BP Volume Yielded: 0.0000

#	LaborType	LaborCostId	Hours	Rate	OverHeadId	FinishedGood
	Setup		0.000	0.000		
	Fixed		0.000	0.000		
	Variable		1.000	0.000		
	BOM		0.000	0.000		final fg

BMMold | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/11 04:36PM | 03/14/11 | 06:20PM

Toggle Units: Clicking this button toggles the unit of measurement of the highlighted Item or Formula Material or By product as applicable for the selected Tab. The unit can be toggled to any of the units for which a unit conversion from the Stock unit exists.

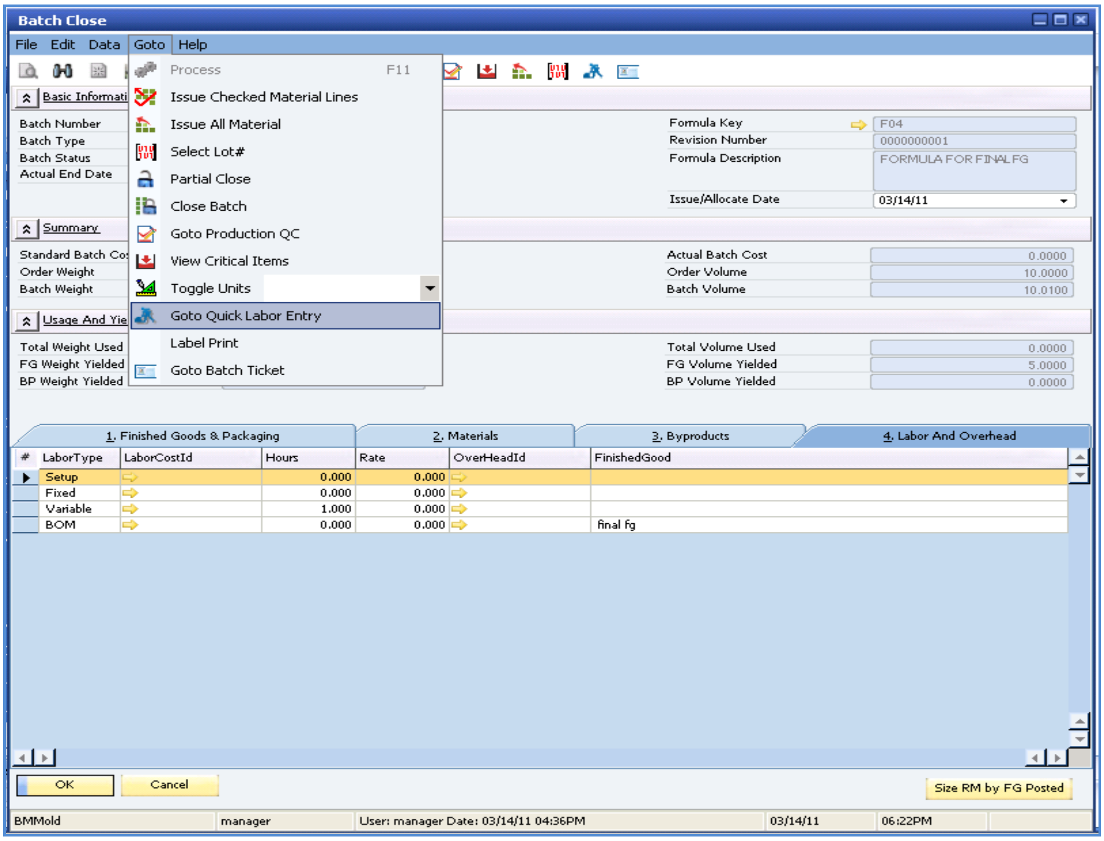

Batch Close
File
Edit
Data
Goto
Help
Process F11
Issue Checked Material Lines
Issue All Material
Select Lot#
Partial Close
Close Batch
Goto Production QC
View Critical Items
Toggle Units
Goto Quick Labor Entry
Label Print
Goto Batch Ticket
Basic Informati
Batch Number
Batch Type
Batch Status
Actual End Date
Summary
Standard Batch Co:
Order Weight
Batch Weight
Usage And Yie
Total Weight Used
FG Weight Yielded
BP Weight Yielded
1. Finished Goods & Packaging
2. Materials
3. Byproducts
4. Labor And Overhead
OK
Cancel
Size RM by FG Posted

Formula Key: F04
Revision Number: 0000000001
Formula Description: FORMULA FOR FINAL FG
Issue/Allocate Date: 03/14/11
Actual Batch Cost: 0.0000
Order Volume: 10.0000
Batch Volume: 10.0100
Total Volume Used: 0.0000
FG Volume Yielded: 5.0000
BP Volume Yielded: 0.0000

#	LaborType	LaborCostId	Hours	Rate	OverHeadId	FinishedGood
▶	Setup	⇨	0.000	0.000	⇨	
	Fixed	⇨	0.000	0.000	⇨	
	Variable	⇨	1.000	0.000	⇨	
	BOM	⇨	0.000	0.000	⇨	final fg

BMMold | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/11 04:36PM | 03/14/11 | 06:20PM

Go To Quick Labor Entry: Clicking the button displays the Quick Labor Entry window. Wherein, routing information can be updated. The screen provides complete check which is mandatory to close the batch.

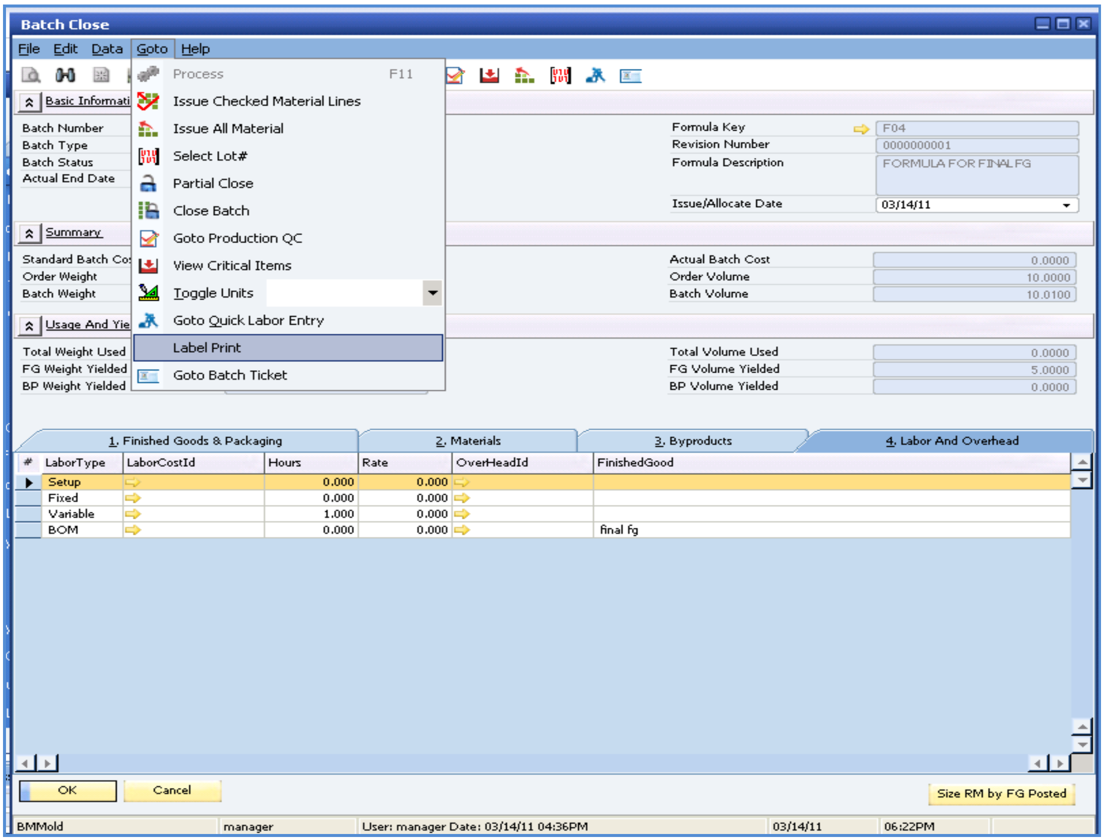

Batch Close
File
Edit
Data
Goto
Help
Process F11
Issue Checked Material Lines
Issue All Material
Select Lot#
Partial Close
Close Batch
Goto Production QC
View Critical Items
Toggle Units
Goto Quick Labor Entry
Label Print
Goto Batch Ticket
Basic Informati
Batch Number
Batch Type
Batch Status
Actual End Date
Summary
Standard Batch Co
Order Weight
Batch Weight
Usage And Yie
Total Weight Used
FG Weight Yielded
BP Weight Yielded
1. Finished Goods & Packaging
2. Materials
3. Byproducts
4. Labor And Overhead
OK
Cancel
Size RM by FG Posted

Formula Key F04
Revision Number 0000000001
Formula Description FORMULA FOR FINAL FG
Issue/Allocate Date 03/14/11
Actual Batch Cost 0.0000
Order Volume 10.0000
Batch Volume 10.0100
Total Volume Used 0.0000
FG Volume Yielded 5.0000
BP Volume Yielded 0.0000

#	LaborType	LaborCostId	Hours	Rate	OverHeadId	FinishedGood
▶	Setup		0.000	0.000		
	Fixed		0.000	0.000		
	Variable		1.000	0.000		
	BOM		0.000	0.000		final fg

BMMold | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/11 04:36PM | 03/14/11 | 06:22PM

Label Print: Clicking the button displays the Label Printing Selection criteria window that allows printing the labels for the finished goods.

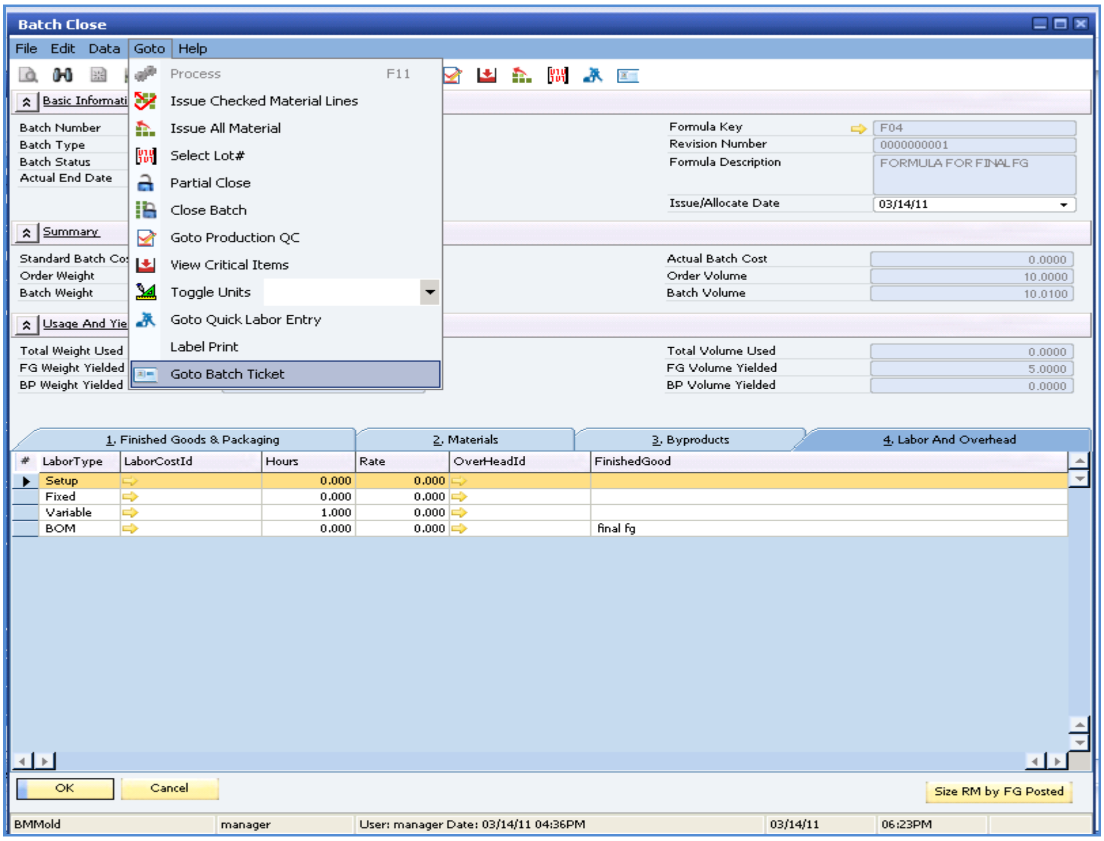

Batch Close
File
Edit
Data
Goto
Help
Process F11
Issue Checked Material Lines
Issue All Material
Select Lot#
Partial Close
Close Batch
Goto Production QC
View Critical Items
Toggle Units
Goto Quick Labor Entry
Label Print
Goto Batch Ticket
Basic Informati
Batch Number
Batch Type
Batch Status
Actual End Date
Summary
Standard Batch Co
Order Weight
Batch Weight
Usage And Yie
Total Weight Used
FG Weight Yielded
BP Weight Yielded
1. Finished Goods & Packaging
2. Materials
3. Byproducts
4. Labor And Overhead
OK
Cancel
Size RM by FG Posted

Formula Key F04
Revision Number 0000000001
Formula Description FORMULA FOR FINAL FG
Issue/Allocate Date 03/14/11
Actual Batch Cost 0.0000
Order Volume 10.0000
Batch Volume 10.0100
Total Volume Used 0.0000
FG Volume Yielded 5.0000
BP Volume Yielded 0.0000

#	LaborType	LaborCostId	Hours	Rate	OverHeadId	FinishedGood
▶	Setup		0.000	0.000		
	Fixed		0.000	0.000		
	Variable		1.000	0.000		
	BOM		0.000	0.000		final fg

BMMold | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/11 04:36PM | 03/14/11 | 06:22PM

Go To Batch Ticket: Clicking this button displays this batch on the 'Batch Ticket' screen.


Batch Close
File
Edit
Data
Goto
Help
Process F11
Issue Checked Material Lines
Issue All Material
Select Lot#
Partial Close
Close Batch
Goto Production QC
View Critical Items
Toggle Units
Goto Quick Labor Entry
Label Print
Goto Batch Ticket
Basic Informati
Summary
Usage And Yie
Batch Number
Batch Type
Batch Status
Actual End Date
Standard Batch Co
Order Weight
Batch Weight
Total Weight Used
FG Weight Yielded
BP Weight Yielded
1. Finished Goods & Packaging
2. Materials
3. Byproducts
4. Labor And Overhead
OK
Cancel
Size RM by FG Posted

Formula Key: F04
Revision Number: 0000000001
Formula Description: FORMULA FOR FINAL FG
Issue/Allocate Date: 03/14/11

Actual Batch Cost: 0.0000
Order Volume: 10.0000
Batch Volume: 10.0100

Total Volume Used: 0.0000
FG Volume Yielded: 5.0000
BP Volume Yielded: 0.0000

#	LaborType	LaborCostId	Hours	Rate	OverHeadId	FinishedGood
▶	Setup	⇨	0.000	0.000	⇨	
	Fixed	⇨	0.000	0.000	⇨	
	Variable	⇨	1.000	0.000	⇨	
	BOM	⇨	0.000	0.000	⇨	final fg

BMMold | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/11 04:36PM | 03/14/11 | 06:23PM

8.8 Super Batch Entry

This screen of BMM symbolizes the resolution of the common process-manufacturing problem of trying to produce a batch and its low-level intermediates in a single operation. Often, manufacturers are required to produce, in separate batches, the intermediates used in a formula and the formulas used to create Finished Goods. With the Super Batch group, however, one can select a formula and its associated Finished Good and move directly to production, automatically creating the intermediate batches needed to produce the Finished Goods. As part of the process, one can specify the use of non-committed inventory, close either the entire super batch or individual sub-batches, and size the super batch in various ways.

The Super Batch group makes it possible for the user to see the relationships between the Finished Good and the Intermediates needed to produce it, providing hierarchies that show either the descending components of the super batch as it moves from intermediates to Finished Good or ascending components of the super batch in their order of manufacture. Moreover, one can see both the status of the super batch and the status of individual sub-batches.

A Super Batch can also be formed via the subsequent screen:

1. Transfer MPS Production Orders (MPS)
2. Transfer SO to Batches (Production Utilities)

3. Create Batches from Schedules (Production Utilities)

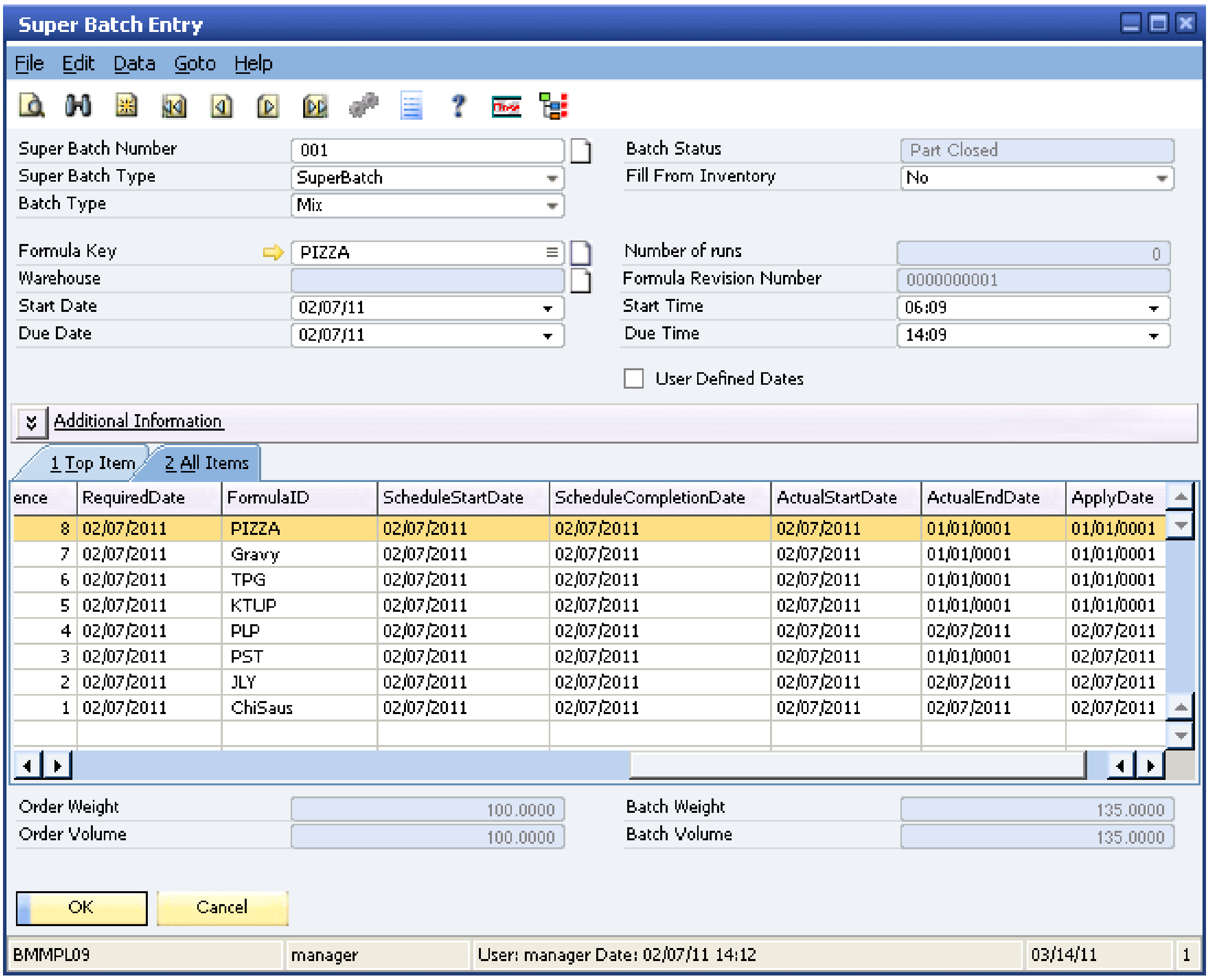
Screen also has the provision for creating multiple batches of the same item by equally distributing the quantity ordered into the user defined number of batches using the Batches with Runs option. This eliminates the process of creating multiple batches for the same item using the Batch Entry screen.

8.8.1 Mandatory Inputs

A Bill of Materials (BOM) for the Top Items associated with the Super Batch as well as the sub-batches should have been created and released before a Super Batch is created.

The Work in Progress (WIP) account number should have been defined at the Production Setup screen before an Assembly Type batch is created.

8.8.2 Screen Fields Description



Super Batch Number: 001
Super Batch Type: SuperBatch
Batch Type: Mix
Formula Key: PIZZA
Warehouse:
Start Date: 02/07/11
Due Date: 02/07/11
Batch Status: Part Closed
Fill From Inventory: No
Number of runs: 0
Formula Revision Number: 0000000001
Start Time: 06:09
Due Time: 14:09
☐ User Defined Dates

ence	RequiredDate	FormulaID	ScheduleStartDate	ScheduleCompletionDate	ActualStartDate	ActualEndDate	ApplyDate
8	02/07/2011	PIZZA	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	01/01/0001	01/01/0001
7	02/07/2011	Gravy	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	01/01/0001	01/01/0001
6	02/07/2011	TPG	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	01/01/0001	01/01/0001
5	02/07/2011	KTUP	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	01/01/0001	01/01/0001
4	02/07/2011	PLP	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	02/07/2011
3	02/07/2011	PST	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	01/01/0001	02/07/2011
2	02/07/2011	JLY	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	02/07/2011
1	02/07/2011	ChiSaus	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	02/07/2011

Order Weight: 100.0000
Order Volume: 100.0000
Batch Weight: 135.0000
Batch Volume: 135.0000

BMMPL09 | manager | User: manager Date: 02/07/11 14:12 | 03/14/11 | 1

Super Batch Number: Field displays a unique number used for identifying a Super Batch. User can manually enter or automatically generate the Super Batch Number.

Super Batch Type: Field displays type of the super batch. It can have one of the subsequent sorts:

1. **Super Batch:** In this batches are created for the Top Item as well for all the Intermediates necessary to make that Item.
2. **Batch With Runs:** In this user can specify the number of Runs and the quantity of the Item to be produced. The number of runs specifies the number of batches of the end item to be produced. Using this information the quantity will be split equally among all the batches. Let us say that user have specified the number of Runs as 2. This indicates that 2 batches need to be produced. Further the quantity of the items that needs to be produced has been specified as 10. Then this quantity of 10 will be split equally among the 2 batches and resulting in 5 per batch.

Batch Type: Field displays the type of the batch. It can have one of the subsequent sorts:

1. **Mix:** In this the Formula materials are processed and filled directly into the 'container'. This type of batch requires a formula.
2. **Fill:** In this a pre-made Intermediate is packaged into the 'container'. This type of a batch requires an Intermediate Key.
3. **Assembly:** In this Finished Goods are repackaged, e.g., bottles in a case. This type of a batch requires an assembly BOM.

Batch Status: Field displays the status associated with the batch. It can have one of the subsequent sorts:

1. **New:** Indicates a newly created batch.
2. **Cancelled:** Indicates that the batch is cancelled and user does not want to perform any process associated with the batch.
3. **Allocated:** Indicates that the item is allocated for a particular batch. Thus the item is allocated and has not been issued.
4. **Hold:** Indicates that the batch is on hold. That is user will not be able to perform any process associated with this batch.
5. **Part Closed:** Indicates that user have partially closed the batch. In case there are 100 quantities of a particular item to be produced for a batch. Out of the 100 quantities, 50 quantities have been produced and need to release. Then user can partially close this batch.
6. **Closed:** Indicates that user have closed the batch completely. This refers to the condition when the process associated with the batch has been completed fully.

Fill From Inventory: Field is associated with the Super Batch type in the 'Super Batch Type' field. Using the available drop down available user opt any one of the subsequent sorts:

1. **Yes:** On selecting this option the related intermediates are taken from the available inventory. In case the 'Available Quantity' of an intermediate is equal to the required quantity, then a sub batch is not created for this intermediate. Let us say that the 'Available Quantity' of an intermediate is 20 and the required quantity is also 20, then a sub batch will not be created for this intermediate. If the 'Available Quantity' of an intermediate is less than the required quantity, then a sub batch is created for the remaining quantity. In case the 'Available Quantity'

of an intermediate is 20 and the required quantity is 50, then a sub batch will be created for the remaining 30 quantities.

2. **No:** On selecting this option the available quantities of any related intermediates are ignored when the super batch is created.

Formula Key / Intermediate Key / Assembly key: Mandatory field entry is filled in accordance with the 'Batch Type':

1. **Formula Key:** Caption is displayed if the Batch Type is Mix. Contain the formula that is to be used for producing the end item of this batch.
2. **Intermediate Key:** Caption is displayed if the Batch Type is Fill. Refers to the intermediate that is to be filled into a container for producing the end item of this batch. The lookup display all those Released BOM's whose Assembly Type is 'Intermediate'.
3. **Assembly Key:** Caption is displayed if the Batch Type is Assembly. The lookup at this field displays all those Released BOM's whose Assembly Type is 'Assembly'.

Warehouse: Read – only field which displays the warehouse associated with the Intermediate Key or the Assembly Key specified at the Intermediate Key/Assembly Key field. Field is inapplicable for a Mix Type of batch.

Start Date: Field displays the date of the commencement of the super batch. The Server Date is taken as the default Start Date. The date can be modified by using the drop down accessible at the field.

Due Date: Field displays the date on which the process of this batch is expected to be completed. The Server Date is taken as the default Due Date. The date can be modified by using the drop down accessible at the field.

Number of Runs: If the selected SuperBatch Type is 'Batch With Runs', then the number of runs need to be defined here.

Formula Revision Number: Field displays the version of the selected formula from which the particular Super batch is being ended.

Start Time: Field display the time when the batch is commenced.

Due Time: Field displays the time when the batch becomes due for completion.

Additional Information:

Process Cell For Top Item: Field displays the Process Cell associated with the Super Batch. User can select the Process Cell with the drop down available at this field.

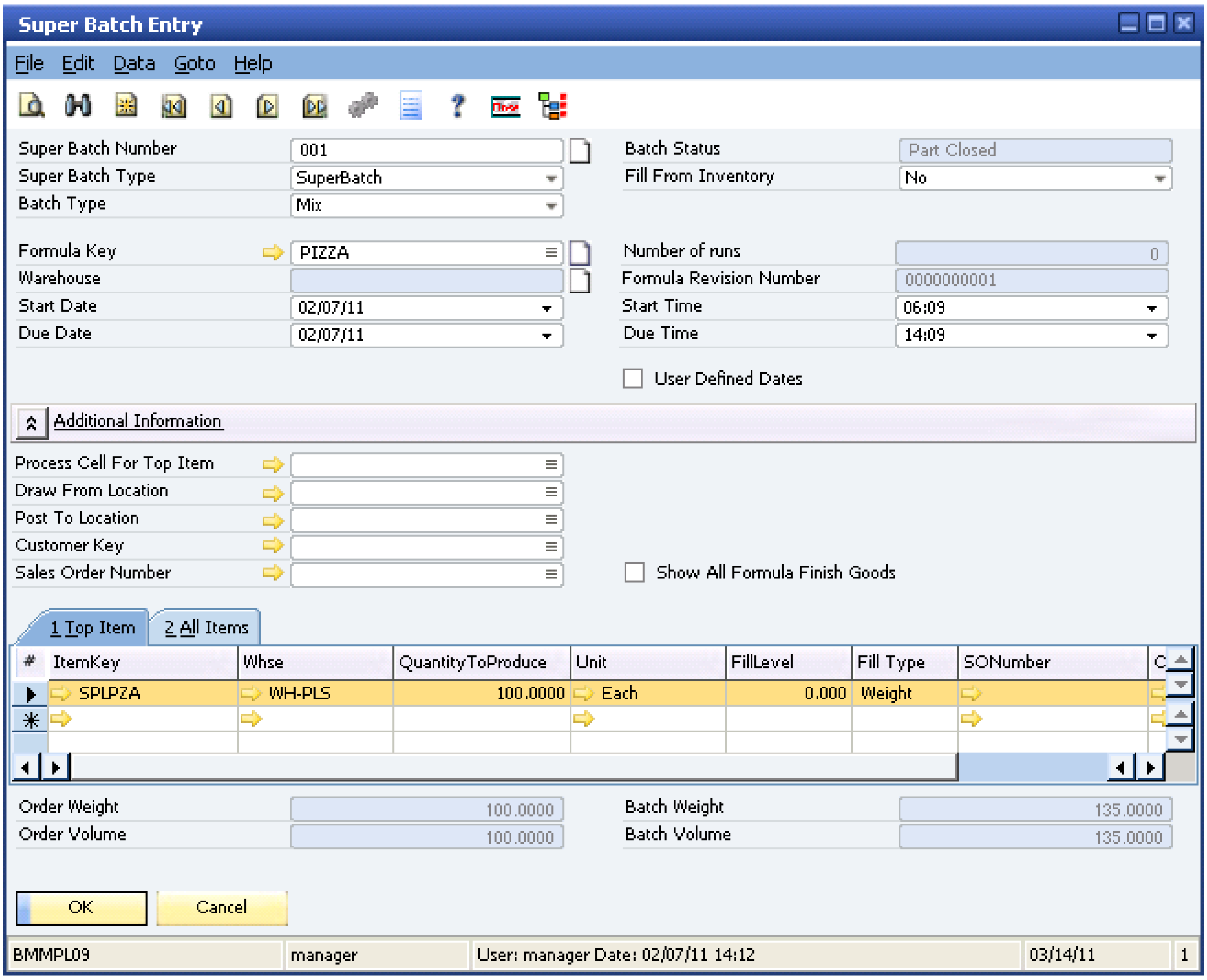
Draw From Location: All materials (raw materials as well as packaging items) for this Super Batch will be issued only from this warehouse.

Post To Location: Field displays the warehouse to which the end item(s) will be posted.

Customer Key: Field refers to the customer associated with the Super Batch. User can select the Customer Key with the drop down available at this field.

Sales Order Number: Field displays the Sales Order number associated with the Super Batch. User can select the Sales Order Number with the drop down available at this field.

8.8.3 Screen Fields Description: Top Items Tab



Super Batch Number 001
Super Batch Type SuperBatch
Batch Type Mix
Batch Status Part Closed
Fill From Inventory No
Formula Key PIZZA
Warehouse
Start Date 02/07/11
Due Date 02/07/11
Number of runs 0
Formula Revision Number 0000000001
Start Time 06:09
Due Time 14:09
☐ User Defined Dates
Process Cell For Top Item
Draw From Location
Post To Location
Customer Key
Sales Order Number
☐ Show All Formula Finish Goods

#	ItemKey	Whse	QuantityToProduce	Unit	FillLevel	Fill Type	SONumber	C
	SPLPZA	WH-PLS	100.0000	Each	0.000	Weight		
*								

Order Weight 100.0000
Order Volume 100.0000
Batch Weight 135.0000
Batch Volume 135.0000

BMMPL09 | manager | User: manager Date: 02/07/11 14:12 | 03/14/11 | 1

Item Key.: Field displays the end-item that is to be produced from the batch.

Whse: Field displays the warehouse associated with the selected Item. Field gets default value upon selecting the Item.

Quantity To Produce: Field displays the quantity of the item that needs to be produced.

Unit: Field displays the unit of measure associated with the item.

Fill Level: Field displays the fill level associated with the Fill and Mix types of the batches. The fill level is defined in the BOM Entry screen. This is the Stock unit of this Top Item. This unit can edited by typing or toggled by clicking the 'Toggle Units' button on the toolbar. The unit can be toggled to all those units to which a unit conversion from the Item Stock Unit exists.

Fill Type: Field displays the unit of measure associated with the fill level. This will be either Weight or Volume type. This Fill Type is defined on the BOM Entry screen.

SO Number: Optional field which displays the Sales Order Number associated with this Top Item. The sales order number, selected at the 'Sales Order Number' field on the header of this screen, gets defaulted to this field when this record is saved. This default sales order number can be altered.

Customer: Optional field which displays the customer associated with this Top item. The customer selected at the 'Customer Key' field above the grid gets defaulted to this field when the record is saved. This defaulted customer can be altered.

Order Weight: Field displays the total order weight calculated on the basis of the order quantities of all the End Items specified at the 'End Items' grid. The Order Weight for an End Item is calculated as follows:

1. If the Bill of Material for the End Item is of Finished Good type, then,
    a. If the Fill Level of BOM is specified in Weight, then the Order Weight is determined by multiplying the Fill Level of BOM with the Order Qty in Stock UOM
    b. If the Fill Level of BOM is specified in Volume, then the Order Weight is determined by multiplying the Order Volume with the Density of the item. The Order volume is determined by multiplying the Fill Level of BOM with the Order Qty in Stock UOM. The Density is taken from the Formula.
2. If the Bill of Material for the End Item is Intermediate type, then the Order Weight is determined by multiplying the ordered Quantity (in Stock UOM of the End Item) with applicable conversion factor for converting the Stock UOM to the System Weight UOM. The conversion factor is taken from one of the following scopes (in decreasing preference):
    a. Item Master Level.
    b. Item Class Level.
    c. Global Level.

For an Assembly type of batch, the Order Weight is not considered.

Order Volume: Field displays the total order volume calculated on the basis of the order quantities of all the End Items specified at the 'End Items' grid. The Order Volume for an End Item is calculated as follows:

1. If the Bill of Material for the End Item is of Finished Good type, then,
    a. If the Fill Level of BOM is specified in Volume, then the Order Volume is determined by multiplying the Fill Level of BOM with the Order Qty in Stock UOM.
    b. The Fill Level of BOM is specified in Weight, then the Order Volume is determined by dividing the Order Weight with the Density of the item. The Order Weight is determined by multiplying the Fill Level of BOM with the Order Qty in Stock UOM. The Density is taken from the Formula.
2. If the Bill of Material for the End Item is Intermediate type, then the Order Volume is determined by multiplying the ordered Quantity (in Stock UOM of the End Item) with applicable conversion factor for converting the Stock UOM to the System Volume UOM. The conversion factor is taken from one of the following scopes (in decreasing preference):

a. Item Master Level.
b. Item Class Level.
c. Global Level.

For an Assembly type of batch, the Order Volume is not considered.

Batch Weight: Field displays the total Batch Weight calculated on the basis of the order quantities of all the End Items specified at the 'End Items' grid. The Batch Weight is generally larger than the Order Weight to accommodate the Formula Loss Constant, the Formula Loss Factor, the Formula Line Loss and any byproducts produced by the formula.

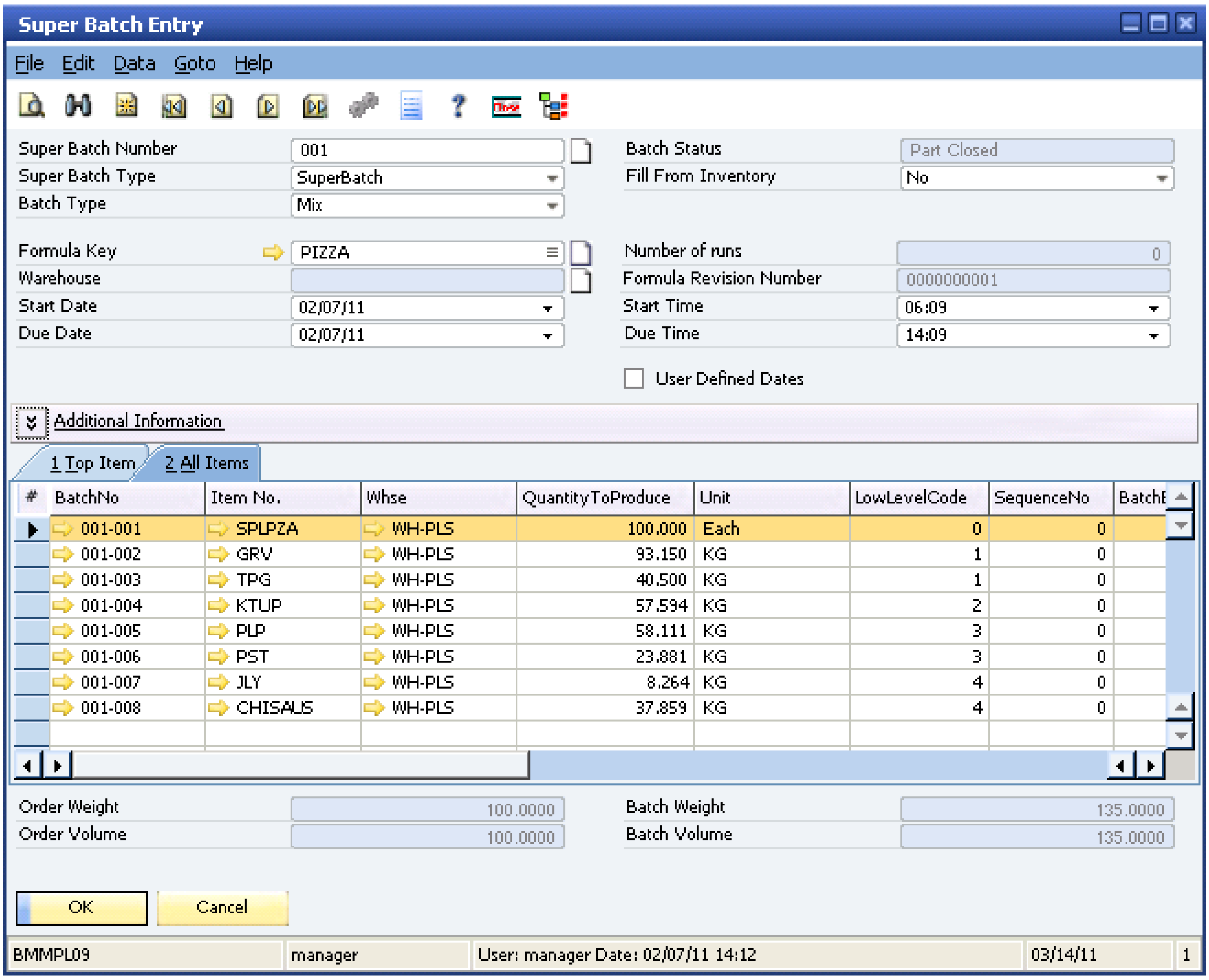
For an Assembly type batch, the Batch Weight is not considered.

Batch Volume: Field displays the total Batch Volume calculated on the basis of the order quantities of all the End Items specified at the ''End Items' grid. The Batch Volume for an End Item is calculated as follows:

- If the Bill of Materials for the End Item is Finished Good type, then the Batch Volume is determined by dividing the Batch Weight with the Formula Density.
- If the Bill of Material for the End Item is Intermediate type, then the Batch Volume is determined by dividing the Batch Weight with the density. This density is equal to:(the conversion factor for converting the Stock UOM to the System Weight UOM)/(the conversion factor for converting the Stock UOM to the System Volume UOM).These conversion factors are taken from one of the following scopes (in decreasing preference):
    1. Item Master Level.
    2. Item Class Level.
    3. Global Level.

For an Assembly type batch, the Batch Volume is not considered.

8.8.4 Screen Fields Description: All Items Tab



Super Batch Number	001	Batch Status	Part Closed
Super Batch Type	SuperBatch	Fill From Inventory	No
Batch Type	Mix		
Formula Key	PIZZA	Number of runs	0
Warehouse		Formula Revision Number	0000000001
Start Date	02/07/11	Start Time	06:09
Due Date	02/07/11	Due Time	14:09

☐ User Defined Dates

#	BatchNo	Item No.	Whse	QuantityToProduce	Unit	LowLevelCode	SequenceNo	BatchE
	001-001	SPLPZA	WH-PLS	100.000	Each	0	0	
	001-002	GRV	WH-PLS	93.150	KG	1	0	
	001-003	TPG	WH-PLS	40.500	KG	1	0	
	001-004	KTUP	WH-PLS	57.594	KG	2	0	
	001-005	PLP	WH-PLS	58.111	KG	3	0	
	001-006	PST	WH-PLS	23.881	KG	3	0	
	001-007	JLY	WH-PLS	8.264	KG	4	0	
	001-008	CHISAUS	WH-PLS	37.859	KG	4	0	

Order Weight	100.0000	Batch Weight	135.0000
Order Volume	100.0000	Batch Volume	135.0000

BMMPL09	manager	User: manager Date: 02/07/11 14:12	03/14/11	1

BatchNo: Field displays the number that uniquely identifies the Batch (Top Batch or a Sub-batch).

Item No.: Field displays the Item No. associated with the end item of the Batch (Top Batch or a Sub-batch).

Whse: Field displays the warehouse associated with the end item of the Batch.

Quantity ToProduce: Field displays the quantity (of this end item) to be produced.

Unit: The Quantity Ordered is interpreted in this unit. This unit can be toggled using the 'Toggle Units' button on the toolbar. The unit can be toggled to any of the units for which a unit conversion from the Stock unit exists.

Low Level Code: The Low Level code for an item is defined in the Item Master screen. This is useful while processing the MPS and MRP run for an item. The field entry is fetched automatically once user selects the item.

Sequence No: Field displays the sequence number associated with the items.

Batch Execution Sequence: Field displays the order of sequence in which user wants the batches to be processed. In case user have created super batch entry for the following batch numbers: 001, 002, and 003. Further want to process the batch number 003. Thus user can select the sequence as 003 in this field.

Required Date: Field displays the date on which user want the batch to be prepared.

Formula ID: Displays the formula using which this intermediate item will be produced.

Schedule Start date: Displays the Date on which the production of this batch/item is scheduled to start. The actual production of this batch is allowed to commence on a different date. If routing is implemented, in case of Backward scheduling, the start date is automatically calculated by the system based on the Due Date and lead time.

ScheduleCompletionDate: Displays the Date on which the production of this batch/item is scheduled to end. The actual production of this batch is allowed to complete on a different date. If routing is implemented, in case of Forward scheduling, the end date is automatically calculated by the system based on the Due Date and lead time.

ActualStartDate: Displays the Date on which the production of this batch/item is actually starts.

ActualEndDate: Displays the Date on which the production of this batch/item actally starts.

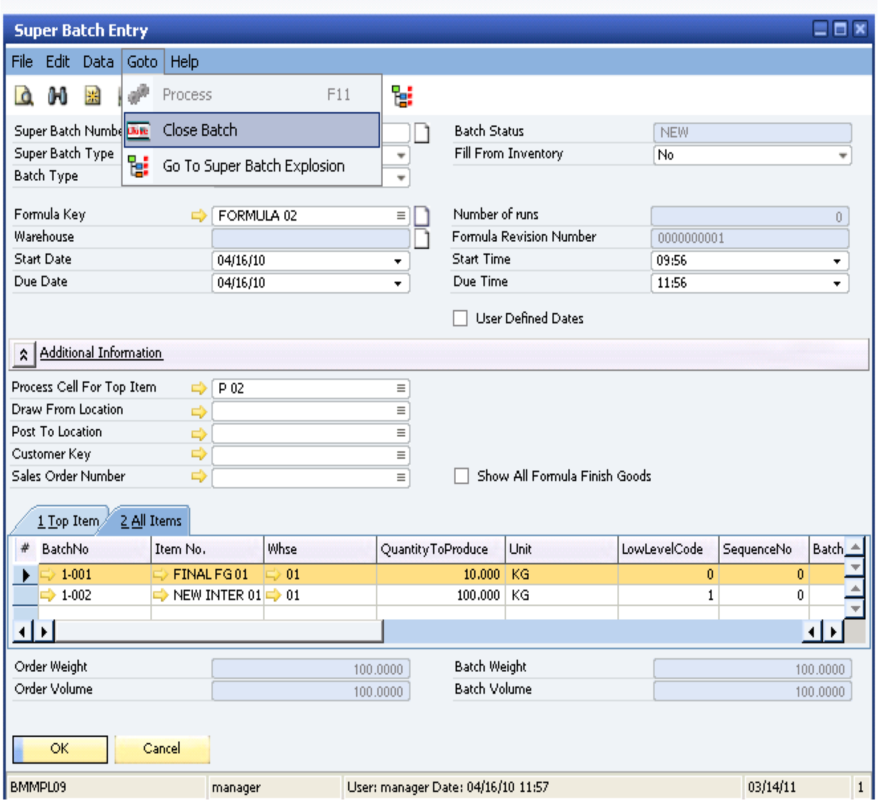
ApplyDate:

8.8.5 Creating a Super Batch

1. Click Insert button.
2. Enter a unique identification number for the batch. If wants BatchMaster to automatically generate a number, leave this filed blank. When the record has been saved after entering mandatory data, the auto generated batch number gets displayed on the field.
3. Select the Super Batch Type as one of ‘SuperBatch’ or ’BatchWithRuns’.
4. If Super Batch type is ‘SuperBatch’ check the ‘Fill From Inventory’ box if desired. If the Super Batch Type is ‘BatchWithRuns’, enter a value in the ‘Number of runs’ field.
5. Select the Batch Type as one of ‘Mix’, ‘Fill’ or ‘Assembly’.
6. Select the Formula ID / Intermediate Key / Assembly Key as required.
7. Select a Customer key and a Sales Order number if needed.
8. Click on the Item No. lookup and select the item that is to be produced through this batch.
9. Enter the Order Quantity for the Top Items.
10. Add more Top Items if so desired.
11. Click the OK button to save the Super Batch.

8.8.6 Goto

Goto Batch Close: Clicking this button displays this batch on the 'Super Batch Close' screen.


Super Batch Entry
File Edit Data Goto Help
Process F11
Close Batch
Go To Super Batch Explosion
Additional Information
1 Top Item
2 All Items
OK
Cancel

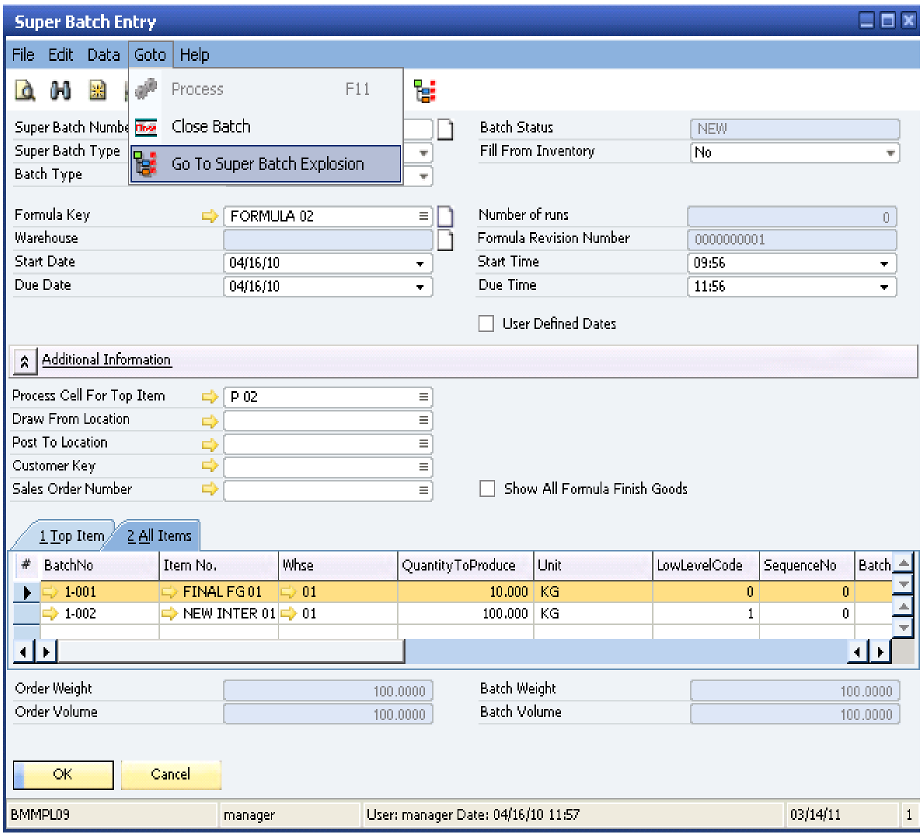
Super Batch Numbe
Super Batch Type
Batch Type
Batch Status: NEW
Fill From Inventory: No
Formula Key: FORMULA 02
Warehouse:
Start Date: 04/16/10
Due Date: 04/16/10
Number of runs: 0
Formula Revision Number: 0000000001
Start Time: 09:56
Due Time: 11:56
☐ User Defined Dates
Process Cell For Top Item: P 02
Draw From Location:
Post To Location:
Customer Key:
Sales Order Number:
☐ Show All Formula Finish Goods

#	BatchNo	Item No.	Whse	QuantityToProduce	Unit	LowLevelCode	SequenceNo	Batch
	1-001	FINAL FG 01	01	10.000	KG	0	0	
	1-002	NEW INTER 01	01	100.000	KG	1	0	

Order Weight: 100.0000
Order Volume: 100.0000
Batch Weight: 100.0000
Batch Volume: 100.0000

BMMPL09 manager User: manager Date: 04/16/10 11:57 03/14/11 1

GOto SuperBatch Explosion: Clicking this button displays this batch on the 'Super Batch Explosion' screen.



Super Batch Number
Super Batch Type
Batch Type
Batch Status: NEW
Fill From Inventory: No
Formula Key: FORMULA 02
Warehouse
Number of runs: 0
Formula Revision Number: 0000000001
Start Date: 04/16/10
Start Time: 09:56
Due Date: 04/16/10
Due Time: 11:56
☐ User Defined Dates

Additional Information
Process Cell For Top Item: P 02
Draw From Location
Post To Location
Customer Key
Sales Order Number
☐ Show All Formula Finish Goods

1 Top Item | 2 All Items

#	BatchNo	Item No.	Whse	QuantityToProduce	Unit	LowLevelCode	SequenceNo	Batch
	1-001	FINAL FG 01	01	10.000	KG	0	0	
	1-002	NEW INTER 01	01	100.000	KG	1	0	

Order Weight: 100.0000
Order Volume: 100.0000
Batch Weight: 100.0000
Batch Volume: 100.0000

BMMPL09 | manager | User: manager Date: 04/16/10 11:57 | 03/14/11 | 1

8.9 Super Batch Close

Option provides user with a way to close the Super Batches. With the help of Super Batch Close Screen, User can either close the complete batches or partially close all the sub batches contained in a super batch. In addition to this BMM makes the appropriate adjustments to the Lot Tracked or Serial Tracked Items, registering them as closed or partially closed whichever is appropriate.

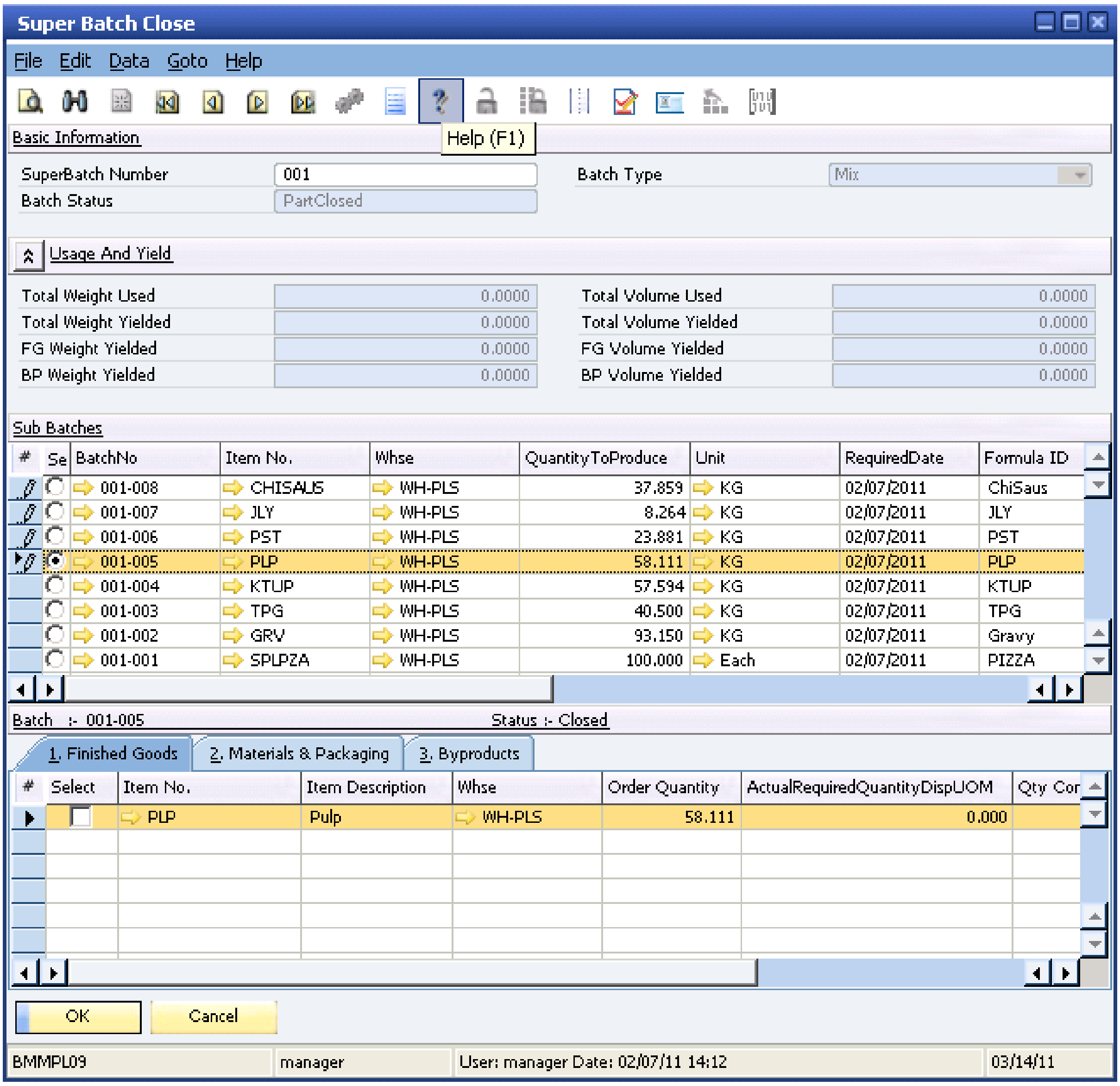
The Super Batch Close screen provides the subsequent outlook:

- The top most segments refer to the details like Super Batch Number, Batch Type and Status. The second grid is collapsible and gives a comparison of quantity required versus quantities actually used and yielded.
- The third segment of the screen displays the various sub batches contained within the super batch.
- The last segment contains three separate groups of information about the outcome of the batches. These are the Finished Goods tab, Material & Packaging tab, and the By Products tab.

8.9.1 Mandatory Inputs

A Super Batch should have been created previous to closing.

8.9.2 Screen Fields Description: Header



SuperBatch Number: 001
Batch Type: Mix
Batch Status: PartClosed

Total Weight Used: 0.0000
Total Weight Yielded: 0.0000
FG Weight Yielded: 0.0000
BP Weight Yielded: 0.0000
Total Volume Used: 0.0000
Total Volume Yielded: 0.0000
FG Volume Yielded: 0.0000
BP Volume Yielded: 0.0000

#	Se	BatchNo	Item No.	Whse	QuantityToProduce	Unit	RequiredDate	Formula ID
	○	001-008	CHISAUS	WH-PLS	37.859	KG	02/07/2011	ChiSaus
	○	001-007	JLY	WH-PLS	8.264	KG	02/07/2011	JLY
	○	001-006	PST	WH-PLS	23.881	KG	02/07/2011	PST
	●	001-005	PLP	WH-PLS	58.111	KG	02/07/2011	PLP
	○	001-004	KTUP	WH-PLS	57.594	KG	02/07/2011	KTUP
	○	001-003	TPG	WH-PLS	40.500	KG	02/07/2011	TPG
	○	001-002	GRV	WH-PLS	93.150	KG	02/07/2011	Gravy
	○	001-001	SPLPZA	WH-PLS	100.000	Each	02/07/2011	PIZZA

Batch :- 001-005 Status :- Closed

#	Select	Item No.	Item Description	Whse	Order Quantity	ActualRequiredQuantityDispUOM	Qty Cor
	☐	PLP	Pulp	WH-PLS	58.111	0.000	

BMMPL09 | manager | User: manager Date: 02/07/11 14:12 | 03/14/11

Batch Information

Super Batch No.: Read – Only field displays the Super Batch Number.

Batch Status: Read – Only field which display the status of the Super Batch. It can have one of the subsequent sorts:

1. **New:** Indicates a newly created batch.
2. **Part Issued:** Designated when the actual quantities of the BOM lines and the Formula lines of one or more batches (but not all batches) contained within the Super Batch have been issued.
3. **Issued:** Designated when the actual quantity of the BOM lines and the Formula materials of all the batches contained within this Super Batch have been issued.

4. **Partially Closed:** Designated when one or more batches contained within this Super Batch have been partially closed or one or more batches (but not all batches) contained within this Super Batch have been closed.
5. **Closed:** Designated when the entire Super Batch has been closed.

Batch Type: Read – Only field which display the type of the Batch as defined on the Super Batch Entry Screen. The Batch type may possibly be one of 'Mix', 'Fill', or 'Assembly'.

Usage and Yield:

Total Weight Used: Read – Only field which display the quantity of raw materials actually consumed, expressed in terms of the System Weight Unit of Measurement, for the completion of this batch of the Super Batch.

Total Volume Used: Read – Only field which display the quantity of the raw materials actually consumed, expressed in terms of the System Volume Unit of Measurement upon the completion of this batch of the Super Batch.

Total Weight Yielded: Read – Only field which display the sum of the quantities of the finished goods as well as of the Byproducts (if any) actually produced, expressed in terms of the System Weight Unit of Measurement, when this batch of the Super Batch is closed.

Total Volume Yielded: Read – Only field which display the sum of the quantities, of the finished goods as well as the Byproducts (if any), actually produced, expressed in terms of the System Volume Unit of Measurement, when this batch of the Super Batch is closed.

FG Weight Yielded: Read – Only field which display the quantity of the finished goods actually produced, expressed in terms of the System Weight Unit of Measurement, when this batch is closed.

FG Volume Yielded: Field displays the quantity of the finished goods actually produced, expressed in terms of the System Volume Unit of Measurement, when this batch is closed.

BP Weight Yielded: Read – Only field which display the quantity of the byproducts actually produced, expressed in terms of the System Weight Unit of Measurement, when this batch is closed.

BP Volume Yielded: Read – Only field which display the quantity of the Byproducts actually produced, expressed in terms of the System Volume Unit of Measurement, when this batch is closed.

Sub Batches

BatchNo.: Read – Only field which display the Batch Number associated with this Batch.

Item No.: Field displays the item that would be produced from this batch.

Whse: Field displays the warehouse associated with the item.

Quantity to Produce: Field displays the quantity of the item that is to be produced from this batch.

Unit: Field determines the unit in which the Quantity to Produce is measured.

Required Date: This Field displays the date on which user want the batch to be prepared.

Formula ID: Displays the formula using which this intermediate item will be produced.

Schedule Start date: Displays the Date on which the production of this batch/item is scheduled to start. The actual production of this batch is allowed to commence on a different date. If routing is implemented, in case of Backward scheduling, the start date is automatically calculated by the system based on the Due Date and lead time.

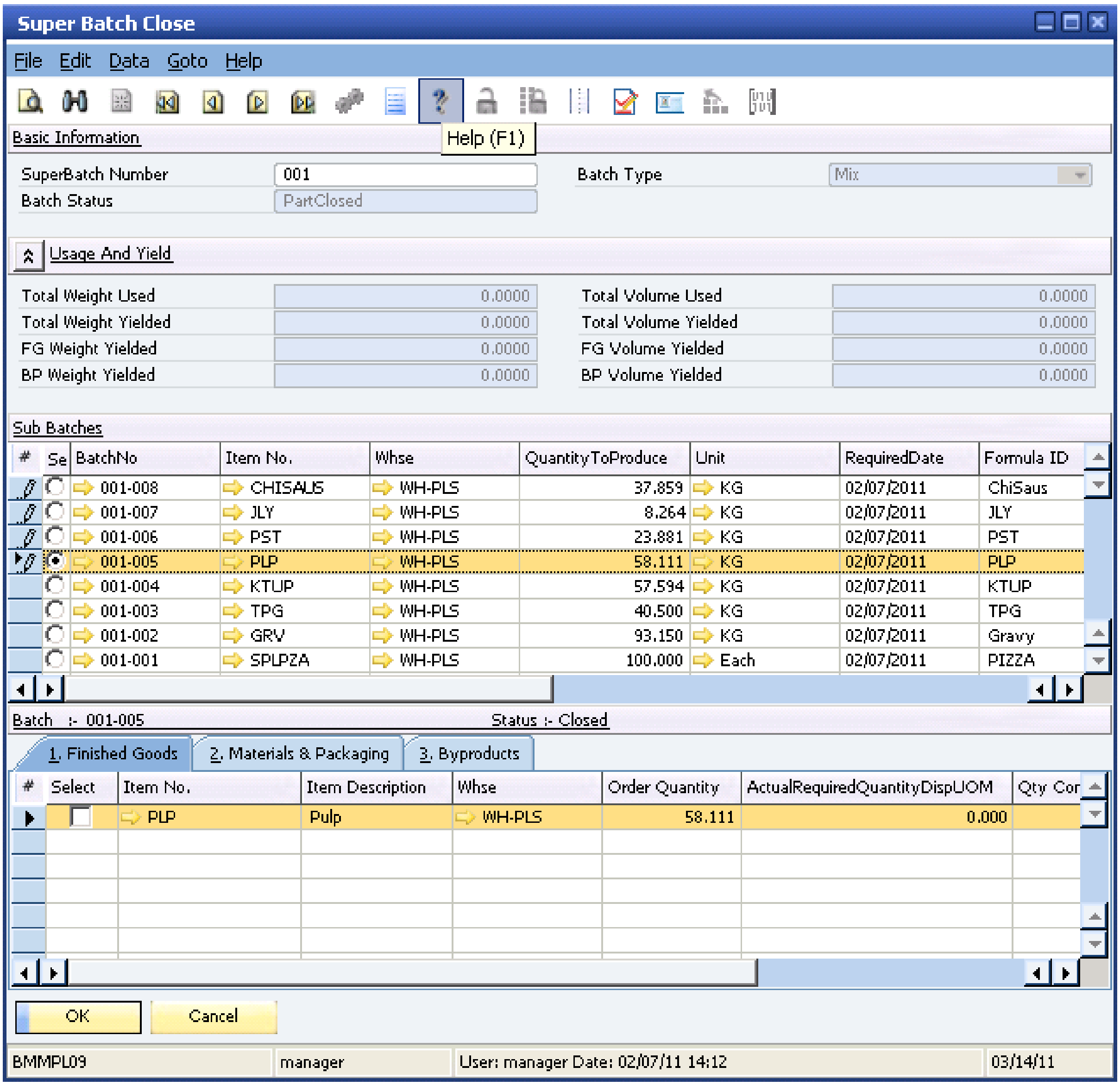
ScheduleCompletionDate: Displays the Date on which the production of this batch/item is scheduled to end. The actual production of this batch is allowed to complete on a different date. If routing is implemented, in case of Forward scheduling, the end date is automatically calculated by the system based on the Due Date and lead time.

ActualStartDate: Displays the Date on which the production of this batch/item is actually starts.

ActualEndDate: Displays the Date on which the production of this batch/item actally starts.

Issue/Allocation Date: Displays the date on which issue/allocation has been made against this batch.

8.9.3 Screen Fields Description: Finished Goods Tab



SuperBatch Number: 001
Batch Status: PartClosed
Batch Type: Mix

Total Weight Used: 0.0000
Total Weight Yielded: 0.0000
FG Weight Yielded: 0.0000
BP Weight Yielded: 0.0000
Total Volume Used: 0.0000
Total Volume Yielded: 0.0000
FG Volume Yielded: 0.0000
BP Volume Yielded: 0.0000

Sub Batches

#	Se	BatchNo	Item No.	Whse	QuantityToProduce	Unit	RequiredDate	Formula ID
	○	001-008	CHISAUS	WH-PLS	37.859	KG	02/07/2011	ChiSaus
	○	001-007	JLY	WH-PLS	8.264	KG	02/07/2011	JLY
	○	001-006	PST	WH-PLS	23.881	KG	02/07/2011	PST
	●	001-005	PLP	WH-PLS	58.111	KG	02/07/2011	PLP
	○	001-004	KTUP	WH-PLS	57.594	KG	02/07/2011	KTUP
	○	001-003	TPG	WH-PLS	40.500	KG	02/07/2011	TPG
	○	001-002	GRV	WH-PLS	93.150	KG	02/07/2011	Gravy
	○	001-001	SPLPZA	WH-PLS	100.000	Each	02/07/2011	PIZZA

Batch :- 001-005 Status :- Closed

#	Select	Item No.	Item Description	Whse	Order Quantity	ActualRequiredQuantityDispUOM	Qty Cor
	☐	PLP	Pulp	WH-PLS	58.111	0.000	

BMMPL09 | manager | User: manager Date: 02/07/11 14:12 | 03/14/11

This Tab displays the End Item associated with the batch selected, using the radio button, at the 'Sub Batches' grid.

Select: Checking this box select that line for the 'Lot Assignment' operation.

Item No.: Read – Only field which display the Item No. associated with the end item being produced from the selected super batch.

Item description: Read – Only field which display the description of the end item.

Whse: Read – Only field which display the warehouse to which the end item would be posted after production.

Order Quantity: Read – Only field which display the order quantity for the end item. The value is interpreted in the UOM entered at the Unit field on this row.

QuantityToIssueDispUOM: Field displays the quantity of the material, expressed in stock unit that is to be issued.

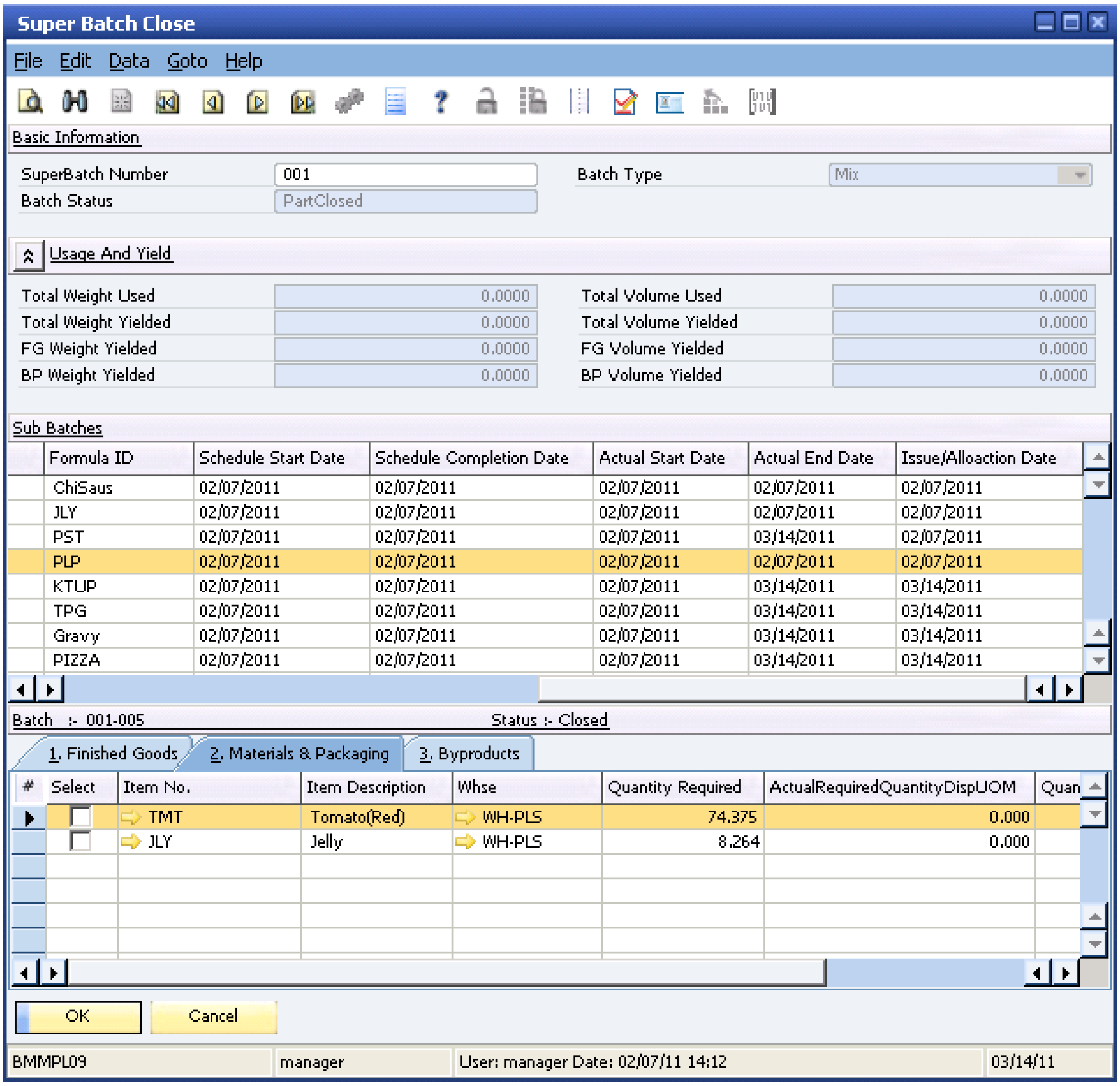
Quantity to Complete: Field displays the quantity of the end item to be actually produced. The value in this field is defaulted with the order quantity for this line. However, this quantity can be altered. The value is interpreted in the UOM entered at the Unit field on this row.

Quantity Completed: Read – only field displays the quantity of the end item actually produced. The value is interpreted in the UOM entered at the Unit field on this row.

Unit: Field displays the UOM in which the various quantities are interpreted on the row. The unit can be edited by typing or toggled by clicking the 'Toggle Units' button on the toolbar. The unit can be toggled to any of the units for which a unit conversion from the Item Stock Unit exists.

Batch No.: This is the number that uniquely identifies this batch.

8.9.4 Screen Fields Description: Materials & Packaging Tab



SuperBatch Number: 001
Batch Type: Mix
Batch Status: PartClosed

Total Weight Used	0.0000	Total Volume Used	0.0000
Total Weight Yielded	0.0000	Total Volume Yielded	0.0000
FG Weight Yielded	0.0000	FG Volume Yielded	0.0000
BP Weight Yielded	0.0000	BP Volume Yielded	0.0000

Formula ID	Schedule Start Date	Schedule Completion Date	Actual Start Date	Actual End Date	Issue/Alloaction Date
ChiSaus	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	02/07/2011
JLY	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	02/07/2011
PST	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	03/14/2011	02/07/2011
PLP	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	02/07/2011
KTUP	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	03/14/2011	03/14/2011
TPG	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	03/14/2011	03/14/2011
Gravy	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	03/14/2011	03/14/2011
PIZZA	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	03/14/2011	03/14/2011

Batch :- 001-005 Status :- Closed

#	Select	Item No.	Item Description	Whse	Quantity Required	ActualRequiredQuantityDispUOM	Quan
	☐	TMT	Tomato(Red)	WH-PLS	74.375	0.000	
	☐	JLY	Jelly	WH-PLS	8.264	0.000	

BMMPL09 | manager | User: manager Date: 02/07/11 14:12 | 03/14/11

Tab displays the materials-to-be-used associated with the batch selected, using the radio button, at the 'Finished Goods' grid. The materials and their respective details displayed at this Tab include the following items associated with this Batch:

a. Formula Raw Materials.
b. Formula Labor Lines.
c. BOM Lines.

Select: Checking this box selects the line for the 'Lot Assignment' operation.

Item No.: Read – Only field which displays the Item No. associated with this Formula Material Line or BOM Line.

Item Description: Read – Only field which displays the description of the material as entered on the Item Master screen. For a Labor Key, this field remains empty.

Whse: Read – Only field which displays the Whse associated with this material. For a Labor Key, this field remains empty.

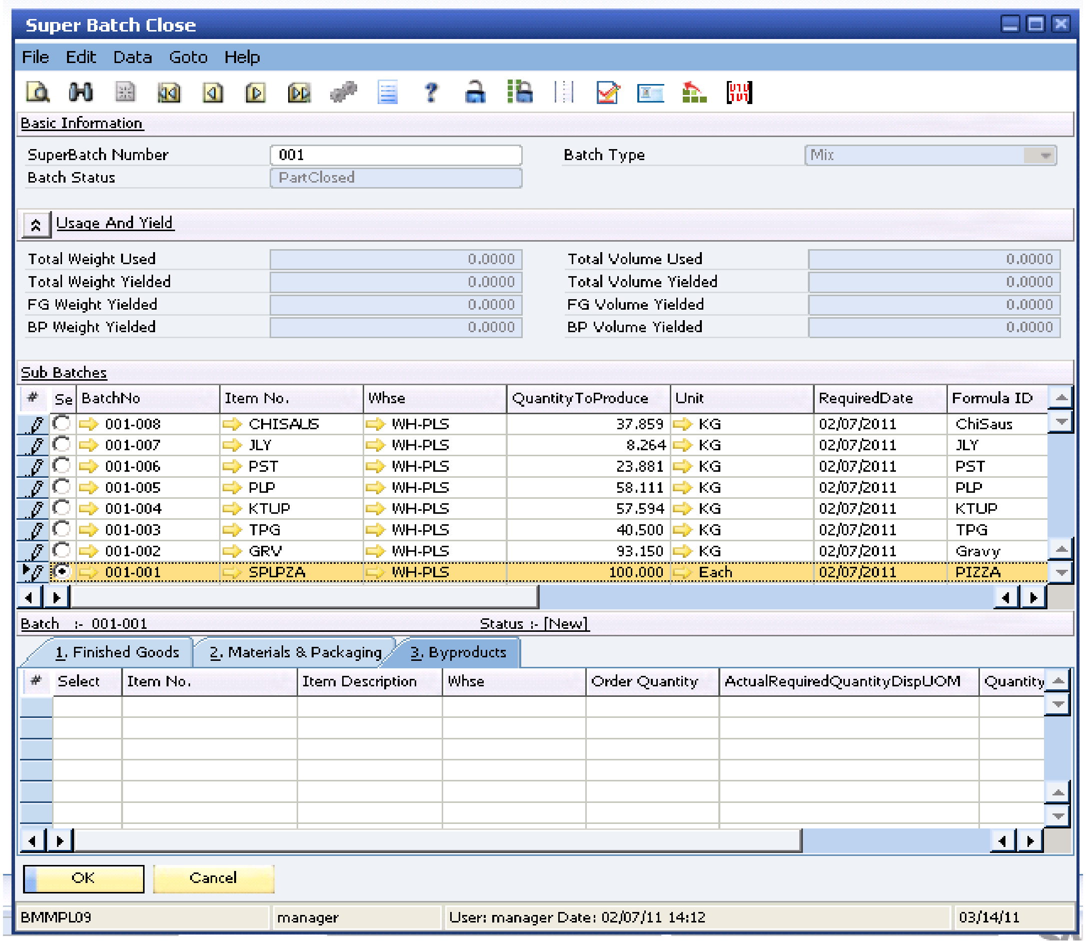
Quantity Required: Field displays the required quantity of the material, expressed in the unit displayed at the Unit field or of the Labor, expressed in terms of hours.

ActualRequiredQuantityDispUOM: Field displays the quantity of the material, expressed in the unit displayed at the Unit field or of the Labor, expressed in terms of hours, that is actually required.

Quantity Issued: Field displays the quantity of the material, expressed in the unit displayed at the Unit field or of the Labor, expressed in terms of hours, actually issued.

Unit: Field displays the UOM in which the various quantities are interpreted on the row.

8.9.5 Screen Fields Description: Byproducts Tab



SuperBatch Number 001
Batch Status PartClosed
Batch Type Mix

Total Weight Used 0.0000
Total Weight Yielded 0.0000
FG Weight Yielded 0.0000
BP Weight Yielded 0.0000
Total Volume Used 0.0000
Total Volume Yielded 0.0000
FG Volume Yielded 0.0000
BP Volume Yielded 0.0000

Sub Batches

#	Se	BatchNo	Item No.	Whse	QuantityToProduce	Unit	RequiredDate	Formula ID
	○	001-008	CHISAUS	WH-PLS	37.859	KG	02/07/2011	ChiSaus
	○	001-007	JLY	WH-PLS	8.264	KG	02/07/2011	JLY
	○	001-006	PST	WH-PLS	23.881	KG	02/07/2011	PST
	○	001-005	PLP	WH-PLS	58.111	KG	02/07/2011	PLP
	○	001-004	KTUP	WH-PLS	57.594	KG	02/07/2011	KTUP
	○	001-003	TPG	WH-PLS	40.500	KG	02/07/2011	TPG
	○	001-002	GRV	WH-PLS	93.150	KG	02/07/2011	Gravy
	●	001-001	SPLPZA	WH-PLS	100.000	Each	02/07/2011	PIZZA

Batch :- 001-001 Status :- [New]

1. Finished Goods | 2. Materials & Packaging | 3. Byproducts

#	Select	Item No.	Item Description	Whse	Order Quantity	ActualRequiredQuantityDispUOM	Quantity

BMMPL09 | manager | User: manager Date: 02/07/11 14:12 | 03/14/11

Select: Checking this box selects the line for the ‘Lot Assignment’ operation.

Item No.: Read – Only field which displays the Item No. associated with this Byproduct.

Item description: Read – Only field which displays the description of the Byproduct as entered on the Item Master screen.

Whse: Read – Only field which displays the warehouse associated with the Byproduct.

Order Quantity: Field displays the quantity of this byproduct that is expected to be produced upon completion of the batch.

ActualRequiredQuantityDispUOM: Field displays the quantity of the Byproduct to be actually produced. This quantity can be altered while a batch has not been closed.

Quantity Produced: Field displays the quantity of the byproduct actually produced upon closure of a batch.

Unit: Field displays the UOM in which the various quantities are interpreted on this row.

8.9.6 Key Operations

8.9.6.1 Closing a Batch (contained within a Super Batch)

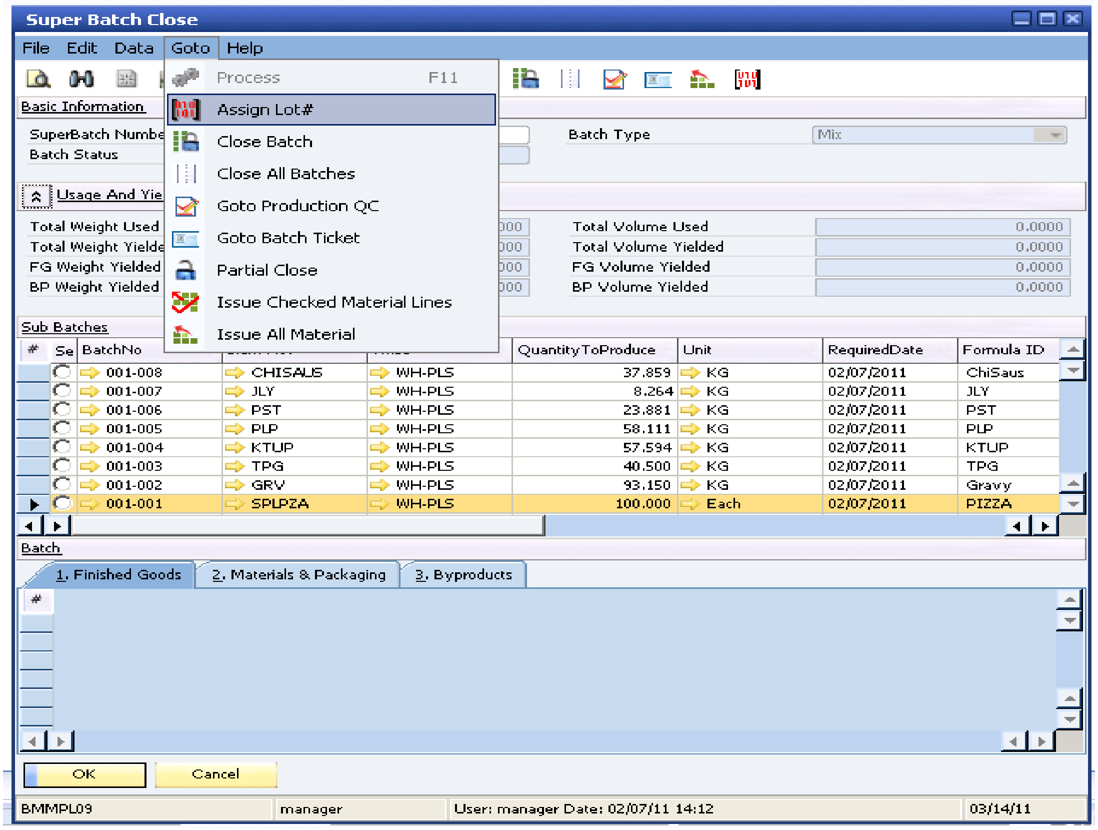
1. Select a Super Batch from the Lookup at the toolbar.
2. Select a Batch at the 'Sub Batch' grid. Tab-1, Tab-2 and Tab-3 display the information for the specific Batch selected at the 'Sub Batch' grid.
3. Check the box for the end items to be produced.
4. Modify the 'Quantity to Complete' for the end items, if needed.
5. Modify the Tab-2 and Tab-3 as needed.
6. Click the 'Close' button on the toolbar. A report is generated showing the resulting details on the Batch Close.

8.9.6.2 Closing a Super Batch

1. Select a Super Batch from the Lookup at the toolbar.
2. Select a Batch at the 'Sub Batch' grid. Tab-1, Tab-2 and Tab-3 display the information for the specific Batch selected at the 'Sub Batch' grid.
3. Check the box for the end items to be produced.
4. Modify the 'Quantity to Complete' for the end items, if needed.
5. Modify the Tab-2 and Tab-3 as needed.
6. Modify more Batches as needed.
7. Click the 'Super Batch Close' button on the toolbar. A report is generated showing the resulting details on the Super Batch Close.

8.9.7 Goto

Select Lot#: Clicking this button helps the user to select the lots for the particular item. Here it is to be noted that system automatically checks, the availability of a Raw Material lot based on its assignments to various batches. In case, there is a shortage of required quantity i.e. stock quantity is already selected for other batches then system restricts to select the same.


Super Batch Close
File
Edit
Data
Goto
Help
Process F11
Assign Lot#
Close Batch
Close All Batches
Goto Production QC
Goto Batch Ticket
Partial Close
Issue Checked Material Lines
Issue All Material
Basic Information
Usage And Yie
Sub Batches
Batch
1. Finished Goods
2. Materials & Packaging
3. Byproducts
OK
Cancel

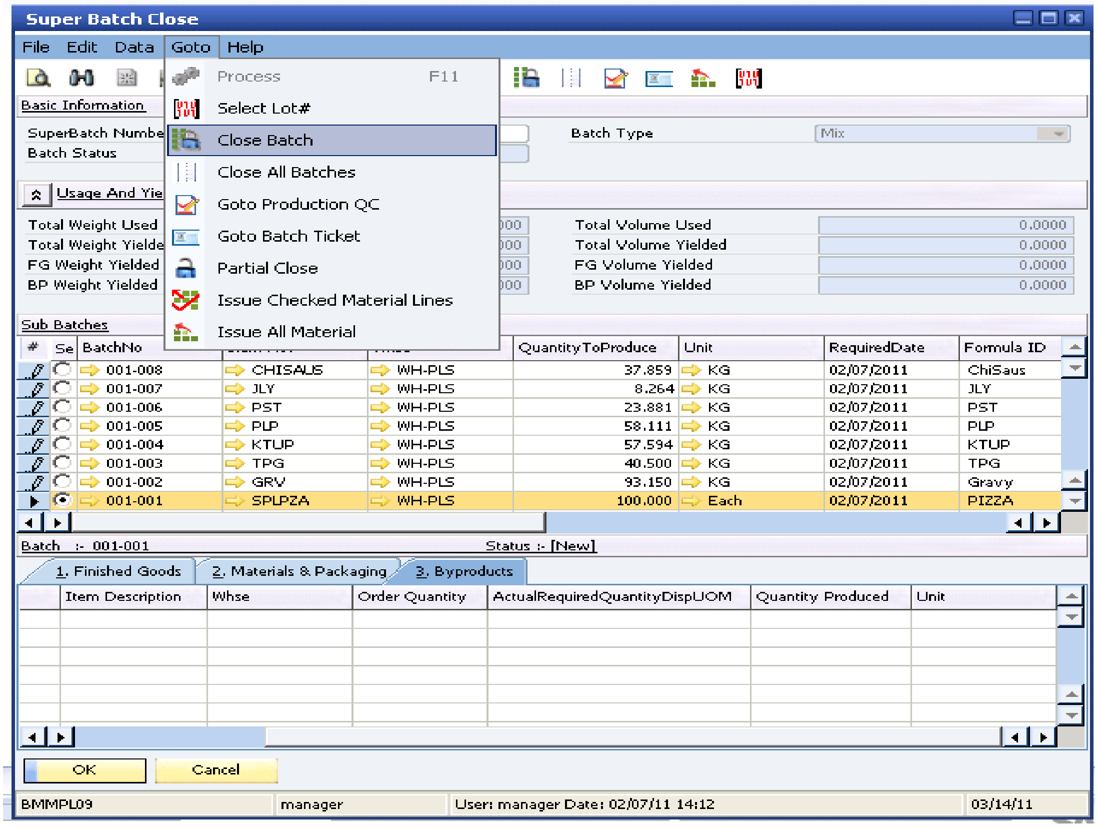
SuperBatch Numbe
Batch Status
Batch Type: Mix

Total Weight Used	000	Total Volume Used	0.0000
Total Weight Yielde	000	Total Volume Yielded	0.0000
FG Weight Yielded	000	FG Volume Yielded	0.0000
BP Weight Yielded	000	BP Volume Yielded	0.0000

#	Se	BatchNo			QuantityToProduce	Unit	RequiredDate	Formula ID
	○	001-008	CHISAUS	WH-PLS	37.859	KG	02/07/2011	ChiSaus
	○	001-007	JLY	WH-PLS	8.264	KG	02/07/2011	JLY
	○	001-006	PST	WH-PLS	23.881	KG	02/07/2011	PST
	○	001-005	PLP	WH-PLS	58.111	KG	02/07/2011	PLP
	○	001-004	KTUP	WH-PLS	57.594	KG	02/07/2011	KTUP
	○	001-003	TPG	WH-PLS	40.500	KG	02/07/2011	TPG
	○	001-002	GRV	WH-PLS	93.150	KG	02/07/2011	Gravy
▶	○	001-001	SPLPZA	WH-PLS	100.000	Each	02/07/2011	PIZZA

BMMPL09 | manager | User: manager Date: 02/07/11 14:12 | 03/14/11

Close Batch: Clicking this button closes the selected Batch. The status of this Batch (of the Super Batch) becomes ‘Closed’.


Super Batch Close
File
Edit
Data
Goto
Help
Process F11
Select Lot#
Close Batch
Close All Batches
Goto Production QC
Goto Batch Ticket
Partial Close
Issue Checked Material Lines
Issue All Material
Basic Information
Usage And Yie
Sub Batches
1. Finished Goods
2. Materials & Packaging
3. Byproducts
OK
Cancel

SuperBatch Numbe
Batch Status
Batch Type Mix

Total Weight Used	000	Total Volume Used	0.0000
Total Weight Yielde	000	Total Volume Yielded	0.0000
FG Weight Yielded	000	FG Volume Yielded	0.0000
BP Weight Yielded	000	BP Volume Yielded	0.0000

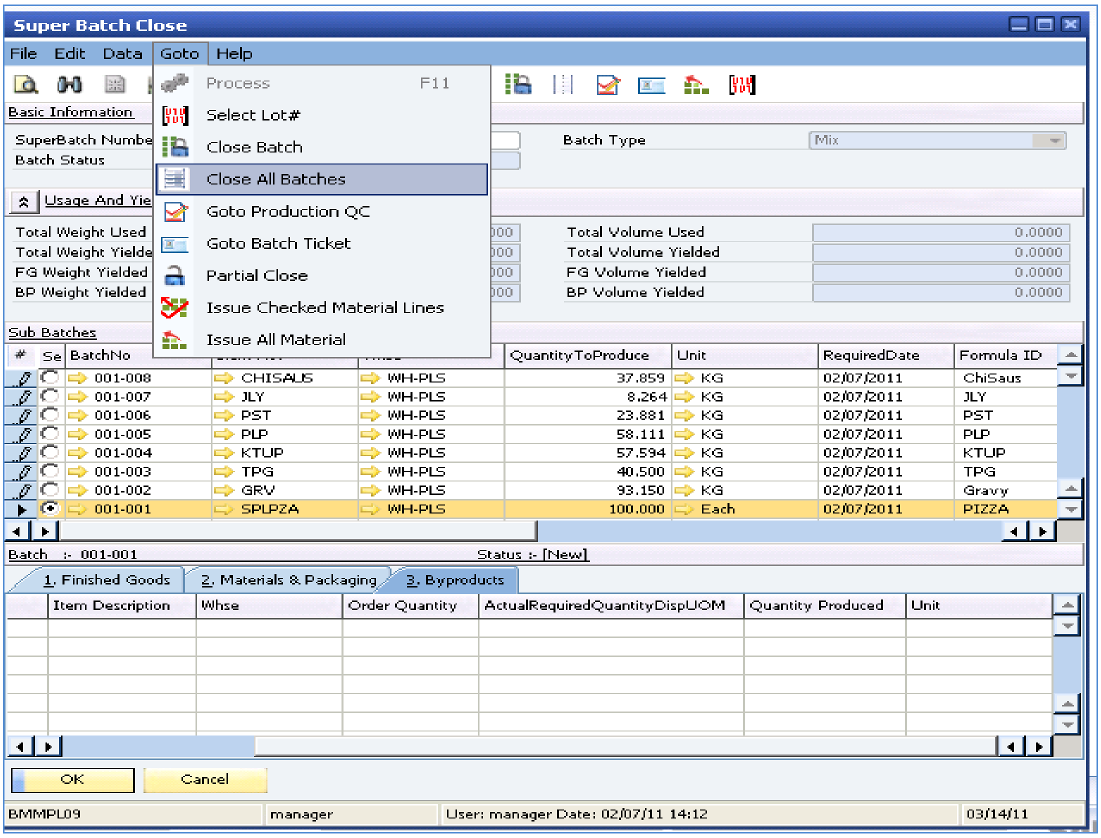
#	Se	BatchNo			QuantityToProduce	Unit	RequiredDate	Formula ID
	○	001-008	CHISAUS	WH-PLS	37.859	KG	02/07/2011	ChiSaus
	○	001-007	JLY	WH-PLS	8.264	KG	02/07/2011	JLY
	○	001-006	PST	WH-PLS	23.881	KG	02/07/2011	PST
	○	001-005	PLP	WH-PLS	58.111	KG	02/07/2011	PLP
	○	001-004	KTUP	WH-PLS	57.594	KG	02/07/2011	KTUP
	○	001-003	TPG	WH-PLS	40.500	KG	02/07/2011	TPG
	○	001-002	GRV	WH-PLS	93.150	KG	02/07/2011	Gravy
	●	001-001	SPLPZA	WH-PLS	100.000	Each	02/07/2011	PIZZA

Batch :- 001-001 Status :- [New]

Item Description	Whse	Order Quantity	ActualRequiredQuantityDispUOM	Quantity Produced	Unit

BMMPL09 | manager | User: manager Date: 02/07/11 14:12 | 03/14/11

Close All Batches: Click this button to close all batches together in one go.


Super Batch Close
File
Edit
Data
Goto
Help
Process F11
Select Lot#
Close Batch
Close All Batches
Goto Production QC
Goto Batch Ticket
Partial Close
Issue Checked Material Lines
Issue All Material
Basic Information
Usage And Yie
Sub Batches
1. Finished Goods
2. Materials & Packaging
3. Byproducts
OK
Cancel

SuperBatch Numbe
Batch Status
Batch Type Mix

Total Weight Used	000	Total Volume Used	0.0000
Total Weight Yielde	000	Total Volume Yielded	0.0000
FG Weight Yielded	000	FG Volume Yielded	0.0000
BP Weight Yielded	000	BP Volume Yielded	0.0000

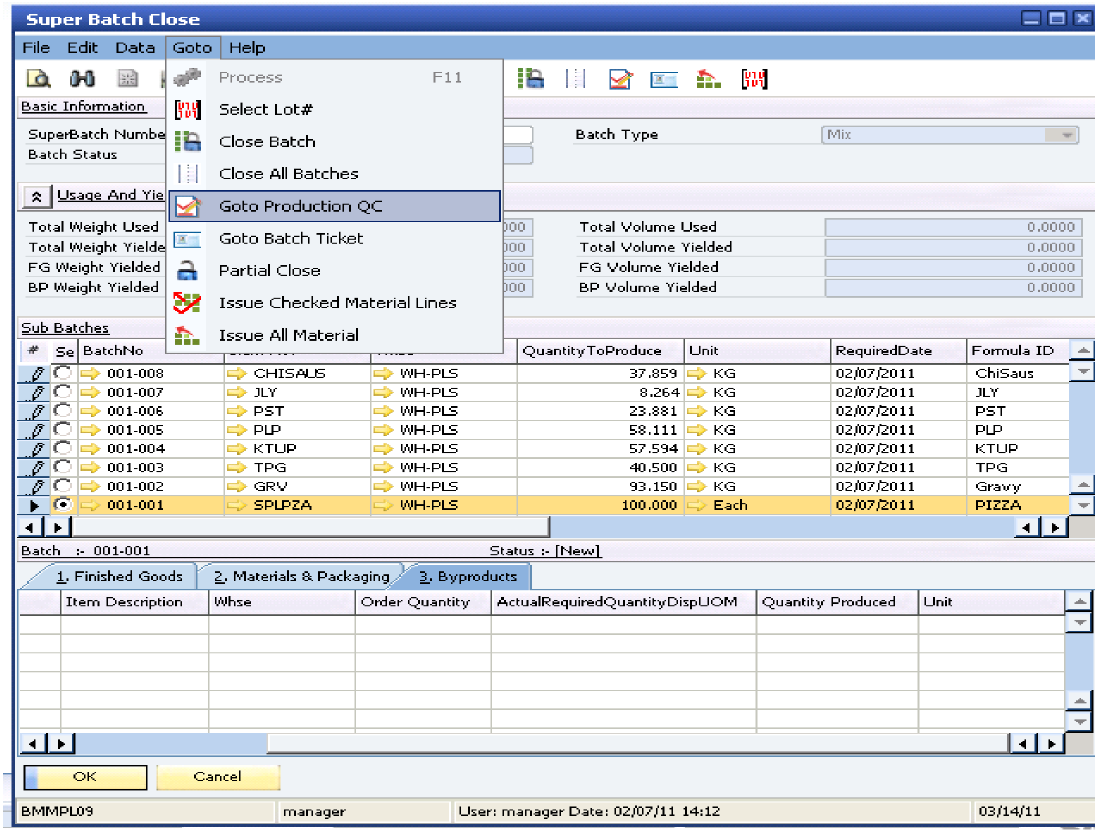
#	Se	BatchNo			QuantityToProduce	Unit	RequiredDate	Formula ID
	○	001-008	CHISAUS	WH-PLS	37.859	KG	02/07/2011	ChiSaus
	○	001-007	JLY	WH-PLS	8.264	KG	02/07/2011	JLY
	○	001-006	PST	WH-PLS	23.881	KG	02/07/2011	PST
	○	001-005	PLP	WH-PLS	58.111	KG	02/07/2011	PLP
	○	001-004	KTUP	WH-PLS	57.594	KG	02/07/2011	KTUP
	○	001-003	TPG	WH-PLS	40.500	KG	02/07/2011	TPG
	○	001-002	GRV	WH-PLS	93.150	KG	02/07/2011	Gravy
	●	001-001	SPLPZA	WH-PLS	100.000	Each	02/07/2011	PIZZA

Batch :- 001-001 Status :- [New]

Item Description	Whse	Order Quantity	ActualRequiredQuantityDispUOM	Quantity Produced	Unit

BMMPL09 | manager | User: manager Date: 02/07/11 14:12 | 03/14/11

Goto Production QC: Clicking this button displays this batch on the 'Production QC' screen.


Super Batch Close
File
Edit
Data
Goto
Help
Process F11
Select Lot#
Close Batch
Close All Batches
Goto Production QC
Goto Batch Ticket
Partial Close
Issue Checked Material Lines
Issue All Material
Basic Information
Usage And Yie
Sub Batches
1. Finished Goods
2. Materials & Packaging
3. Byproducts
OK
Cancel

SuperBatch Numbe

Batch Status

Batch Type Mix

Total Weight Used	Total Volume Used	0.0000
Total Weight Yielde	Total Volume Yielded	0.0000
FG Weight Yielded	FG Volume Yielded	0.0000
BP Weight Yielded	BP Volume Yielded	0.0000

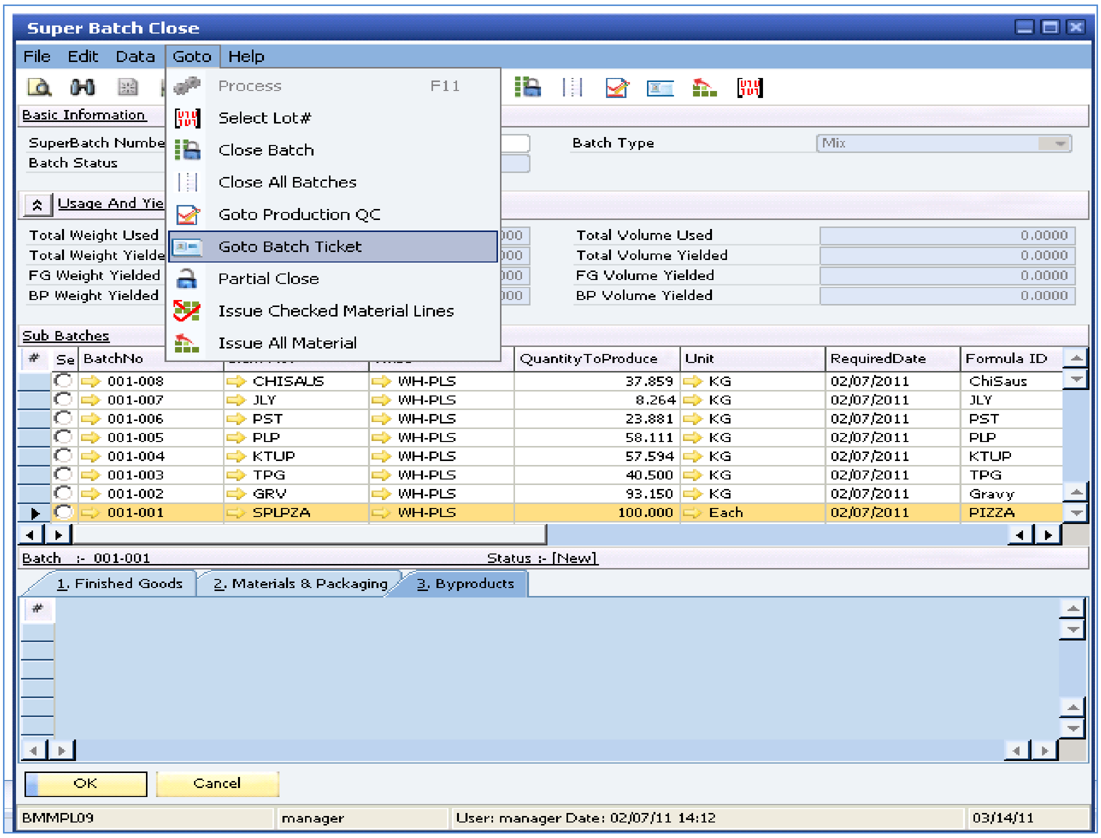
#	Se	BatchNo			QuantityToProduce	Unit	RequiredDate	Formula ID
	○	001-008	CHISAUS	WH-PLS	37.859	KG	02/07/2011	ChiSaus
	○	001-007	JLY	WH-PLS	8.264	KG	02/07/2011	JLY
	○	001-006	PST	WH-PLS	23.881	KG	02/07/2011	PST
	○	001-005	PLP	WH-PLS	58.111	KG	02/07/2011	PLP
	○	001-004	KTUP	WH-PLS	57.594	KG	02/07/2011	KTUP
	○	001-003	TPG	WH-PLS	40.500	KG	02/07/2011	TPG
	○	001-002	GRV	WH-PLS	93.150	KG	02/07/2011	Gravy
	●	001-001	SPLPZA	WH-PLS	100.000	Each	02/07/2011	PIZZA

Batch :- 001-001 Status :- [New]

	Item Description	Whse	Order Quantity	ActualRequiredQuantityDispUOM	Quantity Produced	Unit

BMMPL09 manager User: manager Date: 02/07/11 14:12 03/14/11

Goto Batch Ticket: Clicking this button displays this batch on the 'Batch Ticket' screen.


Super Batch Close
File Edit Data Goto Help
Process F11
Select Lot#
Close Batch
Close All Batches
Goto Production QC
Goto Batch Ticket
Partial Close
Issue Checked Material Lines
Issue All Material
Basic Information
Usage And Yie
Sub Batches
1. Finished Goods
2. Materials & Packaging
3. Byproducts
OK
Cancel

SuperBatch Numbe
Batch Status
Batch Type Mix

Total Weight Used
Total Weight Yielde
FG Weight Yielded
BP Weight Yielded

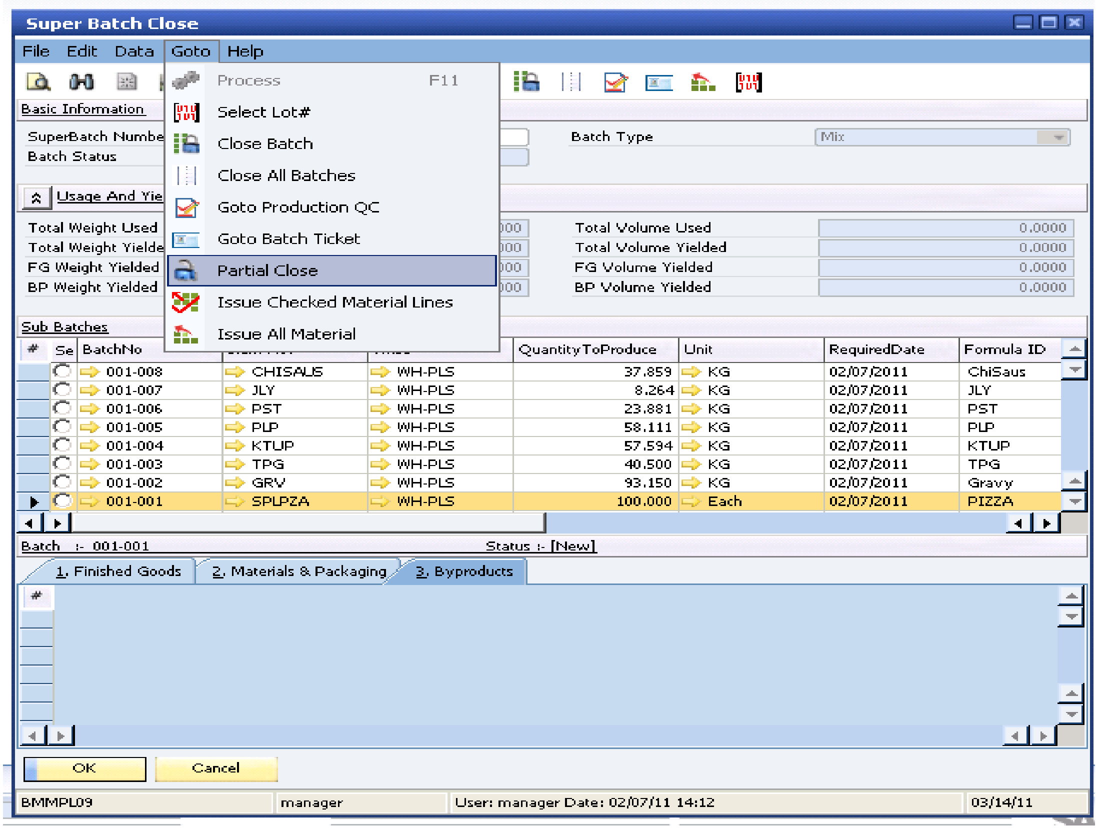
Total Volume Used 0.0000
Total Volume Yielded 0.0000
FG Volume Yielded 0.0000
BP Volume Yielded 0.0000

#	Se	BatchNo			QuantityToProduce	Unit	RequiredDate	Formula ID
	○	001-008	CHISAUS	WH-PLS	37.859	KG	02/07/2011	ChiSaus
	○	001-007	JLY	WH-PLS	8.264	KG	02/07/2011	JLY
	○	001-006	PST	WH-PLS	23.881	KG	02/07/2011	PST
	○	001-005	PLP	WH-PLS	58.111	KG	02/07/2011	PLP
	○	001-004	KTUP	WH-PLS	57.594	KG	02/07/2011	KTUP
	○	001-003	TPG	WH-PLS	40.500	KG	02/07/2011	TPG
	○	001-002	GRV	WH-PLS	93.150	KG	02/07/2011	Gravy
▶	○	001-001	SPLPZA	WH-PLS	100.000	Each	02/07/2011	PIZZA

Batch :- 001-001 Status :- [New]

BMMPL09 manager User: manager Date: 02/07/11 14:12 03/14/11

Partial Close: Clicking this button partially closes the selected Batch. The status of this Batch (of the Super Batch) becomes ‘PartClosed’.


Super Batch Close
File Edit Data Goto Help
Process F11
Select Lot#
Close Batch
Close All Batches
Goto Production QC
Goto Batch Ticket
Partial Close
Issue Checked Material Lines
Issue All Material
Basic Information
Usage And Yie
Sub Batches
1. Finished Goods
2. Materials & Packaging
3. Byproducts
OK
Cancel

SuperBatch Numbe
Batch Status
Batch Type Mix

Total Weight Used
Total Weight Yielde
FG Weight Yielded
BP Weight Yielded

Total Volume Used 0.0000
Total Volume Yielded 0.0000
FG Volume Yielded 0.0000
BP Volume Yielded 0.0000

#	Se	BatchNo			QuantityToProduce	Unit	RequiredDate	Formula ID
	○	001-008	CHISAUS	WH-PLS	37.859	KG	02/07/2011	ChiSaus
	○	001-007	JLY	WH-PLS	8.264	KG	02/07/2011	JLY
	○	001-006	PST	WH-PLS	23.881	KG	02/07/2011	PST
	○	001-005	PLP	WH-PLS	58.111	KG	02/07/2011	PLP
	○	001-004	KTUP	WH-PLS	57.594	KG	02/07/2011	KTUP
	○	001-003	TPG	WH-PLS	40.500	KG	02/07/2011	TPG
	○	001-002	GRV	WH-PLS	93.150	KG	02/07/2011	Gravy
▶	○	001-001	SPLPZA	WH-PLS	100.000	Each	02/07/2011	PIZZA

Batch :- 001-001 Status :- [New]

BMMPL09 manager User: manager Date: 02/07/11 14:12 03/14/11

Clicking this button closes the Batch partially as specified by the user. This option allows the user to post some or all of the end items without the need to first post any raw materials, byproducts, etc.

Note: Finished goods are posted with standard production cost irrespective of cost method defined.

Formulas to calculate the same are as follows:

Formula used is = (Standard Formula Cost/Order Weight * Fill quantity of finished Good) + Standard Unit BOM Cost + Standard Unit Routing cost).

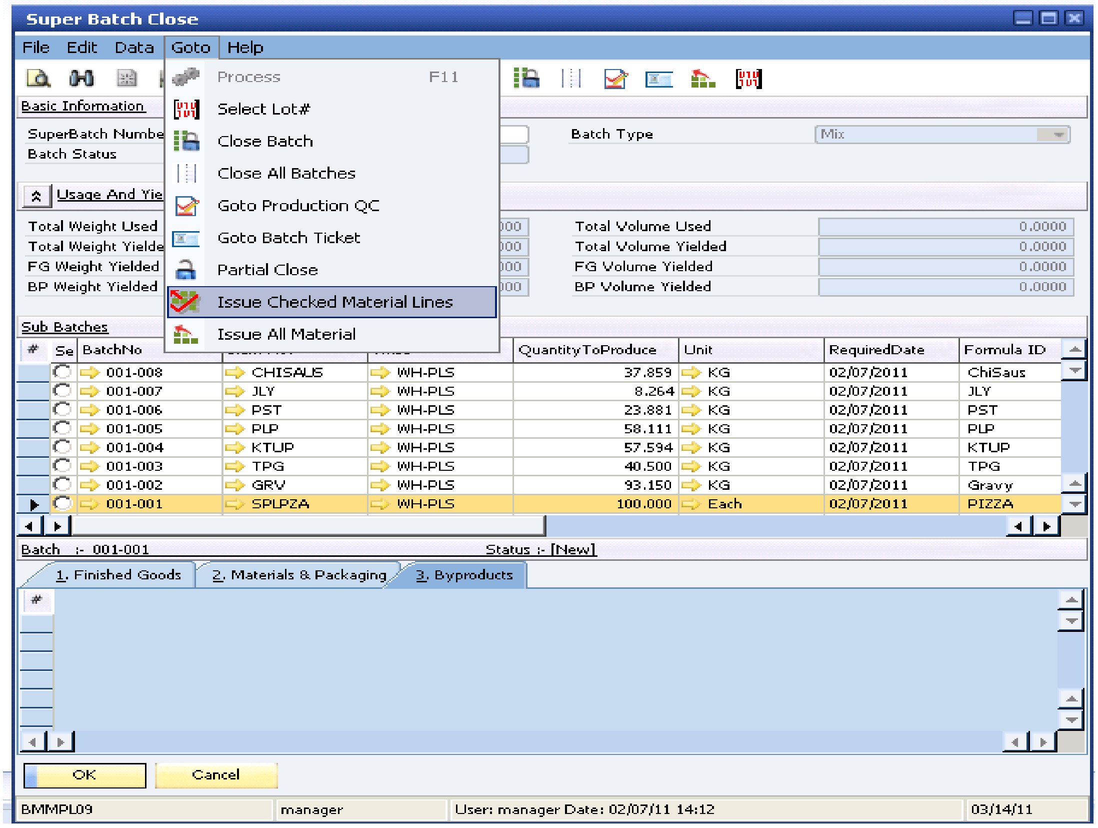
Standard Formula Cost = {Fixed Labor CostAmount + Fixed Labor OverheadAmount + SetupLabor Amount +SetupOverheadAmount + VariableLaborAmount + VariableOverheadAmount} + Sum of {Line ItemLaborCost+ Line Item OverheadCost} (for raw material and labor} + Sum of {Line Item OverheadCost} – Sum of {Line ItemLaborCost} (where item type is By product).

Standard Unit BOM Cost = Sum of {BOM ItemLaborCost + BOM Item OverheadCost} (For BOMs items of given FG)/Standard FG Quantity + BOM Item LaborCost+BOM Item OverheadCost

Standard Unit Routing Cost = Sum of {Routing EstLaborCost + Routing EstMachineCost + Routing EstOverhead Cost} (for given FG)/Standard FG Quantity

Here Byproducts are posted by Standard or average cost (based on cost method of the item).

Issue Checked Material Lines: Clicking this button issues the selected material for production.


Super Batch Close
File
Edit
Data
Goto
Help
Process F11
Select Lot#
Close Batch
Close All Batches
Goto Production QC
Goto Batch Ticket
Partial Close
Issue Checked Material Lines
Issue All Material
Basic Information
Usage And Yie
Sub Batches
1. Finished Goods
2. Materials & Packaging
3. Byproducts
OK
Cancel

SuperBatch Numbe

Batch Status

Batch Type Mix

Total Weight Used

Total Weight Yielde

FG Weight Yielded

BP Weight Yielded

Total Volume Used 0.0000

Total Volume Yielded 0.0000

FG Volume Yielded 0.0000

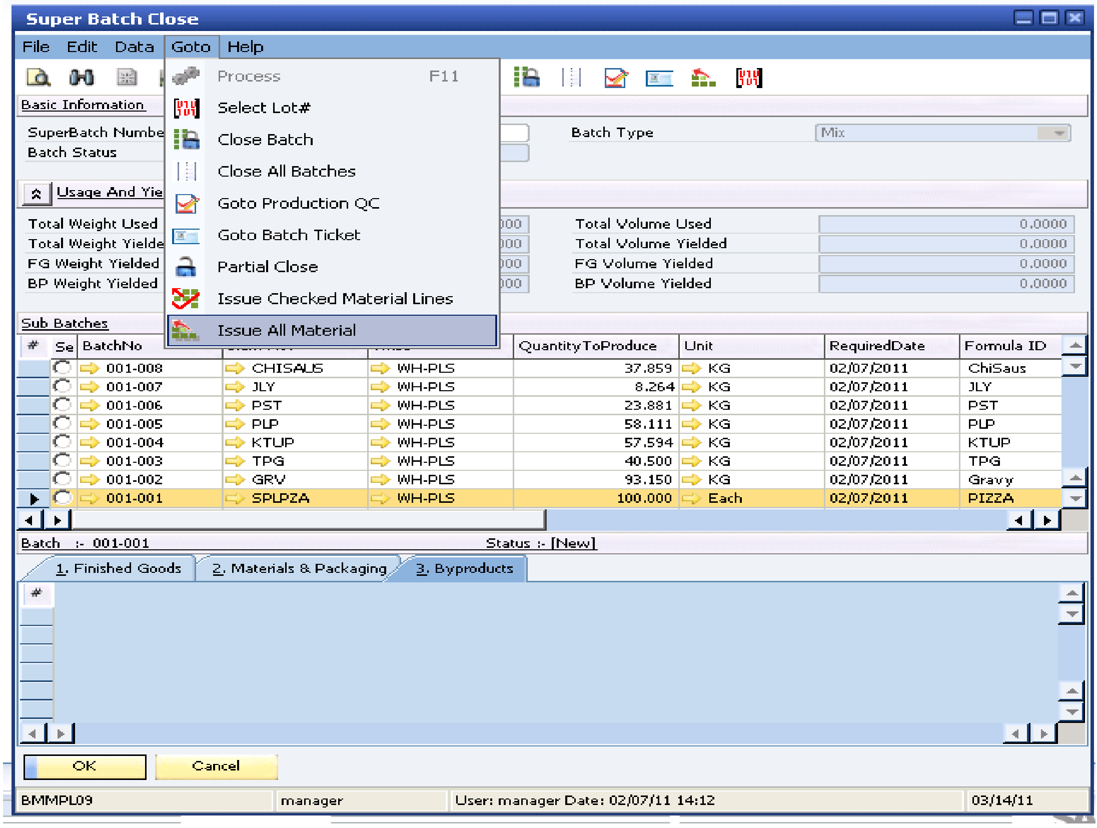
BP Volume Yielded 0.0000

#	Se	BatchNo			QuantityToProduce	Unit	RequiredDate	Formula ID
	○	001-008	CHISAUS	WH-PLS	37.859	KG	02/07/2011	ChiSaus
	○	001-007	JLY	WH-PLS	8.264	KG	02/07/2011	JLY
	○	001-006	PST	WH-PLS	23.881	KG	02/07/2011	PST
	○	001-005	PLP	WH-PLS	58.111	KG	02/07/2011	PLP
	○	001-004	KTUP	WH-PLS	57.594	KG	02/07/2011	KTUP
	○	001-003	TPG	WH-PLS	40.500	KG	02/07/2011	TPG
	○	001-002	GRV	WH-PLS	93.150	KG	02/07/2011	Gravy
▶	○	001-001	SPLPZA	WH-PLS	100.000	Each	02/07/2011	PIZZA

Batch :- 001-001 Status :- [New]

BMMPL09 manager User: manager Date: 02/07/11 14:12 03/14/11

Issue All Material: Clicking this button issues all the material for production.


Super Batch Close
File
Edit
Data
Goto
Help
Process F11
Select Lot#
Close Batch
Close All Batches
Goto Production QC
Goto Batch Ticket
Partial Close
Issue Checked Material Lines
Issue All Material
Basic Information
Usage And Yie
Sub Batches
1. Finished Goods
2. Materials & Packaging
3. Byproducts
OK
Cancel

SuperBatch Numbe
Batch Status
Batch Type Mix

Total Weight Used
Total Weight Yielde
FG Weight Yielded
BP Weight Yielded

Total Volume Used 0.0000
Total Volume Yielded 0.0000
FG Volume Yielded 0.0000
BP Volume Yielded 0.0000

#	Se	BatchNo			QuantityToProduce	Unit	RequiredDate	Formula ID
	○	001-008	CHISAUS	WH-PLS	37.859	KG	02/07/2011	ChiSaus
	○	001-007	JLY	WH-PLS	8.264	KG	02/07/2011	JLY
	○	001-006	PST	WH-PLS	23.881	KG	02/07/2011	PST
	○	001-005	PLP	WH-PLS	58.111	KG	02/07/2011	PLP
	○	001-004	KTUP	WH-PLS	57.594	KG	02/07/2011	KTUP
	○	001-003	TPG	WH-PLS	40.500	KG	02/07/2011	TPG
	○	001-002	GRV	WH-PLS	93.150	KG	02/07/2011	Gravy
▶	○	001-001	SPLPZA	WH-PLS	100.000	Each	02/07/2011	PIZZA

Batch :- 001-001 Status :- [New]

BMMPL09 | manager | User: manager Date: 02/07/11 14:12 | 03/14/11

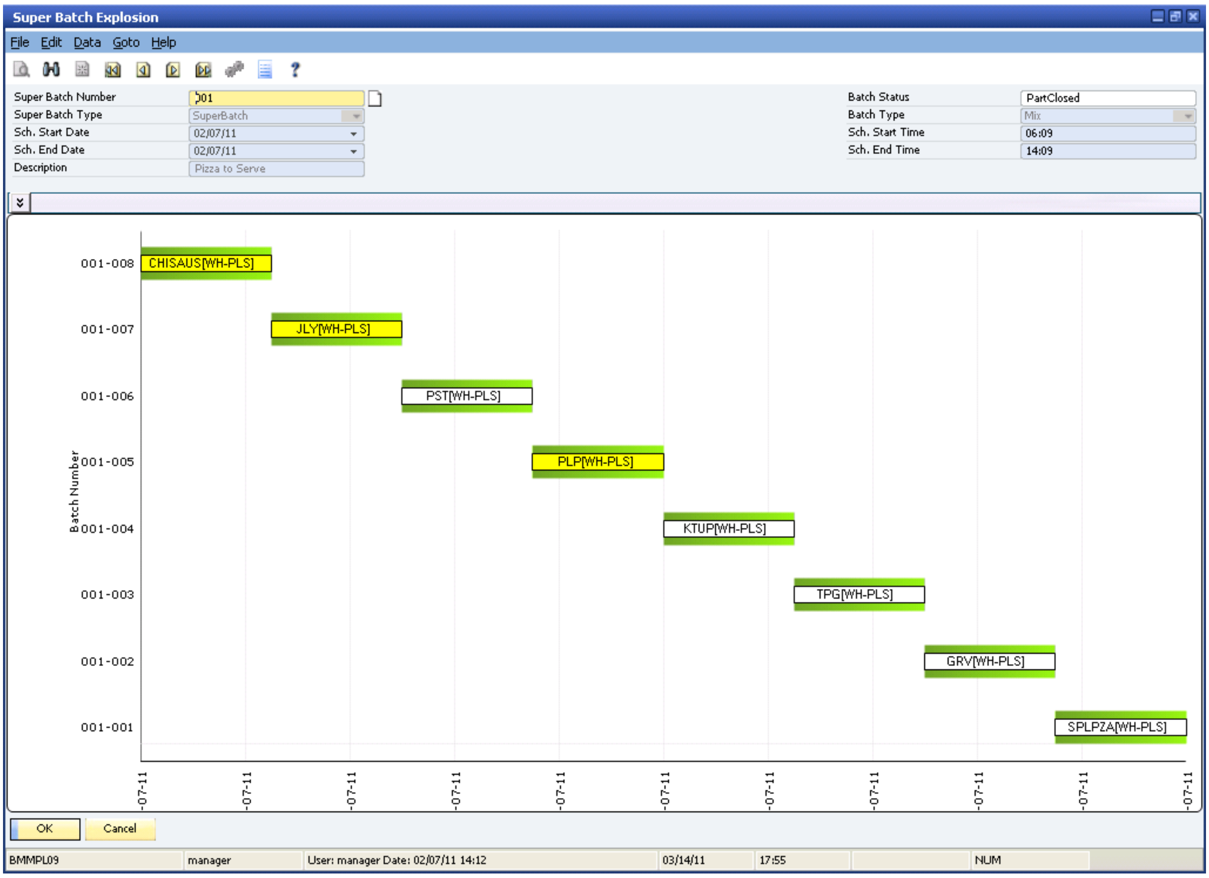
8.10 Super Batch Explosion

Whenever one uses any of the Super Batch options, its almost certainly that user is working with a number of intermediates, and may find it difficult to see how all the intermediates relate to one another as super batch proceeds through production. The Super Batch Explosion option resolves this challenge by giving a graphical view to analyze the relationships between the intermediates contained in each sub-batch and the final product, the finished good. Further one can easily identify the status of the batch as different color codes are used to distinguish them. Thus this screen provides concise presentation of the intermediates and the final product of a Super Batch.

8.10.1 Mandatory Inputs

A Super Batch should have been created before it can be exploded.

8.10.2 Screen Fields Description


Super Batch Explosion
File Edit Data Goto Help
Batch Number
001-008
001-007
001-006
001-005
001-004
001-003
001-002
001-001
CHISAUS[WH-PLS]
JLY[WH-PLS]
PST[WH-PLS]
PLP[WH-PLS]
KTUP[WH-PLS]
TPG[WH-PLS]
GRV[WH-PLS]
SPLPZA[WH-PLS]
-07-11
-07-11
-07-11
-07-11
-07-11
-07-11
-07-11
-07-11
-07-11
-07-11
-07-11
OK
Cancel

Super Batch Number: 001
Super Batch Type: SuperBatch
Sch. Start Date: 02/07/11
Sch. End Date: 02/07/11
Description: Pizza to Serve
Batch Status: PartClosed
Batch Type: Mix
Sch. Start Time: 06:09
Sch. End Time: 14:09

BMMPL09 | manager | User: manager Date: 02/07/11 14:12 | 03/14/11 | 17:55 | NUM

Super Batch No: This is the Super Batch Number associated with this Super Batch. This is the number assigned to the batch at the time of Super batch Entry. This is a read-only field.

Batch Status: This is the status of this Super Batch which determines the stage it has achieved in its process of production. The status could be one of the following:

1. New: This is the status of a Super Batch when it is created.
2. Issued: The status of a Super Batch becomes 'Issued' when the actual quantity of the BOM lines and the formula lines of all the batches of this Super Batch have been issued.
3. Closed: This is the status of a Super Batch when the entire Super Batch has been closed.

This is a read-only field.

Super Batch Type: The value in this field is defaulted from the Super Batch Entry screen. The value can be one of SuperBatch or BatchWithRuns.

Batch Type: The value in this field is defaulted from the Super Batch Entry screen. The value can be one of Mix, Fill or Assembly.

Sch. Start Date (Scheduled Start Date): This is the date when the production of this batch is scheduled to start. The actual production of this batch is allowed to commence on a different date. This field gets defaulted from the 'Super Batch Entry' screen.This is a read-only field.

Sch. Start Time (Scheduled Start Time): This is the time when the production of this batch is scheduled to start. The actual production of this batch is allowed to commence on a different time. This field gets defaulted from the 'Super Batch Entry' screen.

This is a read-only field.

Sch. End Date (Scheduled End Date): This is the date on which the production of this batch is scheduled to complete. The actual production of this batch is allowed to finish on a different date. This field gets defaulted from the 'Super Batch Entry' screen. This is a read-only field.

Sch. End Time (Scheduled End Time): This is the time on which the production of this batch is scheduled to complete. The actual production of this batch is allowed to finish on a different time. This field gets defaulted from the 'Super Batch Entry' screen. This is a read-only field.

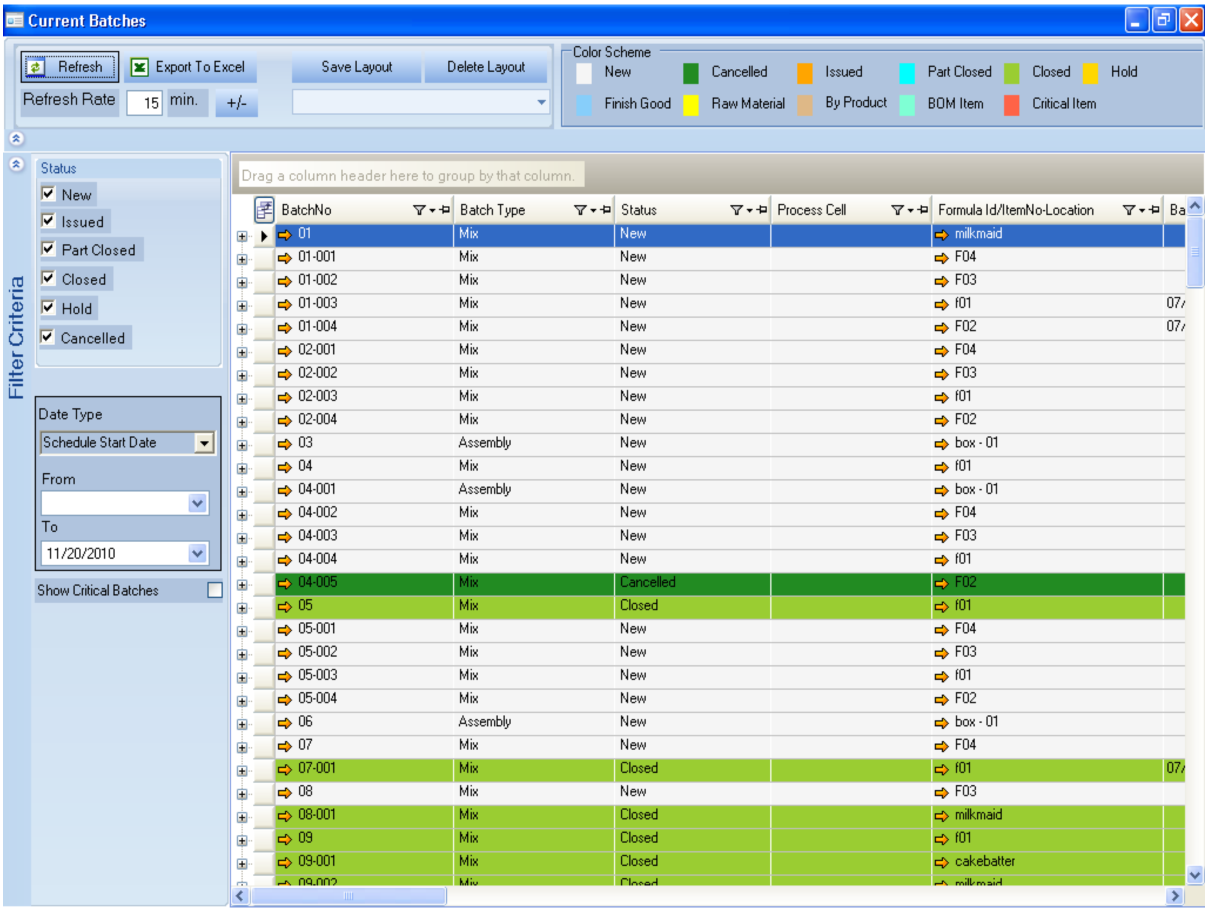
Description: This is the description of the Formula Key or the Intermediate Key or the Assembly Key associated with the Top Batch of this Super Batch.

8.10.3 Exploding a Super Batch

1. Select a Super Batch using the Lookup at the toolbar.
2. If required drag the mouse to view the date range specified for individual batches.

8.11 Current Batches

During production, the batches involved can be viewed in this dashboard. It displays the Finished Good prepared, Raw Material required, Sub Assembly used etc. Here is a provision of viewing the Date wise and also Status wise Batches. It also displays other information pertaining to the batches like Batch Type, Formula Associated, Batch Weight, Batch Volume, BOM item, Critical item if found during Production, By Product information etc. Let's see all in detail.


Current Batches
Refresh
Export To Excel
Save Layout
Delete Layout
+/-
Color Scheme
New
Cancelled
Issued
Part Closed
Closed
Hold
Finish Good
Raw Material
By Product
BOM Item
Critical Item
Filter Criteria
Drag a column header here to group by that column.

Refresh Rate 15 min.

Status
☑ New
☑ Issued
☑ Part Closed
☑ Closed
☑ Hold
☑ Cancelled

Date Type: Schedule Start Date
From:
To: 11/20/2010
Show Critical Batches ☐

BatchNo	Batch Type	Status	Process Cell	Formula Id/ItemNo-Location	Ba
01	Mix	New		milkmaid	
01-001	Mix	New		F04	
01-002	Mix	New		F03	
01-003	Mix	New		f01	07/
01-004	Mix	New		F02	07/
02-001	Mix	New		F04	
02-002	Mix	New		F03	
02-003	Mix	New		f01	
02-004	Mix	New		F02	
03	Assembly	New		box - 01	
04	Mix	New		f01	
04-001	Assembly	New		box - 01	
04-002	Mix	New		F04	
04-003	Mix	New		F03	
04-004	Mix	New		f01	
04-005	Mix	Cancelled		F02	
05	Mix	Closed		f01	
05-001	Mix	New		F04	
05-002	Mix	New		F03	
05-003	Mix	New		f01	
05-004	Mix	New		F02	
06	Assembly	New		box - 01	
07	Mix	New		F04	
07-001	Mix	Closed		f01	07/
08	Mix	New		F03	
08-001	Mix	Closed		milkmaid	
09	Mix	Closed		f01	
09-001	Mix	Closed		cakebatter	
09-002	Mix	Closed		milkmaid	

8.11.1 Dashboard Screen Description

8.11.1.1 Available Menu options

Refresh: Clicking this button refreshes the screen with the latest values from the BMM database. This is useful in case changes have been made to the database but those changes are not reflected on the screen yet.

Refresh Rate: Screen automatically gets refresh after regular interval of time as defined in this column.

Export to Excel: This option is used to export the data in the Excel file.

Layout Settings

This feature is used to store multiple layouts of the dashboard data. Thus you can save the screen outline for future use. Let's say set specific table fields or apply any filter criteria etc to any field and save the layout with specific name. Further user can open the saved layout from the drop down to seek the specific information.

Save Layout: On clicking this button, the current layout, i.e. the settings made to the grid, would be saved by the specified name.

Delete Layout: On clicking this button, current layout would be deleted.

Color Scheme

In dashboard grid distinct color codes are used to categorize batch details. Individual color reveals to specific detail of dashboard. The color scheme available at the top of the dashboard assists user to identify that which color denotes what specific information.

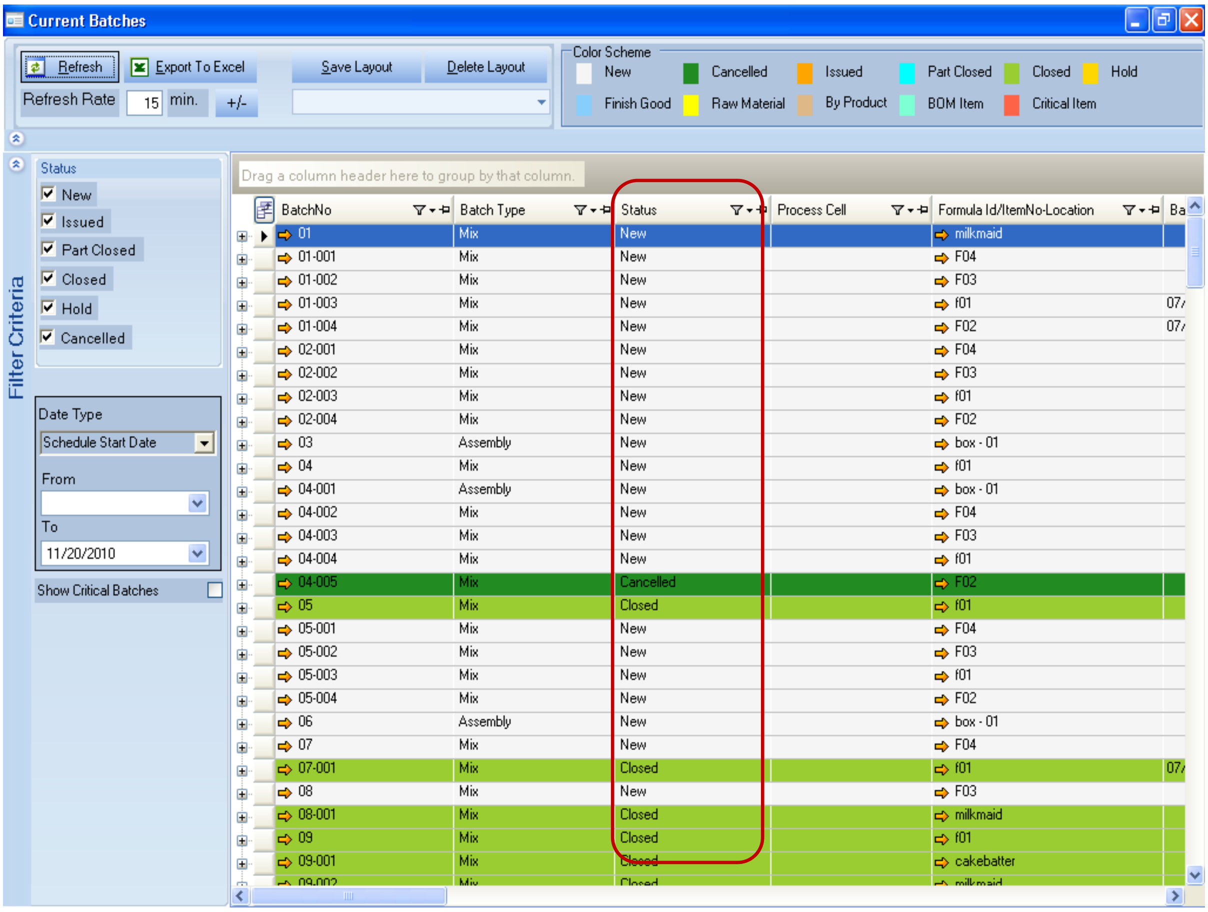
8.11.1.2 Filter Criteria

8.11.1.2.1 Batch Status

There is a provision of viewing the batch lines according to the batch status. In detail, there we can view the batches of distinct status. For the same, check the checkbox of the required status from the Filter Criteria and click on Refresh button.

The available batch statuses are New, Allocated, Issued, Part Closed, Closed, Hold and Cancelled.

Example: The dashboard below is displaying the batches of New, partially closed and Closed status. For this, check the respective checkboxes from the Filter Criteria and click on Refresh button.


Current Batches
Refresh
Export To Excel
Save Layout
Delete Layout
+/-
Color Scheme
New
Cancelled
Issued
Part Closed
Closed
Hold
Finish Good
Raw Material
By Product
BOM Item
Critical Item
Filter Criteria
Drag a column header here to group by that column.

Refresh Rate 15 min.

Status
☑ New
☑ Issued
☑ Part Closed
☑ Closed
☑ Hold
☑ Cancelled

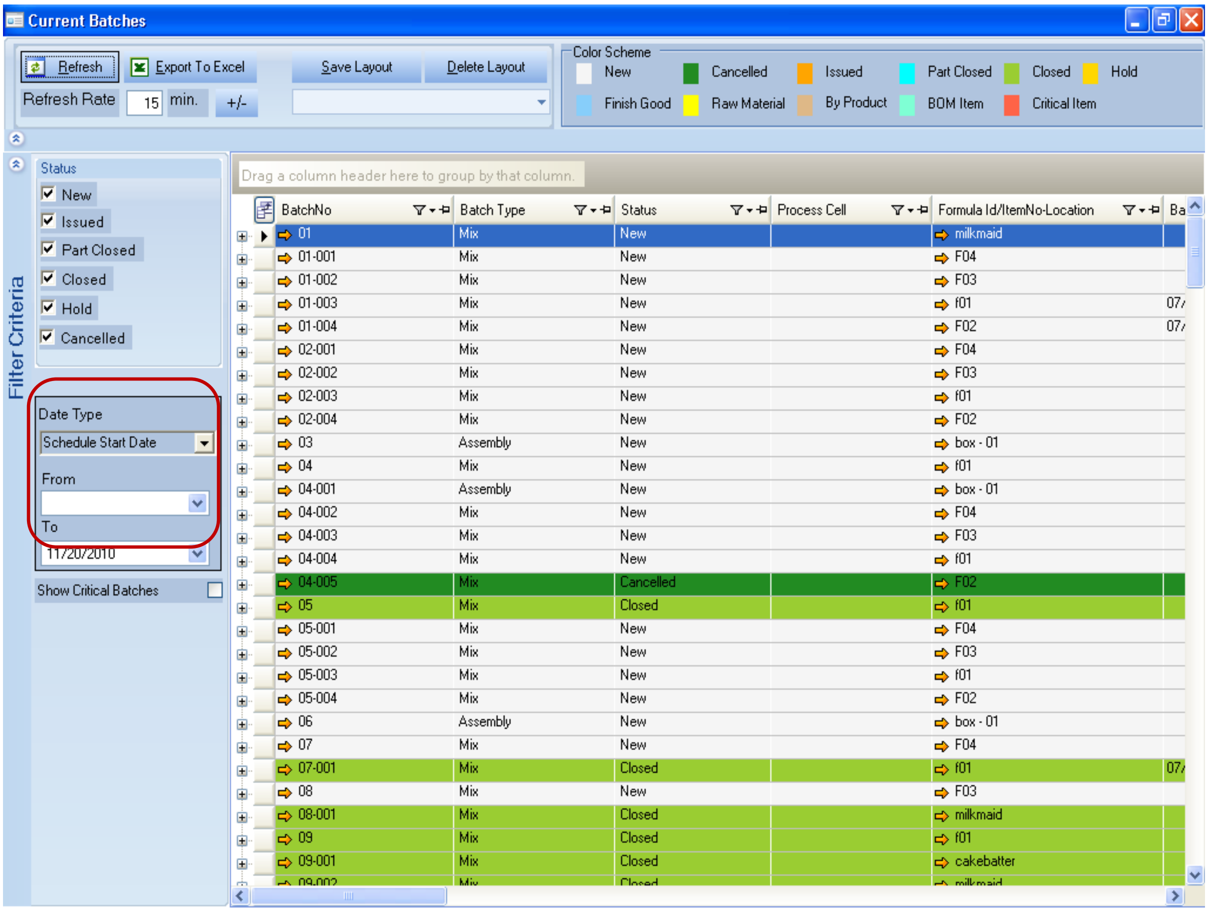
Date Type: Schedule Start Date
From:
To: 11/20/2010
Show Critical Batches ☐

BatchNo	Batch Type	Status	Process Cell	Formula Id/ItemNo-Location	Ba
01	Mix	New		milkmaid	
01-001	Mix	New		F04	
01-002	Mix	New		F03	
01-003	Mix	New		f01	07/
01-004	Mix	New		F02	07/
02-001	Mix	New		F04	
02-002	Mix	New		F03	
02-003	Mix	New		f01	
02-004	Mix	New		F02	
03	Assembly	New		box - 01	
04	Mix	New		f01	
04-001	Assembly	New		box - 01	
04-002	Mix	New		F04	
04-003	Mix	New		F03	
04-004	Mix	New		f01	
04-005	Mix	Cancelled		F02	
05	Mix	Closed		f01	
05-001	Mix	New		F04	
05-002	Mix	New		F03	
05-003	Mix	New		f01	
05-004	Mix	New		F02	
06	Assembly	New		box - 01	
07	Mix	New		F04	
07-001	Mix	Closed		f01	07/
08	Mix	New		F03	
08-001	Mix	Closed		milkmaid	
09	Mix	Closed		f01	
09-001	Mix	Closed		cakebatter	
09-002	Mix	Closed		milkmaid	

8.11.1.2.2 Date Type

We can view the data rows in the grid on the basis of any specific Date type and also in a particular Date Range. The available Date types are Schedule Start Date, Schedule Completion Date, Actual Start Date, Actual Completion Date, Entry Date, Batch Ticket Date and Record Date.

For Example: Let's view all the batches of different status whose Scheduled Start Date lies between 11/04/2008 and 06/16/2009. For this select the Date Type as Scheduled Start Date, and also specify the start Date in the Date From column while end Date in the Date To column. Click on refresh button. Accordingly, result gets fetch on dashboard grid, as below.


Current Batches
Refresh
Export To Excel
Save Layout
Delete Layout
+/-
Color Scheme
New
Cancelled
Issued
Part Closed
Closed
Hold
Finish Good
Raw Material
By Product
BOM Item
Critical Item
Filter Criteria
Drag a column header here to group by that column.

Refresh Rate 15 min.

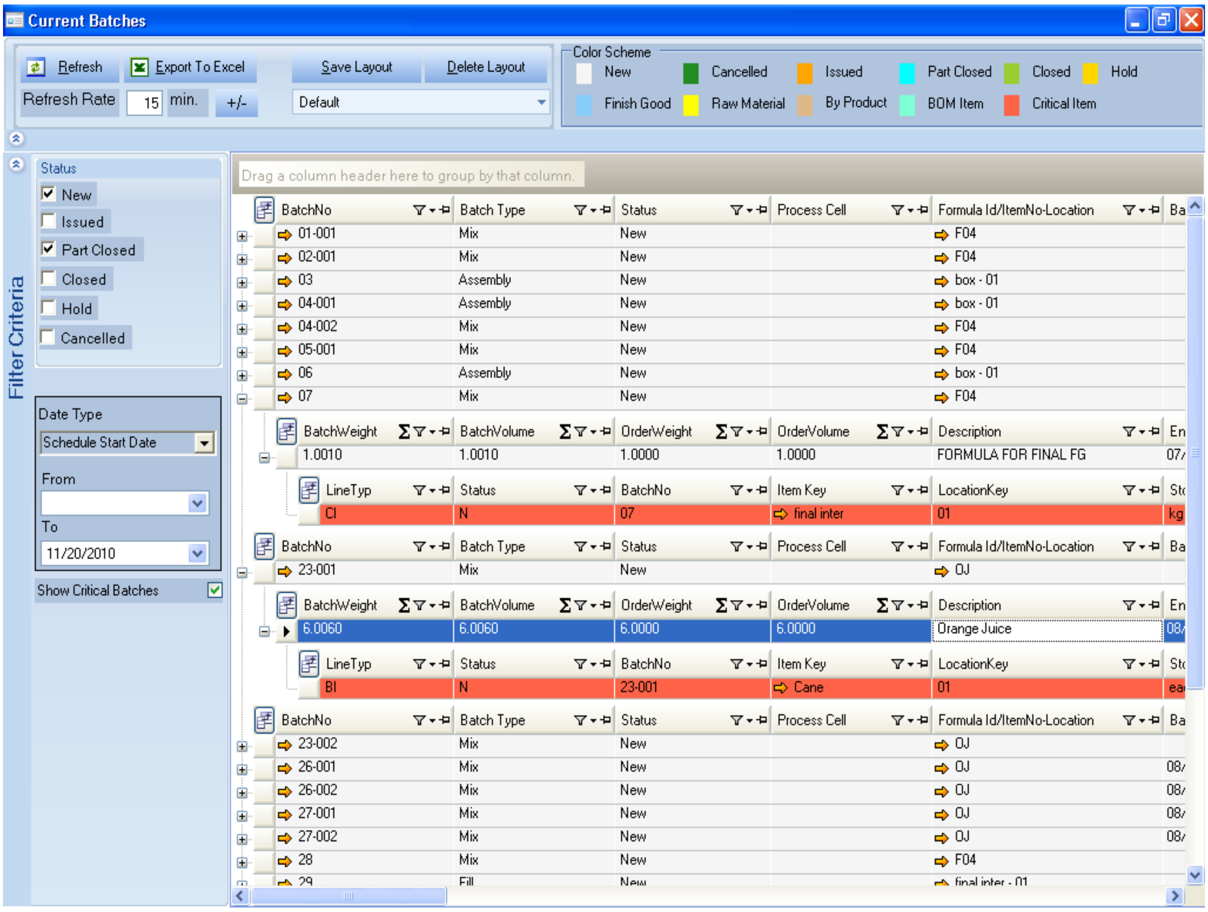
Status
☑ New
☑ Issued
☑ Part Closed
☑ Closed
☑ Hold
☑ Cancelled

Date Type: Schedule Start Date
From:
To: 11/20/2010
Show Critical Batches ☐

BatchNo	Batch Type	Status	Process Cell	Formula Id/ItemNo-Location	Ba
01	Mix	New		milkmaid	
01-001	Mix	New		F04	
01-002	Mix	New		F03	
01-003	Mix	New		f01	07/
01-004	Mix	New		F02	07/
02-001	Mix	New		F04	
02-002	Mix	New		F03	
02-003	Mix	New		f01	
02-004	Mix	New		F02	
03	Assembly	New		box - 01	
04	Mix	New		f01	
04-001	Assembly	New		box - 01	
04-002	Mix	New		F04	
04-003	Mix	New		F03	
04-004	Mix	New		f01	
04-005	Mix	Cancelled		F02	
05	Mix	Closed		f01	
05-001	Mix	New		F04	
05-002	Mix	New		F03	
05-003	Mix	New		f01	
05-004	Mix	New		F02	
06	Assembly	New		box - 01	
07	Mix	New		F04	
07-001	Mix	Closed		f01	07/
08	Mix	New		F03	
08-001	Mix	Closed		milkmaid	
09	Mix	Closed		f01	
09-001	Mix	Closed		cakebatter	
09-002	Mix	Closed		milkmaid	

8.11.1.2.3 Show Critical Batches

By checking out this checkbox in filter criteria, all those Batches whose line item key On hand is less than the Actual Quantity required would be fetched in dashboard grid.



Refresh Rate 15 min.

Default

Status
☑ New
☐ Issued
☑ Part Closed
☐ Closed
☐ Hold
☐ Cancelled

Date Type: Schedule Start Date
From:
To: 11/20/2010
Show Critical Batches ☑

Drag a column header here to group by that column.

BatchNo	Batch Type	Status	Process Cell	Formula Id/ItemNo-Location	Ba
01-001	Mix	New		F04	
02-001	Mix	New		F04	
03	Assembly	New		box - 01	
04-001	Assembly	New		box - 01	
04-002	Mix	New		F04	
05-001	Mix	New		F04	
06	Assembly	New		box - 01	
07	Mix	New		F04	

BatchWeight	BatchVolume	OrderWeight	OrderVolume	Description	En
1.0010	1.0010	1.0000	1.0000	FORMULA FOR FINAL FG	07/

LineTyp	Status	BatchNo	Item Key	LocationKey	St
CI	N	07	final inter	01	kg

BatchNo	Batch Type	Status	Process Cell	Formula Id/ItemNo-Location	Ba
23-001	Mix	New		OJ	

BatchWeight	BatchVolume	OrderWeight	OrderVolume	Description	En
6.0060	6.0060	6.0000	6.0000	Orange Juice	08/

LineTyp	Status	BatchNo	Item Key	LocationKey	St
BI	N	23-001	Cane	01	ea

BatchNo	Batch Type	Status	Process Cell	Formula Id/ItemNo-Location	Ba
23-002	Mix	New		OJ	
26-001	Mix	New		OJ	08/
26-002	Mix	New		OJ	08/
27-001	Mix	New		OJ	08/
27-002	Mix	New		OJ	08/
28	Mix	New		F04	
29	Fill	New		final inter - 01	

8.11.1.2.4 Grid Fields Description

Batch No: This is a unique identification number of the batch.

Batch Type: This field determines whether the Batch is of Mix, Fill or Assembly type.

Status: This is the status of the Current Batch. It can be any from New, Allocated, Cancelled, Hold, Issued, Partially Closed and Closed.

Process Cell: This is the Process Cell associated with this batch, implies that the production of this batch shall take place in this work Centre.

Formula Id/Item Key Location: This is the identification key of the formula used in the production of the above selected batch.

Batch Ticket Printed Date: This is the date on which the batch ticket was last printed.

Schedule Start Date: This is the Date on which the production of this batch is scheduled to start.

Schedule Completion Date: This is the Date on which the production of this batch is scheduled to complete

Actual Start Date: This is the Date and time when the production of this batch will actually start.

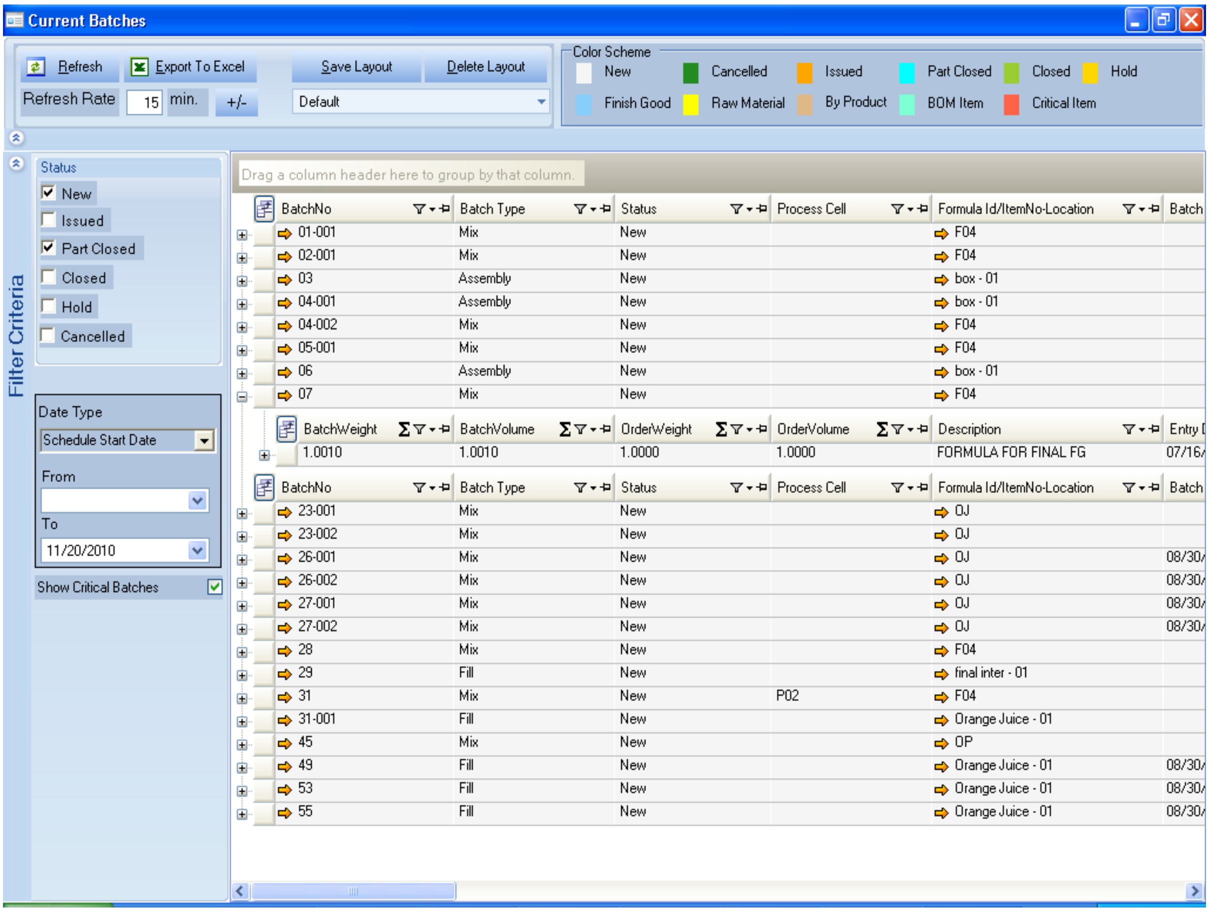
Actual Completion Date: This is the Date and time when the production of this batch actually gets closed.

Batch Material Cost Std: This is the standard cost of the material in batch.

Batch material Cost Actual: This is an actual cost of the batch materials.

Actual Vs. Standard Difference: This is the difference amount of the standard and actual cost of the batch materials.

Exploring the hierarchy shows batch detail. Different fields displaying in the grid are are as follows:


Current Batches
Refresh
Export To Excel
Save Layout
Delete Layout
+/-
Color Scheme
New
Cancelled
Issued
Part Closed
Closed
Hold
Finish Good
Raw Material
By Product
BOM Item
Critical Item
Filter Criteria
Drag a column header here to group by that column.

Refresh Rate 15 min.

Default

Status
☑ New
☐ Issued
☑ Part Closed
☐ Closed
☐ Hold
☐ Cancelled

Date Type: Schedule Start Date

From:

To: 11/20/2010

Show Critical Batches ☑

BatchNo	Batch Type	Status	Process Cell	Formula Id/ItemNo-Location	Batch
01-001	Mix	New		F04	
02-001	Mix	New		F04	
03	Assembly	New		box - 01	
04-001	Assembly	New		box - 01	
04-002	Mix	New		F04	
05-001	Mix	New		F04	
06	Assembly	New		box - 01	
07	Mix	New		F04	

BatchWeight	BatchVolume	OrderWeight	OrderVolume	Description	Entry
1.0010	1.0010	1.0000	1.0000	FORMULA FOR FINAL FG	07/16/

BatchNo	Batch Type	Status	Process Cell	Formula Id/ItemNo-Location	Batch
23-001	Mix	New		OJ	
23-002	Mix	New		OJ	
26-001	Mix	New		OJ	08/30/
26-002	Mix	New		OJ	08/30/
27-001	Mix	New		OJ	08/30/
27-002	Mix	New		OJ	08/30/
28	Mix	New		F04	
29	Fill	New		final inter - 01	
31	Mix	New	P02	F04	
31-001	Fill	New		Orange Juice - 01	
45	Mix	New		OP	
49	Fill	New		Orange Juice - 01	08/30/
53	Fill	New		Orange Juice - 01	08/30/
55	Fill	New		Orange Juice - 01	08/30/

Batch Weight: This is the total Batch Weight calculated on the basis of the Order quantities of all the End Items specified at the 'End Items' grid.

Batch Volume: This is the total Batch Volume calculated on the basis of the Order quantities of all the End Items specified at the ''End Items' grid.

Order Weight: This is the total Order weight calculated on the basis of the Order quantities of all the End Items specified at the 'End Items' grid.

Order Volume: This is the total Order volume calculated on the basis of the Order quantities of all the End Items specified at the 'End Items' grid.

Description: This is the description of an item key.

Entry Date: This is the Entry Date of the Batch.

Batch Ticket Printed Date: This is the Batch Ticket Printed Date defaulted from Batch Ticket Screen.

Record Date: This is the record Date.

WIP Acct: This is Work In Progress Account number for this formula class.

TotalFgWeightYielded: This is the Quantity actually produced, expressed in terms of the System Weight Unit of Measurement, upon the completion of the batch.

TotalFgVolumeYielded: This is the Quantity actually produced, expressed in terms of the System Volume Unit of Measurement upon the completion of the batch.

TotalWeight Used: This is the Quantity of raw materials actually consumed, expressed in terms of the System Weight Unit of Measurement, upon the completion of the batch.

TotalVolume used: This is the Quantity of the raw materials actually consumed, expressed in terms of the System Volume Unit of Measurement upon the completion of the batch.

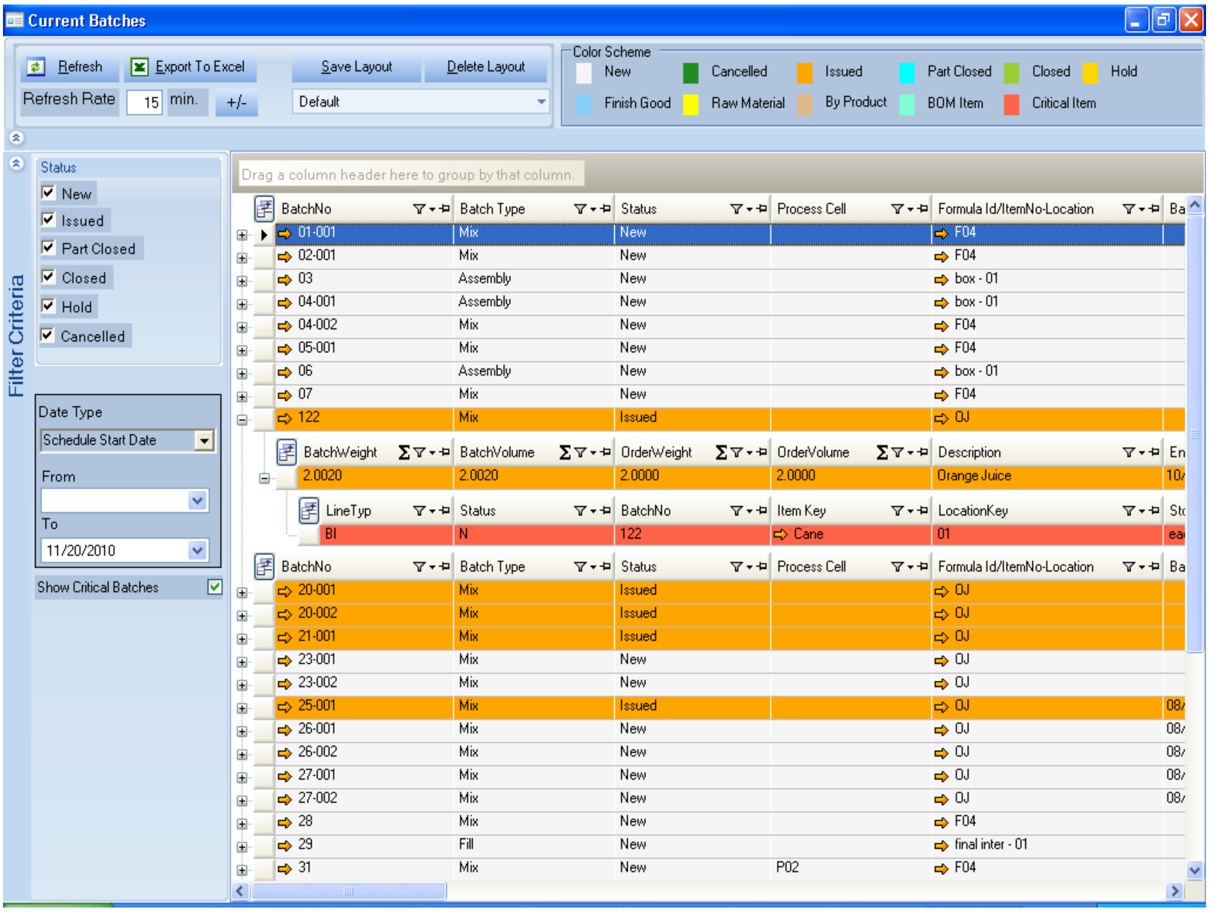
TotalByproductWeightYielded: This the Quantity of By product in weight yielded, upon completion of the batch.

TotalByproductVolumeYielded: This is the Quantity of By Product in Volume yielded, upon completion of the batch.

TotalStdCost: This is the Total Standard cost of the Current Batch.

TotalActualCost: This is the Total Actual Cost of the Current Batch.

Further exploring the next level hierarchy shows details pertaining to Batch Line items.


Current Batches
Refresh
Export To Excel
Save Layout
Delete Layout
+/-
Color Scheme
New
Cancelled
Issued
Part Closed
Closed
Hold
Finish Good
Raw Material
By Product
BOM Item
Critical Item
Filter Criteria
Drag a column header here to group by that column.

Refresh Rate 15 min.

Default

Status

☑ New

☑ Issued

☑ Part Closed

☑ Closed

☑ Hold

☑ Cancelled

Date Type: Schedule Start Date

From:

To: 11/20/2010

Show Critical Batches ☑

BatchNo	Batch Type	Status	Process Cell	Formula Id/ItemNo-Location	Ba
01-001	Mix	New		F04	
02-001	Mix	New		F04	
03	Assembly	New		box - 01	
04-001	Assembly	New		box - 01	
04-002	Mix	New		F04	
05-001	Mix	New		F04	
06	Assembly	New		box - 01	
07	Mix	New		F04	
122	Mix	Issued		OJ	

BatchWeight	BatchVolume	OrderWeight	OrderVolume	Description	En
2.0020	2.0020	2.0000	2.0000	Orange Juice	10/

LineTyp	Status	BatchNo	Item Key	LocationKey	Stc
BI	N	122	Cane	01	ea

BatchNo	Batch Type	Status	Process Cell	Formula Id/ItemNo-Location	Ba
20-001	Mix	Issued		OJ	
20-002	Mix	Issued		OJ	
21-001	Mix	Issued		OJ	
23-001	Mix	New		OJ	
23-002	Mix	New		OJ	
25-001	Mix	Issued		OJ	08/
26-001	Mix	New		OJ	08/
26-002	Mix	New		OJ	08/
27-001	Mix	New		OJ	08/
27-002	Mix	New		OJ	08/
28	Mix	New		F04	
29	Fill	New		final inter - 01	
31	Mix	New	P02	F04	

Line type: It details the Finished Good prepared, Raw Material required, By Product Yielded, and BOM of the line items.

Status: This is the Status of the Current Batch. It can be one of New, Allocated, Cancelled, Hold, Issued, Partially Closed and Closed

Batch No: This is the unique identification number of the Batch.

Item Key: It is a unique key helps us to identify an item and is defaulted from item master.

Location: This is the location associated to a line item.

Stock UOM: This is the Stock Unit of Measurement of the line item.

Actual Qty: This is the Quantity actually consumed by this batch.

Issued Qty: This is the Quantity actually Issued during the production of this batch.

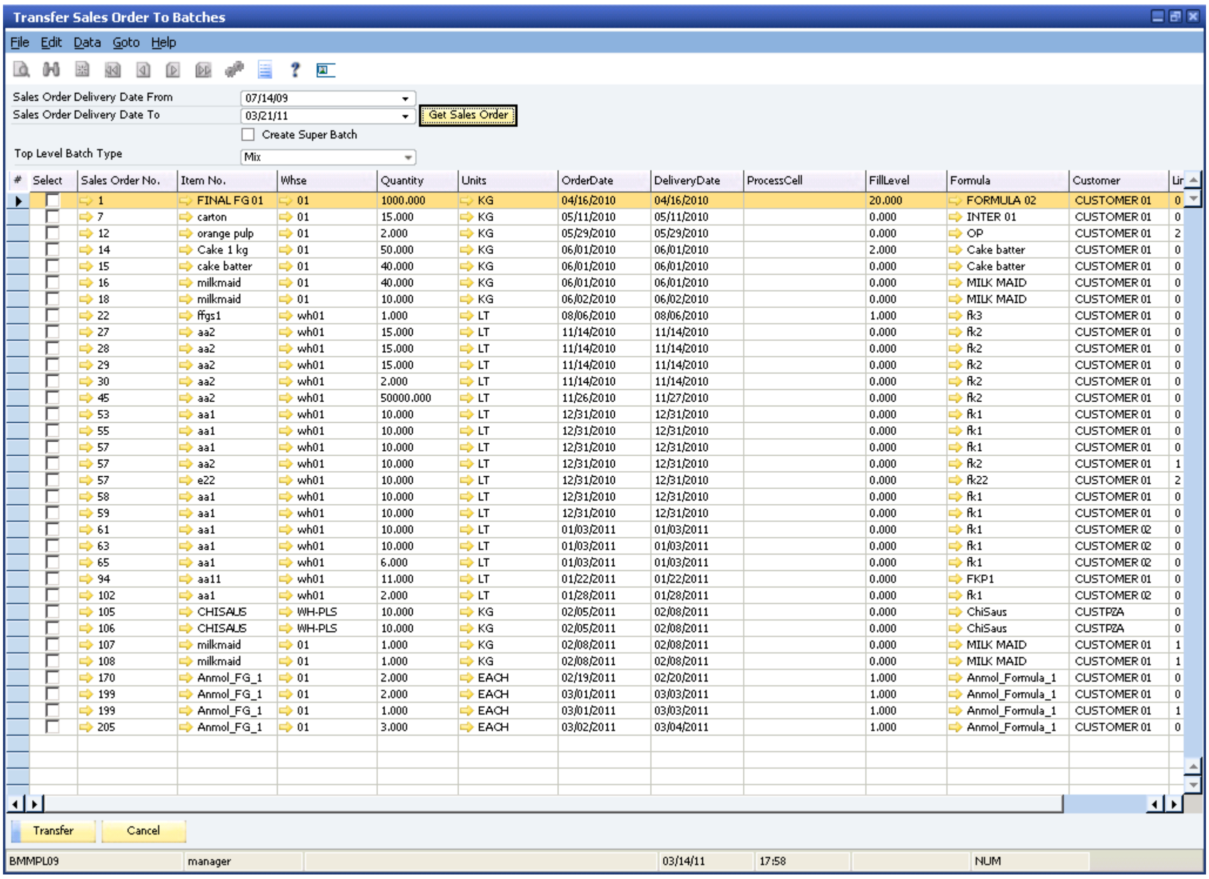
On Hand: This is current On Hand Quantity available in stock.

Committed: This is an actual Quantity committed to sale.

8.12 Transfer SO to Batches

Screen enables user to transfer the Sales Orders created to the respective batches.

8.12.1 Screen Fields Description



Sales Order Delivery Date From: 07/14/09

Sales Order Delivery Date To: 03/21/11

☐ Create Super Batch

Top Level Batch Type: Mix

#	Select	Sales Order No.	Item No.	Whse	Quantity	Units	OrderDate	DeliveryDate	ProcessCell	FillLevel	Formula	Customer	Li
▶	☐	1	FINAL FG 01	01	1000.000	KG	04/16/2010	04/16/2010		20.000	FORMULA 02	CUSTOMER 01	0
	☐	7	carton	01	15.000	KG	05/11/2010	05/11/2010		0.000	INTER 01	CUSTOMER 01	0
	☐	12	orange pulp	01	2.000	KG	05/29/2010	05/29/2010		0.000	OP	CUSTOMER 01	2
	☐	14	Cake 1 kg	01	50.000	KG	06/01/2010	06/01/2010		2.000	Cake batter	CUSTOMER 01	0
	☐	15	cake batter	01	40.000	KG	06/01/2010	06/01/2010		0.000	Cake batter	CUSTOMER 01	0
	☐	16	milkmaid	01	40.000	KG	06/01/2010	06/01/2010		0.000	MILK MAID	CUSTOMER 01	0
	☐	18	milkmaid	01	10.000	KG	06/02/2010	06/02/2010		0.000	MILK MAID	CUSTOMER 01	0
	☐	22	ffgs1	wh01	1.000	LT	08/06/2010	08/06/2010		1.000	fk3	CUSTOMER 01	0
	☐	27	aa2	wh01	15.000	LT	11/14/2010	11/14/2010		0.000	fk2	CUSTOMER 01	0
	☐	28	aa2	wh01	15.000	LT	11/14/2010	11/14/2010		0.000	fk2	CUSTOMER 01	0
	☐	29	aa2	wh01	15.000	LT	11/14/2010	11/14/2010		0.000	fk2	CUSTOMER 01	0
	☐	30	aa2	wh01	2.000	LT	11/14/2010	11/14/2010		0.000	fk2	CUSTOMER 01	0
	☐	45	aa2	wh01	50000.000	LT	11/26/2010	11/27/2010		0.000	fk2	CUSTOMER 01	0
	☐	53	aa1	wh01	10.000	LT	12/31/2010	12/31/2010		0.000	fk1	CUSTOMER 01	0
	☐	55	aa1	wh01	10.000	LT	12/31/2010	12/31/2010		0.000	fk1	CUSTOMER 01	0
	☐	57	aa1	wh01	10.000	LT	12/31/2010	12/31/2010		0.000	fk1	CUSTOMER 01	0
	☐	57	aa2	wh01	10.000	LT	12/31/2010	12/31/2010		0.000	fk2	CUSTOMER 01	1
	☐	57	e22	wh01	10.000	LT	12/31/2010	12/31/2010		0.000	fk22	CUSTOMER 01	2
	☐	58	aa1	wh01	10.000	LT	12/31/2010	12/31/2010		0.000	fk1	CUSTOMER 01	0
	☐	59	aa1	wh01	10.000	LT	12/31/2010	12/31/2010		0.000	fk1	CUSTOMER 01	0
	☐	61	aa1	wh01	10.000	LT	01/03/2011	01/03/2011		0.000	fk1	CUSTOMER 02	0
	☐	63	aa1	wh01	10.000	LT	01/03/2011	01/03/2011		0.000	fk1	CUSTOMER 02	0
	☐	65	aa1	wh01	6.000	LT	01/03/2011	01/03/2011		0.000	fk1	CUSTOMER 02	0
	☐	94	aa11	wh01	11.000	LT	01/22/2011	01/22/2011		0.000	FKP1	CUSTOMER 01	0
	☐	102	aa1	wh01	2.000	LT	01/28/2011	01/28/2011		0.000	fk1	CUSTOMER 02	0
	☐	105	CHISAUS	WH-PLS	10.000	KG	02/05/2011	02/08/2011		0.000	ChiSaus	CUSTPZA	0
	☐	106	CHISAUS	WH-PLS	10.000	KG	02/05/2011	02/08/2011		0.000	ChiSaus	CUSTPZA	0
	☐	107	milkmaid	01	1.000	KG	02/08/2011	02/08/2011		0.000	MILK MAID	CUSTOMER 01	1
	☐	108	milkmaid	01	1.000	KG	02/08/2011	02/08/2011		0.000	MILK MAID	CUSTOMER 01	1
	☐	170	Anmol_FG_1	01	2.000	EACH	02/19/2011	02/20/2011		1.000	Anmol_Formula_1	CUSTOMER 01	0
	☐	199	Anmol_FG_1	01	2.000	EACH	03/01/2011	03/03/2011		1.000	Anmol_Formula_1	CUSTOMER 01	0
	☐	199	Anmol_FG_1	01	1.000	EACH	03/01/2011	03/03/2011		1.000	Anmol_Formula_1	CUSTOMER 01	1
	☐	205	Anmol_FG_1	01	3.000	EACH	03/02/2011	03/04/2011		1.000	Anmol_Formula_1	CUSTOMER 01	0

BMMPL09 manager 03/14/11 17:58 NUM

Sales Order Delivery Date From: Field displays the lower limit of the Sales Order Delivery Date. The date can be altered via the lookup at this field.

Sales Order Delivery Date To: field displays the upper limit of the Sales Order Delivery Date. The date can be altered via the lookup at this field.

Get Sales Order: Clicking this button, fetch the respective range of Sales Orders in the lower portion of the screen.

Create Super Batch: Checking this box creates batches for the intermediates of the selected line items. If this box is not checked, then the batches will not be created for the intermediates associated with a line item.

Select: Check in the box, enables the sales order associated with the line will be selected for transfer to batches.

Sales Order Number: Field displays the number of the sales order.

Item No.: Field displays the item for which the sales order is made.

Whse: Field displays the warehouse in which the item is stored.

Quantity: Field displays the quantity associated with the item.

Units: Field displays the unit of measurement for this item.

Order Date: Field displays the date on which the particular item is ordered.

Delivery Date: Field displays the date on which the item is delivered.

Process Cell: Field displays the process cell in which this item would be produced.

Fill Level: Field displays the fill level associated with the BOM of this item.

Formula: Field displays the formula key of the formula from which this item can be produced.

Customer: Displays the customer for whom this sales order exists.

Line Number: Field displays the line number associated with the sales order.

8.12.2 Steps to Transfer the Sales Order to Batches

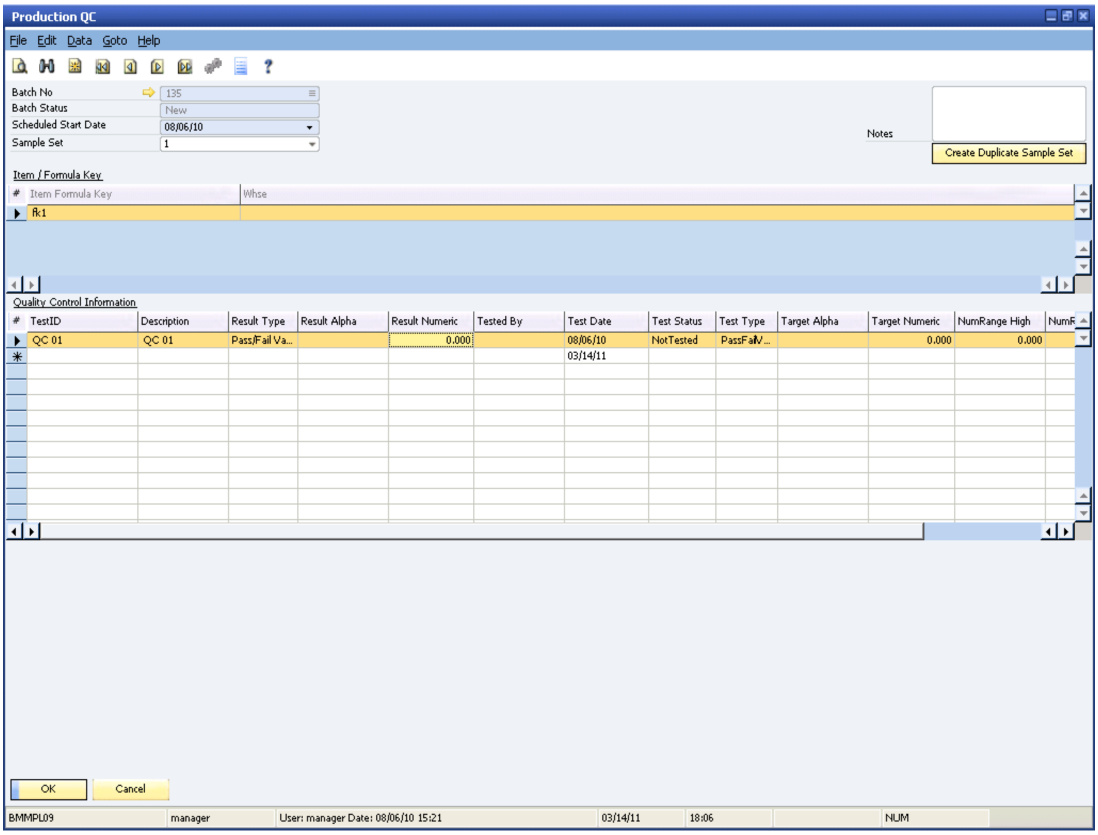
1. Select the range of the Sales Order Date From and To using the drop down available on respective fields.
2. Next click the Get Sales Order button available. On clicking, the range of the sales orders along with the item, order date, delivery date in the selected date range will be fetched in the lower portion of the screen.
3. Finally click 'Process' from the Special Function available in the menu bar.
4. After clicking 'Process' button, the selected sales orders will be transferred to the respective batches.

8.13 Production QC

For Compliance reasons, a separate screen is made available for Production QC. Quality Control is a procedure intended to ensure that a manufactured product adheres to a set of quality control norms. In order to implement an effective Quality Control program, the standards associated with the product should be followed. These quality control actions will include the percentage of units that need to be tested from each lot. Inspection is performed for the products that are passing through the production process.

The Production QC Screen enables user to perform quality tests for the selected items i.e. Allow selection of item and associate the related quality control tests for the items.

8.13.1 Screen Fields Description



Batch No 135
Batch Status New
Scheduled Start Date 08/06/10
Sample Set 1

Item / Formula Key

#	Item Formula Key	Whse
	fk1	

Quality Control Information

#	TestID	Description	Result Type	Result Alpha	Result Numeric	Tested By	Test Date	Test Status	Test Type	Target Alpha	Target Numeric	NumRange High	NumR
	QC 01	QC 01	Pass/Fail Va...		0.000		08/06/10	NotTested	PassFailV...		0.000	0.000	
*							03/14/11						

BMMPL09 manager User: manager Date: 08/06/10 15:21 03/14/11 18:06 NUM

Batch No: Field displays the batch number of the batch on which QC is to be applied.

Notes: Field display the applicable notes if defined with the QC test.

Batch Status: Field displays the status of this batch. The status may possibly be one of 'New', 'Cancelled', 'Hold', 'Issued', or 'Closed'.

Schedule Start Date: Field displays the start date for commencement of Production QC.

Sample Set: Field displays the number of the Sample Set associated with this test. A new Sample Set is created each time this batch is tested.

Create Duplicate Sample Set: Clicking this button opens a window where a Sample number and the description can be entered. Clicking the Save button on the 'Create Sample' window creates a Sample comprising of the tests and the results as displayed at the 'Quality Control Information' grid.

Item/Formula Key:

Item Formula Key: Column lists the Formula (being used by this Batch) and the end items being produced by this Batch.

Whse: Field displays the warehouse associated with the end item displayed at the 'Formula or Item' field.

Quality Control Information:

Test ID: Field determines the ID of the tests to be applied on the selected row. When a batch is created, the relevant Test ID's are automatically inserted according to the settings under the 'Automatically insert QC Tests for the following" frame on the Production Setup screen.

Description: Field displays the description of this QC Test shown under the Test ID.

Result Type: Field determines the type of the result as one of Pass / Fail, Numeric or Alphanumeric.

a. **Pass/Fail Value:** The result value of the test can be either Pass or Fail.
b. **Numeric Value:** The result value has to be a numeric value.
c. **Alphanumeric Value:** The result value can be alphanumeric.

This value can be tailored for an open Batch. Changing the value at this field changes the value of the 'TestType' field also.

Result Alpha: Field stores the alphanumeric result of the QC Test. The Result value can be entered here for each of the tests irrespective of its 'ResultType'. In order to decide the acceptability of the production of this batch, if the 'TestType' is 'Alphanumeric', the result-value entered here is compared with the value at the 'Target Alpha' field. The result value should exactly be the same as the target value. The value at the 'TargetAlpha' field is the targeted value to be attained for this QC test. However, the user may manually pass or fail the test irrespective of the test-result by selecting the Passed/Failed option at the 'TestStatus' field.

When a batch is created, this value is defaulted for the various Test IDs if the "Transfer QC Targets to Results" field is set to "Yes" at the Production Setup screen.

Result Numeric: Field stores the numeric result of this QC Test. The Result value can be entered here for each of the tests irrespective of its 'ResultType'. In order to decide the acceptability of the production of this batch, if the 'TestType' is 'Numeric', the result-value entered here is compared with the value at the 'TargetNumeric' field. The result value should fall within the target range as specified by the 'NumRangeHigh' and 'NumRangeLow' fields. The value at the 'TargetNumeric' field is the targeted value to be achieved for this QC test. However, the user may manually pass or fail the test irrespective of the test-result by selecting the Passed/Failed option at the 'TestStatus' field.

When a batch is created, this value is defaulted for the various Test IDs if the "Transfer QC Targets to Results" field is set to "Yes" at the Production Setup screen.

Tested By: Field store the name of the person who has performed the QC test.

Test Date: Field clutches the date on which the QC test was performed.

TestStatus: Field displays the status of the test. The status can be one of the following:

1. **Not-Tested:** The test has not been performed yet.

2. **Passed:** The end item or the formula has passed this test.

3. **Failed:** The item or the formula has failed this test.

Test Type: Field display the type of the test being performed. The field value can be one of the next:

1. Pass/Fail Value.

2. Numeric Value.

3. Alphanumeric Value.

Target Alpha: For an Alphanumeric Type of test, this is the target value to be achieved. When a batch is created, this value is defaulted for the various Test IDs if the "Transfer QC Targets to Results" field is set to "Yes" at the Production Setup screen.

Target Numeric: For a Numeric Type of test, this is the targeted value to be achieved. When a batch is created, this value is defaulted for the various Test IDs if the "Transfer QC Targets to Results" field is set to "Yes" at the Production Setup screen.

NumRangeHigh: For a Numeric Type of test, this is the upper limit of the acceptable range of values. When a batch is created, this value is defaulted for the various Test IDs if the "Transfer QC Targets to Results" field is set to "Yes" at the Production Setup screen.

NumRangeLow: For a Numeric Type of test, this is the lower limit of the acceptable range of values. When a batch is created, this value is defaulted for the various Test IDs if the "Transfer QC Targets to Results" field is set to "Yes" at the Production Setup screen.

Sample Set: Field displays the number of the Sample Set associated with this test. A new Sample Set is created each time this batch is tested. A Sample Set can be created using the 'Initiate Retest' button.

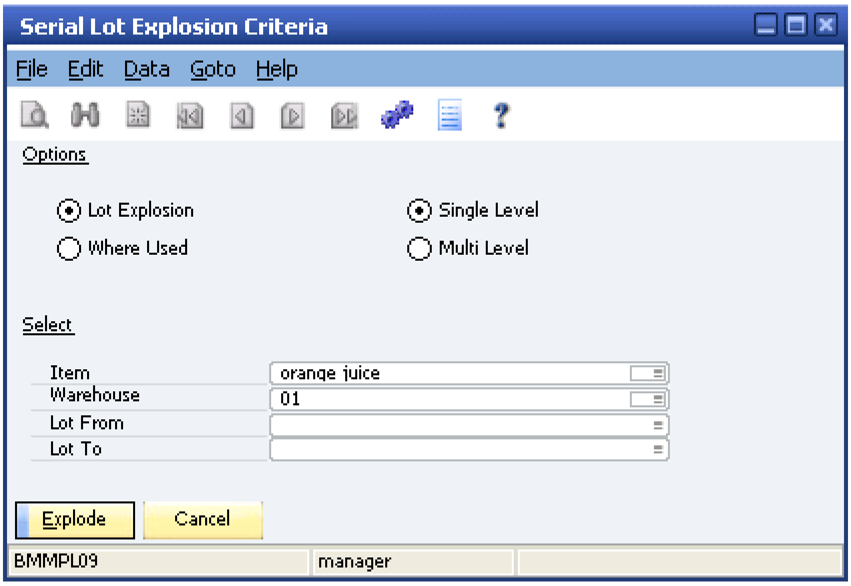
8.13.2 Performing QC

1. Use the lookup button available on the tool bar and select the batch on which QC is to be applied.
2. The formula and the Items associated with the batch get defaulted in the upper grid while the tests associated with them get defaulted to Quality Control Information grid.
3. If new samples are to be created, click on the 'Create Samples' button and create some.
4. Add more tests, if required, using the Add button available at the bottom of the screen.
5. Enter the Result Type, Result Values, name of the person who performed QC, date on which QC was performed, Test Type and Test Status.
6. Click on the save button to save the results.

8.14 Serial Lot Explosion Criteria

This screen is used to view hierarchical information about the use of a serial/lot and the origin of a serial/lot. The hierarchy is depicted in the form of an expandable tree. Only those items that are either serial tracked or lot tracked are available for Lot Explosion.

8.14.1 Screen Fields Description: Lot Explosion Criteria screen



● Lot Explosion
○ Where Used
● Single Level
○ Multi Level

Item	orange juice
Warehouse	01
Lot From	
Lot To	

BMMPL09 manager

Options:

Lot Explosion: Processing a 'Lot Explosion' displays the information about how the serials/lots were created, and which serials/lots were used in producing these lots. It does not show the untracked items that have been used in producing the serials/lots. The 'Lot Explosion' option can be processed with the following two options:

1. Single Level: The explosion goes only one level deep. For example, suppose that Lot 'A' has been used in producing Lot 'B' and Lot 'B' in turn has been used in producing Lot 'C'. In such a case, processing a single level 'Lot Explosion' for Lot 'C' will show that Lot 'C' has been produced using Lot 'B'; the production of Lot 'B' from Lot 'A' is *not* shown.
2. Multilevel: This combination shows the entire hierarchy of the serials/lots that have been used for producing a given lot. For example, suppose that Lot 'A' has been used in producing Lot 'B' and Lot 'B' in turn has been used in producing Lot 'C'. In such a case, processing a multi-level 'Lot Explosion' for Lot 'C' will show that Lot 'C' has been produced using Lot 'B' and Lot 'B' has been produced using Lot 'A'.

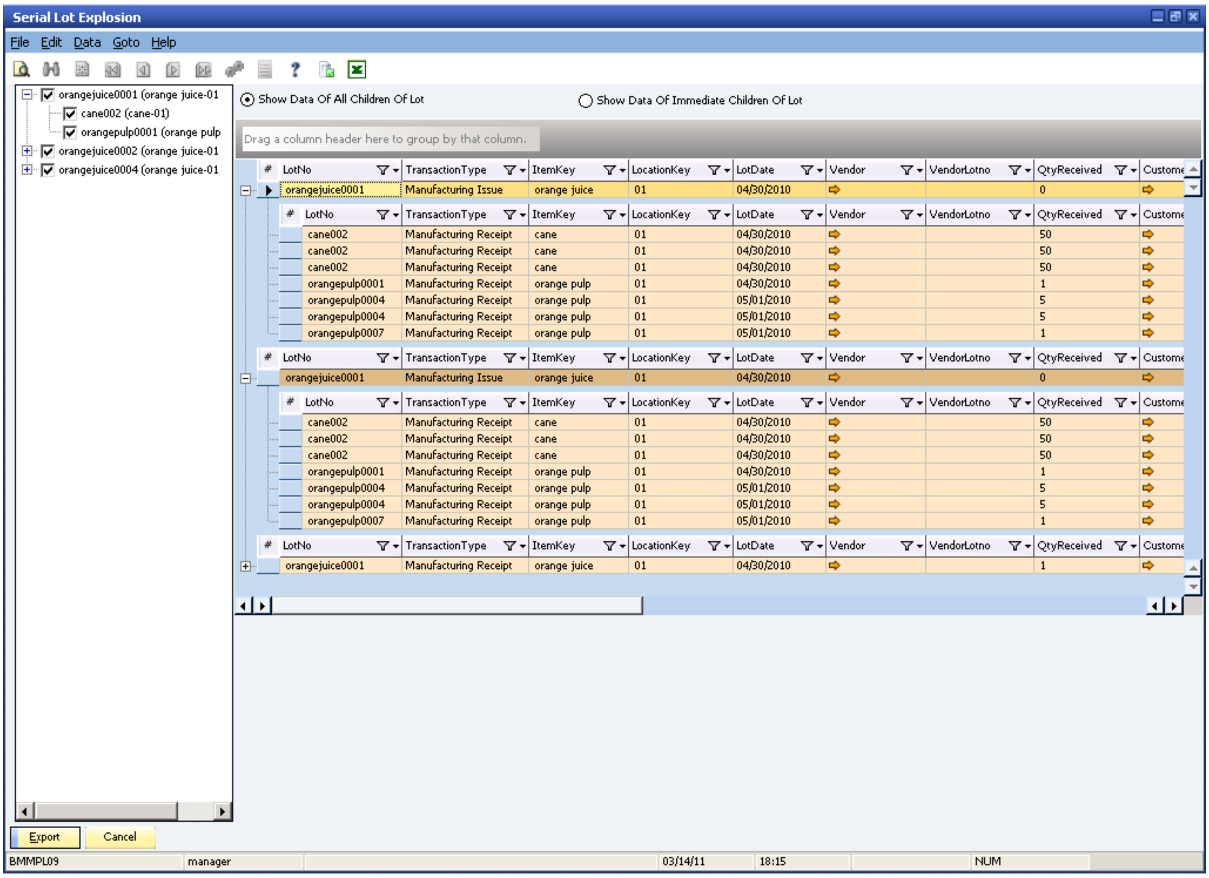
Where Used: Processing a 'Where Used' lot explosion displays the information as to all those transactions where the given lot appears or has been used such as purchase receipt, sales issue, production issue, production receipt etc. The 'Where Used' option can be processed with the following two options to get the following information:

1. Single Level:

- All those transactions via which the selected lots have been added to inventory or removed from inventory.
- The information of serials/lots that have been produced using these serials/lots. This information is shown only up to one level deep. For example, suppose that Lot ‘A’ has been used in producing Lot ‘B’ and Lot ‘B’ in turn has been used in producing Lot ‘C’. In such a case, processing a single level ‘Lot Explosion’ for Lot ‘A’ will show that Lot ‘B’ has been produced using Lot ‘A’; the production of Lot ‘C’ from Lot ‘B’ is *not* shown.

2. Multilevel:
    - All those transactions via which the selected lots have been added to inventory or removed from inventory. This display also reflects any assignments (of this lot) made via the Lot Assignment screen.
    - The information of the entire hierarchy of the serials/lots that have been produced using a given lot. For example, if Lot ‘A’ has been used in producing Lot ‘B’ and Lot ‘B’ in turn has been used in producing Lot ‘C’, then processing ‘Where Used’ option for Lot ‘A’ will show that Lot ‘A’ has been used in producing Lot ‘B’ and Lot ‘B’ has been used in producing Lot ‘C’. This display also reflects any assignments (of this lot) made via the Lot Assignment screen.

Single Level: If this option is selected, only the first level of the hierarchy of the information is displayed.



☑ orangejuice0001 (orange juice-01
  ☑ cane002 (cane-01)
  ☑ orangepulp0001 (orange pulp
☑ orangejuice0002 (orange juice-01
☑ orangejuice0004 (orange juice-01

● Show Data Of All Children Of Lot ○ Show Data Of Immediate Children Of Lot

Drag a column header here to group by that column.

LotNo	TransactionType	ItemKey	LocationKey	LotDate	Vendor	VendorLotno	QtyReceived	Custome
orangejuice0001	Manufacturing Issue	orange juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		0	⇨

LotNo	TransactionType	ItemKey	LocationKey	LotDate	Vendor	VendorLotno	QtyReceived	Custome
cane002	Manufacturing Receipt	cane	01	04/30/2010	⇨		50	⇨
cane002	Manufacturing Receipt	cane	01	04/30/2010	⇨		50	⇨
cane002	Manufacturing Receipt	cane	01	04/30/2010	⇨		50	⇨
orangepulp0001	Manufacturing Receipt	orange pulp	01	04/30/2010	⇨		1	⇨
orangepulp0004	Manufacturing Receipt	orange pulp	01	05/01/2010	⇨		5	⇨
orangepulp0004	Manufacturing Receipt	orange pulp	01	05/01/2010	⇨		5	⇨
orangepulp0007	Manufacturing Receipt	orange pulp	01	05/01/2010	⇨		1	⇨

LotNo	TransactionType	ItemKey	LocationKey	LotDate	Vendor	VendorLotno	QtyReceived	Custome
orangejuice0001	Manufacturing Issue	orange juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		0	⇨

LotNo	TransactionType	ItemKey	LocationKey	LotDate	Vendor	VendorLotno	QtyReceived	Custome
cane002	Manufacturing Receipt	cane	01	04/30/2010	⇨		50	⇨
cane002	Manufacturing Receipt	cane	01	04/30/2010	⇨		50	⇨
cane002	Manufacturing Receipt	cane	01	04/30/2010	⇨		50	⇨
orangepulp0001	Manufacturing Receipt	orange pulp	01	04/30/2010	⇨		1	⇨
orangepulp0004	Manufacturing Receipt	orange pulp	01	05/01/2010	⇨		5	⇨
orangepulp0004	Manufacturing Receipt	orange pulp	01	05/01/2010	⇨		5	⇨
orangepulp0007	Manufacturing Receipt	orange pulp	01	05/01/2010	⇨		1	⇨

LotNo	TransactionType	ItemKey	LocationKey	LotDate	Vendor	VendorLotno	QtyReceived	Custome
orangejuice0001	Manufacturing Receipt	orange juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		1	⇨

BMMPL09 manager 03/14/11 18:15 NUM

Multi Level: If this option is selected, all the levels down the hierarchy of the information are displayed.

Select:

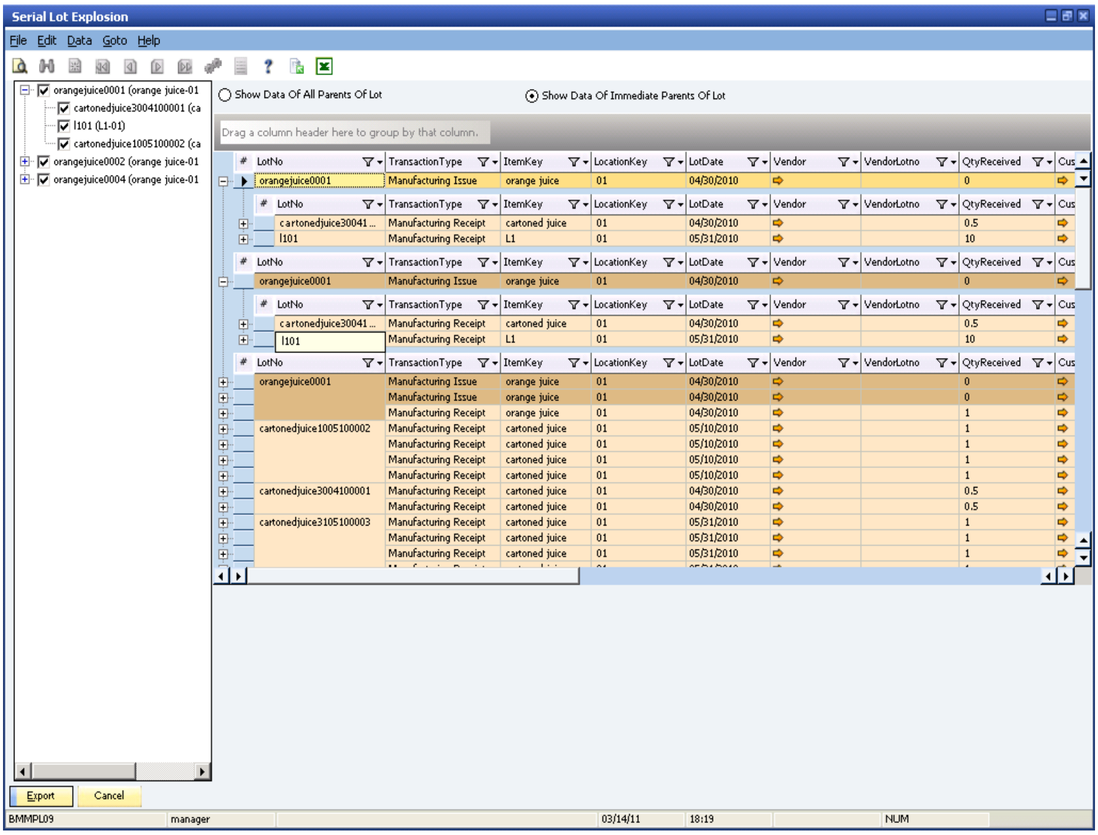
Item: This is the Item associated with the selection criteria.

Warehouse: This is the warehouse associated with the selection criteria.

Lot From: This is the lower limit of the range of the selected lots. If a range is not selected, all the Lots of this item Whse are selected.

Lot To: This is the upper limit of the range of the selected lots. If a range is not selected, all the Lots of this item Whse are selected.

8.14.2 Screen Fields Description: Lot Explosion/Lot Explosion-Where Used


Serial Lot Explosion
File Edit Data Goto Help
☑ orangejuice0001 (orange juice-01
☑ cartonedjuice3004100001 (ca
☑ l101 (L1-01)
☑ cartonedjuice1005100002 (ca
☑ orangejuice0002 (orange juice-01
☑ orangejuice0004 (orange juice-01
Drag a column header here to group by that column.
Export
Cancel
BMMPL09
manager
03/14/11
18:19
NUM

○ Show Data Of All Parents Of Lot ● Show Data Of Immediate Parents Of Lot

LotNo	TransactionType	ItemKey	LocationKey	LotDate	Vendor	VendorLotno	QtyReceived	Cus
orangejuice0001	Manufacturing Issue	orange juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		0	⇨

LotNo	TransactionType	ItemKey	LocationKey	LotDate	Vendor	VendorLotno	QtyReceived	Cus
cartonedjuice30041 ...	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		0.5	⇨
l101	Manufacturing Receipt	L1	01	05/31/2010	⇨		10	⇨

LotNo	TransactionType	ItemKey	LocationKey	LotDate	Vendor	VendorLotno	QtyReceived	Cus
orangejuice0001	Manufacturing Issue	orange juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		0	⇨

LotNo	TransactionType	ItemKey	LocationKey	LotDate	Vendor	VendorLotno	QtyReceived	Cus
cartonedjuice30041 ...	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		0.5	⇨
l101	Manufacturing Receipt	L1	01	05/31/2010	⇨		10	⇨

LotNo	TransactionType	ItemKey	LocationKey	LotDate	Vendor	VendorLotno	QtyReceived	Cus
orangejuice0001	Manufacturing Issue	orange juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		0	⇨
	Manufacturing Issue	orange juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		0	⇨
	Manufacturing Receipt	orange juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		1	⇨
cartonedjuice1005100002	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	05/10/2010	⇨		1	⇨
	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	05/10/2010	⇨		1	⇨
	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	05/10/2010	⇨		1	⇨
	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	05/10/2010	⇨		1	⇨
cartonedjuice3004100001	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		0.5	⇨
	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		0.5	⇨
cartonedjuice3105100003	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	05/31/2010	⇨		1	⇨
	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	05/31/2010	⇨		1	⇨
	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	05/31/2010	⇨		1	⇨

Lot Number: This is the Lot Number of the lot selected at the tree view pane.

ItemKey: This is the Item associated with the lot selected at the tree view pane.

LocationKey: This is the warehouse associated with the lot selected at the tree view pane.

DateReceived: This is the date on which the lot selected at the tree view pane was created.

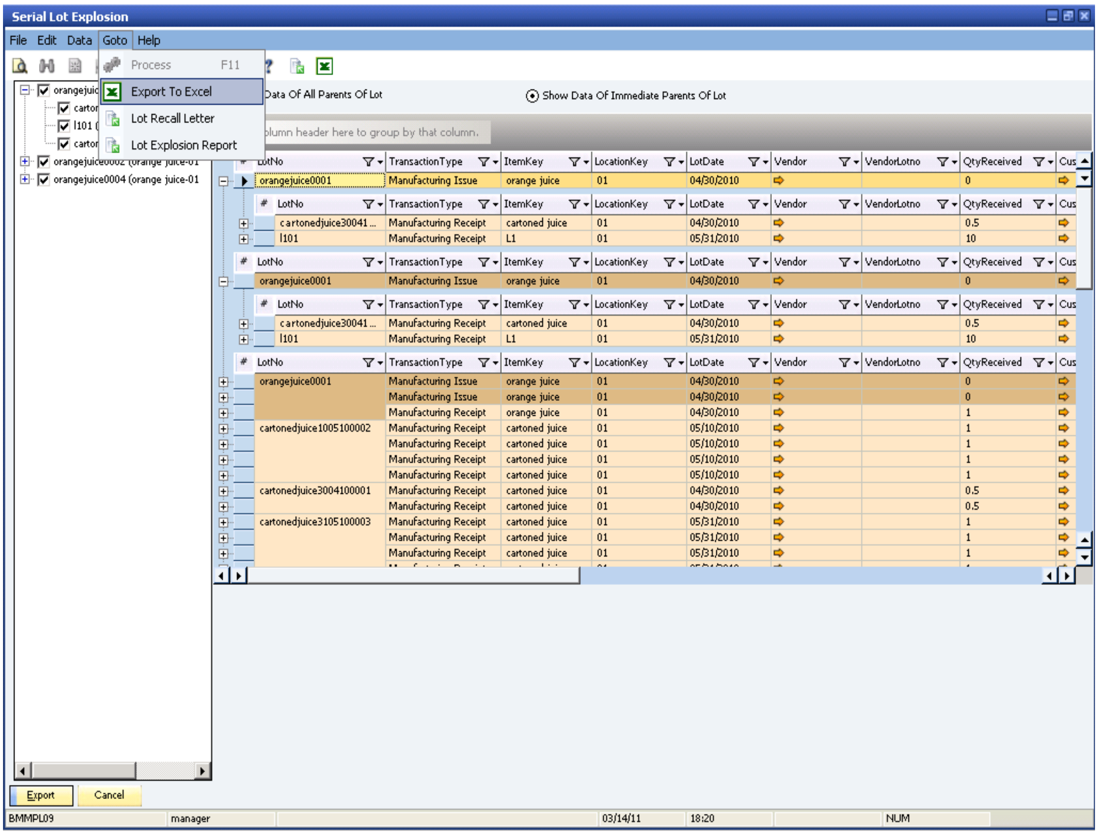
Date Expiry: This is the expiry date of the lot selected at the tree view pane.

Transaction Type: This is the transaction associated with the selection line.

Receipt Doc Number: This is the number of the Purchase Order or Batch via which the lot selected at the tree view pane has been received/produced.

8.14.3 Goto

Export To Excel: Click this button to export this explosion to an excel file.



Data Of All Parents Of Lot ● Show Data Of Immediate Parents Of Lot

olumn header here to group by that column.

LotNo	TransactionType	ItemKey	LocationKey	LotDate	Vendor	VendorLotno	QtyReceived	Cus
orangejuice0001	Manufacturing Issue	orange juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		0	⇨

#	LotNo	TransactionType	ItemKey	LocationKey	LotDate	Vendor	VendorLotno	QtyReceived	Cus
	cartonedjuice30041 ...	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		0.5	⇨
	l101	Manufacturing Receipt	L1	01	05/31/2010	⇨		10	⇨

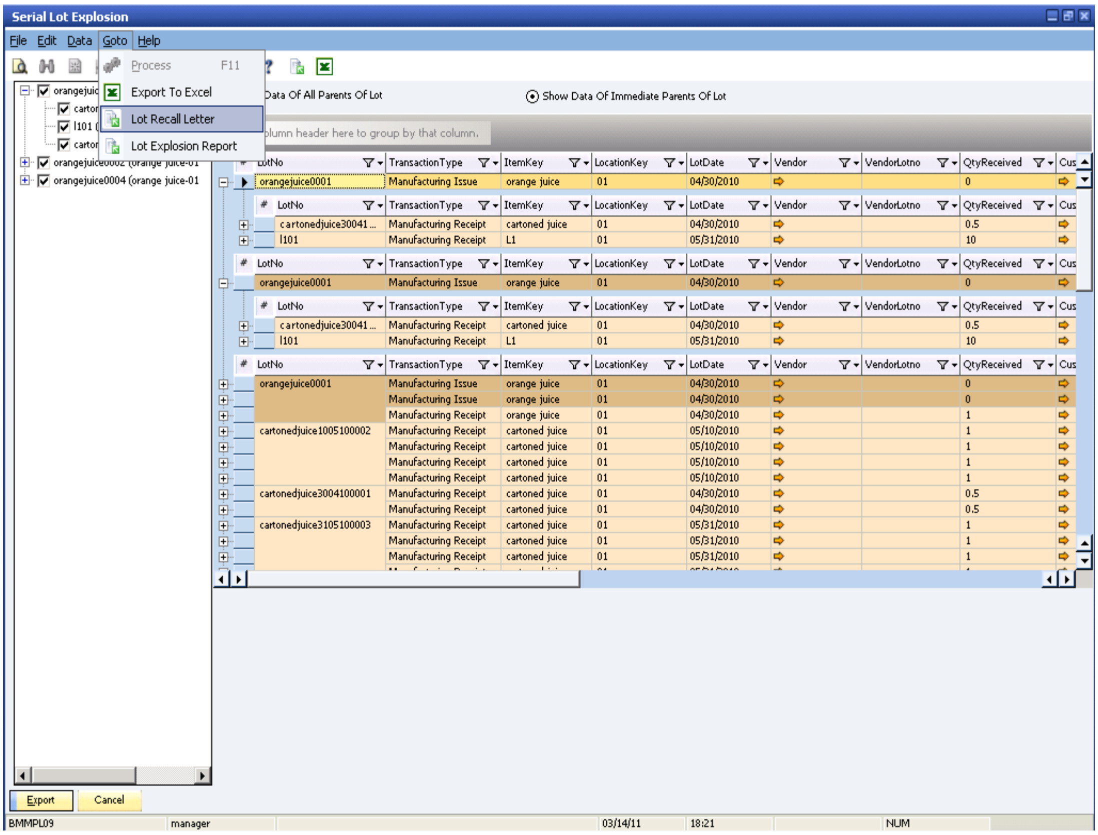
#	LotNo	TransactionType	ItemKey	LocationKey	LotDate	Vendor	VendorLotno	QtyReceived	Cus
	orangejuice0001	Manufacturing Issue	orange juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		0	⇨

#	LotNo	TransactionType	ItemKey	LocationKey	LotDate	Vendor	VendorLotno	QtyReceived	Cus
	cartonedjuice30041 ...	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		0.5	⇨
	l101	Manufacturing Receipt	L1	01	05/31/2010	⇨		10	⇨

#	LotNo	TransactionType	ItemKey	LocationKey	LotDate	Vendor	VendorLotno	QtyReceived	Cus
	orangejuice0001	Manufacturing Issue	orange juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		0	⇨
		Manufacturing Issue	orange juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		0	⇨
		Manufacturing Receipt	orange juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		1	⇨
	cartonedjuice1005100002	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	05/10/2010	⇨		1	⇨
		Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	05/10/2010	⇨		1	⇨
		Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	05/10/2010	⇨		1	⇨
		Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	05/10/2010	⇨		1	⇨
	cartonedjuice3004100001	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		0.5	⇨
		Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		0.5	⇨
	cartonedjuice3105100003	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	05/31/2010	⇨		1	⇨
		Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	05/31/2010	⇨		1	⇨
		Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	05/31/2010	⇨		1	⇨

BMMPL09 manager 03/14/11 18:20 NUM

Lot Recall Letter: Clicking this button would generate the Lot Recall Report for the selected item.


Serial Lot Explosion
File
Edit
Data
Goto
Help
Process F11
Export To Excel
Lot Recall Letter
Lot Explosion Report
orangejuic
carton
l101 (
carton
orangejuice0002 (orange juice-01
orangejuice0004 (orange juice-01
Data Of All Parents Of Lot
Show Data Of Immediate Parents Of Lot
olumn header here to group by that column.
Export
Cancel
BMMPL09
manager
03/14/11
18:21
NUM

LotNo	TransactionType	ItemKey	LocationKey	LotDate	Vendor	VendorLotno	QtyReceived	Cus
orangejuice0001	Manufacturing Issue	orange juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		0	⇨

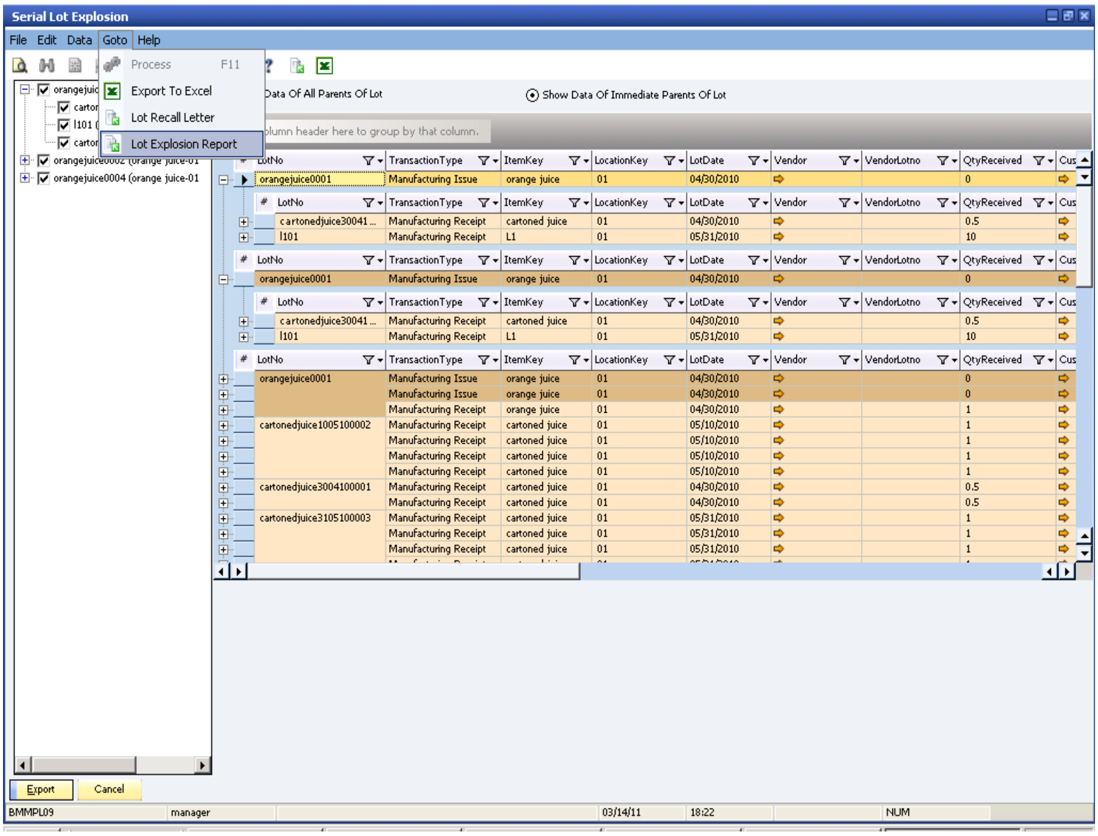
LotNo	TransactionType	ItemKey	LocationKey	LotDate	Vendor	VendorLotno	QtyReceived	Cus
cartonedjuice30041 ...	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		0.5	⇨
l101	Manufacturing Receipt	L1	01	05/31/2010	⇨		10	⇨

LotNo	TransactionType	ItemKey	LocationKey	LotDate	Vendor	VendorLotno	QtyReceived	Cus
orangejuice0001	Manufacturing Issue	orange juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		0	⇨

LotNo	TransactionType	ItemKey	LocationKey	LotDate	Vendor	VendorLotno	QtyReceived	Cus
cartonedjuice30041 ...	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		0.5	⇨
l101	Manufacturing Receipt	L1	01	05/31/2010	⇨		10	⇨

LotNo	TransactionType	ItemKey	LocationKey	LotDate	Vendor	VendorLotno	QtyReceived	Cus
orangejuice0001	Manufacturing Issue	orange juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		0	⇨
	Manufacturing Issue	orange juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		0	⇨
	Manufacturing Receipt	orange juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		1	⇨
cartonedjuice1005100002	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	05/10/2010	⇨		1	⇨
	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	05/10/2010	⇨		1	⇨
	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	05/10/2010	⇨		1	⇨
	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	05/10/2010	⇨		1	⇨
cartonedjuice3004100001	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		0.5	⇨
	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		0.5	⇨
cartonedjuice3105100003	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	05/31/2010	⇨		1	⇨
	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	05/31/2010	⇨		1	⇨
	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	05/31/2010	⇨		1	⇨

Lot Explosion Report: Clicking this button, displays the Lot Explosion Report for the Item and warehouse selected at the Filter criteria screen.


Serial Lot Explosion
File
Edit
Data
Goto
Help
Process F11
Export To Excel
Lot Recall Letter
Lot Explosion Report
orangejuic
carton
l101 (
carton
orangejuice0002 (orange juice-01
orangejuice0004 (orange juice-01
Data Of All Parents Of Lot
Show Data Of Immediate Parents Of Lot
olumn header here to group by that column.
Export
Cancel
BMMPL09
manager
03/14/11
18:22
NUM

LotNo	TransactionType	ItemKey	LocationKey	LotDate	Vendor	VendorLotno	QtyReceived	Cus
orangejuice0001	Manufacturing Issue	orange juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		0	⇨

LotNo	TransactionType	ItemKey	LocationKey	LotDate	Vendor	VendorLotno	QtyReceived	Cus
cartonedjuice30041 ...	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		0.5	⇨
l101	Manufacturing Receipt	L1	01	05/31/2010	⇨		10	⇨

LotNo	TransactionType	ItemKey	LocationKey	LotDate	Vendor	VendorLotno	QtyReceived	Cus
orangejuice0001	Manufacturing Issue	orange juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		0	⇨

LotNo	TransactionType	ItemKey	LocationKey	LotDate	Vendor	VendorLotno	QtyReceived	Cus
cartonedjuice30041 ...	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		0.5	⇨
l101	Manufacturing Receipt	L1	01	05/31/2010	⇨		10	⇨

LotNo	TransactionType	ItemKey	LocationKey	LotDate	Vendor	VendorLotno	QtyReceived	Cus
orangejuice0001	Manufacturing Issue	orange juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		0	⇨
	Manufacturing Issue	orange juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		0	⇨
	Manufacturing Receipt	orange juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		1	⇨
cartonedjuice1005100002	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	05/10/2010	⇨		1	⇨
	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	05/10/2010	⇨		1	⇨
	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	05/10/2010	⇨		1	⇨
	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	05/10/2010	⇨		1	⇨
cartonedjuice3004100001	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		0.5	⇨
	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	04/30/2010	⇨		0.5	⇨
cartonedjuice3105100003	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	05/31/2010	⇨		1	⇨
	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	05/31/2010	⇨		1	⇨
	Manufacturing Receipt	cartoned juice	01	05/31/2010	⇨		1	⇨

8.14.4 Viewing how certain serials/lots were created

A Lot Explosion may be performed as follows:

1. Select the Lot Explosion option.
2. Select Single Level or Multi Level.
3. Select an Item; this is a mandatory step.
4. Select a Whse; this is a mandatory step.
5. Select a range of lots, if so desired.
6. Click the Process button on the toolbar.
7. Processing the selection criteria opens a screen that displays the serial/lot information.
8. Click on the Export button to export entire lot details to an Excel sheet. On clicking, an Excel sheet is generated displaying the Lot Details. Save the Excel Sheet, if required.

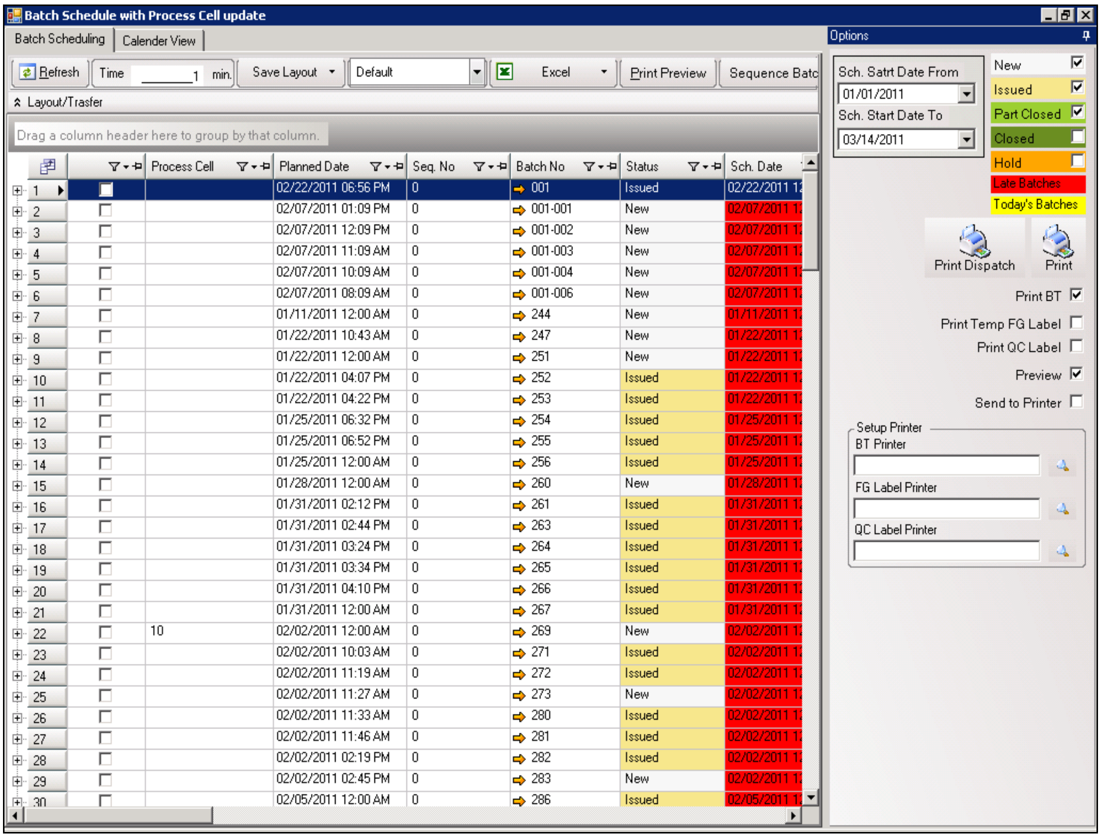
8.14.5 Viewing the serials/lots that were created using selected serials/lots

A 'Where Used' explosion may be performed as follows:

1. Select the Where Used option.
2. Select Single Level or Multi Level.
3. Select an Item; this is a mandatory step.
4. Select a Whse; this is a mandatory step.
5. Select a range of lots, as desired.
6. Click the Process button on the toolbar.
7. Processing the selection criteria opens a screen that displays the serial/lot information.

8.15 Batch Scheduling with Process Cell

This dashboard provides utility to view all existing batches. Here user can schedule the batch on the basis of any field available in the grid. Before performing Batch Scheduling it is required to perform sorting on the field on the basis of which batch scheduling needs to be done.



Time 1 min.

Default

		Process Cell	Planned Date	Seq. No	Batch No	Status	Sch. Date
1	☐		02/22/2011 06:56 PM	0	001	Issued	02/22/2011 1
2	☐		02/07/2011 01:09 PM	0	001-001	New	02/07/2011 1
3	☐		02/07/2011 12:09 PM	0	001-002	New	02/07/2011 1
4	☐		02/07/2011 11:09 AM	0	001-003	New	02/07/2011 1
5	☐		02/07/2011 10:09 AM	0	001-004	New	02/07/2011 1
6	☐		02/07/2011 08:09 AM	0	001-006	New	02/07/2011 1
7	☐		01/11/2011 12:00 AM	0	244	New	01/11/2011 1
8	☐		01/22/2011 10:43 AM	0	247	New	01/22/2011 1
9	☐		01/22/2011 12:00 AM	0	251	New	01/22/2011 1
10	☐		01/22/2011 04:07 PM	0	252	Issued	01/22/2011 1
11	☐		01/22/2011 04:22 PM	0	253	Issued	01/22/2011 1
12	☐		01/25/2011 06:32 PM	0	254	Issued	01/25/2011 1
13	☐		01/25/2011 06:52 PM	0	255	Issued	01/25/2011 1
14	☐		01/25/2011 12:00 AM	0	256	Issued	01/25/2011 1
15	☐		01/28/2011 12:00 AM	0	260	New	01/28/2011 1
16	☐		01/31/2011 02:12 PM	0	261	Issued	01/31/2011 1
17	☐		01/31/2011 02:44 PM	0	263	Issued	01/31/2011 1
18	☐		01/31/2011 03:24 PM	0	264	Issued	01/31/2011 1
19	☐		01/31/2011 03:34 PM	0	265	Issued	01/31/2011 1
20	☐		01/31/2011 04:10 PM	0	266	Issued	01/31/2011 1
21	☐		01/31/2011 12:00 AM	0	267	Issued	01/31/2011 1
22	☐	10	02/02/2011 12:00 AM	0	269	New	02/02/2011 1
23	☐		02/02/2011 10:03 AM	0	271	Issued	02/02/2011 1
24	☐		02/02/2011 11:19 AM	0	272	Issued	02/02/2011 1
25	☐		02/02/2011 11:27 AM	0	273	New	02/02/2011 1
26	☐		02/02/2011 11:33 AM	0	280	Issued	02/02/2011 1
27	☐		02/02/2011 11:46 AM	0	281	Issued	02/02/2011 1
28	☐		02/02/2011 02:19 PM	0	282	Issued	02/02/2011 1
29	☐		02/02/2011 02:45 PM	0	283	New	02/02/2011 1
30	☐		02/05/2011 12:00 AM	0	286	Issued	02/05/2011 1

Sch. Satrt Date From 01/01/2011
Sch. Start Date To 03/14/2011

New ☑
Issued ☑
Part Closed ☑
Closed ☐
Hold ☐
Late Batches
Today's Batches

Print BT ☑
Print Temp FG Label ☐
Print QC Label ☐
Preview ☑
Send to Printer ☐

Setup Printer
BT Printer
FG Label Printer
QC Label Printer

8.15.1 Dashboard Screen Description

Batch Scheduling Tab

Available Menu options

Refresh: Clicking this button refreshes the screen with the latest values from the BMM database. This is useful in case changes have been made to the database but those changes are not reflected on the screen yet.

Time: Screen automatically gets refresh after regular interval of time as defined in this column.

Export to Excel: This option is used to export the data in the Excel file.

Layout Settings

This feature is used to store multiple layouts of the dashboard data. Thus you can save the screen outline for future use. Let's say set specific table fields or apply any filter criteria etc to any field and save the layout with specific name. Further user can open the saved layout from the drop down to seek the specific information.

Save Layout: On clicking this button, the current layout, i.e. the settings made to the grid, would be saved by the specified name.

Delete Layout: On clicking this button, current layout would be deleted.

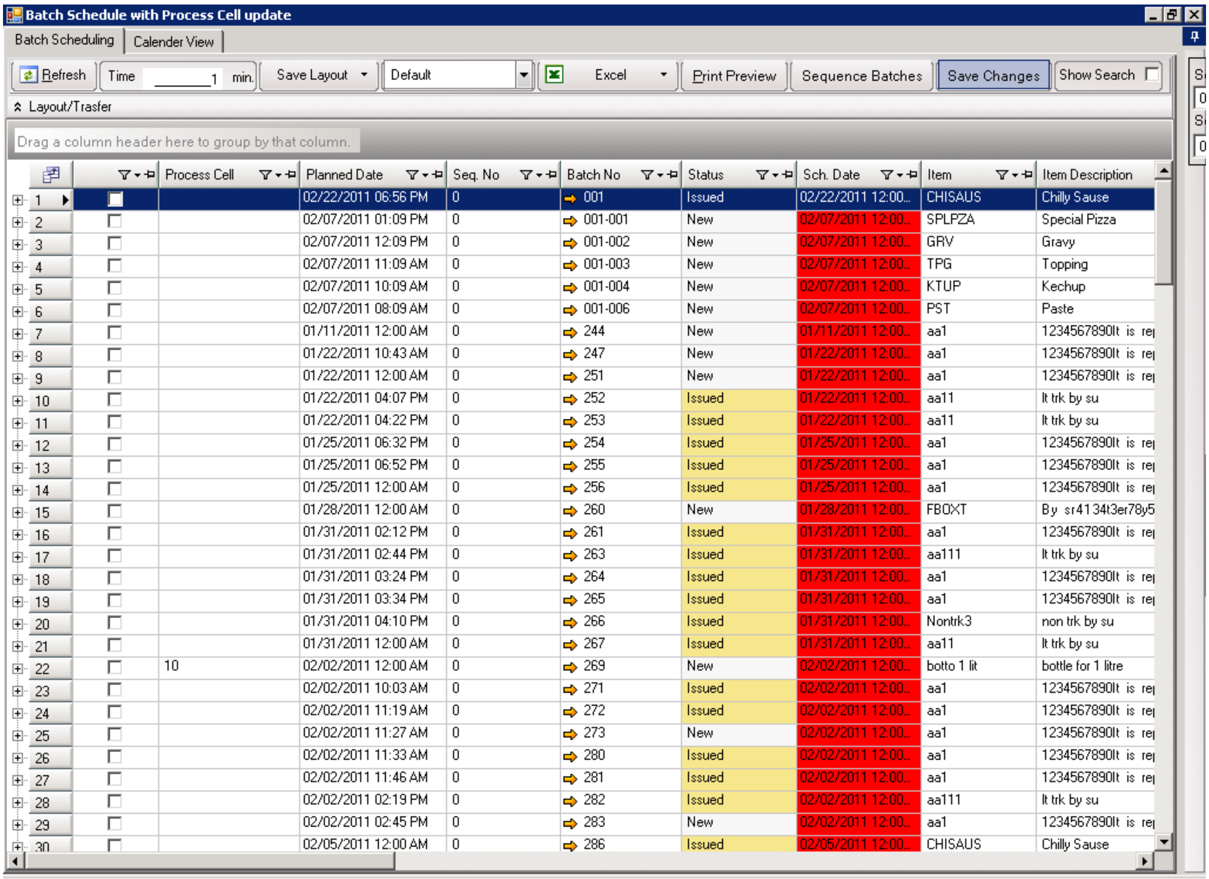
Color Scheme

In dashboard grid distinct color codes are used to categorize batch details. Individual color reveals to specific detail of dashboard. The color scheme available at the top of the dashboard assists user to identify that which color denotes what specific information.

Print Preview: Clicking this button displays the document as being printed.

Sequence Batches: This button allows user to reorder the batch. On pressing this button the Schedule End date gets computed on the basis of '*Time required'* field. Also the planned date gets modified. Before resequencing a batch it is mandatory to perform sorting on the field on the basis of which batches need to be reordered.

Show Search: Checking this checkbox displays distinct filters can be applied to search particular value from the field.



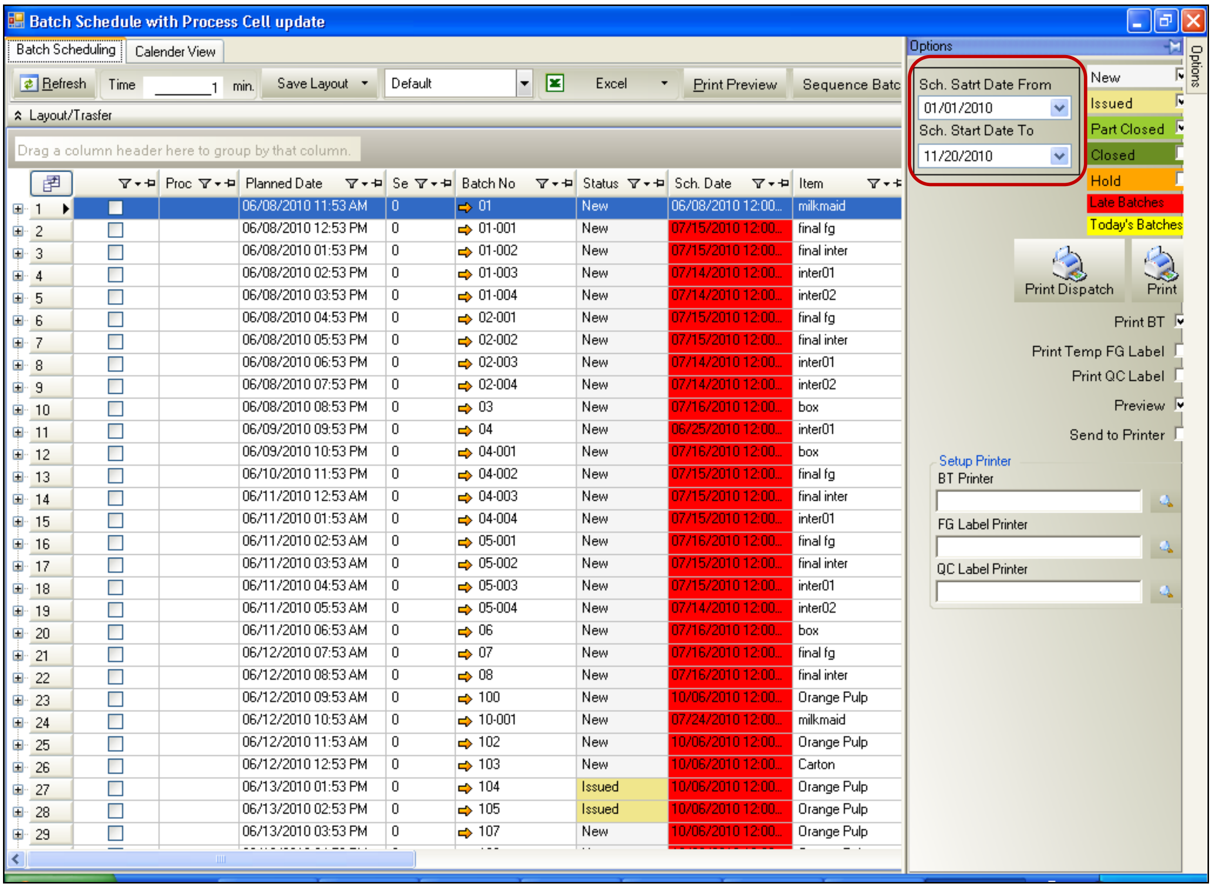
		Process Cell	Planned Date	Seq. No	Batch No	Status	Sch. Date	Item	Item Description
1	☐		02/22/2011 06:56 PM	0	001	Issued	02/22/2011 12:00...	CHISAUS	Chilly Sause
2	☐		02/07/2011 01:09 PM	0	001-001	New	02/07/2011 12:00...	SPLPZA	Special Pizza
3	☐		02/07/2011 12:09 PM	0	001-002	New	02/07/2011 12:00...	GRV	Gravy
4	☐		02/07/2011 11:09 AM	0	001-003	New	02/07/2011 12:00...	TPG	Topping
5	☐		02/07/2011 10:09 AM	0	001-004	New	02/07/2011 12:00...	KTUP	Kechup
6	☐		02/07/2011 08:09 AM	0	001-006	New	02/07/2011 12:00...	PST	Paste
7	☐		01/11/2011 12:00 AM	0	244	New	01/11/2011 12:00...	aa1	1234567890It is re
8	☐		01/22/2011 10:43 AM	0	247	New	01/22/2011 12:00...	aa1	1234567890It is re
9	☐		01/22/2011 12:00 AM	0	251	New	01/22/2011 12:00...	aa1	1234567890It is re
10	☐		01/22/2011 04:07 PM	0	252	Issued	01/22/2011 12:00...	aa11	lt trk by su
11	☐		01/22/2011 04:22 PM	0	253	Issued	01/22/2011 12:00...	aa11	lt trk by su
12	☐		01/25/2011 06:32 PM	0	254	Issued	01/25/2011 12:00...	aa1	1234567890It is re
13	☐		01/25/2011 06:52 PM	0	255	Issued	01/25/2011 12:00...	aa1	1234567890It is re
14	☐		01/25/2011 12:00 AM	0	256	Issued	01/25/2011 12:00...	aa1	1234567890It is re
15	☐		01/28/2011 12:00 AM	0	260	New	01/28/2011 12:00...	FBOXT	By sr4134t3er78y5
16	☐		01/31/2011 02:12 PM	0	261	Issued	01/31/2011 12:00...	aa1	1234567890It is re
17	☐		01/31/2011 02:44 PM	0	263	Issued	01/31/2011 12:00...	aa111	lt trk by su
18	☐		01/31/2011 03:24 PM	0	264	Issued	01/31/2011 12:00...	aa1	1234567890It is re
19	☐		01/31/2011 03:34 PM	0	265	Issued	01/31/2011 12:00...	aa1	1234567890It is re
20	☐		01/31/2011 04:10 PM	0	266	Issued	01/31/2011 12:00...	Nontrk3	non trk by su
21	☐		01/31/2011 12:00 AM	0	267	Issued	01/31/2011 12:00...	aa11	lt trk by su
22	☐	10	02/02/2011 12:00 AM	0	269	New	02/02/2011 12:00...	botto 1 lit	bottle for 1 litre
23	☐		02/02/2011 10:03 AM	0	271	Issued	02/02/2011 12:00...	aa1	1234567890It is re
24	☐		02/02/2011 11:19 AM	0	272	Issued	02/02/2011 12:00...	aa1	1234567890It is re
25	☐		02/02/2011 11:27 AM	0	273	New	02/02/2011 12:00...	aa1	1234567890It is re
26	☐		02/02/2011 11:33 AM	0	280	Issued	02/02/2011 12:00...	aa1	1234567890It is re
27	☐		02/02/2011 11:46 AM	0	281	Issued	02/02/2011 12:00...	aa1	1234567890It is re
28	☐		02/02/2011 02:19 PM	0	282	Issued	02/02/2011 12:00...	aa111	lt trk by su
29	☐		02/02/2011 02:45 PM	0	283	New	02/02/2011 12:00...	aa1	1234567890It is re
30	☐		02/05/2011 12:00 AM	0	286	Issued	02/05/2011 12:00...	CHISAUS	Chilly Sause

Filter Criteria

To retrieve the selected data item in the dashboard grid, user has a provision to apply distinct filters. The available filters are:

Date Filter

To view and scheduled the Batches during production on the basis of Batch Start Date, we apply this filter.


Batch Schedule with Process Cell update
Batch Scheduling
Calender View
Refresh
Time
min.
Save Layout
Excel
Print Preview
Sequence Batc
Layout/Trasfer
Drag a column header here to group by that column.
Options
New
Issued
Part Closed
Closed
Hold
Late Batches
Today's Batches
Print Dispatch
Print
Setup Printer
BT Printer
FG Label Printer
QC Label Printer

Time 1 min.

Default

Sch. Satrt Date From 01/01/2010

Sch. Start Date To 11/20/2010

Print BT ☑

Print Temp FG Label ☐

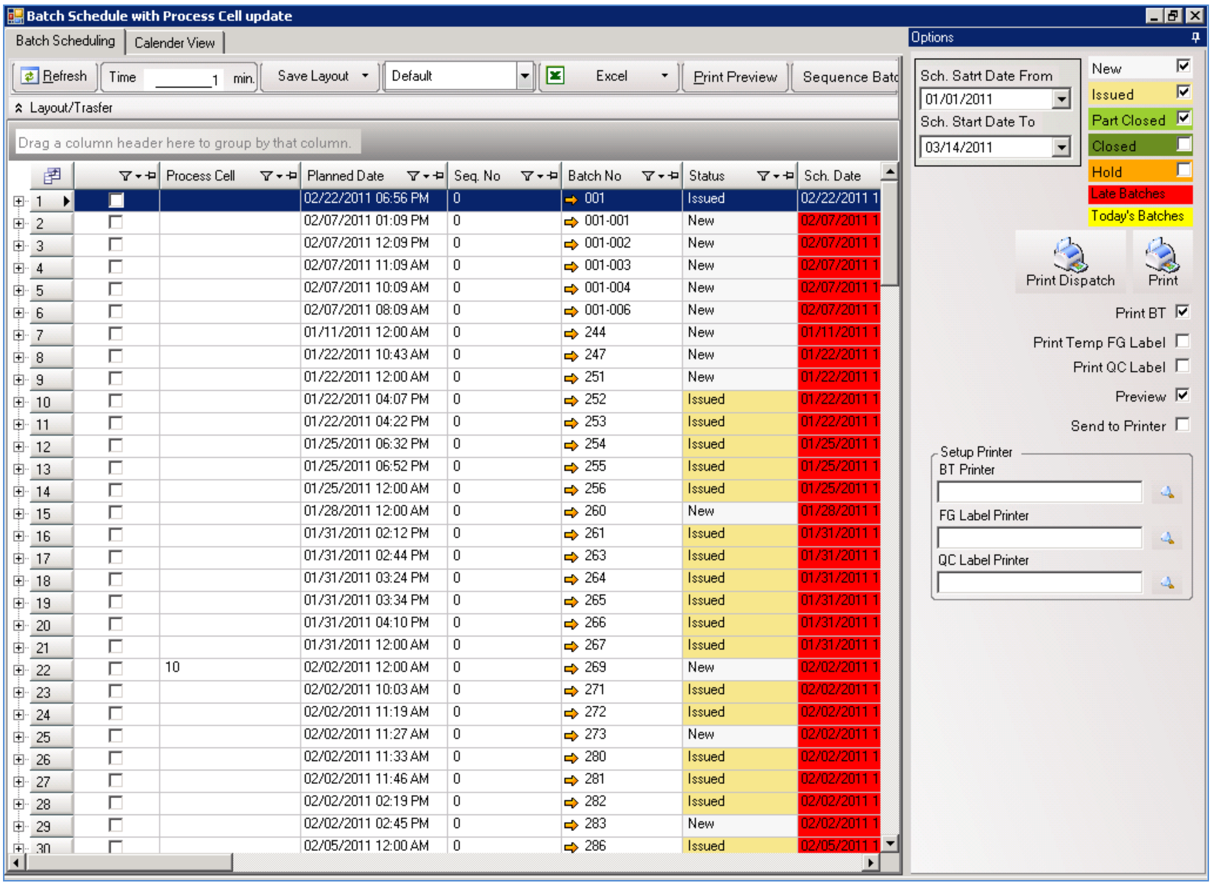
Print QC Label ☐

Preview ☑

Send to Printer ☐

		Proc	Planned Date	Se	Batch No	Status	Sch. Date	Item
1	☐		06/08/2010 11:53 AM	0	01	New	06/08/2010 12:00...	milkmaid
2	☐		06/08/2010 12:53 PM	0	01-001	New	07/15/2010 12:00...	final fg
3	☐		06/08/2010 01:53 PM	0	01-002	New	07/15/2010 12:00...	final inter
4	☐		06/08/2010 02:53 PM	0	01-003	New	07/14/2010 12:00...	inter01
5	☐		06/08/2010 03:53 PM	0	01-004	New	07/14/2010 12:00...	inter02
6	☐		06/08/2010 04:53 PM	0	02-001	New	07/15/2010 12:00...	final fg
7	☐		06/08/2010 05:53 PM	0	02-002	New	07/15/2010 12:00...	final inter
8	☐		06/08/2010 06:53 PM	0	02-003	New	07/14/2010 12:00...	inter01
9	☐		06/08/2010 07:53 PM	0	02-004	New	07/14/2010 12:00...	inter02
10	☐		06/08/2010 08:53 PM	0	03	New	07/16/2010 12:00...	box
11	☐		06/09/2010 09:53 PM	0	04	New	06/25/2010 12:00...	inter01
12	☐		06/09/2010 10:53 PM	0	04-001	New	07/16/2010 12:00...	box
13	☐		06/10/2010 11:53 PM	0	04-002	New	07/15/2010 12:00...	final fg
14	☐		06/11/2010 12:53 AM	0	04-003	New	07/15/2010 12:00...	final inter
15	☐		06/11/2010 01:53 AM	0	04-004	New	07/15/2010 12:00...	inter01
16	☐		06/11/2010 02:53 AM	0	05-001	New	07/16/2010 12:00...	final fg
17	☐		06/11/2010 03:53 AM	0	05-002	New	07/15/2010 12:00...	final inter
18	☐		06/11/2010 04:53 AM	0	05-003	New	07/15/2010 12:00...	inter01
19	☐		06/11/2010 05:53 AM	0	05-004	New	07/14/2010 12:00...	inter02
20	☐		06/11/2010 06:53 AM	0	06	New	07/16/2010 12:00...	box
21	☐		06/12/2010 07:53 AM	0	07	New	07/16/2010 12:00...	final fg
22	☐		06/12/2010 08:53 AM	0	08	New	07/16/2010 12:00...	final inter
23	☐		06/12/2010 09:53 AM	0	100	New	10/06/2010 12:00...	Orange Pulp
24	☐		06/12/2010 10:53 AM	0	10-001	New	07/24/2010 12:00...	milkmaid
25	☐		06/12/2010 11:53 AM	0	102	New	10/06/2010 12:00...	Orange Pulp
26	☐		06/12/2010 12:53 PM	0	103	New	10/06/2010 12:00...	Carton
27	☐		06/13/2010 01:53 PM	0	104	Issued	10/06/2010 12:00...	Orange Pulp
28	☐		06/13/2010 02:53 PM	0	105	Issued	10/06/2010 12:00...	Orange Pulp
29	☐		06/13/2010 03:53 PM	0	107	New	10/06/2010 12:00...	Orange Pulp

In From and To section, we mention the start date range. As per the selected Date Range, scheduled batches lying between Date From and Date To segment get displayed in the grid.


Batch Schedule with Process Cell update
Batch Scheduling
Calender View
Refresh
Save Layout
Excel
Print Preview
Sequence Batc
Layout/Trasfer
Drag a column header here to group by that column.
Options
Print Dispatch
Print
Setup Printer
Late Batches
Today's Batches

Time 1 min.

Default

Sch. Satrt Date From 01/01/2011

Sch. Start Date To 03/14/2011

New ☑

Issued ☑

Part Closed ☑

Closed ☐

Hold ☐

Print BT ☑

Print Temp FG Label ☐

Print QC Label ☐

Preview ☑

Send to Printer ☐

BT Printer

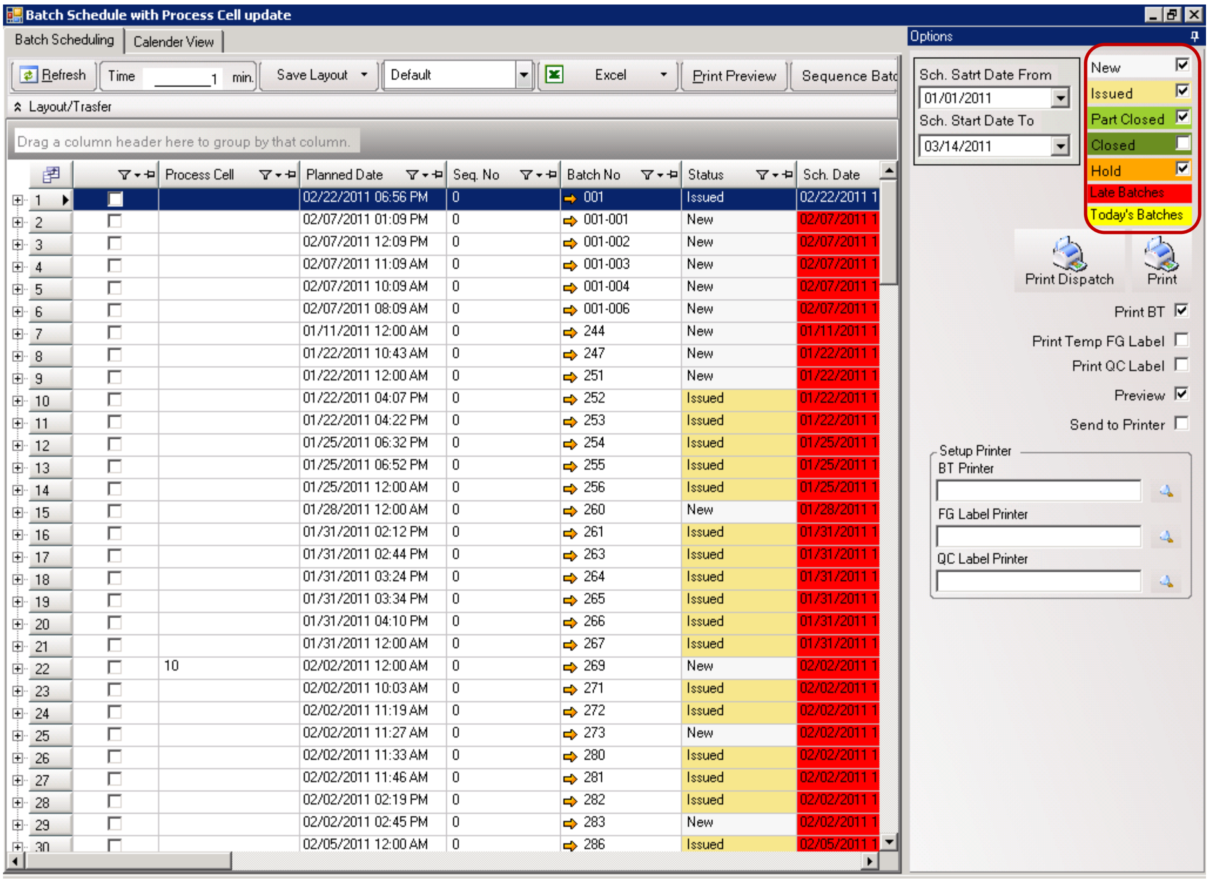
FG Label Printer

QC Label Printer

		Process Cell	Planned Date	Seq. No	Batch No	Status	Sch. Date
1	☐		02/22/2011 06:56 PM	0	001	Issued	02/22/2011 1
2	☐		02/07/2011 01:09 PM	0	001-001	New	02/07/2011 1
3	☐		02/07/2011 12:09 PM	0	001-002	New	02/07/2011 1
4	☐		02/07/2011 11:09 AM	0	001-003	New	02/07/2011 1
5	☐		02/07/2011 10:09 AM	0	001-004	New	02/07/2011 1
6	☐		02/07/2011 08:09 AM	0	001-006	New	02/07/2011 1
7	☐		01/11/2011 12:00 AM	0	244	New	01/11/2011 1
8	☐		01/22/2011 10:43 AM	0	247	New	01/22/2011 1
9	☐		01/22/2011 12:00 AM	0	251	New	01/22/2011 1
10	☐		01/22/2011 04:07 PM	0	252	Issued	01/22/2011 1
11	☐		01/22/2011 04:22 PM	0	253	Issued	01/22/2011 1
12	☐		01/25/2011 06:32 PM	0	254	Issued	01/25/2011 1
13	☐		01/25/2011 06:52 PM	0	255	Issued	01/25/2011 1
14	☐		01/25/2011 12:00 AM	0	256	Issued	01/25/2011 1
15	☐		01/28/2011 12:00 AM	0	260	New	01/28/2011 1
16	☐		01/31/2011 02:12 PM	0	261	Issued	01/31/2011 1
17	☐		01/31/2011 02:44 PM	0	263	Issued	01/31/2011 1
18	☐		01/31/2011 03:24 PM	0	264	Issued	01/31/2011 1
19	☐		01/31/2011 03:34 PM	0	265	Issued	01/31/2011 1
20	☐		01/31/2011 04:10 PM	0	266	Issued	01/31/2011 1
21	☐		01/31/2011 12:00 AM	0	267	Issued	01/31/2011 1
22	☐	10	02/02/2011 12:00 AM	0	269	New	02/02/2011 1
23	☐		02/02/2011 10:03 AM	0	271	Issued	02/02/2011 1
24	☐		02/02/2011 11:19 AM	0	272	Issued	02/02/2011 1
25	☐		02/02/2011 11:27 AM	0	273	New	02/02/2011 1
26	☐		02/02/2011 11:33 AM	0	280	Issued	02/02/2011 1
27	☐		02/02/2011 11:46 AM	0	281	Issued	02/02/2011 1
28	☐		02/02/2011 02:19 PM	0	282	Issued	02/02/2011 1
29	☐		02/02/2011 02:45 PM	0	283	New	02/02/2011 1
30	☐		02/05/2011 12:00 AM	0	286	Issued	02/05/2011 1

Batch Status

User can view the Batches of specific status by applying this filter. The options available are New, Issued, Part Closed, Closed, Hold, Late Batches and Today’s Batches.



Time: 1 min.

Save Layout: Default

		Process Cell	Planned Date	Seq. No	Batch No	Status	Sch. Date
1	☐		02/22/2011 06:56 PM	0	001	Issued	02/22/2011 1
2	☐		02/07/2011 01:09 PM	0	001-001	New	02/07/2011 1
3	☐		02/07/2011 12:09 PM	0	001-002	New	02/07/2011 1
4	☐		02/07/2011 11:09 AM	0	001-003	New	02/07/2011 1
5	☐		02/07/2011 10:09 AM	0	001-004	New	02/07/2011 1
6	☐		02/07/2011 08:09 AM	0	001-006	New	02/07/2011 1
7	☐		01/11/2011 12:00 AM	0	244	New	01/11/2011 1
8	☐		01/22/2011 10:43 AM	0	247	New	01/22/2011 1
9	☐		01/22/2011 12:00 AM	0	251	New	01/22/2011 1
10	☐		01/22/2011 04:07 PM	0	252	Issued	01/22/2011 1
11	☐		01/22/2011 04:22 PM	0	253	Issued	01/22/2011 1
12	☐		01/25/2011 06:32 PM	0	254	Issued	01/25/2011 1
13	☐		01/25/2011 06:52 PM	0	255	Issued	01/25/2011 1
14	☐		01/25/2011 12:00 AM	0	256	Issued	01/25/2011 1
15	☐		01/28/2011 12:00 AM	0	260	New	01/28/2011 1
16	☐		01/31/2011 02:12 PM	0	261	Issued	01/31/2011 1
17	☐		01/31/2011 02:44 PM	0	263	Issued	01/31/2011 1
18	☐		01/31/2011 03:24 PM	0	264	Issued	01/31/2011 1
19	☐		01/31/2011 03:34 PM	0	265	Issued	01/31/2011 1
20	☐		01/31/2011 04:10 PM	0	266	Issued	01/31/2011 1
21	☐		01/31/2011 12:00 AM	0	267	Issued	01/31/2011 1
22	☐	10	02/02/2011 12:00 AM	0	269	New	02/02/2011 1
23	☐		02/02/2011 10:03 AM	0	271	Issued	02/02/2011 1
24	☐		02/02/2011 11:19 AM	0	272	Issued	02/02/2011 1
25	☐		02/02/2011 11:27 AM	0	273	New	02/02/2011 1
26	☐		02/02/2011 11:33 AM	0	280	Issued	02/02/2011 1
27	☐		02/02/2011 11:46 AM	0	281	Issued	02/02/2011 1
28	☐		02/02/2011 02:19 PM	0	282	Issued	02/02/2011 1
29	☐		02/02/2011 02:45 PM	0	283	New	02/02/2011 1
30	☐		02/05/2011 12:00 AM	0	286	Issued	02/05/2011 1

Sch. Satrt Date From: 01/01/2011

Sch. Start Date To: 03/14/2011

New ☑
Issued ☑
Part Closed ☑
Closed ☐
Hold ☑
Late Batches
Today's Batches

Print BT ☑
Print Temp FG Label ☐
Print QC Label ☐
Preview ☑
Send to Printer ☐

BT Printer:
FG Label Printer:
QC Label Printer:

Printing Option

Print Dispatch: Pressing this button prints a Dispatch Report.

Print: On clicking this button the Batch Ticket report corresponding to the

selected batch gets printed.

Print BT: Checking this checkbox prints Batch Ticket on report.

Print Temp FG Label: Checking this checkbox print Finished good label on report.

Print QC Label: Checking this checkbox print QC label on report.

Preview: CHeckign this checkbox shows print preview before generating a report.

Setup Printer

BT Printer: THe lookup available next to this field allows user to select the printer require to print Batch TIcket report

FG label Printer: THis lookup allows user to specify the printer used to print FG Label.

QC Label Printer: Here user can specify the printer used to print QC Label.

Grid Fields Description

Batch No: This is the number that uniquely identifies the batch.

Process cell: This is the process cell associated to the batch which implies that the production of the batch shall takes place in this cell.

Planned date: By default this field shows the Batch Start date. Once resequenced after applying the sequence, it shows the value from User6 of 'Pnmast' table of BMM.

Time required: Here user can specify the time schedule require to complete a batch. The time can be mentioned in Days and Hrs.

Select: Checking this checkbox select the respective batch line in the grid.

Status: This field shows the current status of batch.

Item: It is a unique key helps us to identify an item and is defaulted from item master.

Item Description: This is the description associated with an Item key.

Formula Id: It shows an identification key of the formula associated with a batch.

Quantity: It shows the actual quantity of an item being consumed in a batch.

Unit: This field displays the unit of measurement of an Item key.

Schedule End date: This field shows the schedule end date of the batch.

Allergen sort: If allergens are maintained in BMM Company then sorting can be performed based on given allergens.

Note: Any note associated with a batch can be viewed in this field.

Order no: This field shows the Sales Order number associated with a batch.

Customer: It shows the identification key of the customer for whom the batch is created.

Fill size: It displays the fill level of the finished good as specified at Bill of Material screen.

Made from: This field shows the Formula key of the Batch.

Capacity: It shows the Process cell capacity of a batch.

Batch Type: This is the type of the Batch which is one from Mix, Fill or Assembly.

Batch Weight: This is the total Weight of the Batch calculated on the basis of required quantities of formula line items specified for a Batch.

Schedule Date: This field shows the start date of the Batch.

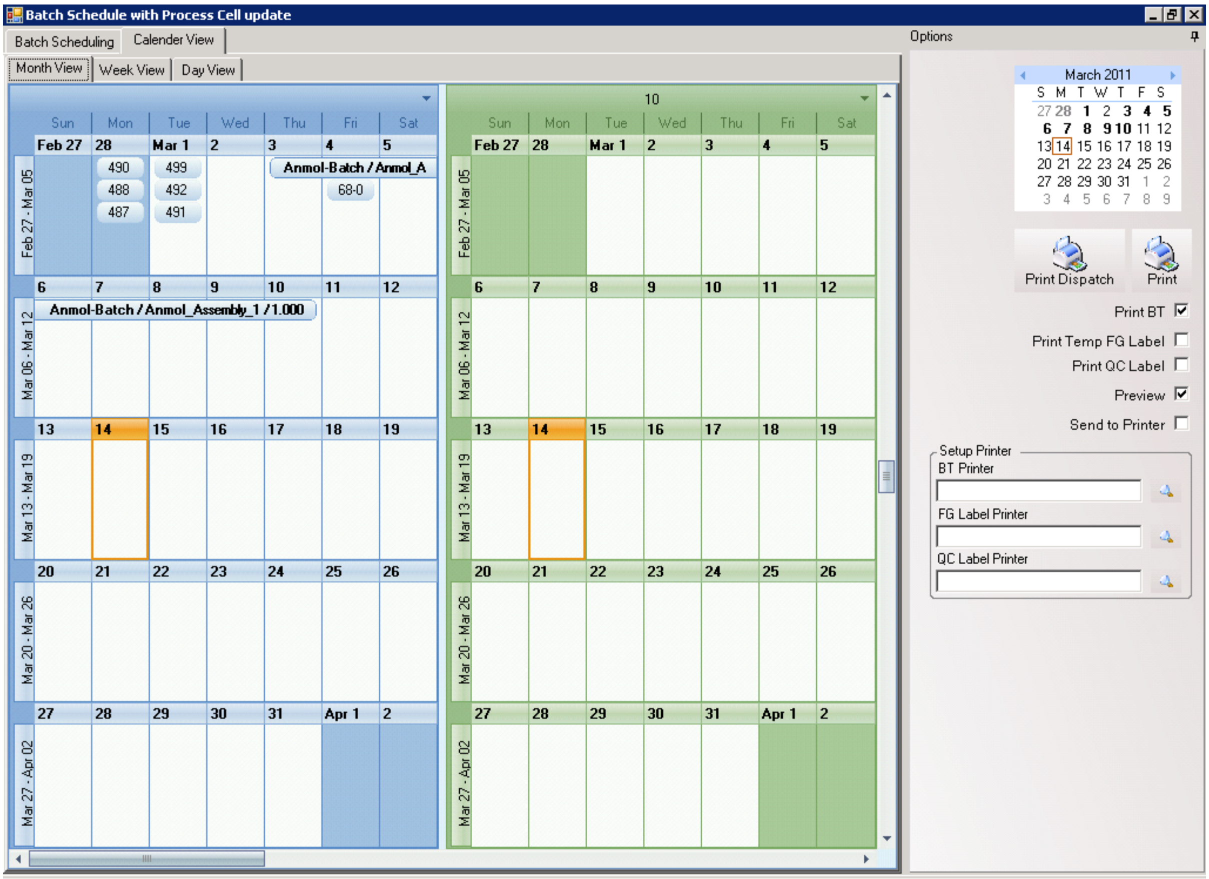
Sequence No: It shows the sequence number assigned by the user to resequence the batch.

Calendar View Tab

Calendar view tab provides a quick summary on batch scheduling according to the calendar Month view, week view and day view. The information presented on this dashboard ascertains complete analysis on batches.

Month View

The interactive Month View provides flexibility to obtain production schedule month wise.


Batch Schedule with Process Cell update
Batch Scheduling
Calender View
Month View
Week View
Day View
Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat
Feb 27 - Mar 05
Mar 06 - Mar 12
Mar 13 - Mar 19
Mar 20 - Mar 26
Mar 27 - Apr 02
490 488 487
499 492 491
Anmol-Batch / Anmol_A
68-0
Anmol-Batch / Anmol_Assembly_1 / 1.000
10
Options
March 2011
Print Dispatch
Print
Setup Printer

Print BT ☑

Print Temp FG Label ☐

Print QC Label ☐

Preview ☑

Send to Printer ☐

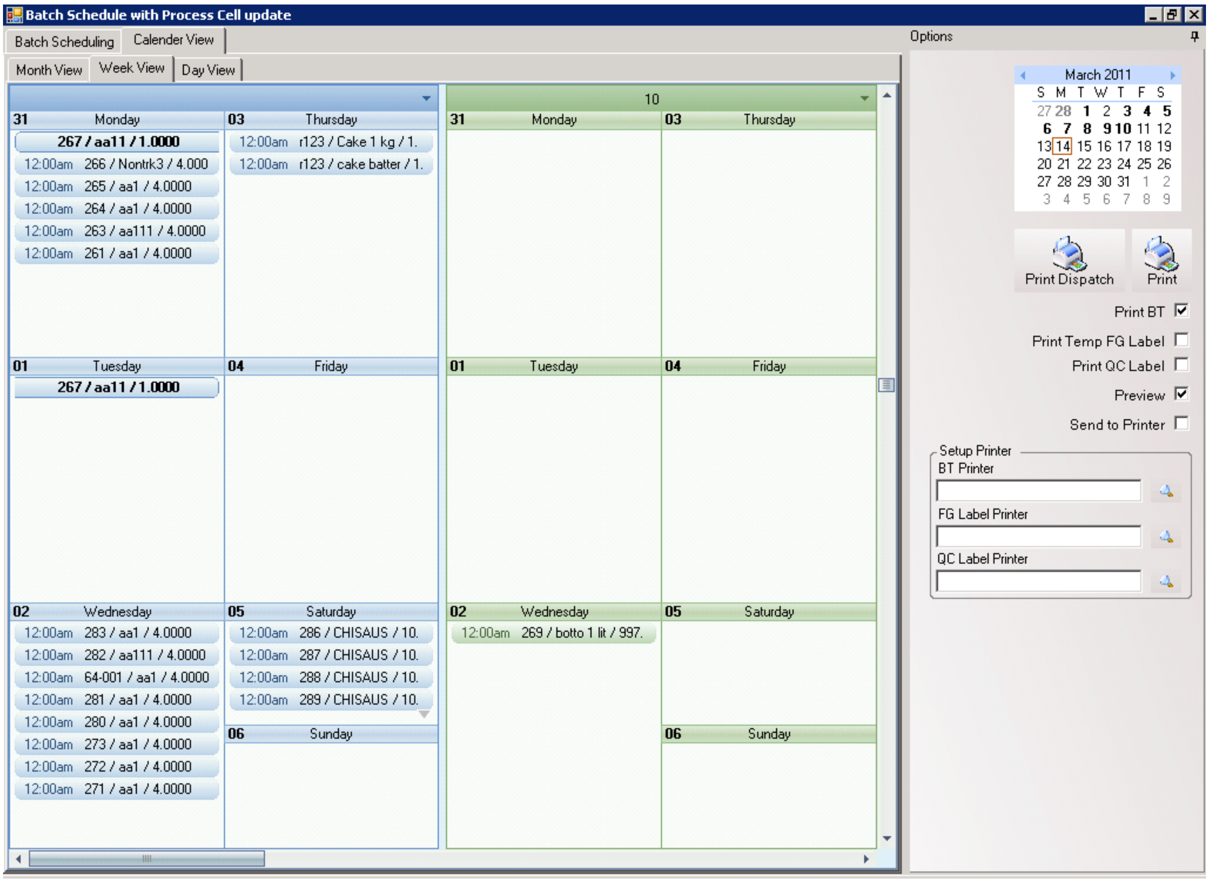
BT Printer

FG Label Printer

QC Label Printer

Week View

The interactive Week View helps you to quickly organize the Batches week wise.


Batch Schedule with Process Cell update
Batch Scheduling
Calender View
Month View
Week View
Day View
Options
March 2011
Print Dispatch
Print
Setup Printer
BT Printer
FG Label Printer
QC Label Printer
10

31 Monday
267 / aa11 / 1.0000
12:00am 266 / Nontrk3 / 4.000
12:00am 265 / aa1 / 4.0000
12:00am 264 / aa1 / 4.0000
12:00am 263 / aa111 / 4.0000
12:00am 261 / aa1 / 4.0000

03 Thursday
12:00am r123 / Cake 1 kg / 1.
12:00am r123 / cake batter / 1.

01 Tuesday
267 / aa11 / 1.0000

04 Friday

02 Wednesday
12:00am 283 / aa1 / 4.0000
12:00am 282 / aa111 / 4.0000
12:00am 64-001 / aa1 / 4.0000
12:00am 281 / aa1 / 4.0000
12:00am 280 / aa1 / 4.0000
12:00am 273 / aa1 / 4.0000
12:00am 272 / aa1 / 4.0000
12:00am 271 / aa1 / 4.0000

05 Saturday
12:00am 286 / CHISAUS / 10.
12:00am 287 / CHISAUS / 10.
12:00am 288 / CHISAUS / 10.
12:00am 289 / CHISAUS / 10.

06 Sunday

31 Monday

03 Thursday

01 Tuesday

04 Friday

02 Wednesday
12:00am 269 / botto 1 lit / 997.

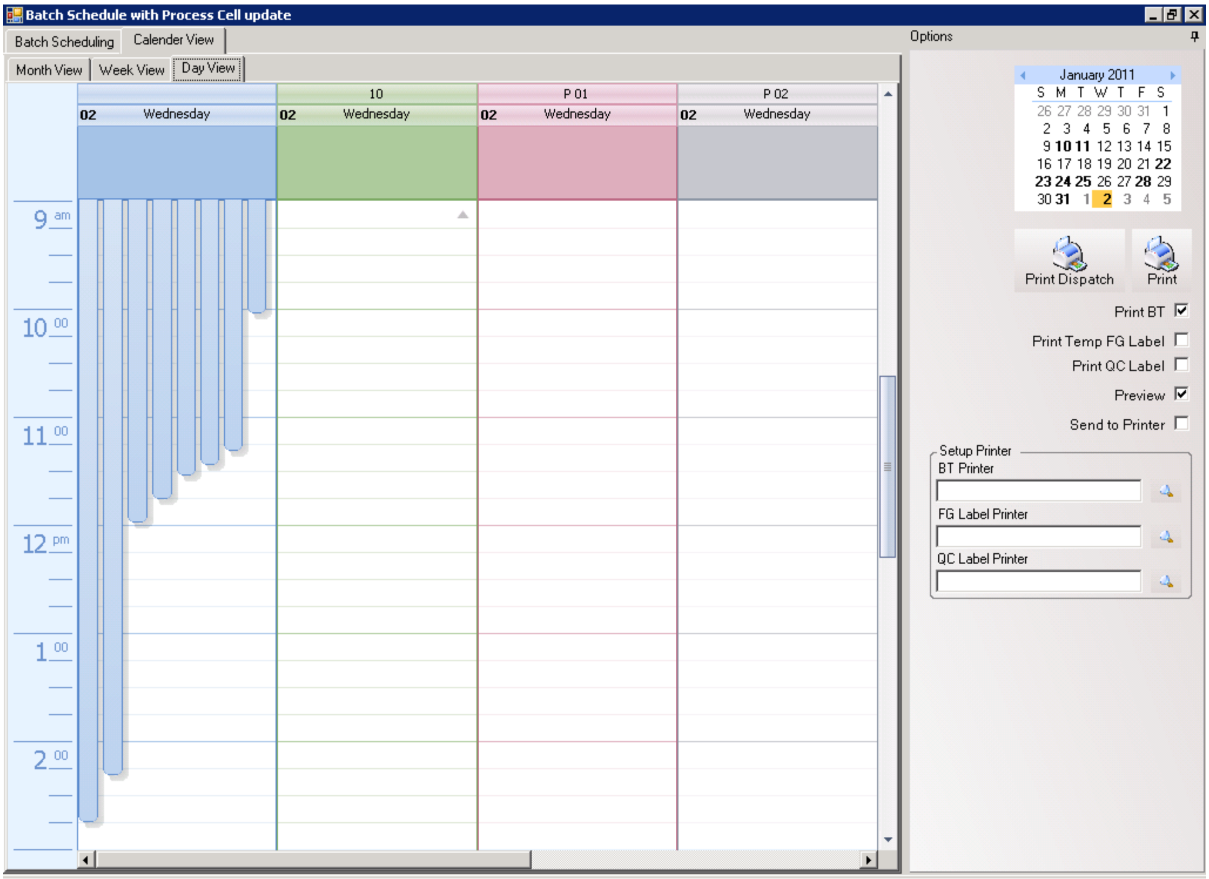
05 Saturday

06 Sunday

Print BT ☑
Print Temp FG Label ☐
Print QC Label ☐
Preview ☑
Send to Printer ☐

Day View

The interactive Day View helps you to quickly organize the Batches day wise.

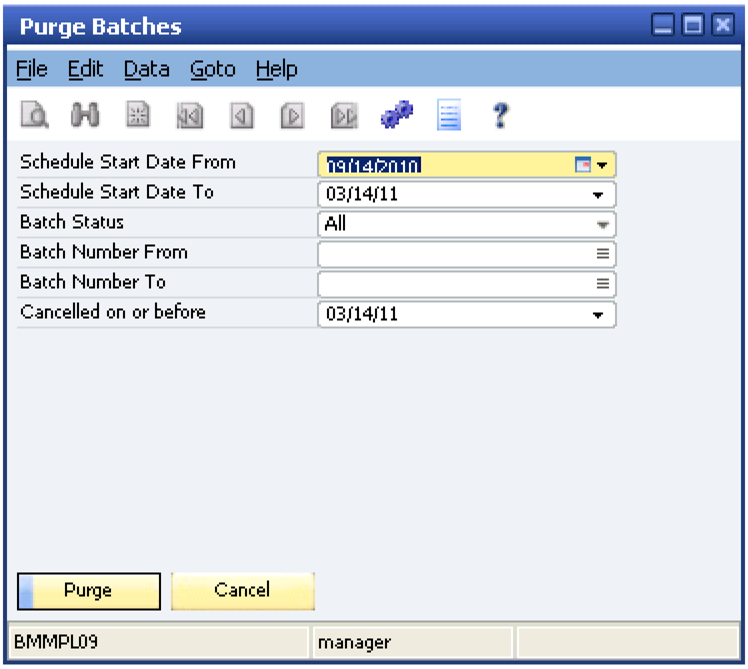

Batch Schedule with Process Cell update
Batch Scheduling
Calender View
Month View
Week View
Day View
10
P 01
P 02
02 Wednesday
9 am
10 00
11 00
12 pm
1 00
2 00
Options
January 2011
S M T W T F S
Print Dispatch
Print
Setup Printer
BT Printer
FG Label Printer
QC Label Printer

Print BT ☑
Print Temp FG Label ☐
Print QC Label ☐
Preview ☑
Send to Printer ☐

8.16 Purge Batches

Screen enables user to purge the batches. The batches with the status ‘Cancelled’ or ‘Closed’ are purged since they are not required further.

8.16.1 Screen Fields Description



Schedule Start Date From 10/14/2010
Schedule Start Date To 03/14/11
Batch Status All
Batch Number From
Batch Number To
Cancelled on or before 03/14/11

Schedule Start Date From: Field displays the lower limit of the date on which production for the batch has commenced. The date can be altered via the lookup at this field.

Schedule Start Date To: Field displays the upper limit of the date on which production for the batch has commenced.

Batch Status: Field displays the status associated with the batch. User can select the subsequent status via the drop down available at this field:

1. **All:** Includes the status associated with the batches such as New, Cancelled, and Closed.
2. **Cancelled:** The batches having the status as cancelled will be fetched for purging.
3. **Closed:** The batches having the status as closed will be fetched for purging.

Batch Number From: Field displays the lower limit of the batch number which is to be purged. The batch number can be altered via the lookup at this field.

Batch Number To: Field displays the upper limit of the batch number which is to be purged.

Cancelled on or before: Field displays the date on which the selected batch has been cancelled. The date can be altered via the drop down available on the field.

8.16.2 Steps to Purge Batches

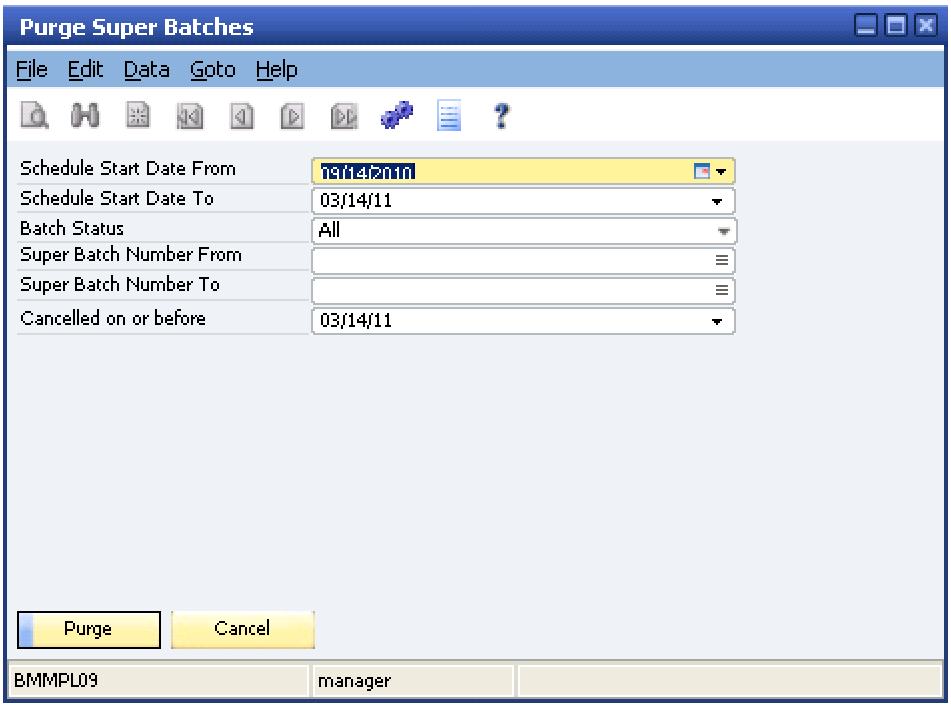
1. Select the Schedule Start Date From and To Dates using the drop down available on the respective fields.

2. Further associate the status of the batch using the drop down available on the field. Once selected the following status will get displayed: All, Cancelled, Closed &desire status can be selected.
3. Select the batch From and To numbers using the available lookup.
4. Next select the cancelled on or before date using the available drop down.
5. Finally click 'Purge' button. After clicking, it prompts a message with the number of records selected to be purged. Lets 01 record is to be purged. It will display a message stating that '01 record selected to be purged'. Clicking OK will prompt confirmation message stating "The selected record has been purged".

8.17 Purge Super Batches

Screen enables user to purge the super batches with status as cancelled or closed. The cancelled and closed super batches are purged since these batches are not required.

8.17.1 Screen Fields Description



Schedule Start Date From: 10/14/2010
Schedule Start Date To: 03/14/11
Batch Status: All
Super Batch Number From:
Super Batch Number To:
Cancelled on or before: 03/14/11

BMMPL09 | manager

Schedule Start Date From: Field displays the lower limit of the date on which production for the batch has commenced. The date can be altered via the drop down available on the field.

Schedule Start Date To: Field displays the upper limit of the date on which production for the batch has commenced.

Batch Status: Field displays the status associated with the batch. User can select the subsequent status via the drop down available at this field:

1. **All:** Includes the status associated with the batches such as New, Cancelled, and Closed.

2. **Cancelled:** The batches having the status as cancelled will be fetched for purging.
3. **Closed:** The batches having the status as closed will be fetched for purging.

Super Batch Number From: Field displays the lower limit of the batch number which is to be purged. The batch number can be altered via the lookup at this field.

Super Batch Number To: Field displays the upper limit of the batch number which is to be purged.

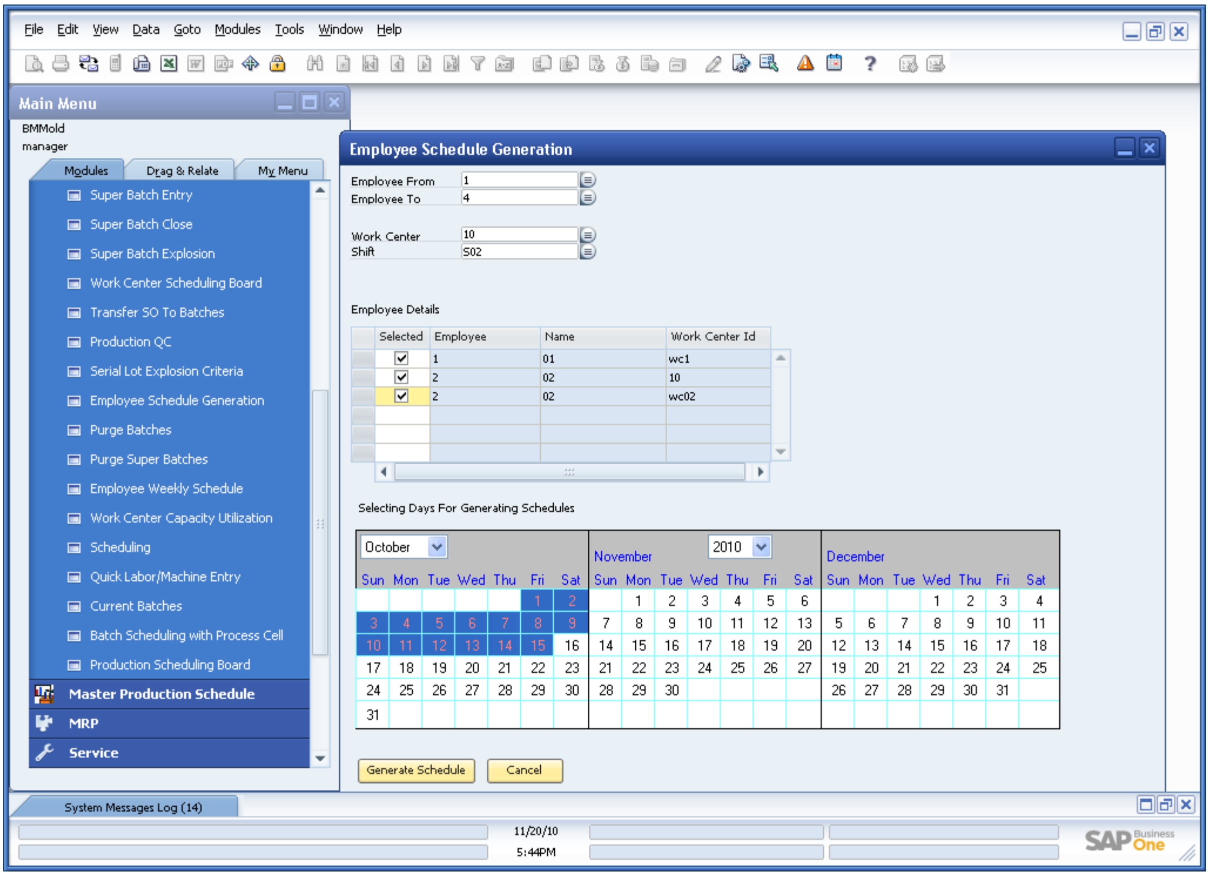
Cancelled on or before: Field displays the date on which the selected batch has been cancelled. The date can be altered via the drop down available on the field.

8.17.2 Steps to Purge the Super Batches

1. Select the Schedule Start Date From and To Dates using the drop down available near the respective fields.
2. Further associate the status of the batch using the drop down available on the field. Once selected the following status will be displayed: All, Cancelled, Closed & desired status can be selected.
3. Select the Super Batch From and To numbers using the available lookup.
4. Next select the Cancelled on or before date using the available drop down.
5. Finally click 'Purge' button. After clicking it prompts a message with the number of records selected to be purged. Lets 01 record is to be purged. It will display a message stating that '01 record selected to be purged'. Clicking OK will prompt confirmation message stating "The selected record has been purged".

8.18 Employee Schedule Generation

Using the Employee Schedule Generation, user can generate employee schedule by week. Employee schedule may be generated for a quarter of a year, at one time. Weekly working schedule of employees can be planned at a work center by selecting the work center and working days in a week. It also provides the facility of generating the schedule for a range of employees for all selected working days in a quarter. Employees selected in the 'From Employee' to 'To Employee' range will be displayed in the grid next to employee selection. User can deselect employees from the list, before generating the schedule. The selected Work Center and Shift Id populates the employee.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Super Batch Entry
Super Batch Close
Super Batch Explosion
Work Center Scheduling Board
Transfer SO To Batches
Production QC
Serial Lot Explosion Criteria
Employee Schedule Generation
Purge Batches
Purge Super Batches
Employee Weekly Schedule
Work Center Capacity Utilization
Scheduling
Quick Labor/Machine Entry
Current Batches
Batch Scheduling with Process Cell
Production Scheduling Board
Master Production Schedule
MRP
Service
Employee Schedule Generation
Selecting Days For Generating Schedules
October
November
2010
December
Generate Schedule
Cancel
System Messages Log (14)
11/20/10
5:44PM
SAP Business One

Employee From 1
Employee To 4

Work Center 10
Shift S02

Employee Details

Selected	Employee	Name	Work Center Id
☑	1	01	wc1
☑	2	02	10
☑	2	02	wc02

Mandatory Inputs:

Employee, Work Center and Shift should have been established at their respective master screens before an Employee Schedule can be processed.

8.18.1 Screen fields description

Employee From: This is the employee that specifies the lower limit of the range of employees for whom the schedule is to be generated. The lookup at this field displays all employees maintained at the Employee Setup screen.

Employee To: This is the employee that specifies the upper limit of the range of employees for whom the schedule is to be generated. The lookup at this field displays all employees maintained at the Employee Setup screen.

Work Center: This is the work center with which the employee is associated for generating the schedule. The lookup at the field displays all Work Centers maintained at the Work Center setup screen.

Shift: This is the shift with which the employee and selected work center is associated for generating the schedule. The lookup at this field displays the shifts which have been associated with the selected work center at the Company Shift Setup.

Employee Details Grid:

Selected: Checking this box generates the schedule for the selected employee only.

Employee: This is the unique identification of the employee selected via the Employee range lookup. This is a read-only field.

Name: This is the name of the selected employee. The value in this field is defaulted from the Employee Setup screen. This is a read-only field.

Work Center Id: This is the default Work Center associated with the employee at the Employee Setup screen. This is a read-only field.

8.18.2 Defining Employee Schedule Generation

1. Select the range of Employees for whom the schedule is to be generated using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Select a Work Center using the lookup button next to the field.
3. Select a Shift using the lookup button next to the field.
4. Select the employees from the range for whom the selected work center-shift combination schedule is to be generated by checking the selected box.
5. Select the days from the calendar on the screen for which the schedule is to be generated.
6. Click on the Generate Schedule button to generate the desired schedules.

8.19 Employee Weekly Schedule

This screen is used to view and define the weekly schedule generated through Employee Schedule Generation screen for an employee assigned to a particular work center. The user can define the shifts in which the selected employee will be working on a particular day. Working schedule of employees planned at a Work Center for the week corresponding to the day selected will be displayed in grid at the bottom of the screen.

Mandatory Inputs

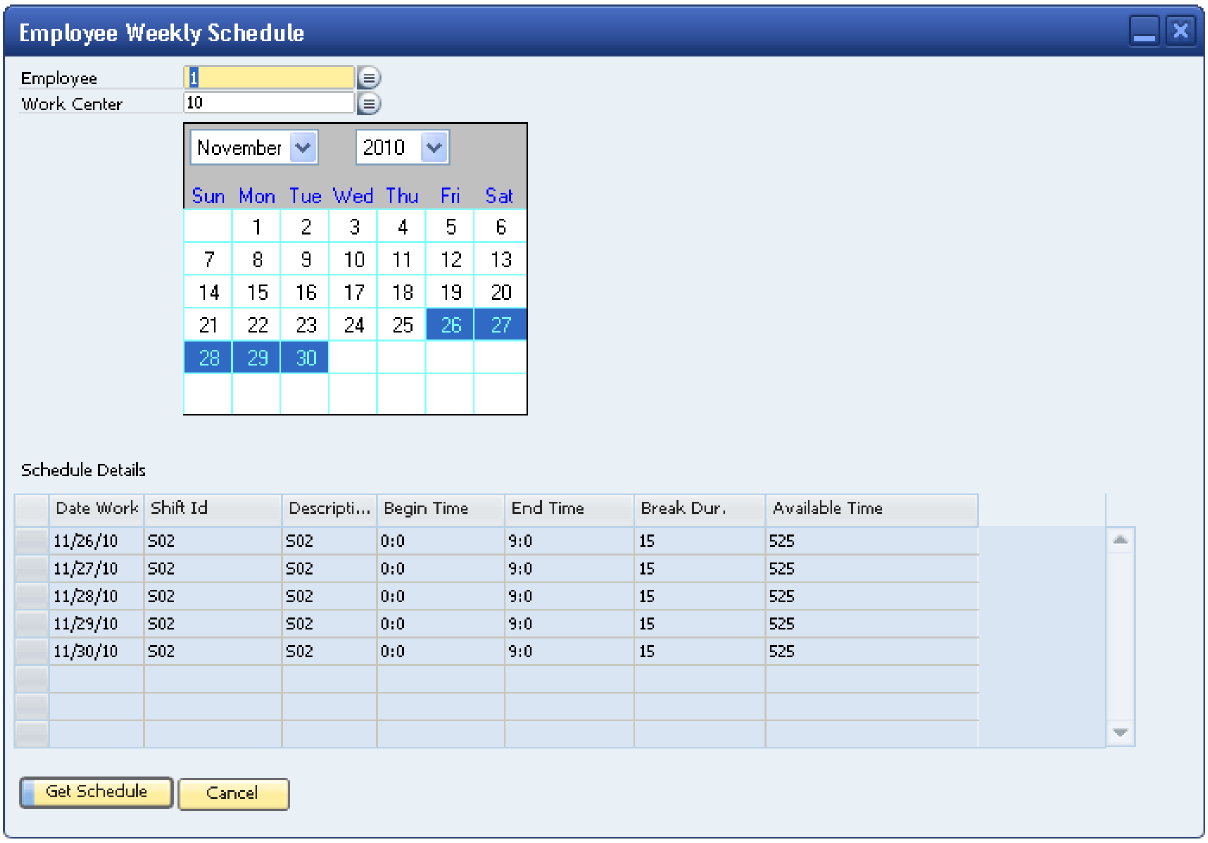
An Employee must be defined at the Employee Setup screen.

A Work Center must be established at the Work Center Setup screen.

A Shift must be defined at the Shift Master Setup screen and associated with a Work Center at the Company Shift Setup screen.

Employee schedule should be generated for the selected employee at Employee Schedule Generation Screen

8.19.1 Screen fields description



Employee: 1

Work Center: 10

November 2010

Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30				

Schedule Details

Date Work	Shift Id	Descripti...	Begin Time	End Time	Break Dur.	Available Time
11/26/10	S02	S02	0:0	9:0	15	525
11/27/10	S02	S02	0:0	9:0	15	525
11/28/10	S02	S02	0:0	9:0	15	525
11/29/10	S02	S02	0:0	9:0	15	525
11/30/10	S02	S02	0:0	9:0	15	525

Employee: This is the employee for whom the weekly schedule is being viewed or planned afresh.

Work Center: This is the work center at which the planned schedule is to be viewed or maintained.

Schedule details grid screen fields

Date Work: The value in this field is the date for which the shift details are being viewed or modified.

Shift ID: The value in this field is the shift in which the selected employee will work on the date displayed in the Date Work field for that line.

Description: This is the description of the shift as defined at the Shift Master Setup screen.

Begin Time: This is the time at which the selected shift begins. This is a read-only field. The value in this field is defaulted with the begin time of the selected shift from the Shift Master Setup screen.

End Time: This is the time at which the selected shift ends. This is a read-only field. The value in this field is defaulted with the end time of the selected shift from the Shift Master Setup screen.

Break Duration: This is the duration of the break for the selected shift. This is a read-only field. The value in this field is defaulted with the break duration of the selected shift from the Shift Master Setup screen.

Available Time: This is the available time for the selected shift in minutes.

8.19.2 Defining Employee Weekly Schedule

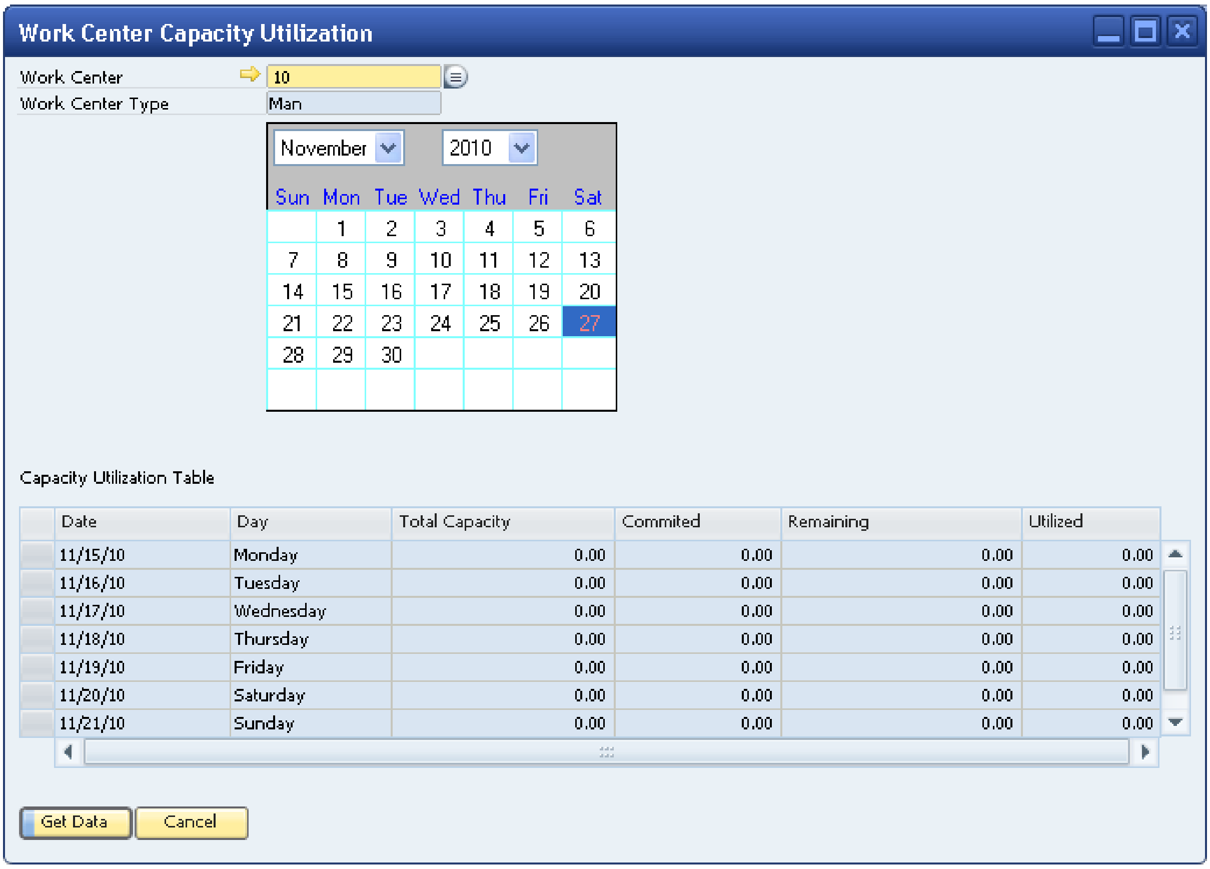
1. Select an Employee Id using the lookup button next to the field.
2. Establish a Work Center using the lookup button next to the field.
3. Click on Get Schedule button to get employee weekly schedule.

8.20 Work Center Capacity Utilization

Work Center Capacity Utilization provides a way to view the schedule of a given work center over a week's span. With this information, one can plan and manage resources so that they work as closely to a 100% capacity as possible.

The screen displays the total available capacity in the week for the work center; commitment capacity based on the operations of Manufacturing Orders scheduled in the selected week, remaining capacity as the difference of the above quantities. Utilized capacity field indicates the capacity of the work center consumed for doing the completed operations.

User can select a week in the calendar displayed on this form to view the utilization of a selected work center.



Work Center: 10
Work Center Type: Man

November 2010

Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30				

Capacity Utilization Table

Date	Day	Total Capacity	Commited	Remaining	Utilized
11/15/10	Monday	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
11/16/10	Tuesday	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
11/17/10	Wednesday	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
11/18/10	Thursday	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
11/19/10	Friday	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
11/20/10	Saturday	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
11/21/10	Sunday	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

8.20.1 Mandatory Inputs

A work center must be defined at the Work Center Setup screen.

8.20.2 Screen fields description

Work Center: This is the work center for which the user wants to view the capacity utilization.

Work Center Type: This is the type of the work center. It can be one of 'Man' or 'Machine'. The value in this field is defaulted from the Work Center setup screen.

Grid details field description

Date: This is the date of the year for which capacity utilization is being viewed.

Day: This is the day of the week for which capacity utilization is being viewed.

Total Capacity: The value in this field is the total capacity of the Work Center.

Committed: This value is the capacity of the work center that has been committed to production.

Remaining: This value is the remaining capacity after allocation to production.

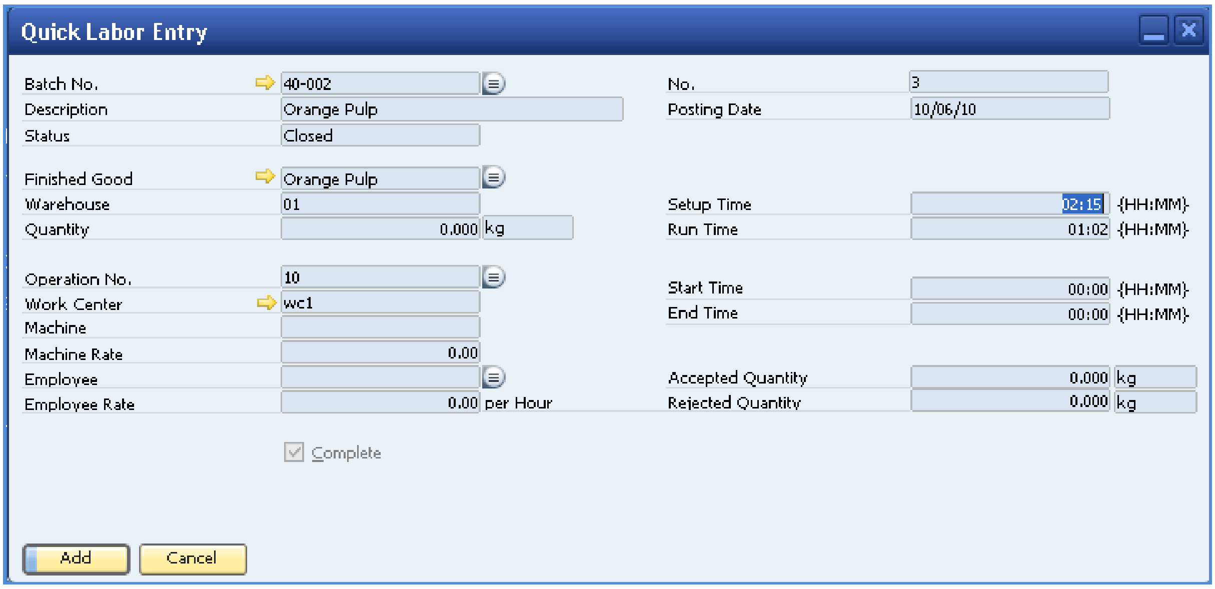
Utilized: This value is the capacity of the work center that was utilized during production.

8.20.3 Defining Work Center Capacity Utilization

1. Select a Work Center using the lookup button next to the Work Center field.
2. Select a date on the calendar displayed on the screen to view the capacity utilization of the work center for the week in which utilization date falls.
3. Click on OK button to save the record.

8.21 Quick Labor/Machine Entry

The Quick Labor entry screen requires routing to be implemented for a Batch. The batch details like quantity accepted/ rejected and Work Center details can be established here. The details for employee, machine, setup time, Run time, start time, and end time can also be established here. If routing has been implemented for a batch then BMM does not let the user close a batch till Quick labor entry have been closed for routing lines of that batch and the completed checkbox at the Quick labor entry screen is checked.



Batch No.	40-002	No.	3
Description	Orange Pulp	Posting Date	10/06/10
Status	Closed		
Finished Good	Orange Pulp		
Warehouse	01	Setup Time	02:15 (HH:MM)
Quantity	0.000 kg	Run Time	01:02 (HH:MM)
Operation No.	10	Start Time	00:00 (HH:MM)
Work Center	wc1	End Time	00:00 (HH:MM)
Machine			
Machine Rate	0.00		
Employee		Accepted Quantity	0.000 kg
Employee Rate	0.00 per Hour	Rejected Quantity	0.000 kg

☑ Complete

8.21.1 Screen fields description

Batch No: This field displays the number that uniquely identifies this Batch. This field is defaulted from the batch number at the Batch Entry screen.

Description: This field displays the description of the formula used in the batch.

Status: This field shows the current status of the batch.

Posting Date: This field indicates the current system date.

Finished Good: This field indicates the finished good used in production.

Warehouse: This field shows the warehouse attached with finished good.

Quantity: This is the quantity of the end item being produced in the selected batch. This value is defaulted from the Batch Entry screen.

Setup Time: This is the read only field.

Run Time: This is the read only field.

Operation No.: This field indicates the operation number for the batch.

Machine: This is the machine on which the selected employee works.

Machine Rate: This field indicates the applicable machine rate for the selected machine.

Employee: This field indicates the employee for which labor entry is defined.

Employee Rate: This field indicates the employee rate for the selected employee.

Start Time: This field indicates the time at which labor initiates its work.

End Time: This field indicates the time at which labor ends its work.

Accepted Quantity: This field indicates the quantity accepted for production.

Rejected Quantity: This field indicates the quantity rejected for production.

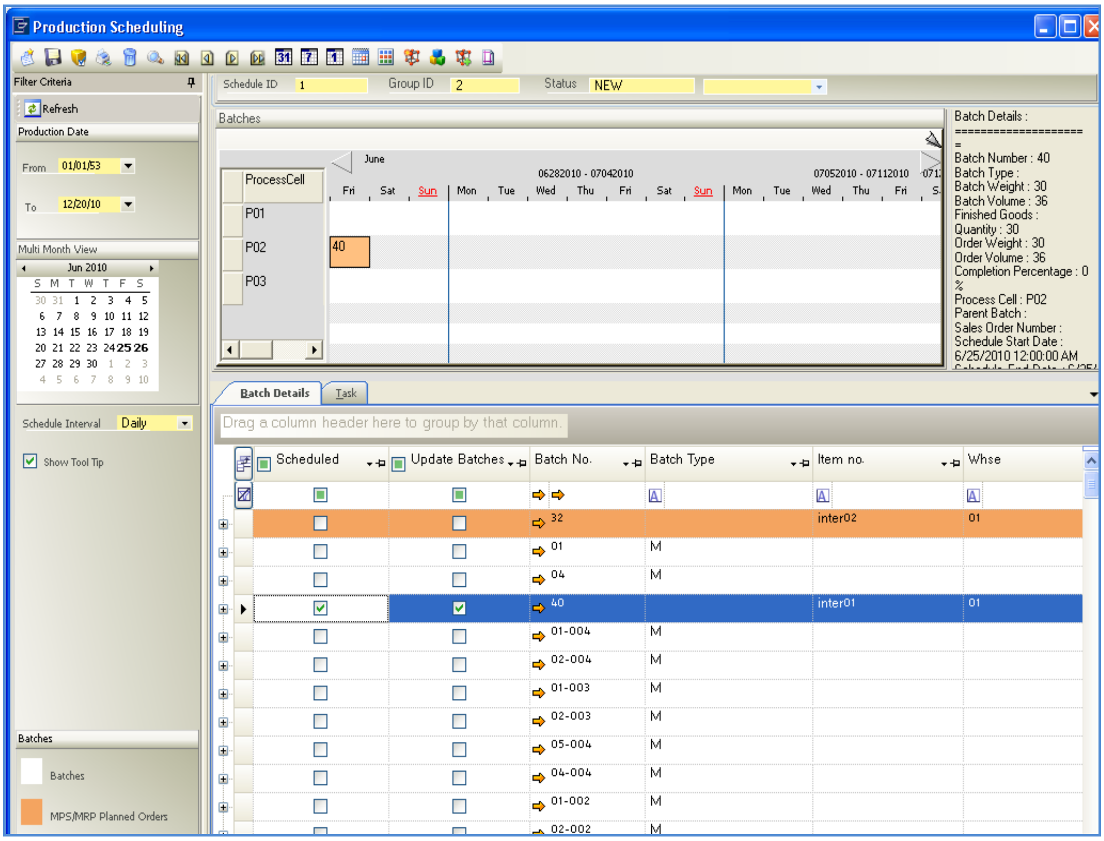
Journal Remark: This field is for information purpose only.

8.21.2 Defining Quick labor entry

1. Select the batch for which Quick labor entry is to be maintained.
2. Select the finished good, Operation no. and employee as desired.
3. Specify the Start time and End time.
4. If all quantities processed through work center, check the checkbox for complete.
5. Specify journal remarks if any.
6. Click on Add to save the record.

8.22 Production Scheduling Board

The production scheduling dashboard allows user to view the production batches and schedule them as per the needs. Its GUI interface allows user to visualize plan that the resources are well used but not overloaded and the dates are consistent with the expected planned deliveries.


Production Scheduling
Filter Criteria
Refresh
Multi Month View
Jun 2010
Batches
June
ProcessCell
P01
P02
P03
40
06282010 - 07042010
07052010 - 07112010
Fri Sat Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri
Batch Details
Task
Drag a column header here to group by that column.
Batches
MPS/MRP Planned Orders

Production Date

From 01/01/53

To 12/20/10

Schedule Interval Daily

☑ Show Tool Tip

Schedule ID 1 Group ID 2 Status NEW

Batch Details :
=====================
Batch Number : 40
Batch Type :
Batch Weight : 30
Batch Volume : 36
Finished Goods :
Quantity : 30
Order Weight : 30
Order Volume : 36
Completion Percentage : 0 %
Process Cell : P02
Parent Batch :
Sales Order Number :
Schedule Start Date :
6/25/2010 12:00:00 AM

Scheduled	Update Batches	Batch No.	Batch Type	Item no.	Whse
☐	☐	32		inter02	01
☐	☐	01	M		
☐	☐	04	M		
☑	☑	40		inter01	01
☐	☐	01-004	M		
☐	☐	02-004	M		
☐	☐	01-003	M		
☐	☐	02-003	M		
☐	☐	05-004	M		
☐	☐	04-004	M		
☐	☐	01-002	M		
☐	☐	02-002	M		

8.22.1 Dashboard Screen Description

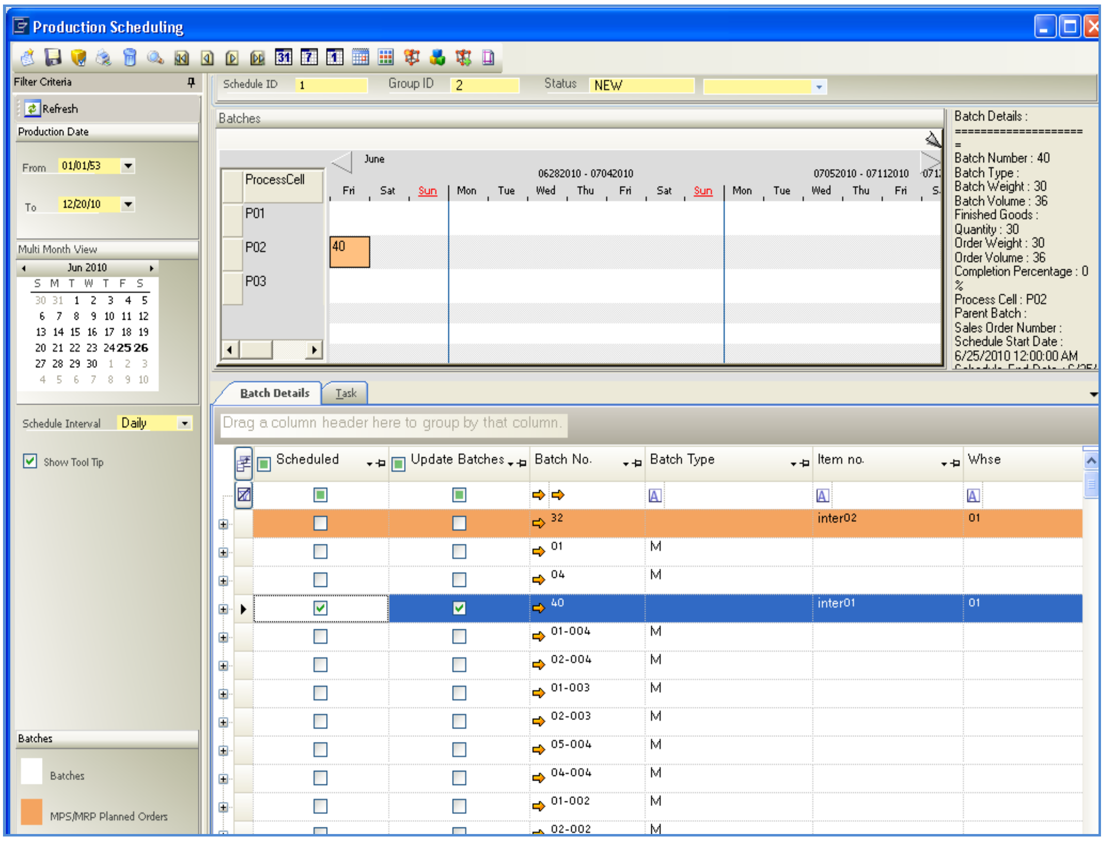
Refresh Button: Clicking this button refreshes the screen with the latest values from the BMM database. This is useful in case changes have been made to the database but those changes are not reflected on the screen yet.

Filter Criteria

To retrieve the specific production batches data item in the dashboard grid, user has a provision to apply distinct filters. The available filters are:

Production Date

In this filter criteria user can prescribes the production date range according to which the production batches gets listed in the dashboard grid.


Production Scheduling
Filter Criteria
Refresh
Production Date
Multi Month View
Jun 2010
Batches
June
06282010 - 07042010
07052010 - 07112010
Fri
Sat
Sun
Mon
Tue
Wed
Thu
Batch Details
Task
Drag a column header here to group by that column.
Batches
MPS/MRP Planned Orders

Schedule ID 1
Group ID 2
Status NEW

From 01/01/53
To 12/20/10
Schedule Interval Daily
☑ Show Tool Tip

ProcessCell	
P01	
P02	40
P03	

Batch Details :
====================
=
Batch Number : 40
Batch Type :
Batch Weight : 30
Batch Volume : 36
Finished Goods :
Quantity : 30
Order Weight : 30
Order Volume : 36
Completion Percentage : 0
%
Process Cell : P02
Parent Batch :
Sales Order Number :
Schedule Start Date :
6/25/2010 12:00:00 AM

Scheduled	Update Batches	Batch No.	Batch Type	Item no.	Whse
☐	☐	32		inter02	01
☐	☐	01	M		
☐	☐	04	M		
☑	☑	40		inter01	01
☐	☐	01-004	M		
☐	☐	02-004	M		
☐	☐	01-003	M		
☐	☐	02-003	M		
☐	☐	05-004	M		
☐	☐	04-004	M		
☐	☐	01-002	M		
☐	☐	02-002	M		

From

This Field denotes the Production Date from which you want to list the Production Batches. The default value displayed depends on the date specified while inserting the schedule. You can also alter the date by scrolling up or down or via the available calendar attached to the field. The calendar facilitates to choose today's date or roll up by month.

To

This field denotes the Production Date to which you want to list the Production Batches. The default value displayed depends on the date specified while inserting the schedule. You can also alter the date by scrolling up or down or via the available calendar attached to the field. The calendar facilitates to choose today's date or roll up by month.

Multi Month View

Here the monthly calendar is available to choose the date from where the batches are viewed on scheduling scale of dashboard.

Schedule Intervals

Put on view a dropdown menu, which offers a number of Schedule Calendar formats. You may choose any style for visualizing the Production Schedule. The available options are:

1. Daily
2. Weekly

3. Hourly
4. Monthly

You can choose any option by scrolling up or down or by choosing from the dropdown menu provided on the field.

Show Tool Tip

If checked this checkbox shows the basic details of the batch by moving the mouse pointer at the specific batch on the scaling board of the dashboard.

Color Scheme

In dashboard grid distinct color codes are used to categorize batch details. Individual color reveals to specific detail of dashboard. The color scheme available at the bottom left pane of dashboard assists user to identify that which color denotes what specific information.

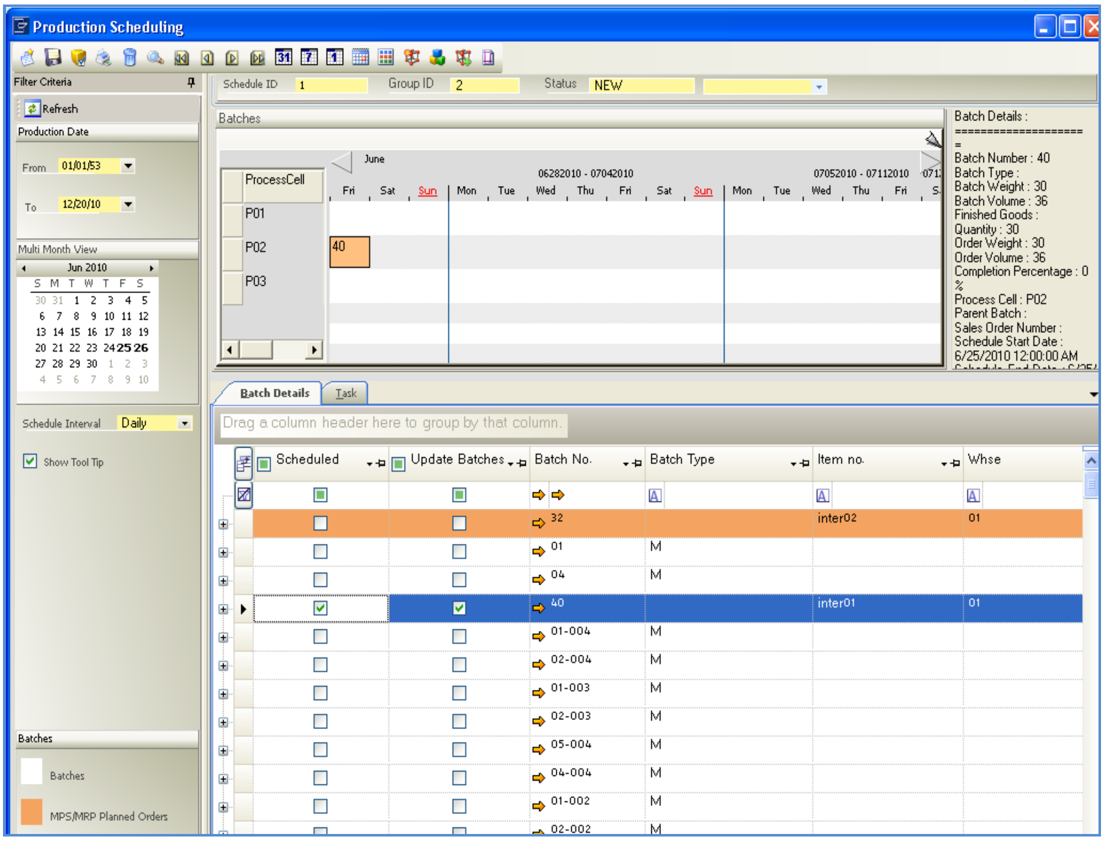
Schedule Id: This field shows the identification key of the production schedule.

Group Id: This field shows the group identification key of the production schedule.

Status: This field shows the current status of batch.

Batch Scheduling Scale

The scheduling scale available on the dashboard shows all the batches that matches the currently offered production date. User can reschedule the Batches just by dragging the Batches to the preferred schedule date, on the Schedule Calendar Grid. After saving the schedule, the specific changes get reflected on the Date field of the Production Batch Detail Grid. The same can be uploaded to BMM as well.


Production Scheduling
Filter Criteria
Refresh
Production Date
Multi Month View
Jun 2010
Batches
Batches
MPS/MRP Planned Orders
Batches
ProcessCell
P01
P02
P03
40
June
06282010 - 07042010
07052010 - 07112010
Fri Sat Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri
Batch Details
Task

Schedule ID 1
Group ID 2
Status NEW

From 01/01/53
To 12/20/10
Schedule Interval Daily
☑ Show Tool Tip

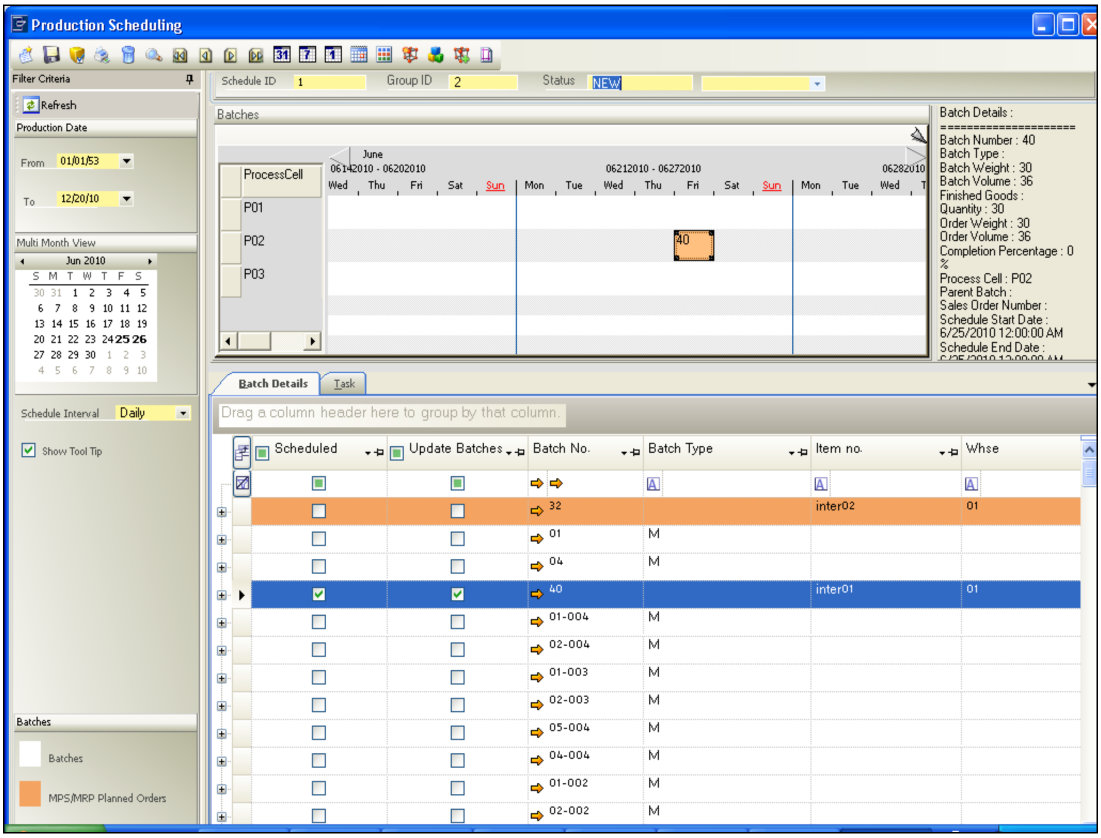
Batch Details :
=====================
Batch Number : 40
Batch Type :
Batch Weight : 30
Batch Volume : 36
Finished Goods :
Quantity : 30
Order Weight : 30
Order Volume : 36
Completion Percentage : 0 %
Process Cell : P02
Parent Batch :
Sales Order Number :
Schedule Start Date : 6/25/2010 12:00:00 AM

Drag a column header here to group by that column.

Scheduled	Update Batches	Batch No.	Batch Type	Item no.	Whse
☐	☐	32		inter02	01
☐	☐	01	M		
☐	☐	04	M		
☑	☑	40		inter01	01
☐	☐	01-004	M		
☐	☐	02-004	M		
☐	☐	01-003	M		
☐	☐	02-003	M		
☐	☐	05-004	M		
☐	☐	04-004	M		
☐	☐	01-002	M		
☐	☐	02-002	M		

Production scheduling dramatically improves the performance, followed up by Process Cell attachment. In order to provide an attachment, you can drag the unassigned Batch to its default Process Cell. Tag along with saving and updating the Batches the same alteration can be easily viewed in BMM.

At the right hand side of the production scale board the basic details pertaining to the selected batch get displayed.


Production Scheduling
Filter Criteria
Refresh
Production Date
Multi Month View
Jun 2010
Batches
ProcessCell
P01
P02
P03
June
06142010 - 06202010
06212010 - 06272010
06282010
Wed Thu Fri Sat Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Sun Mon Tue Wed T
40
Batch Details
Task
Drag a column header here to group by that column.

From 01/01/53

To 12/20/10

Schedule Interval Daily

☑ Show Tool Tip

Batches

MPS/MRP Planned Orders

Schedule ID 1 Group ID 2 Status NEW

Batch Details :
=====================
Batch Number : 40
Batch Type :
Batch Weight : 30
Batch Volume : 36
Finished Goods :
Quantity : 30
Order Weight : 30
Order Volume : 36
Completion Percentage : 0 %
Process Cell : P02
Parent Batch :
Sales Order Number :
Schedule Start Date : 6/25/2010 12:00:00 AM
Schedule End Date :

Scheduled	Update Batches	Batch No.	Batch Type	Item no.	Whse
☐	☐	32		inter02	01
☐	☐	01	M		
☐	☐	04	M		
☑	☑	40		inter01	01
☐	☐	01-004	M		
☐	☐	02-004	M		
☐	☐	01-003	M		
☐	☐	02-003	M		
☐	☐	05-004	M		
☐	☐	04-004	M		
☐	☐	01-002	M		
☐	☐	02-002	M		

8.22.1.1 Grid Fields Description

Batch Details Tab

Scheduled: The checkbox if checked denotes that the respective batch is already scheduled.

Update Batches: This checkbox if checked indicates that the corresponding scheduled batch is uploaded in BMM.

Batch No: Field displays the number that uniquely identifies the Batches created in BMM and which exist within that schedule. In addition to this it also displays the MPS / MRP / User Defined Task Number if exists in the Schedule.

Batch Type: Field displays the type of the Batch. The type of the Batch could be any from Mix, Fill, Assembly or User Defined Task.

Item Key: This is the item key associated with the selected end item that is to be produced from this batch.

Location: This is the location associated with the selected Item Key**.**

Formula ID: The field would fetch the Formula ID associated with the Batch.

Origin: This field would fetch the origin of the batch namely Production, MPS, MRP and User depending on the batch type.

Start Date: Field displays the date on which the production of this Batch/ MRP / MPS / User Defined Task is scheduled to start.

End Date: Field displays the date on which the production of this Batch/ MRP / MPS / User Defined Task is scheduled to complete.

Quantity: This field shows the quantity of the batch line item.

Order Weight: This is the Order Weight of the batch and would be fetched from BMM.

Order Volume: This is the Order Volume of the batch and would be fetched from BMM.

Batch Weight: This is the Batch Weight associated to the batch and would be fetched from BMM.

Batch Volume: This is the Batch Volume associated to the batch and would be fetched from BMM

Process Cell: This is the Process Cell associated with this batch, which implies that the production of this batch shall take place in this Process Cell.

Process cell capacity per day: This field shows the daily capacity of the process cell.

Batch Completed %: The percentage completion of the batch gets displayed in this field.

Notes: Any note if associated with a batch gets displayed in this field.

SO Number: This is the Sales Order number for which the batch is being produced.

Schedule Sequence: It shows the schedule sequence of the batch.

Uploaded: This checkbox if checked denotes that the respective batch is scheduled and uploaded in BMM.

Exploring the hierarchy displays detail pertaining to batch line items.

Item Key: Field displays the line item used via the batch.

Line Type: Field displays the type of the Item Key as of Finished Goods (FG), Formula Items (FI), and BOM Item (BI) etc.

Location: Field displays the location of the item.

Standard Quantity: This is the quantity of the material (expressed in the unit displayed at the UNIT field).

Actual Quantity: Field displays the Actual Quantity of the item.

Issued Quantity / Qty Produced: Field displays the issued quantity of the Formula Items and quantity produced for the Finished Goods.

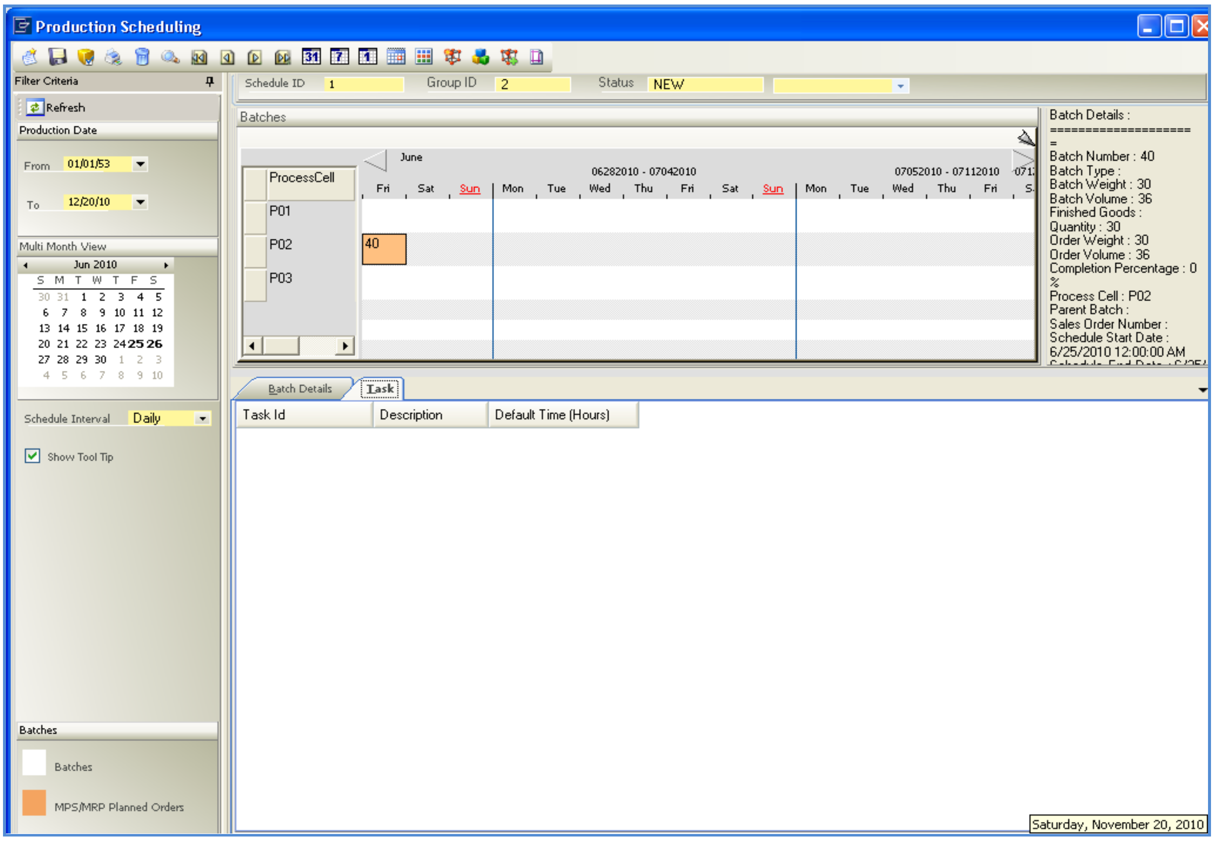
Allocated Quantity: Field displays the allocated quantity for the item.

UOM: This field displays the unit for the various quantity fields for a material line on that row.

Loss: This displays the 'line loss' for this specific material line item in the formula. This loss may occur while bringing the material to shop floor. This line loss is entered as a fraction, not as a percentage.

Task tab

Apart from routine production job at times some tasks need to be executed. These may include machine maintenance schedules or some regular off or any such activity that may slow down your production process.


Production Scheduling
Filter Criteria
Refresh
Production Date
Multi Month View
Jun 2010
Batches
MPS/MRP Planned Orders
Show Tool Tip
Batches
ProcessCell
P01
P02
P03
June
06282010 - 07042010
07052010 - 07112010
Fri
Sat
Sun
Mon
Tue
Wed
Thu
40
Batch Details
Task
Task Id
Description
Default Time (Hours)
Saturday, November 20, 2010

Schedule ID 1 Group ID 2 Status NEW

From 01/01/53

To 12/20/10

Schedule Interval Daily

☑ Show Tool Tip

Batch Details :
=========================
Batch Number : 40
Batch Type :
Batch Weight : 30
Batch Volume : 36
Finished Goods :
Quantity : 30
Order Weight : 30
Order Volume : 36
Completion Percentage : 0 %
Process Cell : P02
Parent Batch :
Sales Order Number :
Schedule Start Date : 6/25/2010 12:00:00 AM

Task Id: This field denotes the unique identification key of the task.

Description: Any description if associated with a task gets displayed in this field.

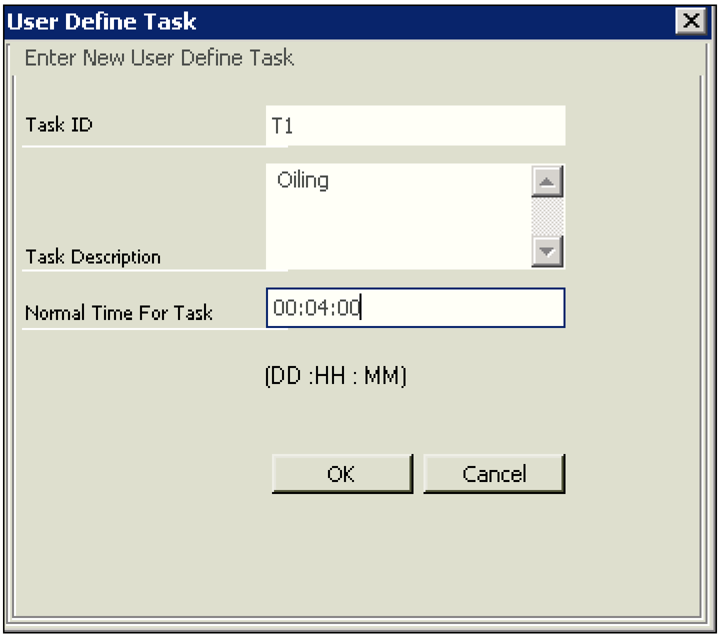
Default Time (Hours): This field shows the number of hours presumed to perform the task.

Add Task: Pressing this button opens a user define task screen to insert a new task.

Delete Task: On clicking this button the selected task gets deleted from the grid.

User Defined Task Screen

Screen allows defining tasks that needs to be executed apart from the routine production job. These may include machine maintenance schedules or some regular off or any such activity that may slow down your production process.



Task ID: T1

Task Description: Oiling

Normal Time For Task: 00:04:00

(DD :HH : MM)

Screen Fields Description

Task Id: In this field user can specify the unique identification key of the task.

Task Description: Here user can specify the description or note pertaining to the task.

Normal Time for Task: In this field user can specify the presumed time consumption required to complete the task. This time is in DD: HH:MM format.

Ok: Pressing this button save the record.

Cancel: Pressing this button cancel the record without saving it.

Delete: Delete the selected record permanently.

Defining User Defined Task

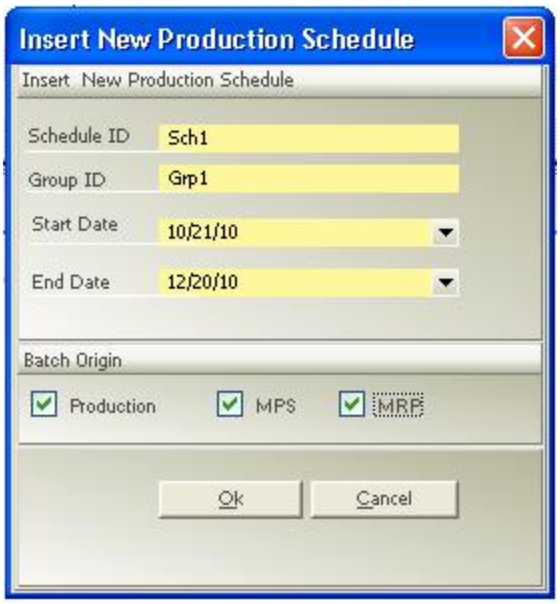
1. Click on Add Task button to enter a new task.
2. Enter a unique Task Id on the Task Id field.
3. Enter description of the Task on the Task description field.
4. Enter Normal Time for this task in DD: HH: MM format.
5. Click the Save button to save the User Defined Task.

Available Menu options

At the top of the dashboard distinct menus are available to perform activity.

New:

On pressing this button “Insert New Production Schedule” window pops up. Using this screen one can insert a new schedule.


Insert New Production Schedule
Insert New Production Schedule
Batch Origin
Ok
Cancel

Schedule ID: Sch1
Group ID: Grp1
Start Date: 10/21/10
End Date: 12/20/10

☑ Production ☑ MPS ☑ MRP

Schedule Id: This field holds the unique identification key of the schedule.

Group Id: This field holds the identification key of the Group.

Start Date: Field determines the lower limit of the range of Batches to be used as a filter criterion for generating the Schedule.

End Date: Field determines the upper limit of the range of Batches to be used as a filter criterion for generating the Schedule.

Batch Origin: Offers flexibility to associate the Batches / Orders created via Production, MPS and MRP with the Schedule Id.

Ok: Clicking this button insert the schedule and displays it on the Production Schedule screen.

Cancel: On pressing this button the schedule gets cancelled**.**

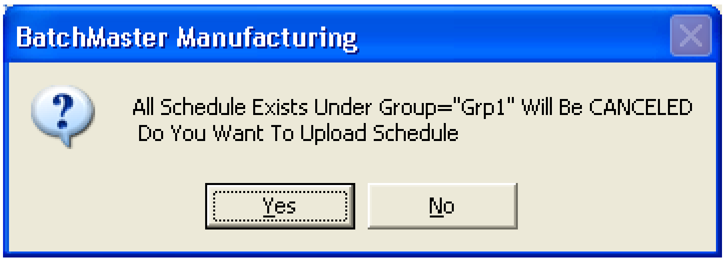
Save:

On pressing this button the changes made gets saved.

Update Batches:

Pressing this button updates the rescheduling of the Batches altered within the Production Schedule. Verifying the Start Date and the End Date of the corresponding Batches in BMM can reveal the changes. The changes can be viewed on the Batch Ticket Screen of BMM.

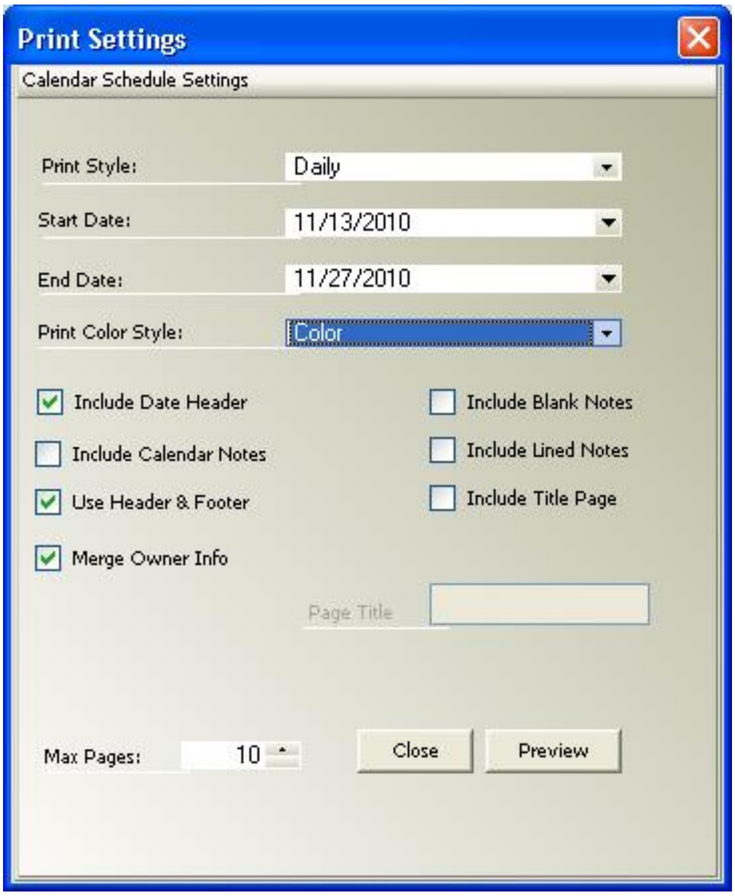
While updating the schedule, if any other schedule lies under the same Group ID the system then convert the outstanding schedules to cancel. Thus causes the Schedule Status as "Canceled". And causes the Status as Uploaded for the uploaded Schedule.



All Schedule Exists Under Group="Grp1" Will Be CANCELED
Do You Want To Upload Schedule

Print

Print the Production Schedule based on the various attributes defined on the Print Setting screen.



Print Style: Daily
Start Date: 11/13/2010
End Date: 11/27/2010
Print Color Style: Color
☑ Include Date Header
☐ Include Calendar Notes
☑ Use Header & Footer
☑ Merge Owner Info
☐ Include Blank Notes
☐ Include Lined Notes
☐ Include Title Page
Max Pages: 10

Calendar Schedule Settings:

Print Style: Put on view a dropdown menu, which offers a number of print style formats. You may choose any style for printing the Production Schedule. The field has the following options:

1. Calendar details.
2. Daily.
3. Memo.
4. Monthly.
5. Timeline
6. Trifold.
7. Weekly.
8. Yearly.

You can choose any option by scrolling up or down or by choosing from the dropdown menu provided on the field.

Start Date: Field displays the date from which you want to print the Batches. The default value displayed is one week prior to the current date. You can also alter the date by scrolling up or down or via the available calendar attached to the field. The calendar facilitates to choose today's date or roll up by month.

End Date: Field displays the date up to which you want to print the Batches. The default value displayed is one week subsequent to the current date. You can also alter the date by scrolling up or down or via the available calendar attached to the field. The calendar facilitates to choose today's date or roll up by month.

Print Color Style: The drop down available next to this field shows the options as Color, Grayscale or Monochrome to print in different style.

Include Date Header: Checking this box includes Date Header definition on the printed Production Schedule.

Include Calendar Notes: Checking this box includes Calendar Notes on the printed Production Schedule.

Use Header & Footer: Checking this box includes Header and Footer definition on the printed Production Schedule.

Merge owner Information: Checking this box merge the owner information on the printed Production Schedule.

Include Blank Notes: Checking this box includes Blank Notes on the printed Production Schedule.

Include Lined Notes: Checking this box includes Lined Notes on the printed Production Schedule.

Include Title Page: Checking this box activates the Page Title text box, present subsequently to this field, where you can specify the Page Title.

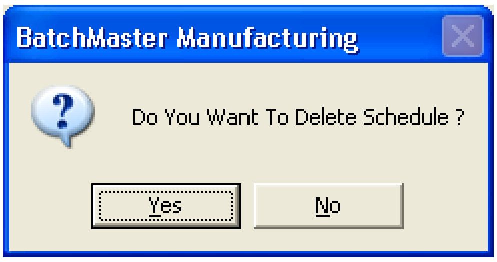
Max Pages: Field defines the maximum number of pages or range to be included while printing.

Preview: Clicking the button helps to look over the page(s) or to make adjustments before printing.

Close: Clicking on this button exits the Print Setting Window.

Delete

This button allows user to delete the specific schedule. After selecting the schedule whenever user press this button, a confirmation dialog box gets opened. Here choosing the option as '*Yes*', delete the respective schedule and made its status as Cancelled.



BatchMaster Manufacturing

Do You Want To Delete Schedule ?

Lookup

Retrieve the Schedule Id details.

Navigation Button

First: Navigates to the first schedule.

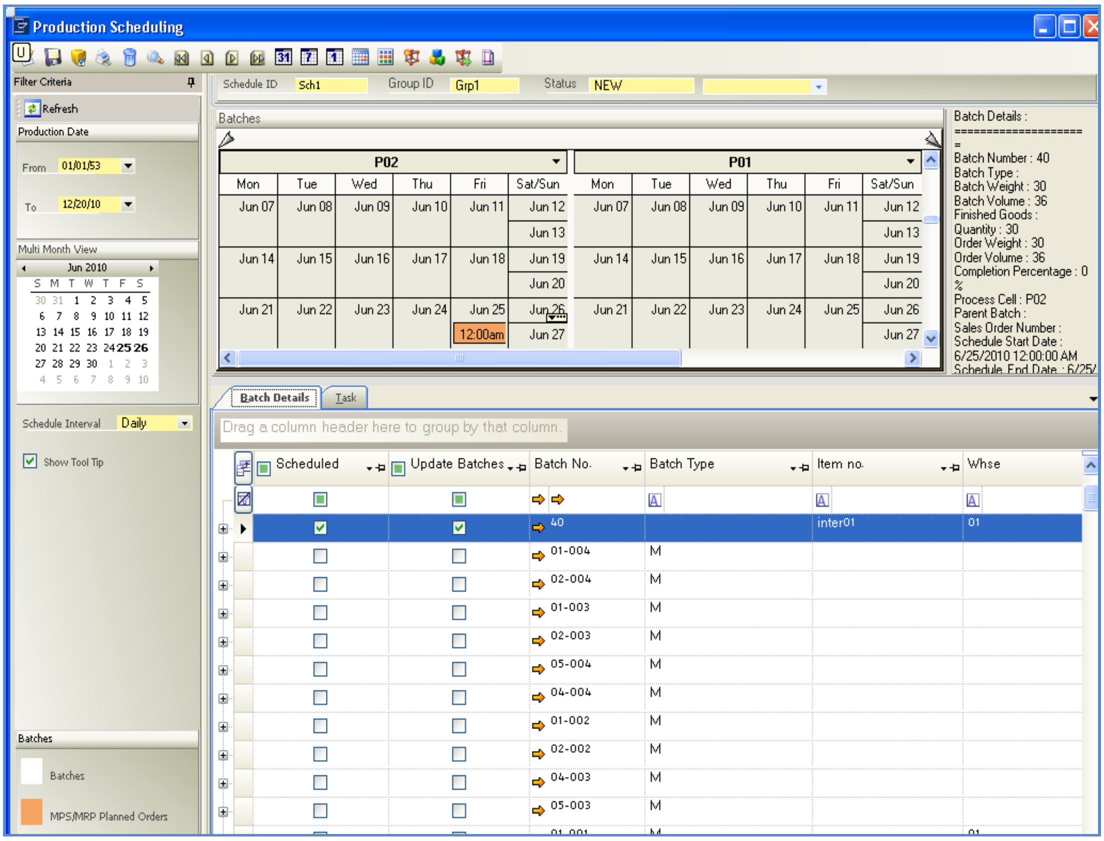
Previous: Navigates to the previous schedule.

Next: Navigates to the next schedule.

Last: Navigates to the last schedule.

Month View

The interactive Month View provides flexibility to quickly organize the Batches month wise. You can attach specific process cell with the specified batch, just by clicking & dragging the required Batches to the respective Process cell grid. The changes made to the Batches get replicated on the Process Cell field of the above section.


Production Scheduling
Filter Criteria
Refresh
Production Date
Multi Month View
Jun 2010
Batches
P02
P01
Mon
Tue
Wed
Thu
Fri
Sat/Sun
12:00am
Batch Details
Task
Batches
MPS/MRP Planned Orders

Schedule ID Sch1 Group ID Grp1 Status NEW

From 01/01/53

To 12/20/10

Schedule Interval Daily

☑ Show Tool Tip

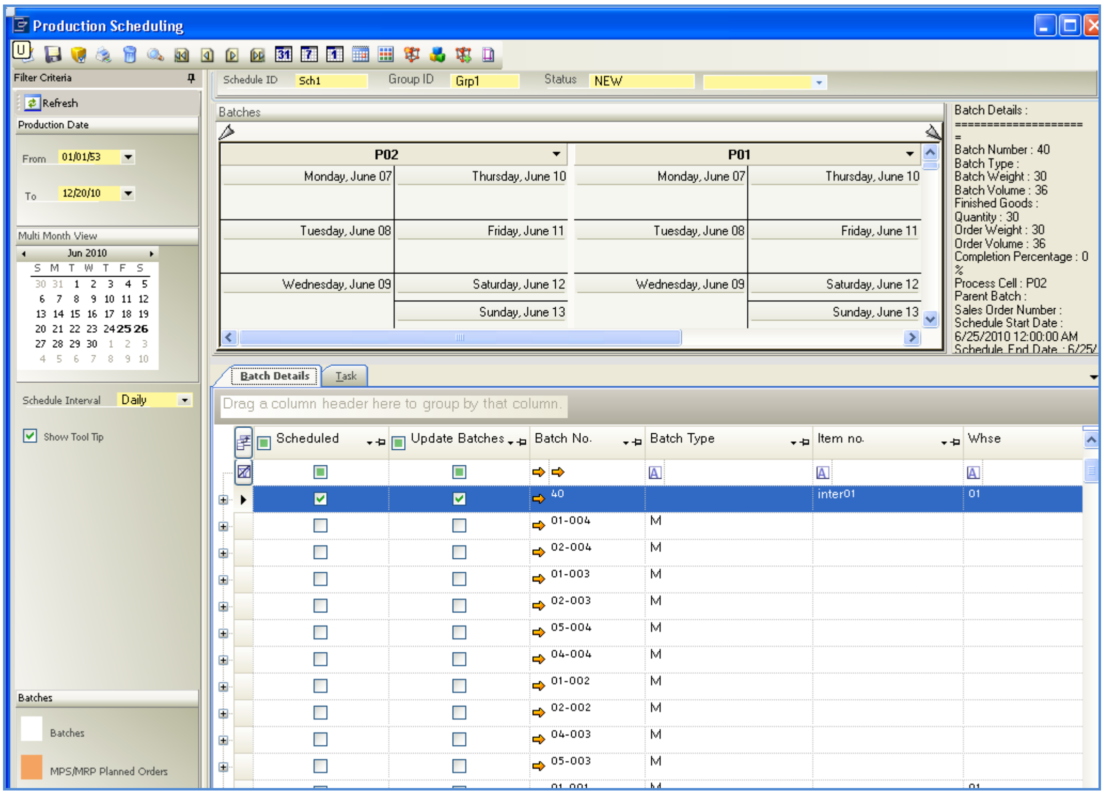
Batch Details :
=====================
=
Batch Number : 40
Batch Type :
Batch Weight : 30
Batch Volume : 36
Finished Goods :
Quantity : 30
Order Weight : 30
Order Volume : 36
Completion Percentage : 0
%
Process Cell : P02
Parent Batch :
Sales Order Number :
Schedule Start Date :
6/25/2010 12:00:00 AM
Schedule End Date : 6/25/

Drag a column header here to group by that column.

Scheduled	Update Batches	Batch No.	Batch Type	Item no.	Whse
☑	☑	40		inter01	01
☐	☐	01-004	M		
☐	☐	02-004	M		
☐	☐	01-003	M		
☐	☐	02-003	M		
☐	☐	05-004	M		
☐	☐	04-004	M		
☐	☐	01-002	M		
☐	☐	02-002	M		
☐	☐	04-003	M		
☐	☐	05-003	M		

Week view

The interactive Week View helps you to quickly organize the Batches week wise. You can attach specific process cell with the specified Batch, just by clicking & dragging the required Batches to the respective Process cell grid. The changes made to the Batches get replicated on the Process Cell field of the above section.


Production Scheduling
Filter Criteria
Refresh
Multi Month View
Jun 2010
Batches
P02
P01
Monday, June 07
Tuesday, June 08
Wednesday, June 09
Thursday, June 10
Friday, June 11
Saturday, June 12
Sunday, June 13
Batch Details
Task
Batches
Batches
MPS/MRP Planned Orders

Production Date
From 01/01/53
To 12/20/10

Schedule Interval Daily
☑ Show Tool Tip

Schedule ID Sch1 Group ID Grp1 Status NEW

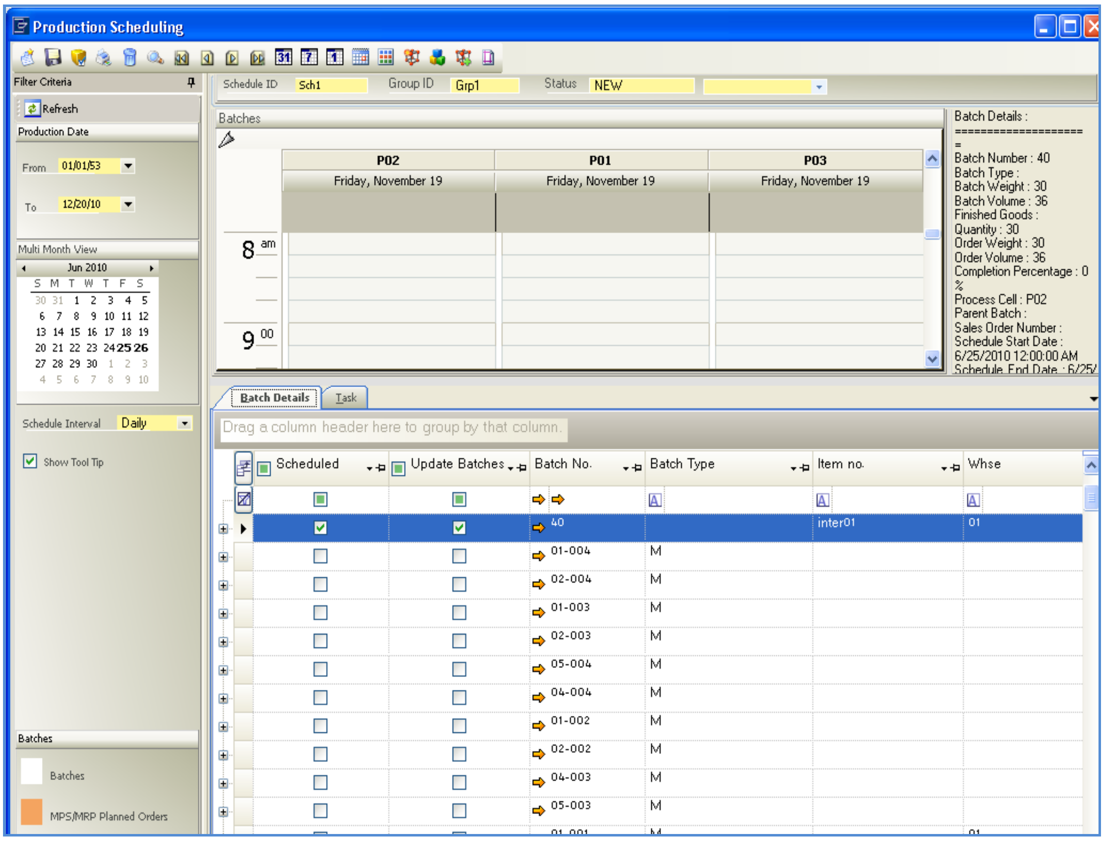
Batch Details :
=====================
=
Batch Number : 40
Batch Type :
Batch Weight : 30
Batch Volume : 36
Finished Goods :
Quantity : 30
Order Weight : 30
Order Volume : 36
Completion Percentage : 0
%
Process Cell : P02
Parent Batch :
Sales Order Number :
Schedule Start Date :
6/25/2010 12:00:00 AM
Schedule End Date : 6/25/

Drag a column header here to group by that column.

Scheduled	Update Batches	Batch No.	Batch Type	Item no.	Whse
☑	☑	40		inter01	01
☐	☐	01-004	M		
☐	☐	02-004	M		
☐	☐	01-003	M		
☐	☐	02-003	M		
☐	☐	05-004	M		
☐	☐	04-004	M		
☐	☐	01-002	M		
☐	☐	02-002	M		
☐	☐	04-003	M		
☐	☐	05-003	M		

Day View

The interactive Day View helps you to quickly organize the Batches day wise. You can attach specific process cell with the specified Batch, just by clicking & dragging the required Batches to the respective Process cell grid. The changes made to the Batches get replicated on the Process Cell field of the above section.


Production Scheduling
Filter Criteria
Refresh
Production Date
Multi Month View
Jun 2010
Batches
P02
Friday, November 19
P01
Friday, November 19
P03
Friday, November 19
8 am
9 00
Batch Details
Task
Drag a column header here to group by that column.
Batches
MPS/MRP Planned Orders

Schedule ID: Sch1
Group ID: Grp1
Status: NEW

From: 01/01/53
To: 12/20/10

Schedule Interval: Daily

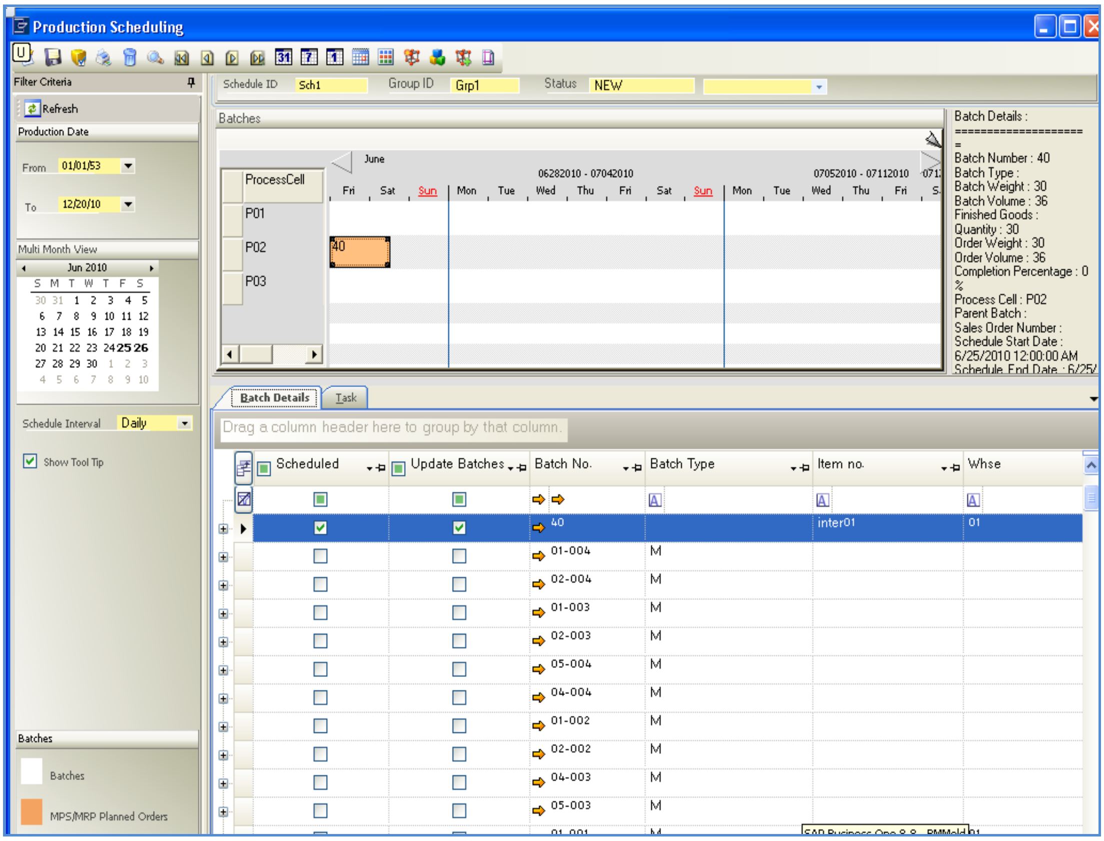
☑ Show Tool Tip

Batch Details :
=====================
=
Batch Number : 40
Batch Type :
Batch Weight : 30
Batch Volume : 36
Finished Goods :
Quantity : 30
Order Weight : 30
Order Volume : 36
Completion Percentage : 0
%
Process Cell : P02
Parent Batch :
Sales Order Number :
Schedule Start Date :
6/25/2010 12:00:00 AM
Schedule End Date : 6/25/

Scheduled	Update Batches	Batch No.	Batch Type	Item no.	Whse
☑	☑	40		inter01	01
☐	☐	01-004	M		
☐	☐	02-004	M		
☐	☐	01-003	M		
☐	☐	02-003	M		
☐	☐	05-004	M		
☐	☐	04-004	M		
☐	☐	01-002	M		
☐	☐	02-002	M		
☐	☐	04-003	M		
☐	☐	05-003	M		

Gant Chart View

The Gant Char View is the default view for new schedule. The View helps you to quickly list the Batches and illustrates their relationship to one another. You can Schedule the specified Batches, just by clicking & dragging the required Batches to the respective Gant Bars (Graphical element on the chart portion of the Gant Chart view representing the duration of the Batches / Orders / Task across a timeline).


Production Scheduling
Filter Criteria
Refresh
Production Date
Multi Month View
Batches
Batch Details
Task
ProcessCell
P01
P02
P03
June
06282010 - 07042010
07052010 - 07112010
Drag a column header here to group by that column.
Batches
MPS/MRP Planned Orders

Schedule ID: Sch1
Group ID: Grp1
Status: NEW

From: 01/01/53
To: 12/20/10

Schedule Interval: Daily

☑ Show Tool Tip

Batch Details :
====================
=
Batch Number : 40
Batch Type :
Batch Weight : 30
Batch Volume : 36
Finished Goods :
Quantity : 30
Order Weight : 30
Order Volume : 36
Completion Percentage : 0
%
Process Cell : P02
Parent Batch :
Sales Order Number :
Schedule Start Date :
6/25/2010 12:00:00 AM
Schedule End Date : 6/25/

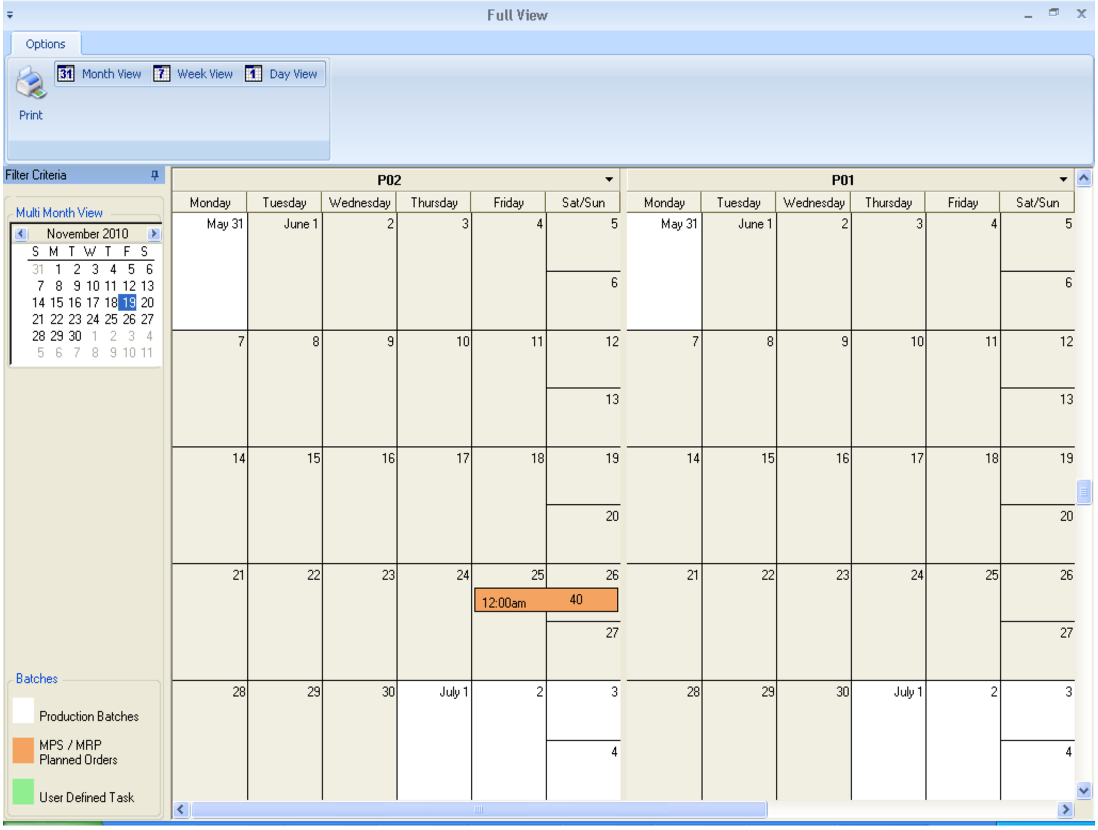
Scheduled	Update Batches	Batch No.	Batch Type	Item no.	Whse
☑	☑	40		inter01	01
☐	☐	01-004	M		
☐	☐	02-004	M		
☐	☐	01-003	M		
☐	☐	02-003	M		
☐	☐	05-004	M		
☐	☐	04-004	M		
☐	☐	01-002	M		
☐	☐	02-002	M		
☐	☐	04-003	M		
☐	☐	05-003	M		

Full View of Schedule Calendar

Clicking this button provides a zoom-in view of the Schedule Calendar Grid of the Production Schedule screen. As the displayed Batch information is in read only mode, thus the full-screen window does not support any changes to be made by you. The screen provides details of the process cell attached to the existing Batches / Orders / Task.

You can often carry out the printed format of the Schedule Calendar by choosing the desired print setting. Moreover the Batch Indicator easily communicates the relevant batch source.

The Multi Month View and the various Views (Month, Week & Day) are incorporated in such a manner that the selection made for a day in Multi Month View reflects the same on Screen as and vice versa.


Full View
Options
Print
Month View
Week View
Day View
Filter Criteria
Multi Month View
November 2010
Batches
Production Batches
MPS / MRP Planned Orders
User Defined Task
P02
P01
Monday
Tuesday
Wednesday
Thursday
Friday
Sat/Sun
12:00am
40

Generate Schedule

Generate Schedule is one of the greatest features of BM-SAP. After you have inserted the Schedule or made the changes to the Batches just click this button, this would schedule your Batch Start Date and End Date, based on the Process Cell Formula Capacity.

Reset Sorting

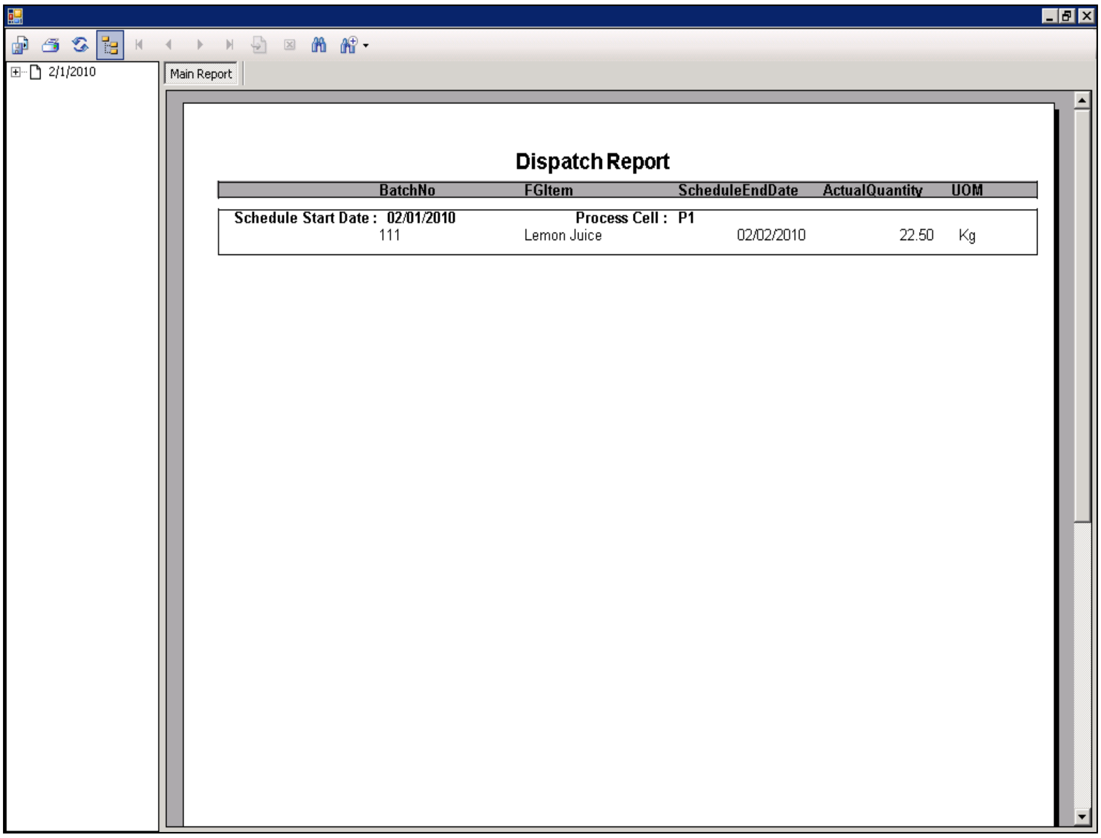
Clicking the button will revert all the sorting done on the grid to the previous format. Sorting can be applied to multiple columns via pressing Shift + clicking the required columns one by one.

Add Task and Generate Schedule

You can use this feature to schedule a User Task or an activity or a program to run in between manufacturing process for a specified time.

Dispatch Report

On pressing this button a report of scheduled batches gets generated as below.



Dispatch Report

BatchNo	FGItem	ScheduleEndDate	ActualQuantity	UOM
Schedule Start Date : 02/01/2010	Process Cell : P1			
111	Lemon Juice	02/02/2010	22.50	Kg

8.22.1.2 Key Operations

8.22.1.2.1 Entering New Production Schedule

1. Click the New button on the Production Schedule toolbar. It pops up a new Production Schedule windowpane.
2. Enter a unique Schedule Id.
3. Select the Start Date and End Date.
4. Check in the required Batch Origin as Production or MPS or MRP.
5. Save the Production Schedule.
6. Click on Ok button to save the Production Schedule, doing so displays the schedule on the main screen.

8.22.1.2.2 Printing Production Schedule

1. Click the Print Button on the Production Schedule Toolbar It Pops up a new Print Settings Windowpane.
2. Select the Print Style Type using the drop down menu provided on the field.
3. Select and enter a Start, End Date.
4. If required opt for the available printing options such as Include Header, Use Header and Footer etc.
5. If checked Include Page Title option enter the page title in the Below Field.
6. Enter the Max. Pages count.

7. Finally Click the Preview button to preview the Production Schedule.

8.22.1.2.3 Updating a Production Schedule

1. Select the Schedule in which you desire to make amendments.
2. Drag the drop the batches on the required date, to reschedule.
3. Click the Update Batches button on the Toolbar to permanently save the changes within BMM database.
4. You can check the rescheduling of Batches via the changed Start and End date on the Production Schedule grid.
5. The system prompts a message and changes the status as Uploaded. Press ok to continue.

8.22.1.2.4 Generating a Production Schedule

1. Select the Schedule in which you desire to make amendments.
2. Click the Generate Schedule button, to create the Schedule.
3. Click the Save button to save the changes.

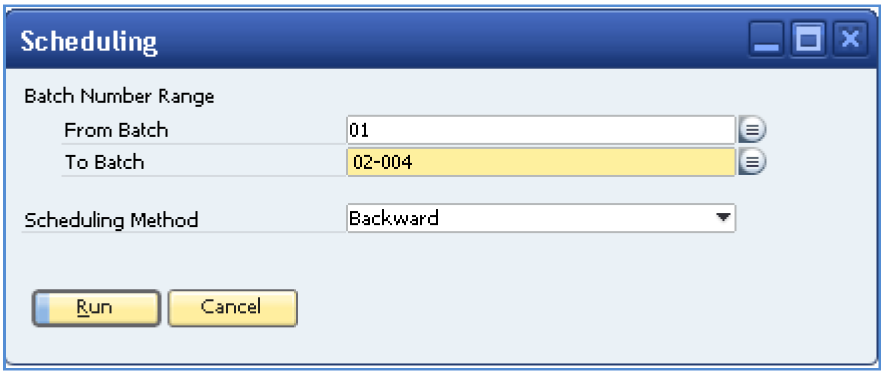
8.22.1.2.5 Add Task and Generate Schedule

1. Select the Schedule in which you desire to make amendments.
2. Click the Add task And Generate button, to add the specific Task to the schedule.
3. Select the Task via the lookup provided next to the field.
4. Press ok to continue.
5. Finally, click the Save button to save the changes.

8.23 Scheduling

Scheduling is an important tool for manufacturing where it can have a major impact on the productivity of a process. Scheduling for a batch can be maintained on Scheduling screen for the Batch with New status only. Scheduling is mainly of two types-Forward and Backward scheduling.

8.23.1 Screen fields description


Scheduling

Batch Number Range

From Batch 01

To Batch 02-004

Scheduling Method Backward

Batch Number Range

From Batch: This field displays the lower limit of the batch to which scheduling is to be done. The 'from batch' can be selected from the values provided via lookup.

To Batch: This field displays the upper limit of the batch to which scheduling is to be done. The 'from batch' can be selected from the values provided via lookup.

Scheduling Method: This field displays the scheduling methods as Forward and Backward scheduling.

8.23.2 Steps to generate scheduling

1. Specify the Batch number range.
2. Select the Scheduling method type.
3. Click on Run to generate scheduling.

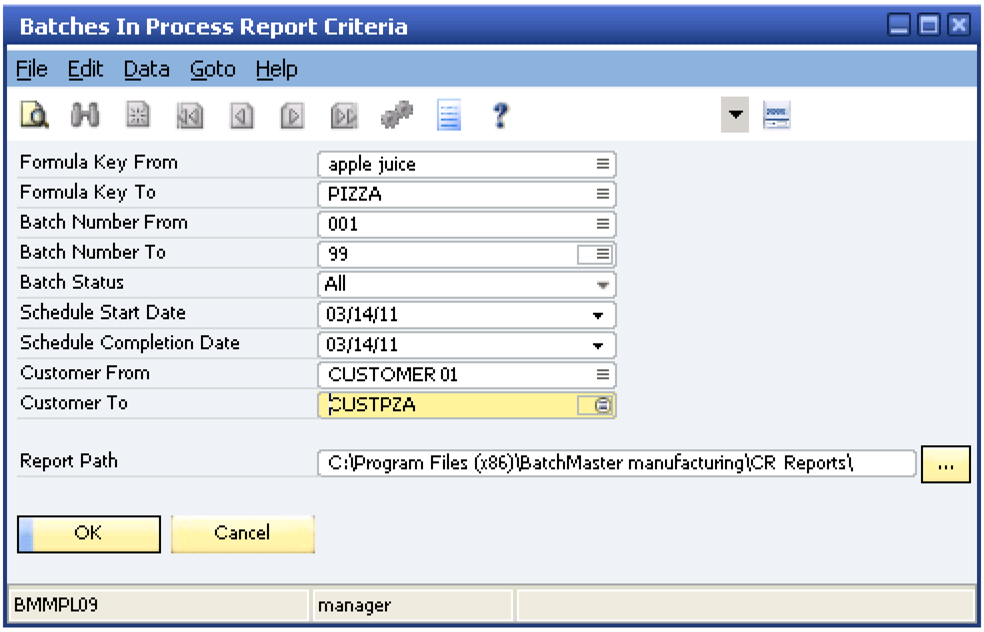
8.24 Production Reports

8.24.1 Batches in Process Report

Screen makes available report generation showing the batches in process.

User can employ the option's filtering parameters to define the report. Once processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

8.24.1.1 Screen Fields Description



Formula Key From	apple juice
Formula Key To	PIZZA
Batch Number From	001
Batch Number To	99
Batch Status	All
Schedule Start Date	03/14/11
Schedule Completion Date	03/14/11
Customer From	CUSTOMER 01
Customer To	CUSTPZA
Report Path	C:\Program Files (x86)\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\

BMMPL09 manager

Formula Key From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of Formula Key for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula Key via the lookup.

Formula Key To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of Formula Key for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula Key via the lookup.

Batch Number From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of Batch Number for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Batch Number via the lookup.

Batch Number To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of Batch Number for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Batch Number via the lookup.

Batch Status: Field displays the batch statuses to be included while generating the report.

Schedule Start Date: Field displays the lower limit of the range of Schedule start Date for use as filter criteria during processing.

Schedule Completion Date: Field displays the upper limit of the range of Schedule Date for use as filter criteria during processing.

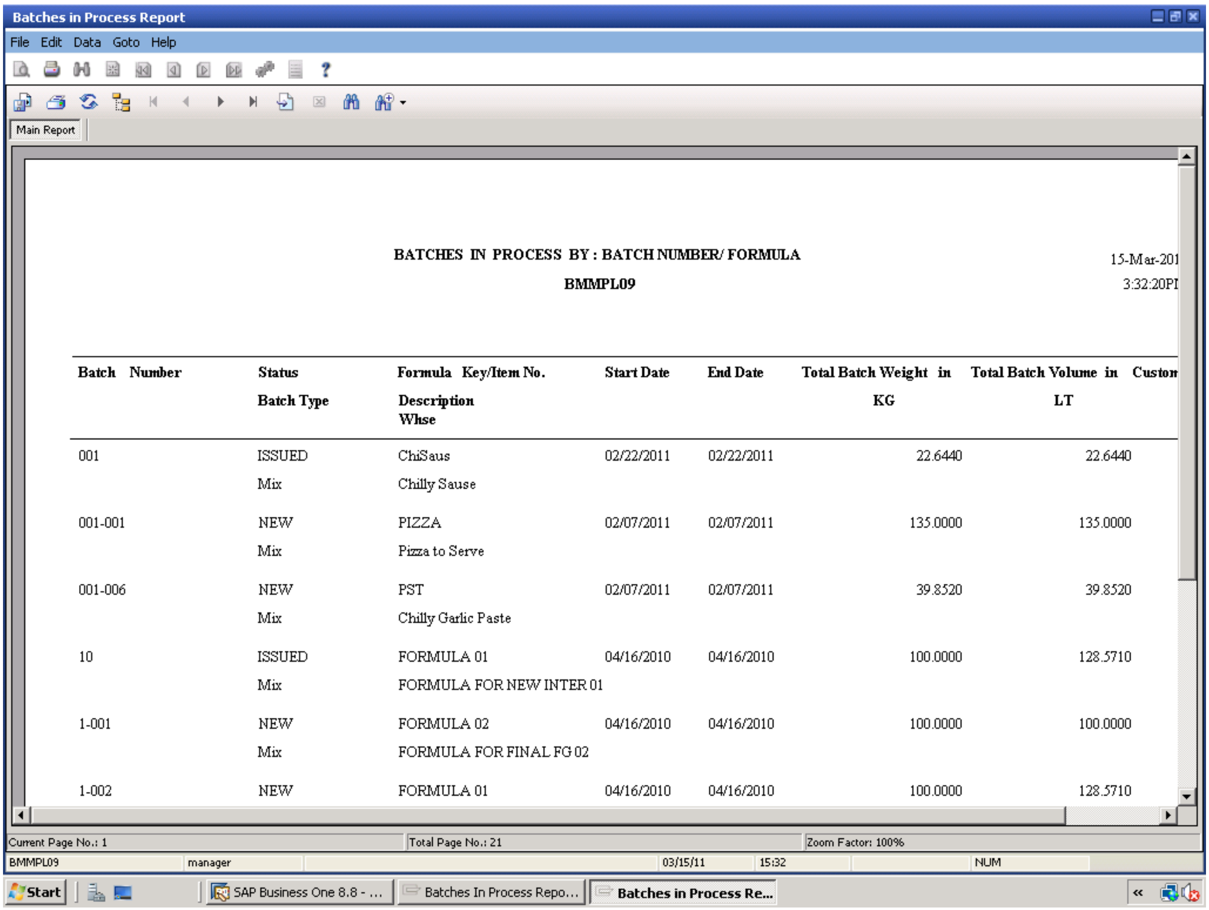
Customer From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of Customer Key for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Customer Key via the lookup.

Customer To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of Customer Key for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Customer Key via the lookup.

Report Path: Field clutches the default path of the report.

8.24.1.2 Generating a Batches in Process Report

1. Complete the Formula From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Complete the Batch From and To range using the lookup buttons on the toolbar next to the fields.
3. Select the Batch Status, as required.
4. Select Schedule start date and Schedule completion date using the drop-down arrows range respectively.
5. Enter the Customer From and To range using the lookup buttons on the toolbar next to the fields
6. Click on the Ok button to create a report.


Batches in Process Report
File Edit Data Goto Help
Main Report
Start
SAP Business One 8.8 - ...
Batches In Process Repo...
Batches in Process Re...

BATCHES IN PROCESS BY : BATCH NUMBER/ FORMULA

BMMPL09

15-Mar-201
3:32:20PI

Batch Number	Status Batch Type	Formula Key/Item No. Description Whse	Start Date	End Date	Total Batch Weight in KG	Total Batch Volume in LT	Custon
001	ISSUED Mix	ChiSaus Chilly Sause	02/22/2011	02/22/2011	22.6440	22.6440	
001-001	NEW Mix	PIZZA Pizza to Serve	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	135.0000	135.0000	
001-006	NEW Mix	PST Chilly Garlic Paste	02/07/2011	02/07/2011	39.8520	39.8520	
10	ISSUED Mix	FORMULA 01 FORMULA FOR NEW INTER 01	04/16/2010	04/16/2010	100.0000	128.5710	
1-001	NEW Mix	FORMULA 02 FORMULA FOR FINAL FG 02	04/16/2010	04/16/2010	100.0000	100.0000	
1-002	NEW	FORMULA 01	04/16/2010	04/16/2010	100.0000	128.5710	

Current Page No.: 1 Total Page No.: 21 Zoom Factor: 100%

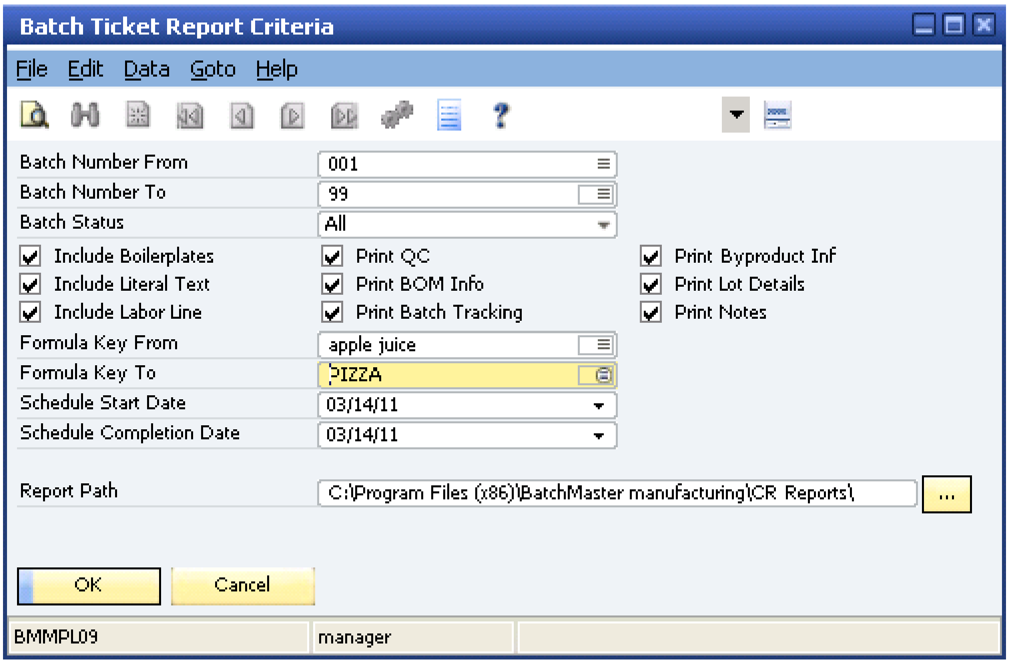
BMMPL09 manager 03/15/11 15:32 NUM

8.24.2 Batch Ticket Report

Screen provides a way to generate a report showing batch tickets created using the Batch Ticket screen.

User can employ the option’s filtering parameters to define the report. Once processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

8.24.2.1 Screen Fields Description



Batch Number From	001
Batch Number To	99
Batch Status	All

☑ Include Boilerplates
☑ Include Literal Text
☑ Include Labor Line
☑ Print QC
☑ Print BOM Info
☑ Print Batch Tracking
☑ Print Byproduct Inf
☑ Print Lot Details
☑ Print Notes

Formula Key From	apple juice
Formula Key To	PIZZA
Schedule Start Date	03/14/11
Schedule Completion Date	03/14/11
Report Path	C:\Program Files (x86)\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\

OK Cancel

BMMPL09 manager

Batch Number From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of Batch Number for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Batch Number via the lookup.

Batch Number To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of Batch Number for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Batch Number via the lookup.

Batch Status: Field displays the batch statuses to be included while generating the report.

Include Boilerplate: Select this option to include Formula Boilerplates associated with the selected range fo batches to be included in Report.

Include Literal Text: Field specifies whether to include Literal Text in the report or not. Checking the field denotes literal Text is to be included.

Include labor line: Field specifies whether to include labor line in the report or not. Checking the field denotes labor line is to be included.

Print QC: Field specifies whether to print QC in the report or not. Checking the field denotes QC is to be printed.

Print BOM Info: Field specifies whether to print BOM Information in the report or not. Checking the field denotes BOM information is to be printed.

Print Batch Tracking: Field specifies whether to print Batch Tracking in the report or not. Checking the field denotes Batch Tracking is to be printed.

Print Lot Details: Field specifies whether to print Lot details in the report or not. Checking the field denotes Lot details is to be printed.

Print Notes: Field specifies whether to print Notes in the report or not. Checking the field denotes Notes is to be printed.

Formula Key From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Formula Key for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula Key via the lookup.

Formula Key To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Formula Key for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula Key via the lookup.

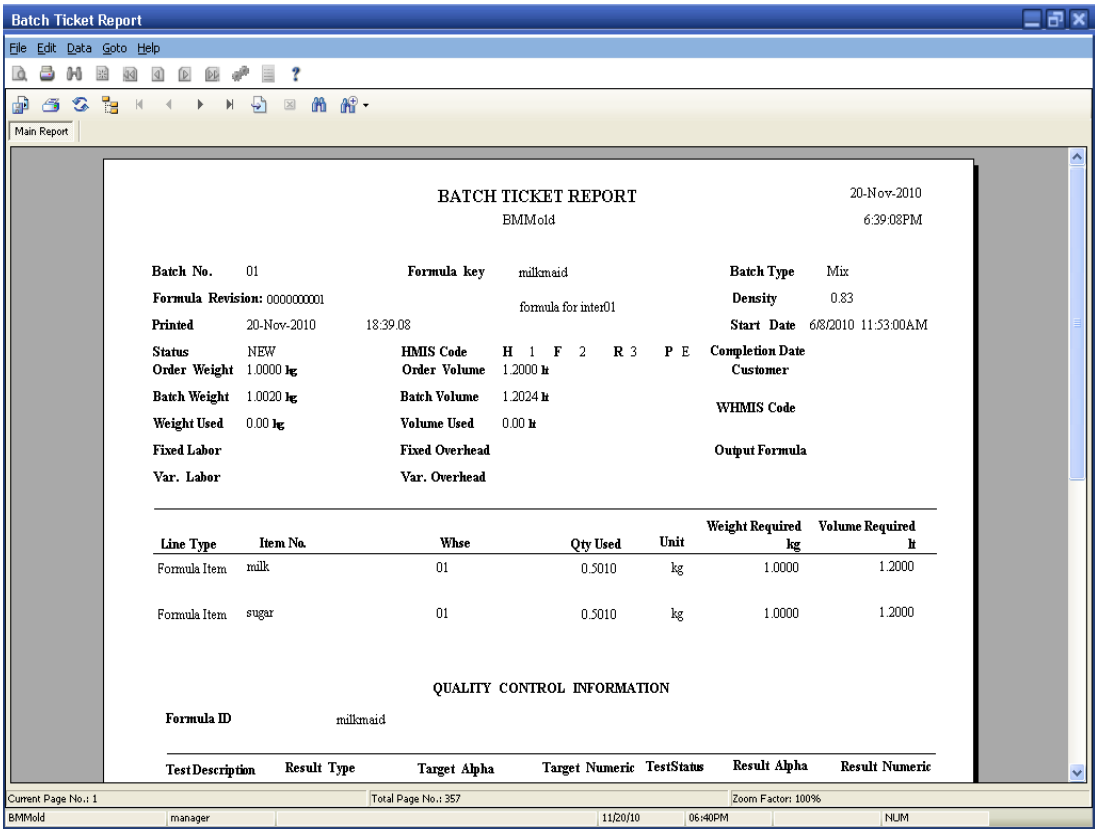
Schedule Start Date: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Schedule start Date for use as filter criteria during processing.

Schedule Completion Date: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Schedule Date for use as filter criteria during processing.

Report Path: Field encompasses the default path of the report.

8.24.2.2 Generating a Batch Ticket Report

1. Complete the Batch From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Select the Status, as required.
3. Check on the boxes to the left of the Include Boilerplates, Include Literal Text, Include Labor Line, Print Batch Tracking, Print QC, Print BOM Info, Print Notes, Print Byproduct Info, and Print Lot Details to enable these features as needed.
4. Enter the Formula From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
5. Select Schedule Start Date From and To range using the drop-down respectively.
6. Click on the OK button to create the report.


Batch Ticket Report
File Edit Data Goto Help
Main Report
Current Page No.: 1
Total Page No.: 357
Zoom Factor: 100%
BMMold
manager
11/20/10
06:40PM
NUM

BATCH TICKET REPORT
BMMold

20-Nov-2010
6:39:08PM

Batch No.	01	**Formula key**	milkmaid	**Batch Type**	Mix
Formula Revision:	0000000001		formula for inter01	**Density**	0.83
Printed	20-Nov-2010 18:39.08			**Start Date**	6/8/2010 11:53:00AM
Status	NEW	**HMIS Code**	H 1 F 2 R 3 P E	**Completion Date**	
Order Weight	1.0000 kg	**Order Volume**	1.2000 lt	**Customer**	
Batch Weight	1.0020 kg	**Batch Volume**	1.2024 lt	**WHMIS Code**	
Weight Used	0.00 kg	**Volume Used**	0.00 lt		
Fixed Labor		**Fixed Overhead**		**Output Formula**	
Var. Labor		**Var. Overhead**			

Line Type	Item No.	Whse	Qty Used	Unit	Weight Required kg	Volume Required lt
Formula Item	milk	01	0.5010	kg	1.0000	1.2000
Formula Item	sugar	01	0.5010	kg	1.0000	1.2000

QUALITY CONTROL INFORMATION

Formula ID milkmaid

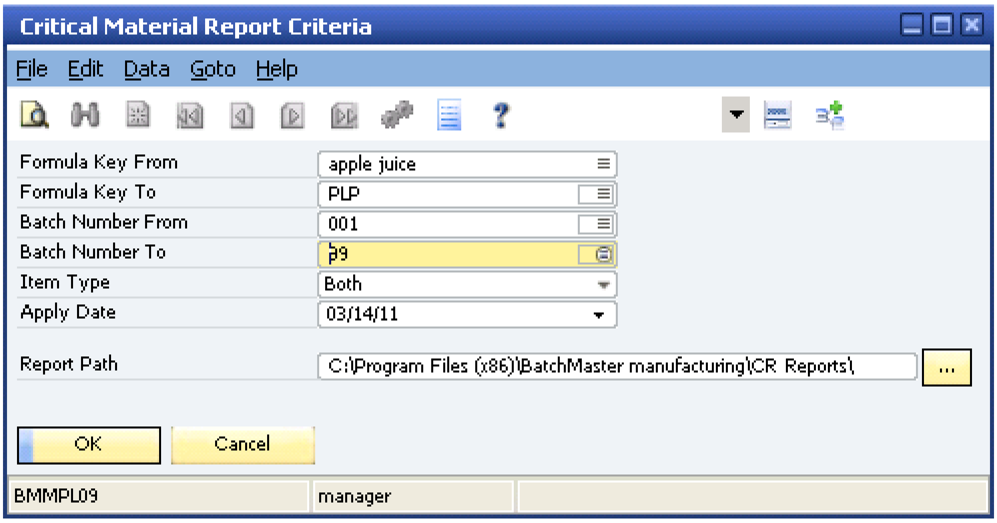
Test Description	Result Type	Target Alpha	Target Numeric	TestStatus	Result Alpha	Result Numeric

8.24.3 Critical Material Report

Screen provides a way to generate a report showing materials that are lacking in the inventory and are needed to meet production obligations.

User can employ the option's filtering parameters to define the report. Once processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

8.24.3.1 Screen Fields Description


Critical Material Report Criteria
File Edit Data Goto Help
...
OK
Cancel
BMMPL09
manager

Formula Key From	apple juice
Formula Key To	PLP
Batch Number From	001
Batch Number To	99
Item Type	Both
Apply Date	03/14/11
Report Path	C:\Program Files (x86)\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\

Formula Key From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of Formula Key for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula Key via the lookup.

Formula Key To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of Formula Key for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula Key via the lookup.

Batch Number From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of Batch Number for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Batch Number via the lookup.

Batch Number To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of Batch Number for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Batch Number via the lookup.

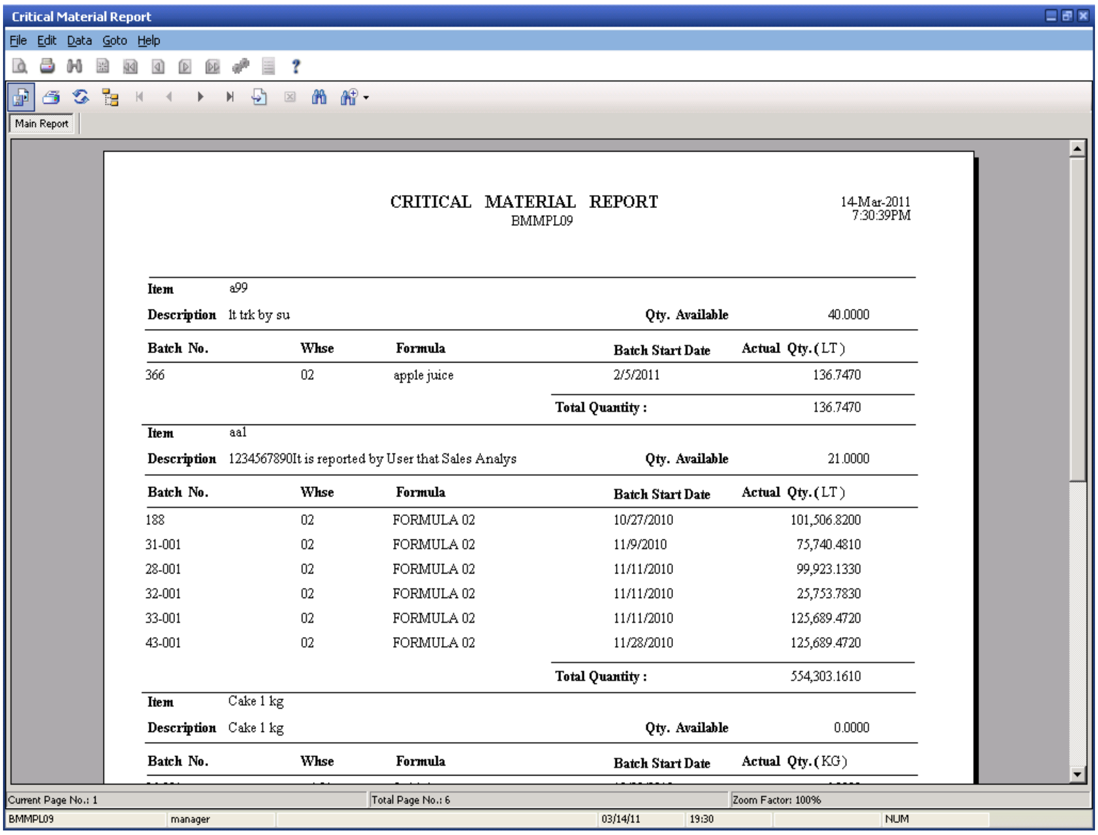
Item Type: Field specifies the Item Type to be included in the report.

Apply Date: Field specifies the date for which the report is to be generated.

Report Path: Field clasps the default path of the report.

8.24.3.2 Generating a Critical Material Report

1. Enter the Formula From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Enter the Batch From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
3. Select Item Type, as per requirement.
4. Select Apply Date From using the drop-down. (When the process button is clicked, the critical report will be generated as of this apply date.)
5. Click on the OK button to create the report.



CRITICAL MATERIAL REPORT
BMMPL09

14-Mar-2011
7:30:39PM

Item a99

Description lt trk by su **Qty. Available** 40.0000

Batch No.	Whse	Formula	Batch Start Date	Actual Qty.(LT)
366	02	apple juice	2/5/2011	136.7470
			Total Quantity :	136.7470

Item aa1

Description 1234567890It is reported by User that Sales Analys **Qty. Available** 21.0000

Batch No.	Whse	Formula	Batch Start Date	Actual Qty.(LT)
188	02	FORMULA 02	10/27/2010	101,506.8200
31-001	02	FORMULA 02	11/9/2010	75,740.4810
28-001	02	FORMULA 02	11/11/2010	99,923.1330
32-001	02	FORMULA 02	11/11/2010	25,753.7830
33-001	02	FORMULA 02	11/11/2010	125,689.4720
43-001	02	FORMULA 02	11/28/2010	125,689.4720
			Total Quantity :	554,303.1610

Item Cake 1 kg

Description Cake 1 kg **Qty. Available** 0.0000

Batch No.	Whse	Formula	Batch Start Date	Actual Qty.(KG)

Current Page No.: 1 | Total Page No.: 6 | Zoom Factor: 100%

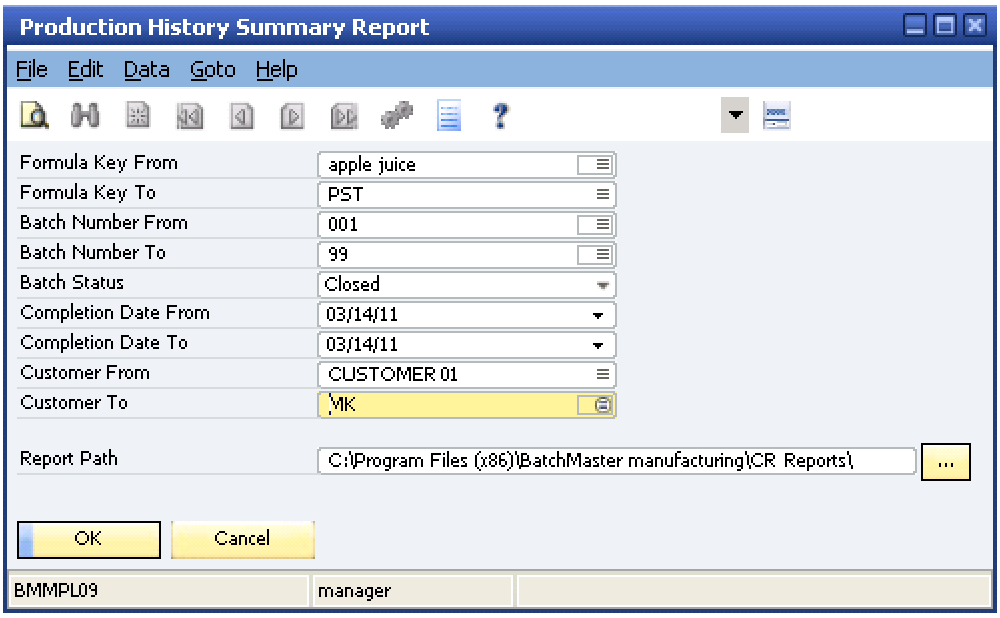
BMMPL09 | manager | 03/14/11 | 19:30 | NUM

8.24.4 Production History Summary Report

Screen provides a way to generate a report, showing a summary of a batch's information including completion date, labor cost and overhead cost. Generated reports also contain, on a used and yield basis, information about the batch's weight and volume characteristics.

User can employ the option's filtering parameters to define the report. Once processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

8.24.4.1 Screen Fields Description



Formula Key From	apple juice
Formula Key To	PST
Batch Number From	001
Batch Number To	99
Batch Status	Closed
Completion Date From	03/14/11
Completion Date To	03/14/11
Customer From	CUSTOMER 01
Customer To	MK
Report Path	C:\Program Files (x86)\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\

Formula Key From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of Formula Key for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula Key via the lookup.

Formula Key To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of Formula Key for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula Key via the lookup.

Batch Number From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of Batch Number for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Batch Number via the lookup.

Batch Number To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of Batch Number for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Batch Number via the lookup.

Batch Status: Field specifies the batch statuses to be included while generating the report.

Completion Date From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Completion Date for use as filter criteria during processing.

Completion Date To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Completion Date for use as filter criteria during processing.

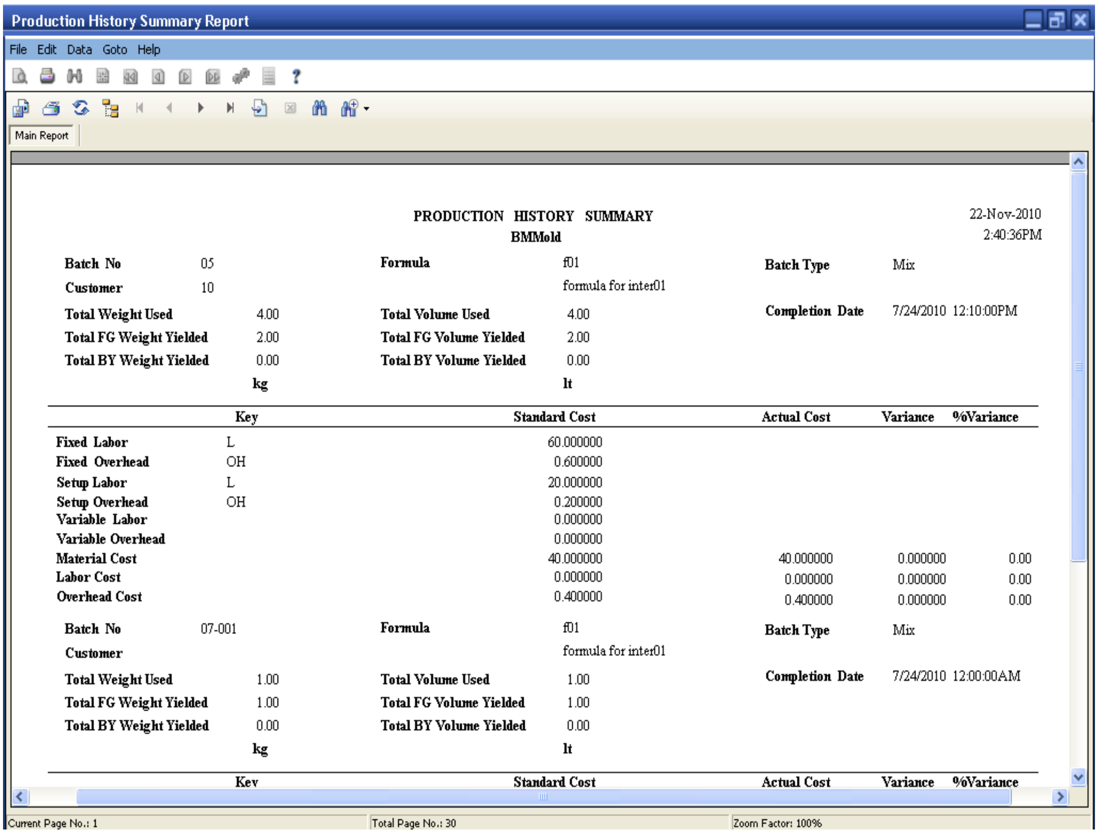
Customer From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Customer Key for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Customer Key via the lookup.

Customer To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Customer Key for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Customer Key via the lookup.

Report Path: Field clasps the default path of the report.

8.24.4.2 Generating a Production History Summary Report

1. Enter the Formula From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Enter the Batch From and To range using the lookup buttons on the toolbar next to the fields.
3. Select the Batch Status, as required.
4. Select Completion date Form and To range using the drop-down arrows respectively.
5. Enter the Customer From and To range using the lookup buttons on the toolbar next to the fields.
6. Click on the OK button to create the report.



PRODUCTION HISTORY SUMMARY
BMMold

22-Nov-2010
2:40:36PM

Batch No	05	**Formula**	f01	**Batch Type**	Mix
Customer	10		formula for inter01		
Total Weight Used	4.00	**Total Volume Used**	4.00	**Completion Date**	7/24/2010 12:10:00PM
Total FG Weight Yielded	2.00	**Total FG Volume Yielded**	2.00		
Total BY Weight Yielded	0.00	**Total BY Volume Yielded**	0.00		
	kg		**lt**		

	Key	Standard Cost	Actual Cost	Variance	%Variance
Fixed Labor	L	60.000000			
Fixed Overhead	OH	0.600000			
Setup Labor	L	20.000000			
Setup Overhead	OH	0.200000			
Variable Labor		0.000000			
Variable Overhead		0.000000			
Material Cost		40.000000	40.000000	0.000000	0.00
Labor Cost		0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.00
Overhead Cost		0.400000	0.400000	0.000000	0.00

Batch No	07-001	**Formula**	f01	**Batch Type**	Mix
Customer			formula for inter01		
Total Weight Used	1.00	**Total Volume Used**	1.00	**Completion Date**	7/24/2010 12:00:00AM
Total FG Weight Yielded	1.00	**Total FG Volume Yielded**	1.00		
Total BY Weight Yielded	0.00	**Total BY Volume Yielded**	0.00		
	kg		**lt**		

	Kev	Standard Cost	Actual Cost	Variance	%Variance

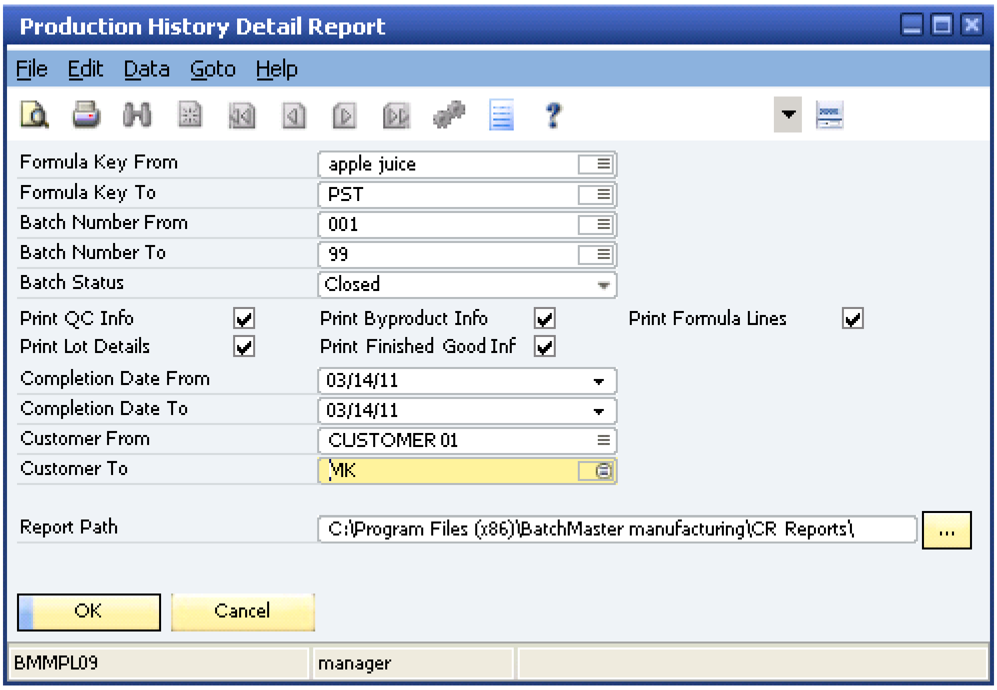
Current Page No.: 1 Total Page No.: 30 Zoom Factor: 100%

8.24.5 Production History Detail Report

Screen provides a way to generate a report showing detailed information about a batch. In addition to containing summary information about a batch, generated reports contain detailed information about all the items contained within a batch. This information includes item Warehouse, quantity specifics, cost specifics and cost variances.

User can employ the option’s filtering parameters to define the report. Once processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

8.24.5.1 Screen Fields Description



Formula Key From: apple juice
Formula Key To: PST
Batch Number From: 001
Batch Number To: 99
Batch Status: Closed
Print QC Info ☑
Print Byproduct Info ☑
Print Formula Lines ☑
Print Lot Details ☑
Print Finished Good Inf ☑
Completion Date From: 03/14/11
Completion Date To: 03/14/11
Customer From: CUSTOMER 01
Customer To: VK
Report Path: C:\Program Files (x86)\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\
BMMPL09 manager

Formula Key From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of Formula Key for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula Key via the lookup.

Formula Key To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of Formula Key for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula Key via the lookup.

Batch Number From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of Batch Number for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Batch Number via the lookup.

Batch Number To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of Batch Number for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Batch Number via the lookup.

Batch Status: Field specifies the batch statuses to be included while generating the report.

Print QC Info: Field specifies whether to print QC in the report or not. Check this field if QC is to be printed.

Print By Product Inf: Field specifies whether to print By Product Information in the report or not. Check this field if By Product Information is to be printed.

Print Finished Goods Info: Field specifies whether to print Finished good details in the report or not. Check this field if finished goods information is to be printed.

Completion Date From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Completion Date for use as filter criteria during processing.

Completion Date To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Completion Date for use as filter criteria during processing.

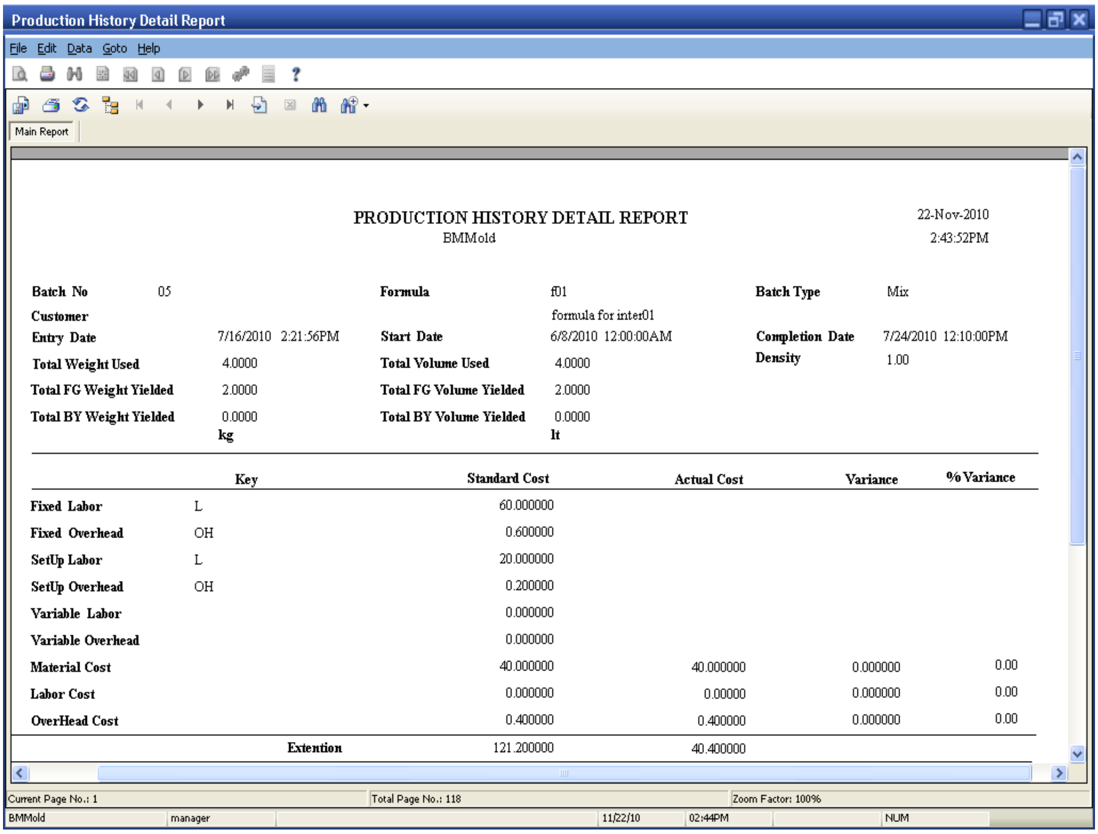
Customer From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Customer Key for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Customer Key via the lookup.

Customer To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Customer Key for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Customer Key via the lookup.

Report Path: Field clutches the default path of the report.

8.24.5.2 Generating a Production History Detail Report

1. Enter the Batch From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Select the Status, as required.
3. Check on the boxes to the left of the Print QC Info, Print Lot Details, Print Byproduct Info, Print Finished Good Info and Print Formula Lines to enable these features as needed.
4. Select Completion Date From and To range using the drop-down arrows respectively.
5. Enter the Formula From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
6. Enter the Customer From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
7. Click on the OK button to create the report.


Production History Detail Report
File Edit Data Goto Help
Main Report
Current Page No.: 1
Total Page No.: 118
Zoom Factor: 100%
BMMold
manager
11/22/10
02:44PM
NUM

PRODUCTION HISTORY DETAIL REPORT
BMMold

22-Nov-2010
2:43:52PM

Batch No	05	**Formula**	f01	**Batch Type**	Mix
Customer			formula for inter01		
Entry Date	7/16/2010 2:21:56PM	**Start Date**	6/8/2010 12:00:00AM	**Completion Date**	7/24/2010 12:10:00PM
Total Weight Used	4.0000	**Total Volume Used**	4.0000	**Density**	1.00
Total FG Weight Yielded	2.0000	**Total FG Volume Yielded**	2.0000		
Total BY Weight Yielded	0.0000 **kg**	**Total BY Volume Yielded**	0.0000 **lt**		

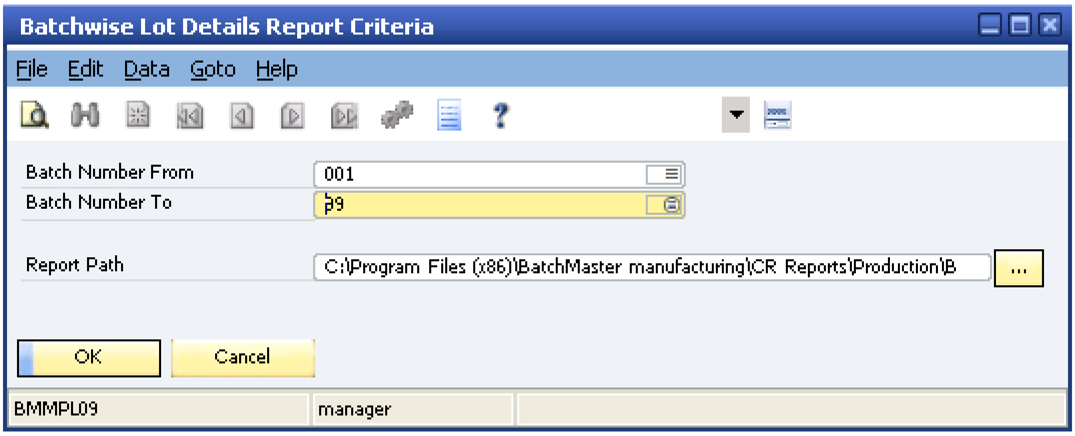
	Key	Standard Cost	Actual Cost	Variance	% Variance
Fixed Labor	L	60.000000			
Fixed Overhead	OH	0.600000			
SetUp Labor	L	20.000000			
SetUp Overhead	OH	0.200000			
Variable Labor		0.000000			
Variable Overhead		0.000000			
Material Cost		40.000000	40.000000	0.000000	0.00
Labor Cost		0.000000	0.00000	0.000000	0.00
OverHead Cost		0.400000	0.400000	0.000000	0.00
	Extention	121.200000	40.400000		

8.24.6 Batchwise Lot Details Report

Report shows the lot details for several items that are lot tracked from a batch. It contains the subsequent in sequence:

1. Lot Number
2. Item No.
3. Whse
4. Quantity in Stock Unit
5. Stock Unit
6. Quantity in Display Unit
7. Display Unit

8.24.6.1 Screen Fields Description



Batch Number From: 001
Batch Number To: 09
Report Path: C:\Program Files (x86)\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\Production\B

BMMPL09 | manager

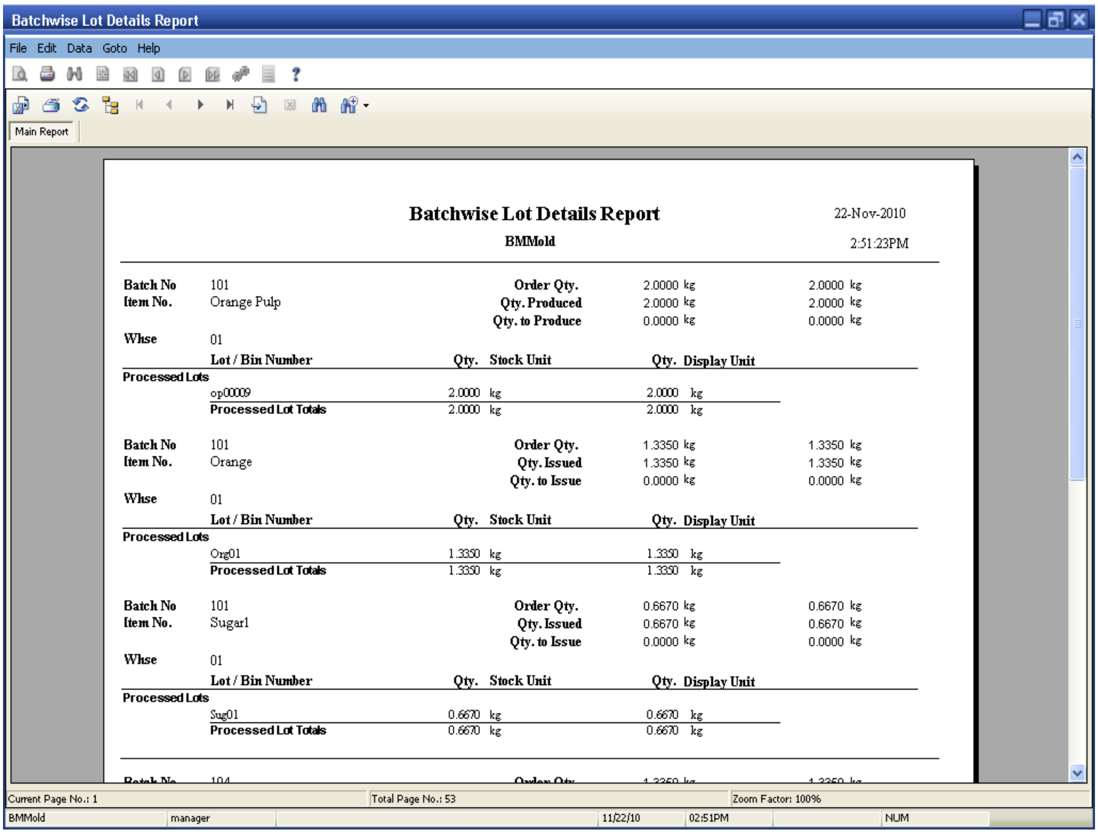
Batch Number From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of Batch Number for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Batch Number via the lookup.

Batch Number To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of Batch Number for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Batch Number via the lookup.

Report Path: Field clutches the default path of the report.

8.24.6.2 Generating a Batch wise Lot Details Report

1. Enter the Batch From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Click on the OK button to create a report.



```
                         Batchwise Lot Details Report                22-Nov-2010
                                   BMMold                              2:51:23PM
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Batch No   101                        Order Qty.     2.0000 kg        2.0000 kg
Item No.   Orange Pulp              Qty. Produced    2.0000 kg        2.0000 kg
                                   Qty. to Produce   0.0000 kg        0.0000 kg
Whse       01
           Lot / Bin Number          Qty.  Stock Unit       Qty.  Display Unit
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Processed Lots
           op00009                 2.0000  kg             2.0000   kg
           Processed Lot Totals    2.0000  kg             2.0000   kg

Batch No   101                        Order Qty.     1.3350 kg        1.3350 kg
Item No.   Orange                    Qty. Issued     1.3350 kg        1.3350 kg
                                    Qty. to Issue    0.0000 kg        0.0000 kg
Whse       01
           Lot / Bin Number          Qty.  Stock Unit       Qty.  Display Unit
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Processed Lots
           Org01                   1.3350  kg             1.3350   kg
           Processed Lot Totals    1.3350  kg             1.3350   kg

Batch No   101                        Order Qty.     0.6670 kg        0.6670 kg
Item No.   Sugar1                    Qty. Issued     0.6670 kg        0.6670 kg
                                    Qty. to Issue    0.0000 kg        0.0000 kg
Whse       01
           Lot / Bin Number          Qty.  Stock Unit       Qty.  Display Unit
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Processed Lots
           Sug01                   0.6670  kg             0.6670   kg
           Processed Lot Totals    0.6670  kg             0.6670   kg
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Current Page No.: 1 | Total Page No.: 53 | Zoom Factor: 100%

BMMold | manager | 11/22/10 | 02:51PM | NUM

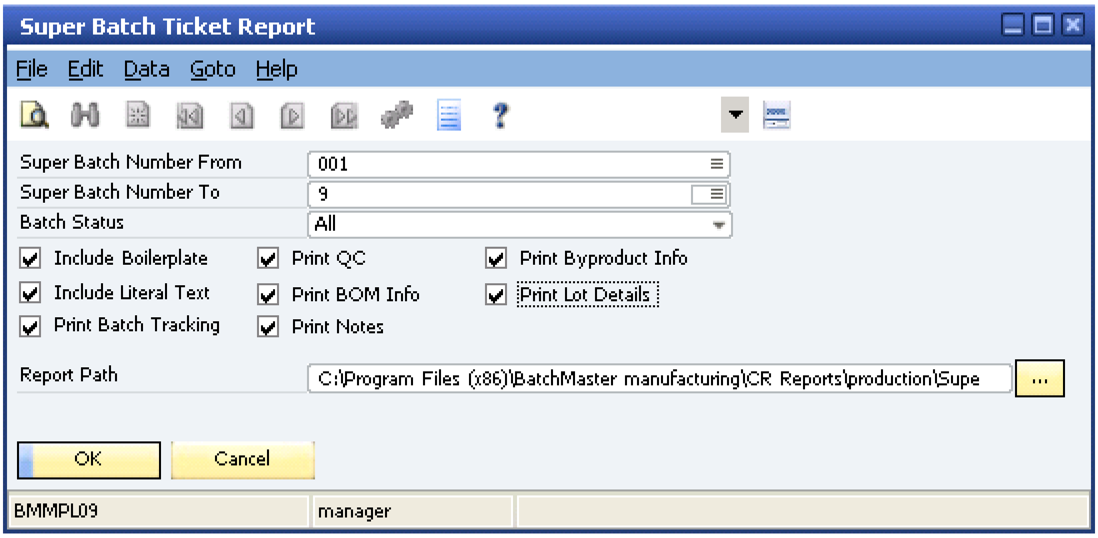
8.24.7 Super Batch Ticket Report

Report Screen provides the means to create a report detailing the batch ticket information for a super batch and its components sub-batches. With it, user can examine when each component, super batch or sub-batch, began and finished production; its formula and status, its order in the execution sequence and the low level code. User can also create a unique name for a report that is used on a regular basis, save that report's defined parameters and then run that defined report on a regular basis.

Super Batch Ticket Report can be useful when user wants to have an overview of the production activity associated with a specific super batch or a range of super batches. It is particularly helpful in those instances where the sub-batches in a super batch are at different stages in the manufacturing flow. Each report produced by Super Batch Ticket Report contains the following information:

1. Super Batch Number
2. Low Level Code
3. Batch Number
4. Execution Sequence Order
5. Status
6. Start Date
7. End Date

8.24.7.1 Screen Fields Description



Super Batch Number From: 001
Super Batch Number To: 9
Batch Status: All
☑ Include Boilerplate
☑ Include Literal Text
☑ Print Batch Tracking
☑ Print QC
☑ Print BOM Info
☑ Print Notes
☑ Print Byproduct Info
☑ Print Lot Details
Report Path: C:\Program Files (x86)\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\production\Supe
BMMPL09
manager

Super Batch Number From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of Super Batch Number for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Super Batch Number via the lookup.

Super Batch Number To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of Super Batch Number for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Super Batch Number via the lookup.

Batch Status: Field specifies the batch statuses to be included while generating the report.

Include BoilerPlate: Field specifies whether to include boilerplate in the report or not. Check this field if boilerplate is to be included.

Include Literal Text: Field specifies whether to include Literal Text in the report or not. Check this field if literal Text is to be included.

Print Batch Tracking: Field specifies whether to print Batch Tracking in the report or not. Check this field if Batch Tracking is to be printed.

Print QC: Field specifies whether to print QC in the report or not. Check this field if QC is to be printed.

Print BOM Info: Field specifies whether to print BOM Information in the report or not. Check this field if BOM information is to be printed.

Print Notes: Field specifies whether to print Notes in the report or not. Check this field if Notes is to be printed.

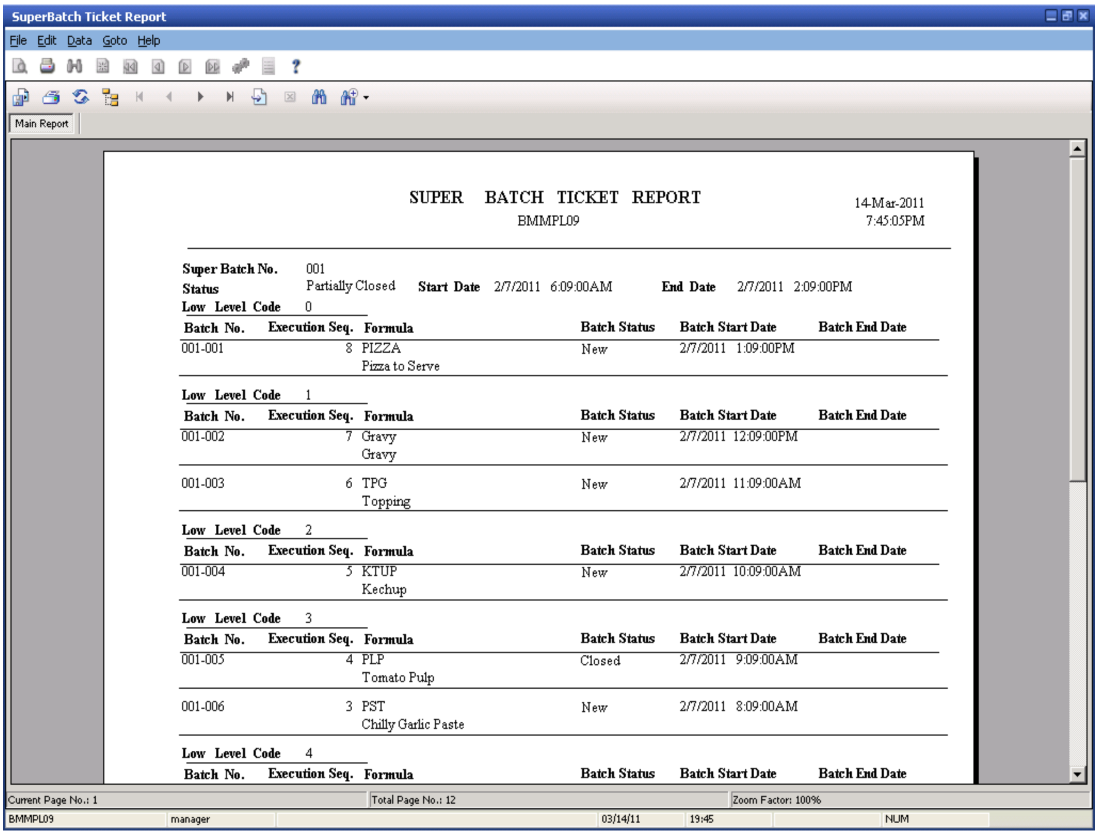
Print BY Product Info: Field specifies whether to print By-product Information in the report or not. Check this field if By-Product information is to be printed.

Print Lot Details: Field specifies whether to print Lot details in the report or not. Check this field if Lot details is to be printed.

Report Path: Field clutches the default path of the report.

8.24.7.2 Generating a Super Batch Ticket Report

1. Enter the Super Batch No. From and To range using the lookup button.
2. Check on the boxes to the left of the Include Boilerplates, Include Literal Text, Print Batch Tracking, Print QC, Print BOM Info, Print Notes, Print Byproduct Info and Print Lot Details to enable these features as needed.
3. Select the Status, as required.
4. Click on the OK button to create the report.



SUPER BATCH TICKET REPORT
BMMPL09

14-Mar-2011
7:45:05PM

Super Batch No. 001
Status Partially Closed **Start Date** 2/7/2011 6:09:00AM **End Date** 2/7/2011 2:09:00PM

Low Level Code 0

Batch No.	Execution Seq.	Formula	Batch Status	Batch Start Date	Batch End Date
001-001	8	PIZZA Pizza to Serve	New	2/7/2011 1:09:00PM	

Low Level Code 1

Batch No.	Execution Seq.	Formula	Batch Status	Batch Start Date	Batch End Date
001-002	7	Gravy Gravy	New	2/7/2011 12:09:00PM	
001-003	6	TPG Topping	New	2/7/2011 11:09:00AM	

Low Level Code 2

Batch No.	Execution Seq.	Formula	Batch Status	Batch Start Date	Batch End Date
001-004	5	KTUP Kechup	New	2/7/2011 10:09:00AM	

Low Level Code 3

Batch No.	Execution Seq.	Formula	Batch Status	Batch Start Date	Batch End Date
001-005	4	PLP Tomato Pulp	Closed	2/7/2011 9:09:00AM	
001-006	3	PST Chilly Garlic Paste	New	2/7/2011 8:09:00AM	

Low Level Code 4

Batch No.	Execution Seq.	Formula	Batch Status	Batch Start Date	Batch End Date

Current Page No.: 1 Total Page No.: 12 Zoom Factor: 100%

BMMPL09 manager 03/14/11 19:45 NUM

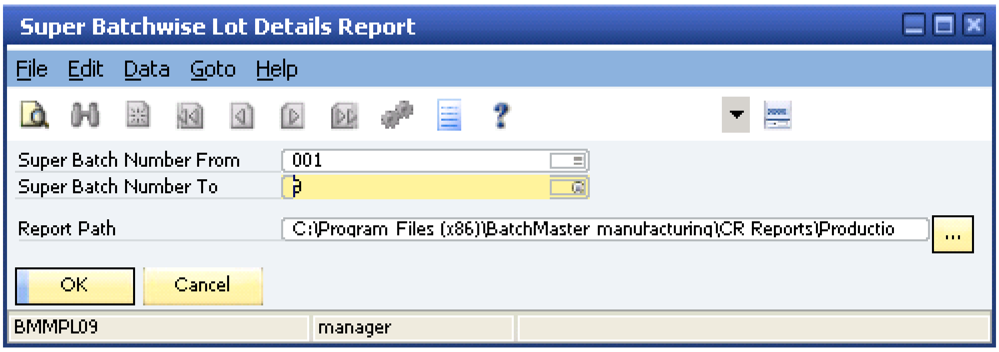
8.24.8 SuperBatchwise Lot Details Report

The Super Batchwise Lot Details Report provides the means to produce reports on the critical details for lots associated with each super batch and its component sub-batches. User can create a report for a single super batch and its components, or a range of super batches and their components. The user can also create a unique name for a report which is used on a regular basis, save that report's defined parameters and then run that defined report on a regular basis.

The user may find Using Super Batchwise Lot Details report helpful when it is required to determine the production information for the lots operations without having to open each super batch in one of the Super Batch screens. Each report produced by Super Batchwise Lot Details Report contains the following information:

1. Super Batch Number
2. Batch Number (of the sub-batch)
3. Lot Number
4. Item No.
5. Whse
6. Quantity in Stock
7. Stock Unit
8. Quantity in Display Unit
9. Display Unit

8.24.8.1 Screen Fields Description



Super Batch Number From: 001

Super Batch Number To:

Report Path: C:\Program Files (x86)\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\Productio

BMMPL09 | manager

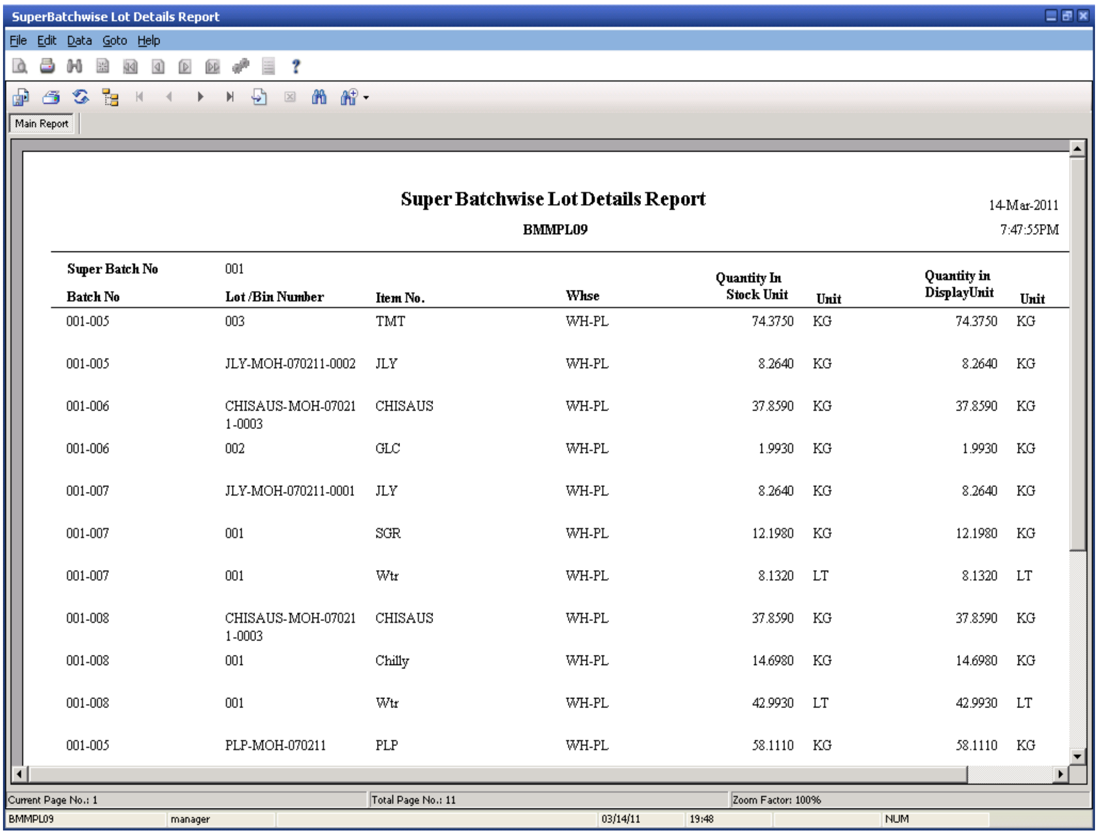
Super Batch Number From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of Super Batch Number for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Super Batch Number via the lookup.

Super Batch Number To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of Super Batch Number for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Super Batch Number via the lookup.

Report Path: Field clutches the default path of the report.

8.24.8.2 Creating a Super Batchwise Lot Details Report

1. Enter the Super Batch No. From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Click on the OK button to create the report.



Super Batchwise Lot Details Report

BMMPL09

14-Mar-2011
7:47:55PM

Super Batch No 001

Batch No	Lot /Bin Number	Item No.	Whse	Quantity In Stock Unit	Unit	Quantity in DisplayUnit	Unit
001-005	003	TMT	WH-PL	74.3750	KG	74.3750	KG
001-005	JLY-MOH-070211-0002	JLY	WH-PL	8.2640	KG	8.2640	KG
001-006	CHISAUS-MOH-070211-0003	CHISAUS	WH-PL	37.8590	KG	37.8590	KG
001-006	002	GLC	WH-PL	1.9930	KG	1.9930	KG
001-007	JLY-MOH-070211-0001	JLY	WH-PL	8.2640	KG	8.2640	KG
001-007	001	SGR	WH-PL	12.1980	KG	12.1980	KG
001-007	001	Wtr	WH-PL	8.1320	LT	8.1320	LT
001-008	CHISAUS-MOH-070211-0003	CHISAUS	WH-PL	37.8590	KG	37.8590	KG
001-008	001	Chilly	WH-PL	14.6980	KG	14.6980	KG
001-008	001	Wtr	WH-PL	42.9930	LT	42.9930	LT
001-005	PLP-MOH-070211	PLP	WH-PL	58.1110	KG	58.1110	KG

Current Page No.: 1 | Total Page No.: 11 | Zoom Factor: 100%

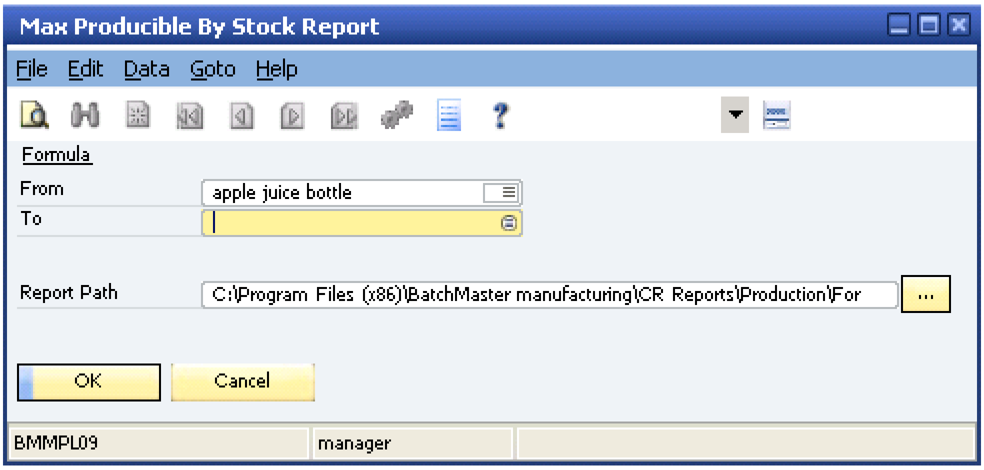
BMMPL09 | manager | 03/14/11 | 19:48 | NUM

8.24.9 Max. Producible by Stock

Screen provides a way to generate a report showing the Maximum Producible quantity of an end item with respect to the limiting availability of an ingredient.

User can employ the option's filtering parameters to define the report. Once processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

8.24.9.1 Screen Fields Description



Formula

From: apple juice bottle

To:

Report Path: C:\Program Files (x86)\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\Production\For

BMMPL09 | manager

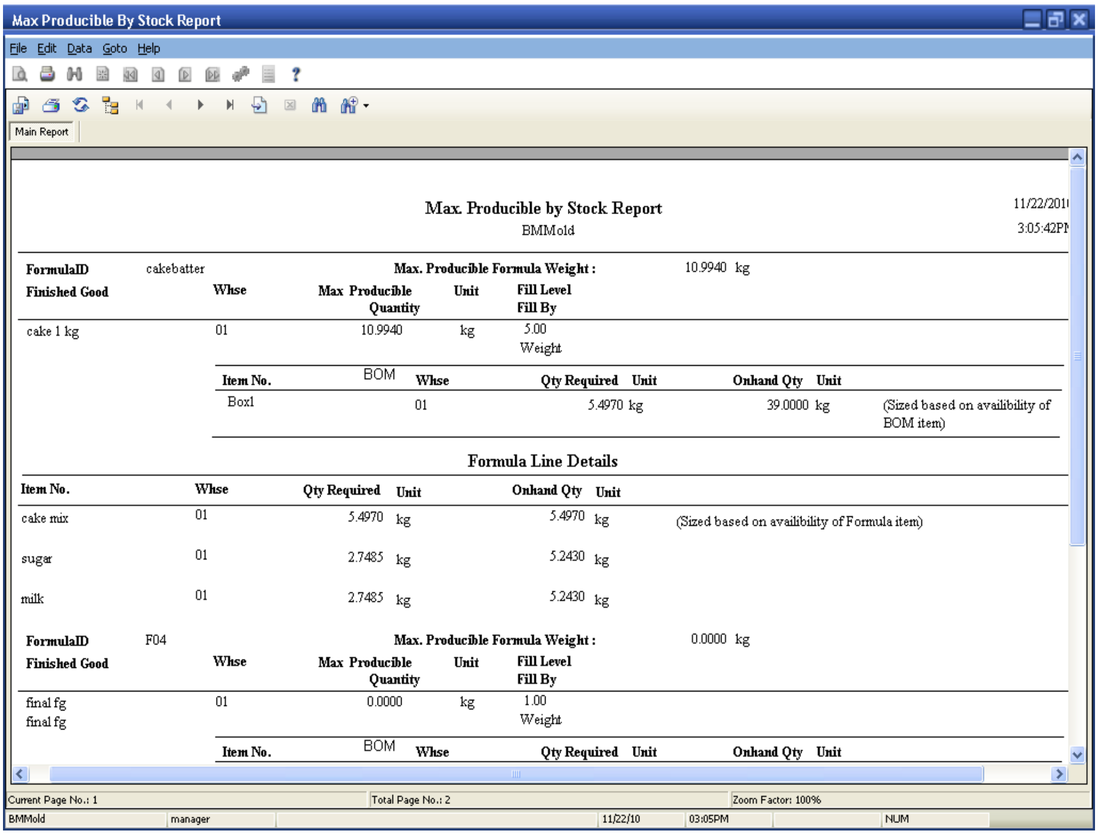
Formula From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of Formula for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula via the lookup.

Formula To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of Formula for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Batch via the lookup.

Report Path: Field clutches the default path of the report.

8.24.9.2 Creating a Max Producible by Stock Report

1. Enter the Formula From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Click on the OK button to create the report.



Max. Producible by Stock Report
BMMold
11/22/201
3:05:42P

FormulaID cakebatter **Max. Producible Formula Weight :** 10.9940 kg

Finished Good	**Whse**	**Max Producible Quantity**	**Unit**	**Fill Level Fill By**
cake 1 kg	01	10.9940	kg	5.00 Weight

BOM

Item No.	**Whse**	**Qty Required**	**Unit**	**Onhand Qty**	**Unit**	
Box1	01	5.4970	kg	39.0000	kg	(Sized based on availibility of BOM item)

Formula Line Details

Item No.	**Whse**	**Qty Required**	**Unit**	**Onhand Qty**	**Unit**	
cake mix	01	5.4970	kg	5.4970	kg	(Sized based on availibility of Formula item)
sugar	01	2.7485	kg	5.2430	kg	
milk	01	2.7485	kg	5.2430	kg	

FormulaID F04 **Max. Producible Formula Weight :** 0.0000 kg

Finished Good	**Whse**	**Max Producible Quantity**	**Unit**	**Fill Level Fill By**
final fg final fg	01	0.0000	kg	1.00 Weight

BOM

Item No.	**Whse**	**Qty Required**	**Unit**	**Onhand Qty**	**Unit**

8.24.10 Material Where-Used Report

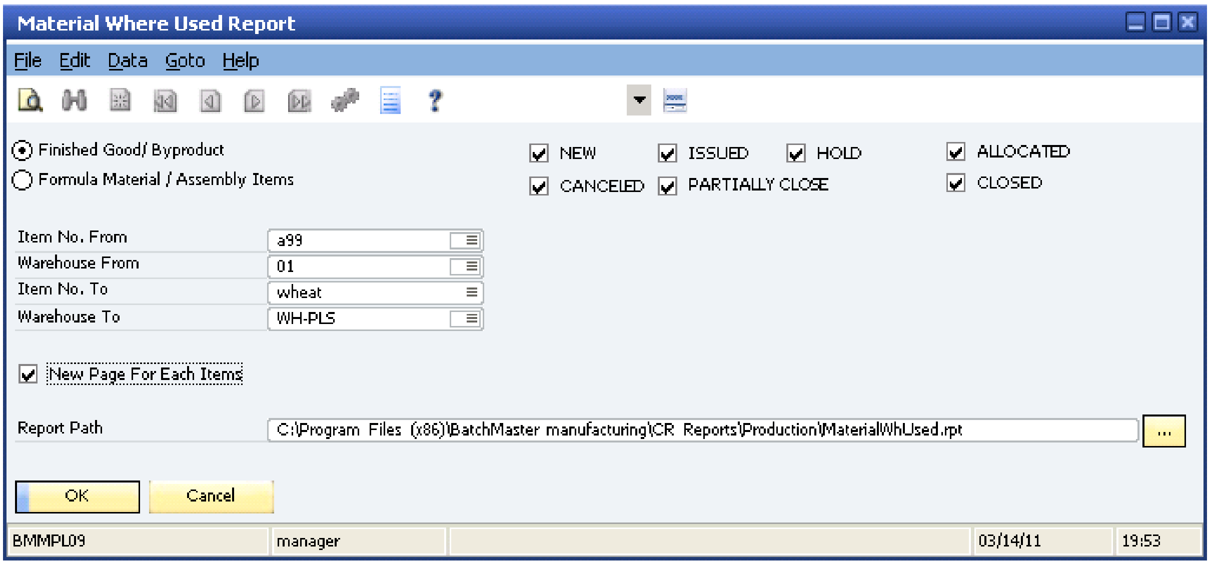
Screen provides a way to generate a report of batch numbers associated with an Item No. that is:

1. Produced as a Finished Good or Byproduct via that batch.
2. Utilized by the batch as a Formula Material or Assembly Item.

User can also specify the statuses of the batches to be displayed on the report.

User can employ the option's filtering parameters to define the report. Once processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

8.24.10.1 Screen Fields Description



● Finished Good/ Byproduct
○ Formula Material / Assembly Items

☑ NEW ☑ ISSUED ☑ HOLD ☑ ALLOCATED
☑ CANCELED ☑ PARTIALLY CLOSE ☑ CLOSED

Item No. From: a99
Warehouse From: 01
Item No. To: wheat
Warehouse To: WH-PLS

☑ New Page For Each Items

Report Path: C:\Program Files (x86)\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\Production\MaterialWhUsed.rpt

BMMPL09 | manager | 03/14/11 | 19:53

Finished Good / By Product: Field specifies whether to generate report for the material used in Finished Good or By Product.

Formula Material/ Assembly Item: Select this option if the report is to be generated for the materials used in Formula or Assembly Item.

New: Field specifies whether to generate report for the material used in 'New'type of Batch or not.

Issued: Field specifies whether to generate report for the material used in Issued Batch or not.

Cancelled: Field specifies whether to generate report for the material used in Canceled Batch or not.

Closed: Field specifies whether to generate report for the material used in 'Closed 'Batch or not.

Allocated: Field specifies whether to generate report for the material used in 'Allocated 'Batch or not.

Hold: Field specifies whether to generate report for the material used in Batch which are on Hold or not.

Partially Closed: Field specifies whether to generate report for the material used in 'Partially Closed 'Batch or not.

Item No. From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Item No. for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Item No. via the lookup.

Item No. To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Item No. for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Item No. via the lookup.

Whse From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Whse for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Whse via the lookup.

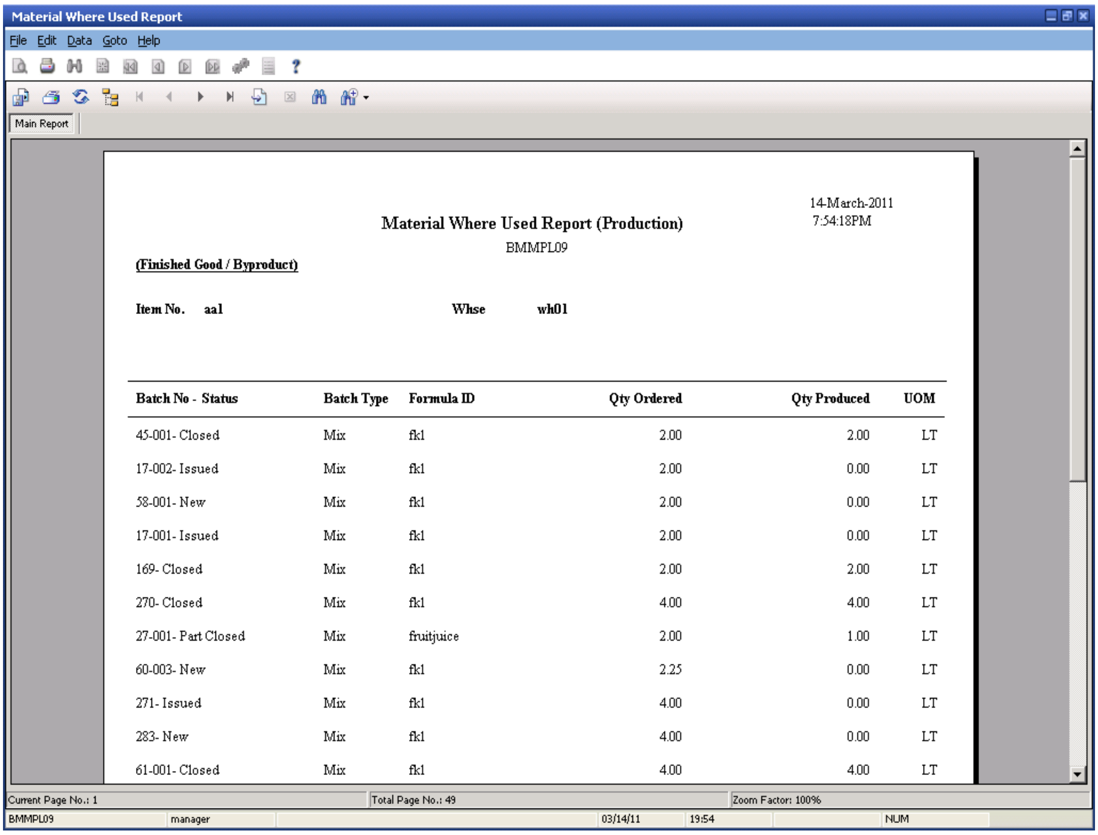
Whse To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Whse for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Whse via the lookup.

New Page For Each Items: Field specifies whether to generate the report with new page for each item or not.

Report Path: Field clutches the default path of the report.

8.24.10.2 Generating a Material Where Used Report

1. Select one of Finished Good/Byproduct or Formula Material/Assembly Items option by clicking the radio button.
2. Select or unselect the various batch statuses as needed.
3. Enter the Item No. From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
4. Enter the Whse From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
5. Click on the ‘New Page For Each Item’ box to enable this feature.
6. Click on the OK button to create a report.



Material Where Used Report (Production)
BMMPL09

14-March-2011
7:54:18PM

(Finished Good / Byproduct)

Item No. **aa1** **Whse** **wh01**

Batch No - Status	Batch Type	Formula ID	Qty Ordered	Qty Produced	UOM
45-001- Closed	Mix	fk1	2.00	2.00	LT
17-002- Issued	Mix	fk1	2.00	0.00	LT
58-001- New	Mix	fk1	2.00	0.00	LT
17-001- Issued	Mix	fk1	2.00	0.00	LT
169- Closed	Mix	fk1	2.00	2.00	LT
270- Closed	Mix	fk1	4.00	4.00	LT
27-001- Part Closed	Mix	fruitjuice	2.00	1.00	LT
60-003- New	Mix	fk1	2.25	0.00	LT
271- Issued	Mix	fk1	4.00	0.00	LT
283- New	Mix	fk1	4.00	0.00	LT
61-001- Closed	Mix	fk1	4.00	4.00	LT

Current Page No.: 1 Total Page No.: 49 Zoom Factor: 100%

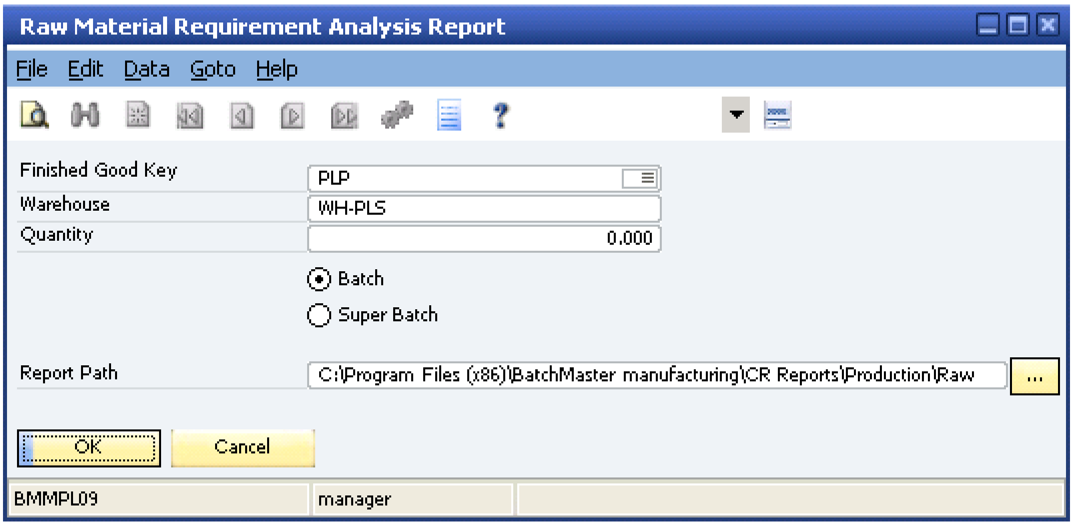
BMMPL09 manager 03/14/11 19:54 NUM

8.24.11 Raw Material Requirement Analysis

Screen provides a way to generate a report showing the quantities of formula items required to produce a specific quantity of an end item. Sizing the requirement of raw material for a Batch or a Super Batch can also be done via this Report screen.

User can employ the option's filtering parameters to define the report. Once processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

8.24.11.1 Screen Fields Description



Finished Good Key: PLP
Warehouse: WH-PLS
Quantity: 0.000
● Batch
○ Super Batch
Report Path: C:\Program Files (x86)\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\Production\Raw

Finished Good Key: Field specifies the finished good key for which the report is to be generated.

Warehouse: Field specifies the warehouse for which the report is generated.

Quantity: Field specifies the quantity with which the report is to be generated.

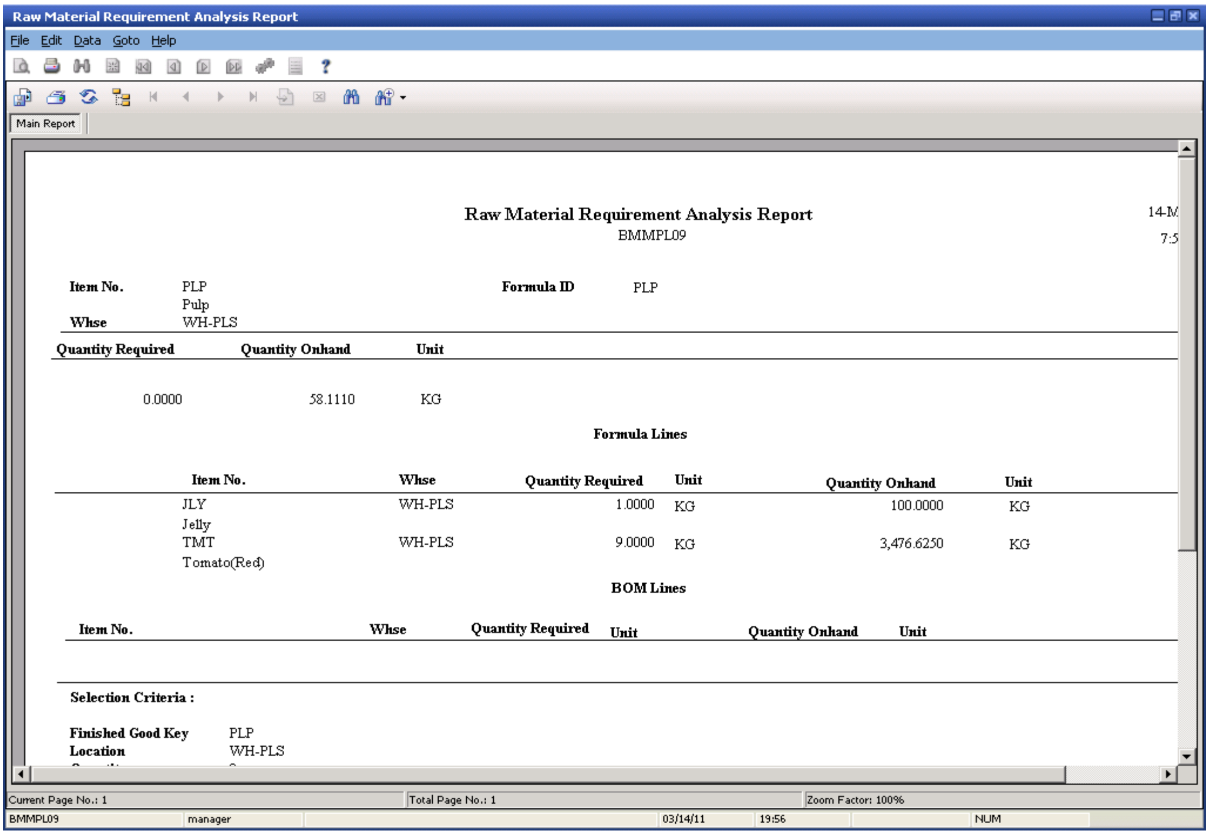
Batch: Select this option if the report is to be generated for material requirement in batches.

Super Batch: Select this option if the report is to be generated for material requirement in super batch.

Report Path: Field clutches the default path of the report.

8.24.11.2 Generating a Raw Material Requirement Report

1. Select the Finished Good Key using the lookup button next to the field.
2. Enter the Quantity.
3. Select Batch or Super Batch.
4. Click on the OK button to create the report.


Raw Material Requirement Analysis Report
File Edit Data Goto Help
Main Report

Raw Material Requirement Analysis Report
BMMPL09

14-M
7:5

Item No. PLP
Pulp
Whse WH-PLS
Formula ID PLP

Quantity Required	Quantity Onhand	Unit
0.0000	58.1110	KG

Formula Lines

Item No.	Whse	Quantity Required	Unit	Quantity Onhand	Unit
JLY Jelly	WH-PLS	1.0000	KG	100.0000	KG
TMT Tomato(Red)	WH-PLS	9.0000	KG	3,476.6250	KG

BOM Lines

Item No.	Whse	Quantity Required	Unit	Quantity Onhand	Unit

Selection Criteria :

Finished Good Key PLP
Location WH-PLS

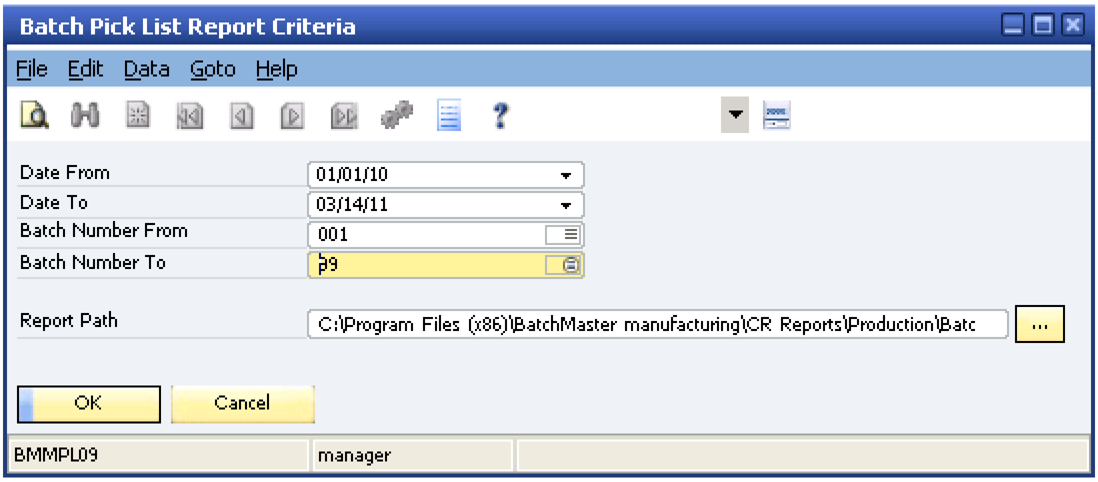
Current Page No.: 1 | Total Page No.: 1 | Zoom Factor: 100%
BMMPL09 | manager | 03/14/11 | 19:56 | NUM

8.24.12 Pick List Report

It lists the items required to make the selected batches. Any applicable lot numbers of the items are also displayed for allocated or issued items. The Actual Quantity should be interpreted as the quantity to be issued.

User can employ the option's filtering parameters to define the report. Once processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

8.24.12.1 Screen Fields Description


Batch Pick List Report Criteria
File Edit Data Goto Help
OK
Cancel
...

Date From	01/01/10
Date To	03/14/11
Batch Number From	001
Batch Number To	09
Report Path	C:\Program Files (x86)\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\Production\Batc

BMMPL09 | manager

Date From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of Date for use as filter criteria during processing.

Date To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of Date for use as filter criteria during processing.

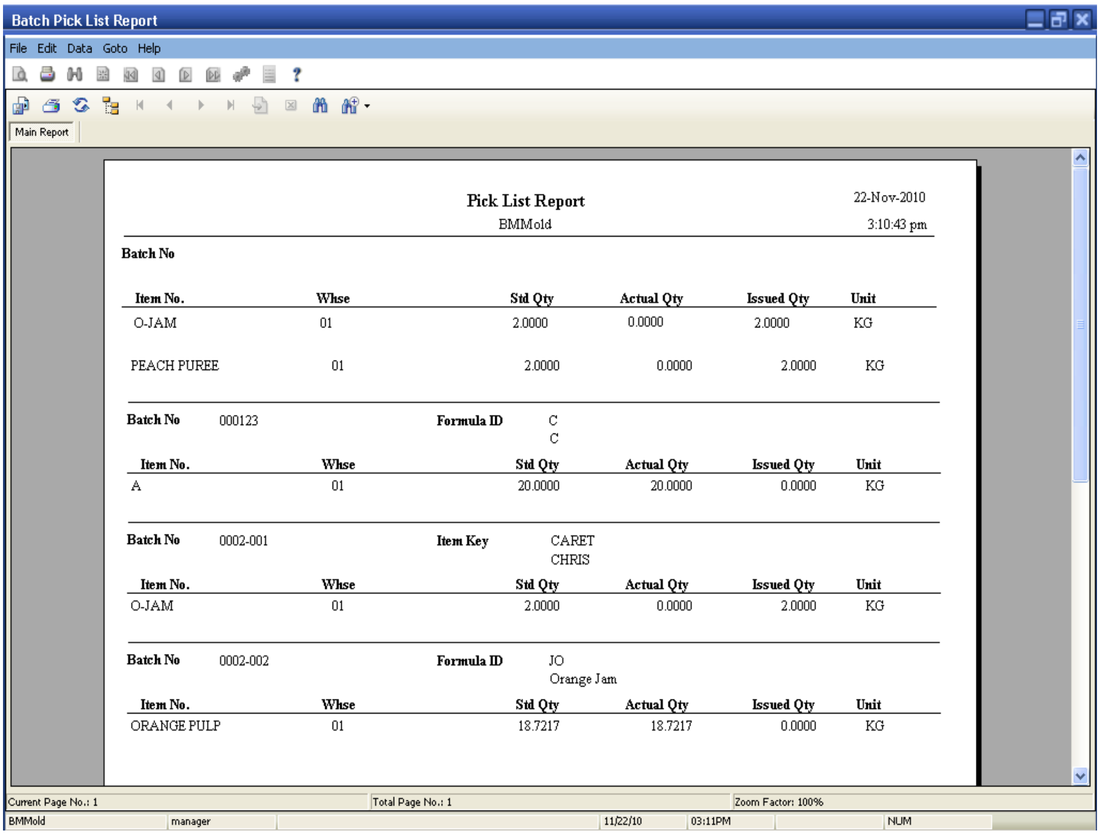
Batch Number From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Batch Number for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Batch Number via the lookup.

Batch Number To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Batch Number for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Batch Number via the lookup.

Report Path: Field clutches the default path of the report.

8.24.12.2 Generating a Pick List Report

1. Select the Batch From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Click on the OK button to create the report.



Pick List Report
BMMold
22-Nov-2010
3:10:43 pm

Batch No

Item No.	Whse	Std Qty	Actual Qty	Issued Qty	Unit
O-JAM	01	2.0000	0.0000	2.0000	KG
PEACH PUREE	01	2.0000	0.0000	2.0000	KG

Batch No 000123 **Formula ID** C
C

Item No.	Whse	Std Qty	Actual Qty	Issued Qty	Unit
A	01	20.0000	20.0000	0.0000	KG

Batch No 0002-001 **Item Key** CARET
CHRIS

Item No.	Whse	Std Qty	Actual Qty	Issued Qty	Unit
O-JAM	01	2.0000	0.0000	2.0000	KG

Batch No 0002-002 **Formula ID** JO
Orange Jam

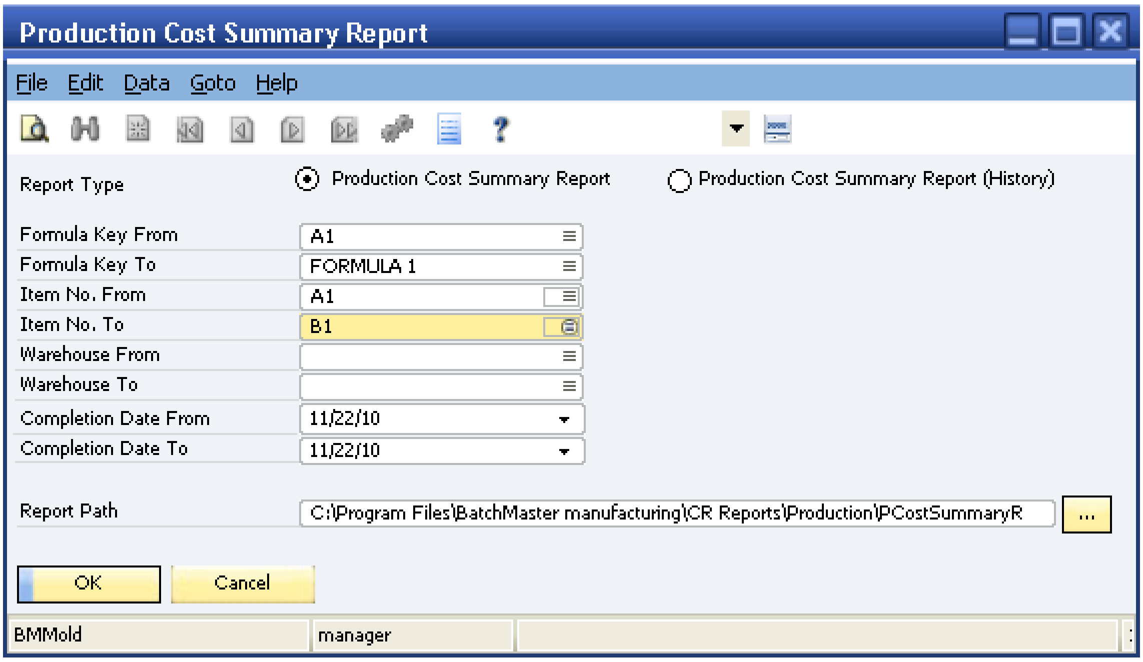
Item No.	Whse	Std Qty	Actual Qty	Issued Qty	Unit
ORANGE PULP	01	18.7217	18.7217	0.0000	KG

8.24.13 Production Cost Summary Report

Screen provides a way to generate a report showing the summary of total production costs for production batches. User can employ the option’s filtering parameters to define the report choosing between the Production Cost Summary or History of Production Cost Summary and date range criteria.

Once processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

8.24.13.1 Screen Fields Description



Report Type: ● Production Cost Summary Report ○ Production Cost Summary Report (History)

Formula Key From: A1
Formula Key To: FORMULA 1
Item No. From: A1
Item No. To: B1
Warehouse From:
Warehouse To:
Completion Date From: 11/22/10
Completion Date To: 11/22/10

Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\Production\PCostSummaryR

BMMold manager

Report Type: This report can be generated with two options namely

1. Production Cost Summary report
2. Production Cost Summary report (History)

Formula Key From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of Formula for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula via the lookup.

Formula Key To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of Formula for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Batch via the lookup.

Item No. From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of Item for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Item No. via the lookup.

Item No. To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of Item for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Item No. via the lookup.

Warehouse From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of warehouse for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Whse via the lookup.

Warehouse To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of warehouse for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Whse via the lookup.

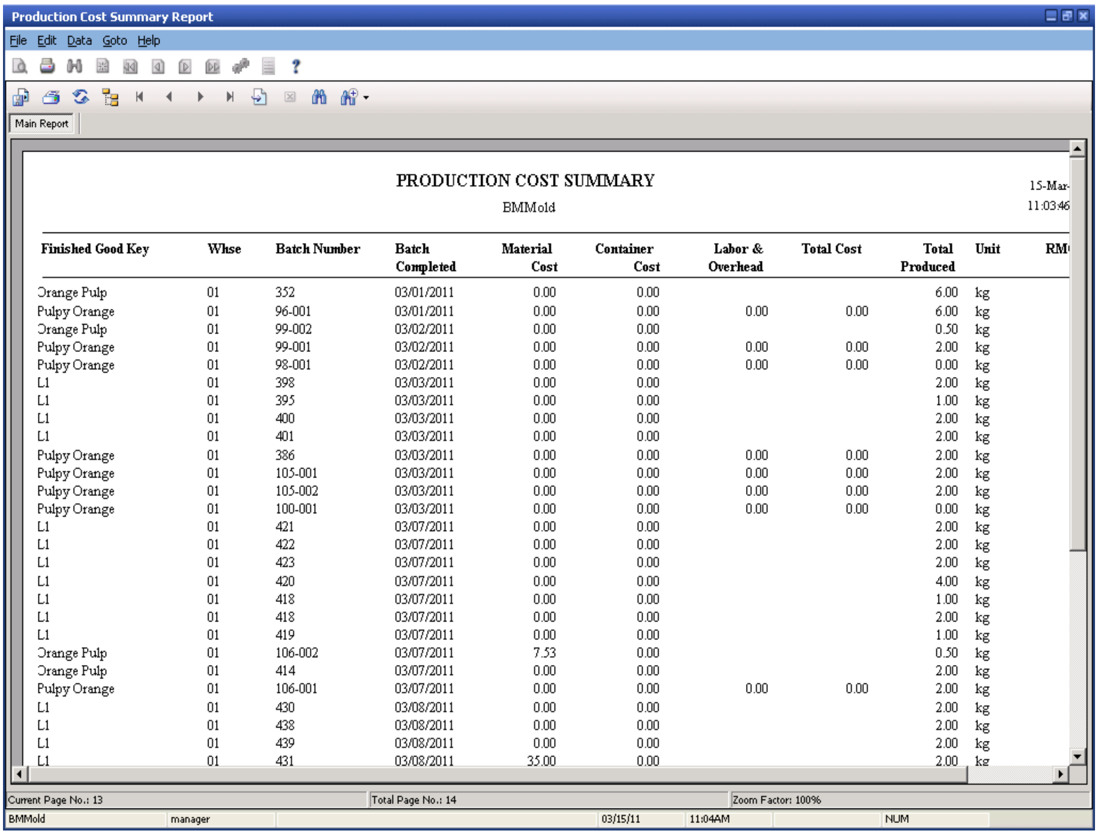
Completion Date From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of Completion Date for use as filter criteria during processing.

Completion Date To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of Completion Date for use as filter criteria during processing.

Report Path: Field clutches the default path of the report.

8.24.13.2 Generating a Production Cost Summary Report

1. Click the Production Cost Summary Report or Production Cost Summary Report History.
2. Select the Formula Key From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
3. Select the Item No. From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
4. Select the Whse From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
5. Select Completion Date From and To range using the drop-down arrows respectively.
6. Click on the OK button to create the report.



PRODUCTION COST SUMMARY

BMMold

15-Mar
11:03:46

Finished Good Key	Whse	Batch Number	Batch Completed	Material Cost	Container Cost	Labor & Overhead	Total Cost	Total Produced	Unit	RM
Orange Pulp	01	352	03/01/2011	0.00	0.00			6.00	kg	
Pulpy Orange	01	96-001	03/01/2011	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	6.00	kg	
Orange Pulp	01	99-002	03/02/2011	0.00	0.00			0.50	kg	
Pulpy Orange	01	99-001	03/02/2011	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	2.00	kg	
Pulpy Orange	01	98-001	03/02/2011	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	kg	
L1	01	398	03/03/2011	0.00	0.00			2.00	kg	
L1	01	395	03/03/2011	0.00	0.00			1.00	kg	
L1	01	400	03/03/2011	0.00	0.00			2.00	kg	
L1	01	401	03/03/2011	0.00	0.00			2.00	kg	
Pulpy Orange	01	386	03/03/2011	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	2.00	kg	
Pulpy Orange	01	105-001	03/03/2011	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	2.00	kg	
Pulpy Orange	01	105-002	03/03/2011	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	2.00	kg	
Pulpy Orange	01	100-001	03/03/2011	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	kg	
L1	01	421	03/07/2011	0.00	0.00			2.00	kg	
L1	01	422	03/07/2011	0.00	0.00			2.00	kg	
L1	01	423	03/07/2011	0.00	0.00			2.00	kg	
L1	01	420	03/07/2011	0.00	0.00			4.00	kg	
L1	01	418	03/07/2011	0.00	0.00			1.00	kg	
L1	01	418	03/07/2011	0.00	0.00			2.00	kg	
L1	01	419	03/07/2011	0.00	0.00			1.00	kg	
Orange Pulp	01	106-002	03/07/2011	7.53	0.00			0.50	kg	
Orange Pulp	01	414	03/07/2011	0.00	0.00			2.00	kg	
Pulpy Orange	01	106-001	03/07/2011	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	2.00	kg	
L1	01	430	03/08/2011	0.00	0.00			2.00	kg	
L1	01	438	03/08/2011	0.00	0.00			2.00	kg	
L1	01	439	03/08/2011	0.00	0.00			2.00	kg	
L1	01	431	03/08/2011	35.00	0.00			2.00	kg	

Current Page No.: 13 Total Page No.: 14 Zoom Factor: 100%

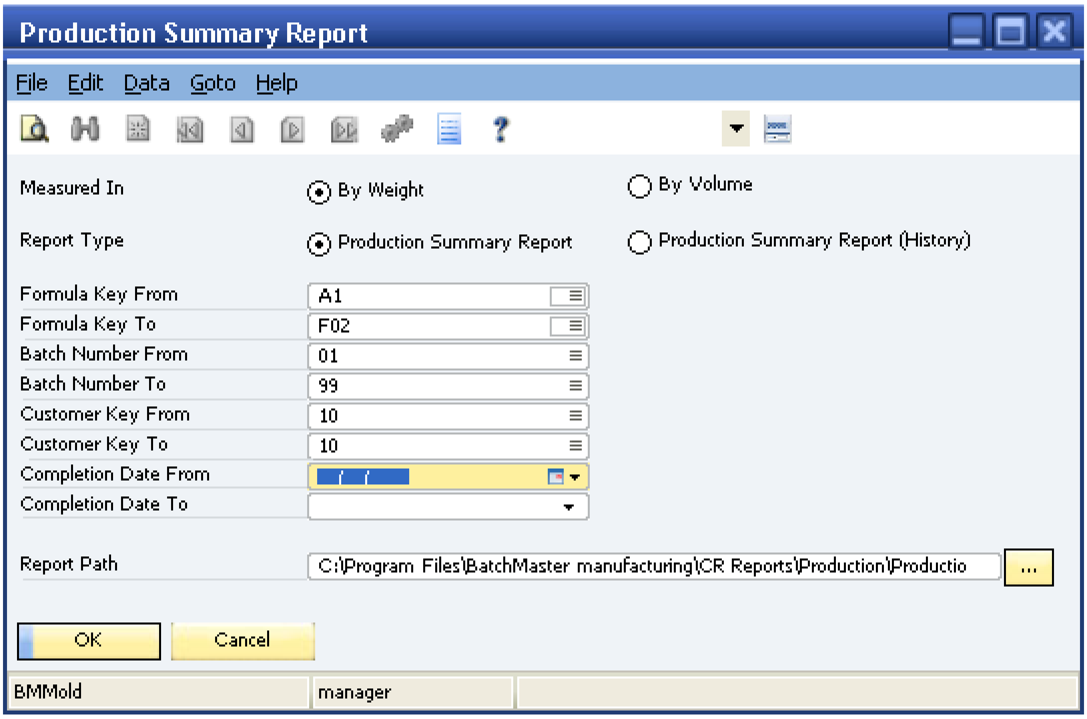
BMMold manager 03/15/11 11:04AM NUM

8.24.14 Production Summary Report

Screen provides a way to generate a report showing the total production, by volume or by weight, for end items. It also includes Completion date, Customer Key and unit raw material cost by system weight or by system volume.

User can employ the option's filtering parameters to define the report. Once processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

8.24.14.1 Screen Fields Description



Measured In ● By Weight ○ By Volume
Report Type ● Production Summary Report ○ Production Summary Report (History)
Formula Key From A1
Formula Key To F02
Batch Number From 01
Batch Number To 99
Customer Key From 10
Customer Key To 10
Completion Date From / /
Completion Date To
Report Path C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\Production\Productio
BMMold manager

Measured In: Report can be engender with the subsequent preferences

1. By Weight
2. By Volume

Report Type: Options accessible for report type are

1. Formula Production Report
2. Formula Production Report (History)

Formula Key From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of Formula for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula via the lookup.

Formula Key To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of Formula for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Batch via the lookup.

Batch Number From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of Batch Number for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Batch Number via the lookup.

Batch Number To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of Batch Number for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Batch Number via the lookup.

Customer Key From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of Customer Key for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Customer Key via the lookup.

Customer Key To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of Customer Key for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Customer Key via the lookup.

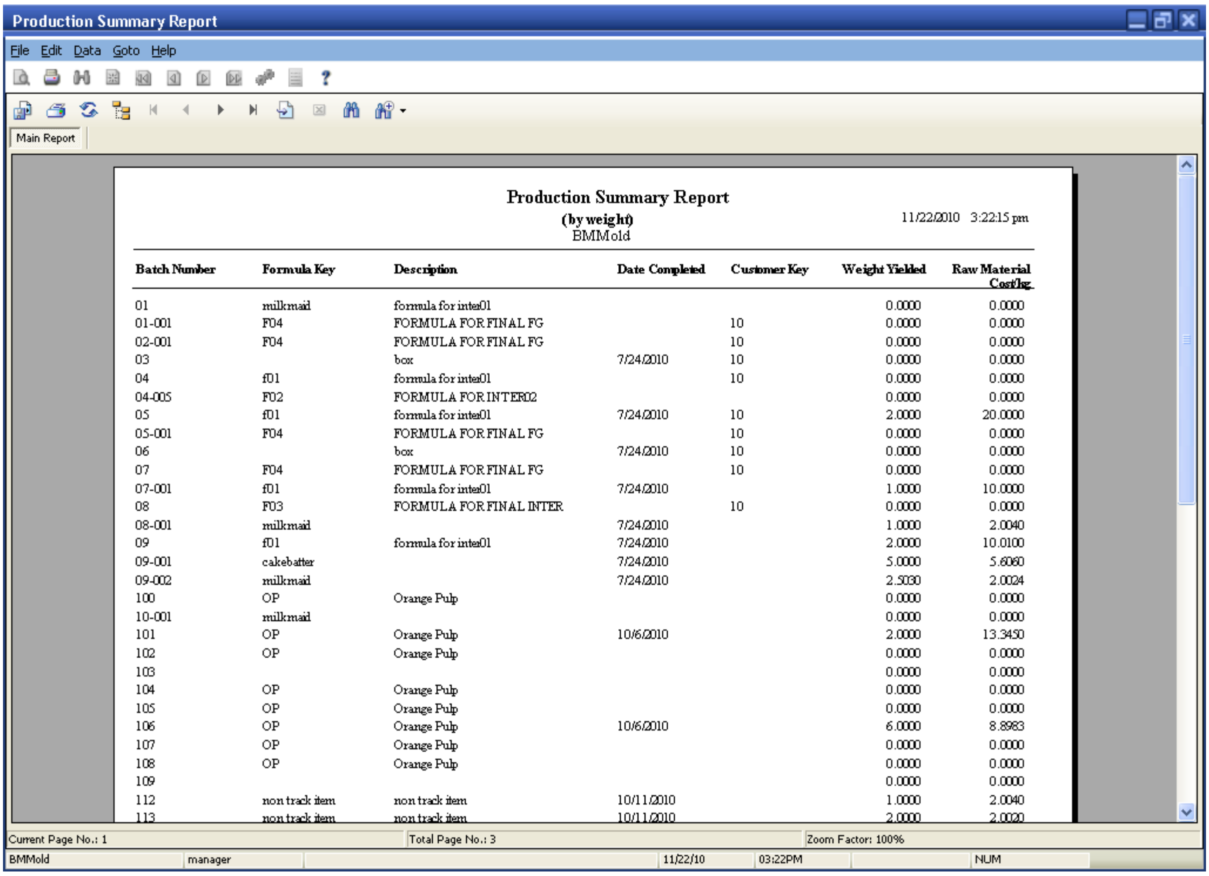
Completion Date From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of Completion Date for use as filter criteria during processing.

Completion Date To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of Completion Date for use as filter criteria during processing.

Report Path: Field clamps the default path of the report.

8.24.14.2 Generating a Production Summary Report

1. Select Measure In as By Weight or By Volume.
2. Select the Report Type as Production Summary Report or Production Summary Report (History).
3. Select the Batch From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
4. Select the Formula From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
5. Select the Customer From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
6. Select Completion Date From and To range using the drop-down arrows respectively.
7. Click on the OK button on the toolbar to create a report.



Production Summary Report
(by weight)
BMMold
11/22/2010 3:22:15 pm

Batch Number	Formula Key	Description	Date Completed	Customer Key	Weight Yielded	Raw Material Cost/kg
01	milkmaid	formula for inter01			0.0000	0.0000
01-001	F04	FORMULA FOR FINAL FG		10	0.0000	0.0000
02-001	F04	FORMULA FOR FINAL FG		10	0.0000	0.0000
03		box	7/24/2010	10	0.0000	0.0000
04	f01	formula for inter01		10	0.0000	0.0000
04-005	F02	FORMULA FOR INTER02			0.0000	0.0000
05	f01	formula for inter01	7/24/2010	10	2.0000	20.0000
05-001	F04	FORMULA FOR FINAL FG		10	0.0000	0.0000
06		box	7/24/2010	10	0.0000	0.0000
07	F04	FORMULA FOR FINAL FG		10	0.0000	0.0000
07-001	f01	formula for inter01	7/24/2010		1.0000	10.0000
08	F03	FORMULA FOR FINAL INTER		10	0.0000	0.0000
08-001	milkmaid		7/24/2010		1.0000	2.0040
09	f01	formula for inter01	7/24/2010		2.0000	10.0100
09-001	cakebatter		7/24/2010		5.0000	5.6060
09-002	milkmaid		7/24/2010		2.5030	2.0024
100	OP	Orange Pulp			0.0000	0.0000
10-001	milkmaid				0.0000	0.0000
101	OP	Orange Pulp	10/6/2010		2.0000	13.3450
102	OP	Orange Pulp			0.0000	0.0000
103					0.0000	0.0000
104	OP	Orange Pulp			0.0000	0.0000
105	OP	Orange Pulp			0.0000	0.0000
106	OP	Orange Pulp	10/6/2010		6.0000	8.8983
107	OP	Orange Pulp			0.0000	0.0000
108	OP	Orange Pulp			0.0000	0.0000
109					0.0000	0.0000
112	non track item	non track item	10/11/2010		1.0000	2.0040
113	non track item	non track item	10/11/2010		2.0000	2.0020

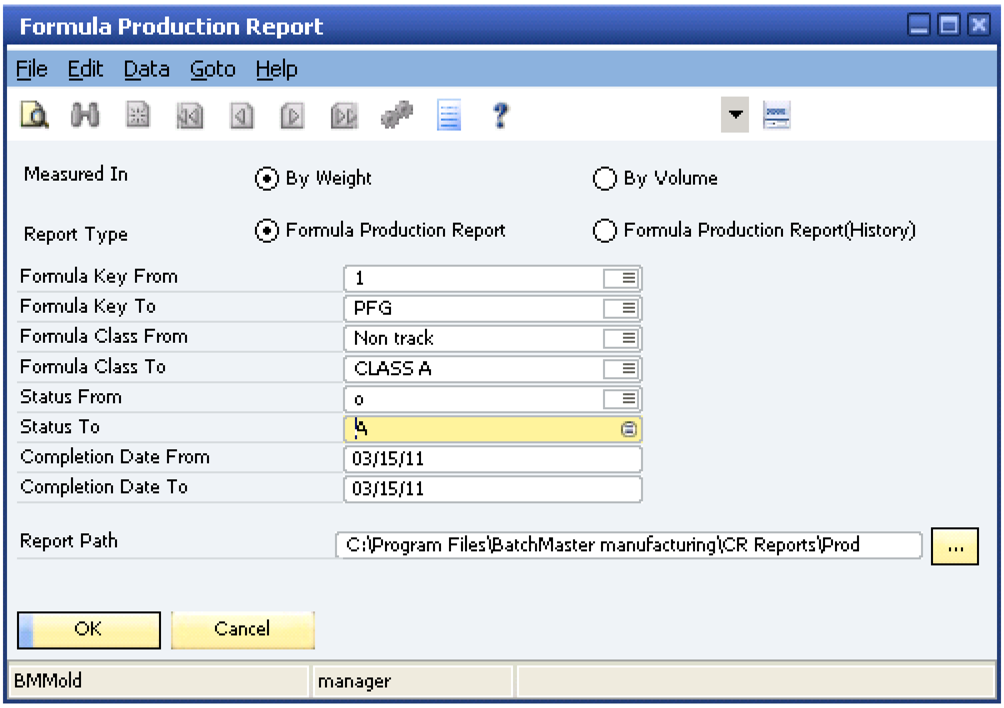
Current Page No.: 1
Total Page No.: 3
Zoom Factor: 100%
BMMold
manager
11/22/10
03:22PM
NUM

8.24.15 Formula Production Report

Screen provides a way to generate a report showing the total quantity of end items produced via selected formulas. It also provides a way to generate overall material cost and quantity weight or volume for the selected date range for each of the selected formulas. In addition, the report displays the average of cost and yield for the selected duration. These numbers are also converted to monthly and annualized averages.

User can employ the option's filtering parameters to define the report. Once processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

8.24.15.1 Screen Fields Description



Measured In ● By Weight ○ By Volume
Report Type ● Formula Production Report ○ Formula Production Report(History)
Formula Key From 1
Formula Key To PFG
Formula Class From Non track
Formula Class To CLASS A
Status From o
Status To A
Completion Date From 03/15/11
Completion Date To 03/15/11
Report Path C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\Prod

Measured In: Report can be engender with the subsequent preferences

1. By Weight
2. By Volume

Report Type: Options accessible for report type are

1. Formula Production Report
2. Formula Production Report (History)

Formula Key From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of Formula for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula via the lookup.

Formula Key To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of Formula for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Batch via the lookup.

- **Formula Class From:** Field displays the lower limit of the range of formula classes for use as filter criteria during processing. This Formula Class may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen.
- **Formula Class To:** Field displays the upper limit of the range of formula classes for use as filter criteria during processing. This Formula Class may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen.

Status From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of Formula status for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula status via the lookup.

Status To: field displays the upper limit of the range of Formula status for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available status via the lookup.

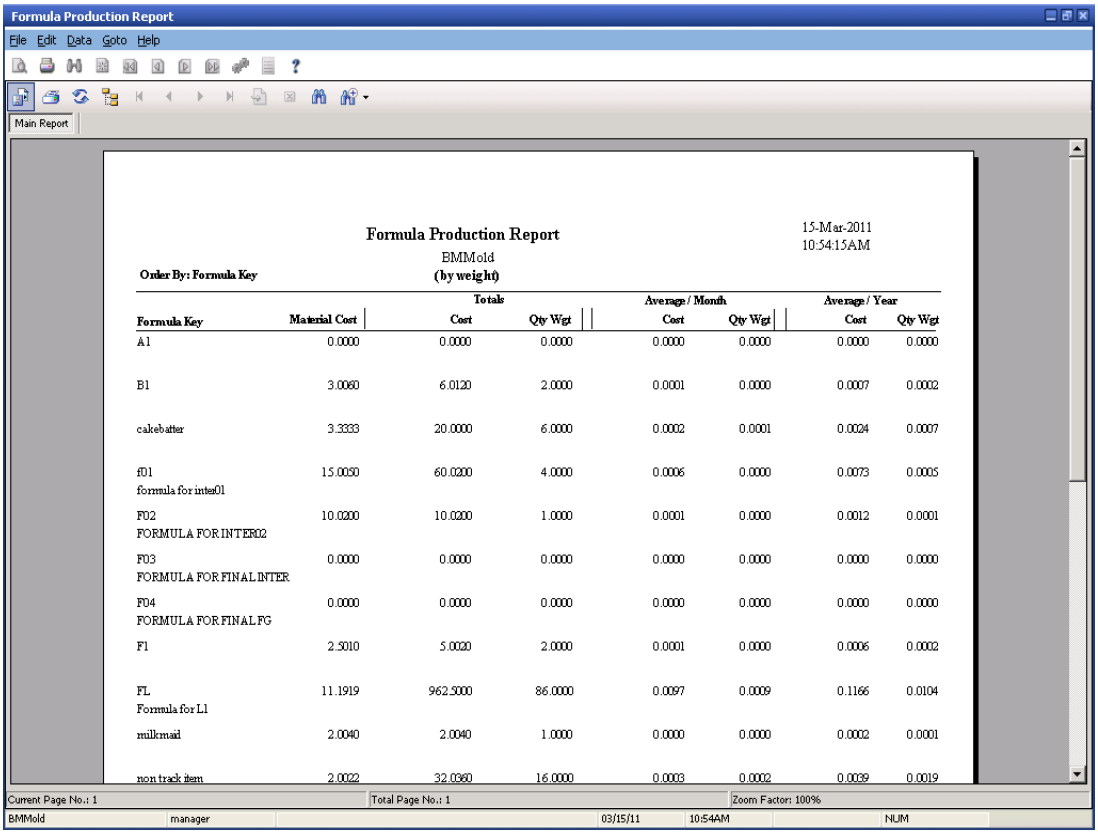
Completion Date From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of Completion Date for use as filter criteria during processing.

Completion Date To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of Completion Date for use as filter criteria during processing.

Report Path: Field clamps the default path of the report.

8.24.15.2 Generating a Formula Production Report

1. Select Measure In as By Weight or By Volume.
2. Select the Report Type as Formula Production Report or Formula Production Report (History).
3. Select the Formula From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
4. Select the Formula Class From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
5. Select the Status From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
6. Select Completion Date From and To range using the drop-down arrows respectively.
7. Click on the OK button to create a report.


Formula Production Report
File Edit Data Goto Help
Main Report
Current Page No.: 1
Total Page No.: 1
Zoom Factor: 100%
BMMold
manager
03/15/11
10:54AM
NUM

Formula Production Report
BMMold
(by weight)

15-Mar-2011
10:54:15AM

Order By: Formula Key

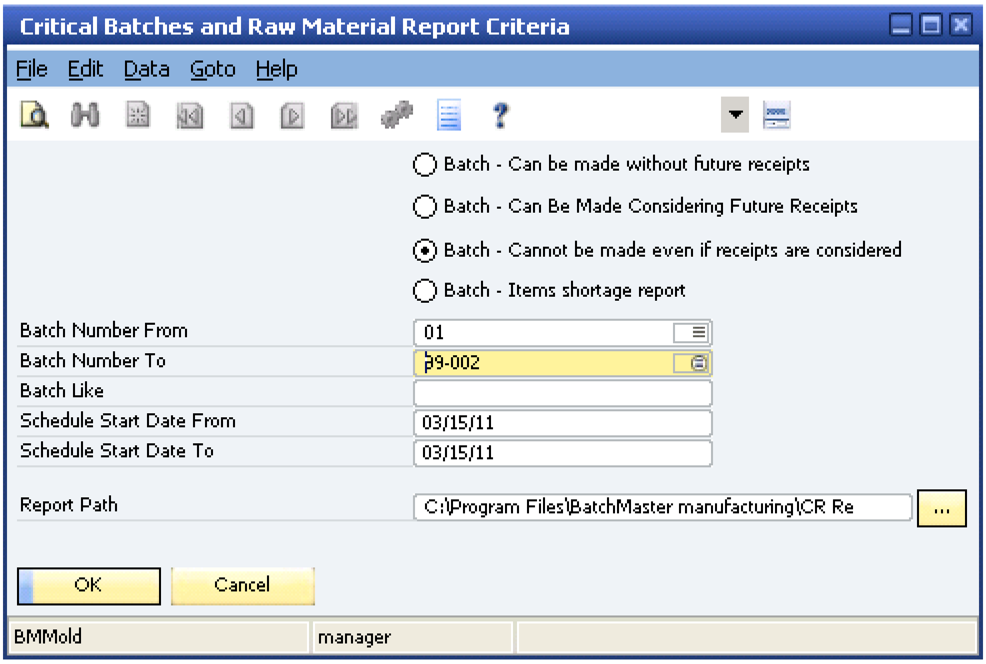
Formula Key	Material Cost	Totals		Average / Month		Average / Year	
		Cost	Qty Wgt	Cost	Qty Wgt	Cost	Qty Wgt
A1	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
B1	3.0060	6.0120	2.0000	0.0001	0.0000	0.0007	0.0002
cakebatter	3.3333	20.0000	6.0000	0.0002	0.0001	0.0024	0.0007
f01 formula for inter01	15.0050	60.0200	4.0000	0.0006	0.0000	0.0073	0.0005
F02 FORMULA FOR INTER02	10.0200	10.0200	1.0000	0.0001	0.0000	0.0012	0.0001
F03 FORMULA FOR FINAL INTER	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
F04 FORMULA FOR FINAL FG	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
F1	2.5010	5.0020	2.0000	0.0001	0.0000	0.0006	0.0002
FL Formula for L1	11.1919	962.5000	86.0000	0.0097	0.0009	0.1166	0.0104
milkmaid	2.0040	2.0040	1.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0002	0.0001
non track item	2.0022	32.0360	16.0000	0.0003	0.0002	0.0039	0.0019

8.24.16 Critical Batches and Raw Material Report

Screen provides a way to generate a report displaying Critical Batches and Raw Materials.

User can employ the option’s filtering parameters to define the report. Once processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

8.24.16.1 Screen Fields Description



○ Batch - Can be made without future receipts
○ Batch - Can Be Made Considering Future Receipts
● Batch - Cannot be made even if receipts are considered
○ Batch - Items shortage report

Batch Number From	01
Batch Number To	09-002
Batch Like	
Schedule Start Date From	03/15/11
Schedule Start Date To	03/15/11
Report Path	C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Re

Report can be engender with the subsequent preferences

1. Batch -can be made without future receipts
2. Batch -can be made considering future receipts
3. Batch –cannot be made even if receipts are considered
4. Batch –Item Shortage Report

Batch Number From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of Batch Number for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Batch Number via the lookup.

Batch Number To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of Batch Number for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Batch Number via the lookup.

Batch Like: This field is used to specify the text of the batch number to be included in the report.

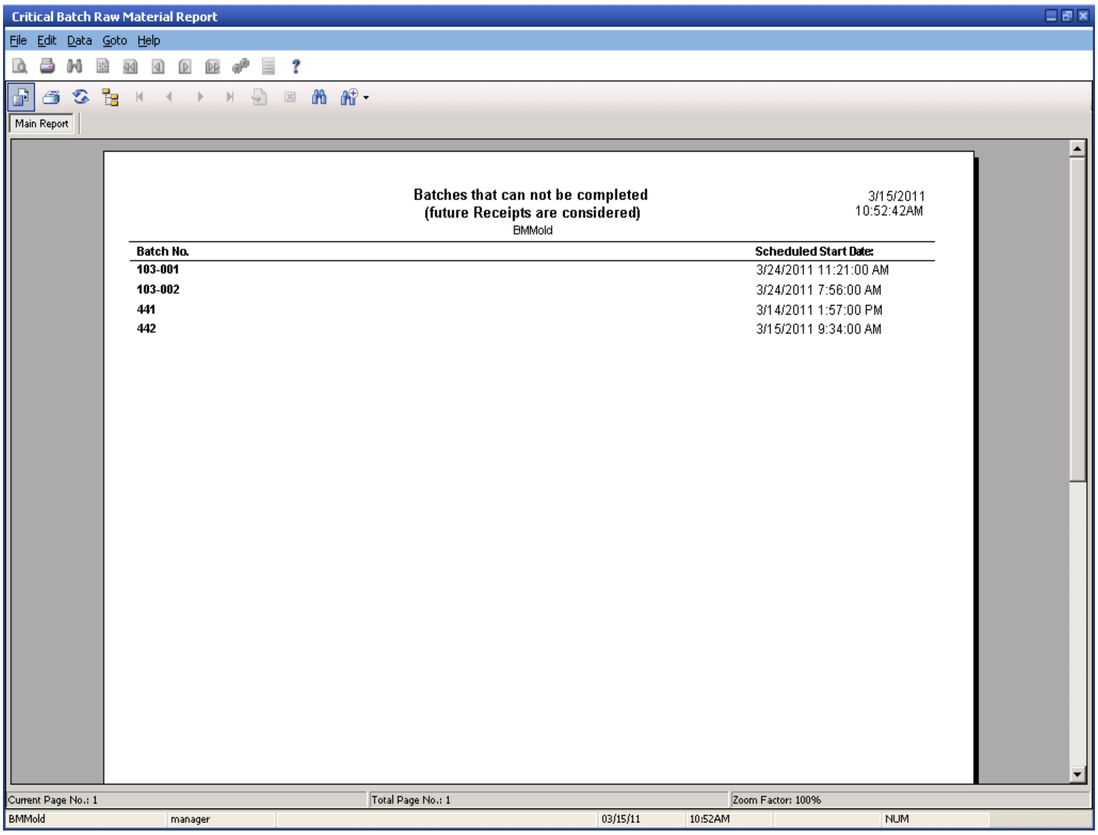
Schedule Start Date: Field displays the lower limit of the range of Schedule start Date for use as filter criteria during processing.

Schedule Start Date To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of Schedule Start Date for use as filter criteria during processing.

Report Path: Field clasps the default path of the report.

8.24.16.2 Generating Critical Batches and Raw Material Report

1. Select as needed from one of: Batch-Can be made without future receipts, Batch-Can be made considering future receipts, Batch-Cannot be made even if receipts are considered or Batch-Items Shortage Report.
2. Select the Batch From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
3. Set the Batch Like field. The value entered here enables a more specific filtration. This is an optional field.
4. Select Schedule start Date From and To range using the drop-down arrows.
5. Click on the OK button on the toolbar to create the report.



Batches that can not be completed
(future Receipts are considered)
BMMold

3/15/2011
10:52:42AM

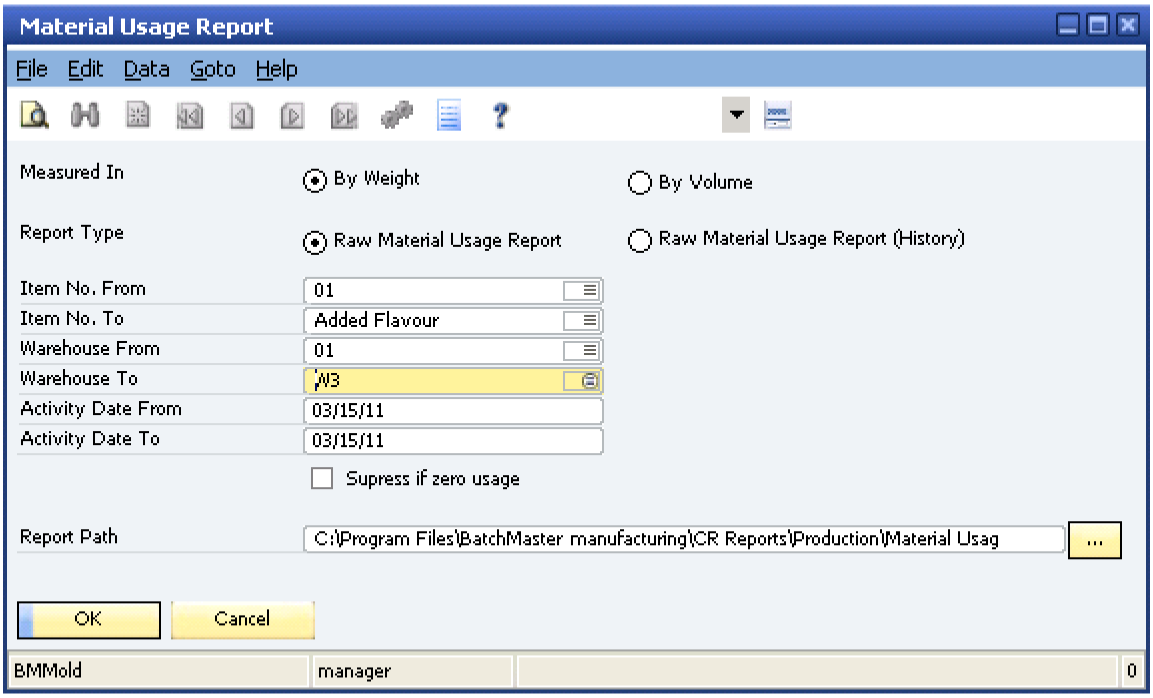
Batch No.	Scheduled Start Date:
103-001	3/24/2011 11:21:00 AM
103-002	3/24/2011 7:56:00 AM
441	3/14/2011 1:57:00 PM
442	3/15/2011 9:34:00 AM

8.24.17 Material Usage Report

Screen provides a way to generate a report showing the quantity of items used, by volume or by weight, in production. Screen also provides a way to generate details of item including the material cost and quantity weight or volume. In addition, the report displays the average of cost and usage on a monthly and annual basis.

User can employ the option’s filtering parameters to define the report. Once processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

8.24.17.1 Screen Fields Description



Measured In ● By Weight ○ By Volume

Report Type ● Raw Material Usage Report ○ Raw Material Usage Report (History)

Item No. From: 01

Item No. To: Added Flavour

Warehouse From: 01

Warehouse To: W3

Activity Date From: 03/15/11

Activity Date To: 03/15/11

☐ Supress if zero usage

Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\Production\Material Usag

Measured In: Report can be generated via two options explicitly

1. By Weight
2. By Volume

Report Type: Options accessible for report type are

1. Raw Material Usage Report
2. Raw Material Usage Report (History)

Item No. From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of Item for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Item No. via the lookup.

Item No. To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of Item for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Item No. via the lookup.

Warehouse From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of warehouse for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Whse via the lookup.

Warehouse To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of warehouse for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Whse via the lookup.

Activity Date From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Activity Date for use as filter criteria during processing.

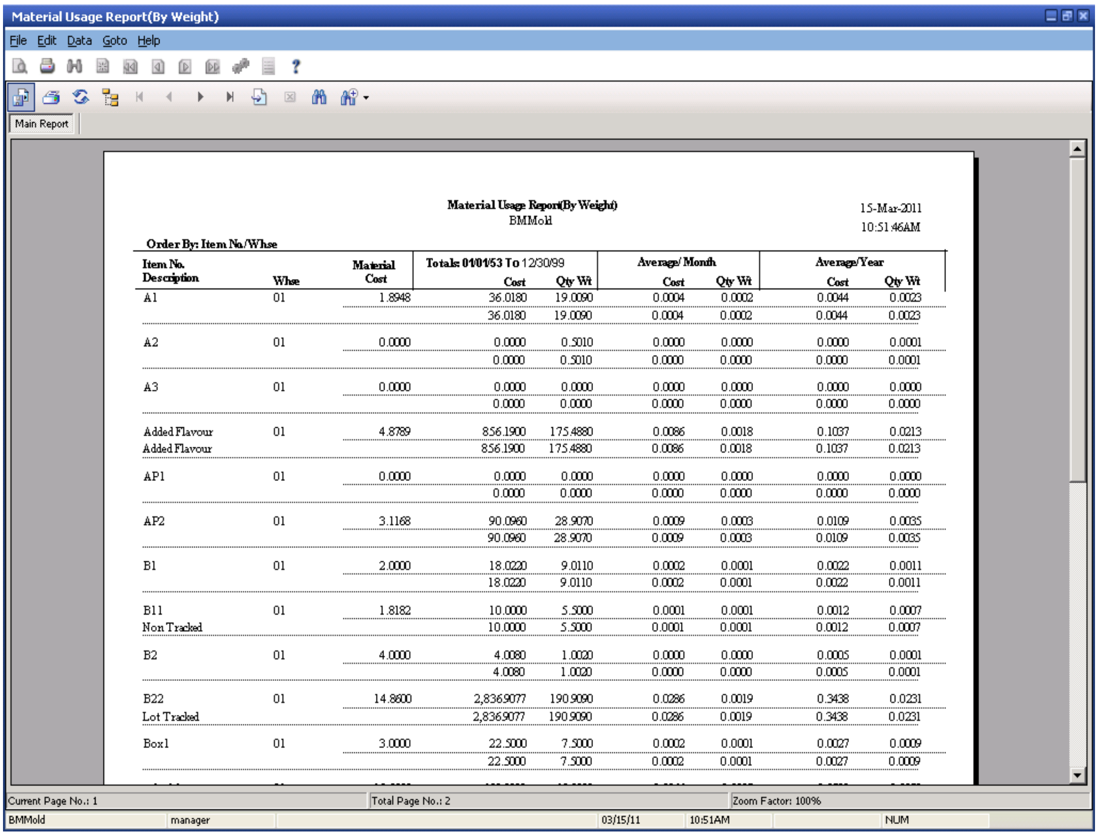
Activity Date To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Activity Date for use as filter criteria during processing.

Suppress if zero Usage: If the item is not used then by checking this option that item will not be included in the report.

Report Path: Field clasps the default path of the report.

8.24.17.2 Generating a Material Usage Report

1. Select as needed one of Raw Material Usage Report or Raw Material Usage Report (History) options.
2. Select as needed one of By Weight or By Volume.
3. Select the Item No. From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
4. Select the Whse From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
5. Select the Item Class From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
6. Select Activity Date From and To range using the drop-down arrows.
7. Check box to enable Suppress if Zero Usage.
8. Click on the OK button to create the report.



Material Usage Report(By Weight)
BMMold

15-Mar-2011
10:51:46AM

Order By: Item No./Whse

Item No. Description	Whse	Material Cost	Totals: 01/01/53 To 12/30/99		Average/ Month		Average/Year	
			Cost	Qty Wt	Cost	Qty Wt	Cost	Qty Wt
A1	01	1.8948	36.0180	19.0090	0.0004	0.0002	0.0044	0.0023
			36.0180	19.0090	0.0004	0.0002	0.0044	0.0023
A2	01	0.0000	0.0000	0.5010	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0001
			0.0000	0.5010	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0001
A3	01	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
			0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Added Flavour	01	4.8789	856.1900	175.4880	0.0086	0.0018	0.1037	0.0213
Added Flavour			856.1900	175.4880	0.0086	0.0018	0.1037	0.0213
AP1	01	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
			0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
AP2	01	3.1168	90.0960	28.9070	0.0009	0.0003	0.0109	0.0035
			90.0960	28.9070	0.0009	0.0003	0.0109	0.0035
B1	01	2.0000	18.0220	9.0110	0.0002	0.0001	0.0022	0.0011
			18.0220	9.0110	0.0002	0.0001	0.0022	0.0011
B11	01	1.8182	10.0000	5.5000	0.0001	0.0001	0.0012	0.0007
Non Tracked			10.0000	5.5000	0.0001	0.0001	0.0012	0.0007
B2	01	4.0000	4.0080	1.0020	0.0000	0.0000	0.0005	0.0001
			4.0080	1.0020	0.0000	0.0000	0.0005	0.0001
B22	01	14.8600	2,836.9077	190.9090	0.0286	0.0019	0.3438	0.0231
Lot Tracked			2,836.9077	190.9090	0.0286	0.0019	0.3438	0.0231
Box1	01	3.0000	22.5000	7.5000	0.0002	0.0001	0.0027	0.0009
			22.5000	7.5000	0.0002	0.0001	0.0027	0.0009

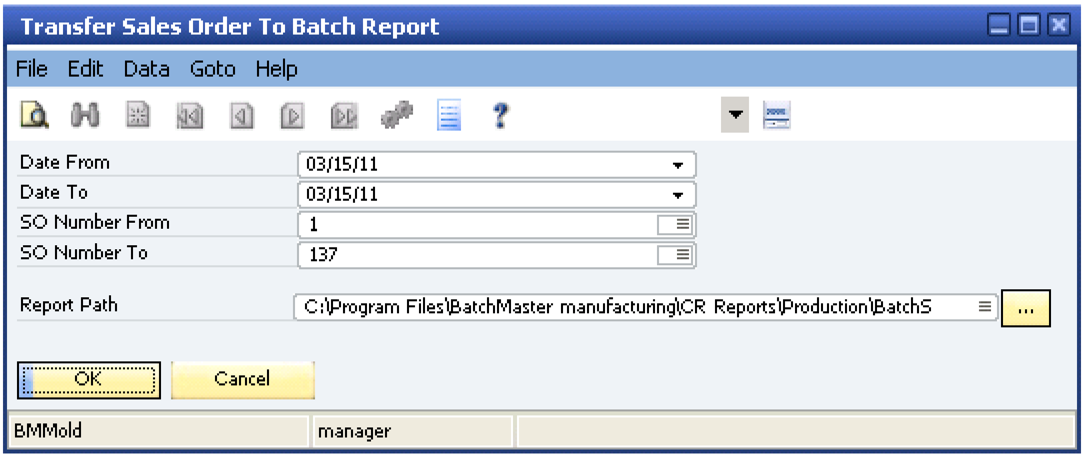
Current Page No.: 1
Total Page No.: 2
Zoom Factor: 100%

BMMold
manager
03/15/11
10:51AM
NUM

8.24.18 Transfer Sales Order To Batch Report

The Transfer Sales Order To Batch Report provides the means to generate a report on sales orders transferred to a batch. One can create a unique name for a report that is used on a regular basis, save that report's defined parameters and then run that defined report on a regular basis. Each Transfer Sales Order To Batch Report contains the following information:

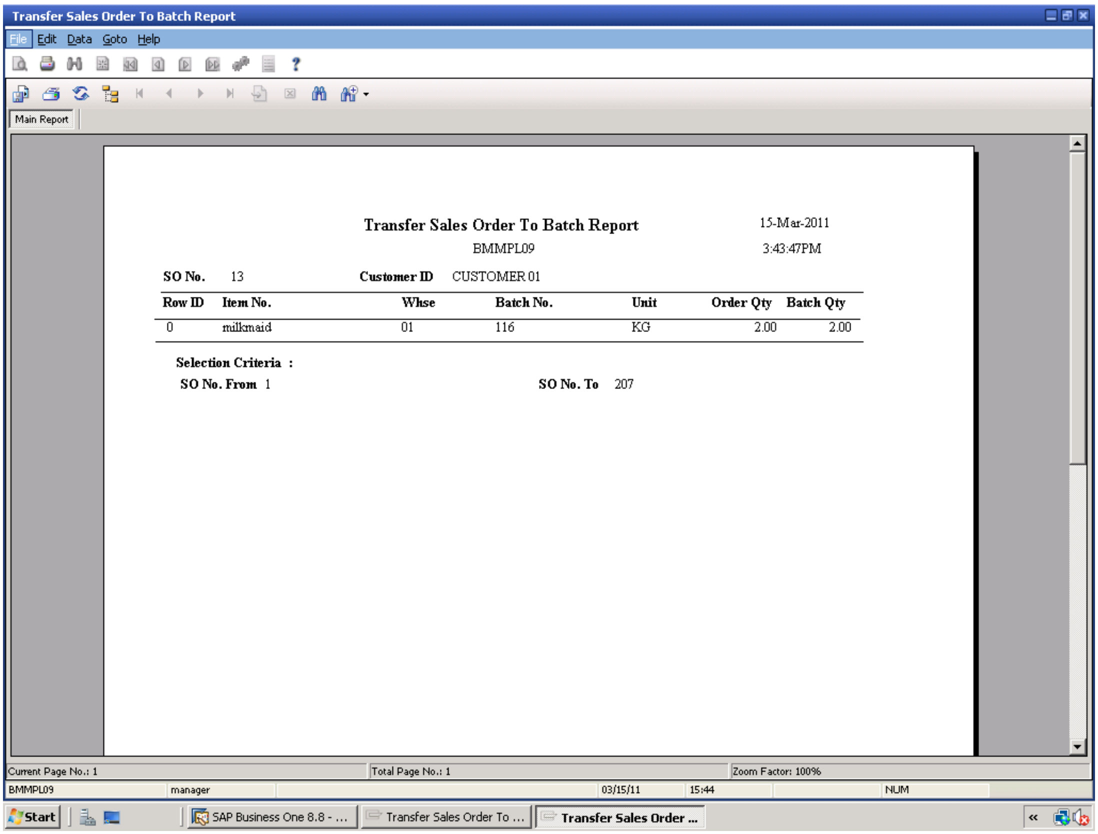
1. Sales Order Number
2. Customer Identification
3. Item No.
4. Whse
5. Unit
6. Order Quantity
7. Batch Quantity.



Date From 03/15/11
Date To 03/15/11
SO Number From 1
SO Number To 137
Report Path C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\Production\BatchS
BMMold manager

8.24.18.1 Generating a Transfer Sales Order To Batch Report

1. Complete the SO Number From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. To save these parameters, enter the name to be assigned to the report parameters in the drop-down field on the far right of the toolbar and then click on the Save button on the toolbar to save the report parameters.
3. Click on the OK button to generate the report.


Transfer Sales Order To Batch Report
File Edit Data Goto Help
Main Report
Current Page No.: 1
Total Page No.: 1
Zoom Factor: 100%
BMMPL09
manager
03/15/11
15:44
NUM
Start
SAP Business One 8.8 - ...
Transfer Sales Order To ...
Transfer Sales Order ...

Transfer Sales Order To Batch Report 15-Mar-2011
BMMPL09 3:43:47PM

SO No. 13 **Customer ID** CUSTOMER 01

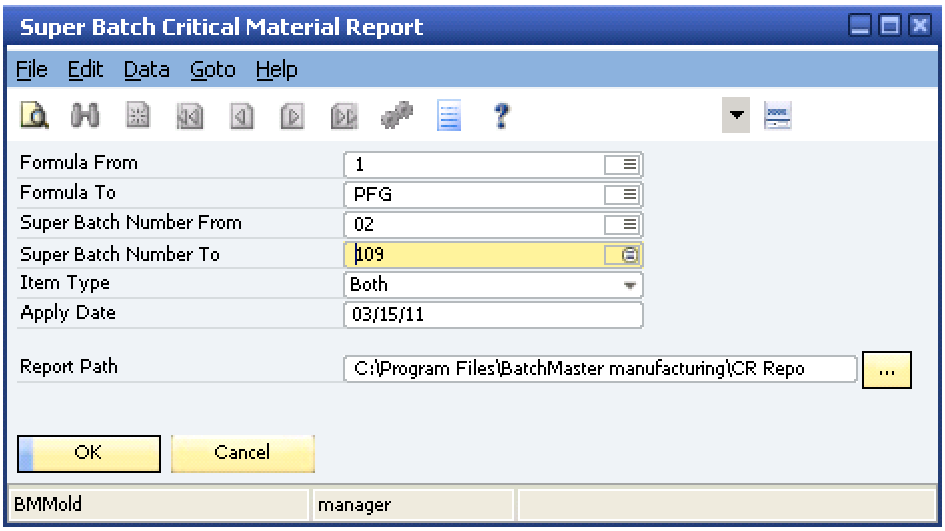
Row ID	Item No.	Whse	Batch No.	Unit	Order Qty	Batch Qty
0	milkmaid	01	116	KG	2.00	2.00

Selection Criteria :
SO No. From 1 **SO No. To** 207

8.24.19 Super Batch Critical Material Report

The Super Batch Critical Material Report screen provides a way to generate a report showing quantities of materials that are lacking in the inventory and so are unable to meet production obligations for the selected Super Batches. The critical materials are determined for the entire Super Batch as a whole and not for the individual sub-batches of the Super Batch.

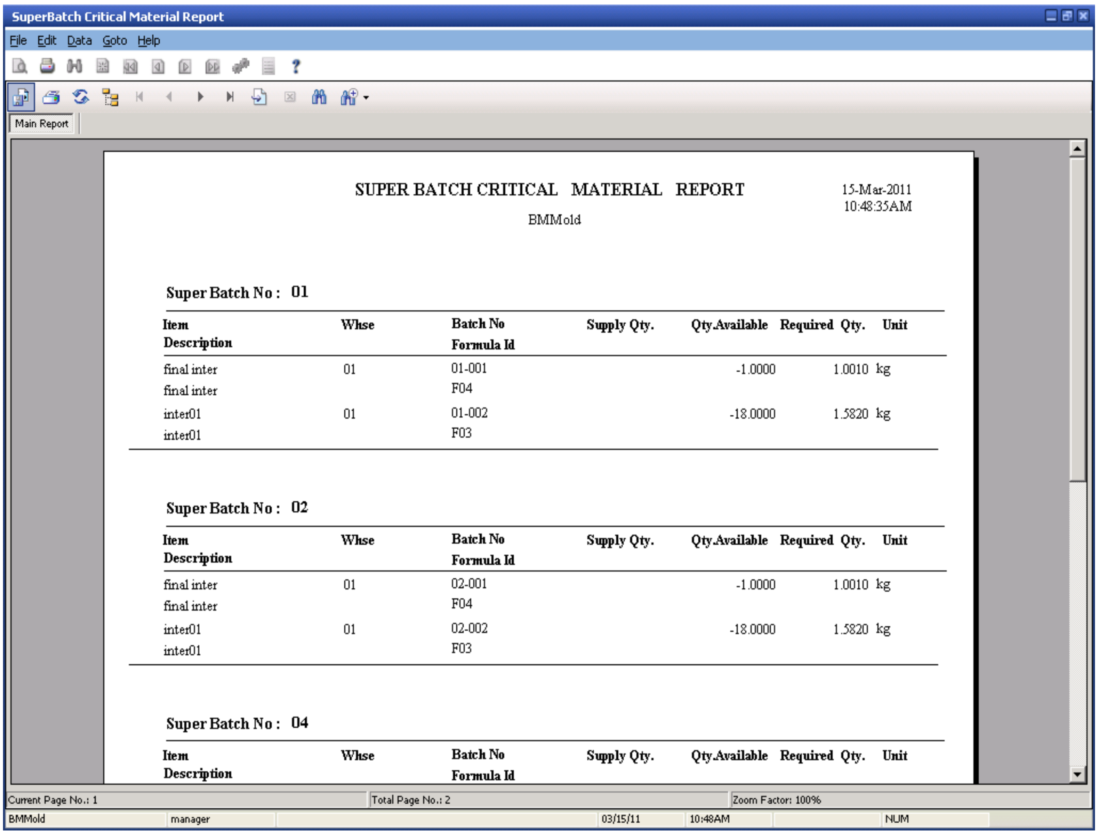
One can use the option's filtering parameters to define the report. Once BMM processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.


Super Batch Critical Material Report
File Edit Data Goto Help
...
OK
Cancel
BMMold
manager

Formula From	1
Formula To	PFG
Super Batch Number From	02
Super Batch Number To	109
Item Type	Both
Apply Date	03/15/11
Report Path	C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Repo

8.24.19.1 Generating a Super Batch Critical Material Report

1. Select the Formula From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Select the Super Batch From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
3. Set the Item Type as needed.
4. Set the Apply Date as needed. When the process button is clicked, the critical report will be generated as of this apply date.
5. To save these parameters, enter the name to be assigned to the report parameters in the drop-down field on the far right of the toolbar and then click on the Save button on the toolbar to save the report parameters.
6. Click on the OK button to create the report.



SUPER BATCH CRITICAL MATERIAL REPORT

15-Mar-2011
10:48:35AM

BMMold

Super Batch No : 01

Item Description	Whse	Batch No Formula Id	Supply Qty.	Qty.Available	Required Qty.	Unit
final inter final inter	01	01-001 F04		-1.0000	1.0010	kg
inter01 inter01	01	01-002 F03		-18.0000	1.5820	kg

Super Batch No : 02

Item Description	Whse	Batch No Formula Id	Supply Qty.	Qty.Available	Required Qty.	Unit
final inter final inter	01	02-001 F04		-1.0000	1.0010	kg
inter01 inter01	01	02-002 F03		-18.0000	1.5820	kg

Super Batch No : 04

Item Description	Whse	Batch No Formula Id	Supply Qty.	Qty.Available	Required Qty.	Unit

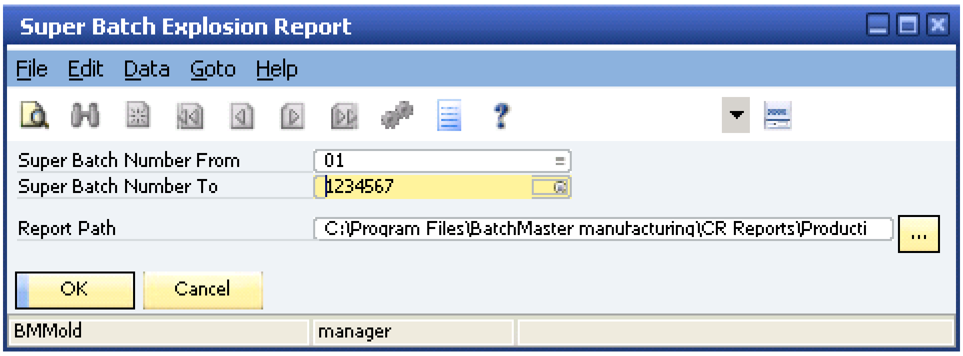
Current Page No.: 1 Total Page No.: 2 Zoom Factor: 100%

BMMold manager 03/15/11 10:48AM NUM

8.24.20 Super Batch Explosion Report

The Super Batch Explosion Report provides a way to generate a report detailing the specifics of super batch explosions.

One can use the option’s filtering parameters to define the report. Once BMM processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

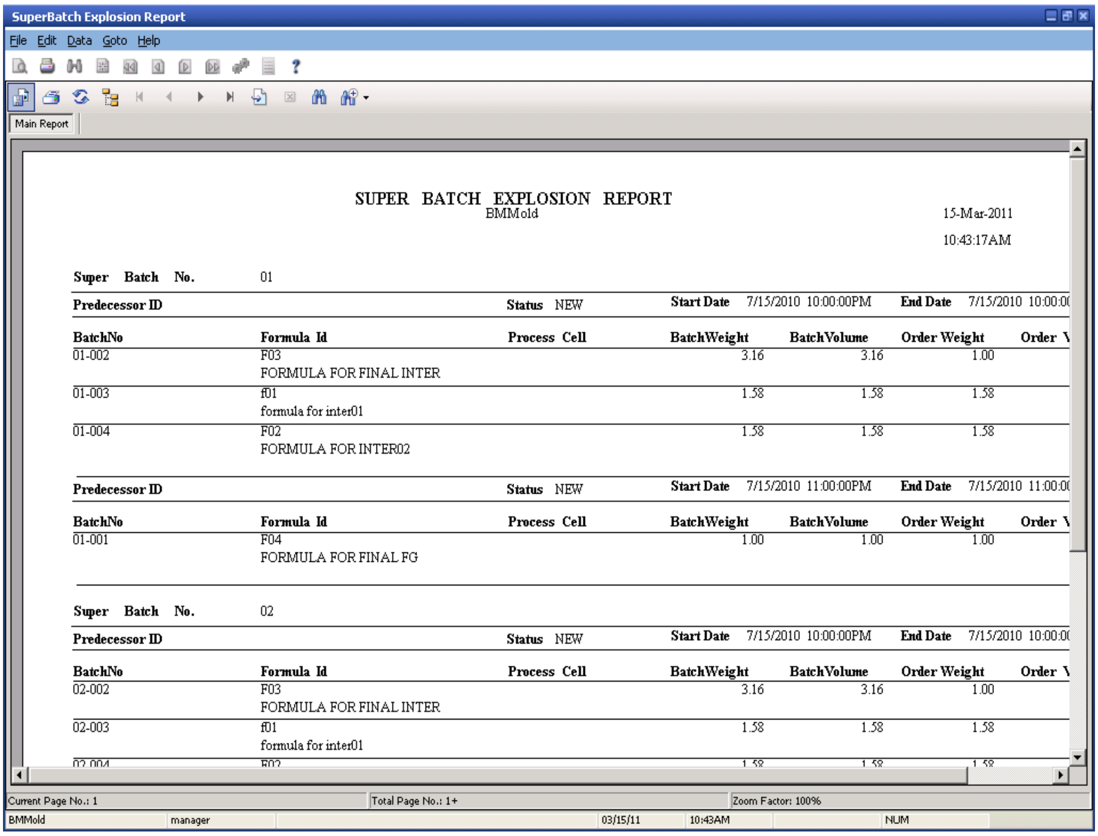


Super Batch Number From: 01
Super Batch Number To: 1234567
Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\Producti

BMMold | manager

8.24.20.1 Creating a Super Batch Explosion Report

1. Complete the Super Batch No. From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. To save these parameters, enter the name to be assigned to the report parameters in the drop down field on the far right of the toolbar and then click on the Save button on the toolbar to save the report parameters.
3. Click on the OK button on the toolbar to create the report.



SUPER BATCH EXPLOSION REPORT
BMMold

15-Mar-2011
10:43:17AM

Super Batch No. 01

Predecessor ID **Status** NEW **Start Date** 7/15/2010 10:00:00PM **End Date** 7/15/2010 10:00:0

BatchNo	Formula Id	Process Cell	BatchWeight	BatchVolume	Order Weight	Order V
01-002	F03 FORMULA FOR FINAL INTER		3.16	3.16	1.00	
01-003	f01 formula for inter01		1.58	1.58	1.58	
01-004	F02 FORMULA FOR INTER02		1.58	1.58	1.58	

Predecessor ID **Status** NEW **Start Date** 7/15/2010 11:00:00PM **End Date** 7/15/2010 11:00:0

BatchNo	Formula Id	Process Cell	BatchWeight	BatchVolume	Order Weight	Order V
01-001	F04 FORMULA FOR FINAL FG		1.00	1.00	1.00	

Super Batch No. 02

Predecessor ID **Status** NEW **Start Date** 7/15/2010 10:00:00PM **End Date** 7/15/2010 10:00:0

BatchNo	Formula Id	Process Cell	BatchWeight	BatchVolume	Order Weight	Order V
02-002	F03 FORMULA FOR FINAL INTER		3.16	3.16	1.00	
02-003	f01 formula for inter01		1.58	1.58	1.58	

Current Page No.: 1 | Total Page No.: 1+ | Zoom Factor: 100%

BMMold | manager | 03/15/11 | 10:43AM | NUM

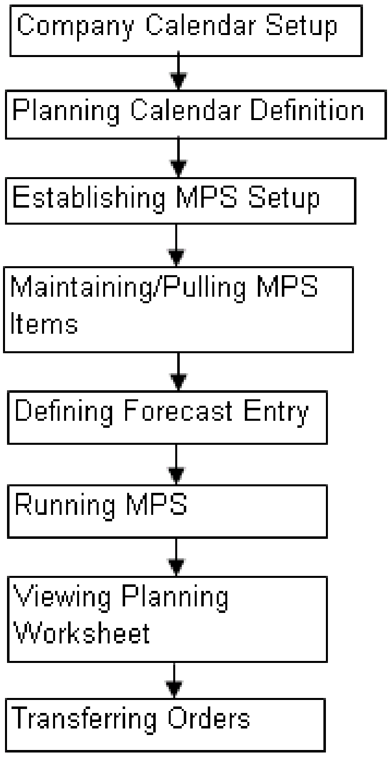
9 Master Production Schedule

Master Production Schedule (MPS) provides a means to plan production based upon forecasts and anticipated demand. The information produced by BatchMaster Manufacturing MPS group makes it possible for the user to schedule both purchases and production, and to produce the gross requirements for use by BatchMaster Manufacturing MRP group.

The BatchMaster Manufacturing MPS option generates production and purchase orders by making calculations based upon forecasts and demands. Demand can be broadly defined as the commitments to a number of things, ranging from a prediction based upon sales history for the items or an analysis of future market conditions that the user should be prepared for in the present.

MPS uses a mixture of demands and forecasts within the defined time frame and tells the user how to make and when to make the finished goods to meet deadlines.

The following figure depicts the logical process flow of the MPS module.


Company Calendar Setup
Planning Calendar Definition
Establishing MPS Setup
Maintaining/Pulling MPS Items
Defining Forecast Entry
Running MPS
Viewing Planning Worksheet
Transferring Orders

Note: Based on the BM Planning Method field of the Item Master Data screen of SAP, an item can be either MPS or MRP type. Thus, depending on opted value items can be fetched using the Pull MPS Option.

9.1 Forecast Entry

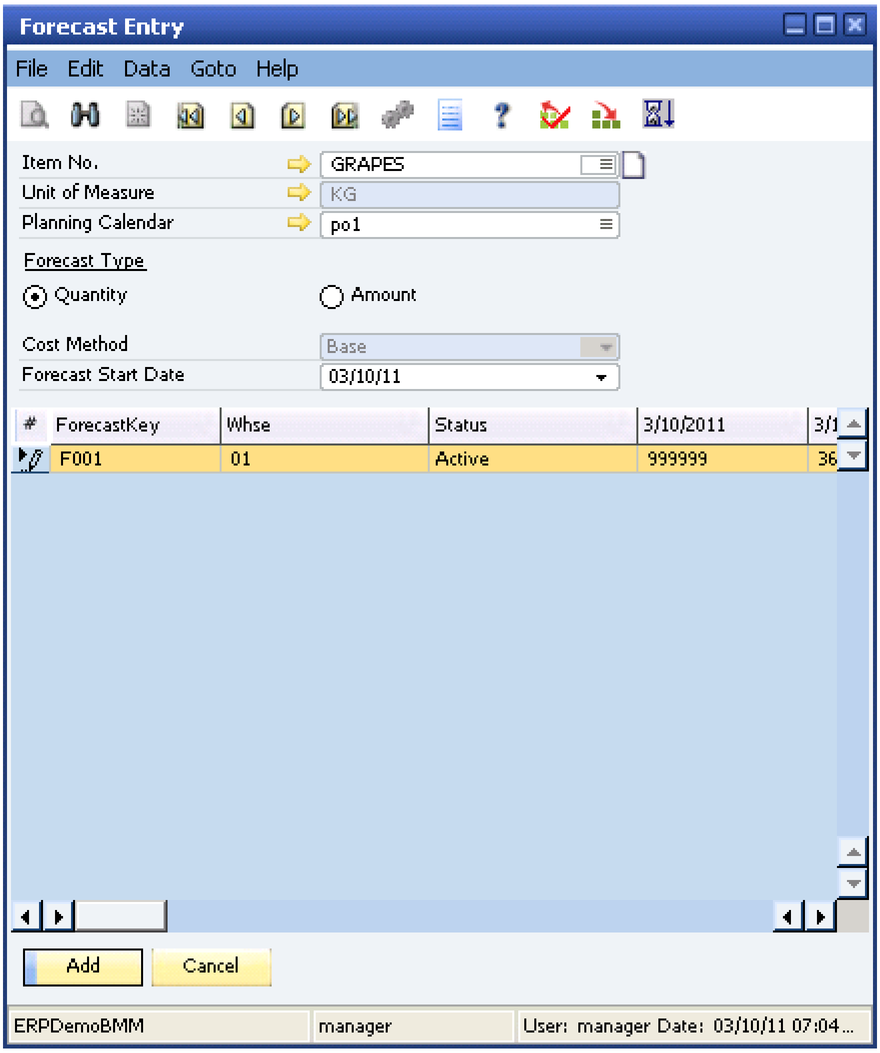
The Forecast Entry screen provides a way to create a forecast for any Item Master Data. With Forecast Entry, a forecast based on either quantity of the item or amount of money can be established. It also has provision for setting a cost method and defining a forecast quantity.

9.1.1 Mandatory Inputs

Data at the following screens should be maintained before a forecast entry is made:

1. Item Master Data
2. Planning Calendar

9.1.2 Screen Fields Description



Item No. GRAPES

Unit of Measure KG

Planning Calendar po1

Forecast Type

● Quantity ○ Amount

Cost Method Base

Forecast Start Date 03/10/11

#	ForecastKey	Whse	Status	3/10/2011	3/1
	F001	01	Active	999999	36

ERPDemoBMM | manager | User: manager Date: 03/10/11 07:04...

Item No.: This field stores the Item number for which the forecast is being defined. The lookup in this field is restricted to those items that have their BM Planning Method defined as MPS or MRP at the Item Master Data screen.

Unit of Measure: This is the stock unit of the item selected in the Inventory Uom field, maintained at the Item Master Data screen. This is a read only field and this value is defaulted when an item is selected.

Planning Calendar: This field stores the planning calendar key, which is associated with the Item No.. This is a mandatory field.

Forecast Type

Quantity: This box should be checked if the forecast is in terms of quantity in UOM.

Amount: This box should be checked if the forecast is in terms of monetary amount.

Cost Method: This field is enabled when the forecast type is amount. The cost method can be one of Base, Average, Standard or Last. The cost is taken from the Item Master Data screen. The quantity of the item to be forecasted is then automatically calculated using the forecast amount and the cost as per the selected cost method.

Forecast Start Date: This is the date from which the forecast period starts. This date is defaulted to the current server date.

Forecast Entry Grid

Clicking the Insert Forecast button on the toolbar the user can insert forecast Information. The Forecast Entry Grid displays the lines as per the defined parameter.

Forecast Key: This is the identification key for the forecast in this line. The data within the field gets defaulted via the Insert Forecast Screen, which can be editable.

Whse: This is the warehouse for the item selected in the Item No. field for which the forecast key is applicable.

Status: This is the status of the forecast key for the line. This field can have value as Active, Inactive or Hidden. Only Active forecasts are considered during Run MPS or Run MRP.

9.1.3 Using Forecast Entry

1. Click on the Insert button on the toolbar to create a new forecast.
2. Type or select an Item No. using the lookup button next to this field.
3. Select a Planning Calendar (created via the 'Planning Calendar' screen) using the lookup button next to this field.
4. Select a Forecast Type. If the 'Amount' option is selected, then the field 'Cost Method' becomes enabled.
5. If the option selected at the 'Forecast Type' field is 'Amount', then select a Cost Method as one of 'Base', 'Standard', 'Average', or 'Last'.
6. Enter a Forecast Start Date.
7. Click on the Insert Forecast button to insert a new line into the grid with the specified parameters.
8. Enter a Forecast Key.
9. Select a Whse for the selected item from the lookup in this field.
10. Select a status as one of 'Active', 'Inactive', or 'Hidden'.
11. Enter forecast values in the grid.
12. Click the Add button to save the forecast.

9.1.4 Goto

Insert Forecast: This button pops up a window that enables the user to insert a forecast with the same forecast quantity/amount for all periods.

Fill Forecast: This button is used to change the quantity/amount in the forecast. The change can be in terms of an increase in percentage as well as value of the quantity/amount. This utility can also be used to replace all values in the Forecast Entry grid with a value specified in the Quantity/Amount field in this window. The Effective Start and End Dates can be used to define a date range in which the forecast being defined can be filled.

Zero Forecast: This button is used to set the forecast value to zero for the selected lines.

9.2 Run MPS

The Run MPS option provides a way to perform MPS planning calculations. This screen is used to run the MPS for a range of items in regenerative mode. From Run MPS, MPS scheduling needs can be defined and the MPS Planning Worksheet needed to see the schedule can be generated.

Processing a Run MPS takes the various values and settings from the Maintain MPS Item screen; these values will supersede any conflicting values on the Item Master Data screen. MPS cannot be run for an item that is not present on the Maintain MPS Item screen.

Run MPS can generate production orders only if the Item Master Data is of type "Make" on the Maintain MPS Item screen and a released BOM exists for it. For all other Item Master Data, Run MPS can generate purchase orders only. (This is different from Run MRP. In Run MRP, production or purchase orders are created depending whether the item is Make type or Buy type respectively at the Item Master Data screen).

The sources of demand for Run MPS are:

1. Forecast (depending on the setting for the Demand Range on the MPS Setup screen)
2. Sales Orders and Warehouse Transfers Out (depending on the setting for the Demand Range on the MPS Setup screen)
3. Dependent Demand (from Planned, Firm Planned and Confirmed orders of higher level MPS Items)
4. The quantity by which On Hand Quantity is less than the Safety Stock as defined at the Item Master Data.
5. MPS type raw materials remaining to be issued to production batches that are not on hold.

The sources of supply for Run MPS are:

1. Only for the first Period: The quantity by which the On Hand quantity exceeds the Safety Stock as defined at the Item Master Data screen.

2. For 2nd Period onwards: PAB of the preceding period
3. Scheduled Receipts from
    a. Purchase Orders
    b. Production Orders (Production Batches)
    c. Warehouse Transfers In
    d. Firm Planned Orders
    e. Confirmed Orders

The quantity to be ordered is determined by subtracting the supply quantity from the demand quantity and then adjusting for EOQ if the EOQ is applicable. For this purpose:

1. The EOQ is applicable if the Lot Sizing Method is set to EOQ at the Maintain MPS item screen.
2. The value of EOQ is taken from the Maintain MPS Item screen.

If the orders are created outside the demand fences (without using a date less than the Server date), then the orders created are Planned Orders. The planned orders so created can automatically get changed to firm planned orders or confirmed orders depending on the option selected at the Run MPS screen.

If the orders are created inside the demand fences (without using a date less than the Server date), then the orders created are exception orders.

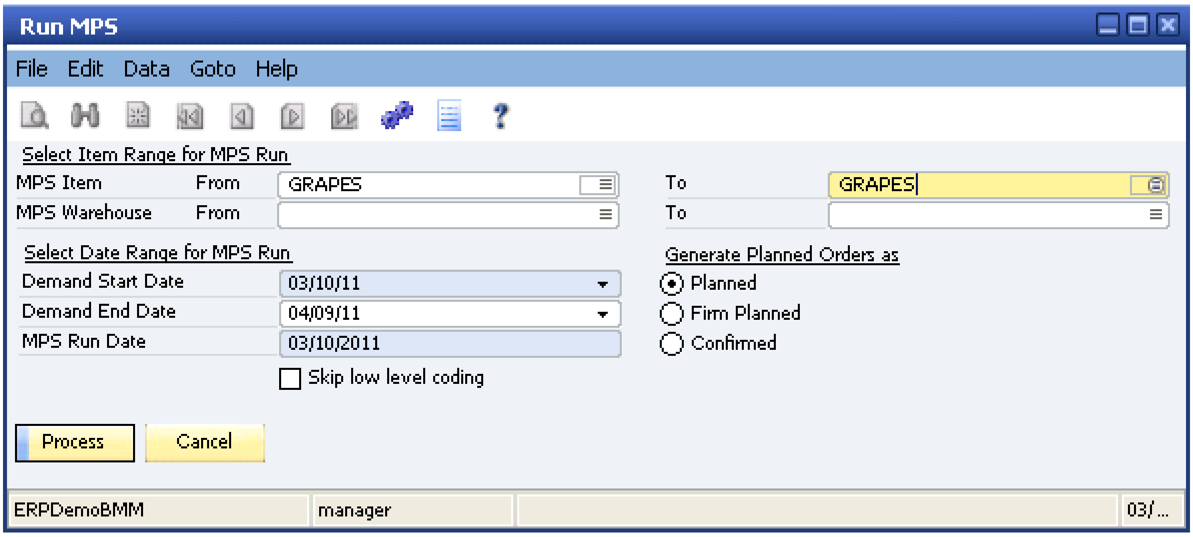
Run MPS cannot make planned orders for items that are needed on the Server date or earlier. For example, if a Sales Order has a line item with the ReqDate as the Server date, then the demand arising from that line item cannot be used for generating planned MPS orders. In such cases, exception orders are generated.

9.2.1 Mandatory Inputs

Data should have been maintained at the following screens before running MPS.

1. MPS Setup.
2. Maintain MPS Item.
3. Company Calendar Setup.
4. Planning Calendar.
5. Forecast Entry.

9.2.2 Screen Fields Description



Select Item Range for MPS Run

MPS Item From: GRAPES To: GRAPES

MPS Warehouse From: To:

Select Date Range for MPS Run

Demand Start Date: 03/10/11

Demand End Date: 04/09/11

MPS Run Date: 03/10/2011

☐ Skip low level coding

Generate Planned Orders as

● Planned

○ Firm Planned

○ Confirmed

Select Item Range for MPS Run

MPS Item From: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Item Numbers for use as filter criteria during processing. The lookup in this field is restricted to items maintained as MPS items using the Maintain MPS Item screen. This MPS Item No. may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available MPS Item No. via the lookup.

MPS Item To: This Item No. specifies the upper limit of the range of Item Numbers for use as filter criteria during processing. The lookup in this field is restricted to items maintained as MPS items using the Maintain MPS Item screen. This MPS Item No. may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available MPS Item No. via the lookup.

MPS Warehouse From: This warehouse specifies the lower limit of the range of warehouses for use as filter criteria during processing. This warehouse may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available warehouse via the lookup.

MPS Warehouse To: This warehouse specifies the upper limit of the range of warehouses for use as filter criteria during processing. This warehouse may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Whse via the lookup.

Select Item Range for MPS Run

Demand Start Date: This is the Demand Start Date, which is the server date and is defaulted by the system when Run MPS is processed. This is a read-only field.

Demand End Date: This field specifies the upper end of the Demand Date. This field is defaulted to a date that is one month ahead of the server date. The value in this field may be modified using the drop down menu present in the field.

MPS Run Date: This is the MPS Run Date, which is the server date and is defaulted by the system when Run MPS is processed. This is a read-only field.

Skip low level coding: Leave this box unchecked when the MPS is being run for an item for the first time. For successive runs for the same item check this box if there is no change in the Bill of Materials for the item. Checking this box, skips assignment of low level coding to the items in the BOM hierarchy, so if no change has been made to the hierarchy then skipping reassignment of low-level codes, speeds up processing.

Generate Planned Orders as

Planned: This button should be clicked if it is required that the status of orders generated using Run MPS be set to Planned.

Firm-planned: This button should be clicked if it is required that the status of orders generated using Run MPS be set to Firm-planned.

Confirmed: This button should be clicked if it is required that the status of orders generated using Run MPS be set to Confirmed.

9.2.3 Example

Item No. = ADDITIVE

On Hand – Safety Stock = 0

Stock Unit = EACH

Bucket Size = 1 day

EOQ defined for the item = 200

Gross Demand calculation as "Demand + Forecast"

	24-11-08	25-11-08	26-11-08	27-11-08
Sales Orders	100	50	250	300
Forecast	10	25	150	50
Warehouse transfer Out	10	0	0	5
PAB	0	(200-33) = 167	200-171=29	400-283 = 117
MPS orders	(50+25-10-22-10) =33 but eoq =200	(250+150-25-27-10 -167) = 171 but eoq = 200	(300+50+5-12-31-29) =283 but EOQ=200 ∴ = 400 (200*2)	
MPS		200	200	400
Production Orders	0	10	25	12

Purchase orders	59	22	27	31
Warehouse Transfer in	0	10	10	0
ATP	0 (59-100-10 = -51 so taken as 0)	(200+10+22+10-50) = 192	(200+25+27+10-250) = 12	(400+31+12-300-5) = 138
Cumulative ATP	0	192	204	342
Exception Orders	(120-59) = 61			

On 24-11-08:

Demand = Customer Orders + Forecast + Warehouse Transfer Out + Dependent Demand = 100 + 10 + 10 + 0 = 120

Supply = Purchase Orders + Production Orders + Warehouse Transfer In = 59+0+0 = 59

Requirement = Demand – Supply = 120-59 = 61

One needs 61 stock units on 16-09-04 but that order needs to be completed at least one day earlier that is by 15-09-04, so an order is created on 15-09-04 & since 15-09-04 is less than server date it is an ‘EXCEPTION’ order.

Again, orders in back date are not considered for EOQ sizing so a consolidated order of 61 stock units is created.

PAB = Orders Generated - Requirement = 61-61=0

ATP = Supply (MPS + Prod.Ord + Purch.Ord + WT. In) – Demand (Cust. Ord. + WT Out + Dep. Dmd) = 59 – 100 – 10 = -51 which is taken as 0**.**

Cumulative ATP = 0

25-11-08:

Demand = Customer Orders + Forecast + Warehouse Transfer Out + Dependent Demand = 50 + 25 + 0 + 0 = 75

Supply = Purchase Orders + Production Orders + Warehouse Transfer In + Previous PAB = 22 + 10 + 10 + 0 = 42

Requirement = Demand – Supply = 75 - 42 = 33

This order will be placed on 16-09-04. As order type is EOQ, sized order will be of 200 stock units.

PAB = Orders Generated – Requirement = 200-33 = 167

ATP = Supply (MPS + Prod.Ord + Purch.Ord + WT. In) – Demand (Cust. Ord. + WT Out + Dep. Dmd) = (200+10+22+10) – (50 + 0 + 0) = 192

Cumulative ATP = 0 + 192 = 192

26-11-08:

Demand = Customer Orders + Forecast + Warehouse Transfer Out + Dependent Demand = 250 + 150 + 0 +0 = 400

Supply = Purchase Orders + Production Orders + Warehouse Transfer In + Previous PAB = 25 + 27 + 10 + 167 = 229

Requirement = Demand – Supply = 400 – 229 = 171

This order will be placed on 17-09-04. As order type is EOQ, sized order will be of 200 stock units.

PAB = Orders Generated – Requirement = 200 - 171 = 29

ATP = Supply (MPS + Prod.Ord + Purch.Ord + WT. In) – Demand (Cust. Ord. + WT Out + Dep. Dmd) = (200 +25 +27 +10) – (250) = 12

Cumulative ATP = 192 + 12 = 204

27-11-08:

Demand = Customer Orders + Forecast + Warehouse Transfer Out + Dependent Demand = 300 + 50 + 5 + 0 = 355

Supply = Purchase Orders + Production Orders + Warehouse Transfer In + Previous PAB =12 + 31 + 0 + 29 = 72

Requirement = Demand – Supply = 355 – 72 = 283

This order will be placed on 18-09-04. As order type is EOQ, sized order will be of 400 stock units.

PAB = Orders Generated – Requirement = 400 - 283 = 117

ATP = Supply (MPS + Prod.Ord + Purch.Ord + WT. In) – Demand (Cust. Ord. + WT Out + Dep. Dmd)= (400 + 12 + 31)– (300 + 5) = 138

Cumulative ATP = 204 + 138 = 342

9.2.4 Processing a Run MPS

1. Select a MPS Item at the 'MPS Item From' field using the lookup button at this field.

2. Select a MPS Item at the 'MPS Item To' field using the lookup button at this field.
3. Select a Whse at the 'MPS Whse From' field using the lookup button at this field.
4. Select a Whse at the 'MPS Whse To' field using the lookup button at this field.
5. Enter the Demand End Date. (The Server Date is automatically taken as Demand Start Date).
6. If one wishes to skip the low-level coding, the box for 'Skip low level coding' should be checked. (The user should be very sure before skipping low level coding. If the low level codes are wrong, then the MPS planning could be incorrect).
7. Select a 'Generate Planned Orders as' option from the following. Any planned orders, when they are generated via Run MPS, will automatically get converted to the selected status:
    a. Planned
    b. Firm Planned
    c. Confirmed
8. Click on the Process button to run MPS.

9.3 MPS Planning Worksheet

From the MPS Planning Worksheet, one can see the summary as well as details of the demand and orders, the forecast details, warehouse transfers and customer orders. The user can also manage:

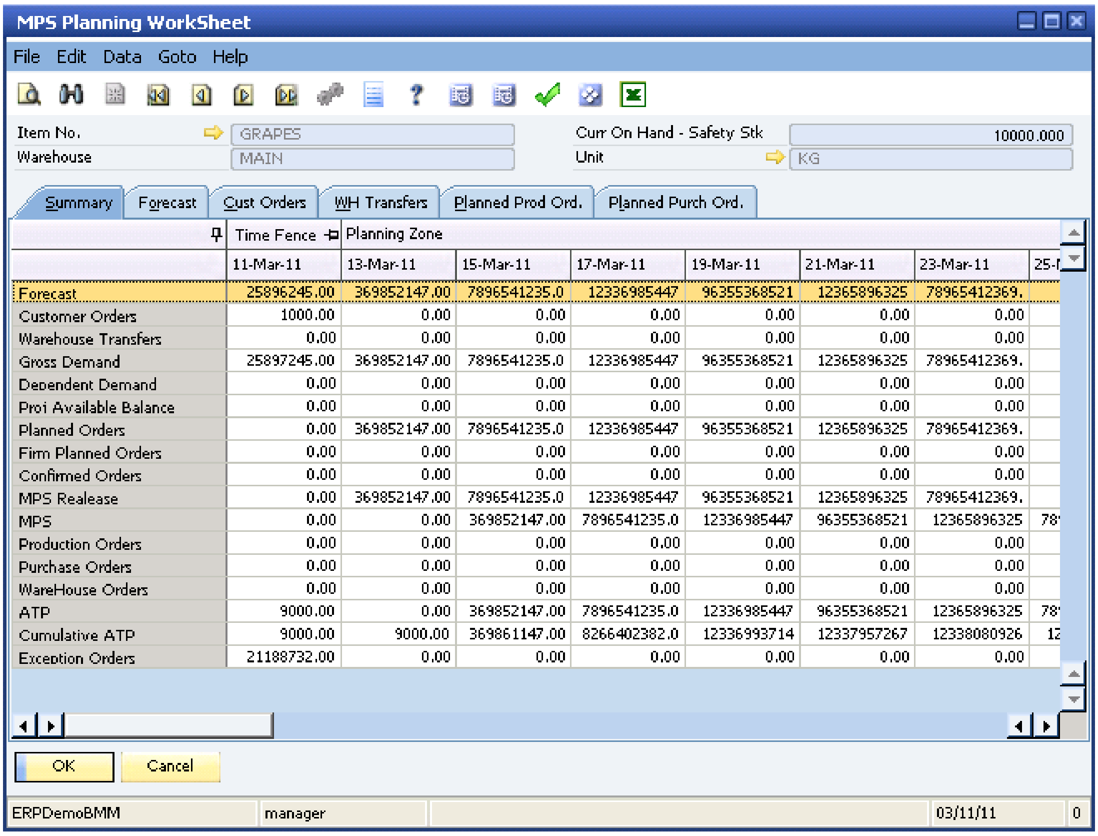
1. Planned MPS Purchase Orders
2. Planned MPS Production Orders

On this Planning Worksheet various sources of demand and supply like Customer Orders, Gross Demand, Forecast, Purchase Orders, Warehouse Transfer orders etc are displayed as aggregate of all the order existing for an item in a particular bucket. User can, with ease, find the order wise breakup of various supply and demand quantities existing in a particular bucket. Drill Down facility is provided in each bucket, clicking which a window pops up displaying all the Orders existing for that particular quantity in that particular bucket.

9.3.1 Mandatory Inputs

Run MPS should have been processed for an Item Master Data.

9.3.2 Screen Fields Description: Header and Summary Tab



Item No. GRAPES

Warehouse MAIN

Curr On Hand - Safety Stk 10000.000

Unit KG

	Time Fence	Planning Zone						
	11-Mar-11	13-Mar-11	15-Mar-11	17-Mar-11	19-Mar-11	21-Mar-11	23-Mar-11	25-
Forecast	25896245.00	369852147.00	7896541235.0	12336985447	96355368521	12365896325	78965412369.	
Customer Orders	1000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	
Warehouse Transfers	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	
Gross Demand	25897245.00	369852147.00	7896541235.0	12336985447	96355368521	12365896325	78965412369.	
Dependent Demand	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	
Proj Available Balance	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	
Planned Orders	0.00	369852147.00	7896541235.0	12336985447	96355368521	12365896325	78965412369.	
Firm Planned Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	
Confirmed Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	
MPS Realease	0.00	369852147.00	7896541235.0	12336985447	96355368521	12365896325	78965412369.	
MPS	0.00	0.00	369852147.00	7896541235.0	12336985447	96355368521	12365896325	78
Production Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	
Purchase Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	
WareHouse Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	
ATP	9000.00	0.00	369852147.00	7896541235.0	12336985447	96355368521	12365896325	78
Cumulative ATP	9000.00	9000.00	369861147.00	8266402382.0	12336993714	12337957267	12338080926	12
Exception Orders	21188732.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	

ERPDemoBMM manager 03/11/11 0

Item No.: This the item associated with the Item Master Data for which the MPS planning worksheet is displayed.

Curr On Hand - Safety Stk: The value in this field is the difference between the current on hand quantity of the item and the safety stock level defined for the item at the Item Master Data.

Warehouse: This the warehouse associated with the Item for which the MPS planning worksheet is displayed.

Unit: This is the Stock UOM for the item shown on this screen.

Summary tab

Forecast: This represents the demand arising from Active forecasts for a given period. The details regarding the forecast can be seen on Tab-2 of this screen.

Customer Orders: This represents the demand arising from sales orders. The related sales orders information can be seen on Tab-3 of this screen.

Warehouse Transfers: This represents the demand arising from Warehouse Transfers out that have been saved but not been processed.

The details of the related warehouse transfers can be seen on Tab-4 of this screen.

Gross Demand: As per the setting for the applicable Demand Range on the MPS Setup screen, this field represents the gross demand determined from the Forecast, Customer Orders and Warehouse Transfers.

Dependent Demand: This represents the dependent demand arising from other, planned, firm planned and confirmed MPS Orders for higher-level MPS items.

Proj Available Balance: This represents the quantity that is projected to be on hand after subtracting the "demand" from the "supply". For this purpose, the "demand" and the "supply" are taken as follows:

The sources of "demand" for calculating the PAB are:

1. Forecast (depending on the setting for the Demand Range on the MPS Setup screen)
2. Sales Orders and Warehouse Transfers Out (depending on the setting for the Demand Range on the MPS Setup screen)
3. Dependent Demand (from Planned, Firm Planned and Confirmed orders of higher level MPS Items)
4. The quantity by which On Hand Quantity is less than the Safety Stock as defined at the Item Master Data.
5. MPS type raw materials remaining to be issued to production batches that are not on hold.

The sources of "supply" for calculating the PAB are:

1. Only for the first Period: The quantity by which the On Hand quantity exceeds the Safety Stock as defined at the Item Master Data.
2. For 2nd Period onwards: PAB of the preceding period

Scheduled Receipts from

1. Purchase Orders
2. Production Orders (Production Batches)
3. Warehouse Transfers In
4. Planned Orders
5. Firm Planned Orders
6. Confirmed Orders

Planned Orders: This represents the quantity for which planned orders have been created via Run MPS. The related details can be seen on Tab-5 or Tab-6 depending on whether the item is of purchase type or of manufacture type at the Maintain MPS Item screen. Planned orders cannot be transferred to a purchase order or to a batch. Planned orders get regenerated (that is deleted and then re-written) via Run MPS.

Firm Planned Orders: This represents the quantity for which firm planned orders have been created. The related details can be seen on Tab-5 or Tab-6 depending on whether the item is purchase type or manufacture type at the Maintain MPS Item screen. The firm planned orders cannot be transferred to a purchase order or to a batch. The firm planned orders do NOT get regenerated (that is, the firm planned orders are NOT deleted and then re-written) via Run MPS.

Confirmed Orders: This represents the quantity for which confirmed orders have been created. The related details can be seen on Tab-5 or Tab-6 depending on whether the item is purchase type or manufacture type at the Maintain MPS Item screen. The confirmed orders can be transferred to a purchase order or to a batch. The confirmed orders do NOT get regenerated (that is, the confirmed orders are NOT deleted and then re-written) via Run MPS.

MPS Release: This is the sum of the quantities of Planned Orders, Firm Planned Orders and Confirmed Orders on the same column.

MPS: This is the expected quantity to be received in a given period from "Total Order Release" of this or prior periods.

Production Orders: This is the scheduled quantity that is to be received from existing production batches that have not yet been closed.

Purchase Orders: This is the scheduled quantity that is to be received from existing purchase orders of New or Open statuses.

Warehouse Orders: This represents the supply arising from Warehouse Transfers In that exist but have not been processed yet.

ATP: This represents the quantity that is Available To Promise.

The calculation of ATP starts backwards, that is, from the last period used for the MPS planning.

The sources of "demand" for calculating the ATP are:

1. Sales Orders and Warehouse Transfers Out (depending on the setting for the Demand Range on the MPS Setup screen)
2. Dependent Demand (from Planned, Firm Planned and Confirmed orders of higher level MPS Items)
3. The quantity by which On Hand Quantity is less than the Safety Stock as defined at the Item Master Data.
4. Quantities of this MPS type raw material remaining to be issued to production batches that are not on hold
5. The quantity by which the demand exceeds the supply for the immediately following period (if the demand exceeds the supply for the immediately following period).

Note that, for calculating the ATP, Forecast is not considered as demand.

The sources of "supply" for calculating the ATP are:

1. Only for the first Period of planning horizon: The quantity by which the On Hand quantity exceeds the Safety Stock as defined at the Item Master Data.
2. For 2nd Period of the planning horizon onwards: PAB of the preceding period

Scheduled receipts (as long as their schedule receipt date is not less than the Server Date) from

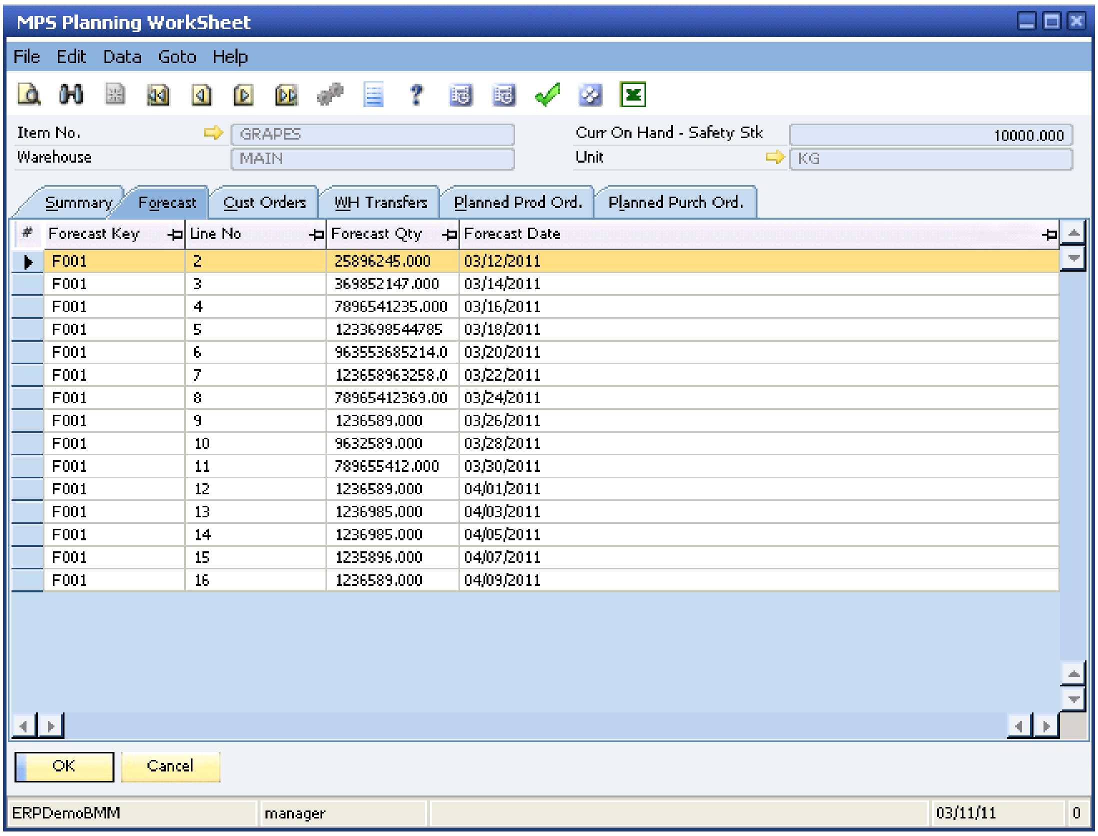
1. Purchase Orders
2. Production Orders (Production Batches)
3. Warehouse Transfers In
4. Planned Orders
5. Firm Planned Orders
6. Confirmed Orders

While calculating the ATP, if the “demand” exceeds “supply” for any period, the difference is carried over to the immediately preceding period for adjusting the ATP value of the preceding period.

Cumulative ATP: For any given period, this is a cumulative sum of the ATPs starting from the first period of the planning horizon to the given period.

Exception Orders: This field shows the quantity for which exception orders have been generated.

9.3.3 Screen Fields Description: Forecast Tab



Item No. GRAPES

Warehouse MAIN

Curr On Hand - Safety Stk 10000.000

Unit KG

#	Forecast Key	Line No	Forecast Qty	Forecast Date
▶	F001	2	25896245.000	03/12/2011
	F001	3	369852147.000	03/14/2011
	F001	4	7896541235.000	03/16/2011
	F001	5	1233698544785	03/18/2011
	F001	6	963553685214.0	03/20/2011
	F001	7	123658963258.0	03/22/2011
	F001	8	78965412369.00	03/24/2011
	F001	9	1236589.000	03/26/2011
	F001	10	9632589.000	03/28/2011
	F001	11	789655412.000	03/30/2011
	F001	12	1236589.000	04/01/2011
	F001	13	1236985.000	04/03/2011
	F001	14	1236985.000	04/05/2011
	F001	15	1235896.000	04/07/2011
	F001	16	1236589.000	04/09/2011

ERPDemoBMM manager 03/11/11 0

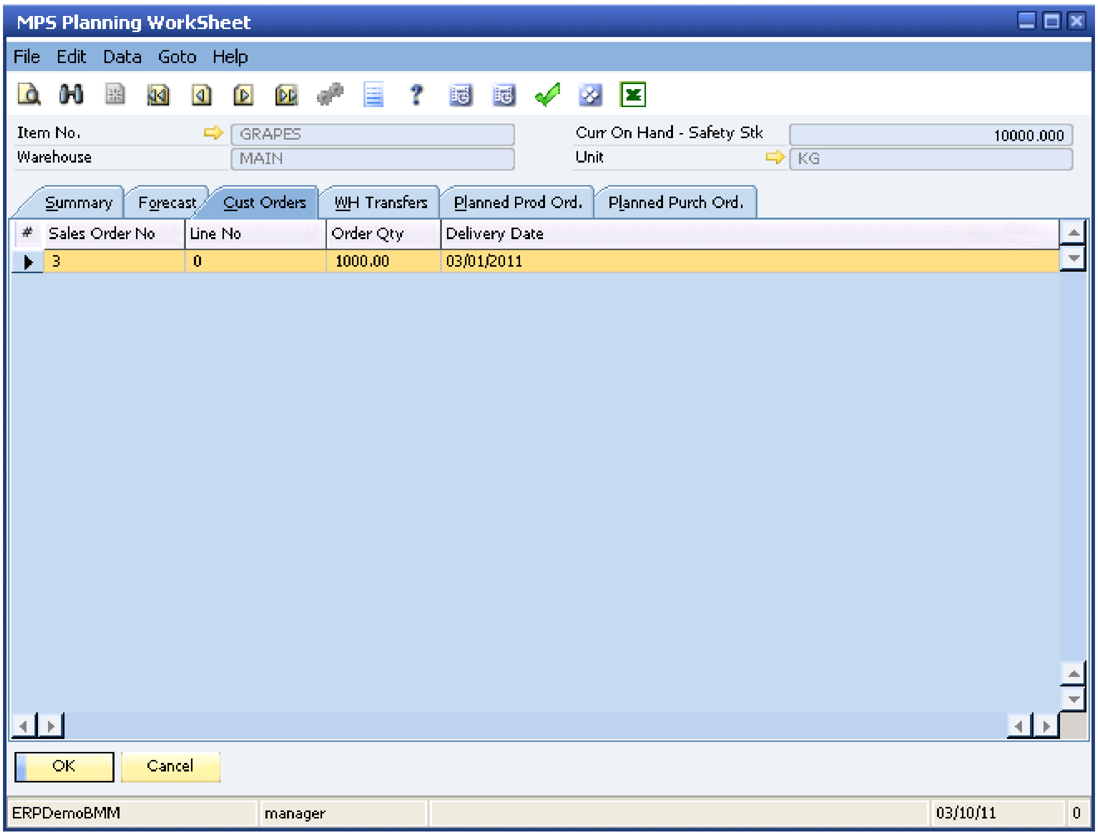
Forecast Key: This is the Forecast Key associated with the row.

Line No: This is the line number associated with the forecast key that is shown on the same row. This is a system-generated field.

Forecast Qty: This is the quantity that is requested via this forecast line. During Run MPS, the Forecast Qty is fetched from the Forecast Entry screen. The Forecast Qty can be changed on this screen. Changing the Forecast Quantity and saving it, updates the related demand on the planning worksheet on Tab-1 automatically but does not change the actual forecast on the Forecast Entry screen.

Forecast Date: This is the date on which Forecast Qty of the item is requested to be ready. During Run MPS, the Request date is fetched from the Forecast Entry screen. The Request date can be changed on this screen. Changing the Request date and saving it, updates the related demand on the planning worksheet on Tab-1 automatically but does not change the actual forecast on the Forecast Entry screen.

9.3.4 Screen Fields Description: Cust Orders Tab


MPS Planning WorkSheet
File Edit Data Goto Help
Summary
Forecast
Cust Orders
WH Transfers
Planned Prod Ord.
Planned Purch Ord.
OK
Cancel

Item No. GRAPES
Warehouse MAIN
Curr On Hand - Safety Stk 10000.000
Unit KG

#	Sales Order No	Line No	Order Qty	Delivery Date
	3	0	1000.00	03/01/2011

ERPDemoBMM | manager | 03/10/11 | 0

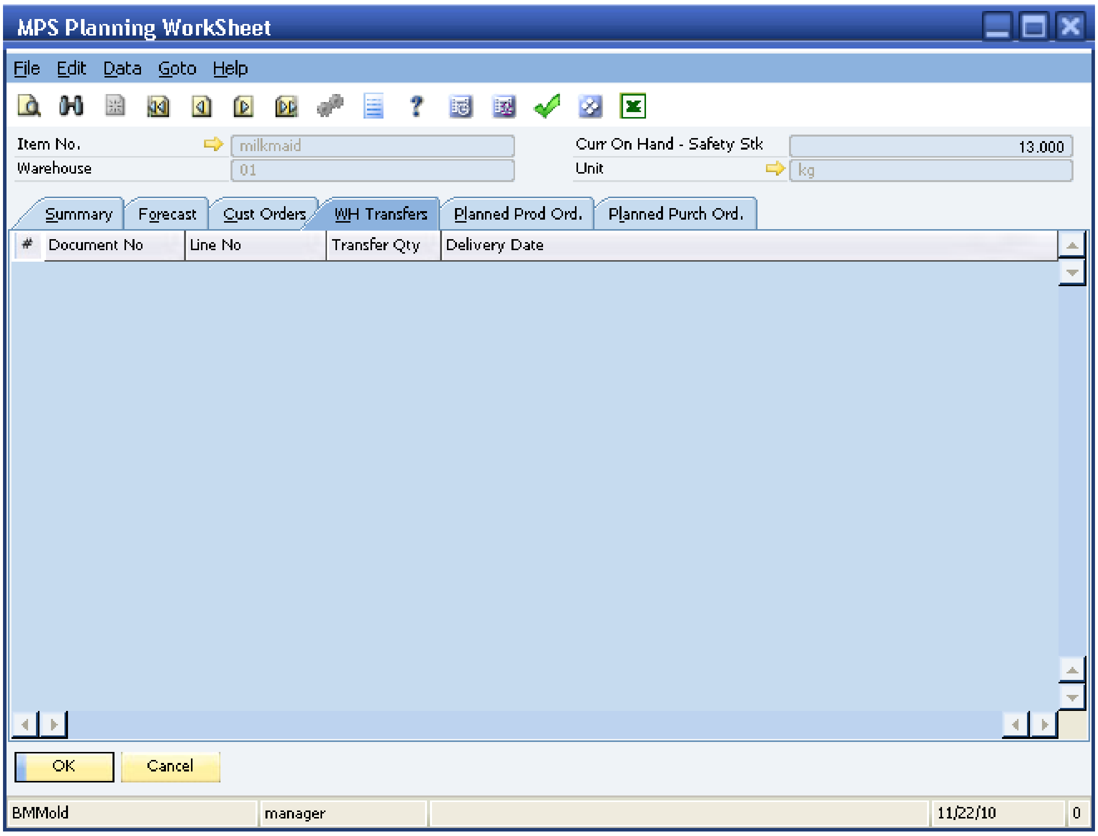
Sales Order No: This is the sales order number associated with this row.

Line No: This is the SO line number (as stored at the Rownum field of the OELIN table).

Order Qty: During Run MPS, the Order Quantity is fetched from the Sales Order Entry screen.

Delivery Date: This is the date on which the Order Qty of this item is to be delivered. During Run MPS, the delivery date is fetched from the Sales Order Entry screen.

9.3.5 Screen Fields Description: WH Transfers Tab


MPS Planning WorkSheet
File Edit Data Goto Help
Summary
Forecast
Cust Orders
WH Transfers
Planned Prod Ord.
Planned Purch Ord.
#
Document No
Line No
Transfer Qty
Delivery Date
OK
Cancel

Item No. milkmaid
Warehouse 01
Curr On Hand - Safety Stk 13.000
Unit kg

BMMold manager 11/22/10 0

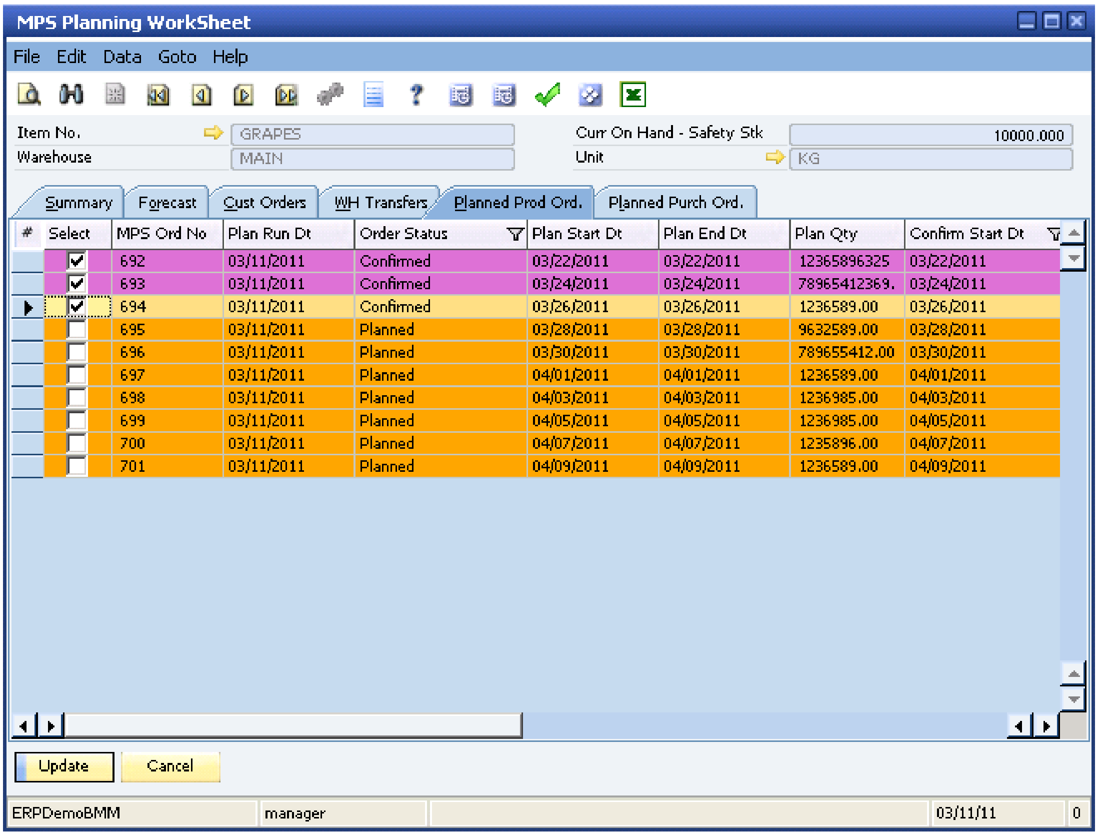
Document No: This is an automatic generated count for Document numbering. The next automatically generated document number will be this number plus one. This is a read-only field. The last used number for this is set at the Administration.

Line No: This is the line number for the warehouse transfer order.

Transfer Qty: This is the quantity that is requested via the Warehouse Transfer Order. During Run MPS, the Transfer Quantity is fetched from the Warehouse Transfer screen. The Transfer Quantity can be changed on this screen. Changing the Transfer Quantity and saving it, updates the related demand on the planning worksheet on Tab-1 automatically but does not change the actual Warehouse Transfer quantity on the Warehouse Transfer screen.

Delivery Date: This is the date on which the Transfer Quantity of this item is expected to deliver.

9.3.6 Screen Fields Description: Planned Prod Ord Tab



Item No. GRAPES
Warehouse MAIN
Curr On Hand - Safety Stk 10000.000
Unit KG

#	Select	MPS Ord No	Plan Run Dt	Order Status	Plan Start Dt	Plan End Dt	Plan Qty	Confirm Start Dt
	☑	692	03/11/2011	Confirmed	03/22/2011	03/22/2011	12365896325	03/22/2011
	☑	693	03/11/2011	Confirmed	03/24/2011	03/24/2011	78965412369.	03/24/2011
	☑	694	03/11/2011	Confirmed	03/26/2011	03/26/2011	1236589.00	03/26/2011
	☐	695	03/11/2011	Planned	03/28/2011	03/28/2011	9632589.00	03/28/2011
	☐	696	03/11/2011	Planned	03/30/2011	03/30/2011	789655412.00	03/30/2011
	☐	697	03/11/2011	Planned	04/01/2011	04/01/2011	1236589.00	04/01/2011
	☐	698	03/11/2011	Planned	04/03/2011	04/03/2011	1236985.00	04/03/2011
	☐	699	03/11/2011	Planned	04/05/2011	04/05/2011	1236985.00	04/05/2011
	☐	700	03/11/2011	Planned	04/07/2011	04/07/2011	1235896.00	04/07/2011
	☐	701	03/11/2011	Planned	04/09/2011	04/09/2011	1236589.00	04/09/2011

ERPDemoBMM manager 03/11/11 0

Select: When this box is checked for a row, that row becomes available for deletion as well as for changing the status of the order or clubbing it with other orders.

MPS Ord No: This is the system-generated number for this MPS order.

Plan Run Dt: This is the date when Run MPS generated this order.

Order Status: The Order Status on this screen can be one of the following:

1. **Planned:** These orders, before being transferred to Purchase Orders or Production Orders, will need to be 'Confirmed'. Since BatchMaster Manufacturing has a regenerative MPS, Planned MPS Orders get erased when Run MPS is processed.
2. **Firm Planned:** These orders before being transferred to the Purchase Order or Production Order will need to be 'Confirmed'. The Orders that are 'Firm Planned' will not be erased when Run MPS is processed.
3. **Confirmed:** The Orders that are 'Confirmed' are ready to be transferred to a batch or a purchase order and will not be erased when Run MPS is processed.
4. **Transferred:** These orders have already been transferred to a batch.

Plan Start Dt: This is the Plan Start Date that is recommended by the system when Run MPS is processed.

Plan End Dt: This is the Plan End Date that is recommended by the system when Run MPS is processed.

Plan Qty: This is the Plan Quantity that is recommended by the system when Run MPS is processed.

Confirm Start Dt: This date is defaulted with the Plan Start Dt when this row is created or modified, when Run MPS is processed. For a Planned Order, the user can modify this date.

Confirm End Dt: This date is defaulted with the Plan End Dt when this row is created or modified, when Run MPS is processed. For a Planned Order, the user can modify this date.

Confirm Qty: This quantity is defaulted with the Plan Qty when this row is created or modified when Run MPS is processed. For a Planned Order, the user can modify this quantity.

Confirm Dt: This is the date when this order was confirmed.

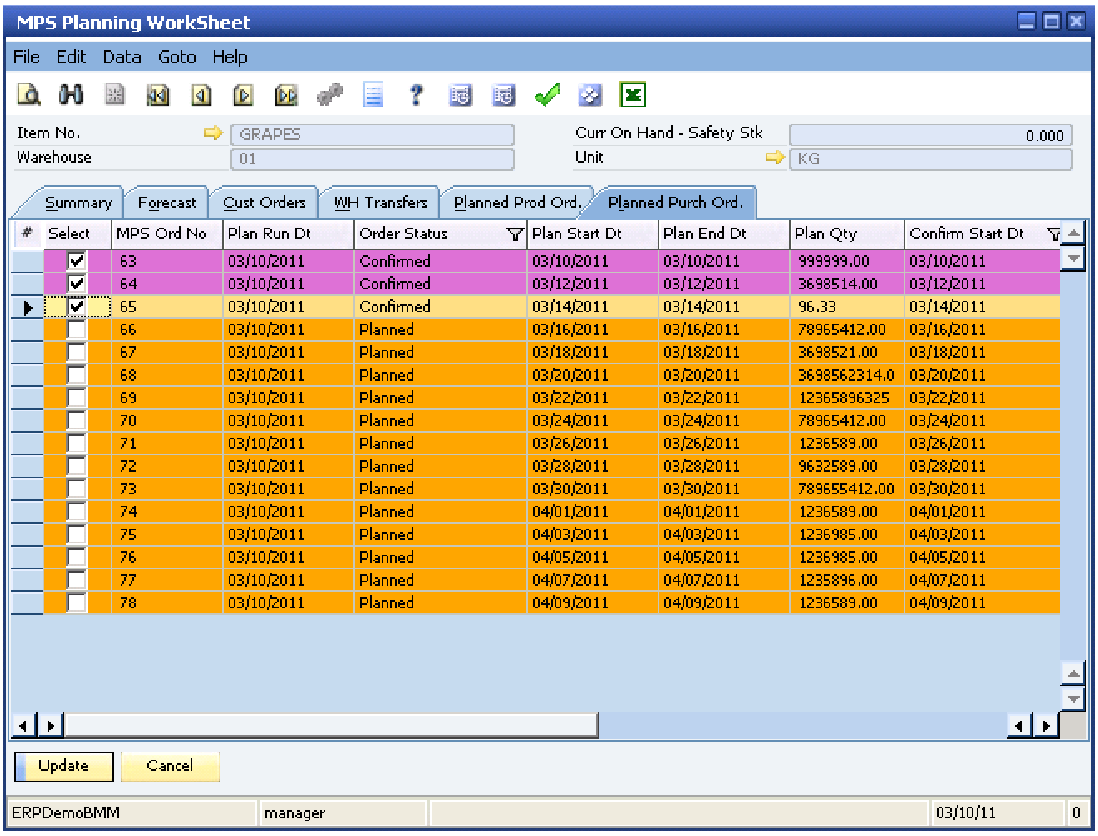
Transfer Dt: This is the date when this order was transferred to a production batch.

Batch Type: This can be one of Mix, Fill or Assembly, depending on the assembly type of the associated BOM.

Process Cell: This is the Process Cell associated with the formula being used by the BOM of this item.

Hours Required: This value is assigned by the system during Run MPS. This value can be changed at the Process Cell Formula Capacity screen. The value can also get modified when orders get clubbed.

9.3.7 Screen Fields Description: Tab 6 (Planned Purch Ord)



Item No. GRAPES
Warehouse 01
Curr On Hand - Safety Stk 0.000
Unit KG

#	Select	MPS Ord No	Plan Run Dt	Order Status	Plan Start Dt	Plan End Dt	Plan Qty	Confirm Start Dt
	☑	63	03/10/2011	Confirmed	03/10/2011	03/10/2011	999999.00	03/10/2011
	☑	64	03/10/2011	Confirmed	03/12/2011	03/12/2011	3698514.00	03/12/2011
▶	☑	65	03/10/2011	Confirmed	03/14/2011	03/14/2011	96.33	03/14/2011
	☐	66	03/10/2011	Planned	03/16/2011	03/16/2011	78965412.00	03/16/2011
	☐	67	03/10/2011	Planned	03/18/2011	03/18/2011	3698521.00	03/18/2011
	☐	68	03/10/2011	Planned	03/20/2011	03/20/2011	3698562314.0	03/20/2011
	☐	69	03/10/2011	Planned	03/22/2011	03/22/2011	12365896325	03/22/2011
	☐	70	03/10/2011	Planned	03/24/2011	03/24/2011	78965412.00	03/24/2011
	☐	71	03/10/2011	Planned	03/26/2011	03/26/2011	1236589.00	03/26/2011
	☐	72	03/10/2011	Planned	03/28/2011	03/28/2011	9632589.00	03/28/2011
	☐	73	03/10/2011	Planned	03/30/2011	03/30/2011	789655412.00	03/30/2011
	☐	74	03/10/2011	Planned	04/01/2011	04/01/2011	1236589.00	04/01/2011
	☐	75	03/10/2011	Planned	04/03/2011	04/03/2011	1236985.00	04/03/2011
	☐	76	03/10/2011	Planned	04/05/2011	04/05/2011	1236985.00	04/05/2011
	☐	77	03/10/2011	Planned	04/07/2011	04/07/2011	1235896.00	04/07/2011
	☐	78	03/10/2011	Planned	04/09/2011	04/09/2011	1236589.00	04/09/2011

ERPDemoBMM manager 03/10/11 0

Select: When this box is checked for a row, that row becomes available for deletion as well as for changing the status of the order or clubbing it with other orders.

MPS Order No: This is the system-generated number for the MPS order.

Plan Run Dt: This is the date when the MPS order was generated.

Order Status: The Order Status on this screen can be one of the following:

1. **Planned:** These orders, before being transferred to Purchase Orders, will need to be ‘Confirmed’. Since BatchMaster Manufacturing has a regenerative MPS, Planned MPS Orders get erased when Run MPS is processed.
2. **Firm Planned:** These orders before being transferred to the Purchase Orders will need to be ‘Confirmed’. The Orders that are ‘Firm Planned’ will not be erased when Run MPS is processed.
3. **Confirmed:** The Orders that are ‘Confirmed’ are ready to be transferred to a purchase order and will not be erased when Run MPS is processed.
4. **Transferred:** These orders have already been transferred to a purchase order.

Plan Start Dt: This is the Plan Start Date that is recommended by the system.

Plan End Dt: This is the Plan End Date that is recommended by the system.

Plan Qty: This is the Plan Quantity recommended by the system.

Confirm Start Dt: This date is defaulted to the Plan Start Dt when this row is created via Run MPS. For a Planned Order, the user can modify this date.

Confirm End Dt: This date is defaulted to the Plan End Dt when this row is created via Run MPS. For a Planned Order, the user can modify this date.

Confirm Qty: This quantity is defaulted to the Plan Qty when this row is created via Run MPS. For a Planned Order, the user can modify this quantity.

Confirm Dt: This is the date when the order was confirmed.

Transfer Dt: This is the date when the order was transferred to a purchase order.

Vendor: This is the Vendor that can be associated with the line. The user can select the vendor from the lookup provided with this field.

Check All: Clicking this option checks the boxes for all the rows in the grid.

Check / Uncheck: Clicking this option checks or unchecks the boxes for the rows in the grid.

Uncheck All: Clicking this option un-checks the boxes for all the rows in the grid.

Delete Line: If any of the rows have their boxes checked, such rows get deleted when this option is clicked.

Planned: If any of the rows have their boxes checked, the status of those rows gets changed to Planned when this option is clicked.

Firm Planned: If any of the rows have their boxes checked, the status of those rows gets changed to Firm Planned when this option is clicked.

Confirmed: If any of the rows have their boxes checked, the status of those rows gets changed to Confirmed when this option is clicked.

Club Orders: Club Orders For rows that have their Select boxes checked, the orders of such rows get clubbed together. Only Planned Orders can be clubbed together. For clubbing rows and combining the values for all the fields of the rows being clubbed, the system searches for the row that has the earliest Confirm End Dt. If multiple rows have a common earliest Confirm End Dt, then the system picks the row having the lowest MPS Order No amongst them. When orders get clubbed, the clubbed rows get replaced with a single row on which the following fields are set as follow:

> **MPS Order No.:** This is set to the MPS Order No of the row picked as explained above.
>
> **Plan Start Dt:** This is set to the Plan Start Dt of the row picked as explained above.
>
> **Plan End Dt:** This is set to the Planned End Dt of the row picked as explained above.
>
> **Plan Qty:** This is set to the sum of the Plan Qty's of the clubbed rows.

Confirm Start Dt: This is set to the Confirm Start Dt of the row picked as explained above.

Confirm End Dt: This is set to the Confirm End Dt of the row picked as explained above.

Confirm Qty: This is set to the sum of the Confirm Qty's of the clubbed rows.

Confirm Dt: This is set to the Confirm Dt of the row picked as explained above.

Vendor: This is set to the Vendor of the row picked as explained above.

9.3.8 Goto

Planned: If any of the rows have their boxes checked, the status of such rows gets changed to Planned when this button is clicked or selected via the right click options.

Firm Planned: If any of the rows have their boxes checked, the status of such rows gets changed to Firm Planned when this button is clicked or selected via the right click options.

Confirmed: If any of the rows have their boxes checked, the status of such rows gets changed to Confirmed when this button is clicked or selected via the right click options.

Club Orders: For rows that have their Select boxes checked, the orders of such rows get clubbed together. Only Planned Orders can be clubbed together. For clubbing rows and combining the values for all the fields of the rows being clubbed, the system searches for the row that has the earliest Confirm End Dt. If multiple rows have a common earliest Confirm End Dt, then the system picks the row having the lowest MPS Order No amongst them. When orders get clubbed, the clubbed rows get replaced with a single row on which the following fields are set as follow:

MPS Order No.: This is set to the MPS Order No of the row picked as explained above.

Plan Start Dt: This is set to the Plan Start Dt of the row picked as explained above.

Plan End Dt: This is set to the Planned End Dt of the row picked as explained above.

Plan Qty: This is set to the sum of the Plan Qty's of the clubbed rows.

Confirm Start Dt: This is set to the Confirm Start Dt of the row picked as explained above.

Confirm End Dt: This is set to the Confirm End Dt of the row picked as explained above.

Confirm Qty: This is set to the sum of the Confirm Qtys of the clubbed rows.

Confirm Dt: This is set to the Confirm Dt of the row picked as explained above.

Process Cell: This is set to the Process Cell of the row picked as explained above.

Hours Required: This is set to the sum of the Hours Required of the clubbed rows.

Export to Excel: This option is used to export the data in the Excel file.

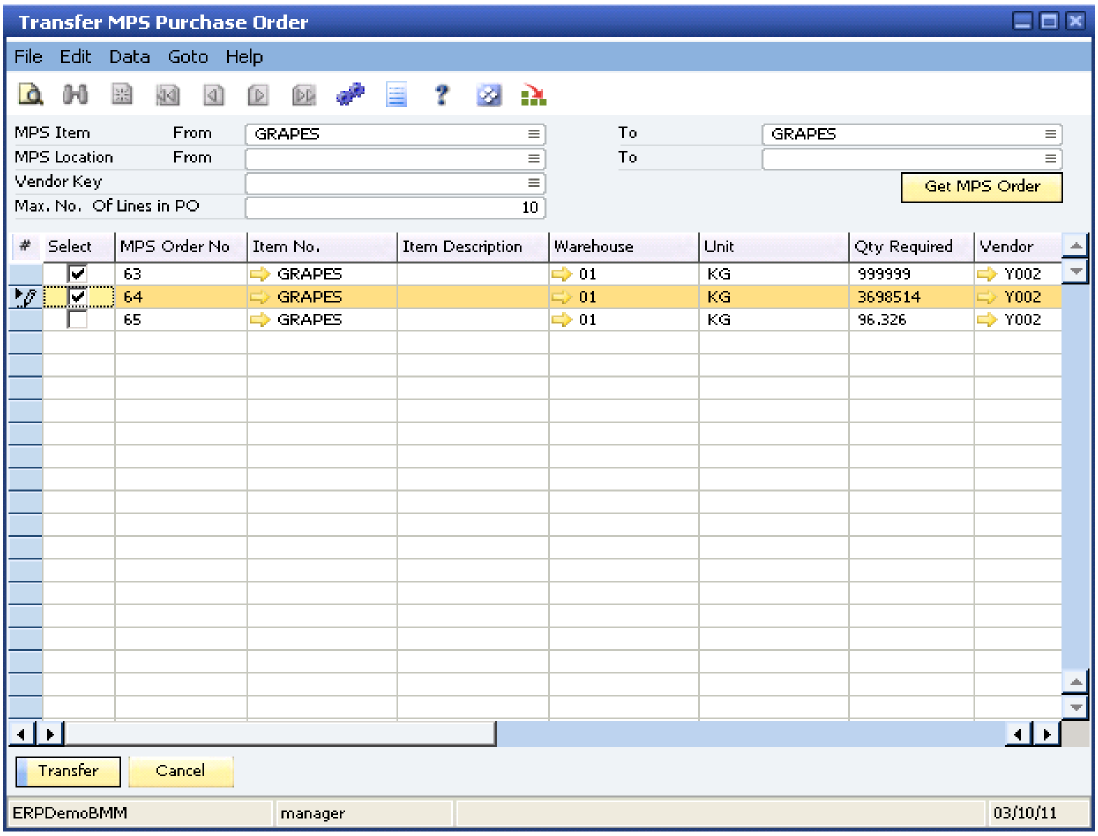
9.3.9 Using the Planning Worksheet

1. Click on the lookup button on the toolbar to select an MPS Item.
2. Click on Tab-1. All the fields on this tab are read-only. This tab displays, for various periods, information related to supply, demand and orders such as:
    a. Forecast
    b. Customer Orders
    c. Warehouse Transfers Out
    d. Gross Demand
    e. Dependent Demand
    f. Projected Available Balance
    g. Planned Orders
    h. Firm Planned Orders
    i. Confirmed Orders
    j. Total Order Release
    k. MPS
    l. Production Orders
    m. Purchase Orders
    n. Warehouse Transfers In
    o. ATP
    p. Cumulative ATP
    q. Exception Orders
3. Click on Tab-2. This Tab displays the demand generated from forecasting.
4. Click on Tab-3. This Tab displays the sales orders, which have contributed to the generation of demand.
5. Click on Tab-4. This Tab displays the demand generated from warehouse transfers out.
6. Click on Tab-5. This Tab displays the Production Orders generated as a result of this MPS Run. Various dates, quantities and statuses for line items can be modified if so desired.
7. Click on Tab-6. This Tab displays the Purchase Orders generated as a result of this MPS Run. Various dates, quantities and statuses for line items can be modified if so desired.
8. Click the OK button to save the changes.

9.4 Transfer MPS Purchase Order

The Transfer MPS Purchase Order screen can be used to transfer ‘Confirmed’ MPS purchased orders to Purchase Orders.

9.4.1 Screen Fields Description



MPS Item From: GRAPES To: GRAPES
MPS Location From: To:
Vendor Key:
Max. No. Of Lines in PO: 10

#	Select	MPS Order No	Item No.	Item Description	Warehouse	Unit	Qty Required	Vendor
	☑	63	GRAPES		01	KG	999999	Y002
	☑	64	GRAPES		01	KG	3698514	Y002
	☐	65	GRAPES		01	KG	96.326	Y002

ERPDemoBMM manager 03/10/11

MPS Item From: The lookup at this field displays only those MPS items for which there exists at least one ‘Confirmed’ Purchase Order. This specifies the lower limit of the range of MPS items for which the Purchase Orders need to be transferred. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available item via the lookup.

MPS Item To: The lookup at this field displays only those MPS items for which there exists at least one ‘Confirmed’ Purchase Order. This specifies the upper limit of the range of MPS items for which the Purchase Orders need to be transferred. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available item via the lookup.

MPS Location From: This specifies the lower limit of the range of warehouses. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available warehouse via the lookup.

MPS Location To: This specifies the upper limit of the range of warehouses. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available warehouse via the lookup.

Vendor Key: This field is used to specify the vendor for whom the Purchase Orders need to be transferred.

Max. No. of Lines in PO: The value in this field defines the maximum number of lines that can be added to one Purchase Order.

Get MPS Order: Clicking the button displays the only confirmed Purchase Orders within the grid.

Grid Fields

Select: When this box is checked for a row, that row becomes available for transfer to purchase order.

MPS Order No: This is the system-generated number for the MPS order. This value is defaulted from the Planned Purchase Order tab of the Planning Worksheet or from the Demand fence MPS Purchase Order screens, depending on where the order was confirmed.

ItemKey: This is the Item No. for which the planned MPS purchase order has been generated.

Item Description: This is the description of the item.

Location: This the Whse associated with the Item for which the planned MPS purchase order has been generated.

Unit: This is the Stock UOM for the Item No..

Qty Required: This is the Required Quantity recommended by the system.

Vendor: This is the Vendor for the purchase order. The value in this field is defaulted from the planned Purchase Order tab of the Planning Worksheet or from the Demand fence 1 and 2 MPS Purchase Order screens, depending on where the order was confirmed. The vendor can be changed here using the lookup button in the field.

Plan Run Date: This is the date when the MPS order was generated. The value in this field is defaulted from the planned Purchase Order tab of the Planning Worksheet or from the Demand fence MPS Purchase Order screens, depending on where the order was confirmed.

Conf. Start Date: The value in this field is defaulted from the value of the confirmed start date field in the planned Purchase Order tab of the Planning Worksheet or from the Demand fence MPS Purchase Order screens, depending on where the order was confirmed.

Conf. End Date: The value in this field is defaulted from the value of the confirmed end date field in the planned Purchase Order tab of the Planning Worksheet or from the Demand fence MPS Purchase Order screens, depending on where the order was confirmed.

Plan Start Date: This is the Plan Start Date that is recommended by the system. The value in this field is defaulted from the value of the plan start date field in the planned Purchase Order tab of the Planning Worksheet or from the Demand fence MPS Purchase Order screens, depending on where the order was confirmed.

Plan End Date: This is the Plan End Date that is recommended by the system. The value in this field is defaulted from the value of the plan end date field in the planned Purchase Order tab of the Planning Worksheet or from the Demand fence MPS Purchase Order screens, depending on where the order was confirmed.

Confirm_Quantity: This is the Confirm Quantity recommended by the system. The value in this field is defaulted from the planned Purchase Order tab of the Planning Worksheet or from the time fence Purchase Order screens, depending on where the order was confirmed.

Formula Id: This is the Formula id for which the planned MPS purchase order has been generated.

9.4.2 Transferring MPS Purchase Orders

1. Select a MPS Item at the 'From' field using the lookup button at this field.
2. Select a MPS Item at the 'To' field using the lookup button at this field.
3. Select a Whse at the 'From' field using the lookup button at this field.
4. Select a Whse at the 'To' field using the lookup button at this field.
5. Click on the Get MPS Order button to fetch the Purchase Orders for the specified range. Processing the range fetches those MPS Purchase Orders whose status is 'Confirmed'.
6. At the 'Max. No. of Lines in PO' field, enter the maximum number of lines that can be added to one Purchase Order.
7. Click on the 'Transfer' button to transfer the selected orders to purchase orders.

9.4.3 Goto

Process: Clicking this button transfers the planned purchase orders to Purchase Order. BatchMaster Manufacturing generates a crystal report giving details of the purchase order generated.

The PO details for the item include the following:

1. Processing Date
2. Processing Time
3. Vendor key
4. PO number
5. MPS Order Number
6. Item Key
7. Location
8. UOM
9. Order Quantity
10. Request date

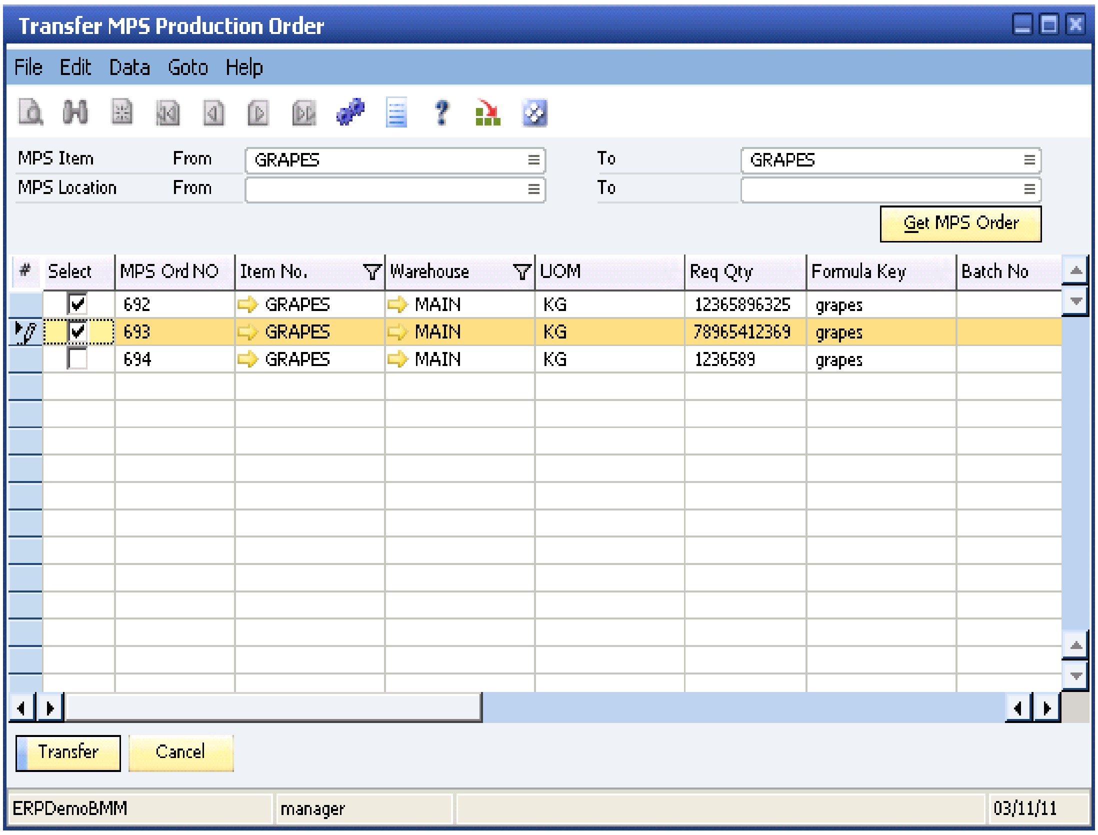
Get MPS Order: Clicking the button displays the only confirmed Purchase Orders within the grid.

Club Orders: Click on the Club Orders button to club the selected orders. Orders can be selected by checking the select box for the order lines. The selected lines will be combined to create a single line.

9.5 Transfer MPS Production Order

The 'Transfer MPS Production Order' screen can be used to transfer Confirmed MPS Production Orders to Batches or Super Batches. The procedure for using Transfer MPS Production Order is substantially similar to the procedure for Transfer MPS Purchase Order.

9.5.1 Screen Fields Description



MPS Item From GRAPES To GRAPES
MPS Location From To

#	Select	MPS Ord NO	Item No.	Warehouse	UOM	Req Qty	Formula Key	Batch No
	☑	692	GRAPES	MAIN	KG	12365896325	grapes	
	☑	693	GRAPES	MAIN	KG	78965412369	grapes	
	☐	694	GRAPES	MAIN	KG	1236589	grapes	

ERPDemoBMM manager 03/11/11

MPS Item From: The lookup at this field displays only those MPS items for which there exists at least one 'Confirmed' Production Order. This specifies the lower limit of the range of MPS items for which the Production Orders need to be transferred. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available item via the lookup.

MPS Item To: The lookup at this field displays only those MPS items for which there exists at least one 'Confirmed' Production Order. This specifies the upper limit of the range of MPS items for which the Production Orders need to be transferred. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available item via the lookup.

MPS Location From: This specifies the lower limit of the range of warehouse. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Whse via the lookup.

MPS Location To: This specifies the upper limit of the range of warehouse. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Whse via the lookup.

Get MPS Order: Clicking the button displays the only confirmed Production orders within the grid.

Grid Fields

Select: When this box is checked for a row, that row becomes available for transfer to production order.

MPS Ord NO: This is the system-generated number for the MPS order. This value is defaulted from the Planned Production Order tab of the Planning Worksheet or from the Demand Fence MPS Production Order screens, depending on where the order was confirmed.

Item key: This is the Item key for which the planned MPS production order has been generated.

Location: This the location associated with the Item for which the planned MPS production order has been generated.

UOM: This is the Stock UOM for the Item No..

Req Qty: This is the Required Quantity in stock UOM to be produced in a batch, which is recommended by the system.

Formula Key: This is the formula key associated with the BOM of this line item.

Batch No: If the user has manually entered the Batch Number then the Batch Number so entered gets displayed here. The line items that have been assigned a common batch number are clubbed in a single batch. The line items that have not been assigned any batch number are clubbed with those line items that use the same formula as the one used by these line items.

Batch Type: This is the type of the batch. It can be one of Mix or Assembly. If the assembly type of the BOM associated with this line item is 'Finished Good' or 'Intermediate', then the Batch created will be 'Mix' type. If it is 'Assembly', the Batch type will be 'Assembly'.

ProcessCell: This is the Process Cell associated with the formula (via the 'Process Cell Formula Capacity' screen) being used by the BOM of this line item.

Conf. Start: The value in this field is defaulted from the value of the confirmed start date field in the Planned Production Order tab of the Planning Worksheet or from the Demand Fence MPS Production Order screens, depending on where the order was confirmed.

Conf. End: The value in this field is defaulted from the value of the confirmed end date field in the Planned Production Order tab of the Planning Worksheet or from the Demand Fence MPS Production Order screens, depending on where the order was confirmed.

Order Status: The value in this field is defaulted from the planned Production Order tab of the Planning Worksheet or from the Demand Fence MPS Production Order screens, depending on where the order was confirmed. The status of all the orders is 'Confirmed', for this screen.

Plan Qty: This is the Plan Quantity recommended by the system. The value in this field is defaulted from the Planned Production Order tab of the Planning Worksheet or from the Demand Fence MPS Production Order screens, depending on where the order was confirmed.

Assembly Type: The value in this field is defaulted from the value of the Assembly Type field at the BOM Entry screen. The possible values are I for intermediate, F for finished good and A for assembly type of BOM.

9.5.2 Transferring MPS Production Orders

1. Select a MPS Item at the 'From' field using the lookup button at this field.
2. Select a MPS Item at the 'To' field using the lookup button at this field.
3. Select a MPS Location at the 'From' field using the lookup button at this field.
4. Select a MPS Location at the 'To' field using the lookup button at this field.
5. Click on the 'Get MPS Order' button to fetch the Production Orders for the specified range. Processing the range fetches those MPS Production Orders whose status is 'Confirmed'.
6. Click on the 'Transfer' button to transfer the selected production orders to batch. If any batches are created via Finished Good type BOMs, the batches will be of Mix or Fill type depending on the setting of the field 'Top Level Finished Good Batch to be created as' on the MPS Setup screen.

9.5.3 Goto

Transfer: Clicking this button transfers the planned production orders to Production Batches. BatchMaster Manufacturing generates a crystal report giving details of the production batch generated.

The Production Batch details for the item include the following:

1. Processing Date
2. Processing Time
3. Batch Type
4. Formula Id
5. Process Cell
6. Batch Number
7. Item No.

8. Location
9. UOM
10. Order Quantity

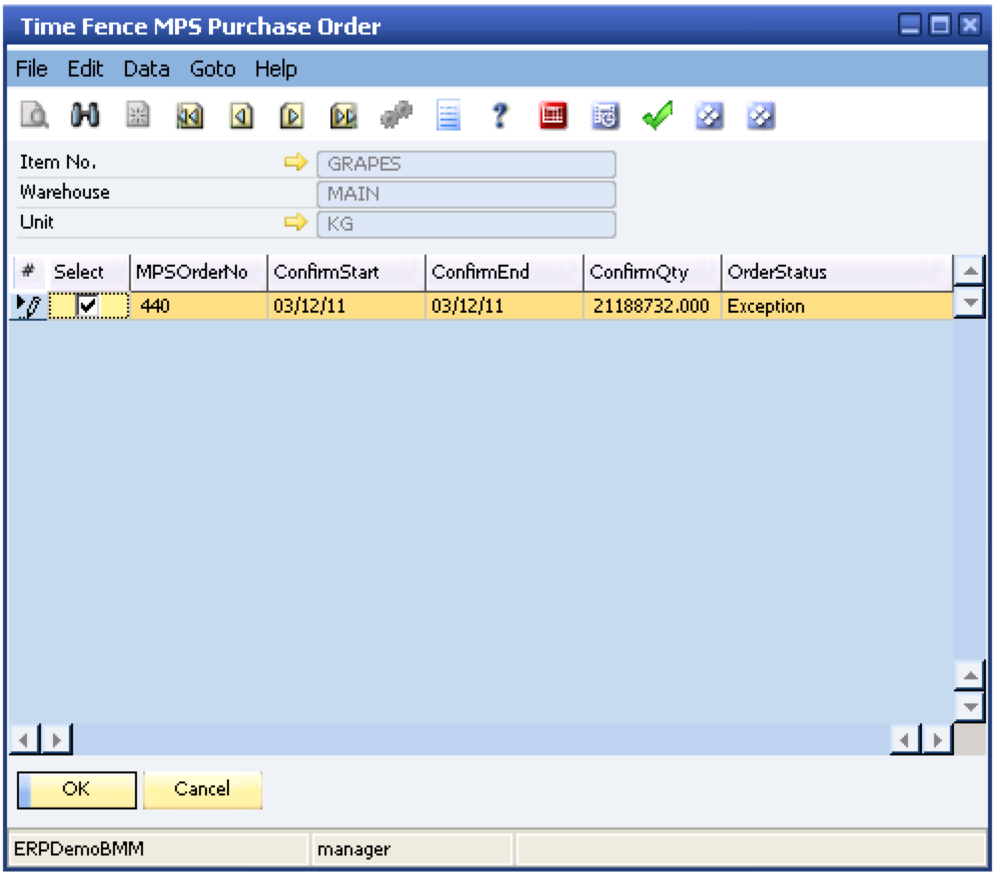
Get MPS Order: Clicking the button displays the only confirmed Production orders within the grid.

Club Orders: Click on the Club Orders button to club the selected orders. Orders can be selected by checking the select box for the order lines. The selected lines will be combined to create a single line. The planned date for this line will automatically be set to the earliest planned date of the combined lines.

9.6 Time Fence MPS Purchase Order

The Time Fence MPS Purchase Order option provides a way to define the order status for a MPS Purchase Order having status as 'Exception' and falling under the periods of Time Fence. With Time Fence MPS Purchase Order, one can convert the order status of a selected MPS order and MPS item, moving it from Exception to Firm Planned or Confirmed. Once the order status has been set, it can be transferred using the Transfer MPS Purchase Order option. The confirmation dates can be established as well.

9.6.1 Screen Fields Description



Item No. GRAPES
Warehouse MAIN
Unit KG

#	Select	MPSOrderNo	ConfirmStart	ConfirmEnd	ConfirmQty	OrderStatus
	☑	440	03/12/11	03/12/11	21188732.000	Exception

ERPDemoBMM manager

Item No.: This is the Item No. associated with the Item Master Data for which the Demand Fence MPS Purchase Order is displayed.

Warehouse: This is the Whse associated with the Item for which the Demand Fence MPS Purchase Order is displayed.

Unit: This is the Stock UOM for the Item No. shown on this screen.

Grid Fields

Select: When this box is checked for a row, that row becomes available for deletion as well as for changing the status of the order or clubbing it with other orders.

MPS Order No: This is the system-generated number for the MPS order.

Confirm Start Dt: This date is defaulted with the Plan Start Dt when this row is created or modified when Run MPS is processed. The user can modify the value in this field.

Confirm End Dt: This date is defaulted with the Plan End Dt when this row is created or modified when Run MPS is processed. The user can modify the value in this field.

Confirm Qty: This quantity is defaulted with the Plan Qty when this row is created or modified when Run MPS is processed. The user can modify the value in this field.

Order Status: The Order Status on this screen can be one of the following:

> Exception: These orders, before being transferred to Purchase Orders need to be ‘Confirmed’. Since BatchMaster Manufacturing has a regenerative MPS, Exception MPS Orders get erased when Run MPS is processed.
>
> Firm Planned: These orders before being transferred to the Purchase Order need to be ‘Confirmed’. The Orders that are ‘FIRM PLANNED’ will not be erased when Run MPS is processed.
>
> Confirmed: The Orders that are ‘Confirmed’ are ready to be transferred to a purchase order and will not be erased when Run MPS is processed..

9.6.2 Working with Time Fence MPS Purchase Order

1. Select a MPS purchase order record on this screen.
2. Change the status for the MPS purchase order. The status can be set to one of ‘Exception’, ‘Firm Planned’ or ‘Confirmed’. Checking the box on the line and then clicking the respective status button below the grid can also change the status of an order.
3. For Exception Orders, modify the confirmation start date as needed.
4. For Exception Orders, modify the confirmation end date as needed.
5. For Exception Orders, modify the confirmed quantity of the MPS purchase order as needed.
6. Click the OK button to save the Time Fence MPS Purchase Order record.

9.6.3 Goto

Exception: If any of the rows have their boxes checked, the status of those rows gets changed to Exception when this option is clicked.

Firm Planned: If any of the rows have their boxes checked, the status of those rows gets changed to Firm Planned when this option is clicked.

Confirmed: If any of the rows have their boxes checked, the status of those rows gets changed to Confirmed when this option is clicked.

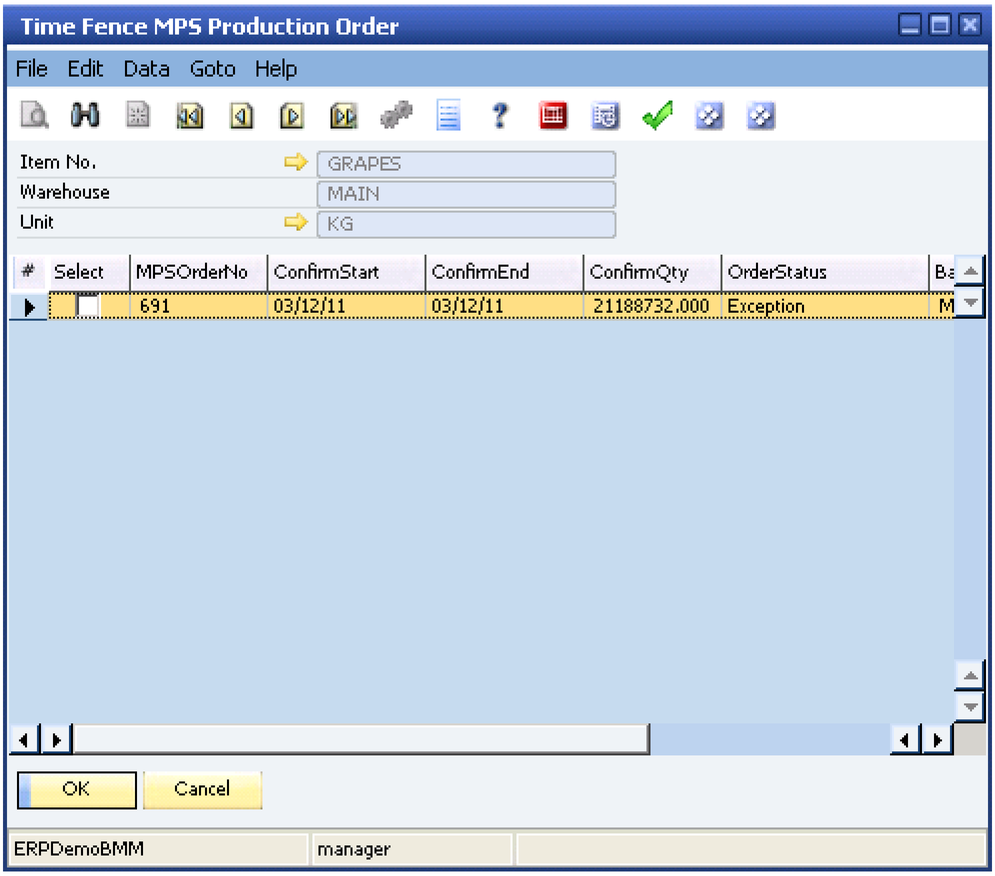
Club Orders: Click on the Club Orders option to club the selected orders. Orders can be selected by checking the select box for the order lines. The selected lines will be combined to create a single line. The planned date for this line will automatically be set to the earliest planned date of the combined lines.

Multiples of EOQ: For the rows that have their boxes checked, clicking on this option converts the value in the Plan Quantity field to an integral multiple of the Economic Order Quantity of that item. The value of EOQ defined at item Whse is overridden by the value established at the Maintain MPS Item or Pull MPS Item screens.

9.7 Time Fence MPS Production Order

The Time Fence MPS Production Order option provides a way to define the order status for a MPS Production Order having status as ‘Exception’ and falling under the periods of Time Fence. With time Fence MPS Production Order, one can convert the order status of a selected MPS order and MPS item, moving it from Exception to Firm Planned or Confirmed. Once the order status has been set, it can be transferred using the Transfer MPS Production Order option. The confirmation dates can be established as well.

9.7.1 Screen Fields Description



Item No. GRAPES
Warehouse MAIN
Unit KG

#	Select	MPSOrderNo	ConfirmStart	ConfirmEnd	ConfirmQty	OrderStatus	Ba
	☐	691	03/12/11	03/12/11	21188732.000	Exception	M

ERPDemoBMM manager

Item No.: This is the Item No. associated with the Item Master Data for which the Demand Fence MPS Production Order is displayed.

Warehouse: This is the warehouse associated with the Item for which the Demand Fence MPS Production Order is displayed.

Unit: This is the Stock UOM for the Item No. shown on this screen.

Grid Fields

Select: When this box is checked for a row, that row becomes available for deletion as well as for changing the status of the order or clubbing it with other orders.

MPS Order No: This is the system-generated number for the MPS order.

ConfirmStart: This date is defaulted with the Plan Start Dt when this row is created or modified when Run MPS is processed. The user can modify the value in this field.

ConfirmEnd: This date is defaulted with the Plan End Dt when this row is created or modified when Run MPS is processed. The user can modify the value in this field.

ConfirmQty: This quantity is defaulted with the Plan Qty when this row is created or modified when Run MPS is processed. The user can modify the value in this field.

Order Status: The Order Status on this screen can be one of the following:

> Exception: These orders, before being transferred to Production Orders need to be 'Confirmed'. Since BatchMaster Manufacturing has a regenerative MPS, Exception MPS Orders get erased when Run MPS is processed.
>
> Firm Planned: These orders before being transferred to Production Orders need to be 'Confirmed'. The Orders that are 'FIRM PLANNED' will not be erased when Run MPS is processed.
>
> Confirmed: The Orders that are 'Confirmed' are ready to be transferred to Production Orders and will not be erased when Run MPS is processed.

Batch Type: This can be one of Mix, Fill or Assembly, depending on the assembly type of the associated BOM.

Process Cell: This is the Process Cell associated with the formula (via the 'Process Cell Formula Capacity' screen) being used by the BOM of this item.

9.7.2 Working with Time Fence MPS Production Order

1. Select a MPS Production order record on this screen.
2. Change the status for the MPS Production order. The status can be set to one of 'Exception', 'Firm Planned' or 'Confirmed'. Checking the box on the line and then clicking the respective status button below the grid can also change the status of an order.
3. For Exception Orders, modify the confirmation start date as needed.
4. For Exception Orders, modify the confirmation end date as needed.
5. For Exception Orders, modify the confirmed quantity of the MPS Production order as needed.
6. Click Ok to save the Time Fence MPS Production Order record.

9.7.3 Goto

Exception: If any of the rows have their boxes checked, the status of those rows gets changed to Exception when this option is clicked.

Firm Planned: If any of the rows have their boxes checked, the status of those rows gets changed to Firm Planned when this option is clicked.

Confirmed: If any of the rows have their boxes checked, the status of those rows gets changed to Confirmed when this option is clicked.

Club Orders: Click on the Club Orders option to club the selected orders. Orders can be selected by checking the select box for the order lines. The selected lines will be combined to create a single line. The planned date for this line will automatically be set to the earliest planned date of the combined lines.

Multiples of EOQ: For the rows that have their boxes checked, clicking on this option converts the value in the Plan Quantity field to an integral multiple of the Economic

Order Quantity of that item. The value of EOQ defined at item Whse is overridden by the value established at the Maintain MPS Item or Pull MPS Item screens.

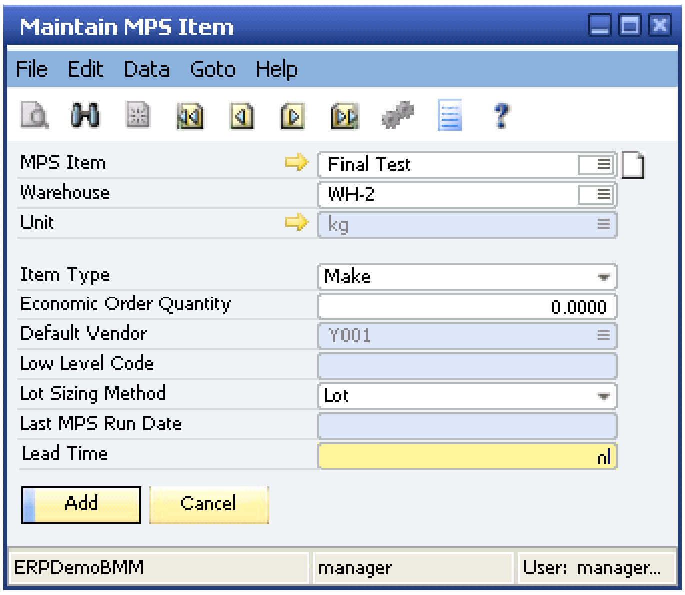
9.8 Maintain MPS Item

The Maintain MPS Item screen provides a way to select an item for MPS processing. With Maintain MPS Item, one can establish a selected Item Master Data:

1. Item type (Make or Buy)
2. Economic Order Quantity
3. Default Vendor
4. Lot sizing Method

Only those items can be maintained for MPS processing whose Order Method has been set to 'MPS' at the Item Master screen. MPS can be run only for those Item Master Data that have been maintained at this screen.

9.8.1 Screen Fields Description



MPS Item	Final Test
Warehouse	WH-2
Unit	kg
Item Type	Make
Economic Order Quantity	0.0000
Default Vendor	Y001
Low Level Code	
Lot Sizing Method	Lot
Last MPS Run Date	
Lead Time	n

ERPDemoBMM | manager | User: manager...

MPS Item: Select a MPS Item from the lookup at this field. The lookup here displays only those items whose Order Method has been defined as 'MPS' on the Item Master screen. This is a mandatory field.

Warehouse: This is the warehouse associated with the item. This is a mandatory field.

Unit: This is the stock UOM for the Item Master Data. This is a read only field.

Item Type: The value in this field decides the type of the item. The type can be either Purchase or Manufacture depending on which, Run MPS will generate Purchase Orders or Production Orders respectively. The Item Type can be selected, as 'Make' only if a Released BOM exists for the selected Item Master Data.

Economic Order Quantity: This is the Economic Order Quantity for the item..

Default Vendor: This is the default vendor for the MPS item. This field is enabled if the Item Type is set to Purchase. If enabled this is a mandatory field.

Low Level Code: This is the low level code for the item that is, the lowest occurrence (largest numeric value) of this Item Master Data in the hierarchy of MPS items for a Bill of Materials (BOM) if this is a MPS type item. The hierarchy of Low Level Codes for MRP items is separate from that of MPS items.

Lot Sizing Method: The value in this field can be one of Lot for Lot or EOQ. If EOQ is selected, any order quantities generated by the system will be integral multiples of the EOQ. Lot for Lot means that the order quantities will not be modified to integral multiples of EOQ.

Last MPS Run Date: This is the date on which MPS was last run. This is a read only field.

9.8.2 Maintaining a MPS Item

1. Select an item from the lookup at the toolbar or navigate via the navigation buttons.
2. Select a Whse from the lookup at this screen.
3. Set the Item Type as one of 'Make or 'Buy'.
4. Modify the Economic Order Quantity if needed.
5. If the 'Default Vendor' field is enabled, select or modify the Vendor.
6. Define the Low Level Code.
7. Change the Lot Sizing Method if needed.
8. Click the Add button to save the record.

9.9 Pull MPS Items

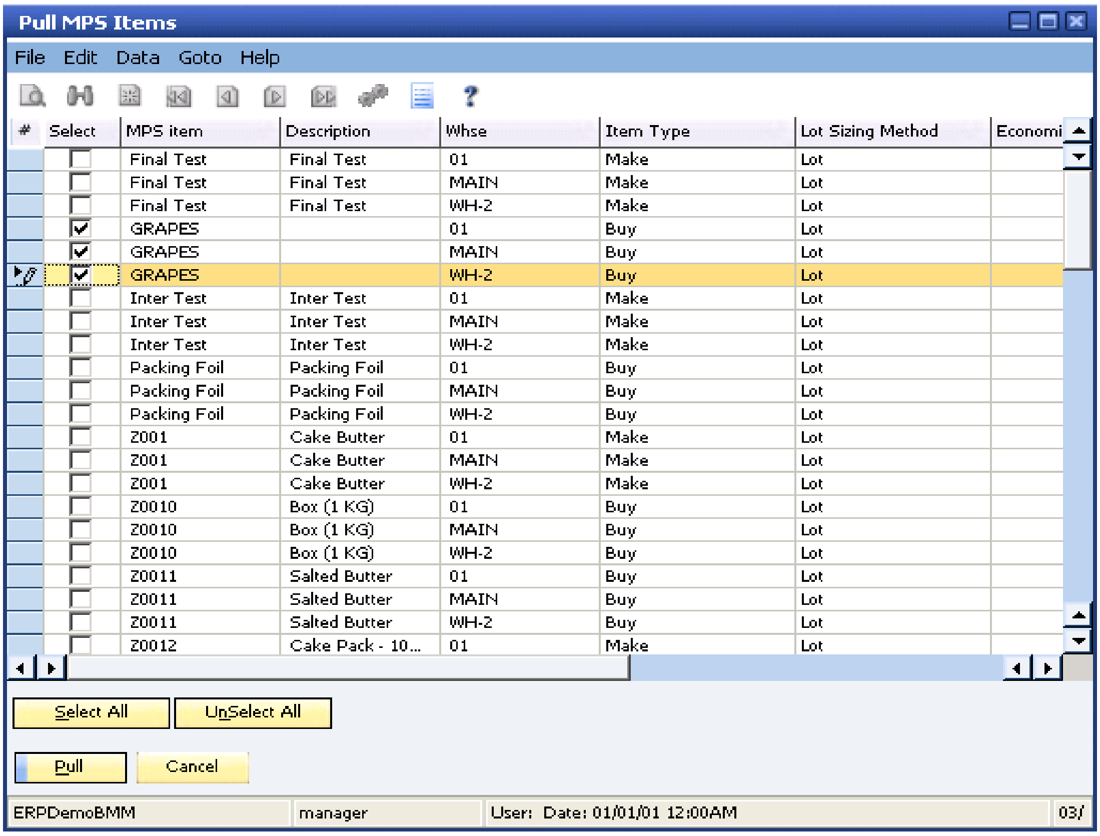
The Pull MPS Items screen adds MPS Items to the Maintain MPS Items screen. It picks up those items whose Order Method has been marked as MPS at the Item Master screen. At the Pull MPS Items screen, one can establish the following values that may differ from the corresponding values at the Item Master Data:

Item type (Buy or Make)

1. Lot sizing Method.
2. Economic Order Quantity
3. Default Vendor.

The above values defined here will supersede during Run MPS any conflicting values that may be stored at the Item Master Data.

9.9.1 Screen Fields Description



#	Select	MPS item	Description	Whse	Item Type	Lot Sizing Method	Economi
	☐	Final Test	Final Test	01	Make	Lot	
	☐	Final Test	Final Test	MAIN	Make	Lot	
	☐	Final Test	Final Test	WH-2	Make	Lot	
	☑	GRAPES		01	Buy	Lot	
	☑	GRAPES		MAIN	Buy	Lot	
	☑	GRAPES		WH-2	Buy	Lot	
	☐	Inter Test	Inter Test	01	Make	Lot	
	☐	Inter Test	Inter Test	MAIN	Make	Lot	
	☐	Inter Test	Inter Test	WH-2	Make	Lot	
	☐	Packing Foil	Packing Foil	01	Buy	Lot	
	☐	Packing Foil	Packing Foil	MAIN	Buy	Lot	
	☐	Packing Foil	Packing Foil	WH-2	Buy	Lot	
	☐	Z001	Cake Butter	01	Make	Lot	
	☐	Z001	Cake Butter	MAIN	Make	Lot	
	☐	Z001	Cake Butter	WH-2	Make	Lot	
	☐	Z0010	Box (1 KG)	01	Buy	Lot	
	☐	Z0010	Box (1 KG)	MAIN	Buy	Lot	
	☐	Z0010	Box (1 KG)	WH-2	Buy	Lot	
	☐	Z0011	Salted Butter	01	Buy	Lot	
	☐	Z0011	Salted Butter	MAIN	Buy	Lot	
	☐	Z0011	Salted Butter	WH-2	Buy	Lot	
	☐	Z0012	Cake Pack - 10...	01	Make	Lot	

ERPDemoBMM | manager | User: Date: 01/01/01 12:00AM | 03/

Select: When this box is checked for a row, that row becomes available for pulling for MPS.

MPS item: The value in this field contains those items whose Order Method has been defined as 'MPS' on the Item Master screen.

Description: This is the description of the MPS item for the line.

Whse: This is the Whse associated with the item.

Item Type: The value in this field decides the type of the item. The type can be either Purchase or Manufacture depending on which, Run MPS will generate Purchase Orders or Production Orders respectively. The Item Type can be selected, as 'Manufacture' only if a Released BOM exists for the selected Item Master Data. The value established here overrides the value set at the Item Master Data screen.

Lot Sizing Method: The value in this field can be one of Lot for Lot or EOQ. If EOQ is selected, any order quantities generated by the system will be integral multiples of the EOQ. Selecting Lot for Lot means that the order quantities will not be modified to integral multiples of EOQ. The value in this field overrides the value established for the item at the Item Master screen.

Economic Ord Qty: This is the Economic Order Quantity for the item. The value in this field overrides the EOQ defined at Item Master Data.

Vendor: This is the default vendor for the MPS item. This field is enabled if the Item Type is set to Purchase. If enabled this is a mandatory field. The value in this field overrides the vendor established at the Item Master Data screen.

Unit: This is the stock UOM for the Item Master Data.

Select All: Clicking this option checks the boxes for all the rows in the grid.

UnSelect All: Clicking this option un-checks the boxes for all the rows in the grid.

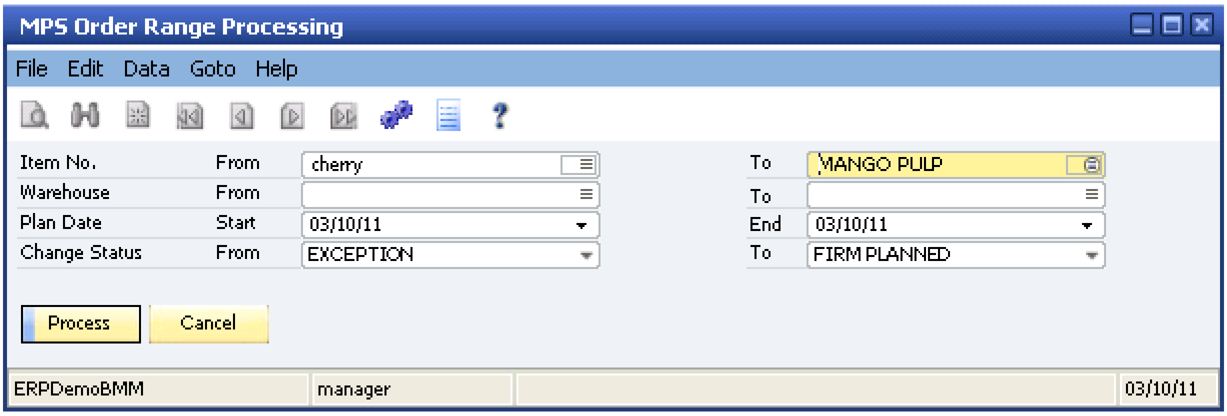
9.9.2 Using Pull MPS Items screen

1. Select the MPS Items to be saved by checking the box adjacent to the MPS Item line.
2. Select the Item Type as one of 'Make' or 'Buy'.
3. Change the Lot Sizing Method if needed.
4. Modify the Economic Order Quantity if needed.
5. For a Purchase type item, enter or modify the 'Default Vendor' as needed.
6. Click the Pull button to complete the Pull MPS Items for the selected line items.

9.10 MPS Order Range Processing

The 'MPS Order Range Processing' screen enables the user to change the status of the MPS Purchase/Production Orders for a range of MPS Items in one go.

9.10.1 Screen Fields Description



Item No. From cherry To MANGO PULP
Warehouse From To
Plan Date Start 03/10/11 End 03/10/11
Change Status From EXCEPTION To FIRM PLANNED

ERPDemoBMM manager 03/10/11

Item No. From: The lookup at this field displays those MPS items for which there exists at least one Purchase Order or Production Order. This specifies the lower limit of the range of MPS items for which the order status needs to be changed. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available item via the lookup.

Item No. To: The lookup at this field displays those MPS items for which there exists at least one Purchase Order or Production Order. This specifies the upper limit of the range of MPS items for which the order status needs to be changed. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available item via the lookup.

Warehouse From: This specifies the lower limit of the range of warehouse. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Whse via the lookup.

Warehosue To: This specifies the upper limit of the range of warehouse. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Whse via the lookup.

Plan Date Start: This specifies the lower end of the Plan Dates. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering January 01, 1900.

Plan Date End: This specifies the upper end of the Plan Dates. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the current Server date.

Change Status From: The Orders having this selected status will qualify for the change of status. The value in this field can be one of Exception, Planned, Firm Planned or Confirmed.

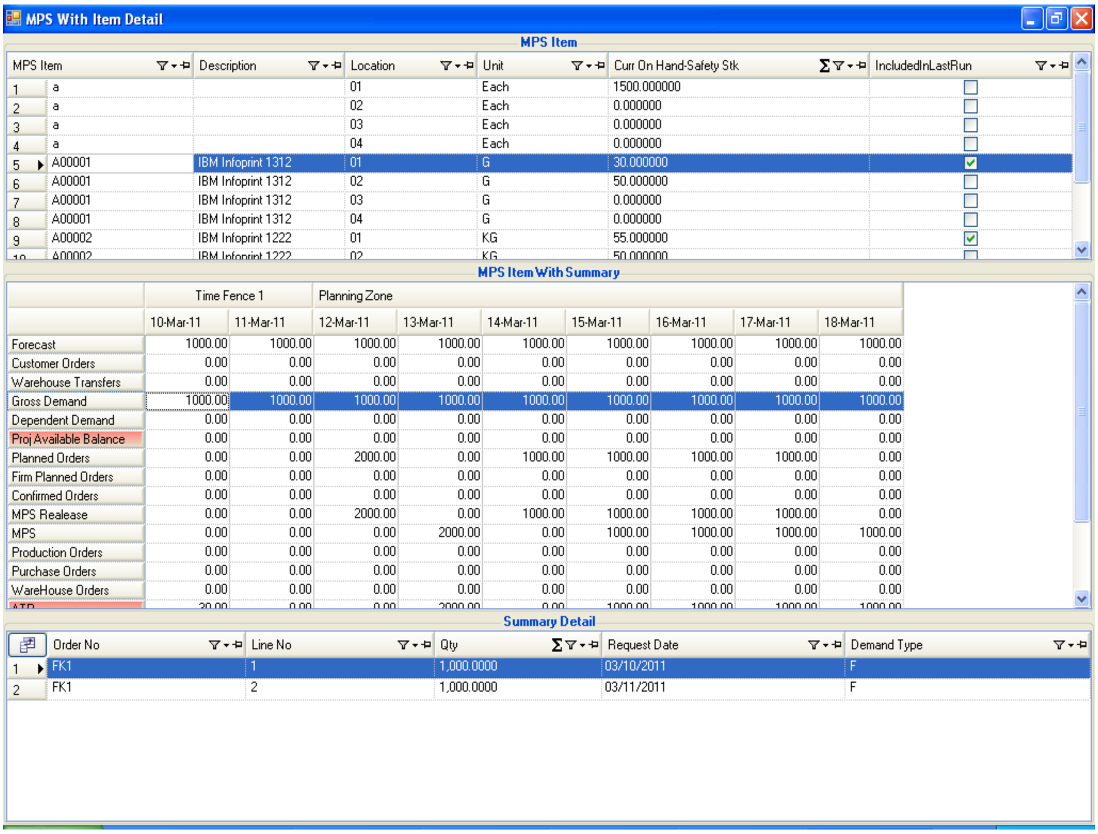
Change Status To: The status of the selected Orders will change to this status upon processing. The value in this field can be either Firm Planned or Confirmed.

9.10.2 Processing a Range of MPS Orders

1. Select a MPS Item at the 'From' field using the lookup at this field.
2. Select a MPS Item at the 'To' field using the lookup at this field.
3. Select a Whse at the 'From' field using the lookup at this field.
4. Select a Whse at the 'To' field using the lookup at this field.
5. Enter a Plan Start Date.
6. Enter a Plan End Date.
7. Select a status at the 'Change Status From' field.
8. Select a status at the 'Change Status To' field.
9. Click on the Process button to change the status.

9.11 MPS Dashboard

Master Production scheduling dashboard provides the functionality to view the Purchase and production schedule based on forecasts and anticipated demand. The dashboard displays the generated planning worksheet and also gives details pertaining to the worksheet values in its lower section.



MPS Item

	MPS Item	Description	Location	Unit	Curr On Hand-Safety Stk	IncludedInLastRun
1	a		01	Each	1500.000000	☐
2	a		02	Each	0.000000	☐
3	a		03	Each	0.000000	☐
4	a		04	Each	0.000000	☐
5	A00001	IBM Infoprint 1312	01	G	30.000000	☑
6	A00001	IBM Infoprint 1312	02	G	50.000000	☐
7	A00001	IBM Infoprint 1312	03	G	0.000000	☐
8	A00001	IBM Infoprint 1312	04	G	0.000000	☐
9	A00002	IBM Infoprint 1222	01	KG	55.000000	☑
10	A00002	IBM Infoprint 1222	02	KG	50.000000	☐

MPS Item With Summary

	Time Fence 1		Planning Zone						
	10-Mar-11	11-Mar-11	12-Mar-11	13-Mar-11	14-Mar-11	15-Mar-11	16-Mar-11	17-Mar-11	18-Mar-11
Forecast	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00
Customer Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Warehouse Transfers	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Gross Demand	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00
Dependent Demand	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Proj Available Balance	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Planned Orders	0.00	0.00	2000.00	0.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	0.00
Firm Planned Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Confirmed Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
MPS Realease	0.00	0.00	2000.00	0.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	0.00
MPS	0.00	0.00	0.00	2000.00	0.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00
Production Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Purchase Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
WareHouse Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Summary Detail

	Order No	Line No	Qty	Request Date	Demand Type
1	FK1	1	1,000.0000	03/10/2011	F
2	FK1	2	1,000.0000	03/11/2011	F

MPS Items Section:

MPS_Item: It shows the MPS type of Item.

Description: This is the description of the relevant Item.

Location: It is the location associated to an Item.

Unit: It is the Unit of Measurement defaulted from Item.

Curr On Hand-Safety Stk: It is the Quantity of an item key available in stock.

IncludedInLastRun:The value in this box is true for those Item Location included in last MPS Run.

The main section of dashboard screen displays the MPS Planning Worksheet. Distinct row heads of the screen are:

MPS Item With Summary:

Forecast: The value corresponding to this head represents the demand arising from Active forecasts for a given period.

Customer Orders: It is the demand arising from Sales Orders.

Warehouse Transfer/Out: This value is the summation of non processed saved Warehouse Transfers and Inventory Moves.

Gross Demand: It is the sum of Forecast, Customer Orders and Warehouse Transfers.

Dependant Demand: This represents the dependent demand arising from other, planned, firm planned and confirmed MPS Orders for higher level MPS items

Proj Available Balance: This represents the Quantity that is projected to be on hand after subtracting the "demand" from the "supply".

Planned Orders: This represents the Quantity for which planned Orders have been created via Run MPS.

Firm Planned Orders: This represents the Quantity for which firm planned Orders have been created.

Confirmed Orders: It represents the Quantity for which confirmed Orders have been created.

Total Order Release: It is the summation of the quantities of Planned Orders, Firm Planned Orders and Confirmed Orders on the same column.

MPS: This is the Quantity expected to be received in a given period from "Total Order Release" of this or prior periods.

Production Orders: This is the Quantity that is scheduled to be received from existing production batches that have not yet been closed.

Purchase Orders: It shows the Quantity, scheduled to be received from existing Purchase Orders of New or Open statuses.

Warehouse Orders: The value in this field represents the supply arising from unprocessed saved Warehouse Transfer In and Inventory moves.

ATP: It is the Quantity that is “Available to Promise”.

Cumulative ATP: This is a cumulative sum of the ATPs starting from the first period of the planning horizon to the given period.

Exception Orders: This field shows the Quantity for which exception Orders have been generated.

Different Column heads of the screen are:

Time Fence 1: The value in this field is the number of days in the first Time Fence. The user may define two Time Fences. An Exception Order is generated for all the MPS Orders whose delivery Date falls within this Time Fence.

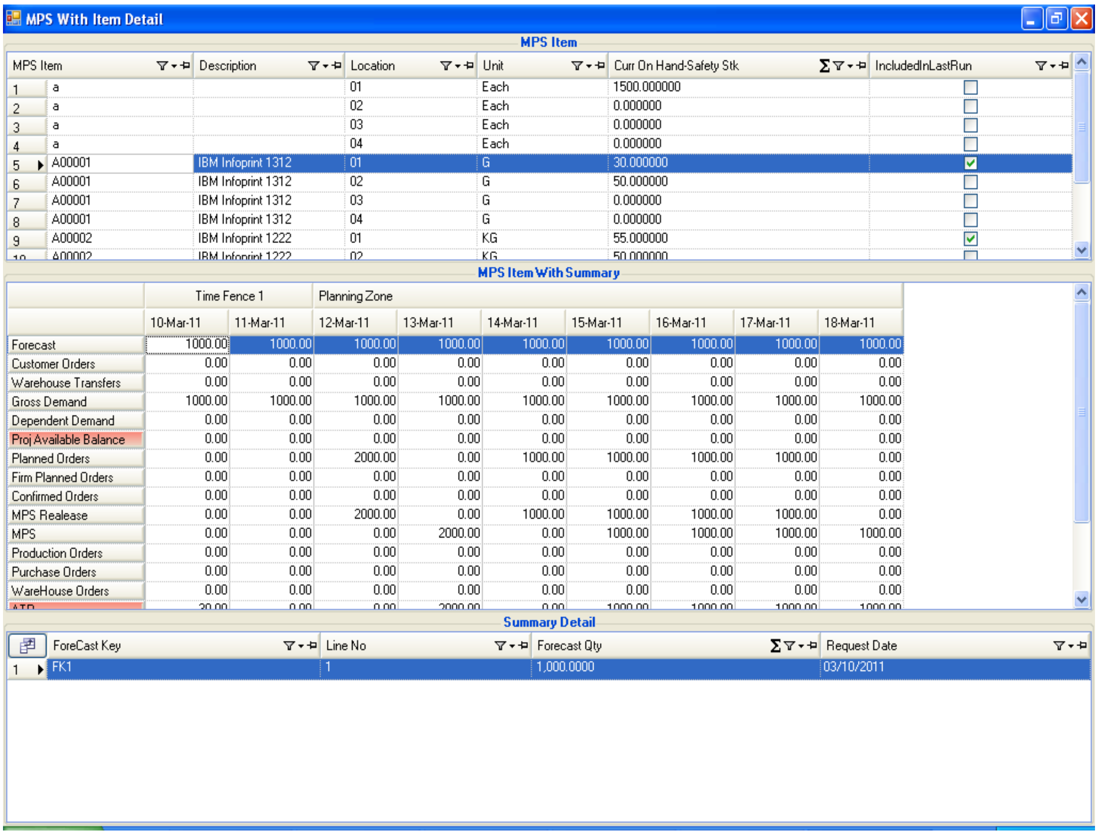
Time Fence 2: This is the number of days in the second Time Fence. An Exception Order is generated for all the MPS Orders whose delivery Date falls within this Time Fence.

9.11.1 Summary Details:

By double clicking the values of the planning worksheet, Information pertaining to it gets detailed at the lower segment of the dashboard.

9.11.1.1 Forecast

The forecast value defined when planning the worksheet can be obtained on the dashboard. When double clicking the available values the detail pertaining to it can be viewed in the lower grid. Distinct fields displaying in the grid are:



MPS Item

	MPS Item	Description	Location	Unit	Curr On Hand-Safety Stk	IncludedInLastRun
1	a		01	Each	1500.000000	☐
2	a		02	Each	0.000000	☐
3	a		03	Each	0.000000	☐
4	a		04	Each	0.000000	☐
5	A00001	IBM Infoprint 1312	01	G	30.000000	☑
6	A00001	IBM Infoprint 1312	02	G	50.000000	☐
7	A00001	IBM Infoprint 1312	03	G	0.000000	☐
8	A00001	IBM Infoprint 1312	04	G	0.000000	☐
9	A00002	IBM Infoprint 1222	01	KG	55.000000	☑
10	A00002	IBM Infoprint 1222	02	KG	50.000000	☐

MPS Item With Summary

	Time Fence 1		Planning Zone						
	10-Mar-11	11-Mar-11	12-Mar-11	13-Mar-11	14-Mar-11	15-Mar-11	16-Mar-11	17-Mar-11	18-Mar-11
Forecast	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00
Customer Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Warehouse Transfers	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Gross Demand	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00
Dependent Demand	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Proj Available Balance	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Planned Orders	0.00	0.00	2000.00	0.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	0.00
Firm Planned Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Confirmed Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
MPS Realease	0.00	0.00	2000.00	0.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	0.00
MPS	0.00	0.00	0.00	2000.00	0.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00
Production Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Purchase Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
WareHouse Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Summary Detail

	ForeCast Key	Line No	Forecast Qty	Request Date
1	FK1	1	1,000.0000	03/10/2011

Forecast Key: This is the Forecast Key associated with the row.

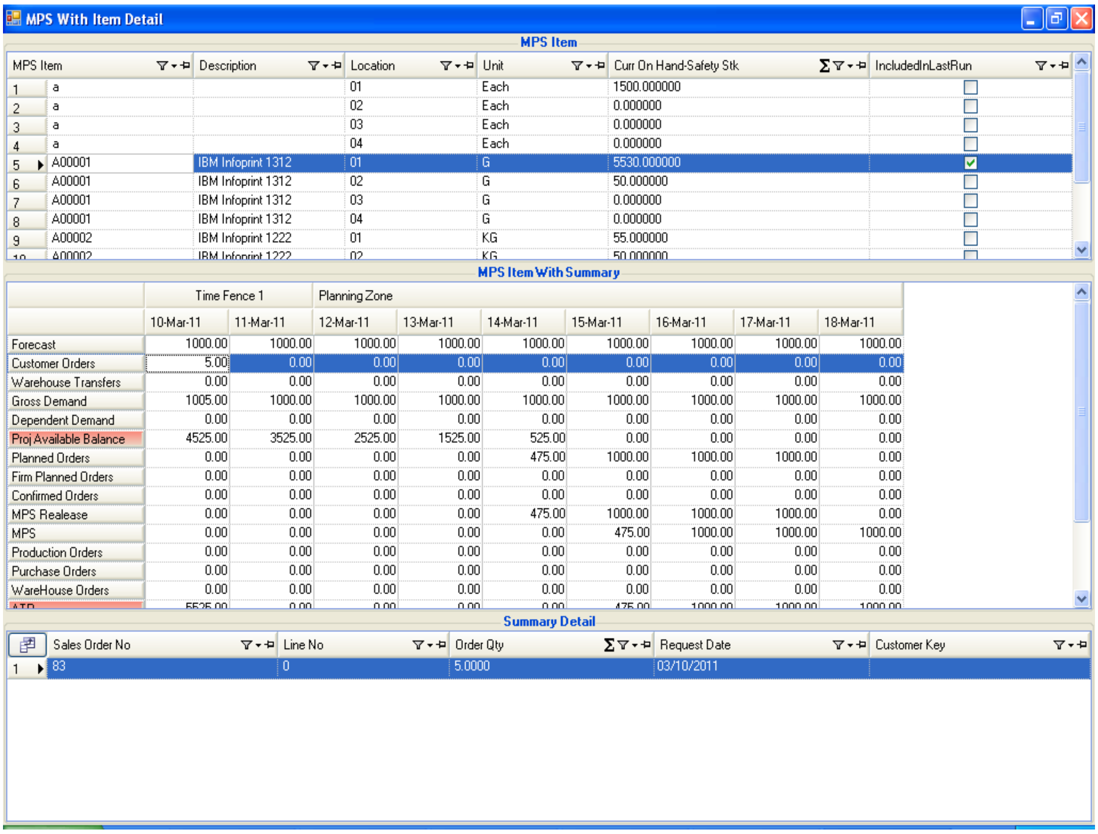
Line No: It shows the line number of the order.

Forecast Qty: This is the Quantity that is requested via this forecast line.

Request Date: This is the Date on which the Order Qty of this item is requested to be ready.

9.11.1.2 Customer Orders

This represents the demand arising from sales orders on the dashboard. When double clicking the available values the detail pertaining to it can be viewed in the lower grid.



	MPS Item	Description	Location	Unit	Curr On Hand-Safety Stk	IncludedInLastRun
1	a		01	Each	1500.000000	☐
2	a		02	Each	0.000000	☐
3	a		03	Each	0.000000	☐
4	a		04	Each	0.000000	☐
5	A00001	IBM Infoprint 1312	01	G	5530.000000	☑
6	A00001	IBM Infoprint 1312	02	G	50.000000	☐
7	A00001	IBM Infoprint 1312	03	G	0.000000	☐
8	A00001	IBM Infoprint 1312	04	G	0.000000	☐
9	A00002	IBM Infoprint 1222	01	KG	55.000000	☐
10	A00002	IBM Infoprint 1222	02	KG	50.000000	☐

	Time Fence 1		Planning Zone						
	10-Mar-11	11-Mar-11	12-Mar-11	13-Mar-11	14-Mar-11	15-Mar-11	16-Mar-11	17-Mar-11	18-Mar-11
Forecast	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00
Customer Orders	5.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Warehouse Transfers	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Gross Demand	1005.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00
Dependent Demand	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Proj Available Balance	4525.00	3525.00	2525.00	1525.00	525.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Planned Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	475.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	0.00
Firm Planned Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Confirmed Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
MPS Realease	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	475.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	0.00
MPS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	475.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00
Production Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Purchase Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
WareHouse Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

	Sales Order No	Line No	Order Qty	Request Date	Customer Key
1	83	0	5.0000	03/10/2011	

Sales Order No: It is the Sales Order number generated with respect to the Customer for the specific line item key.

Line No: This fields display the Sales Order line number of the selected line item key.

Order Qty: It is the Sales Order Quantity for the line item.

Request Date: This is the Date by which the delivery of this line item is requested by the Customer.

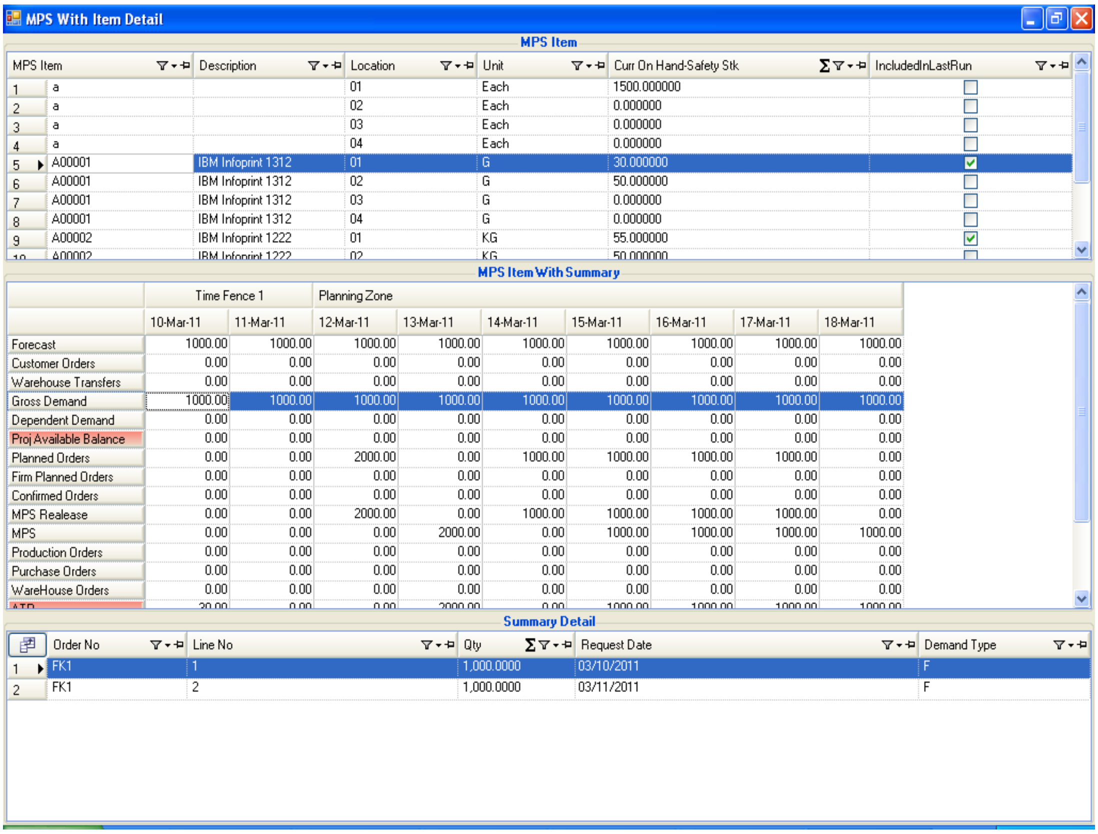
Customer Key: It is the Customer key associated with Sales Order.

9.11.1.3 Warehouse Transfers

This represents the demand arising from inventory transfers on the dashboard. When double clicking the available values the detail pertaining to it can be viewed in the lower grid.

9.11.1.4 Gross Demand

As per the setting for the applicable Demand Range on the MPS Setup screen, this field represents the gross demand determined from the Forecast, Customer Orders and Warehouse Transfers. Thus by double clicking the values of the planning worksheet, Information pertaining to it gets detailed at the lower segment of the dashboard.



MPS Item

	MPS Item	Description	Location	Unit	Curr On Hand-Safety Stk	IncludedInLastRun
1	a		01	Each	1500.000000	☐
2	a		02	Each	0.000000	☐
3	a		03	Each	0.000000	☐
4	a		04	Each	0.000000	☐
5	A00001	IBM Infoprint 1312	01	G	30.000000	☑
6	A00001	IBM Infoprint 1312	02	G	50.000000	☐
7	A00001	IBM Infoprint 1312	03	G	0.000000	☐
8	A00001	IBM Infoprint 1312	04	G	0.000000	☐
9	A00002	IBM Infoprint 1222	01	KG	55.000000	☑

MPS Item With Summary

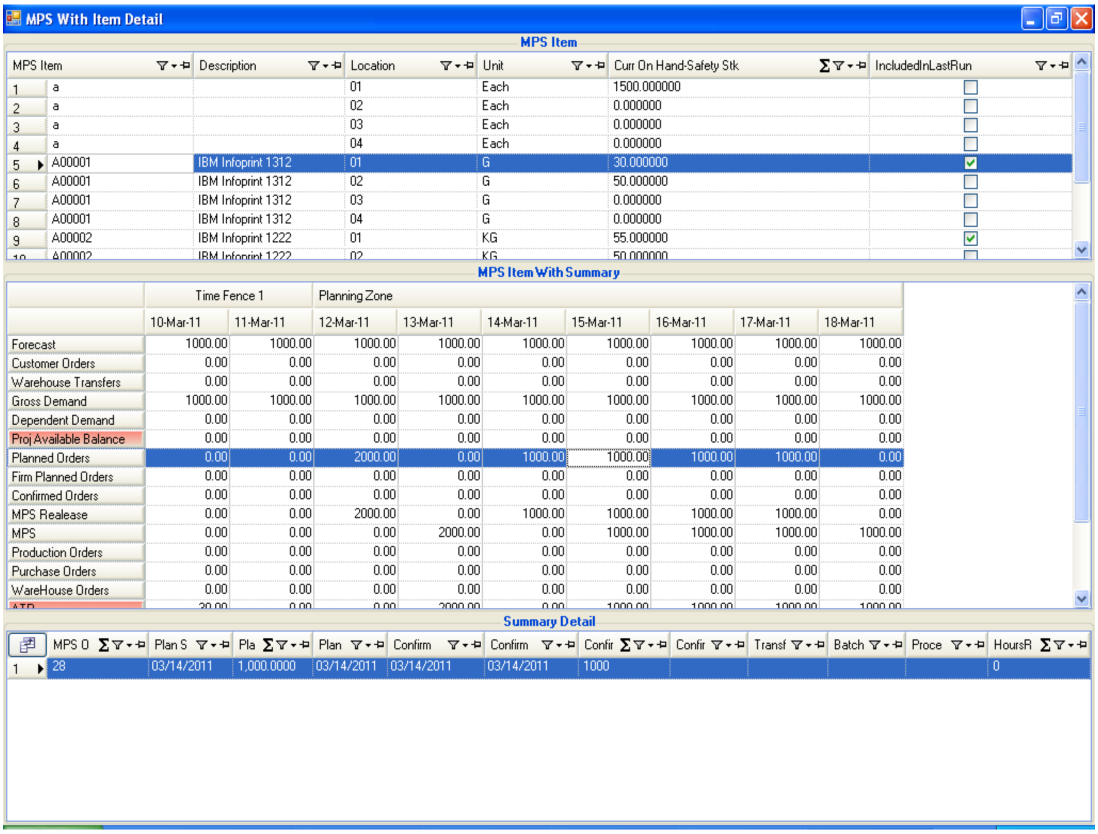
	Time Fence 1		Planning Zone						
	10-Mar-11	11-Mar-11	12-Mar-11	13-Mar-11	14-Mar-11	15-Mar-11	16-Mar-11	17-Mar-11	18-Mar-11
Forecast	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00
Customer Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Warehouse Transfers	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Gross Demand	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00
Dependent Demand	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Proj Available Balance	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Planned Orders	0.00	0.00	2000.00	0.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	0.00
Firm Planned Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Confirmed Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
MPS Realease	0.00	0.00	2000.00	0.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	0.00
MPS	0.00	0.00	0.00	2000.00	0.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00
Production Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Purchase Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
WareHouse Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Summary Detail

	Order No	Line No	Qty	Request Date	Demand Type
1	FK1	1	1,000.0000	03/10/2011	F
2	FK1	2	1,000.0000	03/11/2011	F

9.11.1.5 Planned Orders

This represents the quantity for which planned orders have been created via Run MPS. The related details can be seen on lower grid. Depending on whether the item is of Make type or of Buy type at the Maintain MPS Item screen.



MPS Item

	MPS Item	Description	Location	Unit	Curr On Hand-Safety Stk	IncludedInLastRun
1	a		01	Each	1500.000000	☐
2	a		02	Each	0.000000	☐
3	a		03	Each	0.000000	☐
4	a		04	Each	0.000000	☐
5	A00001	IBM Infoprint 1312	01	G	30.000000	☑
6	A00001	IBM Infoprint 1312	02	G	50.000000	☐
7	A00001	IBM Infoprint 1312	03	G	0.000000	☐
8	A00001	IBM Infoprint 1312	04	G	0.000000	☐
9	A00002	IBM Infoprint 1222	01	KG	55.000000	☑
10	A00002	IBM Infoprint 1222	02	KG	50.000000	☐

MPS Item With Summary

	Time Fence 1		Planning Zone						
	10-Mar-11	11-Mar-11	12-Mar-11	13-Mar-11	14-Mar-11	15-Mar-11	16-Mar-11	17-Mar-11	18-Mar-11
Forecast	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00
Customer Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Warehouse Transfers	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Gross Demand	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00
Dependent Demand	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Proj Available Balance	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Planned Orders	0.00	0.00	2000.00	0.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	0.00
Firm Planned Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Confirmed Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
MPS Realease	0.00	0.00	2000.00	0.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	0.00
MPS	0.00	0.00	0.00	2000.00	0.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00
Production Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Purchase Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
WareHouse Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Summary Detail

	MPS O	Plan S	Pla	Plan	Confirm	Confirm	Confir	Confir	Transf	Batch	Proce	HoursR
1	28	03/14/2011	1,000.0000	03/14/2011	03/14/2011	03/14/2011	1000					0

MPS Ord No: This is the system-generated number for this MPS order.

Plan Run Dt: This is the date when Run MPS generated this order.

Plan Start Dt: This is the Plan Start Date that is recommended by the system when Run MPS is processed.

Order Qty: This is the Plan Quantity that is recommended by the system when Run MPS is processed.

Plan End Dt: This is the Plan End Date that is recommended by the system when Run MPS is processed.

Confirm Start Dt: This date is defaulted with the Plan Start Dt when this row is created or modified, when Run MPS is processed. For a Planned Order, the user can modify this date.

Confirm End Dt: This date is defaulted with the Plan End Dt when this row is created or modified, when Run MPS is processed. For a Planned Order, the user can modify this date.

Confirm Qty: This quantity is defaulted with the Plan Qty when this row is created or modified when Run MPS is processed. For a Planned Order, the user can modify this quantity.

Confirm Dt: This is the date when this order was confirmed.

Transfer Dt: This is the date when this order was transferred to a production batch.

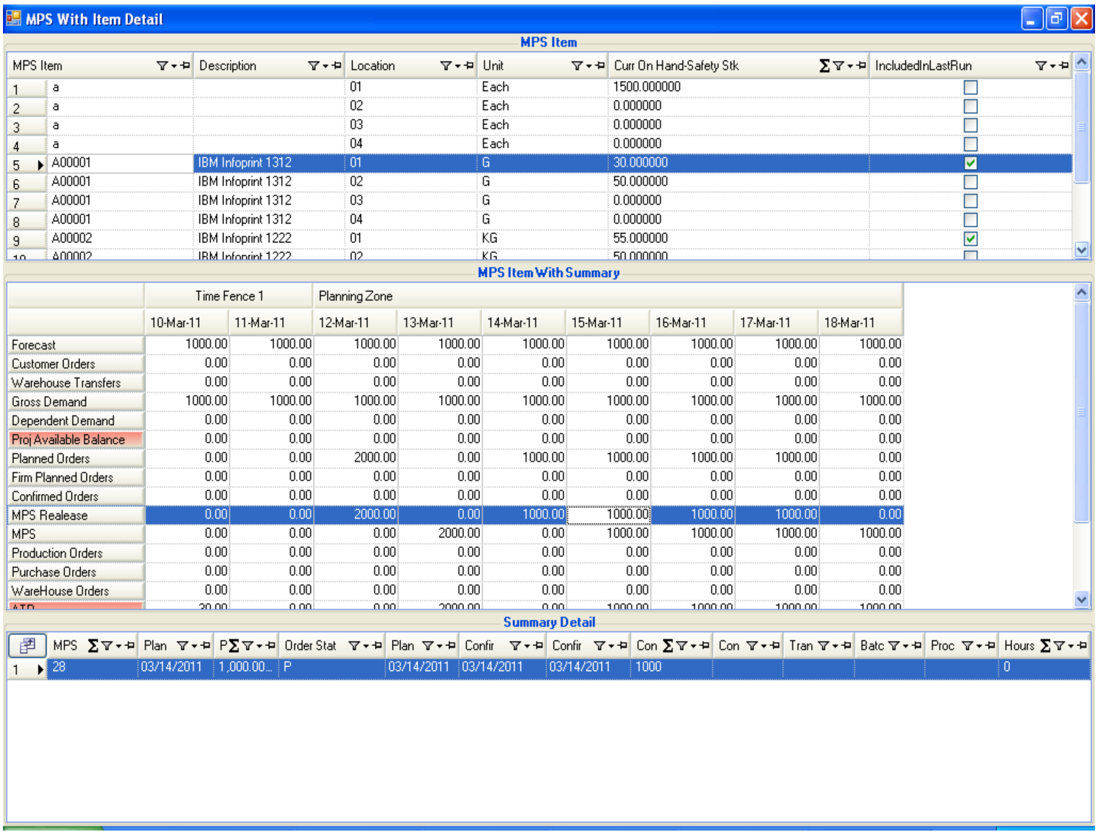
Batch Type: This can be one of Mix, Fill or Assembly, depending on the assembly type of the associated BOM.

Process Cell: This is the Process Cell associated with the formula being used by the BOM of this item.

Hours Required: This value is assigned by the system during Run MPS. This value can be changed at the Process Cell Formula Capacity screen. The value can also get modified when orders get clubbed.

9.11.1.6 MPS Release

The value in this field repsresents the sum of the quantities of Planned Orders, Firm Planned Orders and Confirmed Orders of the same column. The details of which are dispalyed in the lower grid.



MPS Item

	MPS Item	Description	Location	Unit	Curr On Hand-Safety Stk	IncludedInLastRun
1	a		01	Each	1500.000000	☐
2	a		02	Each	0.000000	☐
3	a		03	Each	0.000000	☐
4	a		04	Each	0.000000	☐
5	A00001	IBM Infoprint 1312	01	G	30.000000	☑
6	A00001	IBM Infoprint 1312	02	G	50.000000	☐
7	A00001	IBM Infoprint 1312	03	G	0.000000	☐
8	A00001	IBM Infoprint 1312	04	G	0.000000	☐
9	A00002	IBM Infoprint 1222	01	KG	55.000000	☑
10	A00002	IBM Infoprint 1222	02	KG	50.000000	☐

MPS Item With Summary

	Time Fence 1		Planning Zone						
	10-Mar-11	11-Mar-11	12-Mar-11	13-Mar-11	14-Mar-11	15-Mar-11	16-Mar-11	17-Mar-11	18-Mar-11
Forecast	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00
Customer Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Warehouse Transfers	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Gross Demand	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00
Dependent Demand	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Proj Available Balance	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Planned Orders	0.00	0.00	2000.00	0.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	0.00
Firm Planned Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Confirmed Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
MPS Realease	0.00	0.00	2000.00	0.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	0.00
MPS	0.00	0.00	0.00	2000.00	0.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00
Production Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Purchase Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
WareHouse Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Summary Detail

	MPS	Plan	P	Order Stat	Plan	Confir	Confir	Con	Con	Tran	Batc	Proc	Hours
1	28	03/14/2011	1,000.00...	P	03/14/2011	03/14/2011	03/14/2011	1000					0

MPS Ord No: This is the system-generated number for this MPS order.

Plan Run Dt: This is the date when Run MPS generated this order.

Plan Start Dt: This is the Plan Start Date that is recommended by the system when Run MPS is processed.

Order Qty: This is the Plan Quantity that is recommended by the system when Run MPS is processed.

Plan End Dt: This is the Plan End Date that is recommended by the system when Run MPS is processed.

Confirm Start Dt: This date is defaulted with the Plan Start Dt when this row is created or modified, when Run MPS is processed. For a Planned Order, the user can modify this date.

Confirm End Dt: This date is defaulted with the Plan End Dt when this row is created or modified, when Run MPS is processed. For a Planned Order, the user can modify this date.

Confirm Qty: This quantity is defaulted with the Plan Qty when this row is created or modified when Run MPS is processed. For a Planned Order, the user can modify this quantity.

Confirm Dt: This is the date when this order was confirmed.

Transfer Dt: This is the date when this order was transferred to a production batch.

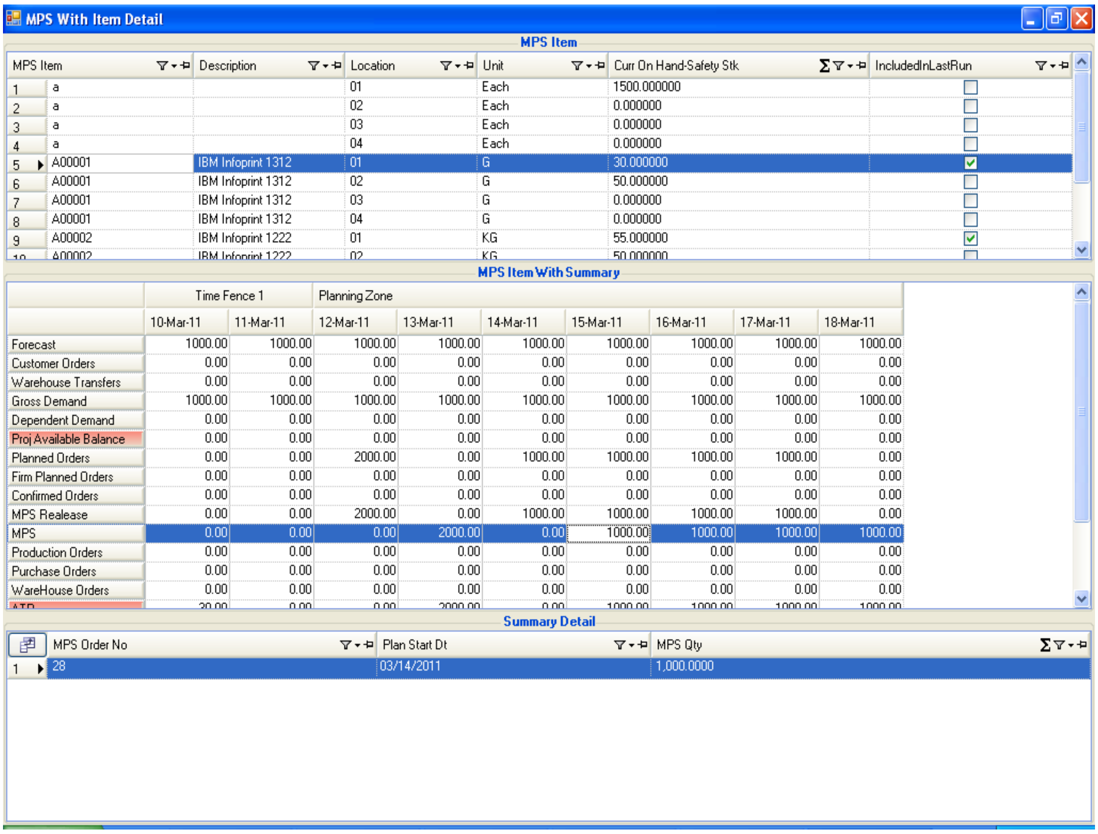
Batch Type: This can be one of Mix, Fill or Assembly, depending on the assembly type of the associated BOM.

Process Cell: This is the Process Cell associated with the formula being used by the BOM of this item.

Hours Required: This value is assigned by the system during Run MPS. This value can be changed at the Process Cell Formula Capacity screen. The value can also get modified when orders get clubbed.

9.11.1.7 MPS

This field dispalys the quantity expected to be received in a given period from "Total Order Release" of this or prior periods. The details of the same are dispalyed in the lower grid.



MPS Item

	MPS Item	Description	Location	Unit	Curr On Hand-Safety Stk	IncludedInLastRun
1	a		01	Each	1500.000000	☐
2	a		02	Each	0.000000	☐
3	a		03	Each	0.000000	☐
4	a		04	Each	0.000000	☐
5	A00001	IBM Infoprint 1312	01	G	30.000000	☑
6	A00001	IBM Infoprint 1312	02	G	50.000000	☐
7	A00001	IBM Infoprint 1312	03	G	0.000000	☐
8	A00001	IBM Infoprint 1312	04	G	0.000000	☐
9	A00002	IBM Infoprint 1222	01	KG	55.000000	☑

MPS Item With Summary

	Time Fence 1		Planning Zone						
	10-Mar-11	11-Mar-11	12-Mar-11	13-Mar-11	14-Mar-11	15-Mar-11	16-Mar-11	17-Mar-11	18-Mar-11
Forecast	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00
Customer Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Warehouse Transfers	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Gross Demand	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00
Dependent Demand	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Proj Available Balance	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Planned Orders	0.00	0.00	2000.00	0.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	0.00
Firm Planned Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Confirmed Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
MPS Realease	0.00	0.00	2000.00	0.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	0.00
MPS	0.00	0.00	0.00	2000.00	0.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00
Production Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Purchase Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
WareHouse Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Summary Detail

	MPS Order No	Plan Start Dt	MPS Qty
1	28	03/14/2011	1,000.0000

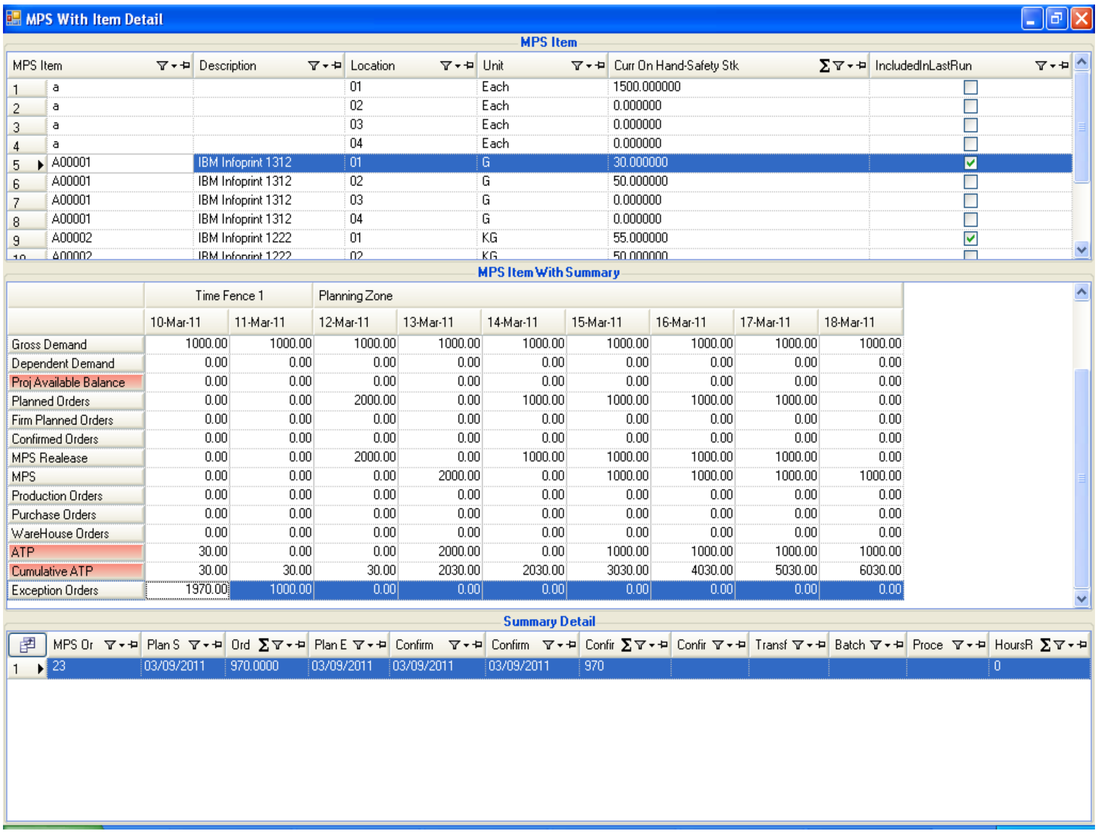
MPS Order No: This is the system-generated number for this MPS order.

Plan Start Dt: This is the Plan Start Date that is recommended by the system when Run MPS is processed.

MPS Qty: This is the Plan Quantity that is recommended by the system when Run MPS is processed.

9.11.1.8 Exception Orders

The value in this field displays the quantity for which exception orders have been generated. The detials of the expection orders are dispalyed in the lower grid.



MPS Item

	MPS Item	Description	Location	Unit	Curr On Hand-Safety Stk	IncludedInLastRun
1	a		01	Each	1500.000000	☐
2	a		02	Each	0.000000	☐
3	a		03	Each	0.000000	☐
4	a		04	Each	0.000000	☐
5	A00001	IBM Infoprint 1312	01	G	30.000000	☑
6	A00001	IBM Infoprint 1312	02	G	50.000000	☐
7	A00001	IBM Infoprint 1312	03	G	0.000000	☐
8	A00001	IBM Infoprint 1312	04	G	0.000000	☐
9	A00002	IBM Infoprint 1222	01	KG	55.000000	☑
10	A00002	IBM Infoprint 1222	02	KG	50.000000	☐

MPS Item With Summary

	Time Fence 1		Planning Zone						
	10-Mar-11	11-Mar-11	12-Mar-11	13-Mar-11	14-Mar-11	15-Mar-11	16-Mar-11	17-Mar-11	18-Mar-11
Gross Demand	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00
Dependent Demand	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Proj Available Balance	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Planned Orders	0.00	0.00	2000.00	0.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	0.00
Firm Planned Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Confirmed Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
MPS Realease	0.00	0.00	2000.00	0.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	0.00
MPS	0.00	0.00	0.00	2000.00	0.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00
Production Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Purchase Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
WareHouse Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
ATP	30.00	0.00	0.00	2000.00	0.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00
Cumulative ATP	30.00	30.00	30.00	2030.00	2030.00	3030.00	4030.00	5030.00	6030.00
Exception Orders	1970.00	1000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Summary Detail

	MPS Or	Plan S	Ord	Plan E	Confirm	Confirm	Confir	Confir	Transf	Batch	Proce	HoursR
1	23	03/09/2011	970.0000	03/09/2011	03/09/2011	03/09/2011	970					0

MPS Ord No: This is the system-generated number for this MPS order.

Plan Run Dt: This is the date when Run MPS generated this order.

Plan Start Dt: This is the Plan Start Date that is recommended by the system when Run MPS is processed.

Order Qty: This is the Plan Quantity that is recommended by the system when Run MPS is processed.

Plan End Dt: This is the Plan End Date that is recommended by the system when Run MPS is processed.

Confirm Start Dt: This date is defaulted with the Plan Start Dt when this row is created or modified, when Run MPS is processed. For a Planned Order, the user can modify this date.

Confirm End Dt: This date is defaulted with the Plan End Dt when this row is created or modified, when Run MPS is processed. For a Planned Order, the user can modify this date.

Confirm Qty: This quantity is defaulted with the Plan Qty when this row is created or modified when Run MPS is processed. For a Planned Order, the user can modify this quantity.

Confirm Dt: This is the date when this order was confirmed.

Transfer Dt: This is the date when this order was transferred to a production batch.

Batch Type: This can be one of Mix, Fill or Assembly, depending on the assembly type of the associated BOM.

Process Cell: This is the Process Cell associated with the formula being used by the BOM of this item.

Hours Required: This value is assigned by the system during Run MPS. This value can be changed at the Process Cell Formula Capacity screen. The value can also get modified when orders get clubbed.

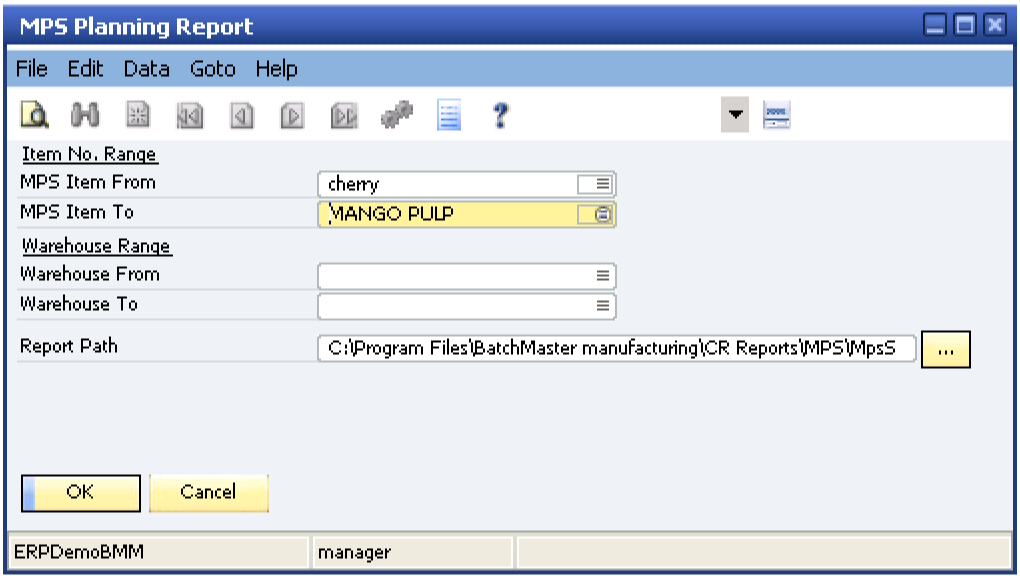
9.12 MPS Reports

9.12.1 MPS Planning Report

The MPS Planning report provides a handy view of your planning worksheet. This report may be seen as an effective way to gather a sense of the scope of planning for a single item across the defined planning horizon. The report only displays the summary tab of the Planning Worksheet screen.

The option's filtering parameters can be used to define the report. Once BatchMaster Manufacturing processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

9.12.1.1 Screen Fields Description



MPS Item From: cherry

MPS Item To: MANGO PULP

Warehouse From:

Warehouse To:

Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\MPS\MpsS

ERPDemoBMM manager

Item No. Range

MPS Item From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of MPS item for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available MPS Item via the lookup.

MPS Item To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of MPS item for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available MPS Item via the lookup.

Warehouse Range

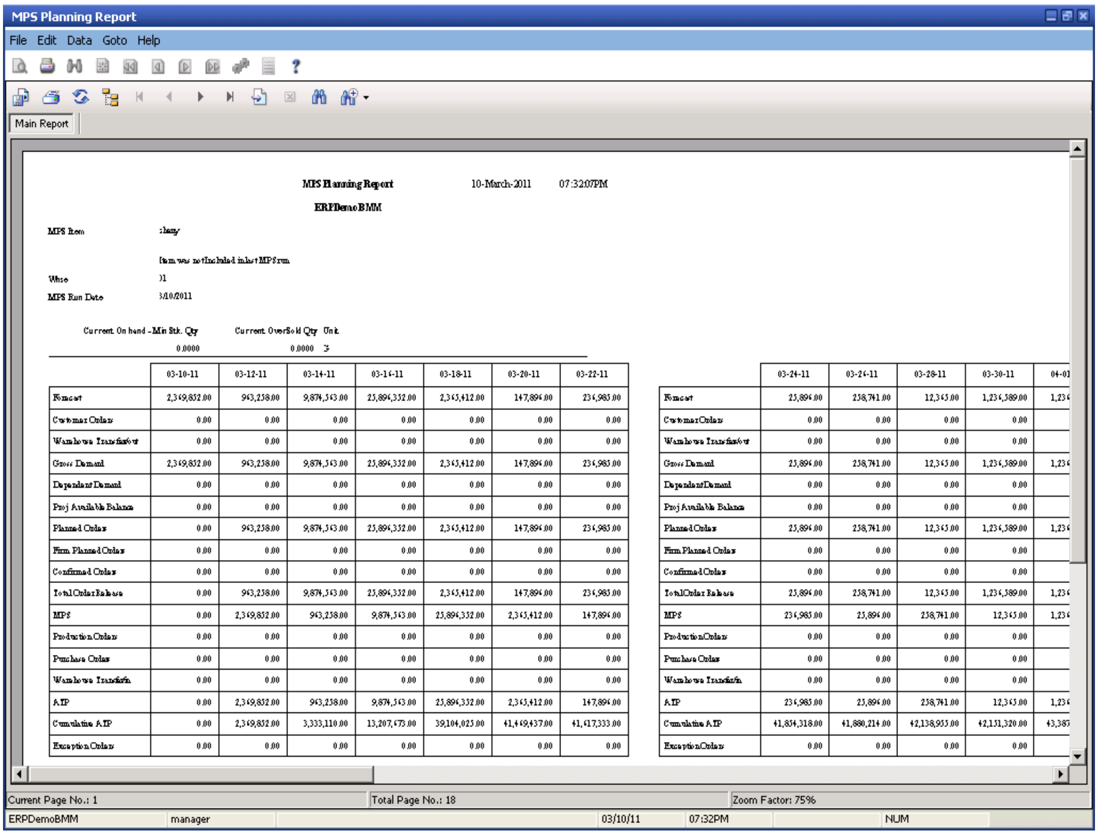
Warehouse From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of warehouse for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available warehouse via the lookup.

Warehouse To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of warehouse for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available MPS Item via the lookup.

Report Path: Field clasps the default path of the report.

9.12.1.2 Generating an MPS Planning Report

1. Complete the MPS Item From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Complete the Whse From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
3. To save these parameters, enter the name to be assigned to the report parameters in the drop-down field on the far right of the toolbar and then click on the Save button on the toolbar to save the report parameters.
4. Click on the OK button to create a report.



MPS Planning Report 10-March-2011 07:32:07PM

ERPDemoBMM

MPS Item hany

Item was not Included in last MPS run

Whse 01

MPS Run Date 3/10/2011

Current On hand - Min Stk. Qty	Current OverSold Qty	Unit
0.0000	0.0000	3

	03-10-11	03-12-11	03-14-11	03-16-11	03-18-11	03-20-11	03-22-11	03-24-11	03-26-11	03-28-11	03-30-11	04-01
Forecast	2,369,852.00	963,258.00	9,874,563.00	25,896,352.00	2,365,412.00	147,896.00	236,985.00	25,896.00	258,741.00	12,365.00	1,236,589.00	1,23
Customer Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	
Warehouse Transfer/out	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	
Gross Demand	2,369,852.00	963,258.00	9,874,563.00	25,896,352.00	2,365,412.00	147,896.00	236,985.00	25,896.00	258,741.00	12,365.00	1,236,589.00	1,23
Dependant Demand	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	
Proj Available Balance	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	
Planned Orders	0.00	963,258.00	9,874,563.00	25,896,352.00	2,365,412.00	147,896.00	236,985.00	25,896.00	258,741.00	12,365.00	1,236,589.00	1,23
Firm Planned Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	
Confirmed Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	
Total Order Release	0.00	963,258.00	9,874,563.00	25,896,352.00	2,365,412.00	147,896.00	236,985.00	25,896.00	258,741.00	12,365.00	1,236,589.00	1,23
MPS	0.00	2,369,852.00	963,258.00	9,874,563.00	25,896,352.00	2,365,412.00	147,896.00	236,985.00	25,896.00	258,741.00	12,365.00	1,23
Production Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	
Purchase Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	
Warehouse Transfer/in	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	
ATP	0.00	2,369,852.00	963,258.00	9,874,563.00	25,896,352.00	2,365,412.00	147,896.00	236,985.00	25,896.00	258,741.00	12,365.00	1,23
Cumulative ATP	0.00	2,369,852.00	3,333,110.00	13,207,673.00	39,104,025.00	41,469,437.00	41,617,333.00	41,854,318.00	41,880,214.00	42,138,955.00	42,151,320.00	43,38
Exception Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	

Current Page No.: 1 | Total Page No.: 18 | Zoom Factor: 75%

ERPDemoBMM | manager | 03/10/11 | 07:32PM | NUM

9.12.2 MPS Demand Report

The MPS Demand Report displays the date wise demand of a defined range of Item Master Data. The demand is taken directly from the Planning Calendar's three demand ranges and is displayed for the server date and the dates above server date. In addition to showing the Whse and the type of demand, each report details the order number, line number, order quantity and order date.

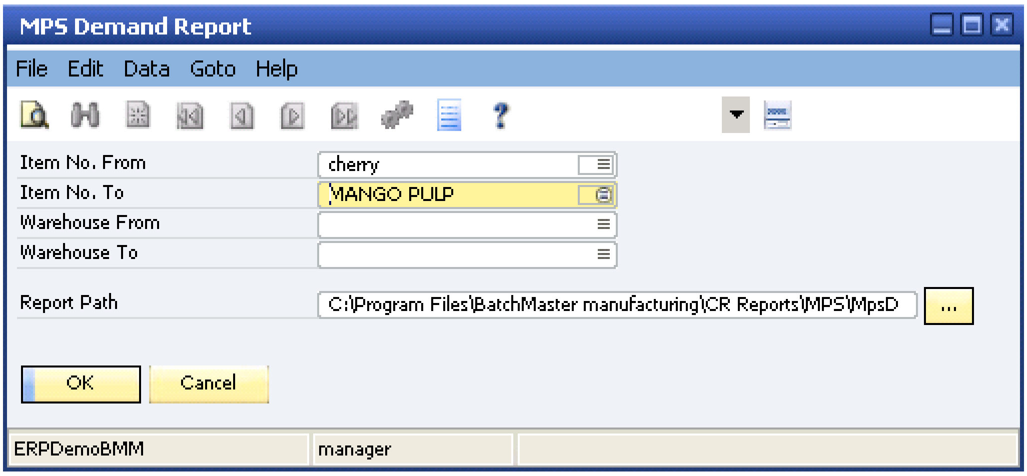
The sources of demand shown on this report are:

1. Forecast
2. Sales Orders
3. Warehouse Transfers Out
4. Dependent Demand (from Planned, Firm Planned and Confirmed orders of higher level MPS Items)

If the demand for an item exist from more than one source, then the demand from different sources are displayed under different head. If the Demand Type is Forecast, the demand is fetched from the Forecast screen. In case the demand type is Sales Order, the demand is fetched from all those orders that are in 'New' and 'Open' status. And, if the Demand Type is 'Warehouse Transfer', the demand is fetched from Warehouse Transfer Out or Inventory Move Out orders, which are saved but not yet processed.

The option's filtering parameters can be used to define the report. Once BatchMaster Manufacturing processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

9.12.2.1 Screen Fields Description



Item No. From: cherry
Item No. To: MANGO PULP
Warehouse From:
Warehouse To:
Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\MPS\MpsD

ERPDemoBMM manager

Item No. From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of item for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Item via the lookup.

Item No. To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of item for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Item via the lookup.

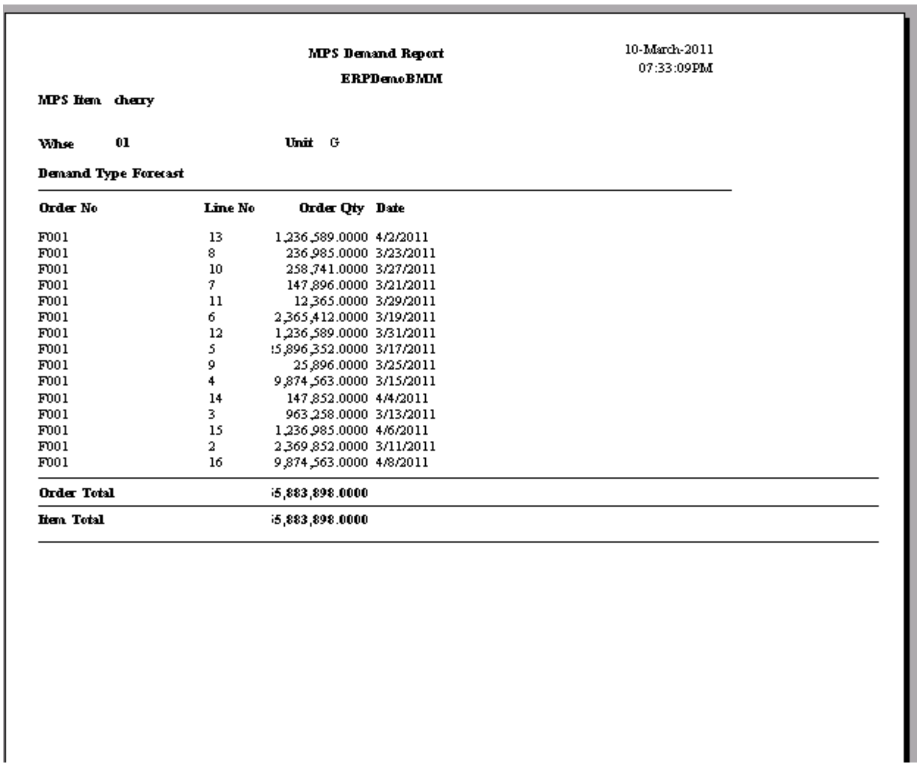
Warehouse From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of warehouse for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available warehouse via the lookup.

Warehouse To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of warehouse for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available MPS Item via the lookup.

Report Path: Field clasps the default path of the report.

9.12.2.2 Generating an MPS Demand Report

1. Complete the MPS Item No. From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Complete the Whse From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
3. To save these parameters, enter the name to be assigned to the report parameters in the drop-down field on the far right of the toolbar and then click on the Save button on the toolbar to save the report parameters.
4. Click on the OK button to create a report.



MPS Demand Report

ERPDemoBMM

10-March-2011
07:33:09PM

MPS Item **cherry**

Whse **01** **Unit** G

Demand Type Forecast

Order No	Line No	Order Qty	Date
F001	13	1,236,589.0000	4/2/2011
F001	8	236,985.0000	3/23/2011
F001	10	258,741.0000	3/27/2011
F001	7	147,896.0000	3/21/2011
F001	11	12,365.0000	3/29/2011
F001	6	2,365,412.0000	3/19/2011
F001	12	1,236,589.0000	3/31/2011
F001	5	5,896,352.0000	3/17/2011
F001	9	25,896.0000	3/25/2011
F001	4	9,874,563.0000	3/15/2011
F001	14	147,852.0000	4/4/2011
F001	3	963,258.0000	3/13/2011
F001	15	1,236,985.0000	4/6/2011
F001	2	2,369,852.0000	3/11/2011
F001	16	9,874,563.0000	4/8/2011
Order Total		**5,883,898.0000**	
Item Total		**5,883,898.0000**	

9.12.3 MPS Order Report

The MPS Order report displays all the MPS orders existing for a defined range of Item Master Data. The report includes MPS orders of the following statuses:

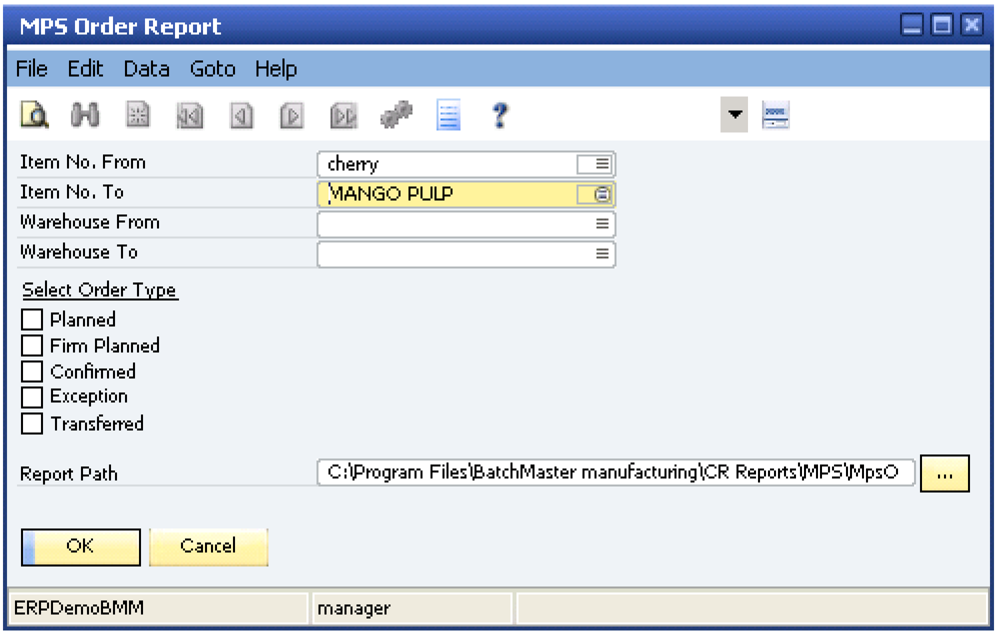
1. Exception
2. Planned

3. Firm Planned
4. Confirmed
5. Transferred

You may choose to include orders of one or more of these statuses.

The option's filtering parameters can be used to define the report. Once BatchMaster Manufacturing processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

9.12.3.1 Screen Fields Description



Item No. From: cherry
Item No. To: MANGO PULP
Warehouse From:
Warehouse To:

Select Order Type
☐ Planned
☐ Firm Planned
☐ Confirmed
☐ Exception
☐ Transferred

Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\MPS\MpsO

ERPDemoBMM manager

Item No. From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of item for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Item via the lookup.

Item No. To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of item for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Item via the lookup.

Warehouse From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of warehouse for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available warehouse via the lookup.

Warehouse To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of warehouse for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available MPS Item via the lookup.

Select Order Type: Field provides option to select order types to be included in the filter criteria. The available options are:

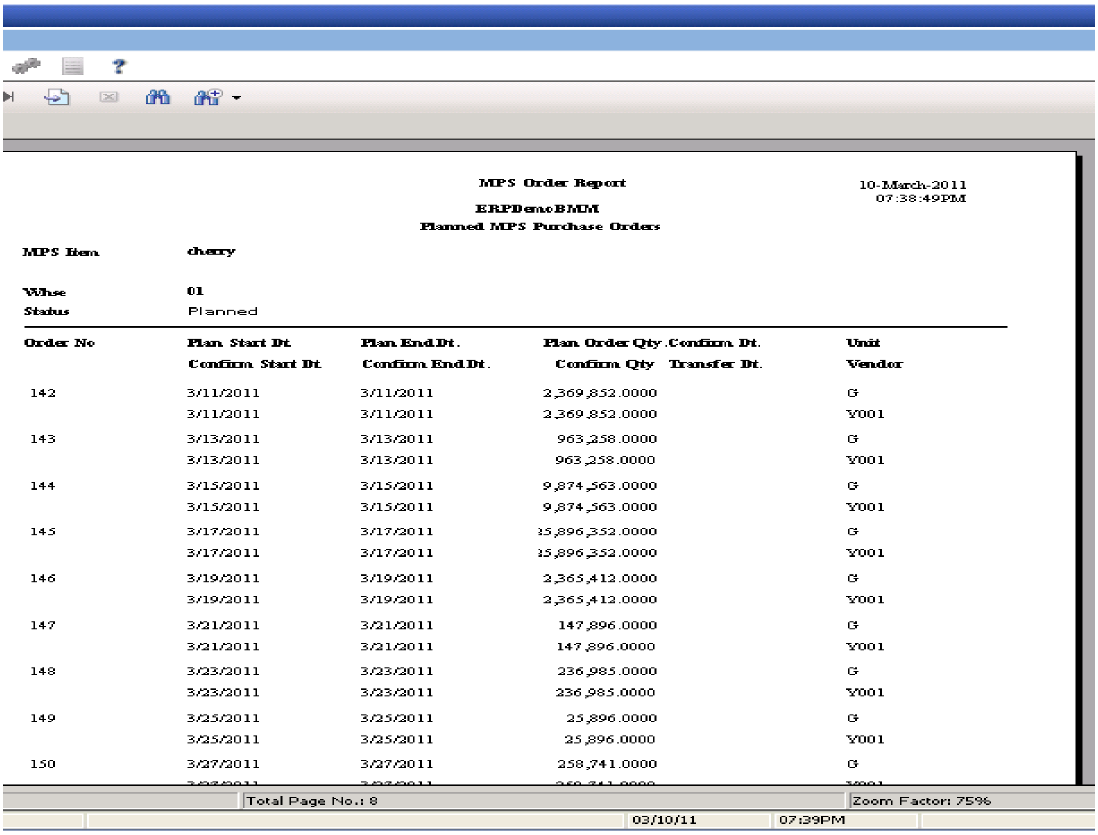
1. Planned

2. Firm Planned
3. Confirmed
4. Exception
5. Transferred

Report Path: Field clasps the default path of the report.

9.12.3.2 Generating a MPS Order Report

1. Complete the MPS Item No. From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Complete the Whse From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
3. Select Order Types as required.
4. To save these parameters, enter the name to be assigned to the report parameters in the drop-down field on the far right of the toolbar and then click on the Save button on the toolbar to save the report parameters.
5. Click on the OK button to create a report.



MPS Order Report

10-March-2011
07:38:49PM

ERPDemoBMM
Planned MPS Purchase Orders

MPS Item cherry

Whse 01
Status Planned

Order No	Plan Start Dt Confirm Start Dt	Plan End Dt. Confirm End Dt.	Plan Order Qty Confirm Qty	Confirm Dt. Transfer Dt.	Unit Vendor
142	3/11/2011	3/11/2011	2,369,852.0000		G
	3/11/2011	3/11/2011	2,369,852.0000		Y001
143	3/13/2011	3/13/2011	963,258.0000		G
	3/13/2011	3/13/2011	963,258.0000		Y001
144	3/15/2011	3/15/2011	9,874,563.0000		G
	3/15/2011	3/15/2011	9,874,563.0000		Y001
145	3/17/2011	3/17/2011	15,896,352.0000		G
	3/17/2011	3/17/2011	15,896,352.0000		Y001
146	3/19/2011	3/19/2011	2,365,412.0000		G
	3/19/2011	3/19/2011	2,365,412.0000		Y001
147	3/21/2011	3/21/2011	147,896.0000		G
	3/21/2011	3/21/2011	147,896.0000		Y001
148	3/23/2011	3/23/2011	236,985.0000		G
	3/23/2011	3/23/2011	236,985.0000		Y001
149	3/25/2011	3/25/2011	25,896.0000		G
	3/25/2011	3/25/2011	25,896.0000		Y001
150	3/27/2011	3/27/2011	258,741.0000		G

Total Page No.: 8

Zoom Factor: 75%

03/10/11 07:39PM

9.12.4 MPS Supply Report

The MPS supply report displays the supply source and supply quantity for various MPS items. The sources of supply are:

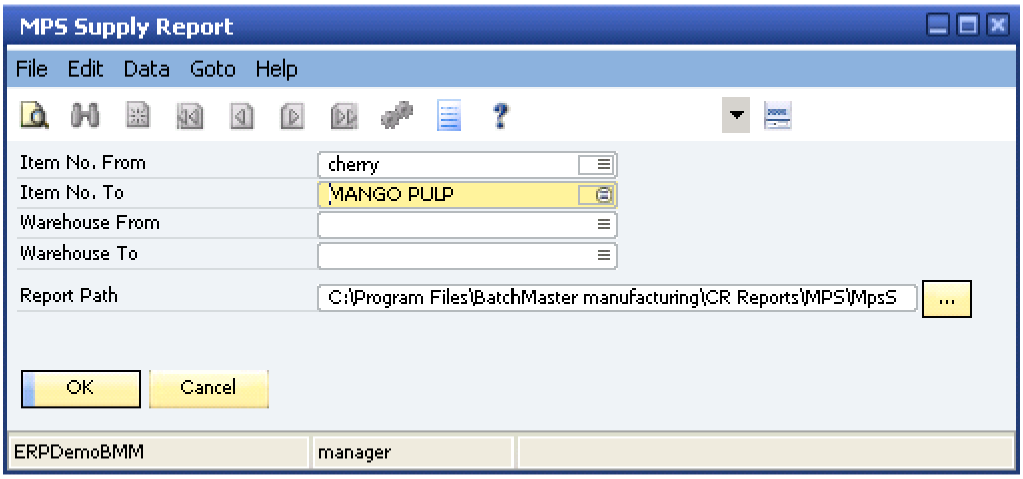
1. Scheduled Receipts from batches in Production

2. Scheduled Receipts from existing Purchase Orders
3. Scheduled Receipts from Warehouse Transfers coming in
4. All MPS orders (of planned, firm planned and confirmed type) generated via the latest processing on the Run MPS screen. This excludes any firm planned or confirmed MPS orders that existed before the latest Run MPS was processed.

The report displays the date wise record of supply along with their source and Projected Available Balance. Moreover, the report also displays Oversold Quantity, Planned Purchase Orders and Planned Production Orders.

The option's filtering parameters can be used to define the report. Once BatchMaster Manufacturing processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

9.12.4.1 Screen Fields Description



Item No. From: cherry
Item No. To: MANGO PULP
Warehouse From:
Warehouse To:
Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\MPS\MpsS

ERPDemoBMM | manager

Item No. From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of item for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Item via the lookup.

Item No. To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of item for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Item via the lookup.

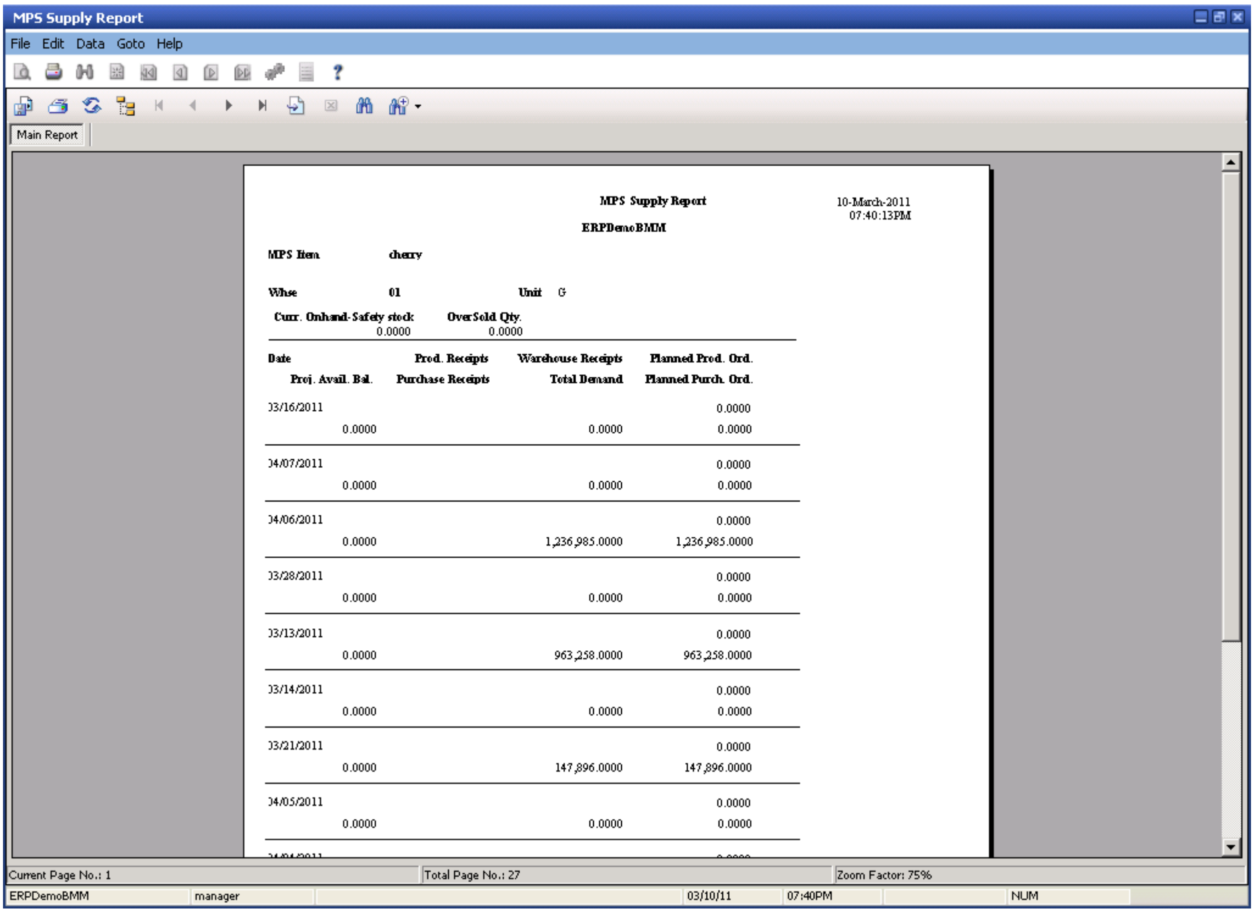
Warehouse From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of warehouse for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available warehouse via the lookup.

Warehouse To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of warehouse for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available MPS Item via the lookup.

Report Path: Field clasps the default path of the report.

9.12.4.2 Generating a MPS Supply Report

1. Complete the MPS Item No. From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Complete the Whse From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
3. To save these parameters, enter the name to be assigned to the report parameters in the drop-down field on the far right of the toolbar and then click on the Save button on the toolbar to save the report parameters.
4. Click on the OK button to create a report.



MPS Supply Report

ERPDemoBMM

10-March-2011
07:40:13PM

MPS Item cherry

Whse 01 **Unit** G

Curr. Onhand-Safety stock 0.0000 **OverSold Qty.** 0.0000

Date	Proj. Avail. Bal.	Prod. Receipts	Purchase Receipts	Warehouse Receipts	Total Demand	Planned Prod. Ord.	Planned Purch. Ord.
03/16/2011	0.0000				0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
04/07/2011	0.0000				0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
04/06/2011	0.0000				1,236,985.0000	0.0000	1,236,985.0000
03/28/2011	0.0000				0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
03/13/2011	0.0000				963,258.0000	0.0000	963,258.0000
03/14/2011	0.0000				0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
03/21/2011	0.0000				147,896.0000	0.0000	147,896.0000
04/05/2011	0.0000				0.0000	0.0000	0.0000

9.12.5 MPS Expedite PO Report

The MPS Expedite PO Report screen provides a way to generate a report that displays suggested changes, if any, in the following, to meet requirements of that item as per the latest processing on the Run MPS screen:

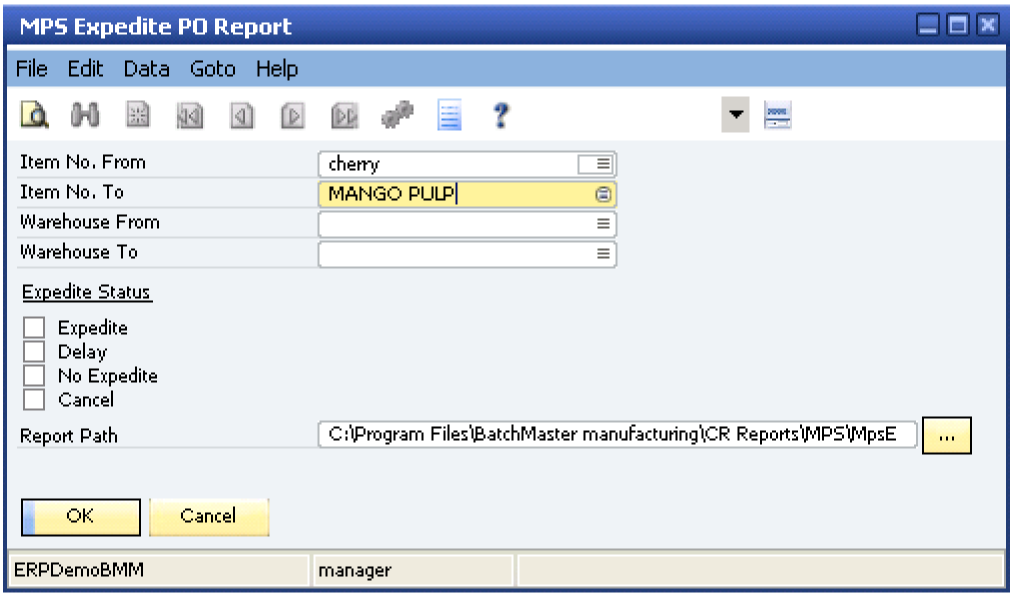
1. Requested delivery dates of line items on existing purchase orders
2. Expected receipt date for warehouse transfers coming in
3. Due dates of existing production batches

The report may suggest expediting, delaying or canceling existing orders. You may opt to see individually which orders are to be accelerated, which are to be delayed and which are to be cancelled. For this, you may select the required option out of Expedite, Delay, No Expedite and Cancel, and can see individual reports for them.

This report also shows the suggested MPS orders (with dates), in view of the expedite/delay/cancel suggestions, to meet the demand of that item

The option's filtering parameters can be used to define the report. Once BatchMaster Manufacturing processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

9.12.5.1 Screen Fields Description



Item No. From: cherry
Item No. To: MANGO PULP
Warehouse From:
Warehouse To:

Expedite Status
☐ Expedite
☐ Delay
☐ No Expedite
☐ Cancel

Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\MPS\MpsE

Item No. From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of item for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Item via the lookup.

Item No. To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of item for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Item via the lookup.

Warehouse From: Field displays the lower limit of the range of warehouse for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available warehouse via the lookup.

Warehouse To: Field displays the upper limit of the range of warehouse for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available MPS Item via the lookup.

Expedite Status: Field provides option to select order statuses to be included in the filter criteria. The available options are:

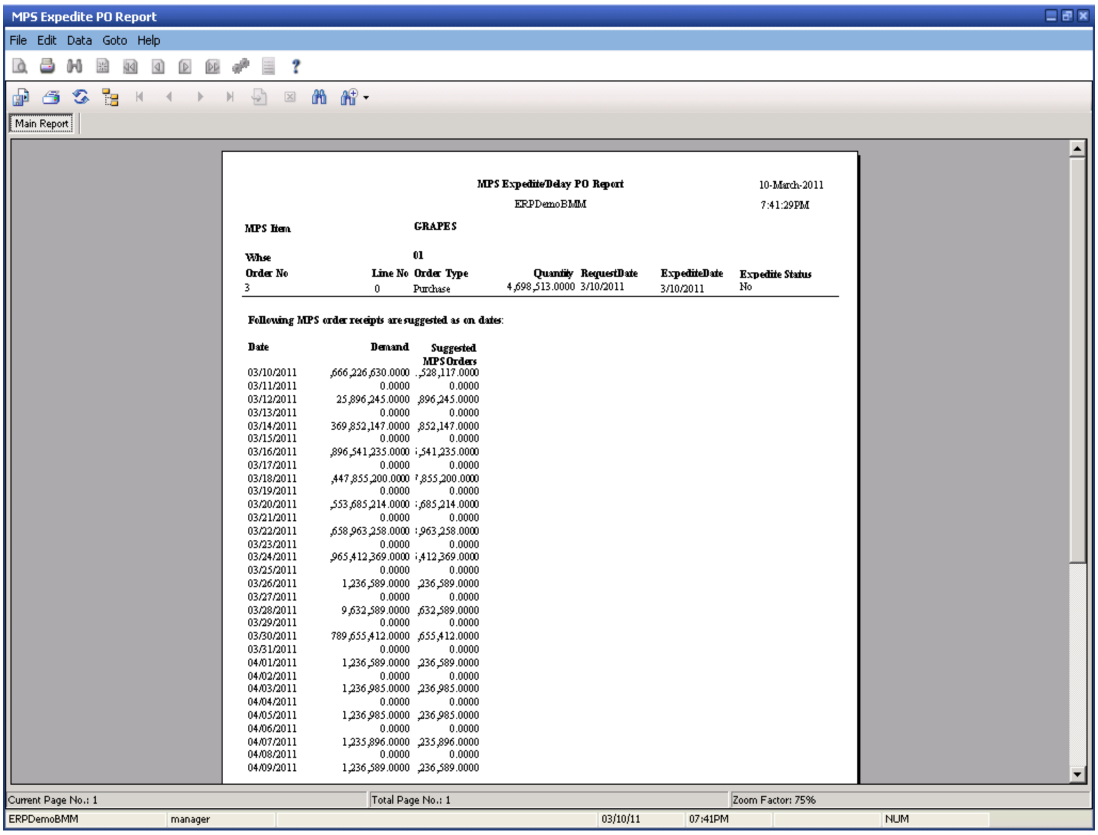
1. Expedite
2. Delay
3. Non Expedite

4. Cancel

Report Path: Field clasps the default path of the report.

9.12.5.2 Generating a MPS Expedite PO Report

1. Complete the MPS Item No. From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Complete the Whse From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
3. Select Expedite Statuses as required.
4. To save these parameters, enter the name to be assigned to the report parameters in the drop-down field on the far right of the toolbar and then click on the Save button on the toolbar to save the report parameters.
5. Click on the OK button to create a report.



MPS Expedite/Delay PO Report

ERPDemoBMM

10-March-2011

7:41:29PM

MPS Item **GRAPES**

Whse **01**

Order No	**Line No**	**Order Type**	**Quantity**	**RequestDate**	**ExpediteDate**	**Expedite Status**
3	0	Purchase	4,698,513.0000	3/10/2011	3/10/2011	No

Following MPS order receipts are suggested as on dates:

Date	**Demand**	**Suggested MPS Orders**
03/10/2011	,666,226,630.0000	,528,117.0000
03/11/2011	0.0000	0.0000
03/12/2011	25,896,245.0000	,896,245.0000
03/13/2011	0.0000	0.0000
03/14/2011	369,852,147.0000	,852,147.0000
03/15/2011	0.0000	0.0000
03/16/2011	,896,541,235.0000	,541,235.0000
03/17/2011	0.0000	0.0000
03/18/2011	,447,855,200.0000	,855,200.0000
03/19/2011	0.0000	0.0000
03/20/2011	,553,685,214.0000	,685,214.0000
03/21/2011	0.0000	0.0000
03/22/2011	,658,963,258.0000	,963,258.0000
03/23/2011	0.0000	0.0000
03/24/2011	,965,412,369.0000	,412,369.0000
03/25/2011	0.0000	0.0000
03/26/2011	1,236,589.0000	,236,589.0000
03/27/2011	0.0000	0.0000
03/28/2011	9,632,589.0000	,632,589.0000
03/29/2011	0.0000	0.0000
03/30/2011	789,655,412.0000	,655,412.0000
03/31/2011	0.0000	0.0000
04/01/2011	1,236,589.0000	,236,589.0000
04/02/2011	0.0000	0.0000
04/03/2011	1,236,985.0000	,236,985.0000
04/04/2011	0.0000	0.0000
04/05/2011	1,236,985.0000	,236,985.0000
04/06/2011	0.0000	0.0000
04/07/2011	1,235,896.0000	,235,896.0000
04/08/2011	0.0000	0.0000
04/09/2011	1,236,589.0000	,236,589.0000

10 Material Requirement Planning

Material Requirements Planning (MRP) provides a means to plan purchases based upon forecasts and anticipated demand. The information produced by BatchMaster Manufacturing's MRP group makes it possible for the user to schedule both purchases and production.

Demand can be broadly defined as the commitments that have to be met because there are open production batches, warehouse transfers, or dependent demands. Forecast, on the other hand, represents an estimate of future demand, and can represent a number of things, ranging from a prediction based upon production history or an analysis of future market conditions that one believes one should be prepared for in the future.

Note: Based on the BM Planning Method field of the Item Master Data screen of SAP, an item can be either MPS or MRP type. Thus, depending on opted value items can be fetched using the Pull MRP Option.

10.1 Run MRP

With Run MRP, one can define MRP scheduling needs and generate a MRP schedule for those items whose order method is marked as ‘MRP’ at the Item Master screen. This screen is used to Run MRP for a range of items in regenerative mode.

Run MRP generates MRP production orders or MRP purchase orders depending whether the item is Make type or Buy type respectively, as defined at the Item Master Data screen. (This is different from Run MPS. Run MPS can generate production orders only if the Item Master Data is “Manufacture” type on the Maintain MPS Item screen and a released BOM exists for it. For all other Item Master Datas, Run MPS can generate purchase orders only).

The sources of demand for Run MRP are:

1. Forecast (depending on the setting for the Demand Range on the MPS Setup screen)
2. Sales Orders and Warehouse Transfers Out (depending on the setting for the Demand Range on the MPS Setup screen)
3. Dependent Demand (from Planned, Firm Planned and Confirmed orders of MPS Items and higher level MRP Items)
4. The quantity by which On Hand Quantity is less than the Safety Stock Quantity as defined at the Item Master Data.
5. MRP type raw materials remaining to be issued to production batches those are not on hold.

The sources of supply for Run MRP are:

1. Only for the first Period of the planning horizon: The quantity by which the On Hand quantity exceeds the Safety Stock as defined at the Item Master Data.
2. For 2nd Period of the planning horizon onwards: PAB of the preceding period.
3. Scheduled Receipts from
    a. Purchase Orders
    b. Production Orders
    c. Warehouse Transfers In
    d. Firm Planned Orders
    e. Confirmed Orders

The quantity to be ordered is determined by subtracting the supply quantity from the demand quantity and then adjusting for EOQ if the EOQ is applicable. For this purpose:

1. The EOQ is applicable if the Lot Sizing Method is set to EOQ at the Maintain MRP screen.
2. The value of EOQ is taken from the Maintain MRP screen.

If the orders can be created outside any demand fences (without using a date less than the Server date), then Planned Orders get created. The planned orders so created can automatically get changed to firm planned orders or confirmed orders depending on the option selected at the Run MRP screen.

If the orders cannot be created outside any demand fences (without using a date less than the Server date), then exception orders get created.

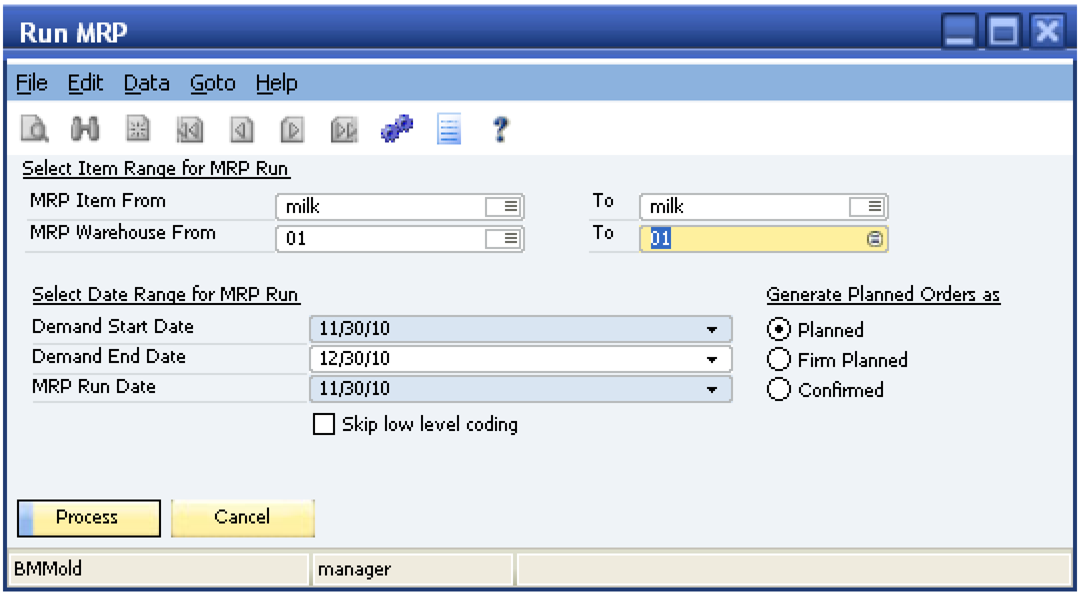
Run MRP cannot make planned orders for items that are needed on the Server date or earlier. For example, if a Sales Order has a line item with the ReqDate as the Server date, then the demand arising from that line item cannot be used for generating planned MRP orders. In such cases, exception orders are created.

10.1.1 Mandatory Inputs

Data should have been maintained at these screens before Run MRP is processed.

1. Item Master Data
2. MRP Setup

10.1.2 Screen Fields Description



Select Item Range for MRP Run

MRP Item From: milk To: milk

MRP Warehouse From: 01 To: 01

Select Date Range for MRP Run

Demand Start Date: 11/30/10

Demand End Date: 12/30/10

MRP Run Date: 11/30/10

☐ Skip low level coding

Generate Planned Orders as

● Planned
○ Firm Planned
○ Confirmed

Select Item Range for MRP Run

MRP Item From: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Item for use as filter criteria during processing. The lookup in this field is restricted to items maintained as MRP items using the Item Master Data screen. This MRP Item may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available MRP Item via the lookup.

MRP Item To: This Item specifies the upper limit of the range of Item Numbers for use as filter criteria during processing. The lookup in this field is restricted to items maintained as MRP items using the Item Master Data screen. This MRP Item may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available MRP Item via the lookup.

- **MRP Warehouse From:** This warehouse specifies the lower limit of the range of warehouse for use as filter criteria during processing. This warehouse may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available warehouse via the lookup.
- **MRP Warehouse To:** This Warehouse specifies the upper limit of the range of warehouse for use as filter criteria during processing. This warehouse may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available warehouse via the lookup.

Select Date Range for MRP Run

Demand Start Date: This is the Demand Start Date, which is the server date and is defaulted by the system when Run MRP is processed. This is a read-only field.

Demand End Date: This field specifies the upper end of the Demand Date. This field is defaulted to a date that is one month ahead of the server date.

MRP Run Date: This is the MRP Run Date which is the server date and is defaulted by the system when Run MRP is processed.

Skip low level coding: Leave this box unchecked when the MRP is being run for an item for the first time. For successive runs for the same item check this box if there is no change in the Bill of Materials for the item. Checking this box, skips assignment of low level coding to the items in the BOM hierarchy, so if no change has been made to the hierarchy then skipping reassignment of low-level codes, speeds up processing.

Generate Planned Orders as

Planned: This button should be clicked if it is required that the status of planned orders generated using Run MRP be set to Planned.

Firm Planned: This button should be clicked if it is required that the status of planned orders generated using Run MRP be set to Firm-planned.

Confirmed: This button should be clicked if it is required that the status of planned orders generated using Run MRP be set to Confirmed.

10.1.3 Processing a Run MRP

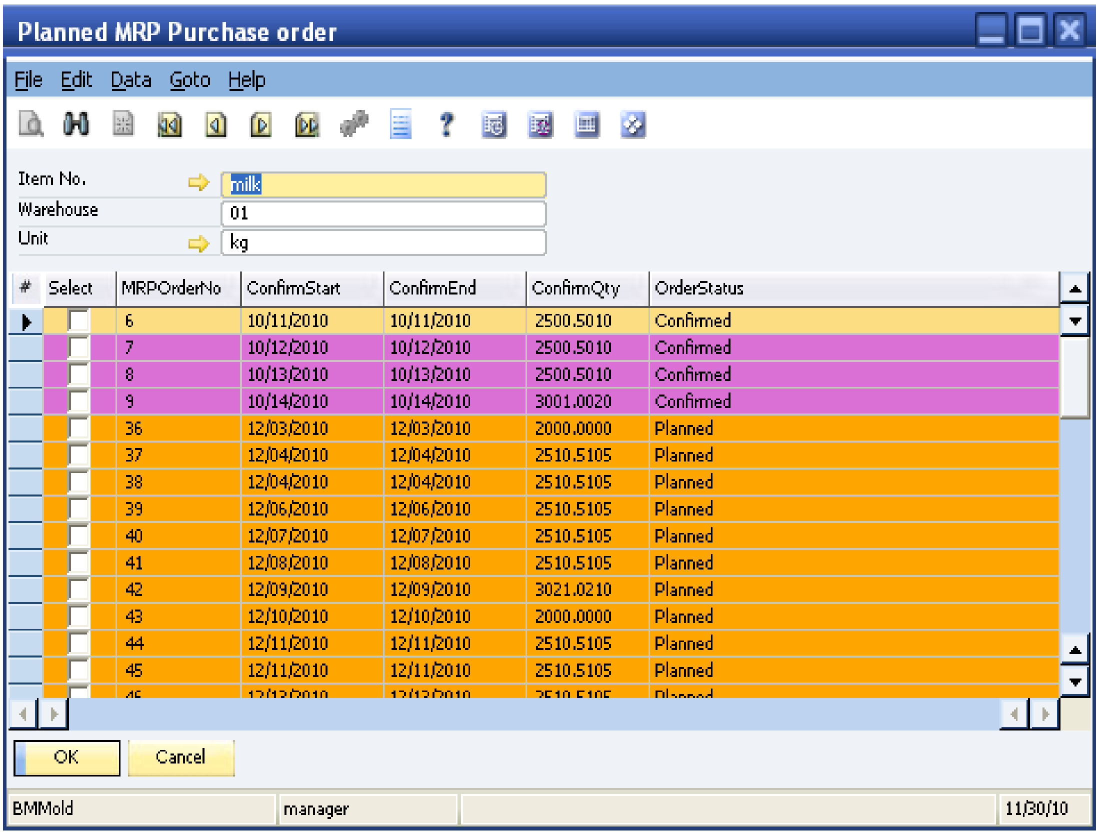
1. Select a MRP Item at the 'From MRP Item' field using the lookup button at this field.
2. Select a MRP Item at the 'To MRP Item' field using the lookup button at this field.
3. Select a Warehouse at the 'From Warehouse' field using the lookup button at this field.
4. Select a Warehouse at the 'To Warehouse' field using the lookup button at this field.

5. Enter the Demand End Date. (The Server Date is automatically taken as Demand Start Date).
6. If one wishes to skip the low-level coding, the box for 'Skip low level coding' should be checked. (The user should be very sure before skipping low level coding. If the low level codes are wrong, then the MRP planning could be incorrect).
7. Select a 'Generate Planned Orders as' option from the following. Any planned orders, when they are generated via Run MRP, will automatically get converted to the selected status:
    a. Planned
    b. Firm Planned
    c. Confirmed
8. Click on the Process button.

10.2 Planned MRP Purchase Order

The Planned MRP Purchase Order option provides a way to update and edit the planned purchase orders generated by MRP Run. With Planned MRP Purchase Order, one can make specific changes to a planned purchase order, modifying the order's defining details. The user can also delete the planned purchase order entirely.

10.2.1 Screen Fields Description



Item No. milk
Warehouse 01
Unit kg

#	Select	MRPOrderNo	ConfirmStart	ConfirmEnd	ConfirmQty	OrderStatus
▶	☐	6	10/11/2010	10/11/2010	2500.5010	Confirmed
	☐	7	10/12/2010	10/12/2010	2500.5010	Confirmed
	☐	8	10/13/2010	10/13/2010	2500.5010	Confirmed
	☐	9	10/14/2010	10/14/2010	3001.0020	Confirmed
	☐	36	12/03/2010	12/03/2010	2000.0000	Planned
	☐	37	12/04/2010	12/04/2010	2510.5105	Planned
	☐	38	12/04/2010	12/04/2010	2510.5105	Planned
	☐	39	12/06/2010	12/06/2010	2510.5105	Planned
	☐	40	12/07/2010	12/07/2010	2510.5105	Planned
	☐	41	12/08/2010	12/08/2010	2510.5105	Planned
	☐	42	12/09/2010	12/09/2010	3021.0210	Planned
	☐	43	12/10/2010	12/10/2010	2000.0000	Planned
	☐	44	12/11/2010	12/11/2010	2510.5105	Planned
	☐	45	12/11/2010	12/11/2010	2510.5105	Planned

Item No.: This the Item associated with the Item Master Data for which the Planned MRP Purchase Order is displayed.

Warehouse: This the Warehouse associated with the Item for which the Planned MRP Purchase Order is displayed.

Unit: This is the Stock UOM for the Item shown on this screen.

Grid Fields

Select: When this box is checked for a row, that row becomes available for deletion as well as for changing the status of the order or clubbing it with other orders.

MRPOrderNo: This is the system-generated number for the MRP order.

ConfirmStart: This date is defaulted with the Plan Start Dt when this row is created or modified when Run MRP is processed. The user can modify the value in this field.

ConfirmEnd: This date is defaulted with the Plan End Dt when this row is created or modified when Run MRP is processed. The user can modify the value in this field.

ConfirmQty: This quantity is defaulted with the Plan Qty when this row is created or modified when Run MRP is processed. The user can modify the value in this field.

Order Status: The Order Status on this screen can be one of the following:

- Planned: These orders, before being transferred to Purchase Orders need to be ‘Confirmed’. Since BatchMaster Manufacturing has a regenerative MRP, Planned MRP Orders get erased when Run MRP is processed.
- Firm Planned: These orders before being transferred to the Purchase Order need to be ‘Confirmed’. The Orders that are ‘Firm Planned’ will not be erased when Run MRP is processed.
- Confirmed: The Orders that are ‘Confirmed’ are ready to be transferred to a purchase order and will not be erased when Run MRP is processed.
- Transferred: These orders have already been transferred to a purchase order.

10.2.2 Working with Planned MRP Purchase Order

1. Select a MRP purchase order record on this screen.
2. Change the status for the MRP purchase order. The status can be set to one of ‘Planned’, ‘Firm Planned’ or ‘Confirmed’. Checking the box on the line and then clicking the respective status button below the grid can also change the status of an order.
3. For Planned Orders, modify the confirmation start date as needed.
4. For Planned Orders, modify the confirmation end date as needed.
5. For Planned Orders, modify the confirmed quantity of the MRP purchase order as needed.
6. Click Ok to save the Planned MRP Purchase Order record.

10.2.3 Goto

Planned: If any of the rows have their boxes checked, the status of those rows gets changed to Planned when this option is clicked.

Firm Plan: If any of the rows have their boxes checked, the status of those rows gets changed to Firm Planned when this option is clicked.

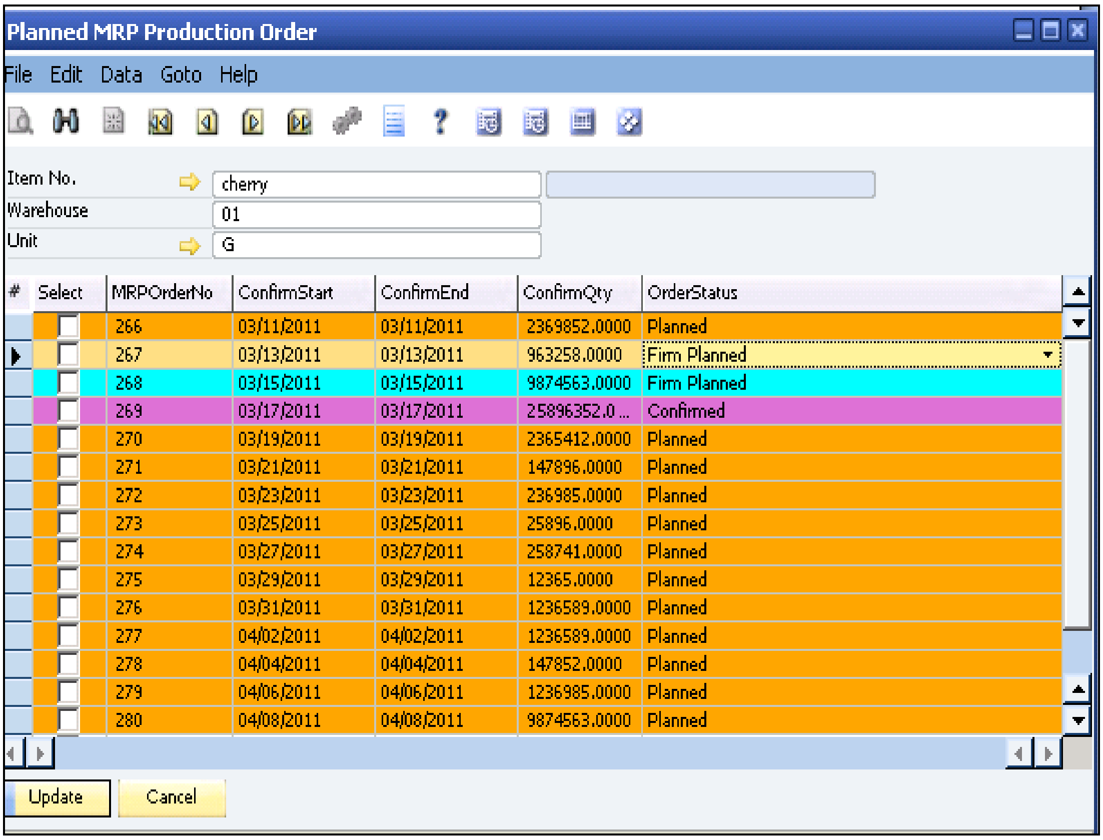
Confirm: If any of the rows have their boxes checked, the status of those rows gets changed to Confirmed when this option is clicked.

Club Orders: Click on the Club Orders option to club the selected orders. Orders can be selected by checking the select box for the order lines. The selected lines will be combined to create a single line. The planned date for this line will automatically be set to the earliest planned date of the combined lines.

10.3 Planned MRP Production Order

The Planned MRP Production Order option provides a way to update and edit the planned Production orders generated by MRP Run. With Planned MRP Production Order, one can make specific changes to a planned Production order, modifying the order's defining details. The user can also delete the Planned Production Order entirely.

10.3.1 Screen Fields Description



Item No. cherry

Warehouse 01

Unit G

#	Select	MRPOrderNo	ConfirmStart	ConfirmEnd	ConfirmQty	OrderStatus
	☐	266	03/11/2011	03/11/2011	2369852.0000	Planned
▶	☐	267	03/13/2011	03/13/2011	963258.0000	Firm Planned
	☐	268	03/15/2011	03/15/2011	9874563.0000	Firm Planned
	☐	269	03/17/2011	03/17/2011	25896352.0 ...	Confirmed
	☐	270	03/19/2011	03/19/2011	2365412.0000	Planned
	☐	271	03/21/2011	03/21/2011	147896.0000	Planned
	☐	272	03/23/2011	03/23/2011	236985.0000	Planned
	☐	273	03/25/2011	03/25/2011	25896.0000	Planned
	☐	274	03/27/2011	03/27/2011	258741.0000	Planned
	☐	275	03/29/2011	03/29/2011	12365.0000	Planned
	☐	276	03/31/2011	03/31/2011	1236589.0000	Planned
	☐	277	04/02/2011	04/02/2011	1236589.0000	Planned
	☐	278	04/04/2011	04/04/2011	147852.0000	Planned
	☐	279	04/06/2011	04/06/2011	1236985.0000	Planned
	☐	280	04/08/2011	04/08/2011	9874563.0000	Planned

Item No.: This the Item associated with the Item Master Data for which the Planned MRP Production Order is displayed.

Warehouse: This the warehouse associated with the Item for which the Planned MRP Production Order is displayed.

Unit: This is the Stock UOM for the Item shown on this screen.

Grid Fields

Select: When this box is checked for a row, that row becomes available for deletion as well as for changing the status of the order.

MRPOrderNo: This is the system-generated number for the MRP order.

ConfirmStart: This date is defaulted with the Plan Start Dt when this row is created or modified when Run MRP is processed. The user can modify the value in this field.

ConfirmEnd: This date is defaulted with the Plan End Dt when this row is created or modified when Run MRP is processed. The user can modify the value in this field.

ConfirmQty: This quantity is defaulted with the Plan Qty when this row is created or modified when Run MRP is processed. The user can modify the value in this field.

Order Status: The Order Status on this screen can be one of the following:

- Planned: These orders, before being transferred to Production Orders need to be 'Confirmed'. Since BatchMaster Manufacturing has a regenerative MRP, Planned MRP Orders get erased when Run MRP is processed.
- Firm Planned: These orders before being transferred to Production Orders need to be 'Confirmed'. The Orders that are 'Firm Planned' will not be erased when Run MRP is processed.
- Confirmed: The Orders that are 'Confirmed' are ready to be transferred to a production order and will not be erased when Run MRP is processed.
- Transferred: These orders have already been transferred to a production batch.

10.3.2 Working with Planned MRP Production Order

1. Select a MRP Production order record on this screen.
2. Change the status for the MRP Production order. The status can be set to one of 'Planned', 'Firm Planned' or 'Confirmed'. Checking the box on the line and then clicking the respective status button below the grid can also change the status of an order.
3. For Planned Orders, modify the confirmation start date as needed.
4. For Planned Orders, modify the confirmation end date as needed.
5. For Planned Orders, modify the confirmed quantity of the MRP Production order as needed.
6. Click OK to save the Planned MRP Production Order record.

10.3.3 Goto

Planned: If any of the rows have their boxes checked, the status of those rows gets changed to Planned when this option is clicked.

Firm Plan: If any of the rows have their boxes checked, the status of those rows gets changed to Firm Planned when this option is clicked.

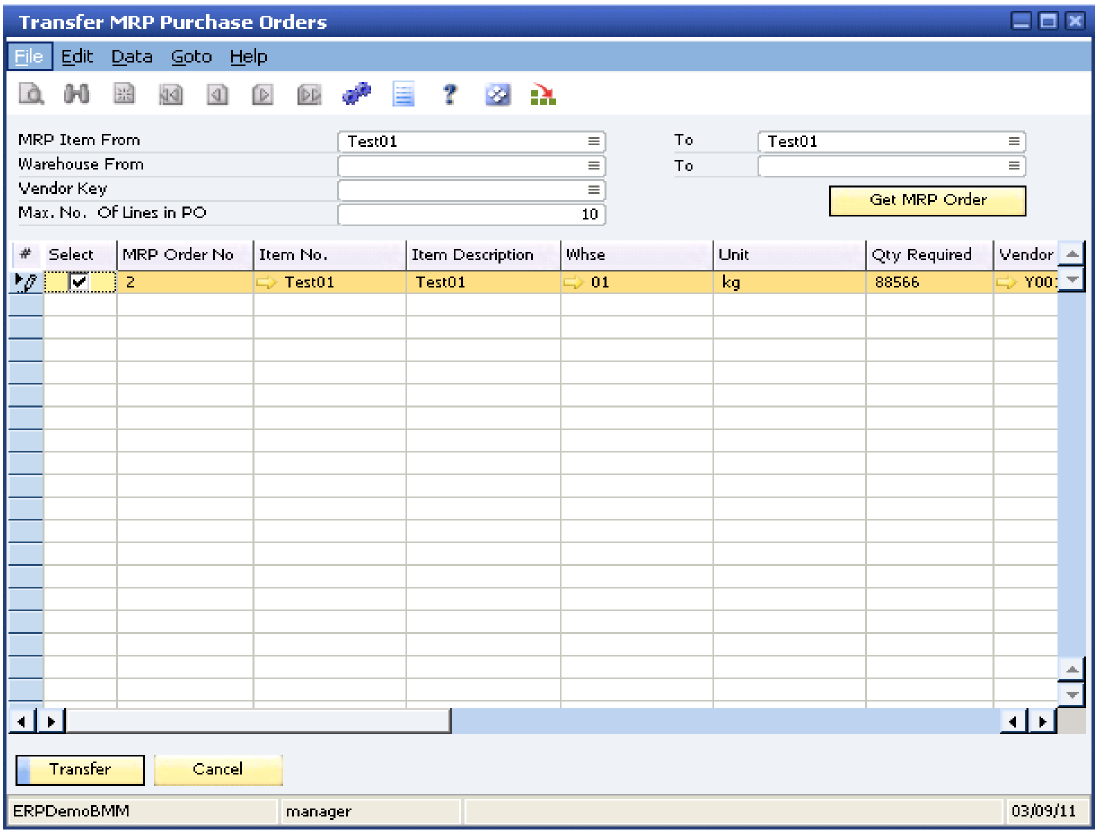
Confirm: If any of the rows have their boxes checked, the status of those rows gets changed to Confirmed when this button is clicked.

Club Orders: Click on the Club Orders option to club the selected orders. Orders can be selected by checking the select box for the order lines. The selected lines will be combined to create a single line. The planned date for this line will automatically be set to the earliest planned date of the combined lines.

10.4 Transfer MRP Purchase Orders

The 'Transfer MRP Purchase Orders' screen can be used to transfer the confirmed MRP orders to purchase orders.

10.4.1 Screen Fields Description



MRP Item From Test01 To Test01
Warehouse From To
Vendor Key
Max. No. Of Lines in PO 10

#	Select	MRP Order No	Item No.	Item Description	Whse	Unit	Qty Required	Vendor
	☑	2	Test01	Test01	01	kg	88566	Y00

ERPDemoBMM manager 03/09/11

MRP Item From: The lookup at this field displays only those MRP items for which there exists at least one 'Confirmed' Purchase Order. This specifies the lower limit of the range of MRP items for which the Purchase Orders need to be transferred. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available item via the lookup.

MRP Item To: The lookup at this field displays only those MRP items for which there exists at least one 'Confirmed' Purchase Order. This specifies the upper limit of the range of MRP items for which the Purchase Orders need to be transferred. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available item via the lookup.

Warehouse From: This specifies the lower limit of the range of Warehouse. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Warehouse via the lookup.

Warehouse To: This specifies the upper limit of the range of Warehouse. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Warehouse via the lookup.

Vendor Key: This field is used to specify the vendor for whom the Purchase Orders need to be transferred.

Max. No. Of Lines in PO: The value in this field defines the maximum number of lines that can be added to one Purchase Order.

Get MRP Order: Clicking the button displays the only confirmed Purchase Orders within the grid.

Grid Fields

Select: When this box is checked for a row, that row becomes available for transfer to purchase order.

MRP Order No: This is the system-generated number for the MRP order. This value is defaulted from the Planned MRP Purchase Order screen or from the Demand Fence MRP Purchase Order screens, depending on where the order was confirmed.

Item No.: This is the Item for which the confirmed MRP purchase order has been generated.

Item Description: This is the description of the item.

Whse: This the Warehouse associated with the Item for which the confirmed MRP purchase order has been generated.

Unit: This is the Stock UOM for the **Item No.**.

- **Qty Required:** This is the Required Quantity recommended by the system.
- **Vendor:** This is the Vendor for the purchase order. The value in this field is defaulted from the Planned MRP Purchase Order screen or from the Demand Fence MRP Purchase Order screens, depending on where the order was confirmed. The vendor can be changed here using the lookup button in the field.

Plan Run Dt: This is the date when the MRP order was generated. The value in this field is defaulted from the Planned MRP Purchase Order screen or from the Demand Fence MRP Purchase Order screens, depending on where the order was confirmed.

Conf. Start Date: The value in this field is defaulted from the value of the confirmed start date field in the Planned MRP Purchase Order screen or from the Demand Fence MRP Purchase Order screens, depending on where the order was confirmed.

Conf. End Date: The value in this field is defaulted from the value of the confirmed end date field in the Planned MRP Purchase Order screen or from the Demand Fence MRP Purchase Order screens, depending on where the order was confirmed.

Plan Start Date: This is the Plan Start Date that is recommended by the system. The value in this field is defaulted from the value of the plan start date field in the Planned MRP Purchase Order screen or from the Demand Fence MRP Purchase Order screens, depending on where the order was confirmed.

Plan End Date: This is the Plan End Date that is recommended by the system. The value in this field is defaulted from the value of the plan end date field in the Planned MRP Purchase Order screen or from the Demand Fence MRP Purchase Order screens, depending on where the order was confirmed.

Confirm_Quantity: This is the Confirm Quantity recommended by the system. The value in this field is defaulted from the planned Purchase Order tab of the Planning Worksheet or from the time fence Purchase Order screens, depending on where the order was confirmed.

FormulaId: This is the Formula id for which the planned MRP Purchase Order has been generated.

10.4.2 Transferring MRP Purchase Orders

1. Select a MRP Item at the 'From' field using the lookup button at this field.
2. Select a MRP Item at the 'To' field using the lookup button at this field.
3. Select a Warehouse at the 'From' field using the lookup button at this field.
4. Select a Warehouse at the 'To' field using the lookup button at this field.
5. Select a Vendor key using the lookup button at this field.
6. Click on the Get MRP order button to fetch the Purchase Orders for the specified range. Processing the range fetches those MRP Purchase Orders whose status is 'Confirmed'.
7. At the 'Max. No. of Lines in PO' field, enter the maximum number of lines that can be added to one Purchase Order.
8. Click on the 'Transfer' button to transfer the selected orders to purchase orders.

10.4.3 Goto

Transfer (F11): Clicking this button transfers the planned purchase orders to Purchase Order. BatchMaster Manufacturing generates a crystal report giving details of the purchase order generated.

The PO details for the item include the following:

1. Processing Date

2. Processing Time
3. Vendor key
4. PO number
5. MPS Order Number
6. Item No.
7. Warehouse
8. UOM
9. Order Quantity
10. Request date

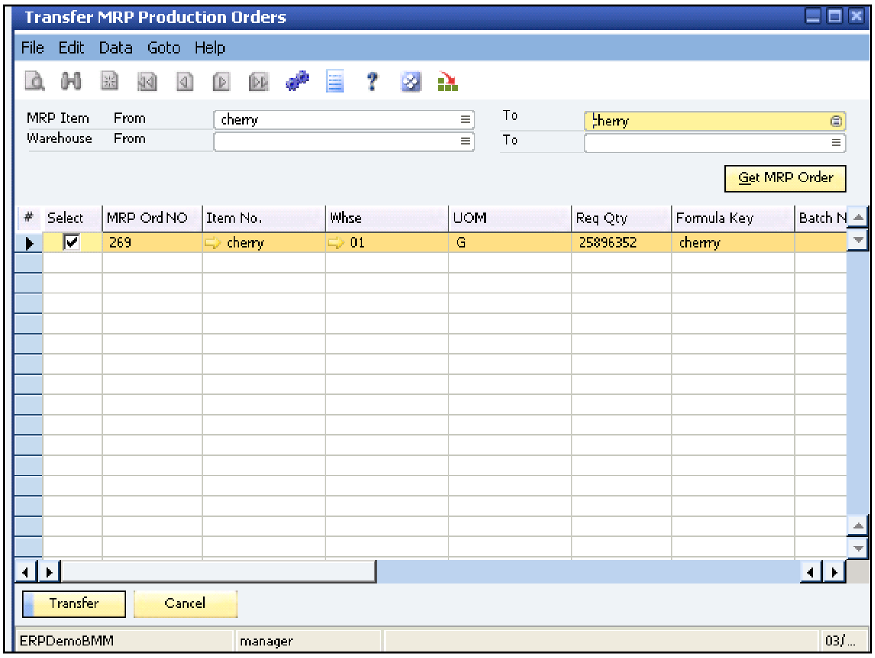
Get MRP Order: Clicking the button displays the only confirmed Purchase Orders within the grid.

Club Orders: Click on the Club Orders button to club the selected orders. Orders can be selected by checking the select box for the order lines. The selected lines will be combined to create a single line.

10.5 Transfer MRP Production Orders

The 'Transfer MRP Production Order' screen can be used to transfer Confirmed MRP Production orders to production batches.

10.5.1 Screen Fields Description



MRP Item From cherry To cherry
Warehouse From To

#	Select	MRP Ord NO	Item No.	Whse	UOM	Req Qty	Formula Key	Batch N
	☑	269	cherry	01	G	25896352	cherry	

MRP Item From: The lookup at this field displays only those MRP items for which there exists at least one 'Confirmed' Production Order. This specifies the lower limit of the range of MRP items for which the Production Orders need to be transferred. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available item via the lookup.

MRP Item To: The lookup at this field displays only those MRP items for which there exists at least one 'Confirmed' Production Order. This specifies the upper limit of the range of MRP items for which the Production Orders need to be transferred. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available item via the lookup.

Warehouse From: This specifies the lower limit of the range of Warehouse. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Warehouse via the lookup.

Warehouse To: This specifies the upper limit of the range of Warehouse. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Warehouse via the lookup.

Get MRP Order: Clicking the button displays the only confirmed Purchase Orders within the grid.

Grid Fields

Select: When this box is checked for a row, that row becomes available for transfer to production order.

MRP Ord NO: This is the system-generated number for the MRP order. This value is defaulted from the Planned Production screen or from the Demand Fence MRP Production Order screens, depending on where the order was confirmed.

Item No.: This is the Item for which the confirmed MRP production order has been generated.

Whse: This the Warehouse associated with the Item for which the Confirmed MRP Production Order has been generated.

UOM: This is the Stock UOM for the Item No..

Req Qty: This is the Required Quantity in stock UOM recommended by the system to be produced in a batch.

Formula Key: This is the formula key associated with the BOM of this line item.

Batch No: If the user has manually entered the Batch Number then the Batch Number so entered gets displayed here. The line items that have been assigned a common batch number are clubbed in a single batch. The line items that have not been assigned any batch number are clubbed with those line items that use the same formula as the one used by these line items.

Batch Type: This is the type of the batch. It can be one of Mix or Assembly. If the Assembly Type of the BOM associated with this line item is 'Finished Good' or 'Intermediate', then the Batch created will be 'Mix' type. If it is 'Assembly', the Batch type will be 'Assembly'.

ProcessCell: This is the Process Cell associated with the formula (via the 'Process Cell Formula Capacity' screen) being used by the BOM of this line item.

Conf. Start: The value in this field is defaulted from the value of the confirmed start date field in the Planned MRP Production Order screen or from the Demand Fence MRP Production Order screens, depending on where the order was confirmed.

Conf. End: The value in this field is defaulted from the value of the confirmed end date field in the Planned MRP Production Order screen or from the Demand Fence MRP Production Order screens, depending on where the order was confirmed.

Order Status: The value in this field is defaulted from the Planned MRP Production Order screen or from the Demand Fence MRP Production Order screens, depending on where the order was confirmed. By default the status of all the orders is 'Confirmed' on this screen.

Plan Qty: This is the Plan Quantity recommended by the system. The value in this field is defaulted from the Planned MRP Production Order screen or from the Demand Fence MRP Production Order screens, depending on where the order was confirmed.

Assembly Type: The value in this field is defaulted from the value of the Assembly Type field at the BOM Entry screen. The possible value are I for intermediate, F for finished good and A for assembly type of BOM.

10.5.2 Transferring MRP Production Orders

1. Select a MRP Item at the 'From' field using the lookup button at this field.
2. Select a MRP Item at the 'To' field using the lookup button at this field.
3. Select a Warehaouse at the 'From' field using the lookup button at this field.
4. Select a Warehouse at the 'To' field using the lookup button at this field.
5. Click on the 'Get MRP Orders' button to fetch the Production Orders for the specified range. Processing the range fetches those MRP Production Orders whose status is 'Confirmed' and have a BOM released.
6. Click on the 'Transfer (F11)' button to transfer the selected production orders to batch.

10.5.3 Goto

Transfer (F11): Clicking this button transfers the planned production orders to Production Batches. BatchMaster Manufacturing generates a crystal report giving details of the production batch generated.

The Production Batch details for the item include the following:

1. Processing Date
2. Processing Time
3. Batch Type
4. Formula Id
5. Process Cell
6. Batch Number
7. Item No.
8. Warehouse
9. UOM

10. Order Quantity

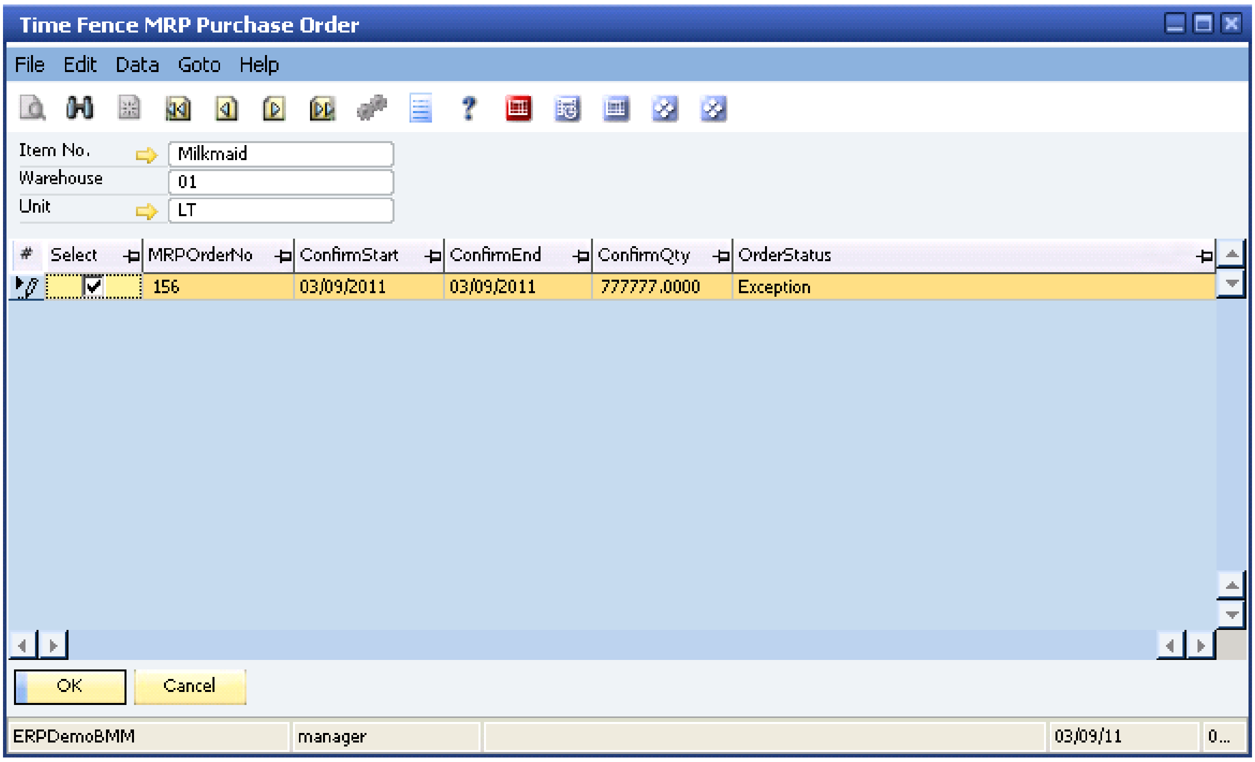
Club Orders: Click on the Club Orders button to club the selected orders. Orders can be selected by checking the select box for the order lines. The selected lines will be combined to create a single line.

Get MRP Order: Clicking the button displays the only confirmed Production orders within the grid.

10.6 Time Fence MRP Purchase Order

With Time Fence MRP Purchase Order, one can convert the order status of a selected MRP order of a MRP item, moving it from Exception to Firm Planned or Confirmed. Once the order status has been set, it can be transferred using the Transfer MRP Purchase Order option. The user can also establish the confirmation dates.

10.6.1 Screen Fields Description



Item No. Milkmaid
Warehouse 01
Unit LT

#	Select	MRPOrderNo	ConfirmStart	ConfirmEnd	ConfirmQty	OrderStatus
	☑	156	03/09/2011	03/09/2011	777777.0000	Exception

ERPDemoBMM manager 03/09/11 0...

Item No.: This the Item associated with the Item Master Data for which the Demand Fence MRP Purchase Order is displayed.

Warehouse: This the Warehouse associated with the Item for which the Demand Fence MRP Purchase Order is displayed.

Unit: This is the Stock UOM for the Item shown on this screen.

Grid Fields

Select: When this box is checked for a row, that row becomes available for deletion as well as for changing the status of the order or clubbing it with other orders.

MRPOrder No: This is the system-generated number for the MRP order.

ConfirmStart: This date is defaulted with the Plan Start Dt when this row is created or modified when Run MRP is processed. The user can modify the value in this field.

ConfirmEnd: This date is defaulted with the Plan End Dt when this row is created or modified when Run MRP is processed. The user can modify the value in this field.

ConfirmQty: This quantity is defaulted with the Plan Qty when this row is created or modified when Run MRP is processed. The user can modify the value in this field.

Order Status: The Order Status on this screen can be one of the following:

- Exception: These orders, before being transferred to Purchase Orders need to be ‘Confirmed’. Since BatchMaster Manufacturing has a regenerative MRP, Exception MRP Orders get erased when Run MRP is processed.
- Firm Planned: These orders before being transferred to the Purchase Order need to be ‘Confirmed’. The Orders that are ‘FIRM PLANNED’ will not be erased when Run MRP is processed.
- Confirmed: The Orders that are ‘Confirmed’ are ready to be transferred to a purchase order and will not be erased when Run MRP is processed.

10.6.2 Working with Time Fence MRP Purchase Order

1. Select a MRP purchase order record on this screen.
2. Change the status for the MRP purchase order. The status can be set to one of ‘Exception’, ‘Firm Planned’ or ‘Confirmed’. Checking the box on the line and then clicking the respective status button below the grid can also change the status of an order.
3. For Exception Orders, modify the confirmation start date as needed.
4. For Exception Orders, modify the confirmation end date as needed.
5. For Exception Orders, modify the confirmed quantity of the MRP purchase order as needed.
6. Click Ok to save the Demand MRP Purchase Order record.

10.6.3 Goto

Exception: If any of the rows have their boxes checked, the status of those rows gets changed to Exception when this option is clicked.

Firm Planned: If any of the rows have their boxes checked, the status of those rows gets changed to Firm Planned when this option is clicked.

Confirmed: If any of the rows have their boxes checked, the status of those rows gets changed to Confirmed when this option is clicked.

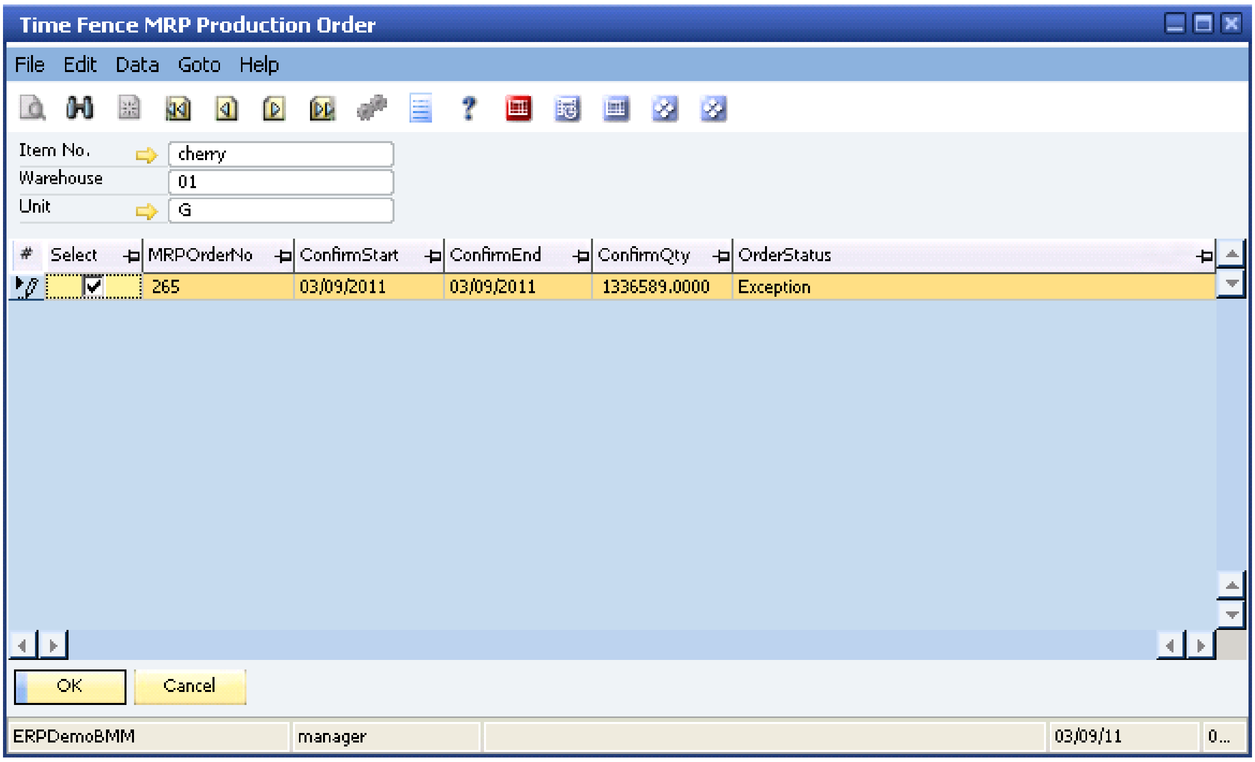
Club Orders: Click on the Club Orders option to club the selected orders. Orders can be selected by checking the select box for the order lines. The selected lines will be combined to create a single line. The planned date for this line will automatically be set to the earliest planned date of the combined lines.

Multiples of EOQ: For the rows that have their boxes checked, clicking on this option converts the value in the Plan Quantity field to an integral multiple of the Economic Order Quantity of that item.

10.7 Time Fence MRP Production Order

The Time Fence MRP Production Order option provides a way to define the order status for a MRP Production Order having status as 'Exception' and falling under the periods of Time Fence. With Time Fence MRP Production Order, one can convert the order status of a selected MRP order and MRP item, moving it from Exception to Firm Planned or Confirmed. Once the order status has been set, it can be transferred using the Transfer MRP Production Order option. The user can also establish the confirmation dates.

10.7.1 Screen Fields Description



Item No. cherry
Warehouse 01
Unit G

#	Select	MRPOrderNo	ConfirmStart	ConfirmEnd	ConfirmQty	OrderStatus
	☑	265	03/09/2011	03/09/2011	1336589.0000	Exception

ERPDemoBMM manager 03/09/11 0...

Item No.: This the Item associated with the Item Master Data for which the Demand Fence MRP Production Order is displayed.

Warehouse: This the Warehouse associated with the Item for which the Demand Fence MRP Production Order is displayed.

Unit: This is the Stock UOM for the Item shown on this screen.

Grid Fields

Select: When this box is checked for a row, that row becomes available for deletion as well as for changing the status of the order or clubbing it with other orders.

MRPOrder No: This is the system-generated number for the MRP order.

ConfirmStart: This date is defaulted with the Plan Start Dt when this row is created or modified when Run MRP is processed. The user can modify the value in this field.

ConfirmEnd: This date is defaulted with the Plan End Dt when this row is created or modified when Run MRP is processed. The user can modify the value in this field.

ConfirmQty: This quantity is defaulted with the Plan Qty when this row is created or modified when Run MRP is processed. The user can modify the value in this field.

Order Status: The Order Status on this screen can be one of the following:

- **Exception**: These orders, before being transferred to Production Orders need to be 'Confirmed'. Since BatchMaster Manufacturing has a regenerative MRP, Exception MRP Orders get erased when Run MRP is processed.
- **Firm Planned**: These orders before being transferred to Production Orders need to be 'Confirmed'. The Orders that are 'Firm Planned' will not be erased when Run MRP is processed.
- **Confirmed**: The Orders that are 'Confirmed' are ready to be transferred to a production order and will not be erased when Run MRP is processed.

10.7.2 Working with Time Fence MRP Production Order

1. Select a MRP Production order record on this screen.
2. Change the status for the MRP Production order. The status can be set to one of 'Exception', 'Firm Planned' or 'Confirmed'. Checking the box on the line and then clicking the respective status button below the grid can also change the status of an order.
3. For Exception Orders, modify the confirmation start date as needed.
4. For Exception Orders, modify the confirmation end date as needed.
5. For Exception Orders, modify the confirmed quantity of the MRP Production order as needed.
6. Click OK to save the Time Fence MRP Production Order record.

10.7.3 Goto

Exception: If any of the rows have their boxes checked, the status of those rows gets changed to Exception when this option is clicked.

Firm Planned: If any of the rows have their boxes checked, the status of those rows gets changed to Firm Planned when this option is clicked.

Confirmed: If any of the rows have their boxes checked, the status of those rows gets changed to Confirmed when this option is clicked.

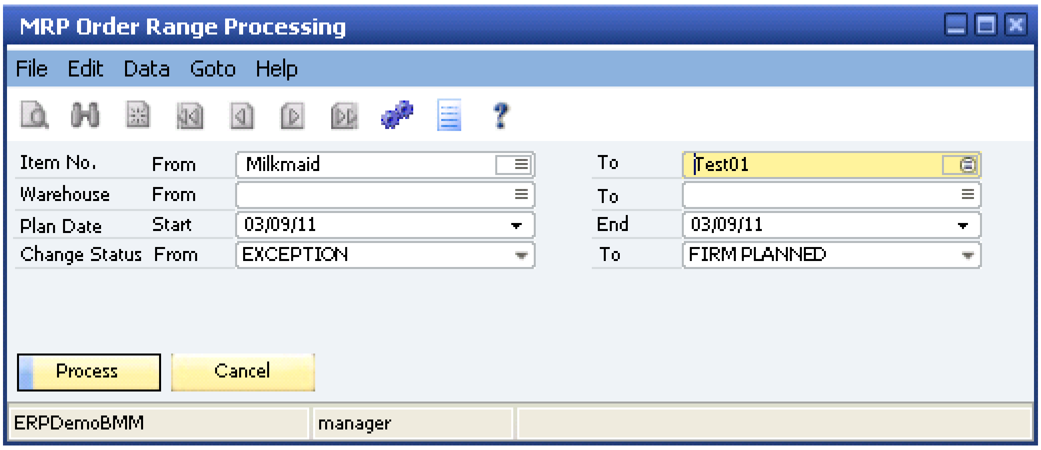
Club Orders: Click on the Club Orders option to club the selected orders. Orders can be selected by checking the select box for the order lines. The selected lines will be combined to create a single line. The planned date for this line will automatically be set to the earliest planned date of the combined lines.

Multiples of EOQ: For the rows that have their boxes checked, clicking on this option converts the value in the Plan Quantity field to an integral multiple of the Economic Order Quantity of that item.

10.8 MRP Order Range Processing

The 'MRP Order Range Processing' screen enables the user to change the status of the MRP Purchase/Production Orders for the entire selected range of MRP Items, in one go.

10.8.1 Screen Fields Description



Item No.	From	Milkmaid	To	Test01
Warehouse	From		To	
Plan Date	Start	03/09/11	End	03/09/11
Change Status	From	EXCEPTION	To	FIRM PLANNED

ERPDemoBMM manager

Item No. From: The lookup at this field displays those MRP items for which there exists at least one Purchase Order or Production Order. This specifies the lower limit of the range of MRP items for which the order status needs to be changed. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available item via the lookup.

Item No. To: The lookup at this field displays those MRP items for which there exists at least one Purchase Order or Production Order. This specifies the upper limit of the range of MRP items for which the order status needs to be changed. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available item via the lookup.

Warehouse From: This specifies the lower limit of the range of Warehouse. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Warehouse via the lookup.

Warehouse To: This specifies the upper limit of the range of Warehouse. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Warehouse via the lookup.

Plan Date Start: This specifies the lower end of the Plan Dates. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering January 01, 1900.

Plan Date End: This specifies the upper end of the Plan Dates. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the current Server date.

Change Status From: The Orders having this selected status will qualify for the change of status. The value in this field can be one of Exception, Planned, Firm Planned or Confirmed.

Change Status To: The status of the selected Orders will change to this status upon processing. The value in this field can be either Firm Planned or Confirmed.

10.8.2 Processing a Range of MRP Orders

1. Select a MRP Item at the 'From' field from the lookup at this field.
2. Select a MRP Item at the 'To' field from the lookup at this field.
3. Select a Warehouse at the 'From' field from the lookup at this field.
4. Select a Warehouse at the 'To' field from the lookup at this field.
5. Enter a Plan Date Start and a Plan Date End. This specifies a range of Planning period. The Orders (for the selected range of Item Master Datas) falling within this range of Plan Dates will be processed for the change of status.
6. Select a status at the 'Change Status From' field. The Orders having this selected status will qualify for the change of status.
7. Select a status at the 'Change Status To' field. The status of the Orders (from the filtered orders) that have the status as specified at the 'From' field will change to this status.
8. Click on the Process button to change the status.

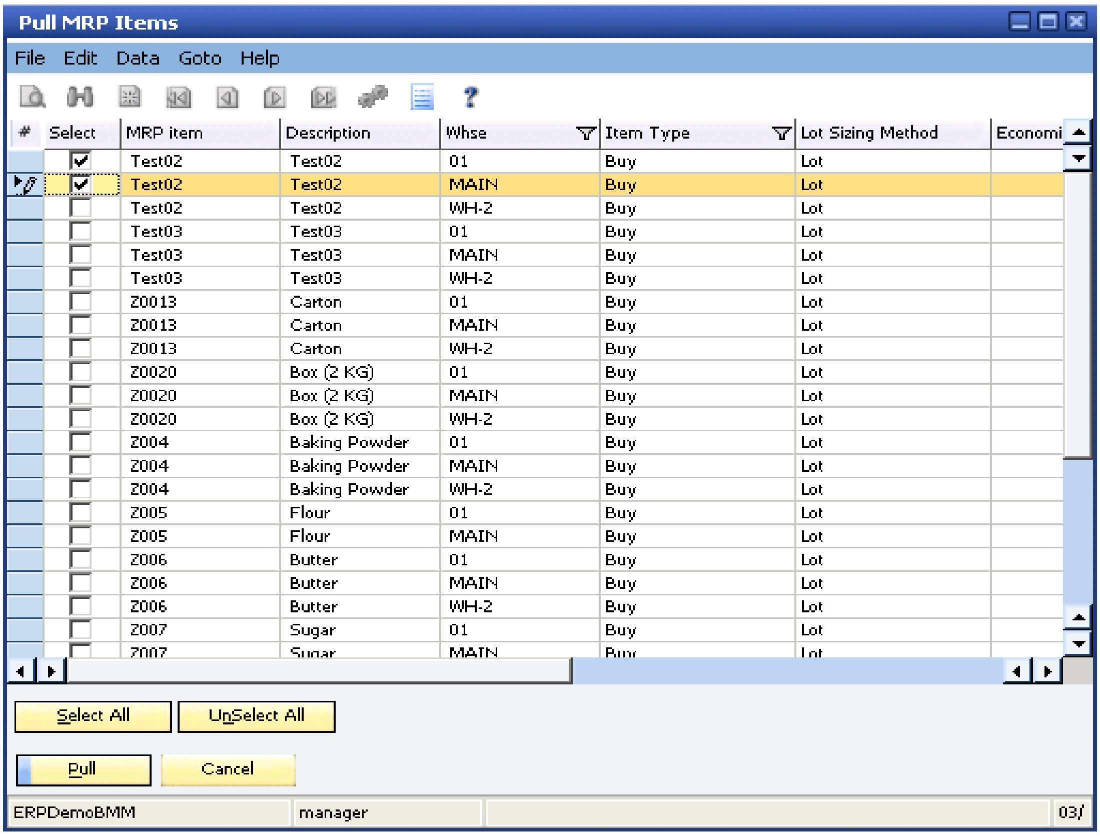
10.9 Pull MRP Items

The Pull MRP Items screen adds MRP Items to the Maintain MRP Items screen. It picks up those items whose Order Method has been marked as MRP at the Item Master screen. At the Pull MRP Items screen, one can establish the following values that may differ from the corresponding values at the Item Master Data:

1. Item type (Buy or Make)
2. Lot sizing Method.
3. Economic Order Quantity.
4. Default Vendor.

The above values defined here will supersede during Run MPS any conflicting values that may be stored at the Item Master Data.

10.9.1 Screen Fields Description



#	Select	MRP item	Description	Whse	Item Type	Lot Sizing Method	Economi
	☑	Test02	Test02	01	Buy	Lot	
	☑	Test02	Test02	MAIN	Buy	Lot	
	☐	Test02	Test02	WH-2	Buy	Lot	
	☐	Test03	Test03	01	Buy	Lot	
	☐	Test03	Test03	MAIN	Buy	Lot	
	☐	Test03	Test03	WH-2	Buy	Lot	
	☐	Z0013	Carton	01	Buy	Lot	
	☐	Z0013	Carton	MAIN	Buy	Lot	
	☐	Z0013	Carton	WH-2	Buy	Lot	
	☐	Z0020	Box (2 KG)	01	Buy	Lot	
	☐	Z0020	Box (2 KG)	MAIN	Buy	Lot	
	☐	Z0020	Box (2 KG)	WH-2	Buy	Lot	
	☐	Z004	Baking Powder	01	Buy	Lot	
	☐	Z004	Baking Powder	MAIN	Buy	Lot	
	☐	Z004	Baking Powder	WH-2	Buy	Lot	
	☐	Z005	Flour	01	Buy	Lot	
	☐	Z005	Flour	MAIN	Buy	Lot	
	☐	Z006	Butter	01	Buy	Lot	
	☐	Z006	Butter	MAIN	Buy	Lot	
	☐	Z006	Butter	WH-2	Buy	Lot	
	☐	Z007	Sugar	01	Buy	Lot	
	☐	Z007	Sugar	MAIN	Buy	Lot	

Select: When this box is checked for a row, that row becomes available for pulling for MPS.

MRP item: The value in this field contains those items whose Order Method has been defined as 'MRP on the Item Master screen.

Description: This is the description of the MRP item for the line.

Whse: This is the Warehouse associated with the item.

Item Type: The value in this field decides the type of the item. The type can be either Buy or Make depending on which, Run MRP will generate Purchase Orders or Production Orders respectively. The Item Type can be selected, as 'Manufacture' only if a Released BOM exists for the selected Item Master Data.

Lot Sizing Method: The value in this field can be one of Lot for Lot or EOQ. If EOQ is selected, any order quantities generated by the system will be integral multiples of the EOQ. Selecting Lot for Lot means that the order quantities will not be modified to integral multiples of EOQ.

Economic Ord Qty: This is the Economic Order Quantity for the item.

Vendor: This is the default vendor for the MRP item. This field is enabled if the Item Type is set to Purchase. If enabled this is a mandatory field.

Unit: This is the stock UOM for the Item Master Data.

Select All: Clicking this button checks the boxes for all the rows in the grid.

UnSelect All: Clicking this button un-checks the boxes for all the rows in the grid.

10.9.2 Using Pull MRP Items screen

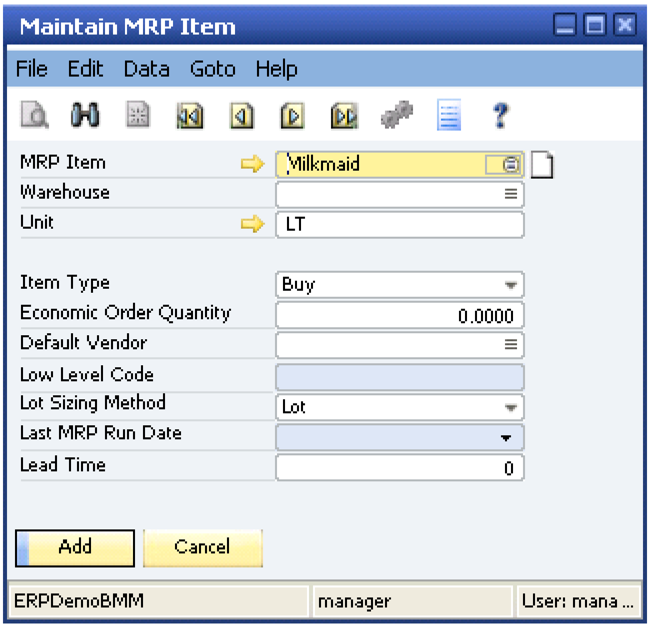
1. Select the MRP Items to be saved by checking the box adjacent to the MRP Item line.
2. Select the Item Type as one of 'Buy or 'Make'.
3. Change the Lot Sizing Method if needed.
4. Modify the Economic Order Quantity if needed.
5. For a Purchase type item, enter or modify the 'Default Vendor' as needed.
6. Click the Pull button to complete the Pull MPS Items for the selected line items.

10.10 Maintain MRP Item

The Maintain MRP Item screen provides a way to select an item for MRP processing.

Only those items can be maintained for MRP processing whose Order Method has been set to 'MRP' at the Item Master Data screen. MRP can be run only for those Item Master Data that have been maintained at this screen.

10.10.1 Screen Fields Description



MRP Item	Milkmaid
Warehouse	
Unit	LT
Item Type	Buy
Economic Order Quantity	0.0000
Default Vendor	
Low Level Code	
Lot Sizing Method	Lot
Last MRP Run Date	
Lead Time	0

ERPDemoBMM manager User: mana ...

MRP Item: Select a MRP Item from the lookup at this field. The lookup here displays only those items whose Order Method has been defined as 'MRP' on the Item Master Data screen. This is a mandatory field.

Warehouse: This is the Warehouse associated with the item. This is a mandatory field.

Unit: This is the stock UOM for the Item Master Data. This is a read only field.

Item Type: The value in this field decides the type of the item. The type can be either Buy or Make depending on which, Run MRP will generate Purchase Orders or Production Orders respectively. The Item Type can be selected, as 'Make' only if a Released BOM exists for the selected Item Master Data. The value established here overrides the value set at the Item Master Data screen.

Economic Order Quantity: This is the Economic Order Quantity for the item..

Default Vendor: This is the default vendor for the MRP item. This field is enabled if the Item Type is set to Purchase. If enabled this is a mandatory field.

Low Level Code: This is the low level code for the item that is, the lowest occurrence (largest numeric value) of this Item Master Data in the hierarchy of MRP items for a Bill of Materials (BOM) if this is a MRP type item. The hierarchy of Low Level Codes for MRP items is separate from that of MRP items.

Lot Sizing Method: The value in this field can be one of Lot for Lot or EOQ. If EOQ is selected, any order quantities generated by the system will be integral multiples of the EOQ. Lot for Lot means that the order quantities will not be modified to integral multiples of EOQ. The value in this field overrides the value established for the item at the Item Master screen.

Last MRP Run Date: This is the date on which MRP was last run. This is a read only field.

Lead Time: This is the lead time for the item.

10.10.2 Maintaining a MRP Item

1. To create a new MPS Item on this screen, click on the Insert button. To modify an existing record navigate through the navigation buttons or select an item from the lookup at the toolbar.
2. Select a Warehouse from the lookup at this screen.
3. Set the Item Type as one of 'Manufacture' or 'Purchase'.
4. Modify the Economic Order Quantity if needed.
5. If the 'Default Vendor' field is enabled, select or modify the Vendor.
6. Change the Lot Sizing Method if needed.
7. Click the Add button to save the record.

10.11 MRP Dashboard

Material Requirements Planning (MRP) dashboard facilitates you to view the plan Purchase Order based upon forecasts and anticipated demand. It assists us to view the scheduled Purchase order. The dashboard comprises of different sections namely MRP

Order Summary, Planned Order/Open Purchase Order by Vendor, Vendor Details, Active Contracts and Planning Zone. The details of the same are discussed below.

10.11.1 Planned Order/Open Purchase Order By Vendor

Details pertaining to the Purchase and planned production can be obtained via this screen. This segment describes the Planned, Firm Planned, Confirmed, Transferred and Exception Orders.

10.11.2 Fetch Data Button:

As per the selection made on the dashboard screen, Corresponding data would get fetched by clicking Fetch Data button.

Clicking Fetch Data button would bring information pertaining to the selected Item key

10.11.3 MRP Order Summary

Looking under this section gives a brief pertaining to the planned material required during Purchased Item. In addition to this, it also displays Vendor Quotes, Active Contracts and Planning Zone. Let's view the screen in detail.

Item Key: This is an Item key in respect of which the MRP planning worksheet is generated.

Description: This is the description of the above Item Key.

Location: It is the location key associated with Item for which the MRP Planned Purchase Order is generated.

Status: This is the Order status defined at Demand fence 1 and 2 of MRP Purchase Order. Different statuses are Exception, Confirmed, Firm Planned and Planned.

MRP Qty: It is the total Quantity for the specific status at Planned MRP Purchase Order.

Vendor: This is the Vendor key corresponding to the Purchase Order item.

UOM: This is the stock Unit of Measurement of an Item key.

Qty On hand: It is the Quantity available in stock.

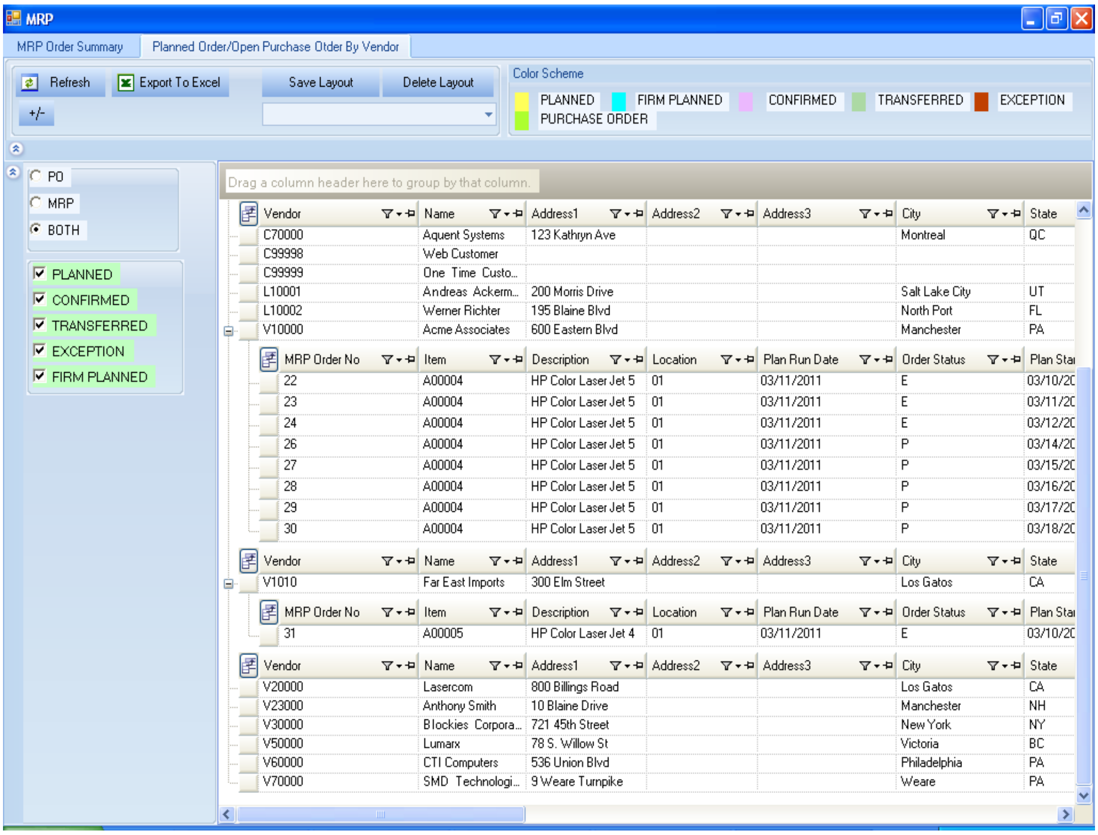
Safety Stock: It is the safety stock Quantity defined at Item Location screen for the respective item.

EOQ: This is an Economic Order Quantity for an Item defaulted from Item Location screen.

Buyer Id: This is the Buyer Id as defined at Item Location screen.

Demand: It is the summation of generated Gross demand for the specified period of time.

Supply: It is the summation of New and Open Purchase Order Quantity.


MRP
MRP Order Summary
Planned Order/Open Purchase Otder By Vendor
Refresh
Export To Excel
Save Layout
Delete Layout
+/-
Color Scheme
🟨 PLANNED
🟦 FIRM PLANNED
🟪 CONFIRMED
🟩 TRANSFERRED
🟥 EXCEPTION
🟩 PURCHASE ORDER
Drag a column header here to group by that column.

○ PO
○ MRP
● BOTH

☑ PLANNED
☑ CONFIRMED
☑ TRANSFERRED
☑ EXCEPTION
☑ FIRM PLANNED

Vendor	Name	Address1	Address2	Address3	City	State
C70000	Aquent Systems	123 Kathryn Ave			Montreal	QC
C99998	Web Customer					
C99999	One Time Custo...					
L10001	Andreas Ackerm...	200 Morris Drive			Salt Lake City	UT
L10002	Werner Richter	195 Blaine Blvd			North Port	FL
V10000	Acme Associates	600 Eastern Blvd			Manchester	PA

MRP Order No	Item	Description	Location	Plan Run Date	Order Status	Plan Star
22	A00004	HP Color Laser Jet 5	01	03/11/2011	E	03/10/20
23	A00004	HP Color Laser Jet 5	01	03/11/2011	E	03/11/20
24	A00004	HP Color Laser Jet 5	01	03/11/2011	E	03/12/20
26	A00004	HP Color Laser Jet 5	01	03/11/2011	P	03/14/20
27	A00004	HP Color Laser Jet 5	01	03/11/2011	P	03/15/20
28	A00004	HP Color Laser Jet 5	01	03/11/2011	P	03/16/20
29	A00004	HP Color Laser Jet 5	01	03/11/2011	P	03/17/20
30	A00004	HP Color Laser Jet 5	01	03/11/2011	P	03/18/20

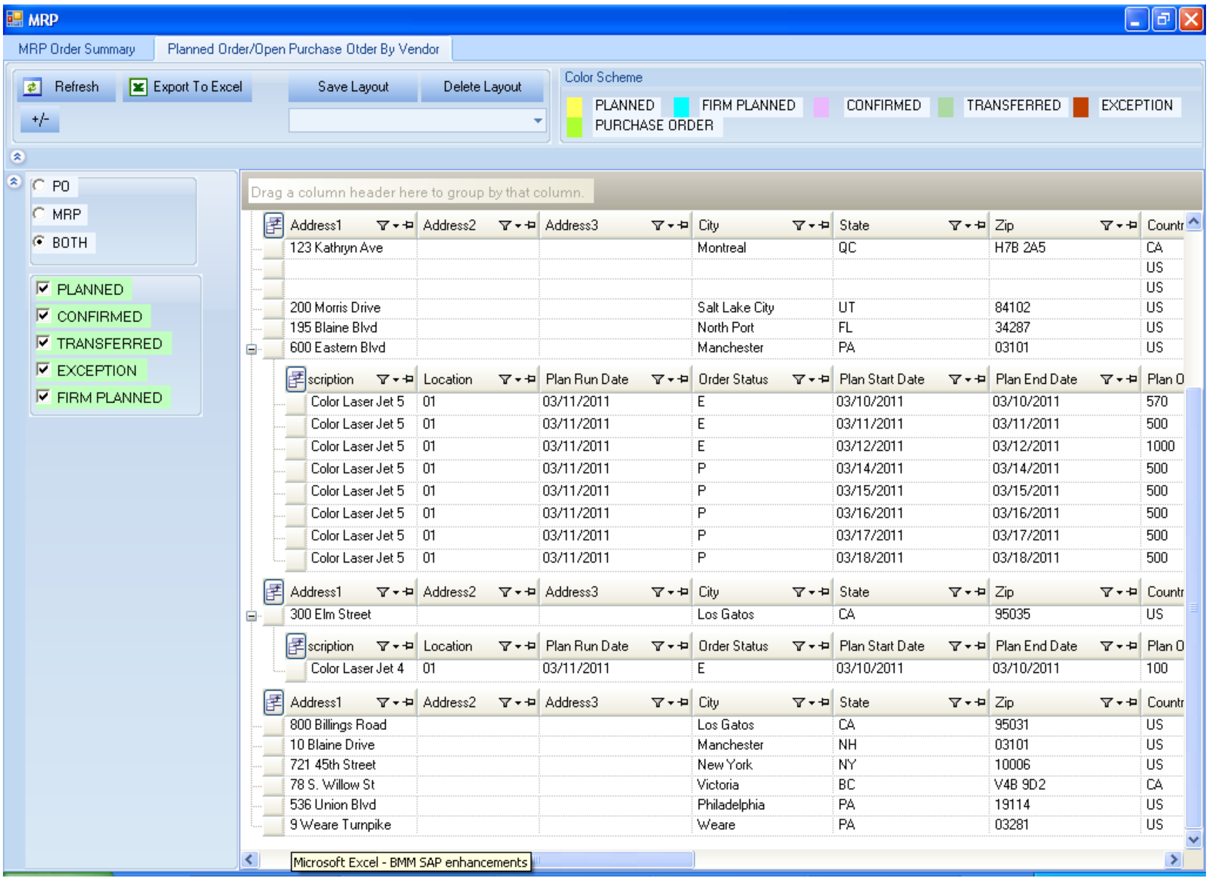
Vendor	Name	Address1	Address2	Address3	City	State
V1010	Far East Imports	300 Elm Street			Los Gatos	CA

MRP Order No	Item	Description	Location	Plan Run Date	Order Status	Plan Star
31	A00005	HP Color Laser Jet 4	01	03/11/2011	E	03/10/20

Vendor	Name	Address1	Address2	Address3	City	State
V20000	Lasercom	800 Billings Road			Los Gatos	CA
V23000	Anthony Smith	10 Blaine Drive			Manchester	NH
V30000	Blockies Corpora...	721 45th Street			New York	NY
V50000	Lumarx	78 S. Willow St			Victoria	BC
V60000	CTI Computers	536 Union Blvd			Philadelphia	PA
V70000	SMD Technologi...	9 Weare Turnpike			Weare	PA

10.11.4 Filter Criteria

To categorize Vendor specific ordered data, distinct filters are provided. The first level headers are common for all 3 options discussed. Details pertaining to those are as follows.


MRP
MRP Order Summary
Planned Order/Open Purchase Order By Vendor
Refresh
Export To Excel
Save Layout
Delete Layout
+/-
Color Scheme
PLANNED
FIRM PLANNED
CONFIRMED
TRANSFERRED
EXCEPTION
PURCHASE ORDER
○ PO
○ MRP
● BOTH
☑ PLANNED
☑ CONFIRMED
☑ TRANSFERRED
☑ EXCEPTION
☑ FIRM PLANNED
Drag a column header here to group by that column.
Microsoft Excel - BMM SAP enhancements

Address1	Address2	Address3	City	State	Zip	Countr
123 Kathryn Ave			Montreal	QC	H7B 2A5	CA
						US
						US
200 Morris Drive			Salt Lake City	UT	84102	US
195 Blaine Blvd			North Port	FL	34287	US
600 Eastern Blvd			Manchester	PA	03101	US

scription	Location	Plan Run Date	Order Status	Plan Start Date	Plan End Date	Plan O
Color Laser Jet 5	01	03/11/2011	E	03/10/2011	03/10/2011	570
Color Laser Jet 5	01	03/11/2011	E	03/11/2011	03/11/2011	500
Color Laser Jet 5	01	03/11/2011	E	03/12/2011	03/12/2011	1000
Color Laser Jet 5	01	03/11/2011	P	03/14/2011	03/14/2011	500
Color Laser Jet 5	01	03/11/2011	P	03/15/2011	03/15/2011	500
Color Laser Jet 5	01	03/11/2011	P	03/16/2011	03/16/2011	500
Color Laser Jet 5	01	03/11/2011	P	03/17/2011	03/17/2011	500
Color Laser Jet 5	01	03/11/2011	P	03/18/2011	03/18/2011	500

Address1	Address2	Address3	City	State	Zip	Countr
300 Elm Street			Los Gatos	CA	95035	US

scription	Location	Plan Run Date	Order Status	Plan Start Date	Plan End Date	Plan O
Color Laser Jet 4	01	03/11/2011	E	03/10/2011	03/10/2011	100

Address1	Address2	Address3	City	State	Zip	Countr
800 Billings Road			Los Gatos	CA	95031	US
10 Blaine Drive			Manchester	NH	03101	US
721 45th Street			New York	NY	10006	US
78 S. Willow St			Victoria	BC	V4B 9D2	CA
536 Union Blvd			Philadelphia	PA	19114	US
9 Weare Turnpike			Weare	PA	03281	US

Vendor: This is the default Vendor key for Purchase Order or MRP Order.

Name: This field displays the Name of the Vendor.

Address 1: It is Address Line-1 of Vendor defaulted from Vendor Master Screen.

Address 2: It is Address Line-2 of Vendor defaulted from Vendor Master Screen.

Address 3: It is Address Line-3 of Vendor defaulted from Vendor Master Screen.

City: This displays the City of Vendor defaulted form Vendor Master Screen.

State: This displays the State, Province or region of the Vendor defaulted form Vendor Master Screen.

ZIP: This displays the Postal ZIP code of Vendor defaulted form Vendor Master Screen.

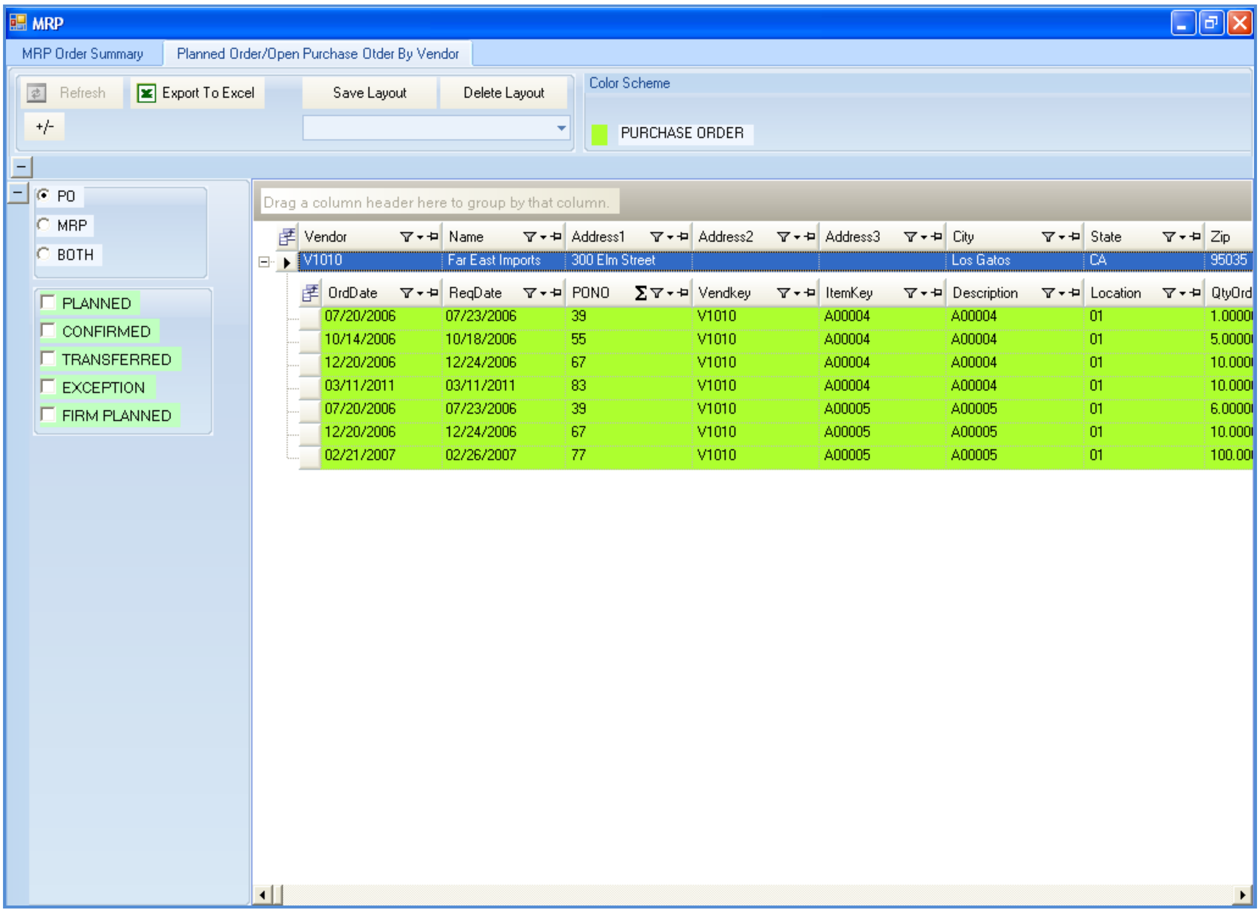
Country: This displays the Country of the Vendor defaulted from Vendor Master Screen.

Contract Person: This is a Contract person associated with Vendor Key.

Phone: It displays the Phone number of Vendor.

10.11.4.1 PO

The Vendor and other details associated to New and Open Purchase Order can be obtained by clicking the ‘PO’ option.


MRP
MRP Order Summary
Planned Order/Open Purchase Otder By Vendor
Refresh
Export To Excel
Save Layout
Delete Layout
+/-
Color Scheme
PURCHASE ORDER
● PO
○ MRP
○ BOTH
☐ PLANNED
☐ CONFIRMED
☐ TRANSFERRED
☐ EXCEPTION
☐ FIRM PLANNED
Drag a column header here to group by that column.

Vendor	Name	Address1	Address2	Address3	City	State	Zip
V1010	Far East Imports	300 Elm Street			Los Gatos	CA	95035

OrdDate	ReqDate	PONO	Vendkey	ItemKey	Description	Location	QtyOrd
07/20/2006	07/23/2006	39	V1010	A00004	A00004	01	1.0000
10/14/2006	10/18/2006	55	V1010	A00004	A00004	01	5.0000
12/20/2006	12/24/2006	67	V1010	A00004	A00004	01	10.000
03/11/2011	03/11/2011	83	V1010	A00004	A00004	01	10.000
07/20/2006	07/23/2006	39	V1010	A00005	A00005	01	6.0000
12/20/2006	12/24/2006	67	V1010	A00005	A00005	01	10.000
02/21/2007	02/26/2007	77	V1010	A00005	A00005	01	100.00

Clicking the first level header link would display the purchase order created by the selected Vendor.

Order Date: It specifies the Date on which Purchase Order is generated.

Requested Date: It shows an expected Receipt Date for the line item.

PO No: This field specifies the generated Purchase Order number

Vendor Key: It is the Vendor key associated with the Purchase Order.

Item Key: This is an Item key against which the Purchase Order is generated.

Description: It is the description associated with an Item key.

Location: This field specifies the location associated with an Item key.

Qty Order: This is the required Quantity going to be Ordered for the line item.

Qty Remaining: It displays the number of units yet to be received on the Order line.

UOM: This is the unit of measurement of the line item defaulted from Item location screen.

Unit Price: It shows the unit price of an Item key.

Line Net: This field displays the total amount paid against a Purchase Order line.

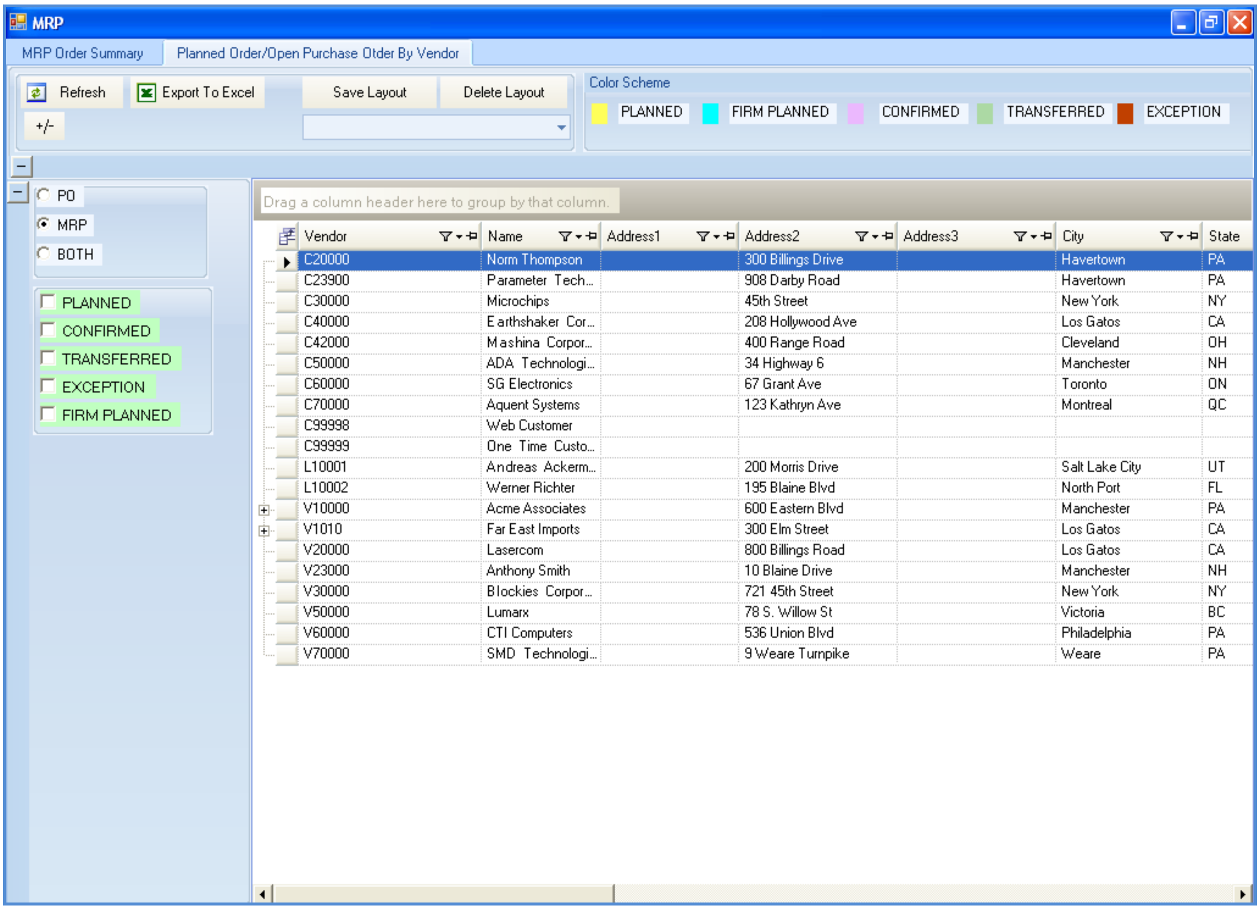
Vendor Name: It shows the Name of the Vendor.

Phone: This field displays the contact number of the Vendor.

Lead Time: This is the time that the selected Vendor takes to deliver the item.

10.11.4.2 MRP

The option 'MRP' details the Order pertaining to the Vendors who are associated to MRP type of item. The second level headers for MRP option would mean to schedule Purchases and production.


MRP
MRP Order Summary
Planned Order/Open Purchase Otder By Vendor
Refresh
Export To Excel
Save Layout
Delete Layout
+/-
Color Scheme
🟨 PLANNED
🟦 FIRM PLANNED
🟪 CONFIRMED
🟩 TRANSFERRED
🟥 EXCEPTION
Drag a column header here to group by that column.

○ PO
● MRP
○ BOTH

☐ PLANNED
☐ CONFIRMED
☐ TRANSFERRED
☐ EXCEPTION
☐ FIRM PLANNED

Vendor	Name	Address1	Address2	Address3	City	State
C20000	Norm Thompson		300 Billings Drive		Havertown	PA
C23900	Parameter Tech...		908 Darby Road		Havertown	PA
C30000	Microchips		45th Street		New York	NY
C40000	Earthshaker Cor...		208 Hollywood Ave		Los Gatos	CA
C42000	Mashina Corpor...		400 Range Road		Cleveland	OH
C50000	ADA Technologi...		34 Highway 6		Manchester	NH
C60000	SG Electronics		67 Grant Ave		Toronto	ON
C70000	Aquent Systems		123 Kathryn Ave		Montreal	QC
C99998	Web Customer					
C99999	One Time Custo...					
L10001	Andreas Ackerm...		200 Morris Drive		Salt Lake City	UT
L10002	Werner Richter		195 Blaine Blvd		North Port	FL
V10000	Acme Associates		600 Eastern Blvd		Manchester	PA
V1010	Far East Imports		300 Elm Street		Los Gatos	CA
V20000	Lasercom		800 Billings Road		Los Gatos	CA
V23000	Anthony Smith		10 Blaine Drive		Manchester	NH
V30000	Blockies Corpor...		721 45th Street		New York	NY
V50000	Lumarx		78 S. Willow St		Victoria	BC
V60000	CTI Computers		536 Union Blvd		Philadelphia	PA
V70000	SMD Technologi...		9 Weare Turnpike		Weare	PA

MRP Order No: This is the system-generated number for the MRP Order.

Item: This shows the Item Key associated with the Item Location for which MRP Purchase Order is generated.

Description: It is the description of the Item key.

Location: This field specifies the location associated with Item key.

Plan Run Date: It shows an anticipated Date on which MRP Run is processed.

Order Status: This field displays an Order status of the line item key. It can be one from Planned, Firm Planned, Exception, and Confirmed.

Plan Start Date: It shows the planned start recommended by the system when Run MRP is processed.

Plan End Date: This is the Plan End Date recommended by the system when Run MRP is processed.

Plan Order Qty: It is the Planned Order Quantity recommended by the system.

Confirm Start Date: This Date is defaulted with the Plan Start Date when the row is created or modified when Run MRP is processed.

Confirm End Date: This Date is defaulted with the Plan End Date when the row is created or modified when Run MRP is processed.

Confirm Qty: This Quantity is defaulted with the Plan Qty when the row is created or modified when Run MRP is processed.

Confirm Date: It displays the Date on which an Order is confirmed.

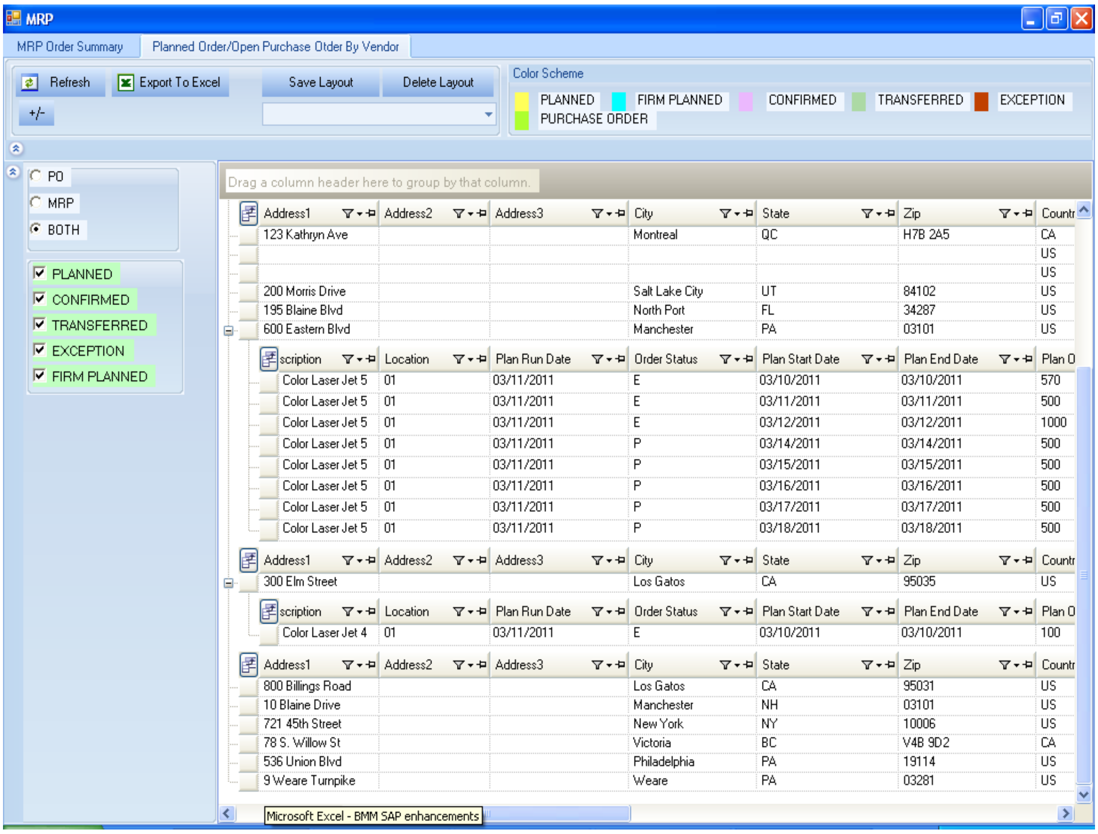
Transfer Date: This is the Date when the Order was transferred to Purchase Order.

Vendor: It is the Vendor for the Purchase Order.

Qty On Order: It displays an Ordered Quantity during Run MRP.

10.11.4.3 Both

An option 'Both' would commonly describe the item whose Vendors are associated to Purchase Order, MRP Order or Both.


MRP
MRP Order Summary
Planned Order/Open Purchase Otder By Vendor
Refresh
Export To Excel
Save Layout
Delete Layout
+/-
Color Scheme
Drag a column header here to group by that column.
Microsoft Excel - BMM SAP enhancements

🟨 PLANNED 🟦 FIRM PLANNED 🟪 CONFIRMED 🟩 TRANSFERRED 🟥 EXCEPTION
🟩 PURCHASE ORDER

○ PO
○ MRP
● BOTH

☑ PLANNED
☑ CONFIRMED
☑ TRANSFERRED
☑ EXCEPTION
☑ FIRM PLANNED

Address1	Address2	Address3	City	State	Zip	Countr
123 Kathryn Ave			Montreal	QC	H7B 2A5	CA
						US
						US
200 Morris Drive			Salt Lake City	UT	84102	US
195 Blaine Blvd			North Port	FL	34287	US
600 Eastern Blvd			Manchester	PA	03101	US

scription	Location	Plan Run Date	Order Status	Plan Start Date	Plan End Date	Plan O
Color Laser Jet 5	01	03/11/2011	E	03/10/2011	03/10/2011	570
Color Laser Jet 5	01	03/11/2011	E	03/11/2011	03/11/2011	500
Color Laser Jet 5	01	03/11/2011	E	03/12/2011	03/12/2011	1000
Color Laser Jet 5	01	03/11/2011	P	03/14/2011	03/14/2011	500
Color Laser Jet 5	01	03/11/2011	P	03/15/2011	03/15/2011	500
Color Laser Jet 5	01	03/11/2011	P	03/16/2011	03/16/2011	500
Color Laser Jet 5	01	03/11/2011	P	03/17/2011	03/17/2011	500
Color Laser Jet 5	01	03/11/2011	P	03/18/2011	03/18/2011	500

Address1	Address2	Address3	City	State	Zip	Countr
300 Elm Street			Los Gatos	CA	95035	US

scription	Location	Plan Run Date	Order Status	Plan Start Date	Plan End Date	Plan O
Color Laser Jet 4	01	03/11/2011	E	03/10/2011	03/10/2011	100

Address1	Address2	Address3	City	State	Zip	Countr
800 Billings Road			Los Gatos	CA	95031	US
10 Blaine Drive			Manchester	NH	03101	US
721 45th Street			New York	NY	10006	US
78 S. Willow St			Victoria	BC	V4B 9D2	CA
536 Union Blvd			Philadelphia	PA	19114	US
9 Weare Turnpike			Weare	PA	03281	US

10.12 MRP Reports

10.12.1 MRP Order Report

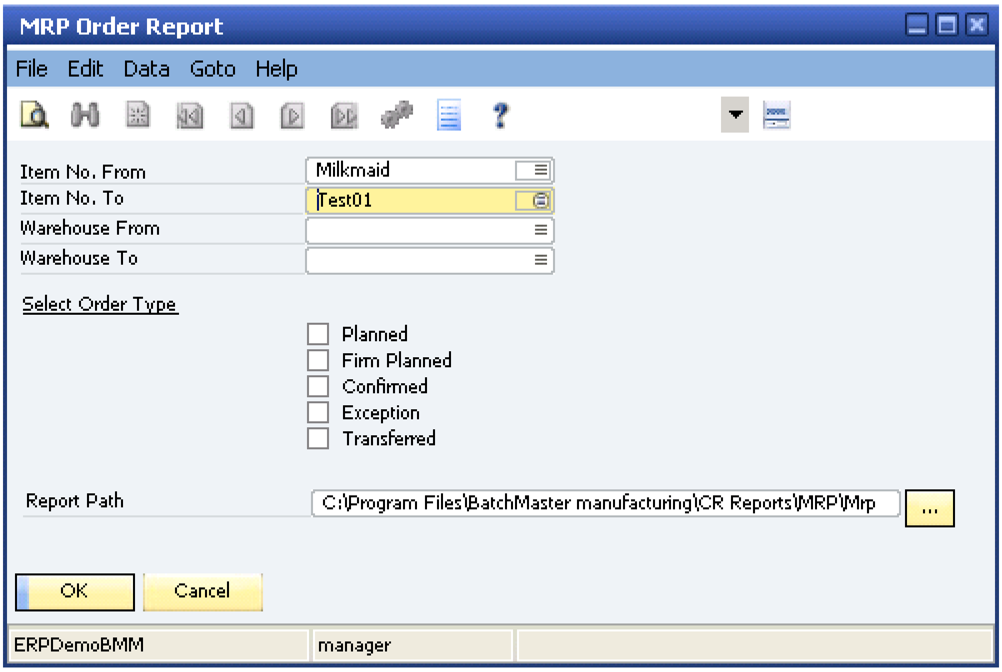
The MRP Order report displays all the MRP orders existing for a defined range of Item Master Data. The report includes MRP orders of the following statuses:

1. Exception
2. Planned
3. Firm Planned
4. Confirmed
5. Transferred

You may choose to include orders of one or more of these statuses in the report.

The option's filtering parameters can be used to define the report. Once BatchMaster Manufacturing processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

10.12.1.1 Screen Fields Description



Item No. From: Milkmaid
Item No. To: Test01
Warehouse From:
Warehouse To:

Select Order Type

☐ Planned
☐ Firm Planned
☐ Confirmed
☐ Exception
☐ Transferred

Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\MRP\Mrp

ERPDemoBMM manager

Item No. From: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Item for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Item via the lookup.

Item No. To: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of Item for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Item via the lookup.

Warehouse From: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of Warehouse for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Warehouse via the lookup.

Warehouse To: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Warehouse for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Warehouse via the lookup.

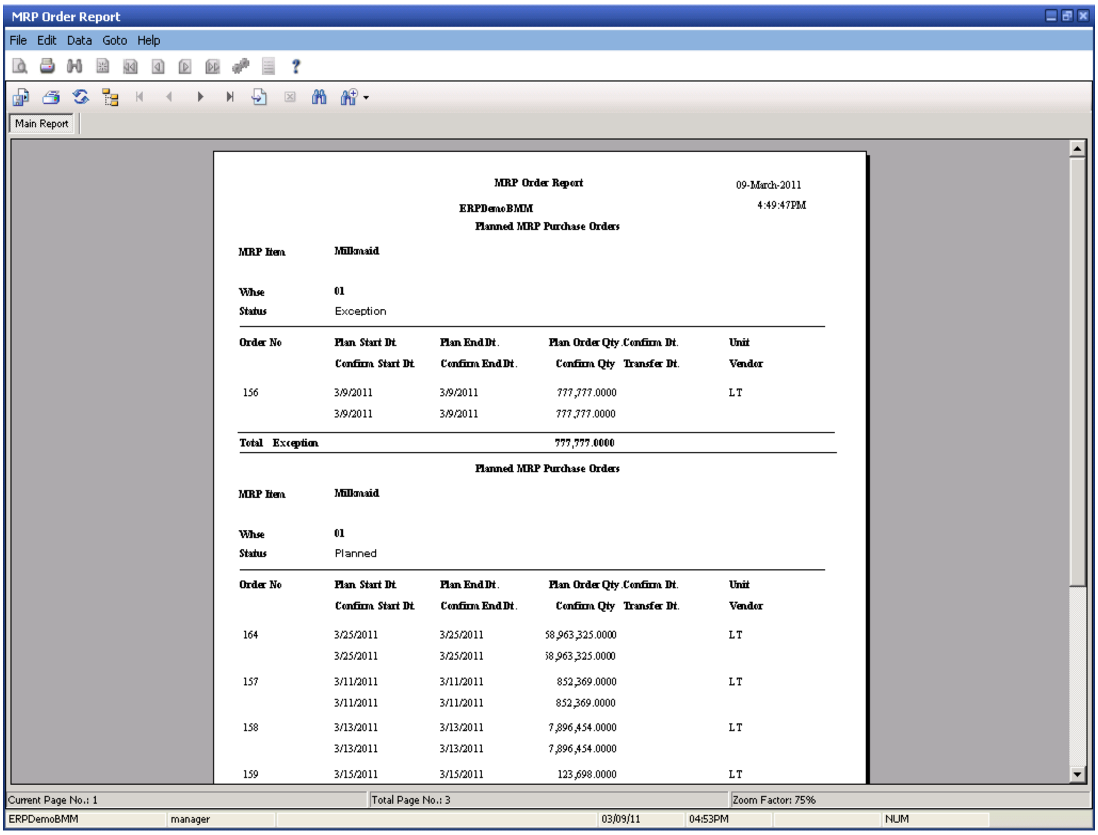
Select Order Type: You may choose to include orders of one or more of the statuses in the report.

Report Path: This field holds the default path of the report.

10.12.1.2 Generating a MRP Order Report

1. Complete the MRP Item From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Complete the Warehouse From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
3. Check Order Types, as required.

4. To save these parameters, enter the name to be assigned to the report parameters in the drop-down field on the far right of the toolbar and then click on the Save button on the toolbar to save the report parameters.
5. Click on the OK button to create the report.



MRP Order Report 09-March-2011
ERPDemoBMM 4:49:47PM
Planned MRP Purchase Orders

MRP Item Milkmaid

Whse 01
Status Exception

Order No	Plan Start Dt	Plan End Dt.	Plan Order Qty	Confirm Dt.	Unit
	Confirm Start Dt	Confirm End Dt.	Confirm Qty	Transfer Dt.	Vendor
156	3/9/2011	3/9/2011	777,777.0000		LT
	3/9/2011	3/9/2011	777,777.0000		
Total Exception			777,777.0000		

Planned MRP Purchase Orders

MRP Item Milkmaid

Whse 01
Status Planned

Order No	Plan Start Dt	Plan End Dt.	Plan Order Qty	Confirm Dt.	Unit
	Confirm Start Dt	Confirm End Dt.	Confirm Qty	Transfer Dt.	Vendor
164	3/25/2011	3/25/2011	58,963,325.0000		LT
	3/25/2011	3/25/2011	58,963,325.0000		
157	3/11/2011	3/11/2011	852,369.0000		LT
	3/11/2011	3/11/2011	852,369.0000		
158	3/13/2011	3/13/2011	7,896,454.0000		LT
	3/13/2011	3/13/2011	7,896,454.0000		
159	3/15/2011	3/15/2011	123,698.0000		LT

10.12.2 MRP Supply Report

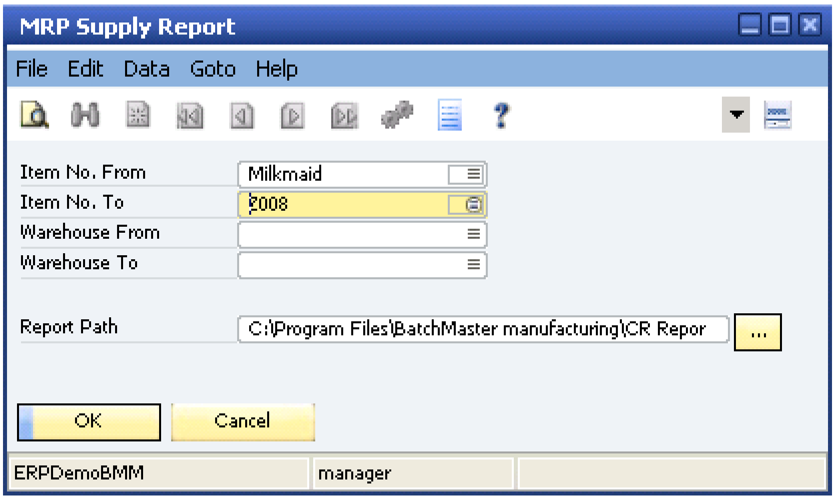
The MRP supply report displays the supply source and supply quantity for various MRP items. The sources of supply are:

1. Scheduled Receipts from batches in Production
2. Scheduled Receipts from existing Purchase Orders
3. Scheduled Receipts from Warehouse Transfers coming in
4. All MRP orders (of planned, firm planned and confirmed type) generated via the latest processing on the Run MRP screen. This excludes any firm planned or confirmed MPS orders that existed before the latest Run MRP was processed.

The report displays the date wise record of supply along with their source and Projected Available Balance. Moreover, the report also displays Oversold Quantity, Planned Purchase Orders and Planned Production Orders.

The option's filtering parameters can be used to define the report. Once BatchMaster Manufacturing processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

10.12.2.1 Screen Fields Description



Item No. From: Milkmaid
Item No. To: 2008
Warehouse From:
Warehouse To:
Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Repor

ERPDemoBMM | manager

Item No. From: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Item for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Item via the lookup.

Item No. To: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of Item for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Item via the lookup.

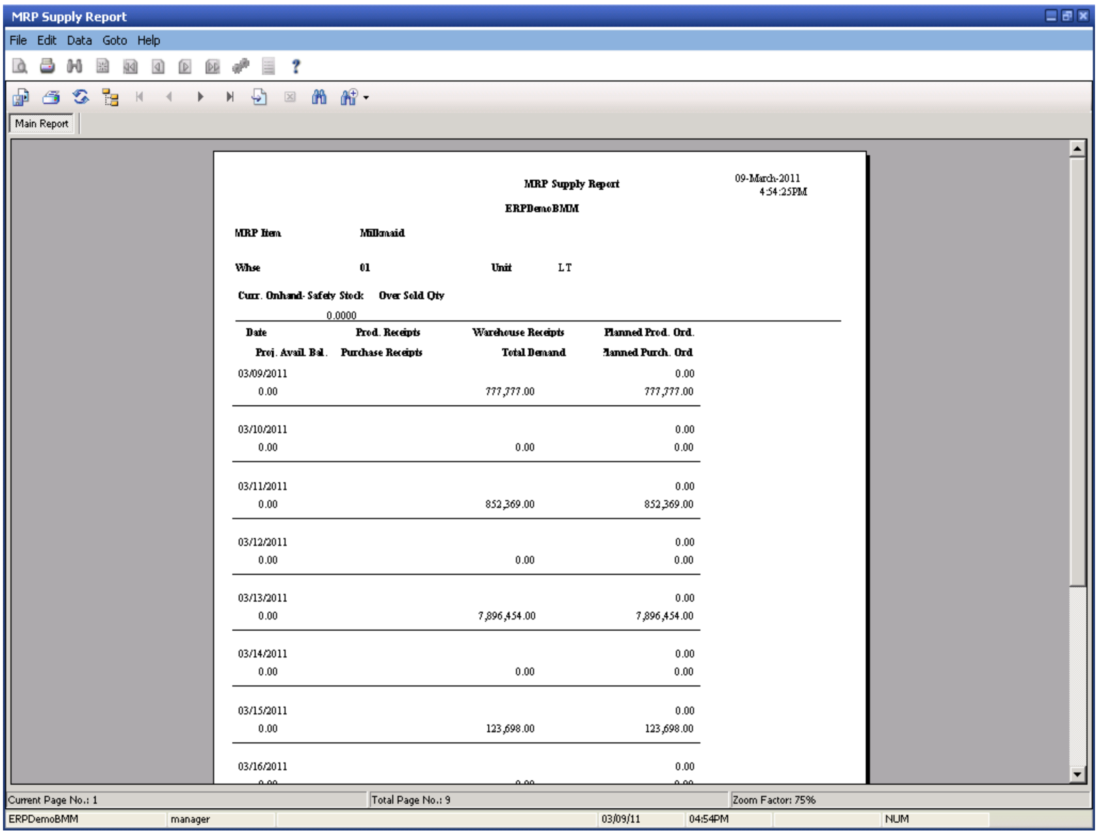
Warehouse From: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of Warehouse for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Warehouse via the lookup.

Warehouse To: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Warehouse for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Warehouse via the lookup.

Report Path: This field holds the default path of the report.

10.12.2.2 Generating a MRP Supply Report

1. Complete the MRP Item From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Complete the Warehouse From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
3. To save these parameters, enter the name to be assigned to the report parameters in the drop-down field on the far right of the toolbar and then click on the Save button on the toolbar to save the report parameters.
4. Click on the OK button to create the report.



```
                                   MRP Supply Report            09-March-2011
                                                                    4:54:25PM
                                      ERPDemoBMM
MRP Item            Milkmaid

Whse                01                 Unit      LT

Curr. Onhand- Safety Stock   Over Sold Qty
                   0.0000
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
  Date            Prod. Receipts    Warehouse Receipts   Planned Prod. Ord.
    Proj. Avail. Bal.   Purchase Receipts    Total Demand   lanned Purch. Ord
03/09/2011                                                       0.00
    0.00                            777,777.00             777,777.00
------------------------------------------------------------------------
03/10/2011                                                       0.00
    0.00                                  0.00                   0.00
------------------------------------------------------------------------
03/11/2011                                                       0.00
    0.00                            852,369.00             852,369.00
------------------------------------------------------------------------
03/12/2011                                                       0.00
    0.00                                  0.00                   0.00
------------------------------------------------------------------------
03/13/2011                                                       0.00
    0.00                          7,896,454.00           7,896,454.00
------------------------------------------------------------------------
03/14/2011                                                       0.00
    0.00                                  0.00                   0.00
------------------------------------------------------------------------
03/15/2011                                                       0.00
    0.00                            123,698.00             123,698.00
------------------------------------------------------------------------
03/16/2011                                                       0.00
```

Current Page No.: 1 | Total Page No.: 9 | Zoom Factor: 75%

ERPDemoBMM | manager | 03/09/11 | 04:54PM | NUM

10.12.3 MRP Demand Report

The MRP Demand Report displays the date wise demand of a defined range of Item Master Data with order method set to 'MRP' at the Item Master Data screen. The demand is taken directly from the Planning Calendar's three demand ranges and is displayed for the server date and the dates above server date. In addition to showing the Warehouse and the type of demand, each report details the order number, line number, order quantity and order date.

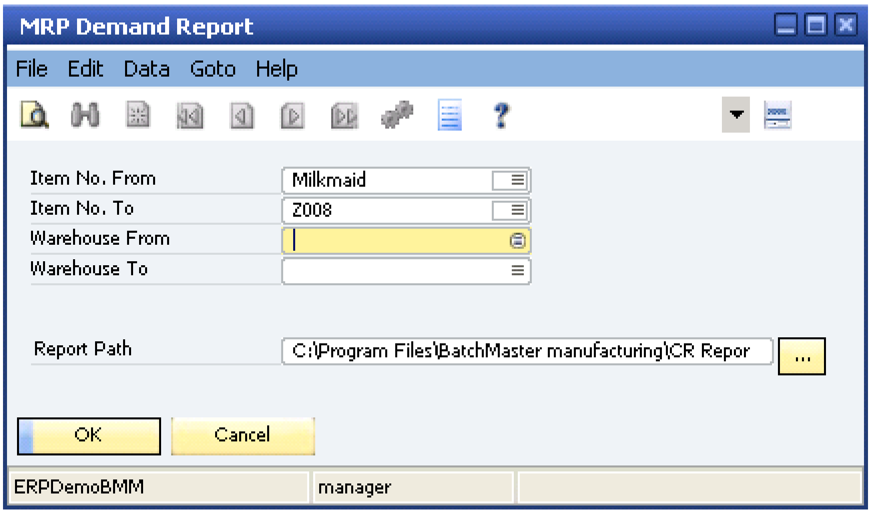
The sources of demand shown on this report are:

1. Forecast
2. Sales Orders
3. Warehouse Transfers Out
4. Dependent Demand (from Planned, Firm Planned and Confirmed orders of higher level MPS Items)

If the demand for an item exist from more than one source, then the demand from different sources are displayed under different head. If the Demand Type is Forecast, the demand is fetched from the Forecast screen. In case the demand type is Sales Order, the demand is fetched from all those orders that are in 'New' and 'Open' status. And, if the Demand Type is 'Warehouse Transfer', the demand is fetched from Warehouse Transfer Out orders, which are saved but not yet processed.

The option's filtering parameters can be used to define the report. Once BatchMaster Manufacturing processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

10.12.3.1 Screen Fields Description



Item No. From: Milkmaid
Item No. To: Z008
Warehouse From:
Warehouse To:
Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Repor
ERPDemoBMM
manager

Item No. From: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Item for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Item via the lookup.

Item No. To: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of Item for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Item via the lookup.

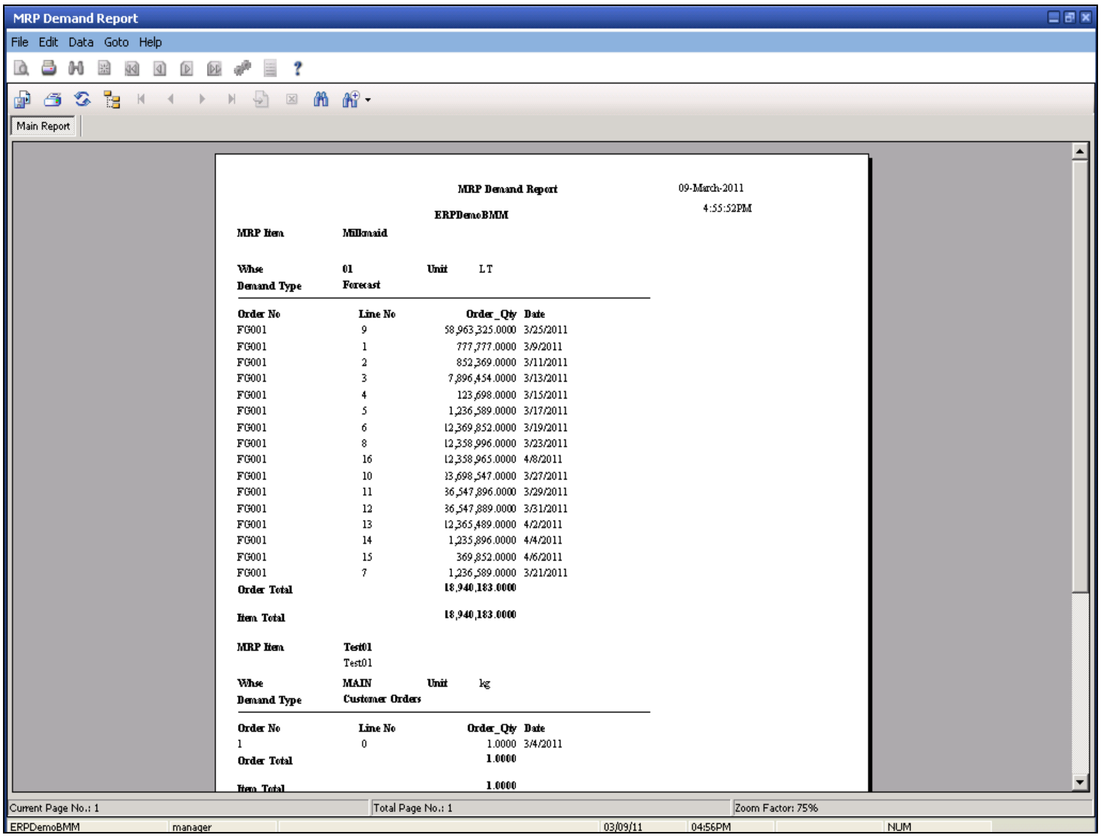
Warehouse From: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of Warehouse for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Warehouse via the lookup.

Warehouse To: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Warehouse for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Warehouse via the lookup.

Report Path: This field holds the default path of the report.

10.12.3.2 Generating a MRP Demand Report

1. Complete the MRP Item From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Complete the Warehouse From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
3. To save these parameters, enter the name to be assigned to the report parameters in the drop-down field on the far right of the toolbar and then click on the Save button on the toolbar to save the report parameters.
4. Click on the OK button to create the report.



MRP Demand Report 09-March-2011

ERPDemoBMM 4:55:52PM

MRP Item **Millkmaid**

Whse **01** **Unit** LT

Demand Type **Forecast**

Order No	**Line No**	**Order_Qty**	**Date**
FG001	9	58,963,325.0000	3/25/2011
FG001	1	777,777.0000	3/9/2011
FG001	2	852,369.0000	3/11/2011
FG001	3	7,896,454.0000	3/13/2011
FG001	4	123,698.0000	3/15/2011
FG001	5	1,236,589.0000	3/17/2011
FG001	6	12,369,852.0000	3/19/2011
FG001	8	12,358,996.0000	3/23/2011
FG001	16	12,358,965.0000	4/8/2011
FG001	10	13,698,547.0000	3/27/2011
FG001	11	36,547,896.0000	3/29/2011
FG001	12	36,547,889.0000	3/31/2011
FG001	13	12,365,489.0000	4/2/2011
FG001	14	1,235,896.0000	4/4/2011
FG001	15	369,852.0000	4/6/2011
FG001	7	1,236,589.0000	3/21/2011
Order Total		**18,940,183.0000**	
Item Total		**18,940,183.0000**	

MRP Item **Test01**
Test01

Whse **MAIN** **Unit** kg

Demand Type **Customer Orders**

Order No	**Line No**	**Order_Qty**	**Date**
1	0	1.0000	3/4/2011
Order Total		**1.0000**	
Item Total		**1.0000**	

Current Page No.: 1 Total Page No.: 1 Zoom Factor: 75%

ERPDemoBMM manager 03/09/11 04:56PM NUM

10.12.4 MRP Planning Report

Using the MRP Planning report, you may view the MRP schedule as suggested by the system. Contrary to MPS module, where the MPS planning can be seen directly by using the Planning Worksheet screen, to see MRP planning you need to use this report. The report is a consequence of MRP Run and the figures on report are displayed considering the demand and supply from various sources. The sources of demand and supply are:

Sources of Demand:

1. Forecast (depending on the setting for the Demand Range on the MPS Setup screen
2. Sales Orders and Warehouse Transfers Out (depending on the setting for the Demand Range on the MPS Setup screen)
3. Dependent Demand (from Planned, Firm Planned and Confirmed orders of MPS Items and higher level MRP Items)
4. The quantity by which On Hand Quantity is less than the Safety Stock Quantity as defined at the Item Master Data.
5. MRP type raw materials remaining to be issued to production batches that are not on hold.

The sources of supply for Run MRP are:

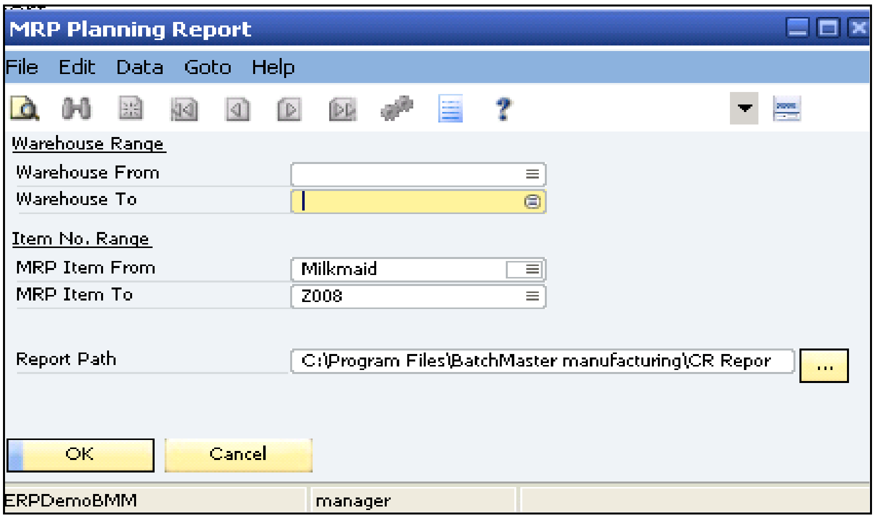
1. Only for the first Period of the planning horizon: The quantity by which the On Hand quantity exceeds the Safety Stock as defined at the Item Master Data.

2. For 2nd Period of the planning horizon onwards: PAB of the preceding period.
3. Scheduled Receipts from
    i. Purchase Orders
    ii. Production Orders
    iii. Warehouse Transfers In
    iv. Firm Planned Orders
    v. Confirmed Orders
4. On the report, the quantity to be ordered is determined by subtracting the supply quantity from the demand quantity and then adjusting for EOQ if the EOQ is applicable. For this purpose:
5. The EOQ is applicable if the Lot Sizing Method is set to EOQ at the item master screen.
6. The value of EOQ is taken from the Item Master Data screen.

The report is generated only for those item whose ‘BM Planning Method’ is set to ‘MRP’ on Item Master screen. To generate an updated report, process the ‘Run MRP’ before generating the report.

The option’s filtering parameters can be used to define the report. Once BatchMaster Manufacturing processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

10.12.4.1 Screen Fields Description



Warehouse Range
Warehouse From
Warehouse To

Item No. Range
MRP Item From: Milkmaid
MRP Item To: Z008

Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Repor

Warehouse Range

Warehouse From: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of Warehouse for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Warehouse via the lookup.

Warehouse To: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Warehouse for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Warehouse via the lookup.

Item No. Range

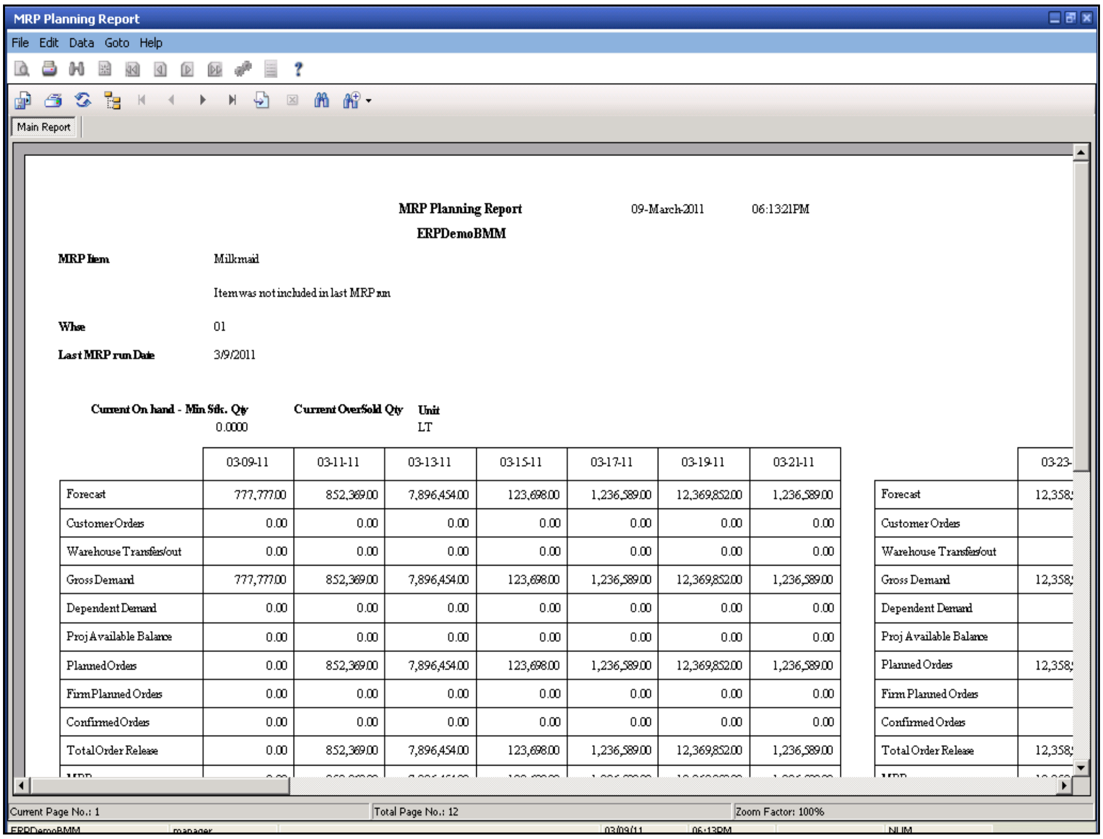
MRP Item From: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of MRP Item for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Item via the lookup.

MRP Item To: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of MRP Item for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Item via the lookup.

Report Path: This field holds the default path of the report.

10.12.4.2 Generating a MRP Planning Report

1. Complete the Warehouse From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Complete the MRP Item From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
3. To save these parameters, enter the name to be assigned to the report parameters in the drop-down field on the far right of the toolbar and then click on the Save button on the toolbar to save the report parameters.
4. Click on the OK button to create the report.



MRP Planning Report 09-March-2011 06:13:21PM

ERPDemoBMM

MRP Item Milkmaid

Item was not included in last MRP run

Whse 01

Last MRP run Date 3/9/2011

Current On hand - Min Stk. Qty 0.0000 **Current OverSold Qty** **Unit** LT

	03-09-11	03-11-11	03-13-11	03-15-11	03-17-11	03-19-11	03-21-11
Forecast	777,777.00	852,369.00	7,896,454.00	123,698.00	1,236,589.00	12,369,852.00	1,236,589.00
Customer Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Warehouse Transfers/out	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Gross Demand	777,777.00	852,369.00	7,896,454.00	123,698.00	1,236,589.00	12,369,852.00	1,236,589.00
Dependent Demand	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Proj Available Balance	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Planned Orders	0.00	852,369.00	7,896,454.00	123,698.00	1,236,589.00	12,369,852.00	1,236,589.00
Firm Planned Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Confirmed Orders	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Total Order Release	0.00	852,369.00	7,896,454.00	123,698.00	1,236,589.00	12,369,852.00	1,236,589.00

	03-23-
Forecast	12,358
Customer Orders	
Warehouse Transfers/out	
Gross Demand	12,358
Dependent Demand	
Proj Available Balance	
Planned Orders	12,358
Firm Planned Orders	
Confirmed Orders	
Total Order Release	12,358

Current Page No.: 1 Total Page No.: 12 Zoom Factor: 100%

10.12.5 MRP Expedite PO Report

The MRP Expedite PO Report screen provides a way to generate a report that displays suggested changes, if any, in the following, to meet requirements of that item as per the latest processing on the Run MRP screen:

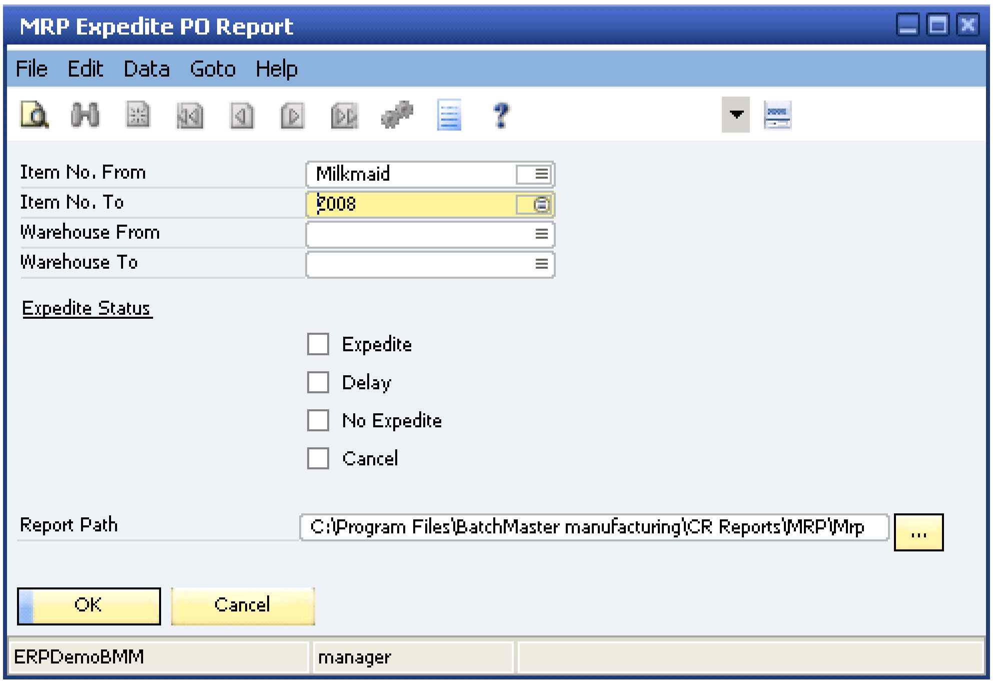
1. Requested delivery dates of line items on existing purchase orders
2. Expected receipt date for warehouse transfers coming in
3. Due dates of existing production batches

The report may suggest expediting, delaying or canceling existing orders. You may opt to see individually which orders are to be accelerated, which are to be delayed and which are to be cancelled. For this, you may select the required option out of Expedite, Delay, No Expedite and Cancel, and can see individual reports for them.

This report also shows the suggested MRP orders (with dates), in view of the expedite/delay/cancel suggestions, to meet the demand of that item.

The option's filtering parameters can be used to define the report. Once BatchMaster Manufacturing processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

10.12.5.1 Screen Fields Description



Item No. From: Milkmaid
Item No. To: 2008
Warehouse From:
Warehouse To:

☐ Expedite
☐ Delay
☐ No Expedite
☐ Cancel

Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\MRP\Mrp

ERPDemoBMM | manager

Item No. From: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of MRP Item for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Item via the lookup.

Item No. To: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of MRP Item for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Item via the lookup.

Warehouse From: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of Warehouse for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Warehouse via the lookup.

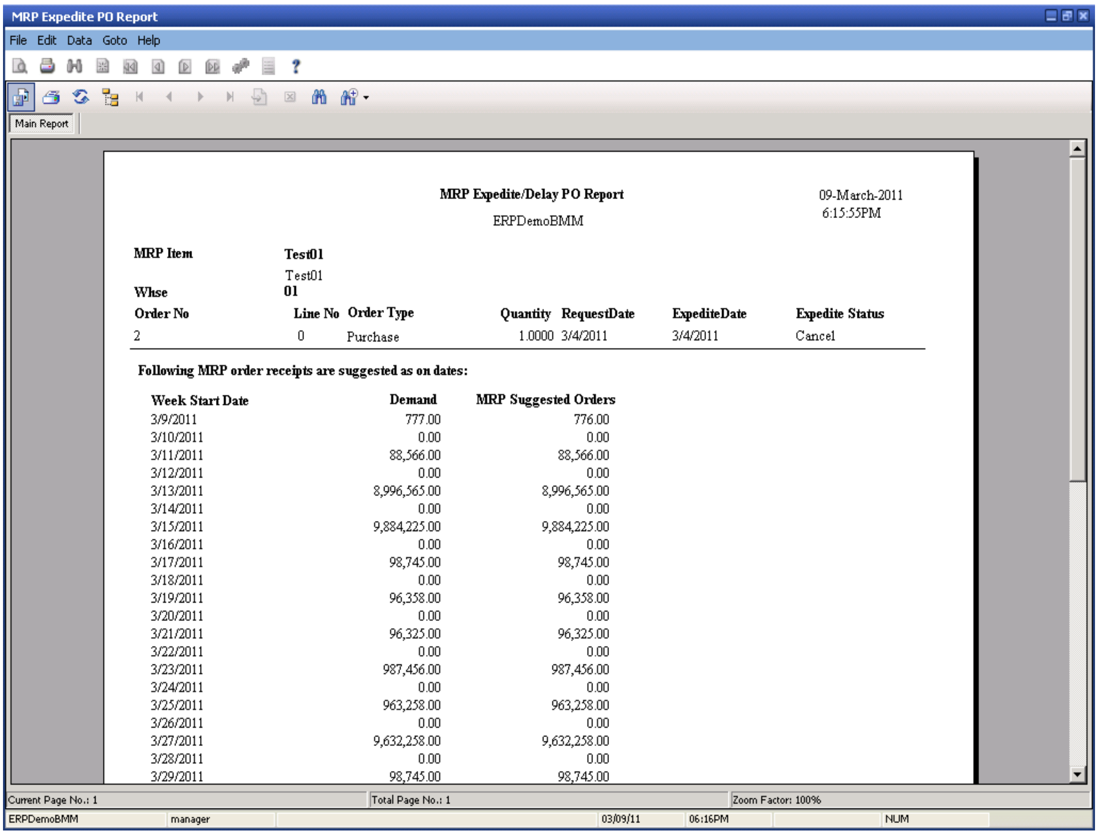
Warehouse To: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Warehouse for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Warehouse via the lookup.

Expedite Status: By checking the box, you may choose to include orders of one or more of the statuses.

Report Path: This field holds the default path of the report.

10.12.5.2 Generating a MRP Expedite PO Report

1. Complete the MRP Item From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Complete the Warehouse From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
3. Check Expedite Statuses, as required.
4. To save these parameters, enter the name to be assigned to the report parameters in the drop-down field on the far right of the toolbar and then click on the Save button on the toolbar to save the report parameters.
5. Click on the OK button to create the report.



MRP Expedite/Delay PO Report

ERPDemoBMM

09-March-2011
6:15:55PM

MRP Item **Test01**
Test01
Whse **01**

Order No	Line No	Order Type	Quantity	RequestDate	ExpediteDate	Expedite Status
2	0	Purchase	1.0000	3/4/2011	3/4/2011	Cancel

Following MRP order receipts are suggested as on dates:

Week Start Date	Demand	MRP Suggested Orders
3/9/2011	777.00	776.00
3/10/2011	0.00	0.00
3/11/2011	88,566.00	88,566.00
3/12/2011	0.00	0.00
3/13/2011	8,996,565.00	8,996,565.00
3/14/2011	0.00	0.00
3/15/2011	9,884,225.00	9,884,225.00
3/16/2011	0.00	0.00
3/17/2011	98,745.00	98,745.00
3/18/2011	0.00	0.00
3/19/2011	96,358.00	96,358.00
3/20/2011	0.00	0.00
3/21/2011	96,325.00	96,325.00
3/22/2011	0.00	0.00
3/23/2011	987,456.00	987,456.00
3/24/2011	0.00	0.00
3/25/2011	963,258.00	963,258.00
3/26/2011	0.00	0.00
3/27/2011	9,632,258.00	9,632,258.00
3/28/2011	0.00	0.00
3/29/2011	98,745.00	98,745.00

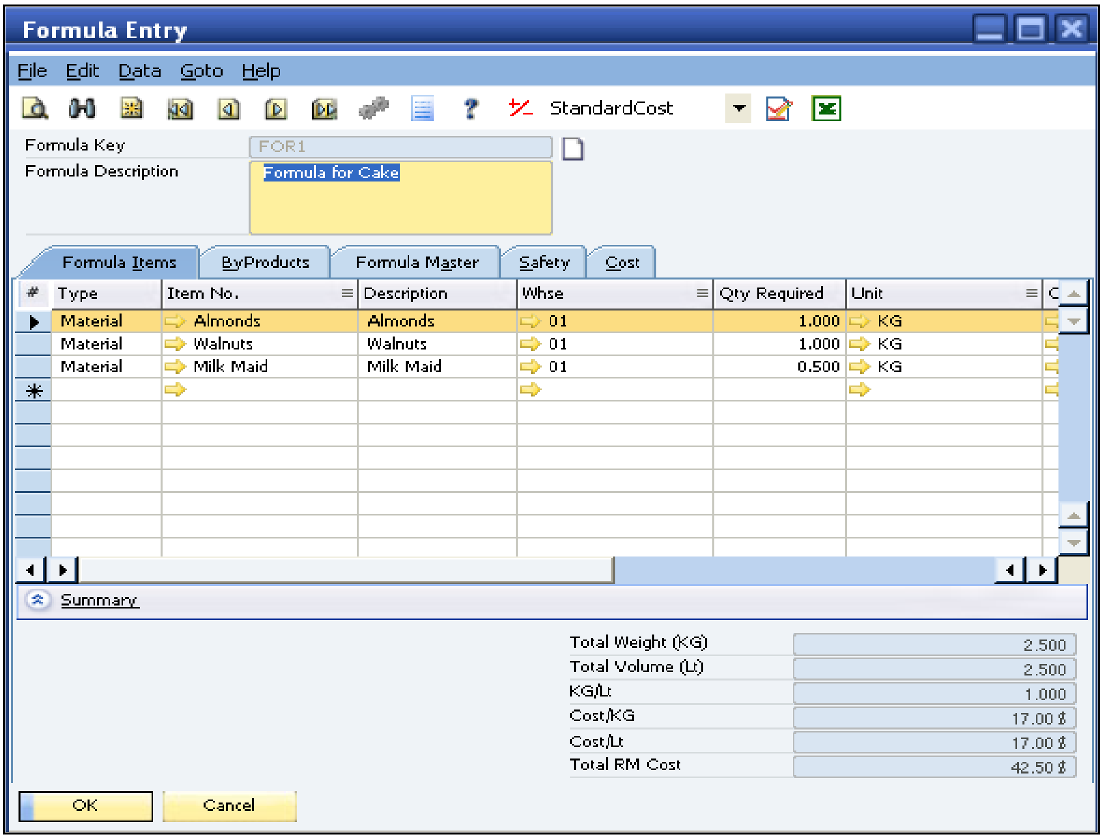
11 Formulation

11.1 Formula Entry

Formula Entry Screen provides a way to define formulas. This feature centralizes your formulas and provides you with the means to maintain library for the formulas you can use in production. Critical characteristics such as costs, ingredients, safety information, by-products etc can be defined on this screen. The information maintained here is used extensively in Production, Bill of Material, Costing, and Laboratory.

This feature also provides a way to create a new formula by making modification to an existing formula. A formula can also be created or modified from the Product Cost Analysis screen (in the Costing module) and the Physical Property Analysis screen (in the Laboratory module). Running certain Formula Utilities and the Formula Loss Adjustment in the Costing Utilities module can also modify the formulas.

11.1.1 Screen Fields Description: Header and Formula Items Tab


Formula Entry
File Edit Data Goto Help
StandardCost
Formula Items
ByProducts
Formula Master
Safety
Cost
Summary
OK
Cancel

Formula Key: FOR1

Formula Description: Formula for Cake

#	Type	Item No.	Description	Whse	Qty Required	Unit	C
	Material	Almonds	Almonds	01	1.000	KG	
	Material	Walnuts	Walnuts	01	1.000	KG	
	Material	Milk Maid	Milk Maid	01	0.500	KG	

Total Weight (KG)	2.500
Total Volume (Lt)	2.500
KG/Lt	1.000
Cost/KG	17.00 $
Cost/Lt	17.00 $
Total RM Cost	42.50 $

Line items for the Formula may be entered on this tab. The Maximum number of lines permissible on a Formula is 999. Materials, Labor, Boilerplate, and Text can be entered in a Formula.

Formula Line Item and their details are displayed in the form of a grid. Various totals are displayed at the bottom right of the screen.

Formula Key: This is the key that uniquely identifies the Formula. This is a mandatory field.

Formula Description: This is the description of the Formula.

Type: This field has the following options:

1. Materials
2. Labor
3. Text
4. Boilerplate

Item No.: This field stores the value associated with the setting on the Type field.

1. Raw material/Intermediates can be entered when the Type is Material. Clicking the lookup on this field displays the Items.
2. Labor Key is entered when the Type is Labor. Clicking the lookup on this field displays the Labor/Additional Cost keys.
3. The field is disabled when the Type is Text.
4. Boilerplate Key is entered when the Type is Boilerplate. Clicking the lookup on this field displays the Boilerplate Instruction keys.

Description: This field stores the Description or text associated with value of the "Item No." on the same row.

- When the 'Type' is Material, this field stores the Item Description.
- When the 'Type' is Labor, this field stores the Description of the labor key.
- When the 'Type' is Boilerplate, this field stores the Description of the boilerplate.
- When the 'Type' is Text, this field stores user-defined text.

Whse: This field displays the Warehouse for material line item.

Qty Required: This is the quantity of the Labor (in hours) or of the material (interpreted the Unit in the adjacent field).

Unit: This field displays the unit for the 'Quantity Required'.

O/H: This is the Overhead Key associated with this material or labor line item. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Cost/Unit: This displays the standard or last or average cost of the material. The user can toggle the cost from standard to last to average by clicking the Toggle Costs button on the toolbar.

Ext Cost: This field displays the extended cost for the material or labor line item.

Loss: This displays the 'line loss' for this specific material line item in the formula. This number is entered as a fraction, not as a percentage.

Group ID: This is the Group ID of this line for the purpose of mix control via utilizing a customized report (.rpt) file for printing Batch Tickets.

Mixing of materials can be better organized via Group ID's. Selected materials may be premixed before being combined with the remaining ingredients. Formula lines, that need to be combined to make a Premix, will all share the same Group ID. Each premix has its own Group ID. The various premixes are then combined with any remaining ingredients to make the Final Mix. The largest Group ID indicates the Final Mix.

Total Weight (KG): This field displays the sum total of the weight of all the lines in the System Weight UOM.

Total Volume (LT): This field displays the sum total of the volume of all the lines in the System Volume UOM.

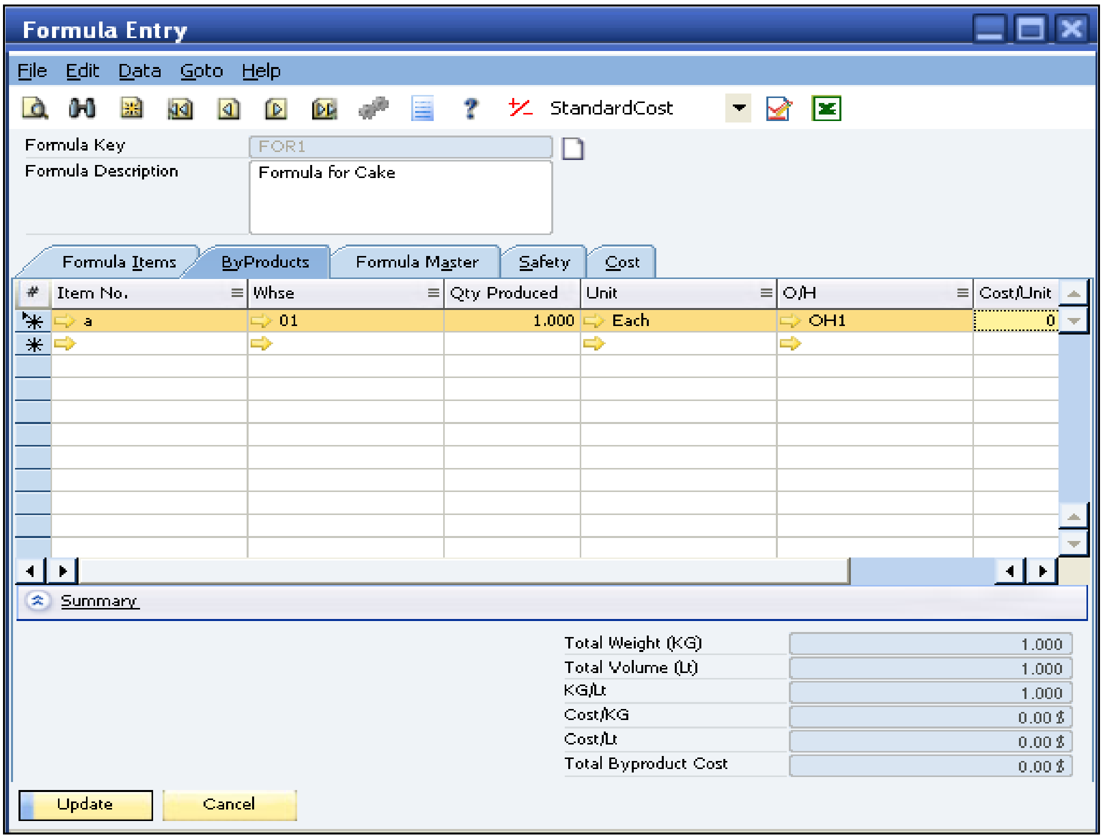
KG/LT: The value gets calculated by dividing the Total Formula Weight (in System Weight unit) by Total Formula Volume (in System Volume unit).

COST/KG: This is the cost of one Unit (System Weight Unit) of the formula.

COST/LT: This is the cost of one Unit (System Volume Unit) of the formula.

Total RM Cost: This field displays the Sum of Ext Cost amounts of the Material lines.

11.1.2 Screen Fields Description: By Products Tab



Formula Key: FOR1

Formula Description: Formula for Cake

#	Item No.	Whse	Qty Produced	Unit	O/H	Cost/Unit
	a	01	1.000	Each	OH1	0

Total Weight (KG)	1.000
Total Volume (Lt)	1.000
KG/Lt	1.000
Cost/KG	0.00 $
Cost/Lt	0.00 $
Total Byproduct Cost	0.00 $

The byproduct(s) that are generated by the Formula may be entered on this tab. A maximum of 999 lines may be entered here.

Item No.: This displays only the material key for byproduct.

Whse: This displays the Warehouse for Item.

Qty Produced: This is the quantity of the material to be produced as byproduct. This quantity is interpreted according to the value of the Unit field.

Unit: This field displays the unit in which the 'Quantity Required' is expressed.

O/H: This is the Overhead Key associated with the byproduct. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Cost/Unit: This displays the standard or last or average cost of the byproduct. The user can toggle the cost to either standard or average or last by clicking the Toggle Costs button on the toolbar.

Ext Cost: This field displays the extended cost for the byproduct line.

Total Weight (KG): This field displays the sum total of the weights of all the lines in the System Weight UOM.

Total Volume (LT): This field displays the sum total of the volumes of all the lines in the System Volume UOM.

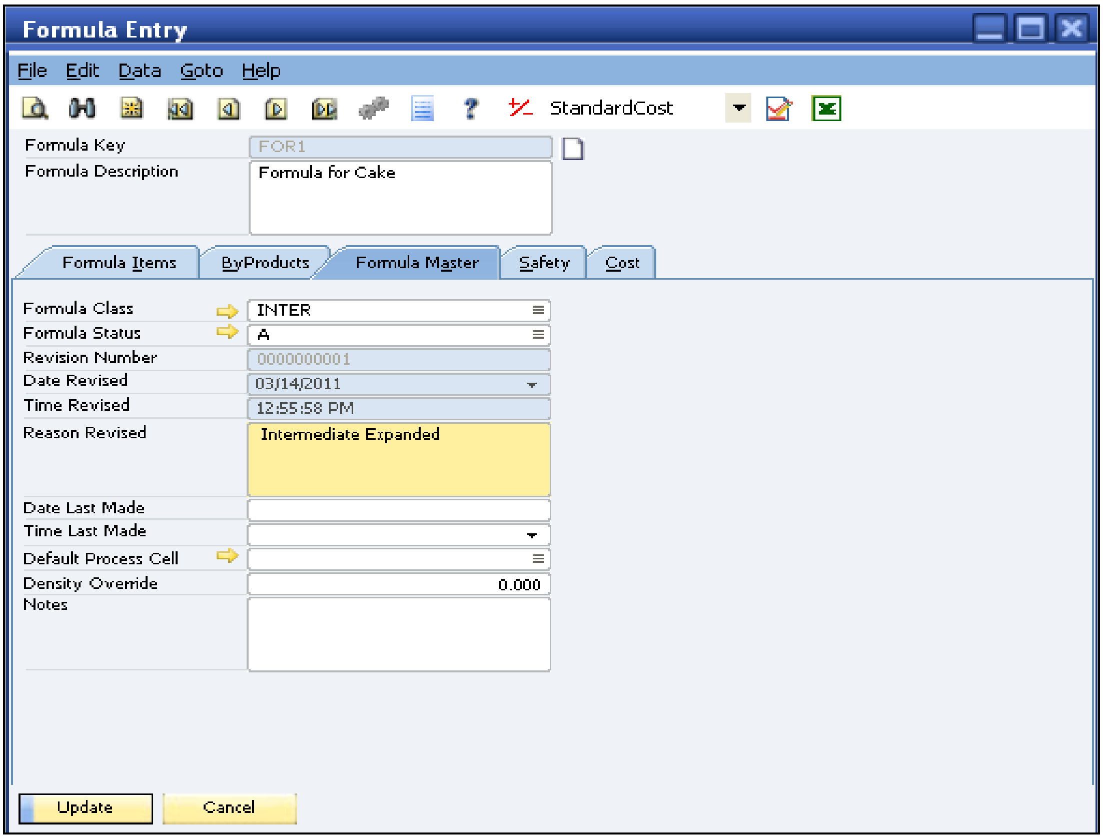
KG/LT: The value gets calculated by dividing the Total Formula Weight (in System Weight unit) by Total Formula Volume (in System Volume unit).

COST/KG: This is the cost of one Unit (System Weight Unit) of the formula.

COST/LT: This is the cost of one Unit (System Volume Unit) of the formula.

Total Byproduct Cost: This field displays the sum of Ext Cost amount of Raw Materials.

11.1.3 Screen Fields Description: Formula Master Tab



Formula Key: FOR1
Formula Description: Formula for Cake
Formula Class: INTER
Formula Status: A
Revision Number: 0000000001
Date Revised: 03/14/2011
Time Revised: 12:55:58 PM
Reason Revised: Intermediate Expanded
Date Last Made:
Time Last Made:
Default Process Cell:
Density Override: 0.000
Notes:

Formula Class: This is the class of the Formula. Default Formula Class for the formula is inserted when a new formula is created. This is a mandatory field. The Formula Class provides a Work in Progress Account for use in production of items that can be made via the specific formula.

Formula Status: This is the Status of the Formula. This is a mandatory field. The Formula Status is used in:

- Production Setup to specify whether or not the Formulas of that status should be allowed in Production
- Costing Setup to specify whether or not the Formulas of that status should be allowed in Product Cost Analysis
- Laboratory Setup to specify whether or not the Formulas of that status should be allowed in Physical Property Analysis

Revision Number: All Formula has a corresponding revision; this field keeps track of the revision number associated to every change made to the Formula. Hence whenever you commit a change to the master Formula, a new version of it is created. By default, the revision number starts at 0000000001 and is incremented by one with each commit becoming 0000000002, 0000000003, and so on). This is a Read only field.

Date Revised: This is the Last Date when the Formula was saved.

Time Revised: This is the Last Time when the Formula was saved

Reason Revised: This is the default Reason Revised for the formula. In this field, reason for creating the revised version of the formula is entered.

Date Last Made: This is the Last Date when the Formula was last used in production.

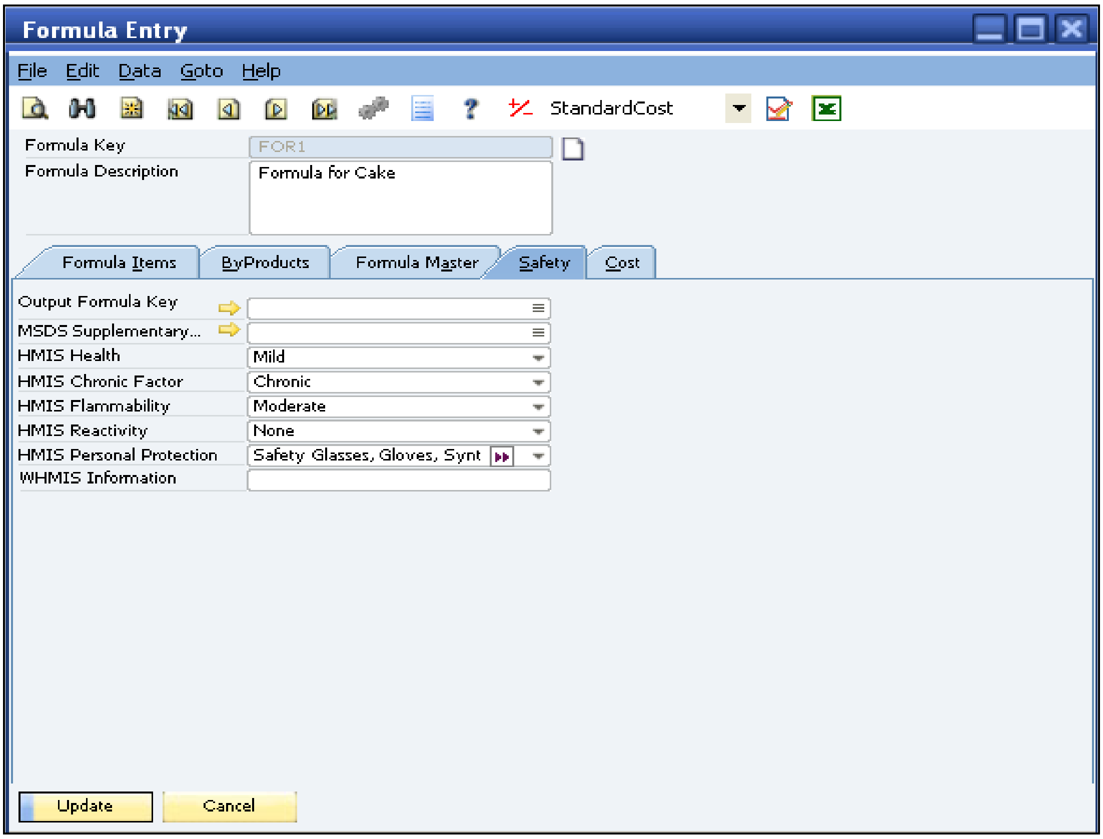
Time Last Made: This is the Last Time when the Formula was last used in production.

Default Process Cell: This field is for information only.

Density Override: The Density of the formula is calculated by dividing, Total Weight of the ingredients by Total Volume of its ingredients, this is also called theoretical density. This is based on the assumption that the volumes are linearly additive. But, in some cases Total Volume of Formula is not equal to Total Volume of its ingredients, reason being a shrinkage or bulk expansion during the process. The density override field, if its value is non-zero, stores the density that is used instead of the density calculated by the above described method. A zero value in this field means that the density override has not been applied yet.

Notes: These are special Comments/Reminders in a formula.

11.1.4 Screen Fields Description: Safety Tab



Formula Key: FOR1
Formula Description: Formula for Cake
Output Formula Key:
MSDS Supplementary...:
HMIS Health: Mild
HMIS Chronic Factor: Chronic
HMIS Flammability: Moderate
HMIS Reactivity: None
HMIS Personal Protection: Safety Glasses, Gloves, Synt
WHMIS Information:

Output Formula Key: For the purpose of printing a MSDS, an output formula key is listed here. This is used when the MSDS information of the product can not be directly determined from the formula ingredients.

For example, the reaction of hydrogen gas and chlorine gas produces HCl. The MSDS of HCl cannot be prepared based on the hydrogen gas and chlorine gas, since the properties of HCl are very different from each of the ingredients. In such a case, a separate output formula for HCl should be created and attached here. For MSDS purposes, this formula may list HCL itself as an ingredient.

MSDS Supplementary File: This is the default MSDS Template associated with this Formula. This ID is used for printing MSDS for this Formula.

HMIS Health: This is the HMIS Health Rating for this formula. This displays a HMIS Health Rating as one of None, Mild, Moderate, Serious or Extreme. This value is used in the MSDS module.

HMIS Chronic Factor: This is the HMIS Chronic Indicator for the formula. This value is used in the MSDS module.

HMIS Flammability: This is the HMIS Flammability Rating for the formula. This field can have a value of None, Mild, Moderate or Serious. This value is used in the MSDS module.

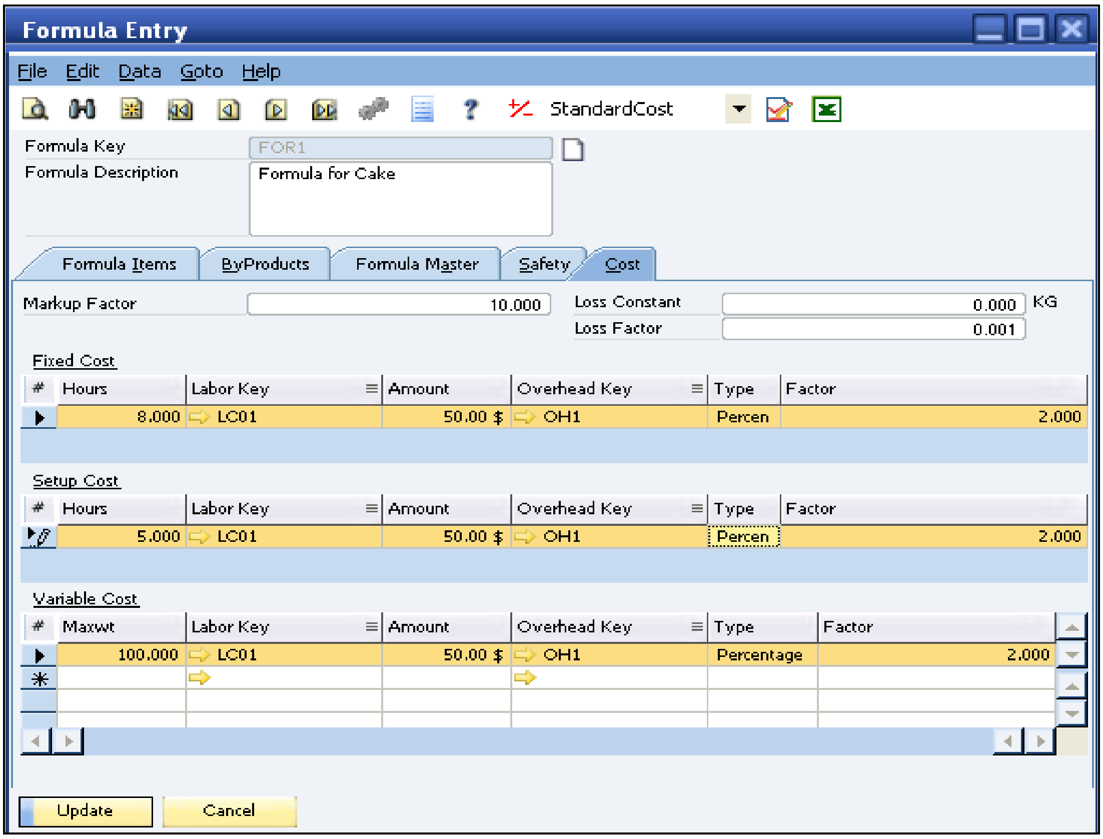
HMIS Reactivity: This is the HMIS Reactivity Rating for the formula. This field can have its value as None, Mild, Moderate or Serious. This value is used in the MSDS module.

HMIS Personal Protection: This is the HMIS Personal Protection Rating for the formula. This field can have one value of the following; this value is used in the MSDS module:

1. Safety Glasses.
2. Safety Glasses, Gloves.
3. Safety Glasses, Gloves, Synthetic Apron.
4. Face Shield, Gloves, Synthetic Apron.
5. Safety Glasses, Gloves, Dust Respirator.
6. Safety Glasses, Gloves, Synthetic Apron, Dust Respirator.

HMIS Information: This is the WHMIS information for this formula.

11.1.5 Screen Fields Description: Cost Tab



Formula Key: FOR1

Formula Description: Formula for Cake

Markup Factor: 10.000

Loss Constant: 0.000 KG

Loss Factor: 0.001

Fixed Cost

#	Hours	Labor Key	Amount	Overhead Key	Type	Factor
	8.000	LC01	50.00 $	OH1	Percen	2.000

Setup Cost

#	Hours	Labor Key	Amount	Overhead Key	Type	Factor
	5.000	LC01	50.00 $	OH1	Percen	2.000

Variable Cost

#	Maxwt	Labor Key	Amount	Overhead Key	Type	Factor
	100.000	LC01	50.00 $	OH1	Percentage	2.000
*						

Markup Factor: Markup is the amount added to the cost to cover overhead and profit by a manufacturer. The Markup Factor is used for cost analysis. Multiplying this number gives the markup factor as a percentage. A value of zero means that there is no markup at all.

Loss Constant: This value represents the loss that is bound to happen when we use this formula irrespective of how you produce. This is the fixed loss (in the System Weight Unit) of the product being produced by this formula.

Loss Factor: The Loss Factor is used to determine the variable loss of the product being produced by the formula. This number is entered as a fraction, not as a percentage.

- **Fixed Cost**

Hours: This is the value of hours of the fixed costs for the formula. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Labor Key: This is the Labor Key of the fixed costs for the formula. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Amount: This is the cost amount for formula labor/additional key of the fixed costs for the formula. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Overhead Key: This is the Overhead Key of the fixed costs for the formula. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Type: The Overhead Key type can be one of the following:

'$' Type: This is the Overhead Key of '$' type for fixed costs. This value is entered automatically when the associated overhead key is entered. This is a read-only field. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula. The value of Hours on this line is multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key to calculate the cost contribution of this overhead.

'%' Type: This is the Overhead Key of '%' type for fixed costs. This value is entered automatically when the associated overhead key is entered. This is a read-only field. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula. The value of Hours on this line, multiplied by the Amount of the Labor Key, is multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key of the same line to calculate the cost contribution of this overhead.

Factor: This value is entered automatically when the associated overhead key is entered. This is a read-only field.

- **Setup Cost**

Hours: This is the value of the hours of the setup costs for the formula. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Labor Key: This is the Labor Key of the setup costs for the formula.

Amount: This is the cost amount of formula labor/additional key of the setup costs for the formula. This value is entered automatically when the associated labor key is entered. This is a read-only field. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Overhead Key: This is the Overhead Key of the setup costs for the formula. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Type: The Overhead Key consists of two types:

'$' Type: This is the Overhead Key of '$' type for setup costs. This value is entered automatically when the associated overhead key is entered. This is a read-only field. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula. The value of Hours on this line is multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key to calculate the cost contribution of this overhead.

'%' Type: This is the Overhead Key of '%' type for setup costs. This value is entered automatically when the associated overhead key is entered. This is a read-only field. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula. The value of Hours on this line, multiplied by the Amount of the Labor Key, is multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key of the same line to calculate the cost contribution of this overhead.

Factor: This value is entered automatically when the associated overhead key is entered. This is a read-only field.

➢ **Variable Cost**

Maxwt: This is the value of the Max Weight for this row of the variable costs for the formula.

The variable labor cost is dependent on two factors: the total batch weight, and the applicable labor rate for that batch weight. The variable labor is defined for a particular "slab" of batch weight. The Max Weight is the upper limit of the weight slab to which a particular row of the variable costs is applicable. The lower limit of batch weight for a slab is determined based on the max weight of the preceding row. For example, suppose that the Max weight for the first row is 100, and the max weight of the second row is 500. In such a case, the variable cost will be according to the first row if $0 <$ Batch Weight ≤ 100; whereas the variable cost will be according to the second row if $100 <$ Batch Weight ≤ 500.

The actual variable cost in production is determined by adding together the following:

- Batch weight (in system weight unit) multiplied by the Amount of the Labor Key of the applicable row.
- If the overhead key is '$' type, then the Batch weight (in system weight unit) multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key of the applicable row.
- If the Overhead Key is '%' type, then the Batch weight (in system weight unit) multiplied by the Amount of the Labor Key of the applicable row multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key of the same row.

Labor Key: This is the Labor Key of the Variable costs for the formula. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Amount: This is the cost amount for the formula labor/additional key of the variable costs for the formula. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Overhead Key: This is the Overhead Key of the variable costs for the formula. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Type: The Overhead Key consists of two types:

'$' Type: This is the Overhead Key of '$' type for variable costs. This value is entered automatically when the associated overhead key is entered. This is a read-only field. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula. The Batch weight (in system weight unit) is multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key to calculate the cost contribution of this overhead.

'%' Type: This is the Overhead Key of '%' type for variable costs. This value is entered automatically when the associated overhead key is entered. This is a read-only field. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula. The Batch weight (in system weight unit), multiplied by the Amount of the Labor Key, is multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key of the same line to calculate the cost contribution of this overhead.

Factor: This value is entered automatically when the associated overhead key is entered. This is a read-only filed.

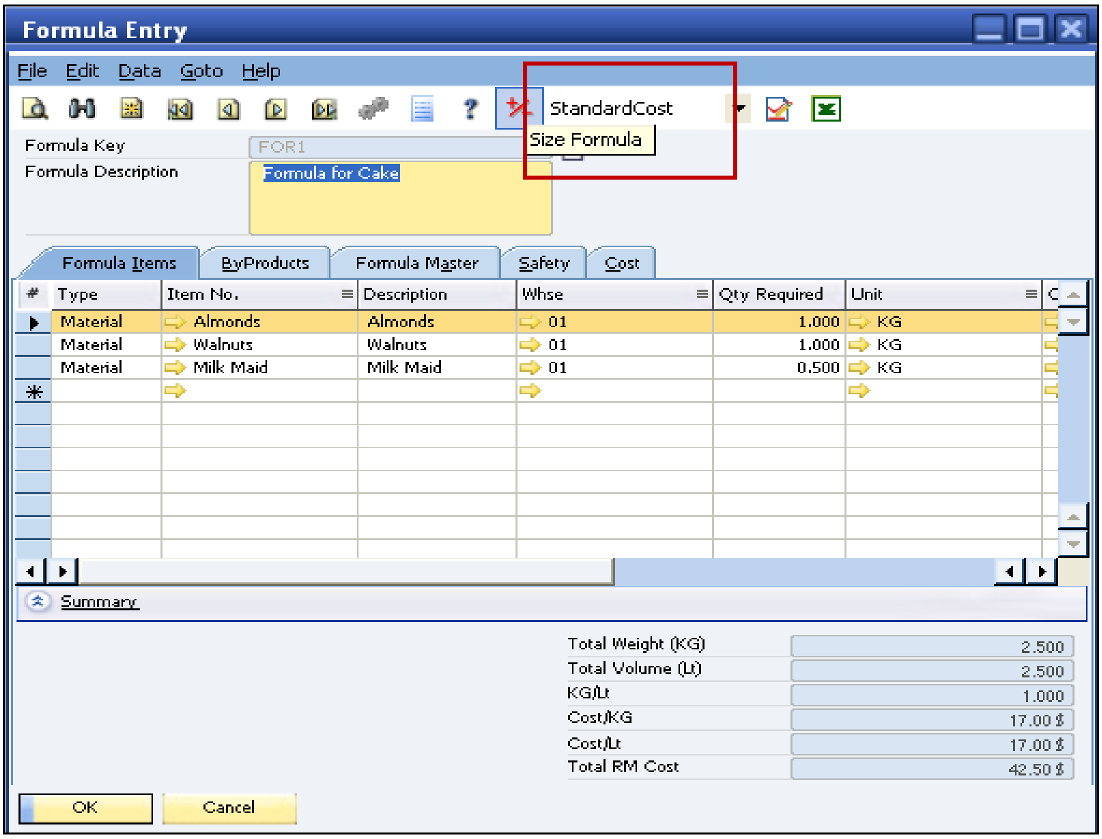
11.1.6 Creating a Formula

A Formula may be created as follows:

1. Open the Formula Entry.
2. Enter the Formula Key and the Description.
3. Enter a Formula Class and a Formula Status if not present on this formula.
4. Enter the Formula Items on Formula Items Tab.
5. Enter the byproduct information, if any, on By Products Tab.
6. Add values at the optional fields as needed.
7. Click the Add button to add & to save the formula.

11.1.7 Goto

Size Formula: Upon clicking this button, a 'Size Formula' popup window is displayed with two options 'Weight' and 'Volume'. Selecting one of these options, entering a value, and clicking OK resizes the formula accordingly. The formula line items of Material Type and the byproducts (if any) are sized accordingly. The sized formula is not saved until the Save button is clicked.


Formula Entry
File
Edit
Data
Goto
Help
StandardCost
Size Formula
Formula Items
ByProducts
Formula Master
Safety
Cost
Summary
OK
Cancel

Formula Key: FOR1
Formula Description: Formula for Cake

#	Type	Item No.	Description	Whse	Qty Required	Unit
	Material	Almonds	Almonds	01	1.000	KG
	Material	Walnuts	Walnuts	01	1.000	KG
	Material	Milk Maid	Milk Maid	01	0.500	KG

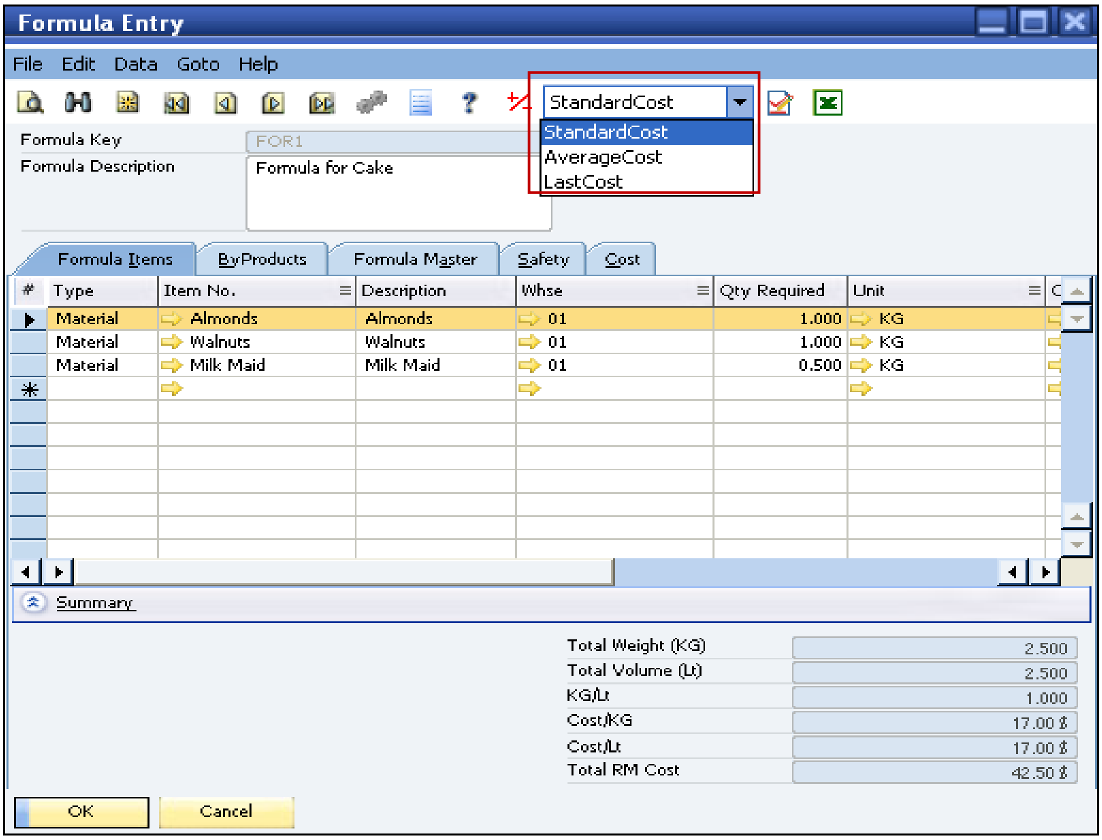
Total Weight (KG)	2.500
Total Volume (Lt)	2.500
KG/Lt	1.000
Cost/KG	17.00 $
Cost/Lt	17.00 $
Total RM Cost	42.50 $

View Formula In: Clicking this button toggles the View Mode between Weight and Volume. The Quantity required and the Unit field on the grid is toggled accordingly the conversions defined for System Weight and Volume master screen.

Costing: By using this option user can analyze the formula with various available cost options. Actual formula will remain unaffected, thus by this toggle cost option user can just view the changed formula by toggling costs. Clicking on this button toggles the costs as follows:

If the focus is on the Formula Items Tab, the values of the Cost/Unit, Ext. Cost, Cost/LB, Cost/GAL and Total RM Cost field get toggled.

If the focus is on a byproduct Tab, the values of the Cost/Unit, Ext. Cost, Cost/LB, Cost/GAL and Total Byproduct Cost fields get toggled.

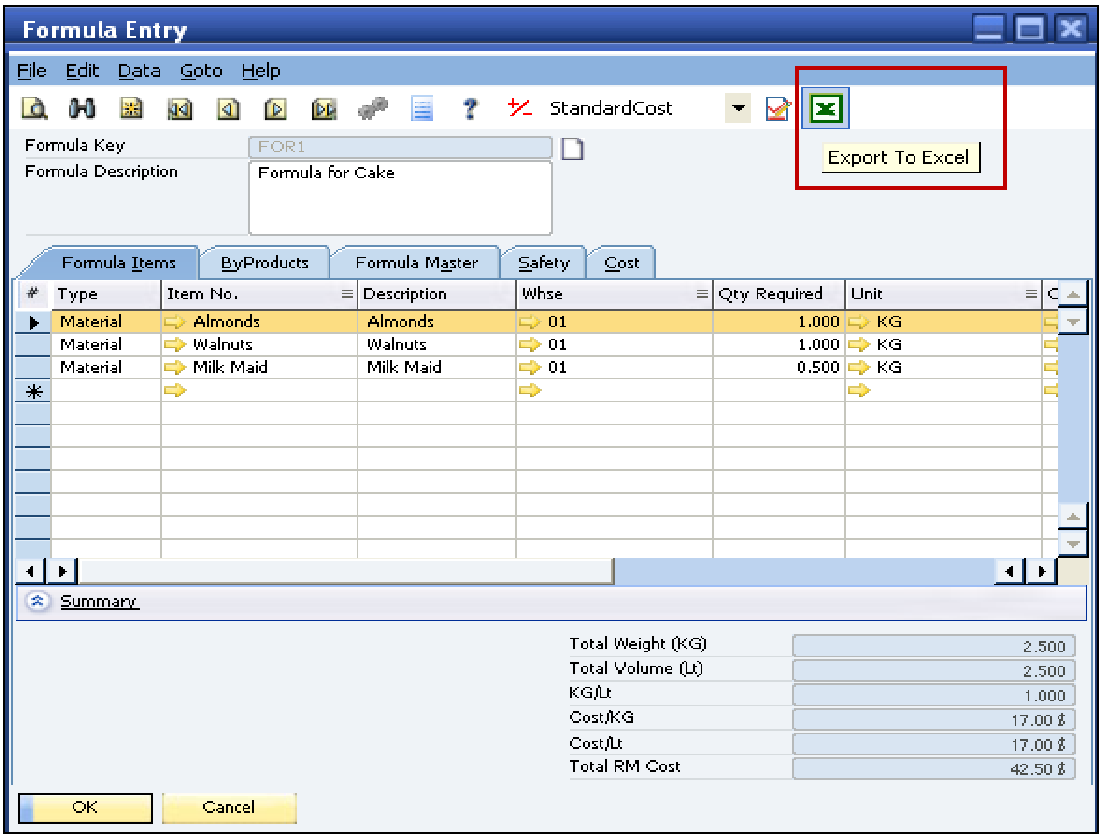

Formula Entry
File Edit Data Goto Help
StandardCost
AverageCost
LastCost
Formula Items ByProducts Formula Master Safety Cost
Summary
OK
Cancel

Formula Key: FOR1
Formula Description: Formula for Cake

#	Type	Item No.	Description	Whse	Qty Required	Unit
	Material	Almonds	Almonds	01	1.000	KG
	Material	Walnuts	Walnuts	01	1.000	KG
	Material	Milk Maid	Milk Maid	01	0.500	KG
*						

Total Weight (KG)	2.500
Total Volume (Lt)	2.500
KG/Lt	1.000
Cost/KG	17.00 $
Cost/Lt	17.00 $
Total RM Cost	42.50 $

Export to Excel: This option is used to export the data in the Excel file.


Formula Entry
File Edit Data Goto Help
StandardCost
Export To Excel
Formula Items ByProducts Formula Master Safety Cost
Summary
OK
Cancel

Formula Key: FOR1
Formula Description: Formula for Cake

#	Type	Item No.	Description	Whse	Qty Required	Unit
	Material	Almonds	Almonds	01	1.000	KG
	Material	Walnuts	Walnuts	01	1.000	KG
	Material	Milk Maid	Milk Maid	01	0.500	KG
*						

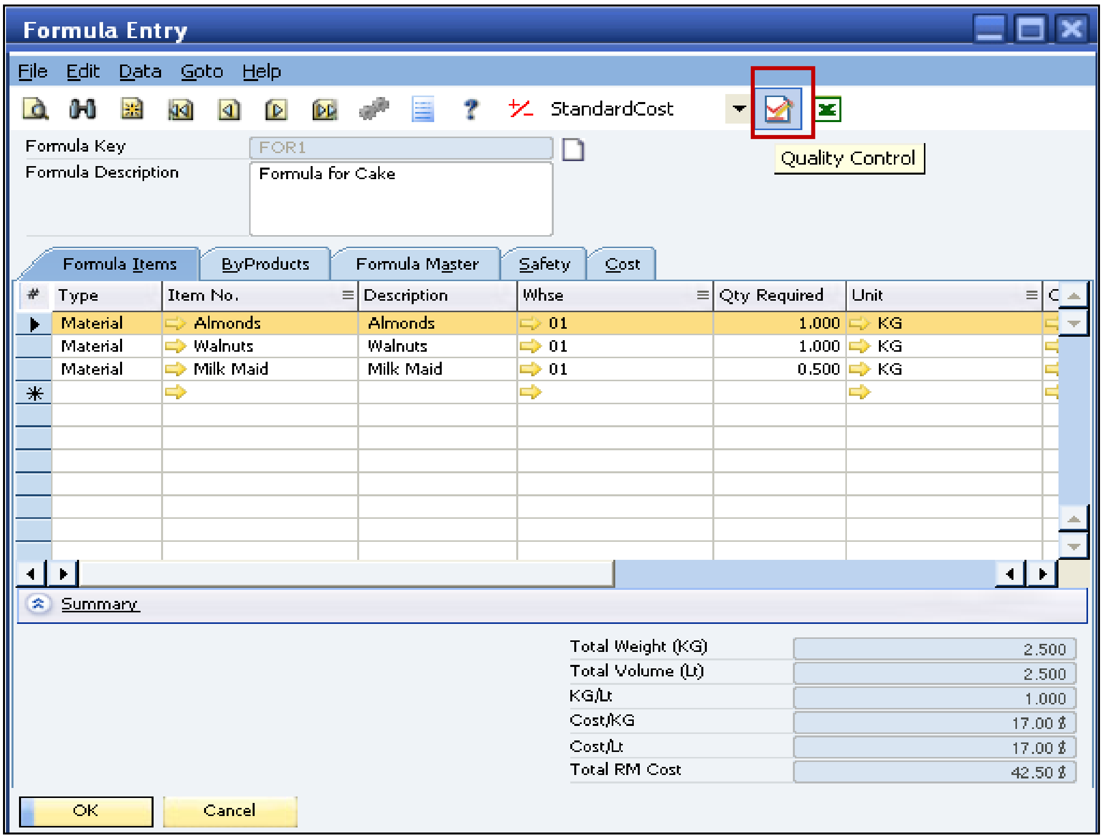
Total Weight (KG)	2.500
Total Volume (Lt)	2.500
KG/Lt	1.000
Cost/KG	17.00 $
Cost/Lt	17.00 $
Total RM Cost	42.50 $

Toggle Units: Clicking on this button toggles the units as follows:

If the focus is on a Formula Line Items Tab, the values of the Qty Required and the Cost/Unit fields get toggled.

If the focus is on a By Products Tab, the values of the Qty Produced and the Cost/Unit fields get toggled.

Quality Control: Click on this button to associate Quality Control tests with this formula.



Formula Key: FOR1

Formula Description: Formula for Cake

#	Type	Item No.	Description	Whse	Qty Required	Unit
	Material	Almonds	Almonds	01	1.000	KG
	Material	Walnuts	Walnuts	01	1.000	KG
	Material	Milk Maid	Milk Maid	01	0.500	KG

Total Weight (KG)	2.500
Total Volume (Lt)	2.500
KG/Lt	1.000
Cost/KG	17.00 $
Cost/Lt	17.00 $
Total RM Cost	42.50 $

11.1.8 Example

For example, we are creating a formula for preparing a Dry Fruit Cake. The ingredients for cake are Almonds, Walnuts and Milk Maid. The ingredients with the required quantity and cost are declared at Formula items tab of formula entry screen. Secondly, if the formula yields any byproduct that can be declared on the Byproducts Tab. Summary section displays Total weight, Total volume and Total raw material cost.

11.2 Overhead Cost

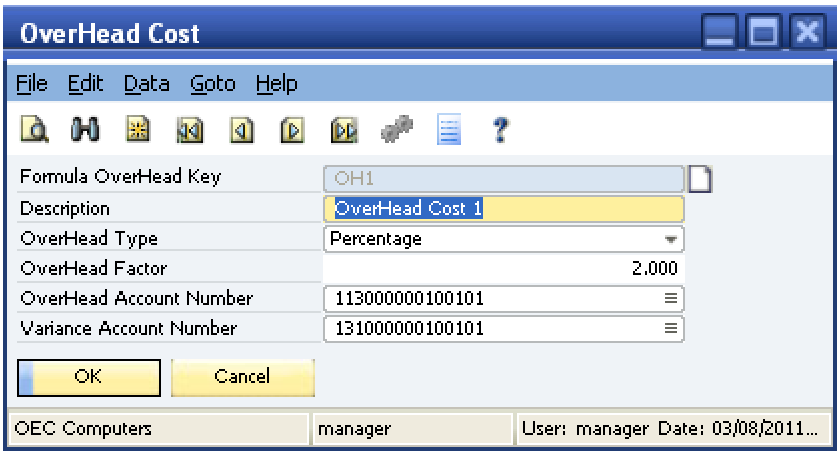
The Overhead Cost screen provides you with a way to define the overhead costs associated with your manufacturing process so that you can later assign them to specific line items in a formula or to a formula as a whole.

With Overhead Cost screen, you can define overhead costs to mean any costs not directly related to your finished goods.

11.2.1 Mandatory Inputs

Accounts should be available for attaching to the Overhead Cost.

11.2.2 Screen Fields Description



Formula OverHead Key: OH1
Description: OverHead Cost 1
OverHead Type: Percentage
OverHead Factor: 2.000
OverHead Account Number: 113000000100101
Variance Account Number: 131000000100101

OEC Computers | manager | User: manager Date: 03/08/2011...

Formula Overhead Key: This is the key for the Formula Overhead. This is a mandatory field.

Description: This is the description for the Formula Overhead Key.

Overhead Type: This field has the following options:

$-Currency Amount: If this option is selected, the value of the Factor field is interpreted as an hourly rate in the Home Currency.

%-Percentage: If this option is selected, the value of the Factor field is interpreted as percentage.

Overhead Factor: This is a numeric value that is interpreted according to the setting at the 'Type' field on this screen.

Overhead Account Number: This is the overhead account number associated with this Formula Overhead Key.

Variance Account Number: This is the variance account number associated with this Formula Overhead Key.

11.2.3 Creating a Overhead Cost

1. The following steps can be taken to create an Overhead Cost:
2. Open the Overhead Cost screen.
3. Enter a unique key at the field 'Formula Overhead Key'.

4. Enter a description for the Overhead Cost being created.
5. Change the Overhead Cost Type, if needed.
6. Enter the Overhead Account Number and the Variance Account Number.
7. Click the OK button to save the Overhead Cost Record.

Example

For Example, Overhead on permanent Labor, Temporary overhead etc

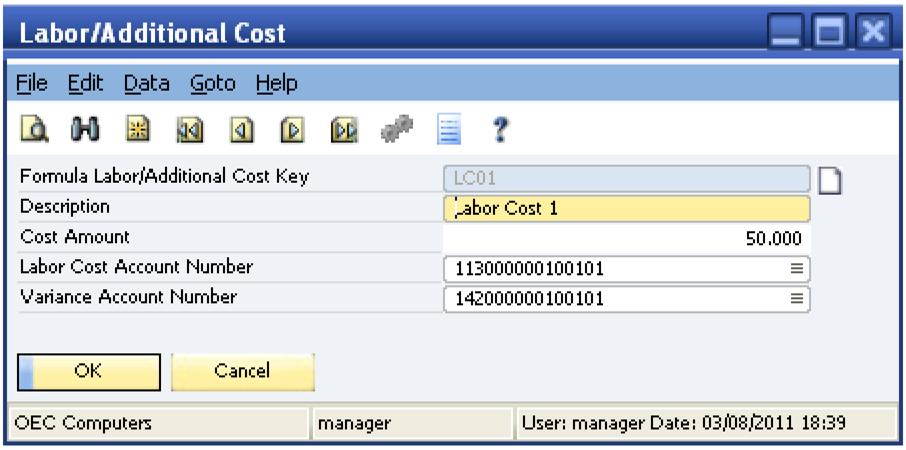
11.3 Labor/Additional Cost

The Labor/Additional Costs screen provides you with a way to define labor and other additional costs. With Labor/Additional Costs, you can create a unique key, associate it with specific labor and variance accounts in your GL accounts, and use the key to assign specific costs to a formula.

11.3.1 Mandatory Inputs

Accounts should be available for attaching to the Labor/Additional Cost:

11.3.2 Screen Fields Description



Formula Labor/Additional Cost Key	LC01
Description	Labor Cost 1
Cost Amount	50.000
Labor Cost Account Number	113000000100101
Variance Account Number	142000000100101

OEC Computers | manager | User: manager Date: 03/08/2011 18:39

Formula Labor/Additional Cost key: This is the Key for the Formula Labor/Additional Cost. This is a mandatory field.

Description: This is the Description of Formula Labor/Additional Cost.

Cost Amount: This is the hourly rate. This amount is interpreted in BatchMaster Home Currency.

Labor Cost Account Number: This is the labor account number associated with this Labor/Additional Cost Key.

Variance Account Number: This is the variance account number associated with this Labor/Additional Cost Key.

11.3.3 Creating a Labor/Additional Cost

1. Open the Labor/ Additional Cost screen.
2. Enter Formula Labor/Additional Cost key and Description.
3. Enter a Labor Account Number.
4. Enter a Variance Account Number.
5. Click on OK to save the Labor/Additional Cost record.

11.3.4 Example

For example, create an additional cost called ‘LC01’ to reflect the cost of using a consultant to work with a specific formula, and associate the key with a formula that requires special labor costs to create.

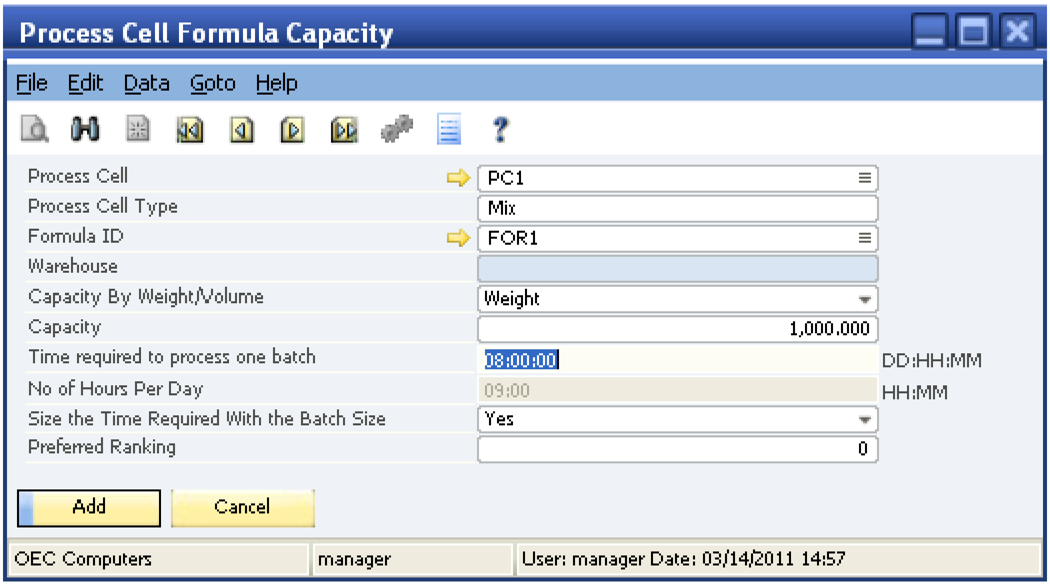
11.4 Process Cell Formula Capacity

The Process Cell Formula Capacity provides you with a way to assign specific work centers to your formulas. With Process Cell, you can define a group of machines or a single machine as a work center for mix lines or fill lines or assembly lines where batches are manufactured. Once a process cell is defined, its capacity can be used in scheduling and planning of your facility’s productive capacity with the help of Process Cell Formula Capacity. The Process Cell is used in Production, MRP and MPS.

11.4.1 Mandatory Inputs

1. A Process Cell should be created.
2. If the Process Cell Type is Mix, a Formula should be created.
3. If the Process Cell Type is Fill, an Intermediate Type Bill of Materials (BOM) should be created.
4. If the Process Cell Type is Assembly, an Assembly Type Bill of Materials (BOM) should be created.

11.4.2 Screen Fields Description



Process Cell: PC1
Process Cell Type: Mix
Formula ID: FOR1
Warehouse:
Capacity By Weight/Volume: Weight
Capacity: 1,000.000
Time required to process one batch: 08:00:00 DD:HH:MM
No of Hours Per Day: 09:00 HH:MM
Size the Time Required With the Batch Size: Yes
Preferred Ranking: 0

OEC Computers | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/2011 14:57

Process Cell: This is a work center for mix lines, fill lines or assembly lines where batches are manufactured. Once a process cell is defined, its capacity can be used in scheduling and planning of facility's productive capacity. This is a mandatory field.

Process Cell Type: The Process Cell Type can be one of Mix, Fill or Assembly. This is a read only field.

Formula ID: This is a mandatory field when the Process Cell Type is Mix. When you click the attached Lookup, a window appears that displays the Formula records you can choose from. The lookup also lets you search for records by specifying selection criteria (matching records based on the contents of particular fields), and lets you vary the order in which records are displayed.

Warehouse: This is the Location associated with the Intermediate Key or the Assembly Key. This is displayed only when the Process Cell Type is Fill or Assembly.

Capacity by Weight/Volume: This specifies whether the capacity of the process cell, as mentioned at the Capacity field of this screen, is to be interpreted in the System Weight Unit or the System Volume Unit.

Capacity: The number entered here specifies the capacity of this process cell for this formula. This number is interpreted in the System Weight Unit or the System Volume Unit, depending on the setting of the 'Capacity by Weight/Volume' field on this screen. This is used in determining how many batches would be needed to produce a certain amount of the end product.

Time required to process one batch: This is the time taken to complete one Batch using this Process Cell. This time is entered in terms of DD:HH:MM (Days:Hours:Minutes).

No of Hours Per Day: This is the availability of the Process Cell per day for production. This is in terms of HH:MM (Hours: Minutes). This value is defaulted when a process cell is selected on this screen.

Size the Time Required with Batch Size: This specifies whether or not the time calculated to complete a batch will be prorated as per the Batch Size if the Batch Size is less than the Capacity of the process cell.

Preferred Ranking: This ranking is for reporting purposes only. This field is used to grade the Process Cell Formula Capacity. This field is particularly useful in case if more than one Process Cell Formula Capacity for an item exists, in such situation the process cell to be assigned will be decided on priority of this ranking field.

11.4.3 Creating a Process Cell Formula Capacity

1. Open the Process Cell Formula Capacity screen.
2. Enter or select a Process Cell. This field is mandatory.
3. Depending on the Process Cell Type, Enter a Formula ID, an Intermediate Key or an Assembly Key. This field is also mandatory.
4. Set a value for Capacity by Weight/Volume.
5. Enter the Capacity of the Process Cell.
6. Enter the Time required to process one batch. This is in terms of Days: Hours: Minutes.
7. Specify whether or not to Size the Time Required with Batch Size.
8. Enter a Preferred Ranking.
9. Click on OK to save the record.

11.4.4 Example

For Example, we desire to assign fill type work center to apple juice formula then we can create a Process Cell formula capacity. Thus via this screen we can define a group of machines where batches are manufactured for filling apple juice can. Here, we can also specify the no. of hours per day, preferred ranking etc

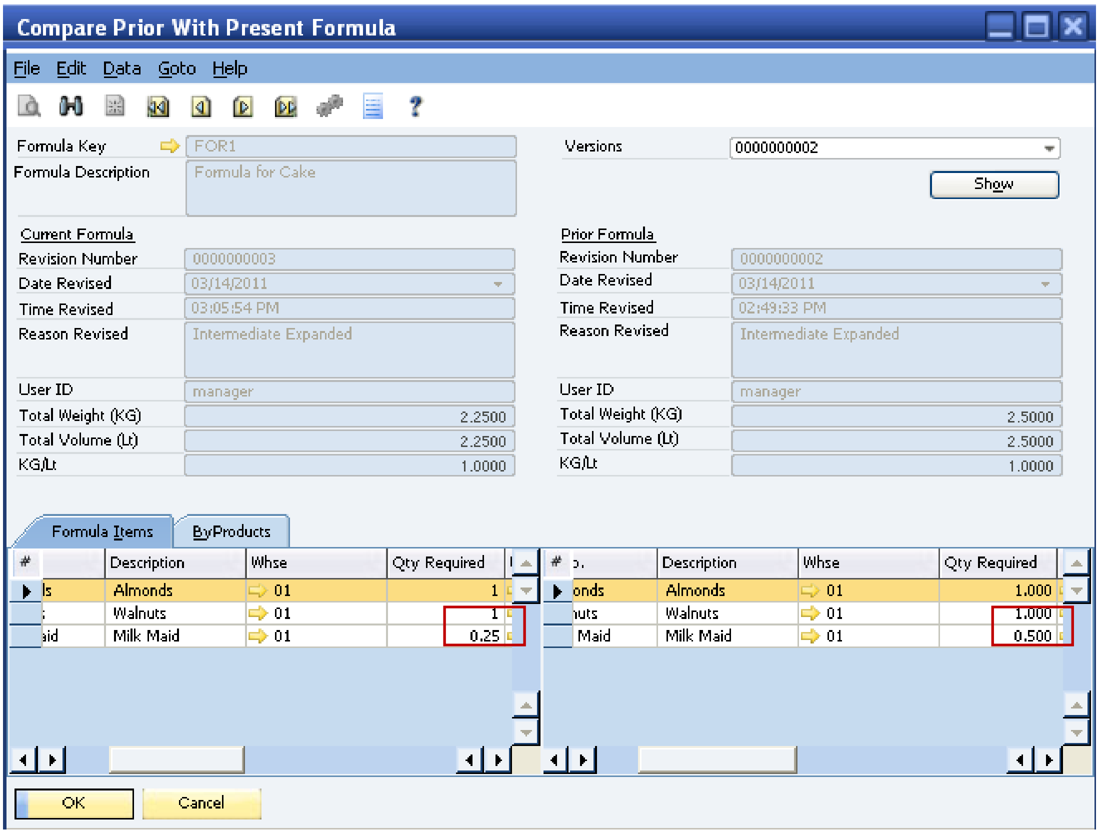
11.5 Utilities

11.5.1 Compare Prior With Present

The ‘Compare Prior with Present’ screen provides you with a method to compare two different versions of the same formula.

Using ‘Compare Prior with Present’ Utility, the user can compare the current version of a formula with earlier versions of the same formula with respect to its characteristics. In addition to comparing general identifying information and characteristics of the formulae, the user can also compare their line items and by-products details such as item Warehouse, quantity required, system weight, system volume, losses, amount etc.

11.5.1.1 Screen Fields Description



Formula Key: FOR1
Formula Description: Formula for Cake
Versions: 0000000002

Current Formula
Revision Number: 0000000003
Date Revised: 03/14/2011
Time Revised: 03:05:54 PM
Reason Revised: Intermediate Expanded
User ID: manager
Total Weight (KG): 2.2500
Total Volume (Lt): 2.2500
KG/Lt: 1.0000

Prior Formula
Revision Number: 0000000002
Date Revised: 03/14/2011
Time Revised: 02:49:33 PM
Reason Revised: Intermediate Expanded
User ID: manager
Total Weight (KG): 2.5000
Total Volume (Lt): 2.5000
KG/Lt: 1.0000

#		Description	Whse	Qty Required
	ls	Almonds	01	1
	;	Walnuts	01	1
	aid	Milk Maid	01	0.25

#	).	Description	Whse	Qty Required
	onds	Almonds	01	1.000
	nuts	Walnuts	01	1.000
	Maid	Milk Maid	01	0.500

Formula Key: This field displays the current version of the formula for comparing with the earlier versions of same formula. The lookup here is limited to those Formulae for which at least one revision has been created.

Formula Description: This field gives the description of the formula selected in the Formula Key field.

Versions: This field displays the version of the formula that needs to be compared with the current version.

Show: Clicking this button, the user can view all the details of the prior version of the current formula that is selected for the comparison

Current Formula:

Revision Number: This field displays the reference number of the current version. It is used to keep track of all the versions of the formula which have been modified, for future reference. It is generated by BMM.

Date Revised: This field displays the date when the current Formula was last saved.

Time Revised: This field displays the time when the current Formula was last saved.

Reason Revised: This field displays the reason why this formula was modified and revised.

User ID: This field displays the last user who modified the current formula.

Total Weight (KG): This field defines the sum of the total weights of all the formula line items of the current formula in the System Weight UOM.

Total Volume (LT): This field defines the sum of the total volumes of all the formula line items of the current formula in the System Volume UOM.

KG/LT: This field calculates the Density (in System Weight UOM divided by the System Volume UOM) of the current formula.

Tab-1 (Formula Items)

Type: This field displays the corresponding line item's type of the current formula. The material type can be differentiated as following:

1. Materials
2. Labor
3. Boilerplate
4. Text

Item No.: This displays the material key from the byproducts of the current formula.

Description: This field displays the description associated with the Item No., the text associated with a boilerplate, or the description of the labor key from the formula line items of the current formula.

Whse: This field displays the warehouse of the material key in the current formula.

Qty Required: This field displays the quantity required by the user in the current formula line items.

Unit: This field displays the unit for the 'Quantity required' e.g. litre, kg etc.

O/H: This is the Overhead Key associated with the selected material or labor line of the current formula. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Cost/ Unit: This displays the standard or last or average cost of the material of the current formula. The cost displayed on this field depends on the costing method assigned for the company.

Ext Cost: This field displays the extended cost for the material of the current formula.

Loss: This displays the 'line loss' for this specific material line item in the formula.

Group ID: This is the Group ID of this line for the purpose of mix control via utilizing a customized report (.rpt) file for printing Batch Tickets.

Mixing of materials can be better organized via Group ID's. Selected materials may be premixed before being combined with the remaining ingredients. Formula lines, that need to be combined to make a Premix, will all share the same Group ID. Each premix has its own Group ID. The various premixes are then combined with any remaining ingredients to make the Final Mix. The largest Group ID indicates the Final Mix. The totals of weight and volume for each premix can be printed utilizing a customized report (.rpt) file for printing Batch Tickets. A specialized setup is available for such a customized report.

Tab-2 (By Products)

Item No.: This displays the material key from the byproducts of the current formula.

Whse: This displays the warehouse of the material key in the current formula byproduct line item.

Quantity Produced: This displays the quantity produced in the current formula as a byproduct.

Unit: This field displays the unit for the 'Quantity Produced' e.g. litre, kg etc.

O/H: This is the Overhead Key associated with the associated material or labor line of the current formula.

Cost / Unit: This displays the standard or last or average cost of the material of the current formula. The cost displayed on this field depends on the costing method assigned for the company.

Ext Cost: This field displays the extended cost for the material of the current formula.

Prior Formula:

Note: The fields that are displayed on this Tab have similar functionalities as defined for the current version(s) tab above.

11.5.1.2 Comparing a Prior version of the formula with the Present version

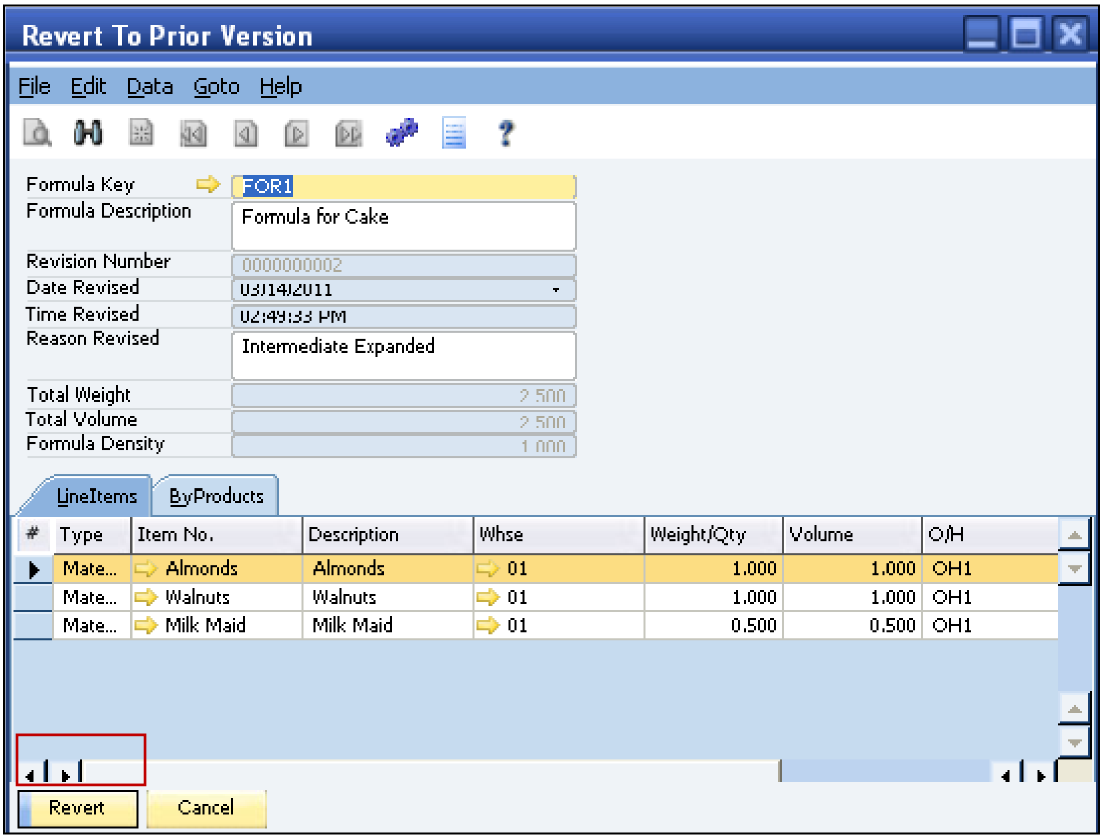
1. Click on the Lookup button on the toolbar and select a Formula ID.
2. Select a formula that is to be compared. Click on the 'Show' button to load earlier version of the formula to compare.

11.5.2 Revert To Prior Version

Using 'Revert to Prior Version' utility, you can restore a prior version of any formula to active use. You can examine both, the Line Items and the By-Products, of the selected formula before you launch the formula's reversion.

Note: All the details that are maintained on Line Items Tab (containing Materials, Labor, Boilerplates and Texts) as well as the By-Products Tab (containing the byproduct(s) details) along with the information in the Header fields of a prior version of a Formula can be reverted.

11.5.2.1 Screen Fields Description



Formula Key	FOR1
Formula Description	Formula for Cake
Revision Number	0000000002
Date Revised	03/14/2011
Time Revised	02:49:33 PM
Reason Revised	Intermediate Expanded
Total Weight	2.500
Total Volume	2.500
Formula Density	1.000

#	Type	Item No.	Description	Whse	Weight/Qty	Volume	O/H
	Mate...	Almonds	Almonds	01	1.000	1.000	OH1
	Mate...	Walnuts	Walnuts	01	1.000	1.000	OH1
	Mate...	Milk Maid	Milk Maid	01	0.500	0.500	OH1

Formula Key: This key displays the prior version(s) of formula required for reversion. The lookup here is limited to those Formulae for which at least one revision has been created.

Formula Description: This field displays the description for the Formula.

Revision Number: This field displays the revision number of the formula which is to be reverted. It is used to keep track of all the versions of the formula which have been reverted, for future reference. It is generated by BMM.

Date Revised: This is the date on which this revision of the formula was obtained.

Time Revised: This is the time at which this revision of the formula was obtained.

Reason Revised: This is the reason why this formula was revised.

Total Weight: This field displays the sum of the total weights of all the formula line items of the current formula in the System Weight UOM.

Total Volume: This field displays the sum of the total volumes of all the formula line items of the current formula in the System Volume UOM.

Formula Density: This displays the Density (in System Weight UOM divided by the System Volume UOM) of the current formula.

Tab-1 (Line Items)

Type: This field displays the corresponding line item's type of the prior version of the formula.

The material type can be differentiated as following:

1. Materials
2. Labor
3. Boilerplate
4. Text

Item No.: This field stores the value associated with the setting on the **Type** field. This is a key that uniquely identifies the inventory Item present in the selected formula.

Description: This field stores the Description or text associated with value of the "Item No." on the same row.

1. When the 'Type' is Material, this field stores the Item Description.
2. When the 'Type' is Labor, this field stores the Description of the labor key.
3. When the 'Type' is Boilerplate, this field stores the Description of the boilerplate.
4. When the 'Type' is Text, this field stores user-defined text.

Whse: This field displays the warehouse of the material key in the formula.

Weight/Qty: This field displays the quantity of the Labor (in hours) or of the material for the respective line item.

Volume: This field displays the volume with the associated line item.

O/H: This is the Overhead Key associated with the material or labor line of the prior version of the formula. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Loss: This displays the 'line loss' for this specific material line item in the formula.

Group ID: This is the Group ID of this line for the purpose of mix control via utilizing a customized report (.rpt) file for printing Batch Tickets.

Mixing of materials can be better organized via Group ID's. Selected materials may be premixed before being combined with the remaining ingredients. Formula lines, that need to be combined to make a Premix, will all share the same Group ID. Each premix has its own Group ID. The various premixes are then combined with any remaining ingredients to make the Final Mix. The largest Group ID indicates the Final Mix. The totals of weight and volume for each premix can be printed utilizing a customized report (.rpt) file for printing Batch Tickets. A specialized setup is available for such a customized report.

Tab-2 (By Products)

Note: The fields that are displayed on this Tab have similar functionalities as defined for the Line Item(s) tab above.

11.5.2.2 Reverting To a Prior Version

1. Click on the Lookup button on the toolbar. All the prior versions of the various Formulas are displayed.
2. Select a Formula Version to which the current formula needs to be reverted.
3. Click on the 'Revert to Prior Version' button.
4. Click on Yes to revert to prior version of the Formula. BMM displays a message when the formula is successfully reverted.

11.5.3 Intermediate Expansion

The Intermediate Expansion screen enables user to exhibit all the raw materials contained in an intermediate. When a formula has been changed via this utility, the previous version gets saved in the formula history.

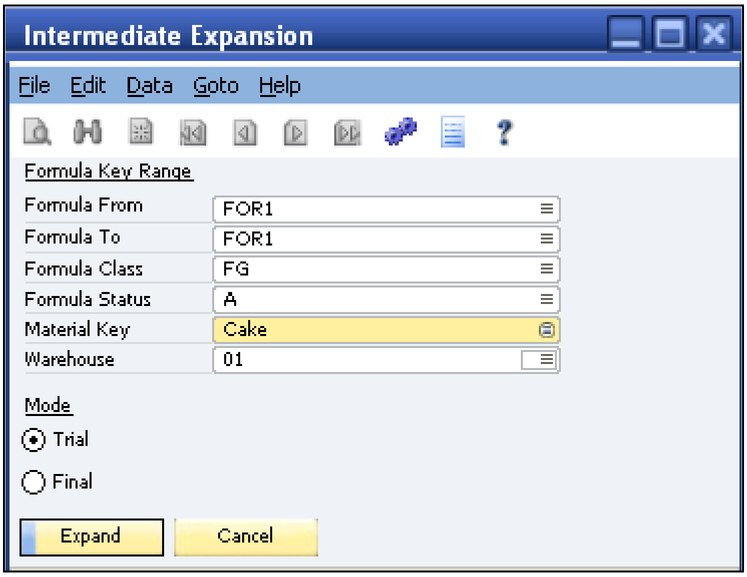
When the user expands an intermediate associated with a Formula, the user can exercise any or both of the following options:

1. Replace an Intermediate line item (used on the Formula Entry screen) with the formula line items that are used to produce that intermediate.
2. Replace a Byproduct line item (listed on the Formula Entry screen) with the byproduct lines that get created when the intermediate (being replaced) is produced.

11.5.3.1 Mandatory Inputs

At least one formula with an intermediate line item should exist.

11.5.3.2 Screen Fields Description



Formula From: FOR1
Formula To: FOR1
Formula Class: FG
Formula Status: A
Material Key: Cake
Warehouse: 01

● Trial
○ Final

Formula Key Range

Formula From: This Formula key specifies the lower limit of the range of formulas for use as filter criteria during processing. This Formula key may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula via the lookup.

Formula To: This Formula key specifies the upper limit of the range of formulas for use as filter criteria during processing. This Formula key may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula via the lookup.

Formula Class: This is the class associated with a Formula. The data that needs to be entered in this field is selected from the lookup table of formula class in the Formula module.

Formula Status: This is the status of a Formula. The data that needs to be entered in this field is selected from the lookup table of formula Status in the Formula module.

Material Key: This is the intermediate Material key that will be expanded on a Formula or Formulas (as per the filter criteria). This is a mandatory field.

Warehouse: This is the warehouse associated with the Material key.

Mode:

Trial: In the Trial mode, the intermediate is expanded into its raw material, but no actual change occurs, i.e. the formula does not change in the Formula module.

Final: In the Actual mode, the intermediate not only expands into its corresponding raw materials, but also the changes associated with the formula can be seen in the Formula module.

11.5.3.3 Example

Let us consider a simple example. Suppose, in the production of Apple Juice, the user has used Apple pulp as an intermediate. Now, the user wants to expand the intermediate into its corresponding raw materials. Using the **'Intermediate Expansion'** screen, the user can branch out the intermediate (Apple pulp) into its corresponding raw materials (Apple and water).

11.5.3.4 Performing an Intermediate Expansion

The Intermediate Expansion can be processed using the following steps:

1. Enter the 'Formula From': Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the first available formula.
2. Enter the 'Formula To': Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the last available formula.
3. Select the Formula Class using the lookup button the remaining classes get excluded. Leaving this field blank means that none of the formula classes has been excluded.
4. Select the Formula Status using the lookup buttons the remaining statuses get excluded. Leaving this field blank means that none of the formula statuses has been excluded.
5. Select the Material Key that needs to be expanded. This is mandatory.
6. Select the Warehouse of Intermediate key to replace the single line denoting an intermediate with a list of all the ingredients found in the intermediate in formula lines and Byproduct lines.
7. Select the Expansion Scope by clicking button Formula Lines & Byproduct Lines, Formula Lines Only or Byproduct Lines Only.
8. Select Trial or Final mode.
9. Click Process to perform the expansion. A report is displayed.

11.5.4 Material Substitution

Material substitution screen has been provided by BMM to enable the user to substitute or replace a raw material used in an item by some other raw material according to the user's preferences.

This screen also gives the user, the advantage of selecting a new raw material for replacement with various combinations e.g. the user can substitute a raw material based on its weight percentage or volume percentage. This screen also gives the user an option to select an additional material that must be present in the formula for the substitution. This is an optional field.

The Material Substitution Utility provides the user with a way to substitute one material for another in a range of formulae. With Material Substitution, the user can substitute a material by:

1. Weight percentage
2. Volume percentage

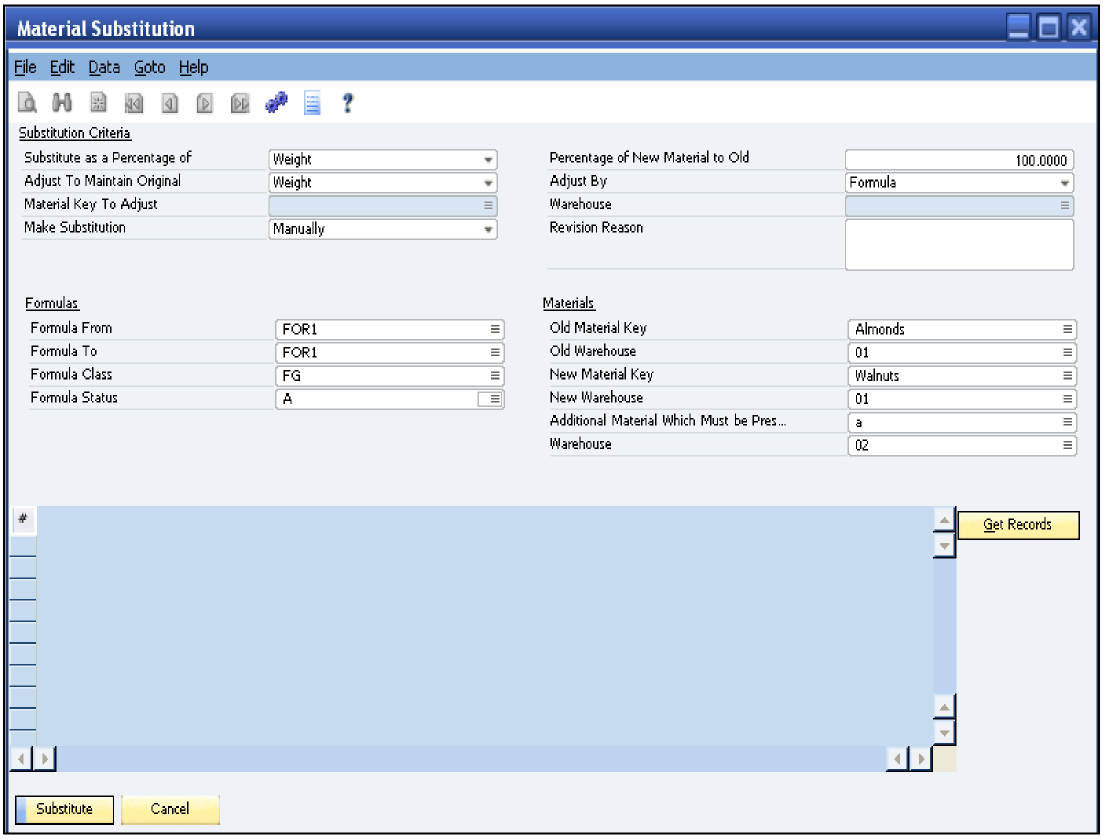
Using Material Substitution Utility, the user can establish the filter criteria, including the required materials, specific Warehouses, and the formula characteristics.

Following a material substitution, formula may be adjusted to maintain its size by weight, volume, or no adjustment. The user can also adjust a specific material in the formula as an alternative to adjust the entire formula. The user can specify whether the substitutions are to be done manually or automatically. After the substitution, the formula will be saved as a new revised formula. A report will be printed showing the results of each substitution.

11.5.4.1 Mandatory Inputs

At least one formula should be created.

11.5.4.2 Screen Fields Description



Substitution Criteria

Substitute as a Percentage of: Weight
Adjust To Maintain Original: Weight
Material Key To Adjust:
Make Substitution: Manually
Percentage of New Material to Old: 100.0000
Adjust By: Formula
Warehouse:
Revision Reason:

Formulas

Formula From: FOR1
Formula To: FOR1
Formula Class: FG
Formula Status: A

Materials

Old Material Key: Almonds
Old Warehouse: 01
New Material Key: Walnuts
New Warehouse: 01
Additional Material Which Must be Pres...: a
Warehouse: 02

Substitution Criteria

Substitute as Percentage of: This field stores whether the substitution on a formula will be based on the Weight percent or Volume percent.

Percentage of New Material to Old: This field stores the percentage of the New Material to the Old Material. This percentage is interpreted as:

1. Weight percent if the "Substitute as Percentage of Weight or Volume" is set to Weight Percent.

2. Volume percent if the "Substitute as Percentage of Weight or Volume" is set to Volume Percent.

Adjust To Maintain Original: This field has three options:

If the **Weight** option is selected and at the 'Adjust by Specific Material or Entire Formula' field 'Formula' is selected, then the adjustments made on the formula after substitution would maintain the prior or original Total Weight of the Formula but the line items (including the substituted material) are sized accordingly.

If the **Volume** option is selected and at the 'Adjust by Specific Material or Entire Formula' field 'Formula' is selected, then the adjustments made on the formula after substitution would maintain the prior or original Total Volume of the Formula but the line items (including the substituted material) are sized accordingly.

If the **None** option is selected, then the formula (after the substitution) is *not* resized to maintain the original **weight** or **volume**. The 'Adjust by Specific Material or Entire Formula' field is disabled.

Adjust By: This field stores whether Total Weight or the Total Volume of the formula should be maintained by adjusting the Entire Formula or just one particular Material line item of a formula. If the 'Material' option is selected, the 'Material Key to Adjust' field and the 'Warehouse' field are enabled.

Material Key to Adjust: This field is enabled only if the "Adjust by Specific Material or Entire Formula" is set to "Material". If enabled, this field stores the line item of a formula for which adjustments has to be made.

Warehouse: This field is enabled only if the "Adjust by Specific Material or Entire Formula" is set to "Material". If enabled, this field stores the Warehouse of the material key for which adjustment has to be made.

Make Substitutions: Use this option to make substitutions manually or automatically.

1. If the 'Manually' option is selected, then the user needs to confirm or reject each substitution one by one.
2. If the 'Automatically' option is selected, then confirmation is not required during substitution for the formulas in the range.

Revision Reason: This field stores the reason for revising a specific material on a Formula. When a formula gets modified via this screen, the reason for modification and revision needs to be entered in this field.

Formulas

Formula From: This Formula key specifies the lower limit of the range of formulas for use as filter criteria during processing. This Formula key may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula via the lookup.

Formula To: This Formula key specifies the upper limit of the range of formulas for use as filter criteria during processing. This Formula key may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula via the lookup.

Formula Class: If a Formula Class is entered here, the substitution will be restricted to only those formulas that belong to that Formula Class. If this field is left blank, this restriction does not apply.

Formula Status: If a Formula Status is entered here, the substitution will be restricted to only those formulas that belong to that Formula Status. If this field is left blank, this restriction does not apply.

Materials

Old Material Key: This field stores the material key that needs to be replaced. The Old Material key can be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on the screen. This is a mandatory field.

Old Warehouse: This field stores the warehouse of the material that is being replaced (that is, warehouse of old material). The Old warehouse can be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on the screen.

New Material Key: This field stores the material key that has been used for replacement or substitution. The New Material key can be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on the screen. This is a mandatory field.

New Warehouse: This field stores the warehouse of the material that has been used for replacement (that is, warehouse of new material). The New warehouse can be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on the screen.

Additional Material Which Must be Present: This field stores the additional material key that must be present in a formula for the substitution. The Additional Material key can be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on the screen. This is an optional field.

Warehouse: This field stores the warehouse of the additional material. The warehouse can be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on the screen.

Get Records: Clicking this button displays the data within the sliding grid.

11.5.4.3 Example

Let us consider a simple example. Suppose, for the production of Low calorie Fruit Juice, the user wants to substitute sugar with jaggery. He can do this substitution using the **'Material Substitution'** screen. By making this change in the formula utilities module, the effects can be seen in the formula of Fruit juice on the formula entry screen in the formula master tab.

11.5.4.4 Performing a Material Substitution

The Material Substitution can be processed using the following steps:

1. Select the Old Material Key. This is mandatory.

2. Select a Warehouse for the Old Material; the remaining Warehouses get excluded. Leaving this field blank means that none of the warehouses has been excluded.
3. Select the New Material Key. This is mandatory.
4. Select a Warehouse for the New Material; the remaining Warehouses get excluded. Leaving this field blank means that the Warehouses will not be substituted when the material is substituted.
5. Select the Additional Material Which Must Be Present in the formula for the substitution to occur if so desired.
6. Select a Warehouse for the Additional Material Which Must be Present. This is an optional field.
7. Select Weight or Volume and enter the corresponding percentage to allow BMM to substitute the new material as a percentage of the old material's weight or volume.
8. Set the 'Adjust to Maintain Original' to specify whether you want the original weight or the volume to be preserved for the formula. If you have selected Weight or Volume here:
    i. Specify additionally the setting for 'Adjust by Specific material or Entire Formula'.
    ii. If the 'Material' option is selected at the 'Adjust by Specific material or Entire Formula' field, then enter the Material Key to Adjust and the Warehouse using the lookup buttons.
9. Select the Formula From. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the first available formula.
10. Select the Formula To. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the last available formula.
11. Select the Formula Class; the remaining classes get excluded. Leaving this field blank means that none of the formula classes has been excluded.
12. Select Formula Status; the remaining statuses get excluded. Leaving this field blank means that none of the formula statuses has been excluded.
13. Select to make the substitution either manually or automatically.
14. Enter the Revision Reason. This is mandatory.
15. Save the changes by clicking on the Save button
16. Click the Substitute button to process the substitutions.

11.5.5 Purge Prior Formula Versions

The 'Purge Prior Versions' Utility provides the user with a way to eliminate old or unused versions of formulas from BMM.

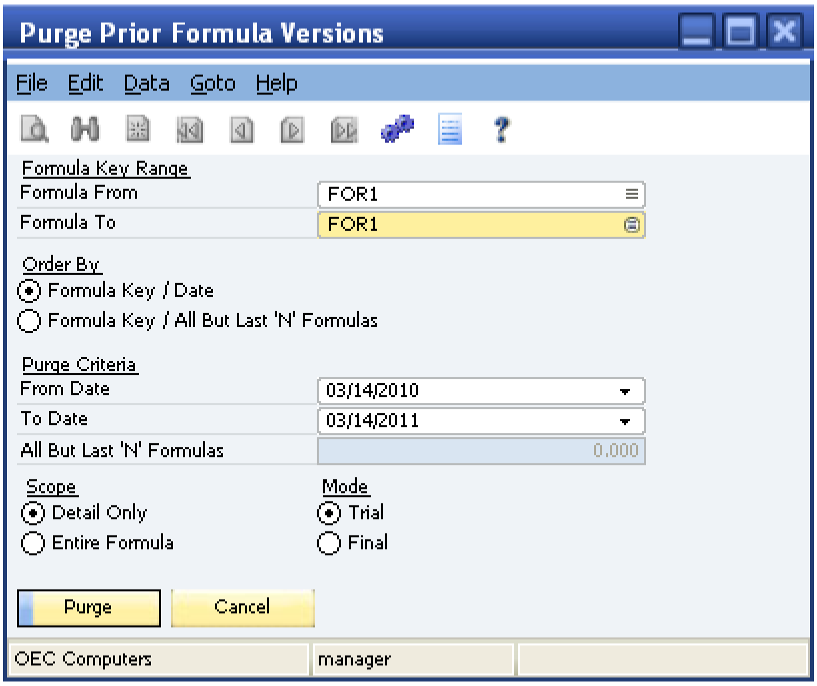
Using Purge Prior Versions, the user can delete unwanted formulas to free the record space, prevent the reversion to an unwanted version of a formula or comply with a security protocol. The user can enable the Detail setting so that limited information about the purged formula continues to appear. You can also retain a number of prior versions of formulas. The purging can be done in the Trial mode or Final mode.

The Formulas purged using the 'Detail only' option can be viewed at the View Prior Version screen. The current versions of the formulas remain unaffected by this screen.

11.5.5.1 Mandatory Inputs

At least one prior version of a Formula should be available to purge.

11.5.5.2 Screen Fields Description



Formula Key Range
Formula From FOR1
Formula To FOR1

Order By
● Formula Key / Date
○ Formula Key / All But Last 'N' Formulas

Purge Criteria
From Date 03/14/2010
To Date 03/14/2011
All But Last 'N' Formulas 0.000

Scope
● Detail Only
○ Entire Formula

Mode
● Trial
○ Final

OEC Computers manager

Formula Key Range

Formula From: This Formula key specifies the lower limit of the range of formulas for use as filter criteria during processing. This Formula key may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula via the lookup.

Formula To: This Formula key specifies the upper limit of the range of formulas for use as filter criteria during processing. This Formula key may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula via the lookup.

Order By

Formula Key/Date: Checking this option enables the date range (From Date and To Date) fields. In this case, all prior versions that were created in the specified date range (for selected formulas) will become available for purging.

Formula Key/All But Last 'N' Formulas: Checking this option enables the 'All but Last 'N' Formulas' field. When Purge Prior Versions option is processed, N number of latest versions (if that many versions exist) does NOT get purged, while all the other versions prior to the Last N versions, get purged.

Purge Criteria

From Date: If enabled, this date (the date when a formula was created) specifies the lower limit of the range of dates for use as filter criteria during processing. This date may be entered by typing or selected via the associated calendar on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering January 01, 1900.

To Date: If enabled, this date (the date when a formula was created) specifies the upper limit of the range of dates for use as filter criteria during processing. This date may be entered by typing or selected via the associated calendar on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering as entering January 01, 3001.

All but Last 'N' Formulas: This field is enabled only when the "Formula Key/All but Last 'N' Formulas" option has been selected. If enabled, this field stores how many of the last formula versions are not to be purged.

Scope

Detail Only: When a formula is purged with this option selected**,** only the details maintained on Formula Items Tab and By Products Tab of the Formula Entry screen get purged. The Formulas purged using this option can be viewed at the View Prior Version screen.

Entire Formula: Selecting this option purges and clears out the entire formula of the prior version that has been chosen by the user to be purged.

Mode:

Trial: In the Trial mode, the intermediate is expanded into its raw material, but no actual change occurs, i.e. the formula does not get changed on the Formula Entry screen in the Formula module.

Final: In the Actual mode, the intermediates not only expand into its corresponding raw materials, but also the changes associated with the formula can be seen on the Formula Entry screen in the Formula module.

11.5.5.3 Purging Prior Versions by Formula Key and Date

1. Select the 'Formula Key / Date' option.
2. Select the Formula Key From. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the first available formula.
3. Select the Formula Key To. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the last available formula.
4. Select the From Date. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering January 01, 1900.
5. Select the To Date. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering January 01, 3001.
6. Select the Purge Scope as one of the following:
    a. Detail Only: In this case, the data maintained for a formula under Formula Item Tab and By Products Tab (at the Formula Entry screen) are purged.

   b. Entire Formula: In this case, the formula version is purged completely.
7. Select the Purge Mode by clicking on Trial or Final.
8. Click the Purge button.

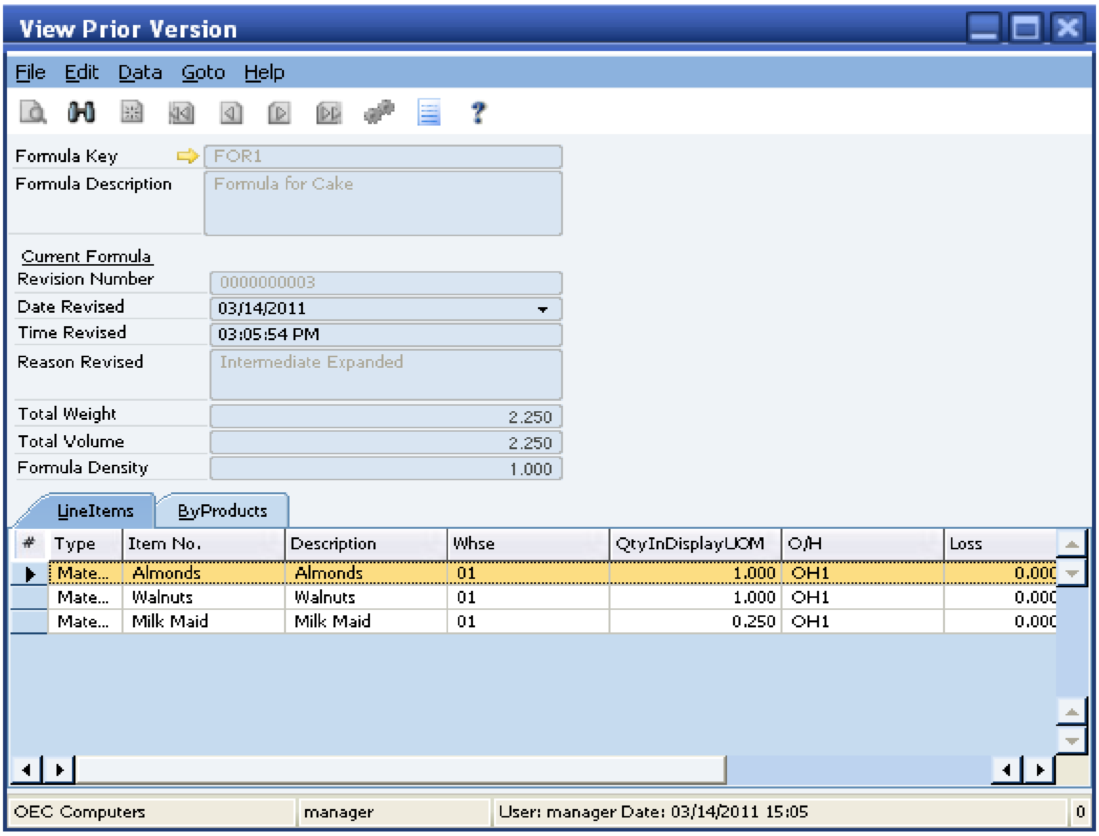
11.5.5.4 Purging Prior Versions to Preserve Last 'N' versions

1. Select the 'Formula Key / All But Last N Formulas' option.
2. Select the Formula Key From. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the first available formula.
3. Select the Formula Key To. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the last available formula.
4. Enter the desired number for "All But Last N Formulas".
5. Select the Purge Scope as one of the following:
   a. Detail Only: In this case, the data maintained for a formula under Formula Items Tab and By Products Tab (of the Formula Entry screen) are purged.
   b. Entire Formula: In this case, the formula version is purged completely.
6. Select the Purge Mode by clicking on Trial or Final.
7. Click the Purge button

11.5.6 View Prior Version

The View Prior Versions option provides look into the prior versions of defined formulas. This is a read only screen.

11.5.6.1 Screen Fields Description



Formula Key: FOR1
Formula Description: Formula for Cake

Current Formula
Revision Number: 0000000003
Date Revised: 03/14/2011
Time Revised: 03:05:54 PM
Reason Revised: Intermediate Expanded
Total Weight: 2.250
Total Volume: 2.250
Formula Density: 1.000

#	Type	Item No.	Description	Whse	QtyInDisplayUOM	O/H	Loss
	Mate...	Almonds	Almonds	01	1.000	OH1	0.00
	Mate...	Walnuts	Walnuts	01	1.000	OH1	0.00
	Mate...	Milk Maid	Milk Maid	01	0.250	OH1	0.00

OEC Computers | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/2011 15:05 | 0

Formula Key: This key displays the prior version(s) of formula required for reversion. The lookup here is limited to those Formulae for which at least one revision has been created.

Formula Description: This displays the description for the Formula.

Current Formula:

Revision Number: This field displays the reference number of the current version to keep track for future reference. It is generated by BMM.

Date Revised: This is the date when the current Formula was last saved.

Time Revised: This is the time when the current Formula was last saved.

Reason Revised: This is the reason why this formula was revised.

Total Weight: This field displays the sum total of the weights of all the formula line items of the current formula in the System Weight UOM.

Total Volume: This field displays the sum total of the volumes of all the formula line items of the current formula in the System Volume UOM.

Formula Density: This displays the Density (in System Weight UOM divided by the System Volume UOM) of the formula.

Tab-1 (Line Items)

Type: This field displays the corresponding line item's type. The material type can be differentiated as following:

1. Materials
2. Labor
3. Boilerplate
4. Text

Item No.: This field stores the value associated with the setting on the Type field.

Description: This field displays the Description or text associated with value of the corresponding "Item No.".

Whse: This displays the warehouse for material line item.

QtyInDisplayUOM: This is the quantity of the item displayed in stock UOM.

O/H: This is the Overhead Key associated with the associated material or labor line item.

Loss: This displays the 'line loss' for this specific material line item in the formula.

Group ID: This is the Group ID of this line for the purpose of mix control via utilizing a customized report (.rpt) file for printing Batch Tickets.

Weight/Qty: This displays the quantity of the Labor (in hours) or of the material (interpreted the Unit in the adjacent field) for the respective material line item.

Volume: This field displays the volume with the associated line item.

Tab-2 (By Products)

Note: The fields that are displayed on this tab have similar functionalities as defined for the Line Item(s) tab above.

11.5.6.2 Viewing a Prior Version

The Prior Versions of a formula can be viewed applying the following steps:

1. Click on the Lookup button on the toolbar All the prior versions of the various Formulae are displayed.
2. Select a Formula ID and the Revision Number from the lookup table.
3. Clicking the OK button displays the selected formula on the screen.

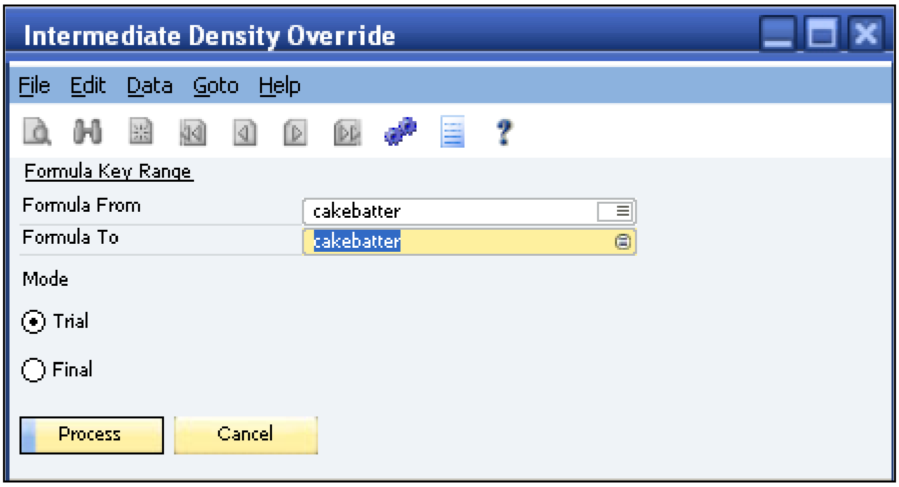
11.5.7 Intermediate Density Override

The purpose of this screen is to help ensure that, for an item, the conversion factors from Stock UOM to the System Weight UOM or to the System Volume UOM are consistent with:

1. The density of an item at the associated formula
2. The Fill Level of the associated BOM

If there are any discrepancies, the item level conversion factors (from Stock UOM to the System Weight UOM or to the System Volume UOM) are updated.

11.5.7.1 Screen Field Descriptions



Formula Key Range

Formula From: cakebatter

Formula To: cakebatter

Mode

● Trial

○ Final

Formula Key Range

Formula From: This Formula key specifies the lower limit of the range of formulas for use as filter criteria during processing. This Formula key may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula via the lookup.

Formula To: This Formula key specifies the upper limit of the range of formulas for use as filter criteria during processing. This Formula key may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula via the lookup.

Mode:

Trial: Use this option to view the proposed conversions without actually updating the conversions.

Final: Processing the Intermediate Density Override with this option selected will actually update the conversions related with the selected formulas.

11.5.7.2 Performing an Intermediate Density Override

For performing an Intermediate Density override following steps is applied:

1. Select the Formula From. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the first available formula.
2. Select the Formula To. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the last available formula.
3. Select Trial or Final mode.
4. Click the Process button to override the density.

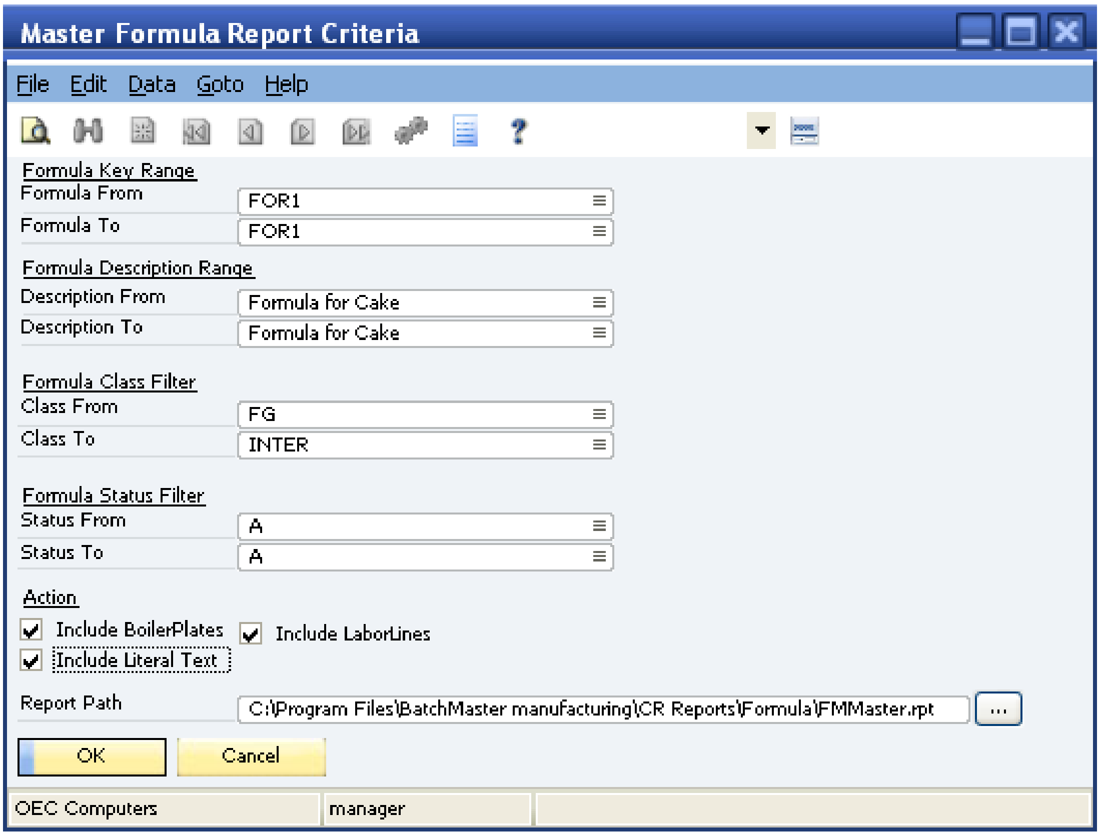
11.6 Formula Reports

11.6.1 Master Formula

The Master Formula Report screen allows the user to generate a report showing all the aspects of a formula or a range of formulas. With Master Formula, a detailed report of all available information about a formula can be obtained. In addition to all this, you can also specify whether the report should contain literal text and boilerplate information.

The filtering parameters can be set to define the report. Once BMM processes the set report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report ready for print and export.

11.6.1.1 Screen Field Descriptions



Formula Key Range
Formula From: FOR1
Formula To: FOR1

Formula Description Range
Description From: Formula for Cake
Description To: Formula for Cake

Formula Class Filter
Class From: FG
Class To: INTER

Formula Status Filter
Status From: A
Status To: A

Action
☑ Include BoilerPlates ☑ Include LaborLines
☑ Include Literal Text

Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\Formula\FMMaster.rpt

OEC Computers | manager

Formula Key Range

Formula From: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Formula for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula via the lookup.

Formula To: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of Formula for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula via the lookup.

Formula Description Range

Description From: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Formula description for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula description via the lookup.

Description To: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of Formula description for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula description via the lookup.

Formula Class Filter

Class From: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Formula Class for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula Class via the lookup.

Class To: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of Formula Class for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula Class via the lookup.

Formula Status Filter

Status From: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Formula status for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula status via the lookup.

Status To: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of Formula status for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula Class via the lookup.

Action

Include Boilerplates: This field is used to specify whether to include boilerplates in the report or not.

Include Labor Lines: This field is used to specify whether to include Labor Lines in the report or not.

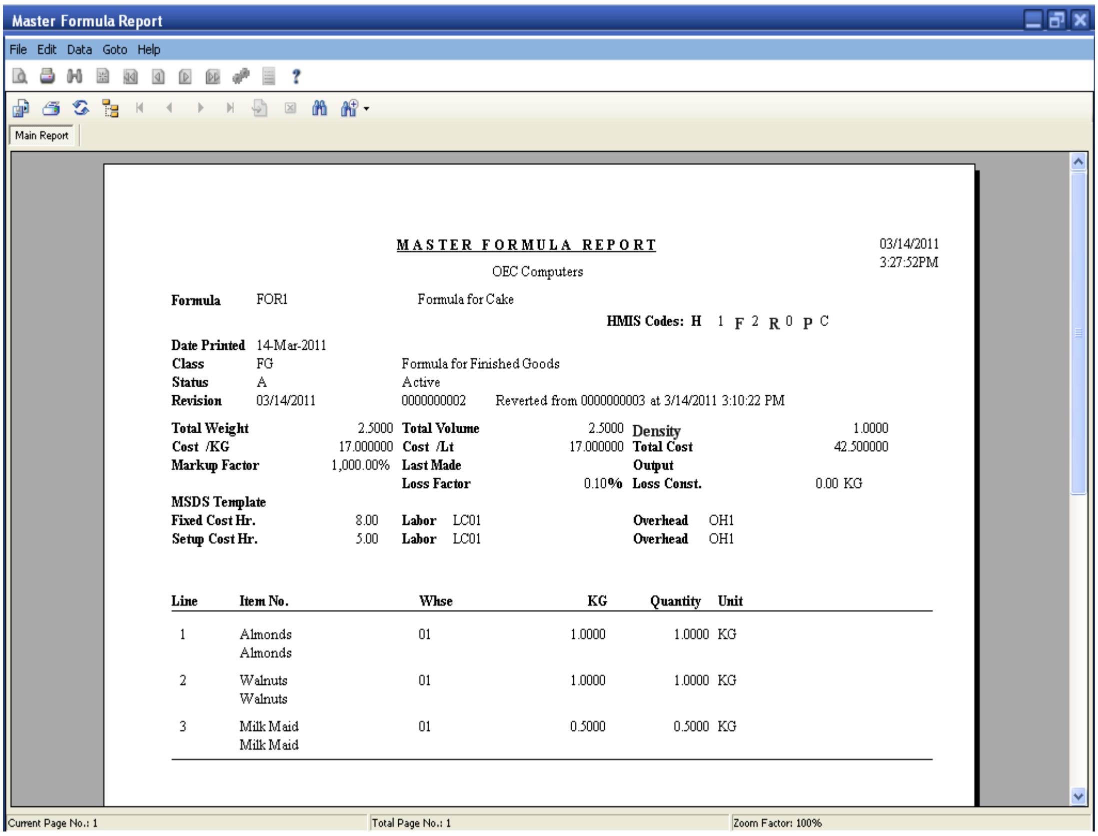
Include Literal Text: This field is used to specify whether to include text in the report or not.

Report Path: This field holds the default path of the report.

11.6.1.2 Generating a Master Formula Report

The Master Formula Report can be generated employing the following steps:

1. Complete the Formula Key From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Complete the Formula Description From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
3. Complete the Formula Class From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
4. Complete the Formula Status From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
5. Check/Un-check Action boxes to Include Boilerplate, Labor Lines and Include Literal text.
6. Click the OK button to create the report.



MASTER FORMULA REPORT

03/14/2011
3:27:52PM

OEC Computers

Formula FOR1 Formula for Cake

HMIS Codes: H 1 F 2 R 0 P C

Date Printed 14-Mar-2011
Class FG Formula for Finished Goods
Status A Active
Revision 03/14/2011 0000000002 Reverted from 0000000003 at 3/14/2011 3:10:22 PM

Total Weight 2.5000 **Total Volume** 2.5000 **Density** 1.0000
Cost /KG 17.000000 **Cost /Lt** 17.000000 **Total Cost** 42.500000
Markup Factor 1,000.00% **Last Made** **Output**
Loss Factor 0.10% **Loss Const.** 0.00 KG

MSDS Template
Fixed Cost Hr. 8.00 **Labor** LC01 **Overhead** OH1
Setup Cost Hr. 5.00 **Labor** LC01 **Overhead** OH1

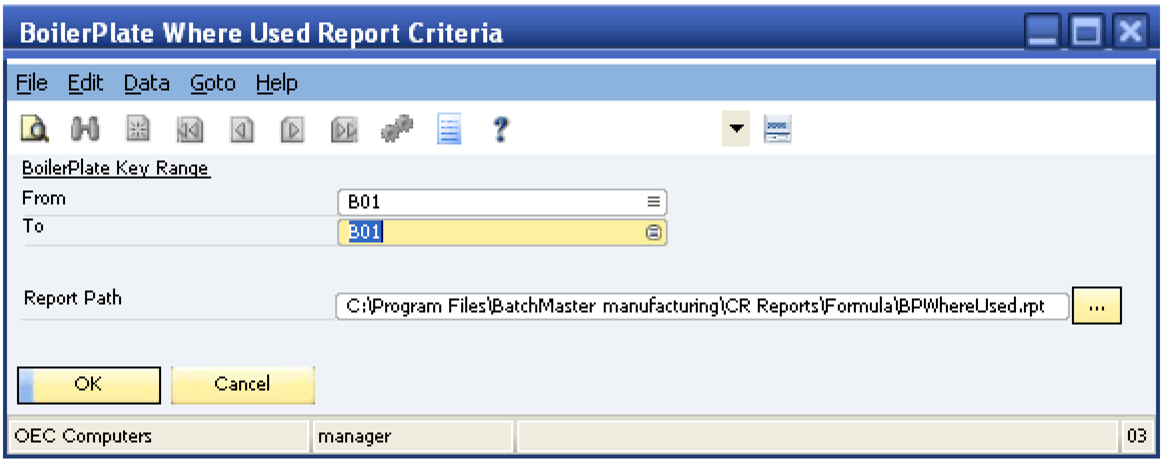
Line	Item No.	Whse	KG	Quantity	Unit
1	Almonds Almonds	01	1.0000	1.0000	KG
2	Walnuts Walnuts	01	1.0000	1.0000	KG
3	Milk Maid Milk Maid	01	0.5000	0.5000	KG

11.6.2 Boilerplate Where Used

The Boilerplate Where Used Report screen provides a way to generate a report detailing where the boilerplate paragraphs that are created using the Boilerplate Instruction screen, are used. With Boilerplate Where Used, a single boilerplate paragraph or a range of boilerplate paragraphs can be located.

The filtering parameters can be set, as required to define the report. Once BMM processes the set report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report ready for print or export, as needed.

11.6.2.1 Screen Fields Description



BoilerPlate Key Range

From B01

To B01

Report Path C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\Formula\BPWhereUsed.rpt

OEC Computers | manager | 03

Boilerplate Key Range

From: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Boilerplate for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available boilerplate via the lookup.

To: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of Boilerplate for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available boilerplate via the lookup.

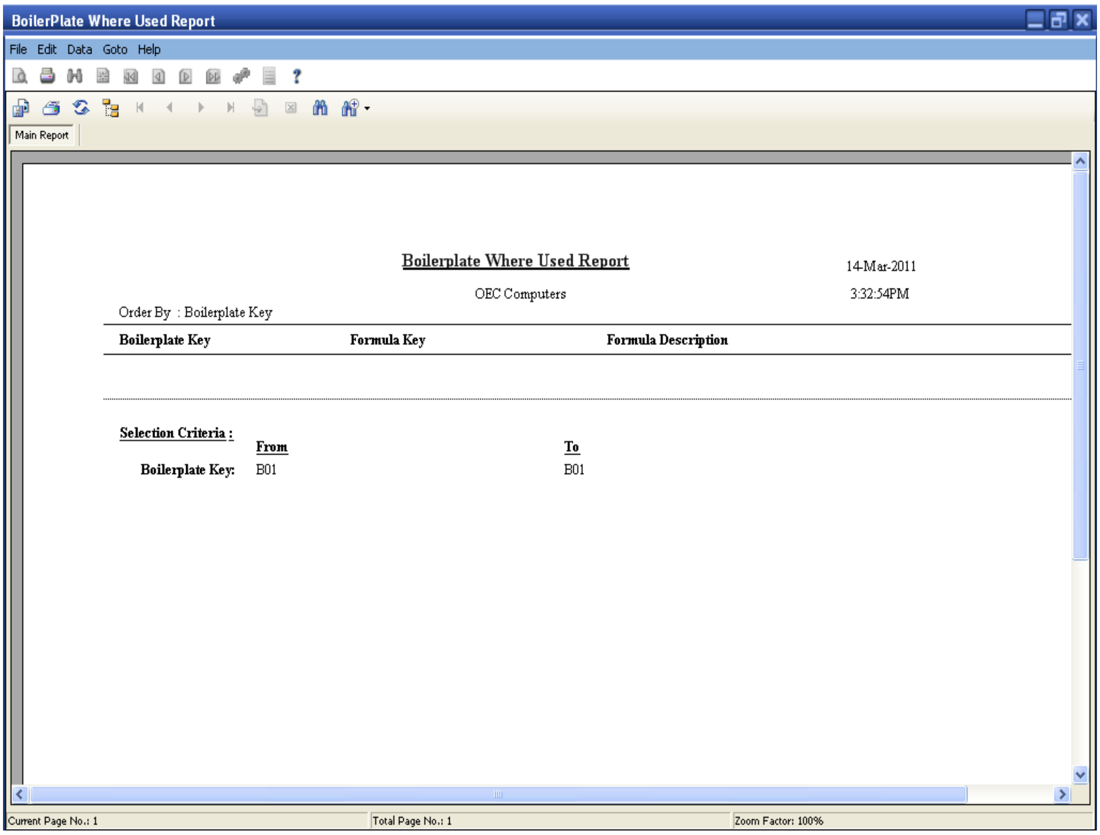
Report Path:

Report Path: This field holds the default path of the report.

11.6.2.2 Generating a Boilerplate Where Used Report

The following steps are employed for setting boilerplate information as in the report:

1. Complete the Boilerplate Key From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Click the OK button to create the report.



Boilerplate Where Used Report

14-Mar-2011

OEC Computers

3:32:54PM

Order By : Boilerplate Key

Boilerplate Key	Formula Key	Formula Description

Selection Criteria :

	From	To
Boilerplate Key:	B01	B01

Current Page No.: 1

Total Page No.: 1

Zoom Factor: 100%

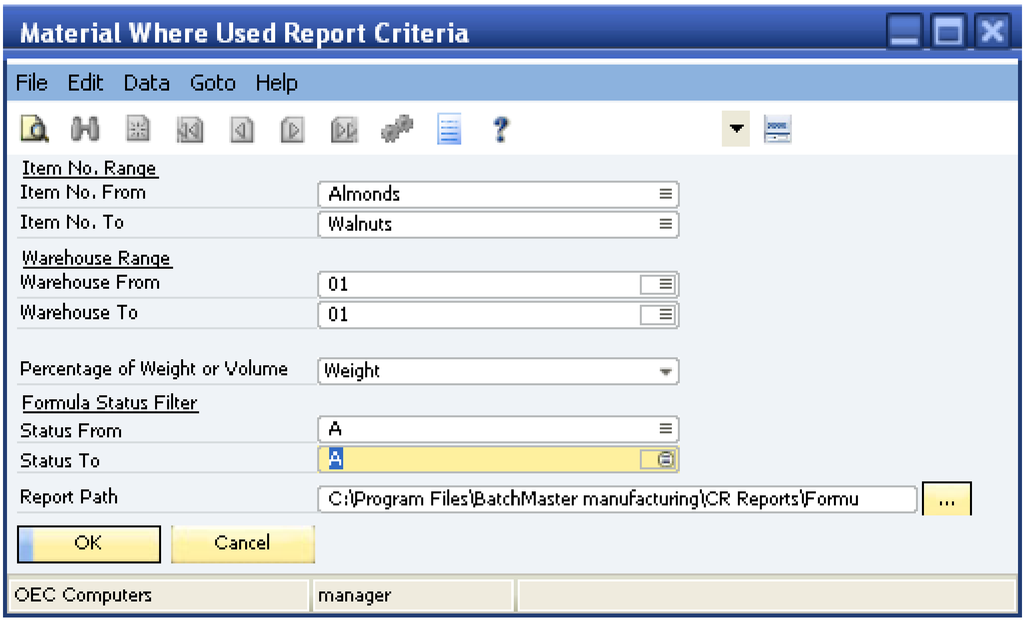
11.6.3 Material Where Used

The Material Where Used Report screen provides a way to generate a report specifying the material(s) as and where used in the defined formula(s).With Material Where Used, detailing for a single or a range of materials' use is possible, required for costing, auditing or regulatory purpose. This report also gives an examination of usage of a single material or evaluates the potential impact of changing materials in a formula.

The item status can be set to All, Active, No New Purchase/Discontinued, Obsolete, or Deactivated, as required. Specifications regarding whether the report is to be presented as a weight or volume percentage can also be set.

Filtering parameters can be set to define the report. Once BMM processes the defined report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report set for export or printing, as needed.

11.6.3.1 Screen Fields Description



Item No. Range
Item No. From: Almonds
Item No. To: Walnuts
Warehouse Range
Warehouse From: 01
Warehouse To: 01
Percentage of Weight or Volume: Weight
Formula Status Filter
Status From: A
Status To: A
Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\Formu
OEC Computers
manager

Item No. Range

Item No. From: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Item for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Item via the lookup.

Item No. To: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of Item for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Item via the lookup.

Warehouse Range

Warehouse From: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of Warehouse for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Warehouse via the lookup.

Warehouse To: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Warehouse for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Warehouse via the lookup.

Percentage Of Weight Or Volume: This field is used to specify whether to generate report with percentage of weight or volume.

Formula Status Filter

Status From: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of Formula status for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula status via the lookup.

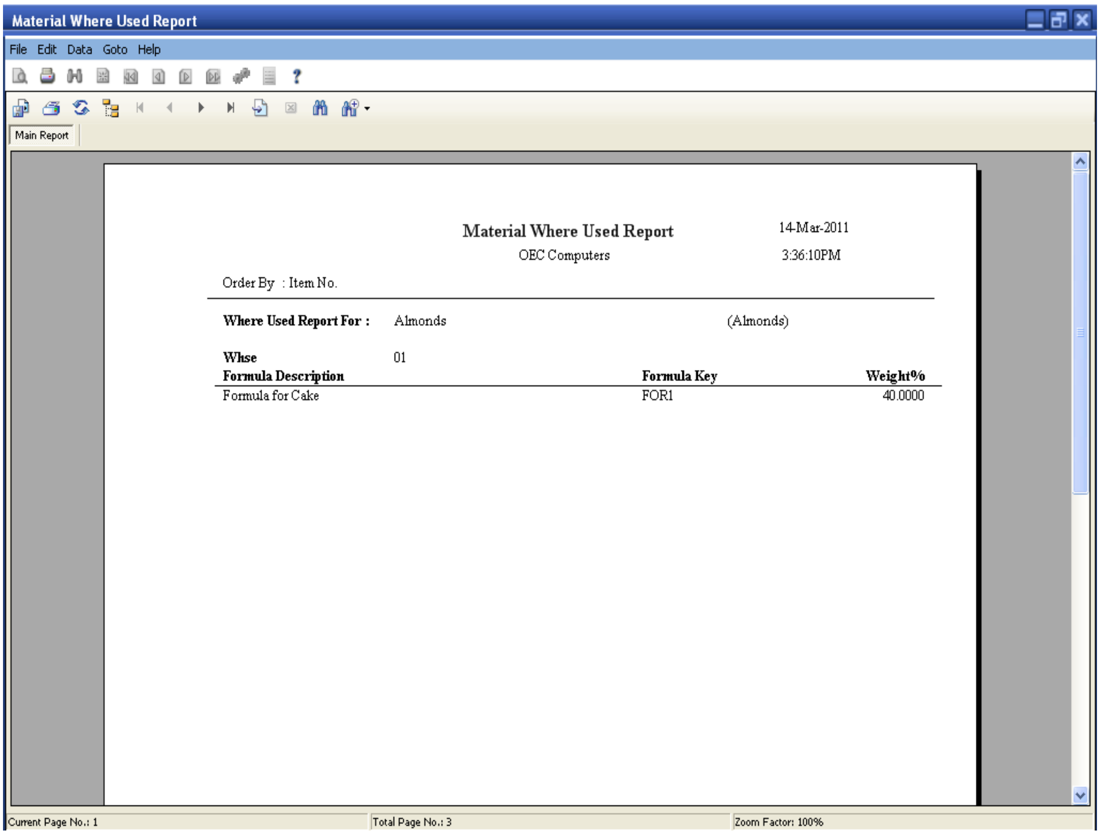
Status To: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Formula status for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula status via the lookup.

Report Path: This field holds the default path of the report.

11.6.3.2 Generating a Material Where Used Report

The following steps are taken for generating a Material Where Used report:

1. Complete the Item No. From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Complete the Warehouse From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
3. Select the Percentage of Weight or Volume.
4. Complete the Formula Status From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
5. Click the OK button to create the report.



Material Where Used Report
OEC Computers
14-Mar-2011
3:36:10PM

Order By : Item No.

Where Used Report For : Almonds (Almonds)

Whse 01

Formula Description	**Formula Key**	**Weight%**
Formula for Cake	FOR1	40.0000

Current Page No.: 1
Total Page No.: 3
Zoom Factor: 100%

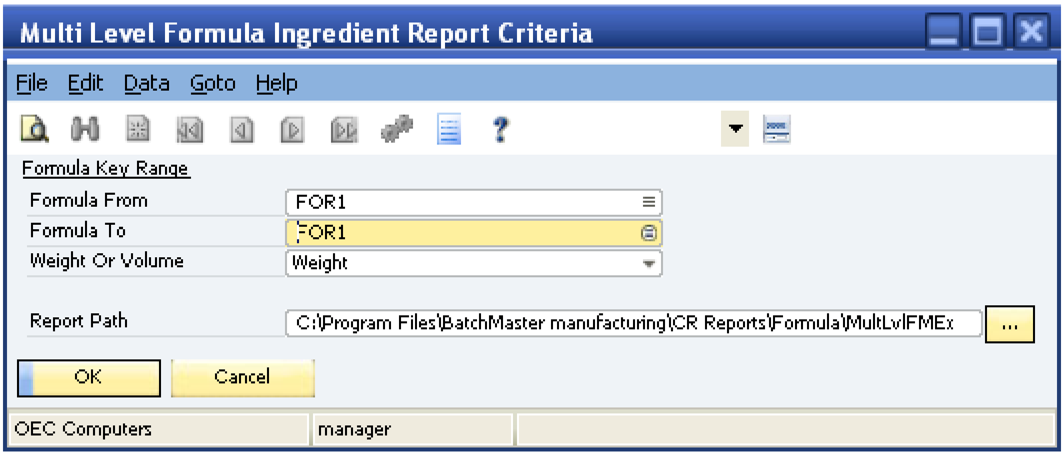
11.6.4 Multi Level Formula Ingredient

The Multi Level Formula Ingredient Report screen provides a way to generate a report showing all the ingredients in a single formula or a range of formulas.

With Multi Level Formula Ingredients, both raw materials and raw materials of any intermediate contained in the formula or range of formulas can be viewed.

The Multi Level Formula Ingredient screen can be helpful when you need to make a decision about the choice of ingredients used. When the ingredient is part of an intermediate, BatchMaster Enterprise also indicates the relative level of the ingredient in comparison to the top level of the formula.

11.6.4.1 Screen Field Descriptions



Formula From: FOR1
Formula To: FOR1
Weight Or Volume: Weight
Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\Formula\MultLvlFMEx

OEC Computers | manager

Formula Key Range

Formula From: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Formula for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula via the lookup.

Formula To: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of Formula for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula via the lookup.

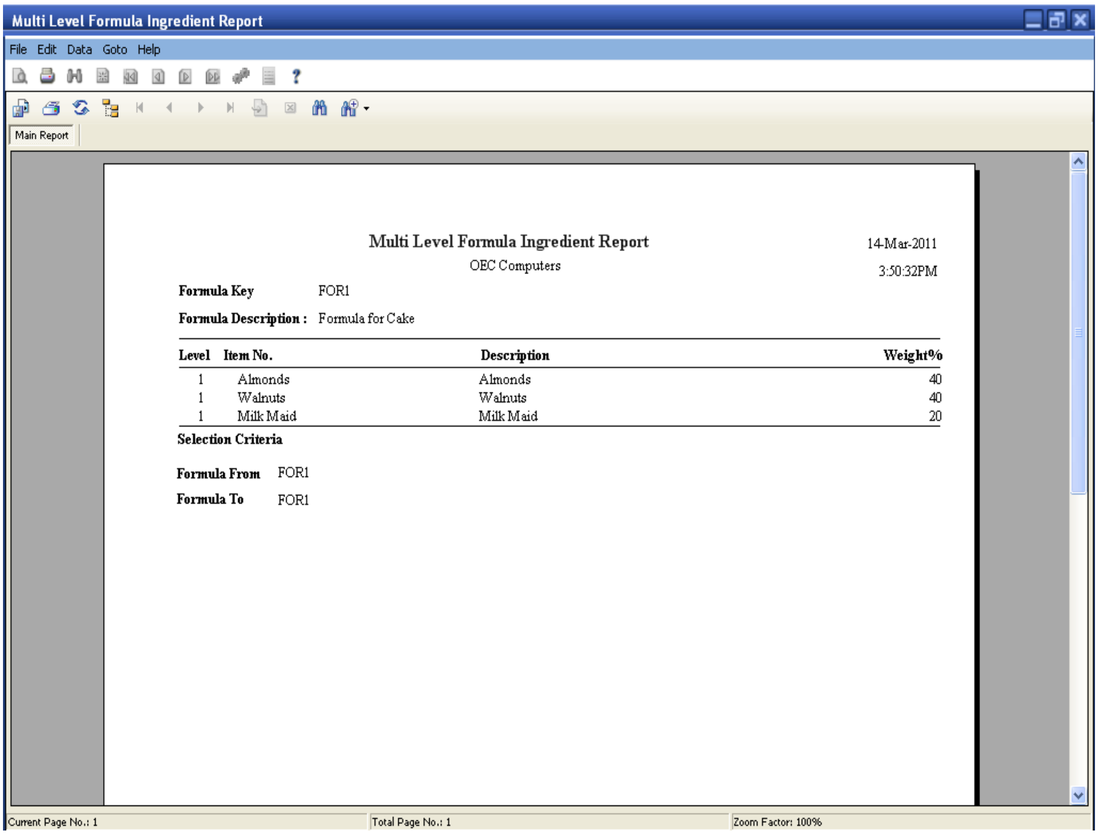
Weight Or Volume: This field is used to specify whether to generate report with weight or volume.

Report Path: This field holds the default path of the report.

11.6.4.2 Generating a Multi Level Formula Ingredient Report

The following steps are essential for generating a Multi Level Formula Ingredient report:

1. Complete the Formula Key From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Select the Weight or Volume using the drop-down menu next to the field.
3. If the set parameters require to be saved, assign a name to the report parameters in the drop-down field on the far right of the toolbar and then click on the Save button on the toolbar to save the report parameters.
4. Click the OK button to create the report.


Multi Level Formula Ingredient Report
File Edit Data Goto Help
Main Report
Current Page No.: 1
Total Page No.: 1
Zoom Factor: 100%

Multi Level Formula Ingredient Report

OEC Computers

14-Mar-2011

3:50:32PM

Formula Key FOR1

Formula Description : Formula for Cake

Level	Item No.	Description	Weight%
1	Almonds	Almonds	40
1	Walnuts	Walnuts	40
1	Milk Maid	Milk Maid	20

Selection Criteria

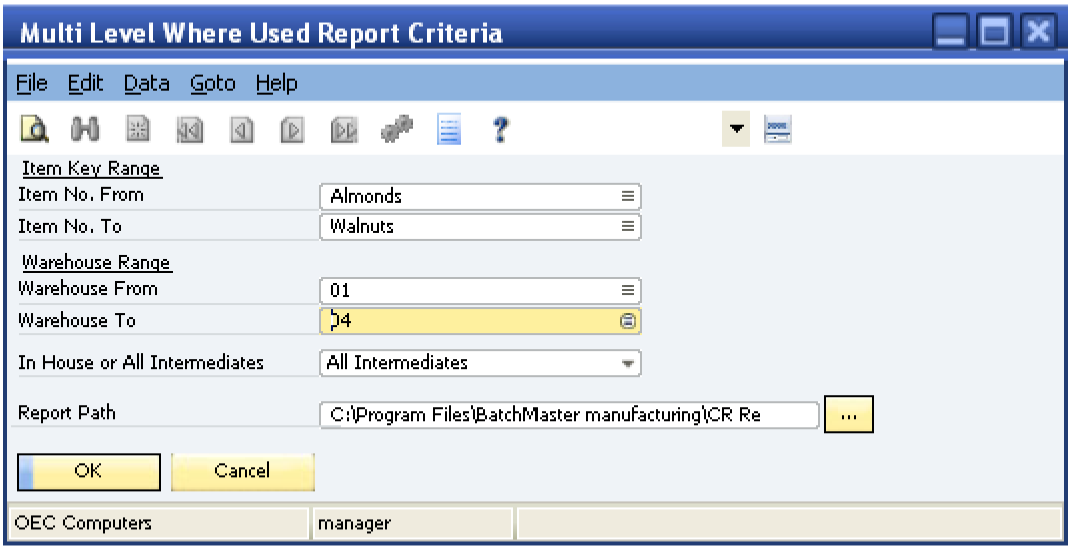
Formula From FOR1

Formula To FOR1

11.6.5 Multi Level Where Used

The Multi Level Where Used Report screen defines a way to generate a report specifying where material or a range of materials are used in both formulas and formula components. With Multi Level Where Used, the use of specific materials can be determined to resolve material-related issue, a regulatory requirement, an auditing need, or any other concern involving the use of a material. The choice whether to include or exclude the in-house or purchased intermediates in the report can as well be determined.

11.6.5.1 Screen Fields Description



Item No. From: Almonds
Item No. To: Walnuts
Warehouse From: 01
Warehouse To: 04
In House or All Intermediates: All Intermediates
Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Re

OEC Computers | manager

Item Key Range

Item No. From: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Item for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Item via the lookup.

Item No. To: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of Item for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Item via the lookup.

Warehouse Range

Warehouse From: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of Warehouse for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Warehouse via the lookup.

Warehouse To: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Warehouse for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Warehouse via the lookup.

In House or All Intermediate: This field specifies whether you want to include or exclude the in-house or purchased intermediates in the report.

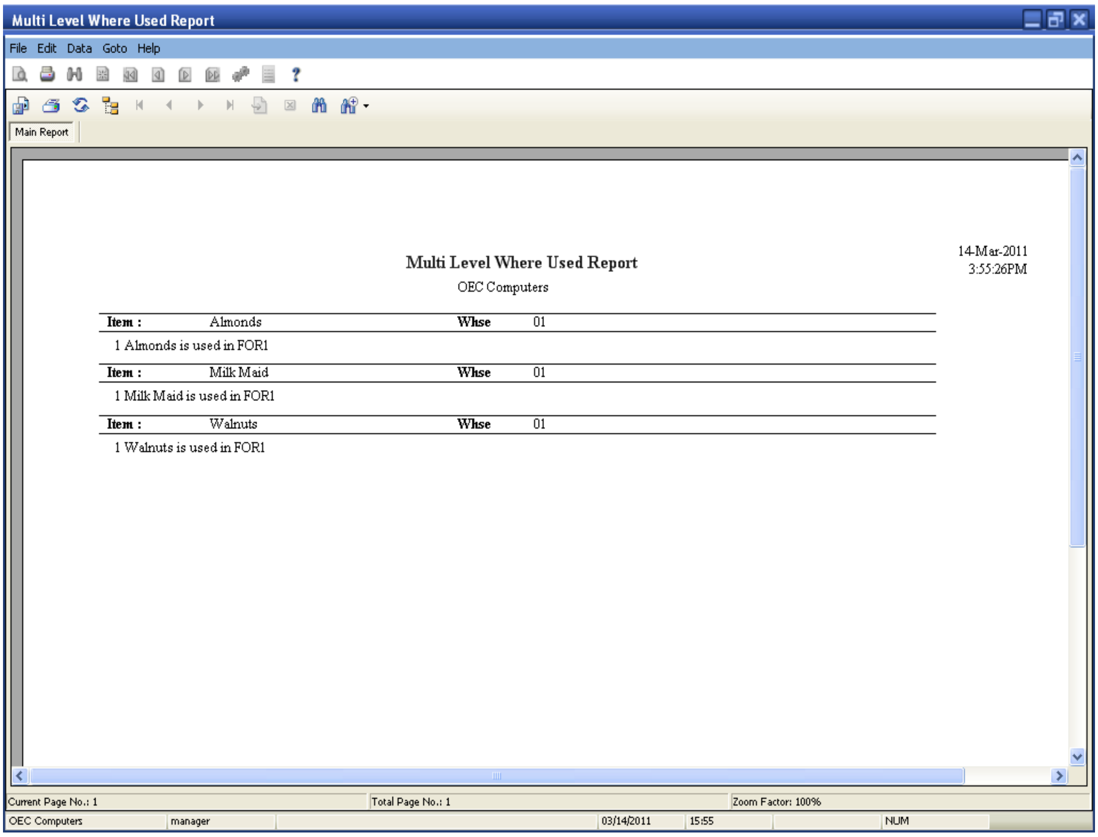
Report Path: This field holds the default path of the report.

11.6.5.2 Generating a Multi Level Where Used Report

The following steps are essential for generating a Multi Level Where Used Ingredient report:

1. Complete the Item No. From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.

2. Complete the Warehouse From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
3. Select In-House or All Intermediates.
4. If the set parameters are required to be saved, enter a name to the report parameters in the drop-down field on the far right of the toolbar and then click the Save button on the toolbar to save the report parameters.
5. Click the OK button to create the report.



Multi Level Where Used Report

OEC Computers

14-Mar-2011
3:55:26PM

Item : Almonds **Whse** 01

1 Almonds is used in FOR1

Item : Milk Maid **Whse** 01

1 Milk Maid is used in FOR1

Item : Walnuts **Whse** 01

1 Walnuts is used in FOR1

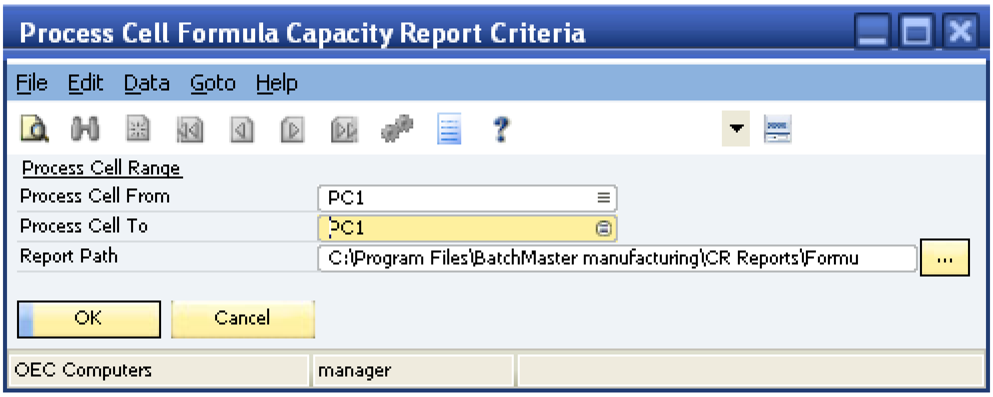
Current Page No.: 1 Total Page No.: 1 Zoom Factor: 100%

OEC Computers manager 03/14/2011 15:55 NUM

11.6.6 Process Cell Formula Capacity Report

The Process Cell Formula Capacity Report screen renders a way to generate reports detailing the capacity of each process cell as it is associated with specific formulas. From it, you can review the cell's type, how its capacity is measured, the process time, hours per day the cell is to operate, sizing setting, and ranking.

The screen filter's can be set to define the report. Once BMM processes the specified report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report ready for print or export.



Process Cell Range
Process Cell From: PC1
Process Cell To: PC1
Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\Formu

OEC Computers
manager

Process Cell Range

Process Cell From: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of Process Cell for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Process Cell via the lookup.

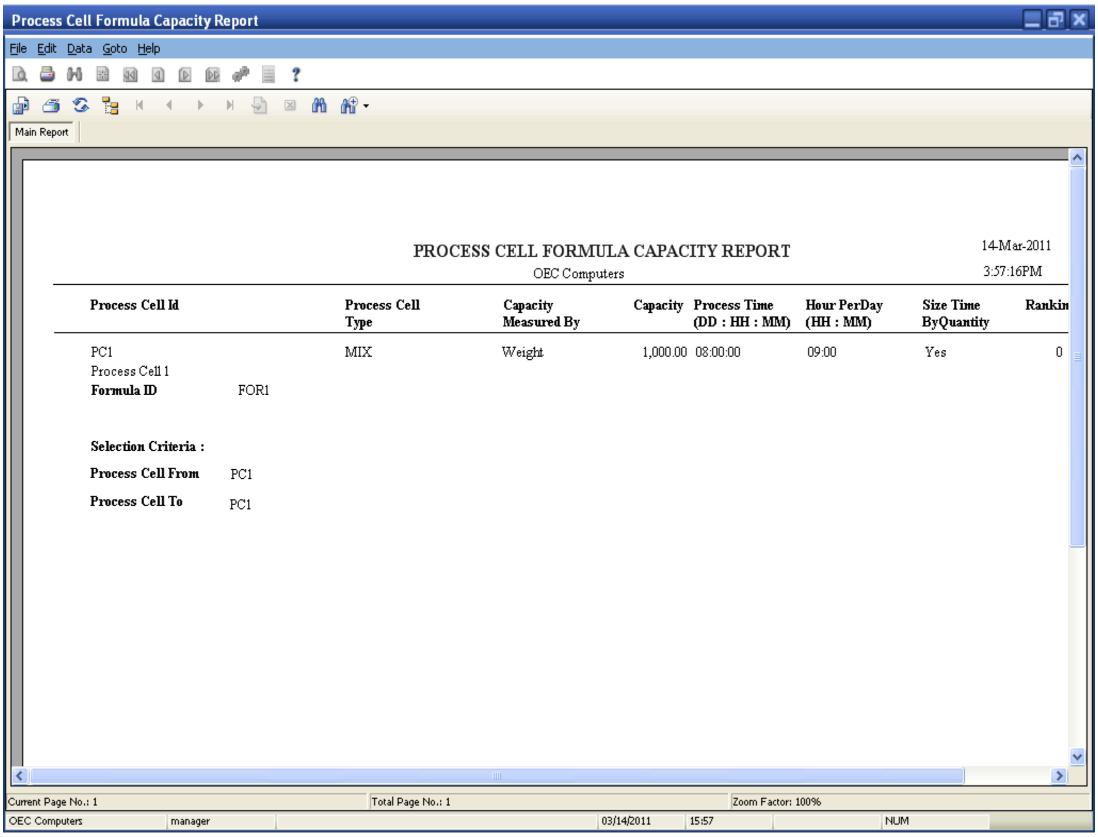
Process Cell To: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Process Cell for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Process Cell via the lookup.

Report Path: This field holds the default path of the report.

11.6.6.1 Generating a Process Cell Capacity Formula Report

Following are the steps required for generating a Process Cell Capacity Formula report:

1. Select the Process Cell from using the lookup button next to the field.
2. Select the Process Cell To using the lookup button next to the field.
3. If you wish to save these parameters, enter the name you want to assign to the report parameters in the drop-down field on the far right of the toolbar and then click on the Save button on the toolbar to save the report parameters.
4. Click the OK button to create the report.



PROCESS CELL FORMULA CAPACITY REPORT
OEC Computers
14-Mar-2011
3:57:16PM

Process Cell Id	Process Cell Type	Capacity Measured By	Capacity	Process Time (DD : HH : MM)	Hour PerDay (HH : MM)	Size Time ByQuantity	Rankin
PC1 Process Cell 1	MIX	Weight	1,000.00	08:00:00	09:00	Yes	0

Formula ID FOR1

Selection Criteria :

Process Cell From PC1

Process Cell To PC1

12 Costing

The Costing Module provides a powerful tool to automate the process of costing of your products. The most important function of the module is that it enables interactive analysis of the cost of the products you manufacture.

The analysis is interactive in the sense that you can adjust labor, overhead, materials, and material quantities "on the fly" and see how those changes affect the total product cost. The analysis considers costs of materials, fixed and variable labor and overhead (adjusted to total batch size), loss factors, container and bill-of-materials items, and markup or margin.

A number of reporting options enable viewing and printing of your cost data. These reports can provide detailed as well as just-the-required information, the way you want it.

This module also renders powerful utilities to automatically update your cost data and adjust your loss factors to reflect historical accuracy.

12.1 Product Cost Analysis

The Product cost analysis screen provides a powerful tool to automate the process of costing of your products. This cost analysis is a comparative study of Finished Products Cost on the basis of some common formulae for measuring outcomes (e.g. Formula Material Cost, Labor Cost, Line Item Loss Cost etc). This screen provides you with a way to perform in-depth analysis of the formula.

This option allows you to perform an accurate cost analysis on one of your master formulas (or one you make up just for cost analysis), and compare the cost of two or three different-size finished goods or different-size containers filled with the formula. You can toggle your material costs between last, average, or standard. You can adjust the quantity of specific raw materials, overhead and labor costs, and size the batch in order to reach a target cost, size, or density.

This option also allows you to mark individual ingredients and select a target weight, volume, density, cost per unit weight or volume, or total cost, and BatchMaster will adjust the quantities of the marked ingredients to achieve the target values.

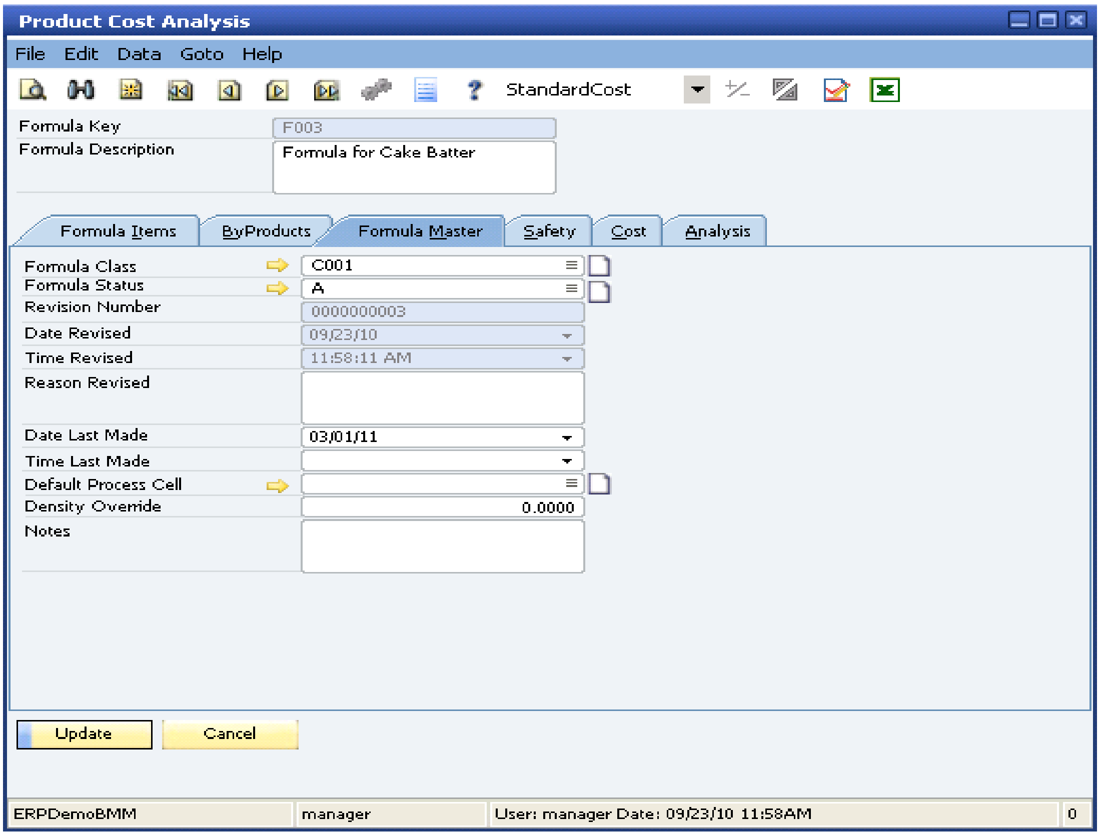
The screen allows analysis of the costs on a 'what if' basis. Any applicable changes on the screen directly reflect upon the cost analysis, even without the need for saving the changes.

The Product Cost Analysis screen closely resembles Formula Entry, it gives you a way to create a new formula as well as modify an existing one.

12.1.1 Mandatory Inputs

A Bill of Materials, of Finished Goods type or Assembly type, should be created and released.

12.1.2 Screen Field Descriptions: Header and Formula Master Tab



Formula Key: F003
Formula Description: Formula for Cake Batter
Formula Class: C001
Formula Status: A
Revision Number: 0000000003
Date Revised: 09/23/10
Time Revised: 11:58:11 AM
Reason Revised:
Date Last Made: 03/01/11
Time Last Made:
Default Process Cell:
Density Override: 0.0000
Notes:

ERPDemoBMM | manager | User: manager Date: 09/23/10 11:58AM | 0

Formula Key: This is the key that uniquely identifies the formula.

Formula Description: This field is used to enter the Formula description.

Formula Class: This is the class of the Formula. The Formula Class provides a Work in Progress Account for use in production of items that can be made via this formula.

Formula Status: This is the Status of the Formula.

The Formula Status is used in:

1. Production Setup to specify whether or not the Formulas of that status should be allowed in Production.
2. Costing Setup to specify whether or not the Formulas of that status should be allowed in Product Cost Analysis.
3. Laboratory Setup to specify whether or not the Formulas of that status should be allowed in Physical Property Analysis.

Revision Number: This is the revision number for this formula. Every time the formula is saved with some changes, this revision number is incremented by one.

Date Revised: This is the Date when the Formula was last saved.

Time Revised: This is the Last Time when the Formula was saved

Reason Revised: This is the default Reason Revised for the formula. In this field reason for creating the revised version of the formula is entered.

Date Last Made: This is the Last Date when the Formula was last used in production.

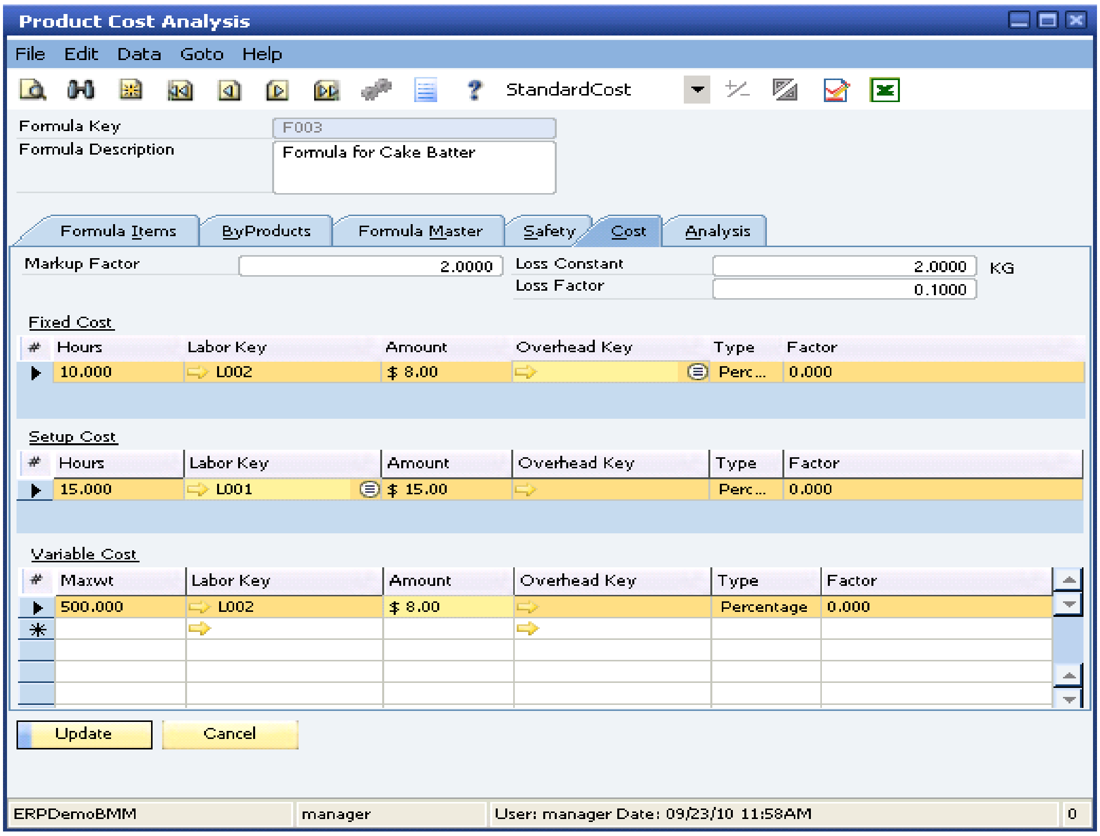
Time Last Made: This is the Last Time when the Formula was last used in production.

Default Process Cell: This field is for information only.

Density Override: The Density of the formula is calculated by dividing, Total Weight of the ingredients by Total Volume of its ingredients, this is also called theoretical density. This is based on the assumption that the volumes are linearly additive. But in some cases Total Volume of Formula is not equal to Total Volume of its ingredients, reason being a shrinkage or bulk expansion during the process. The density override field, if its value is non-zero, stores the density that is used instead of the density calculated by the above described method. A zero value in this field means that the density override is not applicable.

Notes: These are special Comments/Reminders in a formula.

12.1.3 Screen Field Descriptions: Cost Tab



Formula Key: F003
Formula Description: Formula for Cake Batter

Markup Factor: 2.0000
Loss Constant: 2.0000 KG
Loss Factor: 0.1000

Fixed Cost

#	Hours	Labor Key	Amount	Overhead Key	Type	Factor
▶	10.000	L002	$ 8.00		Perc...	0.000

Setup Cost

#	Hours	Labor Key	Amount	Overhead Key	Type	Factor
▶	15.000	L001	$ 15.00		Perc...	0.000

Variable Cost

#	Maxwt	Labor Key	Amount	Overhead Key	Type	Factor
▶	500.000	L002	$ 8.00		Percentage	0.000
*						

ERPDemoBMM | manager | User: manager Date: 09/23/10 11:58AM | 0

Markup Factor x (100%): Markup is the amount added to the cost to cover overhead and profit by a manufacturer. The Markup Factor is used for cost analysis. Multiplying this number with 100 % gives the markup factor as a percentage. A value of zero means that there is no markup at all.

Loss Constant: This value represents the loss that is bound to happen when we use this formula irrespective of how you produce. This is the fixed loss (in the System Weight Unit) of the product being produced by this formula. This Loss is bound to happen.

Loss Factor x (100%): The Loss Factor is used to determine the variable loss of the product being produced by the formula. This number is entered as a fraction, not as a percentage.

Hours (Fixed Costs): This is the value of hours of the fixed costs for the formula. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Labor Key (Fixed Costs): This is the Labor Key of the fixed costs for the formula. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Amount (Fixed Costs): This is the cost amount for formula labor/additional key of the fixed costs for the formula. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Overhead Key (Fixed Costs): This is the Overhead Key of the fixed costs for the formula. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Type (Fixed Costs): The Overhead Key type can be one of the following:

‘$’ Type: This is the Overhead Key of ‘$’ type for fixed costs. This value is entered automatically when the associated overhead key is entered. This is a read-only field. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula. The value of Hours on this line is multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key to calculate the cost contribution of this overhead.

‘%’ Type: This is the Overhead Key of ‘%’ type for fixed costs. This value is entered automatically when the associated overhead key is entered. This is a read-only field. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula. The value of Hours on this line, multiplied by the Amount of the Labor Key, is multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key of the same line to calculate the cost contribution of this overhead.

Factor (Fixed Costs): This value is entered automatically when the associated overhead key is entered. This is a read-only field.

Setup Cost

Hours (Setup Costs): This is the value of the hours of the setup costs for the formula. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Labor Key (Setup Costs): This is the Labor Key of the setup costs for the formula.

Amount (Setup Costs): This is the cost amount for formula labor/additional key of the setup costs for the formula. This value is entered automatically when the associated labor key is entered. This is a read-only field. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Overhead Key (Setup Costs): This is the Overhead Key of the setup costs for the formula. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Type (Setup Costs): The Overhead Key consists of two types:

‘$’ Type: This is the Overhead Key of ‘$’ type for setup costs. This value is entered automatically when the associated overhead key is entered. This is a read-only field. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula. The value of Hours on this line is multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key to calculate the cost contribution of this overhead.

‘%’ Type: This is the Overhead Key of ‘%’ type for setup costs. This value is entered automatically when the associated overhead key is entered. This is a read-only field. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula. The value of Hours on this line, multiplied by the Amount of the Labor Key, is multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key of the same line to calculate the cost contribution of this overhead.

Factor (Setup Costs): This value is entered automatically when the associated overhead key is entered. This is a read-only field.

Variable Cost

Maxwt (Variable Costs): This is the value of the Max Weight for this row of the variable costs for the formula.

The variable labor cost is dependent on two factors: the total batch weight, and the applicable labor rate for that batch weight. The variable labor is defined for a particular "slab" of batch weight. The Max Weight is the upper limit of the weight slab to which a particular row of the variable costs is applicable. The lower limit of batch weight for a slab is determined based on the max weight of the preceding row. For example, suppose that the Max weight for the first row is 100, and the max weight of the second row is 500. In such a case, the variable cost will be according to the first row if 0 < Batch Weight ≤ 100; whereas the variable cost will be according to the second row if 100 < Batch Weight ≤ 500.

The actual variable cost in production is determined by adding together the following:

- Batch weight (in system weight unit) multiplied by the Amount of the Labor Key of the applicable row.
- If the overhead key is '$' type, then the Batch weight (in system weight unit) multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key of the applicable row.
- If the Overhead Key is '%' type, then the Batch weight (in system weight unit) multiplied by the Amount of the Labor Key of the applicable row multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key of the same row.

Labor Key (Variable Costs): This is the Labor Key of the Variable costs for the formula. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Amount (Variable Costs): This is the cost amount for the formula labor/additional key of the variable costs for the formula. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Overhead Key (Variable Costs): This is the Overhead Key of the variable costs for the formula. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

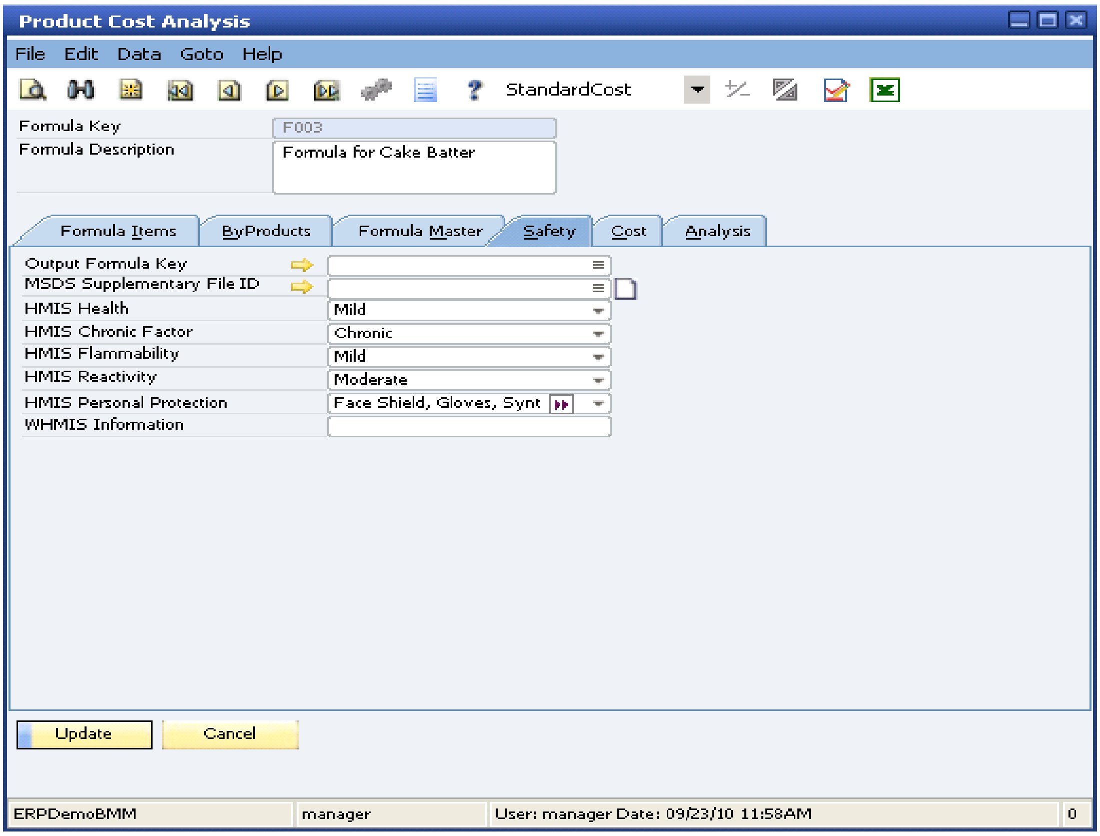
Type (Variable Costs): The Overhead Key consists of two types:

'$' Type: This is the Overhead Key of '$' type for variable costs. This value is entered automatically when the associated overhead key is entered. This is a read-only field. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula. The Batch weight (in system weight unit) is multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key to calculate the cost contribution of this overhead.

'%' Type: This is the Overhead Key of '%' type for variable costs. This value is entered automatically when the associated overhead key is entered. This is a read-only field. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula. The Batch weight (in system weight unit), multiplied by the Amount of the Labor Key, is multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key of the same line to calculate the cost contribution of this overhead.

Factor (Variable Costs): This value is entered automatically when the associated overhead key is entered. This is a read-only filed.

12.1.4 Screen Field Descriptions: Safety Tab



Formula Key: F003
Formula Description: Formula for Cake Batter
Output Formula Key:
MSDS Supplementary File ID:
HMIS Health: Mild
HMIS Chronic Factor: Chronic
HMIS Flammability: Mild
HMIS Reactivity: Moderate
HMIS Personal Protection: Face Shield, Gloves, Synt
WHMIS Information:

ERPDemoBMM | manager | User: manager Date: 09/23/10 11:58AM | 0

Output Formula Key: This key is used for printing MSDS. This is used when the MSDS information of the product can not be directly determined from the formula ingredients.

MSDS Supplementary File ID: This Key is used for printing MSDS. This is the default MSDS Template associated with this Formula.

HMIS Health: This is the HMIS Health Rating for this formula. This displays a HMIS Health Rating as one of None, Mild, Moderate, Serious or Extreme. This value is used in the MSDS module.

HMIS Chronic Factor: This value is used in MSDS Module. This is the HMIS Chronic Indicator for the formula.

HMIS Flammability: This value is used in MSDS Module. This is the HMIS Flammability Rating for the formula. This field can have a value of None, Mild, Moderate or Serious.

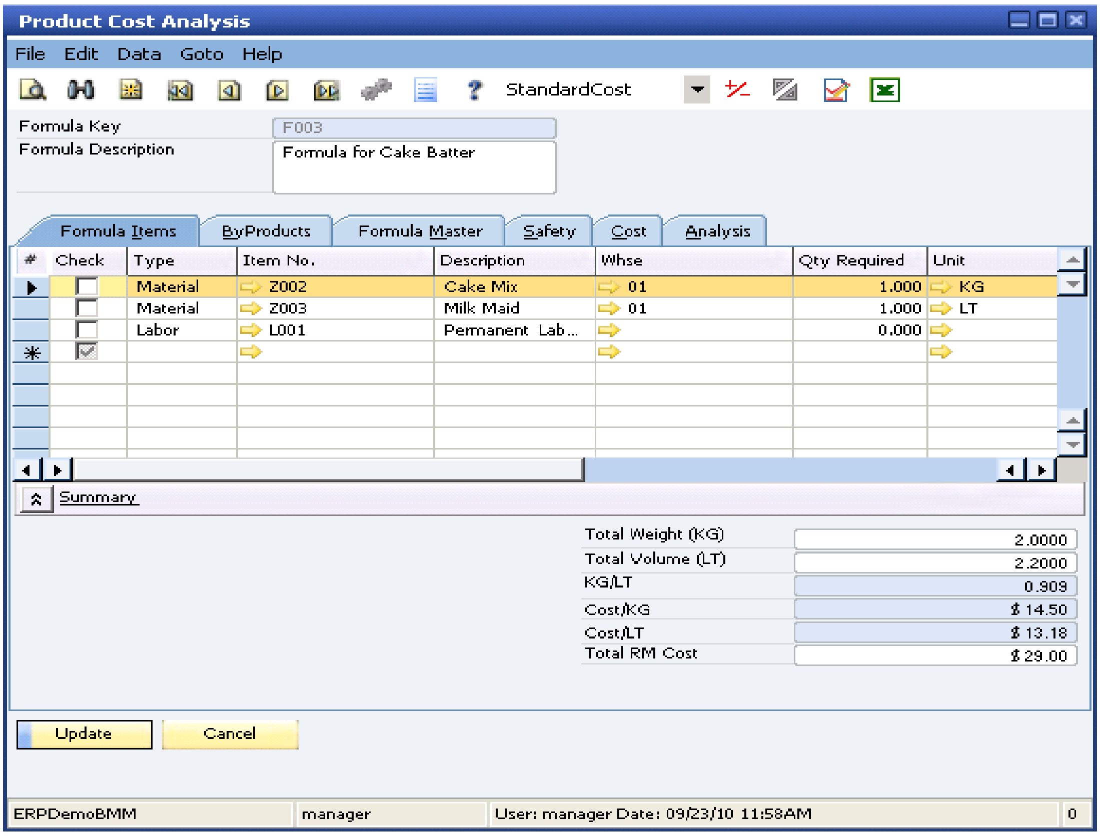
HMIS Reactivity: This value is used in MSDS Module. This is the HMIS Reactivity Rating for the formula. This field can have value as None, Mild, Moderate or Serious.

HMIS Personal Protection: This is the HMIS Personal Protection Rating for the formula. This field can have one value of the following; this value is used in the MSDS module:

1. Safety Glasses.
2. Safety Glasses, Gloves.
3. Safety Glasses, Gloves, Synthetic Apron.
4. Face Shield, Gloves, Synthetic Apron.
5. Safety Glasses, Gloves, Dust Respirator.
6. Safety Glasses, Gloves, Synthetic Apron, Dust Respirator.

WHMIS Information: This is the WHMIS information for this formula.

12.1.5 Screen Field Descriptions: Formula Items Tab



Formula Key: F003
Formula Description: Formula for Cake Batter

#	Check	Type	Item No.	Description	Whse	Qty Required	Unit
▶	☐	Material	Z002	Cake Mix	01	1.000	KG
	☐	Material	Z003	Milk Maid	01	1.000	LT
	☐	Labor	L001	Permanent Lab...		0.000	
*	☑						

Total Weight (KG)	2.0000
Total Volume (LT)	2.2000
KG/LT	0.909
Cost/KG	$ 14.50
Cost/LT	$ 13.18
Total RM Cost	$ 29.00

ERPDemoBMM | manager | User: manager Date: 09/23/10 11:58AM | 0

Formula ingredients are entered on this tab. Materials, Labor, Boilerplate, and Text can be entered in a Formula. Formula Line Item and their details are displayed in the form of a grid.

Check: The checkbox offer to select the line item.

Type: This field identifies the mode of the line on which the cursor is located. With the cursor on a blank line, you can click the drop-down list box to select from Material, Boilerplate, Instruction, and Labor Cost modes. The purpose of each mode is as follows:

> **Material** - This mode allows you to enter raw materials.
>
> **Boilerplate** - This option allows you to insert previously-defined manufacturing instructions.
>
> **Instruction** - This option allows you to insert manufacturing instructions directly into your formula.
>
> **Labor Cost** - This option allows you to insert pre-defined labor cost keys.

Item No.: This field stores the value associated with the setting on the Type field.

1. Raw material is entered when the Type is Material. Clicking the lookup on this field displays those Item Warehouses that have their status as Active.
2. Labor Key is entered when the Type is Labor. Clicking the lookup on this field displays the Labor/Additional Cost keys.
3. Boilerplate Key is entered when the Type is Boilerplate. Clicking the lookup on this field displays the Boilerplate Instruction keys.
4. The field is disabled when the Type is Text.

Description: This field stores the Description or text associated with value of the “Item No.” on the same row.

1. When the ‘Type’ is Material, this field stores the Item Description.
2. When the ‘Type’ is Labor, this field stores the Description of the labor key.
3. When the ‘Type’ is Boilerplate, this field stores the Description of the boilerplate.
4. When the ‘Type’ is Text, this field stores user-defined text.

Whse: This displays the inventory item-location or Warehouse from which the item would be relieved.

Qty Required: In material mode, the amount of the material which has been included in this formula will be displayed here. In labor/additional cost mode, the number of times the amount in the Labor/Additional Cost file will be applied, or the factor with which the system needs to multiply the labor/additional cost value will be displayed here.

Adjusting the quantities for materials will change the value displayed on the Analysis tab in the **MATERIALS** field.

Entering new labor amounts will change the value displayed on Cost tab in the **FORMULA LABOR** field. Changing material quantities will also instantly update the totals displayed near the bottom of the tab.

QtyInStockUOM: This field displays the unit for the 'Quantity Required'.

O/H: If this line item requires overhead costs to be applied to it, perhaps because of preprocessing, handling or storing, the appropriate overhead key will be displayed here to account for those costs. Overhead keys are defined through the Formulas Overhead Cost. This value is used for cost analysis in this module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Cost/Unit: This displays the standard or last or average cost of the material. The user can toggle the cost from standard to last to average by clicking the Toggle Costs button on the toolbar.

Ext Cost: This field displays the extended cost for the material or labor line item. The extended cost is based on the selected cost per unit multiplied by the quantity entered.

Loss: This displays the 'line loss' for this specific material line item in the formula. This number is entered and interpreted as a fraction, not as a percentage.

Group ID: This is the Group ID of this line for the purpose of mix control via utilizing a customized report (.rpt) file for printing Batch Tickets.

Mixing of materials can be better organized via Group ID's. Selected materials may be premixed before being combined with the remaining ingredients. Formula lines, that need to be combined to make a Premix, will all share the same Group ID. Each premix has its own Group ID. The various premixes are then combined with any remaining ingredients to make the Final Mix. The largest Group ID indicates the Final Mix. The totals of weight and volume for each premix can be printed utilizing a customized report (.rpt) file for printing Batch Tickets. A specialized setup is available for such a customized report.

Total Weight (KG): This field displays the sum total of the weights of all the Material lines in the System Weight UOM. This Total Weight can be changed, if required. One or more of the formula Material line items should be marked using the 'Check/Uncheck' or the 'Check All' button before the Total Weight is changed. Changing the Total Weight resizes the formula automatically by changing the quantities of the marked Material line(s) on Formula Items Tab. These changes reflect on the cost analysis on Analysis Tab dynamically, but are not saved to the database until the user saves the changes.

Total Volume (LT): This field displays the sum total of the volumes of all the Material lines in the System Volume UOM. This Total Volume can be changed, if required. One or more of the formula Material line items should be marked using the 'Check/Uncheck' or the 'Check All' button before the Total Volume is changed. Changing the Total Volume resizes the formula automatically by changing the quantities of the marked Material line(s) on Formula Items Tab. These changes reflect on the cost analysis on Analysis Tab dynamically, but are not saved to the database until the user saves the changes.

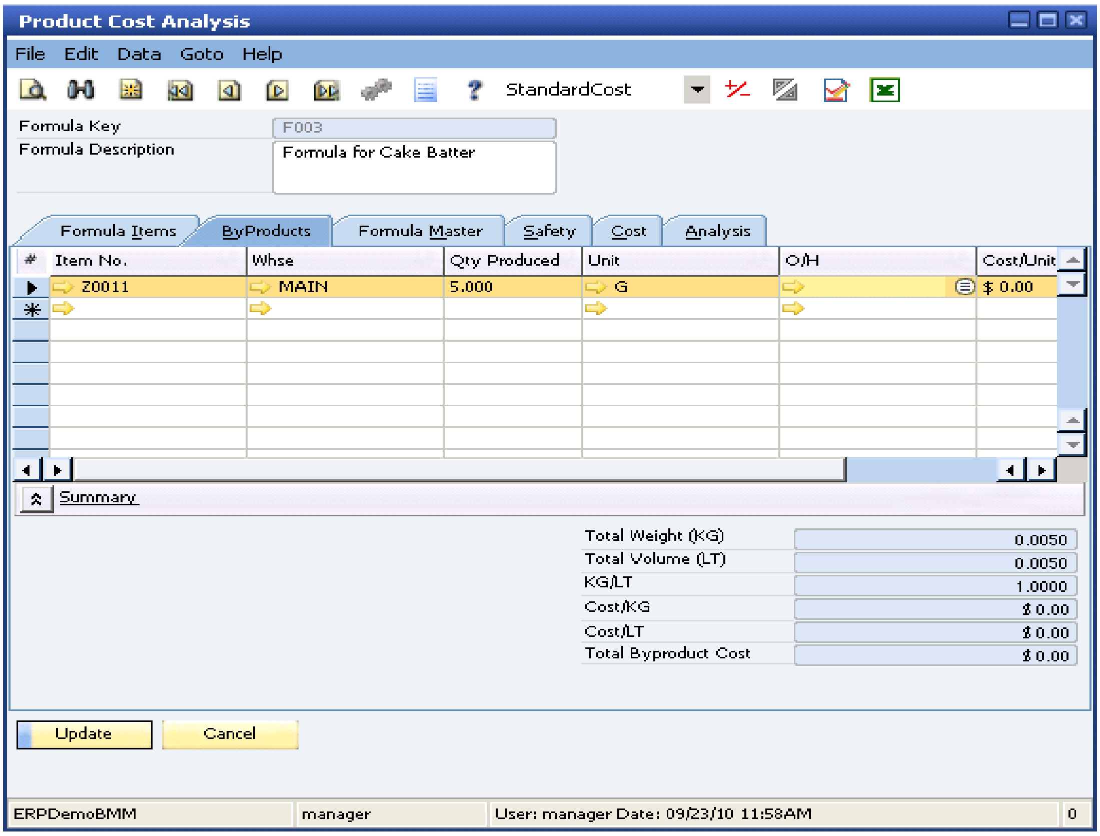
KG/LT: This field displays the density of the formula.

Cost/KG: This is the cost of one KG of the formula.

Cost/LT: This is the cost of one LT of the formula.

Total RM Cost: This field displays the Sum of Ext Cost amounts of the Material lines. One or more of the formula Material line items should be marked using the 'Check/Uncheck' or the 'Check All' button before the Total Cost is changed. Changing the Total Cost resizes the formula automatically by changing the quantities of the marked Material line(s) on Formula Items Tab. These changes reflect on the cost analysis on Analysis Tab dynamically, but are not saved to the database until the user saves the changes.

12.1.6 Screen Field Descriptions: Byproducts Tab



Formula Key: F003

Formula Description: Formula for Cake Batter

#	Item No.	Whse	Qty Produced	Unit	O/H	Cost/Unit
▶	Z0011	MAIN	5.000	G		$ 0.00
✳						

Total Weight (KG)	0.0050
Total Volume (LT)	0.0050
KG/LT	1.0000
Cost/KG	$ 0.00
Cost/LT	$ 0.00
Total Byproduct Cost	$ 0.00

ERPDemoBMM | manager | User: manager Date: 09/23/10 11:58AM | 0

The byproduct(s) that are generated by the Formula may be entered on this tab. A maximum of 999 lines may be entered here.

Item No.: This displays only the material key for the byproduct being produced by this formula.

Whse: This displays the location or warehouse for Item.

Qty Produced: This is the quantity of the material to be produced as byproduct. This quantity is interpreted according to the value of the Unit field.

Unit: This field displays the unit in which the 'Quantity Required' is expressed.

O/H: This is the Overhead Key associated with the byproduct. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Cost/Unit: This displays the standard or last or average cost of the byproduct. The user can toggle the cost from standard to last to average by clicking the Toggle Costs button on the toolbar.

Ext Cost: This field displays the extended cost for the byproduct line.

Total Weight: This field displays the sum total of the weights of all the lines in the System Weight UOM.

Total Volume: This field displays the sum total of the volumes of all the lines in the System Volume UOM.

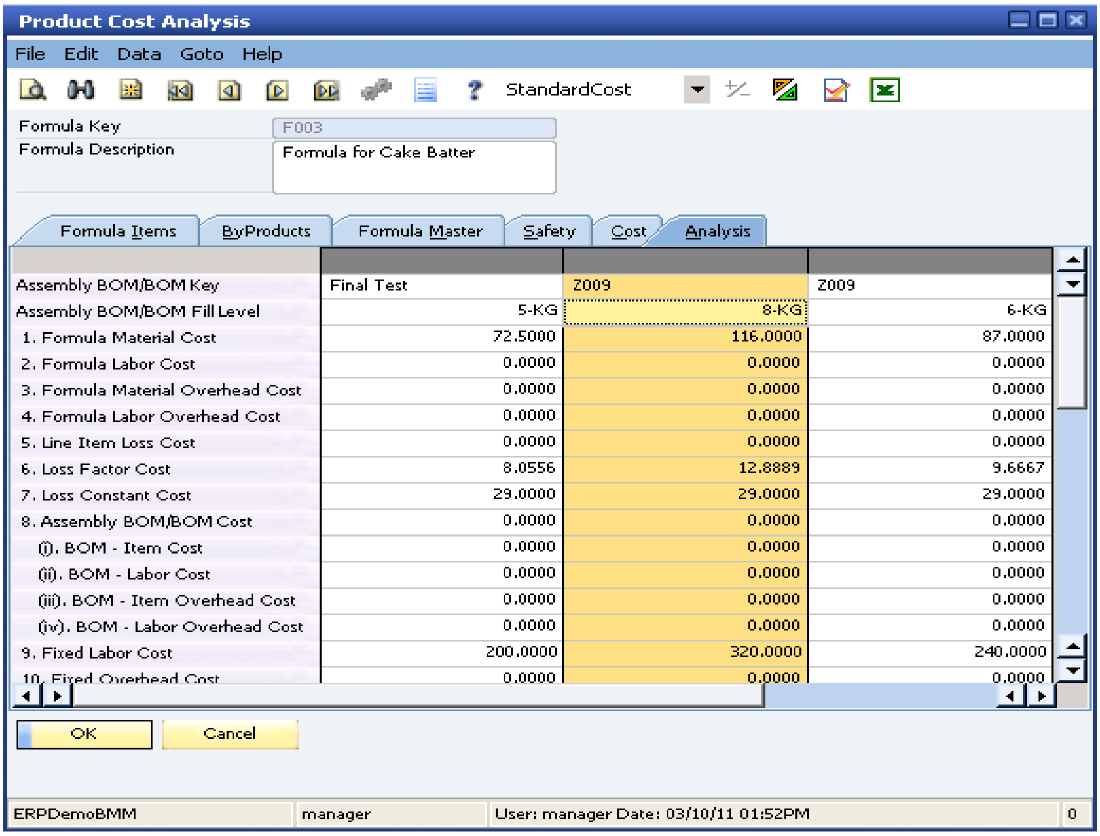
KG/LT: This field displays the density of the formula.

Cost/KG: This is the cost of one KG of the formula.

Cost/LT: This is the cost of one LT of the formula.

Total Byproducts Cost: This field displays the sum of Ext Cost amount of By Products.

12.1.7 Screen Fields Description: Analysis Tab



Formula Key: F003
Formula Description: Formula for Cake Batter

Assembly BOM/BOM Key	Final Test	Z009	Z009
Assembly BOM/BOM Fill Level	5-KG	8-KG	6-KG
1. Formula Material Cost	72.5000	116.0000	87.0000
2. Formula Labor Cost	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
3. Formula Material Overhead Cost	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
4. Formula Labor Overhead Cost	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
5. Line Item Loss Cost	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
6. Loss Factor Cost	8.0556	12.8889	9.6667
7. Loss Constant Cost	29.0000	29.0000	29.0000
8. Assembly BOM/BOM Cost	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
(i). BOM - Item Cost	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
(ii). BOM - Labor Cost	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
(iii). BOM - Item Overhead Cost	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
(iv). BOM - Labor Overhead Cost	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
9. Fixed Labor Cost	200.0000	320.0000	240.0000
10. Fixed Overhead Cost	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000

ERPDemoBMM | manager | User: manager Date: 03/10/11 01:52PM | 0

On this Tab, you can simultaneously perform the cost analysis for up to three different items that can be made from a single formula. There are three columns on this tab for this purpose.

Assembly BOM/BOM Key: The look up for this field displays the following:

1. Finished Good BOM's that use this formula and have Released status
2. Assembly type BOM's that has been released and have Fill Level > 0. This option allows the cost analysis as if the container is being filled with the product of this formula.

When this key is selected, the remaining fields on that column are automatically filled. Three separate Assembly BOM/BOM Keys can be entered on each of the three cost analysis columns on this screen.

Assembly BOM/BOM Fill level: This is the fill level associated with the selected BOM.

12.1.7.1 Performing Product Cost Analysis using an Existing formula

1. On Analysis tab select via lookup an Assembly Key BOM / BOM Key.
2. Make changes as needed on Tab 1-5. The Cost Analysis on Analysis Tab is updated appropriately in response to changes.

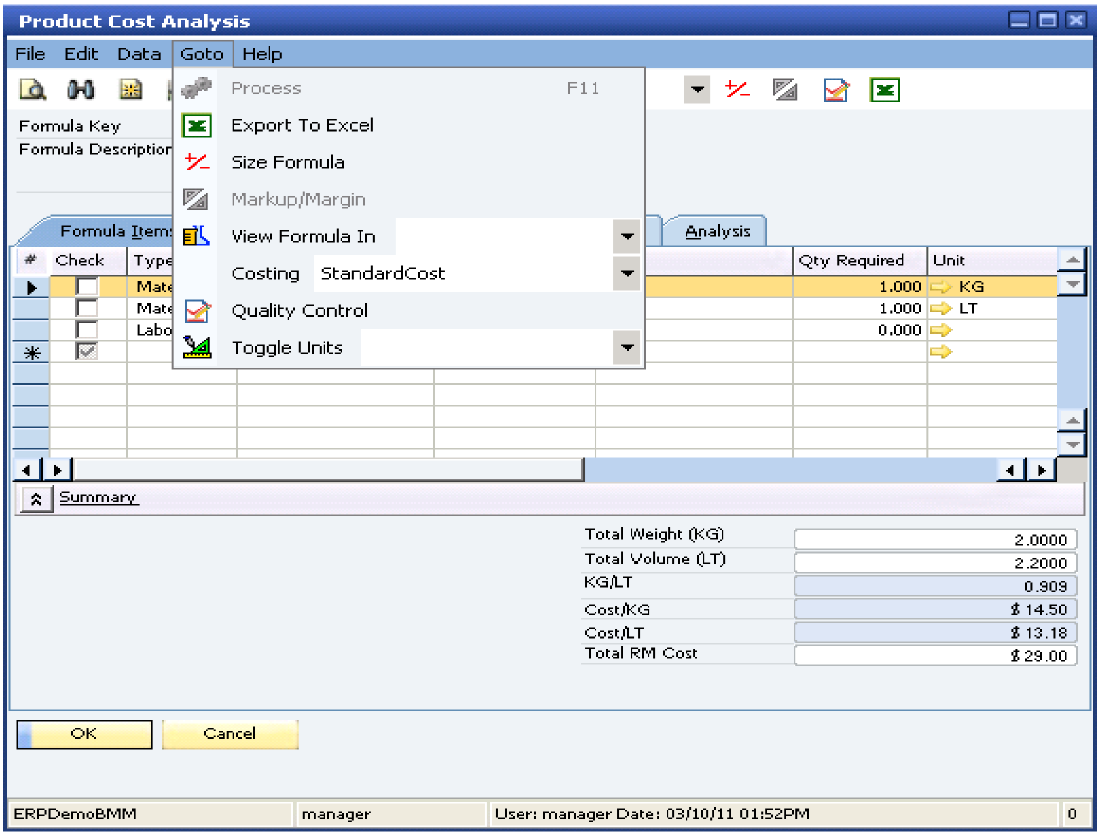
12.1.8 Creating a new Formula at the Product Cost Analysis Screen

1. Click the Insert Button. A new formula is inserted using the values of the Formula Defaults. These defaulted values may be changed.
2. Enter the Formula Key and the Description.
3. Enter a Formula Class and a Formula Status if not present on this formula.
4. Enter the Line Items on Formula Items Tab.
5. Enter the byproduct information, if any, on By Products Tab.
6. Add values at the optional fields as needed.
7. Click the OK button to save the formula.

12.1.9 Goto

Toggle Units: Clicking on this button toggles the units as follows:

1. If the focus is on a Material line item on Formula Items Tab, the values of the Qty Required and the Cost/Unit fields get toggled.
2. If the focus is on a line item on By Products Tab, the values of the Qty Produced and the Cost/Unit fields get toggled.


Product Cost Analysis
File
Edit
Data
Goto
Help
Process F11
Export To Excel
Size Formula
Markup/Margin
View Formula In
Quality Control
Toggle Units
Formula Items
Analysis
Summary
OK
Cancel

Formula Key
Formula Description
Costing: StandardCost

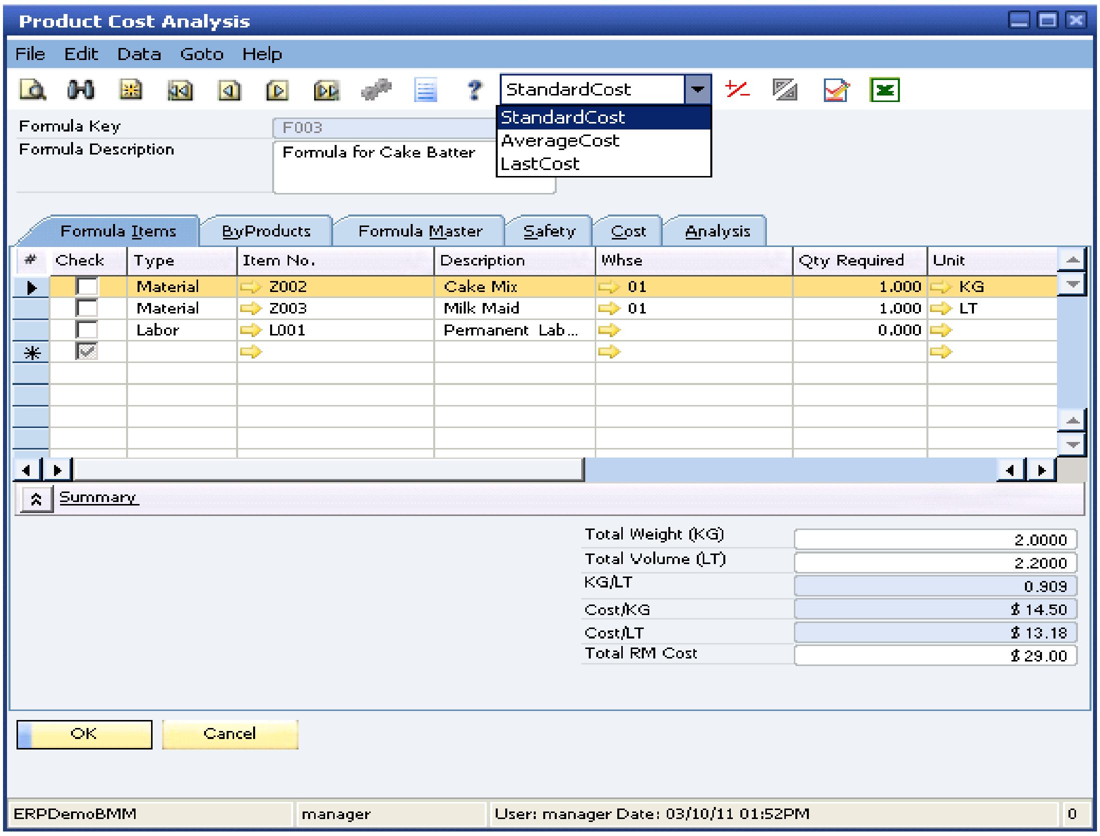
#	Check	Type	Qty Required	Unit
▶	☐	Mate	1.000	KG
	☐	Mate	1.000	LT
	☐	Labo	0.000	
✳	☑			

Total Weight (KG)	2.0000
Total Volume (LT)	2.2000
KG/LT	0.909
Cost/KG	$ 14.50
Cost/LT	$ 13.18
Total RM Cost	$ 29.00

ERPDemoBMM | manager | User: manager Date: 03/10/11 01:52PM | 0

Toggle Costs: By using this option user can analyze the formula with various available cost options. Actual formula will remain unaffected, thus by this toggle cost option user can just view the changed formula by toggling costs. Clicking on this button toggles the costs as follows:

1. If the focus is on a Material line item on Formula Items Tab, the values of the Cost/Unit, Ext Cost, Cost/LB, Cost/GAL and Total RM Cost field gets toggled.
2. If the focus is on a byproduct line item on By Products Tab, the values of the Cost/Unit, Ext Cost, Cost/LB, Cost/GAL and Total Byproduct Cost fields gets toggled.


Product Cost Analysis
File Edit Data Goto Help
StandardCost
StandardCost
AverageCost
LastCost
Formula Items
ByProducts
Formula Master
Safety
Cost
Analysis
Summary
OK
Cancel

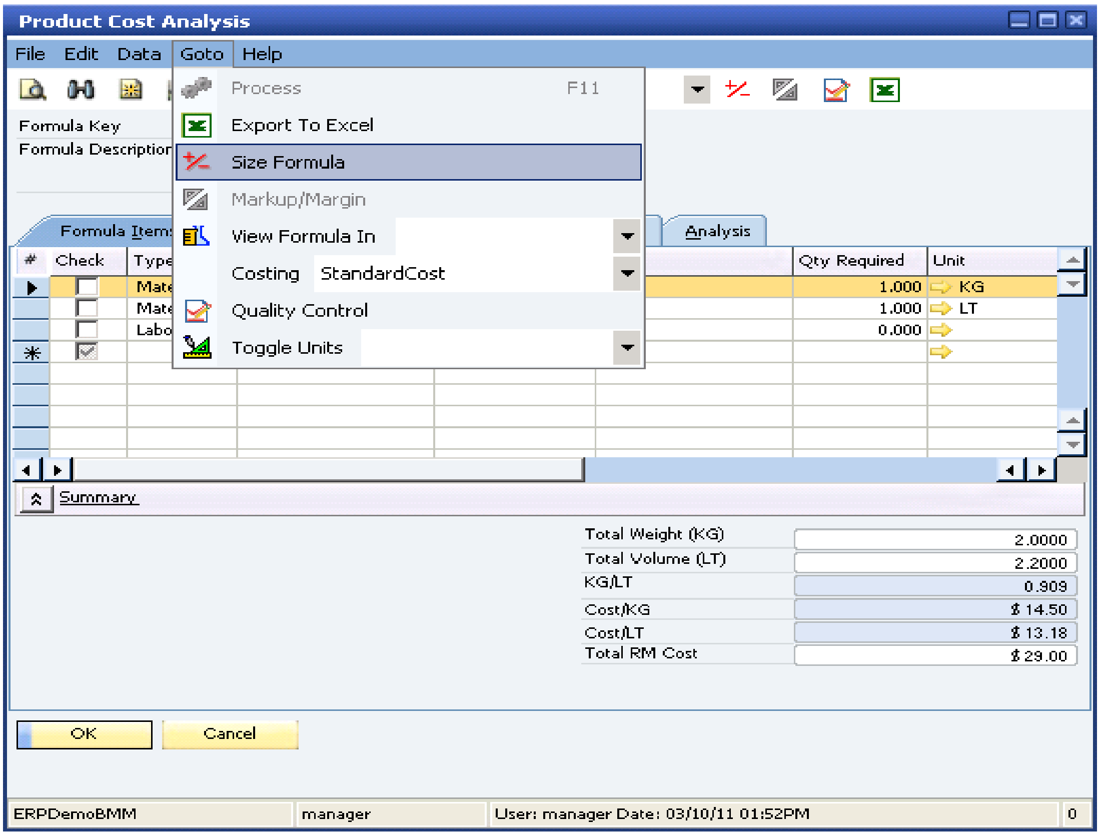
Formula Key: F003
Formula Description: Formula for Cake Batter

#	Check	Type	Item No.	Description	Whse	Qty Required	Unit
▶	☐	Material	Z002	Cake Mix	01	1.000	KG
	☐	Material	Z003	Milk Maid	01	1.000	LT
	☐	Labor	L001	Permanent Lab...		0.000	
✱	☑						

Total Weight (KG)	2.0000
Total Volume (LT)	2.2000
KG/LT	0.909
Cost/KG	$ 14.50
Cost/LT	$ 13.18
Total RM Cost	$ 29.00

ERPDemoBMM | manager | User: manager Date: 03/10/11 01:52PM | 0

Size Formula: Upon clicking this button, a ‘Size Formula’ popup window is displayed with two options ‘Weight’ and ‘Volume’. Selecting one of these options, entering a value, and clicking OK resizes the formula accordingly. The formula line items of Material Type and the byproducts (if any) are sized accordingly. The size formula is not saved until the Save button is clicked.


Product Cost Analysis
File
Edit
Data
Goto
Help
Process F11
Export To Excel
Size Formula
Markup/Margin
View Formula In
Quality Control
Toggle Units
Formula Items
Analysis
Summary
OK
Cancel

Formula Key

Formula Description

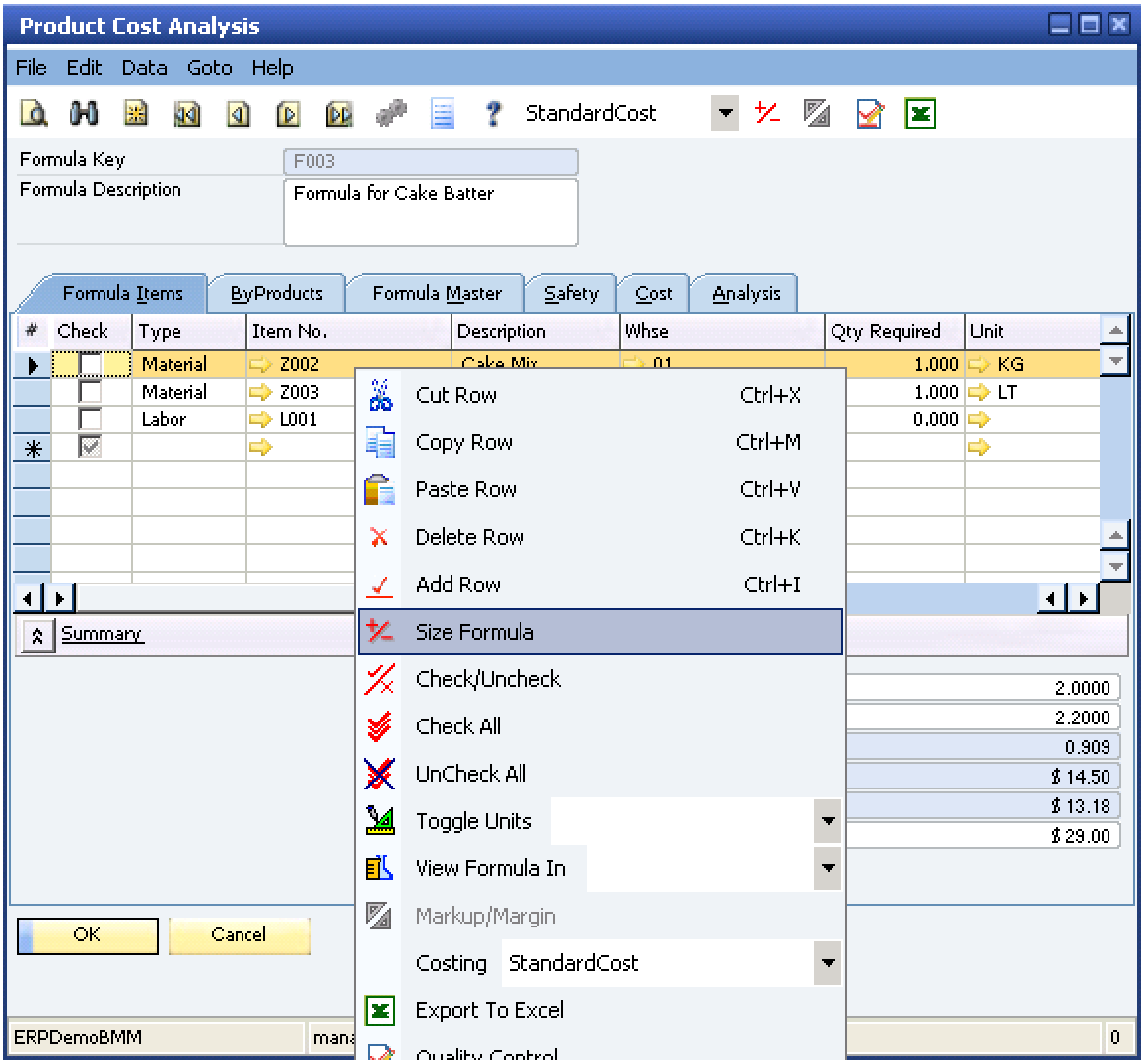
Costing StandardCost

#	Check	Type	Qty Required	Unit
	☐	Mate	1.000	KG
	☐	Mate	1.000	LT
	☐	Labo	0.000	
✳	☑			

Total Weight (KG)	2.0000
Total Volume (LT)	2.2000
KG/LT	0.909
Cost/KG	$ 14.50
Cost/LT	$ 13.18
Total RM Cost	$ 29.00

ERPDemoBMM | manager | User: manager Date: 03/10/11 01:52PM | 0

Size Formula option is also provided in the popup menu, on right Clicking the Line Item as shown in the figure below.


Product Cost Analysis
File Edit Data Goto Help
StandardCost
Formula Items
ByProducts
Formula Master
Safety
Cost
Analysis
Summary
OK
Cancel
ERPDemoBMM
Cut Row Ctrl+X
Copy Row Ctrl+M
Paste Row Ctrl+V
Delete Row Ctrl+K
Add Row Ctrl+I
Size Formula
Check/Uncheck
Check All
UnCheck All
Toggle Units
View Formula In
Markup/Margin
Costing
Export To Excel
Quality Control

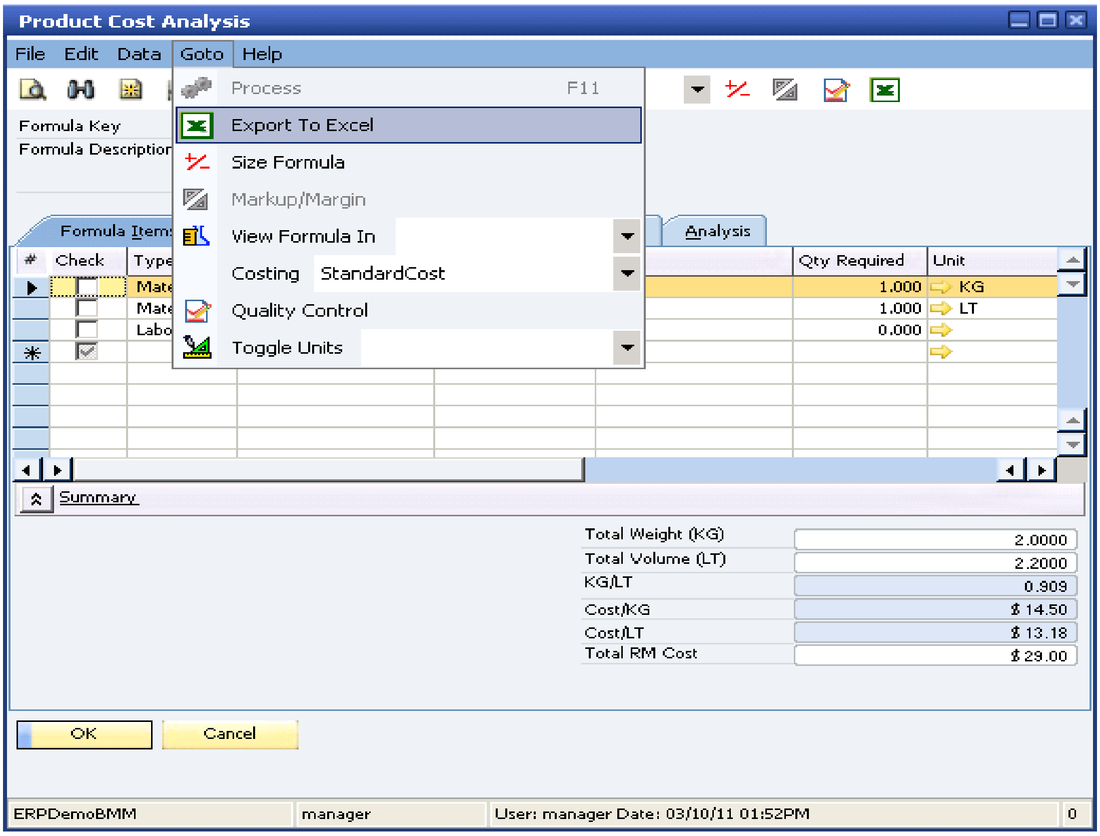
Formula Key: F003
Formula Description: Formula for Cake Batter

#	Check	Type	Item No.	Description	Whse	Qty Required	Unit
	☐	Material	Z002	Cake Mix	01	1.000	KG
	☐	Material	Z003			1.000	LT
	☐	Labor	L001			0.000	
*	☑						

Costing: StandardCost

2.0000
2.2000
0.909
$ 14.50
$ 13.18
$ 29.00

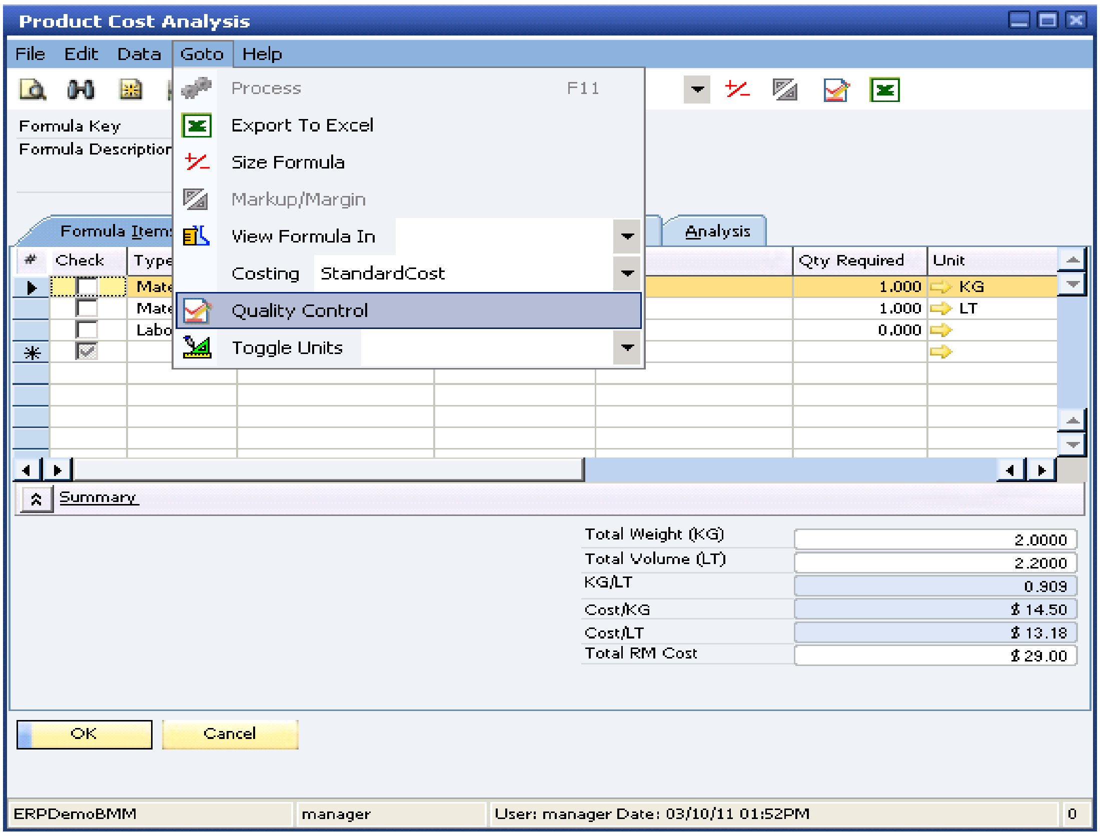
Export to Excel: Clicking on this button exports the analysis in excel file.


Product Cost Analysis
File Edit Data Goto Help
Process F11
Export To Excel
Size Formula
Markup/Margin
View Formula In
Costing StandardCost
Quality Control
Toggle Units
Formula Key
Formula Description
Formula Items
Analysis
# Check Type Qty Required Unit
Summary
OK Cancel

Item	Value
Total Weight (KG)	2.0000
Total Volume (LT)	2.2000
KG/LT	0.909
Cost/KG	$ 14.50
Cost/LT	$ 13.18
Total RM Cost	$ 29.00

ERPDemoBMM | manager | User: manager Date: 03/10/11 01:52PM | 0

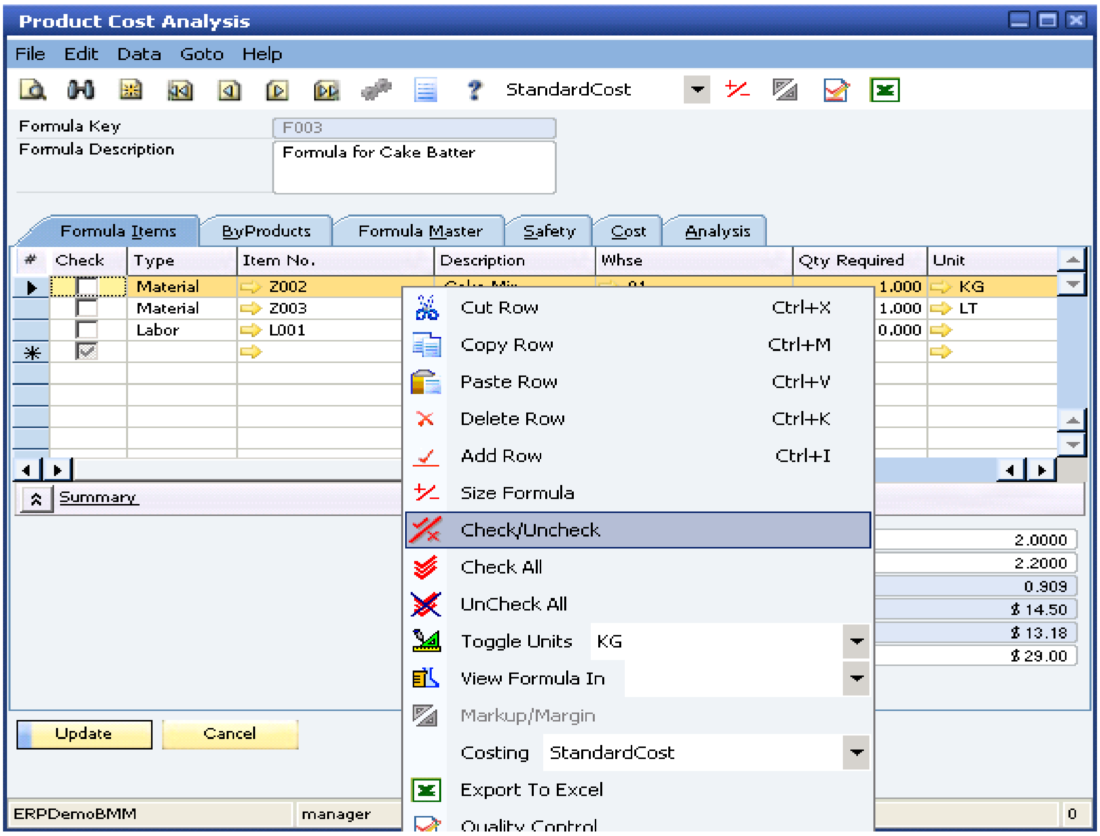
Quality Control: Clicking this button opens the QC Item/ Formula Test screen of the selected formula. Here the user can define various tests for the formula.


Product Cost Analysis
File Edit Data Goto Help
Process F11
Export To Excel
Size Formula
Markup/Margin
View Formula In
Costing StandardCost
Quality Control
Toggle Units
Formula Key
Formula Description
Formula Items
Analysis
# Check Type Qty Required Unit
Summary
OK Cancel

Item	Value
Total Weight (KG)	2.0000
Total Volume (LT)	2.2000
KG/LT	0.909
Cost/KG	$ 14.50
Cost/LT	$ 13.18
Total RM Cost	$ 29.00

ERPDemoBMM | manager | User: manager Date: 03/10/11 01:52PM | 0

Check/Uncheck: Clicking, this option marks or un-marks the Material lines that have been highlighted on Formula Items Tab. The quantities of the marked lines are updated in response to any subsequent changes in the Total Weight, Total Volume or Total Cost.


Product Cost Analysis
File Edit Data Goto Help
StandardCost
Formula Items
ByProducts
Formula Master
Safety
Cost
Analysis
Summary
Update
Cancel
Cut Row Ctrl+X
Copy Row Ctrl+M
Paste Row Ctrl+V
Delete Row Ctrl+K
Add Row Ctrl+I
Size Formula
Check/Uncheck
Check All
UnCheck All
Toggle Units
View Formula In
Markup/Margin
Costing
Export To Excel
Quality Control

Formula Key F003
Formula Description Formula for Cake Batter

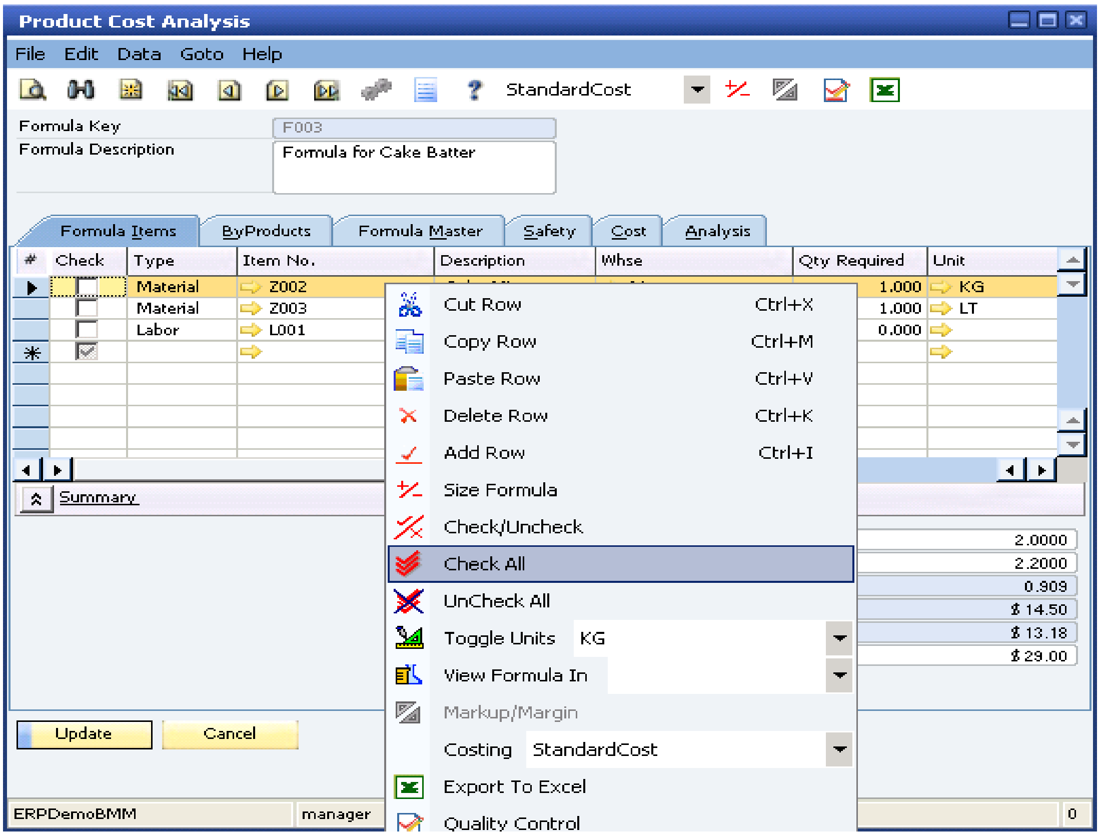
#	Check	Type	Item No.	Description	Whse	Qty Required	Unit
	☐	Material	Z002			1.000	KG
	☐	Material	Z003			1.000	LT
	☐	Labor	L001			0.000	
	☑						

2.0000
2.2000
0.909
$ 14.50
$ 13.18
$ 29.00

Toggle Units KG
Costing StandardCost

ERPDemoBMM manager 0

Check All: Clicking this button marks all the material lines on Formula Items Tab. The quantities of the marked lines are updated in response to any subsequent changes in the Total Weight, Total Volume or Total Cost.

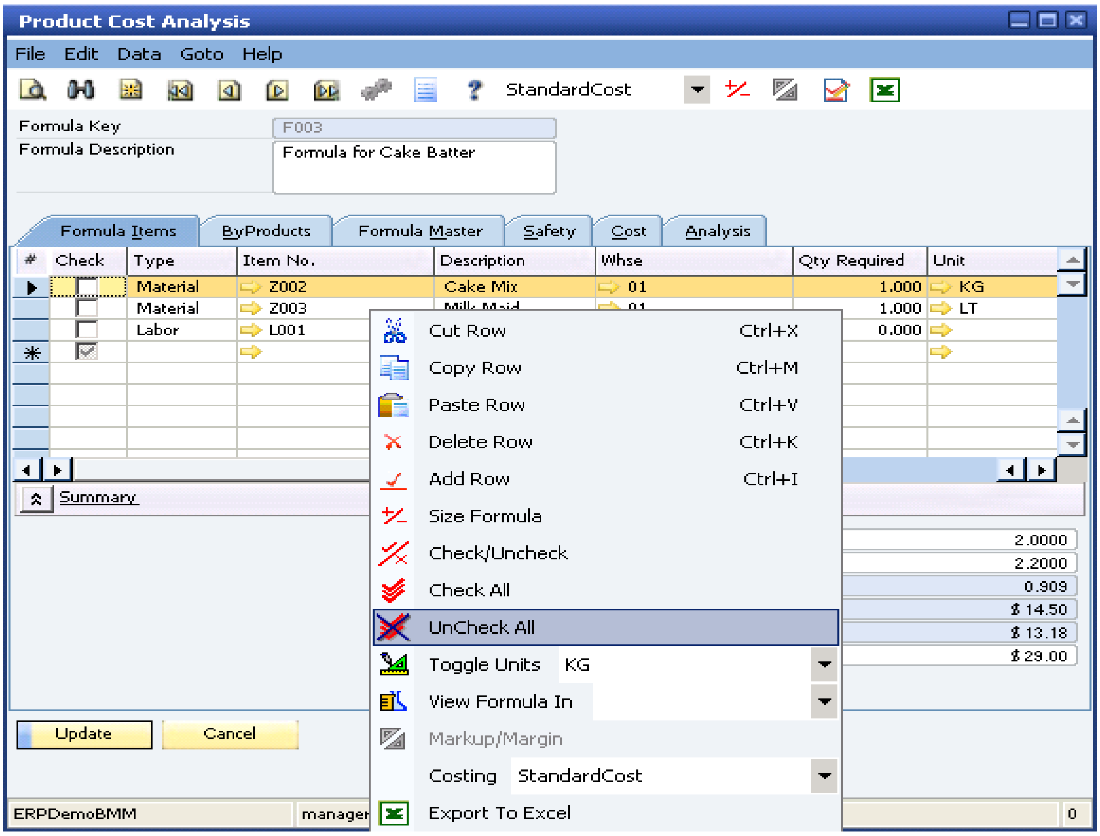

Product Cost Analysis
File Edit Data Goto Help
StandardCost
Formula Items
ByProducts
Formula Master
Safety
Cost
Analysis
Summary
Cut Row Ctrl+X
Copy Row Ctrl+M
Paste Row Ctrl+V
Delete Row Ctrl+K
Add Row Ctrl+I
Size Formula
Check/Uncheck
Check All
UnCheck All
Toggle Units KG
View Formula In
Markup/Margin
Costing StandardCost
Export To Excel
Quality Control
Update
Cancel
ERPDemoBMM
manager
0

Formula Key F003
Formula Description Formula for Cake Batter

#	Check	Type	Item No.	Qty Required	Unit
	☐	Material	Z002	1.000	KG
	☐	Material	Z003	1.000	LT
	☐	Labor	L001	0.000	
*	☑				

2.0000
2.2000
0.909
$ 14.50
$ 13.18
$ 29.00

Uncheck All: Clicking, this button un-mark all the material lines on Formula Items Tab.

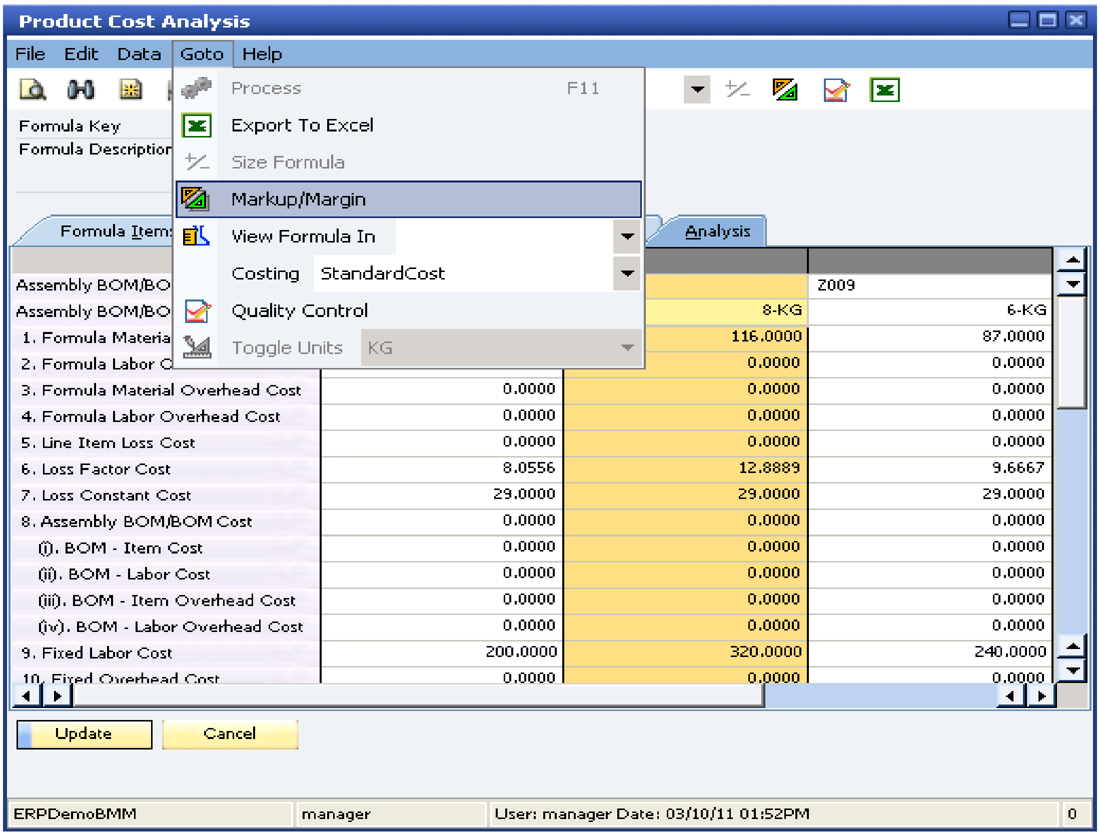

Product Cost Analysis
File Edit Data Goto Help
StandardCost
Formula Items
ByProducts
Formula Master
Safety
Cost
Analysis
Summary
Cut Row Ctrl+X
Copy Row Ctrl+M
Paste Row Ctrl+V
Delete Row Ctrl+K
Add Row Ctrl+I
Size Formula
Check/Uncheck
Check All
UnCheck All
Toggle Units KG
View Formula In
Markup/Margin
Costing StandardCost
Export To Excel
Update
Cancel
ERPDemoBMM
manager
0

Formula Key F003
Formula Description Formula for Cake Batter

#	Check	Type	Item No.	Description	Whse	Qty Required	Unit
	☐	Material	Z002	Cake Mix	01	1.000	KG
	☐	Material	Z003	Milk Maid	01	1.000	LT
	☐	Labor	L001			0.000	
*	☑						

2.0000
2.2000
0.909
$ 14.50
$ 13.18
$ 29.00

Markup/Margin: Clicking this button toggles the calculations between Markup % or Margin Amount. The Selling Price is updated accordingly.



Costing StandardCost

Assembly BOM/BO			Z009
Assembly BOM/BO		8-KG	6-KG
1. Formula Materia		116.0000	87.0000
2. Formula Labor C		0.0000	0.0000
3. Formula Material Overhead Cost	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
4. Formula Labor Overhead Cost	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
5. Line Item Loss Cost	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
6. Loss Factor Cost	8.0556	12.8889	9.6667
7. Loss Constant Cost	29.0000	29.0000	29.0000
8. Assembly BOM/BOM Cost	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
(i). BOM - Item Cost	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
(ii). BOM - Labor Cost	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
(iii). BOM - Item Overhead Cost	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
(iv). BOM - Labor Overhead Cost	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
9. Fixed Labor Cost	200.0000	320.0000	240.0000
10. Fixed Overhead Cost	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000

ERPDemoBMM | manager | User: manager Date: 03/10/11 01:52PM | 0

12.2 Formula Loss Adjustment

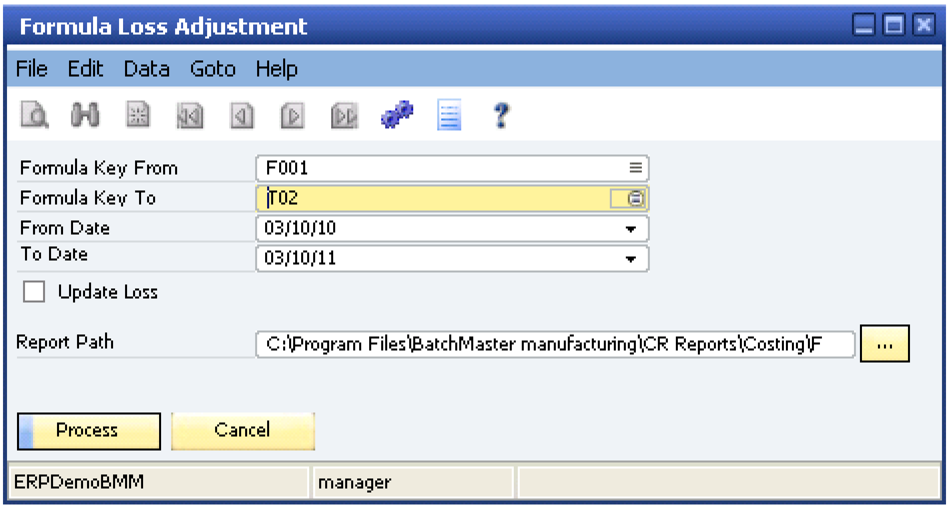
The Formula Loss Adjustment option allows revising the formula loss factors to attain greater accuracy and less waste. Using this utility, adjustments in terms of loss factors in the formula can be done by comparing them to the loss factors found in the production history for the formula and updating the loss factor found in the formula to match the historical yield for the formula. The historical yield is taken from closed batches that are closed within the specified date range. It might be required to run a Historical vs. Theoretical Formula Loss Report before proceeding with this option. This report will show the actual historical formula losses, based on historical yields.

Updating the loss factor enables to increase the accuracy of the costs associated with producing the formula. The Filtering Parameters option can be used to define the range of formulas for having losses adjusted. To have the losses adjusted, enable the Update Loss check box.

The formula loss is calculated by maintaining the formula loss constant, then calculating the loss factor.

When BMM has finished updating the Loss Factor field, the Formula Loss Adjustment option will then display or print a report showing the records it has adjusted. This Loss Factor is updated in the master formula. A report is generated displaying the formula key, description, old loss, new loss, and variance.

12.2.1 Screen Fields Description



Formula Key From: F001

Formula Key To: F02

From Date: 03/10/10

To Date: 03/10/11

☐ Update Loss

Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\Costing\F

ERPDemoBMM | manager

Formula Key From: This Formula key specifies the lower limit of the range of formulas for use as filter criteria during processing. This Formula key may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula Key via the lookup.

Formula Key To: This Formula key specifies the upper limit of the range of formulas for use as filter criteria during processing. This Formula key may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula Key via the lookup.

From Date: This Date specifies the lower limit of the range of dates for use as filter criteria during processing. This date may be entered by typing or selected via the associated calendar lookup on this screen.

To Date: This Date specifies the upper limit of the range of dates for use as filter criteria during processing. This date may be entered by typing or selected via the associated calendar lookup on this screen.

Update Loss: Checking this box and then processing this utility actually updates the loss factors in a formula or formulas (as per the filter criteria) based on the historical losses found in the Production History. With this box unchecked, the losses are not updated and a report is generated.

12.2.2 Processing an Formula Loss Adjustment

For processing a Formula Loss Adjustment, following steps are needed to be taken:

1. Select Formula Key From for which Loss Adjustment has to be processed. There's a look-up button available next to the field for making the selection. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the first available Formula Key.
2. Select Formula Key To for which Loss Adjustment has to be processed. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the last available Formula Key. There's a look-up button available next to the field for selection.

3. Select From Date for which Loss Adjustment has to be processed. This is the lower end of the range of dates when the batches were closed.
4. Select To Date for which Loss Adjustment has to be processed. This is the upper end of the range of dates when the batches were closed.
5. Check Update Loss box for the processing to be done in final mode or un-check this box for the processing to be done in trial mode.
6. Click the Process button to update the loss.

12.2.3 Example

For example, let's presume there were 100 pounds of finished goods which required 130 pounds of formula materials. Let's also presume that a 20 pound loss constant had been assigned to this formula.

BMM uses those values to calculate the loss factor as follows:

Loss Factor = 1 – (Quantity of Finished Good) / (Formula Quantity - Loss Constant)

= 1 – (100)/ (130-20) = 0.0909

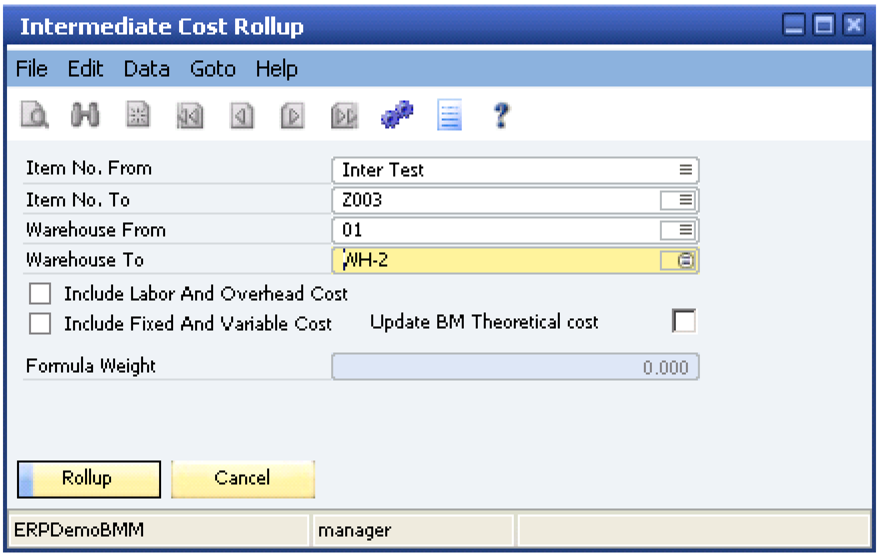
12.3 Intermediate Cost Rollup

With Intermediate Cost Rollup utility, BMM expands each intermediate formula, which forms a part of the master formula, to its bottom level and calculates Sales Price and standard cost based on the cost of ingredients. Optionally, labor and/or overhead costs attached to the formula line item(s) can as well be calculated.

This roll up is useful when these prices/costs have changed for one or more of the following reasons:

1. Changes in the corresponding price/cost of the materials required in manufacturing that Item
2. Changes in the costs associated with the manufacturing process, such as labor, overhead, etc.

12.3.1 Screen Fields Description



Item No. From: Inter Test
Item No. To: Z003
Warehouse From: 01
Warehouse To: WH-2
☐ Include Labor And Overhead Cost
☐ Include Fixed And Variable Cost
Update BM Theoretical cost ☐
Formula Weight: 0.000
ERPDemoBMM manager

Item No. From: This is the Item No. that specifies the lower limit of the range of items for the cost rollup.

Item No. To: This is the Item No. that specifies the upper limit of the range of items for the cost rollup.

Warehouse From: This specifies the lower limit of the range of Warehouses for the cost rollup.

Warehouse To: This specifies the upper limit of the range of Warehouses for the cost rollup.

Include Labor and Overhead Cost: Only if this box has been checked, the following components will be included in the roll up calculations:

1. Formula Labor Cost
2. Formula Labor Overhead Cost
3. Formula Material Overhead Cost
4. BOM Labor Cost
5. BOM Item Overhead
6. BOM Labor Overhead
7. Setup Labor Cost
8. Setup Overhead Cost

Note that these costs are in addition to the following costs that are included irrespective of whether or not this box is checked:

1. Formula Materials Costs
2. Line Item Loss Cost

3. Loss Factor Cost
4. Loss Constant Cost
5. BOM Item Cost
6. Byproduct Cost
7. Byproduct Overhead Cost

Include Fixed and Variable Cost: Only if this box has been checked, the following components will be included in the roll up calculations:

1. Fixed Labor Cost
2. Fixed Overhead Cost
3. Variable Labor Cost
4. Variable Overhead Cost

Note that these costs above are in addition to the following costs that are included irrespective of whether or not this box is checked:

1. Formula Materials Costs
2. Line Item Loss Cost
3. Loss Factor Cost
4. Loss Constant Cost
5. BOM Item Cost
6. Byproduct Cost
7. Byproduct Overhead Cost

Formula Weight: This field becomes enabled only if the option 'Include Fixed and Variable Cost' is checked. This is so because the Variable Costs may vary with the Formula weight. If this value is greater than zero, then the variable cost will be picked from the applicable formula weight slab. The slabs for the variable costs are mentioned on the Cost tab of the Formula Entry screen. If several item Warehouses are processed simultaneously with a non-zero value in this field, then the same formula weight value will be used for the roll up for all those item Warehouses.

If this value is zero, the Cost Rollup will be based on the default formula weight.

Update BM Theoretical Cost: If this option is selected, the BM Theoretical Cost is included for updating via Cost Rollup.

12.3.2 Rolling up Intermediate Cost

An Intermediate Cost Rollup can be processed using the following steps:

1. Select Item No. From for which intermediate rollup has to be processed. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the first available Item No.. There's a look-up button available next to the field to make your selection.

2. Select Item No. To for which intermediate rollup has to be processed. There’s a look-up button available next to the field to make your selection. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the last available Item No..
3. Select Warehouse From for which intermediate rollup has to be processed. Using the look-up button next to the field, user can make the selection. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the first available Warehouse.
4. Select Warehouse To for which intermediate rollup has to be processed. This can be decided with the help of look-up button available next to the field. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the last available Warehouse.
5. Check or un-check the ‘Include Labor & Overhead Cost’ checkbox as needed.
6. Check or un-check the ‘Include Fixed & Variable Cost’ checkbox as needed.
7. Check or un-check the ‘Update BM Theoretical cost’ checkbox as needed.
8. As needed, enter a zero or non-zero formula weight at ‘Formula Weight’ field for calculating Variable Cost.
9. Process using the Roll Up button.

12.4 Update Finished Good Costs

The Update Finished Good Costs screen provides with a way to update one or more of Standard costs and the Sale Price of the Finished Goods and update their Materials/Inventory cost data. This update is useful when these prices/costs have changed for any reasons such as:

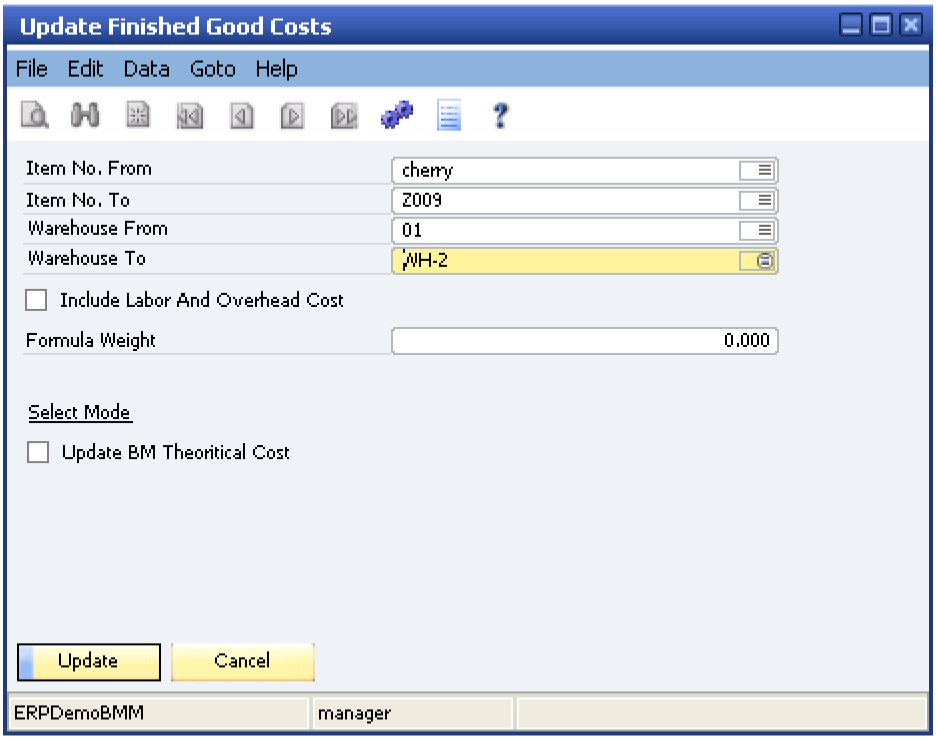
1. Changes in the corresponding price/cost of the finished good to manufacture.
2. Changes in the costs associated with the manufacturing of finished good, such as labor and overhead cost.

Processing Update Finished Good Costs Utility updates the selected cost(s) from the associated formula and BOM. This utility goes only one level deep and does not attempt to first update the costs of the materials used in the formula or the BOM. If the include labor and overhead field is not checked, the costs will be based on only the cost of raw materials, containers and bill-of-materials items.

Using Update Finished Good Costs, the costs required for update can be selected and specified if the labor and overhead costs attached to the formula should get updated as well.

The update mode can be set to Trial or Final as required.

12.4.1 Screen Fields Description



Item No. From: cherry

Item No. To: Z009

Warehouse From: 01

Warehouse To: WH-2

☐ Include Labor And Overhead Cost

Formula Weight: 0.000

Select Mode

☐ Update BM Theoritical Cost

ERPDemoBMM | manager

Item No. From: This is the Item that specifies the lower limit of the range of items for the cost update.

Item No. To: This is the Item that specifies the upper limit of the range of Item for the cost update.

Warehouse From: This specifies the lower limit of the range of Warehouse for the cost update.

Warehouse To: This specifies the upper limit of the range of Warehouse for the cost update.

Include Labor and Overhead Cost: Only if this box has been checked, the following components will be included in the update calculations:

1. Formula Labor Cost
2. Formula Labor Overhead Cost
3. Formula Material Overhead Cost
4. BOM Labor Cost
5. BOM Item Overhead
6. BOM Labor Overhead
7. Setup Labor Cost
8. Setup Overhead Cost

Note that these costs are in addition to the following costs that are included irrespective of whether or not this box is checked:

1. Formula Materials Costs
2. Line Item Loss Cost
3. Loss Factor Cost
4. Loss Constant Cost
5. BOM Item Cost
6. Byproduct Cost
7. Byproduct Overhead Cost

Formula Weight: If this value is zero, the roll up is based on the actual Formula Weight as listed on the Formula Entry screen.

If this value is greater than zero, the roll up is carried out with the Formula Weight being taken as the value of this field on this screen.

The following components will be included in the roll up calculations:

1. Fixed Labor Cost
2. Fixed Overhead Cost
3. Variable Labor Cost
4. Variable Overhead Cost
5. Formula Materials Costs
6. Line Item Loss Cost
7. Loss Factor Cost
8. Loss Constant Cost
9. BOM Item Cost
10. Byproduct Cost
11. Byproduct Overhead Cost

Update BM Theoretical Cost: If this option is selected, the theoretical cost of the item as displayed at the fourth tab of the *Item Master Data* record gets updated.

12.4.2 Updating Finished Good Costs

The Update Finished Good Costs can be processed using the following steps:

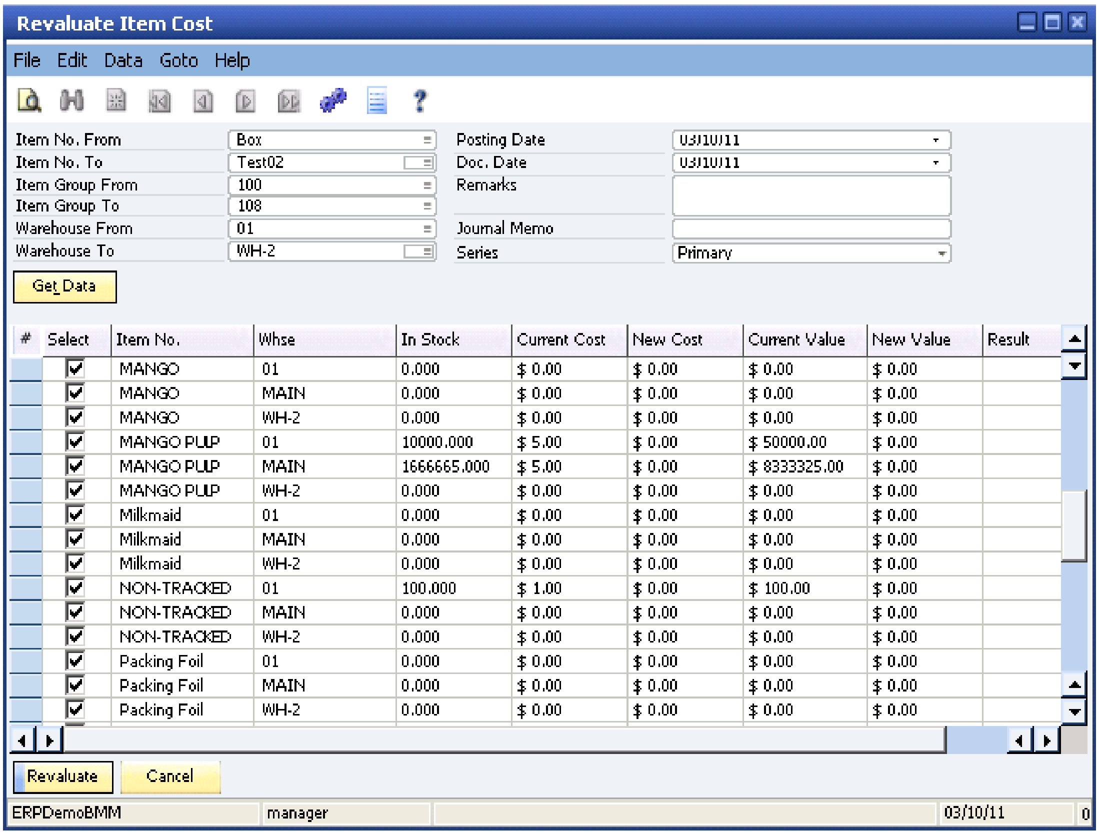
1. Select Item No. From for which the Finished Goods Cost Rollup has to be processed using the look-up button next to the field. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the first available Finished Good Key.
2. Select Item No. To for which the rollup has to be processed. Make the selection using lookup button adjacent to the field. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the last available Finished Good Key.

3. Select Warehouse From for which the rollup has to be processed. Select the source Warehouse using the look-up button. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the first available Finished Good Warehouse.
4. Select Warehouse To for which the rollup has to be processed using the look-up button adjacent to the field. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the last available Finished Good Warehouse.
5. Check or un-check the 'Include Labor & Overhead Cost' checkbox as needed.
6. As needed, enter a zero or non-zero formula weight at 'Formula Weight' field for calculating Fixed and Variable costs.
7. Check the boxes for the Costs that need to be updated.
8. Select Trial or Final mode.
9. Process using the Update button on the toolbar.

12.5 Revaluate Item Cost

The Revaluate Item Cost screen provides a way to revaluate or recalculate the actual cost of the Finished Good or Intermediate inventory. The utility calculates and updates accordingly the actual cost of the inventory.

12.5.1 Screen Fields Description



Item No. From	Box	Posting Date	03/10/11
Item No. To	Test02	Doc. Date	03/10/11
Item Group From	100	Remarks	
Item Group To	108		
Warehouse From	01	Journal Memo	
Warehouse To	WH-2	Series	Primary

#	Select	Item No.	Whse	In Stock	Current Cost	New Cost	Current Value	New Value	Result
	☑	MANGO	01	0.000	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	
	☑	MANGO	MAIN	0.000	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	
	☑	MANGO	WH-2	0.000	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	
	☑	MANGO PULP	01	10000.000	$ 5.00	$ 0.00	$ 50000.00	$ 0.00	
	☑	MANGO PULP	MAIN	1666665.000	$ 5.00	$ 0.00	$ 8333325.00	$ 0.00	
	☑	MANGO PULP	WH-2	0.000	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	
	☑	Milkmaid	01	0.000	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	
	☑	Milkmaid	MAIN	0.000	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	
	☑	Milkmaid	WH-2	0.000	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	
	☑	NON-TRACKED	01	100.000	$ 1.00	$ 0.00	$ 100.00	$ 0.00	
	☑	NON-TRACKED	MAIN	0.000	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	
	☑	NON-TRACKED	WH-2	0.000	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	
	☑	Packing Foil	01	0.000	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	
	☑	Packing Foil	MAIN	0.000	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	
	☑	Packing Foil	WH-2	0.000	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	

ERPDemoBMM manager 03/10/11 0

Header Information

Item From: This field is the filter criteria used to select the lower limit from the range of items available. Using the lookup available near the field you will be able to select this item.

Item To: The Item To field is the filter criteria used to select the upper limit from the range of items available. Using the lookup available near the field, you will be able to select this item.

Item Group From: This field is the filter criteria used to select the lower limit from the range of items group available. Using the lookup available near the field you will be able to select this item group.

Item Group To: This field is the filter criteria used to select the upper limit from the range of items group available. Using the lookup available near the field, you will be able to select this item group.

Warehouse From: This field is the filter criteria used to select the lower limit from the range of warehouse available. Using the lookup available near the field, you will be able to associate this warehouse.

Warehouse To: The warehouse To field indicates the filter criteria used to select the upper limit from the range of warehouse available. Using the lookup available near the field, you will be able to select this warehouse.

Posting Date: This is the date on which the revaluation transaction is to be posted. By default the system fetches the current server date.

Doc. Date: This is the date on which this revaluation cost is updated, by default the system fetches the current server date.

Remarks: This field is used to enter any extra information.

Journal Memo: This field displays the GL fired while posting the data.

Series: This field shows the defined series.

Grid Details

Select: Checking this box selects the line to revaluate.

Item No.: Field displays the Item number associated with the item whose cost is to be revaluated.

Whse: This is the warehouse associated with the item.

Instock: This field shows the On hand quantity i.e. quantity of the material currently in stock.

Current Cost: This is the actual item cost.

New Cost: This is the current cost or the latest price that you want to get replaced with the existing cost. In case BM Theoretical Cost exists for that item then this field would display the same else user can manually enter a new cost for revaluation.

Current Value: This field displays the calculated value of item cost multiplied by In stock quantity.

New Value: This field displays the calculated value of new cost (manually entered at the New Cost field) multiplied by In stock quantity.

Result:

12.5.2 Revaluating Item Cost

1. Select Item From for which the Revaluate Item Cost has to be processed using the look-up button next to the field. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the first available Item Key.
2. Select Item No. To for which the Revaluate Item Cost has to be processed. Make the selection using lookup button adjacent to the field. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the last available Item Key.
3. Select Item Group From for which the Revaluate Item Cost has to be processed using the look-up button next to the field. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the first available Item Group.
4. Select Item Group To for which the Revaluate Item Cost has to be processed. Make the selection using lookup button adjacent to the field. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the last available Item Group.
5. Select Warehouse From for which the Revaluate Item Cost has to be processed. Select the source Warehouse using the look-up button. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the first available Warehouse.
6. Select Warehouse To for which the Revaluate Item Cost has to be processed using the look-up button adjacent to the field. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the last available Warehouse.
7. Change the Posting Date or Doc Date if required.
8. Enter any comment or note on the remark field if required.
9. Select the series from the drop down provided next to the field.
10. Click the Get Data button, item satisfying the filter criteria will get displayed on the sliding grid.
11. Check the required rows for which you want to run the Revaluate Item Cost utility.
12. Enter the New cost for the items in the New Cost field.
13. Click the Revaluate button to recaluculate the actual item cost.

12.6 Costing Reports

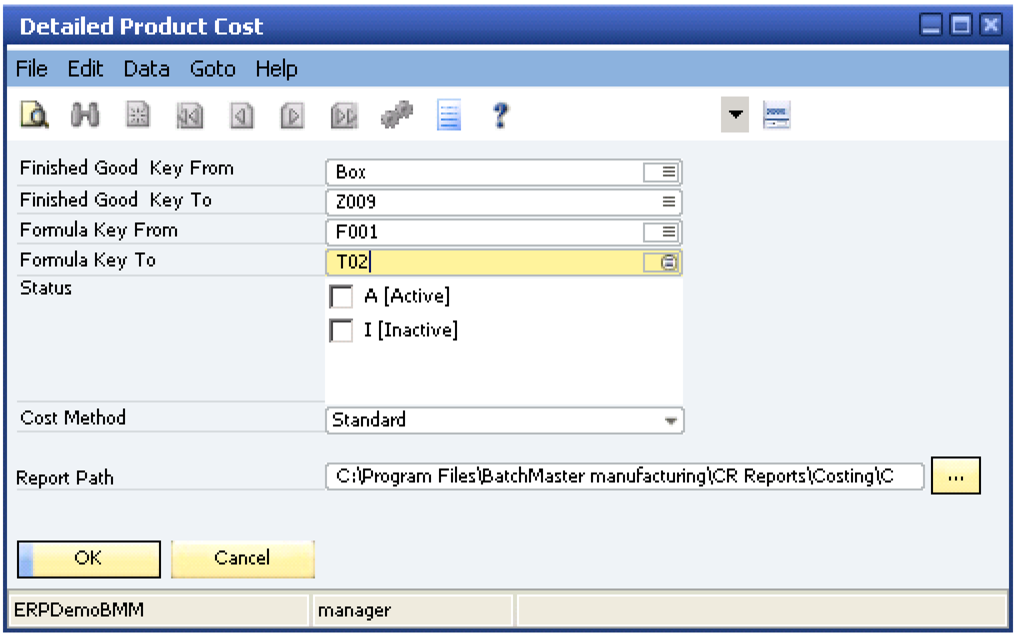
12.6.1 Detailed Product Cost

The Detailed Product Cost Report screen provides with a way to generate a report showing the costs associated with finished goods and formulas. The filtering parameters can be defined to the report as required. Also selection can be made using the following cost method criterion:

1. Standard
2. Average
3. Last
4. Historical
5. Market cost

Once BMM processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that can be printed or exported, as required.

12.6.1.1 Screen Fields Description



Finished Good Key From: Box
Finished Good Key To: Z009
Formula Key From: F001
Formula Key To: T02
Status: ☐ A [Active] ☐ I [Inactive]
Cost Method: Standard
Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\Costing\C

Finished Good Key From: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Finished Good Key for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Key via the lookup.

Finished Good Key To: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of Finished Good Key for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Key via the lookup.

Formula Key From: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Formula for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula via the lookup.

Formula Key To: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of Formula for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula via the lookup.

Status: This field is used to specify the Formula Statuses to be included in filter criteria during processing.

Cost Method: This field is used to specify the Cost Method to be included in the filter criteria for generating the report.

Selection can be made using the following cost method criterion:

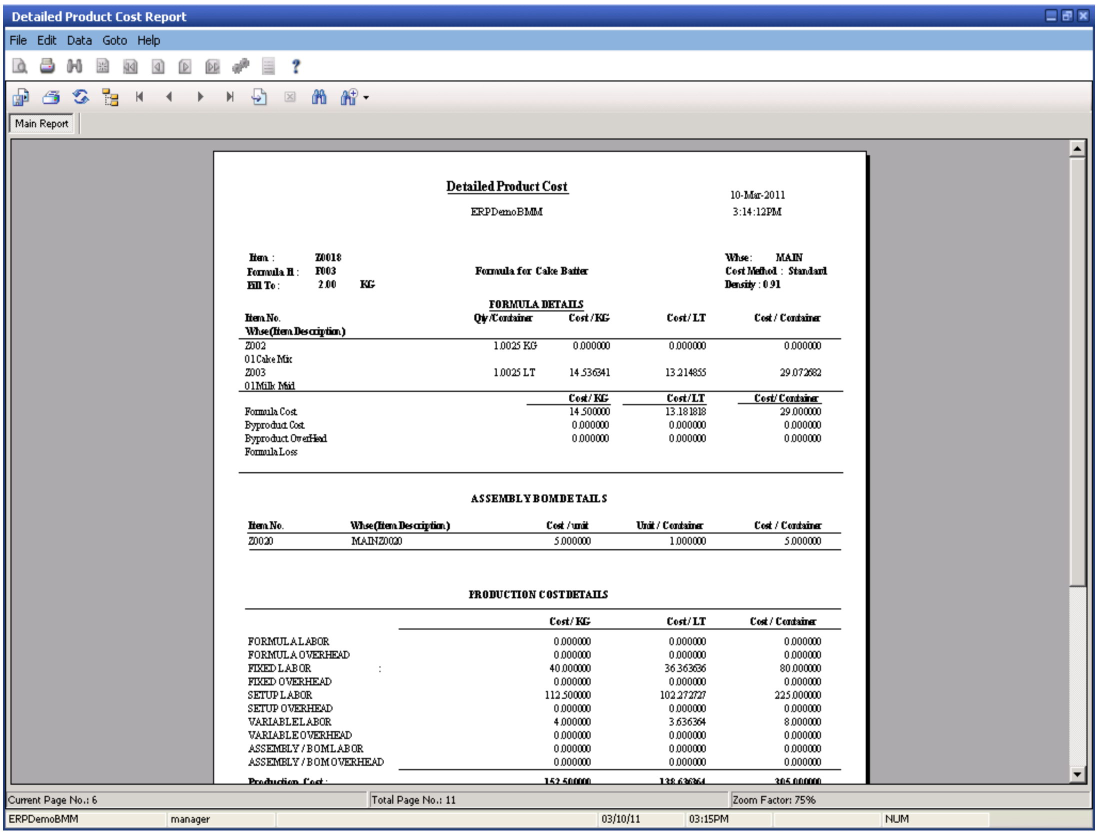
1. Standard
2. Average
3. Last
4. Historical
5. Market cost

Report Path: This field holds the default path of the report.

12.6.1.2 Generating a Detailed Product Cost Report

The Detailed Product Cost Report criterion can be processed using the following steps:

1. Complete the Finished Good Key From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Complete the Formula Key From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
3. Check the Status to be included during processing.
4. Select the Cost Method to Historical, Market, Standard, Average or Last.
5. Click on the OK button to create the report.



Detailed Product Cost

ERPDemoBMM

10-Mar-2011
3:14:12PM

Item : Z0018
Formula # : F003
Fill To : 2.00 KG

Formula for Cake Batter

Whse: MAIN
Cost Method : Standard
Density : 0.91

FORMULA DETAILS

Item No. Whse(Item Description)	Qty/Container	Cost / KG	Cost / LT	Cost / Container
Z002 01 Cake Mix	1.0025 KG	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
Z003 01 Milk Mid	1.0025 LT	14.536341	13.214855	29.072682

	Cost/ KG	Cost/LT	Cost/ Container
Formula Cost	14.500000	13.181818	29.000000
Byproduct Cost	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
Byproduct OverHead	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
Formula Loss			

ASSEMBLY BOM DETAILS

Item No.	Whse(Item Description)	Cost / unit	Unit / Container	Cost / Container
Z0020	MAINZ0020	5.000000	1.000000	5.000000

PRODUCTION COST DETAILS

	Cost / KG	Cost / LT	Cost / Container
FORMULA LABOR	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
FORMULA OVERHEAD	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
FIXED LABOR :	40.000000	36.363636	80.000000
FIXED OVERHEAD	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
SETUP LABOR	112.500000	102.272727	225.000000
SETUP OVERHEAD	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
VARIABLE LABOR	4.000000	3.636364	8.000000
VARIABLE OVERHEAD	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
ASSEMBLY / BOM LABOR	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
ASSEMBLY / BOM OVERHEAD	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
Production Cost :	152.500000	138.636364	305.000000

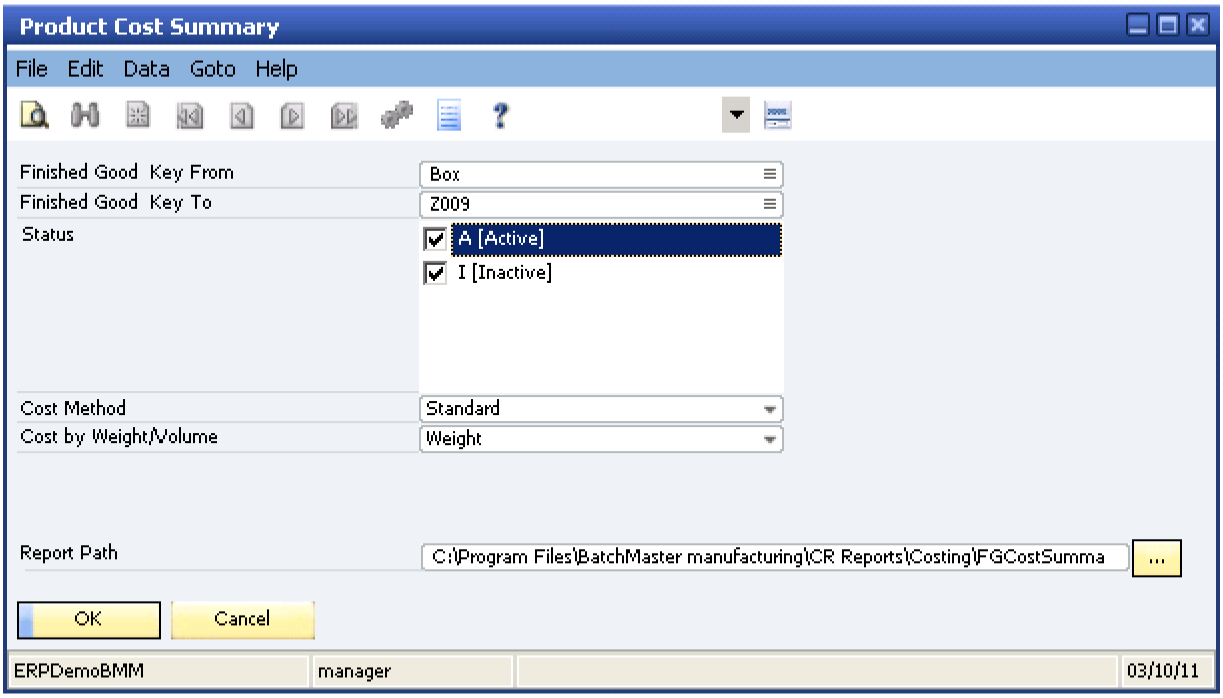
12.6.2 Product Cost Summary

The Product Cost Summary Report screen provides a way to generate a report displaying the product costs for finished goods. The filtering parameters can be opted for defining the report. In addition to choosing between showing the cost by weight or by volume, the below enlisted criterion can also be recruited for showing the cost method:

1. Standard
2. Average
3. Last
4. Historical
5. Market Cost

Once BMM processes the report parameters, results are displayed as a Crystal Report that can be printed or exported, as desired.

12.6.2.1 Screen Fields Description



Finished Good Key From: Box
Finished Good Key To: Z009
Status: ☑ A [Active] ☑ I [Inactive]
Cost Method: Standard
Cost by Weight/Volume: Weight
Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\Costing\FGCostSumma

ERPDemoBMM | manager | 03/10/11

Finished Good Key From: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Finished Good Key for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Key via the lookup.

Finished Good Key To: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of Finished Good Key for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Key via the lookup.

Status: This field is used to specify the Formula Statuses to be included in filter criteria during processing.

Cost Method: This field is used to specify the Cost Method to be included in the filter criteria for generating the report.

Selection can be made using the following cost method criterion:

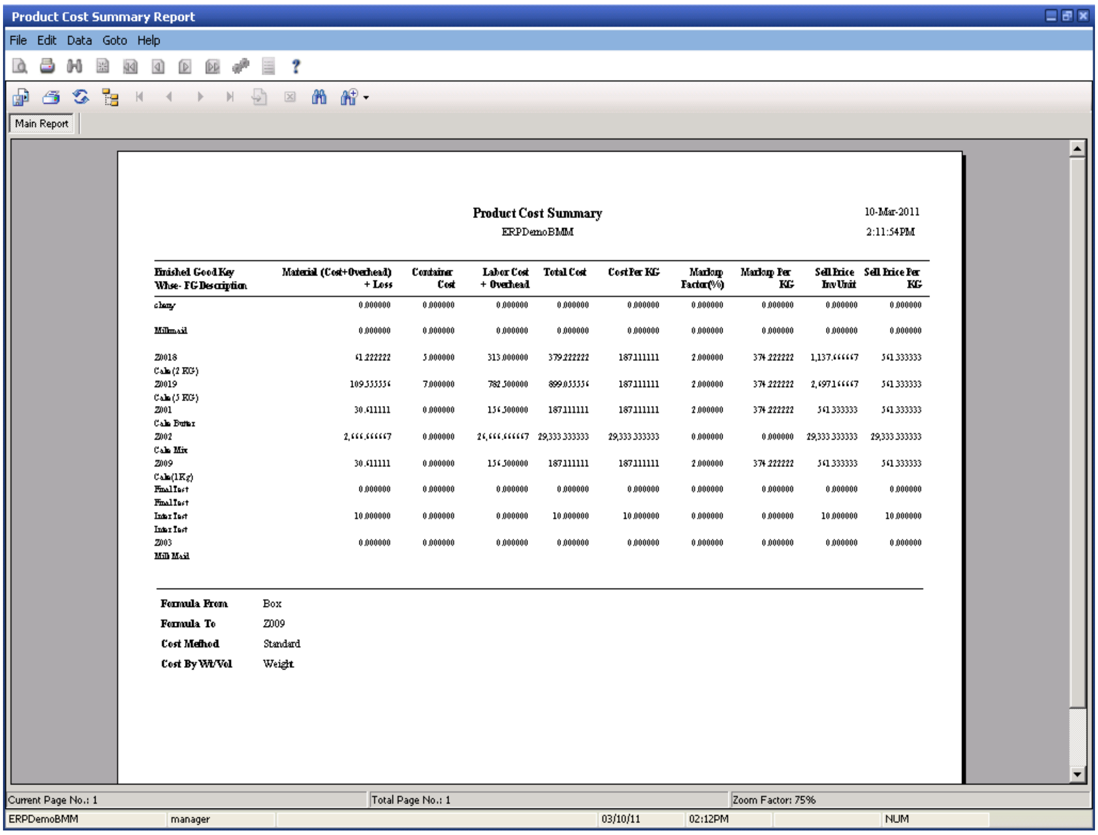
1. Standard
2. Average
3. Last
4. Historical
5. Market cost

Cost by Weight/Volume: This field allows you to make a choice for cost to be displayed in the report. You may either choose cost to be displayed by Weight or Volume.

Report Path: This field holds the default path of the report.

12.6.2.2 Generating a Product Cost Summary Report

1. The Product Cost Summary can be displayed using the following steps:
2. Complete the Finished Good Key From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
3. Complete the Finished Good Description From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
4. Check the Status to be included during processing.
5. Select the Cost Method to Standard, Average, Last or Historical. Selecting the Historical Cost Method, Date range is populated. Set date range using the drop-down arrows in the From and To fields to set the beginning and ending dates.
6. Select the Cost by Weight or by Volume.
7. Click on the Print Preview button on the toolbar to generate a report.



Product Cost Summary
ERPDemoBMM

10-Mar-2011
2:11:54PM

Finished Good Key Whse- FG Description	Material (Cost+Overhead) + Loss	Container Cost	Labor Cost + Overhead	Total Cost	Cost Per KG	Markup Factor(%)	Markup Per KG	Sell Price Inv Unit	Sell Price Per KG
chery	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
Milkmaid	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
Z0018 Cake (2 KG)	61.222222	5.000000	313.000000	379.222222	187.111111	2.000000	374.222222	1,137.666667	561.333333
Z0019 Cake (5 KG)	109.555556	7.000000	782.500000	899.055556	187.111111	2.000000	374.222222	2,697.166667	561.333333
Z001 Cake Butter	30.611111	0.000000	156.500000	187.111111	187.111111	2.000000	374.222222	561.333333	561.333333
Z002 Cake Mix	2,666.666667	0.000000	26,666.666667	29,333.333333	29,333.333333	0.000000	0.000000	29,333.333333	29,333.333333
Z009 Cake(1Kg)	30.611111	0.000000	156.500000	187.111111	187.111111	2.000000	374.222222	561.333333	561.333333
FinalTest FinalTest	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
InterTest InterTest	10.000000	0.000000	0.000000	10.000000	10.000000	0.000000	0.000000	10.000000	10.000000
Z003 Milk Maid	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000

Formula From	Box
Formula To	Z009
Cost Method	Standard
Cost By Wt/Vol	Weight

Current Page No.: 1
Total Page No.: 1
Zoom Factor: 75%
ERPDemoBMM
manager
03/10/11
02:12PM
NUM

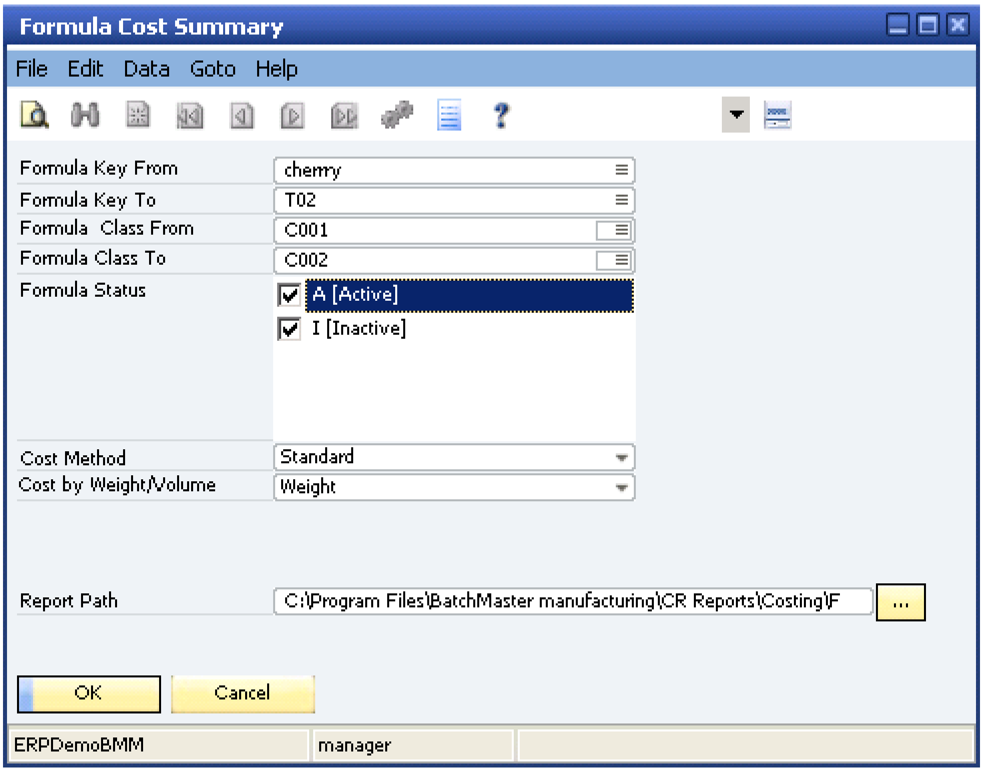
12.6.3 Formula Cost Summary

The Formula Cost Summary Report screen provides a way to generate a report screening the formulas. The filtering parameters can be opted for defining the report. In addition to choosing between showing the cost by weight or by volume, the following cost method selection criterion can also be elected:

1. Historical
2. Standard
3. Average
4. Last
5. Market Cost

Once BMM processes the defined report parameters, the results are displayed as a Crystal Report that can be printed or exported.

12.6.3.1 Screen Fields Description



Formula Key From: cherry
Formula Key To: T02
Formula Class From: C001
Formula Class To: C002
Formula Status: ☑ A [Active] ☑ I [Inactive]
Cost Method: Standard
Cost by Weight/Volume: Weight
Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\Costing\F
ERPDemoBMM manager

Formula Key From: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Formula for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula via the lookup.

Formula Key To: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of Formula for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula Key via the lookup.

Formula Class From: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Formula Class for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula Class via the lookup.

Formula Class To: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of Formula Class for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula Class via the lookup.

Formula Status: This field is used to specify the Formula Statuses to be included in filter criteria during processing.

Cost Method: This field is used to specify the Cost Method to be included in the filter criteria for generating the report.

Selection can be made using the following cost method criterion:

1. Standard
2. Average

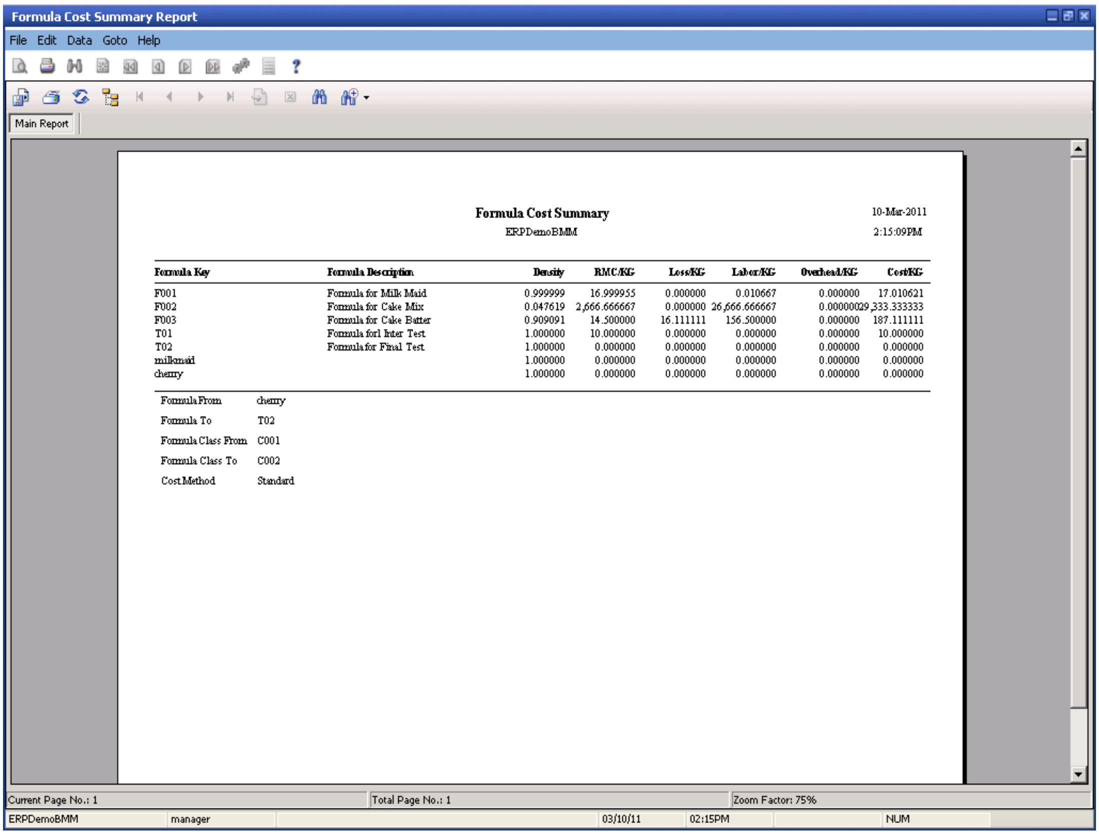
3. Last
4. Historical
5. Market

Cost by Weight/Volume: This field allows you to make a choice for cost to be displayed in the report. You may either choose cost to be displayed by Weight or Volume.

Report Path: This field holds the default path of the report.

12.6.3.2 Generating a Formula Cost Summary Report

1. Mentioned below are the steps for generating the Formula Cost Summary Report:
2. Complete the Formula Key From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
3. Complete the Formula Class From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
4. Check the Status to be included during processing.
5. Select the Cost Method to Standard, Average, Market, Last or Historical. Selecting the Historical Cost Method, Date range is populated. Set date range using the drop-down arrows in the From and To fields to set the beginning and ending dates.
6. Select the Cost by Weight or by Volume.
7. Click on the OK button to create the report.



Formula Cost Summary
ERPDemoBMM

10-Mar-2011
2:15:09PM

Formula Key	Formula Description	Density	RMC/KG	Loss/KG	Labor/KG	Overhead/KG	Cost/KG
F001	Formula for Milk Maid	0.999999	16.999955	0.000000	0.010667	0.000000	17.010621
F002	Formula for Cake Mix	0.047619	2,666.666667	0.000000	26,666.666667	0.000000	29,333.333333
F003	Formula for Cake Batter	0.909091	14.500000	16.111111	156.500000	0.000000	187.111111
T01	Formula forI Inter Test	1.000000	10.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	10.000000
T02	Formula for Final Test	1.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
milkmaid		1.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
cherry		1.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000

Formula From	cherry
Formula To	T02
Formula Class From	C001
Formula Class To	C002
Cost Method	Standard

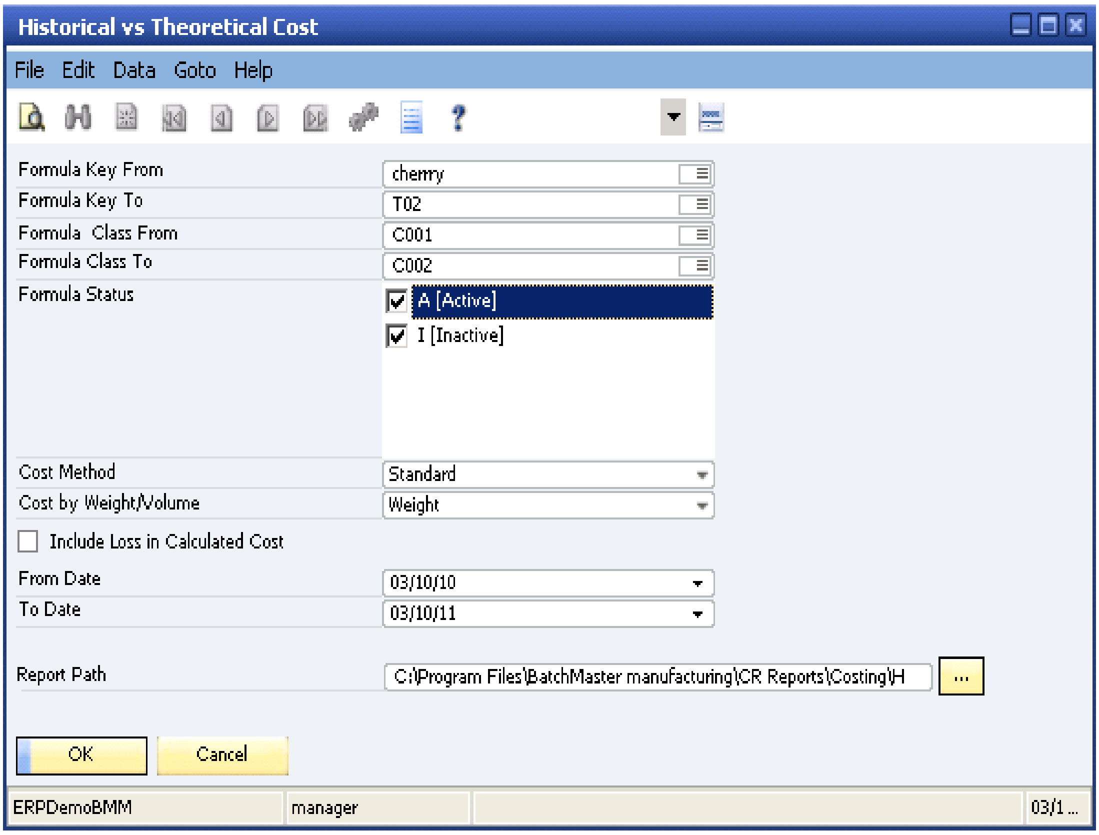
12.6.4 Historical Vs Theoretical Cost Report

The Historical vs. Theoretical Cost Report screen renders a way to generate a report comparing actual historical formula costs with the theoretical formula costs. The filtering parameters can be defined for required display of the report. The following selection criterion can be as well opted:

1. Cost method
2. Cost by weight or volume
3. Loss included in cost

Once BMM processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that can be printed or exported, as needed.

12.6.4.1 Screen Fields Description



Formula Key From	cherry
Formula Key To	T02
Formula Class From	C001
Formula Class To	C002
Formula Status	☑ A [Active] ☑ I [Inactive]
Cost Method	Standard
Cost by Weight/Volume	Weight
☐ Include Loss in Calculated Cost	
From Date	03/10/10
To Date	03/10/11
Report Path	C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\Costing\H

ERPDemoBMM manager 03/1...

Formula Key From: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Formula for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula via the lookup.

Formula Key To: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of Formula for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula via the lookup.

Formula Class From: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Formula Class for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula Class via the lookup.

Formula Class To: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of Formula Class for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula Class via the lookup.

Formula Status: This field is used to specify the Formula Statuses to be included in filter criteria during processing.

Cost Method: This field is used to specify the Cost Method to be included in the filter criteria for generating the report.

Selection can be made using the following cost method criterion:

1. Standard
2. Average
3. Last
4. Market cost

Cost by Weight/Volume: This field allows you to make a choice for cost to be displayed in the report. You may either choose cost to be displayed by Weight or Volume.

Include Loss in Calculated Cost: This field is used to specify whether loss is to be included or not while calculating the cost. Check this field if loss is to be included while calculating cost.

From Date: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Date for use as filter criteria during processing. This date may be entered by typing or selected via the associated calendar lookup on this screen.

To Date: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of Date for use as filter criteria during processing. This date may be entered by typing or selected via the associated calendar lookup on this screen.

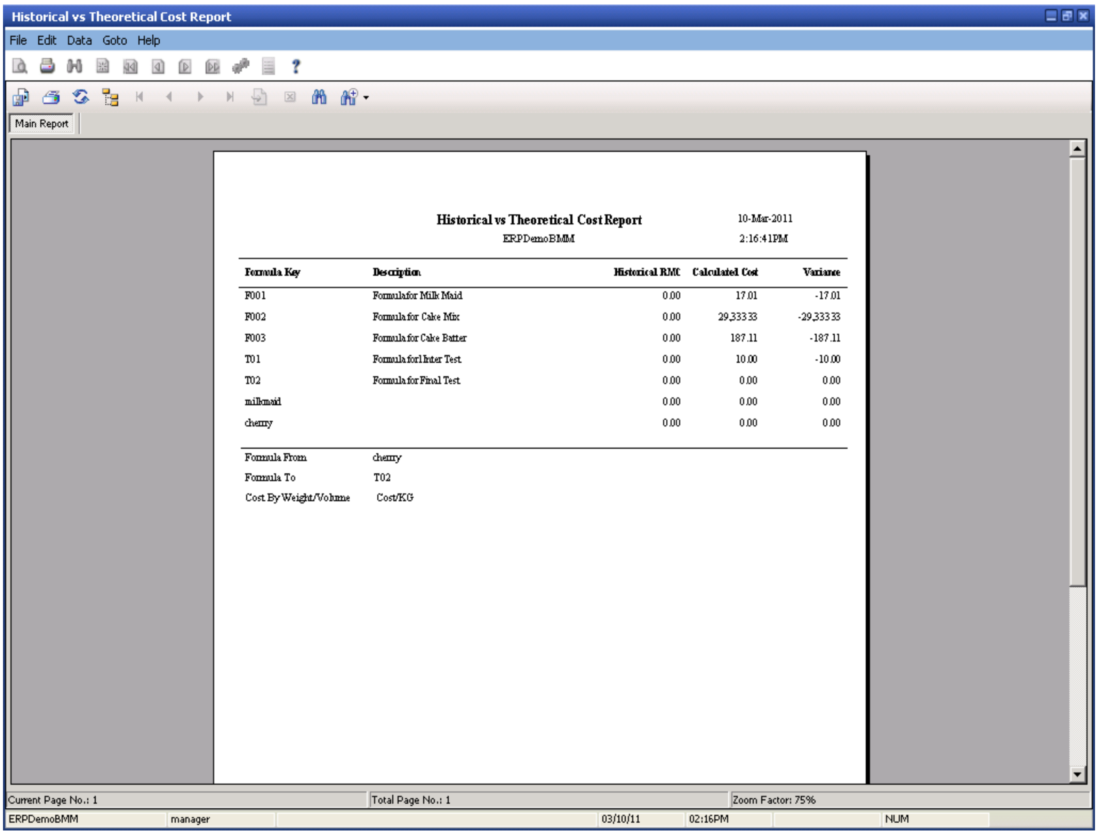
Report Path: This field holds the default path of the report.

12.6.4.2 Generating a Historical vs Theoretical Cost Report

The Historical vs. Theoretical Cost Report can be displayed using the following steps:

1. Complete the Formula Key From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Complete the Formula Class From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
3. Check the Status to be included during processing.
4. Select the Cost Method to Standard, Average, Market or Last.
5. Complete the Cost by Weight or by Volume.

6. Click on the Include Loss in Calculated Cost box to enable this feature.
7. Complete the From and To Date range.
8. Click on the OK button to create the report.


Historical vs Theoretical Cost Report
File Edit Data Goto Help
Main Report
Current Page No.: 1
Total Page No.: 1
Zoom Factor: 75%
ERPDemoBMM
manager
03/10/11
02:16PM
NUM

Historical vs Theoretical Cost Report
ERPDemoBMM

10-Mar-2011
2:16:41PM

Formula Key	Description	Historical RMC	Calculated Cost	Variance
F001	Formulafor Milk Maid	0.00	17.01	-17.01
F002	Formula for Cake Mix	0.00	29,333.33	-29,333.33
F003	Formula for Cake Batter	0.00	187.11	-187.11
T01	Formula forl Inter Test	0.00	10.00	-10.00
T02	Formula for Final Test	0.00	0.00	0.00
milkmaid		0.00	0.00	0.00
cherry		0.00	0.00	0.00

Formula From	cherry
Formula To	T02
Cost By Weight/Volume	Cost/KG

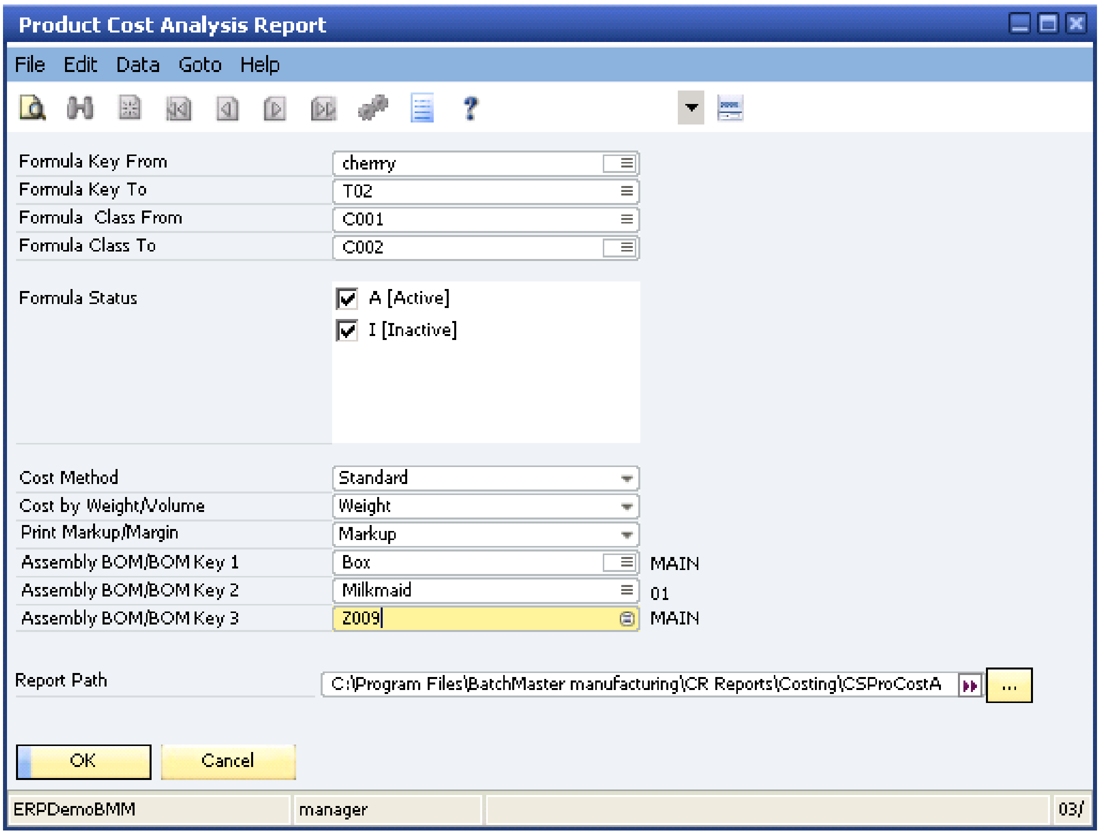
12.6.5 Product Cost Analysis Report

The Product Cost Analysis Report screen furnishes a way to generate a report for product cost analysis for up to three finished goods or containers. The filtering criterions can be defined for the required display of the report. The following selection criterion can be as well opted:

1. Cost method
2. Cost by weight or volume
3. Mark up Margin

Once BMM processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report allowed for printing or exporting, as desired.

12.6.5.1 Screen Fields Description



Formula Key From: cherry
Formula Key To: T02
Formula Class From: C001
Formula Class To: C002
Formula Status: ☑ A [Active] ☑ I [Inactive]
Cost Method: Standard
Cost by Weight/Volume: Weight
Print Markup/Margin: Markup
Assembly BOM/BOM Key 1: Box MAIN
Assembly BOM/BOM Key 2: Milkmaid 01
Assembly BOM/BOM Key 3: Z009 MAIN
Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\Costing\CSProCostA

Formula Key From: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Formula for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula via the lookup.

Formula Key To: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of Formula for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula via the lookup.

Formula Class From: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Formula Class for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula Class via the lookup.

Formula Class To: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of Formula Class for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula Class via the lookup.

Formula Status: This field is used to specify the Formula Statuses to be included in filter criteria during processing.

Cost Method: This field is used to specify the Cost Method to be included in the filter criteria for generating the report.

Selection can be made using the following cost method criterion:

1. Standard

2. Average
3. Last
4. Market
5. Historical

Cost by Weight/Volume: This field allows you to make a choice for cost to be displayed in the report. You may either choose cost to be displayed by Weight or Volume.

Print Markup/ Margin: This field is used to specify whether to print Markup or Margin in the report.

Assembly BOM / BOM Key1: This field is used to specify the BOM key to be included in report.

Assembly BOM / BOM Key2: This field is used to specify the BOM key to be included in report.

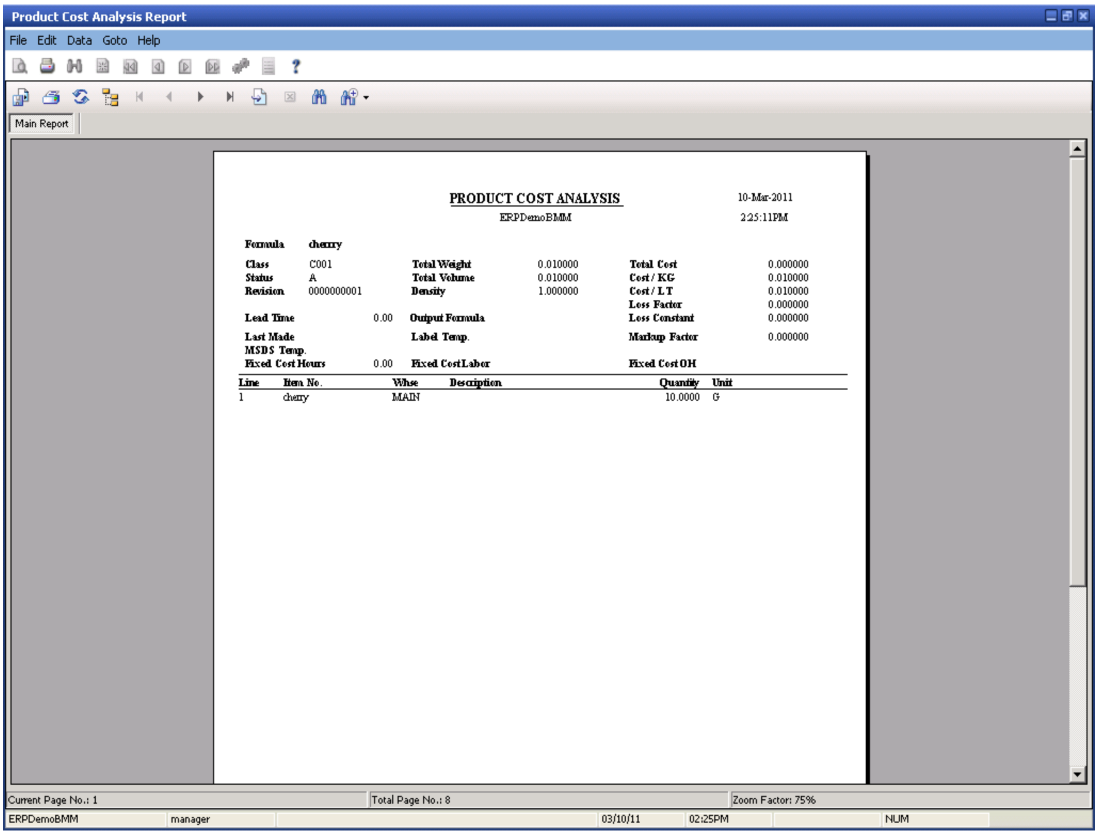
Assembly BOM / BOM Key3: This field is used to specify the BOM key to be included in report.

Report Path: This field holds the default path of the report.

12.6.5.2 Generating a Product Cost Analysis Report

The Product Cost Analysis Report can be displayed employing the following steps:

1. Complete the Formula Key From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Complete the Formula Class Range From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
3. Check the Formula Status to be included in processing the report.
4. Select the Cost Method to Standard, Average, Historical, Market or Last.
5. Select the Cost by Weight or by Volume.
6. Set to Print Markup or Margin.
7. Complete the Products Assembly BOM/BOM Keys #1, #2, and #3 using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
8. Click on the OK button to create the report.



PRODUCT COST ANALYSIS
ERPDemoBMM

10-Mar-2011
2:25:11PM

Formula cherry

Class	C001	**Total Weight**	0.010000	**Total Cost**	0.000000
Status	A	**Total Volume**	0.010000	**Cost / KG**	0.010000
Revision	0000000001	**Density**	1.000000	**Cost / LT**	0.010000
				Loss Factor	0.000000
Lead Time	0.00	**Output Formula**		**Loss Constant**	0.000000
Last Made		**Label Temp.**		**Markup Factor**	0.000000
MSDS Temp.					
Fixed Cost Hours	0.00	**Fixed Cost Labor**		**Fixed Cost OH**	

Line	Item No.	Whse	Description	Quantity	Unit
1	cherry	MAIN		10.0000	G

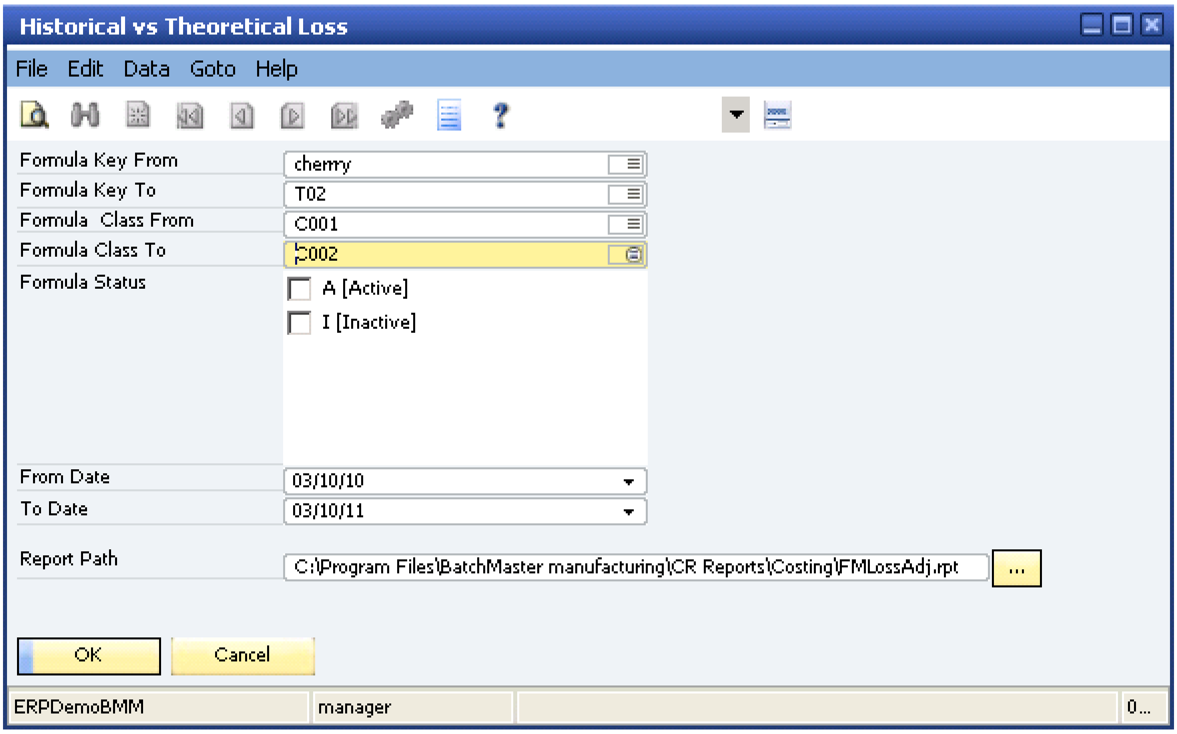
Current Page No.: 1
Total Page No.: 8
Zoom Factor: 75%
ERPDemoBMM
manager
03/10/11
02:25PM
NUM

12.6.6 Historical Vs Theoretical Loss Report

The Historical Vs Theoretical Loss Report shows what the historical formula losses have been, based on historical yields. After Historical Vs Theoretical Loss Report has been produced, it may be discovered that some of the formula loss factors are not as accurate as they should be.

Use the option's filtering parameters to define the report as per the requirements. Once BMM processes your report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that can be printed or exported as needed.

12.6.6.1 Screen Fields Description



Formula Key From: cherry

Formula Key To: T02

Formula Class From: C001

Formula Class To: C002

Formula Status: ☐ A [Active] ☐ I [Inactive]

From Date: 03/10/10

To Date: 03/10/11

Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\Costing\FMLossAdj.rpt

ERPDemoBMM manager 0...

Formula Key From: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Formula for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula via the lookup.

Formula Key To: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of Formula for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula via the lookup.

Formula Class From: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Formula Class for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula Class via the lookup.

Formula Class To: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of Formula Class for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula Class via the lookup.

Formula Status: This field is used to specify the Formula Statuses to be included in filter criteria during processing.

From Date: This field specifies the lower limit of the range of Date for use as filter criteria during processing. This date may be entered by typing or selected via the associated calendar lookup on this screen.

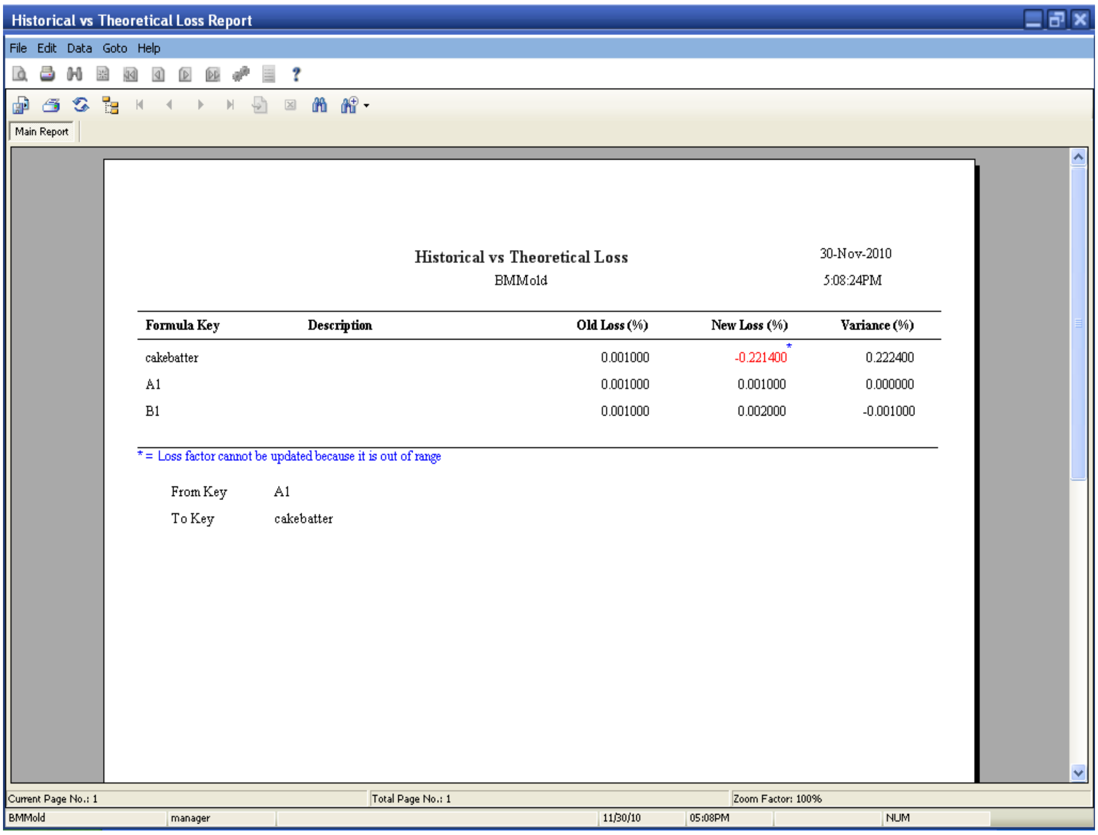
To Date: This field specifies the upper limit of the range of Date for use as filter criteria during processing. This date may be entered by typing or selected via the associated calendar lookup on this screen.

Report Path: This field holds the default path of the report.

12.6.6.2 Generating a Historical vs Theoretical Loss Report

The Historical vs. Theoretical Lost Report can be displayed employing the following steps:

1. Complete the Formula Key From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Complete the Formula Class From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
3. Check the Formula Status to be included in processing the report.
4. Complete the From and To Date range.
5. Click on the OK button to create the report.



Historical vs Theoretical Loss
BMMold

30-Nov-2010
5:08:24PM

Formula Key	Description	Old Loss (%)	New Loss (%)	Variance (%)
cakebatter		0.001000	-0.221400*	0.222400
A1		0.001000	0.001000	0.000000
B1		0.001000	0.002000	-0.001000

* = Loss factor cannot be updated because it is out of range

From Key A1
To Key cakebatter

13 Laboratory

As the term 'Laboratory' reflect a place for practice, observation, or testing procedures. Similarly, BatchMaster Manufacturing has incorporated this feature in Laboratory module.

The Laboratory module helps the user to analyze production formula properties with reference to the properties & quantities of constituents used within. It manages and evaluates the physical properties of the entire ingredient used in the formula. It also provides the user with the facility to compare a formula and its ingredients, make necessary adjustments (if require) and reformulate finished goods to a new target value. It supports complete analysis of formulae on the same screen and creates equations for the defined physical properties.

Based on the properties of raw materials one can calculate or derive the property of an intermediate. The Lab module also gives the user the advantage to make necessary adjustments in the formula.

The Laboratory module also provides with the 'Intermediate Rollup' utility. This utility helps the user to adjust and update the formula of the intermediates based on the physical properties of the ingredients or the raw materials that have been used in the intermediates.

13.1 Physical Property Analysis

This screen provides the user with a way to examine the physical properties of the formulae with respect to the physical properties of its corresponding raw materials.

The physical properties of the ingredients of the formula are used to calculate the physical properties of the finished goods. The physical properties of the raw materials are defined in the 'Item Properties' screen. This module also helps the user to set the physical properties of the ingredients to a desired assessment thereby changing the constituency and properties of the finished goods. Once the user enters the target value, BMM calculates the changes required in material quantities in order to achieve those target values. All these changes can be seen in the formula of that item.

With Physical Property Analysis screen, the user can also:

1. Identify characteristics of a formula from the Formula Item Tab.
2. Examine all the physical properties for a formula by marking specific or all material lines for adjustment, make adjustments to material line item, toggle units of measure, and toggle costs. User can also size the formula and toggle the view mode for the formula from the Line Item Tab. The Line Item tab is the critical area of preference.
3. Examine the by-product quantity produced from the formula, its units, and the overhead and other costs associated with it from the By-Product Tab.
4. Examine the output formula, the MSDS boilerplate template associated with the formula, and the HMIS settings from the Safety Tab.
5. Examine markup factor, loss factor, loss constant, and all three types of costs from the Cost Tab.

Note: Through the Physical Property Analysis screen the user always works with the stockpile formula records. Thus should be aware of the potential impact on the formula before saving a significant change to an active formula, through the Physical Property Analysis screen.

13.1.1 Mandatory Inputs

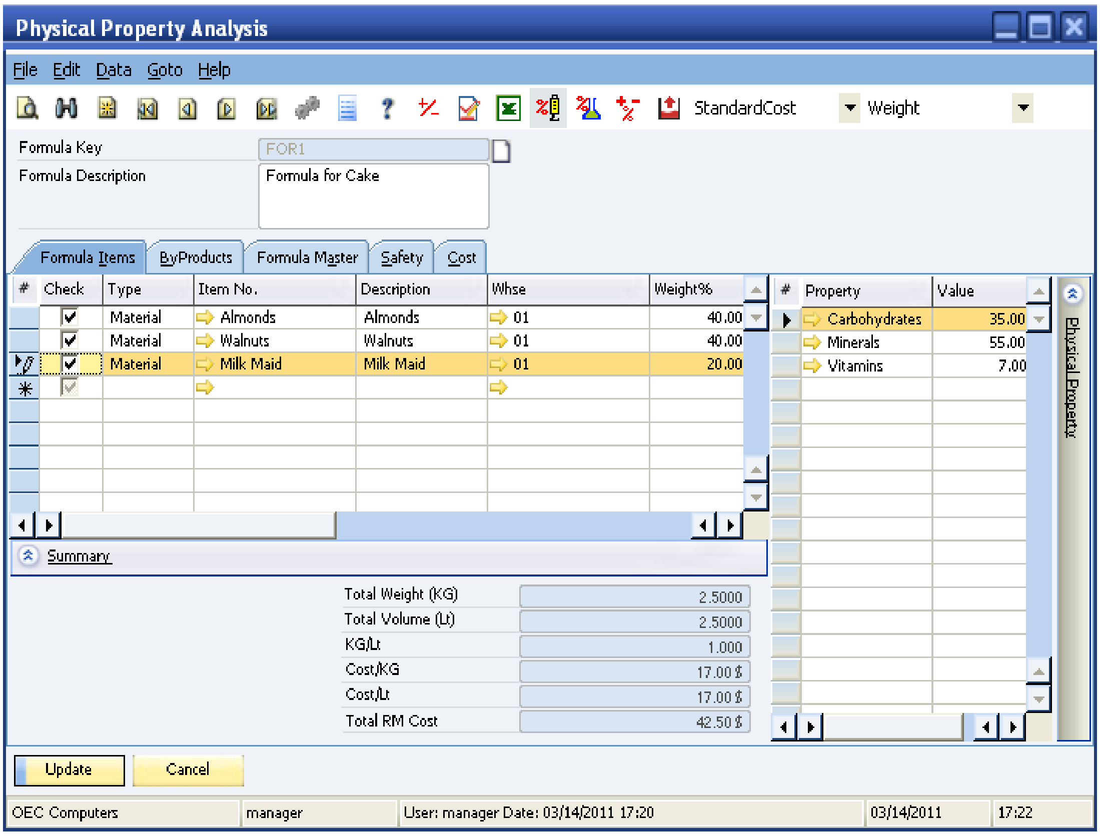
The following data should be upheld:

1. Unit Conversions: For an Item used as a formula line item or a formula byproduct
    - If the Stock unit of the item is different from the System Weight unit, then a conversion should be defined from the Stock unit to the System Weight Unit.

- If the Stock Unit of the item is different from the System Volume unit, then a conversion should be defined from the Stock Unit to the System Volume Unit.

2. Formula Class.
3. Formula Status.
4. Physical Property Formulas with valid equations and adjust equations.
5. Physical Properties by weight, volume or constant for the materials defined in Material Property Master Screen.
6. The values of the Material Properties for Items used in a formula.
7. Equations and Adjust Equations in Physical Property Formula screen.

13.1.2 Screen Field Description: Header



StandardCost Weight

Formula Key: FOR1

Formula Description: Formula for Cake

#	Check	Type	Item No.	Description	Whse	Weight%
	☑	Material	Almonds	Almonds	01	40.00
	☑	Material	Walnuts	Walnuts	01	40.00
	☑	Material	Milk Maid	Milk Maid	01	20.00
*	☑					

#	Property	Value
	Carbohydrates	35.00
	Minerals	55.00
	Vitamins	7.00

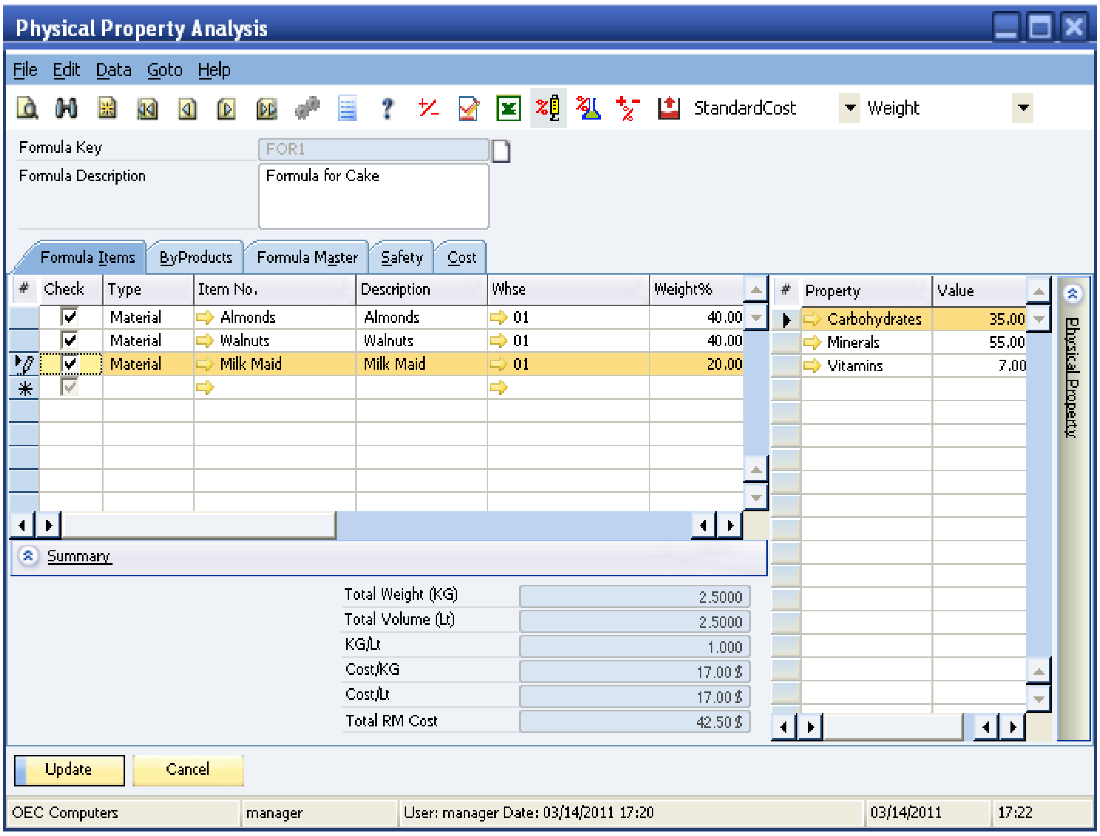
Total Weight (KG)	2.5000
Total Volume (Lt)	2.5000
KG/Lt	1.000
Cost/KG	17.00 $
Cost/Lt	17.00 $
Total RM Cost	42.50 $

OEC Computers | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/2011 17:20 | 03/14/2011 | 17:22

Formula Key: Mandatory field, which delineate the Formula, that needs to be analyzed based on its physical properties. User can select the formula from the lookup on the toolbar.

Formula Description: Contains the description of the Formula that has been selected in the 'Formula key' field.

13.1.3 Screen Fields Description: Formula Items Tab


Physical Property Analysis
File Edit Data Goto Help
StandardCost
Weight
Formula Items
ByProducts
Formula Master
Safety
Cost
Summary
Physical Property
Update
Cancel

Formula Key: FOR1
Formula Description: Formula for Cake

#	Check	Type	Item No.	Description	Whse	Weight%
	☑	Material	Almonds	Almonds	01	40.00
	☑	Material	Walnuts	Walnuts	01	40.00
	☑	Material	Milk Maid	Milk Maid	01	20.00
*						

#	Property	Value
	Carbohydrates	35.00
	Minerals	55.00
	Vitamins	7.00

Total Weight (KG)	2.5000
Total Volume (Lt)	2.5000
KG/Lt	1.000
Cost/KG	17.00 $
Cost/Lt	17.00 $
Total RM Cost	42.50 $

OEC Computers | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/2011 17:20 | 03/14/2011 | 17:22

Summary (Show/Hide): By Clicking this box, the summary of the line items grid on Tab-4 (which displays the total weight, total volume, kg/Lt, cost/kg, total RM cost) are displayed or concealed respectively.

Physical Property (Show/Hide): By Clicking this tab, the Physical Properties grid on formula Items Tab (which contains Total Weight, Total Volume, Std Cost/Kg, Std Cost/Lt, Density, to test) are displayed or concealed respectively.

Check: The checkbox offer to select the Item No. Whose physical property is required to be analyzed. This is done by ticking the checkbox of the desired item of the selected formula. In case of physical property analysis only the checked Item No. is affected.

Type: Field displays the corresponding line item's type of the current formula. The material type can be discriminate as follow:

1. Material.
2. Labor.
3. Text.
4. Boilerplate.

Item No.: Field stores the value associated with the setting done on the Type field.

1. Raw material is entered when the Type is Material. Clicking the lookup on this field displays those Item Warehouses that have their status as Active.

2. Labor Key is entered when the Type is Labor. Clicking the lookup on this field displays the Labor/Additional Cost keys.

3. Boilerplate Key is entered when the Type is Boilerplate. Clicking the lookup on this field displays the Boilerplate Instruction keys.

4. The field disables when the Type is Text.

Description: Field displays the material key, labor key description, customized text, and text associated with a boilerplate, from the formula line items of the current formula.

Whse: Field displays the Warehouse of the key item used in the current formula.

Weight% / Volume%: Field displays the density of the item produced using this formula in terms of weight and volume. The density is calculated by dividing the Total Weight by Total volume.

Quantity Required: Field displays the quantity requisite by the user in the current formula line items. It is in terms of the System Weight UOM.

Unit: Field displays the unit intended for the 'Quantity required' e.g. Liter (LT), Kilogram (KG) etc.

O/H: Overhead Key associated with the selected material or labor line item of the current formula. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Cost/Unit: Displays the Standard or Last or Average cost of the material of the current formula. The user can toggle the cost from standard, last or average by selecting the Toggle Costs options on the toolbar

But the toggle cost button is only for reference purposes. It does not affect the default costing method of the item.

Ext Cost: Field displays the Extended Cost for the material or labor line item. The value is calculated by multiplying the Quantity required with the Cost/Unit.

Loss: Displays the 'line loss' for this specific material line item in the formula.

Group ID: Displays the Group ID of this line for the purpose of mix control via utilizing a customized report (.rpt) file for printing Batch Tickets.

Total Weight (KG): Field displays the sum total of the weights of all the Material lines in the System Weight UOM.

Total Volume (LT): Field displays the sum total of the volumes of all the Material lines in the System Volume UOM.

KG/LT: Field calculates the Density (in System Weight UOM divided by the System Volume UOM) of the current formula.

Cost/KG: Field defines the cost per unit weight of the item used in the formula. This is calculated by dividing the Total Raw Material Cost by Total Weight.

Cost/LT: Field defines the cost per unit volume of the item used in the formula. This is calculated by dividing the Total Raw Material Cost by Total Volume.

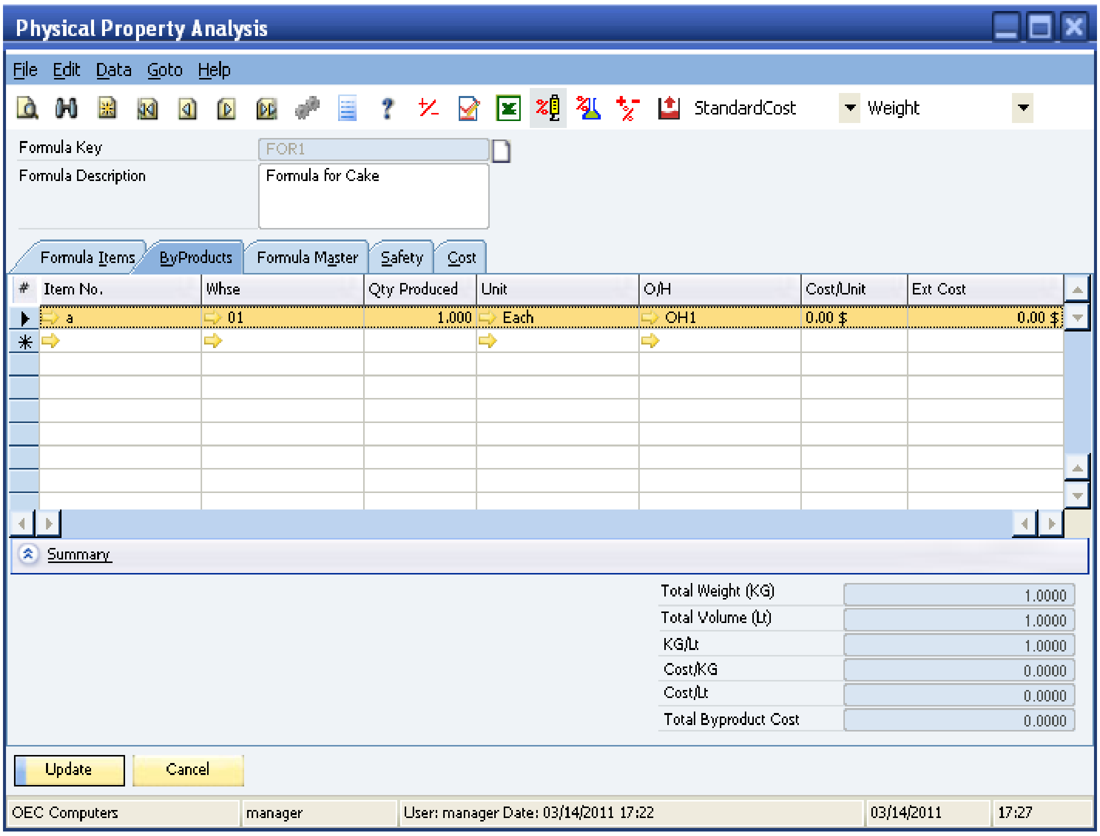
Total RM Cost: Field displays the sum of the Extended Cost of the Material lines.

Property: Displays the Property Name stored at Physical Property Formula screen. An asterisk is suffixed to the Property Name when the Value of that property is outside the minimum or maximum values as specified at the Physical Property screen.

Value: This is the value of the property on a given row on this grid. This field is editable.

Before a new value is entered, mark one or more material line items using the 'Check/Uncheck' button or the 'Check All' button on the tool bar. Then change the value for the property and click outside this field. This will update the quantities of the marked formula ingredients accordingly. The values of all the properties then get recalculated as per their respective equations defined at the Physical Property Formula screen.

13.1.4 Screen Fields Description: By Products Tab



StandardCost Weight

Formula Key: FOR1

Formula Description: Formula for Cake

#	Item No.	Whse	Qty Produced	Unit	O/H	Cost/Unit	Ext Cost
▶	a	01	1.000	Each	OH1	0.00 $	0.00 $
*							

Total Weight (KG)	1.0000
Total Volume (Lt)	1.0000
KG/Lt	1.0000
Cost/KG	0.0000
Cost/Lt	0.0000
Total Byproduct Cost	0.0000

OEC Computers | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/2011 17:22 | 03/14/2011 | 17:27

Item No.: Displays the material key for the byproduct.

Whse: Displays the Warehouse for Item.

Qty Produced: Displays the quantity of the material to be produced as a byproduct. This quantity is interpreted according to the value of the Unit field.

Unit: Field displays the unit in which the 'Quantity Produced' is expressed.

O/H: Field displays Overhead Key associated with the byproduct. This value is used during cost analysis of the formula on the Product Cost Analysis screen as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

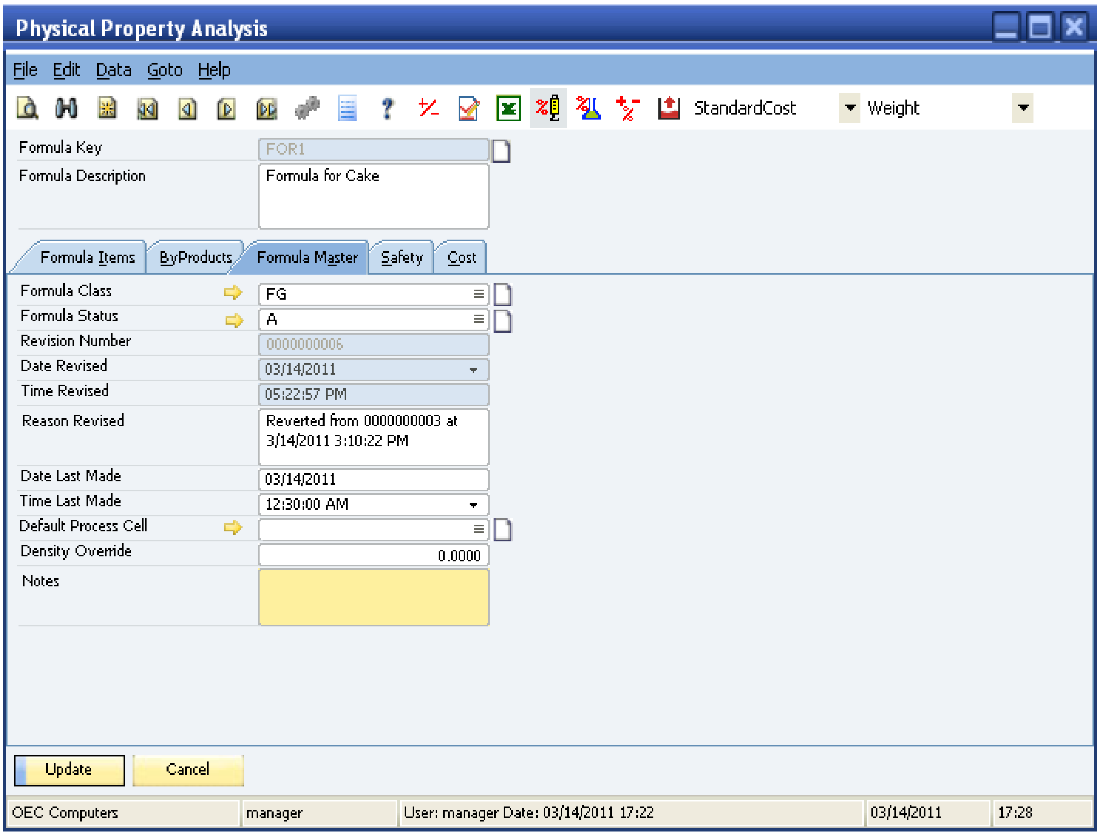
Cost/Unit: Display the Standard or Last or Average Cost of the Byproduct. The user can toggle the cost from Standard to Last to Average by clicking the Toggle Costs button on the toolbar.

But this toggle cost button is only for reference purposes. It does not affect the default costing method of the item.

Ext Cost: Field displays the extension cost for the byproduct line. This value is calculated by multiplying the Quantity Produced with the Cost/Unit.

The **By-Products Tab** also displays the summary which provides information about the Total Weight (KG), Total Volume (LT), KG/LT, Cost/KG, Cost/LT and Total RM Cost of the By-Products.

13.1.5 Screen Fields Description: Formula Master Tab



Formula Key: FOR1
Formula Description: Formula for Cake
Formula Class: FG
Formula Status: A
Revision Number: 0000000006
Date Revised: 03/14/2011
Time Revised: 05:22:57 PM
Reason Revised: Reverted from 0000000003 at 3/14/2011 3:10:22 PM
Date Last Made: 03/14/2011
Time Last Made: 12:30:00 AM
Default Process Cell:
Density Override: 0.0000
Notes:

OEC Computers | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/2011 17:22 | 03/14/2011 | 17:28

Formula Class: Displays the class of the Formula. When a new formula is created the Default Formula Class for the formula is inserted. This is a mandatory field. The Formula

Class provides a Work in Progress Account for use, in production of items that can be made via this formula.

Formula Status: Displays the Status of the Formula which can be Active, Hold, Obsolete, or Cancelled etc. This is a mandatory field. The Formula Status is used within:

1. Production Setup to specify whether or not the Formulas of that status should be allowed in Production.
2. Costing Setup to specify whether or not the Formulas of that status should be allowed in Product Cost Analysis.
3. Laboratory Setup to specify whether or not the Formulas of that status should be allowed in Physical Property Analysis.

Revision Number: Field displays the reference number of the current version. It is used to keep track of all the modified versions of the formula for future reference. It is auto generated via BMM.

Date Revised: Field is used to define the Date when the Formula was last saved.

Time Revised: Field is used to define the Time when the Formula was last saved

Reason Revised: Field is used to define the default cause for altering the Formula.

Date Last Made: Field is used to define the Date when the Formula was most recent used in Production.

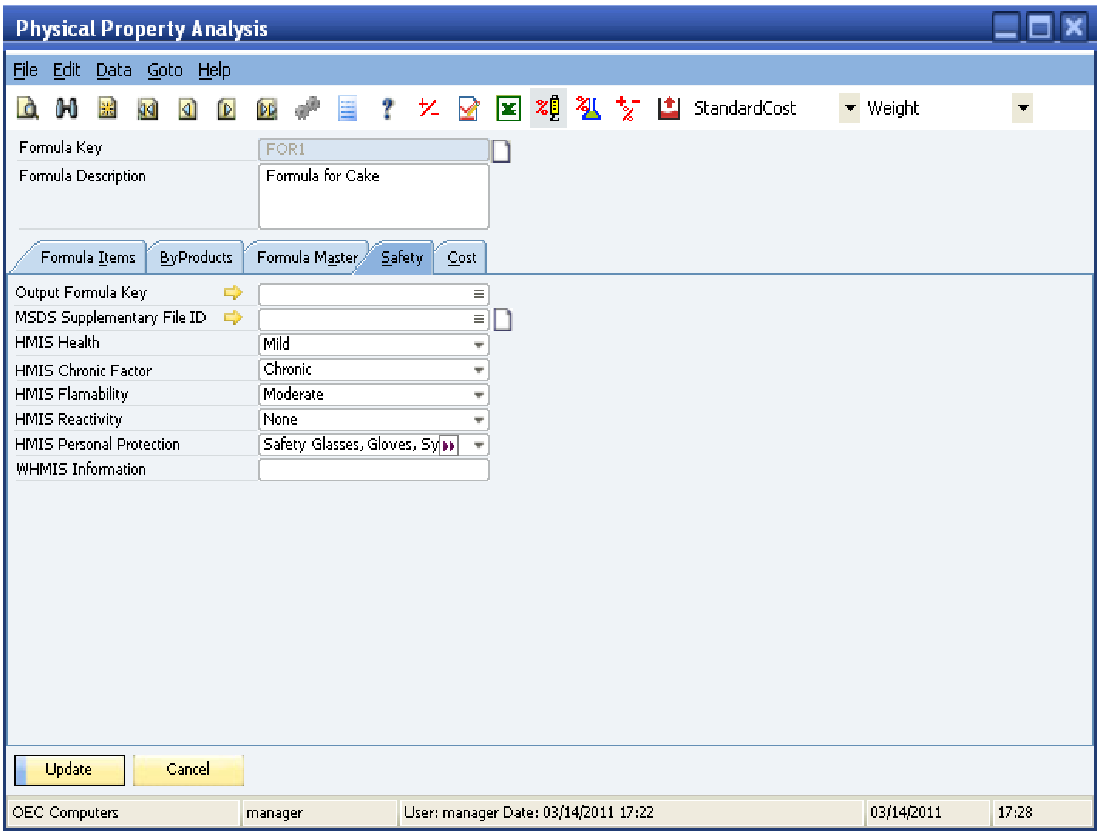
Time Last Made: Field is used to define the Time when the Formula was most recent used in Production.

Default Process Cell: Field is used to define the Process Cell (Mix, Assembly or Fill Type) used for the selected Formula.

Density Override: The Density of a formula is calculated by dividing Total Weight of the ingredients by Total Volume of its ingredients. It is also known as Theoretical Density. This is based on the assumption that the volumes are linear additive. But in some cases Total Volume of Formula is not equal to Total Volume of its ingredients, reason being a shrinkage or bulk expansion during the process. The density override field, if its value is non-zero, stores the density that is used instead of the density calculated by the theoretical density method. A zero value in this field means that the density override is not applicable.

Notes: Special Comments / Reminders associated with the formula.

13.1.6 Screen Fields Description: Safety Tab



StandardCost
Weight
Formula Key: FOR1
Formula Description: Formula for Cake
Output Formula Key:
MSDS Supplementary File ID:
HMIS Health: Mild
HMIS Chronic Factor: Chronic
HMIS Flamability: Moderate
HMIS Reactivity: None
HMIS Personal Protection: Safety Glasses, Gloves, Sy
WHMIS Information:
OEC Computers | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/2011 17:22 | 03/14/2011 | 17:28

Output Formula Key: For the purpose of printing a MSDS, an output formula key is listed here. Used when the MSDS information of the product cannot be directly determined from the formula ingredients.

For example, the reaction of Sodium and Chlorine gas produces NaCl. The MSDS of NaCl should not be prepared based on the Sodium Metal and Chlorine Gas, since the properties of NaCl are very different from each of the ingredients. In such a case, a separate output formula for NaCl should be created and attached here. For MSDS purposes, this formula may list NaCl itself as an ingredient.

MSDS Supplementary File ID: Displays the default MSDS Template associated with this Formula. This ID is used for printing MSDS for this Formula.

HMIS Health: Displays the HMIS Health Rating for this formula. HMIS Health Rating can be as one of None, Mild, Moderate, Serious or Extreme. This value is used in the MSDS module.

HMIS Chronic Factor: Displays the HMIS Chronic Indicator for the formula. This value is used in the MSDS module.

HMIS Flammability: Displays the HMIS Flammability Rating for the formula. This field can have a value of None, Mild, Moderate or Serious. This value is used in the MSDS module.

HMIS Reactivity: Displays the HMIS Reactivity Rating for the formula. This field can have value as None, Mild, Moderate or Serious. This value is used in the MSDS module.

HMIS Personal Protection: Displays the HMIS Personal Protection Rating for the formula. This field can have one value of the following; this value is used in the MSDS module:

A: Safety Glasses.

B: Safety Glasses, Gloves.

C: Safety Glasses, Gloves, Synthetic Apron.

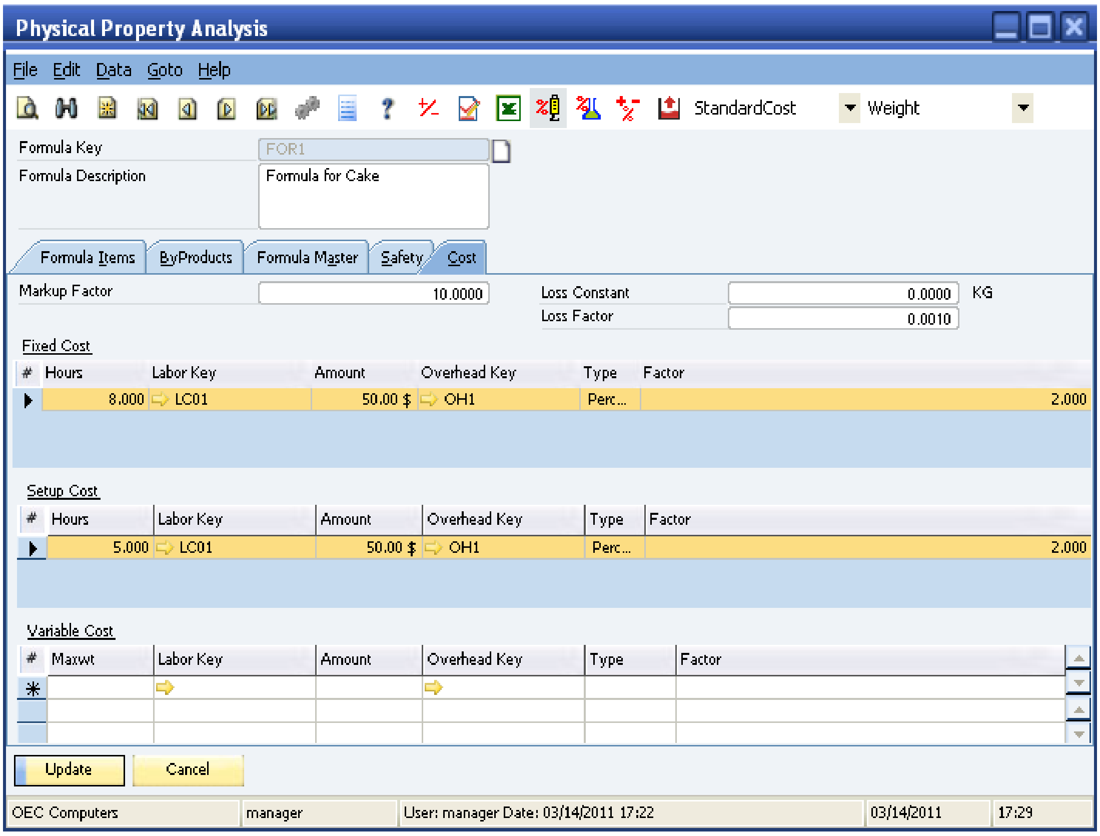
D: Face Shield, Gloves, Synthetic Apron.

E: Safety Glasses, Gloves, Dust Respirator.

F: Safety Glasses, Gloves, Synthetic Apron, Dust Respirator.

WHMIS Information: Displays the WHMIS information for this formula.

13.1.7 Screen Fields Description: Cost Tab



Formula Key: FOR1
Formula Description: Formula for Cake

Markup Factor: 10.0000
Loss Constant: 0.0000 KG
Loss Factor: 0.0010

Fixed Cost

#	Hours	Labor Key	Amount	Overhead Key	Type	Factor
▶	8.000	LC01	50.00 $	OH1	Perc...	2.000

Setup Cost

#	Hours	Labor Key	Amount	Overhead Key	Type	Factor
▶	5.000	LC01	50.00 $	OH1	Perc...	2.000

Variable Cost

#	Maxwt	Labor Key	Amount	Overhead Key	Type	Factor
*						

OEC Computers | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/2011 17:22 | 03/14/2011 | 17:29

Markup Factor: The Markup Factor is used for cost analysis. Multiplying this number gives the markup factor as a percentage. A value as zero represents no markup at all.

Loss Constant: This is the fixed loss (in the System Weight UOM) of the product being produced by this formula.

Loss Factor: The Loss Factor is used to determine the variable loss of the product being produced by the formula. Entered number is in fraction not in percentage.

➢ Fixed Costs

Hours: Display the value of hours of the fixed costs used for the formula. This value is used for cost analysis in this screen as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula.

Labor Key: Displays the Labor Key of the fixed costs for the formula. This value is used for cost analysis in this screen as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula. Encompass automatic effect on the cost analysis.

Amount: Displays the cost amount for formula Labor / Additional key of the fixed costs for the formula. This value is used for cost analysis in this screen as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula. Encompass automatic effect on the cost analysis.

Overhead Key: Displays the Overhead Key of the fixed costs for the formula. This value is used for cost analysis in this screen as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula. Encompass automatic effect on the cost analysis.

Type: Overhead Key type for fixed cost can be one of the following: -

> **'$' Type**: This value is entered automatically when the associated overhead key is entered. This is a read-only field. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula. The value of Hours on this line is multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key to calculate the cost contribution of this overhead.
>
> **'%' Type**: This value is entered automatically when the associated overhead key is entered. This is a read-only field. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula. The value of Hours on this line, multiplied by the Amount of the Labor Key, is multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key of the same line to calculate the cost contribution of this overhead.

Factor: This is a read only field which automatically encloses the value when the associated overhead key is entered.

➢ Setup Costs

Hours: This is the value of the hours of the setup costs for the formula. This value is used for cost analysis in this screen as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula. Encompass automatic effect on the cost analysis.

Labor Key: This is the Labor Key of the setup costs for the formula. This has automatic effect on the cost analysis.

Amount: This is the cost amount for formula labor/additional key of the setup costs for the formula. This value is entered automatically when the associated labor key is entered. This is a read-only field. This value is used for cost analysis in this module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula. Encompass automatic effect on the cost analysis.

Overhead Key: This the Overhead Key of the setup costs for the formula. This value is used for cost analysis in this module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula. This has automatic effect on the cost analysis.

Type: Overhead Key type for Setup cost can be one of the following: -

> **'$' Type:** This value is entered automatically when the associated overhead key is entered. This is a read-only field. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula. The value of Hours on this line is multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key to calculate the cost contribution of this overhead.
>
> **'%' Type**: This value is entered automatically when the associated overhead key is entered. This is a read-only field. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula. The value of Hours on this line, multiplied by the Amount of the Labor Key, is multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key of the same line to calculate the cost contribution of this overhead.

Factor: This is a read only field which automatically encloses the value when the associated overhead key is entered.

- **Variable Costs**

Max. Wt: This is the value of the Max Weight for this row of the variable costs for the formula.

Variable labor cost is dependent on two factors: the total Batch Weight and the applicable Labor Rate for that Batch Weight. The variable labor is defined for a particular "slab" of Batch Weight. The Max Weight is the upper limit of the weight slab to which a particular row of the variable costs is applicable. The lower limit of batch weight for a slab is determined based on the max weight of the preceding row. For example, suppose that the Max Weight for the first row is 100, and for the second row is 500. In such a case, the variable cost will be according to the first row if $0 <$ Batch Weight ≤ 100; whereas the variable cost will be according to the second row if $100 <$ Batch Weight ≤ 500.

The actual Variable Cost in production is determined by adding the following:

1. Batch weight (in system weight unit) multiplied by the Amount of the Labor Key of the applicable row.

2. If the overhead key is '$' type, then the Batch weight (in System Weight Unit) multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key of the applicable row.
3. If the Overhead Key is '%' type, then the Batch weight (in System Weight Unit) multiplied by the Amount of the Labor Key of the applicable row multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key of the same row.

Labor Key: Displays the Labor Key of the variable costs for the formula. This value is used for cost analysis in this module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula. Encompass automatic effect on the cost analysis.

Amount: Displays the cost amount for the formula Labor / Additional key of the variable costs for the formula. This value is used for cost analysis in this module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula. Encompass automatic effect on the cost analysis.

Overhead Key: This is the Overhead Key of the variable costs for the formula. This value is used for cost analysis in this module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula. Encompass automatic effect on the cost analysis.

Type: Overhead Key type for Variable cost can be one of the following: -

> **'$' Type:** This value is entered automatically when the associated overhead key is entered. This is a read-only field. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula. The Batch weight (in system weight unit) is multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key to calculate the cost contribution of this overhead.
>
> **'%' Type:** This value is entered automatically when the associated overhead key is entered. This is a read-only field. This value is used for cost analysis in the Costing module as well as to calculate the costs associated with production of the end item produced by the formula. The Batch weight (in system weight unit) multiplied by the Amount of the Labor Key is multiplied by the Factor of the Overhead Key of the same line to calculate the cost contribution of this overhead.

Factor: This is a read only field which automatically encloses the value when the associated overhead key is entered.

13.1.8 Key Operations

13.1.8.1 Modifying a Formula to obtain a desired Physical Property

1. Mark the materials lines of interest using the 'Check/Uncheck' button or the 'Check All' button on the tool bar.
2. Click on the property value to be modified for selection. Change the value of the property. Click anywhere exterior this field. Automatically effects that can be seen:
3. The material quantities get recalculated accordingly.

4. The various property values of the formula also get recalculated accordingly. The Physical Property Adjust Equation is used when raw material quantities are changed to meet a physical property "Target" value that has been specified. The other property values are then recalculated using the Physical Property Equation.
5. Edit specific material quantities as needed. The formula totals and the various formula material properties get recalculated accordingly.
6. If one wishes to save these changes to the Formula, click the Save button.
7. Clicking on the Arrow button on Item No. user can access the Item Master Data, Bill of Material Entry & Formula Entry Screen. Also by double clicking on the field entry user can have the access of Item master Data Screen.
8. Clicking on the arrow button of Whse field user can access the Warehouse (Default) Setup screen.
9. By double clicking on the unit field entry user can access the Unit master screen.
10. By double clicking on the O/H field entry user can access the Overhead Cost master screen.

13.1.8.2 Creating a new Formula at the Physical Property Analysis screen

This procedure is effectively similar to creating a formula at the Formula Entry screen.

1. Click the Insert Button. A new formula in inserted using the values of the Formula Defaults. These defaulted values may be changed.
2. Enter the Formula Key and the Description.
3. Enter a Formula Class and a Formula Status if not present for this formula.
4. Enter the Line Items on Tab-1.
5. Enter the byproduct information, if any, on Tab-2.
6. Add values at the optional fields as needed.
7. Click the Add button to save the formula.

13.1.9 Goto

Size Formula: Button Function is viewed when the focus is on Formula Items (Tab-1) or By-Products (Tab-2). On clicking the function a 'Size Formula' popup window get displayed with two options 'Weight' and 'Volume'. Opting one of these options, entering a value, and clicking OK resizes the formula accordingly. The formula line items of Material Type and the By-Products (if any) are sized accordingly. The size formula is not saved until the Save button is clicked.

View Formula In: Clicking this button toggles the View Mode between Weight and Volume. The Quantity required and the Unit field on the grid is toggled accordingly the conversions defined for System Weight and Volume master screen.

Weight Percentage: Calculates the weight in percentage and displays it on Weight % field. The check box in front shows the selection.

Volume Percentage: Calculates the Volume in percentage and displays it on Volume % field.

Adjust Formula Using %: Calculates or change the value of the unchecked row with the altered value entered in the weight % of the selected checked row.

Fill Formula Using %: Calculates the value of Total Weight or Total Volume by adjusting the weight, entered on the selected checked rows.

Export to Excel: This option is used to export the data in the Excel file.

Quality Control: Click on this button to associate Quality Control tests with this formula.

Costing: Changes the cost method as Standard, Average or Last.

Toggle Units: Button function is viewed when the focus is on Formula Items (Tab-1) or By-Products (Tab-2). On clicking the unit toggles as follow:

1. If the focus is on a Material line item on Formula Items Tab, the values of the Qty Required, Units and the Cost/Unit fields get toggled.

2. If the focus is on a line item on By Products Tab, the values of the Qty Produced, Unit and the Cost/Unit fields get toggled.

Expand Intermediates: Click this button to expand the formula intermediates with their ingredients.

Insert From Formula: Click this button to select and insert the Formula Lines from another formula.

MSDS Property Override: Clicking this button displays the MSDS Physical Property window that allows overriding the property value to be printed on MSDS.

13.1.10 Example

Showing how change in the property value recalculates related material quantities:

Let us consider an example:

At the Material Property Master screen, user has to first define the property 'w1' of type weight and multiplication factor 1.

Now at the Material Property, associate the item say 'ASA' with this property with its property value 2

And the item 'LSS-INT' with this property and property value 1.

Next at the Physical Property Formula screen, give the Property Name as pigment wt%.

Give the Equation as T1/TW * 100

And the Adjust Equation as (U1-.01*N*UW)/ (.01*N*MW-M1) where, U1 is the total material property (defined as weight here) for the unmarked material, M1 is the total material property for the marked material, UW is the weight of unmarked materials, MW is the weight of marked materials, N is the target physical property which in this case is pigment wt. %

Also mention the Minimum Value as 1 and the Maximum Value as 100.

Next on the Physical Property Analysis screen, choose the formula LSS-ASA which has both the line items i.e. ASA with its Quantity Required and System Weight as 12.5 and LSS-INT with Quantity Required and System Weight 9.5

Mark item ASA and leave Camphor Powder unmarked such that their Total Weight =22

For the Unmarked Material LSS-INT,

U1= (material property master multiply by value)*(material property prop. value)*(wt. at formula)

=1*1*9.5= 9.5

For the Marked Material ASA,

M1= (material property master multiply by value)*(material property prop. value)*(wt at formula)

=1*2*12.5= 25

UW=weight of unmarked material

=9.5

MW=weight of marked material

=12.5

T1 is the total material property=U1+M1

=9.5+25=34.5

TW is the total weight=12.5+9.5=22

Here, the pigment wt % is shown as 156.81 as calculated:

T1/TW * 100 where T1 is the total material property

=34.5/22*100=156.81

Now suppose user want to achieve the target pigment wt % N as 150

For this change the pigment weight% to 150 and click anywhere else on the property grid.

According to the Adjust Equation, the factor obtained is

(U1-.01*N*UW)/ (.01*N*MW-M1)

= (9.5-.01*150*9.5)/.01*150*12.5-25

=0.76 which when multiplied to the older quantity required of the marked material ASA gives the new value as 0.76*12.5=9.5

While the unmarked material LSS-INT quantity required remains the same.

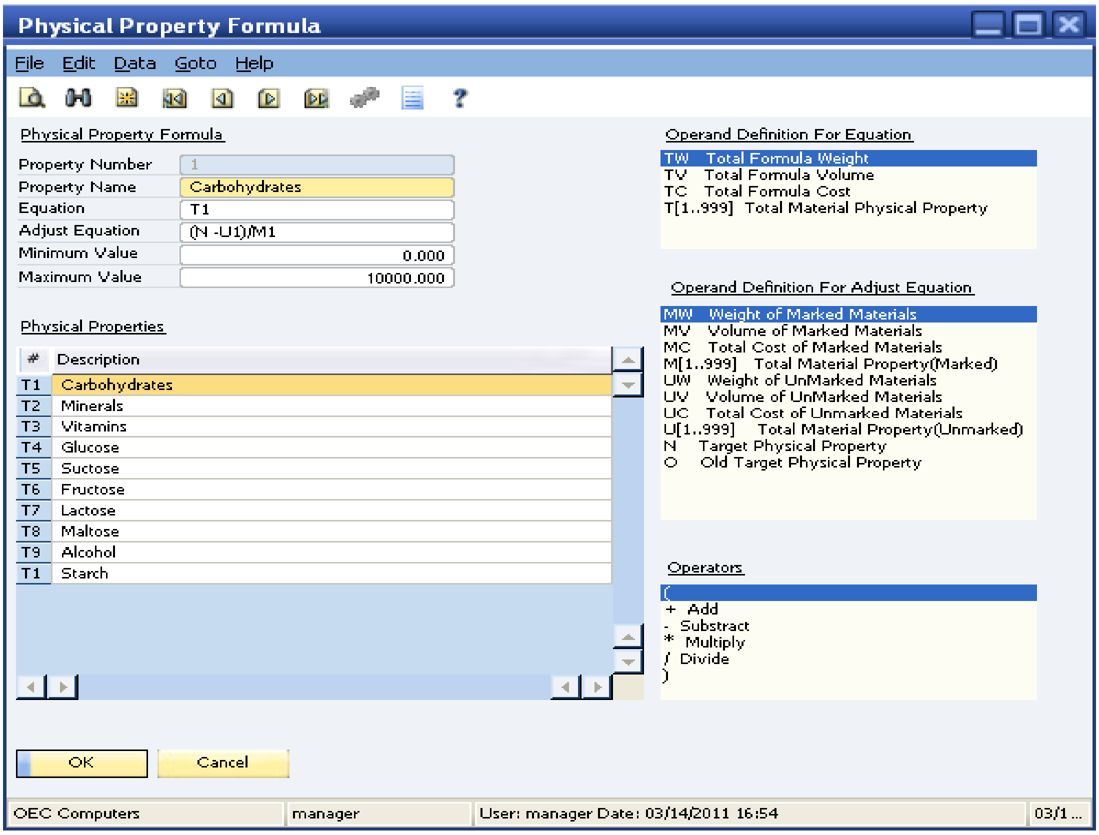
13.2 Physical Property Formula

Screen provides a way to create equations and use them in calculations of Physical Properties of the Formula.

Using Physical Property Formula, one can create a physical property, assign it characteristics that were defined using the Material Property Master screen, and write an equation which defines how the physical property's value is to be calculated with the formula ingredients. Physical properties also helps in analyzing and modifying the characteristics and properties of the various raw materials used in the production of the items.

One can also write an equation which defines how the physical property is to be adjusted when BMM adjusts a marked material on the Formula Items tab of the Physical Property Analysis screen. The Physical Property Formula also provides a way to define the minimum and maximum values for a physical property. The Physical Property Adjust Equation is used when raw material quantities are changed to meet a physical property "Target" value that has been specified. The other property values are then recalculated using the Physical Property Equation.

13.2.1 Screen Fields Description


Physical Property Formula
File
Edit
Data
Goto
Help
OK
Cancel
OEC Computers
manager
User: manager Date: 03/14/2011 16:54
03/1 ...

Physical Property Formula

Property Number	1
Property Name	Carbohydrates
Equation	T1
Adjust Equation	(N -U1)/M1
Minimum Value	0.000
Maximum Value	10000.000

Physical Properties

#	Description
T1	Carbohydrates
T2	Minerals
T3	Vitamins
T4	Glucose
T5	Suctose
T6	Fructose
T7	Lactose
T8	Maltose
T9	Alcohol
T1	Starch

Operand Definition For Equation

TW	Total Formula Weight
TV	Total Formula Volume
TC	Total Formula Cost
T[1..999]	Total Material Physical Property

Operand Definition For Adjust Equation

MW	Weight of Marked Materials
MV	Volume of Marked Materials
MC	Total Cost of Marked Materials
M[1..999]	Total Material Property(Marked)
UW	Weight of UnMarked Materials
UV	Volume of UnMarked Materials
UC	Total Cost of Unmarked Materials
U[1..999]	Total Material Property(Unmarked)
N	Target Physical Property
O	Old Target Physical Property

Operators

(
+ Add
- Substract
* Multiply
/ Divide
)

Physical Property Formula

Property Number: Displays the serial number of the Physical Property Formula. The number is auto-generated by the system when a new property is created and saved. This number is generated to keep a track of all the physical property formula.

Property Name: Stores the name for the Physical Property of the formulas.

Equation: Stores the Physical Property Equation for the Formula. The user can enter the equation here by either typing or by double clicking the various operands and operators on the screen. This equation is used to calculate the value of the physical property of a formula.

Adjust Equation: Stores the Physical Property Adjust Equation for the Formula. This equation is used to calculate the factor which is multiplied with the line items weight so as to proportion them to achieve a targeted property value. It helps to create the equation for adjusting the formula based on the properties and characteristics of the raw materials, whose quantity has been changed to meet the desired physical property value that has been specified.

Minimum Value: Stores a number that is interpreted as the lower limit for the physical property value.

Maximum Value: Stores a number that is interpreted as the upper limit for the physical property value

Operand Definition for Equation: Displays list of operands used to characterize the equations that were defined using the Material Property Master screen.

Operand Definition for Adjust Equation: Display list of operands that are used to create the equation for adjusting the formula based on the properties and characteristics of the raw materials, whose quantity has been changed to meet the desired physical property value that has been specified.

Operators: Display list of arithmetic operators (+, *, /, - etc) that are used to create equations based on the properties and characteristics of the raw materials whose quantities are changed to meet a physical property value that has been specified.

Physical Properties

Shows the list of the Physical properties maintained via the Material Property Master screen.

13.2.2 Example

Let us consider the formula that has been used in the Physical Property Analysis screen.

Property Number – Auto generated by BMM depending on the previously created Physical property formula.

Property Name: Total weight

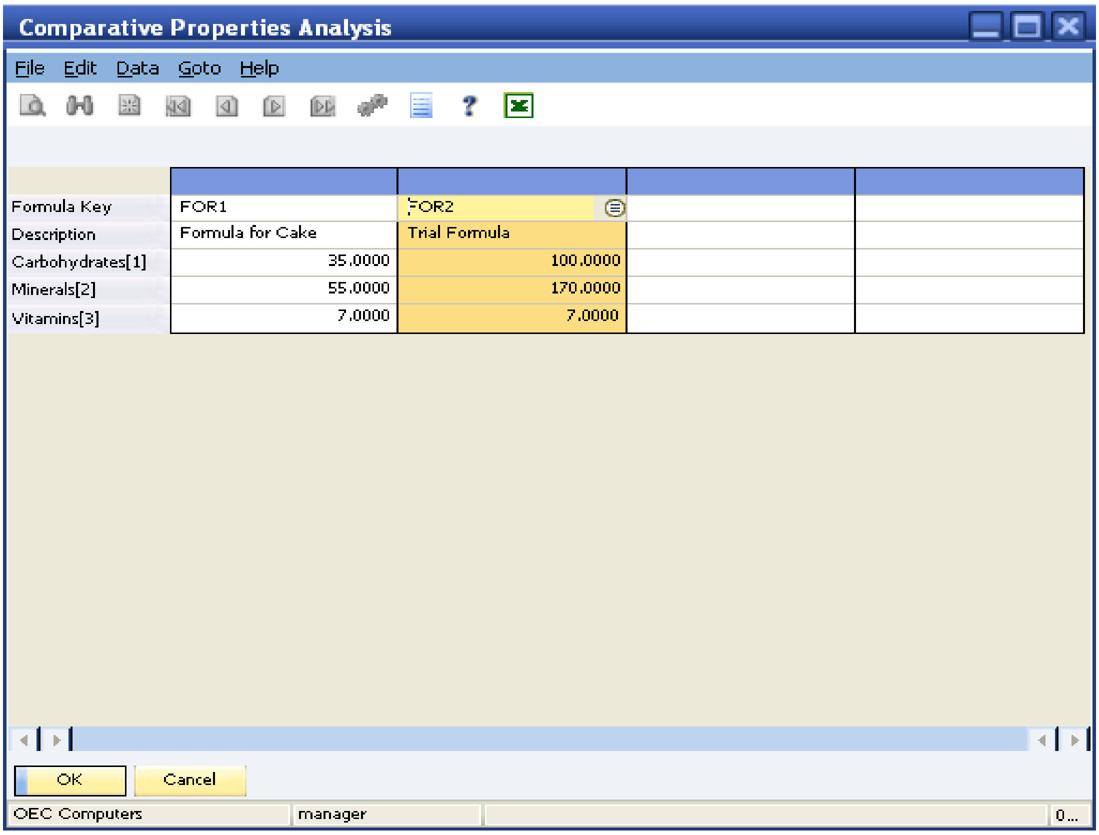
Equation: Select TW from the list of operands defined for the equation.

Adjust Equation: Select (N - UW) / MW from the list of operands defined for the adjust Equation. The operators (+,-,*, / etc.) can be selected from the list of operators given in the Operators field.

13.3 Comparative Properties Analysis

Screen enables user to ensure the expected product quality standards & provides a way to compare the properties of selected formulas.

13.3.1 Screen Fields Description



Formula Key	FOR1	FOR2		
Description	Formula for Cake	Trial Formula		
Carbohydrates[1]	35.0000	100.0000		
Minerals[2]	55.0000	170.0000		
Vitamins[3]	7.0000	7.0000		

Formula Key: The look up on this row displays the formulas for comparison. When a formula is selected remaining cell value on the column grid get auto inserted. A separate Formula Key can be entered on each of the five columns on this screen.

Formula Description: The value in this field is defaulted when a Formula is selected in the Formula Key field. This description of the Formula comes from the Formula Entry screen.

13.3.2 Performing a Comparative Property Analysis

1. Enter by typing or select via lookup a value for the 'Formula Key'. A separate Formula key can be entered on each column.
2. Printing of the comparative property analysis can be done via clicking the Print button on the tool bar.

13.3.3 Goto

Export to Excel: Clicking it export the analysis in excel file format.

13.3.4 Example

For example, comparing a Formula for Apple Juice with Formula for Orange Juice, Enter the Formula for Apple Juice in the first column. Similarly enter the Formula for Orange

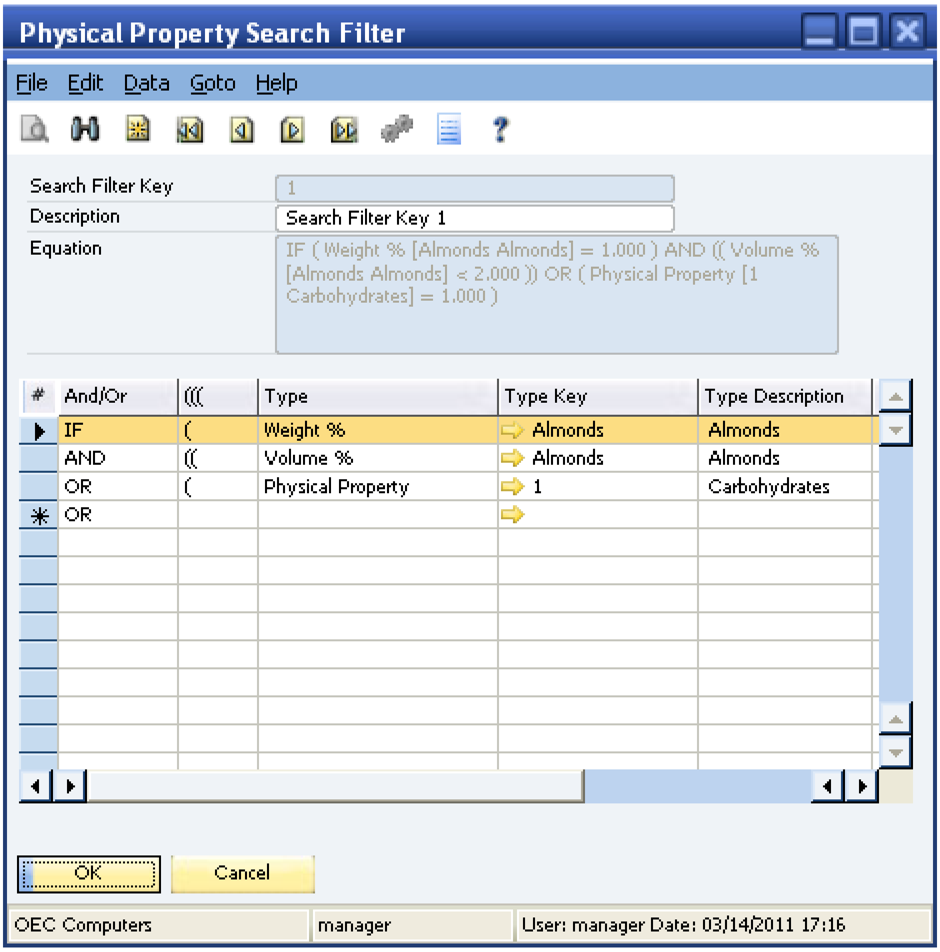
Juice on the second column. The Physical properties value for each formula gets defaulted in their respective columns. Now the user can analyze and compare the various property values for the above selected formulas. The screen provide five such column definition for formula comparison

13.4 Physical Property Search Filter

Screen provides a way to create filtering criteria for use while generating the Physical Property Search Report.

Using Physical Property Search, one can establish a numeric search filter key and a description of the filter, and then define an equation specifying the filtering criteria. By means of the filtering criteria it can serve to reduce the number of formulae eligible for inclusion in the report.

13.4.1 Screen Fields Description



Search Filter Key: 1

Description: Search Filter Key 1

Equation: IF (Weight % [Almonds Almonds] = 1.000) AND ((Volume % [Almonds Almonds] < 2.000)) OR (Physical Property [1 Carbohydrates] = 1.000)

#	And/Or	(((	Type	Type Key	Type Description
	IF	(	Weight %	Almonds	Almonds
	AND	((	Volume %	Almonds	Almonds
	OR	(	Physical Property	1	Carbohydrates
	OR				

OEC Computers | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/2011 17:16

Search Filter Key: Key that uniquely identifies the Search Filter. This is a mandatory field which supports up to four numeric characters.

Description: Displays the description of the Search Filter.

Equation: System generated read-only field in which the contents are automatically updated as the user enters or changes the equation on the grid displayed below.

And/Or: The first line BMM adds to the field defines the qualifier of And/ Or field as IF. Only the lines which follow the first line can have qualifiers of And or Or.

(((: Displays the number of opening parentheses that can be maintained in the search filter criteria. One can opt up to three parentheses.

Type: Determines type of values available for lookup in the Type Key field. The field consist 4 options:

a. Physical Property
b. Weight %
c. Volume %
d. QC Target

Type Key: The lookup in this field is determined by the value established in the Type field.

Type Description: Displays the description on the Type Key.

Operator: Displays the operator that will be used to compare or equate the Type Key value with the numeric value defined in the Value field.

Value: Contains a numeric value used during comparison with the Type Key value field.

))): Displays the number of closing parentheses that can be maintained in the search filter criteria. One can opt up to three parentheses.

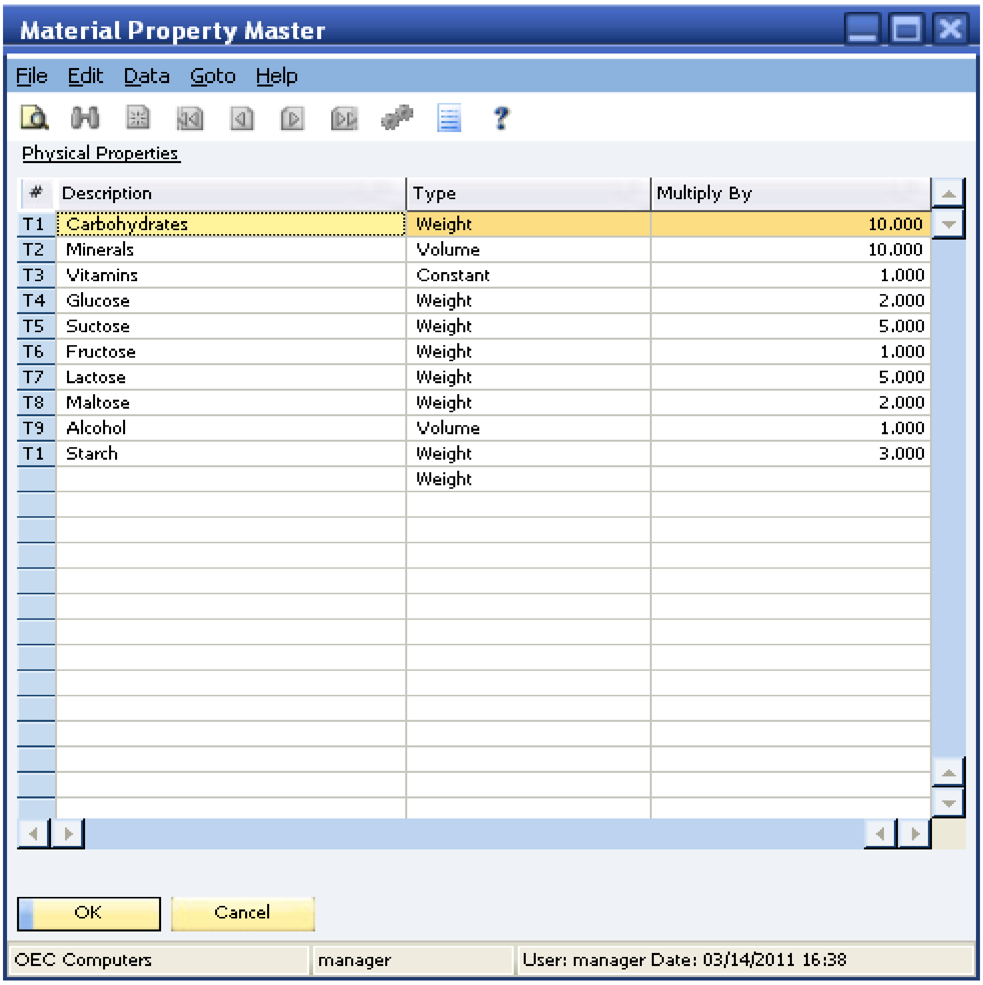
13.4.2 Creating a Physical Property Search Filter

1. Open the Physical Property Search Filter screen.
2. Enter a unique Search Filter Key and the respective Description.
3. Add Line to Enter the Equation in the grid.
4. Enter values on the various columns of the grid as needed to create the desired equation.
5. Click Add button to save the Physical Property Search Filter.

13.5 Material Property Master

Screen allows one to define the names and attributes of the specified raw material, also known as physical properties. The values of these properties for specific items can be specified on the Material Physical Property screen. A maximum of 999 physical properties can be defined with this screen. To calculate formulas physical properties the values of physical properties are used in the Laboratory module as well as in MSDS module.

13.5.1 Screen Fields Description



#	Description	Type	Multiply By
T1	Carbohydrates	Weight	10.000
T2	Minerals	Volume	10.000
T3	Vitamins	Constant	1.000
T4	Glucose	Weight	2.000
T5	Suctose	Weight	5.000
T6	Fructose	Weight	1.000
T7	Lactose	Weight	5.000
T8	Maltose	Weight	2.000
T9	Alcohol	Volume	1.000
T1	Starch	Weight	3.000
		Weight	

OEC Computers | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/2011 16:38

Description: Displays name or description of the physical property. Individual physical property is uniquely identified by the series (T1 to T999) displayed adjacent to the description.

Type: Can have a value as Weight, Volume or Constant. The total value of a specific property of a formula is calculated by adding the contribution of that property from individual formula ingredient line items. For this purpose, the significance of these options is as follows:

1. Weight: In this case, the contribution of a physical property of a formula material line item to the total property of a formula is calculated by multiplying the following:
    a. The weight (in System Weight UOM) of this item in the formula.
    b. The 'Multiply By' number defined on this screen.
    c. The value of that property as mentioned at the Material Physical Property screen.
2. Volume: In this case, the contribution of a physical property of a formula material line item to the total property of a formula is calculated by multiplying the following:

   a. The volume (in System Volume UOM) of this item in the formula.
   b. The ‘Multiply By’ number defined on this screen.
   c. The value of that property as mentioned at the Material Physical Property screen.
3. Constant: In this case, the contribution of a physical property of a formula material line item to the total property of a formula is equal to the value of that property as mentioned at the Material Physical Property screen; there is no effect of the line item’s weight or volume or the ‘Multiply By’ factor.

Multiply By: Contain a numeric value. The total value of a specific property of a formula is calculated by adding the contribution of that property from individual formula ingredient line items. For this purpose, depending on the value of the ‘Type’ field as mentioned below, the Multiply by factor is used as follows:

1. Weight: In this case, the contribution of a physical property of a formula material line item to the total property of a formula is calculated by multiplying the following:
   a) The weight (in System Weight UOM) of this item in the formula
   b) The ‘Multiply By’ number defined on this screen
   c) The value of that property as mentioned at the Material Physical Property screen.
2. Volume: In this case, the contribution of a physical property of a formula material line item to the total property of a formula is calculated by multiplying the following:
   a) The volume (in System Volume UOM) of this item in the formula
   b) The ‘Multiply By’ number defined on this screen
   c) The value of that property as mentioned at the Material Physical Property screen.
3. Constant: In this case, the contribution of a physical property of a formula material line item to the total property of a formula is equal to the value of that property as mentioned at the Material Physical Property screen; there is no effect of the line item’s weight or volume or the ‘Multiply By’ factor.

13.5.2 Defining a Physical Property

1. Enter the Description for the property.
2. Select the Property Type.
3. Enter the Multiplication factor via the ‘Multiply By’ Field.
4. Click the OK button to save the record.

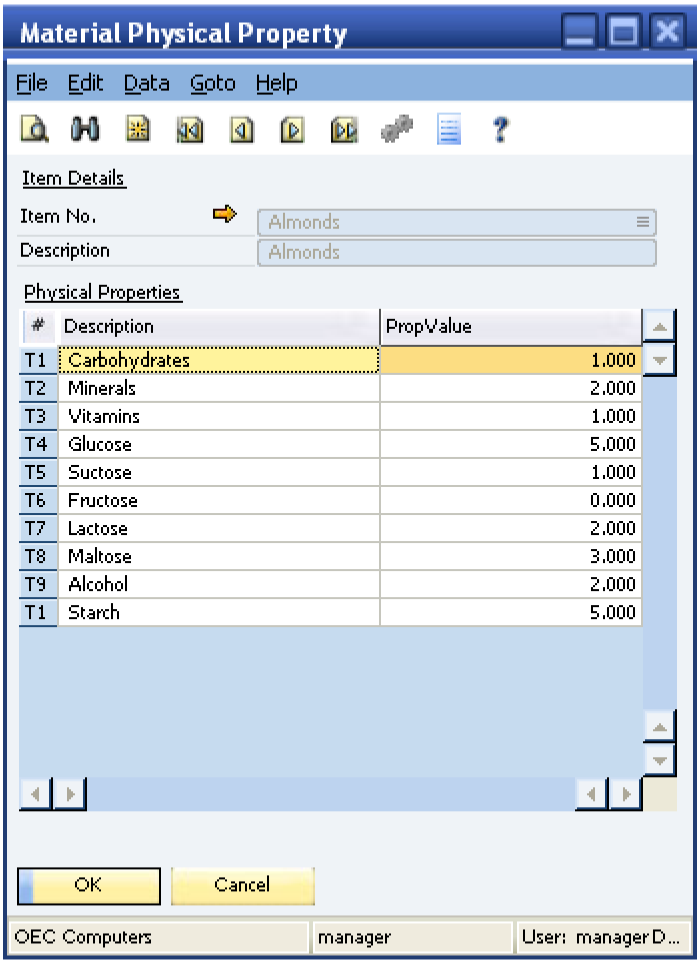
13.5.3 Example

For example Properties such as % color; % density etc can be created for associating them with various items.

13.6 Material Physical Property

Screen provides a way to specify the values for the various physical properties of an item. If physical property does not apply to any selected item, then the property value can be set to zero. These material property values are used for calculating a formula's physical properties in the Laboratory module as well as in the MSDS module.

13.6.1 Screen Fields Description



Item No. Almonds

Description Almonds

#	Description	PropValue
T1	Carbohydrates	1.000
T2	Minerals	2.000
T3	Vitamins	1.000
T4	Glucose	5.000
T5	Suctose	1.000
T6	Fructose	0.000
T7	Lactose	2.000
T8	Maltose	3.000
T9	Alcohol	2.000
T1	Starch	5.000

OEC Computers | manager | User: manager D...

Item Details

Item No.: Displays the Item No. for which these material properties values are defined. This is a mandatory field.

Description (of the Item No.): Displays the description of the selected Item No..

Physical Properties

Description (of the Material Property): Displays the description of the physical property.

PropValue: Displays the value of the physical property. The total value of a specific property for a formula is calculated by adding the contribution of that property from individual formula ingredient line items. For this purpose, the significance of these options is as follows:

1. Weight: In this case, the contribution of a physical property of a formula material line item to the total property of a formula is calculated by multiplying the following:
    a. The weight (in System Weight UOM) of this item in the formula
    b. The 'Multiply By' number defined on the Material Property Master screen
    c. The value of that property as mentioned at the Material Property screen.
2. Volume: In this case, the contribution of a physical property of a formula material line item to the total property of a formula is calculated by multiplying the following:
    a. The volume (in System Volume UOM) of this item in the formula
    b. The 'Multiply By' number defined on the Material Property Master screen
    c. The value of that property as mentioned at the Material Property screen.
3. Constant: In case of constant PropValue, the contribution of a physical property of a formula material line item to the total property of a formula is equal to the value of that property as mentioned at the Material Property screen; there is no effect of the line item's weight or volume or the 'Multiply By' factor as defined at the Material Property Master.

13.6.2 Specifying an Item's Material Property Value

1. Open the Material Physical Property screen.
2. Type or select an item.
3. Enter value for the applicable Physical properties at the PropValue field.
4. Click the OK button to save the record.

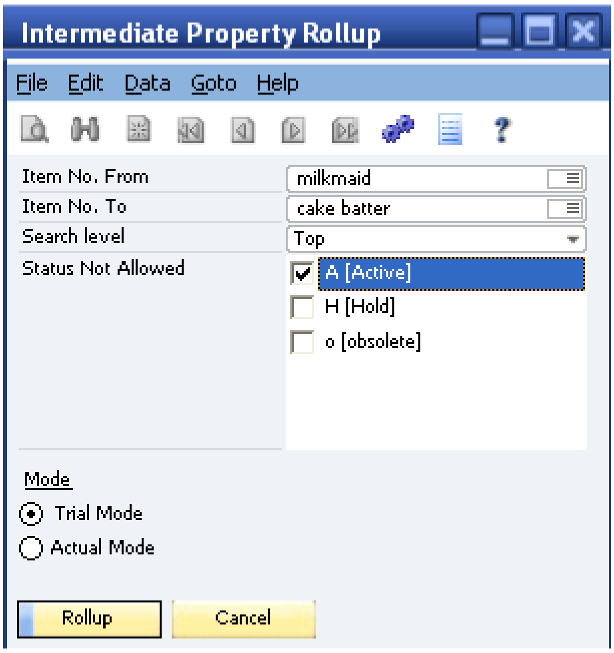
13.6.3 Example

For Example, we can associate Color property value as 20 with an Item Sucrose.

13.7 Intermediate Property Rollup

Utility provides a way to adjust intermediates properties. The user can calculate or derive the property of an intermediate, based on the properties of raw materials used to create the intermediate. The option ensures that the intermediates reflect the properties of current composition.

13.7.1 Screen Fields Description



Item No. From: milkmaid

Item No. To: cake batter

Search level: Top

Status Not Allowed:

☑ A [Active]

☐ H [Hold]

☐ o [obsolete]

● Trial Mode

○ Actual Mode

Item No. From: Displays the Item that specifies the lower limit of the range of items for the property rollup. The lookup here is limited to those items for which at least one item location has a Bill of Materials of the 'Released' status. Leaving this field as blank has the same effect as entering the first available Item.

Item No. To: Displays the Item that specifies the upper limit of the range of items for the property rollup. The lookup here is limited to those items for which at least one item location has a Bill of Materials of the 'Released' status. Leaving this field as blank has the same effect as entering the last available Item.

Search level: This field has two preferences:

1. Top: In such case the roll-up will be of single-level.
2. Bottom: In such case, the roll-up will be of multi-level, starting with the lowest level raw materials.

Status not Allowed: Displays the specific Formula Statuses that will be excluded from the Intermediate Property Rollup. This prevents rolling up the intermediates material property specifications. Checking represents the excluded status from roll up.

Mode

Trial: Option is used to view the proposed changes without actually making the changes.

Actual: Processing a roll up with this option selected will write the changes to the databases.

13.7.2 Rolling up Intermediate Property

The Intermediate Property Rollup can be processed using the subsequent steps:

1. Select Item No. From for which intermediate rollup has to be processed. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the first available Item No..
2. Select Item No. To for which intermediate rollup has to be processed. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the last available Item No..
3. Select a Search Level as Top or Bottom.
4. Check the Formula Status to be excluded from the rollup. This prevents rolling up the intermediates material property specifications.
5. Select Trial or Final mode.
6. Click Rollup button.

13.8 Laboratory Reports

13.8.1 Formula Material Analysis Report

Report screen provides a way to generate a report showing an analysis of up to six physical properties of the raw materials enclosed in a formula. User can make use of the option's filtering parameters to define the report. One can also specify:

1. Quantity by Weight or Volume
2. Search level
3. Printing or non-printing of Formula Properties

Formula Material Analysis option allows searching for and viewing or printing an analysis of up to six physical properties of the raw materials within one or more of your formulas. The report displays the quantity used and value of specified physical properties of all the ingredients used in the specified range of formulas.

User can optionally analyze the properties of materials used in formulas belonging to a specific Formula Class. For example, properties like Density, Viscosity, Glucose level etc of all the formulas belonging to class of Oil Paints. This gives a rough figure of the range in which the properties of formulas belonging to this class lie.

User can, at the most, analyze six properties at a time. The report calculates the value of the specified properties by multiplying the property factor as maintained at the Material Property Master screen, property value (T1, T2, T3…T999) of the item as maintained on the Material Property screen, with the quantity (expressed in system weight/volume) of the item used in the formula.

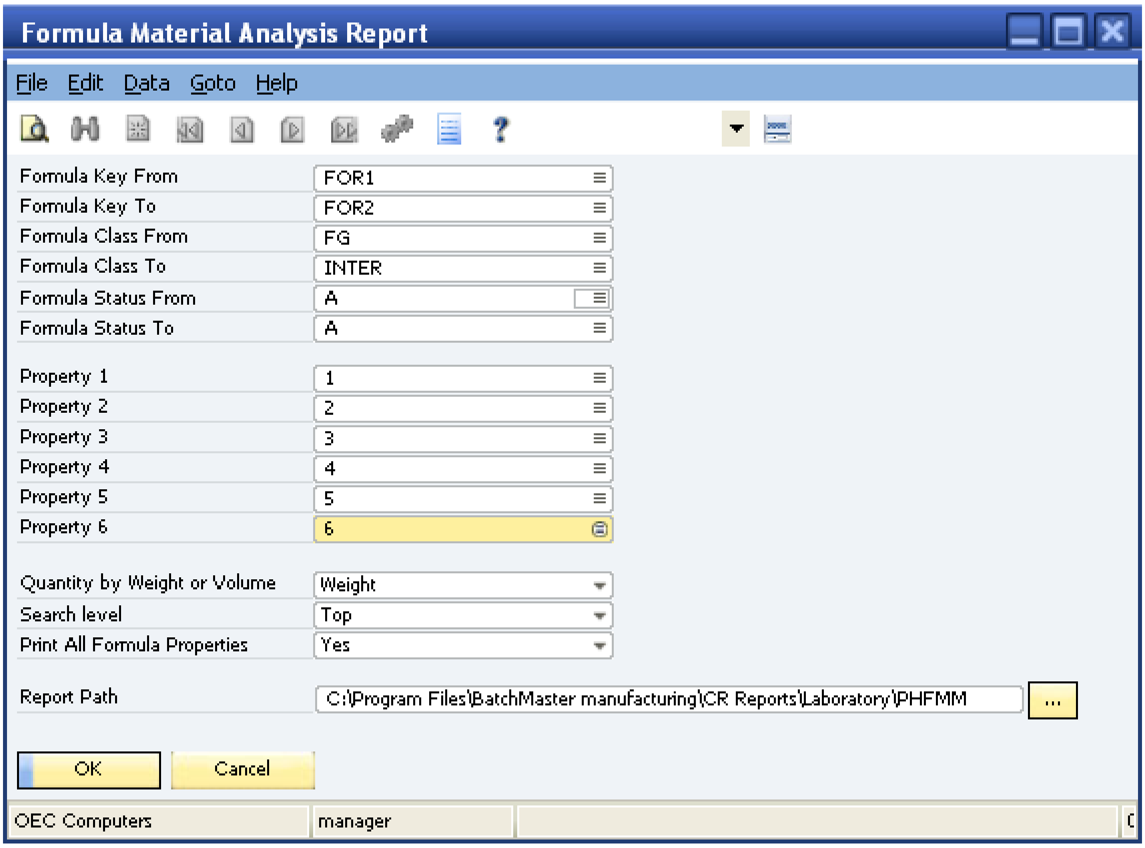
BMM allows print the Material Property either by Weight or by Volume. Printing properties by Weight requires user to select 'Weight' at the 'Quantity By Weight' field, alternatively 'Volume' to print the properties by volume.

Again, the specified properties can be analyzed just by considering the top-level formulas included within the selected range. Here, BMM will not search through any intermediates used in the formula. Instead, user can instruct BMM to report formula physical properties based on all of the ingredients in the formulas, including those contained within intermediates.

User can even indicate whether or not like BMM to include the formula physical properties at the end of the report in addition to the material physical properties that have specified.

Once BMM processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

13.8.1.1 Screen Fields Description



Formula Material Analysis Report

Formula Key From	FOR1
Formula Key To	FOR2
Formula Class From	FG
Formula Class To	INTER
Formula Status From	A
Formula Status To	A
Property 1	1
Property 2	2
Property 3	3
Property 4	4
Property 5	5
Property 6	6
Quantity by Weight or Volume	Weight
Search level	Top
Print All Formula Properties	Yes
Report Path	C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\Laboratory\PHFMM

Formula Key From: Display the lower limit of the range of Formulas for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field as blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula via lookup.

Formula Key To: Displays the upper limit of the range of Formulas for use as a filter criterion during processing. Leaving this field as blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula via lookup.

Formula Class From: Displays the lower limit of the range of Formula classes for use as a filter criterion during processing. Leaving this field as blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula class via lookup.

Formula Class To: Displays the upper limit of the range of Formula classes for use as a filter criterion during processing. Leaving this field as blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula class via lookup.

Formula Status From: Displays the lower limit of the range of Formula statuses for use as a filter criterion during processing. Leaving this field as blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula Status via lookup.

Formula Status To: Displays the upper limit of the range of Formula statuses for use as a filter criterion during processing. Leaving this field as blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula Status via lookup.

Property1: Displays the Property to be included in the report.

Property2: Displays the Property to be included in the report.

Property3: Displays specify the Property to be included in the report.

Property4: Displays the Property to be included in the report.

Property5: Displays the Property to be included in the report.

Property6: Displays the Property to be included in the report.

Quantity by Weight or Volume: Field allows user a choice for quantities to be displayed in the report as Weight or Volume wise.

Search Level: Field consist two options:

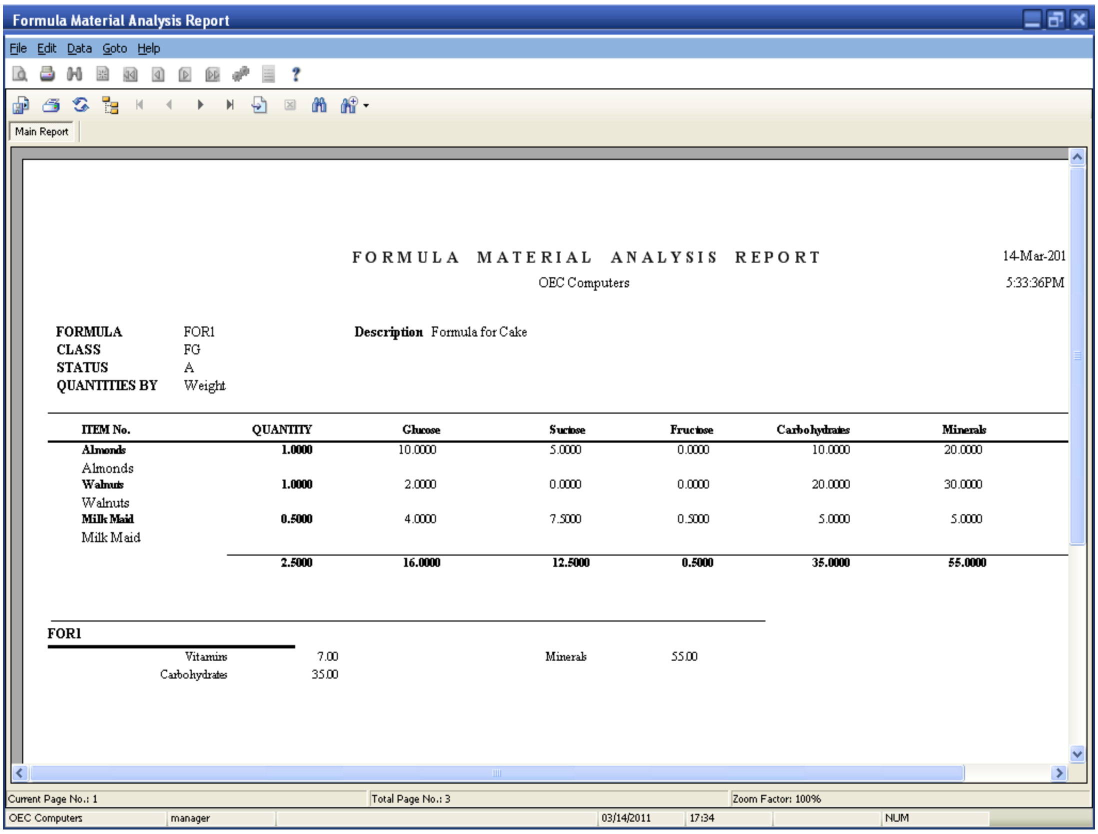
- Top: In this case, the report gets displayed up to single-level.
- Bottom: In this case, the report gets displayed up to multi-level, starting with the lowest level raw materials.

Print All Formula Properties: Field allows user to specify whether to Print All Formula Properties or Not in the report.

Report Path: Field holds the default path of the report.

Generating a Formula Material Analysis Report

1. Enter the Formula Key From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the field.
2. Enter the Formula Class From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
3. Enter the Formula Status From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields
4. Enter the Property 1-6 range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
5. Enter the Quantity by Weight or Volume.
6. Select the Search Level as Top or Bottom.
7. Enter the Print All Formula Properties.
8. Click on the OK button to create the report.



FORMULA MATERIAL ANALYSIS REPORT

OEC Computers

14-Mar-201
5:33:36PM

FORMULA FOR1
CLASS FG
STATUS A
QUANTITIES BY Weight

Description Formula for Cake

ITEM No.	QUANTITY	Glucose	Sucrose	Fructose	Carbohydrates	Minerals
Almonds Almonds	**1.0000**	10.0000	5.0000	0.0000	10.0000	20.0000
Walnuts Walnuts	**1.0000**	2.0000	0.0000	0.0000	20.0000	30.0000
Milk Maid Milk Maid	**0.5000**	4.0000	7.5000	0.5000	5.0000	5.0000
	2.5000	**16.0000**	**12.5000**	**0.5000**	**35.0000**	**55.0000**

FOR1

Vitamins	7.00	Minerals	55.00
Carbohydrates	35.00		

13.8.2 Formula Physical Property Report

Report calculates formula physical properties and prints just the physical analysis results along with each formula's key and description. The Formulas Physical Properties Report is similar to the Physical Properties Analysis report except that this report does not include formula ingredients or other details. It is more concise and less confidential than the Physical Property Analysis.

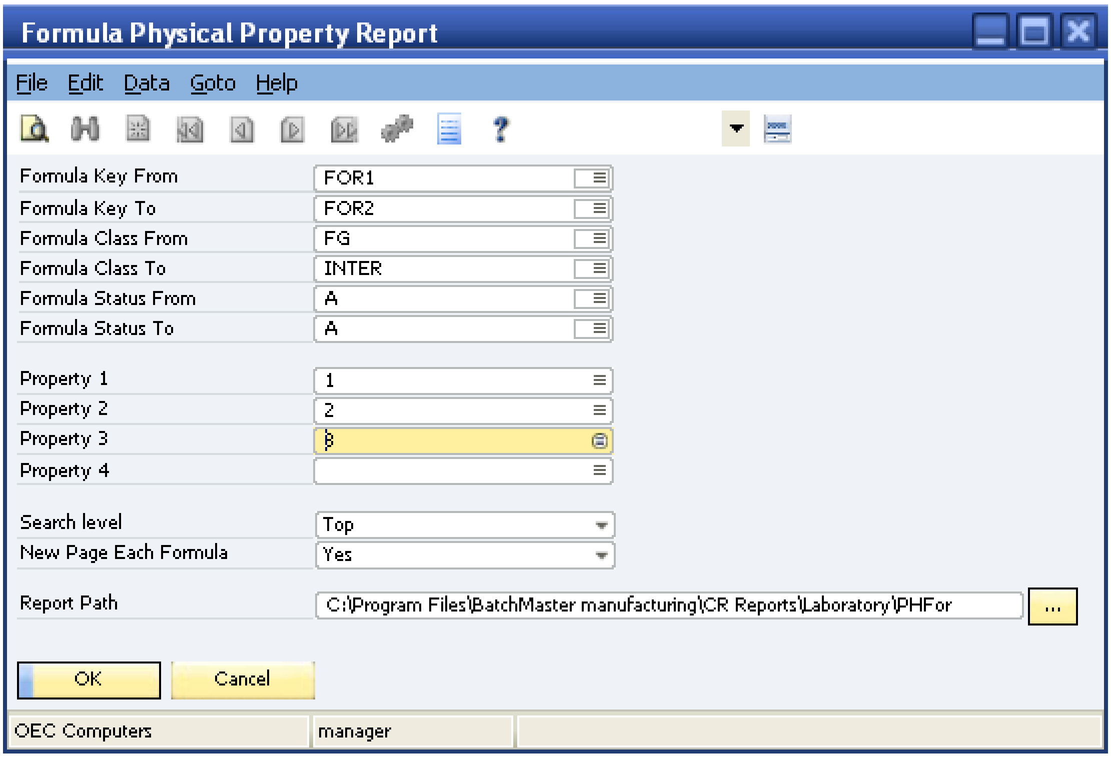
The report allows analysis of up to four properties at a time. If user wants a report, which includes all of the formula physical properties for the formulas that have selected, then leave the Property1 through Property 4 fields blank. The Physical properties are calculated using the equation maintained for the physical property at the Physical Property Formula screen.

This report is based on formula levels. User can specify the formula level wishes BMM to use to calculate the specified physical properties. On selecting the Top level, BMM will base its calculations on only ingredients from the master formula. This is referred to as the top-level or unexploded formula. The physical properties of any in-house intermediate (pre-mix) in the formulas will be based on the physical properties of the intermediate material, not its individual ingredients. Alternatively, if opt for Bottom Level, BMM explodes each master formula to its lowest level of in-house ingredients, and base its physical properties calculations on all the ingredients of the bottom-level formula.

Based on the choice, the report can be printed in continuity or may opt to print each formula and its physical properties at the top of a new page. If no new page is required for each formula, BMM will print the formulas and properties one after another without page breaks.

Once BMM processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report one can print or export.

13.8.2.1 Screen Fields Description



Formula Key From FOR1
Formula Key To FOR2
Formula Class From FG
Formula Class To INTER
Formula Status From A
Formula Status To A
Property 1 1
Property 2 2
Property 3 3
Property 4
Search level Top
New Page Each Formula Yes
Report Path C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\Laboratory\PHFor

OEC Computers manager

Formula Key From: Displays the lower limit of the range of Formulas for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field as blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula via lookup.

Formula Key To: Displays the upper limit of the range of Formulas for use as a filter criterion during processing. Leaving this field as blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula via lookup.

Formula Class From: Displays the lower limit of the range of Formula classes for use as a filter criterion during processing. Leaving this field as blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula class via lookup.

Formula Class To: Displays the upper limit of the range of Formula classes for use as a filter criterion during processing. Leaving this field as blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula class via lookup.

Formula Status From: Displays the lower limit of the range of Formula statuses for use as a filter criterion during processing. Leaving this field as blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula Status via lookup.

Formula Status To: Displays the upper limit of the range of Formula statuses for use as a filter criterion during processing. Leaving this field as blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula Status via lookup.

Property1: Field is used to specify the Property to be included in the report.

Property2: Field is used to specify the Property to be included in the report.

Property3: Field is used to specify the Property to be included in the report.

Property4: Field is used to specify the Property to be included in the report.

Search Level: Field consist two options:

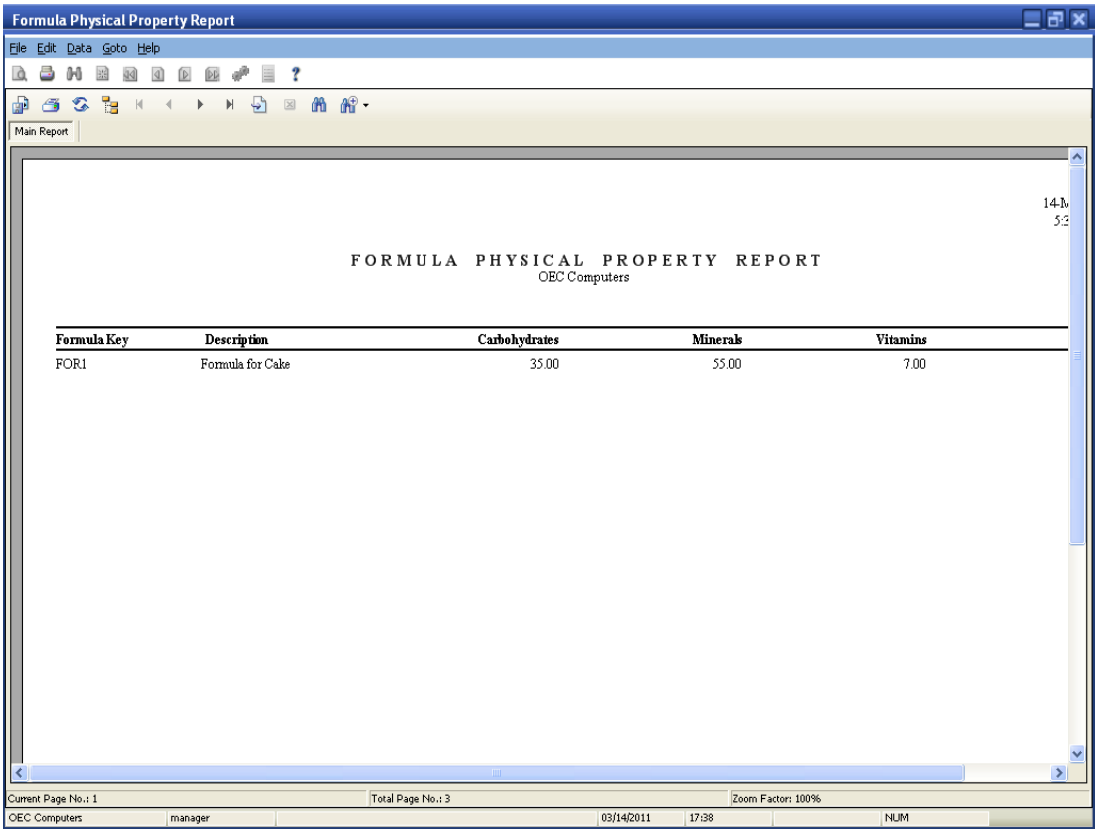
- Top: In this case, the report gets displayed up to single-level.
- Bottom: In this case, the report gets displayed up to multi-level, starting with the lowest level raw materials.

New Page Each Formula: Field specifies whether to generate report with each formula on new page or not.

Report Path: Field holds the default path of the report.

13.8.2.2 Generating a Formula Physical Property Report

1. Enter the Formula Key From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Enter the Formula Class From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
3. Enter the Formula Status From and To range using the lookup button next to the fields.
4. Enter the Property 1-4 range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
5. Enter the Search Level as Top or Bottom.
6. Enter the New Page Each Formula.
7. Select the Report path for saving the generated report.
8. Click on the OK button to create the report.



FORMULA PHYSICAL PROPERTY REPORT
OEC Computers

Formula Key	Description	Carbohydrates	Minerals	Vitamins
FOR1	Formula for Cake	35.00	55.00	7.00

Current Page No.: 1
Total Page No.: 3
Zoom Factor: 100%

OEC Computers
manager
03/14/2011
17:38
NUM

13.8.3 Physical Property Analysis Report

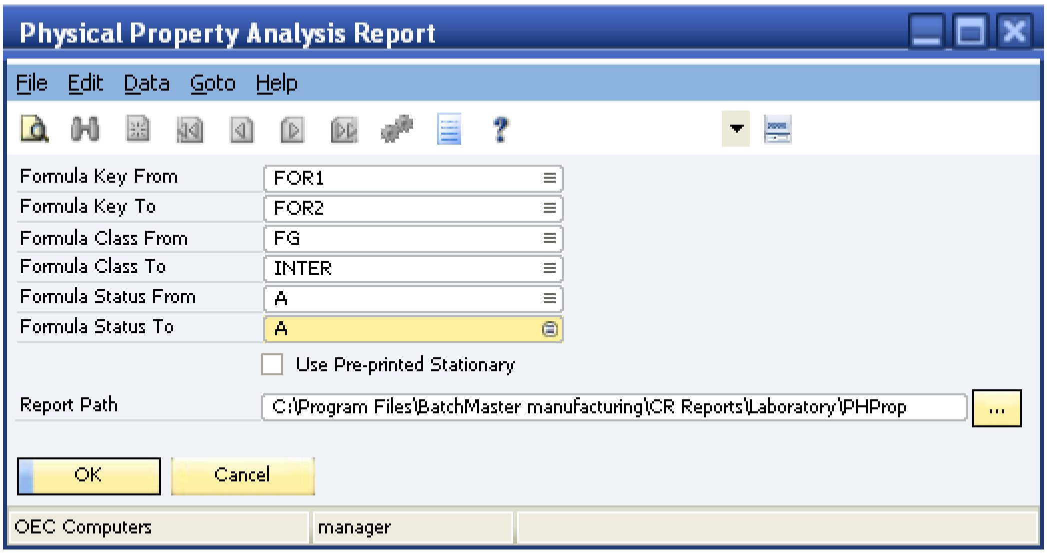
Report provides a printed copy of the Line Items Tab of the Physical Property Analysis Screen. The report allows user to view or print detailed information about line items of the formula or range of formulas, along with a listing of their physical properties.

The report can be viewed for a formula or a range of formulas. To make the search criteria narrow, need to specify a range of Formula Class and/or Status. BMM can be instructed to print the report on pre-printed stationary, in case the report is for inter-departmental rotation.

The printed Physical Properties Analysis contains complete information about each formula included in the analysis, such as the formula Key and description, formula class, and status, plus quantities and cost data, and each line item in the formula.

User can make use of the option’s filtering parameters to define the report. Once BMM processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

13.8.3.1 Screen Fields Description



Formula Key From: FOR1
Formula Key To: FOR2
Formula Class From: FG
Formula Class To: INTER
Formula Status From: A
Formula Status To: A
☐ Use Pre-printed Stationary
Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\Laboratory\PHProp
OEC Computers | manager

Formula Key From: Displays the lower limit of the range of Formulas for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field as blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula via lookup.

Formula Key To: Displays the upper limit of the range of Formulas for use as a filter criterion during processing. Leaving this field as blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula via lookup.

Formula Class From: Displays the lower limit of the range of Formula classes for use as a filter criterion during processing. Leaving this field as blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula class via lookup.

Formula Class To: Displays the upper limit of the range of Formula classes for use as a filter criterion during processing. Leaving this field as blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula class via lookup.

Formula Status From: Displays the lower limit of the range of Formula statuses for use as a filter criterion during processing. Leaving this field as blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula Status via lookup.

Formula Status To: Displays the upper limit of the range of Formula statuses for use as a filter criterion during processing. Leaving this field as blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula Status via lookup.

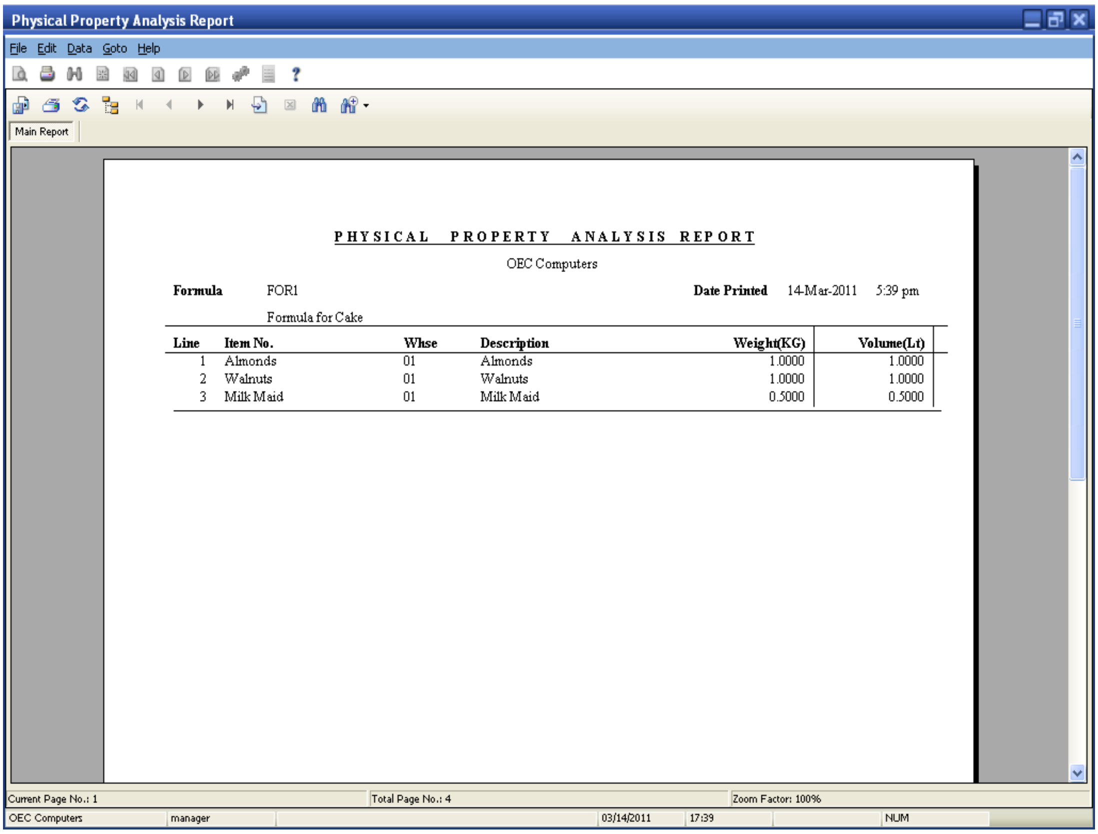
Use Pre-Printed stationary: Check this if desire to print the report on pre-printed stationary, in case the report is for inter-departmental rotation.

Report Path: This field holds the default path of the report.

13.8.3.2 Generating a Physical Property Analysis Report

Enter the Formula Key From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.

1. Enter the Formula Class From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Enter the Formula Status From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
3. Check the Use Pre-printed Stationary box to enable this feature.
4. Click on the OK button to create the report.



PHYSICAL PROPERTY ANALYSIS REPORT

OEC Computers

Formula FOR1 **Date Printed** 14-Mar-2011 5:39 pm

Formula for Cake

Line	Item No.	Whse	Description	Weight(KG)	Volume(Lt)
1	Almonds	01	Almonds	1.0000	1.0000
2	Walnuts	01	Walnuts	1.0000	1.0000
3	Milk Maid	01	Milk Maid	0.5000	0.5000

Current Page No.: 1
Total Page No.: 4
Zoom Factor: 100%
OEC Computers
manager
03/14/2011
17:39
NUM

13.8.4 Physical Property Search Report

Screen supports quick search through the entire formula database to determine which formulas have user-defined quantities of one or more materials or formula physical properties.

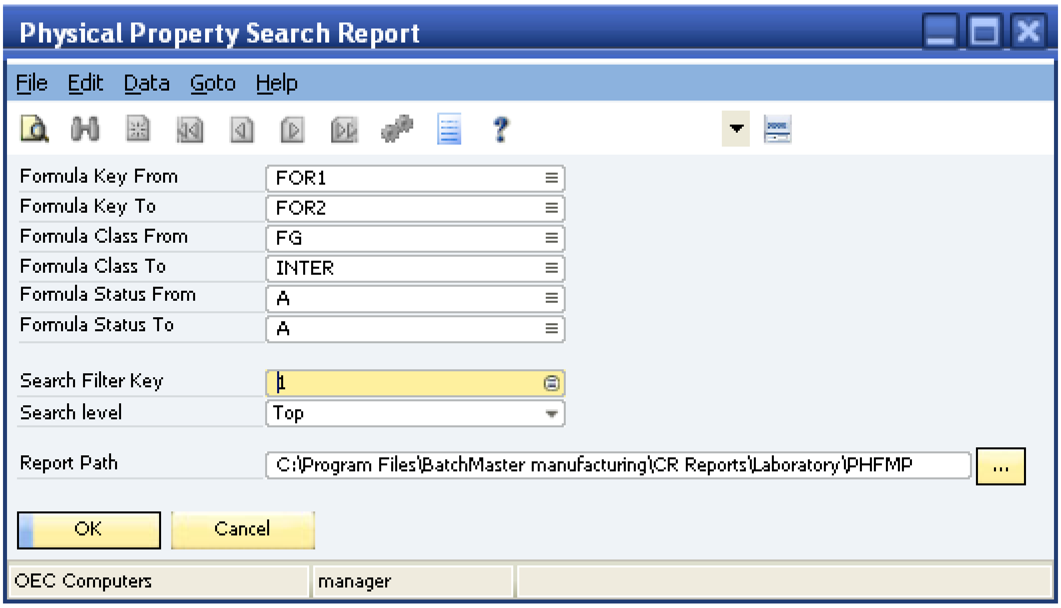
The formulas user wish to include in search can be defined directly by entering a range of formula key. For example, user wants to search a defined range of formulas that have Density, which exceeds current regulations.

User can optionally, establish the search on certain Formula Classes. For example, to see all the formulas within the formula class 'Additive' with Weight% less than 25000. The search, if required, can also be based on Formula Statuses.

The most important input required for this report is Search Filter key. This search key helps BMM in selecting the required formulas. The search is based on formula levels. User can specify the formula level, wishes BMM to use to calculate the specified physical properties. On selecting the Top level, BMM will base its calculations only on ingredients from the master formula. This is referred to as the top-level or unexploded formula. The physical properties of any in-house intermediate (pre-mix) in the formulas will be based on the physical properties of the intermediate material, not its individual ingredients. Alternatively, if opt for Bottom Level, BMM explodes each master formula to its lowest level of in-house ingredients, and base its physical properties calculations on all the ingredients of the bottom-level formula. If Master Formula does not contain any intermediates, there is no difference between top-level versus bottom-level formulas.

One can use the option's filtering parameters to define the report. Once BMM processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

13.8.4.1 Screen Fields Description



Formula Key From	FOR1
Formula Key To	FOR2
Formula Class From	FG
Formula Class To	INTER
Formula Status From	A
Formula Status To	A
Search Filter Key	1
Search level	Top
Report Path	C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\Laboratory\PHFMP

OEC Computers | manager

Formula Key From: Display the lower limit of the range of Formulas for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field as blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula via lookup.

Formula Key To: Displays the upper limit of the range of Formulas for use as a filter criterion during processing. Leaving this field as blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula via lookup.

Formula Class From: Displays the lower limit of the range of Formula classes for use as a filter criterion during processing. Leaving this field as blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula class via lookup.

Formula Class To: Displays the upper limit of the range of Formula classes for use as a filter criterion during processing. Leaving this field as blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula class via lookup.

Formula Status From: Displays the lower limit of the range of Formula statuses for use as a filter criterion during processing. Leaving this field as blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula Status via lookup.

Formula Status To: Displays the upper limit of the range of Formula statuses for use as a filter criterion during processing. Leaving this field as blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula Status via lookup.

Search Filter Key: Display the search key on the basis of which the report is filtered. This key sets a numeric search filter criteria, with an equation.

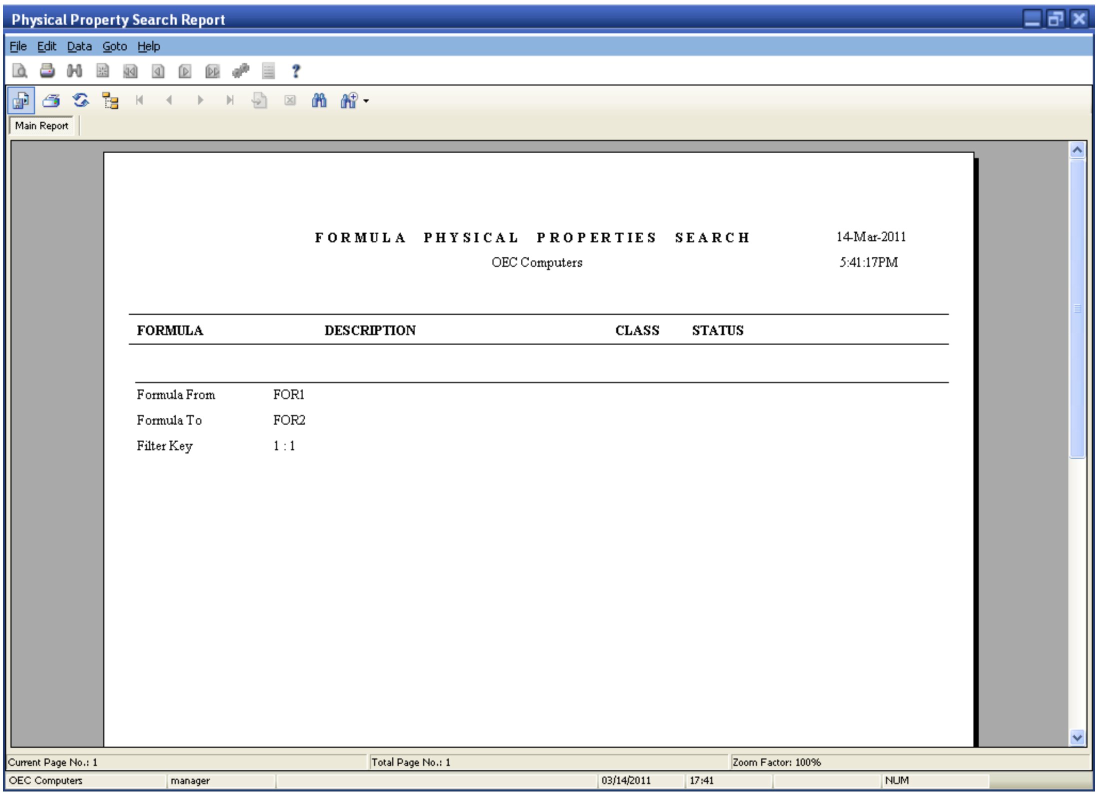
Search Level: Field consists of two options:

- Top: In this case, the report gets displayed up to single-level.
- Bottom: In this case, the report gets displayed up to multi-level, starting with the lowest level raw materials.

Report Path: Field holds the default path on which the report is saved.

13.8.4.2 Generating a Physical Property Search Report

1. Enter the Formula Key From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Enter the Formula Class From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
3. Enter the Formula Status From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
4. Select the Search Filter Key using the lookup button next to the field.
5. Set the Search Level to top or bottom.
6. Click on the OK button to create the report.



FORMULA PHYSICAL PROPERTIES SEARCH 14-Mar-2011

OEC Computers 5:41:17PM

FORMULA	DESCRIPTION	CLASS	STATUS

Formula From FOR1

Formula To FOR2

Filter Key 1 : 1

Current Page No.: 1 Total Page No.: 1 Zoom Factor: 100%

OEC Computers manager 03/14/2011 17:41 NUM

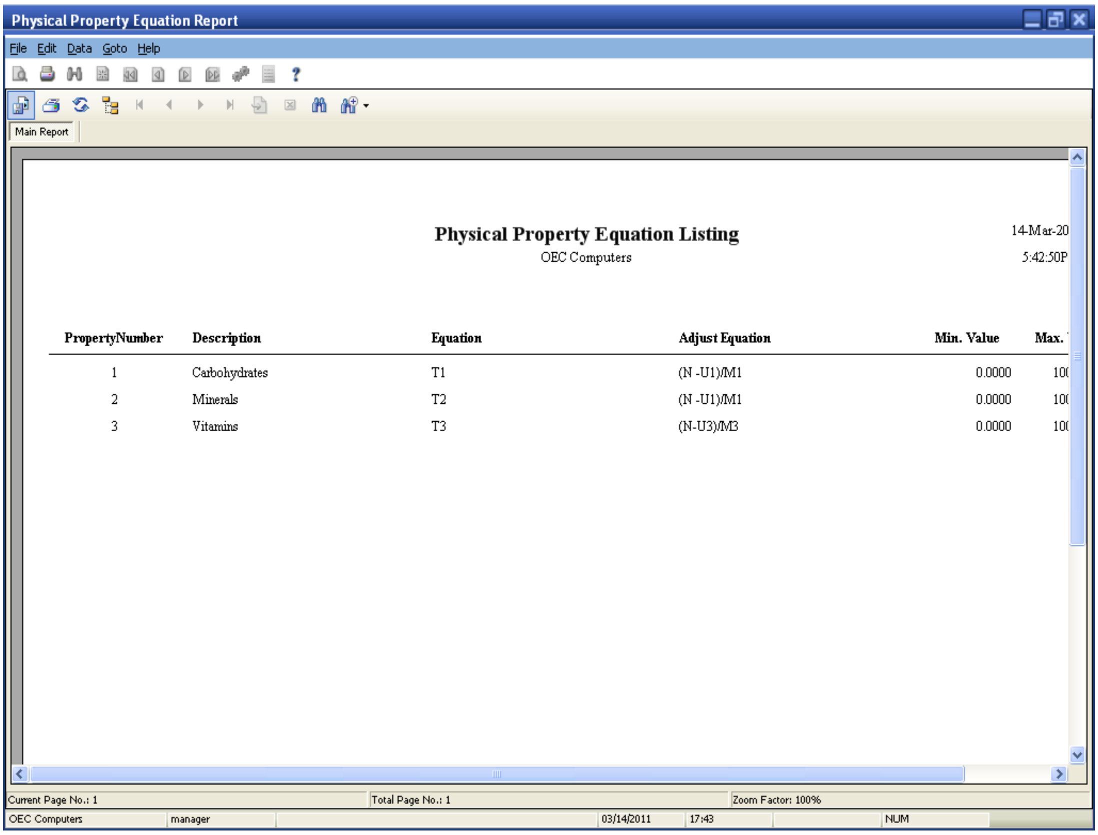
13.8.5 Physical Property Equation Report

Report screen provides a way to generate a report showing the physical property equations used in BMM.

User can use the option's filtering parameters to define the report. Once BMM processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

13.8.5.1 Generating a Physical Property Equation Report

Click on the Physical Property Equation Report icon.



Physical Property Equation Listing

OEC Computers

14-Mar-20

5:42:50P

PropertyNumber	Description	Equation	Adjust Equation	Min. Value	Max.
1	Carbohydrates	T1	(N -U1)/M1	0.0000	10
2	Minerals	T2	(N -U1)/M1	0.0000	10
3	Vitamins	T3	(N-U3)/M3	0.0000	10

Current Page No.: 1
Total Page No.: 1
Zoom Factor: 100%

OEC Computers
manager
03/14/2011
17:43
NUM

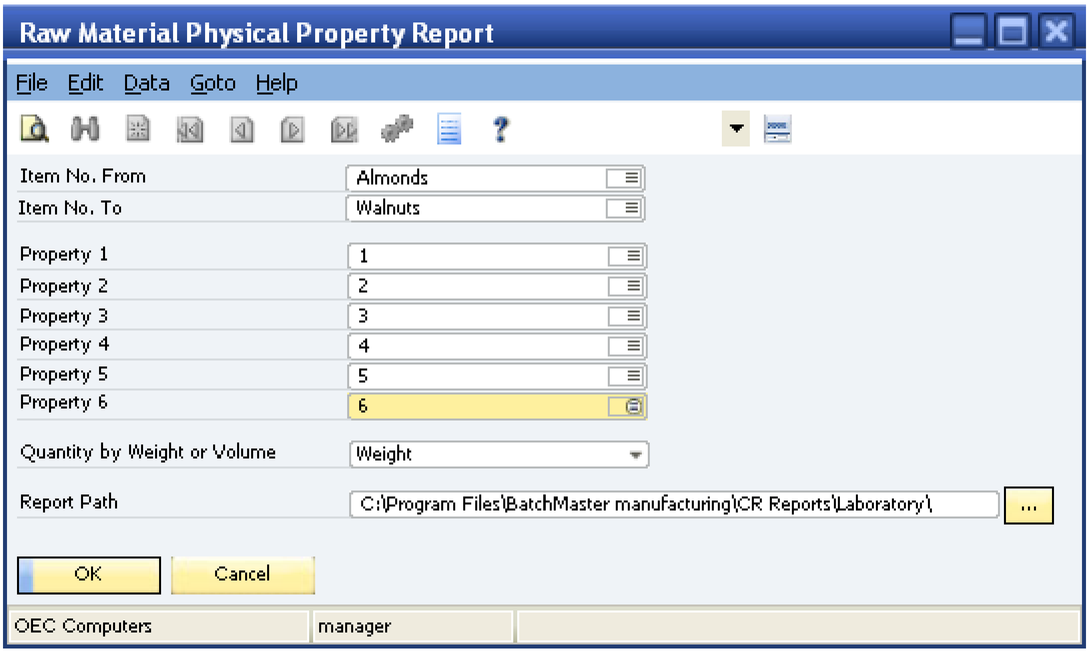
13.8.6 Raw Material Physical Property Report

Report allows user to print or view an analysis of up to six physical properties of the raw materials, irrespective of formulas in which it is used. The report can be generated for a range of items. This report is reverse of Formula Material Analysis report, since the latter displays the properties formulas wise while the former does it item wise.

BMM allows printing the Material Property either by Weight or by Volume. Printing properties by Weight requires selecting 'Weight' at the 'Quantity By Weight' field, alternatively 'Volume' to print the properties by volume.

One can use the option's filtering parameters to define the report. Once BMM processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

13.8.6.1 Screen Fields Description



Item No. From: Almonds
Item No. To: Walnuts
Property 1: 1
Property 2: 2
Property 3: 3
Property 4: 4
Property 5: 5
Property 6: 6
Quantity by Weight or Volume: Weight
Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\Laboratory\
OEC Computers
manager

Item No. From: Displays the lower limit of the range of Item for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Item via the lookup.

Item No. To: Displays the upper limit of the range of Item for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Item via the lookup.

Property 1: Field specifies the Property to be included in the report.

Property 2: Field specifies the Property to be included in the report.

Property 3: Field specifies the Property to be included in the report.

Property 4: Field specifies the Property to be included in the report.

Property 5: Field specifies the Property to be included in the report.

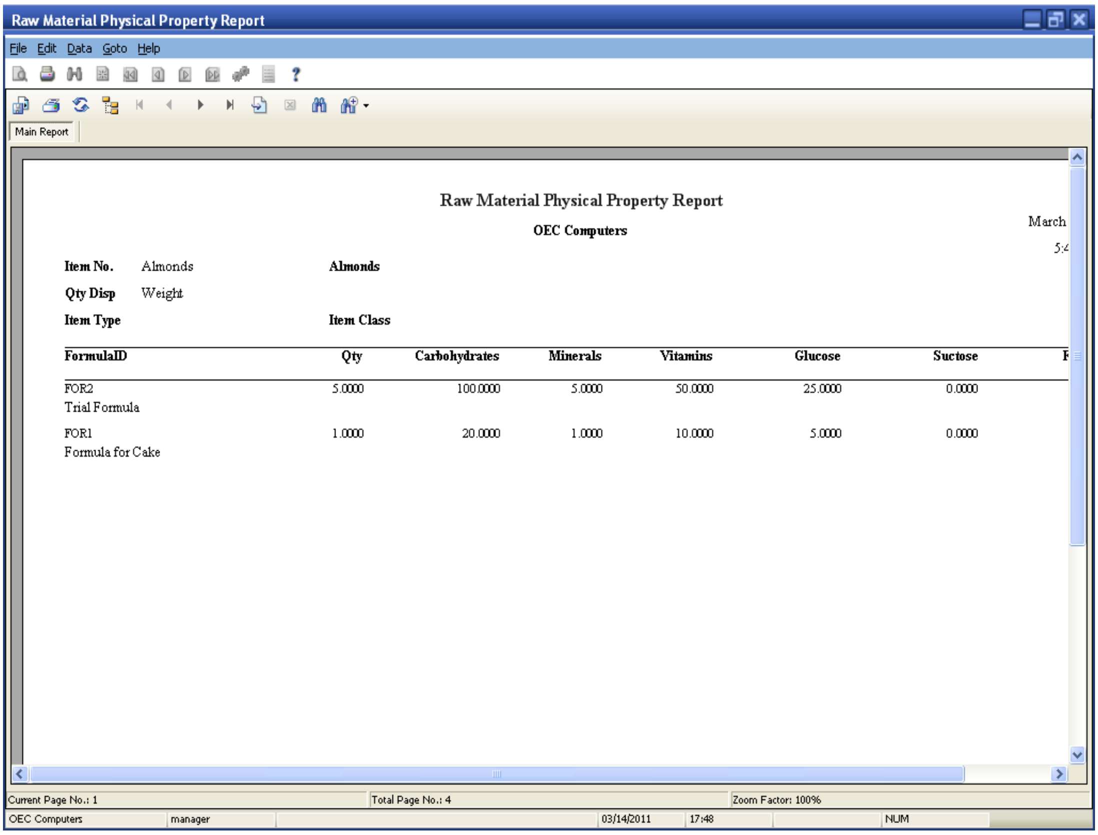
Property 6: Field specifies the Property to be included in the report.

Quantity by Weight or Volume: Field allows user to make a choice for quantities to be displayed in the report. User can either choose Quantity to be displayed by Weight or Volume.

Report Path: Field holds the default path on which the report is saved.

13.8.6.2 Generating a Raw Material Physical Property Report

1. Enter the Item No. From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the field.
2. Enter the Property 1-6 range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
3. Enter the Quantity by Weight or Volume.
4. Select the Report Path for saving the report.
5. Click on the OK button to create the report.


Raw Material Physical Property Report
File Edit Data Goto Help
Main Report
Current Page No.: 1
Total Page No.: 4
Zoom Factor: 100%
OEC Computers
manager
03/14/2011
17:48
NUM

Raw Material Physical Property Report

OEC Computers

March

5:4

Item No. Almonds **Almonds**

Qty Disp Weight

Item Type **Item Class**

FormulaID	Qty	Carbohydrates	Minerals	Vitamins	Glucose	Suctose	F
FOR2 Trial Formula	5.0000	100.0000	5.0000	50.0000	25.0000	0.0000	
FOR1 Formula for Cake	1.0000	20.0000	1.0000	10.0000	5.0000	0.0000	

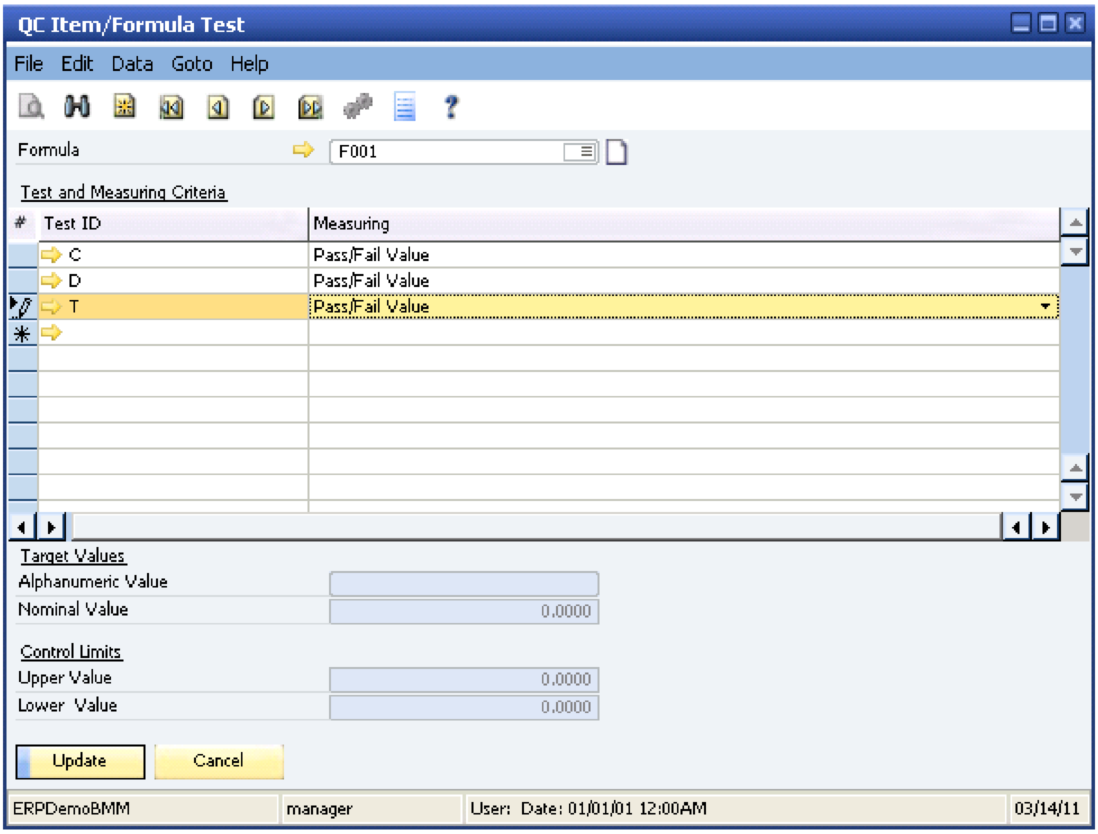
14 Quality Control

Module helps to check the quality of the items at the time of their production. User needs to define the various tests at the QC Test screen. These can thereafter be attached to specific

14.1 QC Formula Test

Using the 'QC Formula Tests' screen, one can associate one or more QC tests with a formula. With the 'QC Formula Test' screen, the target values and the control limits for each of the tests associated with a formula can also be specified.

14.1.1 Screen Field Descriptions



Formula: F001

Test and Measuring Criteria

#	Test ID	Measuring
	C	Pass/Fail Value
	D	Pass/Fail Value
	T	Pass/Fail Value

Target Values

Alphanumeric Value:

Nominal Value: 0.0000

Control Limits

Upper Value: 0.0000

Lower Value: 0.0000

ERPDemoBMM | manager | User: Date: 01/01/01 12:00AM | 03/14/11

Formula: This is the Formula with which one or more quality control tests are associated. This is a mandatory field.

Test and Measuring Criteria

Test ID: This is the Test ID associated with the test selected at this row.

Measuring: This is the measurement type of the test-results. The value of this field can be set to one of the following:

1. Pass/Fail Value: The result value of the test can be either Pass or Fail.
2. Numeric Value: The result value has to be a numeric value.
3. Alphanumeric Value: The result value can be alphanumeric.

Target Values

Alphanumeric Value: This is the Target value for a test of alphanumeric measuring type.

Nominal Value: This is the Target value for a test of Numeric measuring type.

Control Limits

Upper Value: This is the upper control limit for a test of Numeric measuring type.

Lower Value: This is the lower control limit for a test of Numeric measuring type.

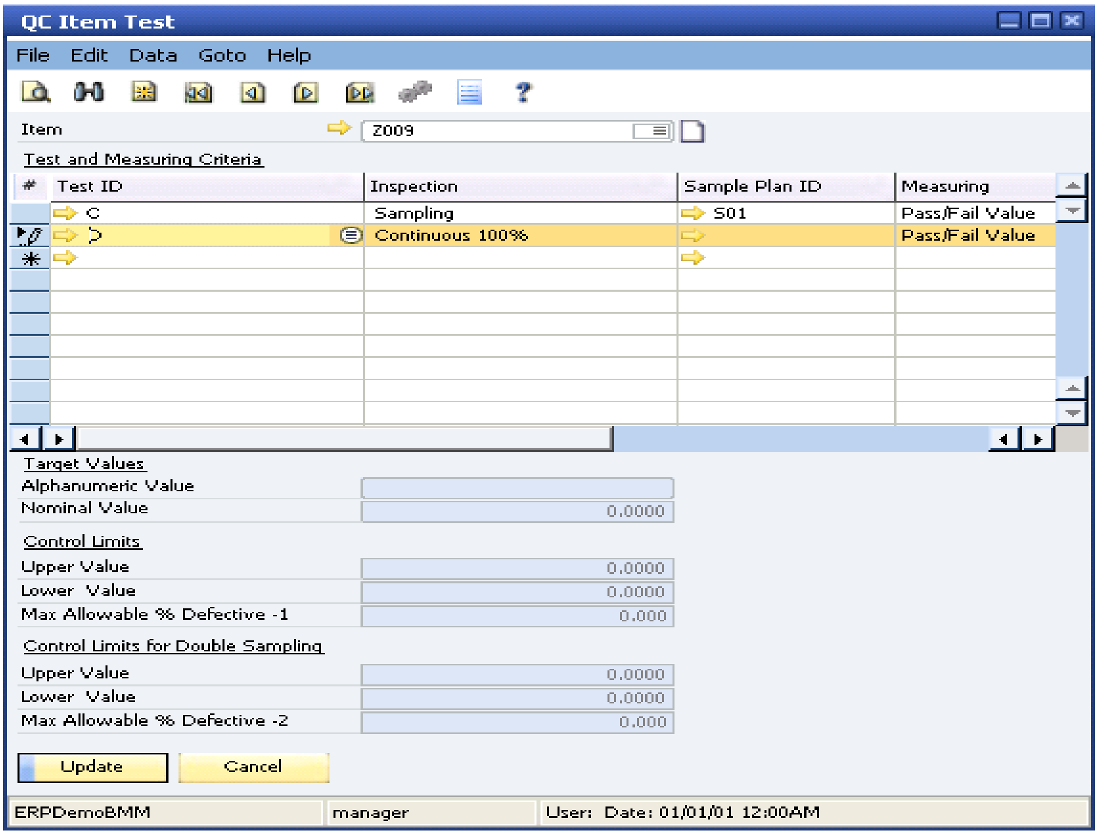
14.1.2 Creating a QC Formula/Item Test

1. Open the QC Formula/Item Test Screen.
2. Select formula from the lookup if formula is selected in the type field.
3. Maintain various rows on the grid as needed using the following steps:
    a) Select a QC Test at the 'Test ID' field.
    b) Select an option at the 'Measuring' field.
4. For each row on the grid, enter the target test values as follows:
    a) If the test highlighted on the grid is numeric type, enter the target test value at the 'Numeric Value' field.
    b) If the test highlighted at the upper grid is alphanumeric type, enter the target test value at the 'Alphanumeric Value' field.
    c) If the test highlighted at the upper grid is numeric type, enter control limits at the 'Lower' and the 'Upper' fields in the 'Control Limits' frame.
5. Click on the OK button to save the QC Formula/Item Test record.

14.2 QC Item Tests

Using the 'QC Item Test' screen one or more QC tests can be associated with an item. A QC test can be associated with more than one item. These QC tests can then be applied to these items via the 'Purchase QC' and 'Sales QC' screen. With the 'QC Item Test' screen one can also specify the Inspection type, the Sampling type, the Measuring type, the target values and the control limits for each of the tests associated with an item.

14.2.1 Screen Fields Description



Item: Z009

Test and Measuring Criteria

#	Test ID	Inspection	Sample Plan ID	Measuring
	C	Sampling	S01	Pass/Fail Value
	D	Continuous 100%		Pass/Fail Value

Target Values
Alphanumeric Value:
Nominal Value: 0.0000

Control Limits
Upper Value: 0.0000
Lower Value: 0.0000
Max Allowable % Defective -1: 0.000

Control Limits for Double Sampling
Upper Value: 0.0000
Lower Value: 0.0000
Max Allowable % Defective -2: 0.000

ERPDemoBMM | manager | User: Date: 01/01/01 12:00AM

Item: This is the Item No. with which one wants to associate one or more quality control tests. This is a mandatory field.

Test and Measuring Criteria

Test ID: This is the Test ID associated with the test selected at this row. The lookup at this field gets defaulted from the QC Tests screen.

Inspection: The Inspection type of a test can be one of the following:

1. Continuous 100%: In this type of inspection, the test is conducted on the entire quantity of this item or a lot of this item if this is a lot tracked item.
2. Sampling: In this case, the test is applied to the samples picked as per the applicable Sampling Plan.

Sample Plan ID: A Sample Plan ID can be selected only when the Inspection is of 'Sampling' type. The sampling of this test is done on the basis of this sample plan. This is a mandatory field if the Inspection is of 'Sampling' type.

Measuring: This is the measurement type of the test-results. The value of this field can be set to one of the following:

1. Pass/Fail Value: The result value of the test can be either Pass or Fail.
2. Numeric Value: The result value has to be a numeric value.

3. Alphanumeric Value: The result value can be alphanumeric.

Sampling Type: The Sampling type can be one of the following:

1. X- Applicable only for Continous Type.
2. Single: If this option is selected, the item is accepted or rejected on the basis of a single sampling test. Selecting this Sampling type enables the fields in the 'Control Limits' frame. Not applicable for Continous Type.
3. Double: If this option is selected, the item can be subjected to QC twice if the first test fails but the results of the first test qualify the item for the second sampling test. Selecting this Sampling type enables the fields in the 'Control Limits for Double Sampling' frame. Not applicable for Continous Type.

Chart Used: This is the type of chart that will be used for / are available for selection:

1. X-Chart: X-chart is available only for the numeric type of test. If the measuring criterion is selected as 'Numeric Value', this option gets defaulted at this field. It may be changed to 'C-Chart' only.
2. C-Chart: C-chart can be selected only for Numeric type of test. C-Chart is used to display data such as number of defects per sample, defect density per sample or a weighted value of various defects in a sample.
3. P-Chart: If the measuring criterion is selected as 'Pass/Fail', this option gets defaulted at this field. It cannot be modified. This type of chart is available for alphanumeric type of test also.
4. No Chart: Selecting this option shows no pictorial data. This option can be selected only for numeric type of test.

Target Values

Alphanumeric Value: This is the Target value for a test of alphanumeric measuring type.

Nominal Value: This is the Target value for a test of Numeric measuring type.

Control Limits

Upper Value: This is the upper control limit for a test of Numeric measuring type.

Lower Value: This is the lower control limit for a test of Numeric measuring type.

Max Allowable % Defective – 1: This field stores the value in percentage. In case of a Single Sampling type of test, it is this percentage of the defective samples (calculated with respect to the total number of samples taken) that determines whether the test has passed or failed.

Control Limits for Double Sampling

Upper Value: This is the upper control limit for Double Sampling for a test of Numeric measuring type.

Lower Value: This is the lower control limit for Double Sampling for a test of Numeric measuring type.

Max Allowable % Defective – 2: This field stores the value in percentage. In case of a double Sampling type of test, it is this percentage of the defective samples (calculated with respect to the total number of samples taken) that determines whether the second test has passed or failed.

14.2.2 Maintaining a QC Item Test

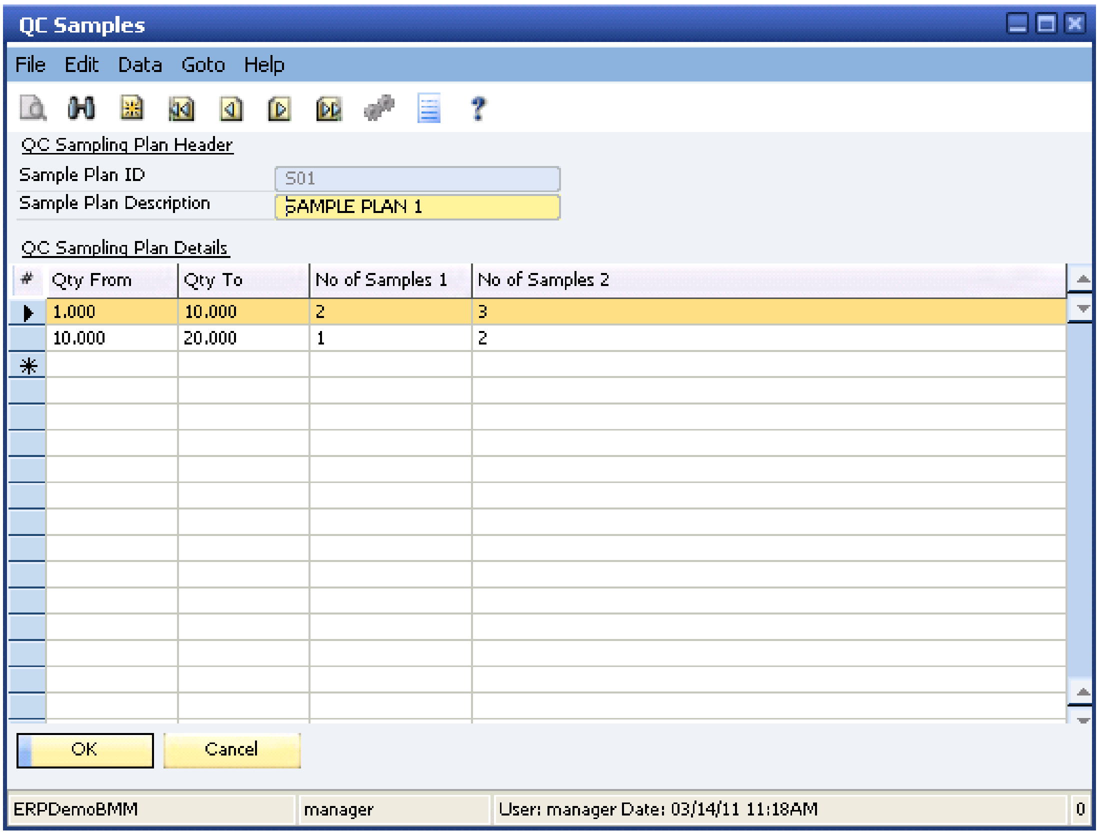
1. Click on the Insert button on the toolbar. Clicking this button opens a lookup that displays all the items maintained in inventory.
2. Select an item from the lookup.
3. Maintain various rows on the grid as needed using the following steps:
    a. Select a QC Test at the 'Test ID' field.
    b. Select an Inspection type at the 'Inspection' field.
    c. If the Inspection type is 'Sampling', select an option at the 'Sampling Plan' field.
    d. Select an option at the 'Measuring' field.
    e. If the Inspection type is 'Sampling' and one wishes to set the Sampling type as 'Double', can do so at the 'Sampling Type' field.
    f. Select the 'Chart To Use' as applicable.
4. For each row on the grid, enter the target test values as follows:
    a. If the test highlighted on the grid is numeric type, enter the target test value at the 'Numeric Value' field.
    b. If the test highlighted at the upper grid is alphanumeric type, enter the target test value at the 'Alphanumeric Value' field.
    c. If the test highlighted at the upper grid is numeric type, enter control limits at the 'Lower' and the 'Upper' fields in the 'Control Limits' frame.
5. Enter control limits at the 'Lower' and the 'Upper' fields in the 'Control Limits for Double Sampling' frame if enabled.
6. Enter value at the Max Allowable % Defective-1 field if it is enabled.
7. Enter value at the Max Allowable % Defective-2 field if it is enabled.
8. Click on the OK button to save the QC Item Test record.

14.3 QC Sample

The QC Sample screen provides a way to define a QC sampling plan to use when one wants to apply quality control to items selected from a lot rather than perform continuous sampling. With QC Sample, one can establish the sampling plan's details and the number of samples to be used in the test.

The QC Samples created here become available for selection at the 'Sample_Plan_ID' field of the 'Purchase QC', 'Sales QC' and the 'Inventory QC' screens.

14.3.1 Screen Fields Description



QC Sampling Plan Header

Sample Plan ID: S01

Sample Plan Description: SAMPLE PLAN 1

QC Sampling Plan Details

#	Qty From	Qty To	No of Samples 1	No of Samples 2
▶	1.000	10.000	2	3
	10.000	20.000	1	2
*				

QC Sampling Plan Header

Sample Plan ID: This is the key that uniquely identifies this Sample Plan ID. This is a mandatory field.

Sample Plan Description: This is the description of this Sample Plan.

QC Sampling Plan Details

Qty From: This stores a number that specifies the lower quantity limit for a given row.

Qty To: This stores a number that specifies the upper quantity limit for a given row.

No of Sample 1: This is the number of samples to be taken for testing if the quantity to be tested falls between the Quantity From and Quantity To values of this row.

No of Sample 2: When double sampling is to be initiated, this is the number of samples to be taken if the quantity to be tested falls between the Quantity From and Quantity To values of this row.

14.3.2 Creating a QC Sampling Plan

1. Click on the Insert button on the toolbar.
2. Enter a Sample Plan ID at the 'Sample Plan ID' field.

3. Enter a description at the ‘Sample Plan Description’ field as needed.
4. Create as many rows on the grid as needed by following these steps:
    a. Enter a value at the ‘Qty From’ and the ‘Quantity To’ fields.
    b. Enter a value at the ‘No of samples 1’ field.
    c. Enter a value at the ‘No of samples 2’ field if needed.
5. Click on the Add button to save the QC Sample record.

14.4 Inventory QC

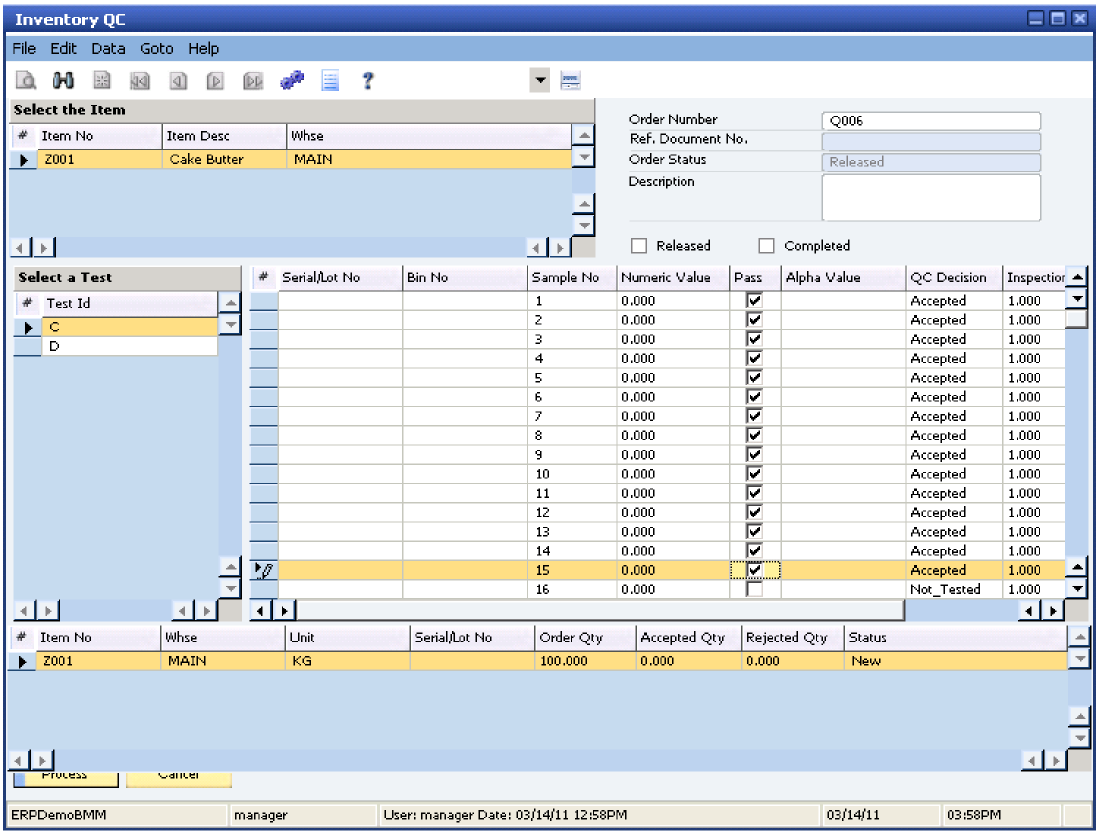
This screen can be used to perform the QC for the Inventory QC orders that were generated and released via the Order Inventory QC screen. With this screen, one can apply QC tests to an inventory item. This screen even allows you to create QC orders for lots that are close to expiry.

14.4.1 Mandatory Input

Data should have been maintained at the following screens before QC is performed:

1. An Order for the Inventory QC should have been released via the ‘Order/Post Inventory QC’ screen.
2. QC Item Test should have been maintained for the items for which QC has to be performed.

14.4.2 Screen Fields Description



#	Item No	Item Desc	Whse
	Z001	Cake Butter	MAIN

Order Number: Q006
Ref. Document No.:
Order Status: Released
Description:

☐ Released ☐ Completed

#	Test Id
	C
	D

#	Serial/Lot No	Bin No	Sample No	Numeric Value	Pass	Alpha Value	QC Decision	Inspectior
			1	0.000	☑		Accepted	1.000
			2	0.000	☑		Accepted	1.000
			3	0.000	☑		Accepted	1.000
			4	0.000	☑		Accepted	1.000
			5	0.000	☑		Accepted	1.000
			6	0.000	☑		Accepted	1.000
			7	0.000	☑		Accepted	1.000
			8	0.000	☑		Accepted	1.000
			9	0.000	☑		Accepted	1.000
			10	0.000	☑		Accepted	1.000
			11	0.000	☑		Accepted	1.000
			12	0.000	☑		Accepted	1.000
			13	0.000	☑		Accepted	1.000
			14	0.000	☑		Accepted	1.000
			15	0.000	☑		Accepted	1.000
			16	0.000	☐		Not_Tested	1.000

#	Item No	Whse	Unit	Serial/Lot No	Order Qty	Accepted Qty	Rejected Qty	Status
	Z001	MAIN	KG		100.000	0.000	0.000	New

ERPDemoBMM | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/11 12:58PM | 03/14/11 | 03:58PM

Select the Item

Item No. : This displays the selected Item for which the test is conducted. This is a read-only field.

Item Desc: This field displays the description of the respective Item No.

Whse: This field displays the location of the item that is under QC.

Order Number: This is the Order Number associated with the Inventory QC Order that one fetches after clicking the Insert button on the tool bar. This is a read-only field.

Ref. Document No.: This is used for document numbering. In case, the item entries are fetched from PO this number is automatically gets defaulted with the Doc number associated with the PO.

Order Status: This field displays the current status of the Inventory QC line item that has focus on the upper grid of Tab-1. The possible statuses are as follows:

Status	Description
NEW	This is the status when an order for inventory QC is created.
Released	When the Order has been released via the Order Post Inventory QC screen.
QC Complete	When the QC quantities for all the QC lines of this order have

	been evaluated.

Description: Read only field displays the description associated to the Order, as defined on the Order/ Post inventory QC screen.

Released: Check this option to filter the 'Find' lookup of the screen with the order status as 'Release'.

Completed: Check this option to filter the 'Find' lookup of the screen with the order status as 'QC_Completed.

Select a Test:

The Tests associated with the item will be displayed under this grid. User can select the test that is to be applied.

Test Id: This is the Test ID for this row. The Test ID's on this grid are populated as per the tests specified for this item at the QC Item Test screen. This is a read-only field.

Sliding Grid

Serial/Lot No: This displays the number of the selected serial/lot (if the item is tracked).

Bin No.: If the Item I sBin tracked, this field will displays the associated Bin no.

Sample_No: This is the number of this sample. This is a read-only field.

Numeric Value: When the measuring criterion is 'Numeric Value', the numeric value entered at this field is the measured test value of this sample. If the value entered at this field falls within the applicable control limits, then the 'Pass' box gets checked and the value at the 'QCDecision' field is set to 'Accepted' automatically; otherwise, the value at the 'QCDecision' field becomes 'Rejected'.

Pass: Checking or un-checking this box specifies whether the sample has passed or failed respectively. Changes made in this field are reflected in QC Decisions as 'ACCEPTED' or 'REJECTED'. This box becomes checked automatically if the result entered (at the 'Numeric Value' or 'Alpha' field as applicable) for this sample is within the applicable control limits for the QC test.

Alpha Value: This is the target alphanumeric value for this test.

QC Decision: This is the decision status for this sample of this QC test. The value for this field can be one of the following:

1. **ACCEPTED:** This option indicates that this sample has been accepted. This value gets set automatically at this field when the user enters a result value (at the respective field) that meets the passing criterion.
2. **HOLD:** For any reason, the sample can be placed on hold by changing the value on this field to 'HOLD'.
3. **NOT_TESTED:** This option indicates that this sample has not been tested yet.

4. **REJECTED:** This option indicates that this sample has been rejected. This value gets set automatically at this field when the user enters a result value (at the respective field) that falls outside the passing criterion. This defaulted value can be changed.

Inspection Qty: This is the quantity (of this sample) being tested. This quantity is interpreted in the unit mentioned on the header of this screen. This is a read-only field.

Status: This field displays the current status of the line item. The possible statuses are as follows:

1. **NEW:** This is the status when an Inventory QC Order line is created.
2. **READY:** This is the status when all the tests of one or more lines are complete or eliminated. While checking the Pass check box the QC decision field sets to Accepted or double clicking the same sets the value to Rejected. At this point, the line is ready for 'Posting'.

Lower Grid

Item No. : This is one of the line items present in the selected Inventory QC Order. This is a read-only field.

Whse: This field displays the location of the item that is under QC.

Unit: This field displays the Stock UOM of the Item-Location.

Serial/Lot No: This displays the number of the selected serial/lot (if the item is tracked). This is a read-only field.

Order Qty: This is the quantity (of this sample) being ordered. This is a read-only field.

Accepted Qty: This displays the accepted quantity of the sample/lot tested. This is a read-only field.

Rejected Qty: This displays the rejected quantity of the sample/lot tested. This is a read-only field.

Status: This is the status of this sample. The status of a sample is:

1. NEW when the Order status is Released.
2. Close when the Order status is QC_Completed.

14.4.3 Performing Inventory QC

1. Select an Order using the lookup available on the tool bar and click OK. On selecting the Order, the associated inventory items get displayed at the 'Select the Item' grid while tests get displayed at the 'Select the Tests' grid.
2. Select the Item, under the 'Select the Item' grid, on which the test is to be applied.
3. Select the test, from the 'Select a test' grid, to be applied on the item. Based on the Test selected, the samples get created and are displayed at the adjacent grid.

4. Enter the Numeric/Alphanumeric Values, whichever applicable. To simply pass the QC Test, click the Pass checkbox. Upon clicking the Pass checkbox, the status at the QCDecision Field changes to Accepted.
5. Select the desired Status at the QC Decision field for all the samples.
6. Click Save.
7. Similarly apply other test to the same item and other items.
8. Click on the Process button to evaluate the results. As a result, the system automatically calculates the Accepted and Rejected Quantity and displays them under the grid.

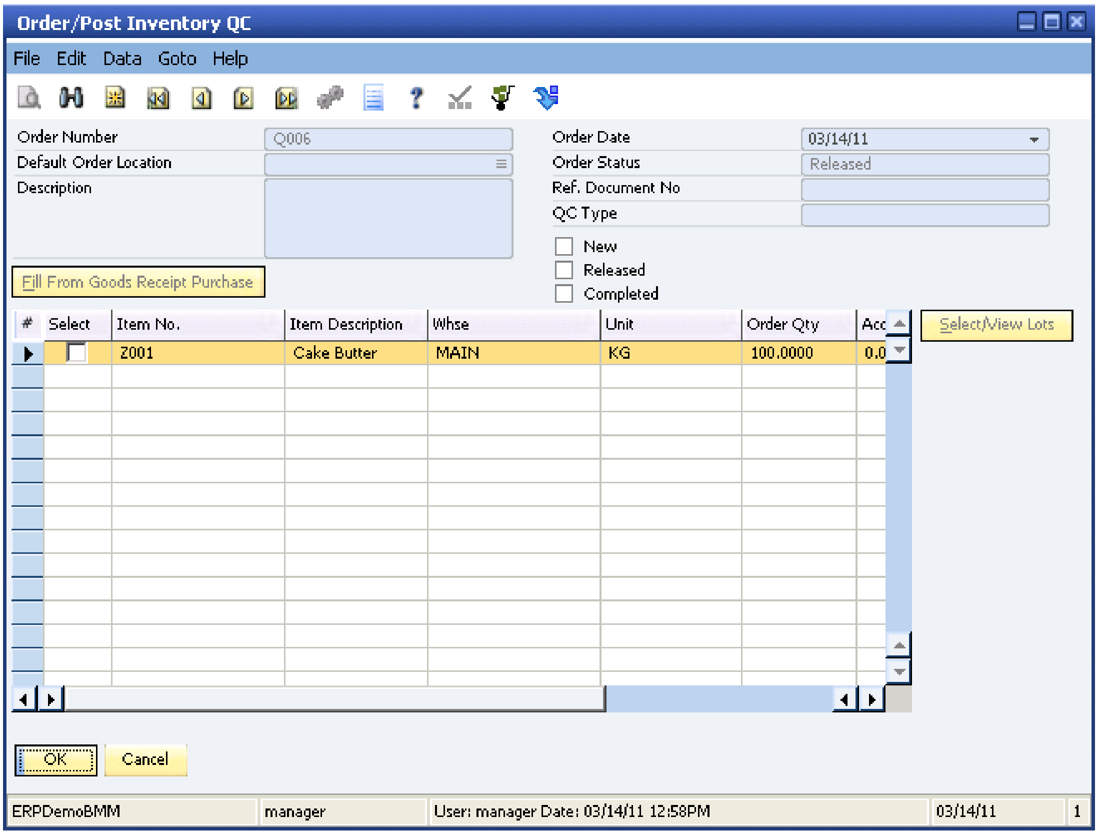
14.5 Order/Post Inventory QC

Using this screen, one can create a QC Order for performing QC on an inventory item. When the QC gets completed via the 'Inventory QC' screen, the Order/Post Inventory QC screen can also be used to create Warehouse Transfers of the Accepted, Rejected and Scrapped quantities to desired location.

14.5.1 Mandatory Input

Data should have been maintained at the Item location screen before a QC Order is created.

14.5.2 Screen Fields Description



Order Number: Q006
Default Order Location:
Description:
Order Date: 03/14/11
Order Status: Released
Ref. Document No:
QC Type:
☐ New
☐ Released
☐ Completed

#	Select	Item No.	Item Description	Whse	Unit	Order Qty	Acc
	☐	Z001	Cake Butter	MAIN	KG	100.0000	0.0

ERPDemoBMM | manager | User: manager Date: 03/14/11 12:58PM | 03/14/11 | 1

Header Info

Order Number: This is the number that uniquely identifies this Order. This is a read-only field.

Order Date: This is the date on which this Order is created. When a new QC Order is created, the Server date is displayed here by default.

Default Order Location: The location selected here gets defaulted with the 'Location' field of each line added to the grid. The default Location at the 'Location' field of the grid can be changed.

Order Status: This is the status of this Order. The status of an Order is displayed as:

1. New until it is saved.
2. Released after the Order has been released (processed) using the 'Process' button on the toolbar. An Order can be released only when the status of all the Order lines is 'Ready'.
3. QC Completed when the QC quantities for all the QC lines of this order have been posted via the 'Inventory QC' screen.

Description: This is a user-defined description of this Order.

Ref. Document No.: This is used for document numbering. In case, the item entries are fetched from PO this number is automatically gets defaulted with the Doc number associated with the PO.

QC Type: This is the measurement type of the test-results.

New: Check this option to filter the 'Find' lookup of the screen with the order status as 'New'.

Released: Check this option to filter the 'Find' lookup of the screen, with the order status as 'Release'.

Completed: Check this option to filter the 'Find' lookup of the screen with the order status as 'QC_Completed.

Fill From Goods Receipt Purchase: Clicking this button offers you a list of Purchase Order maintained in BMM. When you select any purchase order the line item entry contained within the PO gets defaulted to the sliding grid. If require you can alter the any value.

Detail Grid

Select: Checking this box selects the row for the Warehouse Transfers that can be done via the Transfer QC Order button on the toolbar.

Item No.: This is the Item key associated with this item selected for QC. All the inventory items qualify for QC; none of the QC options (Purchase, Sales or Production) needs to have been checked for an item on the Item Master screen for the item to qualify for Inventory QC.

Whse: This is the warehouse associated with the item.

Unit: This is the Stock unit of this item. The quantity entered at the 'Order Qty' field for this row is interpreted in this unit of measurement.

Order Qty: This is the quantity (of this Item Warehouse) being ordered for Inventory QC.

Accepted Qty: This displays the accepted quantity of the sample/lot tested. This field gets populated with the accepted quantities that were posted via the 'Inventory QC' screen.

Rejected Qty: This displays the rejected quantity of the sample/lot tested. This field gets populated with the rejected quantities that were posted via the 'Inventory QC' screen.

Scrapped Qty: This displays the scrapped quantity of the sample/lot tested. This field gets populated with the scrapped quantities that were posted via the 'Inventory QC' screen.

Select/View Lot: This button is enabled if the item on highlighted line is serial/lot tracked on Multiple BINs type. Clicking this button opens the 'Serial Lot Maintenance screen' where the user can

1. Select serial/lots/bins for the Order quantity if not selected yet
2. View the previously selected serial/lots/bins for the Order quantity

14.5.3 Key Operations

14.5.3.1 Creating a QC Order

1. Click on the Insert button on the toolbar. If the option 'Generate Auto QC Order Number' has not been selected on the 'QC Default Setup' screen, you need to manually enter the Order number.
2. Enter the Order Date as needed.
3. Select a location at the 'Default Order Location' field if needed.
4. Create as many rows on the grid as needed by following these steps:
    a. Select an item at the 'ItemKey' field.
    b. Select or modify a location at the 'Location' field.
    c. Enter the order quantity at the 'Order Qty' field.
5. Click on the Add button to save the QC Order.

14.5.3.2 Transferring QC Orders

1. Select an order via the lookup button on the toolbar.
2. Select the checkbox adjacent to the item(s) to be transferred.
3. Click the 'Transfer QC Order' button on the toolbar. The following window appears:

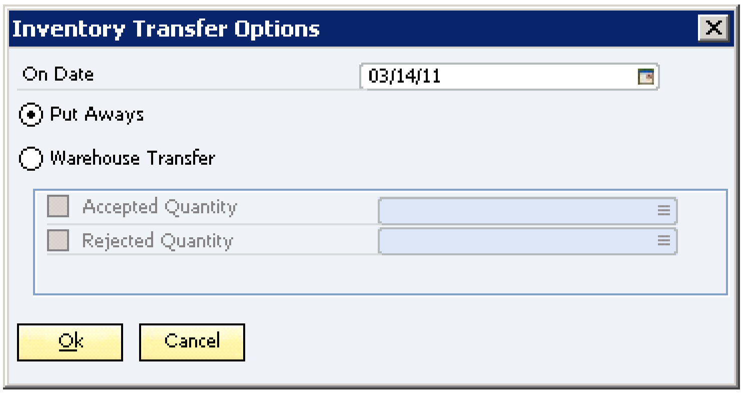
a. On the 'Warehouse Transfer' popup window:
    i. Check the boxes as needed for the Accepted or Rejected.
    ii. Specify Warehouse to which the selected Quantities have to be transferred via the lookup attached next to the fields.
    iii. Click 'OK'.

14.5.4 Goto

Release QC Order: Click this button to release the order. This action would set the Order status to Release.

Transfer QC Order: The transfer QC order button when clicked populates the Inventory Transfer Options screen. This screen provides the user with two different inventory transfer options as 'Put Aways and 'Warehouse Transfer'. Selecting the 'Put Aways' option populates Inventory Put Away form. At this screen, the inventory move is maintained amongst the storage bins from one bin to another within a warehouse.

To perform the PutAways transaction from Order Post Inventory QC screen it is mandatory that the order status is QC completed,else the respective data will not be displayed on the Inventory Put Away form.


Inventory Transfer Options

On Date 03/14/11

● Put Aways

○ Warehouse Transfer

☐ Accepted Quantity

☐ Rejected Quantity

Using the Warehouse transfer option one can move accepted and rejected quantities, from the warehouse where QC has been performed, to the desired warehouse.

To perform the Warehouse transfer from Order Post Inventory QC screen it is mandatory that the order status is QC completed, else the respective data will not be displayed on the Warehouse transfer form.

Clicking this button opens a pop up window as follows where one can:

1. Select the On Date.
2. Select the 'Put Aways 'option' if required.
3. Selecting the 'Put Aways' option opens "Inventory Put Away' screen. Fill in the required details.
4. Click on 'Add' button to save the record.
5. Further, select the Warehouse transfer option if required.

6. Select the accepted and/or the rejected quantities location where the quantities need to be transferred.
7. Click OK to perform the warehouse transfer.

Goto Inventory QC: Clicking this button displays the order on the Inventory QC screen, where you can apply the QC test to the inventory items.

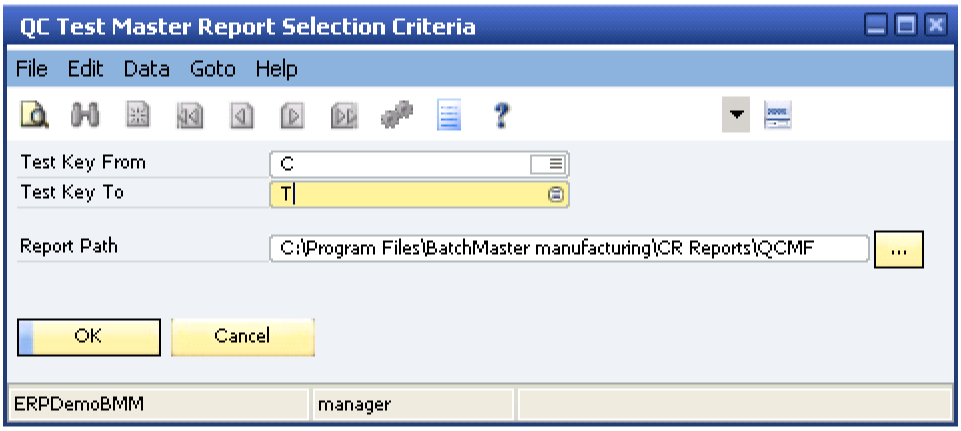
14.6 QC Reports

14.6.1 QC Test Master Report

Screen provides a way to generate a report showing the QC tests created using the QC Test Description screen.

The option’s filtering parameters can be used to define the report. Once BMM processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

14.6.1.1 Screen Fields Description



Test Key From: C
Test Key To: T
Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\QCMF

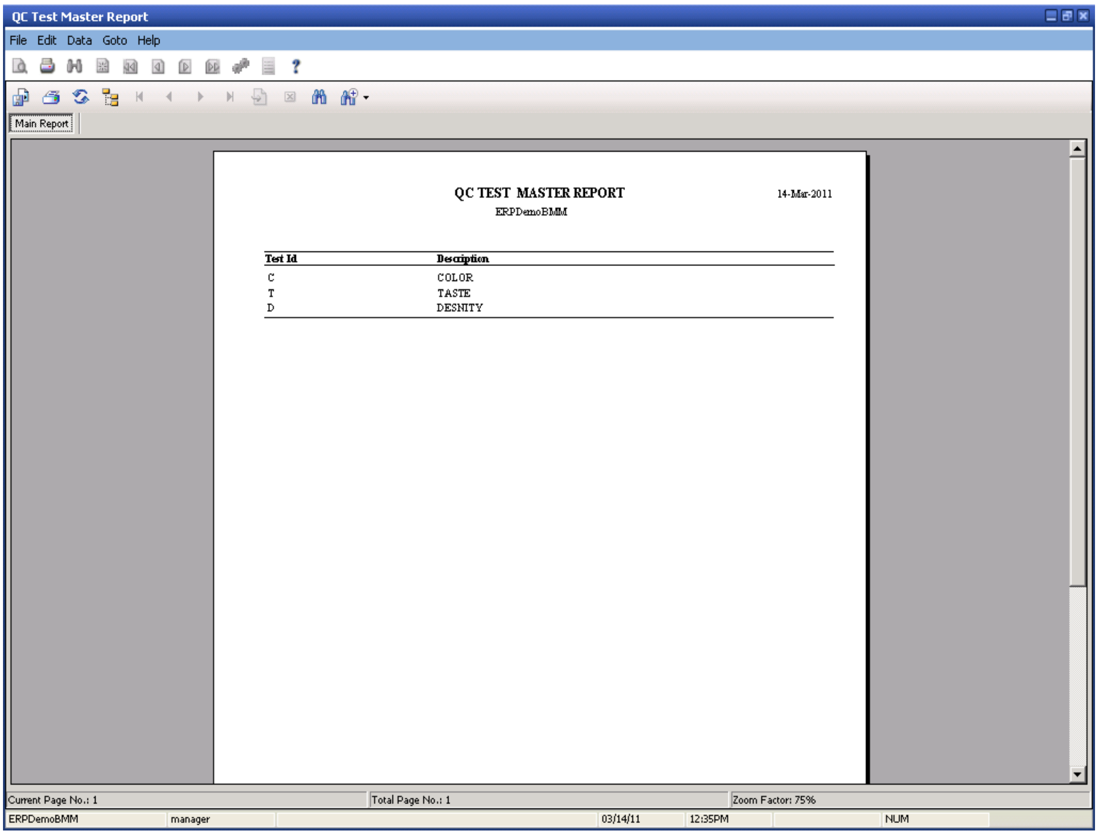
Test Key From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Test Key for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Key via the lookup.

Test Key To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Test Key for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the Last available Key via the lookup.

Report Path: Field holds the default path of the report.

14.6.1.2 Generating a QC Test Master Report

1. Enter the Test Key From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Click on the OK button to create the report.


QC Test Master Report
File Edit Data Goto Help
Main Report

QC TEST MASTER REPORT

ERPDemoBMM

14-Mar-2011

Test Id	Description
C	COLOR
T	TASTE
D	DESNITY

Current Page No.: 1 | Total Page No.: 1 | Zoom Factor: 75%

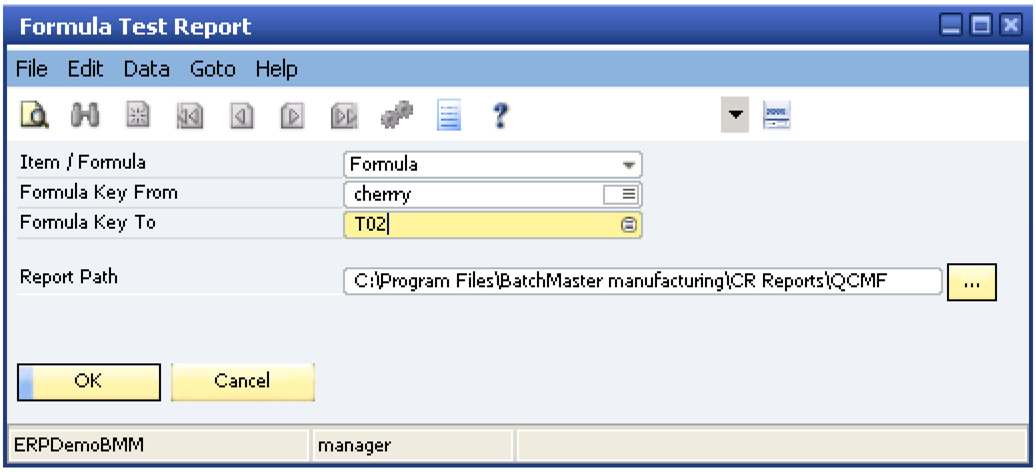
ERPDemoBMM | manager | 03/14/11 | 12:35PM | NUM

14.6.2 Formula-Test Report

Screen provides a way to generate a report showing the QC tests assigned to formulas using the QC Formula/ Tests screen.

The option’s filtering parameters can be used to define the report. Once BMM processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

14.6.2.1 Screen Fields Description


Formula Test Report
File Edit Data Goto Help
...
OK
Cancel

Item / Formula: Formula

Formula Key From: cherry

Formula Key To: T02

Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\QCMF

ERPDemoBMM | manager

Item / Formula: Field displays a choice for user to select either Formula or Item for generating report.

Depending upon the opted option the system would display the fields as:

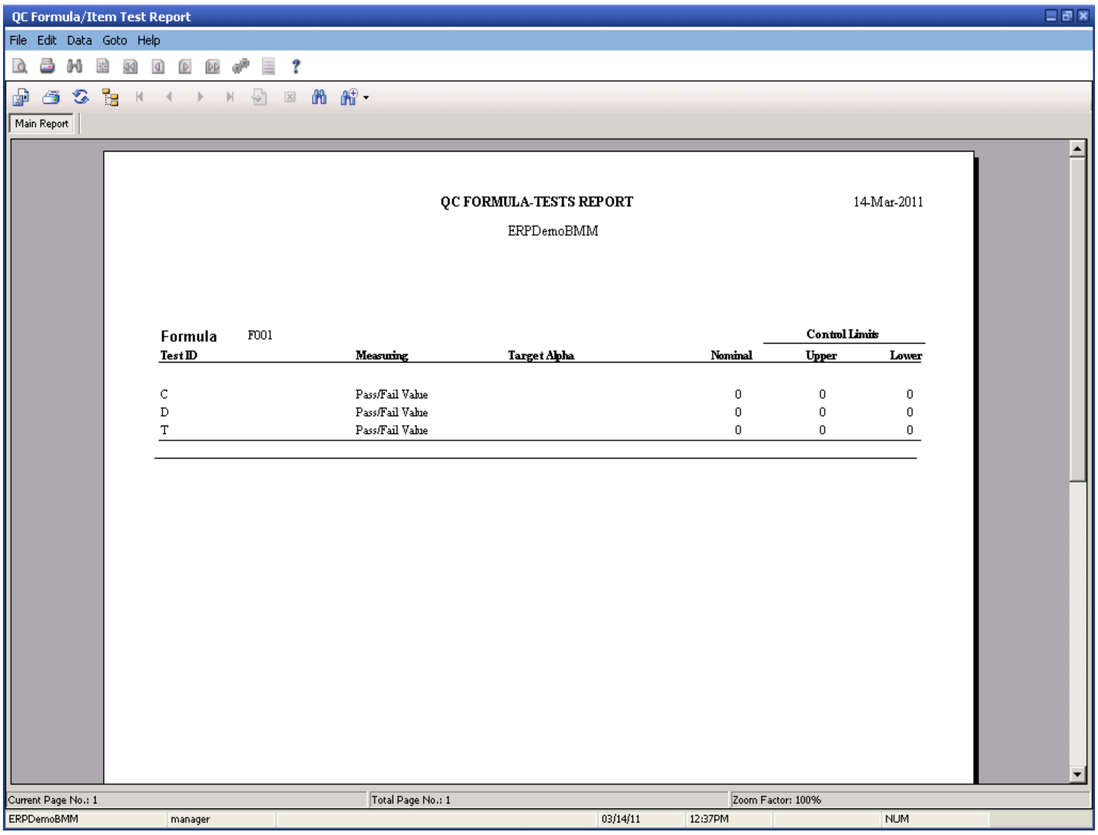
Formula Key From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Formula for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula via the lookup.

Formula Key To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Formula for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula via the lookup.

Report Path: Field holds the default path of the report.

14.6.2.2 Generating a Formula-Tests Report

1. Enter the Formula Key From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Click on the OK button to create the report.



QC FORMULA-TESTS REPORT 14-Mar-2011

ERPDemoBMM

Formula F001

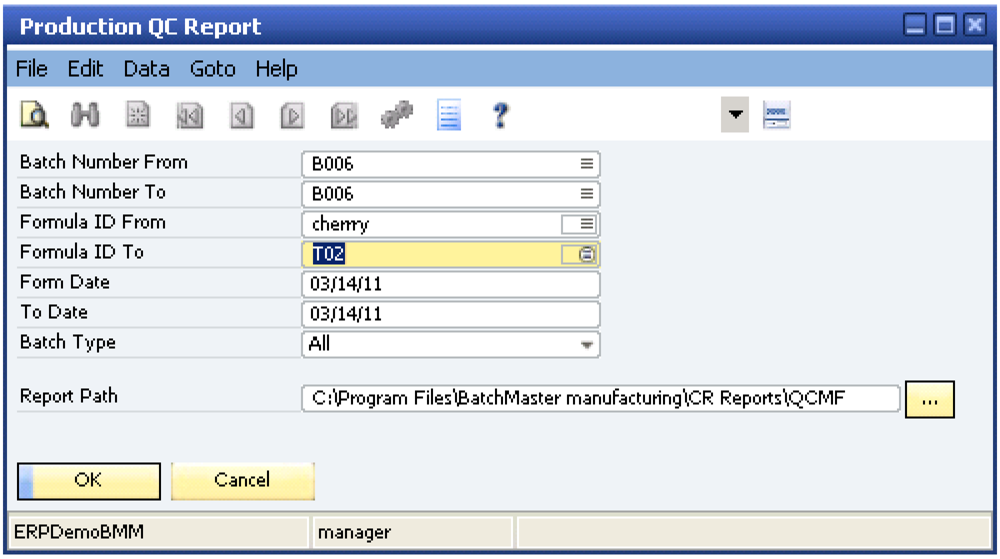
Test ID	Measuring	Target Alpha	Nominal	Control Limits Upper	Control Limits Lower
C	Pass/Fail Value		0	0	0
D	Pass/Fail Value		0	0	0
T	Pass/Fail Value		0	0	0

14.6.3 Production QC Report

Report will display the pertinent information for the selected Batch Number, along with the formula key, test, status, tested by, tested date, test type, result type, result numeric, result alpha, target number, target alpha, number range low and number range high.

The option’s filtering parameters can be used to define the report. Once BMM processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

14.6.3.1 Screen Fields Description



Batch Number From: B006
Batch Number To: B006
Formula ID From: cherry
Formula ID To: T02
Form Date: 03/14/11
To Date: 03/14/11
Batch Type: All
Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\QCMF

Batch Number From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Batches for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Batch via the lookup.

Batch Number To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Batch for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Batch via the lookup.

Formula ID From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Formula for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula via the lookup.

Formula ID To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Formula for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Batch via the lookup.

From Date: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of dates for use as filter criteria during processing. This date may be entered by typing or selected via the associated calendar lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the system date.

To Date: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of dates for use as filter criteria during processing. This date may be entered by typing or selected via the associated calendar lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering as entering the system date.

Batch Type: Field is used to specify the Batch Type to be included for processing the report. The available options for Batch Type are:

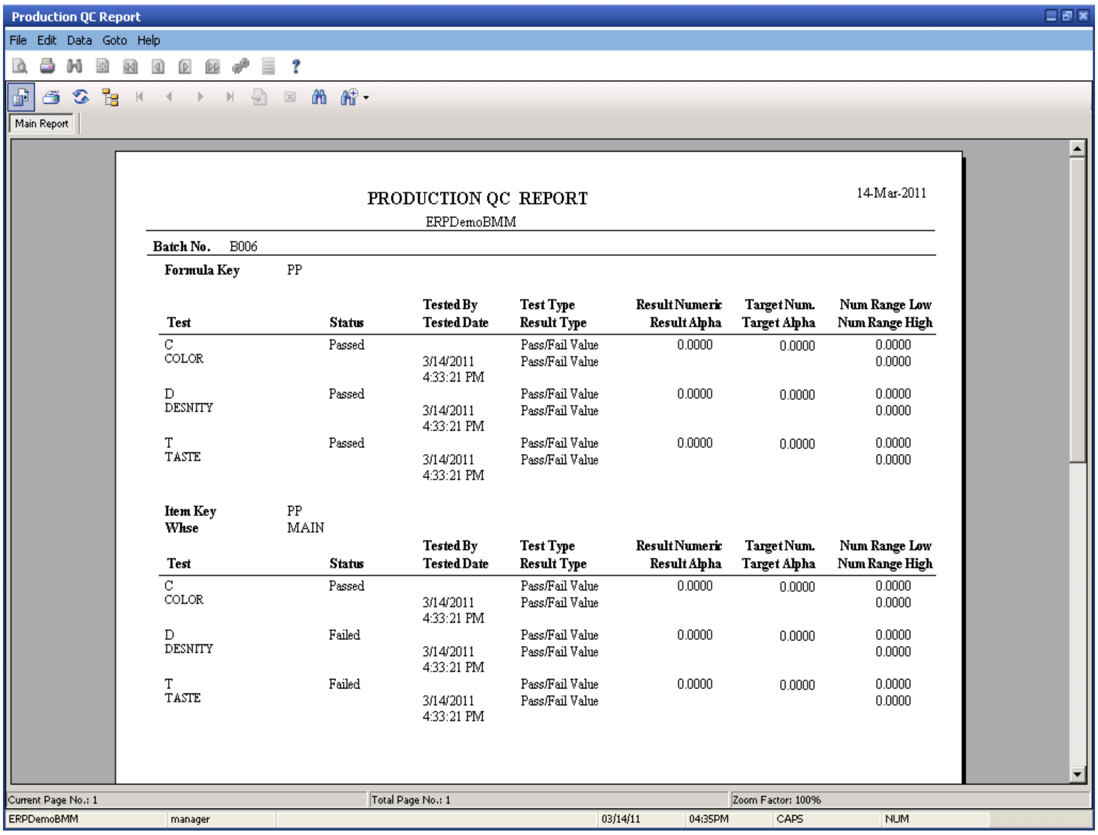
1. ALL

2. Mix
3. Fill
4. Assembly

Report Path: Field holds the default path of the report.

14.6.3.2 Generating a Production QC Report

1. Enter the Batch Number From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Enter the Formula ID From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
3. Select From and To Date range.
4. Select Batch Type to All, Mix, Fill or Assembly.
5. Click on the OK button to create the report.



PRODUCTION QC REPORT

ERPDemoBMM

14-Mar-2011

Batch No. B006

Formula Key PP

Test	**Status**	**Tested By** **Tested Date**	**Test Type** **Result Type**	**Result Numeric** **Result Alpha**	**Target Num.** **Target Alpha**	**Num Range Low** **Num Range High**
C COLOR	Passed	3/14/2011 4:33:21 PM	Pass/Fail Value Pass/Fail Value	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000 0.0000
D DESNITY	Passed	3/14/2011 4:33:21 PM	Pass/Fail Value Pass/Fail Value	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000 0.0000
T TASTE	Passed	3/14/2011 4:33:21 PM	Pass/Fail Value Pass/Fail Value	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000 0.0000

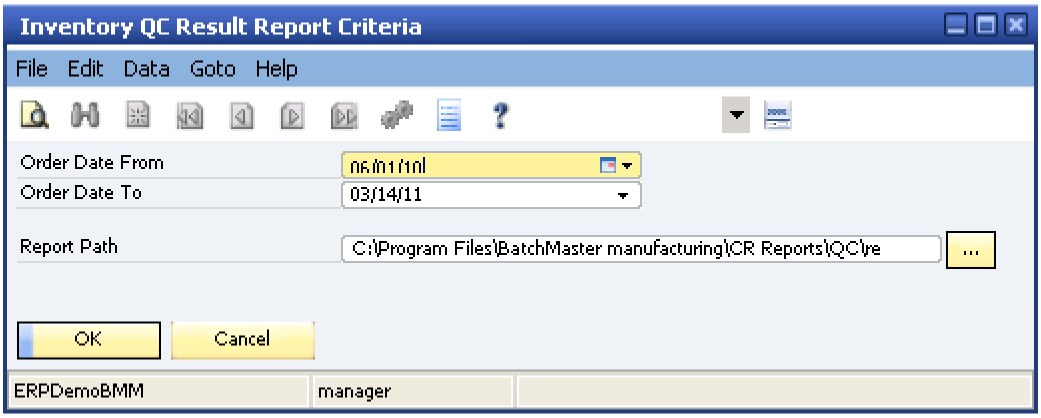
Item Key PP
Whse MAIN

Test	**Status**	**Tested By** **Tested Date**	**Test Type** **Result Type**	**Result Numeric** **Result Alpha**	**Target Num.** **Target Alpha**	**Num Range Low** **Num Range High**
C COLOR	Passed	3/14/2011 4:33:21 PM	Pass/Fail Value Pass/Fail Value	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000 0.0000
D DESNITY	Failed	3/14/2011 4:33:21 PM	Pass/Fail Value Pass/Fail Value	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000 0.0000
T TASTE	Failed	3/14/2011 4:33:21 PM	Pass/Fail Value Pass/Fail Value	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000 0.0000

14.6.4 Inventory QC Result Report

This report displays the Qc results of the specified range of Inventory QC Orders. Report Displays Numeric Values, Alphanumeric Values and QCDecision for all the samples.

14.6.4.1 Screen Field Description



Order Date From 06/01/10

Order Date To 03/14/11

Report Path C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\QC\re

ERPDemoBMM manager

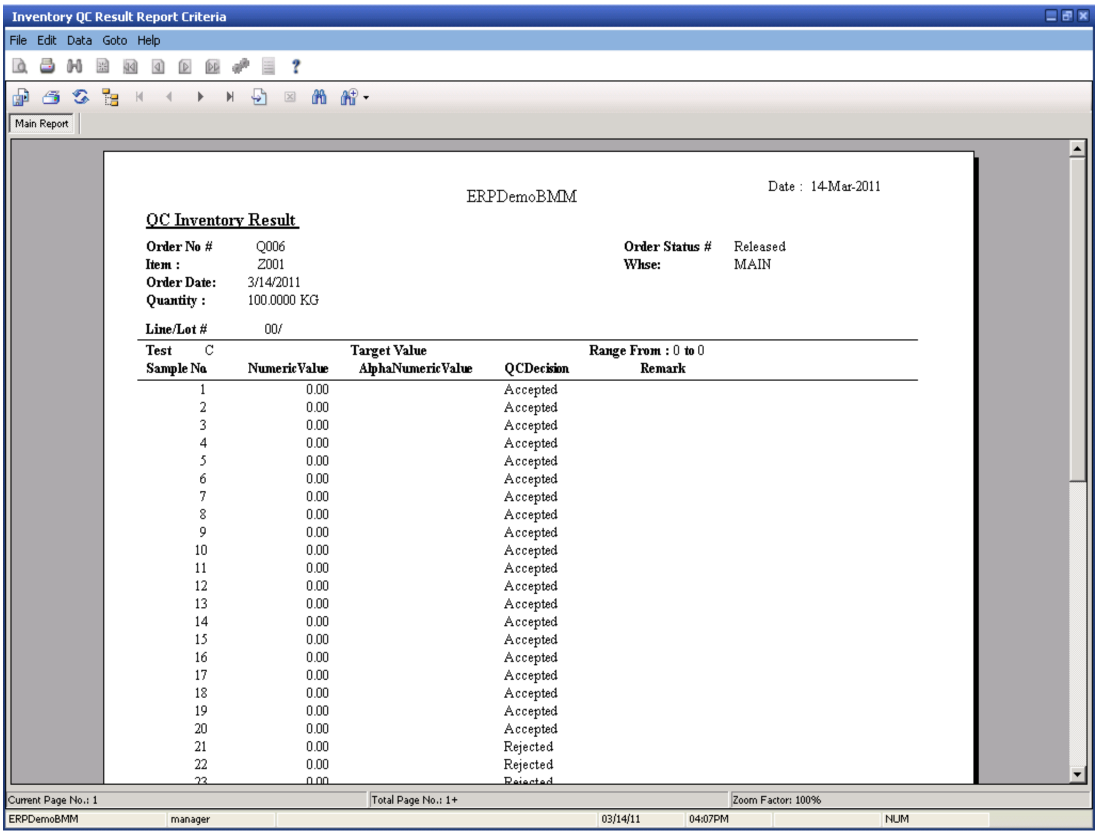
Order Date From: This determines lower limit of the date range QC result report for the Orders lying in which is to be printed.

Order Date To: This determines upper limit of the date range QC result report for the Orders lying in which is to be printed.

Report Path: Field holds the default path of the report.

14.6.4.2 Creating a Inventory QC Result Report

1. Establish the range of Order Dates.
2. Click on the OK button to generate the report.



ERPDemoBMM

Date : 14-Mar-2011

QC Inventory Result

Order No # Q006

Item : Z001

Order Date: 3/14/2011

Quantity : 100.0000 KG

Order Status # Released

Whse: MAIN

Line/Lot # 00/

Test C **Target Value** **Range From :** 0 **to** 0

Sample No.	NumericValue	AlphaNumericValue	QCDecision	Remark
1	0.00		Accepted	
2	0.00		Accepted	
3	0.00		Accepted	
4	0.00		Accepted	
5	0.00		Accepted	
6	0.00		Accepted	
7	0.00		Accepted	
8	0.00		Accepted	
9	0.00		Accepted	
10	0.00		Accepted	
11	0.00		Accepted	
12	0.00		Accepted	
13	0.00		Accepted	
14	0.00		Accepted	
15	0.00		Accepted	
16	0.00		Accepted	
17	0.00		Accepted	
18	0.00		Accepted	
19	0.00		Accepted	
20	0.00		Accepted	
21	0.00		Rejected	
22	0.00		Rejected	
23	0.00		Rejected	

Current Page No.: 1 Total Page No.: 1+ Zoom Factor: 100%

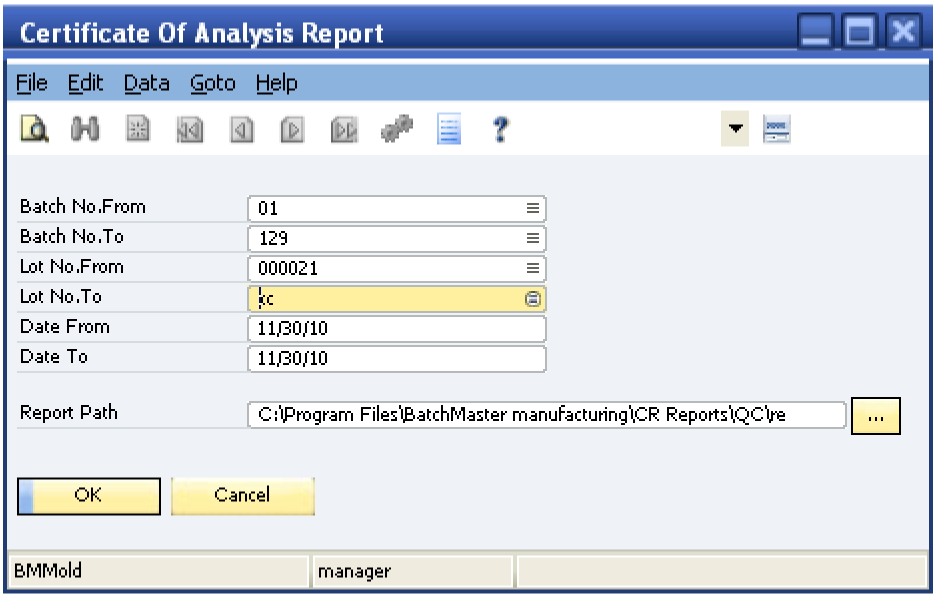
ERPDemoBMM manager 03/14/11 04:07PM NUM

14.6.5 Certificate of Analysis Report

The Certificate of Analysis report screen is issued to the customer at the dispatch of the material sold. This report displays the pertinent information regarding the QC test applied on the Finished Goods along with the results obtained.

The option's filtering parameters can be used to define the report. Once BatchMaster Enterprise processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

14.6.5.1 Screen Fields Description



Batch No.From 01
Batch No.To 129
Lot No.From 000021
Lot No.To cc
Date From 11/30/10
Date To 11/30/10
Report Path C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\QC\re

BMMold manager

Batch No. From: This determines the lower limit of the selected range of batches for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available batch via lookup.

Batch No To: This determines the upper limit of the selected range of batches for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available batch via lookup.

Lot No. From: This is the Lot number that specifies the lower limit of the selected range of batches for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available lot via lookup.

Lot No. To: This is the Lot number that specifies the upper limit of the selected range of batches for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available lot via lookup.

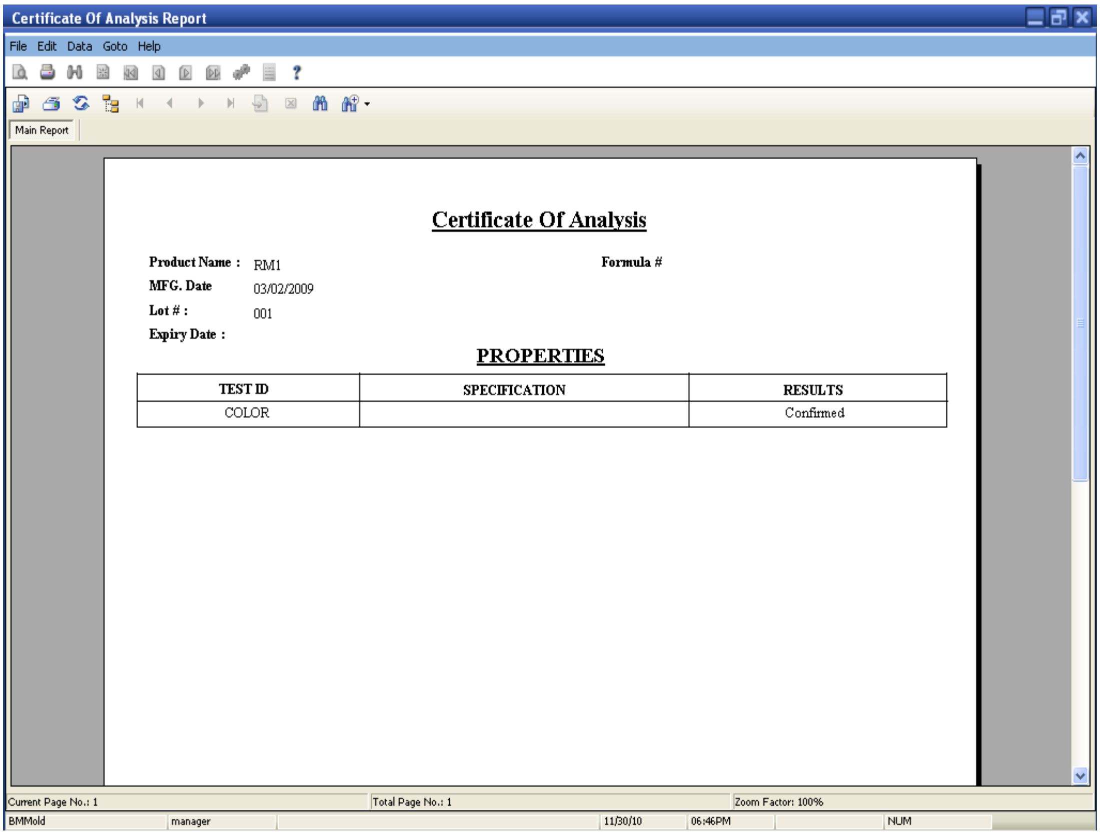
Date From: This Date specifies the lower limit of the range of batches for use as filter criteria during processing. This Date From key may be entered by typing or selected via the displayed calendar on this screen.

Date To: This Date specifies the upper limit of the range of printed dates for use as filter criteria during processing. This Date To key may be entered by typing or selected via the displayed calendar on this screen.

Report Path: This field stores the path of the MS-Word Template file that is used to print a Certificate of Analysis. This path can point to a file on the local machine or a machine on the network.

14.6.5.2 Generating a Certificate of Analysis

1. The Batch Number From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Complete the Lot No. From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
3. Select From and To Date range.
4. To save these parameters, enter the name to be assigned to the report parameters in the drop-down field on the far right of the toolbar and then click on the Save button on the toolbar to save the report parameters.
5. Click on the OK button to create a report.



Certificate Of Analysis

Product Name : RM1
MFG. Date 03/02/2009
Lot # : 001
Expiry Date :
Formula #

PROPERTIES

TEST ID	SPECIFICATION	RESULTS
COLOR		Confirmed

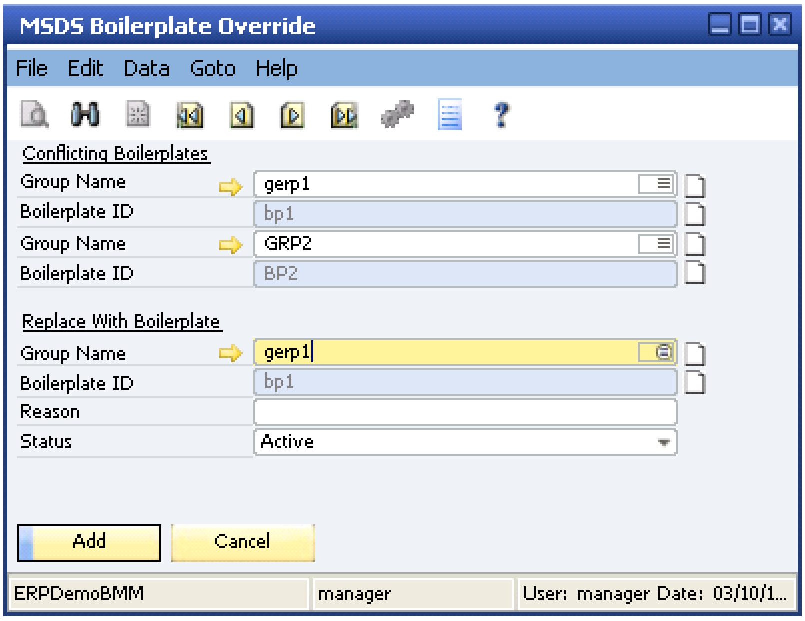
Current Page No.: 1
Total Page No.: 1
Zoom Factor: 100%
BMMold
manager
11/30/10
06:46PM
NUM

15 MSDS

15.1 BoilerPlate Override

Screen provides the users with a way to replace a set of two boilerplates (having conflicting or duplicate information) with one boilerplate. BatchMaster Manufacturing uses this information during generation of a MSDS that contains two boilerplates with contradictory or duplicate information.

15.1.1 Screen Fields Description



Conflicting Boilerplates

Group Name: gerp1

Boilerplate ID: bp1

Group Name: GRP2

Boilerplate ID: BP2

Replace With Boilerplate

Group Name: gerp1

Boilerplate ID: bp1

Reason:

Status: Active

ERPDemoBMM | manager | User: manager Date: 03/10/1...

Conflicting Boilerplates

Group Name: Field displays the boilerplate group key that is associated with the adjacent boilerplate key. The group name can be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. This is a mandatory field.

Boilerplate ID: Field displays the boilerplate key.

Group Name: Field displays the boilerplate group key that is associated with the adjacent boilerplate key. The group name can be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. This is a mandatory field.

Boilerplate ID: Field displays the boilerplate key.

Replace with Boilerplate

Group Name: Field displays the name of the group that is associated with the replacement boilerplate. The group name can be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. This is a mandatory field.

The replacement boilerplate could be either of the following:

1. One of the two contradictory or conflicting boilerplates.
2. A third boilerplate that replaces the set of two contradictory/duplicate boilerplates.

The position (on the MSDS template file) of the bookmark for the Boilerplate Group of the replacement boilerplate determines where this boilerplate will be printed on the MSDS.

Boilerplate ID: Field displays the identification associated with the replacement boilerplate.

The replacement boilerplate could be either of the following:

1. One of the two contradictory or conflicting boilerplates.
2. A third boilerplate which replaces the set of two contradictory/duplicate boilerplates.

Reason: This is the reason for replacing a set of two boilerplates containing contradictory or duplicate information.

Status: Field displays the status of the Boilerplate Override record. The status of the boilerplate can be one of Active, Inactive, and Marked for Deletion or Deleted. The default value of this field is set to 'Active'. The replacement is effective only if the status is 'Active' on this screen and the status of the replacement boilerplate is 'Active' at the Boilerplate Maintenance screen.

15.1.2 Defining a Boilerplate Override

1. Open the Boilerplate Override screen.
2. Select the boilerplate group for the first boilerplate to be replaced.
3. Select the boilerplate group for the second boilerplate to be replaced.
4. Select the boilerplate group for the replacement boilerplate.
5. Enter the reason for the replacement.
6. Select the Status of the replacement boilerplate.
7. Click on OK button to save the record.

15.1.3 Example

For Example, there are two boilerplates 'Keep away from Fire' and 'Fire Extinguisher'. These two are contradictory boilerplates so you may replace these with the boilerplate 'Fire Extinguisher'

15.2 Supplementary File

It is a collection of MSDS boilerplates. The Supplementary files are used in determining which boilerplates will be printed on a MSDS.

The following conditions must be fulfilled for the boilerplates from a supplementary file to be printed on a MSDS:

- The Supplementary File should be applicable to the MSDS.
- A bookmark should have been inserted on the MSDS template file (the Microsoft Word Document Template) for the Boilerplate Group of the Boilerplate contained in the Supplementary File.

For a Boilerplate Group to be added to a MSDS, the Boilerplate Group Key, preceded with the characters "BP_," should be inserted as a book mark on the corresponding Microsoft Word Document Template file used to generate the MSDS. For example, if the Boilerplate Group Key is "GRP1," then the corresponding bookmark would be "BP_GRP1".

Supplementary file can be generated via any of the following:

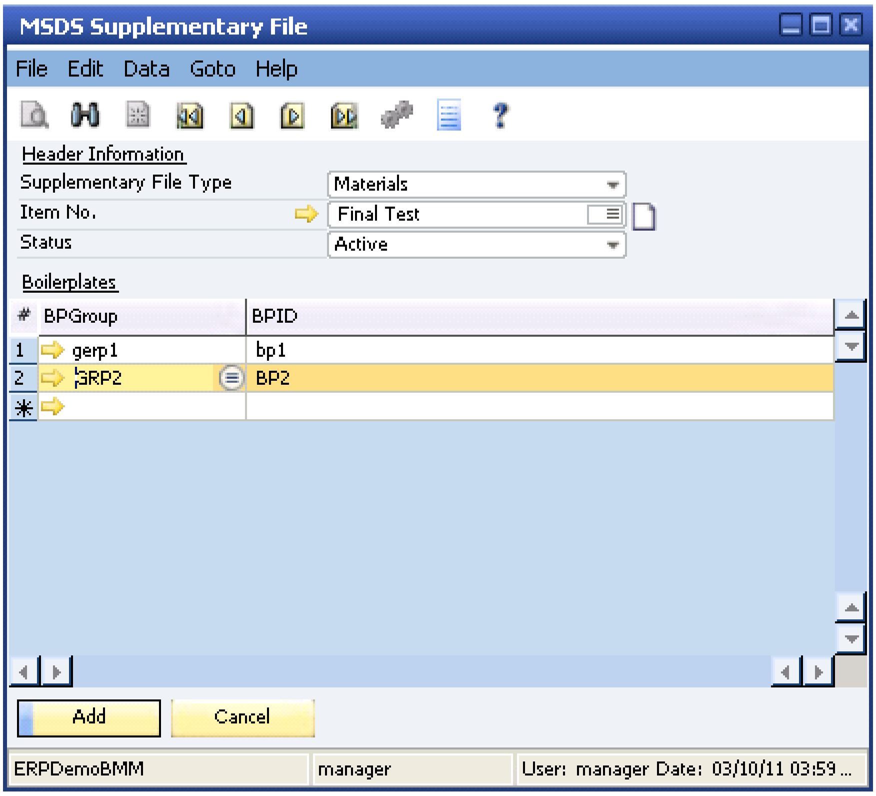
1. Templates
2. Materials
3. Formulas
4. Formula Classes
5. Material Hazard

15.2.1 Mandatory Inputs

Data should be setup at the following screens before creating a Supplementary File:

1. Boilerplate Group
2. Boilerplate Maintenance

15.2.2 Screen Fields Description



Supplementary File Type: Materials
Item No.: Final Test
Status: Active

#	BPGroup	BPID
1	gerp1	bp1
2	GRP2	BP2

ERPDemoBMM | manager | User: manager Date: 03/10/11 03:59 ...

Header Information

Supplementary File Type: Field stores the type of a supplementary file. The type of a supplementary file can be one of Template, Materials, Formula, Formula Class or Material Hazard.

The default value of this field is set to 'Template' when a new supplementary file is inserted. A Template can be attached to a Formula at the 'MSDS Supplementary File' field under Tab-4 of the Formula Entry screen.

Supplementary File ID: This is the key for this supplementary file. This is a mandatory field. This field gets visible when Supplementary File Type selected is Template.

Item No. : This field displays the Item No. for the respective item. This is a mandatory field. This field gets visible when Supplementary File Type selected is Material.

Formula Key : This field displays the Formula Key for the respective Formula. This is a mandatory field. This field gets visible when Supplementary File Type selected is Formula.

Formula Class: This field displays the Formula Class selected via lookup provided. This is a mandatory field. This field gets visible when Supplementary File Type selected is Formula Classes.

Material Hazard ID: This field displays the Material Hazard selected via lookup provided. This is a mandatory field. This field gets visible when Supplementary File Type selected is Material Hazard.

Status: This is the status of a supplementary file. The status of a supplementary file can be one of Active, Inactive, Marked for Deletion or Deleted. The default value of this field is set to Active when a new supplementary file is inserted. If a supplementary file is not Active, it is ignored when a MSDS is printed.

Boilerplates grid

BPGroup: Field displays the key of the boilerplate group that is associated with the boilerplate on this line. After clicking the ellipsis button on this field, the user can select the group name from the displayed lookup. The identification associated with the selected group name is displayed at the field 'BPID'. This is a mandatory field.

BPID: Field displays the boilerplate key for this line.

15.2.3 Creating a Supplementary File

1. Click the Supplementary File screen.
2. Select the type of Supplementary File.
3. Enter or select a value for Supplementary File ID or Item No. or Formula Key or Formula Class or Material Hazard Type ID.
4. Select a Status for the supplementary file.
5. Click on the ellipsis button under the field BPGroup to add the Boiler plate group.
6. Select a row on the look up form and click OK.
7. Click on the Add button to save the supplementary file.

15.2.4 Example

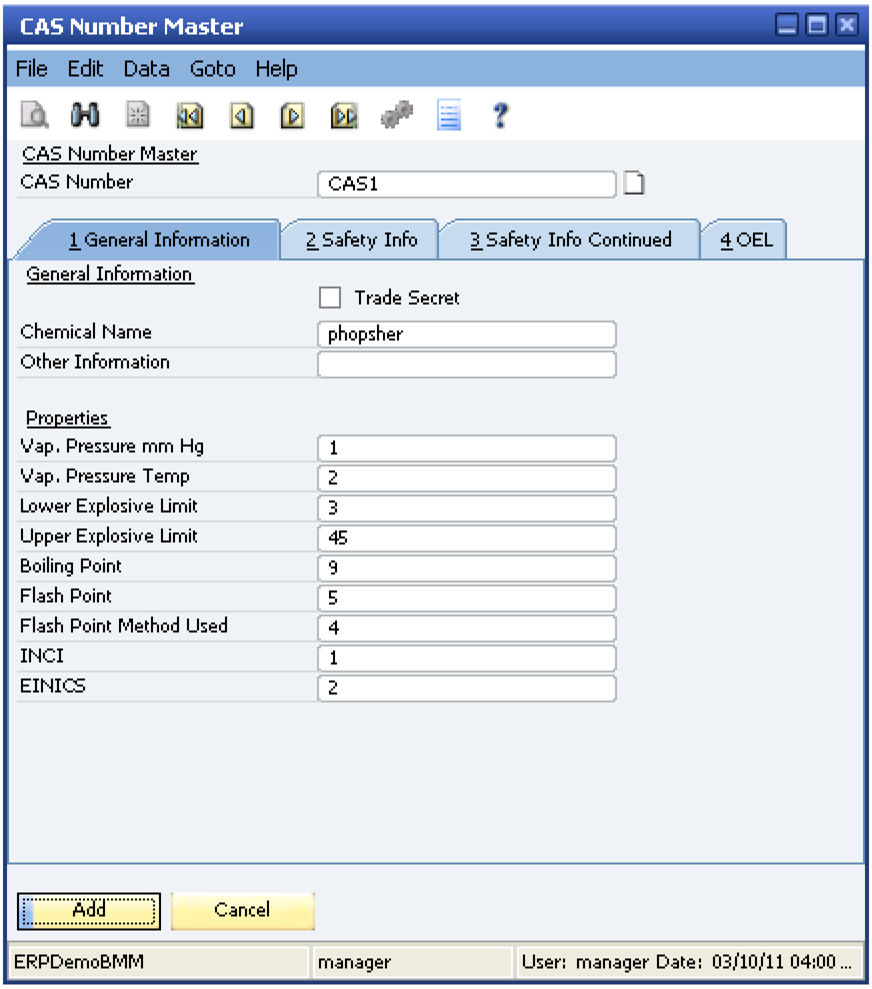
For Example, you want to associate 'Eye Protection' and 'Use Gloves' boiler palates with formula for 'redo primer'. Then you can Supplementary File to do so.

15.3 CAS Number Master

Screen can be used to maintain the material safety information for a CAS number. CAS Number stands for Chemical Abstracts Service Number that is an assigned number used to identify a chemical. CAS stands for Chemical Abstracts Service, an organization that indexes information published in Chemical Abstracts by the American Chemical Society and that provides index guides by which information about particular substances may be located in the abstracts. The numbers have no chemical significance.

When a CAS Master is inserted on the Material Safety Information screen, the information contained in the CAS Master is defaulted on the Material Safety Information screen.

15.3.1 Screen Fields Description


CAS Number Master
File
Edit
Data
Goto
Help
1 General Information
2 Safety Info
3 Safety Info Continued
4 OEL
Add
Cancel

CAS Number Master

CAS Number: CAS1

General Information

☐ Trade Secret

Chemical Name: phopsher

Other Information:

Properties

Vap. Pressure mm Hg: 1

Vap. Pressure Temp: 2

Lower Explosive Limit: 3

Upper Explosive Limit: 45

Boiling Point: 9

Flash Point: 5

Flash Point Method Used: 4

INCI: 1

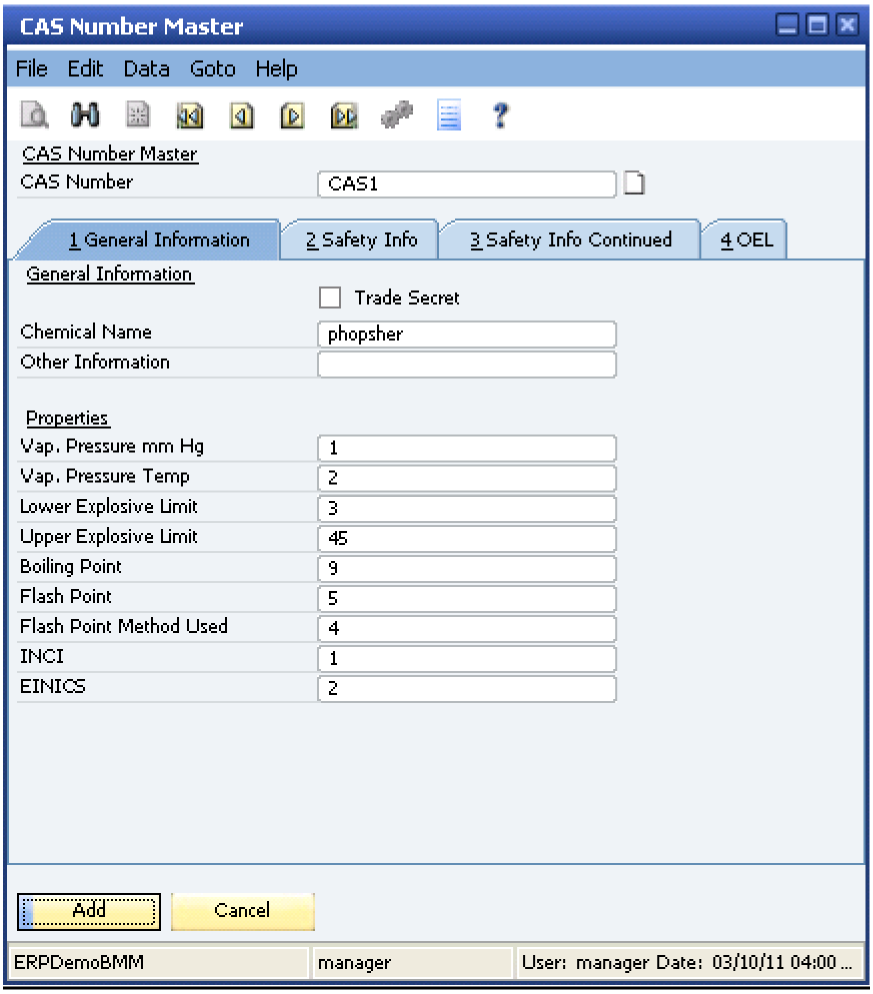
EINICS: 2

ERPDemoBMM | manager | User: manager Date: 03/10/11 04:00 ...

CAS Number Master

CAS Number: Field stores the Chemical Abstracts Service (CAS) number for this material.

Tab-1 (General Information)



CAS Number Master

CAS Number: CAS1

General Information

☐ Trade Secret

Chemical Name: phopsher

Other Information:

Properties

Vap. Pressure mm Hg: 1

Vap. Pressure Temp: 2

Lower Explosive Limit: 3

Upper Explosive Limit: 45

Boiling Point: 9

Flash Point: 5

Flash Point Method Used: 4

INCI: 1

EINICS: 2

ERPDemoBMM | manager | User: manager Date: 03/10/11 04:00 ...

General Information

Trade Secret: Field indicates whether a Company regards this material as a trade secret. This field is for reference purpose only.

Chemical Name: Field stores the chemical name by which this material is known.

Other Information: Field stores any other related information for this material.

Properties

Vap. Pressure mm Hg: Field stores the pressure of a saturated vapor of this material in terms of millimeters of mercury.

Vap. Pressure Temp: Field stores the temperature in degrees Fahrenheit (◦F) or degrees Celsius (◦C), to which this material was subjected when the Vapor Pressure mm Hg was measured.

Lower Explosive Limit: Field stores the value of the lowest concentration (% by volume in air) at which this material will burn or explode if an ignition source is available.

Upper Explosive Limit: Field stores the value of the highest concentration (% by volume in air) at which this material will burn or explode if an ignition source is available.

Boiling Point: Field stores the temperature in degrees Fahrenheit (˚F) or degrees Celsius (˚C), at which this material will boil at an atmospheric pressure of 760 mmHg.

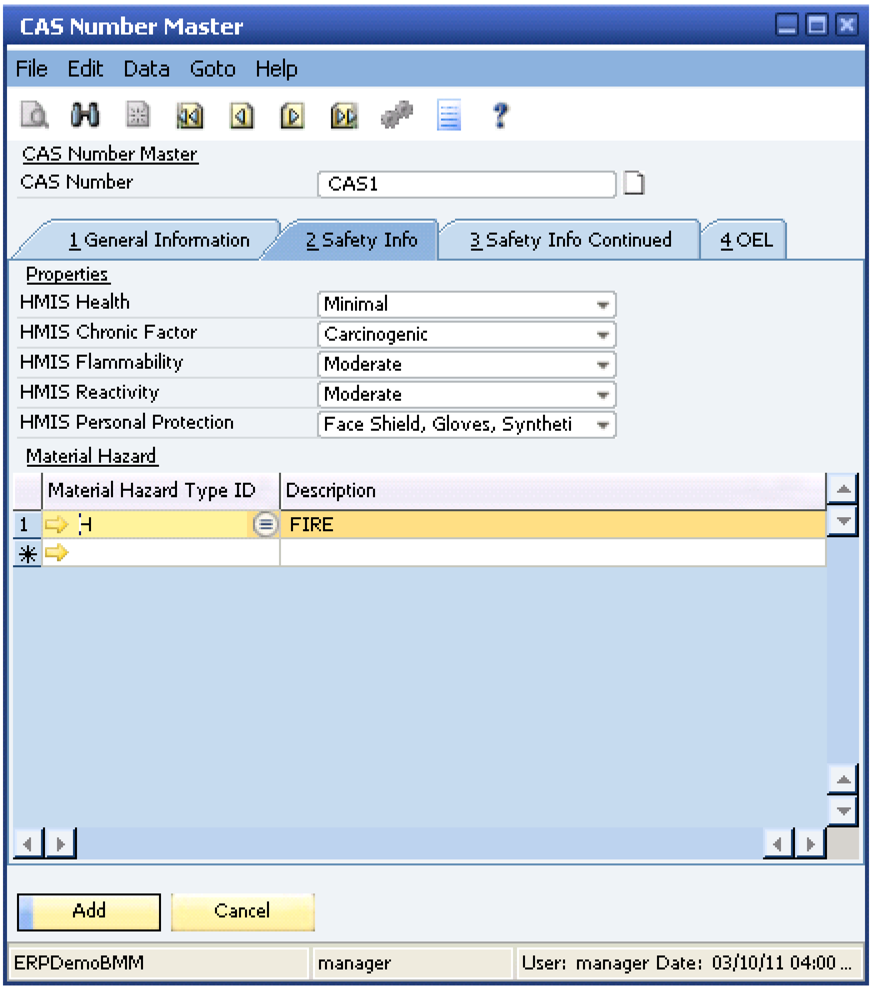
Flash Point: Field stores the temperature in degrees Fahrenheit (˚F) or degrees Celsius (˚C), at which this material gives off sufficient vapor to form a flammable or ignitable mixture with air.

Flash Point Method Used: Field stores the method that is used to determine the flash point of this material.

INCI: This field holds the INCI name for the CAS number being defined. This name is required for compliance issue, especially for compliance with Bio Terrorism Act.

EINICS: This field holds the EINECS name for the CAS number being defined. This name is required for compliance issue, especially for compliance with Bio Terrorism Act.

Tab-2 (Safety Info)



CAS Number Master

CAS Number: CAS1

Properties

HMIS Health: Minimal

HMIS Chronic Factor: Carcinogenic

HMIS Flammability: Moderate

HMIS Reactivity: Moderate

HMIS Personal Protection: Face Shield, Gloves, Syntheti

Material Hazard

	Material Hazard Type ID	Description
1	H	FIRE
*		

ERPDemoBMM | manager | User: manager Date: 03/10/11 04:00 ...

Properties

HMIS Health: Field displays the HMIS Health rating for this material. HMIS stands for Hazardous Material Information System. The valid values are 0-4 or a blank space.

- 0 - Minimal
- 1 - Slight
- 2 - Moderate
- 3 – Serious
- 4 – Severe

A blank space in this field indicates that no HMIS Health rating is applicable to this material.

HMIS Chronic Factor: Field stores whether or not this material is carcinogenic. An asterisk in this field indicates that this material is carcinogenic. A blank space in this field indicates that this material is not carcinogenic.

HMIS Flammability: Field displays the HMIS Flammability rating for this material. The valid values are 0-4 or a blank space.

- 0 - Minimal
- 1 - Slight
- 2 - Moderate
- 3 – Serious
- 4 – Severe

A blank space indicates that no Flammability rating is applicable to this material.

HMIS Reactivity: Field displays the HMIS Reactivity rating for this material. The valid values are 0-4 or a blank space.

- 0 - Minimal
- 1 - Slight
- 2 - Moderate
- 3 – Serious
- 4 – Severe

A blank space indicates that no Reactivity rating is applicable to this material.

HMIS Personal Protection: Field displays the HMIS Reactivity rating for this material. A blank space indicates that no HMIS Reactivity rating is applicable to this material. The valid values are:

- Safety Glasses
- Safety Glasses, Gloves
- Safety Glasses, Gloves, Synthetic apron
- Face Shield, Gloves, Synthetic apron

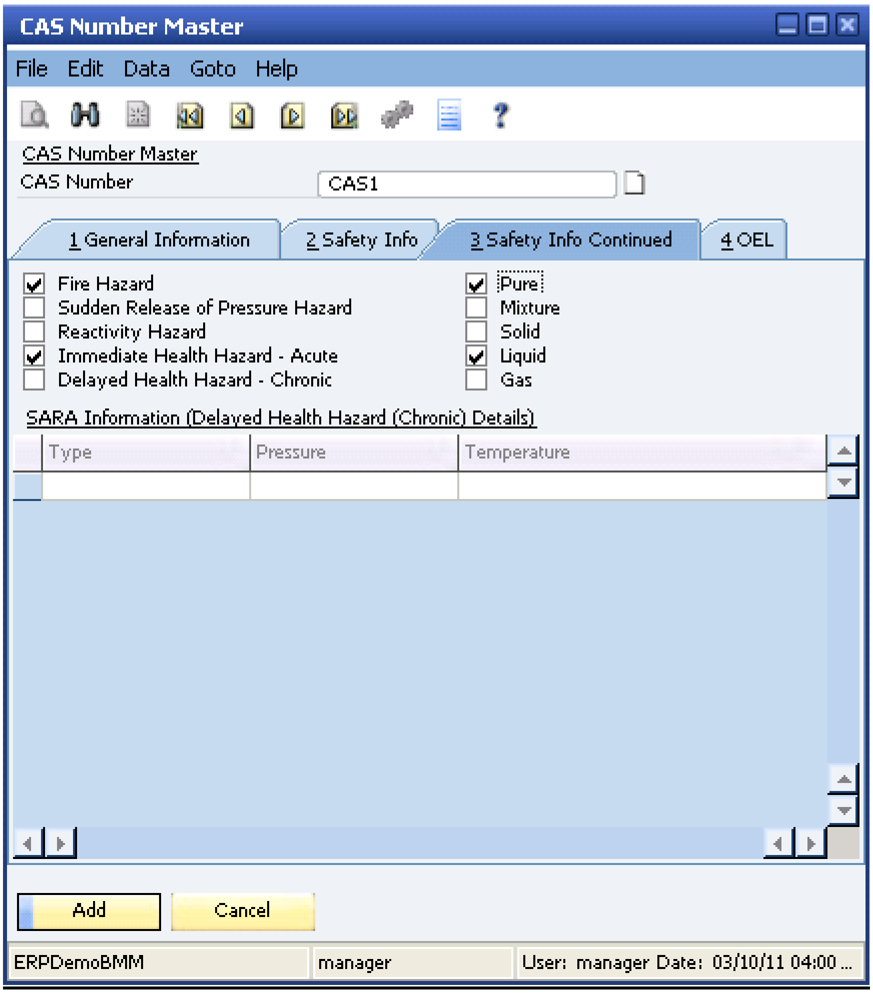
- Safety Glasses, Gloves, Dust Respirator
- Safety Glasses, Gloves, Synthetic apron, Dust Respirator

Material Hazard

Material Hazard Type ID: Field displays the identification of a Material Hazard type for a line in the Material Hazard grid.

Description: Field displays the description associated with the Material Hazard type for a line in the Material Hazard grid.

Tab-3 (Safety Info continued)


CAS Number Master
File Edit Data Goto Help
CAS Number Master
1 General Information
2 Safety Info
3 Safety Info Continued
4 OEL
SARA Information (Delayed Health Hazard (Chronic) Details)
Type
Pressure
Temperature
Add
Cancel

CAS Number: CAS1

☑ Fire Hazard
☐ Sudden Release of Pressure Hazard
☐ Reactivity Hazard
☑ Immediate Health Hazard - Acute
☐ Delayed Health Hazard - Chronic

☑ Pure
☐ Mixture
☐ Solid
☑ Liquid
☐ Gas

ERPDemoBMM | manager | User: manager Date: 03/10/11 04:00 ...

Fire Hazard: Check this box if this material is readily combustible and/or presents a potential fire hazard.

Sudden Release of Pressure Hazard: Check this box if this material will react violently when pressure is suddenly released from this material.

Reactivity Hazard: Check this box if this material will react, possibly violently, when combined with certain other materials.

Immediate Health Hazard – Acute: Check this box if this material presents an immediate and/or severe health hazard should some one come in contact with it. Contact may be interpreted as physical contact on the skin, inhalation, ingestion etc.

Delayed Health Hazard – Chronic: Check this box if this material presents a long term, delayed, and/or recurring health hazard should some one come in contact with it. Contact may be interpreted as physical contact on the skin, inhalation, ingestion etc.

Pure: Check this box if this material is Pure.

Mixture: Check this box if this material is a Mixture.

Solid: Check this box if this material is a Solid.

Liquid: Check this box if this material is a Liquid.

Gas: Check this box if this material is a Gas.

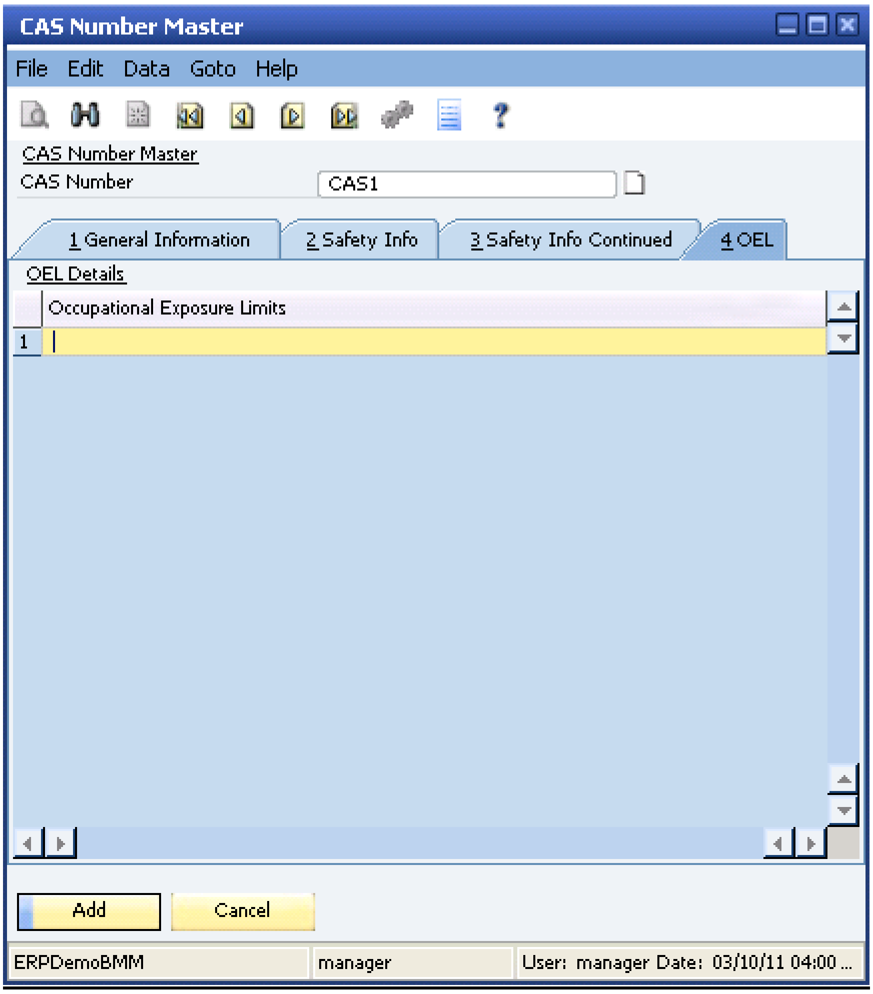
SARA Information (Delayed Health Hazard (Chronic) Details

Type: Field stores the storage type (represented by a letter) of this item for a line in the grid.

Pressure: Field stores the pressure (represented by a number) associated with a storage type for a line in the grid.

Temperature: Field stores the temperature (represented by a number) associated with a storage type for a line in the grid.

Tab-4 (OEL)



CAS Number Master
File Edit Data Goto Help
1 General Information
2 Safety Info
3 Safety Info Continued
4 OEL
OEL Details
Occupational Exposure Limits
1
Add
Cancel

CAS Number Master

CAS Number: CAS1

ERPDemoBMM | manager | User: manager Date: 03/10/11 04:00 ...

OEL Details

Occupational Exposure Limits: Field stores the Occupational Exposure Limit for this material. A material can have multiple occupational exposure limits.

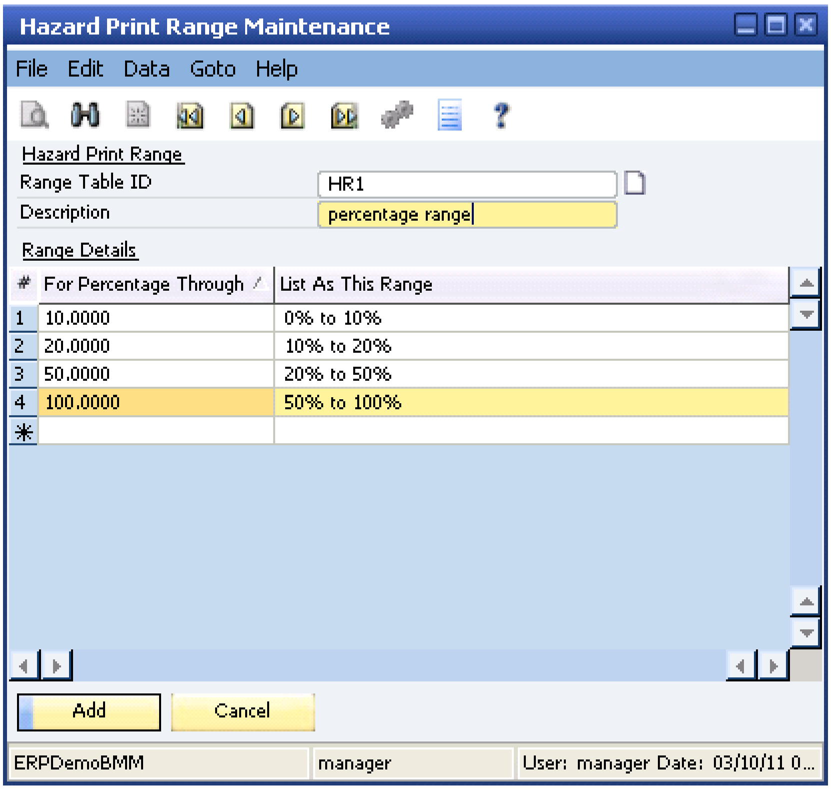
15.3.2 Creating a CAS Number

1. Open the CAS Number screen.
2. Enter the various data on Tabs 1-4 as needed.
3. Click on the Add button to save a CAS Number Master record.

15.4 Hazard Print Range Maintenance

Screen provides the users with a way to define the ranges of numbers that can be printed instead of the actual percentage of hazardous materials on a MSDS.

15.4.1 Screen Fields Description



Hazard Print Range

Range Table ID: HR1

Description: percentage range

Range Details

#	For Percentage Through	List As This Range
1	10.0000	0% to 10%
2	20.0000	10% to 20%
3	50.0000	20% to 50%
4	100.0000	50% to 100%

ERPDemoBMM | manager | User: manager Date: 03/10/11 0...

Hazard Print Range

Range Table ID: Field stores a unique identification of a Hazard Print Range Table. This is a mandatory field.

Description: Field displays the description associated with this Hazard Print Range Table.

Range Details

For Percentage Through: Field displays the percentages (of a hazardous material) that can be printed on a MSDS as a corresponding range. If there is no preceding row in this table, than the lower value of the percentage is taken as zero. If there is a preceding row in this table, than the lower value of the percentage is taken as greater than the value of this field in the previous row. The upper limit extends to the value of this field on this row.

List As This Range: Field displays a range format for the selected line of the grid. This is a read-only field. For example: 11% could be printed as 0% - 20%.

15.4.2 Creating a Hazard Print Range Table

1. Open the Hazard Print Range Maintenance Screen.
2. Enter a percentage at the field 'Percentage Through'. The corresponding range is displayed at the field 'List as this Range'.

3. Enter the identification and the description of the Hazard Print Range Table.
4. Click on the Add button to save the Hazard Print Range Table record.

15.5 Hazard Print Criteria Maintenance

Screen provides users with a way to establish how the information about material hazards is to appear on a MSDS.

The following conditions must be fulfilled for a hazardous material to be listed in the Hazard Section of the MSDS:

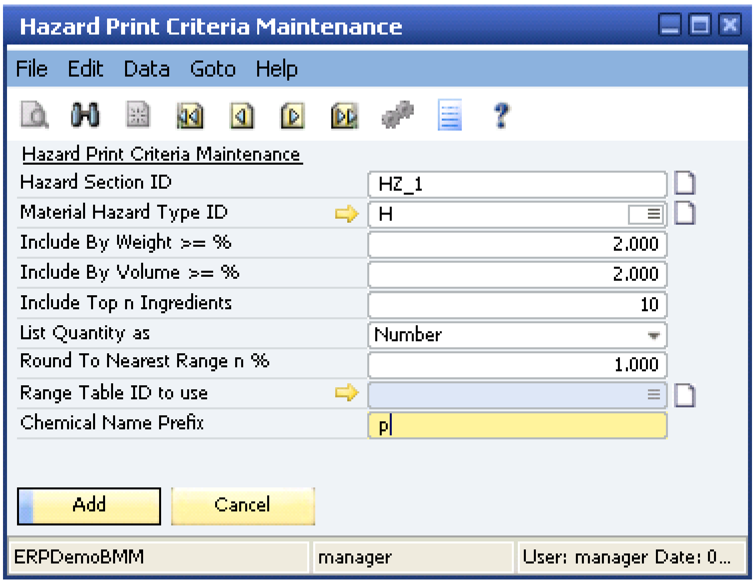
a. 'The Material Hazard Type ID' of this screen should be attached to an ingredient of the formula on Tab-2 of the Material Safety Information or CAS Number Master screen. (A material is considered to be hazardous only if a Material Hazard Type ID has been attached to it at the Material Safety Information or the CAS Number Master screen).
b. The Material should be reportable. A material is considered reportable if its quantity in the formula meets at least one of the threshold requirements on this screen, namely "Include by Wt > = %", "Include by Vol > = %" and "Include Top n Ingredients".
c. The Hazard Section ID, preceded with the characters "TBL_", should be inserted as a book mark on the corresponding Microsoft Word Document Template file used to generate the MSDS. For example, if the Hazard Section ID is "USAMSDSII", then the corresponding bookmark would be "TBL_USAMSDSII". The Hazard Section to be printed on a MSDS should be added under tab-2 of the Material Safety Information screen.
d. The Hazard section ID, prefixed with the characters "HRZ_", and followed by one of (ICH, IVT, IWT, ICS, IVP, OEL) keywords can be inserted as a bookmark in the Word Document Template file used to generate the MSDS. For example, if the hazard section id is "SECTIONA" and it is required to print the chemical name of a reportable component in one of the tables in the MSDS, the column header in the table should be the bookmark "HRZ_SECTIONA_ICH".

15.5.1 Mandatory Inputs

Data should be setup at the following screens before creating a Hazard Print Criteria:

1. Hazard Type Maintenance
2. Hazard Print Range Maintenance (if 'Range' is selected at the 'List Qty As' field)

15.5.2 Screen Fields Description



Hazard Print Criteria Maintenance

Hazard Section ID: HZ_1

Material Hazard Type ID: H

Include By Weight >= %: 2.000

Include By Volume >= %: 2.000

Include Top n Ingredients: 10

List Quantity as: Number

Round To Nearest Range n %: 1.000

Range Table ID to use:

Chemical Name Prefix: p

Hazard Print Criteria Maintenance

Hazard Section ID: This is the key to identify this Hazard Section. This is a mandatory field.

Material Hazard Type ID: Field displays the Material Hazard type for which a Hazard Section is to be printed on a MSDS. The Material Hazard Type ID may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. This is a mandatory field.

Include by Weight >= %: Field stores the minimum weight percent of a hazardous material in the formula to determine if the hazardous material is reportable on the MSDS.

Include by Volume >= %: Field stores the minimum volume percent of a hazardous material in the formula to determine if the hazardous material is reportable on the MSDS.

Include Top n Ingredients: Field stores how many of the top hazardous ingredients (line items of a formula) should be printed on a MSDS. The top ingredients are determined on the basis of weight percent or volume percent as specified at the 'Sort MSDS Components by Weight or Volume' field of MSDS Setup screen.

List Quantity as: For a reportable hazardous material, one can specify the manner in which its quantity is to be reported on a MSDS. This can be:

1. Number: In this case, the weight or volume percentage is listed depending on the setting made at the 'Sort MSDS Components by Weight or Volume' field of MSDS Setup screen. This percentage is rounded according to the "Round to Nearest Range n%" field on the Hazard Print Criteria Maintenance screen.
2. Range: In this case, the weight or volume percentage is listed depending on the setting made at the 'Sort MSDS Components by Weight or Volume' field of MSDS

Setup screen. This percentage is listed as a range according to the value of the "Range Table ID to Use" field on the Hazard Print Criteria Maintenance screen.

3. Do Not List: In this case, the material itself gets listed on the MSDS, but the material's quantity is not shown on the MSDS.

Round to Nearest Range n %: Field stores a rounding criterion in percentage (if the "List Qty as" field is set to 'Number').

Range Table ID to use: Field stores a Range Table ID (if the "List Qty as" field is set to 'Range').

Chemical Name Prefix: Field stores a prefix that is used to print the Chemical Name (as specified on tab-1 of the Material Safety Information or the CAS Number Master screen) of the materials associated with the selected material hazard type on a MSDS. For example, one can store an asterisk (*) to flag a certain material.

15.5.3 Creating a Hazard Section

1. Open the Hazard Print criteria Maintenance screen.
2. Enter a Hazard Section ID.
3. Enter a Material Hazard Type ID.
4. Enter the weight (in percentage) as needed.
5. Enter the volume (in percentage) as needed.
6. Enter value for the "Include Top n Ingredients" as needed.
7. Make a selection for the "List Qty As" field.
8. Enter a value at the field 'Round to Nearest Range n%' (if 'Number' is selected at the field 'List Qty As').
9. Select a Range Table (if 'Range' is selected at the field 'List Qty As').
10. Click on the Ok button to save this Hazard Section record.

15.6 Material Safety Information

Screen can be used to define the safety information associated with a specific inventory item. The user can specify the general information such as CAS number, Trade Secret status and specific item properties. These properties may include vapor pressures, explosive limits, flash point, boiling point and flash point method being used. The SARA information, delayed health hazards and occupational exposure limits may also be specified here.

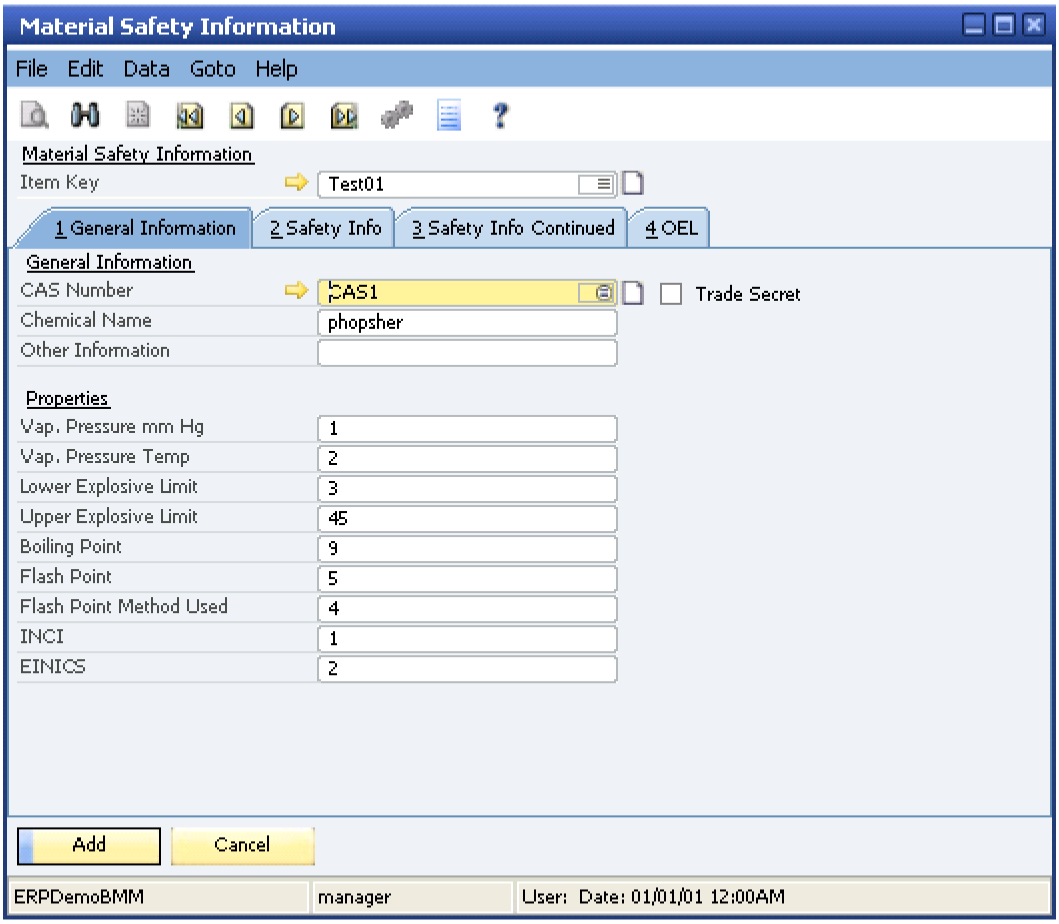
The user may also set the HMIS values for:

1. Health
2. Chronic factor
3. Flammability
4. Reactivity
5. Personal protection

6. Specific material hazards

If a CAS Number is selected on this screen, then the data maintained on Tab 1-4 of that CAS Number master record is defaulted on the Material Safety Information screen.

15.6.1 Screen Fields Description


Material Safety Information
File
Edit
Data
Goto
Help
1 General Information
2 Safety Info
3 Safety Info Continued
4 OEL
Add
Cancel

Material Safety Information

Item Key: Test01

General Information

CAS Number: CAS1 ☐ Trade Secret

Chemical Name: phopsher

Other Information:

Properties

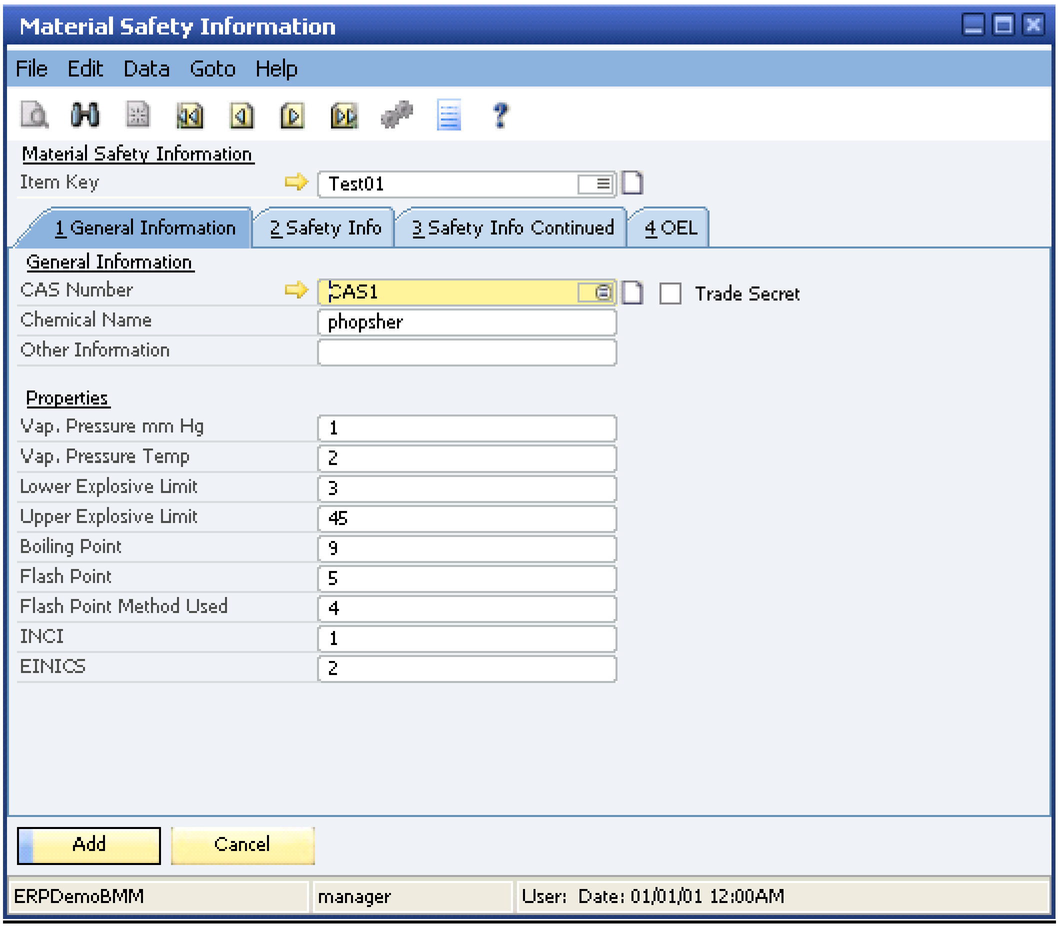
Vap. Pressure mm Hg	1
Vap. Pressure Temp	2
Lower Explosive Limit	3
Upper Explosive Limit	45
Boiling Point	9
Flash Point	5
Flash Point Method Used	4
INCI	1
EINICS	2

ERPDemoBMM | manager | User: Date: 01/01/01 12:00AM

Material Safety information

Item Key: Field displays the Item Key for which the safety information is defined.

Tab-1 (General Information)



Material Safety Information

Item Key: Test01

General Information

CAS Number: CAS1 ☐ Trade Secret

Chemical Name: phopsher

Other Information:

Properties

Vap. Pressure mm Hg: 1

Vap. Pressure Temp: 2

Lower Explosive Limit: 3

Upper Explosive Limit: 45

Boiling Point: 9

Flash Point: 5

Flash Point Method Used: 4

INCI: 1

EINICS: 2

ERPDemoBMM | manager | User: Date: 01/01/01 12:00AM

General Information

CAS Number: Field displays the Chemical Abstracts Service (CAS) number for this item. This can be entered by typing or selected via the available lookup on the screen.

Chemical Name: Field displays the name by which this item is known.

Other Information: Field stores any other related information for this item.

Trade Secret: Checking the field indicates whether the Company regards this item as a trade secret. This field is for reference purpose only.

Properties

Vap. Pressure mm Hg: Field stores the pressure of a saturated vapor of the item in terms of millimeters of mercury.

Vap. Pressure Temp: Field stores the temperature in degrees Fahrenheit (◦F) or degrees Celsius (◦C), at which this item was subjected to when the Vapor Pressure mm Hg was measured.

Lower Explosive Limit: Field displays the value of the lowest concentration (% by volume in air) at which this item will burn or explode if an ignition source is available.

Upper Explosive Limit: Field displays the value of the highest concentration (% by volume in air) at which this item will burn or explode if an ignition source is available.

Boiling Point: Field displays the temperature in degrees Fahrenheit (◦F) or degrees Celsius (◦C), at which this item will boil at an atmospheric pressure of 760 mmHg.

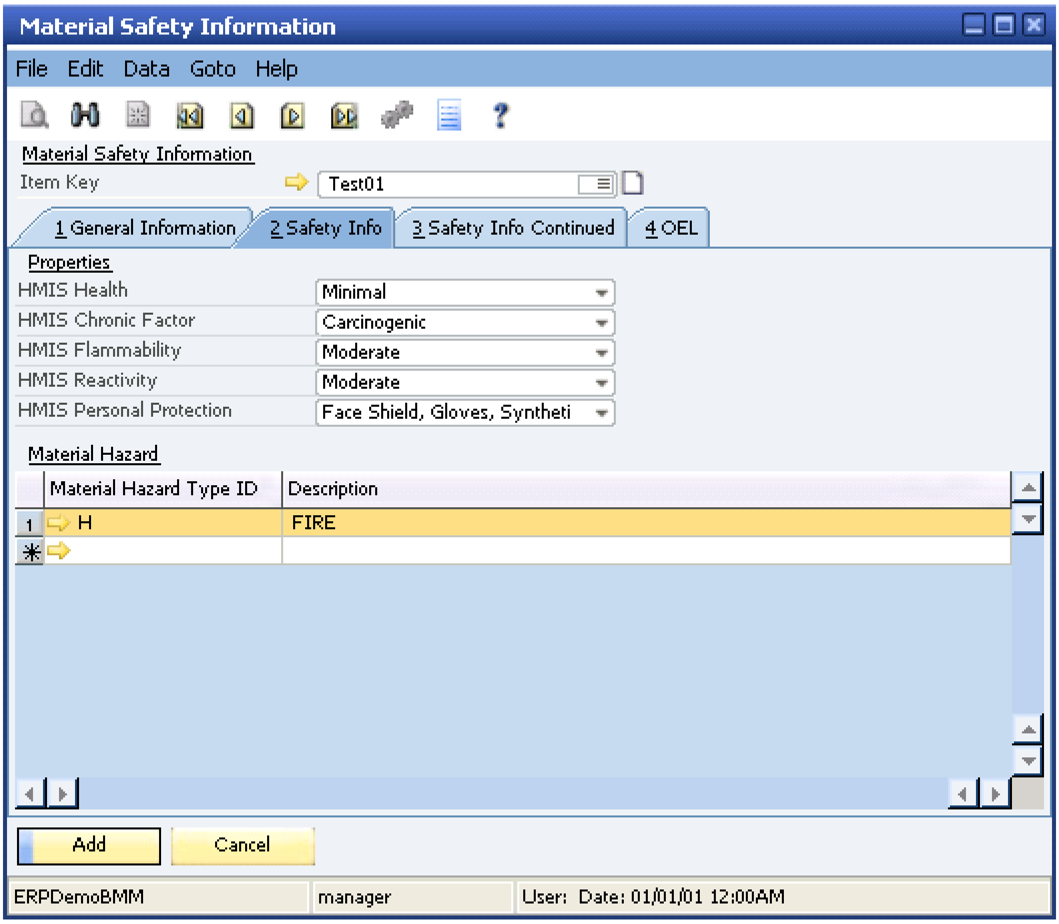
Flash Point: Field displays the temperature in degrees Fahrenheit (◦F) or degrees Celsius (◦C), at which this item gives off sufficient vapor to form a flammable or ignitable mixture with air.

Flash Point Method Used: Field displays the method that is used to determine the flash point of this item.

INCI: This field holds the INCI name for the CAS number being defined. This name is required for compliance issue, especially for compliance with Bio Terrorism Act.

EINICS: This field holds the EINECS name for the CAS number being defined. This name is required for compliance issue, especially for compliance with Bio Terrorism Act.

Tab-2 (Safety Info)



Material Safety Information

Item Key: Test01

Properties

HMIS Health: Minimal

HMIS Chronic Factor: Carcinogenic

HMIS Flammability: Moderate

HMIS Reactivity: Moderate

HMIS Personal Protection: Face Shield, Gloves, Syntheti

Material Hazard

	Material Hazard Type ID	Description
1	H	FIRE
*		

ERPDemoBMM | manager | User: Date: 01/01/01 12:00AM

Properties

HMIS Health: Field displays the HMIS Health rating for this item. HMIS stands for Hazardous Material Identification System.

1. Minimal
2. Slight
3. Moderate
4. Serious
5. Severe

HMIS Chronic Factor: Field stores whether or not this item is carcinogenic. An asterisk in this field indicates that this item is carcinogenic. A blank space in this field indicates that this item is not carcinogenic.

HMIS Flammability: Field displays the HMIS Flammability rating for this item.

1. Minimal
2. Slight
3. Moderate
4. Serious
5. Severe

HMIS Reactivity: Field displays the HMIS Reactivity rating for this item.

1. Minimal
2. Slight
3. Moderate
4. Serious
5. Severe

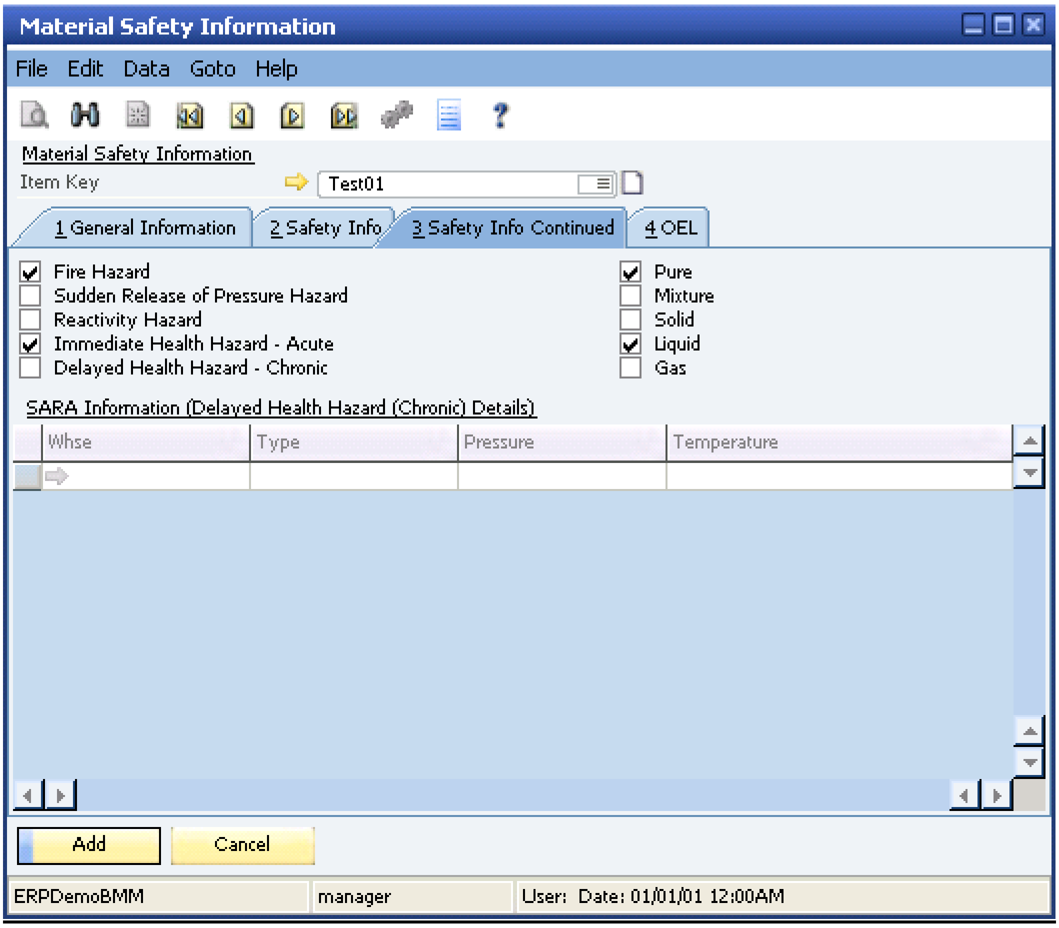
HMIS Personal Protection: Field displays the HMIS Reactivity rating for this item. The valid values are Safety Glasses, Gloves etc.

Material Hazard

Material Hazard Type ID: This is the identification of a Material Hazard type for a line in the Material Hazard grid.

Description: Field displays the description associated with the Material Hazard type for a line in the Material Hazard grid.

Tab-3 (Safety Info continued)



Material Safety Information

Item Key: Test01

☑ Fire Hazard
☐ Sudden Release of Pressure Hazard
☐ Reactivity Hazard
☑ Immediate Health Hazard - Acute
☐ Delayed Health Hazard - Chronic

☑ Pure
☐ Mixture
☐ Solid
☑ Liquid
☐ Gas

SARA Information (Delayed Health Hazard (Chronic) Details)

Whse	Type	Pressure	Temperature

ERPDemoBMM | manager | User: Date: 01/01/01 12:00AM

Fire Hazard: Check this box if this material is readily combustible and presents a potential fire hazard.

Sudden Release of Pressure Hazard: Check this box if this material will react violently when pressure is suddenly released on the container in which it is kept.

Reactivity Hazard: Check this box if this material will react, possibly violently, when combined with certain other materials.

Immediate Health Hazard (Acute): Check this box if this material presents an immediate and/or severe health hazard should some one come in contact with it. Contact may be interpreted as physical contact on the skin, inhalation, ingestion etc.

Delayed Health Hazard (Chronic): Check this box if this material presents a long term, delayed, and/or recurring health hazard should some one come in contact with it. Contact may be interpreted as physical contact on the skin, inhalation, ingestion etc.

Pure: Check this box if this material is Pure.

Mixture: Check this box if this material is a Mixture.

Solid: Check this box if this material is a Solid.

Liquid: Check this box if this material is a Liquid.

Gas: Check this box if this material is a Gas.

SARA Information (Detailed Health hazard (Chronic) Details

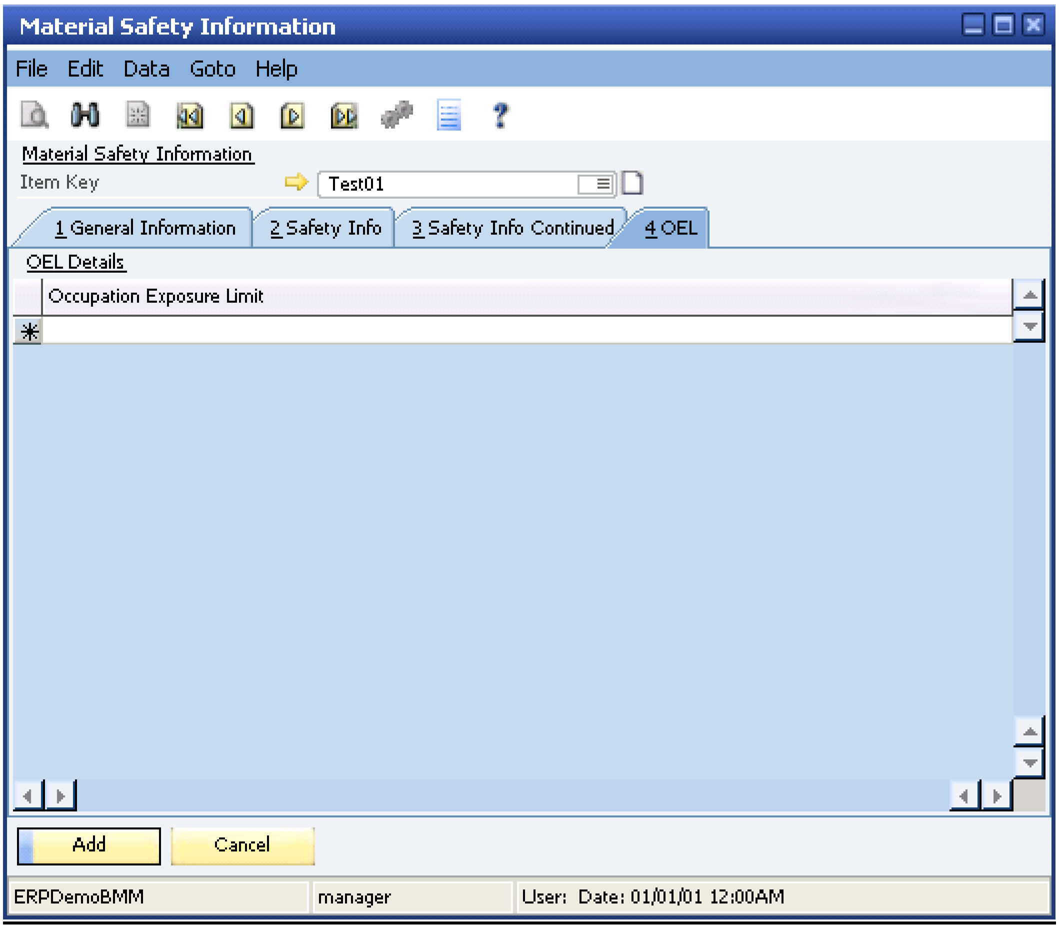
Whse: Field displays the Warehouse of the item for a line in the grid.

Type: Field stores the storage type (represented by a letter) of this item for a line in the grid.

Pressure: Field stores the pressure (represented by a number) associated with a storage type for a line in the grid.

Temperature: Field stores the temperature (represented by a number) associated with a storage type for a line in the grid.

Tab-4 (OEL)


Material Safety Information
File Edit Data Goto Help
Material Safety Information
1 General Information
2 Safety Info
3 Safety Info Continued
4 OEL
OEL Details
Occupation Exposure Limit
Add
Cancel

Item Key: Test01

ERPDemoBMM | manager | User: Date: 01/01/01 12:00AM

OEL Details

Occupation Exposure Limits: Field stores the Occupational Exposure Limit for this item. An item can have multiple occupational exposure limits.

15.6.2 Creating Material Safety Information for an Item

1. Open the Material Safety Information screen.
2. Select an Item (via the lookup presented on the screen) for which the Material Safety Information has to be created.
3. Select the CAS Number associated with this Item. If a CAS Number is selected, then data maintained on Tab 1-4 of that CAS Number master record is defaulted on the Material Safety Information screen.
4. Enter the data on Tabs 1-4 (if the data is not defaulted on Tab 1-4) or modify the data on Tabs 1-4 as needed.
5. Click on the OK button to save the Material Safety Information record.

15.7 SARA Processing

This option provides a way to perform Hazard Communication Standard, Superfund Amendment and Reauthorization Act (SARA) Title III compliance. This screen can be used to report the amounts of hazardous materials and the durations for which those hazardous materials were maintained at various Warehouses.

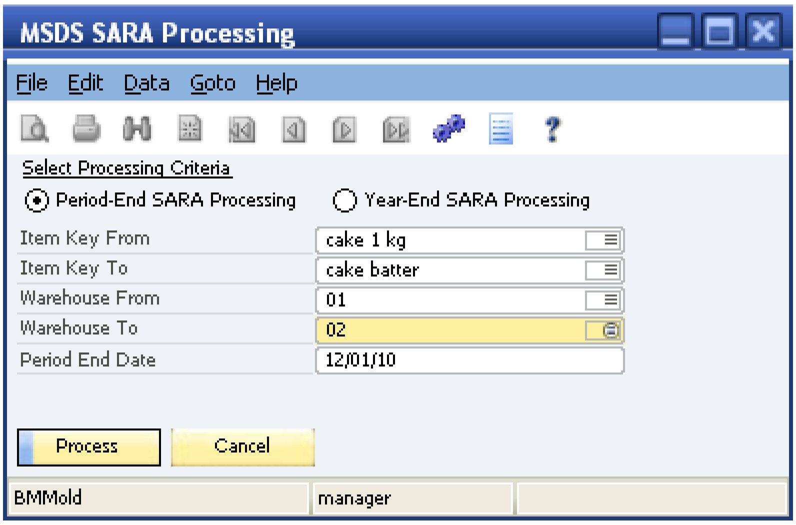
The SARA processing can be:

1. Period-End Processing.
2. Year-End Processing.

It is recommended to back up the database before the processing. This may be useful in case one needs to revert back to the data before Period-End or Year-End Processing.

The SARA processing is calculated on the basis of transactions maintained for the hazardeous material.

15.7.1 Screen Fields Description



● Period-End SARA Processing ○ Year-End SARA Processing

Item Key From	cake 1 kg
Item Key To	cake batter
Warehouse From	01
Warehouse To	02
Period End Date	12/01/10

BMMold manager

Select Processing Criteria

Period-End SARA Processing: This option updates the Inventory with SARA information based upon the Inventory transactions. This processing examines every reportable material (including intermediates) and determines how long a material has been on a particular Warehouse and in how much quantity.

Year-End SARA Processing: This option resets all the reportable materials SARA values to zero.

Item Key From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Item Key for use as filter criteria during processing. This Item may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Item Key via the lookup.

Item Key To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Item Key for use as filter criteria during processing. This Item may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Item Key via the lookup.

Location Key From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Location for use as filter criteria during processing. This Location may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available location via the lookup.

Location Key To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Location for use as filter criteria during processing. This Location may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Location via the lookup.

Period End Date: Field displays on which Period-End SARA processing is being done. This is a mandatory field if the 'Period-End SARA Processing' option is selected.

15.7.2 Performing Period-End SARA Processing

1. Select the 'Period-End SARA Processing' option.
2. Enter the Item No. From.
3. Enter the Item No. To.
4. Enter the Warehouse From.
5. Enter the Warehouse To.
6. Enter the Period End Date.
7. Click on the Process button. Depending upon the filter criteria, the Inventory will be updated with SARA information of the reportable materials.

15.7.3 Performing Year-End SARA Processing

1. Select the 'Year-End SARA Processing' option.
2. Enter the Item No. From.
3. Enter the Item No. To.

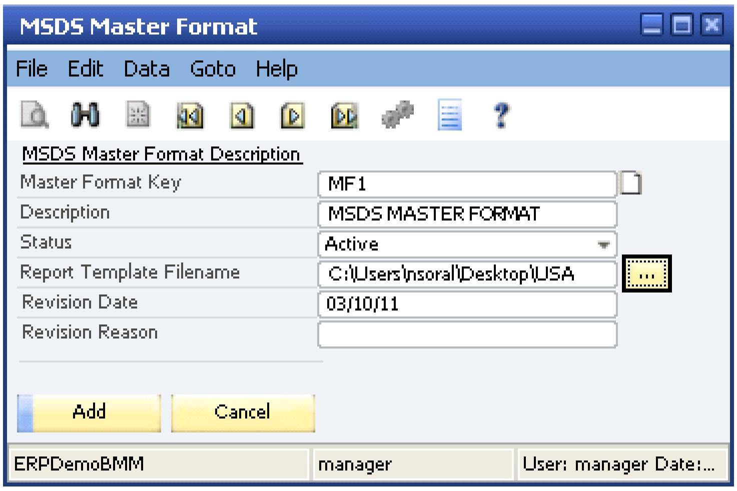
4. Enter the Warehouse From.
5. Enter the Warehouse To.
6. Enter the Year End Date.
7. Click on the Process button. Depending upon the filter criteria, the SARA information in the Inventory will be re-initialized.

15.8 MSDS Master Format

Screen provides users with a way to specify the MS-Word templates that can be used to print a MSDS.

Note: During installation of BatchMaster Manufacturing, a MS-Word template file named "USA.dot" is generated in the BatchMaster Manufacturing folder. This is a sample template file for printing a MSDS and provides examples of using various types of bookmarks.

15.8.1 Screen Fields Description



Master Format Key: MF1
Description: MSDS MASTER FORMAT
Status: Active
Report Template Filename: C:\Users\nsoral\Desktop\USA
Revision Date: 03/10/11
Revision Reason:

ERPDemoBMM | manager | User: manager Date:...

MSDS Master Format Description

Master Format Key: Field stores a unique Master Format key for a MS-Word template file that is used to print a MSDS.

Description: Field displays the description associated with a Master Format key.

Status: Field displays the status of this Master Format. The status of a Master Format can be one of Active, Inactive, Marked for Deletion or Deleted. Only Active master formats are fetched in the lookup for Print MSDS.

Report Template Filename: Field stores the path of the MS-Word Template file that is used to print a MSDS. This path can point to a file on the local machine or a machine on the network.

Revision Date: Field stores the date on which a Master Format key was modified. The user may enter the Revision Date by typing or by selecting it from the displayed calendar.

Revision Reason: Field stores the reason for revising a Master Format key.

15.8.2 Creating a MSDS Master Format

1. Open the MSDS Master Format Screen.
2. Enter a unique Master Format key and the description.
3. Enter the path of the MS-Word Template file.
4. Select a status for the Master Format key.
5. Click on the OK button to save a MSDS Master Format record.

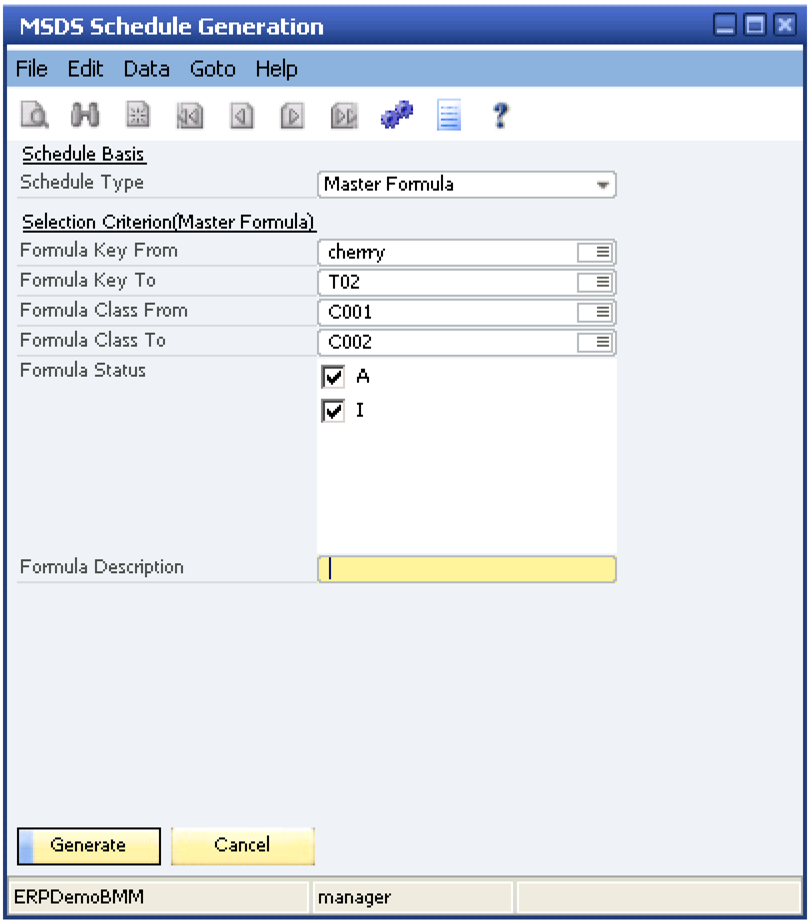
15.9 MSDS Schedule Generation

Screen can be used to generate Schedule ID's from which MSDSs may be printed subsequently. Printing a MSDS is a two step process. MSDS Schedule Generation is the first step while Print MSDS is the second step.

Schedules can be generated via any of the following:

1. Master Formula: The data for the schedule is fetched from the Formula Entry screen.
2. Finished Good: The data for the schedule is fetched from the BOM Entry screen and the Material Safety Information screen
3. Raw Material: The data for the schedule is fetched from the Item Master screen and the Material Safety Information screen.
4. Production Formula: The data for the schedule is fetched from the Production batches that have not yet been purged and the Formula Entry screen.
5. Production Finished Good: The data for the schedule is fetched from the Production batches that have not yet been purged and the Material Safety Information screen.
6. MSDS Customer History: The schedules are generated based on MSDS Customer History.
7. BatchMaster Order History: The data for the schedule is fetched from the Sales Order Entry screen and the Material Safety Information screen.

15.9.1 Screen Fields Description: Master Formula



Schedule Basis
Schedule Type: Master Formula

Selection Criterion(Master Formula)
Formula Key From: cherry
Formula Key To: T02
Formula Class From: C001
Formula Class To: C002
Formula Status: ☑ A ☑ I
Formula Description:

ERPDemoBMM | manager

Schedule Basis

Schedule Type (Master Formula): This setting is used to generate a schedule to print the MSDS of a Formula. The data required (including Safety Information) to generate a schedule of Master Formula type is fetched from the Formula Entry screen.

Selection Criteria (Master Formula)

Formula Key From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of formula keys for use as filter criteria during processing. This Formula key may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula Key via the lookup.

Formula Key To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of formula keys for use as filter criteria during processing. This Formula key may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula Key via the lookup.

Formula Class From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of formula classes for use as filter criteria during processing. This Formula Class may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula Class via the lookup.

Formula Class To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of formula classes for use as filter criteria during processing. This Formula Class may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula Class via the lookup.

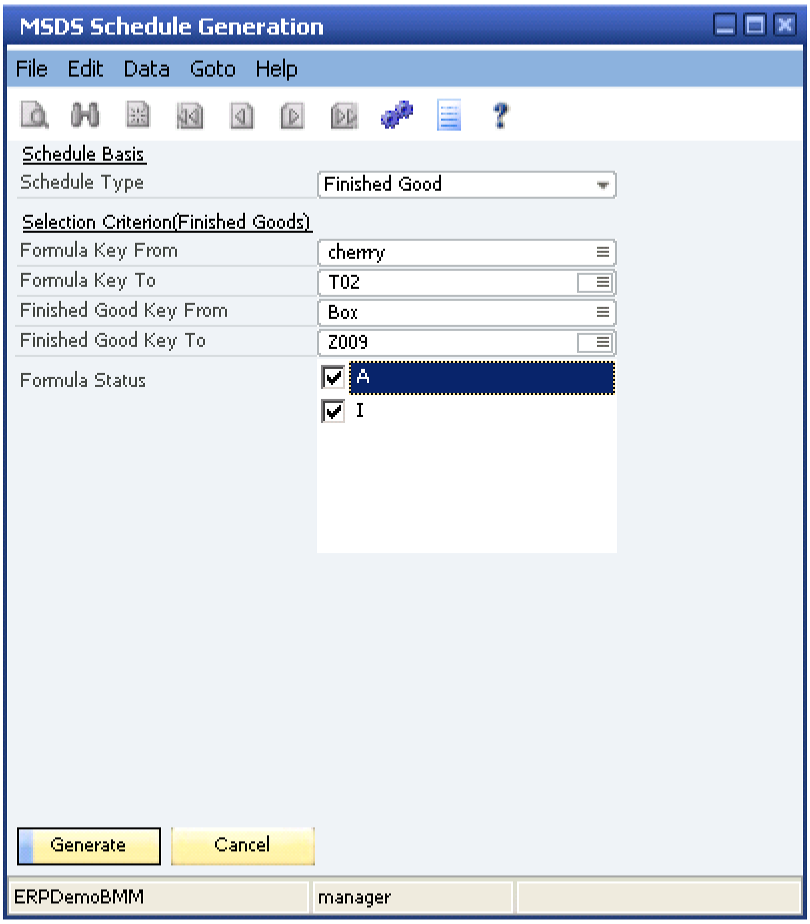
Formula Status: Field specifies the formula statuses for use as filter criteria during processing. Check the Formula status to be included in generating the schedule.

Formula Description: Field displays the description of the Formula.

15.9.2 Generating a Schedule of Master Formula type

1. Select the Schedule Type as ‘Master Formula’.
2. Enter the Formula Key From. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the first available formula.
3. Enter the Formula Key To. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the last available formula.
4. Enter the Formula Class From. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the first available formula class.
5. Enter the Formula Class To. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the last available formula class.
6. Check the formula statuses to be included in schedule.
7. Enter the Formula Description.
8. Click on the Generate button. Depending upon the filter criteria, the schedules are generated for the formulas. A report displays all those formulas for which schedules were generated.

15.9.3 Screen Fields Description: Finished Good



Schedule Basis

Schedule Type: Finished Good

Selection Criterion(Finished Goods)

Formula Key From: cherry

Formula Key To: T02

Finished Good Key From: Box

Finished Good Key To: Z009

Formula Status: ☑ A ☑ I

Schedule Basis

Schedule Type (Finished Good): This setting is used to generate a schedule to print the MSDS of only those Item- Warehouses that have a Released BOM of any type (including Finished Good, Intermediate and Assembly). The data required to generate a schedule of Finished Good type is fetched from the BOM Entry screen and the Material Safety Information screen.

Selection Criteria (Finished Good)

Formula Key From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of formula keys for use as filter criteria during processing. This Formula key may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula Key via the lookup.

Formula Key To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of formula keys for use as filter criteria during processing. This Formula key may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula Key via the lookup.

Finished Good Key From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of finished good keys for use as filter criteria during processing. This Finished Good key may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Finished Good Key via the lookup.

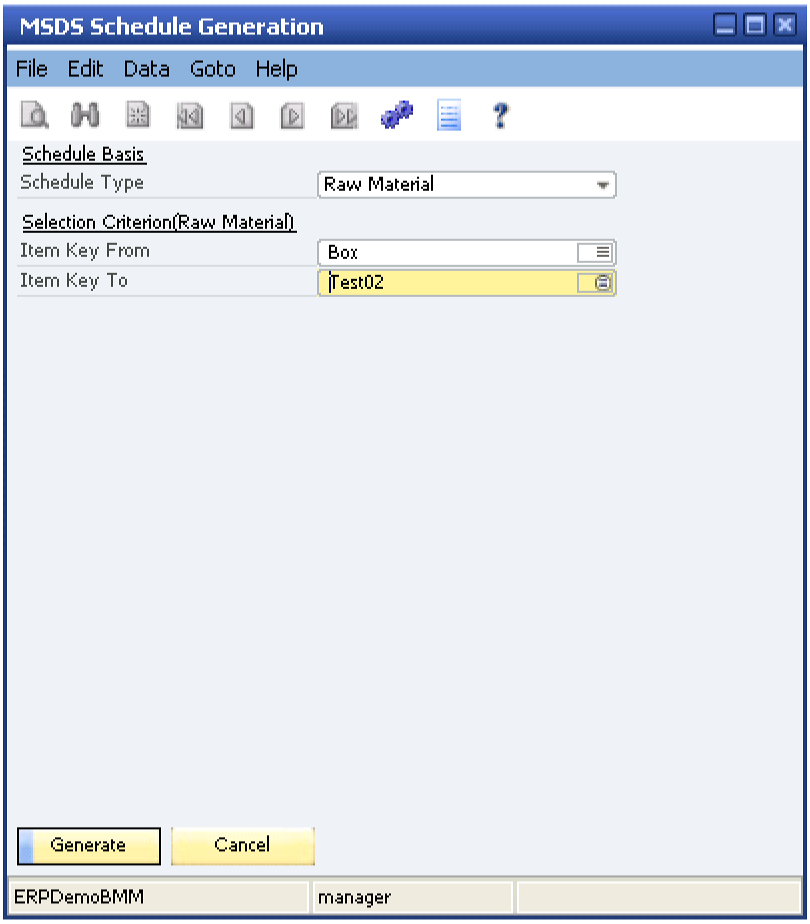
Finished Good Key To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of finished good keys for use as filter criteria during processing. This Finished Good key may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Finished Good Key via the lookup.

Formula Status: Field specifies the formula statuses for use as filter criteria during processing. Check the Formula status to be included in generating the schedule.

15.9.4 Generating a Schedule of Finished Good type

1. Select the Schedule Type as 'Finished Good'.
2. Enter the Formula Key From. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the first available formula.
3. Enter the Formula Key To. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the last available formula.
4. Enter the Finished Good Key From. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the first available finished good.
5. Enter the Finished Good Key To. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the last available finished good.
6. Check the formula statuses to be included in the generating the schedule.
7. Click on the Generate button. Depending upon the filter criteria, the schedules are generated for the finished goods. A report displays all those finished goods for which schedules were generated.

15.9.5 Screen Fields Description: Raw Material



Schedule Basis
Schedule Type: Raw Material

Selection Criterion(Raw Material)
Item Key From: Box
Item Key To: Test02

Schedule Basis

Schedule Type (Raw Material): This setting is used to generate a schedule to print the MSDS of a Raw Material. An item is a valid 'MSDS Raw Material' if its Item Type (optionally with its Sub Type) is maintained at Tab-2 of MSDS Setup screen. The data required to generate a schedule of raw material type is fetched from the Item Master screen and the Material Safety Information screen.

Selection Criteria (Raw Material)

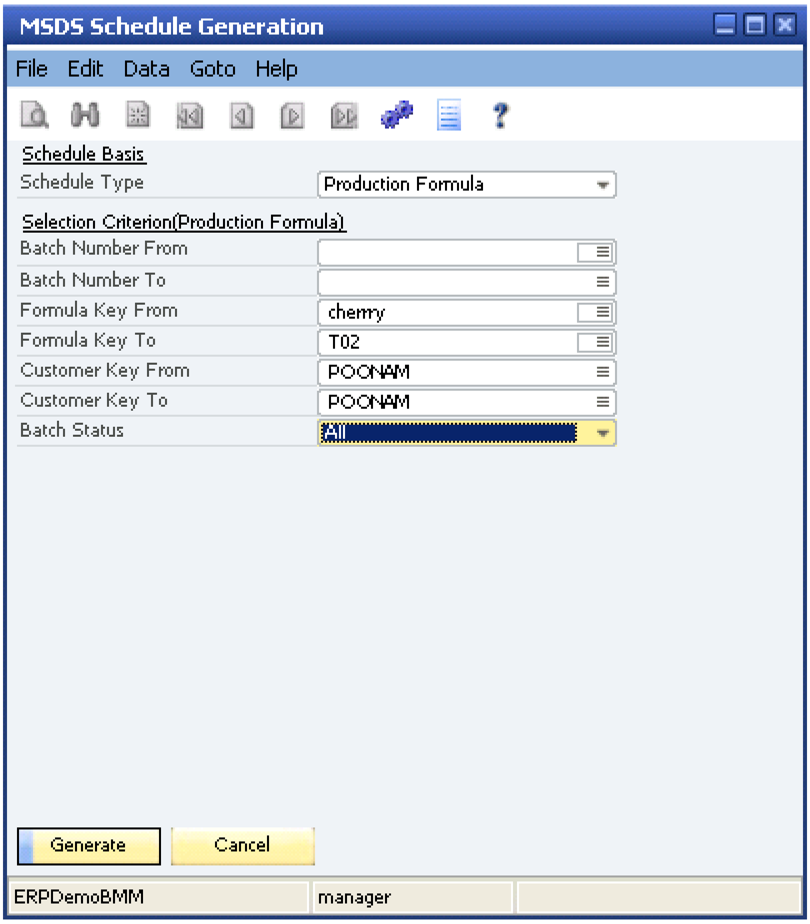
Item Key From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Items for use as filter criteria during processing. This Item Number may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Item Number via the lookup. The lookup displays only those items (excluding finished goods) for which the Item Type (optionally with Sub Type) has been maintained at Tab-2 of MSDS Setup screen.

Item Key To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Items for use as filter criteria during processing. This Item Number may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Item Number via the lookup. The lookup displays only those items (excluding finished goods) for which the Item Type (optionally with Sub Type) has been maintained at Tab-2 of MSDS Setup screen.

15.9.6 Generating a Schedule of Raw Material type

1. Select the Schedule Type as 'Raw Material'.
2. Enter the Item No. From. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the first available item (raw material).
3. Enter the Item No. To. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the last available item (raw material).
4. Click on the Generate button. Depending upon the filter criteria, the schedules are generated for the raw materials. A report displays all those raw materials for which schedules were generated.

15.9.7 Screen Fields Description: Production Formula



Schedule Basis

Schedule Type: Production Formula

Selection Criterion(Production Formula)

Batch Number From:
Batch Number To:
Formula Key From: cherry
Formula Key To: T02
Customer Key From: POONAM
Customer Key To: POONAM
Batch Status: All

ERPDemoBMM manager

Schedule Basis

Schedule Type (Production Formula): This setting is used to generate a schedule to print the MSDS of a Production Formula (the actual formula used in a Batch). The data required to generate a schedule of Production Formula type is fetched from the Production batches that have not yet been purged and the Formula Entry screen.

Selection Criteria (Production Formula)

Batch Number From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of batch numbers for use as filter criteria during processing. This Batch number may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Batch Number via the lookup.

Batch Number To: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of batch numbers for use as filter criteria during processing. This Batch number may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Batch Number via the lookup.

Formula Key From: Field (actual formulations used in Batches) specifies the lower limit of the range of formula keys for use as filter criteria during processing. This Formula key may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula Key via the lookup.

Formula Key To: Field (actual formulations used in Batches) specifies the upper limit of the range of formula keys for use as filter criteria during processing. This Formula key may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula Key via the lookup.

Customer Key From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of customer keys for use as filter criteria during processing. This Customer key may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Customer Key via the lookup.

Customer Key To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of customer keys for use as filter criteria during processing. This Customer key may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Customer Key via the lookup.

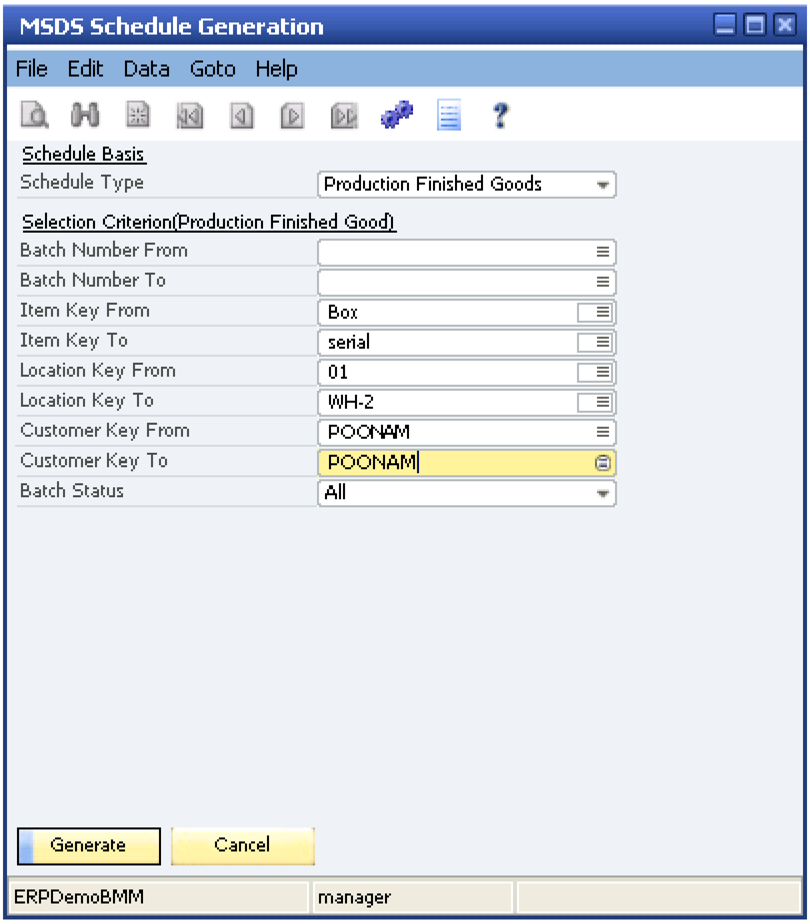
Batch Status: Field displays the status of a Batch. The user can either select a specific batch status or select the 'All' option for use as filter criteria during processing. Selecting the 'All' option has the same effect as selecting all the batch statuses. The default value of this field is 'All'.

15.9.8 Generating a Schedule of Production Formula type

1. Select the Schedule Type as 'Production Formula'.
2. Enter the Batch No From. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the first available batch.
3. Enter the Batch No To. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the last available batch.
4. Enter the Formula Key From. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the first available production formula (actual formula used in a Batch).
5. Enter the Formula Key To. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the last available production formula (actual formula used in a Batch).
6. Enter the Customer Key From. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the first available customer.

7. Enter the Customer Key To. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the last available customer.
8. Select the Batch Status.
9. Click on the Generate button. Depending upon the filter criteria, the schedules are generated for the production formulas. A report displays all those production formulas for which schedules were generated.
10. Save the record by assigning some parameter name to the record in the input box on the toolbar.

15.9.9 Screen Fields Description: Production Finished Good



Schedule Basis

Schedule Type: Production Finished Goods

Selection Criterion(Production Finished Good)

Batch Number From:
Batch Number To:
Item Key From: Box
Item Key To: serial
Location Key From: 01
Location Key To: WH-2
Customer Key From: POONAM
Customer Key To: POONAM
Batch Status: All

ERPDemoBMM manager

Schedule Basis

Schedule Type (Production Finished Good): This setting is used to generate a schedule to print the MSDS of a Production Finished Good (a finished good made by a Batch). The data required to generate a schedule of production finished good type is fetched from the Production batches that have not yet been purged and the Material Safety Information screen.

Selection Criteria (Production Finished Good)

Batch Number From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of batch numbers for use as filter criteria during processing. This Batch number may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Batch Number via the lookup.

Batch Number To: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of batch numbers for use as filter criteria during processing. This Batch number may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Batch Number via the lookup.

Item Key From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Item for use as filter criteria during processing. This Item may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Item via the lookup.

Item Key To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Item for use as filter criteria during processing. This Item may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Item via the lookup.

Location Key From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Location for use as filter criteria during processing. This Location may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Location via the lookup.

Location Key To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Location for use as filter criteria during processing. This Location may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Location via the lookup.

Customer Key From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of customer keys for use as filter criteria during processing. This Customer key may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Customer Key via the lookup.

Customer Key To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of customer keys for use as filter criteria during processing. This Customer key may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Customer Key via the lookup.

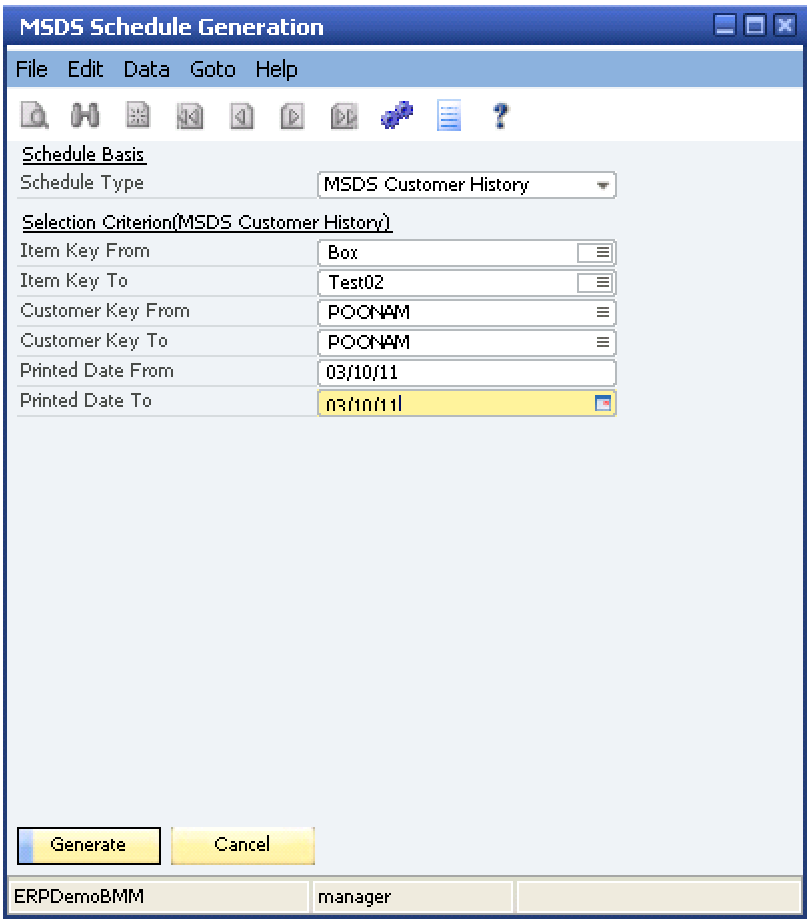
Batch Status: Field displays the status of a Batch. The user can either select a specific batch status or select the ‘All’ option for use as filter criteria during processing. Selecting the ‘All’ option has the same effect as selecting all the batch statuses. The default value of this field is ‘All’.

15.9.10 Generating a Schedule of Production Finished Good type

1. Select the Schedule Type as ‘Production Finished Good’.
2. Enter the Batch No From. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the first available batch.

3. Enter the Batch No To. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the last available batch.
4. Enter the Item No. From. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the first available item (Production Finished Good).
5. Enter the Item No. To. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the last available item (Production Finished Good).
6. Enter the Warehouse From. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the first available Warehouse.
7. Enter the Warehouse To. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the last available Warehouse.
8. Enter the Customer Key From. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the first available customer.
9. Enter the Customer Key To. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the last available customer.
10. Select the Batch Status.
11. Click on the Generate button. Depending upon the filter criteria, the schedules are generated for the production-finished goods. A report displays all those production finished goods for which schedules were generated.

15.9.11 Screen Fields Description: MSDS Customer History



Schedule Basis

Schedule Type	MSDS Customer History

Selection Criterion(MSDS Customer History)

Item Key From	Box
Item Key To	Test02
Customer Key From	POONAM
Customer Key To	POONAM
Printed Date From	03/10/11
Printed Date To	03/10/11

Schedule Basis

Schedule Type (MSDS Customer History): This setting is used to generate a schedule based on MSDS Customer History.

Selection Criteria (MSDS Customer History)

Item Key From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Item for use as filter criteria during processing. This Item may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Item via the lookup.

Item Key To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Item for use as filter criteria during processing. This Item may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Item via the lookup.

Customer Key From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of customer keys for use as filter criteria during processing. This Customer key may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Customer Key via the lookup.

Customer Key To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of customer keys for use as filter criteria during processing. This Customer key may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Customer Key via the lookup.

Printed Date From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of printed dates for use as filter criteria during processing. This Printed Date key may be entered by typing or selected via the displayed calendar on this screen. The default value of this field is the current server date.

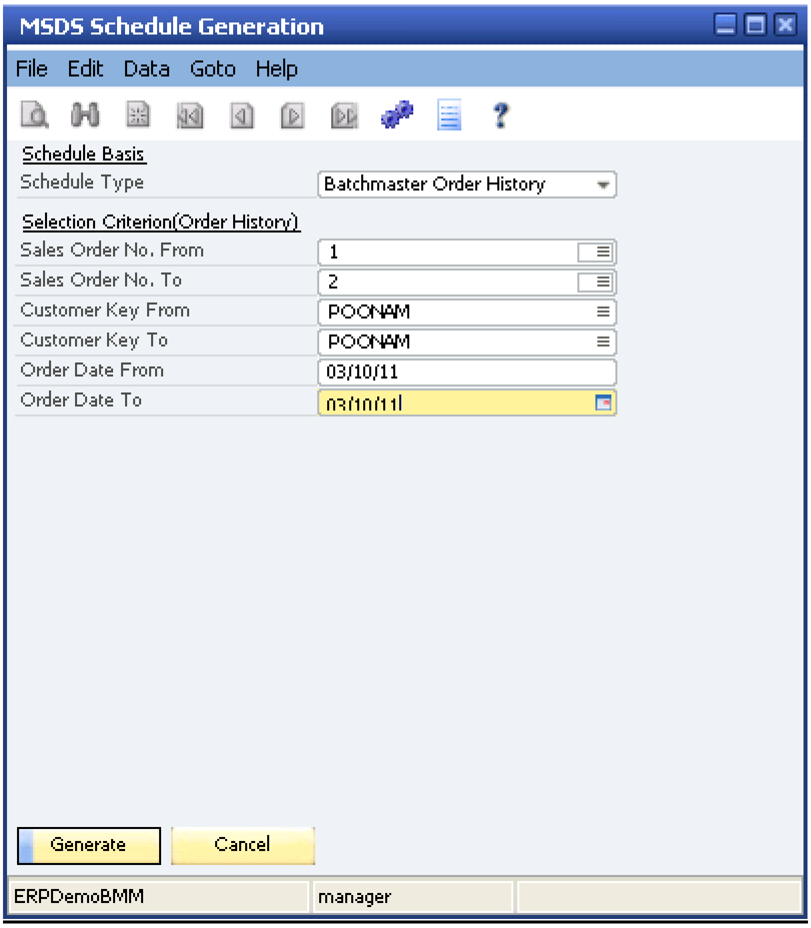
Printed Date To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of printed dates for use as filter criteria during processing. This Printed Date key may be entered by typing or selected via the displayed calendar on this screen. The default value of this field is the current server date.

15.9.12 Generating a Schedule of MSDS Customer History type

1. Select the Schedule Type as ‘MSDS Customer History’.
2. Enter the Item No. From. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the first available Item.
3. Enter the Item No. To. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the last available Item.
4. Enter the Customer Key From. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the first available customer.
5. Enter the Customer Key To. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the last available customer.
6. Enter the Ship Date From. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the current server date.

7. Enter the Ship Date To. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the current server date.
8. Click on the Generate button. Depending upon the filter criteria, the schedules are generated for the Customers. A report displays all those customers for which schedules were generated.

15.9.13 Screen Fields Description: BatchMaster Order History



Schedule Basis
Schedule Type: Batchmaster Order History

Selection Criterion(Order History)
Sales Order No. From: 1
Sales Order No. To: 2
Customer Key From: POONAM
Customer Key To: POONAM
Order Date From: 03/10/11
Order Date To: 03/10/11

Schedule Basis

Schedule Type (BatchMaster Order History): This setting is used to generate a schedule to print the MSDS of line items on a Sales Order. The data required to generate a schedule of BatchMaster Order History type is fetched from the Sales Order Entry screen and the Material Safety Information screen.

Selection Criteria (BatchMaster Order History)

Sales Order No. From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of sales orders for use as filter criteria during processing. This Sales Order number may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Sales Order via the lookup.

Sales Order No. To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of sales orders for use as filter criteria during processing. This Sales Order number may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Sales Order via the lookup.

Customer Key From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of customer keys for use as filter criteria during processing. This Customer key may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Customer Key via the lookup.

Customer Key To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of customer keys for use as filter criteria during processing. This Customer key may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Customer Key via the lookup.

Order Date From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of order dates for use as filter criteria during processing. This Order Date key may be entered by typing or selected via the displayed calendar on this screen. The default value of this field is the current server date.

Order Date To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of order dates for use as filter criteria during processing. This Order Date key may be entered by typing or selected via the displayed calendar on this screen. The default value of this field is the current server date.

15.9.14 Generating a Schedule of BatchMaster Order History type

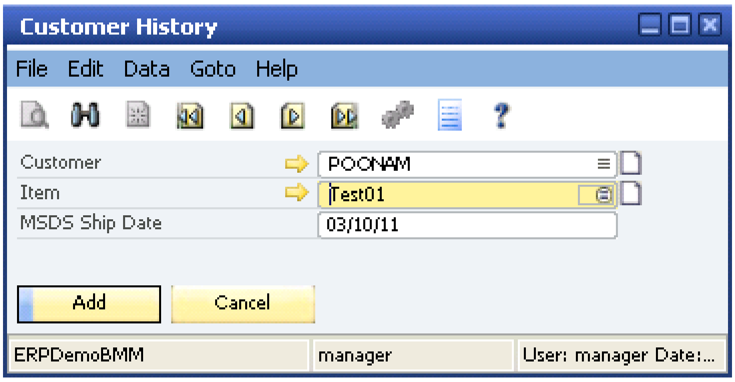
2. Select the Schedule Type as ‘BatchMaster Order History’.
3. Enter the Sales Order No. From. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the first available Sales Order.
4. Enter the Sales Order No. To. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the last available Sales Order.
5. Enter the Customer Key From. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the first available customer.
6. Enter the Customer Key To. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the last available customer.
7. Enter the Order Date From. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the current server date.
8. Enter the Order Date To. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as entering the current server date.
9. Click on the Generate button. Depending upon the filter criteria, the schedules are generated for the line items of the Sales Orders. A report displays all those line items of Sales Orders for which schedules were generated.

15.10 Customer History

Screen provides users with a way to maintain records about the dates on which MSDSs were printed for specific items, for specific customers.

One can also view and modify on this screen the records created via the Update Customer History screen.

15.10.1 Screen Fields Description



Customer: POONAM
Item: Test01
MSDS Ship Date: 03/10/11

ERPDemoBMM | manager | User: manager Date:...

Customer: Field stores a Customer's key when a new record is inserted using the Customer History screen. A Customer key can be entered by typing or selecting it via the available lookup on the screen. This field also displays the Customer key for previously created records.

Item: Field stores an Item No. of which a MSDS has been printed when a new record is inserted using the Customer History screen. An Item can be entered by typing or selecting it via the available lookup on the screen. This field also displays the Item for previously created records.

MSDS Ship Date: Field displays the date on which a MSDS of an item is sent to a Customer. The user may enter the Revision Date by typing or via selecting it from the displayed calendar.

15.10.2 Creating a Customer History

1. Open the Customer History Screen.
2. Enter a Customer key. The name of the Customer is displayed on the screen.
3. Enter an Item No.. The Item's description is displayed on the screen.
4. Enter the MSDS Ship Date.
5. Click on OK button to save the Customer History record.

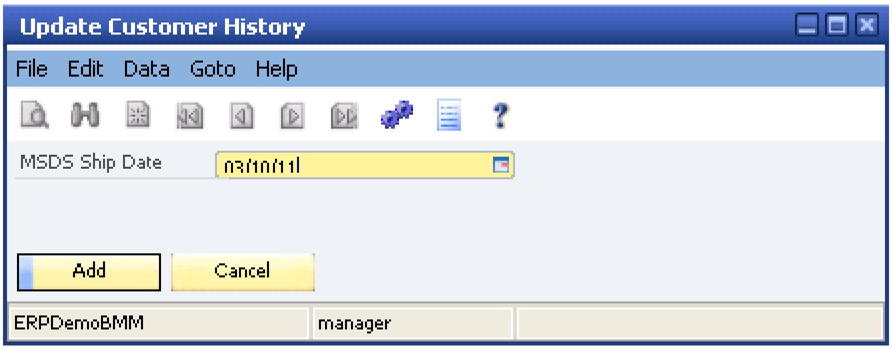
15.11 Update Customer History

Screen inserts or updates the records regarding a Customer for whom MSDS has been printed. The appended or updated record of a Customer can be viewed at the Customer History screen.

The following type of schedules (that also have a customer key associated with them) can be processed via this screen:

1. Production Formula
2. Production Finished Goods
3. MSDS Customer History
4. BatchMaster Order History

15.11.1 Screen Fields Description



MSDS Ship Date 03/10/11

MSDS Ship Date: Field displays the date up to which the schedules were generated from which the MSDSs were printed. This is a mandatory field.

15.11.2 Updating Customer History

1. Enter the MSDS Ship Date.
2. Click on the Add button. A record for such a schedule that was generated during the specified date range and has got a MSDS printed is either appended or updated at the Customer History.

15.12 Print MSDS

Screen can be used to generate a MSDS based upon a Schedule.

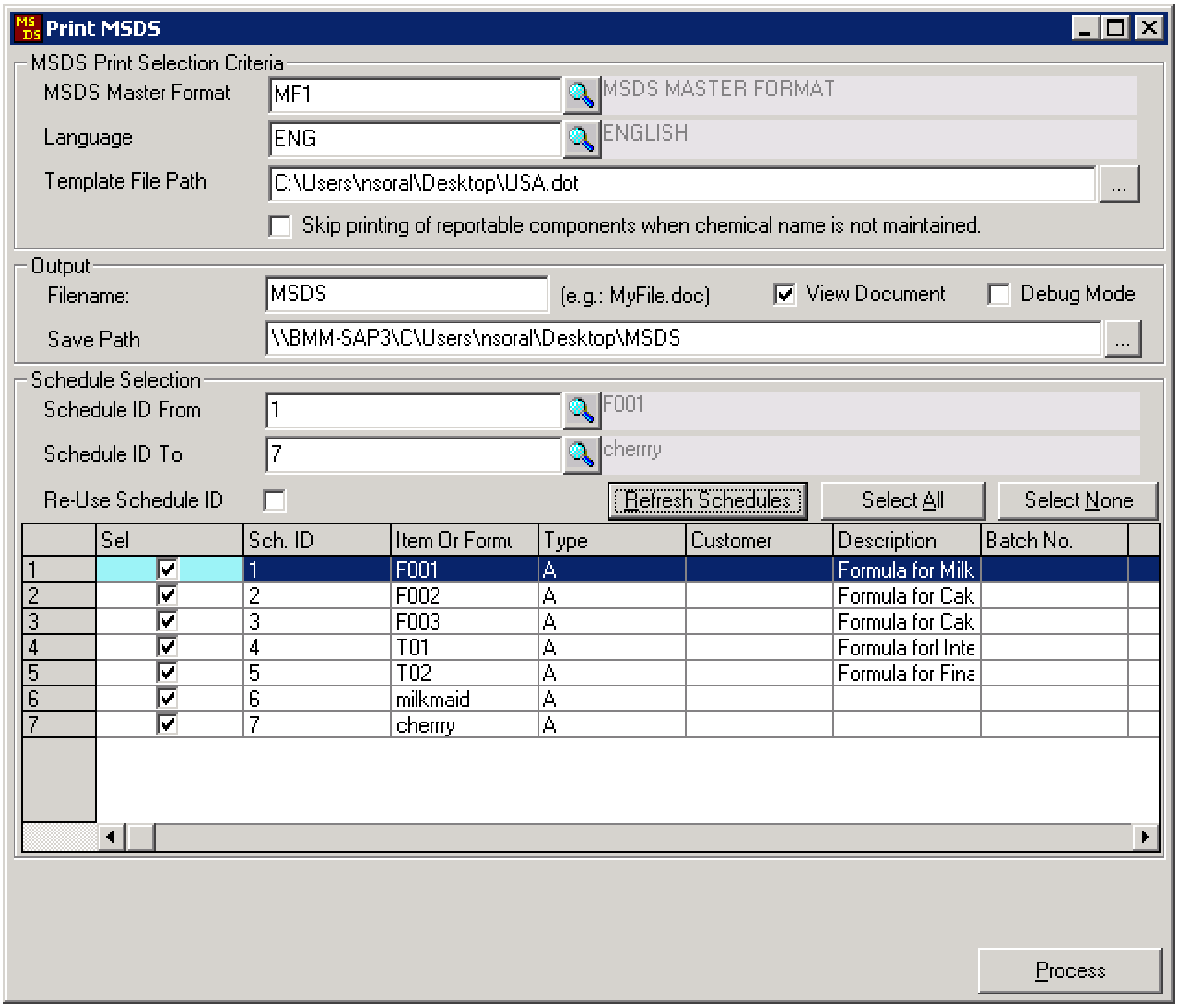
Note: The parameters maintained at the MSDS Setup screen also affect the appearance and content of a printed MSDS. Therefore, the users should maintain the parameters at the MSDS Setup screen before printing a MSDS.

15.12.1 Mandatory Inputs

Data should be maintained at the following screens before printing a MSDS:

1. Language
2. MSDS Schedule Generation
3. MSDS Master Format

15.12.2 Screen Fields Description



MSDS Master Format: MF1 — MSDS MASTER FORMAT

Language: ENG — ENGLISH

Template File Path: C:\Users\nsoral\Desktop\USA.dot

☐ Skip printing of reportable components when chemical name is not maintained.

Filename: MSDS (e.g.: MyFile.doc) ☑ View Document ☐ Debug Mode

Save Path: \\BMM-SAP3\C\Users\nsoral\Desktop\MSDS

Schedule ID From: 1 — F001

Schedule ID To: 7 — cherry

Re-Use Schedule ID ☐

	Sel	Sch. ID	Item Or Formu	Type	Customer	Description	Batch No.
1	☑	1	F001	A		Formula for Milk	
2	☑	2	F002	A		Formula for Cak	
3	☑	3	F003	A		Formula for Cak	
4	☑	4	T01	A		Formula forl Inte	
5	☑	5	T02	A		Formula for Fina	
6	☑	6	milkmaid	A			
7	☑	7	cherry	A			

MSDS Print Selection Criteria

MSDS Master Format: Field displays the MSDS Master Format key for a MS-Word template file that is used to print a MSDS. The Master Format key can be entered by typing or selecting it via the available lookup on the screen. The Template file path associated with this MSDS Master Format key is defaulted at the 'Template File Path' field. This is a mandatory field.

Language: Field stores the language that may be used to print a MSDS. The Language can be entered by typing or selecting it via the available lookup on the screen. This is a mandatory field.

Template File Name: Field displays the path of the MS-Word Template file. The Template file path can point to either a file on the local machine or a machine on the network. This is a mandatory field.

Skip printing of reportable components when chemical name is not maintained: Checking this box will skip printing of a reportable component on the MSDS if its chemical name is not maintained at the Material Safety Information screen.

Output

Filename: Field displays the file name that will be used to save the MSDS being generated. This is a mandatory field.

Save Path: Field displays he path where the MSDS will be saved as a Word document. This path can point to either the local machine or a machine on the network. This path can be entered by typing or selecting it via the associated button on the screen. This is a mandatory field.

View Document: Check this box to view the MSDS document on the screen when the MSDS is generated.

Debug Mode: Check this box if one wishes to generate the MSDS in Debug mode. In such a case, an explanation will be provided on the MSDS regarding the data sources that were used to create the MSDS, including the MSDS Setup (Tab-1), keywords and boilerplate keys.

Schedule Selection

Schedule ID From: This Schedule ID specifies the lower limit of the range of schedules for use as filter criteria during processing. This Schedule ID may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Schedule ID via the lookup.

Schedule ID To: This Schedule ID specifies the upper limit of the range of schedules for use as filter criteria during processing. This Schedule ID may be entered by typing or selected via the associated lookup on this screen. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Schedule ID via the lookup.

Re-Use Schedule ID: Check this box to print a MSDS for the second or subsequent time. If this box is un-checked, then only the pending schedules will be used.

Refresh Schedules: Clicking this button displays the schedules depending as per the setting on the 'Re-Use Schedule ID' box.

Select All: Clicking this button selects all the schedules displayed in the grid for generation of their MSDSs.

Select None: Clicking this button unselects all the schedules displayed in the grid for generation of their MSDSs.

Fields on the grid

Sel: Clicking this field selects or unselects a Schedule ID for generation of the MSDS.

Sch. ID: This field displays the Schedule ID against which a MSDS is being generated.

Item or Formula: This field displays an Item or a Formula, depending upon the type of the Schedule for which a MSDS is generated for a line in the grid.

Type: This field displays the status of the Item or formula, depending upon the type of the Schedule for which a MSDS is generated for a line in the grid.

Customer: This field displays the Customer associated with a Schedule ID, depending upon the schedule type for a line in the grid.

Description: This field displays either the description of an Item or a Formula, depending upon the type of the Schedule for which a MSDS is generated for a line in the grid.

Batch No: This field displays the Batch Number associated with a Schedule ID, depending upon the schedule type for a line in the grid.

Order No: This field displays the Order Number associated with a Schedule ID, depending upon the schedule type for a line in the grid.

HMIS Codes: This field displays the HMIS Code associated with a Schedule ID, depending upon the schedule type for a line in the grid.

Spec.Grav: This field displays the Specific Gravity associated with a Schedule ID depending upon the schedule type for a line in the grid.

Formula: This field displays the Formula associated with a Schedule ID for a line in the grid.

Formula Class: This field displays the Formula Class associated with the Formula for a line in the grid.

WHIMIS: This field displays the WHIMIS information associated with a Schedule ID for a line in the grid.

Template Key: This field displays the Template key associated with a Schedule ID for a line in the grid.

Date Printed: This field displays the date on which a MSDS was last generated for a specific Schedule ID.

15.12.3 Generating a MSDS

1. Enter a file name to save the MSDS being generated. Specifying a file name is mandatory.
2. Enter the output path where the MSDS will be generated. This path can be entered by typing or selecting it via the associated button on the screen. Specifying the output path is mandatory.
3. To view on screen, the MSDS, when it gets generated, check the ‘View Document’ box.

4. To generate the MSDS in Debug mode, check the box for 'Debug Mode'.
5. Enter a MSDS Master Format key by typing or selecting it via the available lookup on the screen.
6. Enter a Language by typing or selecting it via the available lookup on the screen. Specifying a Language is mandatory.
7. Enter the Template file path associated with the MSDS Master Format key is defaulted at the 'Template File Path' field. Specifying a Master Format key is mandatory.
8. Select the Formula range to be included while printing the MSDS.
9. Select the Formula Class range to be included while priniting the MSDS.
10. Check the Formula statues to be included while printing the MSDS.
11. Click on the Process button. The MSDS is generated. The MSDS is displayed on the screen if the field 'View Document' was checked.

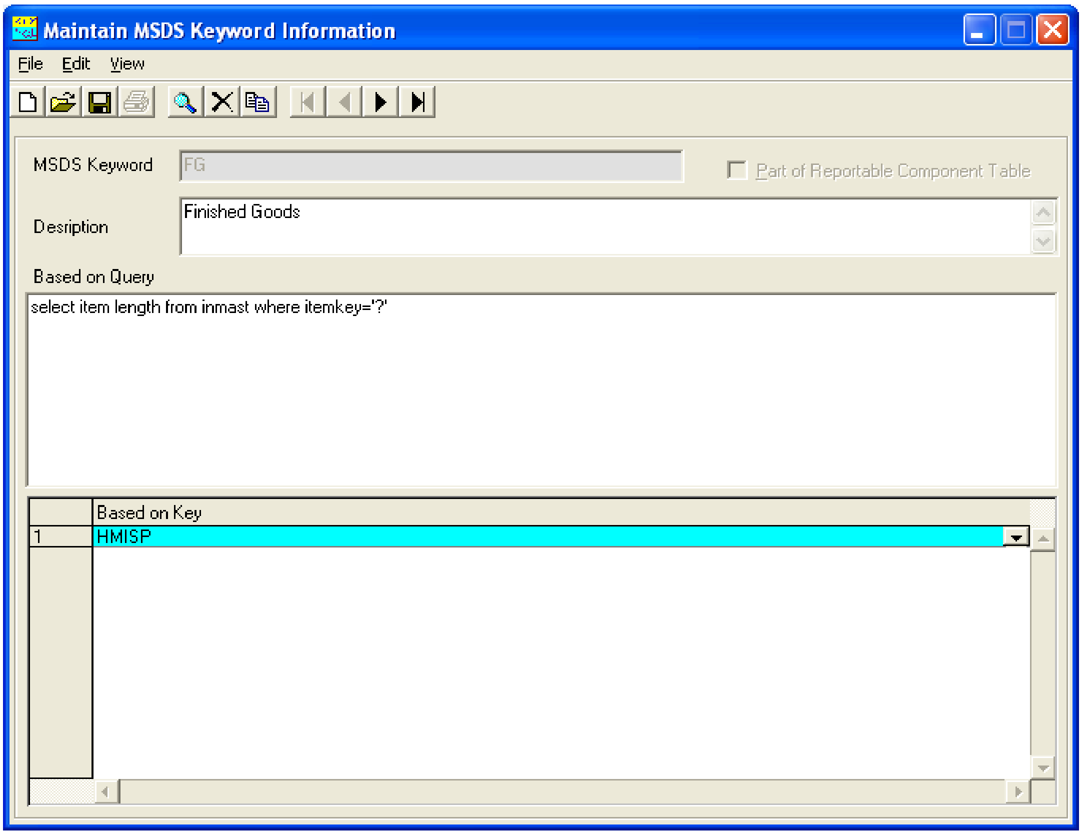
15.13 Pull Keywords

Screen provides users with a way to generate Schedule maintained for the item (FG & IN) records.

The following type of data value can be processed via this screen for generating the schedule for the material:

1. Length
2. Width
3. Height
4. Volume
5. Weight

15.13.1 Screen Fields Description


Maintain MSDS Keyword Information
File
Edit
View
Part of Reportable Component Table
Based on Key

MSDS Keyword: FG

☐ Part of Reportable Component Table

Desription: Finished Goods

Based on Query

select item length from inmast where itemkey='?'

	Based on Key
1	HMISP

MSDS Keyword: Field displays the MSDS Keyword that will be used to save the MSDS being generated. This is a mandatory field.

Description: Field displays the description associated with the MSDS Keyword.

Part of Reportable Component Table: Check this box to view the schedule as a part of the reportable component table on the screen when the MSDS is generated.

Based on Query: Field contains query, based on which the next grid Based on Key put on values for schedule generation.

Based on Key: Activated only when user write query on the based on Query grid. It displays a list of keys for schedule generation.

15.13.2 Maintaining MSDS Keyword Information

1. Enter the MSDS keyword.
2. Check in the Part of Reportable Component Table.
3. Enter the description associated with the MSDS keyword.
4. Enter the query based on the MSDS key.
5. Select the key from Based on key grid.
6. Click on save button to save the MSDS Keyword Information.

15.14 MSDS Reports

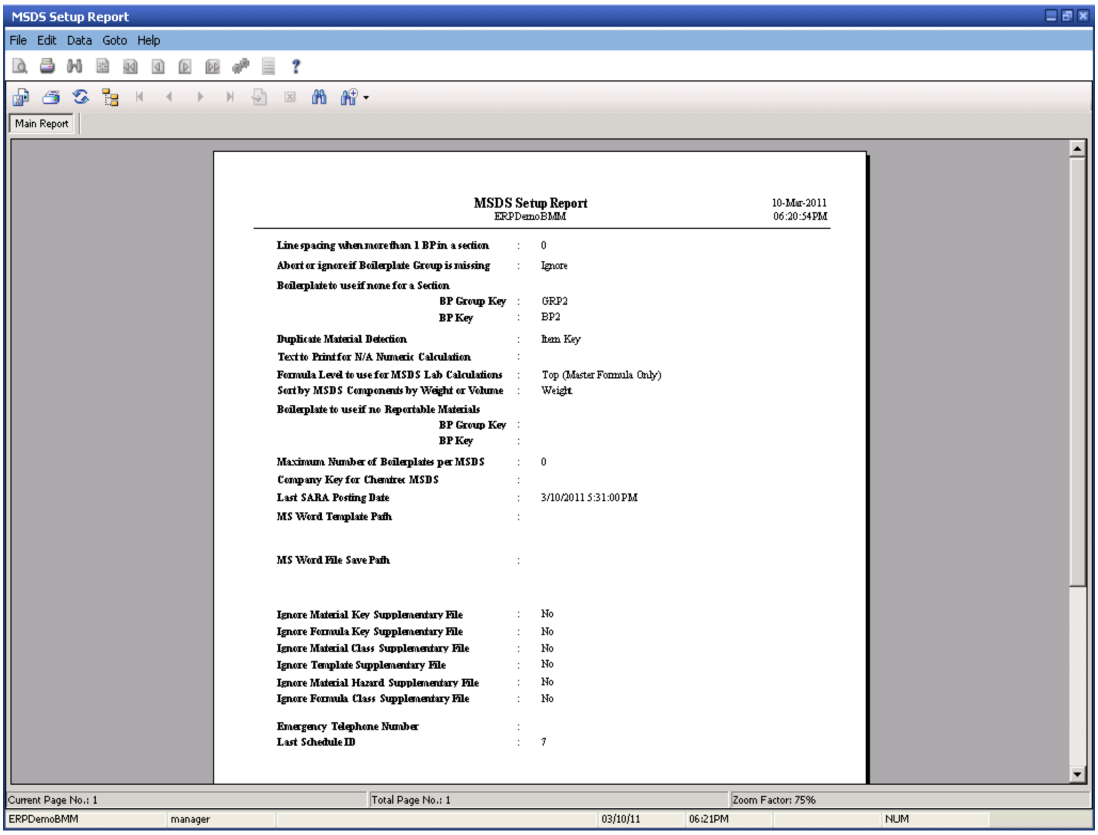
15.14.1 MSDS Setup Report

Screen provides a way to generate a report showing the MSDS Setup settings defined in the MSDS Setup screen.

Once BMM processes the report, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

15.14.1.1 Generating a MSDS Setup Report

Click on the MSDS Setup Report icon. This Crystal Report is viewable on the screen for exporting or printing.



MSDS Setup Report
ERPDemoBMM
10-Mar-2011
06:20:54PM

Line spacing when more than 1 BP in a section : 0
Abort or ignore if Boilerplate Group is missing : Ignore
Boilerplate to use if none for a Section
BP Group Key : GRP2
BP Key : BP2
Duplicate Material Detection : Item Key
Text to Print for N/A Numeric Calculation :
Formula Level to use for MSDS Lab Calculations : Top (Master Formula Only)
Sort by MSDS Components by Weight or Volume : Weight
Boilerplate to use if no Reportable Materials
BP Group Key :
BP Key :
Maximum Number of Boilerplates per MSDS : 0
Company Key for Chemtrec MSDS :
Last SARA Posting Date : 3/10/2011 5:31:00 PM
MS Word Template Path :

MS Word File Save Path :

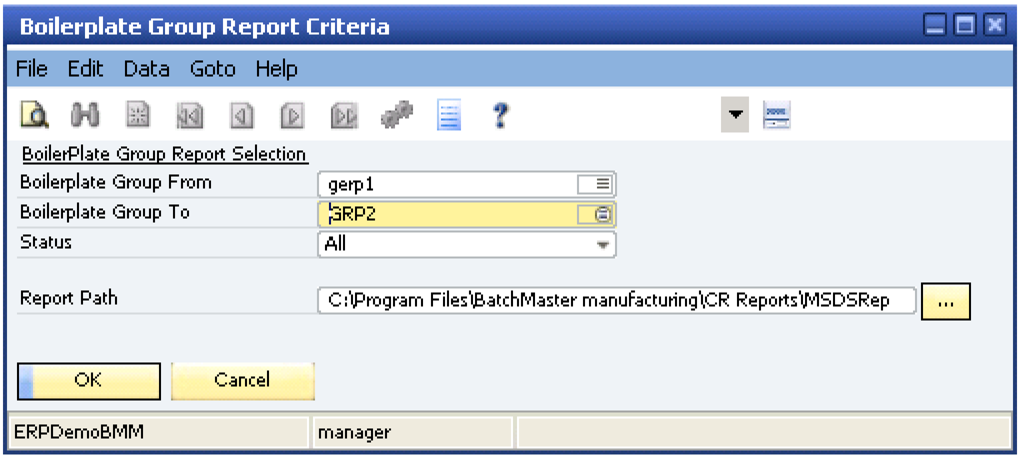
Ignore Material Key Supplementary File : No
Ignore Formula Key Supplementary File : No
Ignore Material Class Supplementary File : No
Ignore Template Supplementary File : No
Ignore Material Hazard Supplementary File : No
Ignore Formula Class Supplementary File : No

Emergency Telephone Number :
Last Schedule ID : 7

15.14.2 Boilerplate Group Report

Screen provides a way to generate a report showing the boilerplate groups created using the Boilerplate Group screen.

The option’s filtering parameters can be used to define the report. Once BMM processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.



BoilerPlate Group Report Selection

Boilerplate Group From: gerp1

Boilerplate Group To: GRP2

Status: All

Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\MSDSRep

ERPDemoBMM manager

15.14.2.1 Screen Fields Description

Boilerplate Group Report Selection

Boilerplate Group From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Boilerplate group for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Boilerplate group via the lookup.

Boilerplate Group To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Boilerplate group for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Boilerplate group via the lookup.

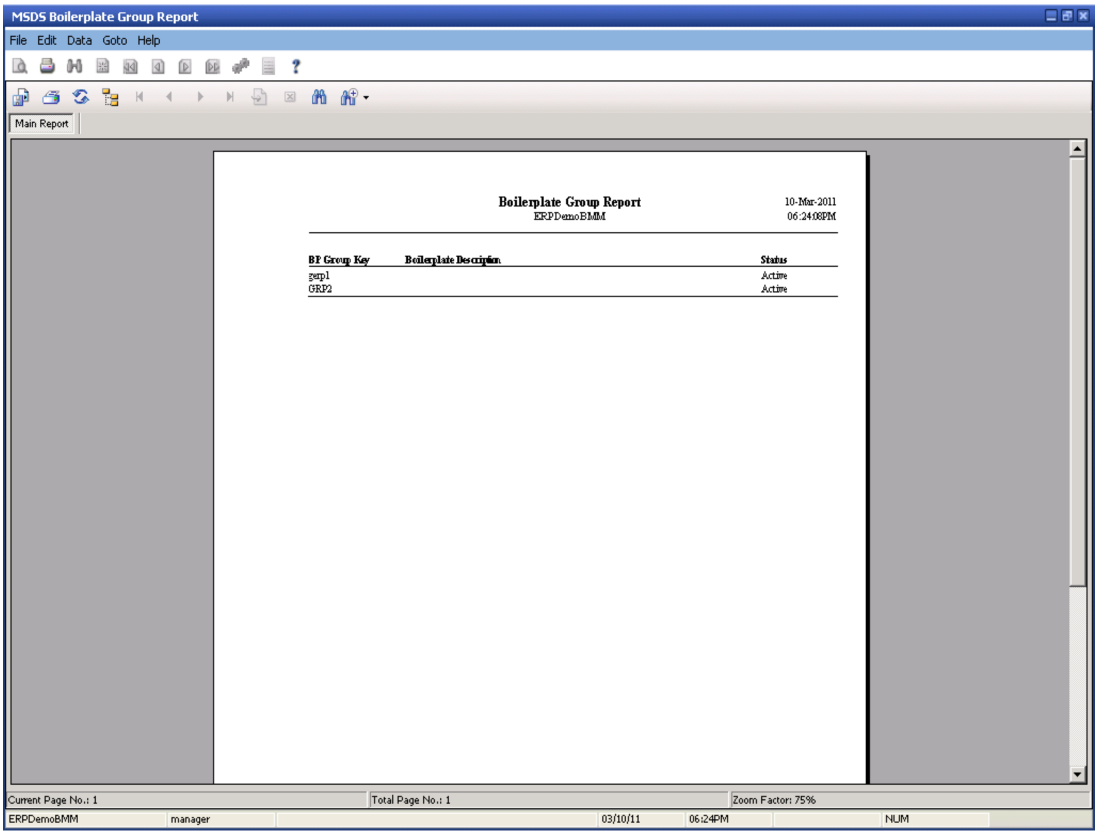
Status: Field is used to specify the status to be included while generating the report. You can specify the status as one of the following:

- All
- Active
- Inactive
- Marked for Deletion
- Deleted

Report Path: Field holds the default path of the report.

15.14.2.2 Generating a Boilerplate Group Report

1. Enter the Boilerplate Group Key From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Select the Status, as required.
3. Click on the OK button to create the report.


MSDS Boilerplate Group Report
File Edit Data Goto Help
Main Report
Current Page No.: 1
Total Page No.: 1
Zoom Factor: 75%
ERPDemoBMM
manager
03/10/11
06:24PM
NUM

Boilerplate Group Report
ERPDemoBMM

10-Mar-2011
06:24:08PM

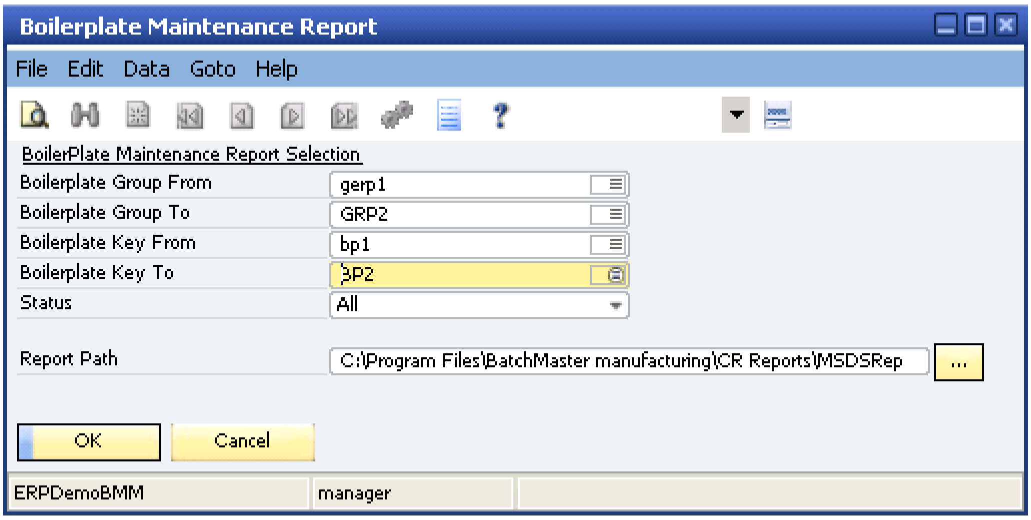
BP Group Key	Boilerplate Description	Status
gerp1		Active
GRP2		Active

15.14.3 Boilerplate Maintenance Report

Screen provides a way to generate a report showing the boilerplate text created using the Boilerplate Maintenance screen.

The option's filtering parameters can be used to define the report. Once BMM processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

15.14.3.1 Screen Fields Description


Boilerplate Maintenance Report
File Edit Data Goto Help
OK
Cancel
ERPDemoBMM
manager

BoilerPlate Maintenance Report Selection

Boilerplate Group From	gerp1
Boilerplate Group To	GRP2
Boilerplate Key From	bp1
Boilerplate Key To	BP2
Status	All
Report Path	C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\MSDSRep

Boilerplate Maintenance Report Selection

Boilerplate Group From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Boilerplate group for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Boilerplate group via the lookup.

Boilerplate Group To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Boilerplate group for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Boilerplate group via the lookup.

Boilerplate Key From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Boilerplate key for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Boilerplate key via the lookup.

Boilerplate Key To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Boilerplate key for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Boilerplate key via the lookup.

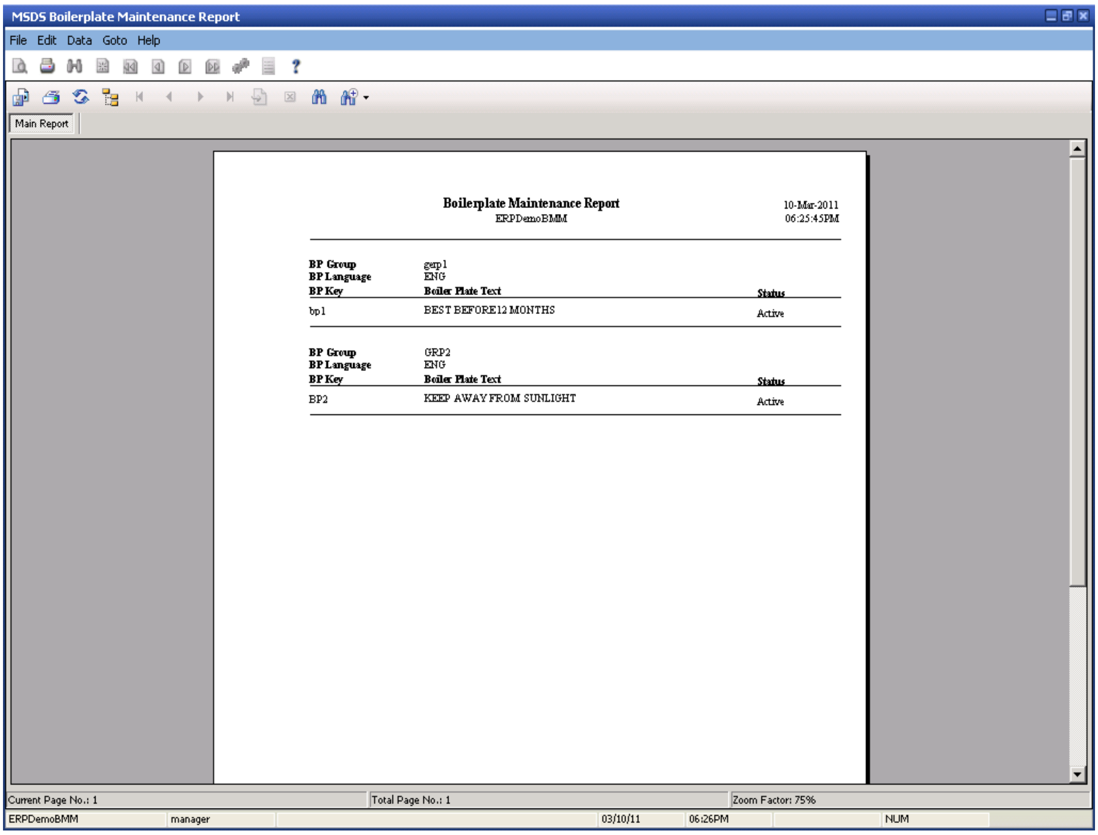
Status: Field is used to specify the status to be included while generating the report. You can specify the status as one of the following:

- All
- Active
- Inactive
- Marked for Deletion
- Deleted

Report Path: Field holds the default path of the report.

15.14.3.2 Generating a Boilerplate Maintenance Report Screen

1. Enter the Group From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Enter the Key From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
3. Select the Status, as required.
4. Click on the OK button to create the report.


MSDS Boilerplate Maintenance Report
File Edit Data Goto Help
Main Report

Boilerplate Maintenance Report
ERPDemoBMM

10-Mar-2011
06:25:45PM

BP Group gerp1
BP Language ENG

BP Key	**Boiler Plate Text**	**Status**
bp1	BEST BEFORE12 MONTHS	Active

BP Group GRP2
BP Language ENG

BP Key	**Boiler Plate Text**	**Status**
BP2	KEEP AWAY FROM SUNLIGHT	Active

Current Page No.: 1
Total Page No.: 1
Zoom Factor: 75%

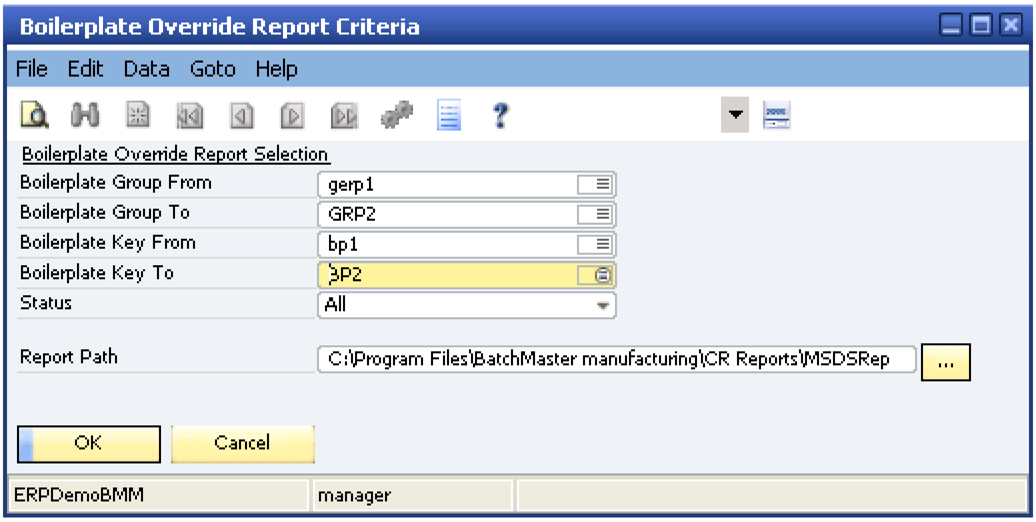
ERPDemoBMM manager 03/10/11 06:26PM NUM

15.14.4 Boilerplate Override Report

Screen provides a way to generate a report showing the boilerplate overrides created using the Boilerplate Override screen.

The option's filtering parameters can be used to define the report. Once BMM processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

15.14.4.1 Screen Fields Description


Boilerplate Override Report Criteria
File Edit Data Goto Help
...
OK
Cancel

Boilerplate Override Report Selection

Boilerplate Group From	gerp1
Boilerplate Group To	GRP2
Boilerplate Key From	bp1
Boilerplate Key To	BP2
Status	All
Report Path	C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\MSDSRep

ERPDemoBMM manager

Boilerplate Override Report Selection

Boilerplate Group From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Boilerplate group for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Boilerplate group via the lookup.

Boilerplate Group To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Boilerplate group for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Boilerplate group via the lookup.

Boilerplate Key From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Boilerplate key for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Boilerplate key via the lookup.

Boilerplate Key To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Boilerplate key for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Boilerplate key via the lookup.

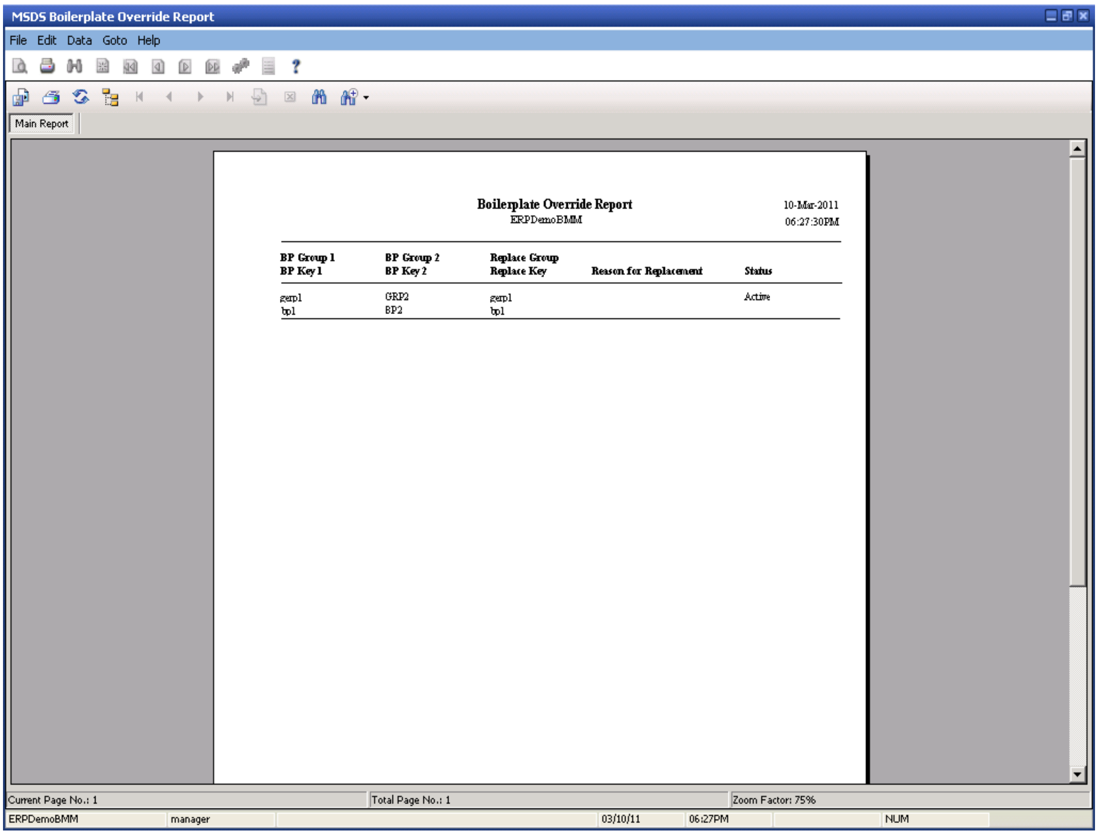
Status: Field is used to specify the status to be included while generating the report. You can specify the status as one of the following:

- All
- Active
- Inactive
- Marked for Deletion
- Deleted

Report Path: Field holds the default path of the report.

15.14.4.2 Generating a Boilerplate Override Report

1. Enter the Group From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Enter the Key From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
3. Select the Status, as required.
4. Click on the OK button to create the report.


MSDS Boilerplate Override Report
File Edit Data Goto Help
Main Report

Boilerplate Override Report
ERPDemoBMM

10-Mar-2011
06:27:30PM

BP Group 1 **BP Key 1**	**BP Group 2** **BP Key 2**	**Replace Group** **Replace Key**	**Reason for Replacement**	**Status**
grp1 bp1	GRP2 BP2	grp1 bp1		Active

Current Page No.: 1 | Total Page No.: 1 | Zoom Factor: 75%

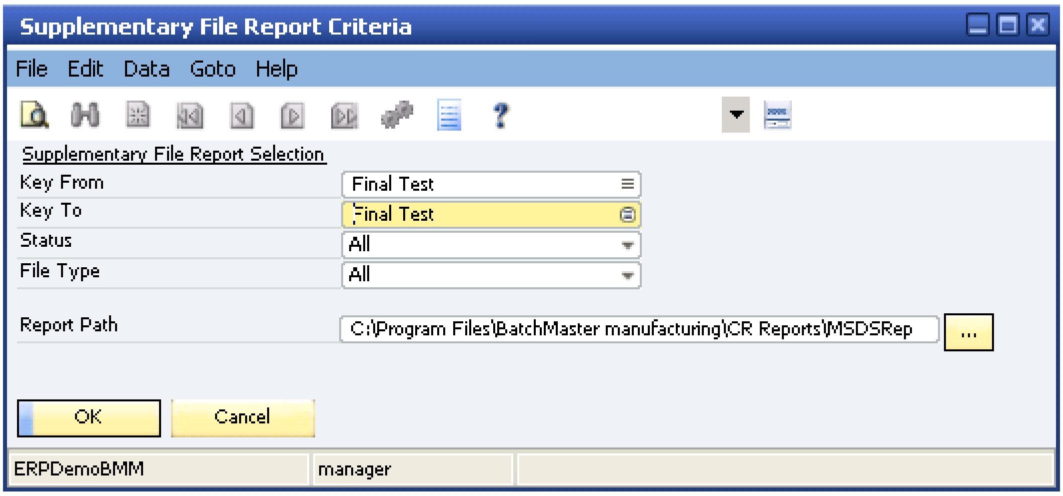
ERPDemoBMM | manager | 03/10/11 | 06:27PM | NUM

15.14.5 Supplementary File Report

Screen provides a way to generate a report showing the boilerplate groups and boilerplate IDs associated with template or material file types.

The option’s filtering parameters can be used to define the report. Once BMM processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

15.14.5.1 Screen Fields Description


Supplementary File Report Criteria
File Edit Data Goto Help
OK
Cancel
...

Supplementary File Report Selection

Key From	Final Test
Key To	Final Test
Status	All
File Type	All
Report Path	C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\MSDSRep

ERPDemoBMM | manager

Supplementary File Report Selection

Key From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Supplementary file key for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Supplementary File via the lookup.

Key To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Supplementary File for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Supplementary via the lookup.

Status: Field is used to specify the status to be included while generating the report. You can specify All, Active, Inactive, Marked for deleltion and Deleted.

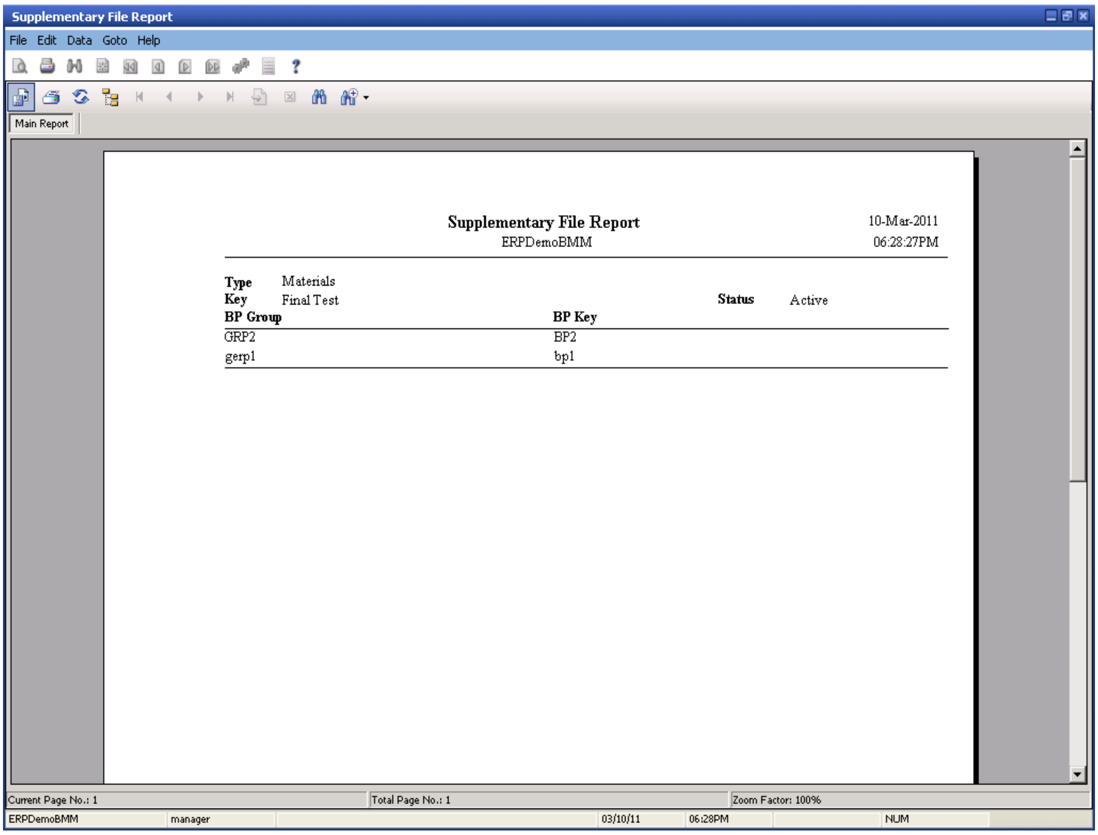
File Type: Field is used to specify the file type to be included while generating the report. You can specify the file type as one of the following:

- All
- Template
- Material
- Formulas
- Formula Classes
- Material Hazard

Report Path: Field holds the default path of the report.

15.14.5.2 Generating a Supplementary File Report

1. Enter the Key From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Select the Status, as required.
3. Select the File Type, as required.
4. Click on the OK button to create the report.


Supplementary File Report
File Edit Data Goto Help
Main Report
Current Page No.: 1
Total Page No.: 1
Zoom Factor: 100%
ERPDemoBMM
manager
03/10/11
06:28PM
NUM

Supplementary File Report
ERPDemoBMM
10-Mar-2011
06:28:27PM

Type Materials
Key Final Test **Status** Active

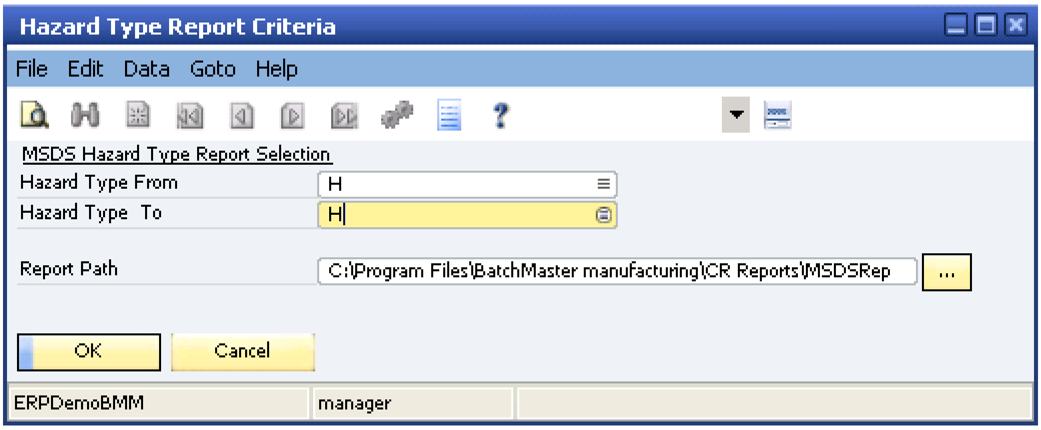
BP Group	BP Key
GRP2	BP2
gerp1	bp1

15.14.6 MSDS Hazard Type Report

Screen provides a way to generate a report showing material hazard types created using the MSDS Hazard Type screen.

The option’s filtering parameters can be used to define the report. Once BMM processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report one can print or export.

15.14.6.1 Screen Fields Description


Hazard Type Report Criteria
File Edit Data Goto Help
OK
Cancel
ERPDemoBMM
manager

MSDS Hazard Type Report Selection

Hazard Type From	H
Hazard Type To	H
Report Path	C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\MSDSRep

MSDS Hazard Type Report Selection

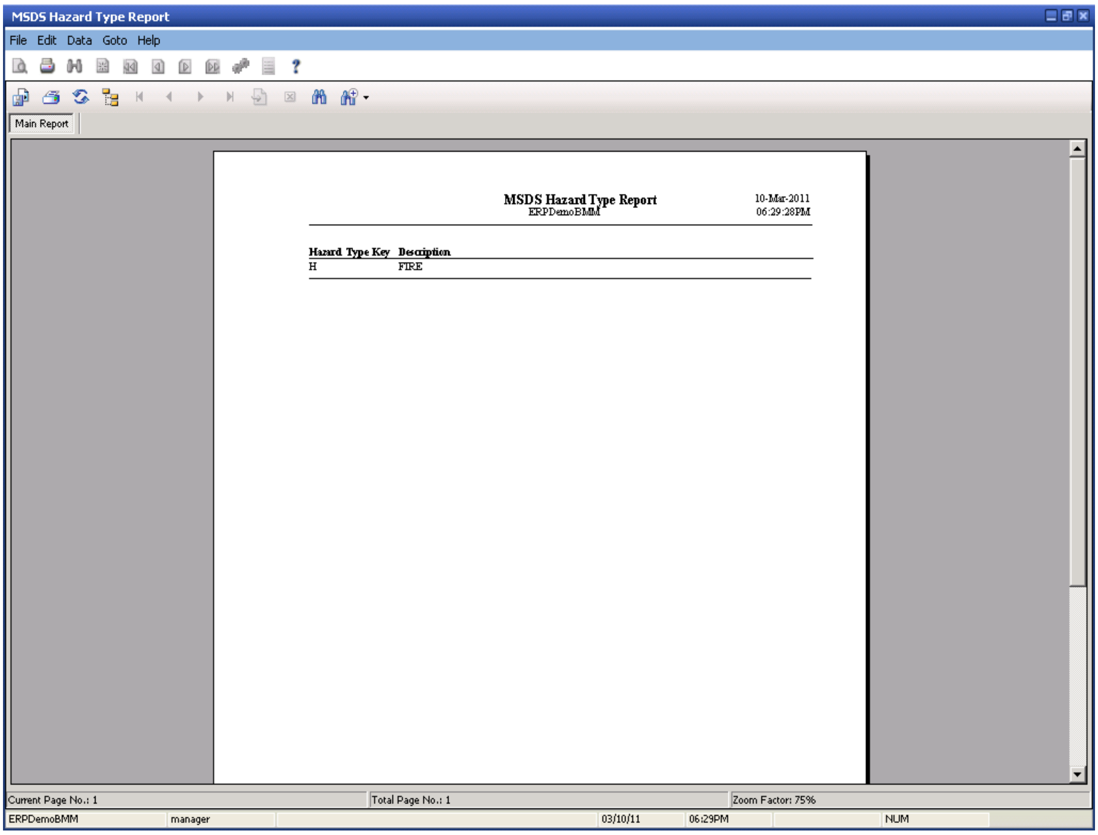
Hazard Type From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Hazard Type key for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Hazard Type File via the lookup.

Hazard Type To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Hazard type for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Hazard Type via the lookup.

Report Path: Field holds the default path of the report.

15.14.6.2 Generating a MSDS Hazard Type Report Screen

1. Enter the Hazard Type From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Click on the OK button to create the report.


MSDS Hazard Type Report
File
Edit
Data
Goto
Help
Main Report
Current Page No.: 1
Total Page No.: 1
Zoom Factor: 75%
ERPDemoBMM
manager
03/10/11
06:29PM
NUM

MSDS Hazard Type Report
ERPDemoBMM

10-Mar-2011
06:29:28PM

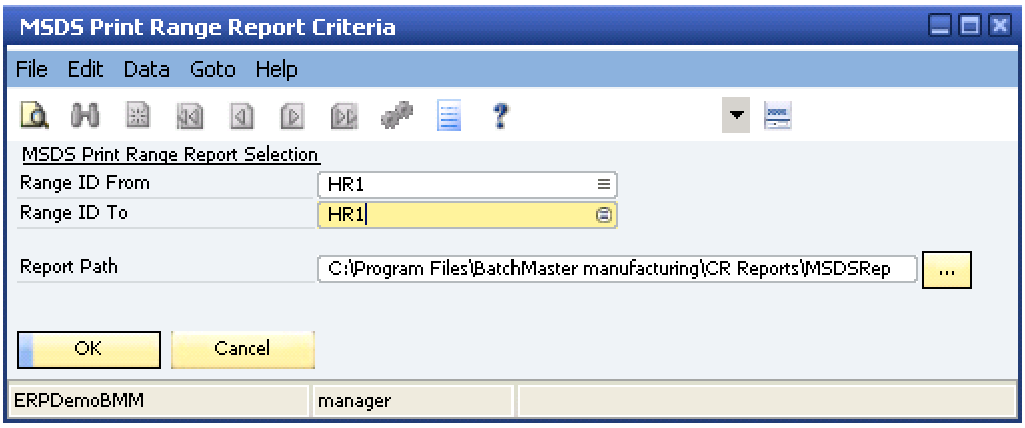
Hazard Type Key	Description
H	FIRE

15.14.7 MSDS Print Range Report

Screen provides a way to generate a report showing the material hazard print ranges defined using the MSDS Print Range screen.

The option's filtering parameters can be used to define the report. Once BMM processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

1.1.1.1 Screen Fields Description


MSDS Print Range Report Criteria
File Edit Data Goto Help
MSDS Print Range Report Selection
OK
Cancel
ERPDemoBMM
manager

Range ID From: HR1

Range ID To: HR1

Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\MSDSRep

MSDS Print Range Report Selection

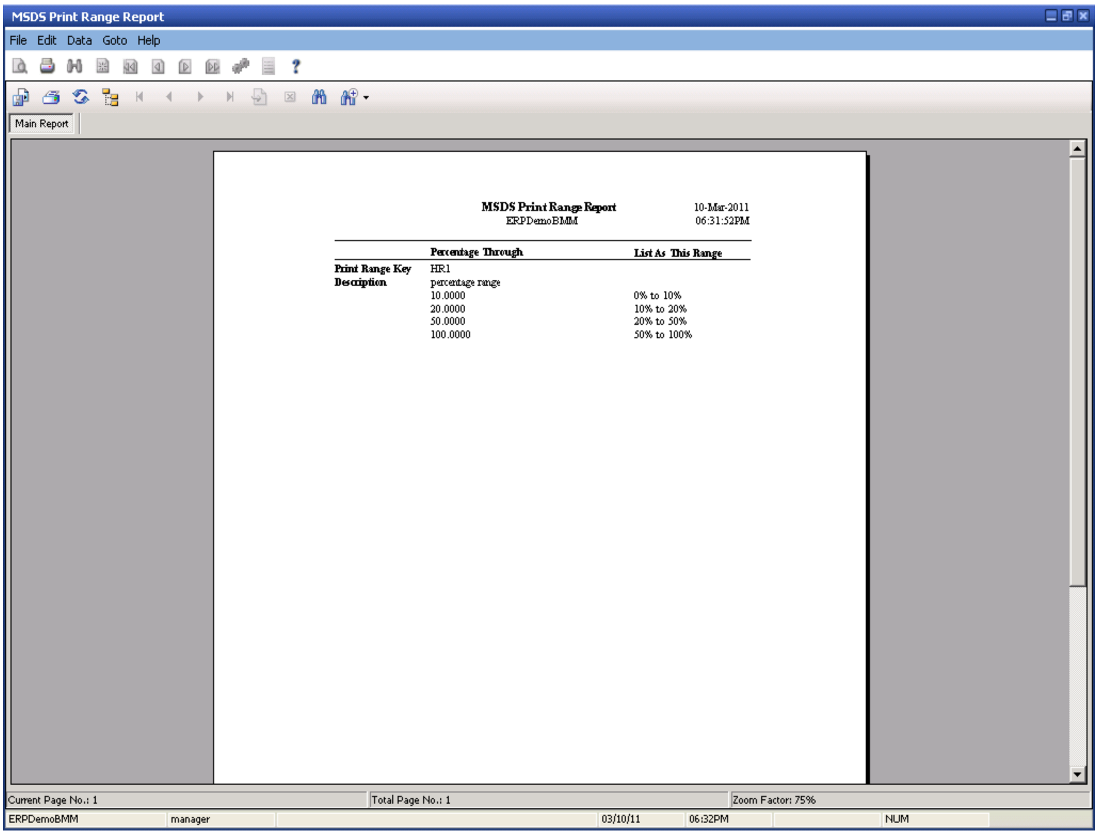
Range ID From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of print range key for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Range ID via the lookup.

Range ID To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of print range key for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Range ID via the lookup.

Report Path: Field holds the default path of the report.

15.14.7.1 Generating a MSDS Print Range Report Screen

1. Enter the Range ID From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Click on the OK button to create the report.


MSDS Print Range Report
File Edit Data Goto Help
Main Report

MSDS Print Range Report 10-Mar-2011
ERPDemoBMM 06:31:52PM

	Percentage Through	List As This Range
Print Range Key	HR1	
Description	percentage range	
	10.0000	0% to 10%
	20.0000	10% to 20%
	50.0000	20% to 50%
	100.0000	50% to 100%

Current Page No.: 1 Total Page No.: 1 Zoom Factor: 75%

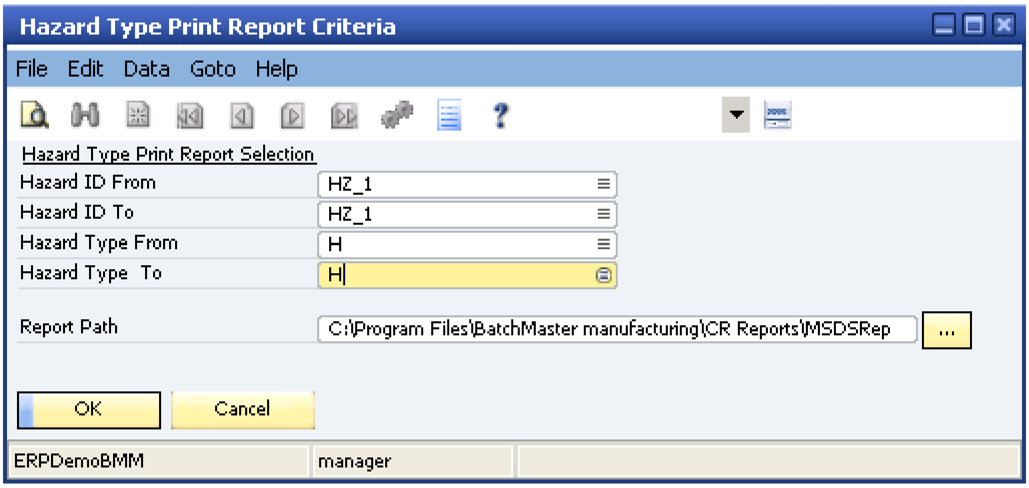
ERPDemoBMM manager 03/10/11 06:32PM NUM

15.14.8 Hazard Type Print Criteria

Screen provides a way to generate a report showing the hazard type print criteria created using the Hazard Type Print Criteria Maintenance screen.

The option’s filtering parameters can be used to define the report. Once BMM processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

15.14.8.1 Screen Fields Description


Hazard Type Print Report Criteria
File Edit Data Goto Help
OK
Cancel
...

Hazard Type Print Report Selection

Hazard ID From	HZ_1
Hazard ID To	HZ_1
Hazard Type From	H
Hazard Type To	H
Report Path	C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\MSDSRep

ERPDemoBMM manager

Hazard Type Print Report Selection

Hazard ID From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Hazard ID for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Hazard ID via the lookup.

Hazard ID To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Hazard ID for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Hazard ID via the lookup.

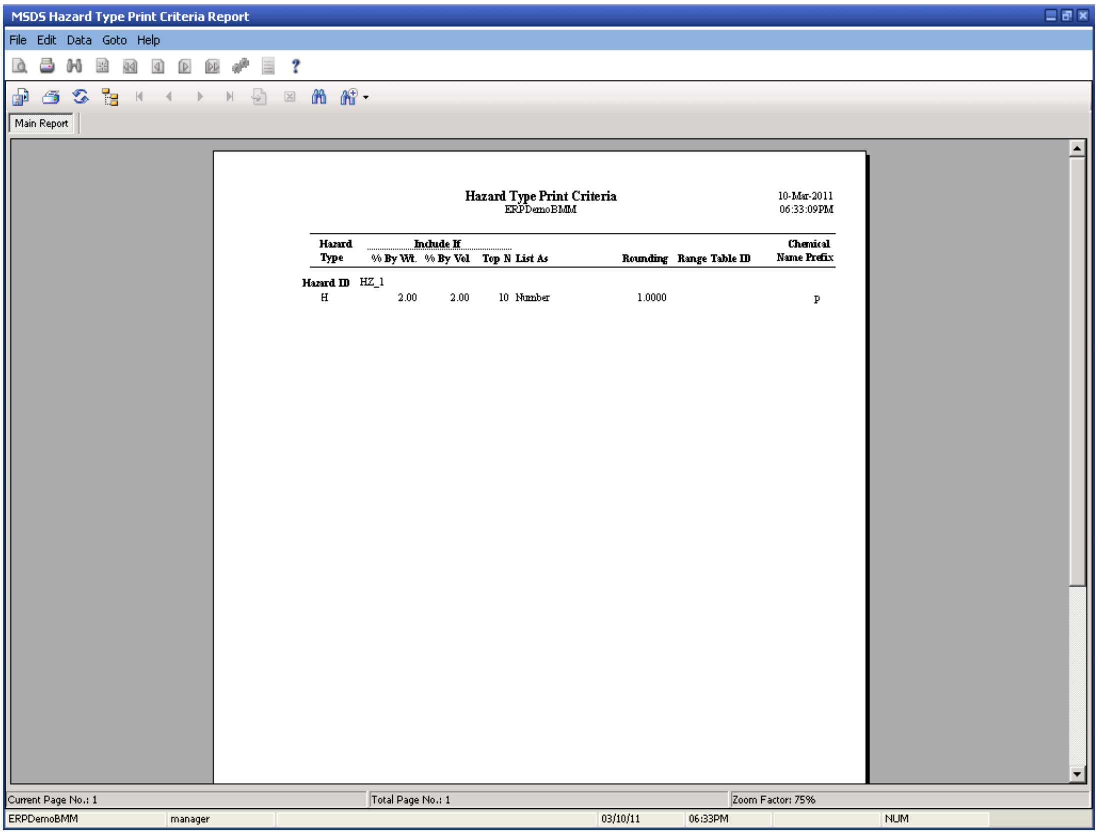
Hazard Type From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Hazard type for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Hazard type via the lookup.

Hazard Type To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Hazard type for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Hazard type via the lookup.

Report Path: Field holds the default path of the report.

15.14.8.2 Generating a Hazard Type Print Criteria Screen

1. Enter the Hazard ID From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Enter the Hazard Type From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
3. Click on the OK button to create a report.



Hazard Type Print Criteria
ERPDemoBMM

10-Mar-2011
06:33:09PM

Hazard Type	Include If % By Wt.	% By Vol	Top N	List As	Rounding	Range Table ID	Chemical Name Prefix
Hazard ID HZ_1							
H	2.00	2.00	10	Number	1.0000		p

Current Page No.: 1
Total Page No.: 1
Zoom Factor: 75%

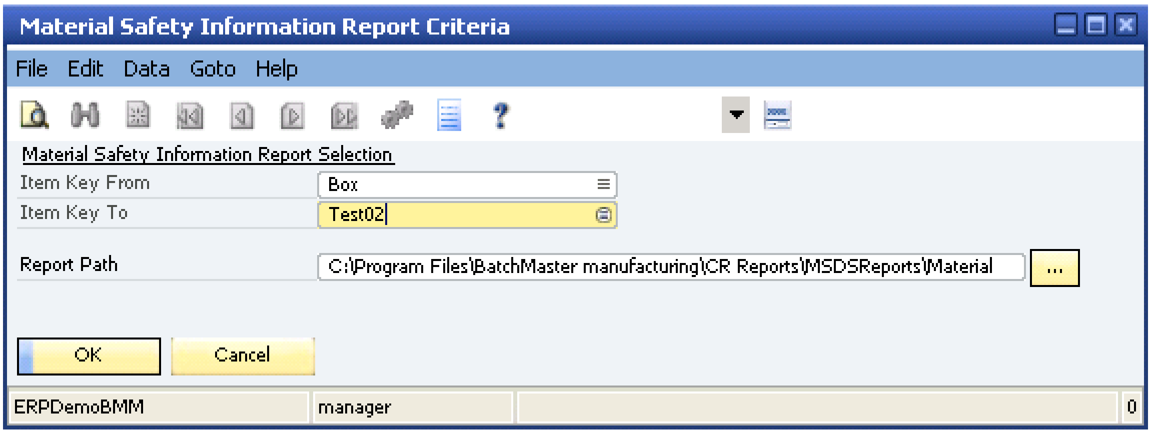
ERPDemoBMM manager 03/10/11 06:33PM NUM

15.14.9 Material Safety Information Report

Screen provides a way to generate a report showing the material safety associated with specific items using the Material Safety Information screen.

The option's filtering parameters can be used to define the report. Once BMM processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

15.14.9.1 Screen Fields Description


Material Safety Information Report Criteria
File Edit Data Goto Help
Material Safety Information Report Selection
OK
Cancel
ERPDemoBMM
manager
0

Item Key From: Box
Item Key To: Test02
Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\MSDSReports\Material

Material Safety Information Report Selection

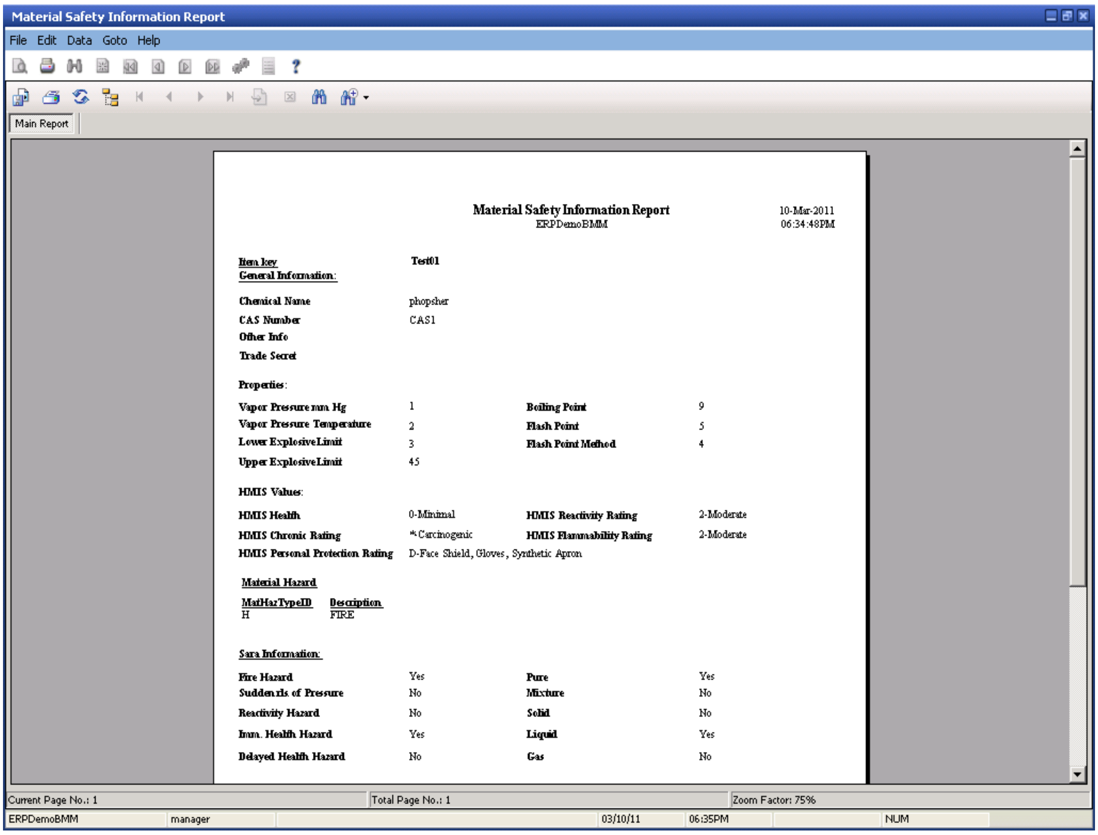
Item Key From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Item for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Item via the lookup.

Item Key To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Item for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Item via the lookup.

Report Path: Field holds the default path of the report.

15.14.9.2 Generating a Material Safety Information Report

1. Enter the Item Key From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Click on the OK button to create a report.



Material Safety Information Report
ERPDemoBMM

10-Mar-2011
06:34:48PM

Item key **Test01**
General Information:

Chemical Name	phopsher
CAS Number	CAS1
Other Info	
Trade Secret	

Properties:

Vapor Pressure mm Hg	1	**Boiling Point**	9
Vapor Pressure Temperature	2	**Flash Point**	5
Lower Explosive Limit	3	**Flash Point Method**	4
Upper Explosive Limit	45		

HMIS Values:

HMIS Health	0-Minimal	**HMIS Reactivity Rating**	2-Moderate
HMIS Chronic Rating	*-Carcinogenic	**HMIS Flammability Rating**	2-Moderate
HMIS Personal Protection Rating	D-Face Shield, Gloves, Synthetic Apron		

Material Hazard

MatHazTypeID	**Description**
H	FIRE

Sara Information:

Fire Hazard	Yes	**Pure**	Yes
Suddenrls of Pressure	No	**Mixture**	No
Reactivity Hazard	No	**Solid**	No
Imm. Health Hazard	Yes	**Liquid**	Yes
Delayed Health Hazard	No	**Gas**	No

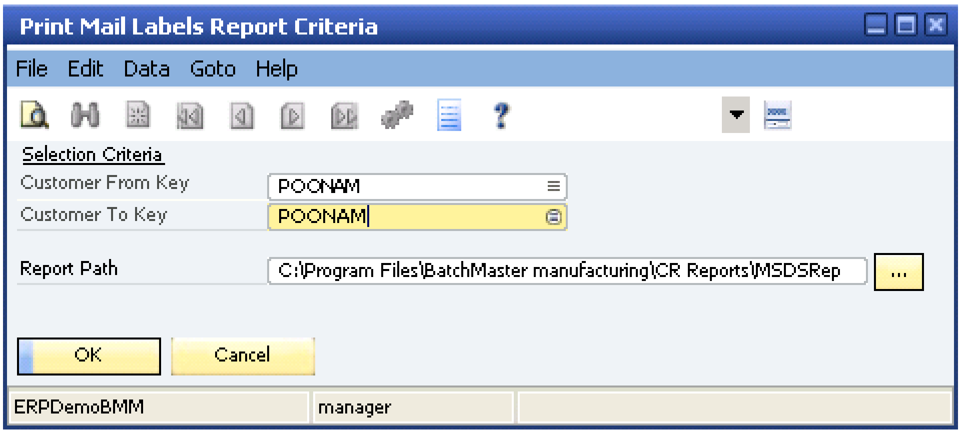
Current Page No.: 1 Total Page No.: 1 Zoom Factor: 75%
ERPDemoBMM manager 03/10/11 06:35PM NUM

15.14.10 Print Mail Labels

Screen provides a way to print mailing labels for customers contained on schedules. With Print Mail Labels, one can specify a Customer range for all the MSDS scheduled items and print labels addressed to them.

The option's filtering parameters can be used to define the report. Once BMM processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

15.14.10.1 Screen Fields Description



Selection Criteria

Customer From Key: POONAM
Customer To Key: POONAM

Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\MSDSRep

ERPDemoBMM manager

Customer From Key: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Customer Key for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Customer Key via the lookup.

Customer To Key: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Customer Key for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Customer Key via the lookup.

Report Path: Field holds the default path of the report.

15.14.10.2 Generating Print Mail Labels

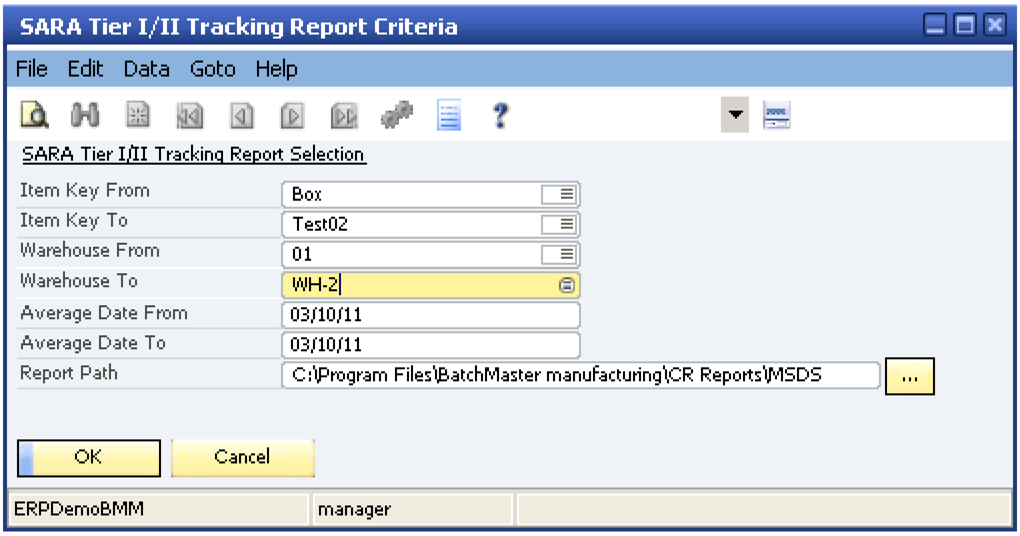
1. Complete the Customer From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Click the box for Add Attention Person Name to enable this feature.
3. Click on the Print Preview button on the toolbar to create a report.

15.14.11 SARA Tier I/II Tracking Report

Screen provides a way to generate a report showing the SARA Tier I and Tier II information on a cumulative basis. With SARA Tier I/II Tracking, one can view the Warehouse, date entered, the number of days the Warehouse held no amount of the item, the average daily Warehouse amount, and the average date of calculation. The maximum amount of the item on Warehouse and the total amount in the system can also be viewed. BMM automatically tracks SARA Tier I and Tier II information for the SARA Tier I/II Tracking report each time the SARA Processing screen is used with the Period-End criteria selected.

The option's filtering parameters can be used to define the report. Once BMM processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

15.14.11.1 Screen Fields Description


SARA Tier I/II Tracking Report Criteria
File
Edit
Data
Goto
Help
SARA Tier I/II Tracking Report Selection
...
OK
Cancel
ERPDemoBMM
manager

Item Key From	Box
Item Key To	Test02
Warehouse From	01
Warehouse To	WH-2
Average Date From	03/10/11
Average Date To	03/10/11
Report Path	C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\MSDS

Item Key From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Items Key for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Item via the lookup.

Item Key To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Item for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Item via the lookup.

Warehouse From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Warehouse for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Warehouse via the lookup.

Warehouse To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Warehouse for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Warehouse via the lookup.

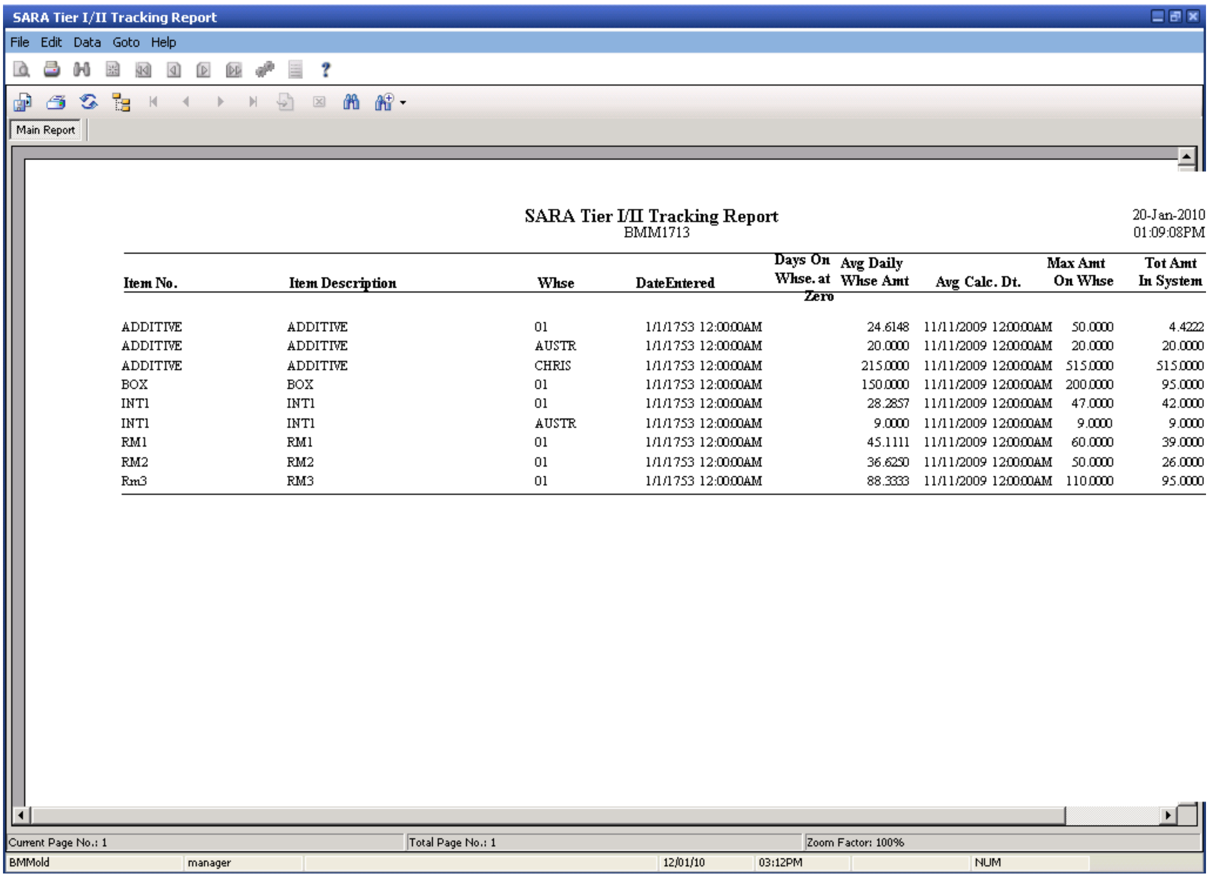
Average Date From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of date for uses as filter criteria during processing.

Average Date To: Field specifies the Upper limit of the range of date for uses as filter criteria during processing.

Report Path: Field holds the default path of the report.

15.14.11.2 Generating a SARA Tier I/II Tracking Report

1. Enter the Item Number From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Enter the Location From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
3. Enter the Average From and To date range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
4. Click on the OK button to create the report.

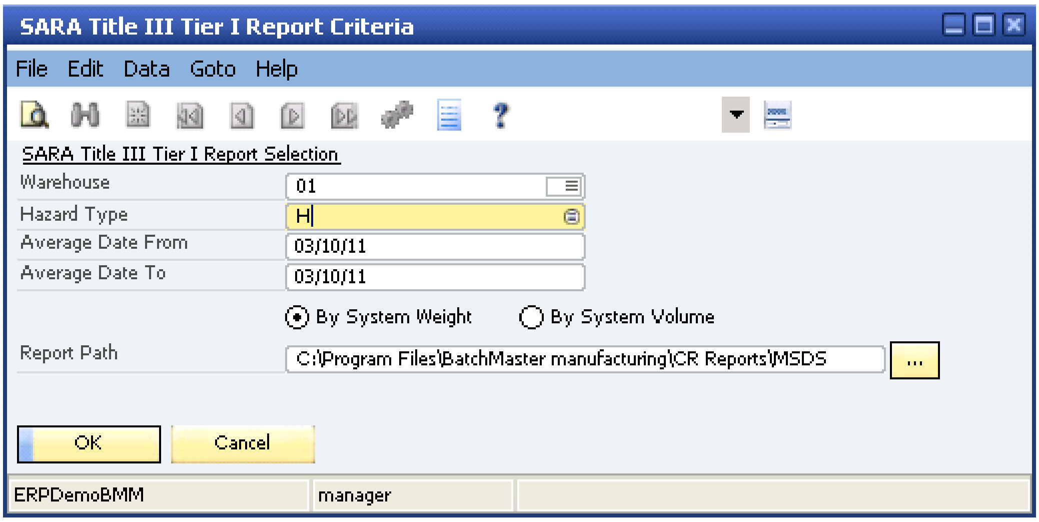

SARA Tier I/II Tracking Report
File Edit Data Goto Help
Main Report
Current Page No.: 1
Total Page No.: 1
Zoom Factor: 100%
BMMold
manager
12/01/10
03:12PM
NUM

SARA Tier I/II Tracking Report
BMM1713

20-Jan-2010
01:09:08PM

Item No.	Item Description	Whse	DateEntered	Days On Whse. at Zero	Avg Daily Whse Amt	Avg Calc. Dt.	Max Amt On Whse	Tot Amt In System
ADDITIVE	ADDITIVE	01	1/1/1753 12:00:00AM		24.6148	11/11/2009 12:00:00AM	50.0000	4.4222
ADDITIVE	ADDITIVE	AUSTR	1/1/1753 12:00:00AM		20.0000	11/11/2009 12:00:00AM	20.0000	20.0000
ADDITIVE	ADDITIVE	CHRIS	1/1/1753 12:00:00AM		215.0000	11/11/2009 12:00:00AM	515.0000	515.0000
BOX	BOX	01	1/1/1753 12:00:00AM		150.0000	11/11/2009 12:00:00AM	200.0000	95.0000
INT1	INT1	01	1/1/1753 12:00:00AM		28.2857	11/11/2009 12:00:00AM	47.0000	42.0000
INT1	INT1	AUSTR	1/1/1753 12:00:00AM		9.0000	11/11/2009 12:00:00AM	9.0000	9.0000
RM1	RM1	01	1/1/1753 12:00:00AM		45.1111	11/11/2009 12:00:00AM	60.0000	39.0000
RM2	RM2	01	1/1/1753 12:00:00AM		36.6250	11/11/2009 12:00:00AM	50.0000	26.0000
Rm3	RM3	01	1/1/1753 12:00:00AM		88.3333	11/11/2009 12:00:00AM	110.0000	95.0000

15.14.12 SARA Title III Tier I Report


SARA Title III Tier I Report Criteria
File Edit Data Goto Help
OK
Cancel
ERPDemoBMM
manager

SARA Title III Tier I Report Selection

Warehouse: 01
Hazard Type: H
Average Date From: 03/10/11
Average Date To: 03/10/11
● By System Weight ○ By System Volume
Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\MSDS

Screen provides a way to generate a SARA Title III Tier I report summarizing the inventory quantities, including maximum amount, average amount, and the number of days on site for the SARA hazard information. With SARA Title III Tier I, provides the option of selecting Warehouse and hazard type based on either system weight or system volume.

Once BMM processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

15.14.12.1 Screen Fields Description

Warehouse: Field specifies the Warehouse for which the report is to be generated.

Hazard Type: Field specifies the Hazard Type for which the report is to be generated.

Average Date From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of date for uses as filter criteria during processing.

Average Date To: Field specifies the Upper limit of the range of date for uses as filter criteria during processing.

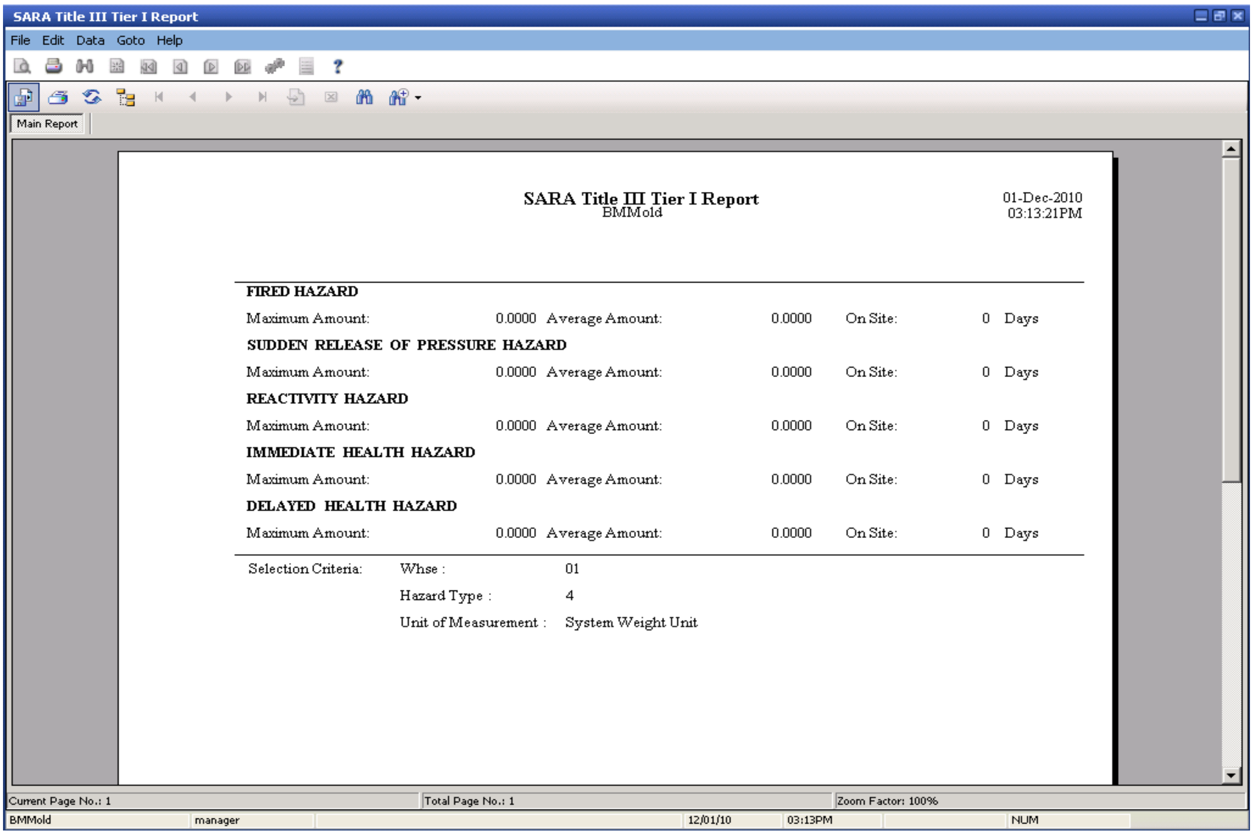
By System Weight: Field is used when the report is to be generated by system weight.

By System Volume: Field is used when the report is to generate by system volume.

Report Path: Field holds the default path of the report.

15.14.12.2 Generating a SARA Title III Tier I Report

1. Enter the Location using the lookup button next to the field.
2. Enter the Hazard Type using the lookup button next to the field.
3. Enter the Average Date range using the lookup button next to the field.
4. Click on the button to enable: By System Weight or By System Volume.
5. Click on the OK button to create the report.



SARA Title III Tier I Report
BMMold

01-Dec-2010
03:13:21PM

FIRED HAZARD

Maximum Amount:	0.0000	Average Amount:	0.0000	On Site:	0	Days

SUDDEN RELEASE OF PRESSURE HAZARD

Maximum Amount:	0.0000	Average Amount:	0.0000	On Site:	0	Days

REACTIVITY HAZARD

Maximum Amount:	0.0000	Average Amount:	0.0000	On Site:	0	Days

IMMEDIATE HEALTH HAZARD

Maximum Amount:	0.0000	Average Amount:	0.0000	On Site:	0	Days

DELAYED HEALTH HAZARD

Maximum Amount:	0.0000	Average Amount:	0.0000	On Site:	0	Days

Selection Criteria:
Whse : 01
Hazard Type : 4
Unit of Measurement : System Weight Unit

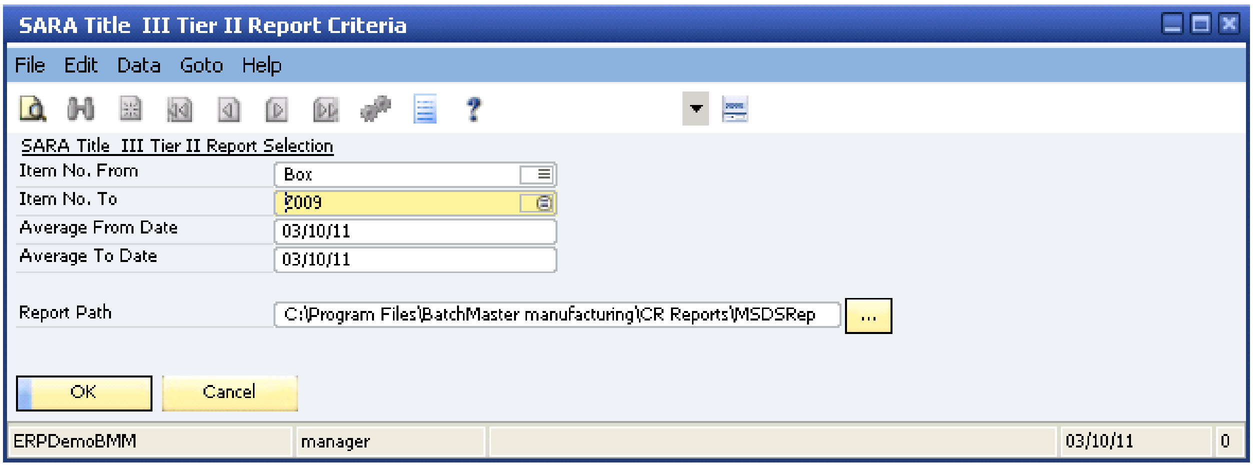
Current Page No.: 1
Total Page No.: 1
Zoom Factor: 100%
BMMold manager 12/01/10 03:13PM NUM

15.14.13 SARA Title III Tier II Report

Screen provides a way to generate a report summarizing specific hazardous ingredient information for each material, including Chemical Abstract Service (CAS) number, physical hazards, health hazards, composition, storage codes, maximum and average amount of inventory on hand, and the number of days on site.

The option's filtering parameters can be used to define the report. Once BMM processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

15.14.13.1 Screen Fields Description


SARA Title III Tier II Report Criteria
File
Edit
Data
Goto
Help
SARA Title III Tier II Report Selection
...
OK
Cancel

Item No. From: Box
Item No. To: 2009
Average From Date: 03/10/11
Average To Date: 03/10/11
Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\MSDSRep

ERPDemoBMM | manager | 03/10/11 | 0

SARA Title III Tier II Report Selection

Item No. From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Items for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Item via the lookup.

Item No. To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Items for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Item via the lookup.

Average From Date: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of date for uses as filter criteria during processing.

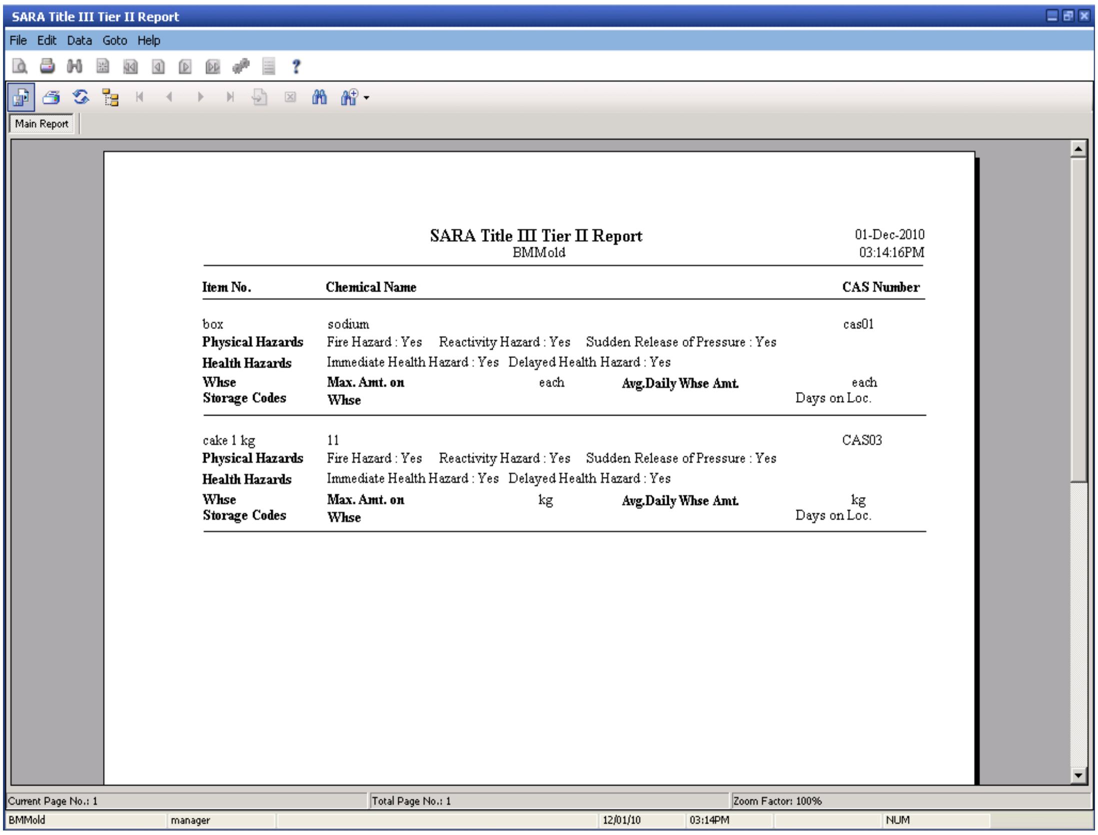
Average To Date: Field specifies the Upper limit of the range of date for uses as filter criteria during processing.

Report Path: Field holds the default path of the report.

15.14.13.2 Generating a SARA Title III Tier II Report Screen

1. Enter the Item number From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Enter the Average From and To date range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.

3. Click on the OK button to create the report.


SARA Title III Tier II Report
File Edit Data Goto Help
Main Report
Current Page No.: 1
Total Page No.: 1
Zoom Factor: 100%
BMMold
manager
12/01/10
03:14PM
NUM

SARA Title III Tier II Report
BMMold
01-Dec-2010
03:14:16PM

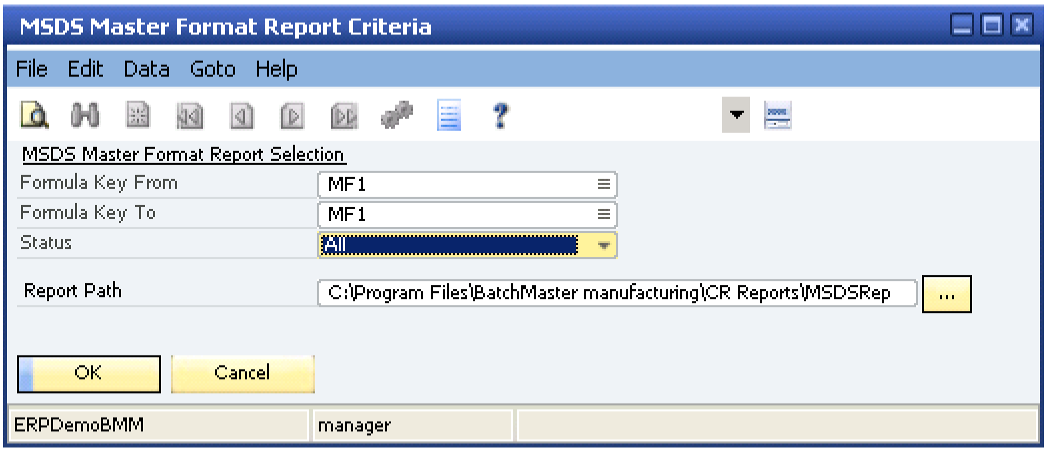
Item No.	Chemical Name			CAS Number
box	sodium			cas01
Physical Hazards	Fire Hazard : Yes Reactivity Hazard : Yes Sudden Release of Pressure : Yes			
Health Hazards	Immediate Health Hazard : Yes Delayed Health Hazard : Yes			
Whse	**Max. Amt. on Whse**	each	**Avg.Daily Whse Amt.**	each
Storage Codes				Days on Loc.
cake 1 kg	11			CAS03
Physical Hazards	Fire Hazard : Yes Reactivity Hazard : Yes Sudden Release of Pressure : Yes			
Health Hazards	Immediate Health Hazard : Yes Delayed Health Hazard : Yes			
Whse	**Max. Amt. on Whse**	kg	**Avg.Daily Whse Amt.**	kg
Storage Codes				Days on Loc.

15.14.14 MSDS Master Format Report

Report is established from the MSDS Master Format record. On clicking the MSDS Master Format Report icon, BMM uses the data from the MSDS Master Format record and displays the Crystal Report for viewing on the screen.

The option's filtering parameters can be used to define the report. Once BMM processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

15.14.14.1 Screen Fields Description


MSDS Master Format Report Criteria
File Edit Data Goto Help
...
OK
Cancel

MSDS Master Format Report Selection

Formula Key From: MF1
Formula Key To: MF1
Status: All
Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\MSDSRep

ERPDemoBMM manager

MSDS Master Format Report

Formula Key From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Format Key for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Format Key via the lookup.

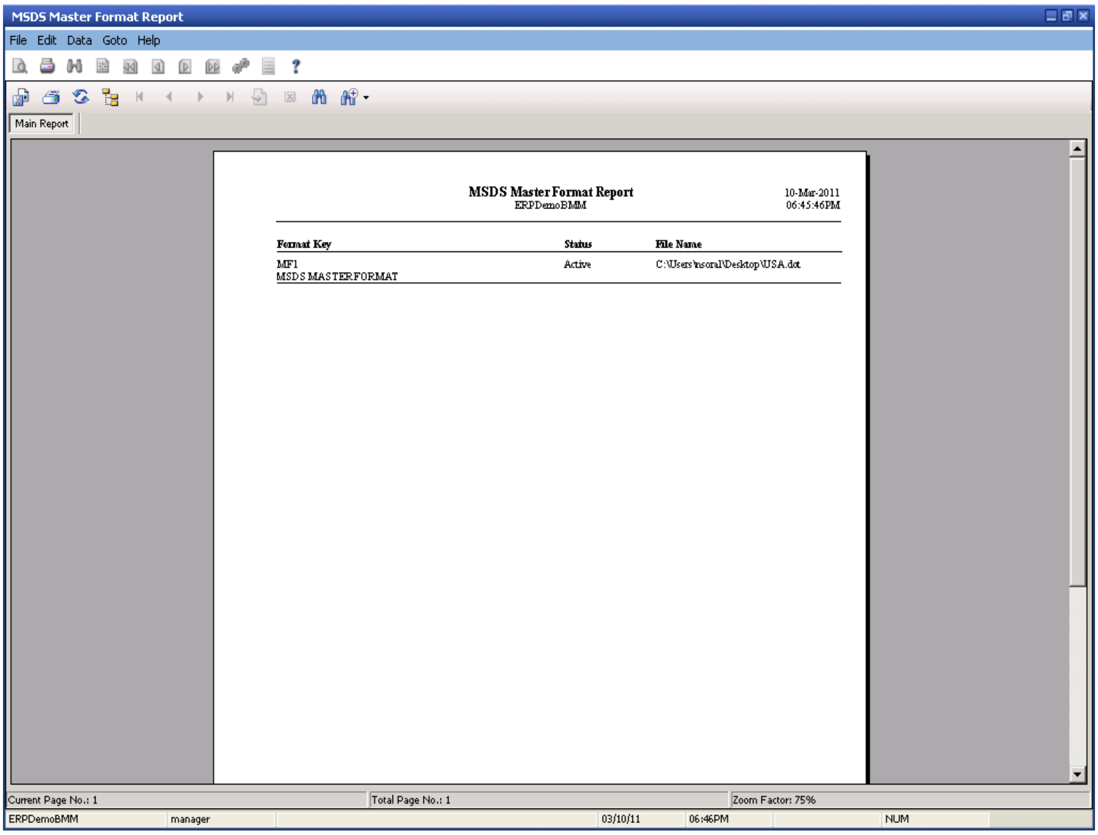
Formula Key To: Feld specifies the upper limit of the range of Format Key for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Format Key via the lookup.

Status: Field is used to specify the status of the MSDS Formats to be included while generating the report.

Report Path: Field holds the default path of the report.

15.14.14.2 Generating a MSDS Master Format Report Screen

1. Enter the Formula From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Select the Status, as required.
3. Click on the OK button to create the report.



MSDS Master Format Report
ERPDemoBMM
10-Mar-2011
06:45:46PM

Format Key	Status	File Name
MF1 MSDS MASTERFORMAT	Active	C:\Users\nsoral\Desktop\USA.dot

Current Page No.: 1 Total Page No.: 1 Zoom Factor: 75%

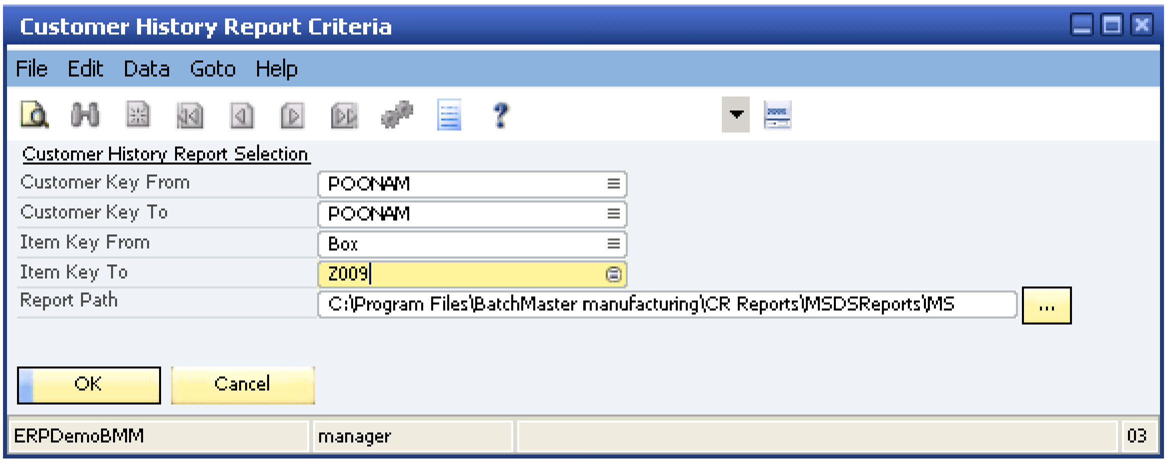
ERPDemoBMM manager 03/10/11 06:46PM NUM

15.14.15 Customer History Report

Screen provides a way to generate a report showing the customer histories created using the Customer History screen.

The option's filtering parameters can be used to define the report. Once BatchMaster Enterprise processes the report parameters, it displays the results as a Crystal Report that one can print or export.

15.14.15.1 Screen Fields Description



Customer History Report Selection

Customer Key From: POONAM
Customer Key To: POONAM
Item Key From: Box
Item Key To: Z009
Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\MSDSReports\MS

ERPDemoBMM | manager | 03

Customer History Report Selection

Customer Key From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Customer Key for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Customer Key via the lookup.

Customer Key To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Customer Key for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Customer Key via the lookup.

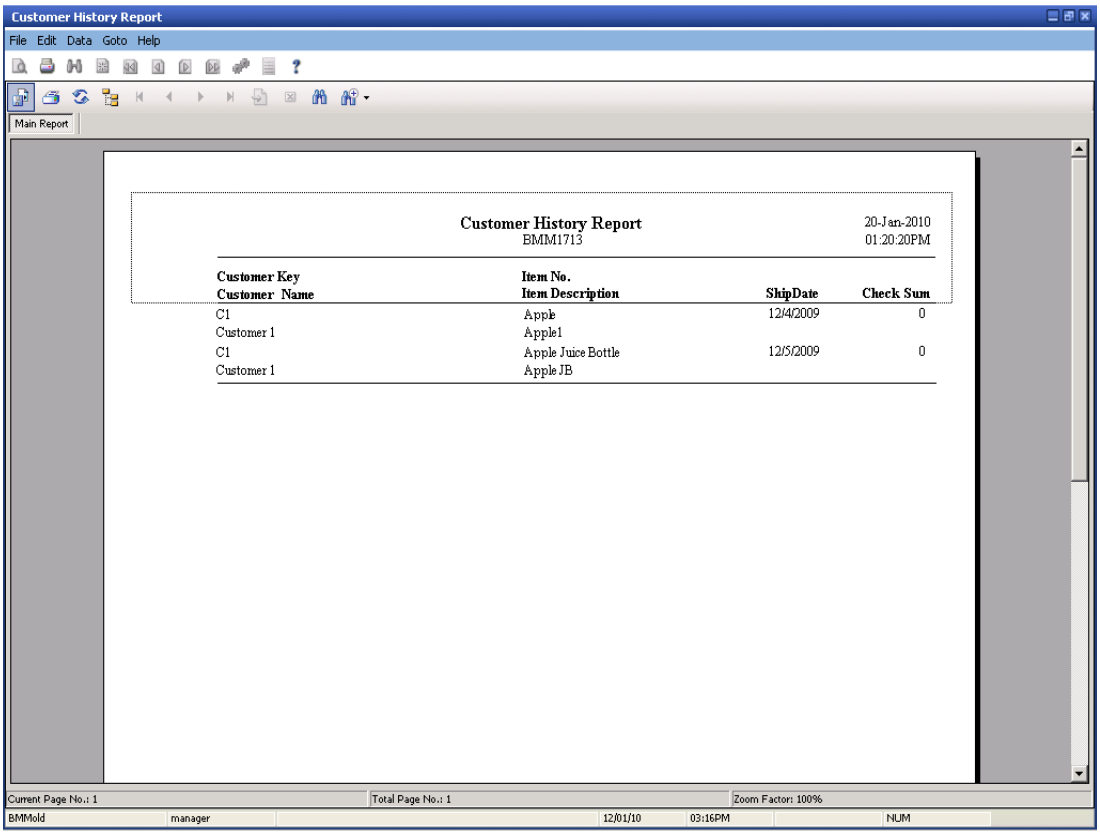
Item Key From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Items for uses as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Item via the lookup.

Item Key To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Item for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Item via the lookup.

Report Path: Field holds the default path of the report.

15.14.15.2 Generating a Customer History Report

1. Enter the Customer From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Enter the Item Key From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
3. Click on the Ok button on the toolbar to create a report.



Customer History Report
BMM1713

20-Jan-2010
01:20:20PM

Customer Key Customer Name	Item No. Item Description	ShipDate	Check Sum
C1 Customer 1	Apple Apple1	12/4/2009	0
C1 Customer 1	Apple Juice Bottle Apple JB	12/5/2009	0

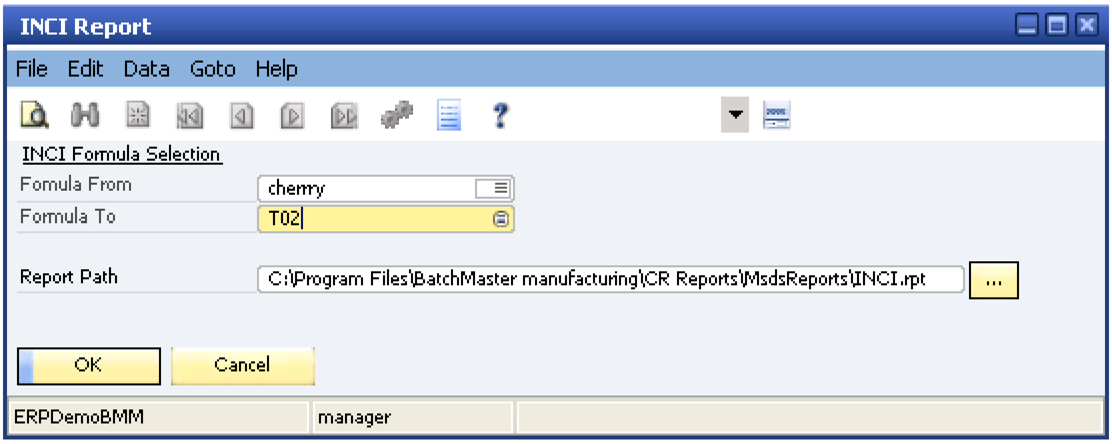
15.14.16 INCI Report

Screen provides a way to generate a report showing the ingredients nomenclature statement used within formula. The report displays the INCI name and EINCIS Number for the CAS number being defined within the formula. This is required for compliance issue, especially for compliance with Bio Terrorism Act.

For consumer safety certain accurate information is a requirement to appear on labels of products as of Food, Drug or cosemetic etc. For example, the ingredients are listed on the ingredient declaration for the purchaser to reduce the risk of an allergic reaction to an ingredient the user has had an allergy to before. INCI names are mandated on the ingredient statement of every consumer personal care product. The INCI system allows the consumer to identify the ingredient content.

INCI stands for International Nomenclature of Cosmetic Ingredients. Basically the INCI is a system for naming cosmetic ingredients that is multilingual, multinational and based on Latin language. It is a nomenclature based on international lists of ingredients known and used by pharmacists and scientists worldwide.

15.14.16.1 Screen Fields Description



INCI Formula Selection

Formula From: cherry

Formula To: T02

Report Path: C:\Program Files\BatchMaster manufacturing\CR Reports\MsdsReports\INCI.rpt

ERPDemoBMM | manager

INCI Formula Selection

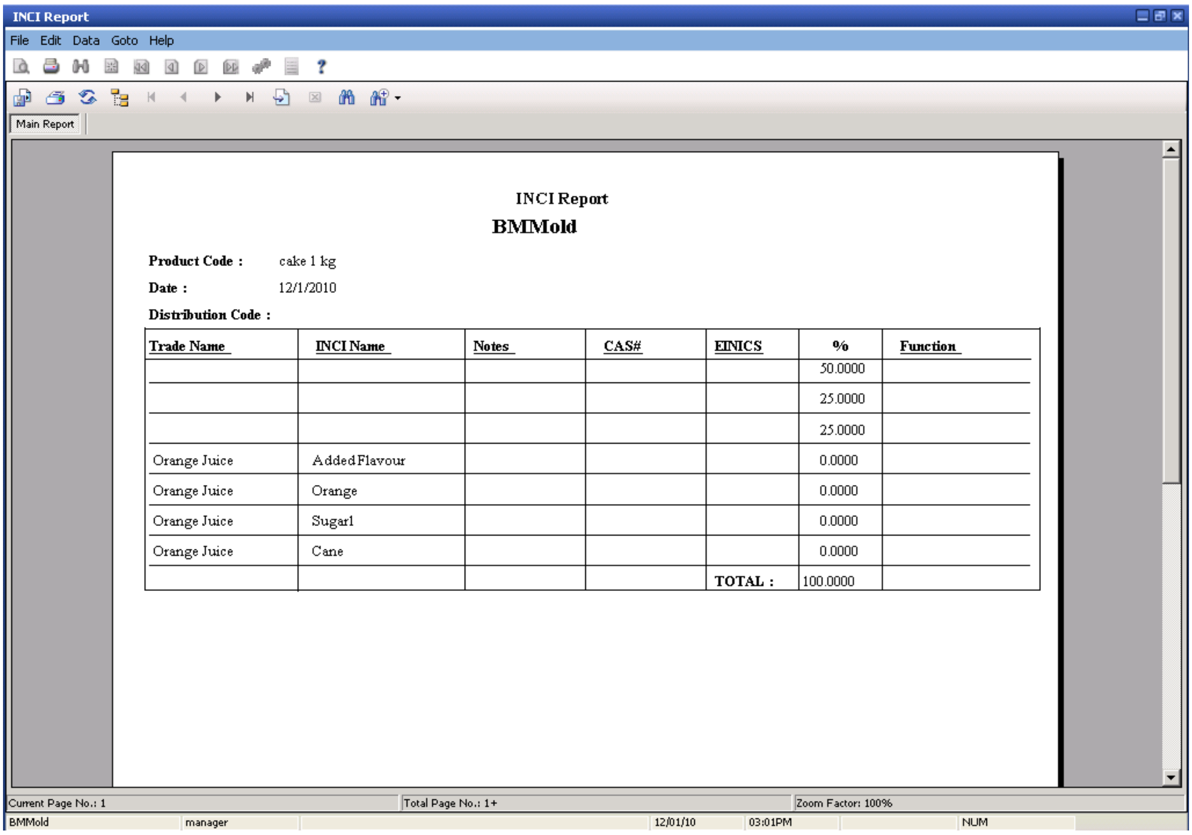
Formula From: Field specifies the lower limit of the range of Formula for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the first available Formula Key via the lookup.

Formula To: Field specifies the upper limit of the range of Formula for use as filter criteria during processing. Leaving this field blank has the same effect as selecting the last available Formula via the lookup.

Report Path: Field holds the default path of the report.

15.14.16.2 Generating an INCI Report

1. Enter the Formula From and To range using the lookup buttons next to the fields.
2. Click on the OK button to create the report.


INCI Report
File Edit Data Goto Help
Main Report
Current Page No.: 1
Total Page No.: 1+
Zoom Factor: 100%
BMMold
manager
12/01/10
03:01PM
NUM

INCI Report

BMMold

Product Code : cake 1 kg

Date : 12/1/2010

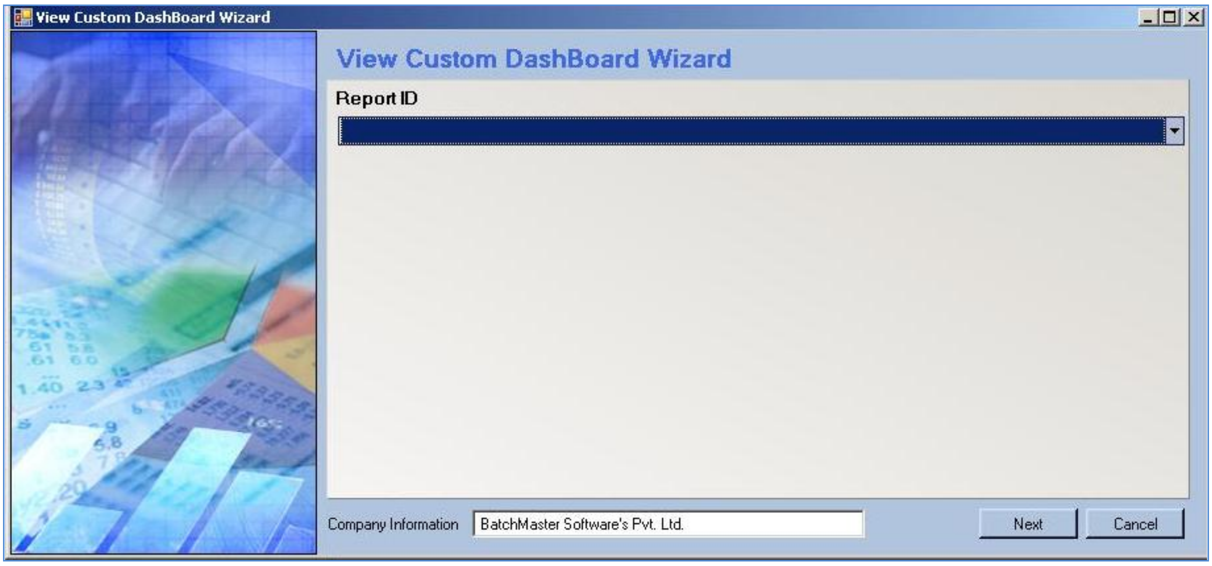
Distribution Code :

Trade Name	INCI Name	Notes	CAS#	EINICS	%	Function
					50.0000	
					25.0000	
					25.0000	
Orange Juice	Added Flavour				0.0000	
Orange Juice	Orange				0.0000	
Orange Juice	Sugarl				0.0000	
Orange Juice	Cane				0.0000	
				TOTAL :	100.0000	

16 Dashboard

16.1 Custom Reports View

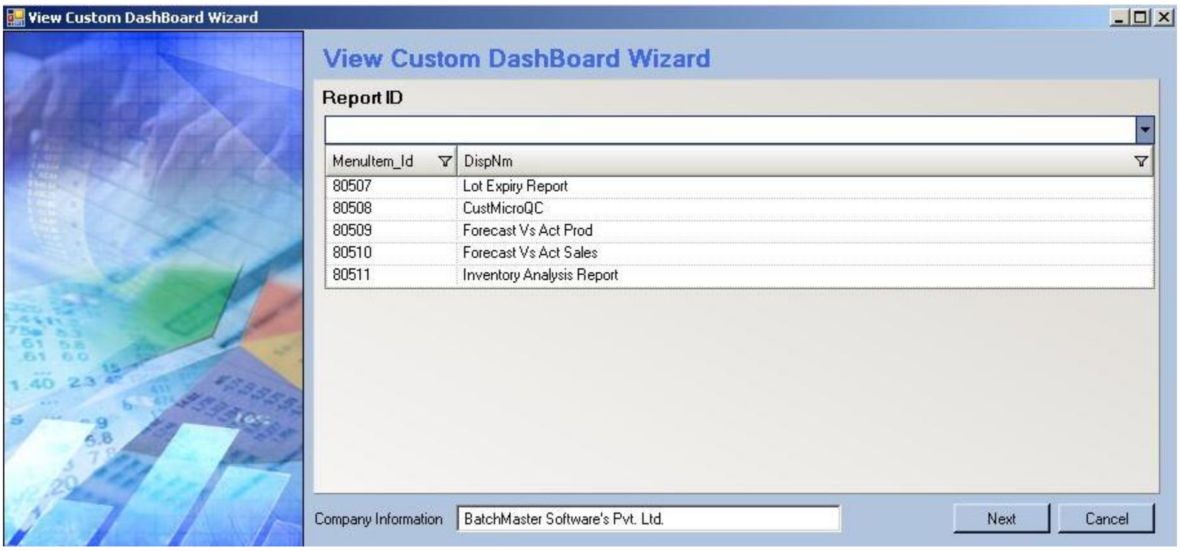
The screen provides option to view the customized reports added via Report Generation screen a Dashboard. As the dashboard present the information in a format that is easy to use and interpret. Thus you can enhance the usability of customized reports by using the Custom Report View option.


View Custom DashBoard Wizard
View Custom DashBoard Wizard
Report ID
Next
Cancel

Company Information: BatchMaster Software's Pvt. Ltd.

16.1.1 Working with View Custom Dashboard Wizard

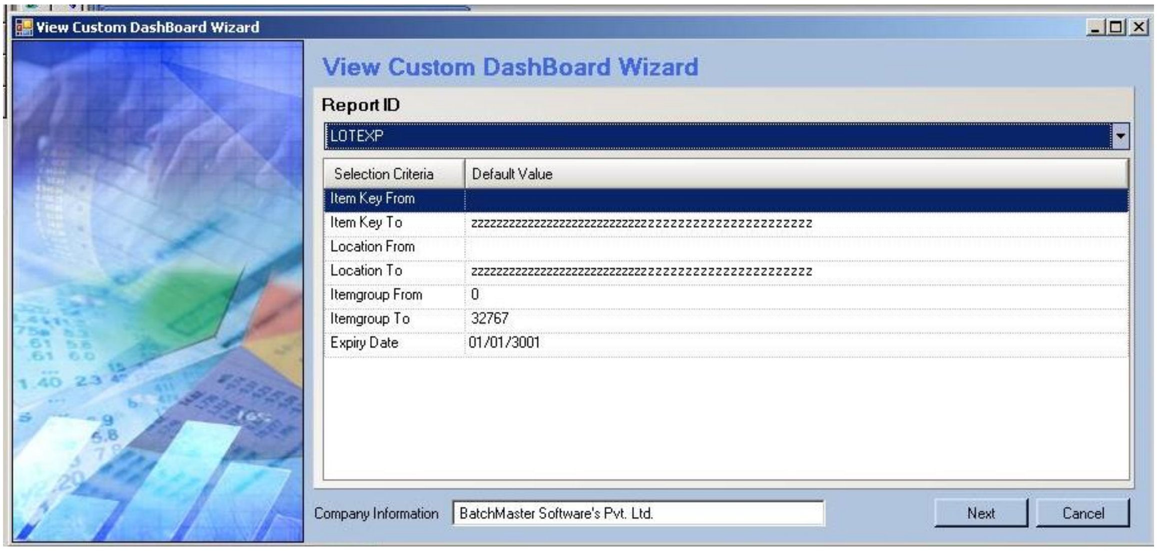
Click the "Report ID drop down on the View Custom Dashboard board wizard screen. The drop displays all the customized reports generated in the logged In company using the Report Generation screen.


View Custom DashBoard Wizard
View Custom DashBoard Wizard
Report ID
Next
Cancel

MenuItem_Id	DispNm
80507	Lot Expiry Report
80508	CustMicroQC
80509	Forecast Vs Act Prod
80510	Forecast Vs Act Sales
80511	Inventory Analysis Report

Company Information: BatchMaster Software's Pvt. Ltd.

Click Next to proceed further.

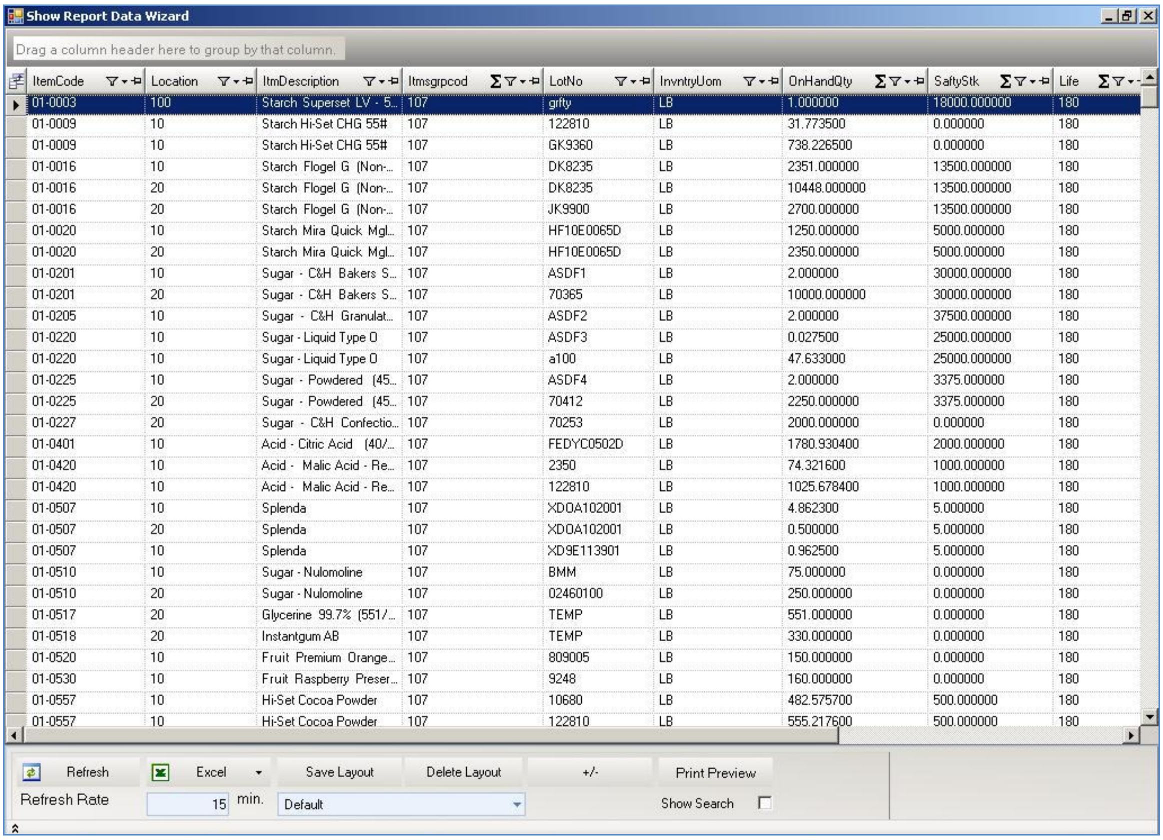

View Custom DashBoard Wizard
View Custom DashBoard Wizard
Next
Cancel

Report ID: LOTEXP

Selection Criteria	Default Value
Item Key From	
Item Key To	zzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzz
Location From	
Location To	zzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzz
Itemgroup From	0
Itemgroup To	32767
Expiry Date	01/01/3001

Company Information: BatchMaster Software's Pvt. Ltd.

The selection criteria for dashboard on the basis of selected report are displayed. Click Next to view the reports data in dashboard format.



ItemCode	Location	ItmDescription	Itmsgrpcod	LotNo	InvntryUom	OnHandQty	SaftyStk	Life
01-0003	100	Starch Superset LV - 5...	107	grfty	LB	1.000000	18000.000000	180
01-0009	10	Starch Hi-Set CHG 55#	107	122810	LB	31.773500	0.000000	180
01-0009	10	Starch Hi-Set CHG 55#	107	GK9360	LB	738.226500	0.000000	180
01-0016	10	Starch Flogel G (Non-...	107	DK8235	LB	2351.000000	13500.000000	180
01-0016	20	Starch Flogel G (Non-...	107	DK8235	LB	10448.000000	13500.000000	180
01-0016	20	Starch Flogel G (Non-...	107	JK9900	LB	2700.000000	13500.000000	180
01-0020	10	Starch Mira Quick Mgl...	107	HF10E0065D	LB	1250.000000	5000.000000	180
01-0020	20	Starch Mira Quick Mgl...	107	HF10E0065D	LB	2350.000000	5000.000000	180
01-0201	10	Sugar - C&H Bakers S...	107	ASDF1	LB	2.000000	30000.000000	180
01-0201	20	Sugar - C&H Bakers S...	107	70365	LB	10000.000000	30000.000000	180
01-0205	10	Sugar - C&H Granulat...	107	ASDF2	LB	2.000000	37500.000000	180
01-0220	10	Sugar - Liquid Type 0	107	ASDF3	LB	0.027500	25000.000000	180
01-0220	10	Sugar - Liquid Type 0	107	a100	LB	47.633000	25000.000000	180
01-0225	10	Sugar - Powdered (45...	107	ASDF4	LB	2.000000	3375.000000	180
01-0225	20	Sugar - Powdered (45...	107	70412	LB	2250.000000	3375.000000	180
01-0227	20	Sugar - C&H Confectio...	107	70253	LB	2000.000000	0.000000	180
01-0401	10	Acid - Citric Acid (40/...	107	FEDYC0502D	LB	1780.930400	2000.000000	180
01-0420	10	Acid - Malic Acid - Re...	107	2350	LB	74.321600	1000.000000	180
01-0420	10	Acid - Malic Acid - Re...	107	122810	LB	1025.678400	1000.000000	180
01-0507	10	Splenda	107	XDOA102001	LB	4.862300	5.000000	180
01-0507	20	Splenda	107	XDOA102001	LB	0.500000	5.000000	180
01-0507	10	Splenda	107	XD9E113901	LB	0.962500	5.000000	180
01-0510	10	Sugar - Nulomoline	107	BMM	LB	75.000000	0.000000	180
01-0510	20	Sugar - Nulomoline	107	02460100	LB	250.000000	0.000000	180
01-0517	20	Glycerine 99.7% (551/...	107	TEMP	LB	551.000000	0.000000	180
01-0518	20	Instantgum AB	107	TEMP	LB	330.000000	0.000000	180
01-0520	10	Fruit Premium Orange...	107	809005	LB	150.000000	0.000000	180
01-0530	10	Fruit Raspberry Preser...	107	9248	LB	160.000000	0.000000	180
01-0557	10	Hi-Set Cocoa Powder	107	10680	LB	482.575700	500.000000	180
01-0557	10	Hi-Set Cocoa Powder	107	122810	LB	555.217600	500.000000	180

Refresh Rate: 15 min.
Default

17 BIN MANAGEMENT

Shipping orders to the customers can be executed more expeditiously by organizing the warehouse using bins enabling the employee to track the exact location of items in stock. An item can be stored in multiple bins, and various items can be stored in the same bin. Thus, Bin management utility helps the Employees to pick and fulfill orders faster as they know exactly where to go for the items they need. When using the Multi-Location Inventory feature Bins can be used to organize a single warehouse or multiple warehouses.

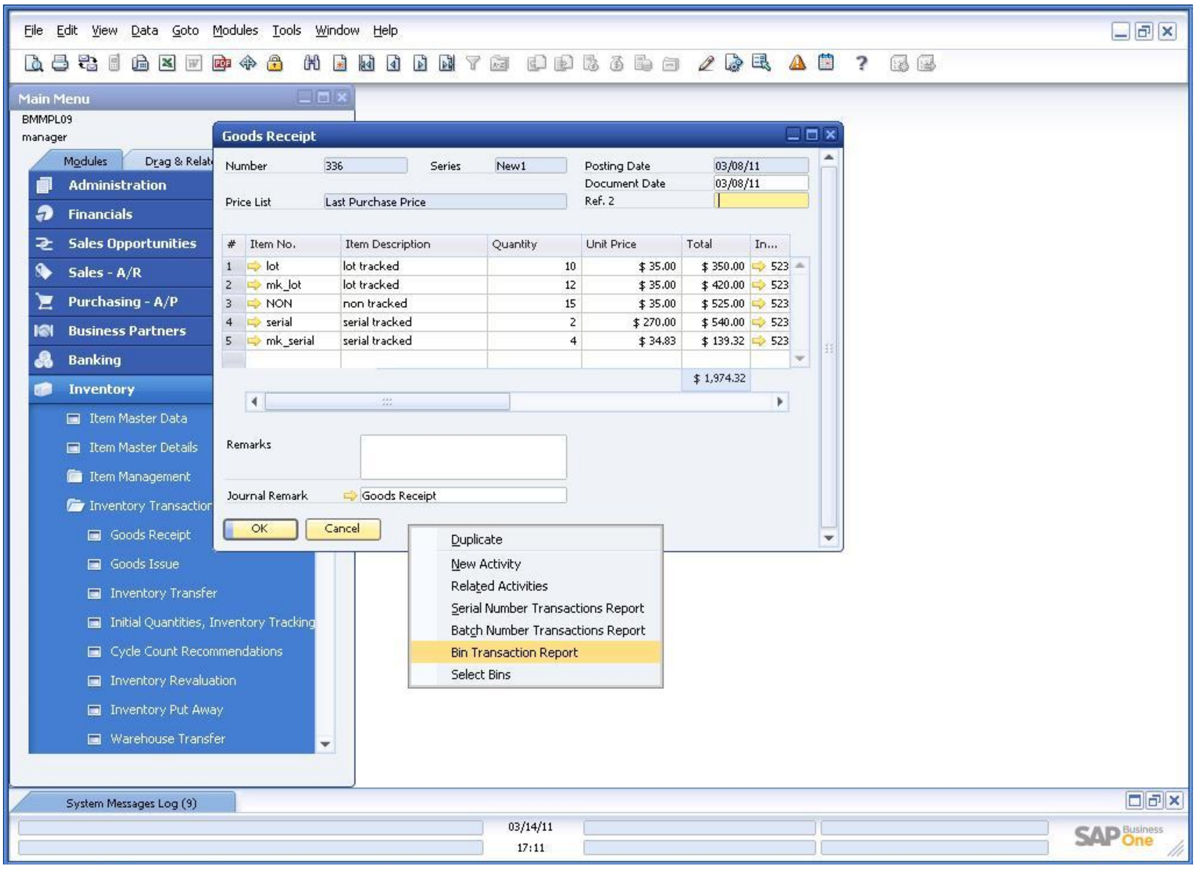
BMM Bin Management utility provides an ability to manage SAP business one inventory at the bin level rather than the generic warehouse level. This functionality ensures that the bin level inventory is handled for all inventory transactions and allows user to maintain bins for specific warehouses. This system facilitates user to select specific bins for inventory transactions, move inventory between bins and have inventory reporting to the bin level.

17.1 Bin Transaction Report

On the Inventory, Purchase and Sales Transaction screens details of various bin transactions with the details such as container, Bin Number, Issue/Receipt Quantity etc. Further on right clicking the Bin selection screen provides option to view "Bin Details".

17.1.1 Generating Bin Details report

On right clicking the Issue or Receipt transaction screen from Inventory Transactions, Purchase or Sales Transaction screens provides the Bin Transaction Report option.


File
Edit
View
Data
Goto
Modules
Tools
Window
Help
Main Menu
BMMPL09
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Tracking
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Goods Receipt
OK
Cancel
Duplicate
New Activity
Related Activities
Serial Number Transactions Report
Batch Number Transactions Report
Bin Transaction Report
Select Bins
System Messages Log (9)
03/14/11
17:11
SAP Business One

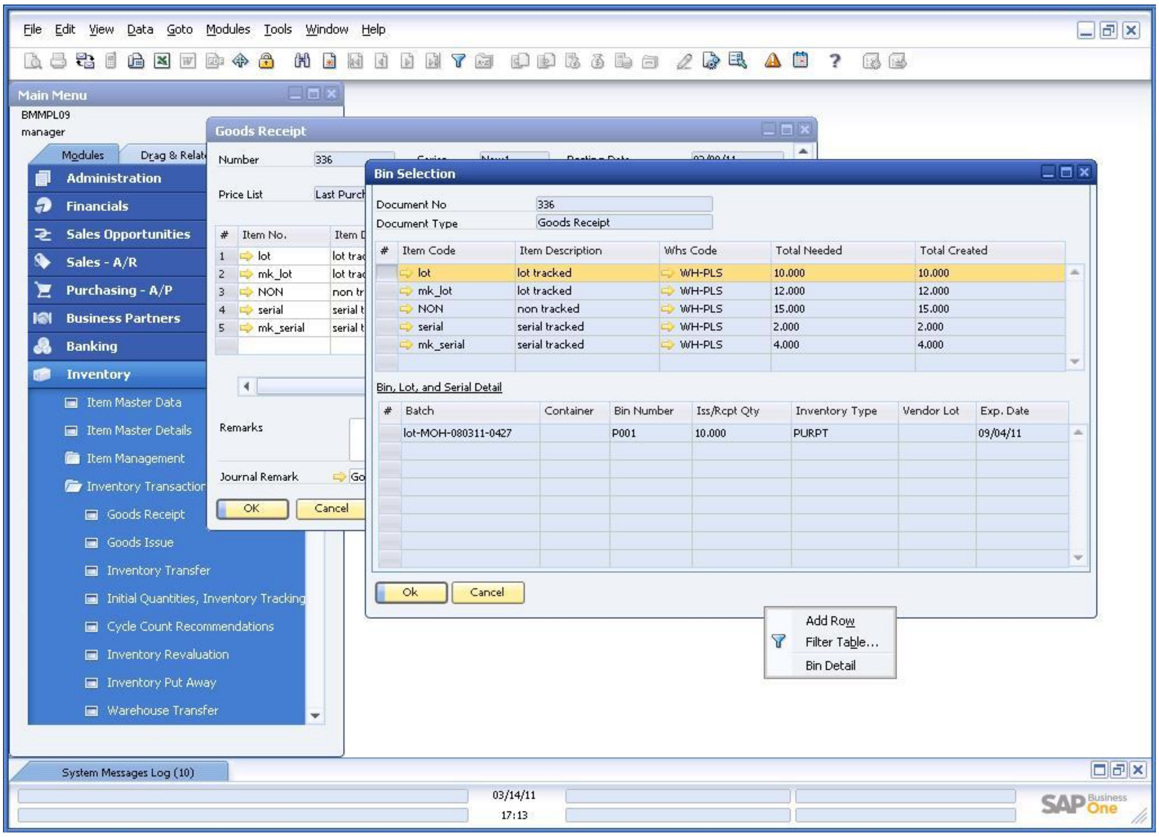
Number 336
Series New1
Posting Date 03/08/11
Document Date 03/08/11
Price List Last Purchase Price
Ref. 2

#	Item No.	Item Description	Quantity	Unit Price	Total	In...
1	lot	lot tracked	10	$ 35.00	$ 350.00	523
2	mk_lot	lot tracked	12	$ 35.00	$ 420.00	523
3	NON	non tracked	15	$ 35.00	$ 525.00	523
4	serial	serial tracked	2	$ 270.00	$ 540.00	523
5	mk_serial	serial tracked	4	$ 34.83	$ 139.32	523
					$ 1,974.32	

Remarks

Journal Remark Goods Receipt

Selecting the Bin Transaction Report displays the Bin selection window wherein you can view the various transaction details. Further on again right clicking on the Bin selection window provides Bin details option.



Bin Selection

Document No 336

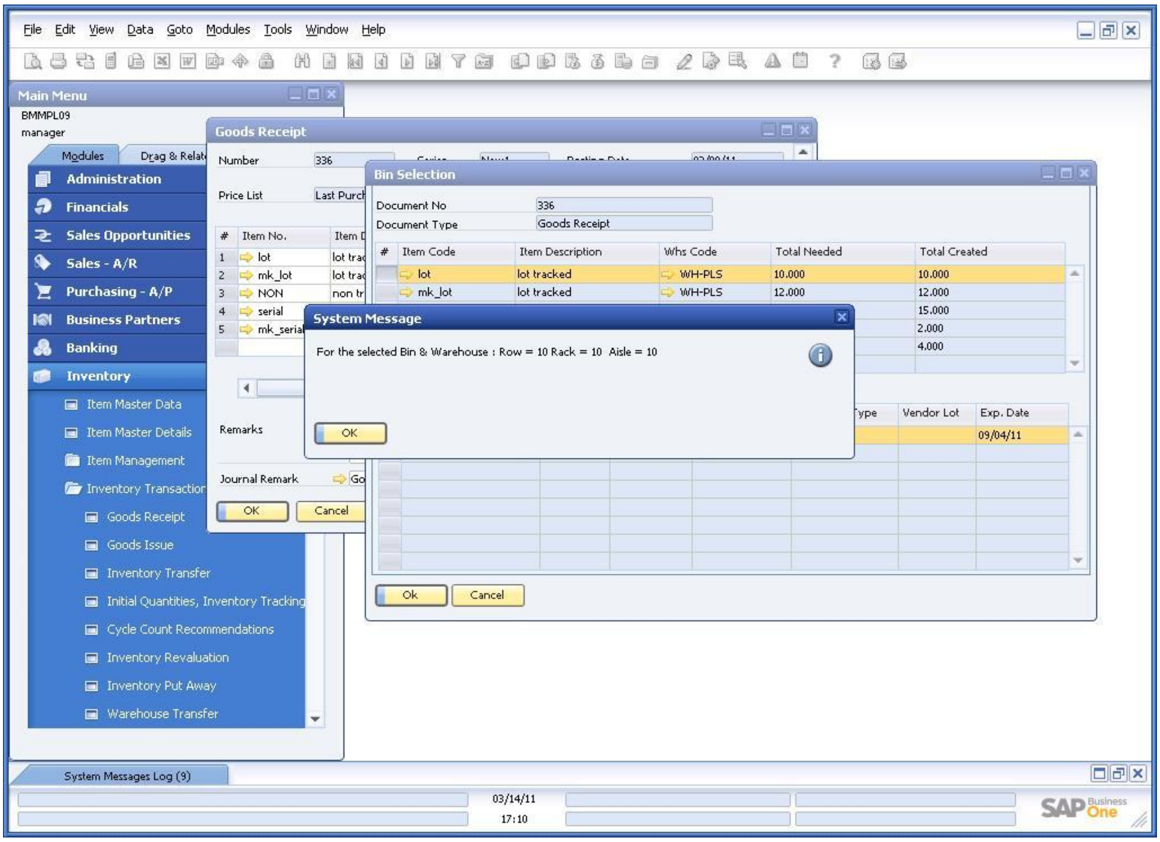
Document Type Goods Receipt

#	Item Code	Item Description	Whs Code	Total Needed	Total Created
	lot	lot tracked	WH-PLS	10.000	10.000
	mk_lot	lot tracked	WH-PLS	12.000	12.000
	NON	non tracked	WH-PLS	15.000	15.000
	serial	serial tracked	WH-PLS	2.000	2.000
	mk_serial	serial tracked	WH-PLS	4.000	4.000

Bin, Lot, and Serial Detail

#	Batch	Container	Bin Number	Iss/Rcpt Qty	Inventory Type	Vendor Lot	Exp. Date
	lot-MOH-080311-0427		P001	10.000	PURPT		09/04/11

Selecting the “Bin Details” option displays the system message that displays the Row, Rack and Aisle details of the Bin.



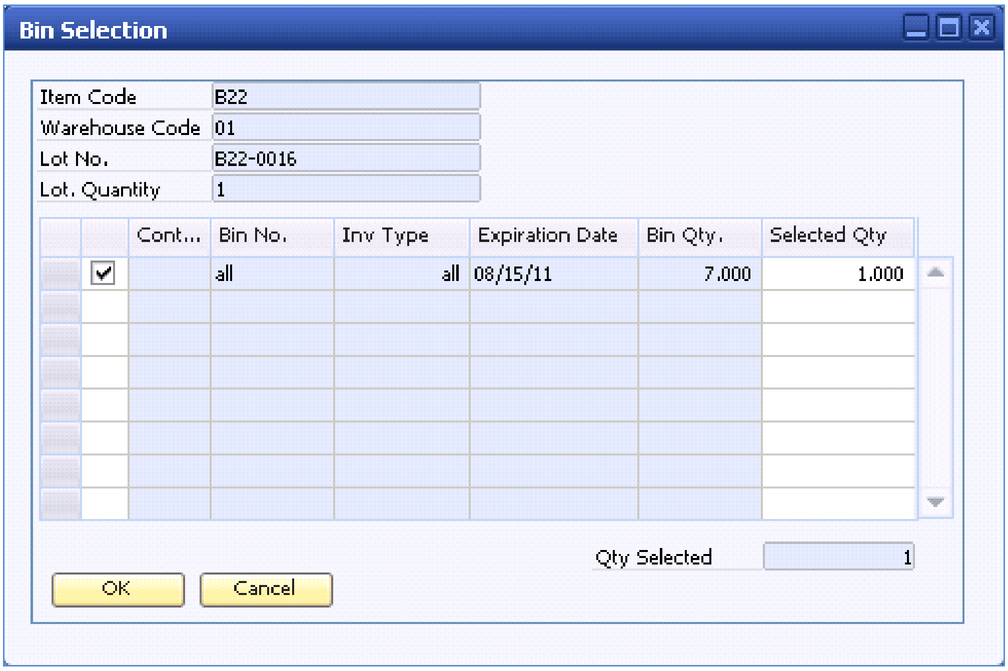
System Message

For the selected Bin & Warehouse : Row = 10 Rack = 10 Aisle = 10

17.1.2 Bin Selection Form for Non Tracked Items

To handle the bin level non tracked inventory during inventory transactions the Bin selection form is provided. Bin Selection form is accessible from various screen during SAP Business One Transactions. The behavior of bin selection form depends upon the transaction.

During Issue Transaction:



Item Code	B22
Warehouse Code	01
Lot No.	B22-0016
Lot. Quantity	1

		Cont...	Bin No.	Inv Type	Expiration Date	Bin Qty.	Selected Qty
	☑		all	all	08/15/11	7.000	1.000

Qty Selected 1

Item Code: This field displays the unique identification key of an Item.

Warehouse Code: This field indicates the warehouse associated with the Item.

Lot No.: This field displays the lot/ serial number of the batch.

Lot Quantity: This field displays the lot quantity issued.

Select: Click this field to select the respective line for issue

Container: This is the container number from which material is issued.

Bin No.: This field shows the bin number of the selected lot of the item.

Inv Type: This is an Inventory type to which the bins are available.

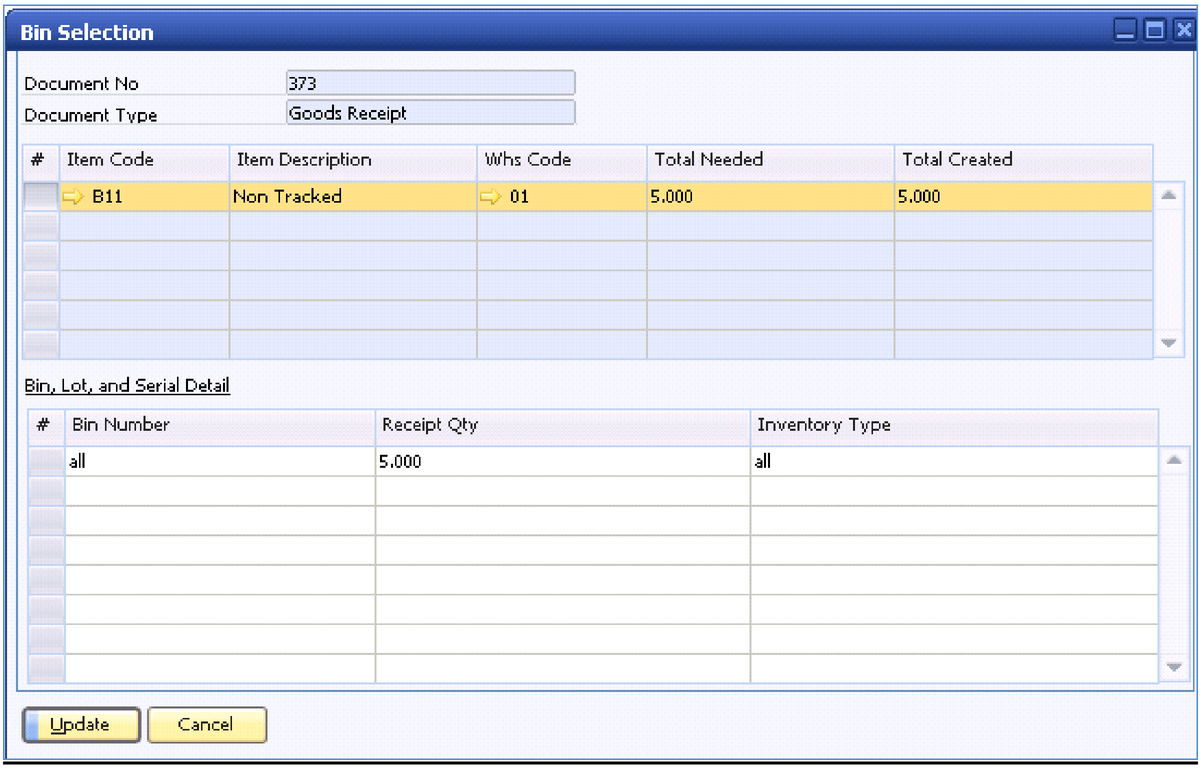
Expiration Date: This is the expiry date of the lot.

Bin Qty: It displays the available quantity of the bin.

Selected Qty: This is the quantity selected from the particular bin.

Qty Selected: This field displays the total selected quantity for the item to be issued.

During Receipt Transactions:



Document No 373

Document Type Goods Receipt

#	Item Code	Item Description	Whs Code	Total Needed	Total Created
	B11	Non Tracked	01	5.000	5.000

Bin, Lot, and Serial Detail

#	Bin Number	Receipt Qty	Inventory Type
	all	5.000	all

Document No.: This is the automatically generated document number for the transaction.

Document Type: The information displayed in this field denotes the source of document.

Item Code: This field displays the unique identification key of an Item.

Item Description: It shows the description of an Item.

Whse Code: This field indicates the warehouse associated with the Item.

Total Needed: This field shows the total required quantity of the item.

Total Created: It displays the total selected lot quantities of the Item.

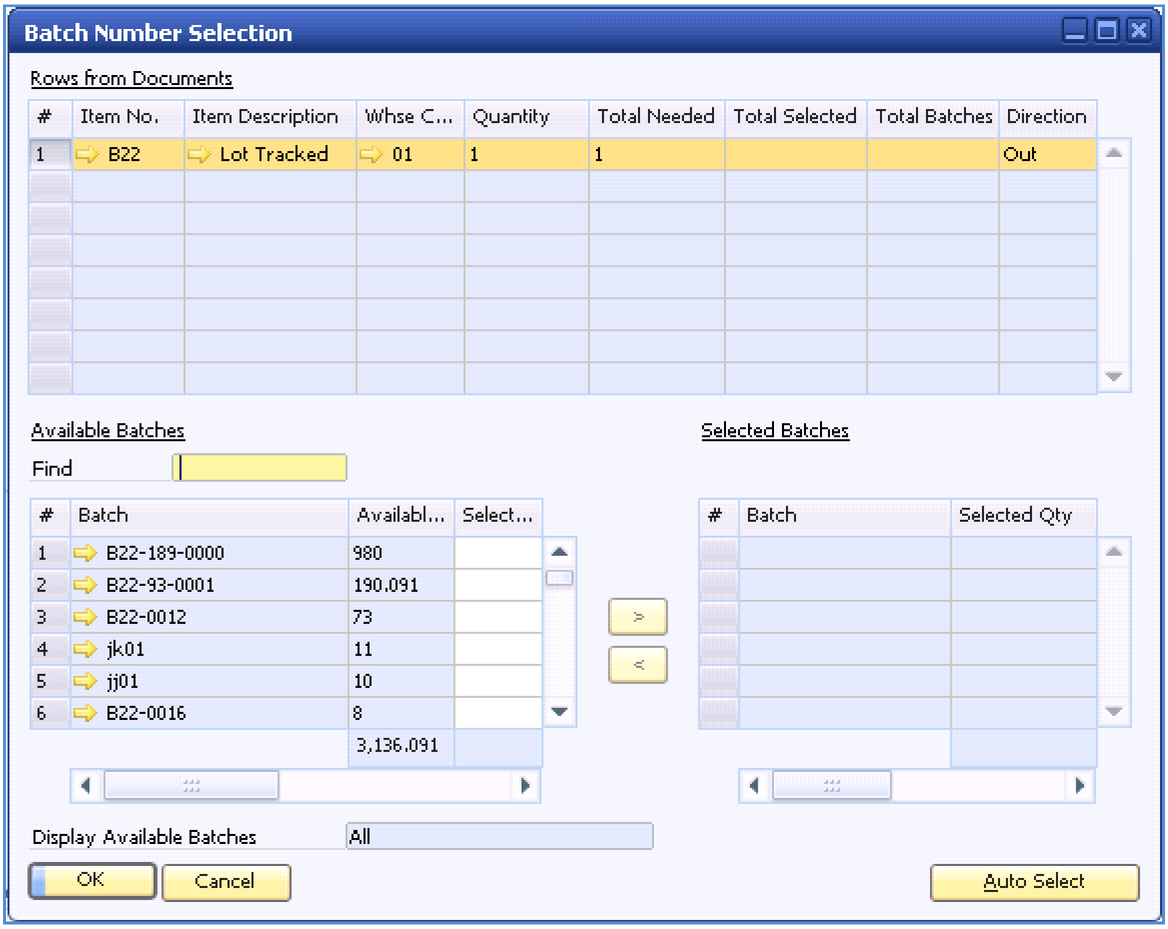
Bin, Lot and Serial Detail:

Bin Number: It shows the bin number of the selected batch of item.

Receipt Qty: This is the quantity of the item received from the particular bin.

Inventory Type: This is an Inventory type to which the bins are available.

17.1.3 Batch Number Selection Form for Serial/Lot Tracked Items



Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	1	1			Out

Available Batches

#	Batch	Availabl...	Select...
1	B22-189-0000	980	
2	B22-93-0001	190.091	
3	B22-0012	73	
4	jk01	11	
5	jj01	10	
6	B22-0016	8	
		3,136.091	

Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty

Display Available Batches All

Item No.: This field displays the unique identification key of an Item.

Item Description: it shows the description of the item.

Whse Code: This field indicates the warehouse associated with the item.

Quantity: This field specifies the quantity of the material required.

Total Needed: This field shows the total required quantity of the item.

Total Selected: It displays the total selected lot quantities of an Item.

Total Batches: Field displays the total number of batches from which the item is selected for transaction.

Direction: Field specifies the inventory movement status with respect to the specific transaction.

Available Batches:

Batch: This field displays the unique identification key of the batch.

Available Qty: This is the quantity of the material available in the particular batch.

Selected Qty: field specifies the quantity of the material to be selected out the available quantity.

Allocated Qty: This field displays the quantity of material allocated i.e. transferred in the selected batches grid for transaction.

Bin Number: field displays the bin associated with the batch record.

Batch Line Id: displays the Batch Line Id associated with material batch.

Selected Batches:

Batch: This field displays the unique identification key of the batch.

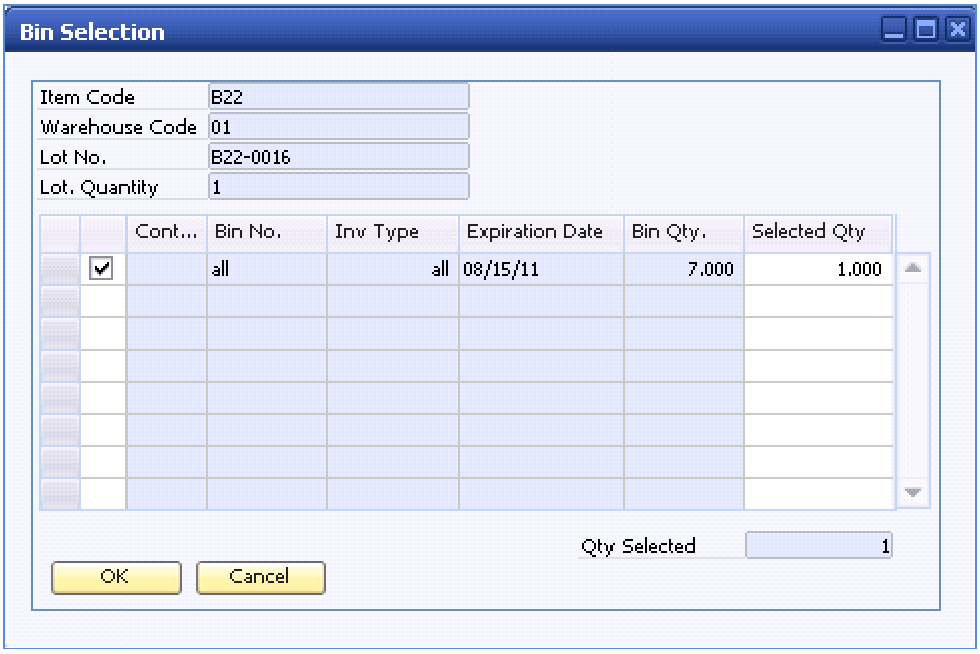
Selected Qty: field specifies the quantity of the material selected out the available quantity.

Bin No.: field displays the bin associated with the batch record.

Batch Line Id: displays the Batch Line Id associated with material batch.

17.1.3.1 Bin Selection Form for Serial/Lot Tracked Items during Issue Transaction

Double clicking the selected batches record in the Batch Number Selection screen, displays the Bin Selection window wherein you can maintain the bin details of the issued item.



Item Code	B22
Warehouse Code	01
Lot No.	B22-0016
Lot. Quantity	1

		Cont...	Bin No.	Inv Type	Expiration Date	Bin Qty.	Selected Qty
	☑		all	all	08/15/11	7.000	1.000

Qty Selected 1

Item Code: This field displays the unique identification key of an Item.

Warehouse Code: This field indicates the warehouse associated with the Item

Lot No.: This field displays the lot/ serial number of the batch.

Lot Quantity: This field displays the lot quantity issued.

Container: This is the container number from which material is issued

Bin No.: This field shows the bin number of the selected lot of the item.

Inv Type: This is an Inventory type to which the bins are available.

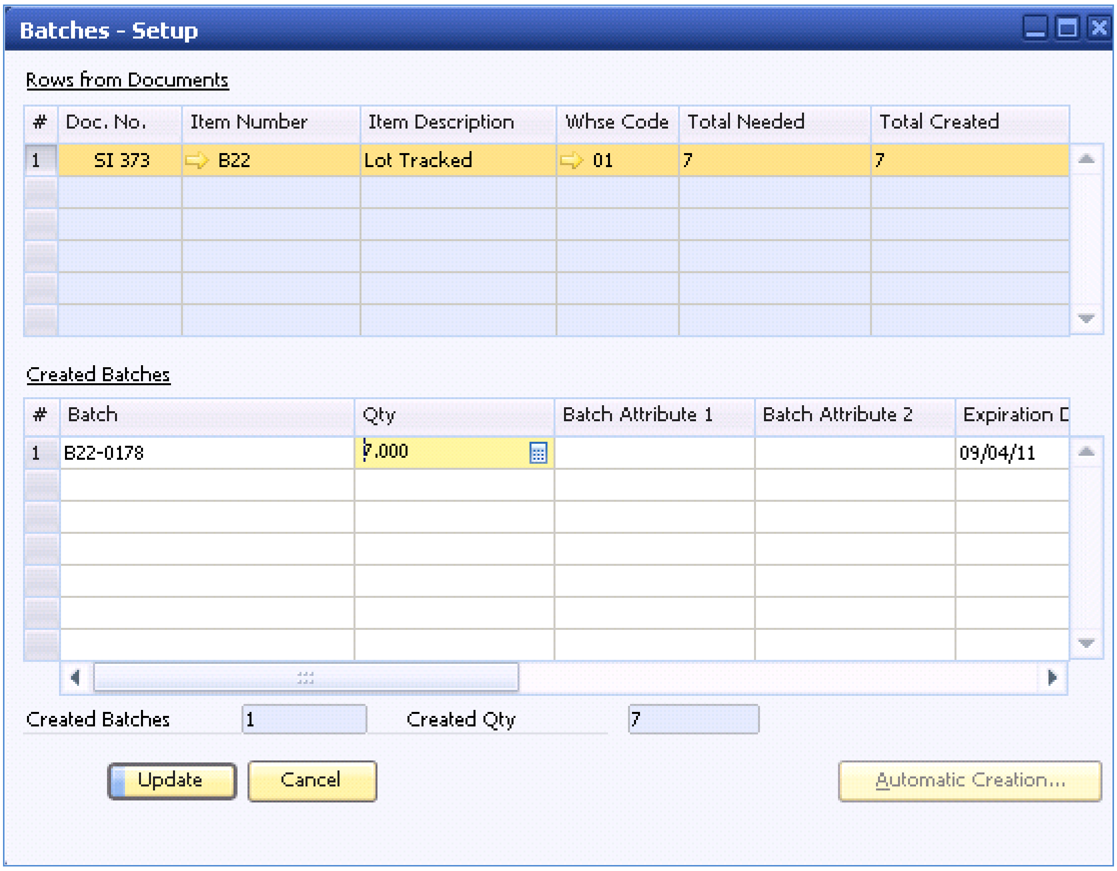
Expiration Date: This is the expiry date of the lot.

Bin Qty: It displays the available quantity of the bin.

Selected Qty: This is the quantity selected from the particular bin.

17.1.4 Batches Setup Form for Serial /Lot Tracked Items during Receipt Transaction

During Receipt transaction for Serial/ Lot tracked items on double clicking the Add button displays the Batches Setup window.



Rows from Documents

#	Doc. No.	Item Number	Item Description	Whse Code	Total Needed	Total Created
1	SI 373	B22	Lot Tracked	01	7	7

Created Batches

#	Batch	Qty	Batch Attribute 1	Batch Attribute 2	Expiration D
1	B22-0178	7.000			09/04/11

Created Batches 1

Created Qty 7

Doc No.: This is the automatically generated document number for the transaction.

Item Number: This field displays the unique identification key of an Item.

Item Description: it shows the description of the item.

Whse Code: This field indicates the warehouse associated with the item.

Total Needed: This field shows the total required quantity of the item.

Total created: This field displays the total created quantity of the material.

Created Batches:

Batch: It shows the serial/batch number of the batch.

Qty: This field specifies the quantity of the material received.

Batch Attribute1: This field is used to specify additional details for the material batch received.

Batch Attribute2: This field is used to specify additional details for the material batch received.

Expiration Date: This field is used to specify the expiry date of the lot.

Mfr Date: This field is used to specify the date on which the material received is manufactured.

Admission Date: This field is used to specify the date on which the material lot is received.

Location: This field is used to specify the location on which the material is received.

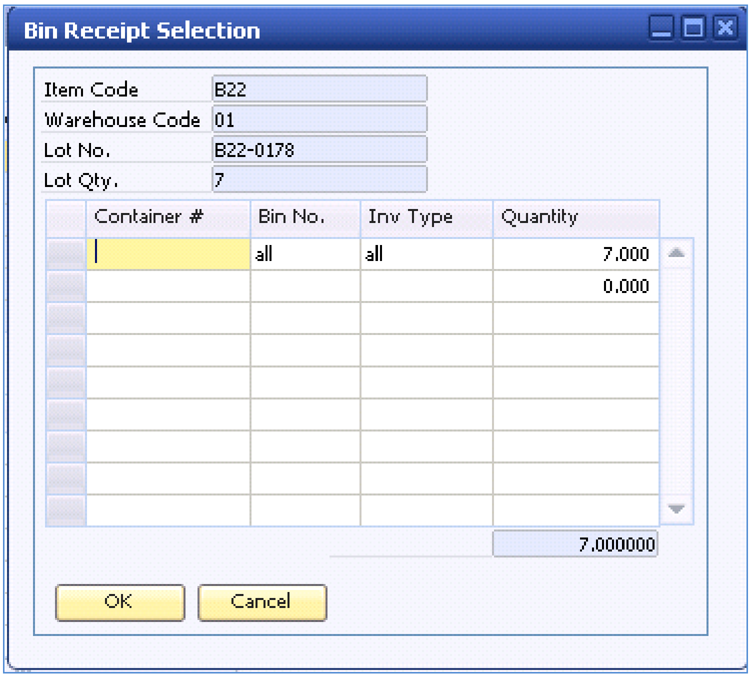
Details: any extra details or information related to the lot received can be entered in this field.

Bin Number: Bin number of the received batch is entered in this field.

Batch Line ID: Batch Line Id for the received material batch can be entered here.

17.1.4.1 Bin Receipt Selection Form for Serial/Lot Tracked Items during Receipt Transaction

Double clicking the created batches record in the Bin Setup screen, displays the Bin Selection window wherein you can maintain the bin details of the received item.



Item Code	B22
Warehouse Code	01
Lot No.	B22-0178
Lot Qty.	7

Container #	Bin No.	Inv Type	Quantity
	all	all	7.000
			0.000
			7.000000

Item Code: This field displays the unique identification key of an Item.

Warehouse Code: This field indicates the warehouse associated with the Item

Lot No.: This field displays the lot/ serial number of the batch.

Lot Qty: This field displays the lot quantity received.

Container #: This field is used to specify the container number in which the material is received.

Bin No.: It specifies the bin number in which the material is to be received.

Inv Type: This is an Inventory type to which the bins are available.

Quantity: This is the quantity of the material received in the particular bin.

17.2 Inventory Transactions

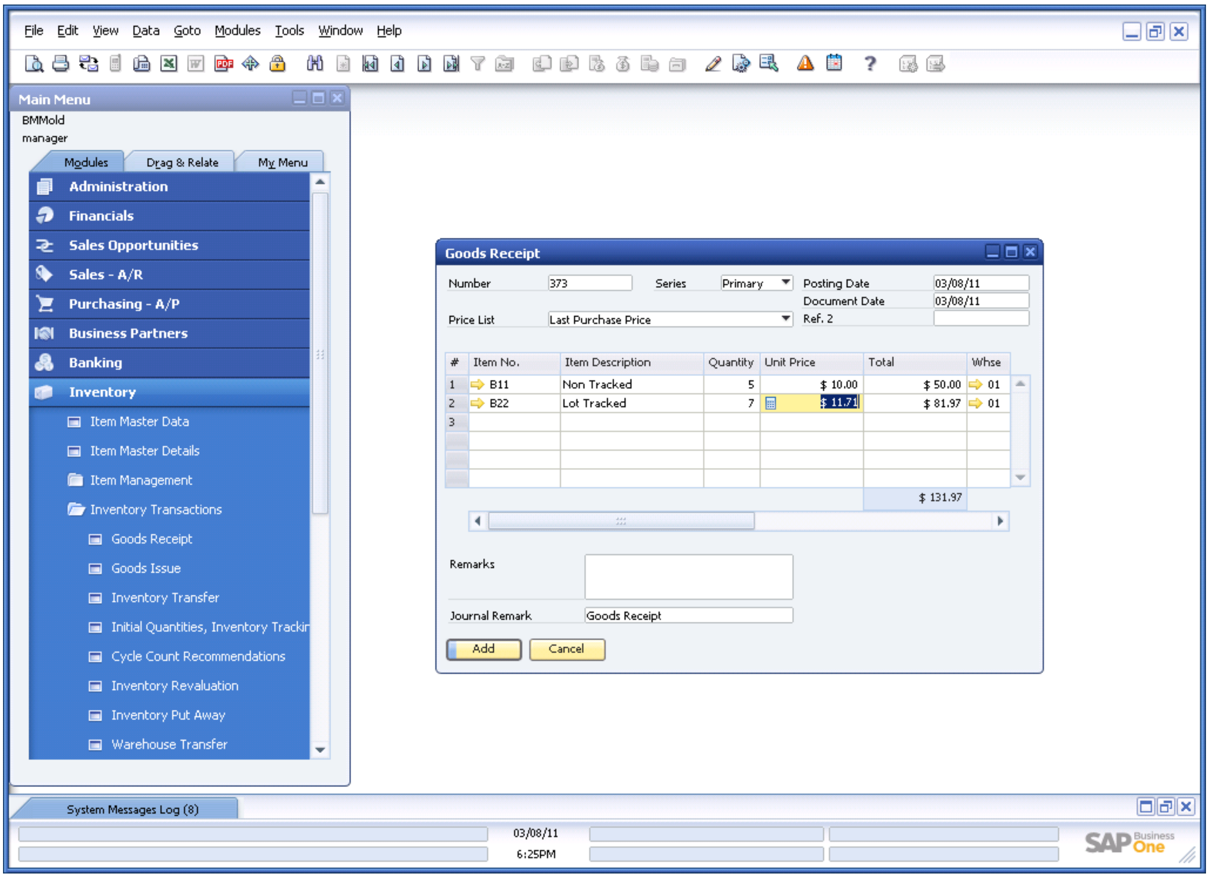
Inventory Managment can be performed more efficiently by organizing the warehouse using bins, to track the exact location of items in stock. Using the bin managment you can store your finished goods and raw materials in multiple bins. Morover you can use bins to organize a single warehouse or multiple warehouses, when using the Multi-Location Inventory feature.

To handle the bin level inventory during inventory transactions the Bin selection form is provided. Bin Selection form is accessible from various screen during SAP Business One Transactions. The behavior of bin selection form depends upon the transaction.

17.2.1 Goods Receipt

Using the Goods Receipt screen you can perform the receipt transaction for the inventory items. In case, the item for which Goods Receipt is processesd is Lot tracked then the ’Batches Setup’ window is displayed. Whereas in case the item is non tracked then the the ’Bin Selection’ window is dispalyed.

Perform a Goods receipt transaction in SAP Business one.



File
Edit
View
Data
Goto
Modules
Tools
Window
Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Goods Receipt
Add
Cancel
System Messages Log (8)
SAP Business One

Number 373
Series Primary
Posting Date 03/08/11
Document Date 03/08/11
Price List Last Purchase Price
Ref. 2

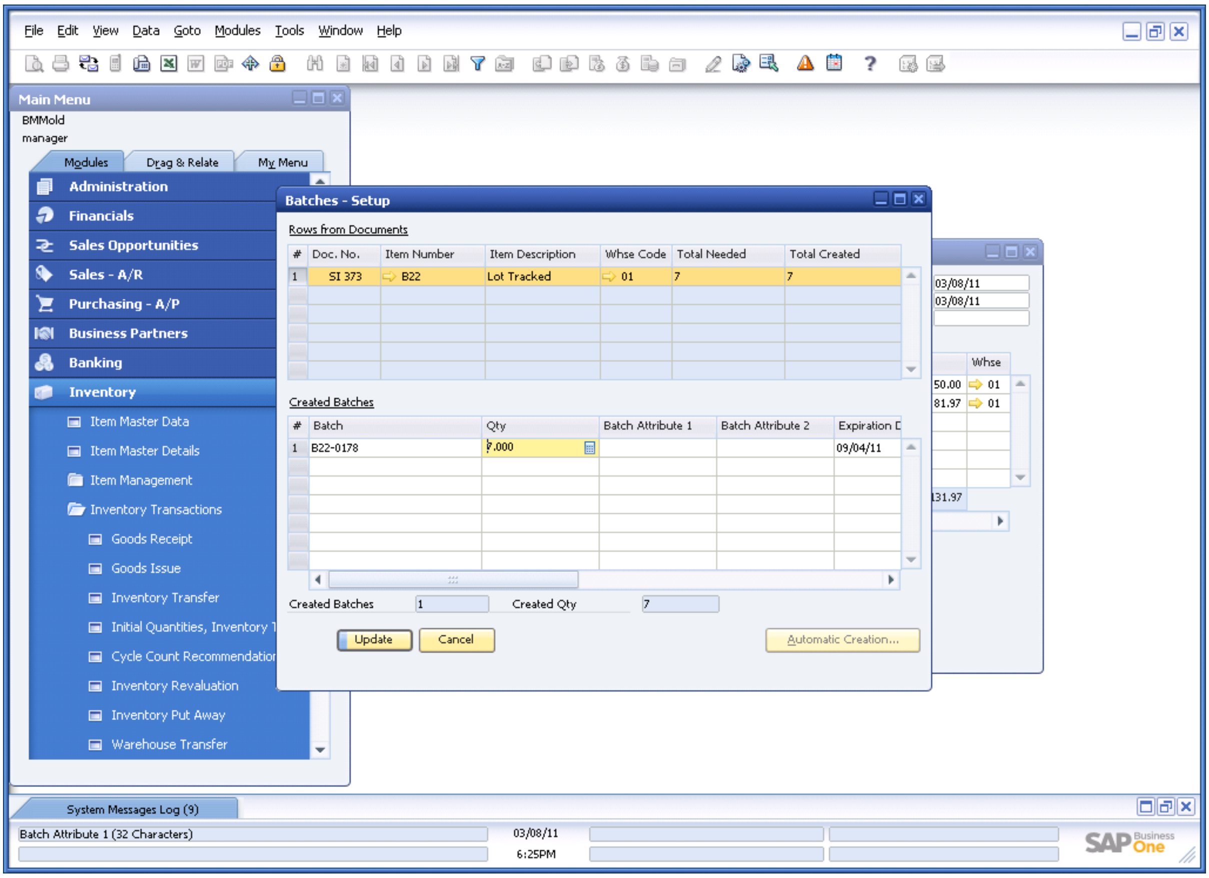
#	Item No.	Item Description	Quantity	Unit Price	Total	Whse
1	B11	Non Tracked	5	$ 10.00	$ 50.00	01
2	B22	Lot Tracked	7	$ 11.71	$ 81.97	01
3						
					$ 131.97	

Remarks

Journal Remark Goods Receipt

03/08/11
6:25PM

Batches Setup form appears on pressing the Add button at time of adding a transaction for the Lot tracked Item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory T
Cycle Count Recommendation
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Update
Cancel
Automatic Creation...
System Messages Log (9)
SAP Business One

Batches - Setup

Rows from Documents

#	Doc. No.	Item Number	Item Description	Whse Code	Total Needed	Total Created
1	SI 373	B22	Lot Tracked	01	7	7

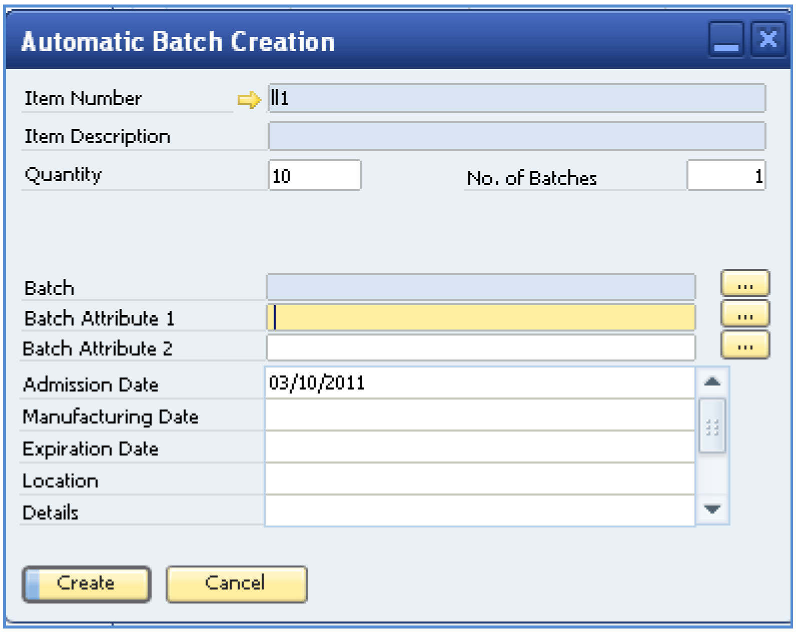
Created Batches

#	Batch	Qty	Batch Attribute 1	Batch Attribute 2	Expiration D
1	B22-0178	7.000			09/04/11

Created Batches 1 Created Qty 7

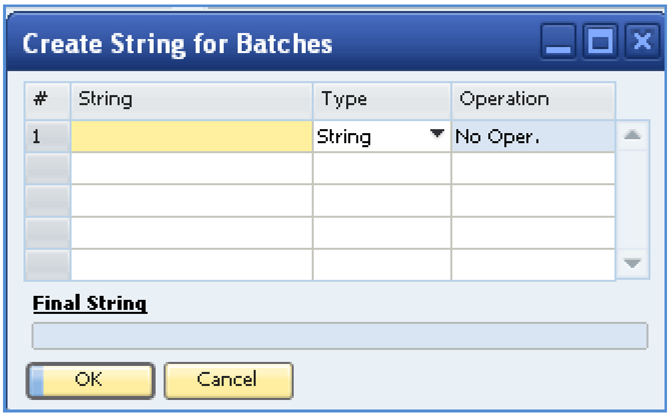
Batch Attribute 1 (32 Characters) 03/08/11 6:25PM

Note: Lots can be created using the "Automatic Creation" button available on the Batches Setup screen.


Automatic Batch Creation
Create
Cancel

Item Number	ll1
Item Description	
Quantity	10
No. of Batches	1
Batch	
Batch Attribute 1	
Batch Attribute 2	
Admission Date	03/10/2011
Manufacturing Date	
Expiration Date	
Location	
Details	

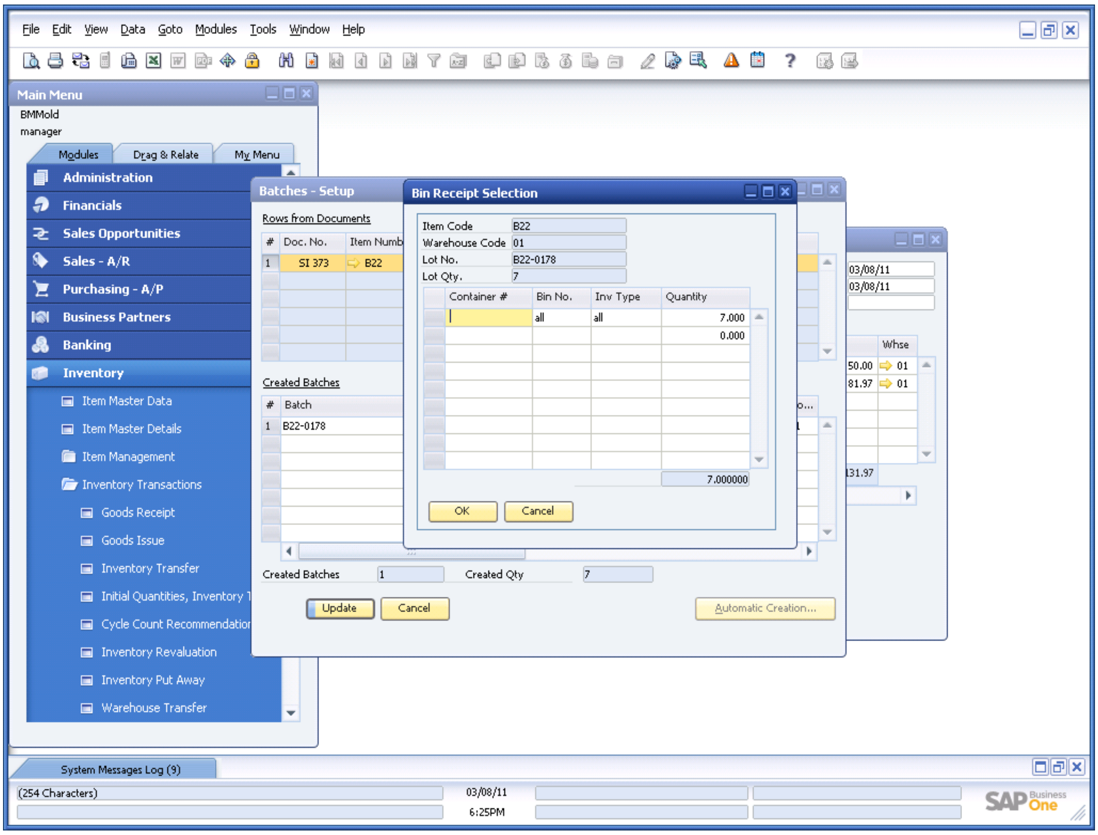
Further on clicking the Batch field lookup displays the "Create String For Batches" window wherein you can specify the masking for the lot number in the string field.


Create String for Batches
Final String
OK
Cancel

#	String	Type	Operation
1		String	No Oper.

Enter the Batch and quantity details in the respective fields. On Double clicking the Created Batch record a "Bin Receipt Selection" Window is displayed.

In case default receipt bin is assocaited with the item on the Item Master Details screen, then it gets defaulted in the Bin No. column. User can modify the default value if required. The quantity column defaults the value entered on the previous screen, which is editable.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory T
Cycle Count Recommendation
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Batches - Setup
Bin Receipt Selection
OK
Cancel
Update
Cancel
Automatic Creation...
System Messages Log (9)
SAP Business One

Rows from Documents

#	Doc. No.	Item Numb
1	SI 373	B22

Created Batches

#	Batch
1	B22-0178

Created Batches 1 Created Qty 7

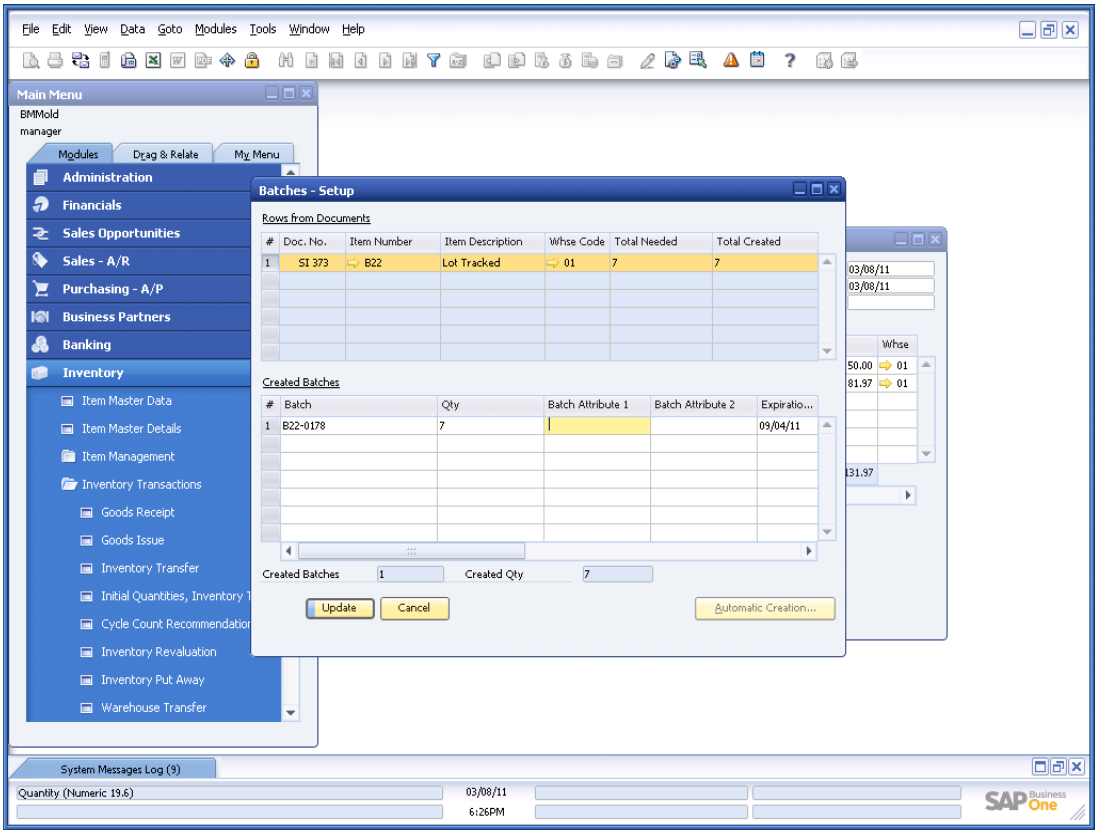
Item Code B22
Warehouse Code 01
Lot No. B22-0178
Lot Qty. 7

Container #	Bin No.	Inv Type	Quantity
	all	all	7.000
			0.000

7.000000

(254 Characters) 03/08/11 6:25PM

click on the 'Ok' button to save the bin selection opted. Further click on the update button to save the receipt.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory T
Cycle Count Recommendatior
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Batches - Setup
Update
Cancel
Automatic Creation...
System Messages Log (9)
SAP Business One

Rows from Documents

#	Doc. No.	Item Number	Item Description	Whse Code	Total Needed	Total Created
1	SI 373	B22	Lot Tracked	01	7	7

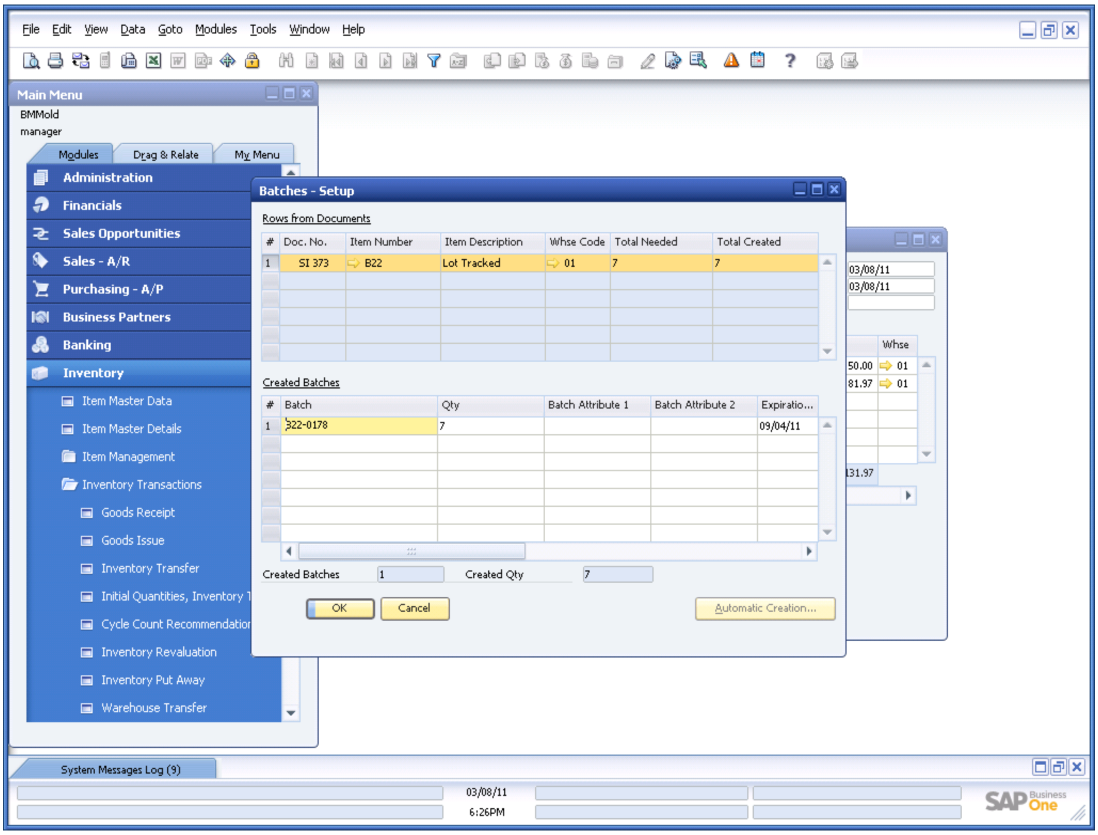
Created Batches

#	Batch	Qty	Batch Attribute 1	Batch Attribute 2	Expiratio...
1	B22-0178	7			09/04/11

Created Batches 1   Created Qty 7

Quantity (Numeric 19.6)   03/08/11 6:26PM

The caption of Update button changes to Ok button click ok to proceed with the receipt.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory T
Cycle Count Recommendatior
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Batches - Setup
OK
Cancel
Automatic Creation...
System Messages Log (9)
SAP Business One

Rows from Documents

#	Doc. No.	Item Number	Item Description	Whse Code	Total Needed	Total Created
1	SI 373	B22	Lot Tracked	01	7	7

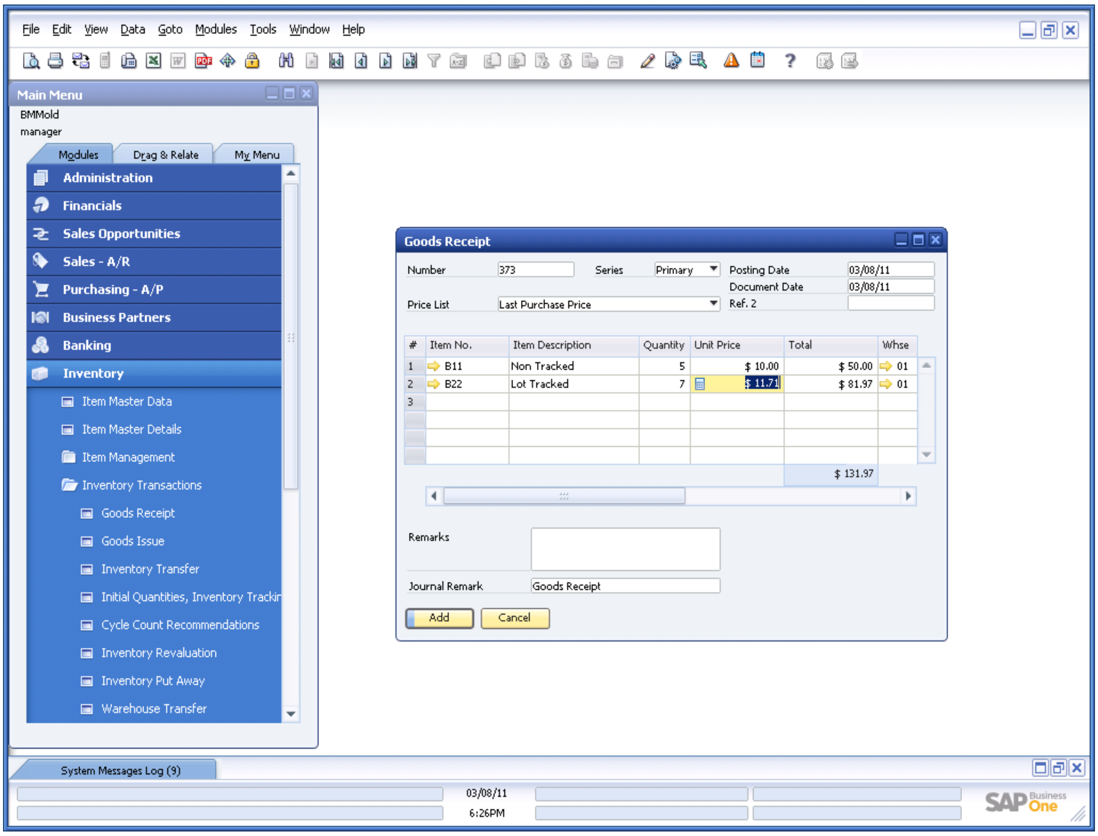
Created Batches

#	Batch	Qty	Batch Attribute 1	Batch Attribute 2	Expiratio...
1	B22-0178	7			09/04/11

Created Batches 1   Created Qty 7

03/08/11 6:26PM

On again clicking the Add button on the Good Receipt screen the 'Bin Selection' window is dispalyed for the non tracked item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
System Messages Log (9)
03/08/11
6:26PM
SAP Business One

Goods Receipt

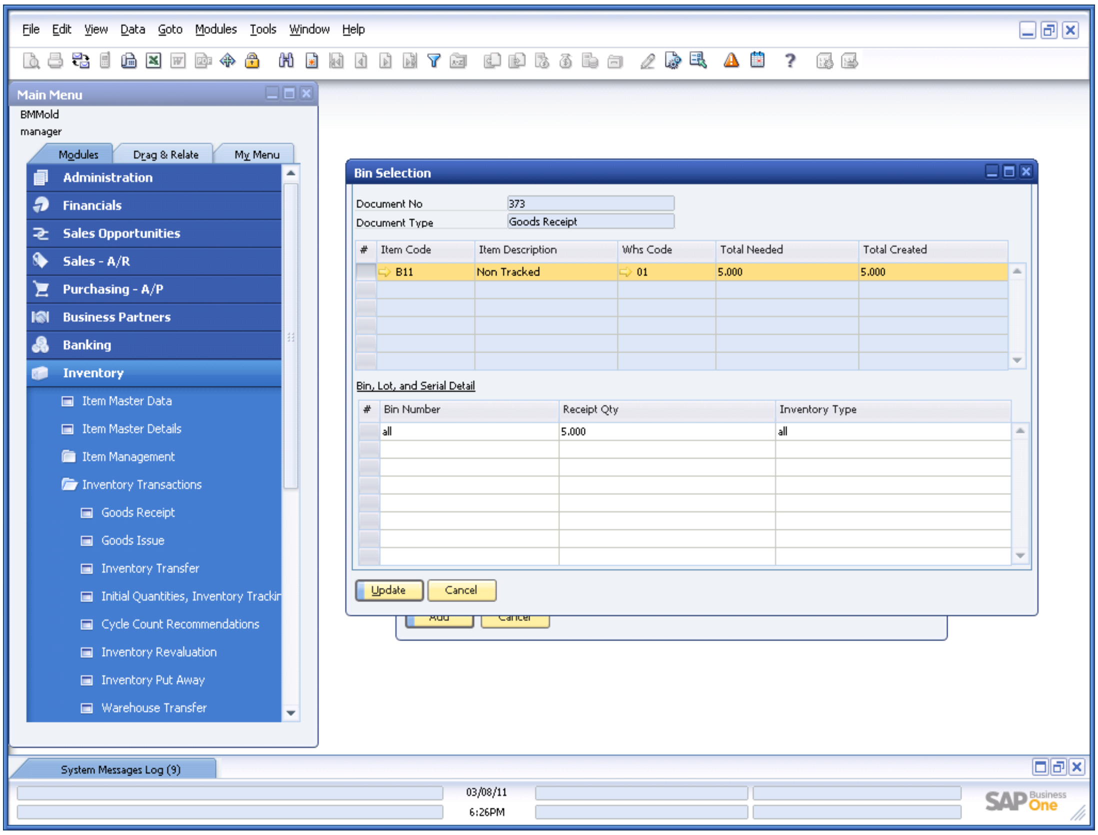
Number 373
Series Primary
Posting Date 03/08/11
Document Date 03/08/11
Ref. 2
Price List Last Purchase Price

#	Item No.	Item Description	Quantity	Unit Price	Total	Whse
1	B11	Non Tracked	5	$ 10.00	$ 50.00	01
2	B22	Lot Tracked	7	$ 11.71	$ 81.97	01
3						
					$ 131.97	

Remarks
Journal Remark Goods Receipt

Add
Cancel

Enter the receipt quantity and click on the Update button.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Bin Selection
Update
Cancel
Add
Cancel
System Messages Log (9)
03/08/11
6:26PM
SAP Business One

Document No 373
Document Type Goods Receipt

#	Item Code	Item Description	Whs Code	Total Needed	Total Created
	B11	Non Tracked	01	5.000	5.000

Bin, Lot, and Serial Detail

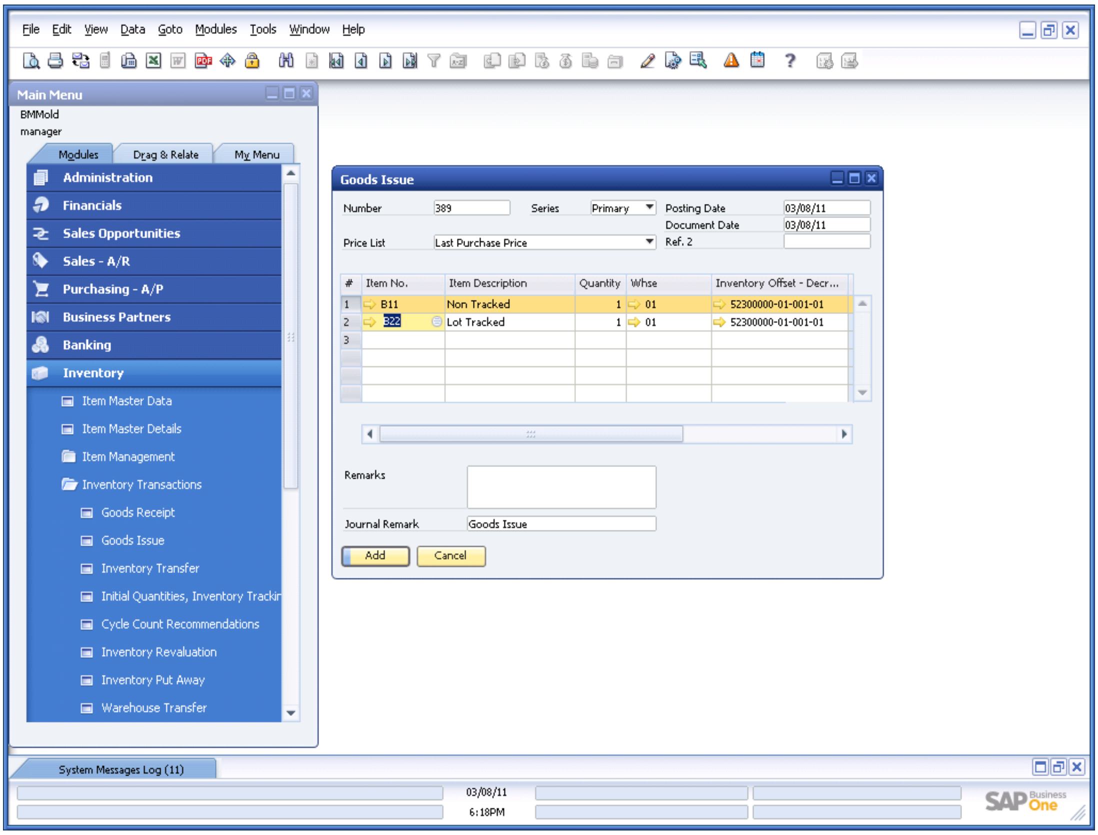
#	Bin Number	Receipt Qty	Inventory Type
	all	5.000	all

This completes the bin /batch selection for the Non tracked and Lot tracked items on the Goods Receipt screen.

17.2.2 Goods Issue

Goods Issue screen is used to perform Issue transaction for the Inventory Items in SAP Business One. In case, the item for which Goods Issue is processesd is Lot tracked then the 'Batches Setup' window is displayed. Whereas in case the item is non tracked then the the 'Bin Selection' window is dispalyed.

Perform a Goods Issue transaction in SAP Business one.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Add
Cancel
System Messages Log (11)
03/08/11
6:18PM
SAP Business One

Goods Issue

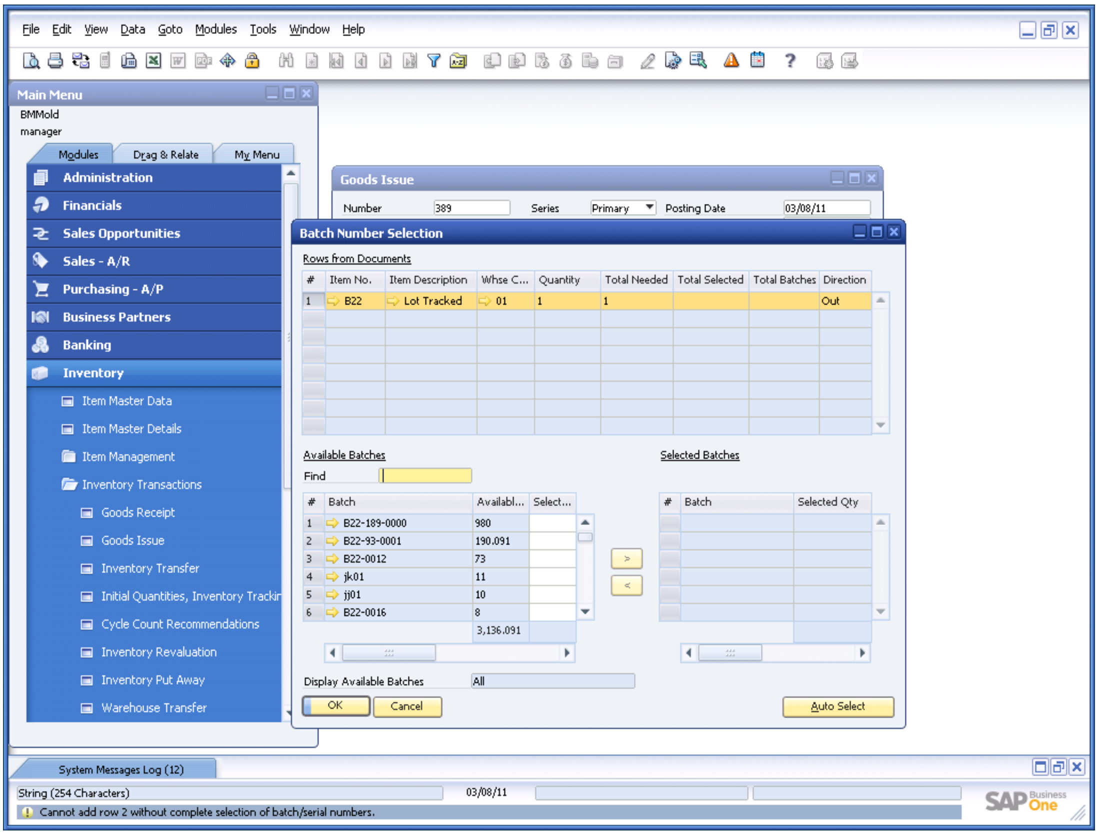
Number	389	Series	Primary	Posting Date	03/08/11
				Document Date	03/08/11
Price List	Last Purchase Price			Ref. 2	

#	Item No.	Item Description	Quantity	Whse	Inventory Offset - Decr...
1	B11	Non Tracked	1	01	52300000-01-001-01
2	B22	Lot Tracked	1	01	52300000-01-001-01
3					

Remarks

Journal Remark: Goods Issue

Batch Number Selection form appears on pressing the Add button at the time of adding a transaction for the Lot tracked Item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
>
<
OK
Cancel
Auto Select
System Messages Log (12)
03/08/11
SAP Business One

Goods Issue

Number 389 Series Primary Posting Date 03/08/11

Batch Number Selection

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	1	1			Out

Available Batches

Find

#	Batch	Availabl...	Select...
1	B22-189-0000	980	
2	B22-93-0001	190.091	
3	B22-0012	73	
4	jk01	11	
5	jj01	10	
6	B22-0016	8	
		3,136.091	

Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty

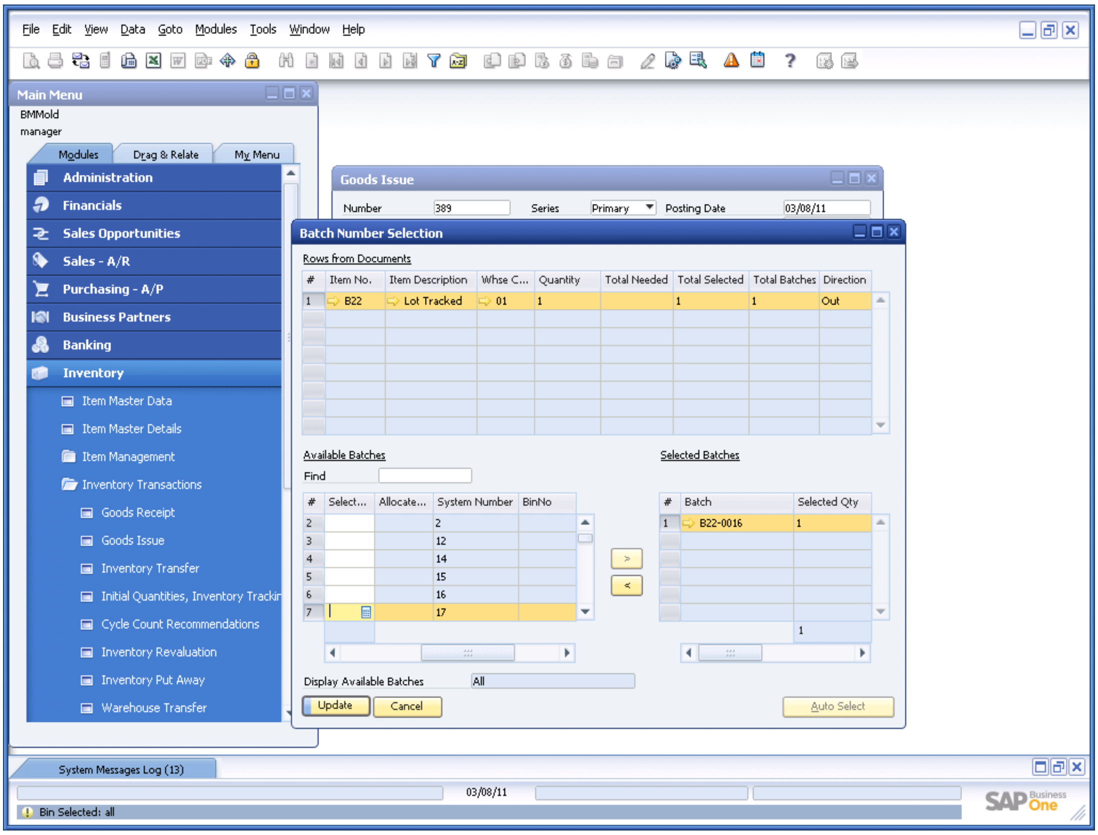
Display Available Batches: All

String (254 Characters)

Cannot add row 2 without complete selection of batch/serial numbers.

On the Batch Number Selection window, select the batch from which the material issue is to be accomplished in the "Available Batches" grid. Select/ enter the quantity to be issued from the selected batch.

Click on the Forward arrow button to transfer the selected available batch in the 'Selected Batches" grid.


File
Edit
View
Data
Goto
Modules
Tools
Window
Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
System Messages Log (13)
Update
Cancel
Auto Select
>

Goods Issue

Number 389 Series Primary Posting Date 03/08/11

Batch Number Selection

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	1		1	1	Out

Available Batches

Find

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
2			2	
3			12	
4			14	
5			15	
6			16	
7			17	

Selected Batches

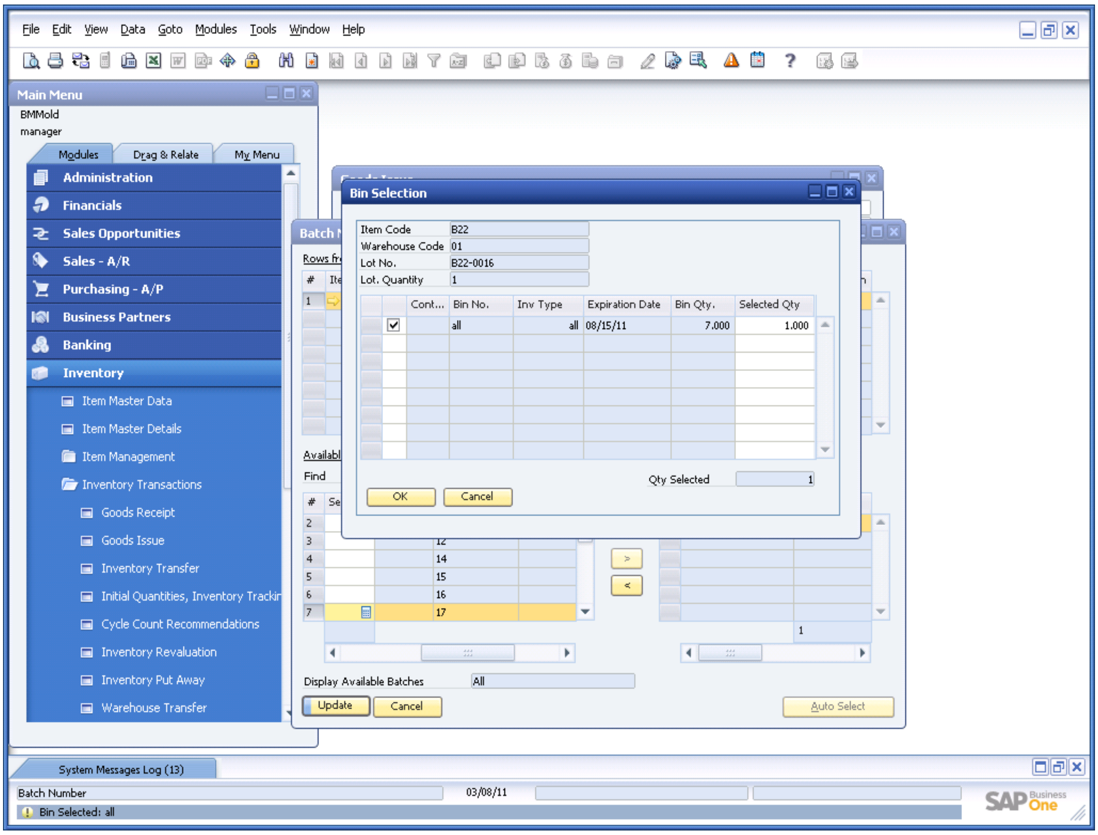
#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-0016	1
		1

Display Available Batches All

03/08/11

Bin Selected: all

On Double clicking the Created Batch record the "Bin Selection" Window is displayed. In case default receipt bin is associated with the item on the Item Master Details screen, then it gets defaulted in the Bin No. column. User can modify the default value if required. The selected quantity column defaults the value entered on the previous screen. Click ok to return to BatchNumber Selection Window.



Bin Selection

Item Code: B22
Warehouse Code: 01
Lot No.: B22-0016
Lot. Quantity: 1

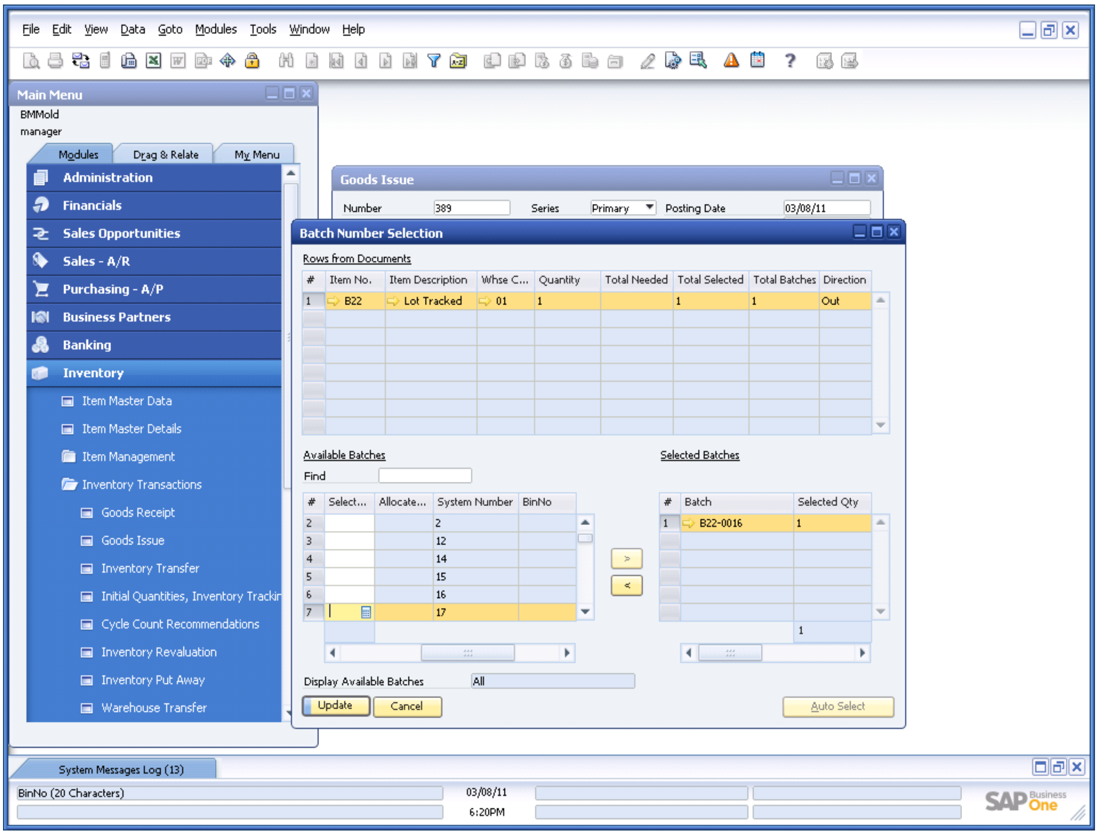
Cont...	Bin No.	Inv Type	Expiration Date	Bin Qty.	Selected Qty
☑	all	all	08/15/11	7.000	1.000

Qty Selected: 1

Bin Selected: all

File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
OK
Cancel
Display Available Batches
All
Update
Cancel
Auto Select
System Messages Log (13)
Batch Number
03/08/11

Click Update to proceed with the receipt.



Goods Issue

Number: 389
Series: Primary
Posting Date: 03/08/11

Batch Number Selection

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	1		1	1	Out

Available Batches

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
2			2	
3			12	
4			14	
5			15	
6			16	
7			17	

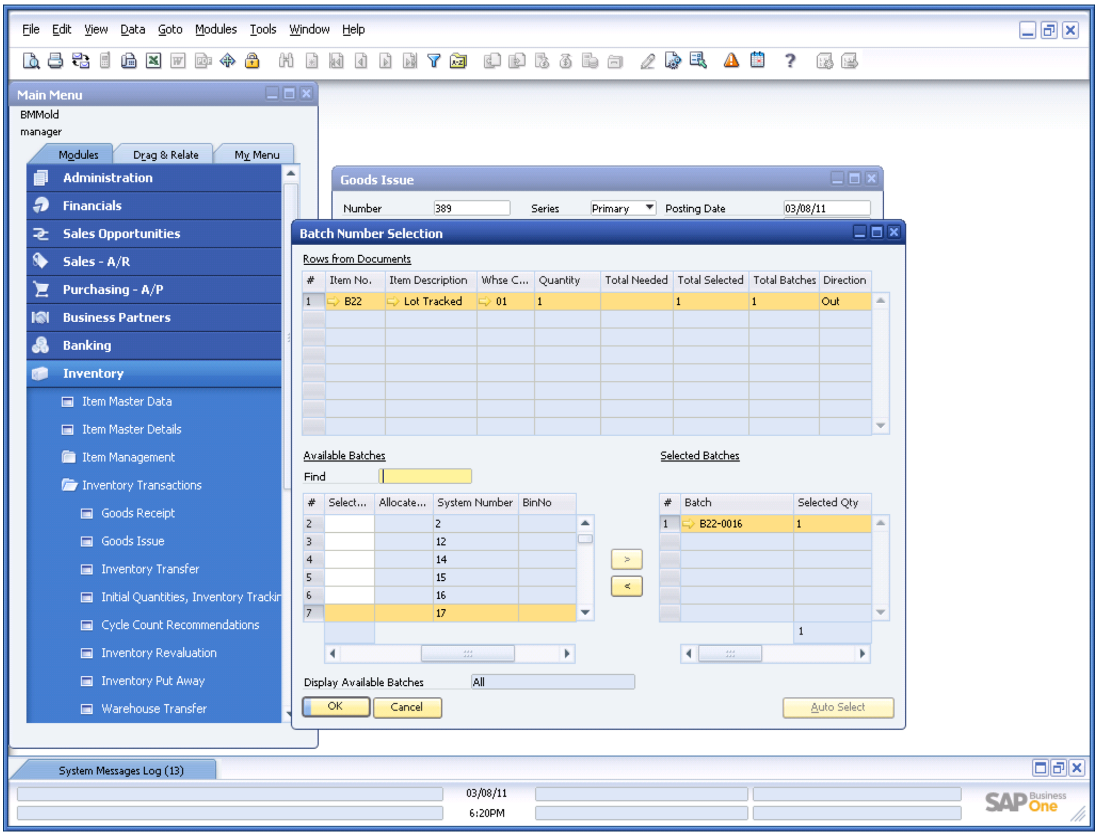
Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-0016	1

Display Available Batches: All

File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Find
>
<
1
Update
Cancel
Auto Select
System Messages Log (13)
BinNo (20 Characters)
03/08/11
6:20PM

The caption of Update button changes to OK Click on the that to proceed with the Issue transaction.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Goods Issue
Batch Number Selection
OK
Cancel
Auto Select
System Messages Log (13)
SAP Business One

Number 389 Series Primary Posting Date 03/08/11

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	1		1	1	Out

Available Batches

Find

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
2			2	
3			12	
4			14	
5			15	
6			16	
7			17	

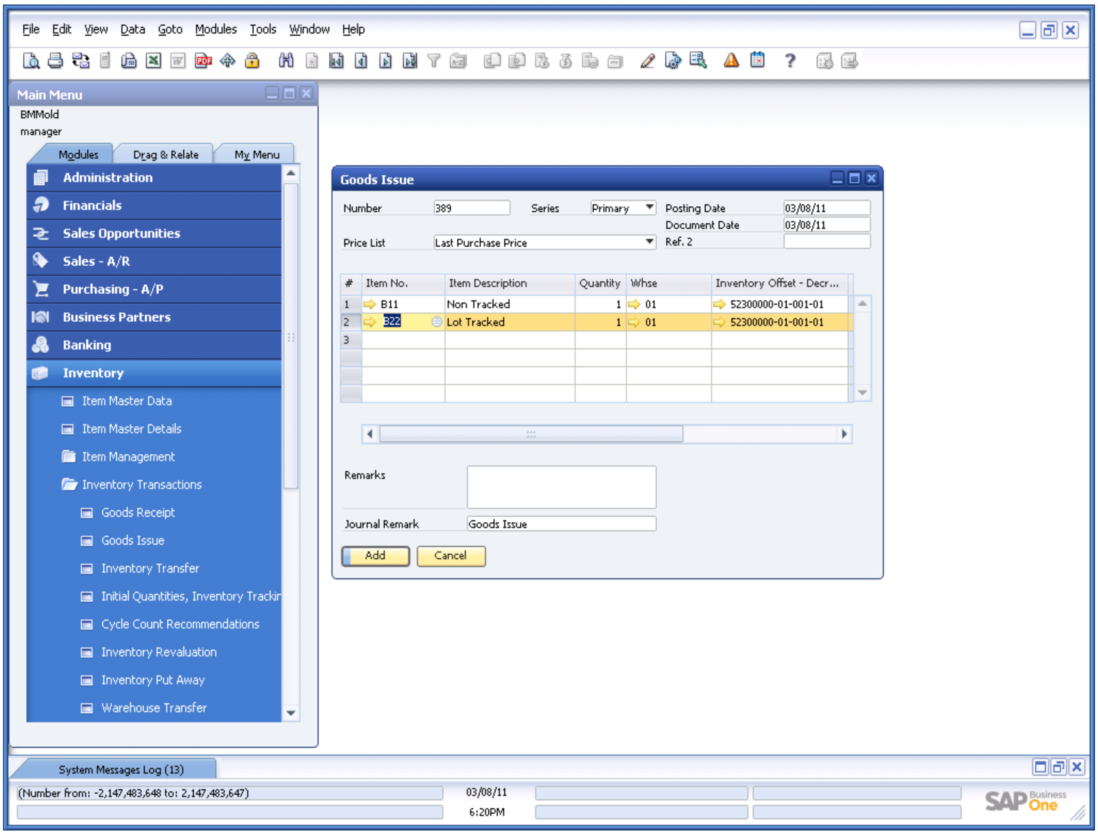
Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-0016	1
		1

Display Available Batches All

03/08/11
6:20PM

On again clicking the Add button on the Goods Issue screen the ’Bin Selection’ window is dispalyed for the non tracked item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Goods Issue
Add
Cancel
System Messages Log (13)
SAP Business One

Number 389
Series Primary
Posting Date 03/08/11
Document Date 03/08/11
Price List Last Purchase Price
Ref. 2

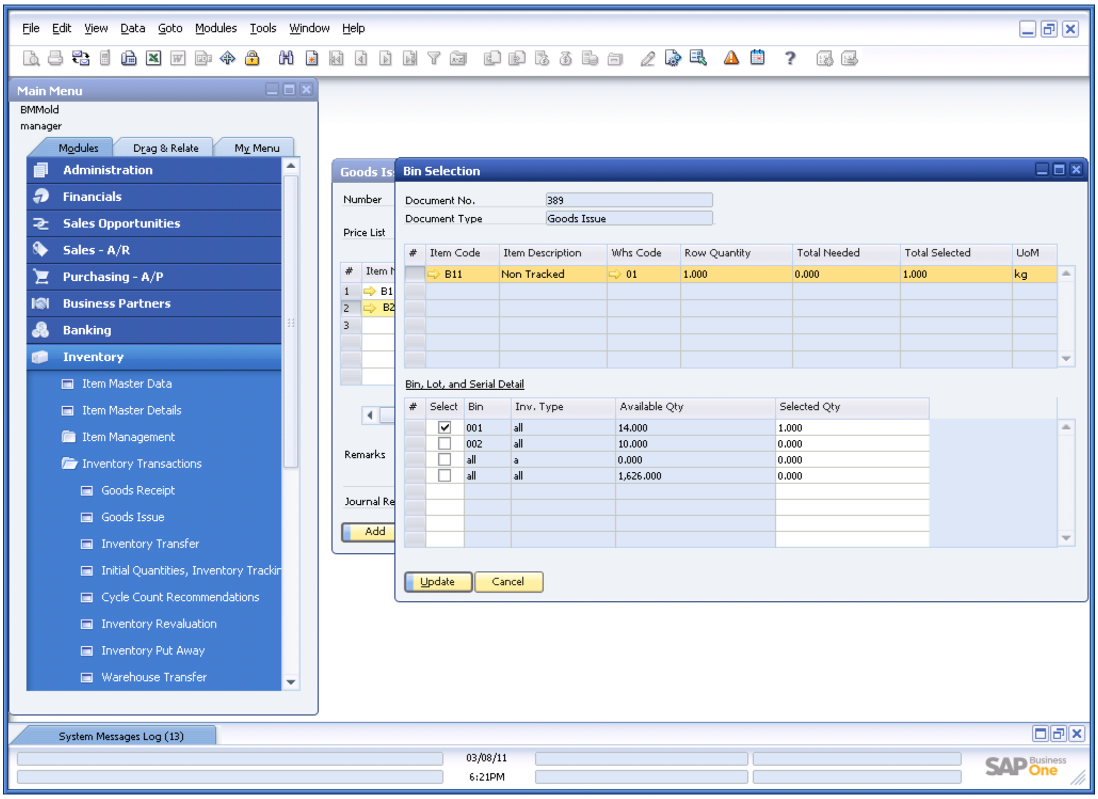
#	Item No.	Item Description	Quantity	Whse	Inventory Offset - Decr...
1	B11	Non Tracked	1	01	52300000-01-001-01
2	322	Lot Tracked	1	01	52300000-01-001-01
3					

Remarks

Journal Remark Goods Issue

(Number from: -2,147,483,648 to: 2,147,483,647)
03/08/11
6:20PM

Select the Issue Quantity and Click on the Update button.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Goods Is
Number
Price List
Remarks
Journal Re
Add
Bin Selection
Update
Cancel
System Messages Log (13)
SAP Business One

Document No. 389
Document Type Goods Issue

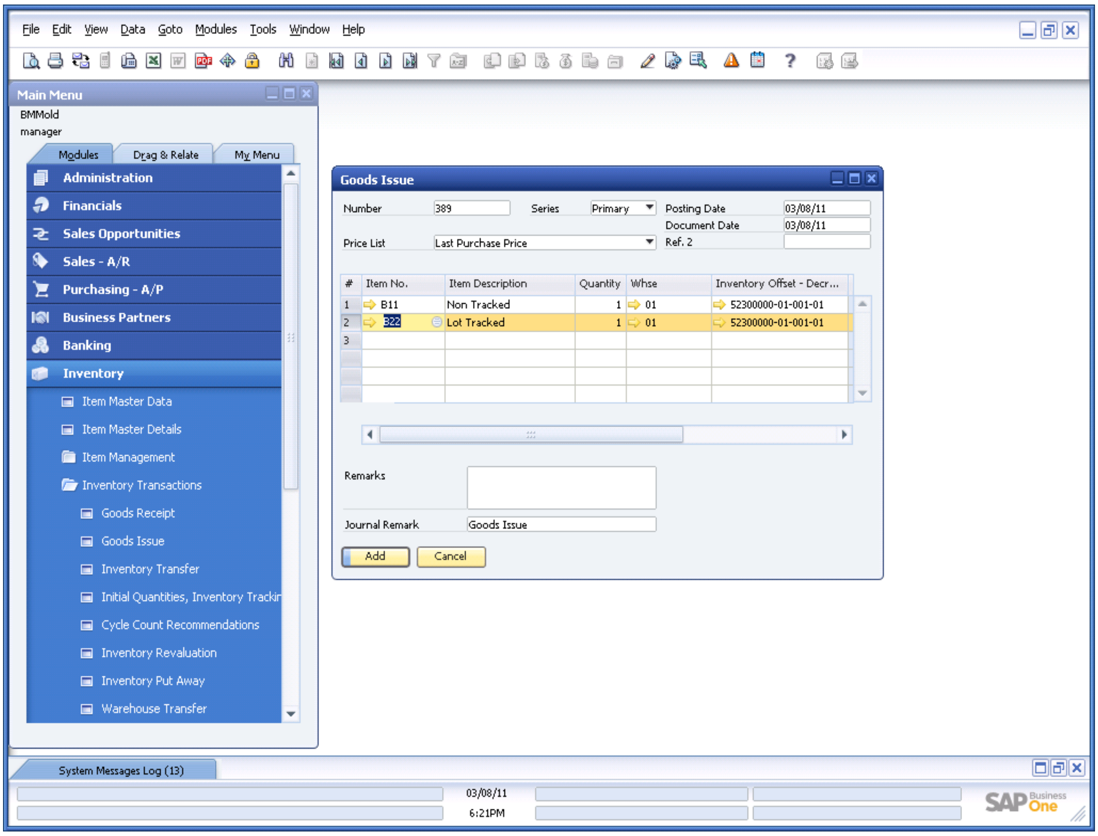
#	Item Code	Item Description	Whs Code	Row Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	UoM
	B11	Non Tracked	01	1.000	0.000	1.000	kg

Bin, Lot, and Serial Detail

#	Select	Bin	Inv. Type	Available Qty	Selected Qty
	☑	001	all	14.000	1.000
	☐	002	all	10.000	0.000
	☐	all	a	0.000	0.000
	☐	all	all	1,626.000	0.000

03/08/11
6:21PM

This completes bin/ batch selection for the Non tracked and Lot tracked items on the Goods Issue screen.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Goods Issue
Add
Cancel
System Messages Log (13)
03/08/11
6:21PM
SAP Business One

Number 389
Series Primary
Posting Date 03/08/11
Document Date 03/08/11
Price List Last Purchase Price
Ref. 2

#	Item No.	Item Description	Quantity	Whse	Inventory Offset - Decr...
1	B11	Non Tracked	1	01	52300000-01-001-01
2	322	Lot Tracked	1	01	52300000-01-001-01
3					

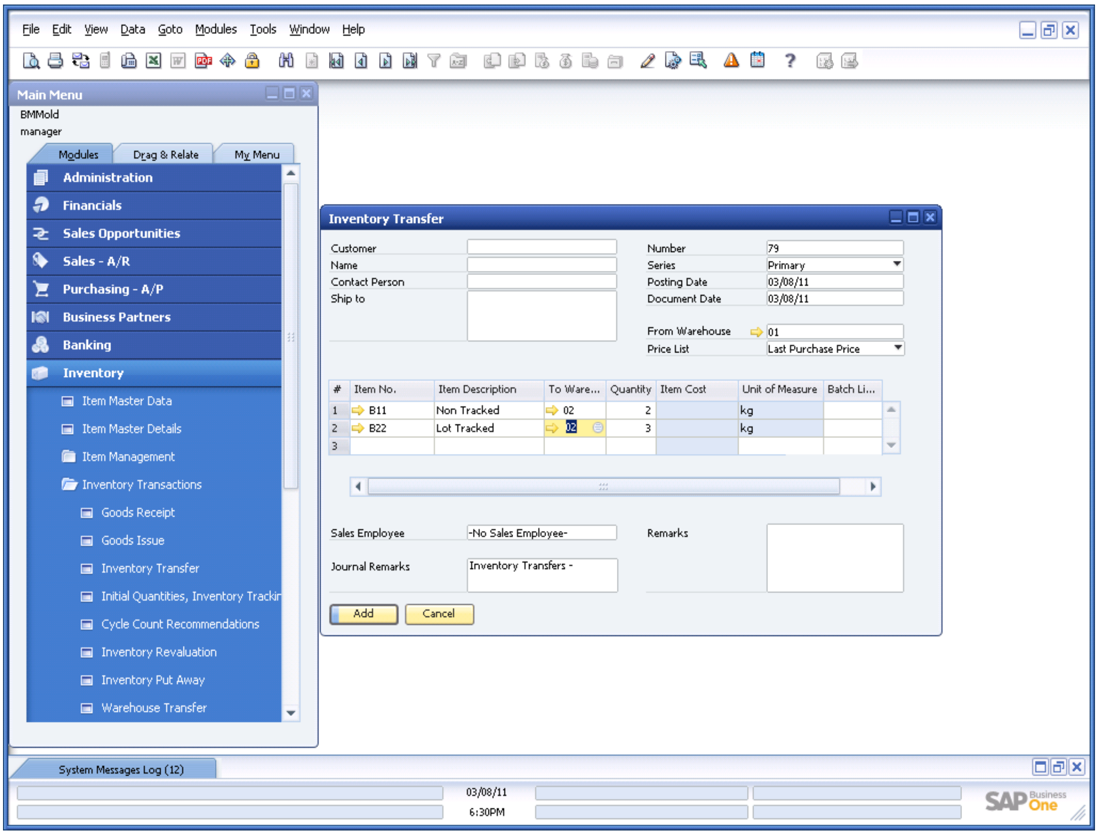
Remarks

Journal Remark Goods Issue

17.2.3 Inventory Transfer

This utility enables the user to efficiently perform inventory move from one warehouse to another. Using the Inventory Transfer screen you can transfer inventory from one warehouse location to another.

To perform Inventory transfer on the Invnetory Transfer screen select the ”From Warehouse” location. Further in the sliding grid select/enter the Item No. and ”To Warehouse Location”.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackin
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Inventory Transfer
System Messages Log (12)
03/08/11
6:30PM
SAP Business One

Customer		Number	79
Name		Series	Primary
Contact Person		Posting Date	03/08/11
Ship to		Document Date	03/08/11
		From Warehouse	01
		Price List	Last Purchase Price

#	Item No.	Item Description	To Ware...	Quantity	Item Cost	Unit of Measure	Batch Li...
1	B11	Non Tracked	02	2		kg	
2	B22	Lot Tracked	02	3		kg	
3							

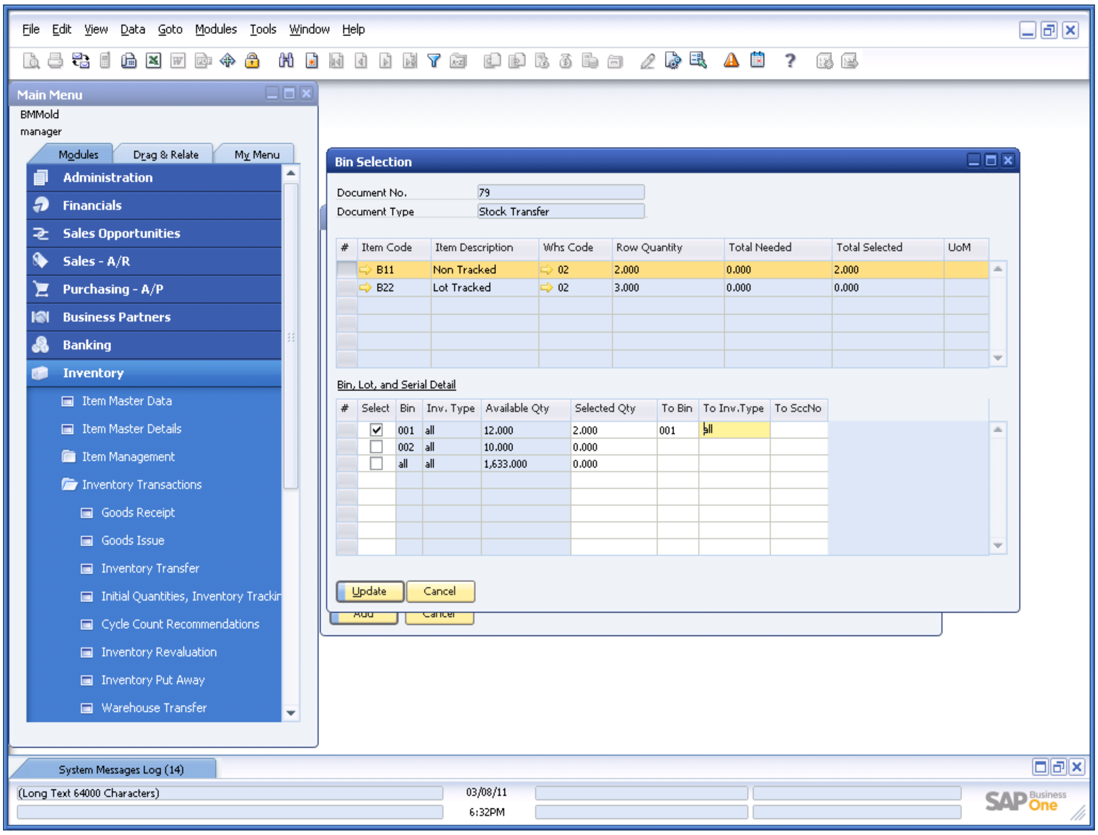
Sales Employee: -No Sales Employee-

Remarks:

Journal Remarks: Inventory Transfers -

Add
Cancel

Bin Selection Form appears on pressing the Add button at the time of adding a transaction for the Non tracked Item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackin
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Bin Selection
System Messages Log (14)
(Long Text 64000 Characters)
03/08/11
6:32PM
SAP Business One

Document No. 79

Document Type Stock Transfer

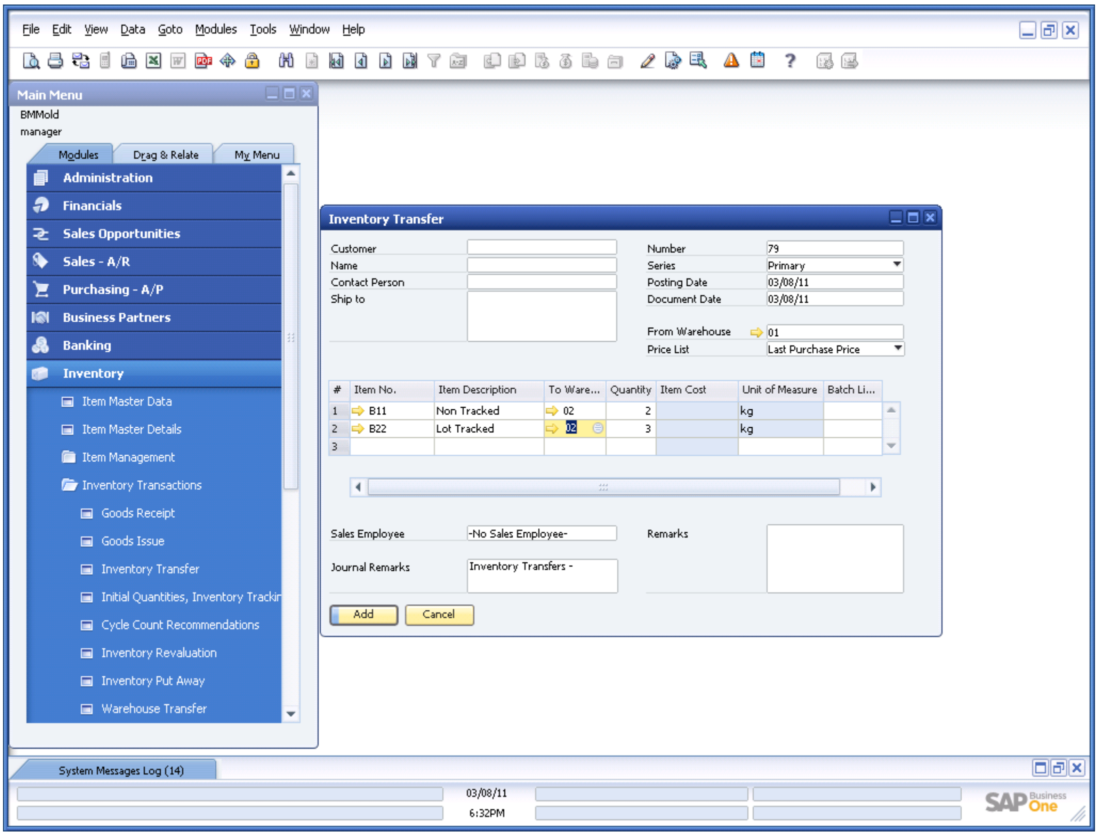
#	Item Code	Item Description	Whs Code	Row Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	UoM
	B11	Non Tracked	02	2.000	0.000	2.000	
	B22	Lot Tracked	02	3.000	0.000	0.000	

Bin, Lot, and Serial Detail

#	Select	Bin	Inv. Type	Available Qty	Selected Qty	To Bin	To Inv.Type	To SccNo
	☑	001	all	12.000	2.000	001	all	
	☐	002	all	10.000	0.000			
	☐	all	all	1,633.000	0.000			

Update
Cancel

Select the quantity bin line to be transferred, click Update to proceed with the Inventory Transfer.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Inventory Transfer
Add
Cancel
System Messages Log (14)
03/08/11
6:32PM
SAP Business One

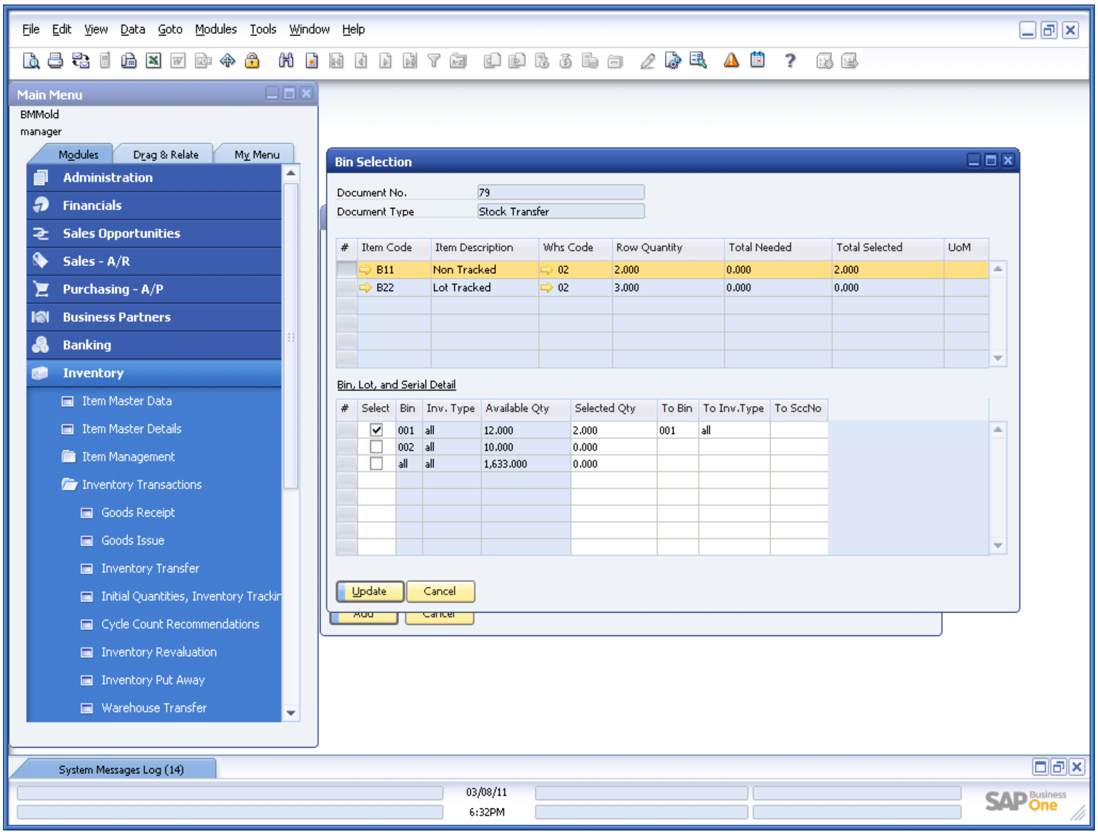
Customer
Name
Contact Person
Ship to

Number: 79
Series: Primary
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Document Date: 03/08/11
From Warehouse: 01
Price List: Last Purchase Price

#	Item No.	Item Description	To Ware...	Quantity	Item Cost	Unit of Measure	Batch Li...
1	B11	Non Tracked	02	2		kg	
2	B22	Lot Tracked	02	3		kg	
3							

Sales Employee: -No Sales Employee-
Journal Remarks: Inventory Transfers -
Remarks

On again clicking the Add button the Bin selection Form is dispalyed for the Lot Tracked item. Select the lots to be transferred and click update.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
System Messages Log (14)
03/08/11
6:32PM

Bin Selection

Document No. 79

Document Type Stock Transfer

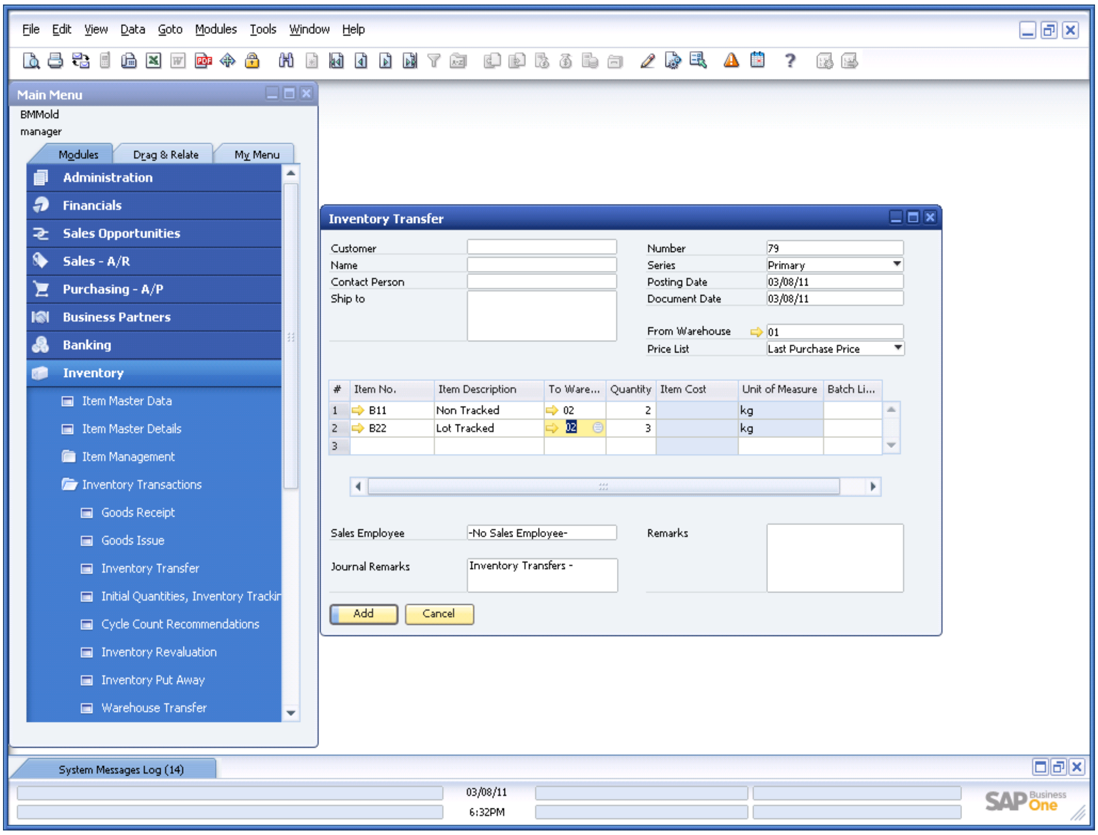
#	Item Code	Item Description	Whs Code	Row Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	UoM
	B11	Non Tracked	02	2.000	0.000	2.000	
	B22	Lot Tracked	02	3.000	0.000	0.000	

Bin, Lot, and Serial Detail

#	Select	Bin	Inv. Type	Available Qty	Selected Qty	To Bin	To Inv.Type	To SccNo
	☑	001	all	12.000	2.000	001	all	
	☐	002	all	10.000	0.000			
	☐	all	all	1,633.000	0.000			

Update
Cancel

This completes the bin selection for the lot as well non tracked items on the Inventory Transfer screen.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
System Messages Log (14)
03/08/11
6:32PM

Inventory Transfer

Customer

Name

Contact Person

Ship to

Number 79

Series Primary

Posting Date 03/08/11

Document Date 03/08/11

From Warehouse 01

Price List Last Purchase Price

#	Item No.	Item Description	To Ware...	Quantity	Item Cost	Unit of Measure	Batch Li...
1	B11	Non Tracked	02	2		kg	
2	B22	Lot Tracked	02	3		kg	
3							

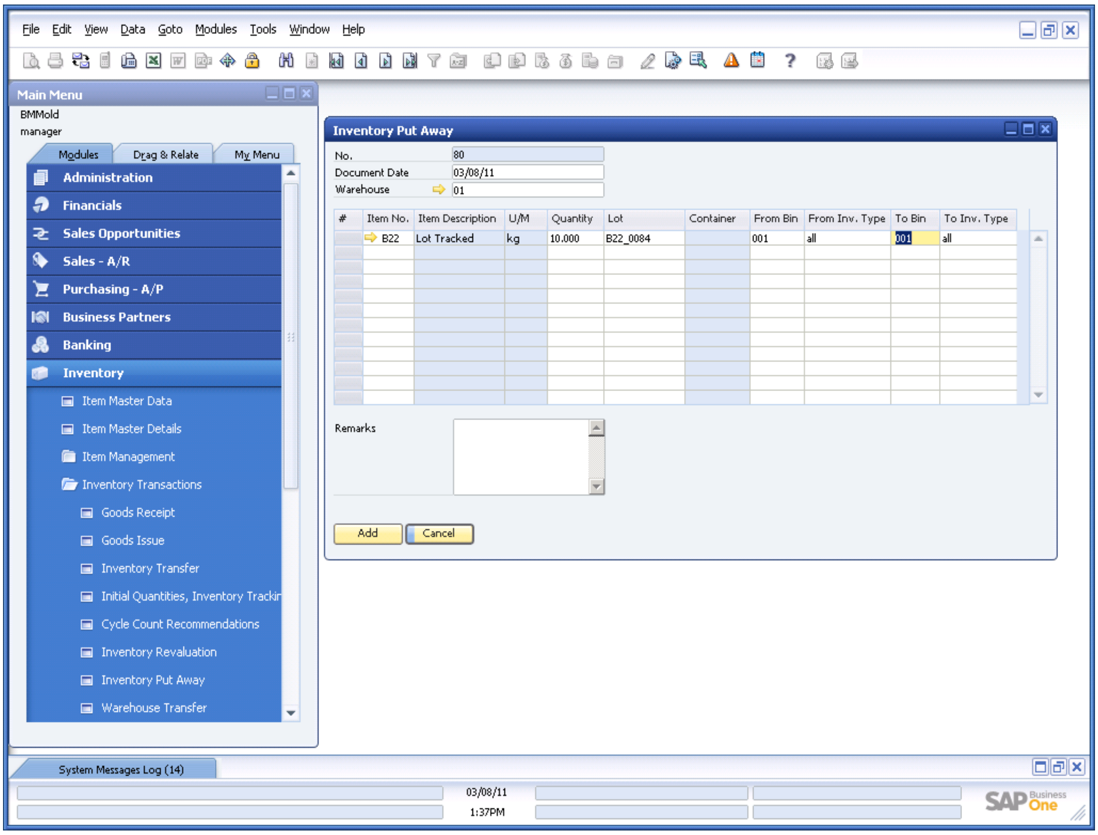
Sales Employee -No Sales Employee-

Journal Remarks Inventory Transfers -

Remarks

17.2.4 Inventory Putaway

The inventory put away form enables the user to maintain the inventory movement within a warehouse. There may be certain situations when the inventory move is required amongst the storage bins from one storage condition to another within a warehouse.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
System Messages Log (14)
03/08/11
1:37PM
SAP Business One

Inventory Put Away

No. 80
Document Date 03/08/11
Warehouse 01

#	Item No.	Item Description	U/M	Quantity	Lot	Container	From Bin	From Inv. Type	To Bin	To Inv. Type
	B22	Lot Tracked	kg	10.000	B22_0084		001	all	001	all

Remarks

Add Cancel

No.: This field displays the automatically generated inventory put away number.

Document Date: This field displays the current server date that can be edited.

Warehouse: This field indicates the warehouse for which inventory put away is to be performed.

Grid fields

Item No.: This field indicates the selected inventory item whose bin transfer is to be performed.

Item Description: This field indicates the item description.

U/M: This field indicates the Unit of measurement of the selected line item.

Quantity: This field indicates the inventory quantity for bin transfer.

Lot: This field indicates the lot from which the quantity is obtained for bin transfer.

Container: This is the user editable field in which one can specify the number of containers for the lot.

From Bin: This field indicates the From Bin from which inventory is to be transferred to the other selected bin.

From Inv Type: This field shows the From Inventory type associated with the source bin.

To Bin: This field indicates the To Bin to which inventory is transferred from the From Bin.

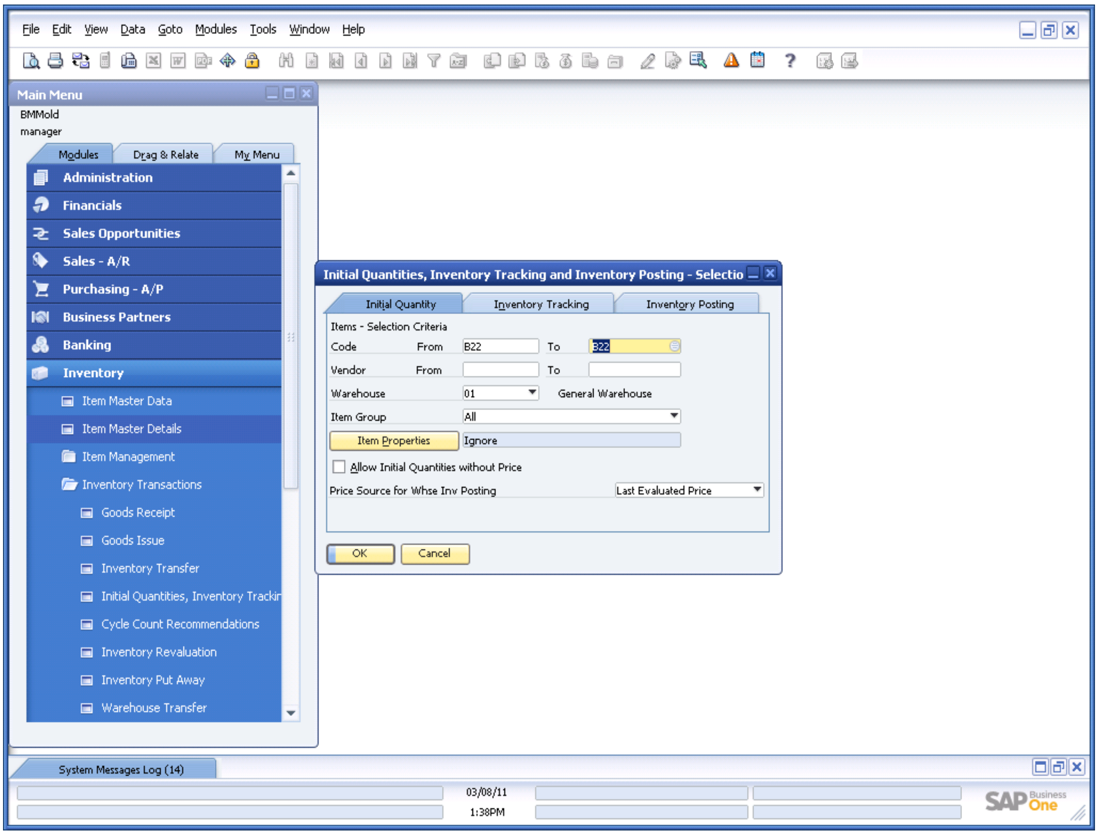
To Inv Type: This field shows the To Inventory type associated with the destination bin.

17.2.4.1 Steps to define Inventory Put Away

7. Specify the document date if different from current default server date.
8. Select the warehouse for which inventory put away is to be performed.
9. Select the Item for inventory move amongst bins within the warehouse.
10. Specify the values in the Quantity, lot and container fields as required.
11. Select the From Bin and To Bin as needed.
12. Click on Add to perform the Inventory Put away transaction.

17.2.5 Initial Quantities, Inventory Tracking and Inventory Posting

Inventory management system provides information to efficiently manage the flow of materials. To improve inventory performance level, the BMM SAP Business one is implementing the concept of Bin. Now user can maintain the BMM bin level information of an inventory during Inventory Management transactions. This lets you determine exactly in which bin a certain material is located.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Initial Quantity
Inventory Tracking
Inventory Posting
Item Properties
OK
Cancel
System Messages Log (14)
03/08/11
1:38PM
SAP Business One

Initial Quantities, Inventory Tracking and Inventory Posting - Selectio

Items - Selection Criteria

Code From B22 To B22

Vendor From To

Warehouse 01 General Warehouse

Item Group All

Item Properties Ignore

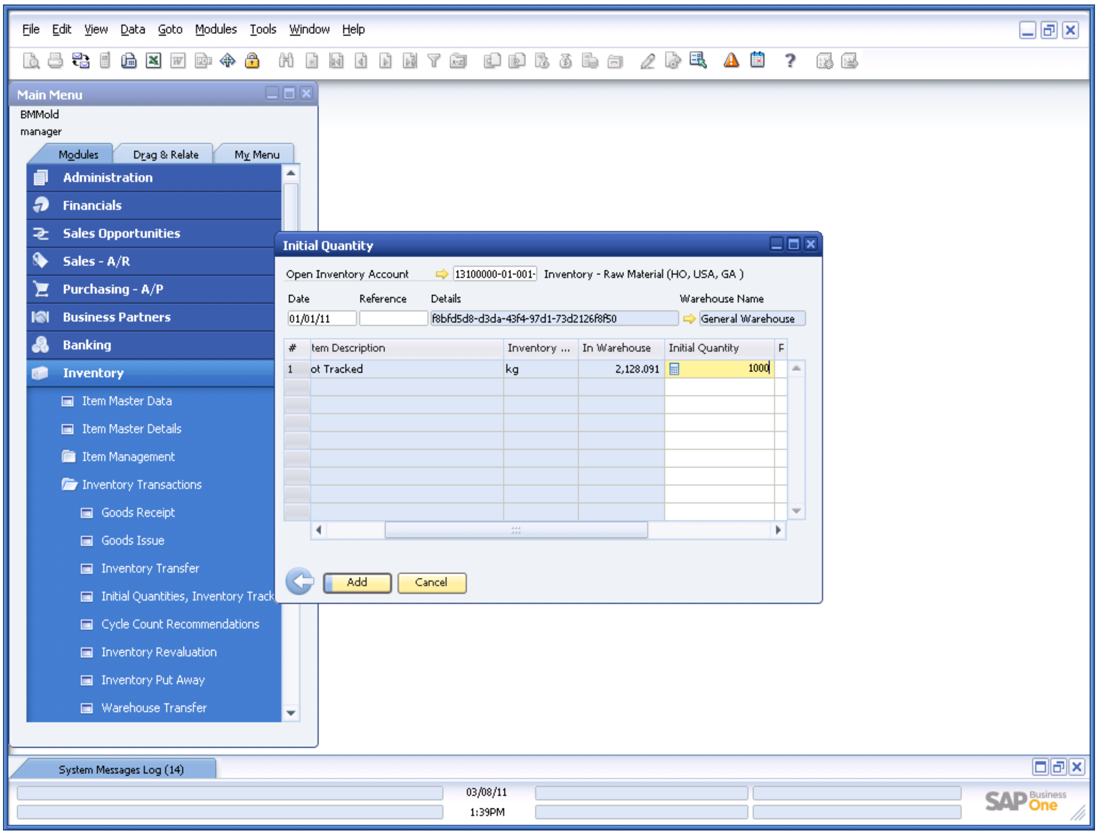
☐ Allow Initial Quantities without Price

Price Source for Whse Inv Posting Last Evaluated Price

Initial Quantities

When defining the opening balance for inventory the bin in which the entry of the initial quantities is to be carried out, need to be maintained. The Bin no would be defined with respect to the batches created for the specific inventory type. Providing the bin number corresponding to the initial quantities of an inventory assists user in tracking the exact location of inventory.

At initial quantity screen maintain the initial quantity of the required item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Track
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Add
Cancel
System Messages Log (14)
03/08/11
1:39PM
SAP Business One

Initial Quantity

Open Inventory Account 13100000-01-001- Inventory - Raw Material (HO, USA, GA)

Date 01/01/11

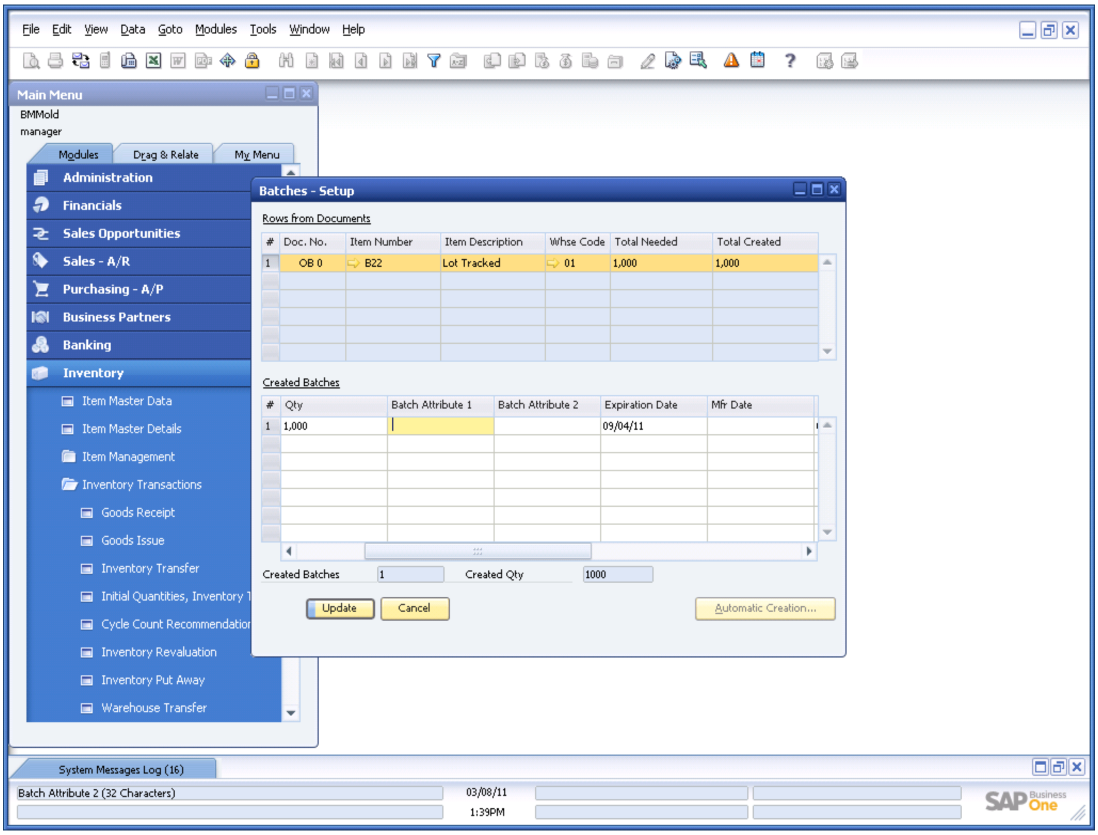
Reference

Details f8bfd5d8-d3da-43f4-97d1-73d2126f8f50

Warehouse Name General Warehouse

#	tem Description	Inventory ...	In Warehouse	Initial Quantity	F
1	ot Tracked	kg	2,128.091	1000	

Now click on Add button to maintain batch related details. In case of Lot tracked items Batches Setup window is displayed.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory T
Cycle Count Recommendatio
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Update
Cancel
Automatic Creation...
System Messages Log (16)
03/08/11
1:39PM
SAP Business One

Batches - Setup

Rows from Documents

#	Doc. No.	Item Number	Item Description	Whse Code	Total Needed	Total Created
1	OB 0	B22	Lot Tracked	01	1,000	1,000

Created Batches

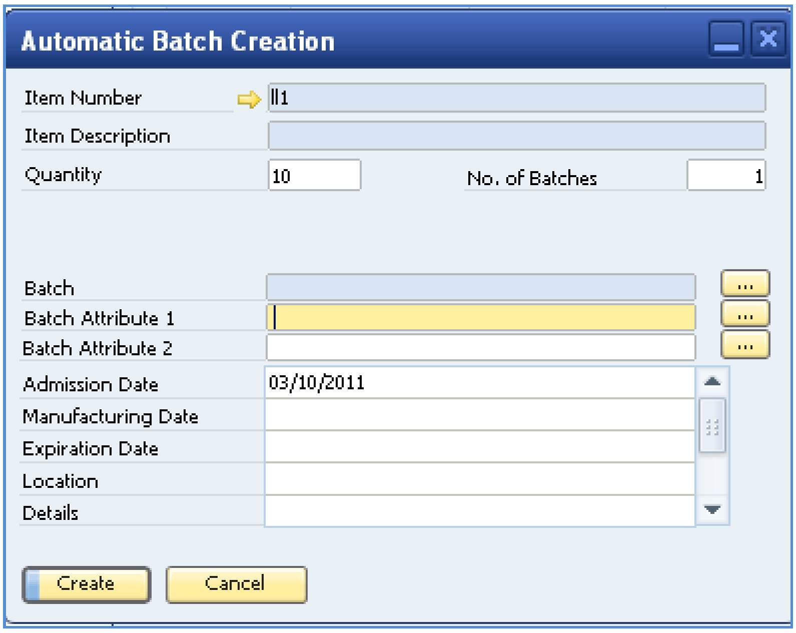
#	Qty	Batch Attribute 1	Batch Attribute 2	Expiration Date	Mfr Date
1	1,000			09/04/11	

Created Batches 1

Created Qty 1000

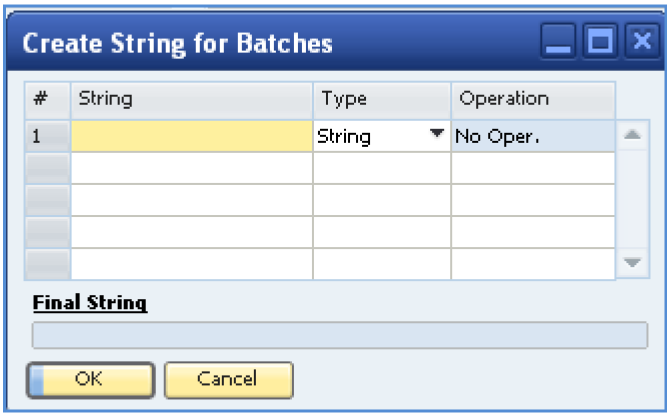
Batch Attribute 2 (32 Characters)

Note: Lots can be created using the "Automatic Creation" button available on the Batches Setup screen.


Automatic Batch Creation
Create
Cancel

Item Number: ll1
Item Description:
Quantity: 10
No. of Batches: 1
Batch:
Batch Attribute 1:
Batch Attribute 2:
Admission Date: 03/10/2011
Manufacturing Date:
Expiration Date:
Location:
Details:

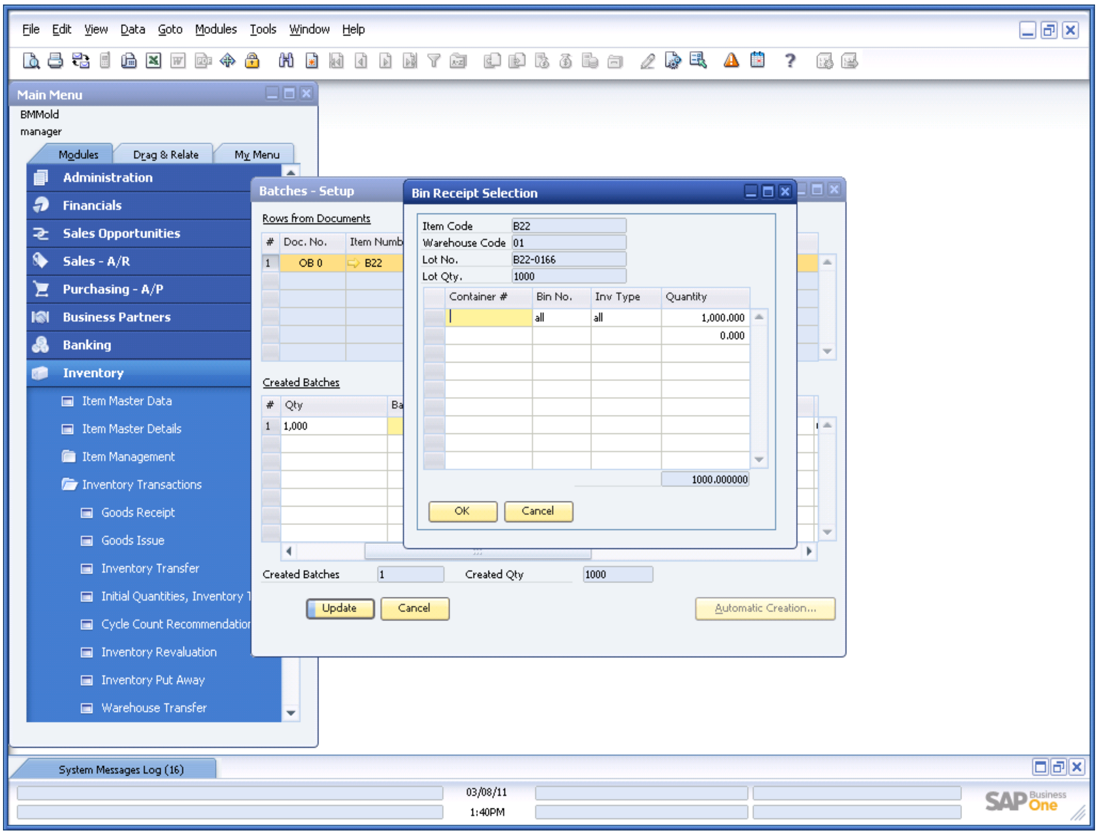
Further on clicking the Batch field lookup displays the "Create String For Batches" window wherein you can specify the masking for the lot number in the string field.


Create String for Batches
Final String
OK
Cancel

#	String	Type	Operation
1		String	No Oper.

Here at batch setup screen, user can specify the Batch and quantity details in the respective fields.

On Double clicking the Created Batch record a "Bin Receipt Selection" Window is displayed.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory T
Cycle Count Recommendation
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Batches - Setup
Bin Receipt Selection
OK
Cancel
Update
Cancel
Automatic Creation...
System Messages Log (16)
03/08/11
1:40PM
SAP Business One

Rows from Documents

#	Doc. No.	Item Numb
1	OB 0	B22

Created Batches

#	Qty	Ba
1	1,000	

Created Batches 1 Created Qty 1000

Item Code B22
Warehouse Code 01
Lot No. B22-0166
Lot Qty. 1000

Container #	Bin No.	Inv Type	Quantity
	all	all	1,000.000
			0.000

1000.000000

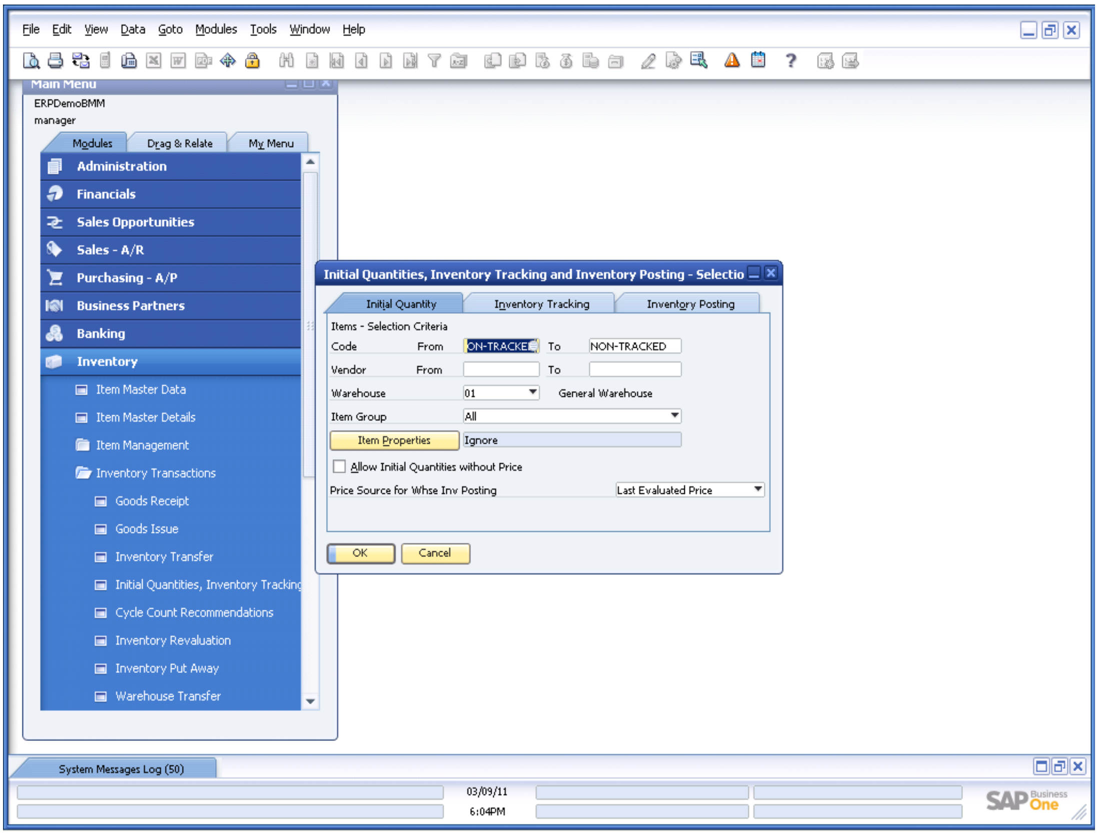
In case default receipt bin is associated with the item on the Item Master Details screen, then it gets defaulted in the Bin No. column. User can modify the default value if required. The quantity column defaults the value entered on the previous screen, which is editable.

Finally click on the 'Ok' button to save the bin selection opted. Thus bin number selected here refers to the bin in which the respective batch initial quantity is available.

In case of Non tracked Items:

For non tracked items while processing the Initial quantities you need to define the opening balance for inventory.

At initial quantity screen maintain the initial quantity of the required item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
ERPDemoBMM
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Tracking
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
System Messages Log (50)
03/09/11
6:04PM
SAP Business One

Initial Quantities, Inventory Tracking and Inventory Posting - Selectio

Initial Quantity | Inventory Tracking | Inventory Posting

Items - Selection Criteria

Code From ON-TRACKE To NON-TRACKED

Vendor From To

Warehouse 01 General Warehouse

Item Group All

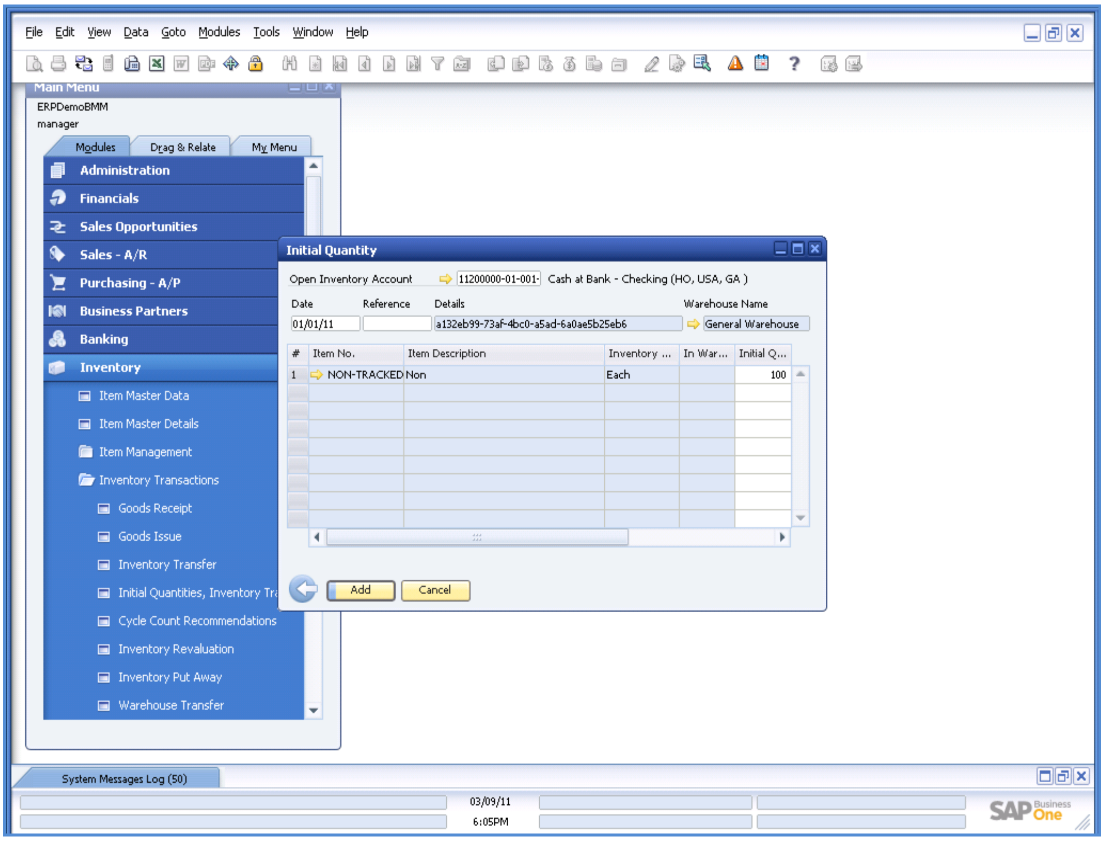
Item Properties Ignore

☐ Allow Initial Quantities without Price

Price Source for Whse Inv Posting Last Evaluated Price

OK Cancel

Now click on Add button to maintain bin related details. In case of non tracked items Bin Selection window is displayed.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
ERPDemoBMM
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Tr
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
System Messages Log (50)
03/09/11
6:05PM
SAP Business One

Initial Quantity

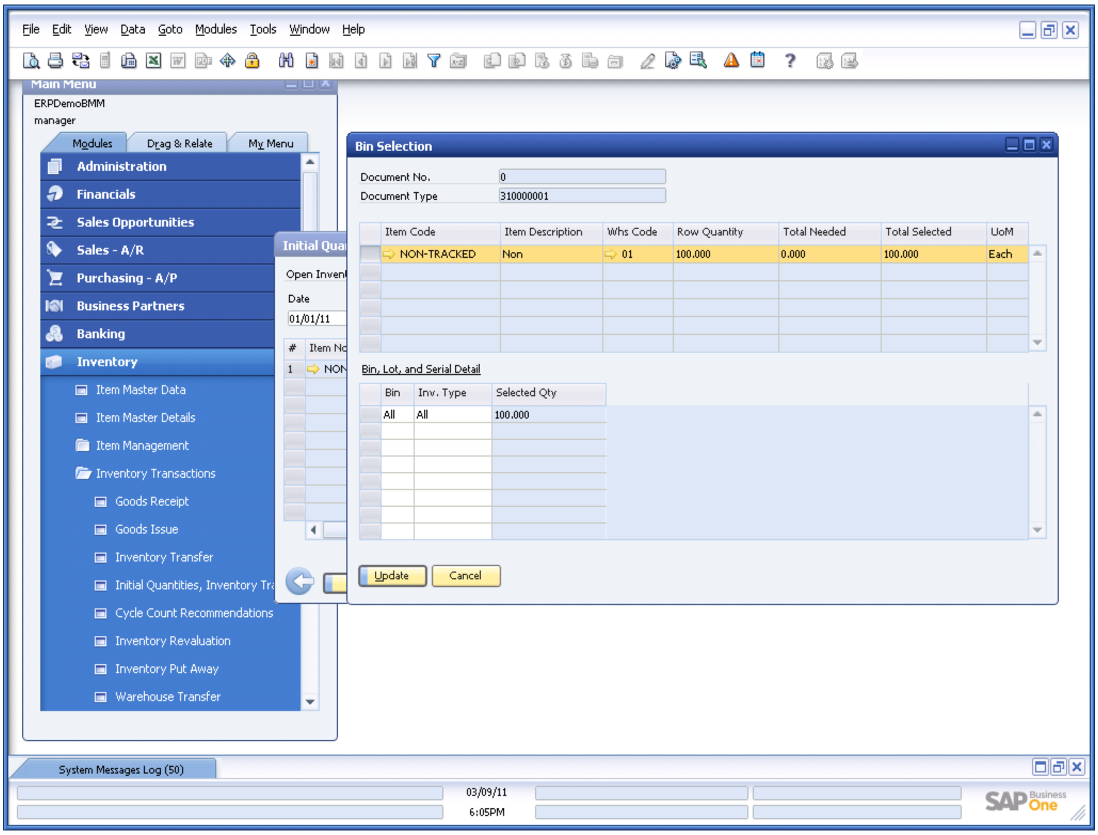
Open Inventory Account 11200000-01-001- Cash at Bank - Checking (HO, USA, GA)

Date	Reference	Details	Warehouse Name
01/01/11		a132eb99-73af-4bc0-a5ad-6a0ae5b25eb6	General Warehouse

#	Item No.	Item Description	Inventory ...	In War...	Initial Q...
1	NON-TRACKED	Non	Each		100

Add Cancel

Here at bin selection screen, user can specify the bin details in the respective fields.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
ERPDemoBMM
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Tra
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
System Messages Log (50)
03/09/11
6:05PM
SAP Business One

Bin Selection

Document No. 0

Document Type 310000001

Item Code	Item Description	Whs Code	Row Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	UoM
NON-TRACKED	Non	01	100.000	0.000	100.000	Each

Bin, Lot, and Serial Detail

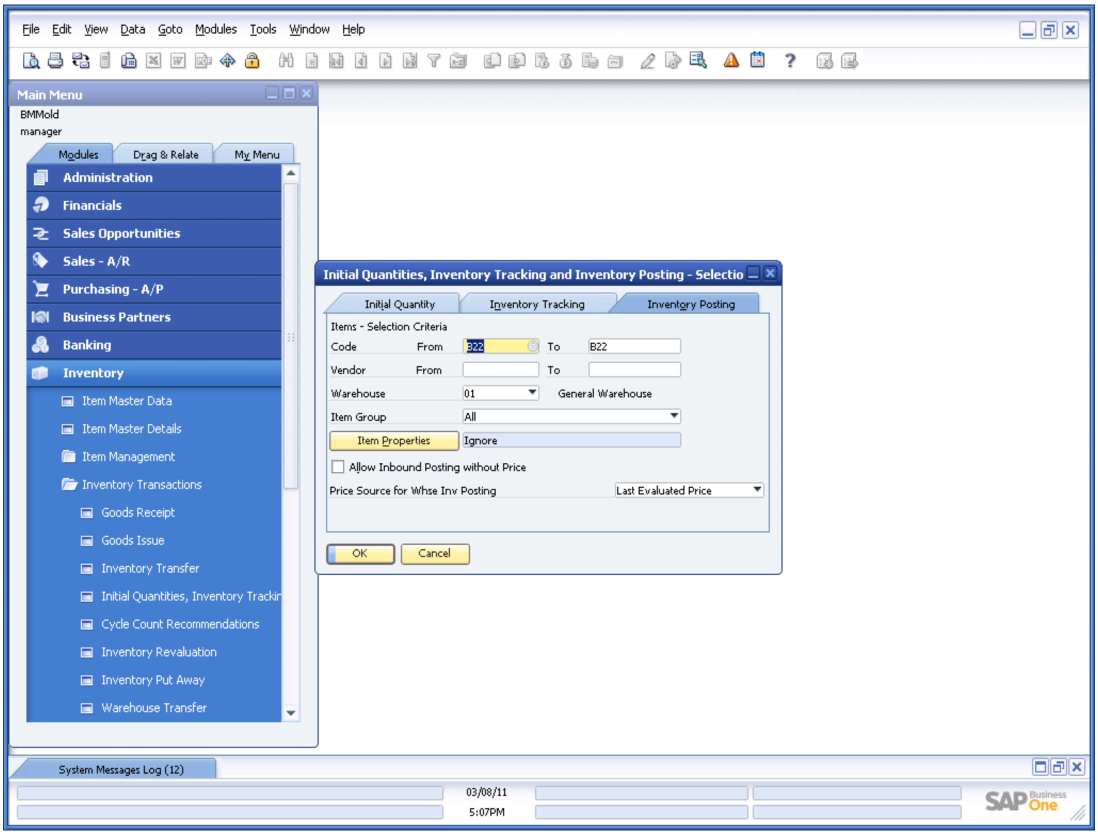
Bin	Inv. Type	Selected Qty
All	All	100.000

Update
Cancel

Click on the update button to save the bin information.

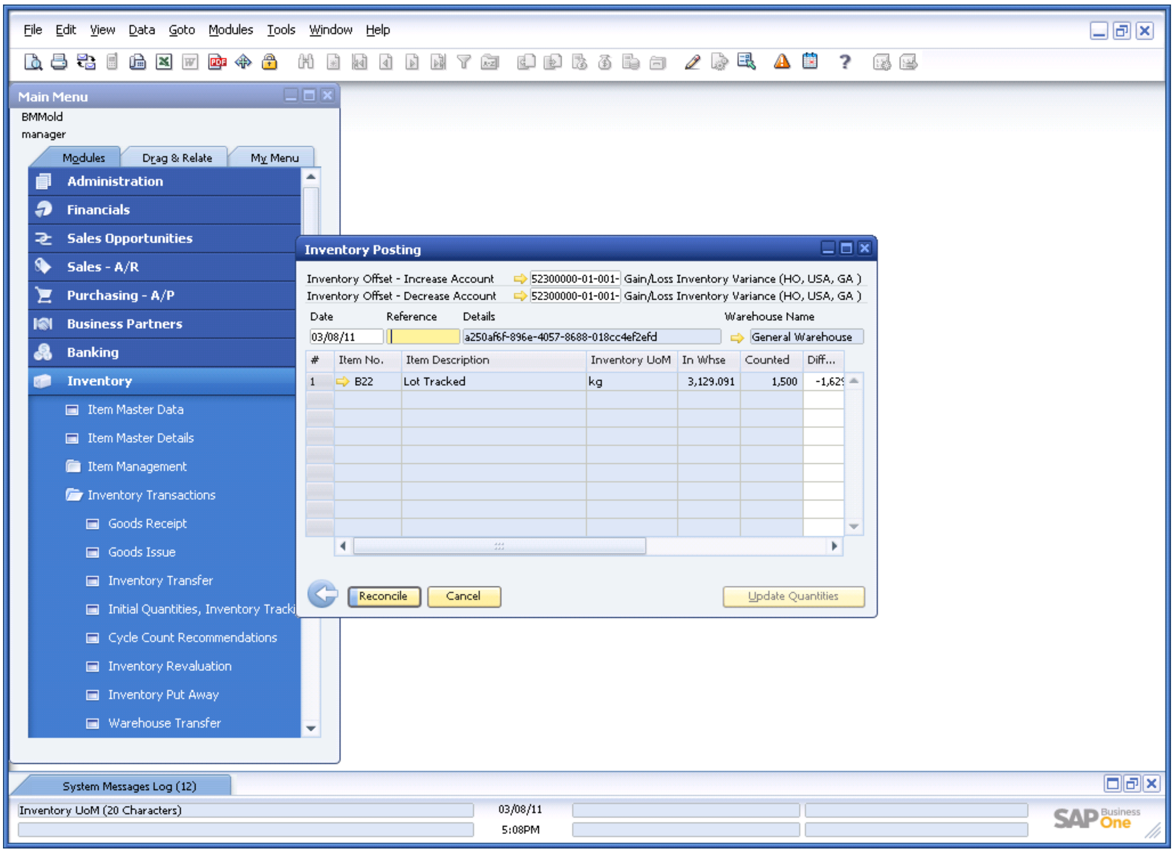
Inventory Tracking and Posting

BMM SAP Business one now facilitates the user to manage inventory quantities during Inventory tracking and posting.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Trackir
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Tracking and Inventory Posting - Selectio
Initial Quantity
Inventory Tracking
Inventory Posting
Item Properties
OK
Cancel
System Messages Log (12)
03/08/11
5:07PM
SAP Business One

Items - Selection Criteria
Code From B22 To B22
Vendor From To
Warehouse 01 General Warehouse
Item Group All
Item Properties Ignore
☐ Allow Inbound Posting without Price
Price Source for Whse Inv Posting Last Evaluated Price

The most basic method of inventory tracking is physical counts. So maintaining the bin number lets user to know that which serial numbers of the material are in which bin. Also when the material needs to be moved from one storage bin to another bin the bin number needs to be maintained.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Tracki
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
Inventory Posting
Reconcile
Cancel
Update Quantities
System Messages Log (12)
Inventory UoM (20 Characters)
03/08/11
5:08PM
SAP Business One

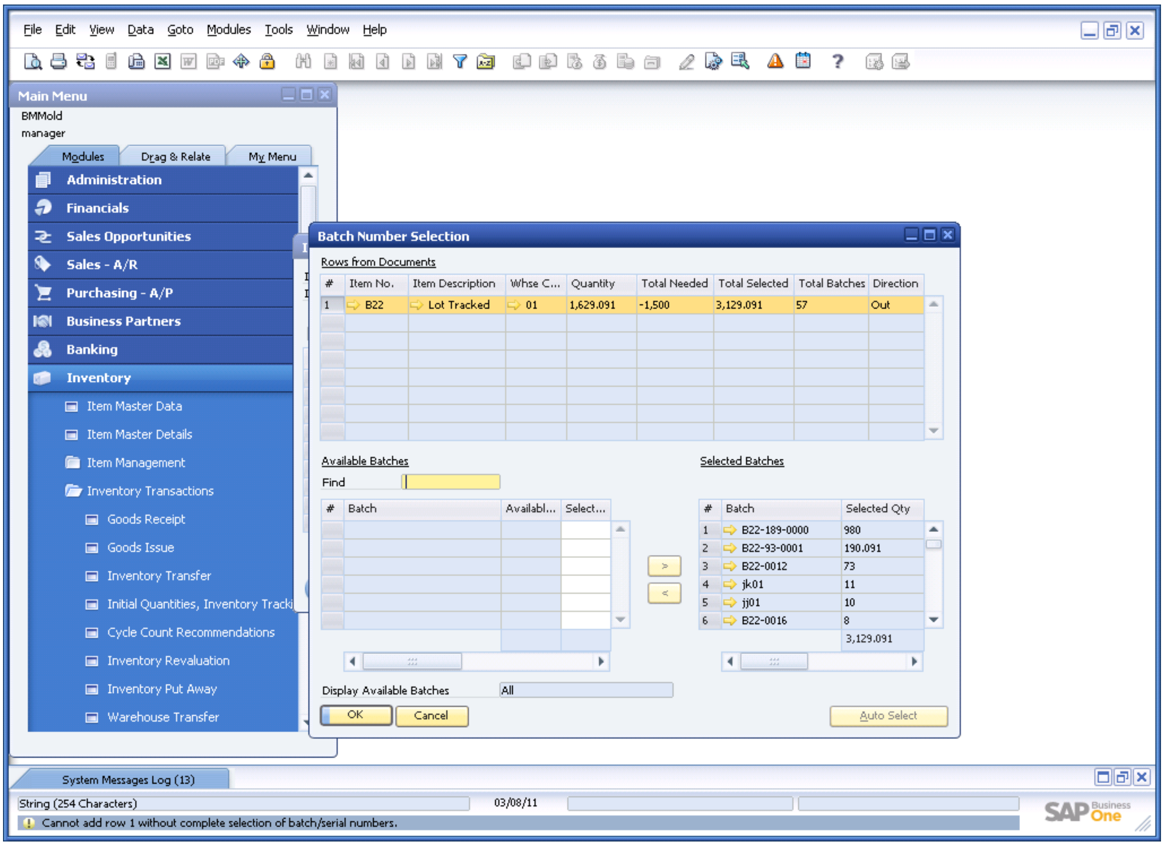
Inventory Offset - Increase Account: 52300000-01-001- Gain/Loss Inventory Variance (HO, USA, GA)
Inventory Offset - Decrease Account: 52300000-01-001- Gain/Loss Inventory Variance (HO, USA, GA)
Date: 03/08/11
Reference:
Details: a250af6f-896e-4057-8688-018cc4ef2efd
Warehouse Name: General Warehouse

#	Item No.	Item Description	Inventory UoM	In Whse	Counted	Diff...
1	B22	Lot Tracked	kg	3,129.091	1,500	-1,62

Hence while maintaining the stock posting details of an item the bin level details can be maintained.

At Inventory Posting screen maintain the required details corresponding to the selected item.

Press Reconcile button to specify the bin level details. The Bin selection form gets opened where user can specify the Bin number along with an inventory type for the selected quantity of an item.


File
Edit
View
Data
Goto
Modules
Tools
Window
Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Goods Receipt
Goods Issue
Inventory Transfer
Initial Quantities, Inventory Tracki
Cycle Count Recommendations
Inventory Revaluation
Inventory Put Away
Warehouse Transfer
>
<
OK
Cancel
Auto Select
System Messages Log (13)
SAP Business One

Batch Number Selection

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	1,629.091	-1,500	3,129.091	57	Out

Available Batches

Find

#	Batch	Availabl...	Select...

Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-189-0000	980
2	B22-93-0001	190.091
3	B22-0012	73
4	jk01	11
5	jj01	10
6	B22-0016	8
		3,129.091

Display Available Batches: All

String (254 Characters) 03/08/11

Cannot add row 1 without complete selection of batch/serial numbers.

Press Ok button to save the bin level details for an item.

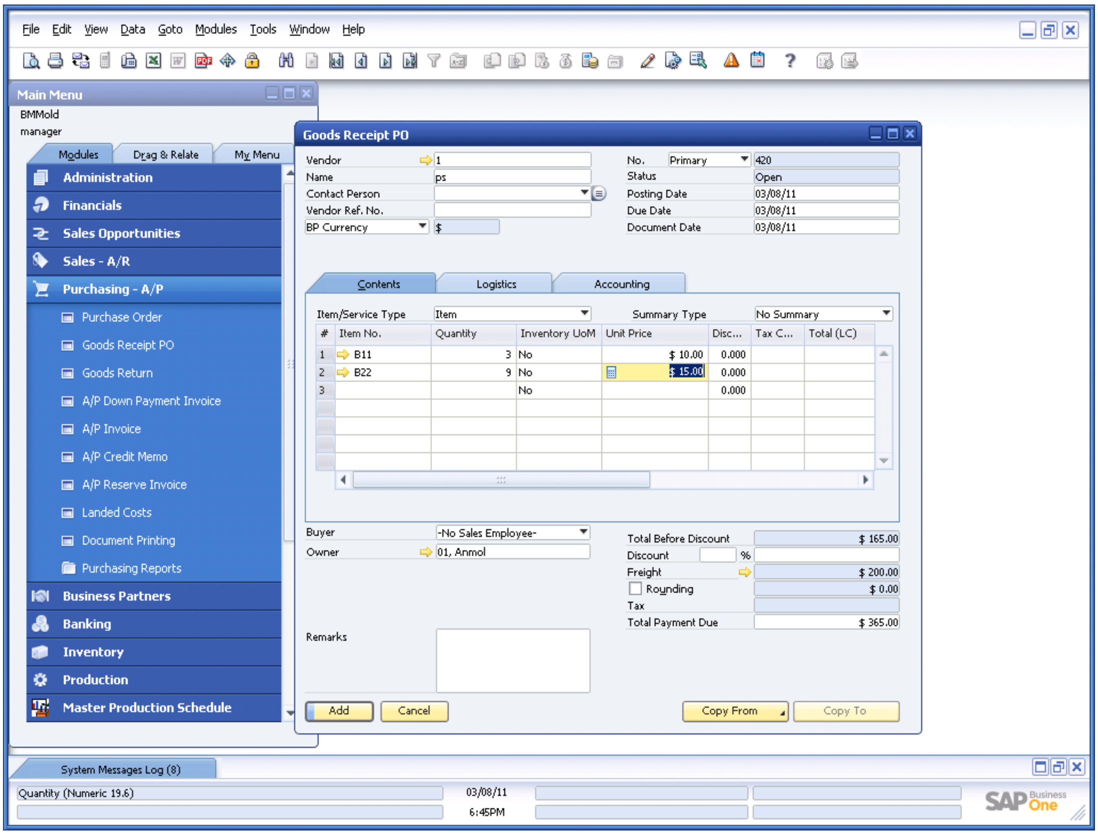
17.3 Purchase Transactions

You can track the various Purchase Transactions upto bin level using the BatchMasters Bin Managment utility. This functionality ensures that the bin level inventory is handled for all purchase transactions and allows user to maintain bins for specific warehouses.

17.3.1 Goods Receipt PO

Using the Goods Receipt PO screen you can perform the receipt transaction for the purchased items.

Perform a Goods receipt PO transaction in SAP Business one.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (8)

Goods Receipt PO

Vendor	1	No.	Primary 420
Name	ps	Status	Open
Contact Person		Posting Date	03/08/11
Vendor Ref. No.		Due Date	03/08/11
BP Currency	$	Document Date	03/08/11

Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

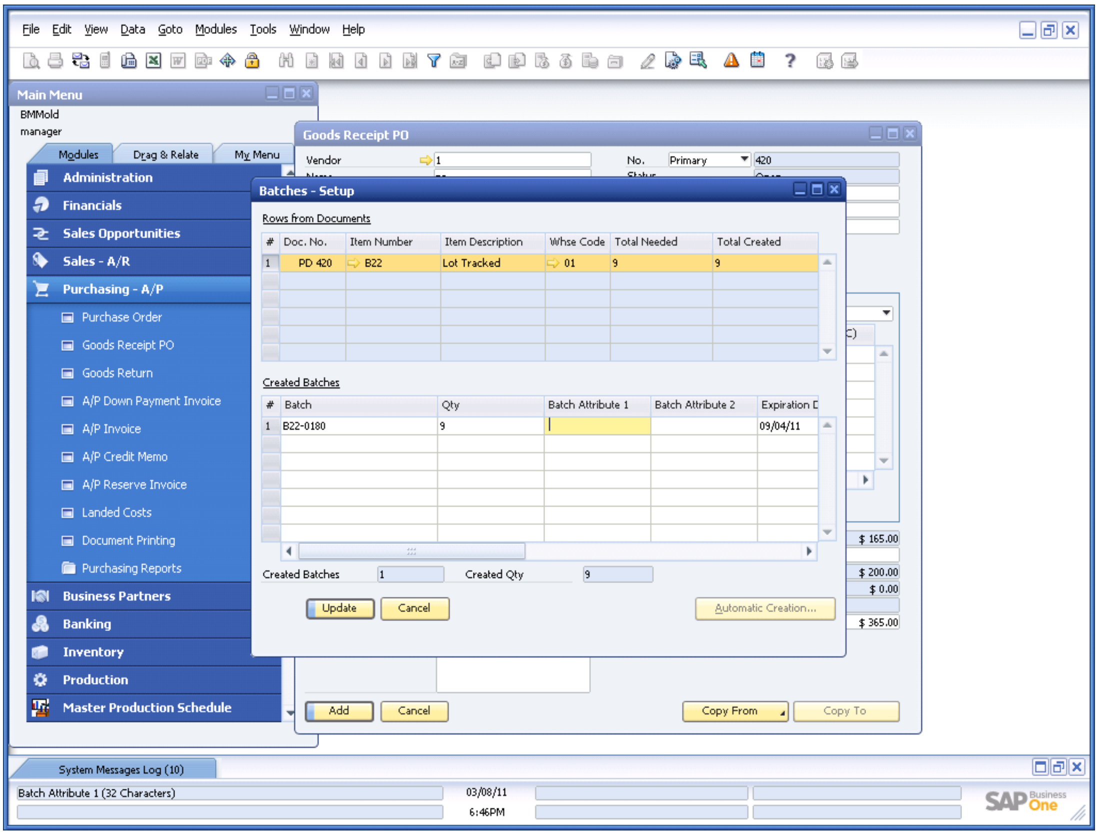
#	Item No.	Quantity	Inventory UoM	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	3	No	$ 10.00	0.000		
2	B22	9	No	$ 15.00	0.000		
3			No		0.000		

Buyer: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol
Remarks

Total Before Discount	$ 165.00
Discount	%
Freight	$ 200.00
☐ Rounding	$ 0.00
Tax	
Total Payment Due	$ 365.00

Quantity (Numeric 19.6) 03/08/11 6:45PM

Batches Setup form appears on pressing the Add button at time of adding a transaction for the Lot tracked Item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Goods Receipt PO
Update
Cancel
Automatic Creation...
Add
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (10)

Batches - Setup

Rows from Documents

#	Doc. No.	Item Number	Item Description	Whse Code	Total Needed	Total Created
1	PD 420	B22	Lot Tracked	01	9	9

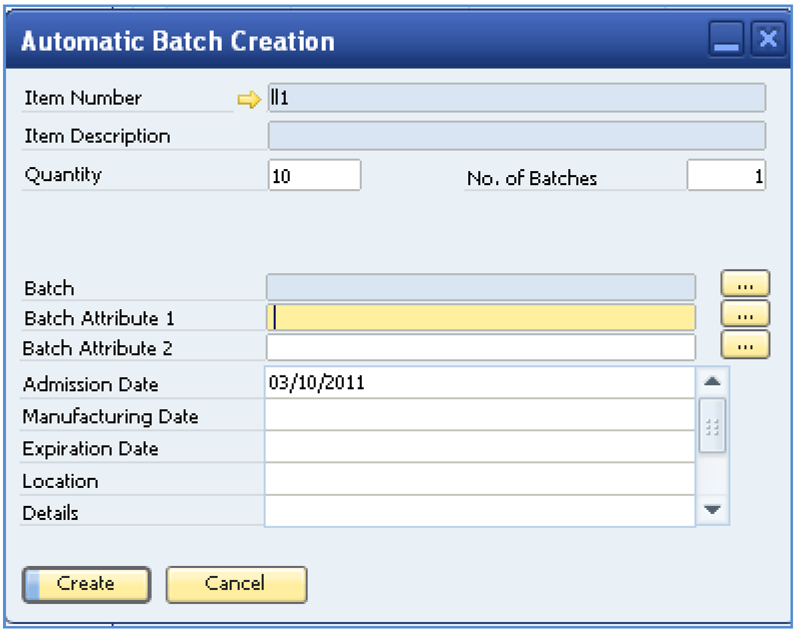
Created Batches

#	Batch	Qty	Batch Attribute 1	Batch Attribute 2	Expiration D
1	B22-0180	9			09/04/11

Created Batches 1 Created Qty 9

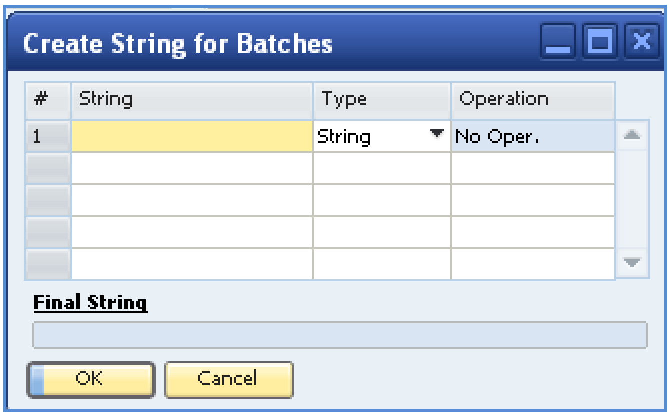
Batch Attribute 1 (32 Characters) 03/08/11 6:46PM

Note: Lots can be created using the "Automatic Creation" button available on the Batches Setup screen.


Automatic Batch Creation
Create
Cancel

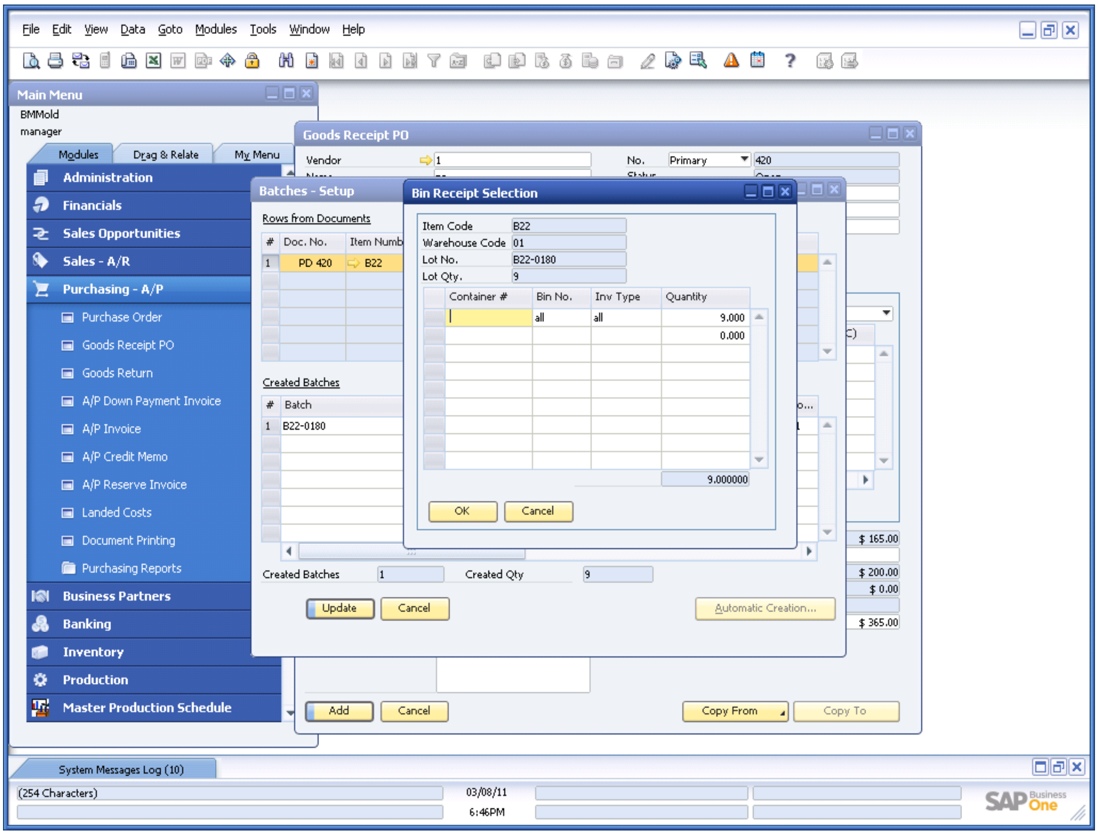
Item Number	ll1
Item Description	
Quantity	10
No. of Batches	1
Batch	
Batch Attribute 1	
Batch Attribute 2	
Admission Date	03/10/2011
Manufacturing Date	
Expiration Date	
Location	
Details	

Further on clicking the Batch field lookup displays the "Create String For Batches" window wherein you can specify the masking for the lot number in the string field.


Create String for Batches
Final String
OK
Cancel

#	String	Type	Operation
1		String	No Oper.

Enter the Batch and quantity details in the respective fields. On Double clicking the Created Batch record a "Bin Receipt Selection" Window is displayed.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Goods Receipt PO
Batches - Setup
Bin Receipt Selection
Rows from Documents
Created Batches
OK
Cancel
Update
Automatic Creation...
Add
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (10)
SAP Business One

Goods Receipt PO: Vendor 1; No. Primary 420

Batches - Setup, Rows from Documents:

#	Doc. No.	Item Numb
1	PD 420	B22

Created Batches:

#	Batch
1	B22-0180

Created Batches 1 Created Qty 9

Bin Receipt Selection:

Item Code B22
Warehouse Code 01
Lot No. B22-0180
Lot Qty. 9

Container #	Bin No.	Inv Type	Quantity
	all	all	9.000
			0.000

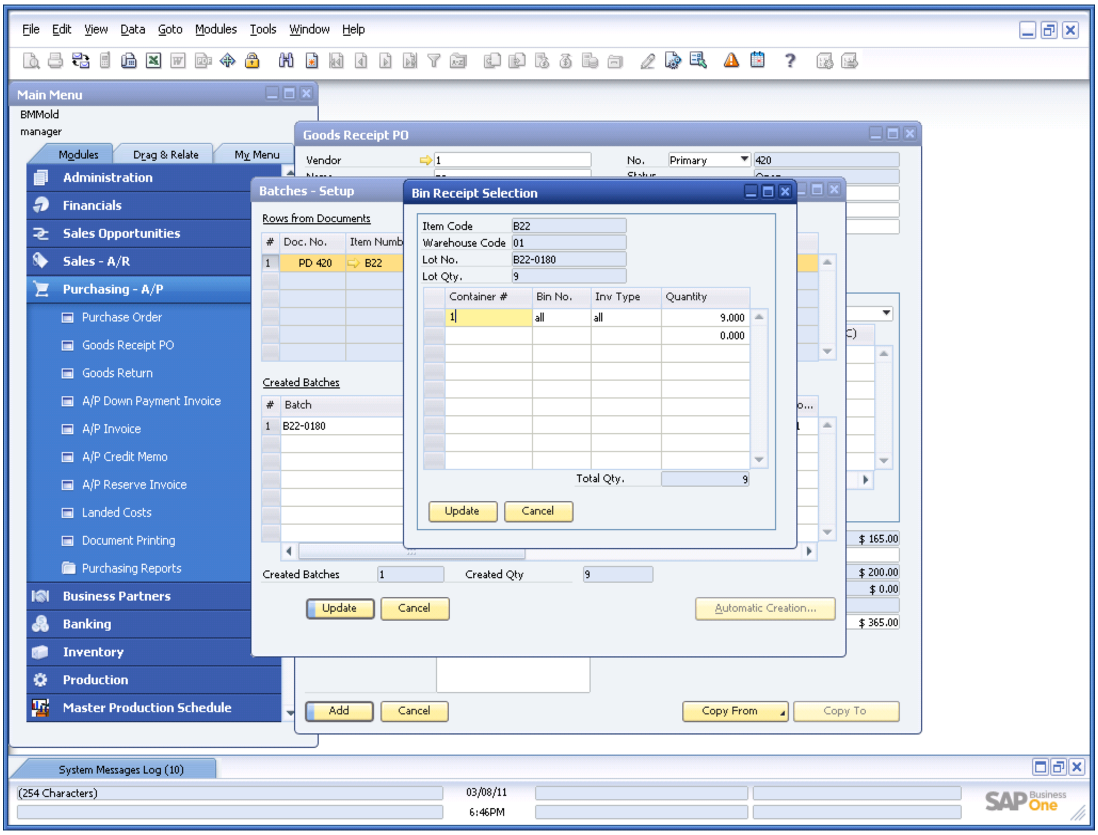
9.000000

$ 165.00
$ 200.00
$ 0.00
$ 365.00

(254 Characters) 03/08/11 6:46PM

In case default receipt bin is associated with the item on the Item Master Details screen, then it gets defaulted in the Bin No. column. User can modify the default value if required. The quantity column defaults the value entered on the previous screen, which is editable.

Finally click on the 'Update' button to save the bin selection opted.


Main Menu
Goods Receipt PO
Batches - Setup
Bin Receipt Selection
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Update
Cancel
Automatic Creation...
Add
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (10)

Vendor 1
No. Primary 420

Rows from Documents

#	Doc. No.	Item Numb
1	PD 420	B22

Created Batches

#	Batch
1	B22-0180

Created Batches 1
Created Qty 9

Item Code B22
Warehouse Code 01
Lot No. B22-0180
Lot Qty. 9

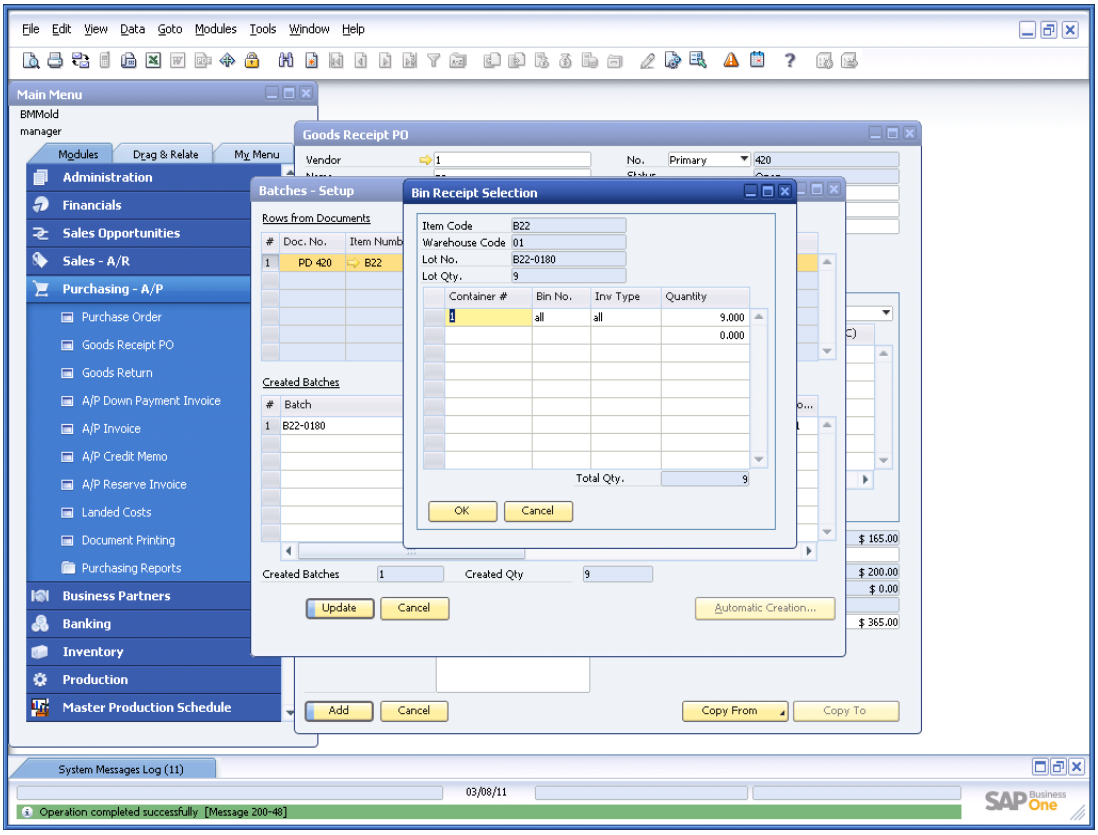
Container #	Bin No.	Inv Type	Quantity
1	all	all	9.000
			0.000

Total Qty. 9

$ 165.00
$ 200.00
$ 0.00
$ 365.00

(254 Characters) 03/08/11 6:46PM

Click on the Update button the caption of the button changes to OK.


Main Menu
Goods Receipt PO
Batches - Setup
Bin Receipt Selection
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
OK
Cancel
Update
Automatic Creation...
Add
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (11)

Vendor 1
No. Primary 420

Rows from Documents

#	Doc. No.	Item Numb
1	PD 420	B22

Created Batches

#	Batch
1	B22-0180

Created Batches 1
Created Qty 9

Item Code B22
Warehouse Code 01
Lot No. B22-0180
Lot Qty. 9

Container #	Bin No.	Inv Type	Quantity
1	all	all	9.000
			0.000

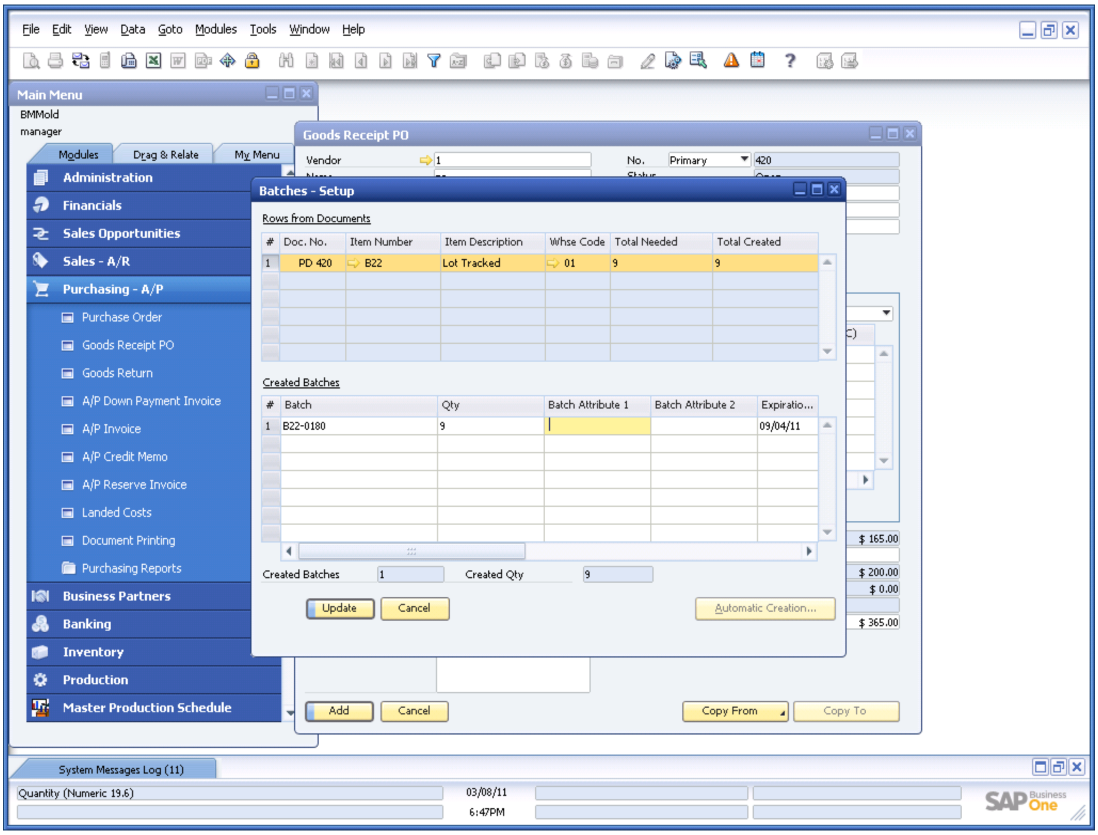
Total Qty. 9

$ 165.00
$ 200.00
$ 0.00
$ 365.00

03/08/11

Operation completed successfully [Message 200-48]

Click OK to proceed with the Goods Receipt PO transaction.



File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Goods Receipt PO
Batches - Setup
Update
Cancel
Automatic Creation...
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (11)
SAP Business One

Goods Receipt PO

Vendor: 1

No.: Primary 420

Batches - Setup

Rows from Documents

#	Doc. No.	Item Number	Item Description	Whse Code	Total Needed	Total Created
1	PD 420	B22	Lot Tracked	01	9	9

Created Batches

#	Batch	Qty	Batch Attribute 1	Batch Attribute 2	Expiratio...
1	B22-0180	9			09/04/11

Created Batches: 1

Created Qty: 9

$ 165.00

$ 200.00

$ 0.00

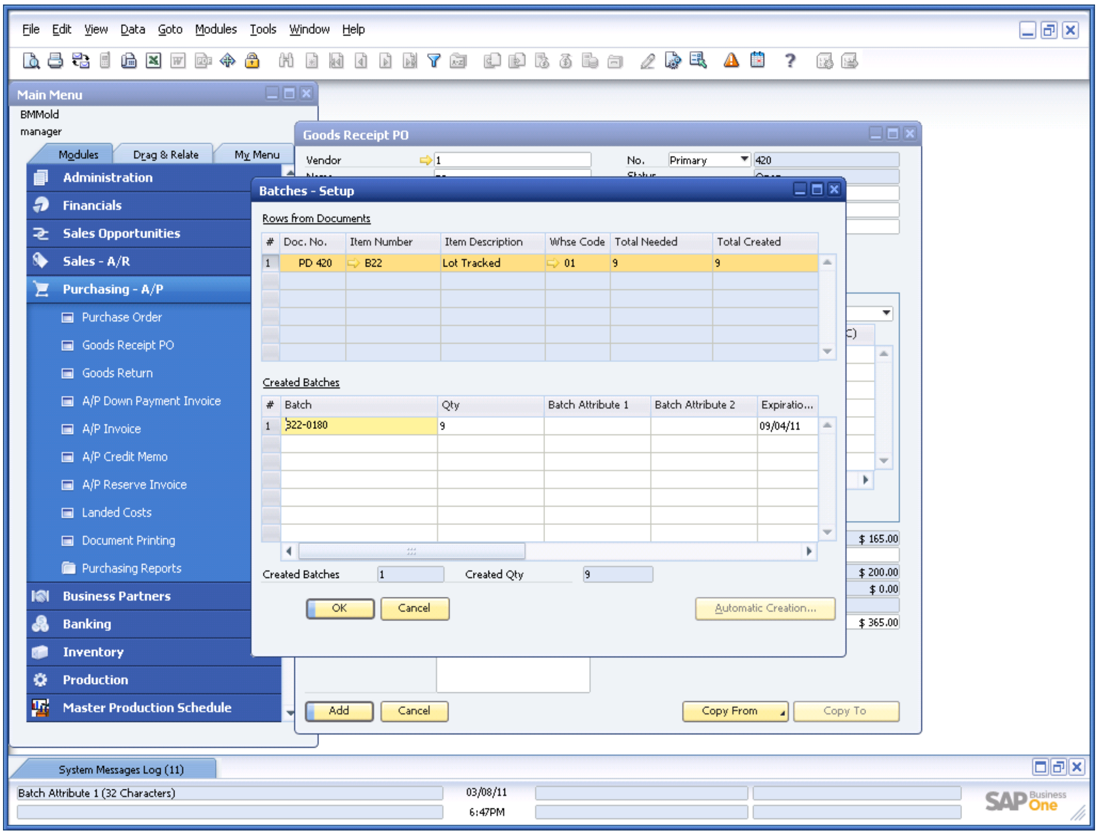
$ 365.00

Quantity (Numeric 19.6)

03/08/11

6:47PM

Click on the Update button on the Batches Setup screen. The caption of the Update button changes to OK click on that button.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Goods Receipt PO
Batches - Setup
OK
Cancel
Automatic Creation...
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (11)
SAP Business One

Rows from Documents

#	Doc. No.	Item Number	Item Description	Whse Code	Total Needed	Total Created
1	PD 420	B22	Lot Tracked	01	9	9

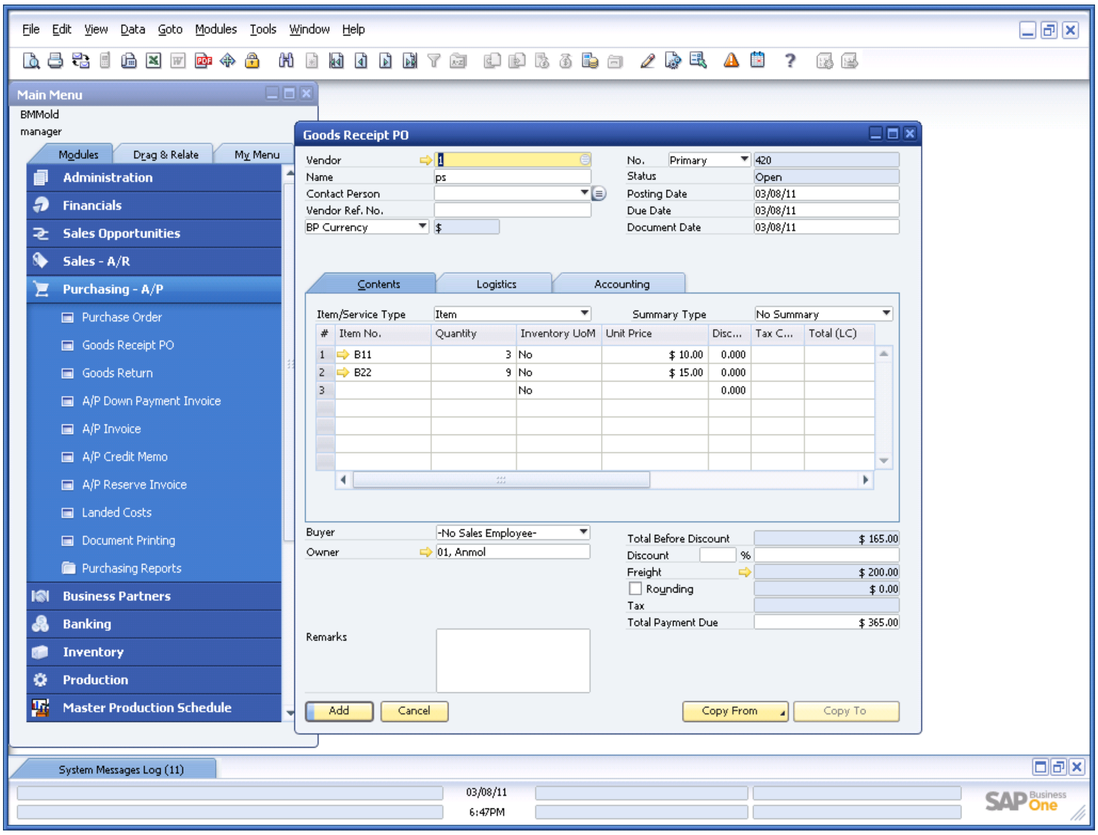
Created Batches

#	Batch	Qty	Batch Attribute 1	Batch Attribute 2	Expiratio...
1	B22-0180	9			09/04/11

Created Batches 1
Created Qty 9

Batch Attribute 1 (32 Characters)
03/08/11
6:47PM

On again clicking the Add button on the Goods Receipt PO screen "Bin selection" window is displayed for the Non tracked Item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Goods Receipt PO
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (11)
SAP Business One

Vendor 1
Name ps
Contact Person
Vendor Ref. No.
BP Currency $
No. Primary 420
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11
Due Date 03/08/11
Document Date 03/08/11

Item/Service Type Item
Summary Type No Summary

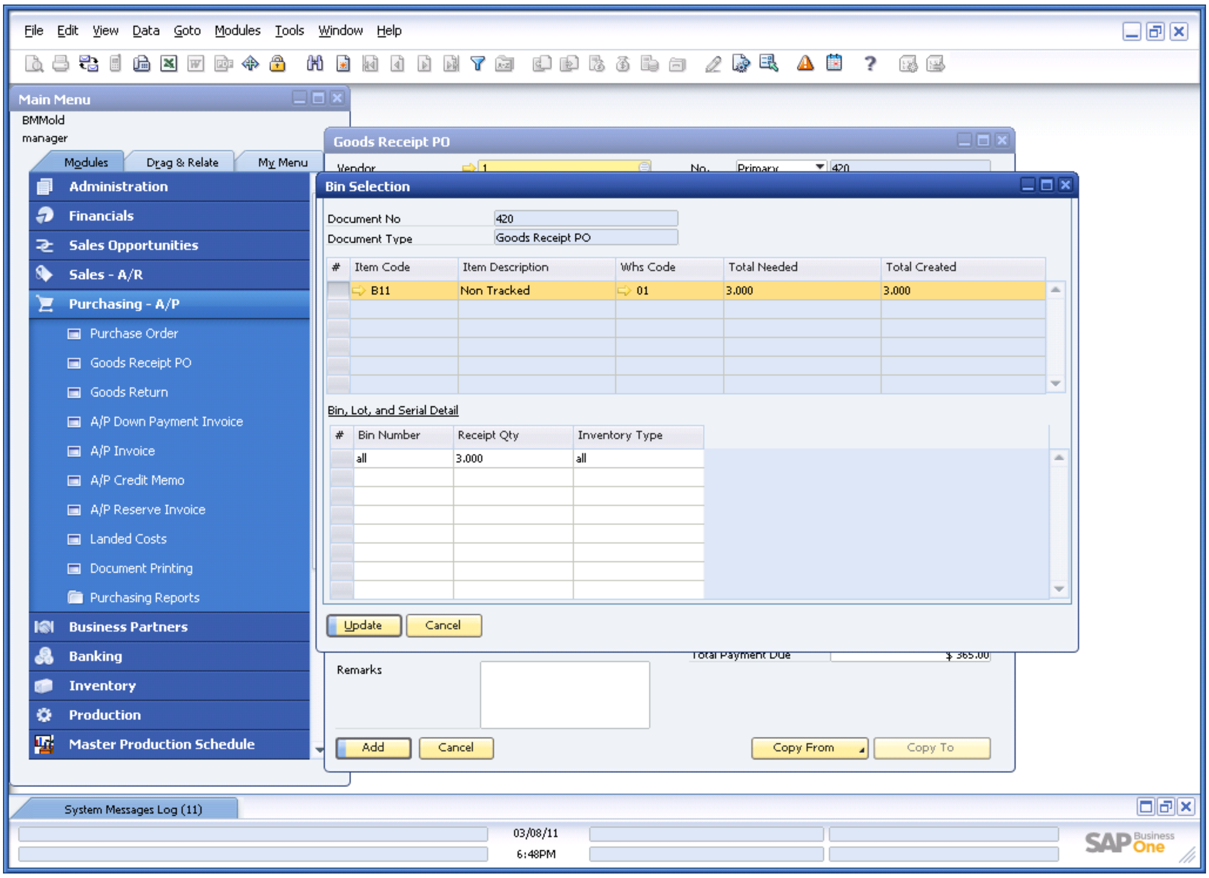
#	Item No.	Quantity	Inventory UoM	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	3	No	$ 10.00	0.000		
2	B22	9	No	$ 15.00	0.000		
3			No		0.000		

Buyer -No Sales Employee-
Owner 01, Anmol
Remarks

Total Before Discount $ 165.00
Discount %
Freight $ 200.00
☐ Rounding $ 0.00
Tax
Total Payment Due $ 365.00

03/08/11
6:47PM

Enter the receipt quantity details and click on the Update button.


File
Edit
View
Data
Goto
Modules
Tools
Window
Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Goods Receipt PO
Bin Selection
Update
Cancel
Remarks
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (11)
SAP Business One

Goods Receipt PO: Vendor 1; No. Primary 420; Total Payment Due $ 365.00

Bin Selection

Document No 420

Document Type Goods Receipt PO

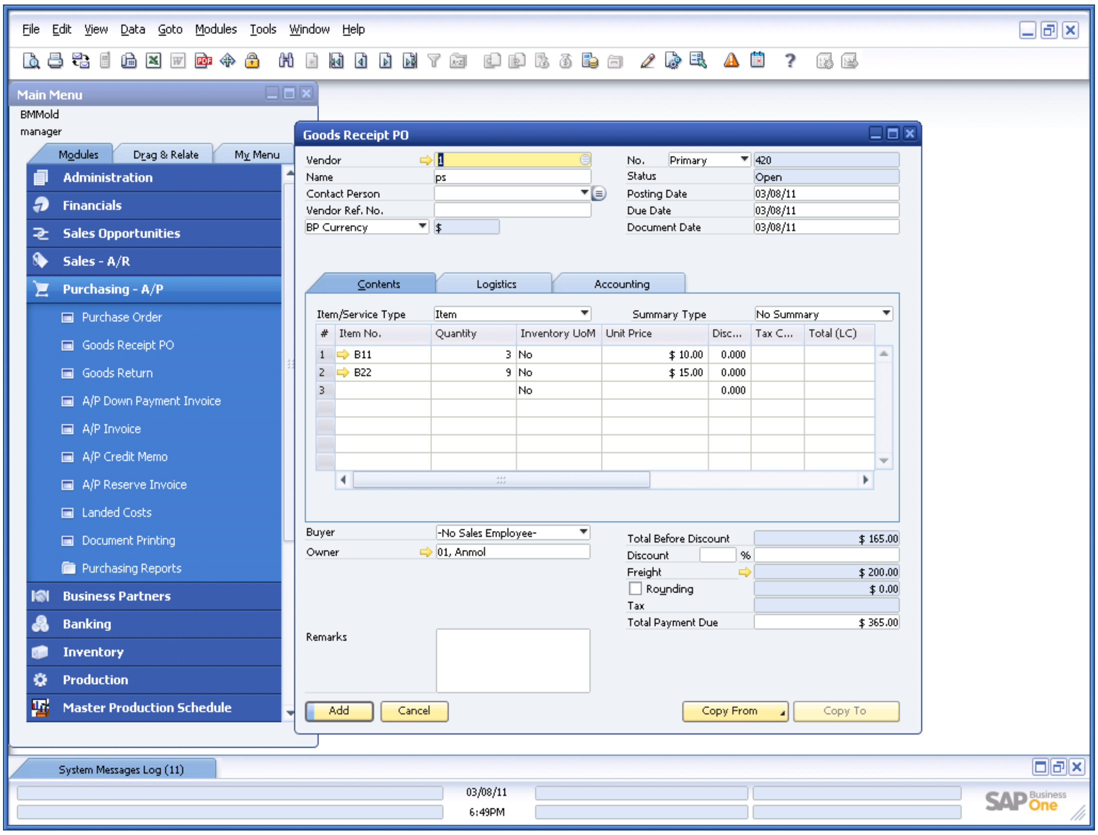
#	Item Code	Item Description	Whs Code	Total Needed	Total Created
	B11	Non Tracked	01	3.000	3.000

Bin, Lot, and Serial Detail

#	Bin Number	Receipt Qty	Inventory Type
	all	3.000	all

03/08/11
6:48PM

This completes the bin/batch selection for the Non tracked and Lot tracked items on the Goods Receipt PO Screen.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Goods Receipt PO
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (11)
SAP Business One

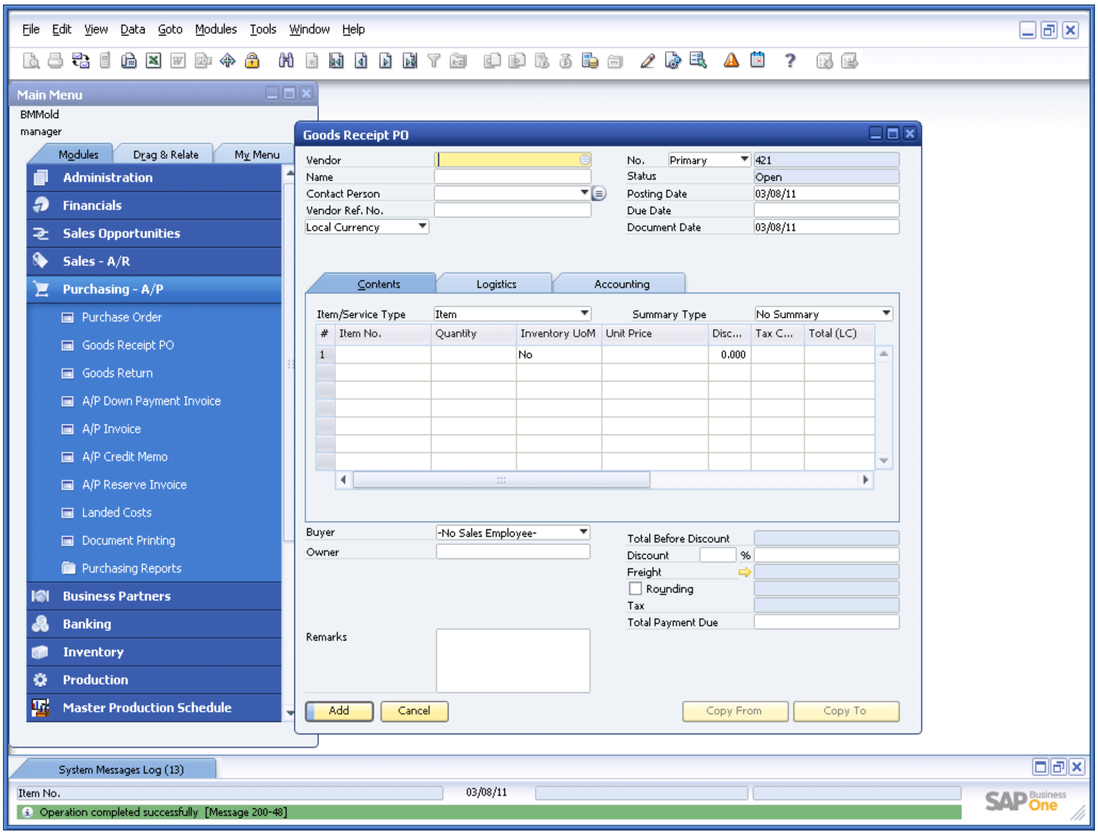
Vendor	1
Name	ps
Contact Person	
Vendor Ref. No.	
BP Currency	$
No.	Primary 420
Status	Open
Posting Date	03/08/11
Due Date	03/08/11
Document Date	03/08/11
Item/Service Type	Item
Summary Type	No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Inventory UoM	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	3	No	$ 10.00	0.000		
2	B22	9	No	$ 15.00	0.000		
3			No		0.000		

Buyer	-No Sales Employee-
Owner	01, Anmol
Remarks	
Total Before Discount	$ 165.00
Discount	%
Freight	$ 200.00
☐ Rounding	$ 0.00
Tax	
Total Payment Due	$ 365.00

03/08/11 6:49PM

On again clicking the Add button completes the Goods PO Receipt transaction.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Goods Receipt PO
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (13)
SAP Business One

Vendor	
Name	
Contact Person	
Vendor Ref. No.	
Local Currency	
No.	Primary 421
Status	Open
Posting Date	03/08/11
Due Date	
Document Date	03/08/11
Item/Service Type	Item
Summary Type	No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Inventory UoM	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1			No		0.000		

Buyer	-No Sales Employee-
Owner	
Remarks	
Total Before Discount	
Discount	%
Freight	
☐ Rounding	
Tax	
Total Payment Due	

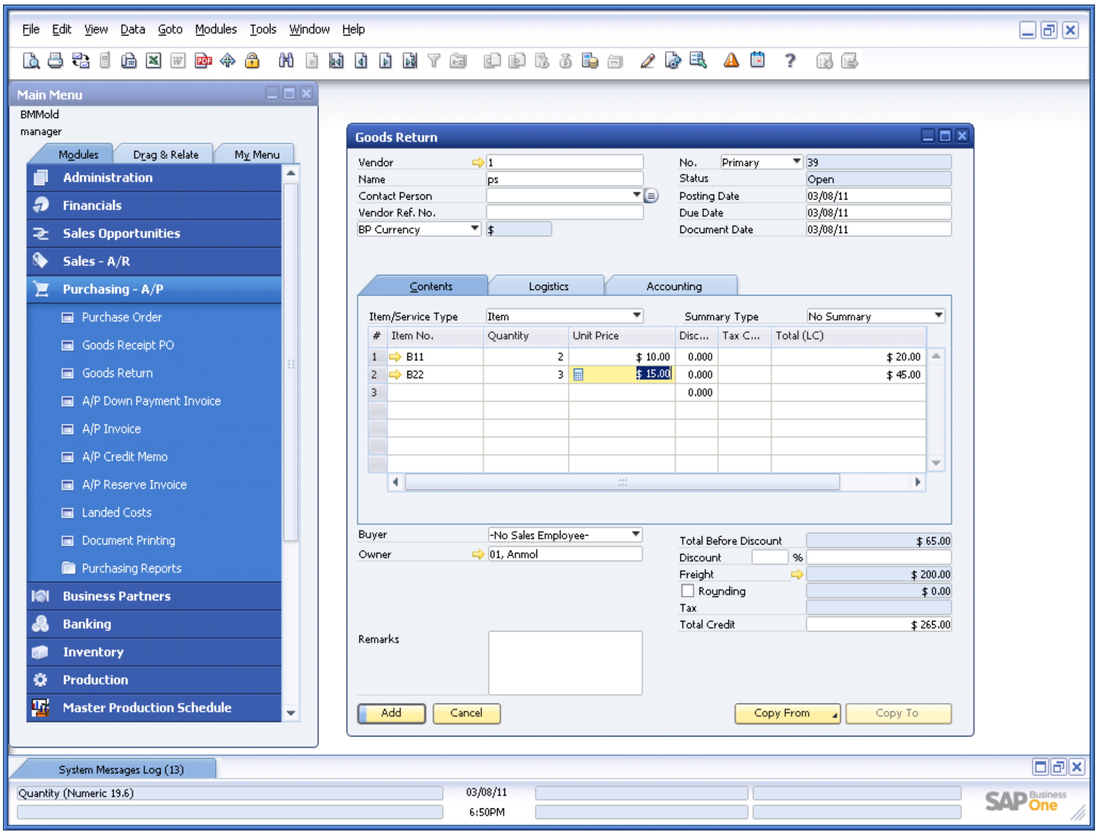
Item No. 03/08/11

Operation completed successfully [Message 200-48]

17.3.2 Goods Return

Using the Goods Return screen you can perform the goods return transaction for the purchased inventory items.

Perform a Goods Return transaction in SAP Business one.


File
Edit
View
Data
Goto
Modules
Tools
Window
Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Goods Return
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (13)
SAP Business One

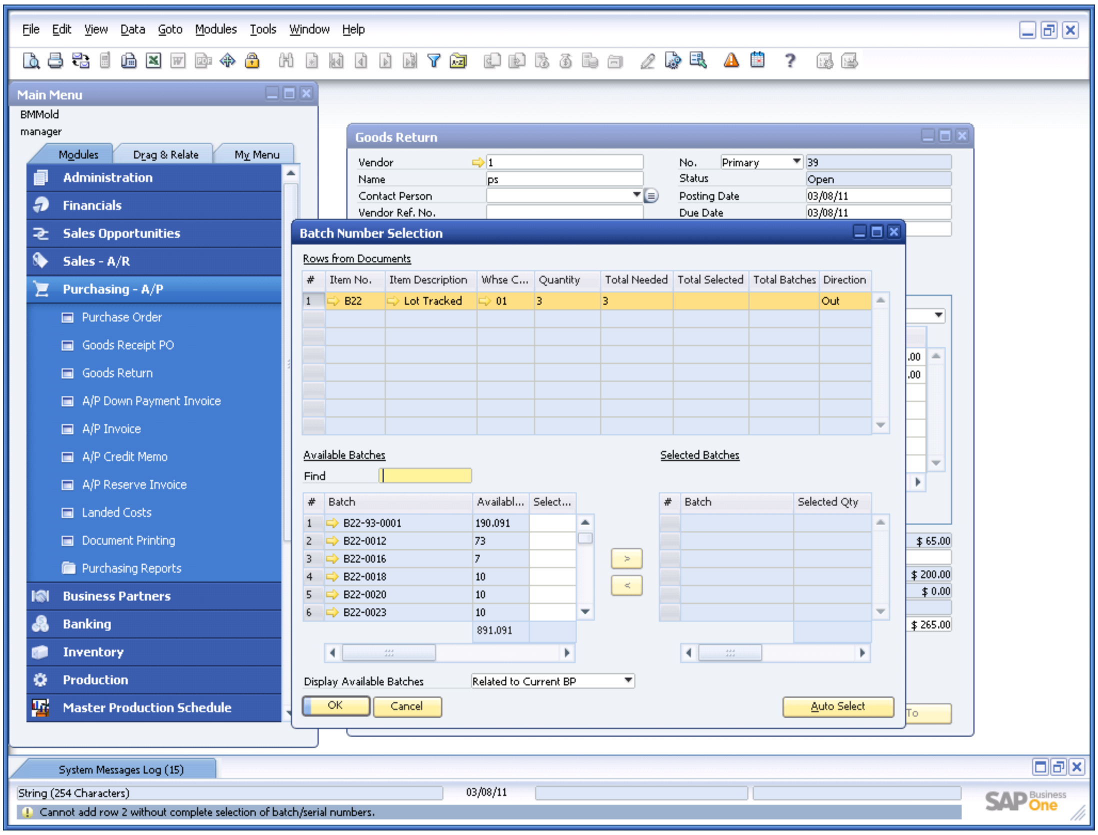
Vendor: 1
Name: ps
Contact Person:
Vendor Ref. No.:
BP Currency: $
No.: Primary 39
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11
Document Date: 03/08/11
Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	2	$ 10.00	0.000		$ 20.00
2	B22	3	$ 15.00	0.000		$ 45.00
3				0.000		

Buyer: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol
Remarks:
Total Before Discount: $ 65.00
Discount: %
Freight: $ 200.00
☐ Rounding: $ 0.00
Tax:
Total Credit: $ 265.00

Quantity (Numeric 19.6)
03/08/11
6:50PM

Batch Number selection form appears on pressing the Add button at time of adding a transaction for the Lot tracked Item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Goods Return
Batch Number Selection
OK
Cancel
Auto Select
>
<
System Messages Log (15)
SAP Business One

Vendor: 1
Name: ps
Contact Person:
Vendor Ref. No.:
No.: Primary 39
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	3	3			Out

Available Batches

Find:

#	Batch	Availabl...	Select...
1	B22-93-0001	190.091	
2	B22-0012	73	
3	B22-0016	7	
4	B22-0018	10	
5	B22-0020	10	
6	B22-0023	10	
		891.091	

Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty

Display Available Batches: Related to Current BP

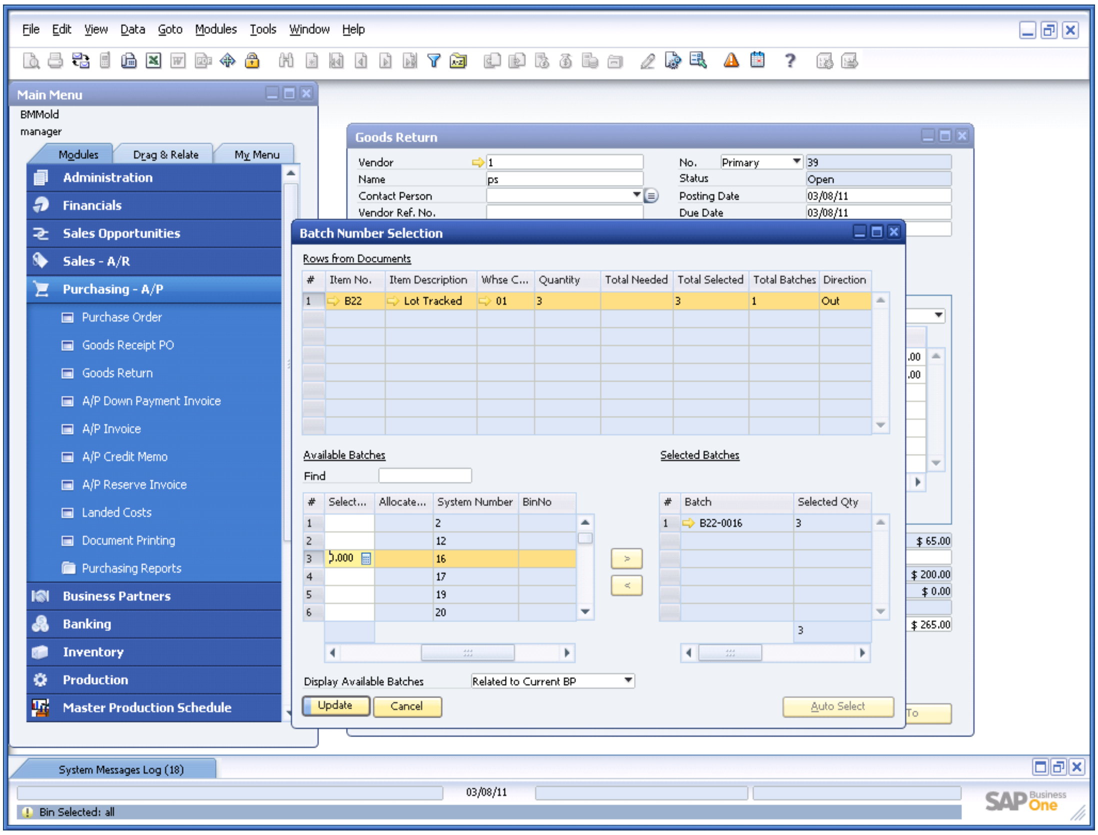
$ 65.00
$ 200.00
$ 0.00
$ 265.00

String (254 Characters) 03/08/11

Cannot add row 2 without complete selection of batch/serial numbers.

On the Batch Number Selection window, select the batch from which the material return is to be accomplished in the “Available Batches” grid. Select/ enter the quantity to be issued from the selected batch.

Click on the Forward arrow button to transfer the selected available batch in the ‘Selected Batches” grid.


File
Edit
View
Data
Goto
Modules
Tools
Window
Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
>
<
Update
Cancel
Auto Select
To
System Messages Log (18)
SAP Business One

Goods Return

Vendor: 1
Name: ps
Contact Person:
Vendor Ref. No.:
No.: Primary 39
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11

Batch Number Selection

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	3		3	1	Out

Available Batches

Find:

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
1			2	
2			12	
3	0.000		16	
4			17	
5			19	
6			20	

Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-0016	3
		3

Display Available Batches: Related to Current BP

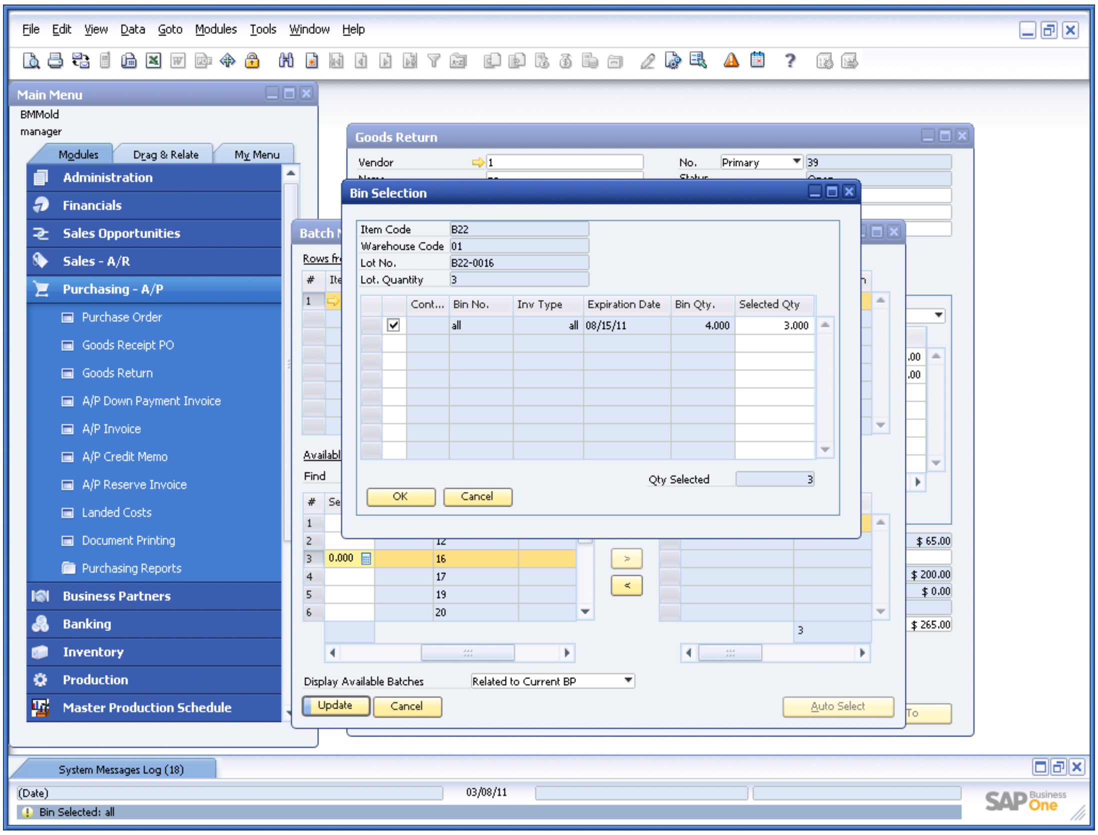
.00
.00
$ 65.00
$ 200.00
$ 0.00
$ 265.00

03/08/11

Bin Selected: all

On Double clicking the Created Batch record the “Bin Selection” Window is displayed. Select the bin from which return is to be processed.

Finally click on the ‘Ok’ button to save the bin selection opted.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Goods Return
Bin Selection
OK
Cancel
Update
Cancel
Auto Select
System Messages Log (18)
SAP Business One

Bin Selection

Item Code: B22
Warehouse Code: 01
Lot No.: B22-0016
Lot. Quantity: 3

	Cont...	Bin No.	Inv Type	Expiration Date	Bin Qty.	Selected Qty
	☑	all	all	08/15/11	4.000	3.000

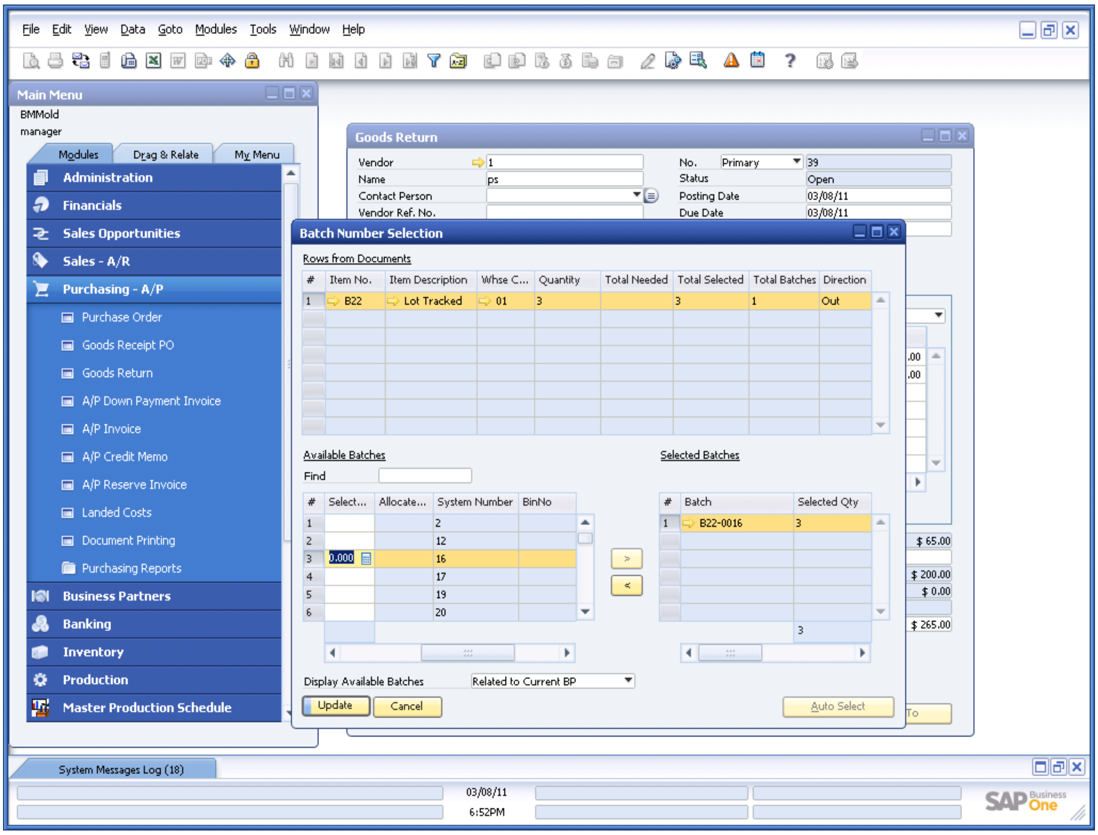
Qty Selected: 3

Display Available Batches: Related to Current BP

(Date) 03/08/11

Bin Selected: all

Further click on the update button on the Batch Number selection window to save the Goods Return transaction.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Goods Return
Batch Number Selection
Update
Cancel
Auto Select
System Messages Log (18)
SAP Business One

Goods Return

Vendor: 1
Name: ps
Contact Person:
Vendor Ref. No.:
No.: Primary 39
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11

Batch Number Selection

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	3		3	1	Out

Available Batches

Find:

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
1			2	
2			12	
3	0.000		16	
4			17	
5			19	
6			20	

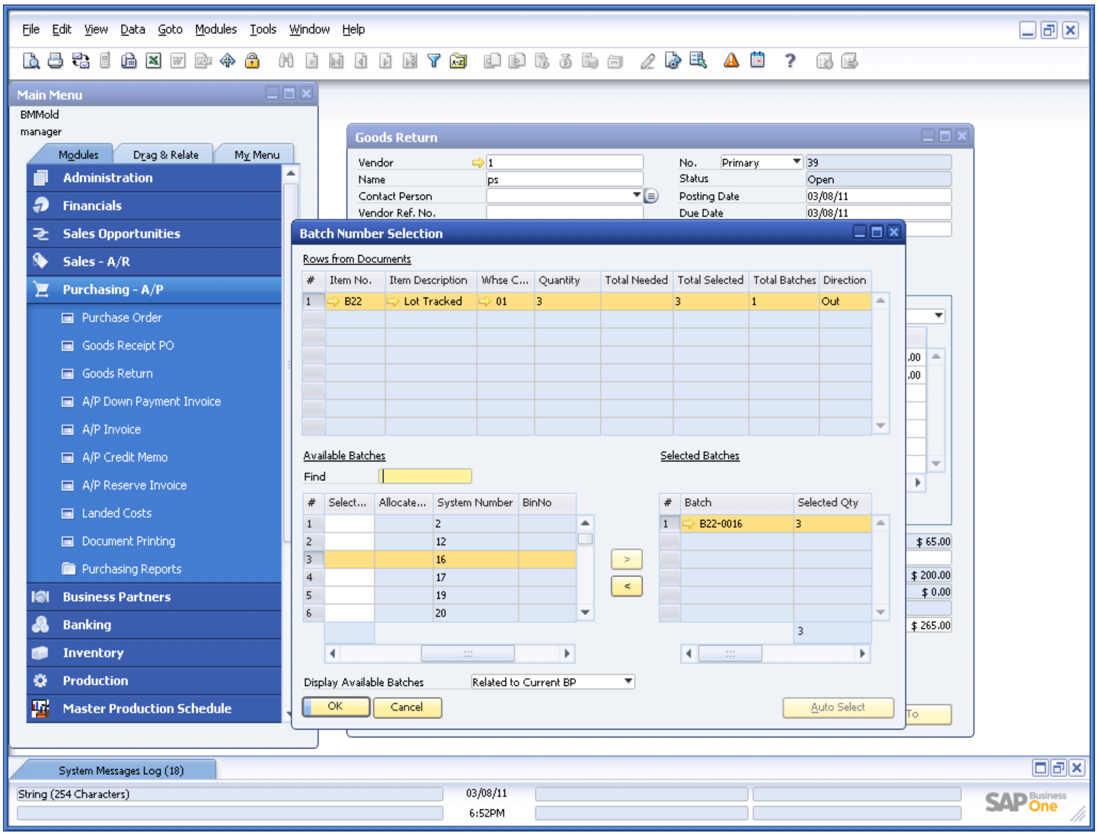
Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-0016	3

Display Available Batches: Related to Current BP

03/08/11
6:52PM

The caption of the Update button changes to Ok click on that to proceed with the return transaction.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Goods Return
Batch Number Selection
Rows from Documents
Available Batches
Selected Batches
OK
Cancel
Auto Select
System Messages Log (18)
SAP Business One

Vendor: 1
Name: ps
Contact Person:
Vendor Ref. No.:
No.: Primary 39
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	3		3	1	Out

Available Batches

Find:

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
1			2	
2			12	
3			16	
4			17	
5			19	
6			20	

Selected Batches

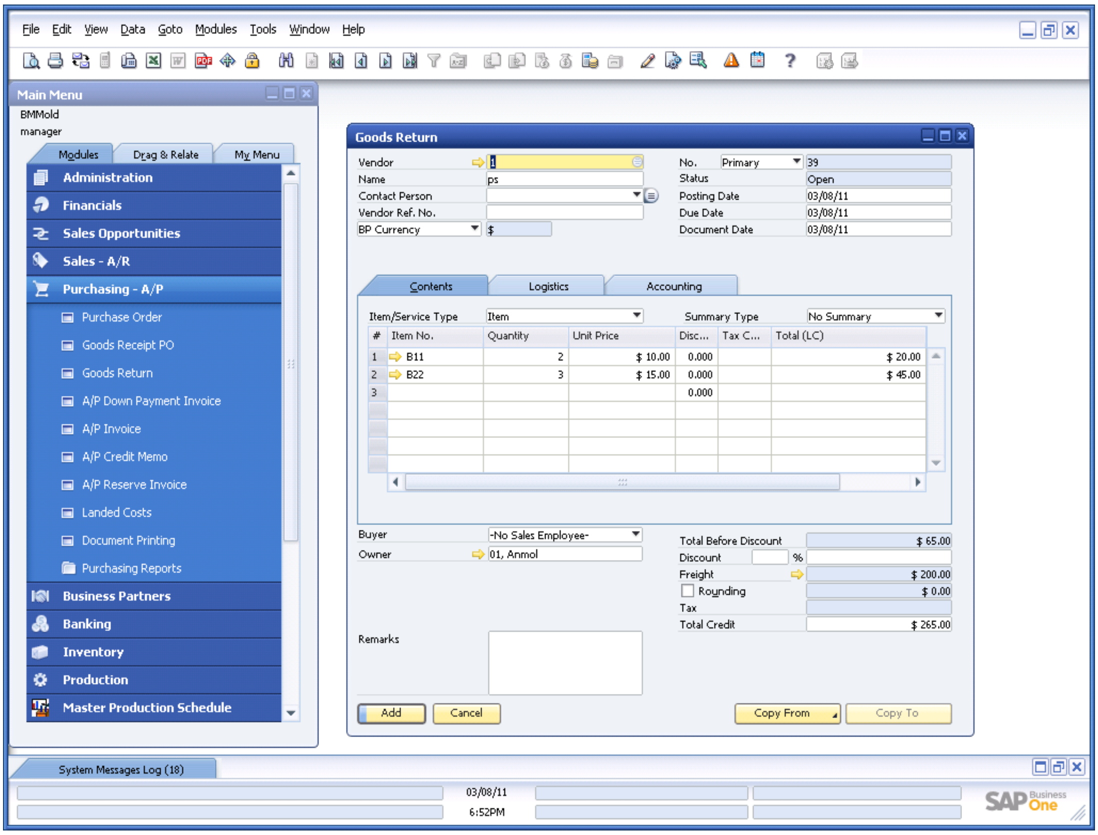
#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-0016	3
		3

Display Available Batches: Related to Current BP

$ 65.00
$ 200.00
$ 0.00
$ 265.00

String (254 Characters) 03/08/11 6:52PM

On again clicking the Add button on the Goods Return screen the “Bin selection” window is displayed for the Non tracked item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (18)
SAP Business One

Goods Return

Vendor: 1
Name: ps
Contact Person:
Vendor Ref. No.:
BP Currency: $
No.: Primary 39
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11
Document Date: 03/08/11

Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

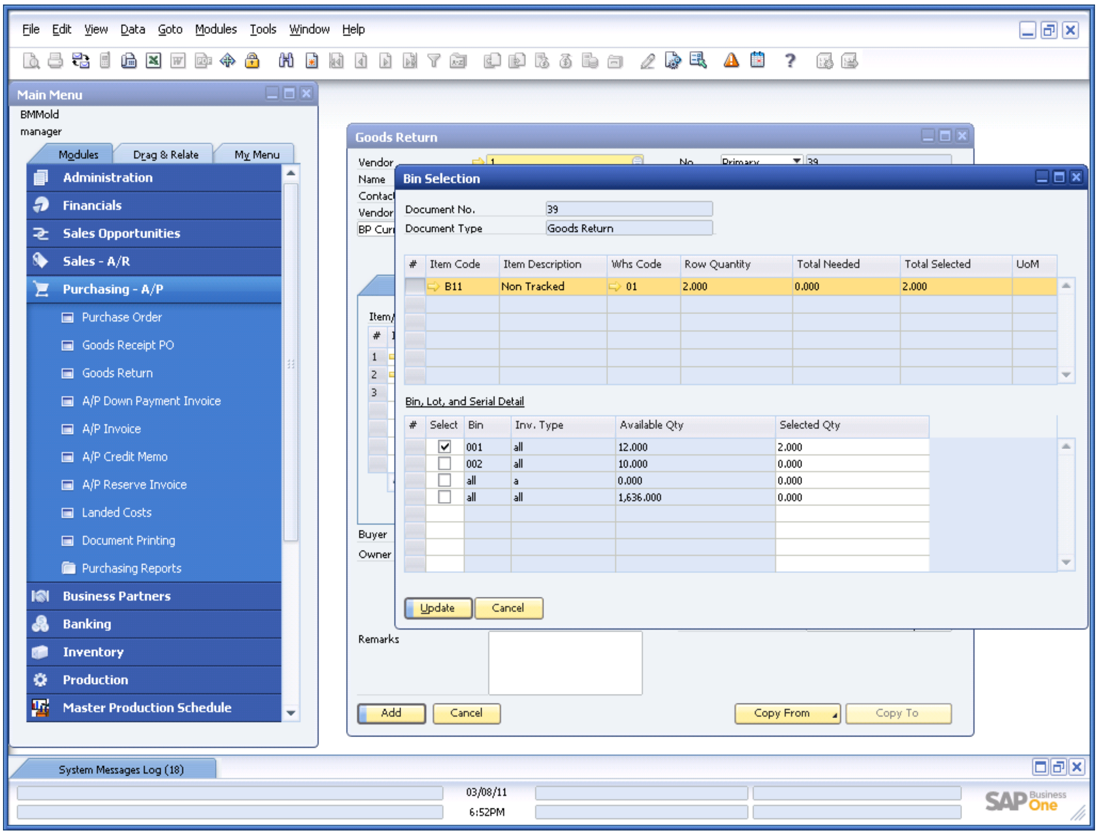
#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	2	$ 10.00	0.000		$ 20.00
2	B22	3	$ 15.00	0.000		$ 45.00
3				0.000		

Buyer: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol
Remarks:

Total Before Discount: $ 65.00
Discount: %
Freight: $ 200.00
☐ Rounding: $ 0.00
Tax:
Total Credit: $ 265.00

03/08/11
6:52PM

Select the bin record from which return transaction is to be processed.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Goods Return
Update
Cancel
Add
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (18)
SAP Business One

Bin Selection

Document No.: 39
Document Type: Goods Return

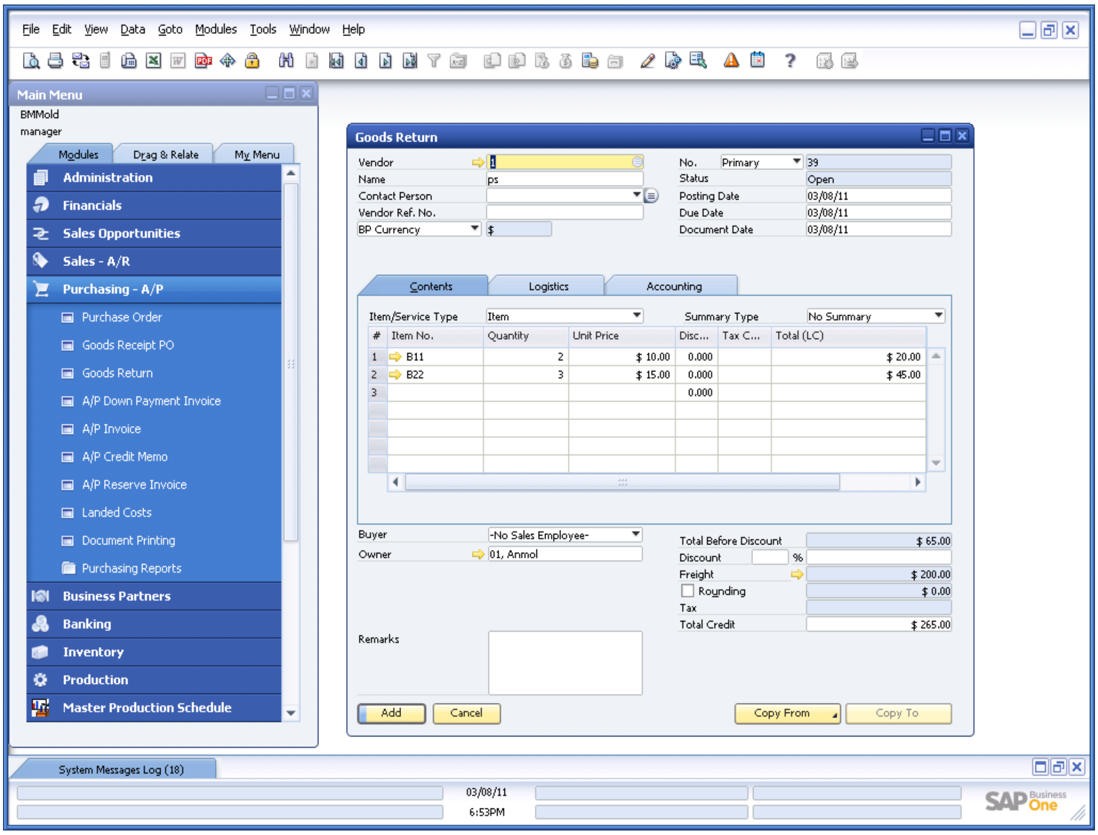
#	Item Code	Item Description	Whs Code	Row Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	UoM
	B11	Non Tracked	01	2.000	0.000	2.000	

Bin, Lot, and Serial Detail

#	Select	Bin	Inv. Type	Available Qty	Selected Qty
	☑	001	all	12.000	2.000
	☐	002	all	10.000	0.000
	☐	all	a	0.000	0.000
	☐	all	all	1,636.000	0.000

03/08/11
6:52PM

Click on the Update button to proceed with the return transaction.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Goods Return
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (18)
SAP Business One

Vendor: 1
Name: ps
Contact Person:
Vendor Ref. No.:
BP Currency: $
No.: Primary 39
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11
Document Date: 03/08/11

Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

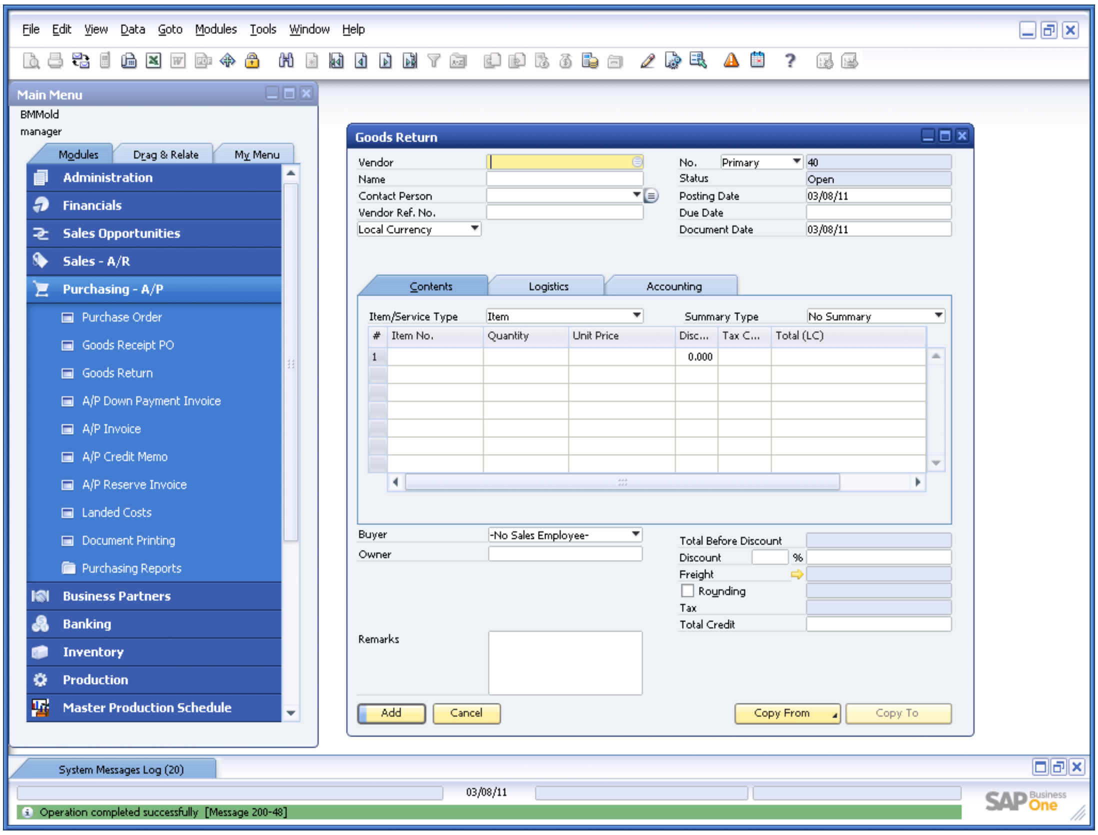
#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	2	$ 10.00	0.000		$ 20.00
2	B22	3	$ 15.00	0.000		$ 45.00
3				0.000		

Buyer: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol
Remarks:

Total Before Discount: $ 65.00
Discount: %
Freight: $ 200.00
☐ Rounding: $ 0.00
Tax:
Total Credit: $ 265.00

03/08/11
6:53PM

This completes the bin/ batch selection for the Non tracked and Lot tracked items on the Goods Return screen.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Goods Return
Vendor
Name
Contact Person
Vendor Ref. No.
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Item No.
Quantity
Unit Price
Disc...
Tax C...
Total (LC)
Owner
Total Before Discount
Discount
Freight
☐ Rounding
Tax
Total Credit
Remarks
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (20)
SAP Business One

Local Currency

No. Primary 40

Status Open

Posting Date 03/08/11

Due Date

Document Date 03/08/11

Item/Service Type Item

Summary Type No Summary

1 0.000

Buyer -No Sales Employee-

Discount %

03/08/11

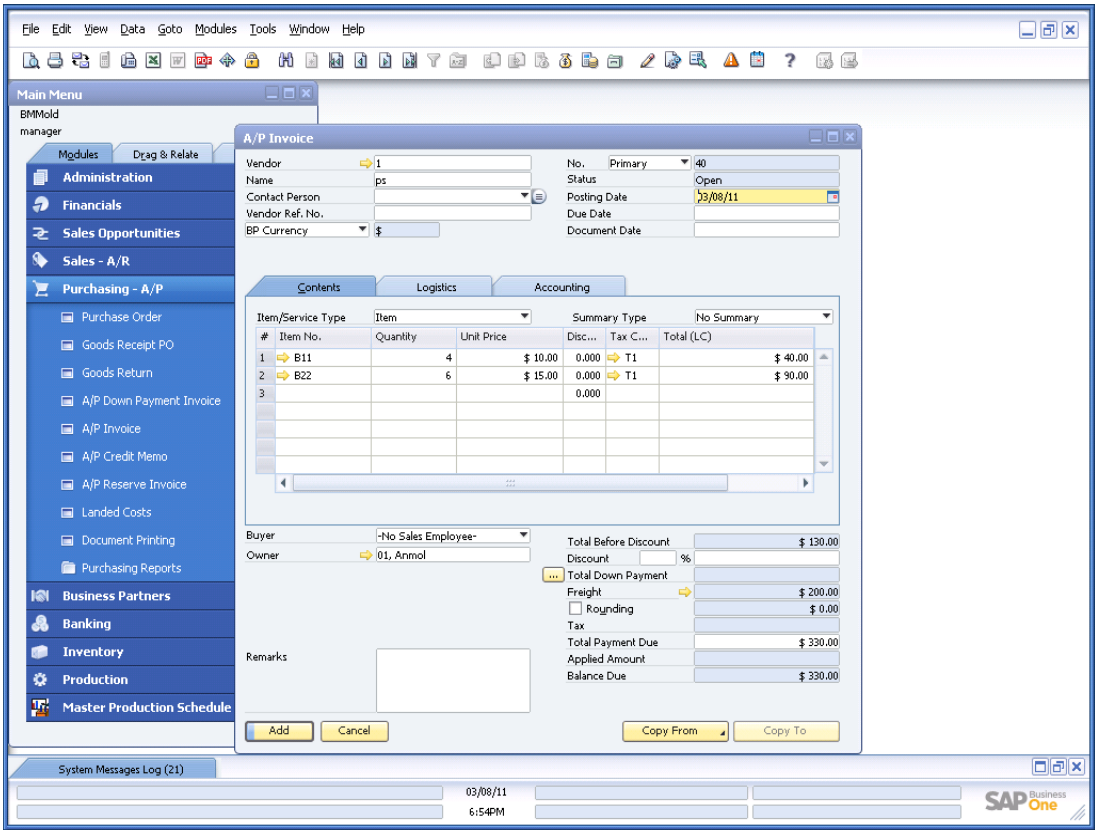
Operation completed successfully [Message 200-48]

On again clicking the Add button completes the Goods Return transaction.

17.3.3 A/P Invoice

Using the A/P Invoice window you can create invoice for Purchase Orders and Goods Receipt Pos.

Create an A/P Invoice in SAP Business one.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
A/P Invoice
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (21)
SAP Business One

Vendor 1
Name ps
Contact Person
Vendor Ref. No.
BP Currency $
No. Primary 40
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11
Due Date
Document Date

Item/Service Type Item
Summary Type No Summary

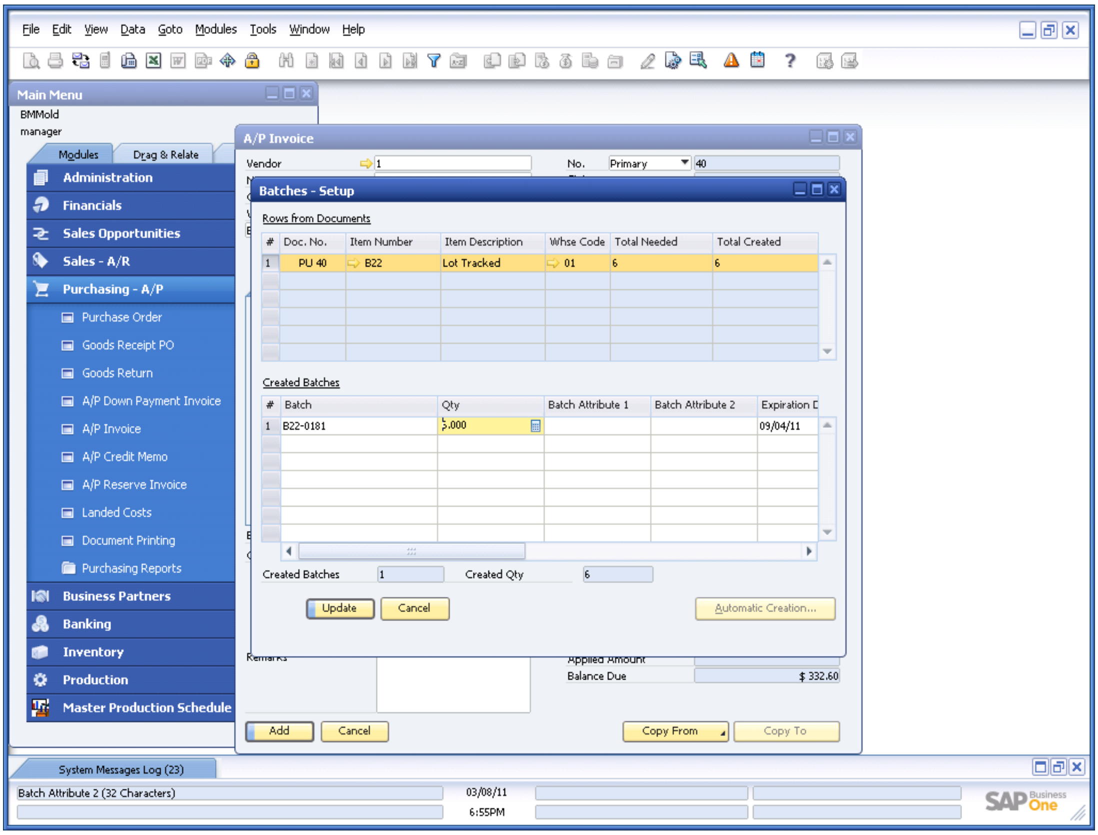
#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	4	$ 10.00	0.000	T1	$ 40.00
2	B22	6	$ 15.00	0.000	T1	$ 90.00
3				0.000		

Buyer -No Sales Employee-
Owner 01, Anmol
Remarks

Total Before Discount $ 130.00
Discount %
Total Down Payment
Freight $ 200.00
☐ Rounding $ 0.00
Tax
Total Payment Due $ 330.00
Applied Amount
Balance Due $ 330.00

03/08/11
6:54PM

Batches Setup form appears on pressing the Add button at time of adding a transaction for Lot tracked item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
A/P Invoice
Batches - Setup
Update
Cancel
Automatic Creation...
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (23)
SAP Business One

Vendor 1
No. Primary 40

Rows from Documents

#	Doc. No.	Item Number	Item Description	Whse Code	Total Needed	Total Created
1	PU 40	B22	Lot Tracked	01	6	6

Created Batches

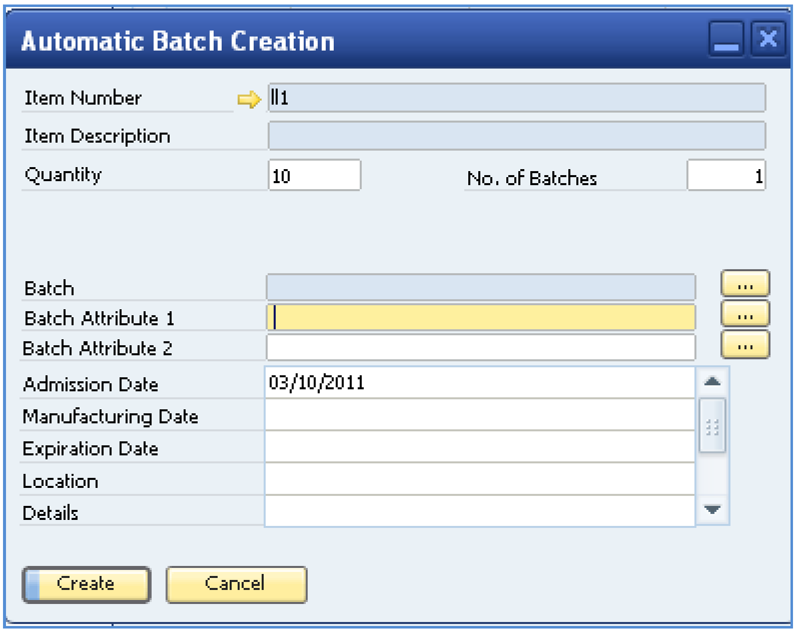
#	Batch	Qty	Batch Attribute 1	Batch Attribute 2	Expiration D
1	B22-0181	6.000			09/04/11

Created Batches 1
Created Qty 6

Applied Amount
Balance Due $ 332.60

Batch Attribute 2 (32 Characters)
03/08/11
6:55PM

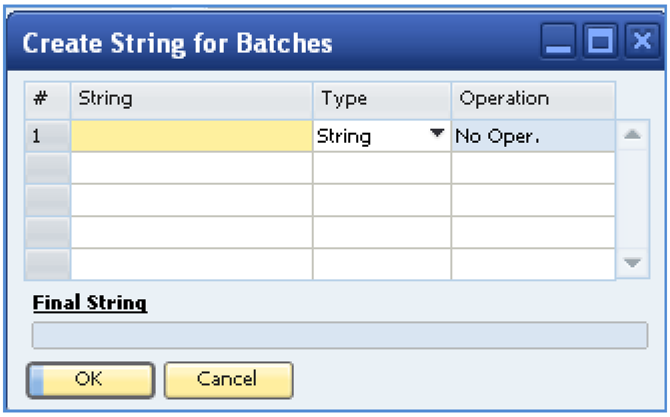
Note: Lots can be created using the "Automatic Creation" button available on the Batches Setup screen.



Automatic Batch Creation

Item Number: ll1
Item Description:
Quantity: 10
No. of Batches: 1
Batch:
Batch Attribute 1:
Batch Attribute 2:
Admission Date: 03/10/2011
Manufacturing Date:
Expiration Date:
Location:
Details:

Further on clicking the Batch field lookup displays the "Create String For Batches" window wherein you can specify the masking for the lot number in the string field.

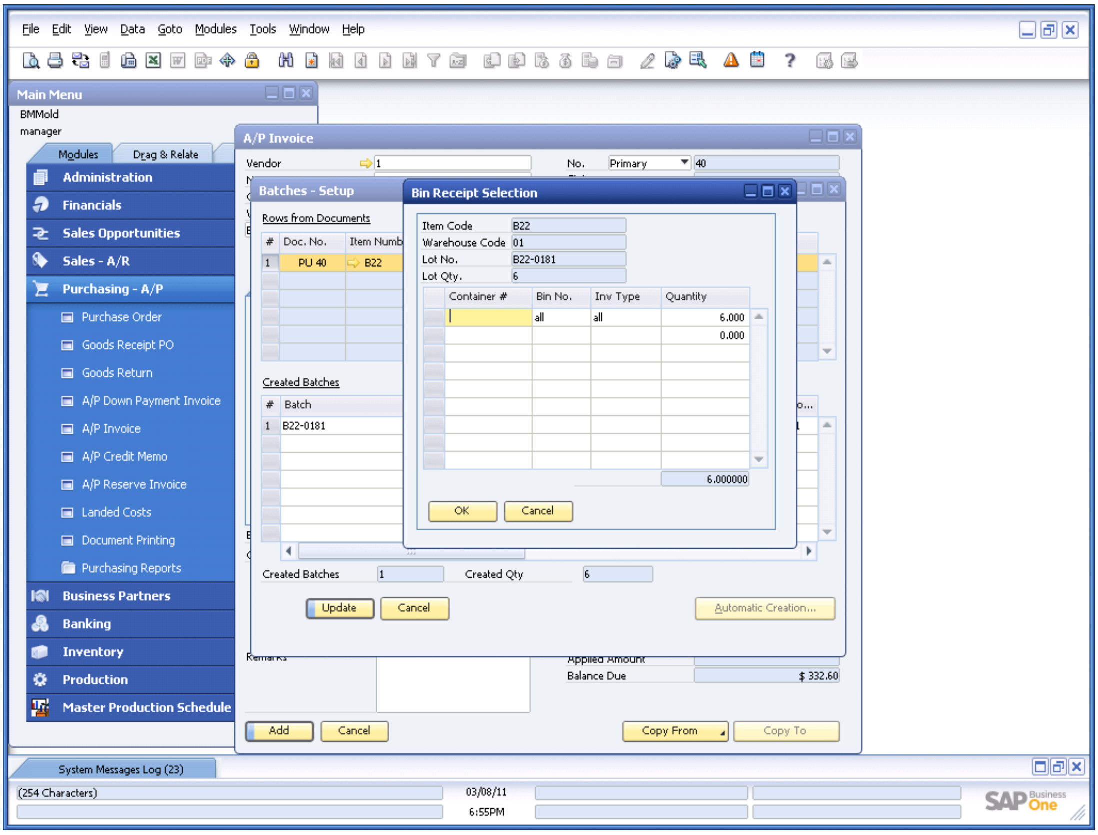


Create String for Batches

#	String	Type	Operation
1		String	No Oper.

Final String

Enter the Batch and quantity details in the respective fields. On Double clicking the Created Batch record a "Bin Receipt Selection" Window is displayed.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
A/P Invoice
Batches - Setup
Bin Receipt Selection
OK
Cancel
Update
Cancel
Automatic Creation...
Remarks
Applied Amount
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (23)
SAP Business One

A/P Invoice: Vendor 1; No. Primary 40; Balance Due $ 332.60

Batches - Setup

Rows from Documents

#	Doc. No.	Item Numb
1	PU 40	B22

Created Batches

#	Batch
1	B22-0181

Created Batches 1
Created Qty 6

Bin Receipt Selection

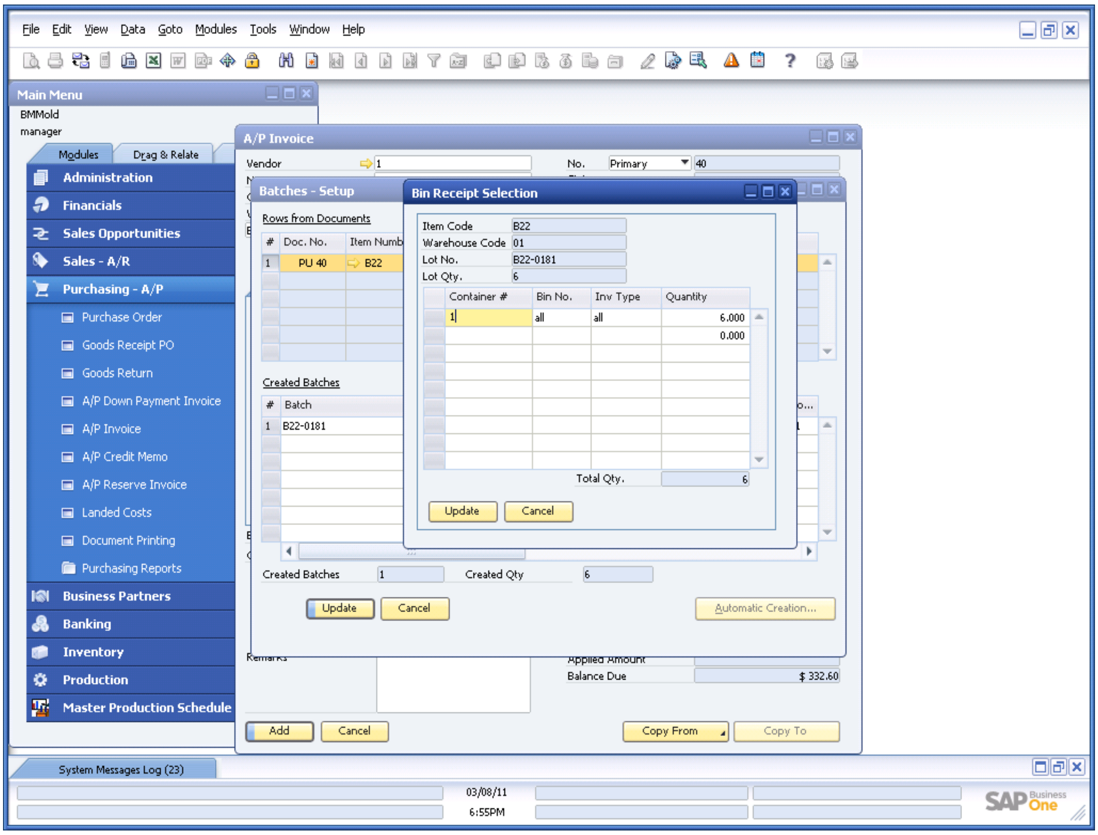
Item Code B22
Warehouse Code 01
Lot No. B22-0181
Lot Qty. 6

Container #	Bin No.	Inv Type	Quantity
	all	all	6.000
			0.000
			6.000000

(254 Characters) 03/08/11 6:55PM

In case default receipt bin is associated with the item on the Item Master Details screen, then it gets defaulted in the Bin No. column. User can modify the default value if required. The quantity column defaults the value entered on the previous screen, which is editable.

Finally click on the ‘Update’ button to save the bin selection opted.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
A/P Invoice
Batches - Setup
Bin Receipt Selection
Update
Cancel
Automatic Creation...
Add
Copy From
Copy To
Remarks
Applied Amount
System Messages Log (23)
SAP Business One

A/P Invoice: Vendor 1; No. Primary 40; Balance Due $ 332.60

Batches - Setup

Rows from Documents

#	Doc. No.	Item Numb
1	PU 40	B22

Created Batches

#	Batch
1	B22-0181

Created Batches 1 Created Qty 6

Bin Receipt Selection

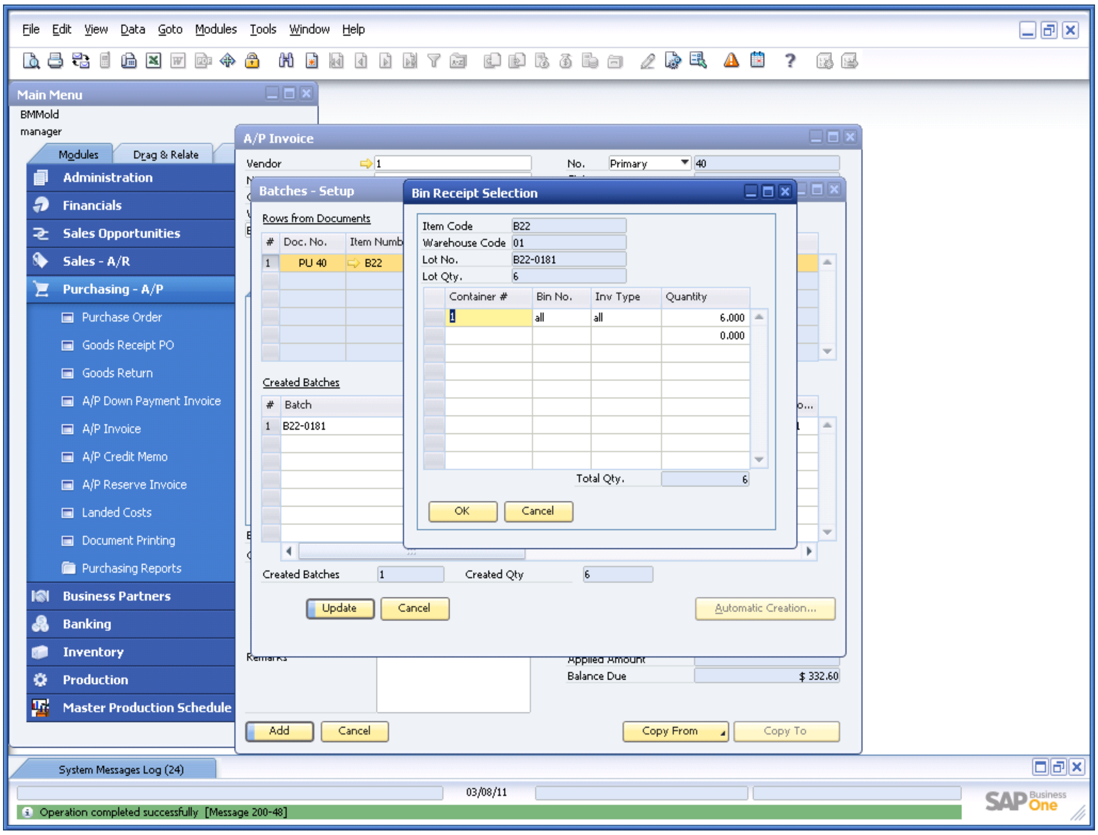
Item Code B22
Warehouse Code 01
Lot No. B22-0181
Lot Qty. 6

Container #	Bin No.	Inv Type	Quantity
1	all	all	6.000
			0.000

Total Qty. 6

03/08/11
6:55PM

Click on the Update button the caption of the button changes to OK.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
A/P Invoice
Batches - Setup
Bin Receipt Selection
OK
Cancel
Update
Automatic Creation...
Add
Copy From
Copy To
Remarks
Applied Amount
System Messages Log (24)
SAP Business One

A/P Invoice: Vendor 1; No. Primary 40; Balance Due $ 332.60

Batches - Setup

Rows from Documents

#	Doc. No.	Item Numb
1	PU 40	B22

Created Batches

#	Batch
1	B22-0181

Created Batches 1 Created Qty 6

Bin Receipt Selection

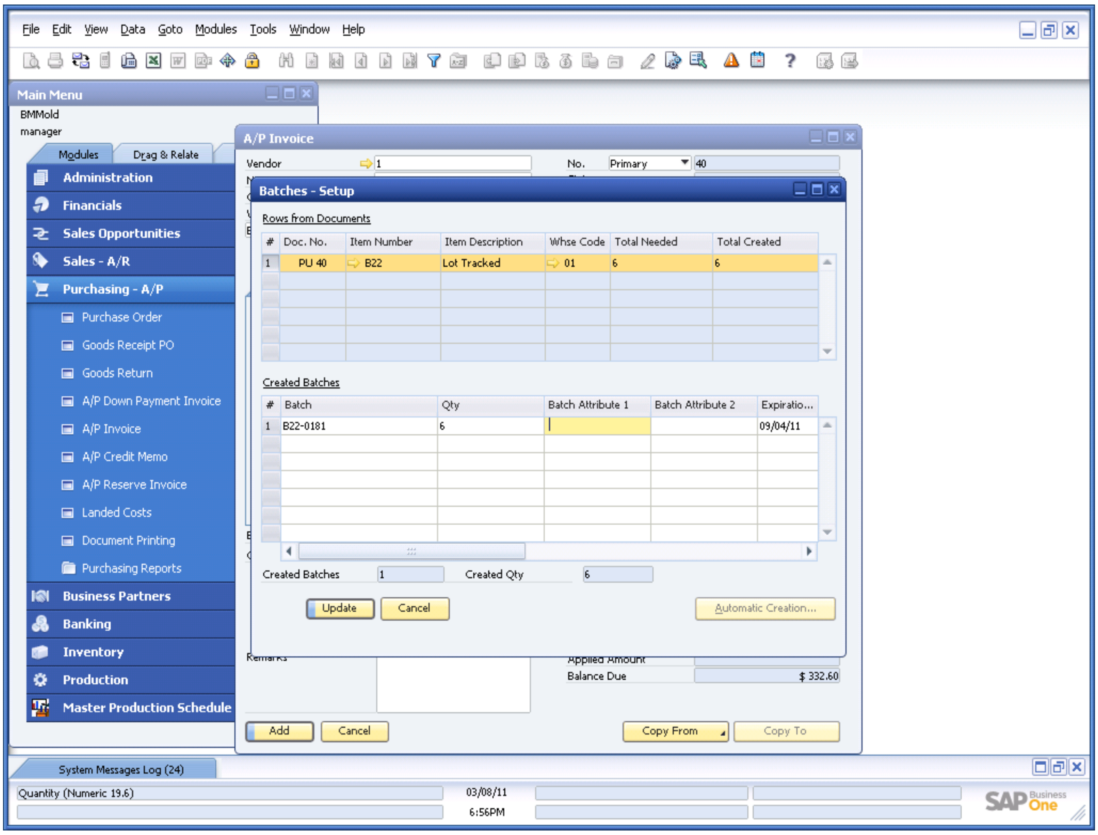
Item Code B22
Warehouse Code 01
Lot No. B22-0181
Lot Qty. 6

Container #	Bin No.	Inv Type	Quantity
1	all	all	6.000
			0.000

Total Qty. 6

03/08/11
Operation completed successfully [Message 200-48]

Click OK to proceed with the Goods Receipt PO transaction


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
A/P Invoice
Batches - Setup
Update
Cancel
Automatic Creation...
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (24)
Quantity (Numeric 19.6)
SAP Business One

Vendor: 1

No.: Primary 40

Rows from Documents

#	Doc. No.	Item Number	Item Description	Whse Code	Total Needed	Total Created
1	PU 40	B22	Lot Tracked	01	6	6

Created Batches

#	Batch	Qty	Batch Attribute 1	Batch Attribute 2	Expiratio...
1	B22-0181	6			09/04/11

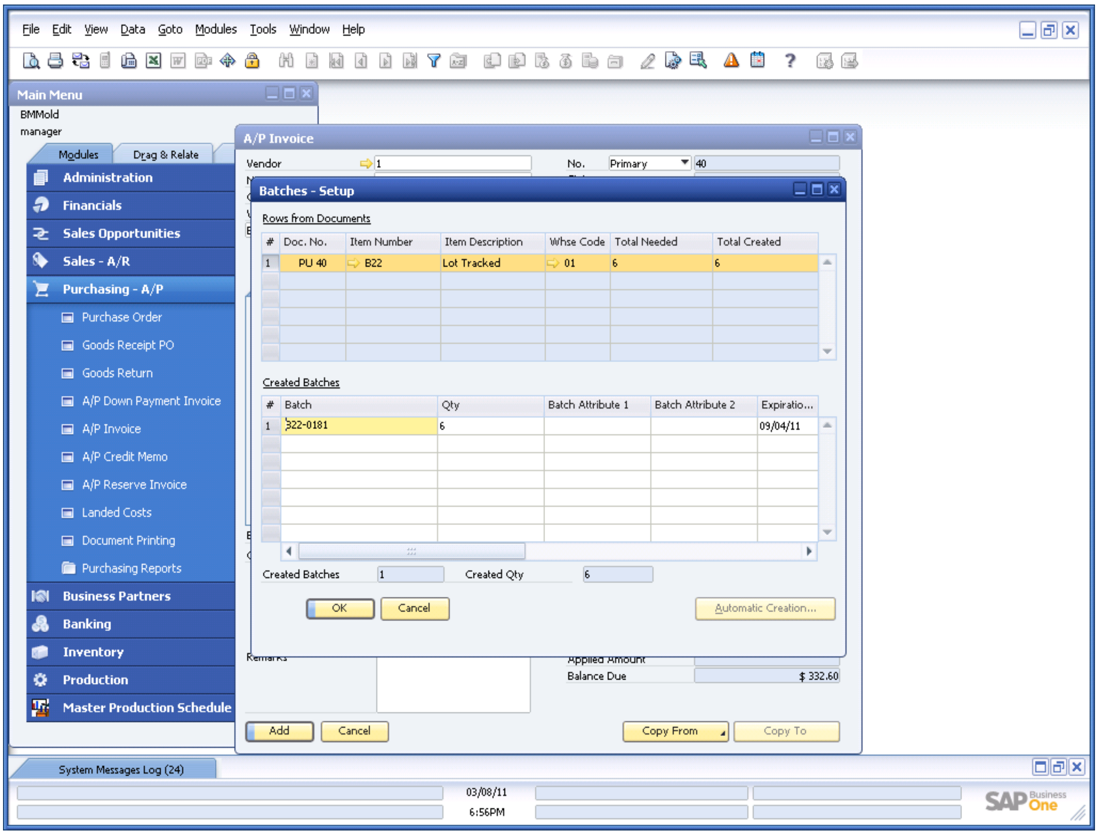
Created Batches: 1

Created Qty: 6

Balance Due: $ 332.60

03/08/11
6:56PM

Click on the Update button on the Batches Setup screen. The caption of the Update button changes to OK click on that button.



File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
A/P Invoice
Batches - Setup
OK
Cancel
Automatic Creation...
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (24)
03/08/11
6:56PM
SAP Business One

A/P Invoice: Vendor 1; No. Primary 40; Balance Due $ 332.60

Batches - Setup

Rows from Documents

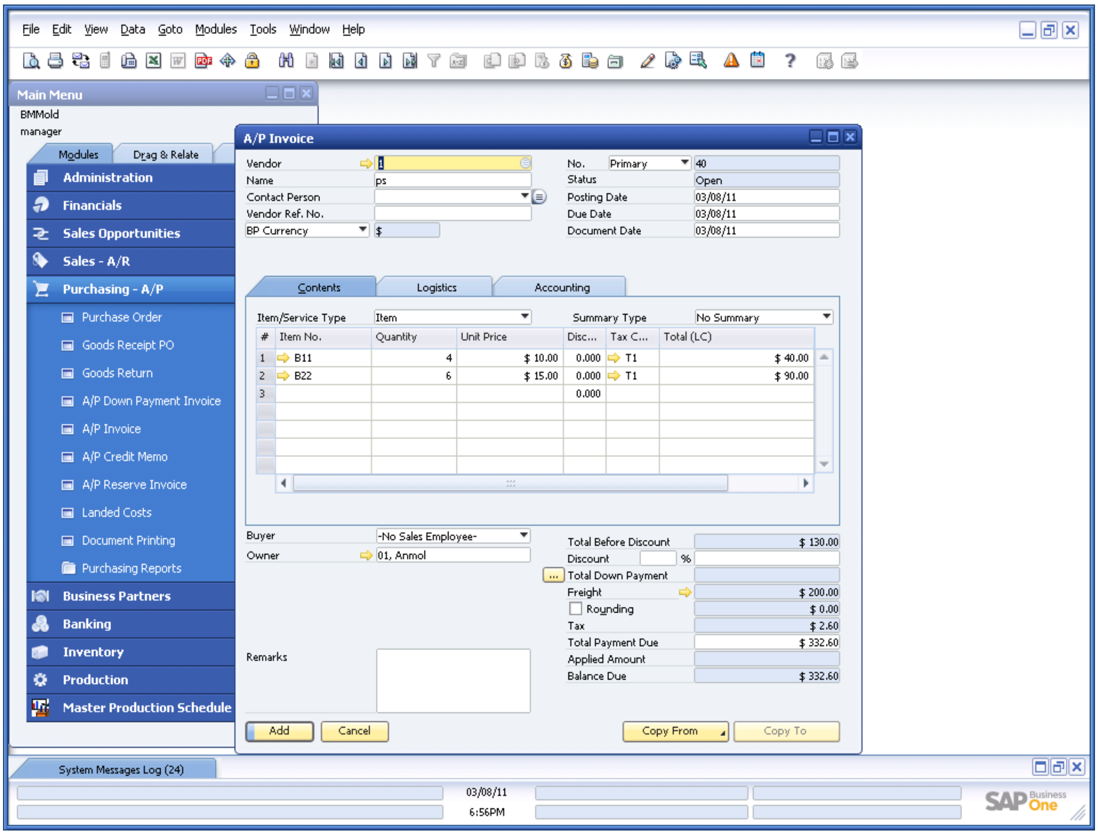
#	Doc. No.	Item Number	Item Description	Whse Code	Total Needed	Total Created
1	PU 40	B22	Lot Tracked	01	6	6

Created Batches

#	Batch	Qty	Batch Attribute 1	Batch Attribute 2	Expiratio...
1	B22-0181	6			09/04/11

Created Batches 1
Created Qty 6

On again clicking the Add button on the A/P Invoice screen “Bin selection” window is displayed for the Non tracked Item.



File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
A/P Invoice
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (24)
03/08/11
6:56PM
SAP Business One

Vendor 1
Name ps
Contact Person
Vendor Ref. No.
BP Currency $
No. Primary 40
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11
Due Date 03/08/11
Document Date 03/08/11

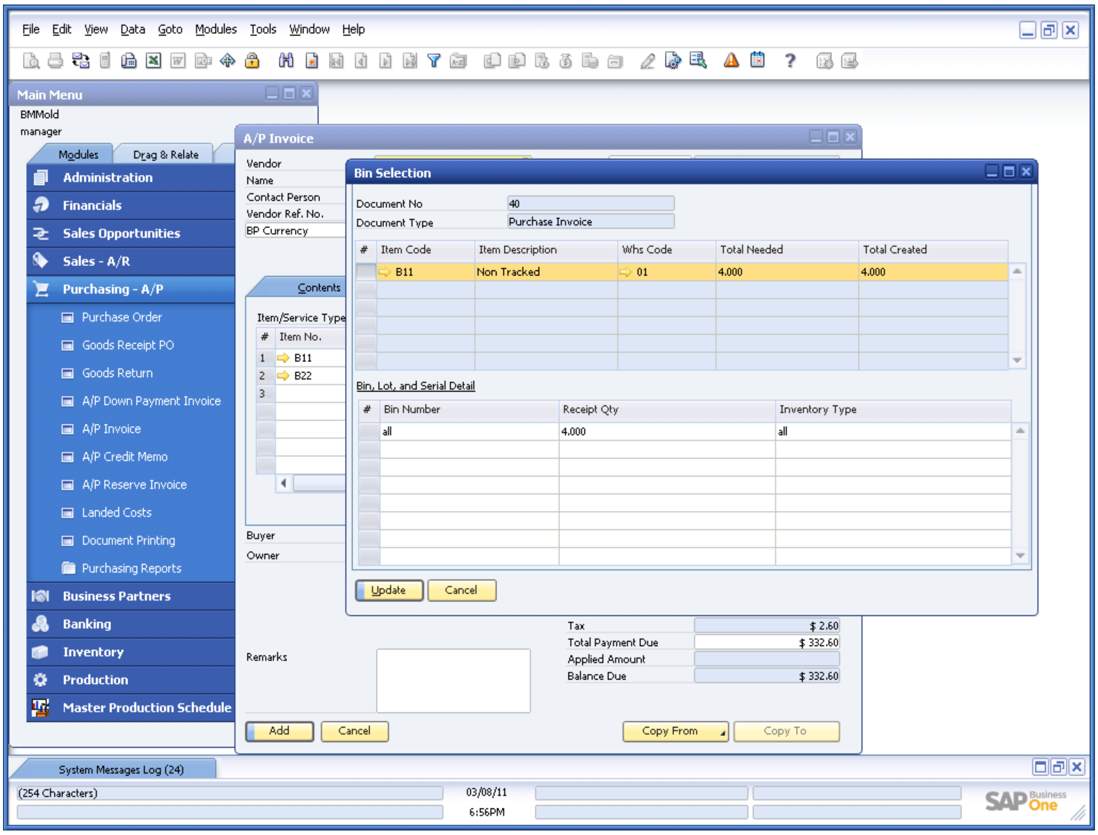
Item/Service Type Item
Summary Type No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	4	$ 10.00	0.000	T1	$ 40.00
2	B22	6	$ 15.00	0.000	T1	$ 90.00
3				0.000		

Buyer -No Sales Employee-
Owner 01, Anmol
Remarks

Total Before Discount $ 130.00
Discount %
Total Down Payment
Freight $ 200.00
☐ Rounding $ 0.00
Tax $ 2.60
Total Payment Due $ 332.60
Applied Amount
Balance Due $ 332.60

Enter the receipt quantity details and click on the Update button.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
A/P Invoice
Vendor
Name
Contact Person
Vendor Ref. No.
BP Currency
Contents
Item/Service Type
Buyer
Owner
Remarks
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
Bin Selection
Update
Cancel
System Messages Log (24)

Bin Selection

Document No 40

Document Type Purchase Invoice

#	Item Code	Item Description	Whs Code	Total Needed	Total Created
	B11	Non Tracked	01	4.000	4.000

Bin, Lot, and Serial Detail

#	Bin Number	Receipt Qty	Inventory Type
	all	4.000	all

#	Item No.
1	B11
2	B22
3	

Tax $ 2.60

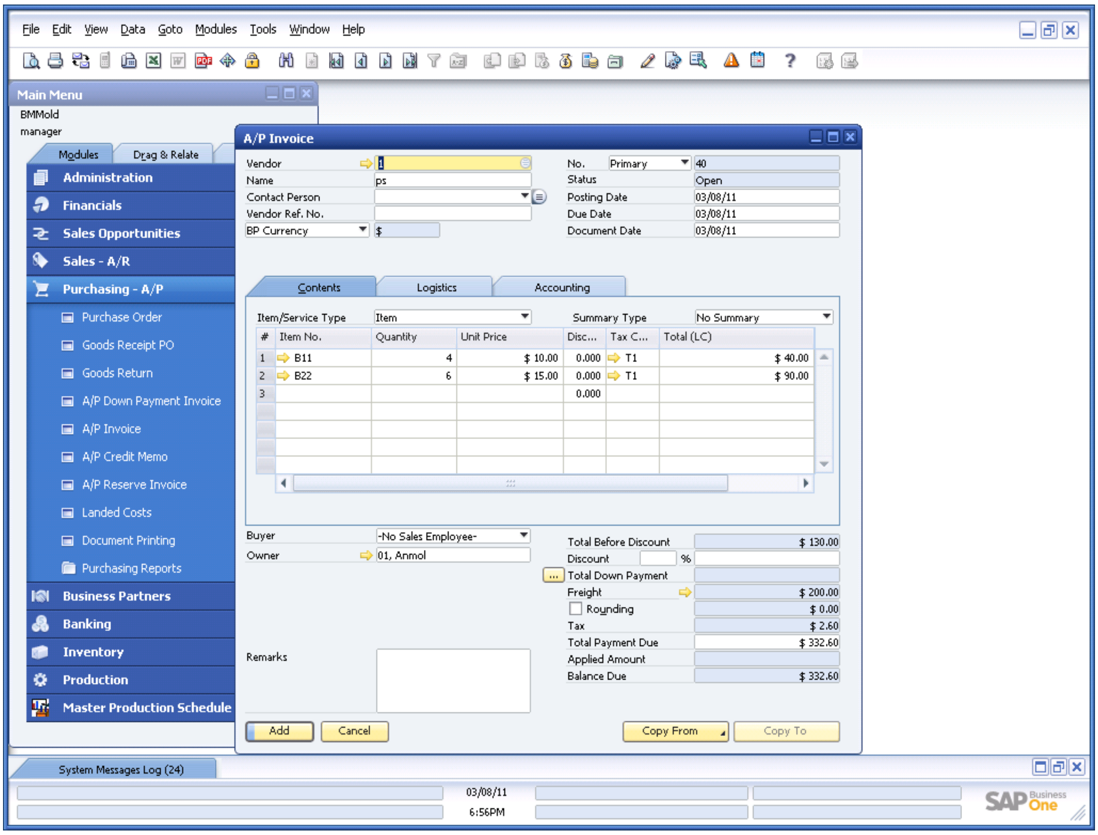
Total Payment Due $ 332.60

Applied Amount

Balance Due $ 332.60

(254 Characters) 03/08/11 6:56PM

This completes the bin/batch selection for the Non tracked and Lot tracked items on the A/P Invoice Screen.


File
Edit
View
Data
Goto
Modules
Tools
Window
Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
A/P Invoice
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (24)
SAP Business One

Vendor: 1
Name: ps
Contact Person:
Vendor Ref. No.:
BP Currency: $

No.: Primary 40
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11
Document Date: 03/08/11

Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

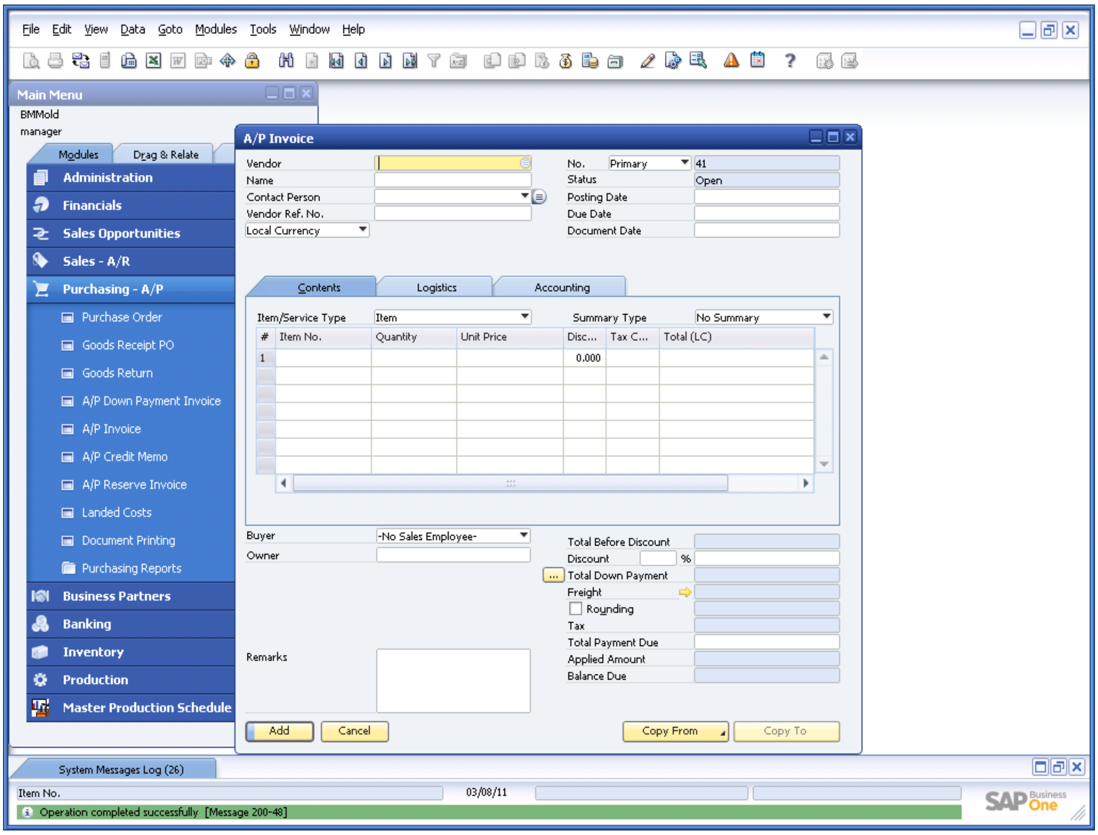
#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	4	$ 10.00	0.000	T1	$ 40.00
2	B22	6	$ 15.00	0.000	T1	$ 90.00
3				0.000		

Buyer: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol
Remarks:

Total Before Discount: $ 130.00
Discount: %
Total Down Payment:
Freight: $ 200.00
☐ Rounding: $ 0.00
Tax: $ 2.60
Total Payment Due: $ 332.60
Applied Amount:
Balance Due: $ 332.60

03/08/11
6:56PM

On again clicking the Add button completes the A/P Invoice transaction.


File
Edit
View
Data
Goto
Modules
Tools
Window
Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
A/P Invoice
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (26)
SAP Business One

Vendor:
Name:
Contact Person:
Vendor Ref. No.:
Local Currency

No.: Primary 41
Status: Open
Posting Date:
Due Date:
Document Date:

Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1				0.000		

Buyer: -No Sales Employee-
Owner:
Remarks:

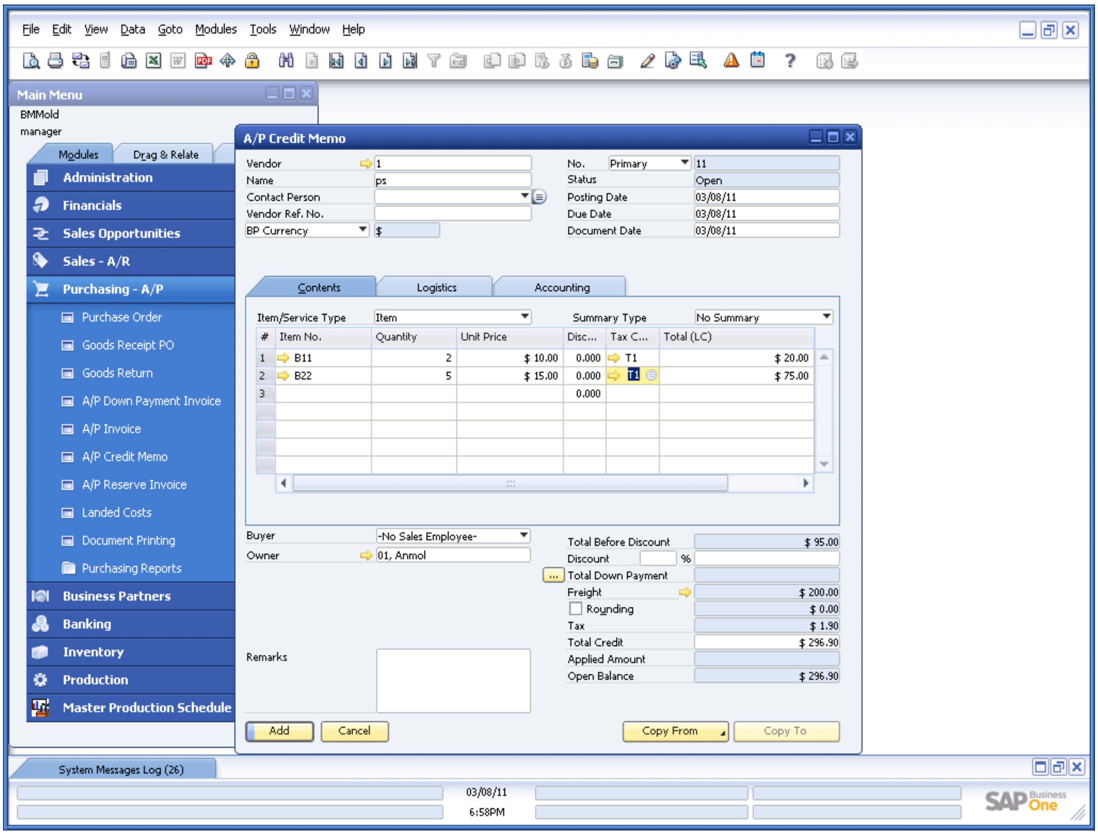
Total Before Discount
Discount %
Total Down Payment
Freight
☐ Rounding
Tax
Total Payment Due
Applied Amount
Balance Due

Item No.
03/08/11
Operation completed successfully [Message 200-48]

17.3.4 A/P Credit Memo

Using the A/P Credit Memo window you can create a credit memo for purchase orders and Goods Receipt Pos.

Create an A/P Credit Memo in SAP Business One.


File
Edit
View
Data
Goto
Modules
Tools
Window
Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
A/P Credit Memo
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (26)
SAP Business One

Vendor: 1
Name: ps
Contact Person:
Vendor Ref. No.:
BP Currency: $
No.: Primary 11
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11
Document Date: 03/08/11

Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

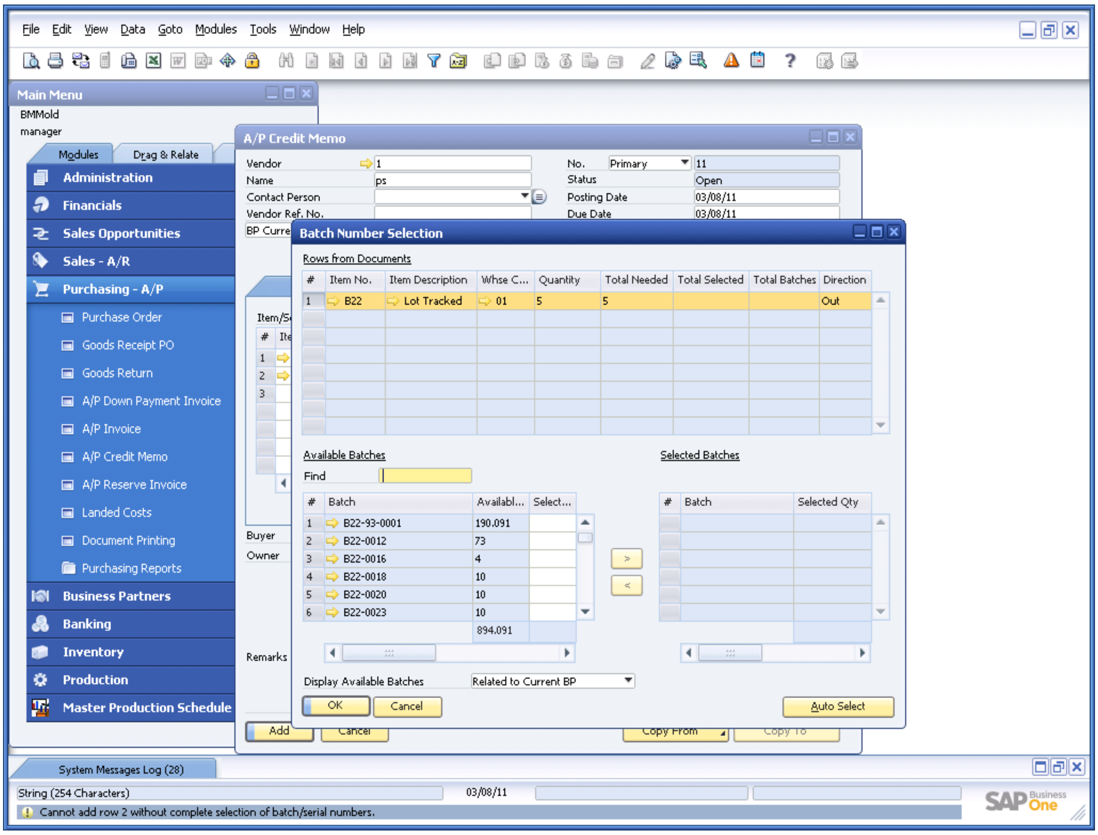
#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	2	$ 10.00	0.000	T1	$ 20.00
2	B22	5	$ 15.00	0.000	T1	$ 75.00
3				0.000		

Buyer: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol
Remarks:

Total Before Discount: $ 95.00
Discount: %
Total Down Payment:
Freight: $ 200.00
☐ Rounding: $ 0.00
Tax: $ 1.90
Total Credit: $ 296.90
Applied Amount:
Open Balance: $ 296.90

03/08/11
6:58PM

Batch Number selection form appears on pressing the Add button at time of adding a transaction for the Lot tracked Item.


File
Edit
View
Data
Goto
Modules
Tools
Window
Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
A/P Credit Memo
Batch Number Selection
Buyer
Owner
Remarks
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
OK
Cancel
Auto Select
>
<
System Messages Log (28)
SAP Business One

Vendor: 1
Name: ps
Contact Person:
Vendor Ref. No.:
No.: Primary 11
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	5	5			Out

Available Batches

Find:

#	Batch	Availabl...	Select...
1	B22-93-0001	190.091	
2	B22-0012	73	
3	B22-0016	4	
4	B22-0018	10	
5	B22-0020	10	
6	B22-0023	10	
		894.091	

Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty

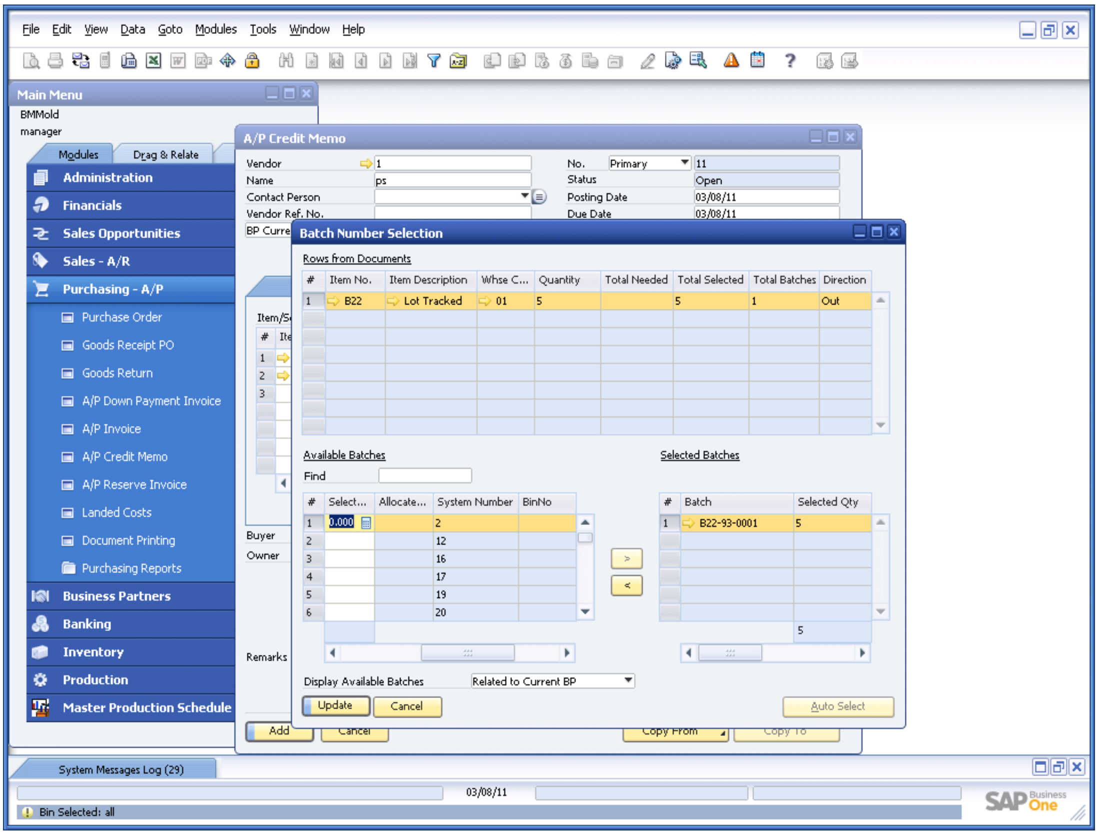
Display Available Batches: Related to Current BP

String (254 Characters) 03/08/11

Cannot add row 2 without complete selection of batch/serial numbers.

On the Batch Number Selection window, select the batch from which the A/P Credit Memo is to be accomplished in the "Available Batches" grid. Select/ enter the quantity to be issued from the selected batch.

Click on the Forward arrow button to transfer the selected available batch in the 'Selected Batches" grid.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
A/P Credit Memo
Buyer
Owner
Remarks
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
Batch Number Selection
Update
Cancel
Auto Select
System Messages Log (29)
SAP Business One

Vendor: 1
Name: ps
Contact Person:
Vendor Ref. No.:
No.: Primary 11
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	5		5	1	Out

Available Batches

Find:

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
1	0.000		2	
2			12	
3			16	
4			17	
5			19	
6			20	

Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-93-0001	5
		5

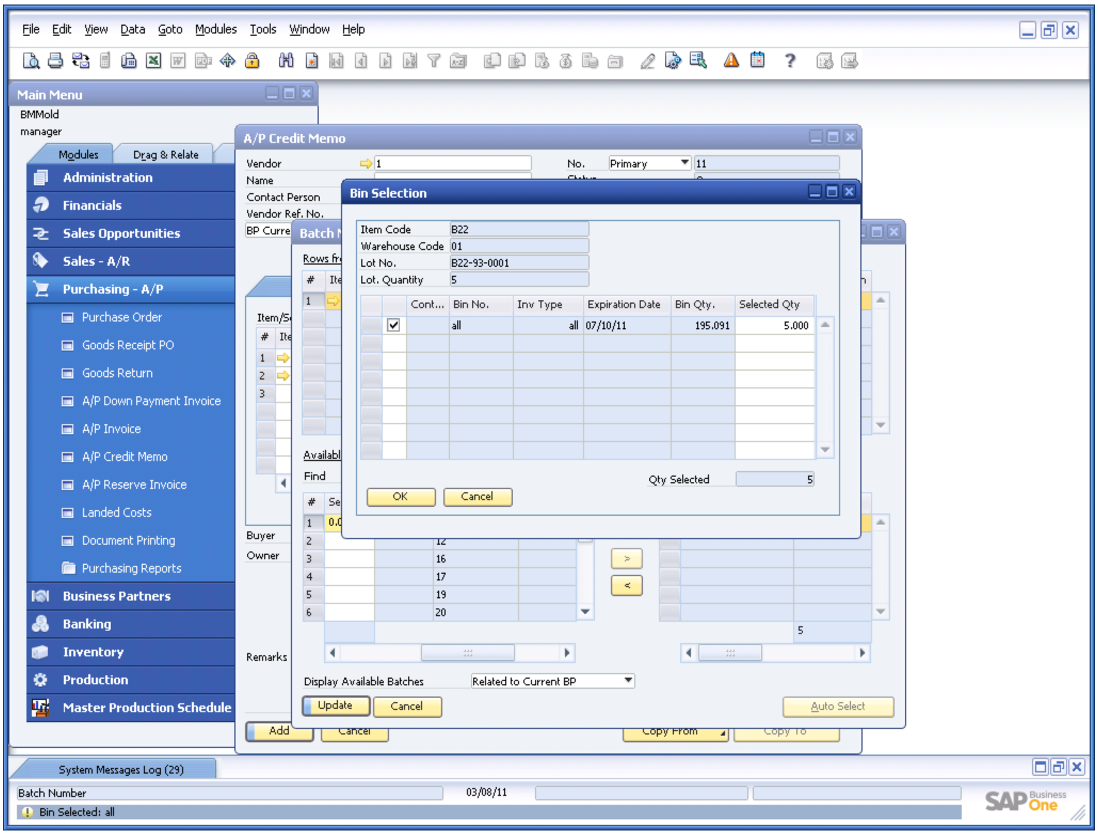
Display Available Batches: Related to Current BP

03/08/11

Bin Selected: all

On Double clicking the Created Batch record the "Bin Selection" Window is displayed. Select the bin from which return is to be processed.

Finally click on the 'Ok' button to save the bin selection opted.



Main Menu
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
A/P Credit Memo
Bin Selection
OK
Cancel
Update
Cancel
Auto Select
Add
System Messages Log (29)

BMMold
manager

Vendor 1
No. Primary 11

Item Code B22
Warehouse Code 01
Lot No. B22-93-0001
Lot. Quantity 5

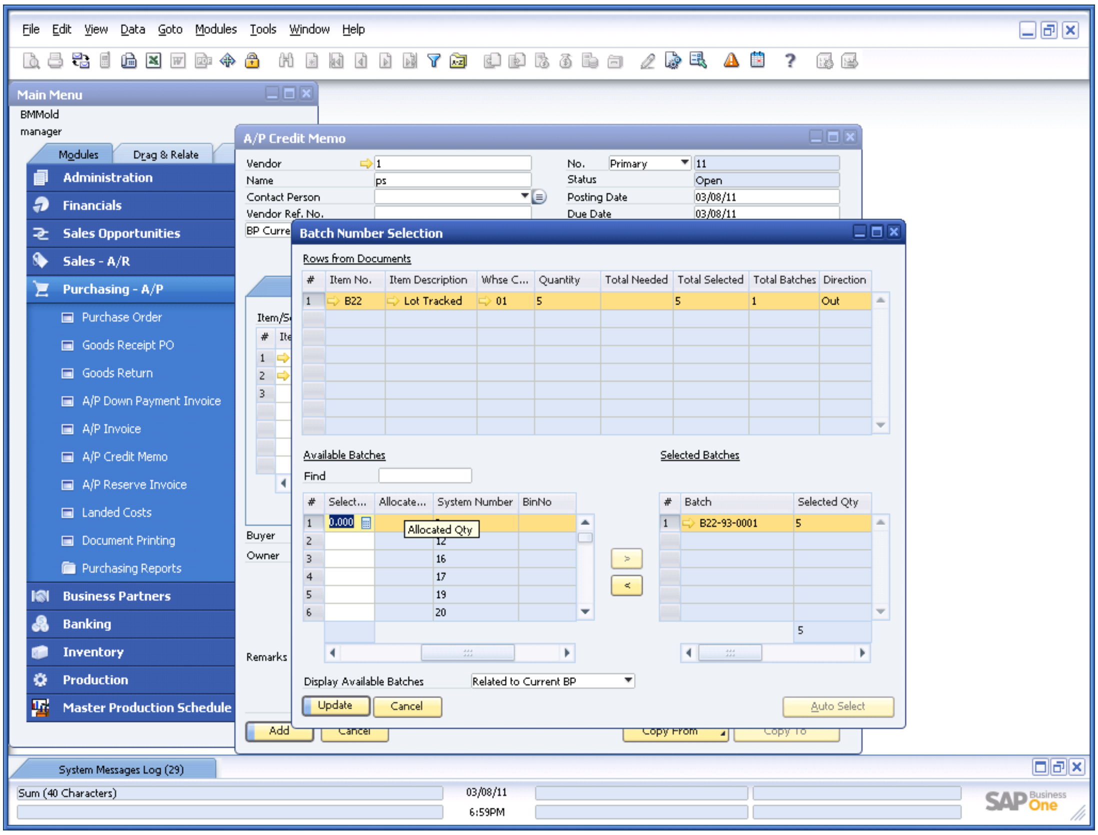
Cont...	Bin No.	Inv Type	Expiration Date	Bin Qty.	Selected Qty
☑	all	all	07/10/11	195.091	5.000

Qty Selected 5

Display Available Batches: Related to Current BP

Batch Number 03/08/11
Bin Selected: all

Further click on the update button on the Batch Number selection window to save the A/P Credit Memo transaction.



Main Menu
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
A/P Credit Memo
Batch Number Selection
Update
Cancel
Auto Select
Add
System Messages Log (29)

BMMold
manager

Vendor 1
Name ps
No. Primary 11
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11
Due Date 03/08/11

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	5		5	1	Out

Available Batches

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
1	0.000			
2			12	
3			16	
4			17	
5			19	
6			20	

Allocated Qty

Selected Batches

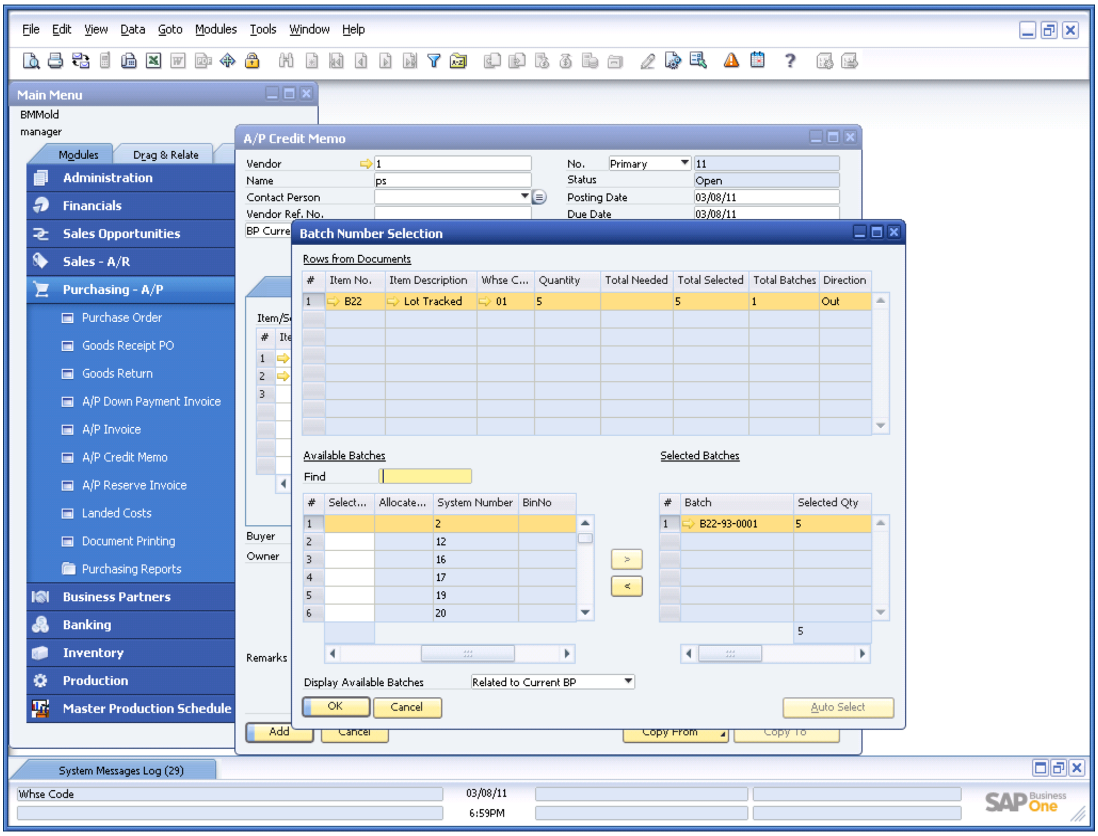
#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-93-0001	5

5

Display Available Batches: Related to Current BP

Sum (40 Characters) 03/08/11 6:59PM

The caption of the Update button changes to Ok click on that to proceed with the A/P Credit Memo transaction.



File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (29)
SAP Business One

A/P Credit Memo

Vendor: 1
Name: ps
Contact Person:
Vendor Ref. No.:
No.: Primary 11
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11

Batch Number Selection

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	5		5	1	Out

Available Batches

Find:

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
1			2	
2			12	
3			16	
4			17	
5			19	
6			20	

Selected Batches

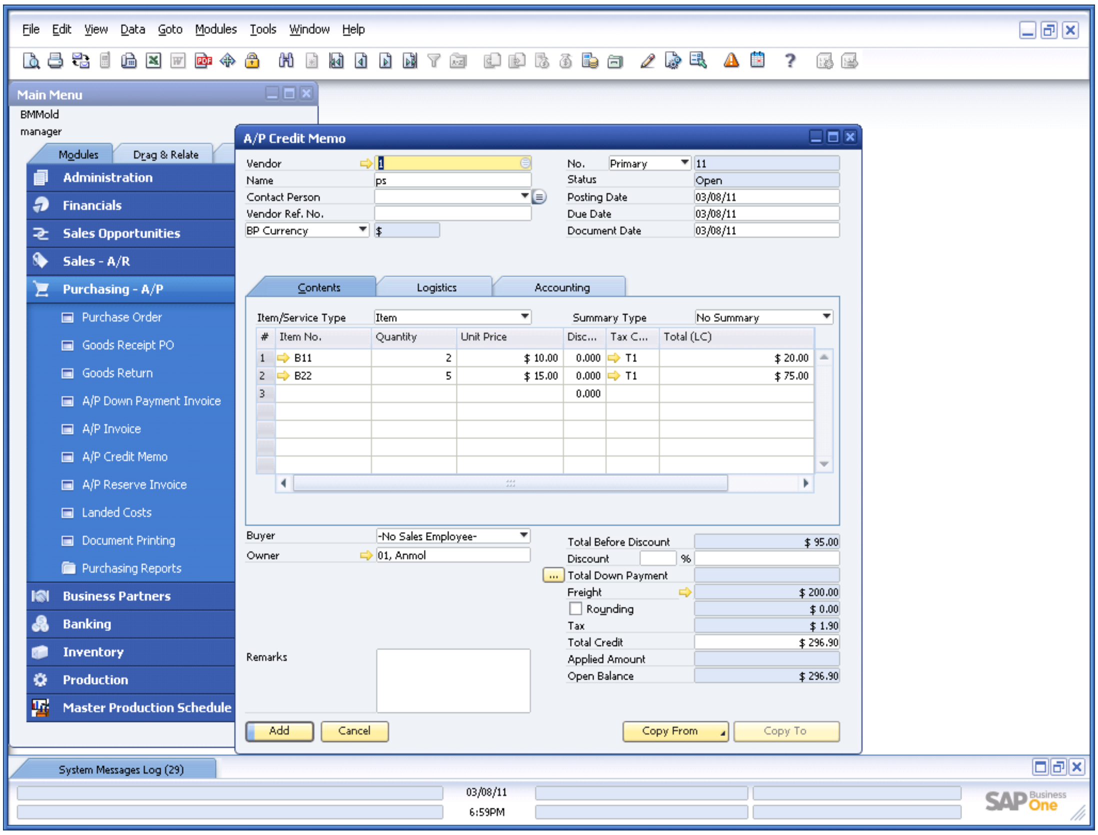
#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-93-0001	5
		5

Display Available Batches: Related to Current BP

OK
Cancel
Auto Select
>

Whse Code 03/08/11 6:59PM

On again clicking the Add button on the A/P Credit Memo screen the “Bin selection” window is displayed for the Non tracked item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (29)
03/08/11
6:59PM
SAP Business One

A/P Credit Memo

Vendor	1	No.	Primary 11
Name	ps	Status	Open
Contact Person		Posting Date	03/08/11
Vendor Ref. No.		Due Date	03/08/11
BP Currency	$	Document Date	03/08/11

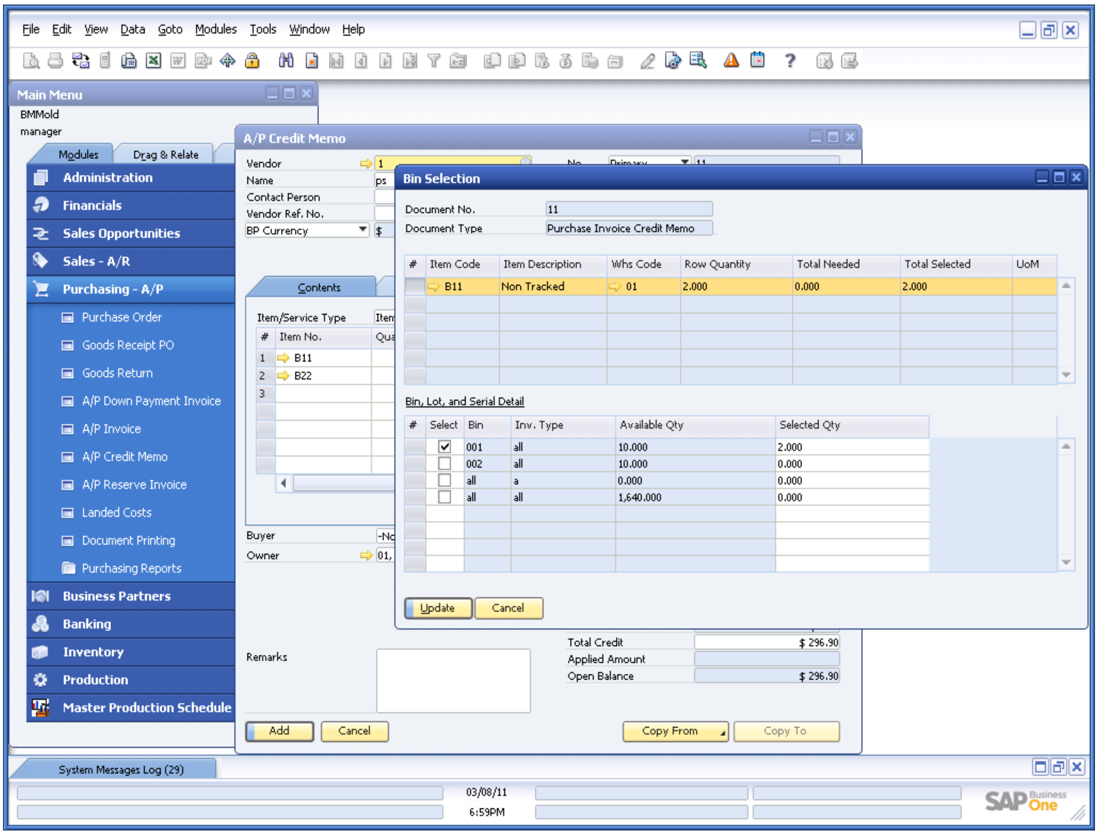
Item/Service Type: Item Summary Type: No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	2	$ 10.00	0.000	T1	$ 20.00
2	B22	5	$ 15.00	0.000	T1	$ 75.00
3				0.000		

Buyer: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol
Remarks

Total Before Discount	$ 95.00
Discount	%
Total Down Payment	
Freight	$ 200.00
☐ Rounding	$ 0.00
Tax	$ 1.90
Total Credit	$ 296.90
Applied Amount	
Open Balance	$ 296.90

Select the bin record from which A/P Credit Memo transaction is to be processed.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
A/P Credit Memo
Update
Cancel
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (29)
03/08/11
6:59PM
SAP Business One

Bin Selection

Document No.: 11
Document Type: Purchase Invoice Credit Memo

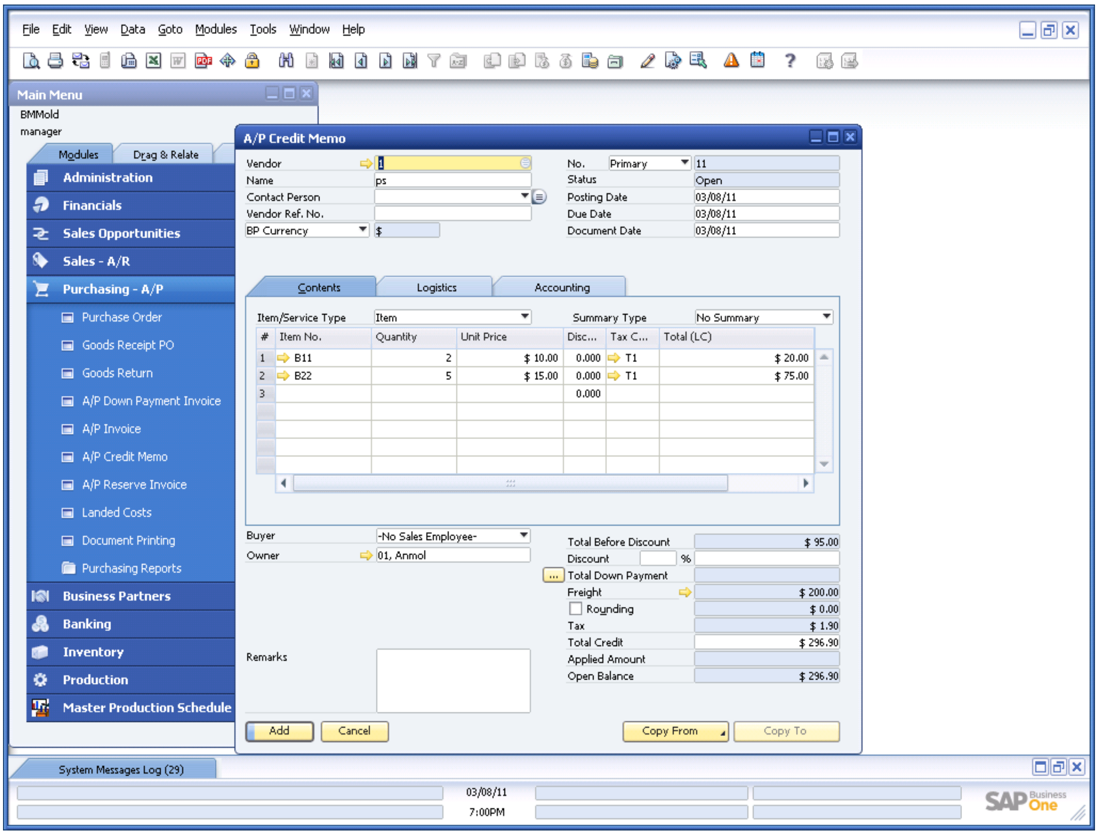
#	Item Code	Item Description	Whs Code	Row Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	UoM
	B11	Non Tracked	01	2.000	0.000	2.000	

Bin, Lot, and Serial Detail

#	Select	Bin	Inv. Type	Available Qty	Selected Qty
	☑	001	all	10.000	2.000
	☐	002	all	10.000	0.000
	☐	all	a	0.000	0.000
	☐	all	all	1,640.000	0.000

Total Credit	$ 296.90
Applied Amount	
Open Balance	$ 296.90

Click on the Update button to proceed with the A/ P Credit Memo transaction.


File
Edit
View
Data
Goto
Modules
Tools
Window
Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (29)
SAP Business One

A/P Credit Memo

Vendor: 1
Name: ps
Contact Person:
Vendor Ref. No.:
BP Currency: $

No.: Primary 11
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11
Document Date: 03/08/11

Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

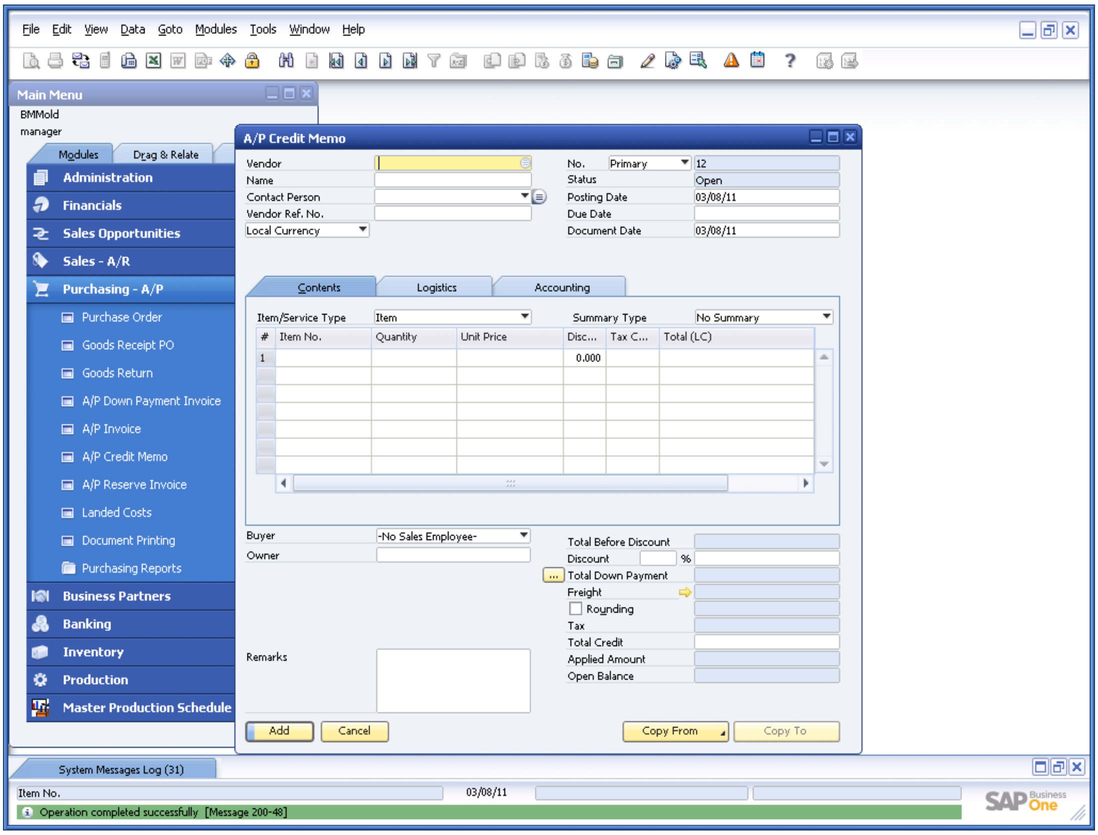
#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	2	$ 10.00	0.000	T1	$ 20.00
2	B22	5	$ 15.00	0.000	T1	$ 75.00
3				0.000		

Buyer: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol
Remarks:

Total Before Discount: $ 95.00
Discount: %
Total Down Payment:
Freight: $ 200.00
☐ Rounding: $ 0.00
Tax: $ 1.90
Total Credit: $ 296.90
Applied Amount:
Open Balance: $ 296.90

03/08/11
7:00PM

This completes the bin/ batch selection for the Non tracked and Lot tracked items on the A/P Credit Memo screen.



File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Purchase Order
Goods Receipt PO
Goods Return
A/P Down Payment Invoice
A/P Invoice
A/P Credit Memo
A/P Reserve Invoice
Landed Costs
Document Printing
Purchasing Reports
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Production
Master Production Schedule
A/P Credit Memo
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
# Item No. Quantity Unit Price Disc... Tax C... Total (LC)
Total Before Discount
Discount %
Total Down Payment
Freight
Rounding
Tax
Total Credit
Applied Amount
Open Balance
Remarks
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (31)
SAP Business One

Vendor
Name
Contact Person
Vendor Ref. No.
Local Currency

No. Primary 12
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11
Due Date
Document Date 03/08/11

Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

1 0.000

Buyer: -No Sales Employee-
Owner

Item No. 03/08/11

Operation completed successfully [Message 200-48]

On again clicking the Add button completes the A/P Credit Memo transaction.

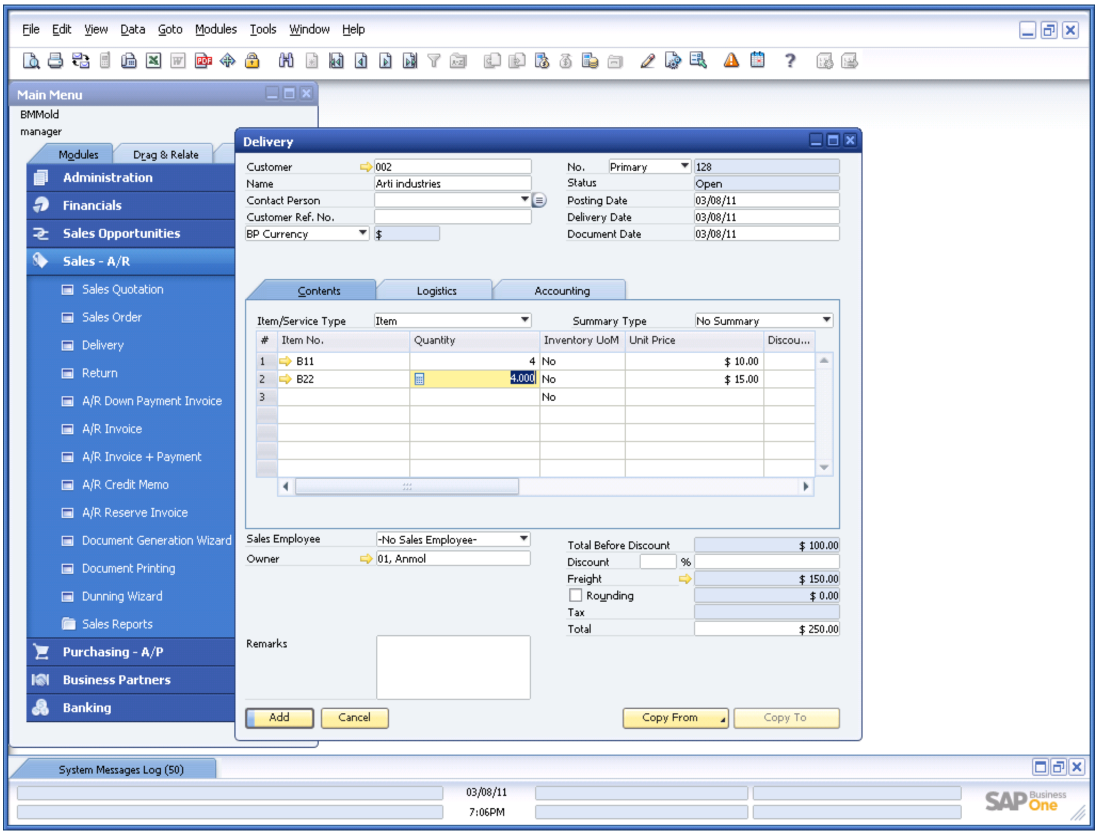
17.4 Sales Transactions

You can track the varoius Sales Transactions upto bin level using the BatchMasters Bin Management utility.

17.4.1 Delivery

Using the Delivery screen you can perform the delivery transaction for the sold items.

Perform a Delivery transaction in SAP Business one.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Delivery

Customer: 002
Name: Arti industries
Contact Person:
Customer Ref. No.:
BP Currency: $
No.: Primary 128
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Delivery Date: 03/08/11
Document Date: 03/08/11

Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

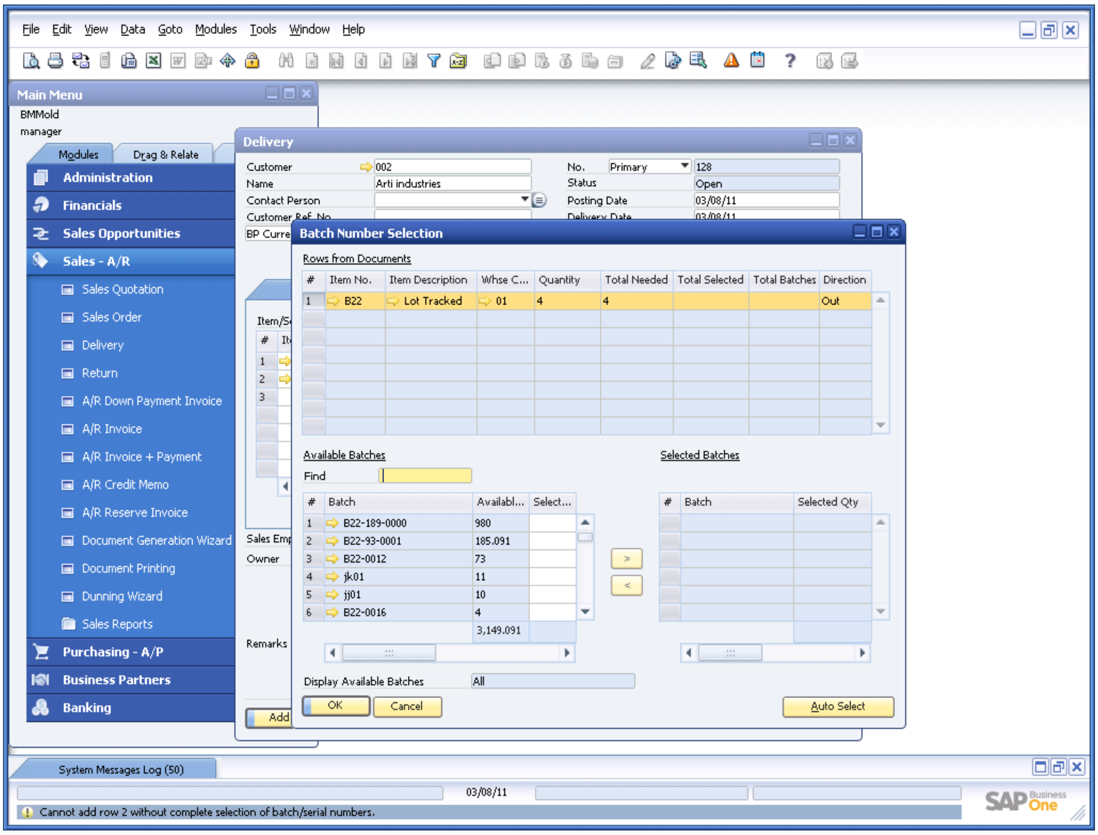
#	Item No.	Quantity	Inventory UoM	Unit Price	Discou...
1	B11	4	No	$ 10.00	
2	B22	4.000	No	$ 15.00	
3			No		

Sales Employee: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol
Remarks:

Total Before Discount: $ 100.00
Discount: %
Freight: $ 150.00
☐ Rounding: $ 0.00
Tax:
Total: $ 250.00

03/08/11
7:06PM

Batch Number selection form appears on pressing the Add button at time of adding a transaction for the Lot tracked Item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Delivery
>
<
OK
Cancel
Auto Select
Add
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Batch Number Selection

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	4	4			Out

Available Batches

Find:

#	Batch	Availabl...	Select...
1	B22-189-0000	980	
2	B22-93-0001	185.091	
3	B22-0012	73	
4	jk01	11	
5	jj01	10	
6	B22-0016	4	
		3,149.091	

Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty

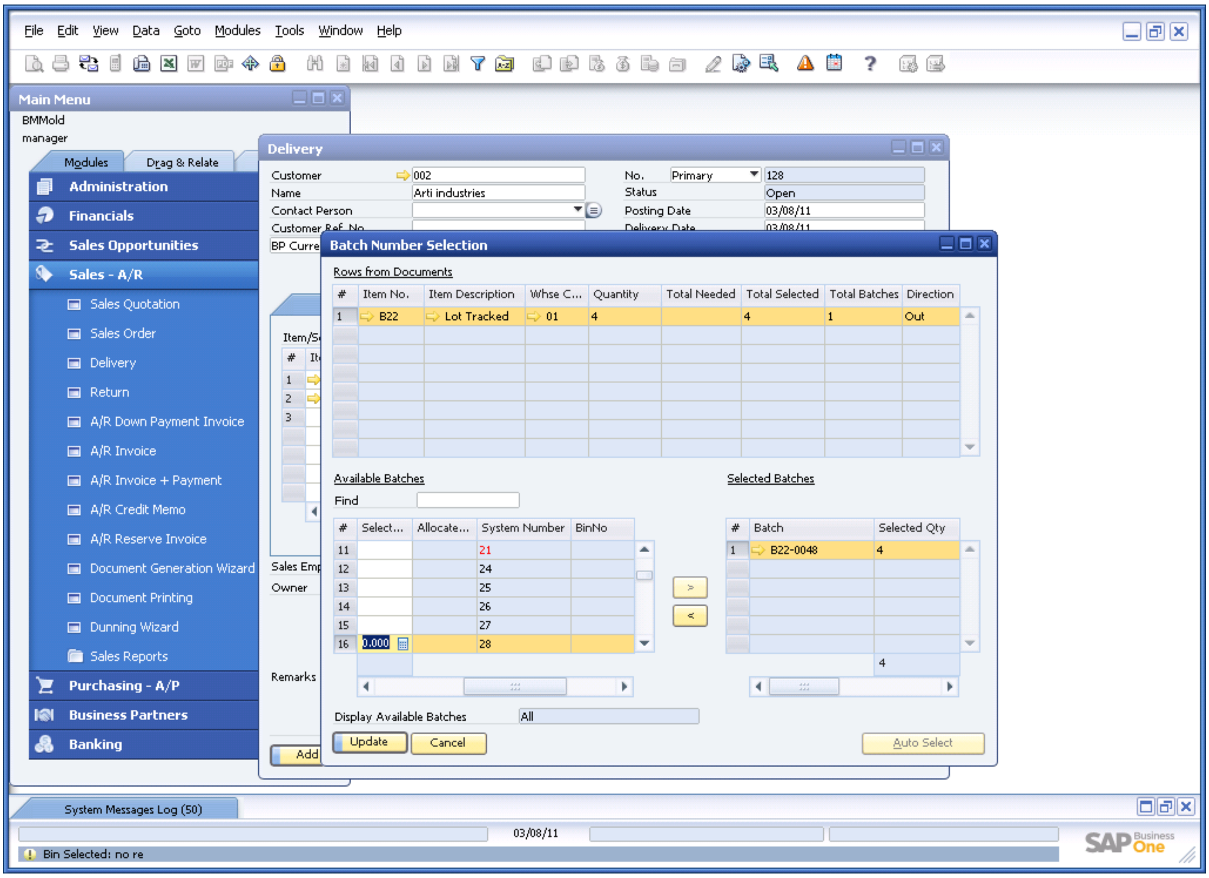
Display Available Batches: All

03/08/11

Cannot add row 2 without complete selection of batch/serial numbers.

On the Batch Number Selection window, select the batch from which the delivery is to be accomplished in the “Available Batches” grid. Select/ enter the quantity to be issued from the selected batch.

Click on the Forward arrow button to transfer the selected available batch in the ‘Selected Batches” grid.


File
Edit
View
Data
Goto
Modules
Tools
Window
Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Delivery
Sales Emp
Owner
Remarks
Add
Batch Number Selection
Rows from Documents
Available Batches
Selected Batches
>
<
Update
Cancel
Auto Select
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Customer: 002
Name: Arti industries
Contact Person:
No.: Primary 128
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Delivery Date: 03/08/11

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	4		4	1	Out

Available Batches

Find:

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
11			21	
12			24	
13			25	
14			26	
15			27	
16	0.000		28	

Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-0048	4
		4

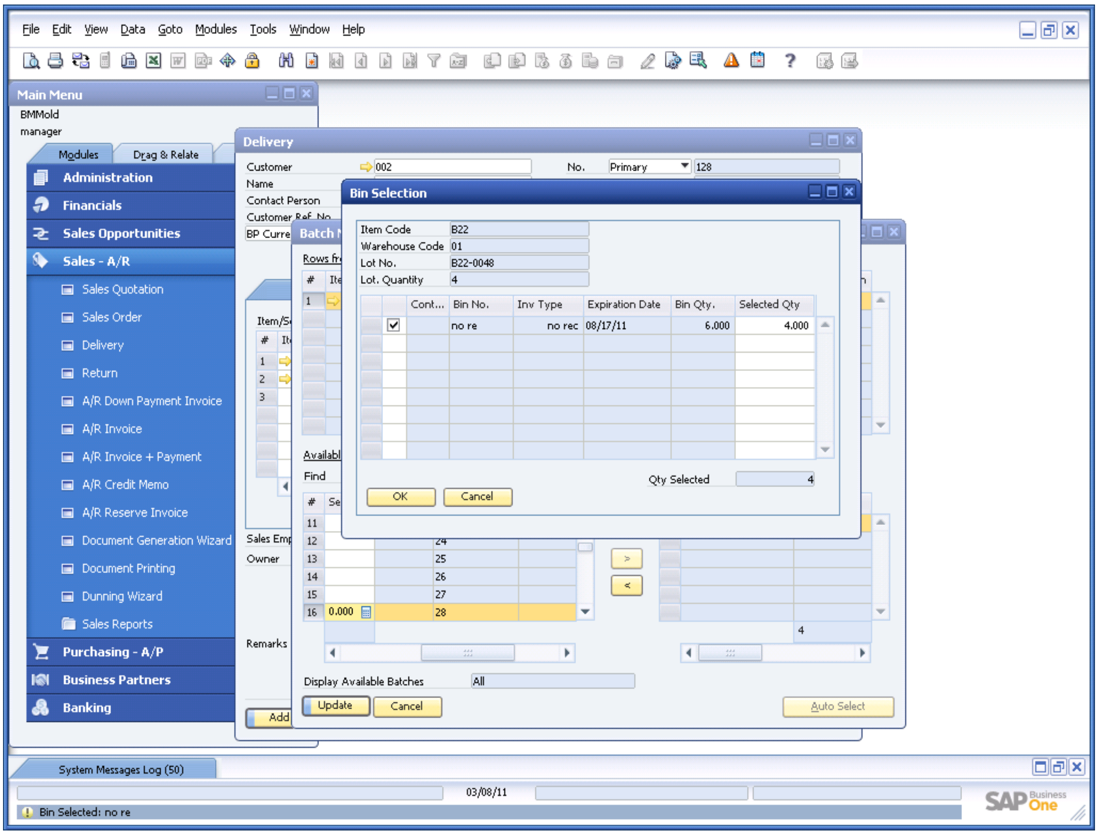
Display Available Batches: All

03/08/11

Bin Selected: no re

On Double clicking the Created Batch record the “Bin Selection” Window is displayed. Select the bin from which delivery is to be processed.

Click on the ‘Ok’ button to save the bin selection opted.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Delivery
Bin Selection
OK
Cancel
Update
Cancel
Auto Select
Add
System Messages Log (50)

Customer 002
No. Primary 128

Item Code B22
Warehouse Code 01
Lot No. B22-0048
Lot. Quantity 4

Cont...	Bin No.	Inv Type	Expiration Date	Bin Qty.	Selected Qty
☑	no re	no rec	08/17/11	6.000	4.000

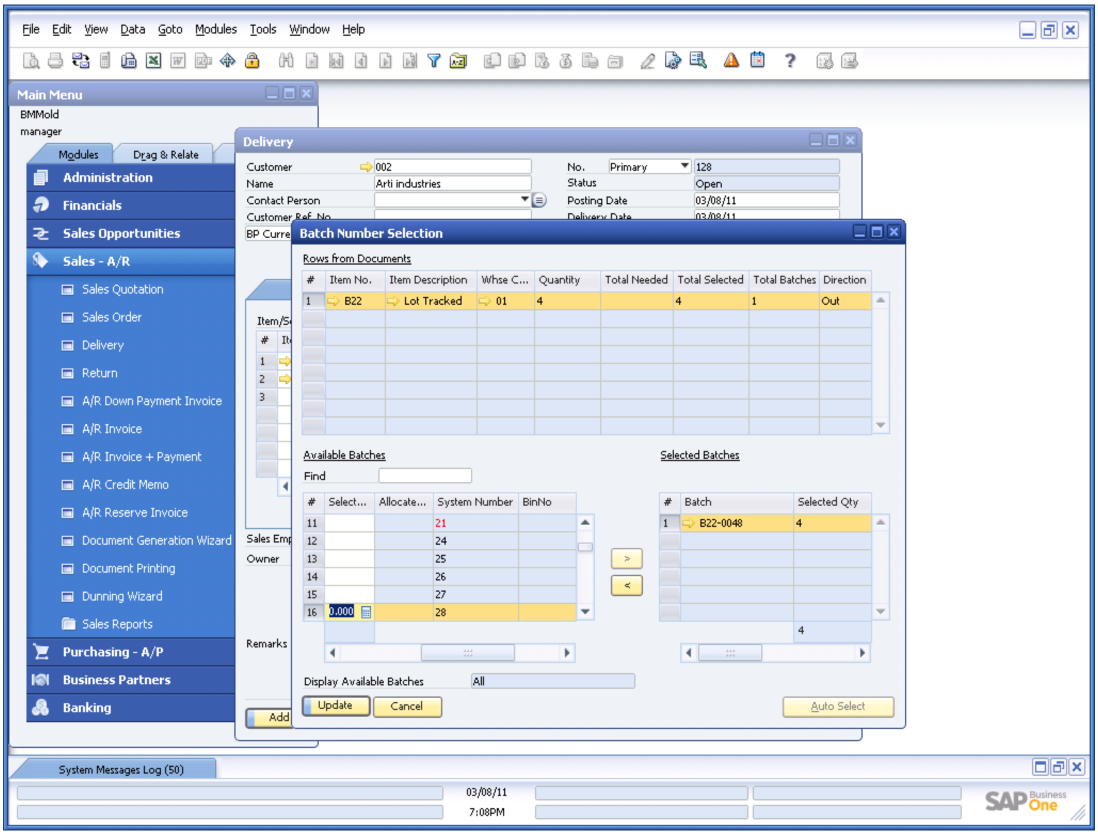
Qty Selected 4

Display Available Batches All

03/08/11

Bin Selected: no re

Further click on the update button on the Batch Number selection window to save the delivery transaction.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Delivery
Batch Number Selection
Update
Cancel
Auto Select
Add
System Messages Log (50)

Customer 002
Name Arti industries
Contact Person
No. Primary 128
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	4		4	1	Out

Available Batches

Find

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
11			21	
12			24	
13			25	
14			26	
15			27	
16	0.000		28	

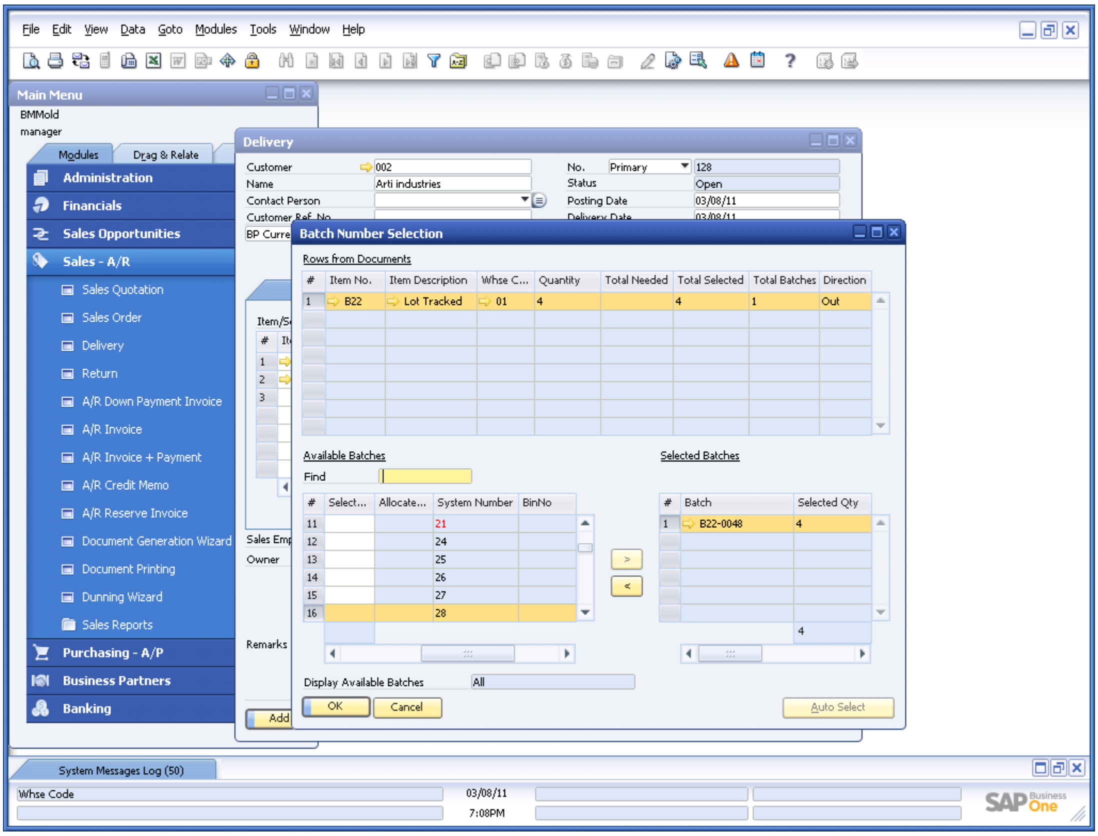
Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-0048	4
		4

Display Available Batches All

03/08/11
7:08PM

The caption of the Update button changes to Ok click on that to proceed with the delivery transaction.


File
Edit
View
Data
Goto
Modules
Tools
Window
Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Delivery
BP Curre
Item/S
Sales Emp
Owner
Remarks
Add
Batch Number Selection
>
<
OK
Cancel
Auto Select
System Messages Log (50)
Whse Code
03/08/11
7:08PM
SAP Business One

Customer 002
Name Arti industries
Contact Person
Customer Ref. No.
No. Primary 128
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11
Delivery Date 03/08/11

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	4		4	1	Out

Available Batches

Find

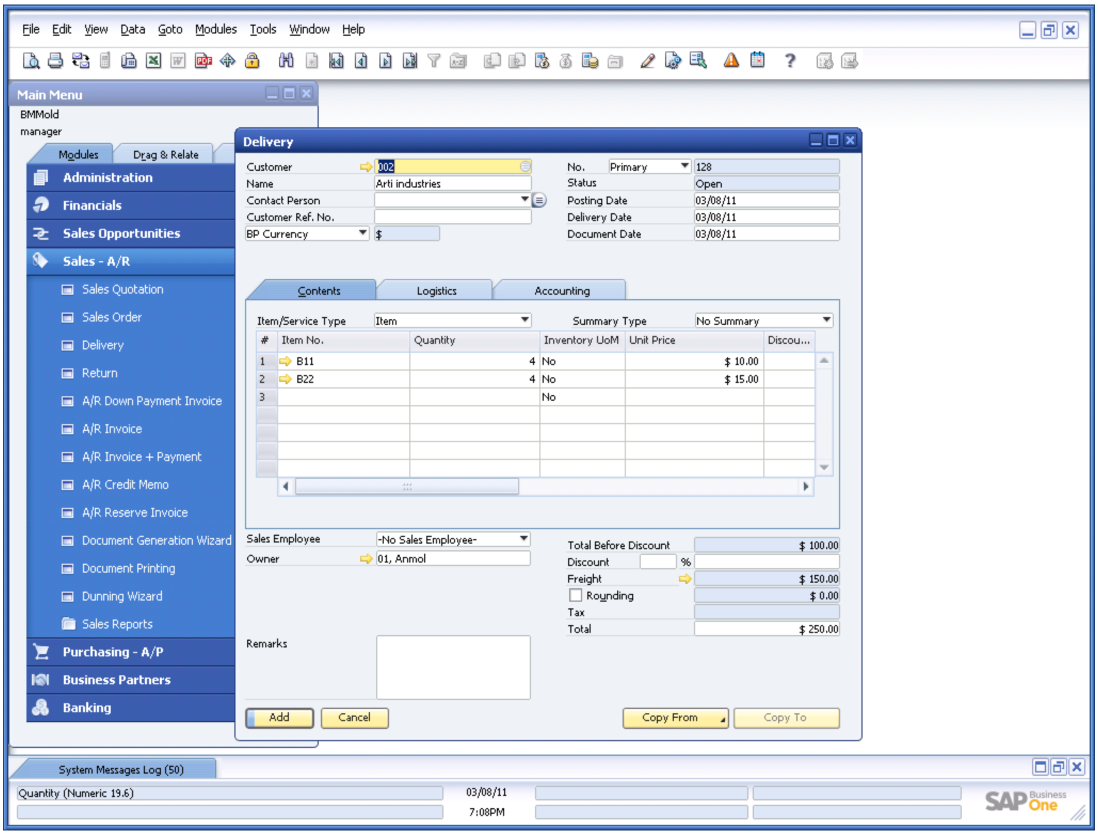
#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
11			21	
12			24	
13			25	
14			26	
15			27	
16			28	

Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-0048	4
		4

Display Available Batches All

On again clicking the Add button on the Delivery screen the “Bin selection” window is displayed for the Non tracked item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Delivery
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Customer: 002
Name: Arti industries
Contact Person:
Customer Ref. No.:
BP Currency: $
No.: Primary 128
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Delivery Date: 03/08/11
Document Date: 03/08/11

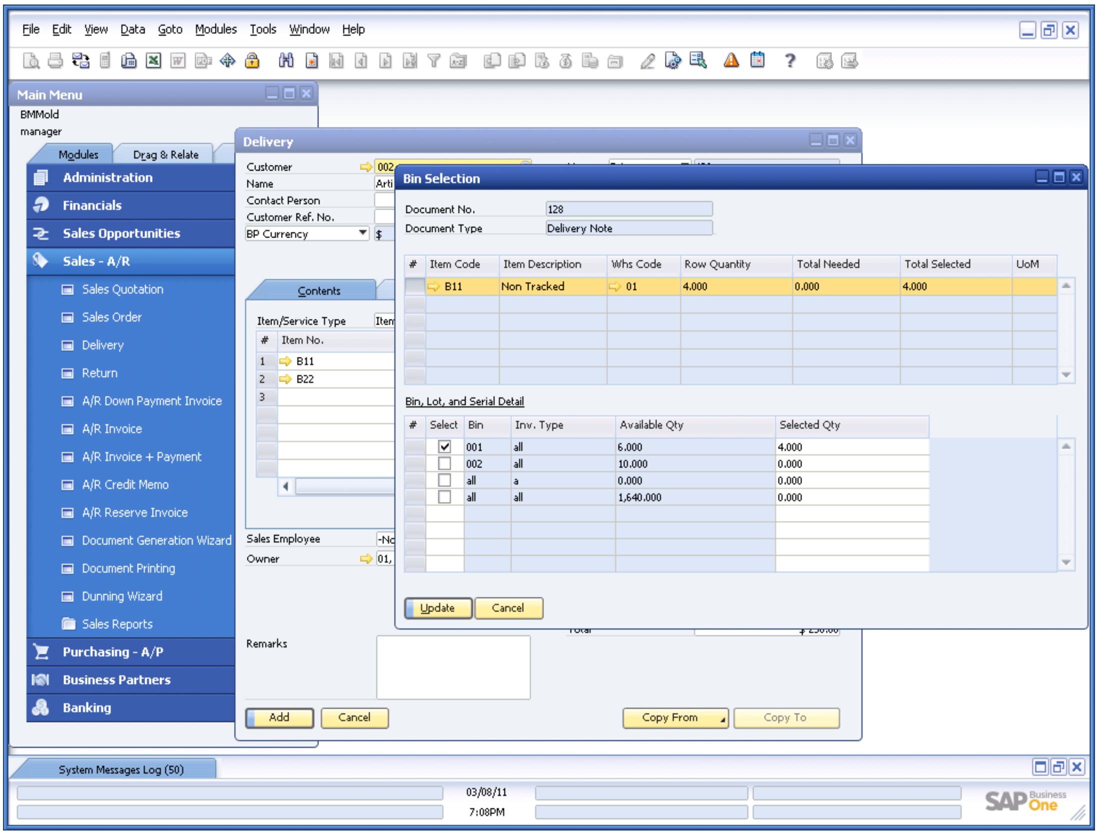
Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Inventory UoM	Unit Price	Discou...
1	B11	4	No	$ 10.00	
2	B22	4	No	$ 15.00	
3			No		

Sales Employee: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol
Remarks:
Total Before Discount: $ 100.00
Discount: %
Freight: $ 150.00
☐ Rounding: $ 0.00
Tax:
Total: $ 250.00

Quantity (Numeric 19.6)
03/08/11
7:08PM

Select the bin record from which Delivery transaction is to be processed.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Delivery
Customer
Name
Contact Person
Customer Ref. No.
BP Currency
Contents
Item/Service Type
Item No.
Sales Employee
Owner
Remarks
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
Bin Selection
Update
Cancel
System Messages Log (50)
03/08/11
7:08PM
SAP Business One

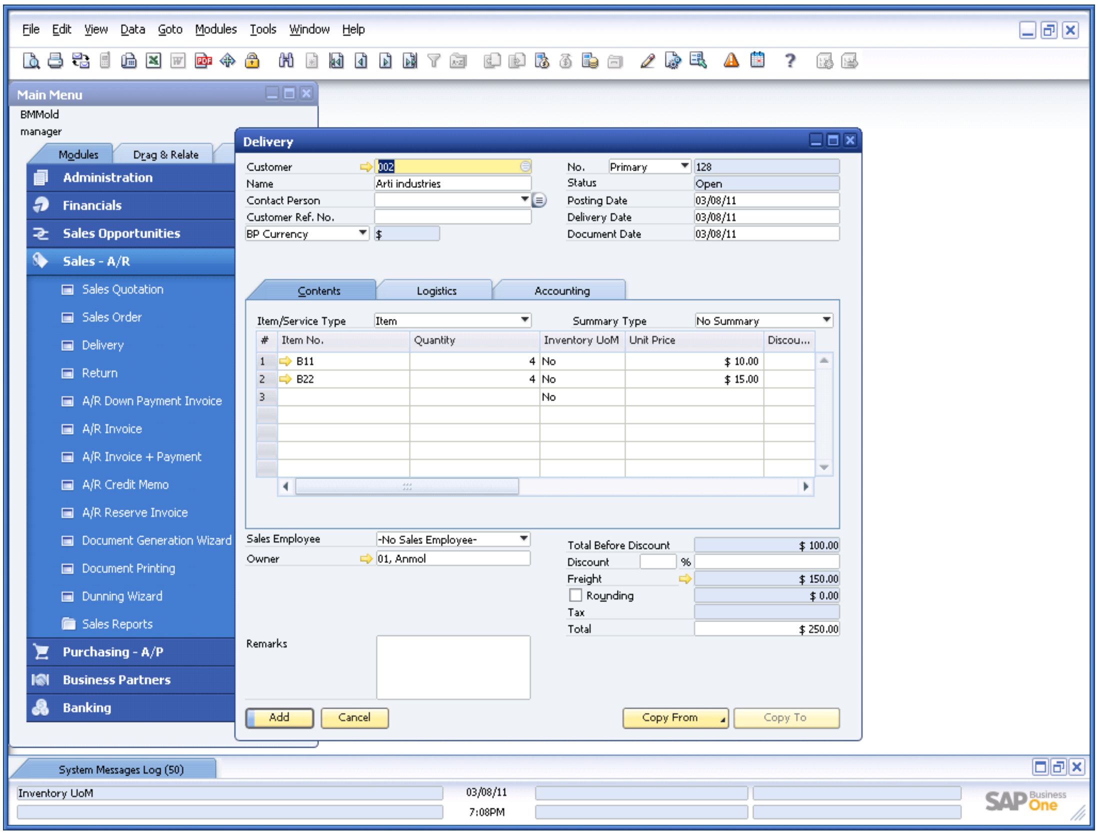
Document No.: 128
Document Type: Delivery Note

#	Item Code	Item Description	Whs Code	Row Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	UoM
	B11	Non Tracked	01	4.000	0.000	4.000	

Bin, Lot, and Serial Detail

#	Select	Bin	Inv. Type	Available Qty	Selected Qty
	☑	001	all	6.000	4.000
	☐	002	all	10.000	0.000
	☐	all	a	0.000	0.000
	☐	all	all	1,640.000	0.000

Click on the Update button to proceed with the Delivery transaction.


File
Edit
View
Data
Goto
Modules
Tools
Window
Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Delivery

Customer: 002
Name: Arti industries
Contact Person:
Customer Ref. No.:
BP Currency: $
No.: Primary 128
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Delivery Date: 03/08/11
Document Date: 03/08/11

Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

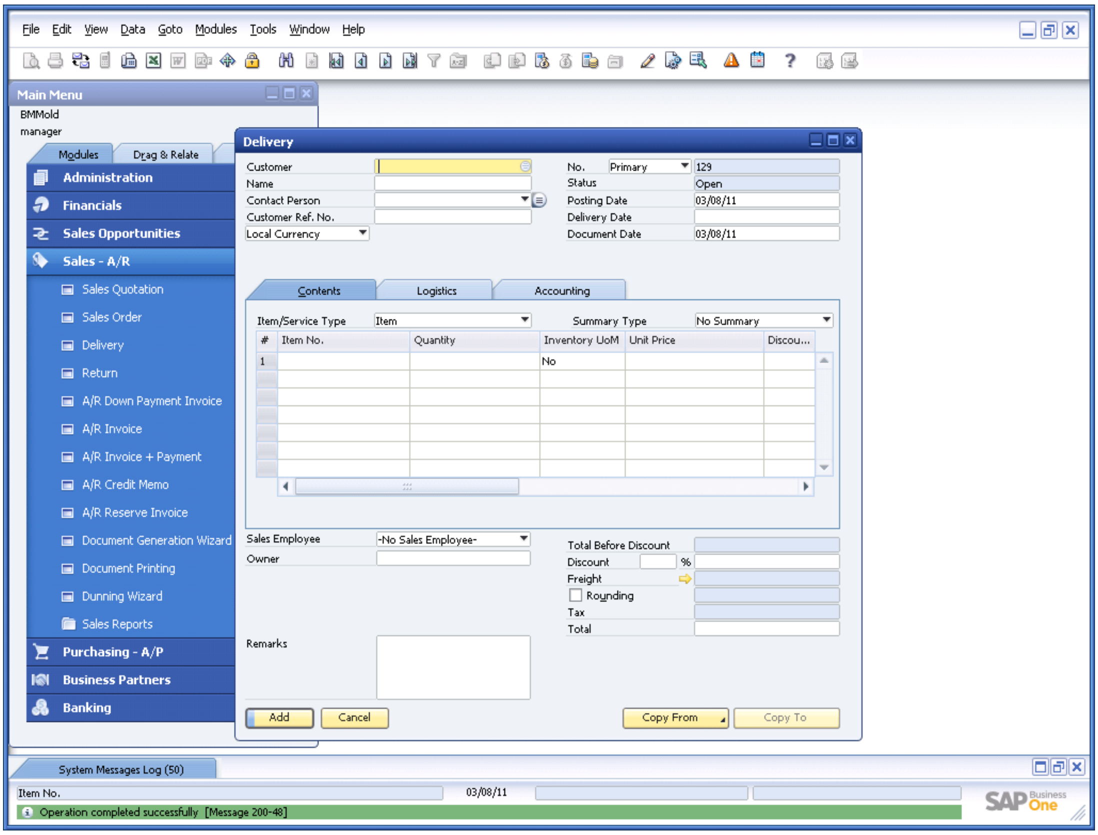
#	Item No.	Quantity	Inventory UoM	Unit Price	Discou...
1	B11	4	No	$ 10.00	
2	B22	4	No	$ 15.00	
3			No		

Sales Employee: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol
Remarks:

Total Before Discount: $ 100.00
Discount: %
Freight: $ 150.00
☐ Rounding: $ 0.00
Tax:
Total: $ 250.00

Inventory UoM
03/08/11
7:08PM

This completes the bin/ batch selection for the Non tracked and Lot tracked items on the Delivery screen.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Delivery
Customer
Name
Contact Person
Customer Ref. No.
Local Currency
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
# Item No. Quantity Inventory UoM Unit Price Discou...
Owner
Total Before Discount
Discount %
Freight
Rounding
Tax
Total
Remarks
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

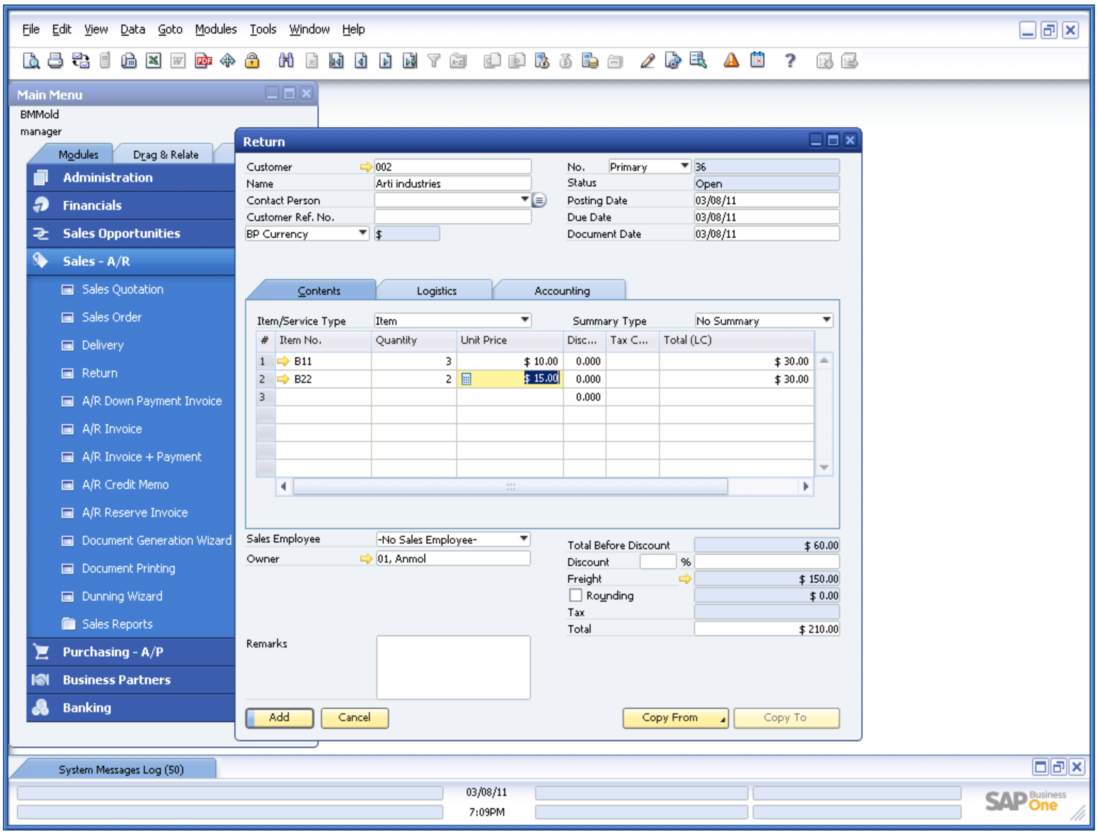
No. Primary 129
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11
Delivery Date
Document Date 03/08/11
Item/Service Type Item
Summary Type No Summary
1 No
Sales Employee -No Sales Employee-
Item No. 03/08/11
Operation completed successfully [Message 200-48]

On again clicking the Add button completes the Delivery transaction.

17.4.2 Return

Using the Return screen you can perform the sales return transaction for the sold items.

Perform a Return transaction in SAP Business one.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Return
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Customer 002
Name Arti industries
Contact Person
Customer Ref. No.
BP Currency $
No. Primary 36
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11
Due Date 03/08/11
Document Date 03/08/11

Item/Service Type Item
Summary Type No Summary

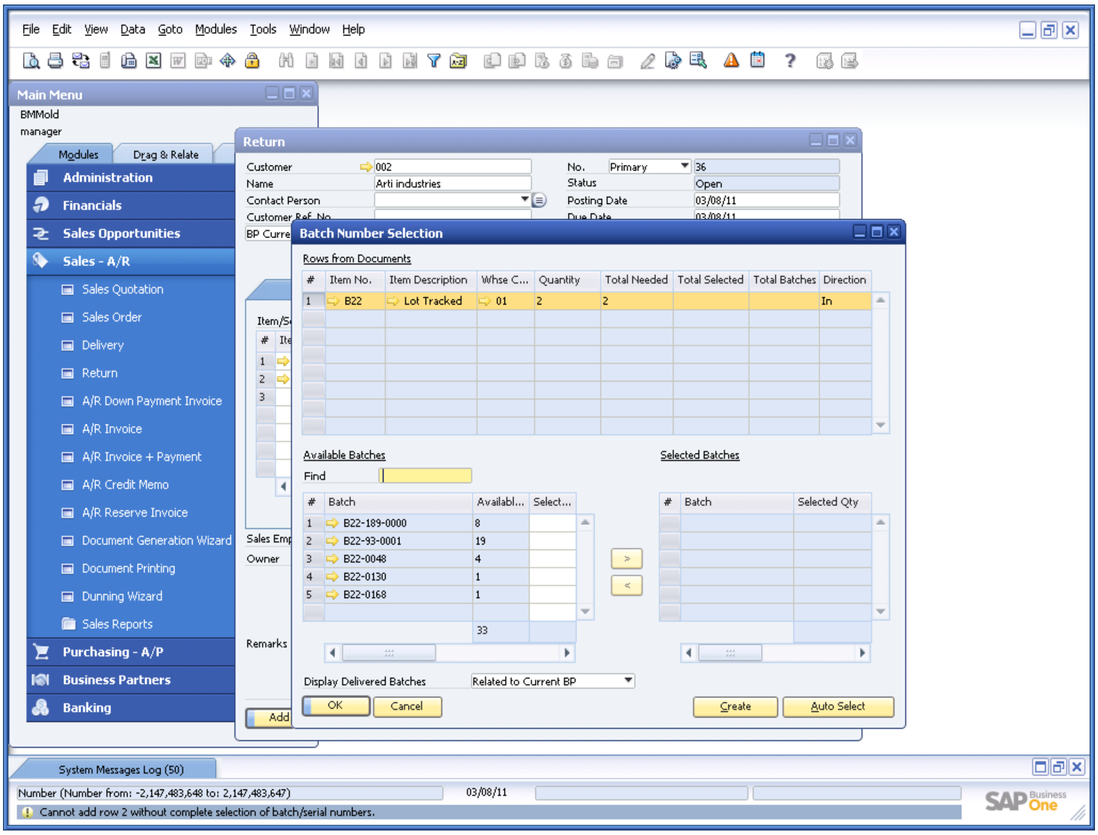
#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	3	$ 10.00	0.000		$ 30.00
2	B22	2	$ 15.00	0.000		$ 30.00
3				0.000		

Sales Employee -No Sales Employee-
Owner 01, Anmol
Remarks

Total Before Discount $ 60.00
Discount %
Freight $ 150.00
☐ Rounding $ 0.00
Tax
Total $ 210.00

03/08/11
7:09PM

Batch Number selection form appears on pressing the Add button at time of adding a transaction for the Lot tracked Item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Return
Batch Number Selection
>
<
OK
Cancel
Create
Auto Select
Add
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Customer 002
Name Arti industries
Contact Person
No. Primary 36
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	2	2			In

Available Batches

Find

#	Batch	Availabl...	Select...
1	B22-189-0000	8	
2	B22-93-0001	19	
3	B22-0048	4	
4	B22-0130	1	
5	B22-0168	1	
		33	

Selected Batches

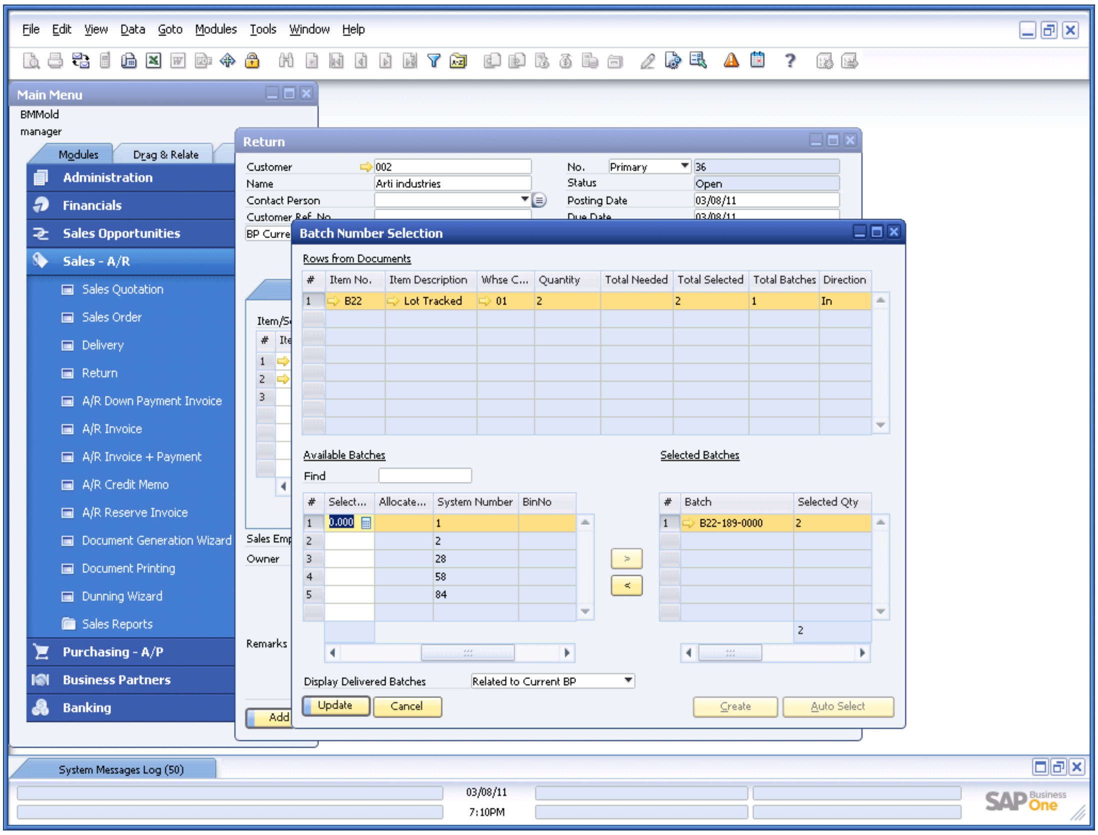
#	Batch	Selected Qty

Display Delivered Batches Related to Current BP

Number (Number from: -2,147,483,648 to: 2,147,483,647) 03/08/11
Cannot add row 2 without complete selection of batch/serial numbers.

On the Batch Number Selection window, select the batch from which the material return is to be accomplished in the "Available Batches" grid. Select/ enter the quantity to be issued from the selected batch.

Click on the Forward arrow button to transfer the selected available batch in the 'Selected Batches" grid.


File
Edit
View
Data
Goto
Modules
Tools
Window
Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Return
Item/S
Sales Emp
Owner
Remarks
Add
Batch Number Selection
Rows from Documents
Available Batches
Selected Batches
>
<
Update
Cancel
Create
Auto Select
System Messages Log (50)
03/08/11
7:10PM
SAP Business One

Customer 002
Name Arti industries
Contact Person
Customer Ref. No.
No. Primary 36
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11
Due Date 03/08/11

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	2		2	1	In

Available Batches

Find

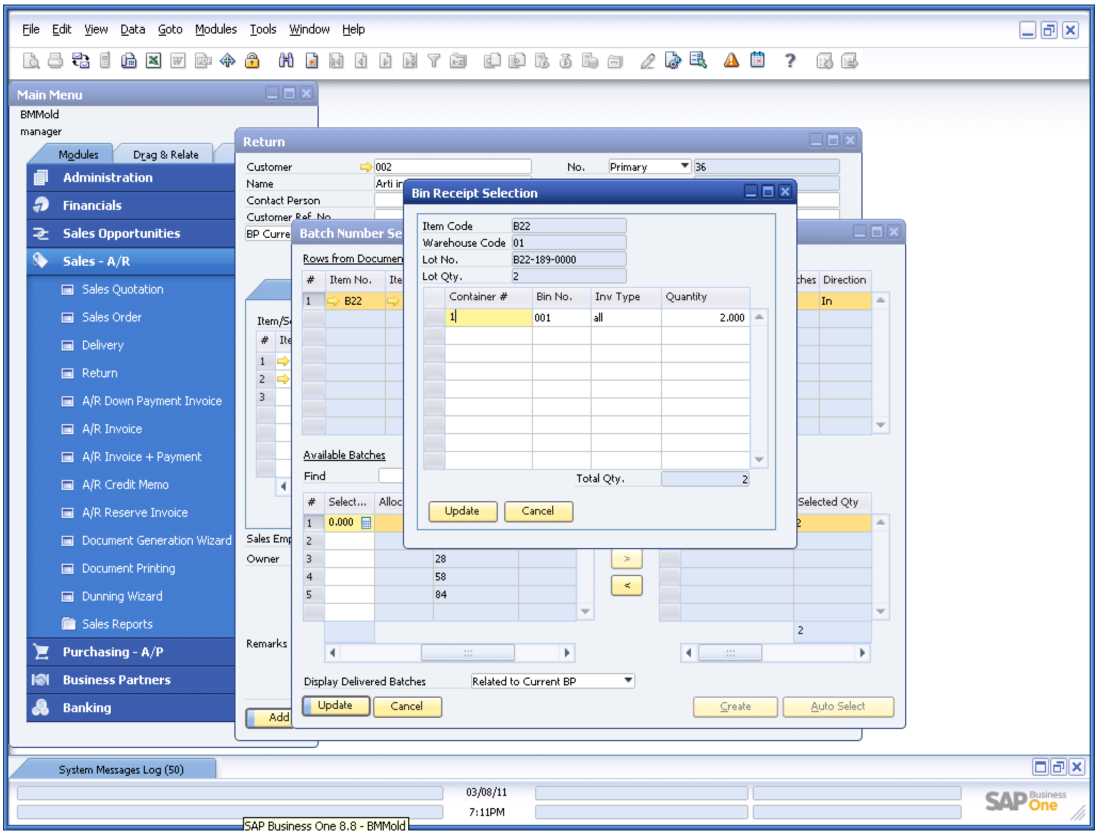
#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
1	0.000		1	
2			2	
3			28	
4			58	
5			84	

Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-189-0000	2
		2

Display Delivered Batches Related to Current BP

On Double clicking the Created Batch record the "Bin Selection" Window is displayed. Enter the bin in which return is to be processed.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Return
Batch Number Se
Bin Receipt Selection
Update
Cancel
Create
Auto Select
Add
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One 8.8 - BMMold

Customer 002
Name Arti
No. Primary 36

Bin Receipt Selection

Item Code B22
Warehouse Code 01
Lot No. B22-189-0000
Lot Qty. 2

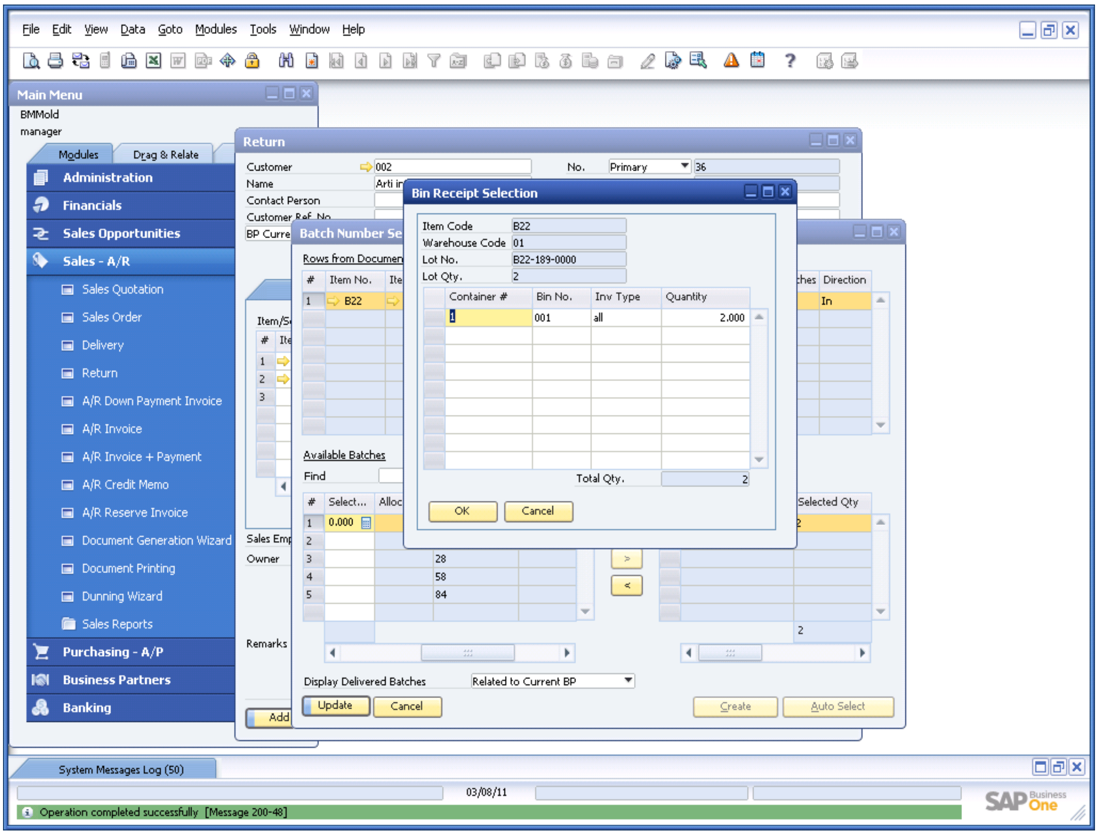
#	Container #	Bin No.	Inv Type	Quantity
1	1	001	all	2.000

Total Qty. 2

Display Delivered Batches: Related to Current BP

03/08/11 7:11PM

Click on the ‘Update’ button to save the entered bin.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Return
Batch Number Se
Bin Receipt Selection
OK
Cancel
Update
Create
Auto Select
Add
System Messages Log (50)

Customer 002
Name Arti
No. Primary 36

Bin Receipt Selection

Item Code B22
Warehouse Code 01
Lot No. B22-189-0000
Lot Qty. 2

#	Container #	Bin No.	Inv Type	Quantity
1	1	001	all	2.000

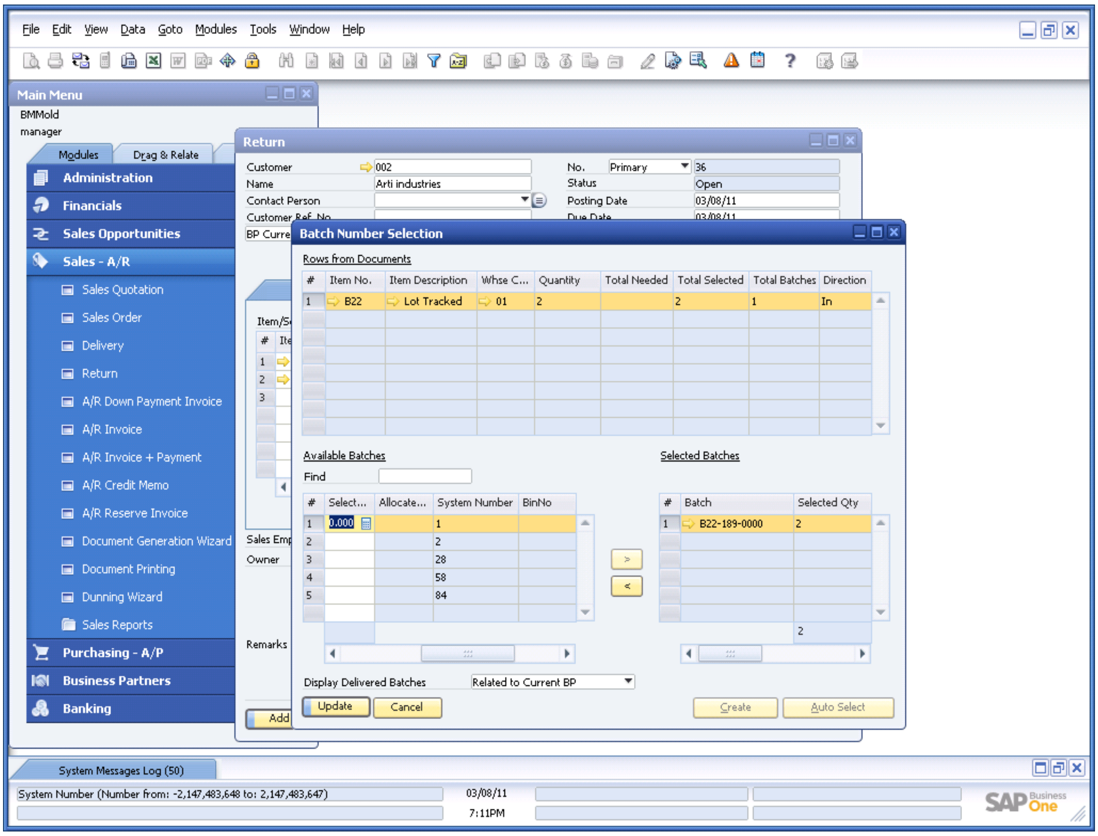
Total Qty. 2

Display Delivered Batches: Related to Current BP

03/08/11

Operation completed successfully [Message 200-48]

Further click on the update button on the Batch Number selection window to save the Return transaction.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Return
Batch Number Selection
Rows from Documents
Available Batches
Selected Batches
Update
Cancel
Create
Auto Select
Add
System Messages Log (50)

Customer 002
Name Arti industries
Contact Person
No. Primary 36
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11
Due Date 03/08/11

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	2		2	1	In

Available Batches

Find

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
1	0.000		1	
2			2	
3			28	
4			58	
5			84	

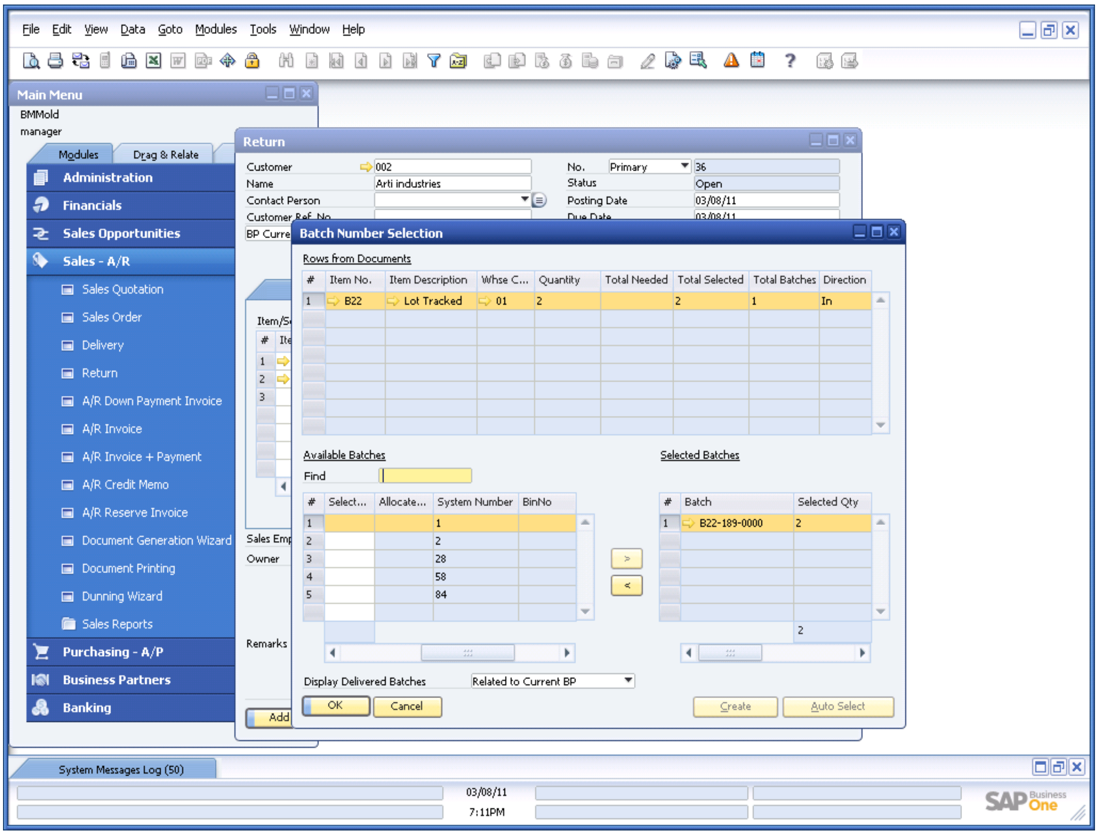
Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-189-0000	2
		2

Display Delivered Batches Related to Current BP

System Number (Number from: -2,147,483,648 to: 2,147,483,647) 03/08/11 7:11PM

The caption of the Update button changes to Ok click on that to proceed with the return transaction.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
System Messages Log (50)
03/08/11
7:11PM
OK
Cancel
Create
Auto Select
Add

Return

Customer 002
Name Arti industries
Contact Person
No. Primary 36
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11

Batch Number Selection

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	2		2	1	In

Available Batches

Find

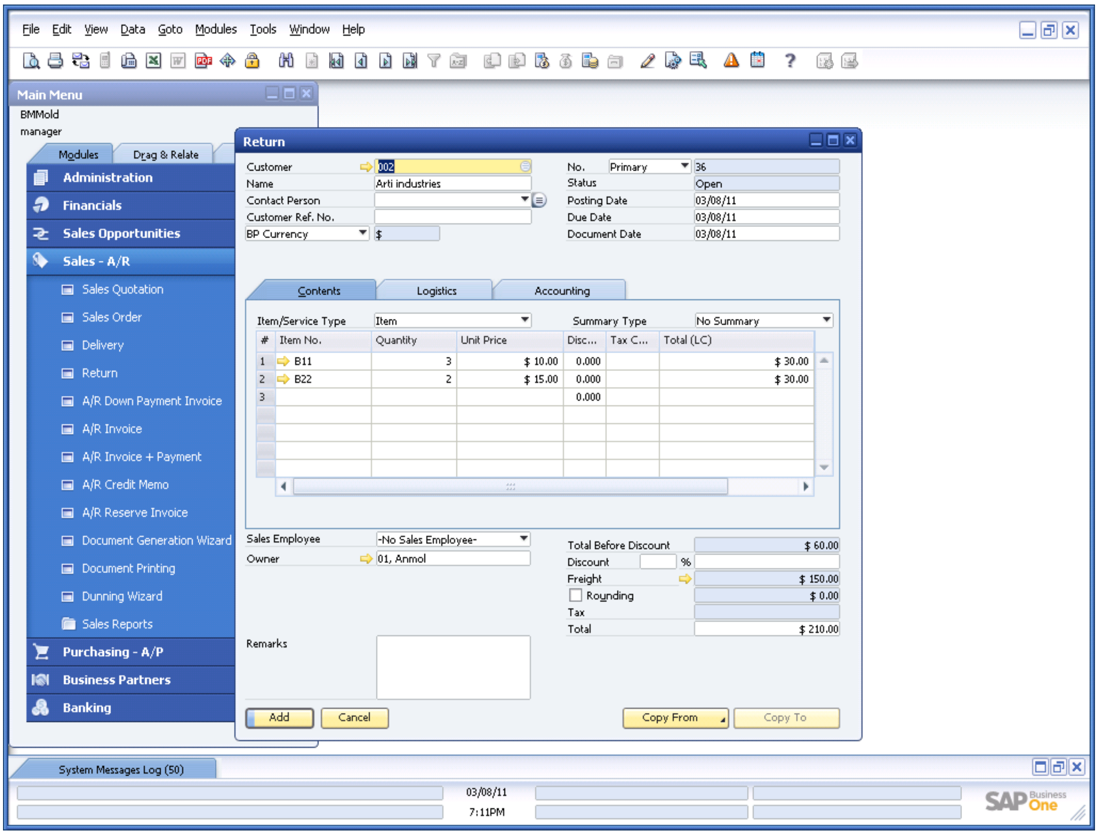
#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
1			1	
2			2	
3			28	
4			58	
5			84	

Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-189-0000	2
		2

Display Delivered Batches: Related to Current BP

On again clicking the Add button on the Return screen the “Bin selection” window is displayed for the Non tracked item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
03/08/11
7:11PM

Return

Customer 002
Name Arti industries
Contact Person
Customer Ref. No.
BP Currency $
No. Primary 36
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11
Due Date 03/08/11
Document Date 03/08/11

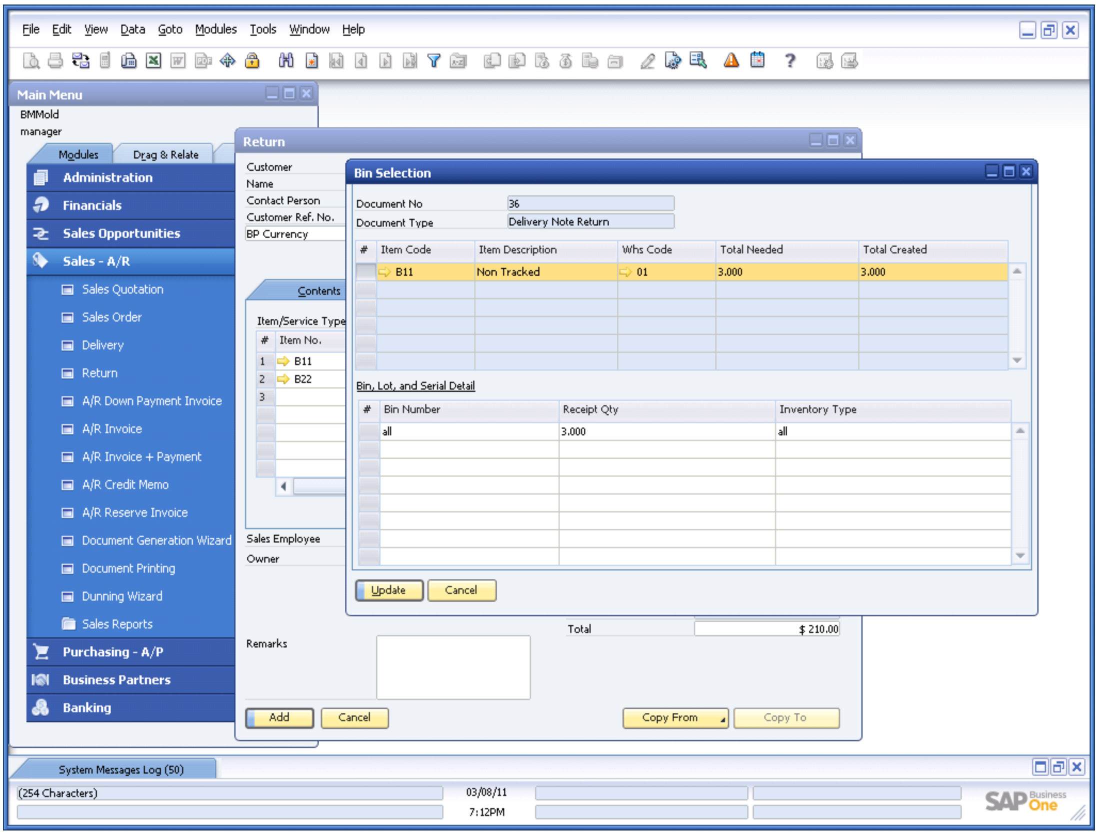
Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	3	$ 10.00	0.000		$ 30.00
2	B22	2	$ 15.00	0.000		$ 30.00
3				0.000		

Sales Employee -No Sales Employee-
Owner 01, Anmol
Remarks

Total Before Discount $ 60.00
Discount %
Freight $ 150.00
☐ Rounding $ 0.00
Tax
Total $ 210.00

Enter the bin value in which return transaction is to be processed.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Return
Customer
Name
Contact Person
Customer Ref. No.
BP Currency
Contents
Item/Service Type
Sales Employee
Owner
Remarks
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
Bin Selection
Bin, Lot, and Serial Detail
Update
Cancel
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Document No 36

Document Type Delivery Note Return

#	Item Code	Item Description	Whs Code	Total Needed	Total Created
	B11	Non Tracked	01	3.000	3.000

#	Item No.
1	B11
2	B22
3	

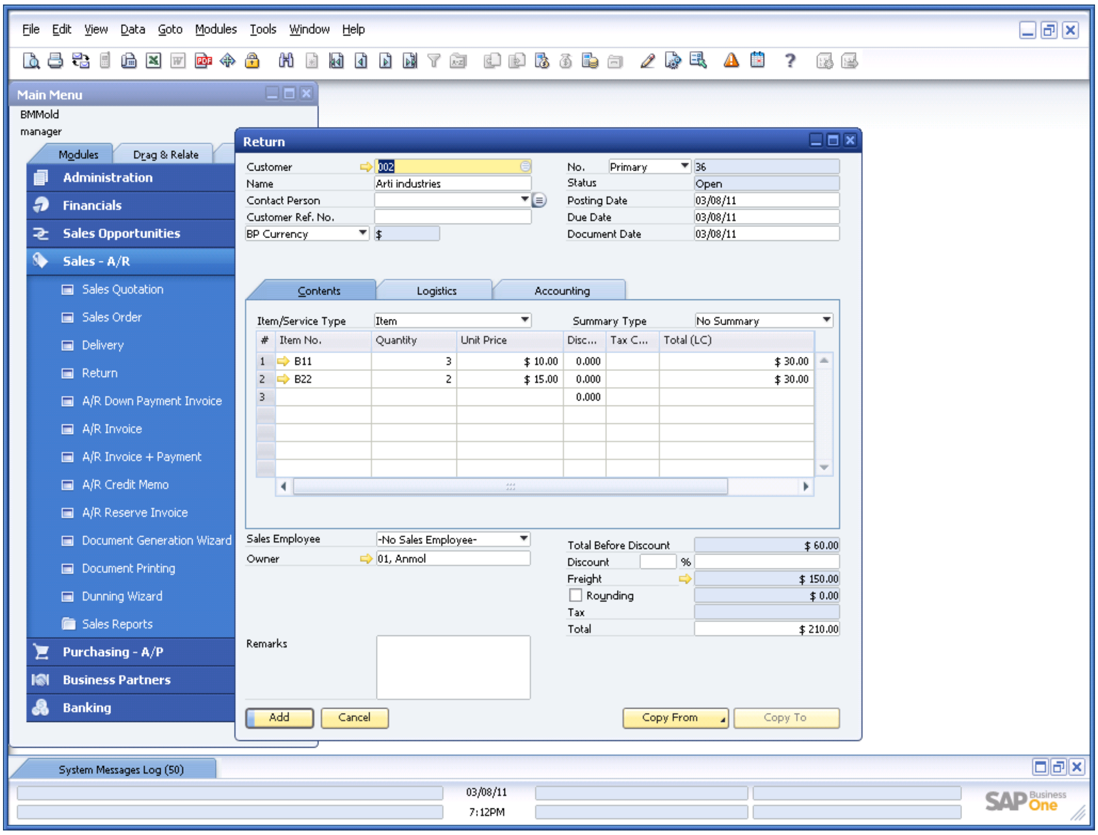
Bin, Lot, and Serial Detail

#	Bin Number	Receipt Qty	Inventory Type
	all	3.000	all

Total $ 210.00

(254 Characters) 03/08/11 7:12PM

Click on the Update button to proceed with the return transaction.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Return
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Customer: 002
Name: Arti industries
Contact Person:
Customer Ref. No.:
BP Currency: $
No.: Primary 36
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11
Document Date: 03/08/11

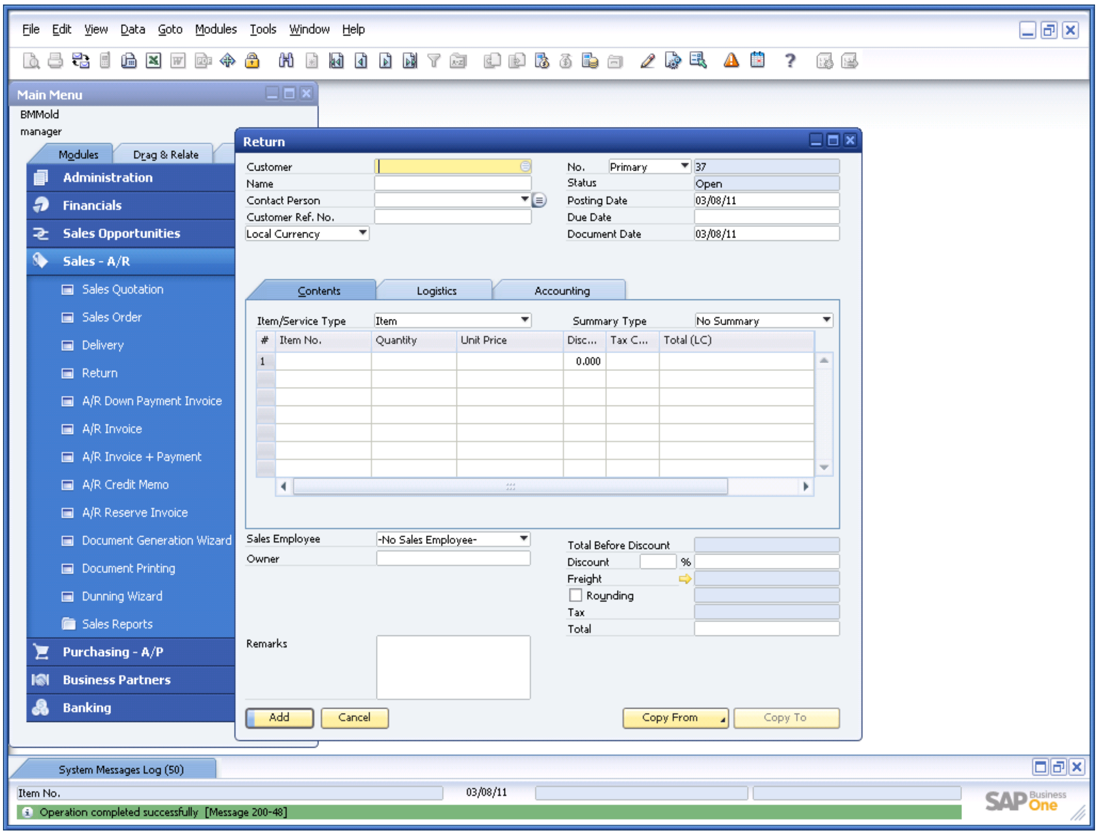
Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	3	$ 10.00	0.000		$ 30.00
2	B22	2	$ 15.00	0.000		$ 30.00
3				0.000		

Sales Employee: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol
Remarks:
Total Before Discount: $ 60.00
Discount: %
Freight: $ 150.00
☐ Rounding: $ 0.00
Tax:
Total: $ 210.00

03/08/11
7:12PM

This completes the bin/ batch selection for the Non tracked and Lot tracked items on the Return screen.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Return
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Customer:
Name:
Contact Person:
Customer Ref. No.:
Local Currency
No.: Primary 37
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date:
Document Date: 03/08/11

Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1				0.000		

Sales Employee: -No Sales Employee-
Owner:
Remarks:
Total Before Discount:
Discount: %
Freight:
☐ Rounding
Tax:
Total:

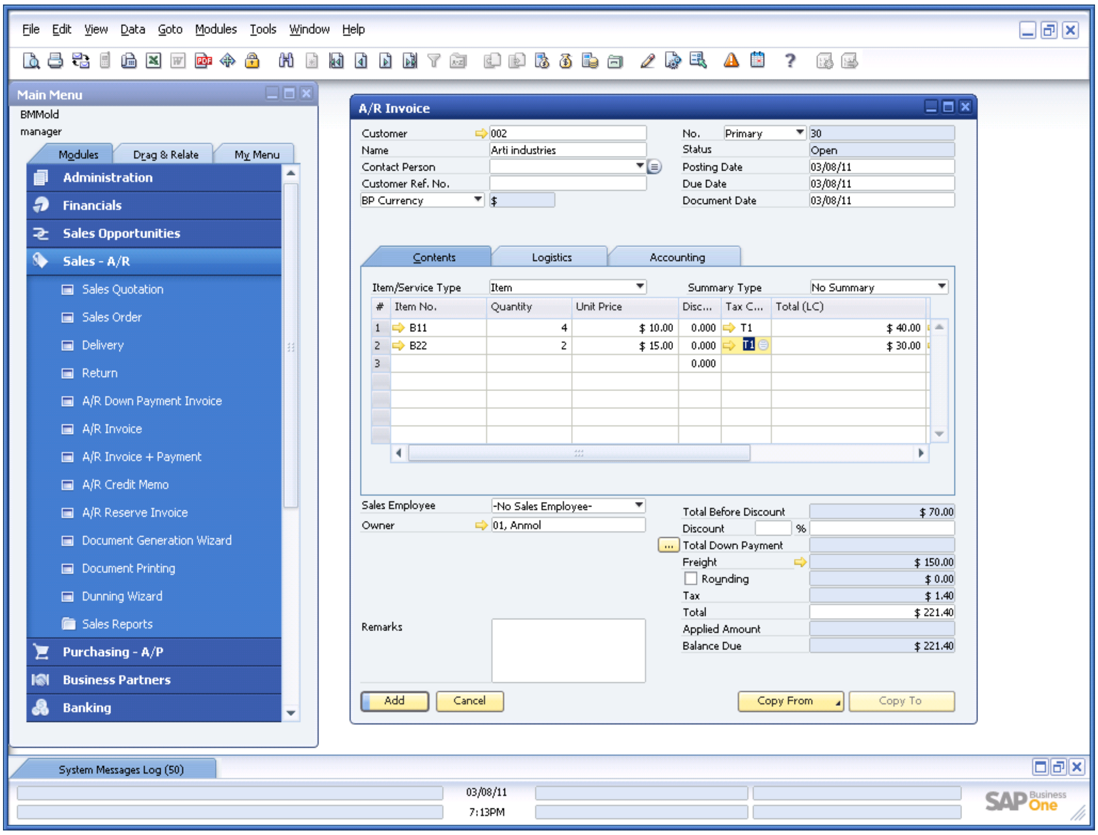
Item No.
03/08/11
Operation completed successfully [Message 200-48]

On again clicking the Add button completes the Return transaction.

17.4.3 A/R Invoice

Using the A/R Invoice window you can create a invoice for sales orders.

Create an A/R Invoice in SAP Business One.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

A/R Invoice

Customer: 002
Name: Arti industries
Contact Person:
Customer Ref. No.:
BP Currency: $
No.: Primary 30
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11
Document Date: 03/08/11

Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

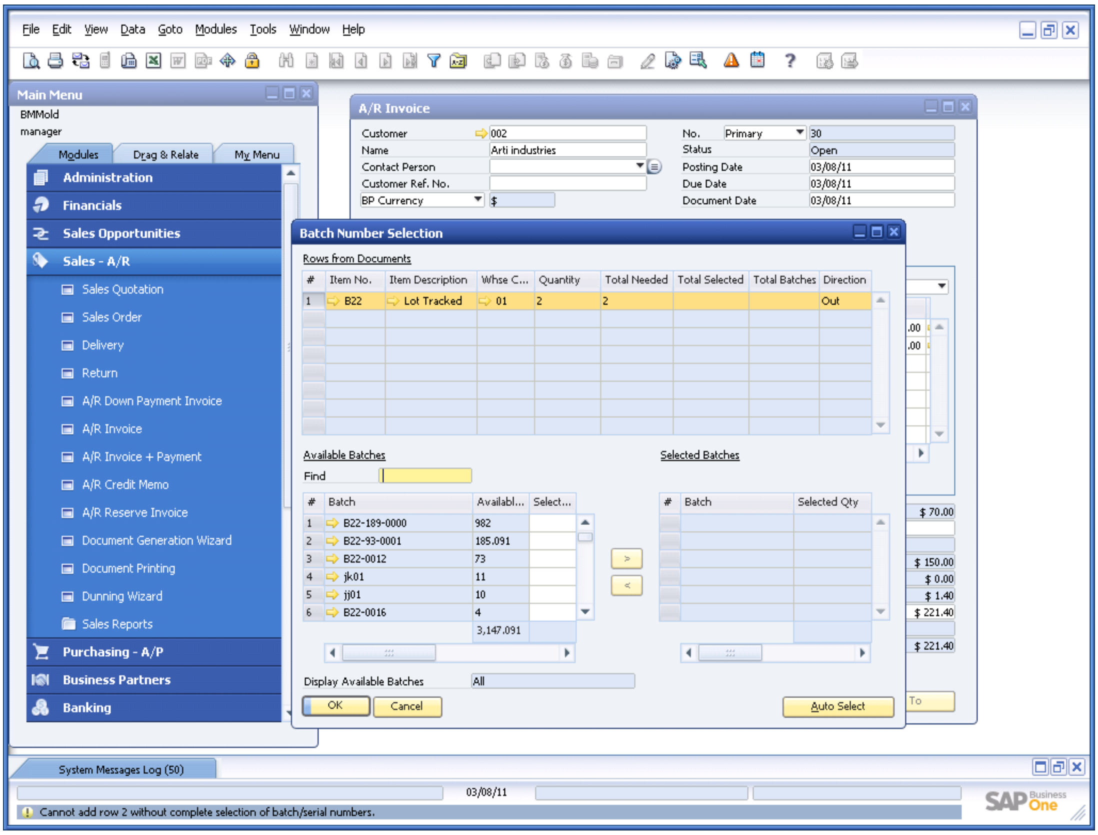
#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	4	$ 10.00	0.000	T1	$ 40.00
2	B22	2	$ 15.00	0.000	T1	$ 30.00
3				0.000		

Sales Employee: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol
Remarks:

Total Before Discount	$ 70.00
Discount %	
Total Down Payment	
Freight	$ 150.00
☐ Rounding	$ 0.00
Tax	$ 1.40
Total	$ 221.40
Applied Amount	
Balance Due	$ 221.40

03/08/11
7:13PM

Batch Number selection form appears on pressing the Add button at time of adding a transaction for the Lot tracked Item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

A/R Invoice

Customer	002	No. Primary	30
Name	Arti industries	Status	Open
Contact Person		Posting Date	03/08/11
Customer Ref. No.		Due Date	03/08/11
BP Currency	$	Document Date	03/08/11

Batch Number Selection

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	2	2			Out

Available Batches

Find

#	Batch	Availabl...	Select...
1	B22-189-0000	982	
2	B22-93-0001	185.091	
3	B22-0012	73	
4	jk01	11	
5	jj01	10	
6	B22-0016	4	
		3,147.091	

Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty

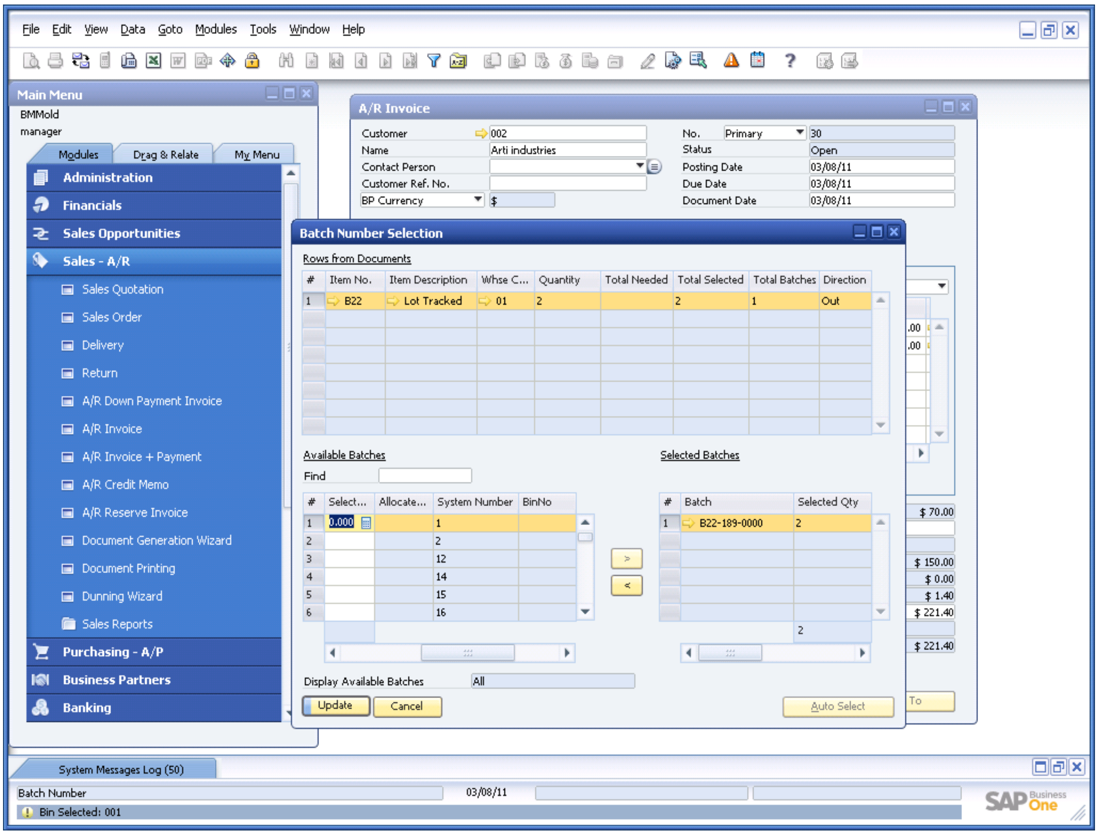
Display Available Batches: All

>
<
OK
Cancel
Auto Select
.00
.00
$ 70.00
$ 150.00
$ 0.00
$ 1.40
$ 221.40
$ 221.40
To
03/08/11

Cannot add row 2 without complete selection of batch/serial numbers.

On the Batch Number Selection window, select the batch from which the A/R Invoice is to be accomplished in the “Available Batches” grid. Select/ enter the quantity to be issued from the selected batch.

Click on the Forward arrow button to transfer the selected available batch in the ‘Selected Batches” grid.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
A/R Invoice
Batch Number Selection
Rows from Documents
Available Batches
Selected Batches
Update
Cancel
Auto Select
To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

A/R Invoice

Customer: 002
Name: Arti industries
Contact Person:
Customer Ref. No.:
BP Currency: $
No.: Primary 30
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11
Document Date: 03/08/11

Batch Number Selection

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	2		2	1	Out

Available Batches

Find:

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
1	0.000		1	
2			2	
3			12	
4			14	
5			15	
6			16	

Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-189-0000	2
		2

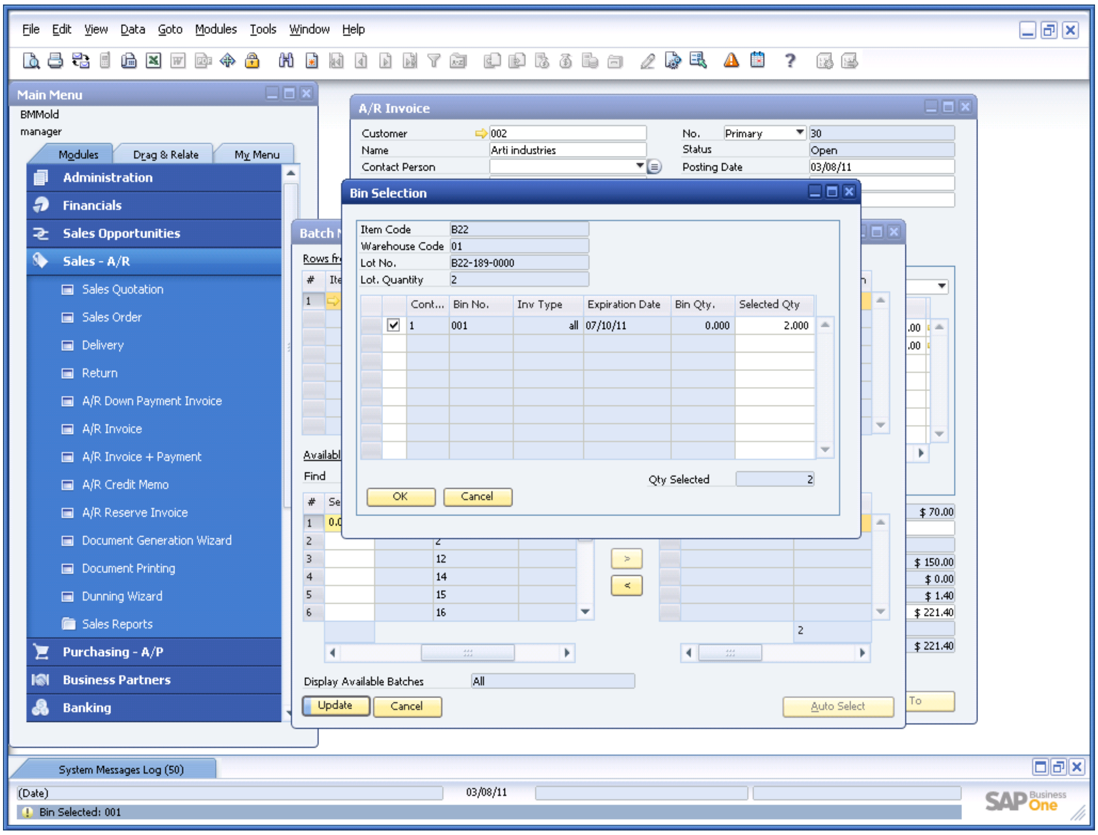
Display Available Batches: All

$ 70.00
$ 150.00
$ 0.00
$ 1.40
$ 221.40
$ 221.40

Batch Number 03/08/11
Bin Selected: 001

On Double clicking the Created Batch record the "Bin Selection" Window is displayed. Select the bin from which A/R Invoice is to be processed.

Click on the 'Ok' button to save the bin selection opted.



A/R Invoice

Customer: 002
Name: Arti industries
No.: Primary 30
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11

Bin Selection

Item Code: B22
Warehouse Code: 01
Lot No.: B22-189-0000
Lot. Quantity: 2

Cont...	Bin No.	Inv Type	Expiration Date	Bin Qty.	Selected Qty
☑ 1	001	all	07/10/11	0.000	2.000

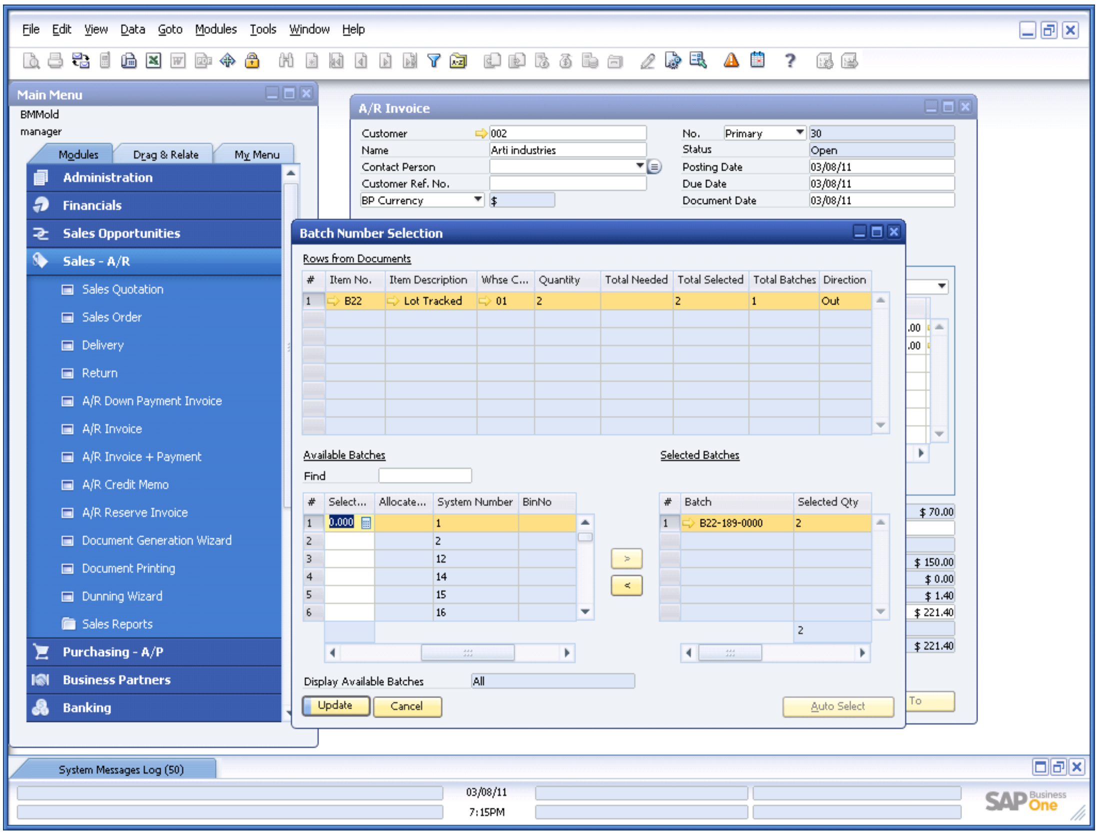
Qty Selected: 2

Display Available Batches: All

Bin Selected: 001

Main Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
OK
Cancel
Update
Auto Select
System Messages Log (50)

Further click on the update button on the Batch Number selection window to save the A/R Invoice transaction.



A/R Invoice

Customer: 002
Name: Arti industries
Contact Person:
Customer Ref. No.:
BP Currency: $
No.: Primary 30
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11
Document Date: 03/08/11

Batch Number Selection

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	2		2	1	Out

Available Batches

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
1	0.000		1	
2			2	
3			12	
4			14	
5			15	
6			16	

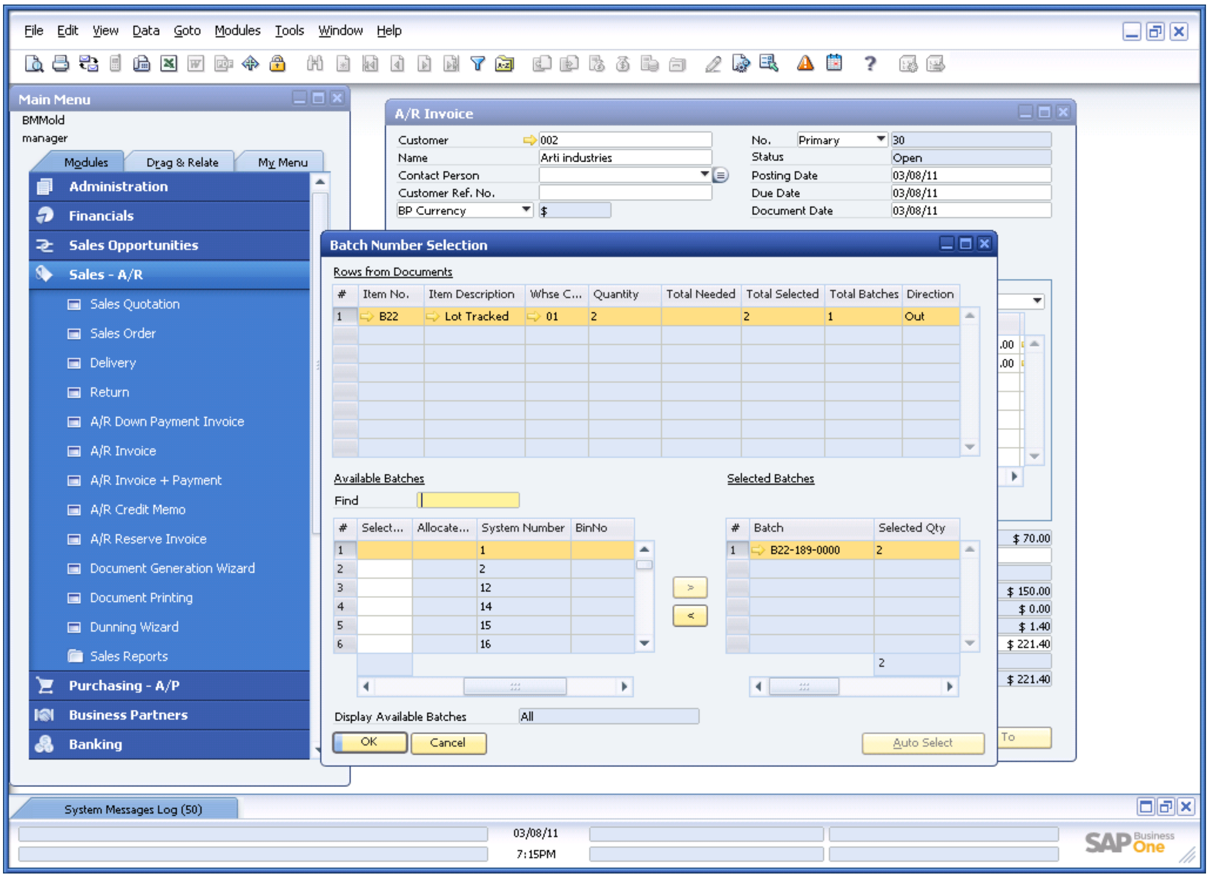
Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-189-0000	2

Display Available Batches: All

Main Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Update
Cancel
Auto Select
System Messages Log (50)
03/08/11
7:15PM

The caption of the Update button changes to Ok click on that to proceed with the A/R Invoice transaction.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
A/R Invoice
Batch Number Selection
>
<
OK
Cancel
Auto Select
To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Customer: 002
Name: Arti industries
Contact Person:
Customer Ref. No.:
BP Currency: $
No.: Primary 30
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11
Document Date: 03/08/11

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	2		2	1	Out

Available Batches

Find

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
1			1	
2			2	
3			12	
4			14	
5			15	
6			16	

Selected Batches

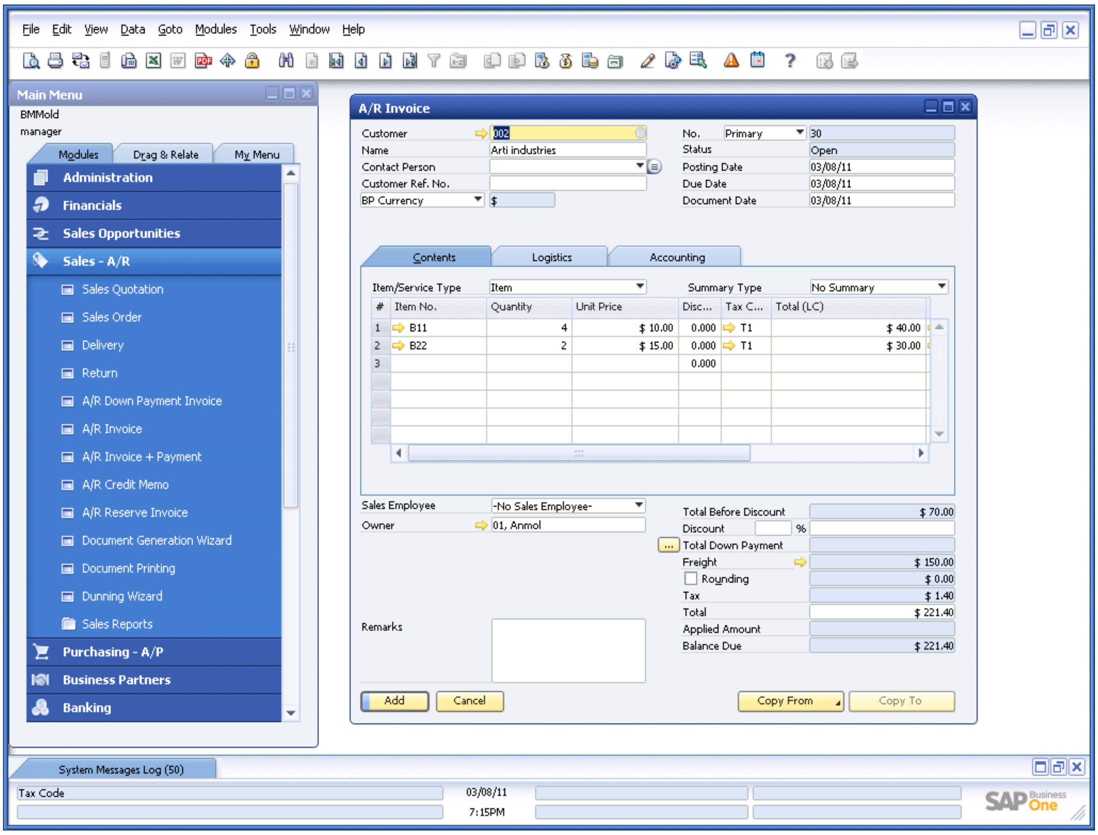
#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-189-0000	2
		2

Display Available Batches: All

.00
.00
$ 70.00
$ 150.00
$ 0.00
$ 1.40
$ 221.40
$ 221.40

03/08/11
7:15PM

On again clicking the Add button on the A/R Invoice screen the "Bin selection" window is displayed for the Non tracked item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
A/R Invoice
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

A/R Invoice

Customer 002
Name Arti industries
Contact Person
Customer Ref. No.
BP Currency $
No. Primary 30
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11
Due Date 03/08/11
Document Date 03/08/11

Item/Service Type Item
Summary Type No Summary

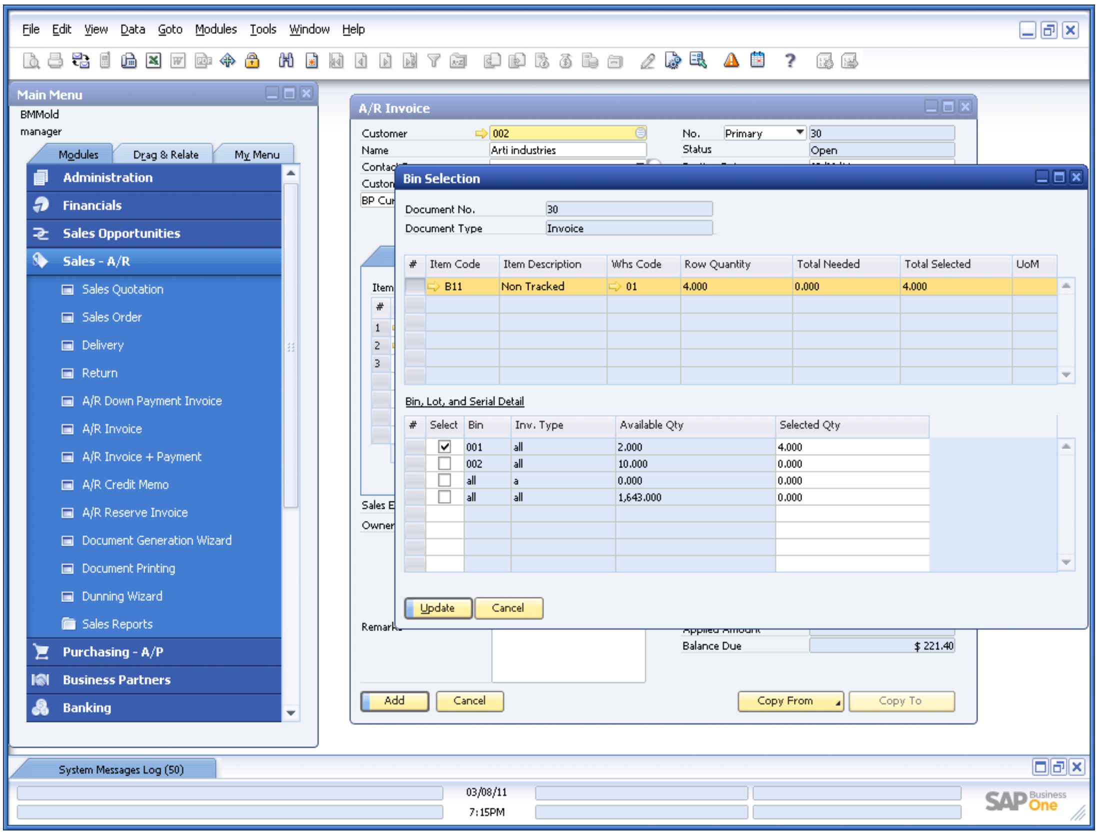
#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	4	$ 10.00	0.000	T1	$ 40.00
2	B22	2	$ 15.00	0.000	T1	$ 30.00
3				0.000		

Sales Employee -No Sales Employee-
Owner 01, Anmol
Remarks

Total Before Discount $ 70.00
Discount %
Total Down Payment
Freight $ 150.00
☐ Rounding $ 0.00
Tax $ 1.40
Total $ 221.40
Applied Amount
Balance Due $ 221.40

Tax Code 03/08/11 7:15PM

Select the bin record from which A/R Invoice transaction is to be processed.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
A/R Invoice
Bin Selection
Update
Cancel
Add
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Bin Selection

Document No. 30
Document Type Invoice

#	Item Code	Item Description	Whs Code	Row Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	UoM
	B11	Non Tracked	01	4.000	0.000	4.000	

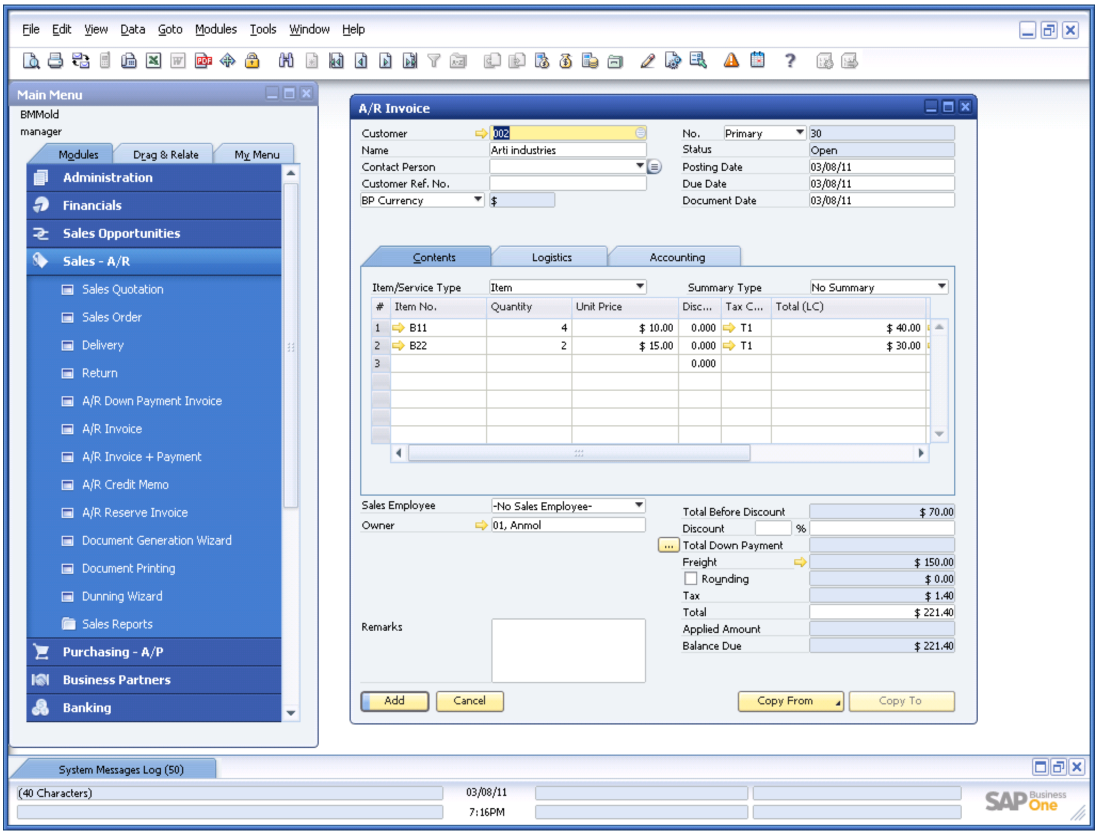
Bin, Lot, and Serial Detail

#	Select	Bin	Inv. Type	Available Qty	Selected Qty
	☑	001	all	2.000	4.000
	☐	002	all	10.000	0.000
	☐	all	a	0.000	0.000
	☐	all	all	1,643.000	0.000

Balance Due $ 221.40

03/08/11 7:15PM

Click on the Update button to proceed with the A/R Invoice transaction.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
A/R Invoice
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Customer: 002
Name: Arti industries
Contact Person:
Customer Ref. No.:
BP Currency: $
No.: Primary 30
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11
Document Date: 03/08/11

Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

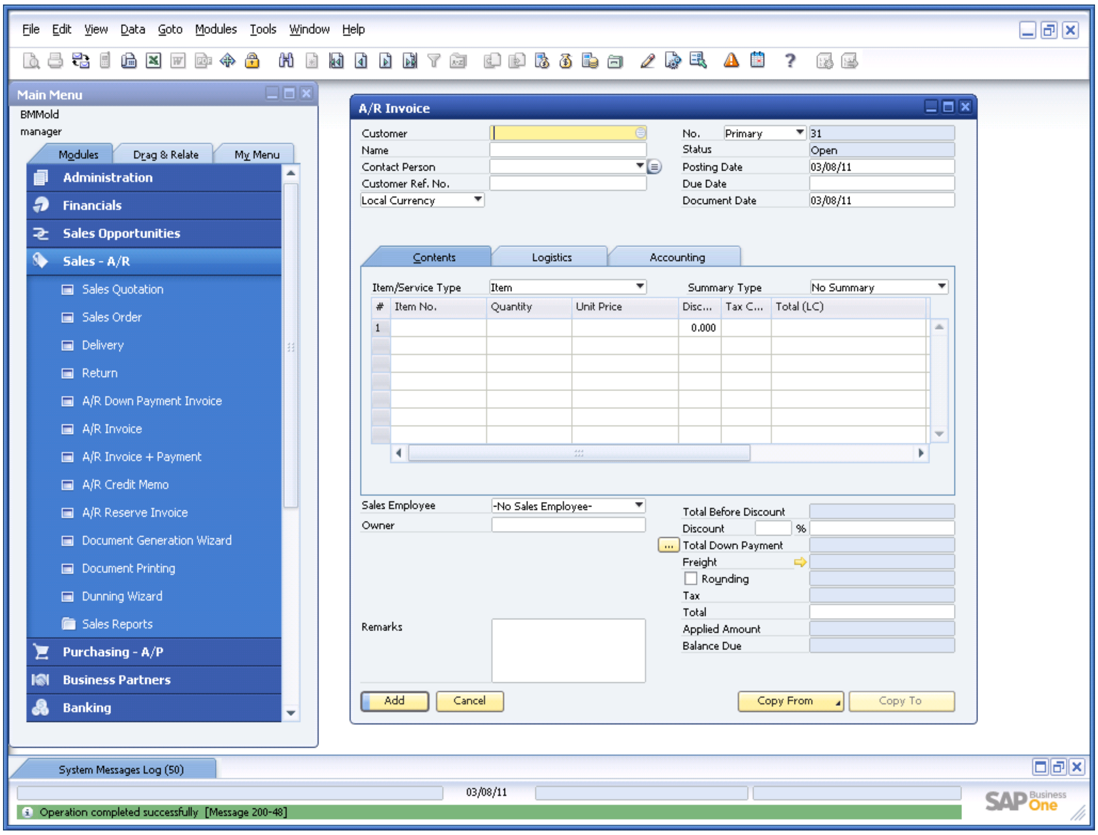
#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	4	$ 10.00	0.000	T1	$ 40.00
2	B22	2	$ 15.00	0.000	T1	$ 30.00
3				0.000		

Sales Employee: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol
Remarks:

Total Before Discount	$ 70.00
Discount %	
Total Down Payment	
Freight	$ 150.00
☐ Rounding	$ 0.00
Tax	$ 1.40
Total	$ 221.40
Applied Amount	
Balance Due	$ 221.40

(40 Characters) 03/08/11 7:16PM

This completes the bin/ batch selection for the Non tracked and Lot tracked items on the A/R Invoice screen.


File
Edit
View
Data
Goto
Modules
Tools
Window
Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
A/R Invoice
Customer
Name
Contact Person
Customer Ref. No.
Local Currency
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
# Item No. Quantity Unit Price Disc... Tax C... Total (LC)
Owner
Total Before Discount
Discount
%
Total Down Payment
Freight
Rounding
Tax
Total
Applied Amount
Balance Due
Remarks
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
SAP Business One

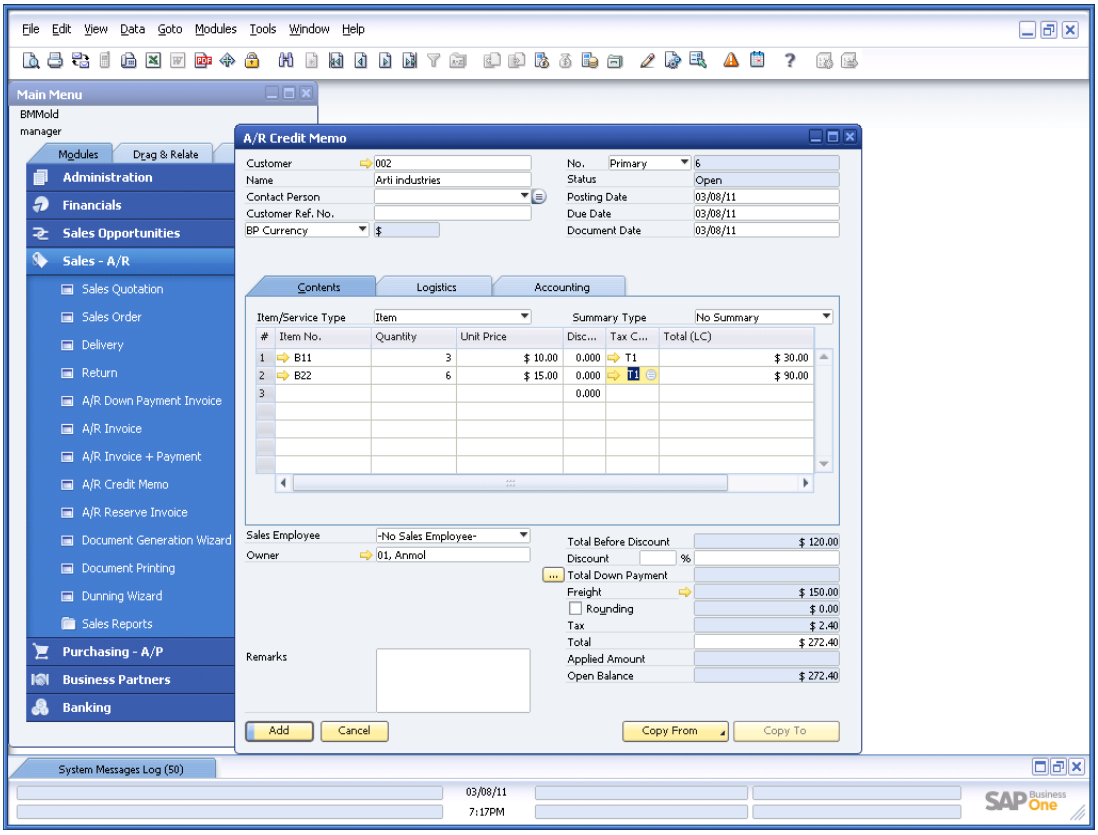
No. Primary 31
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11
Due Date
Document Date 03/08/11
Item/Service Type Item
Summary Type No Summary
1 0.000
Sales Employee -No Sales Employee-
System Messages Log (50)
03/08/11
Operation completed successfully [Message 200-48]

On again clicking the Add button completes the A/R Invoice transaction.

17.4.4 A/R Credit Memo

Using the A/R Credit Memo you can create a credit memo for sold items.

Create an A/R Credit Memo in SAP Business One.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
A/R Credit Memo
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)

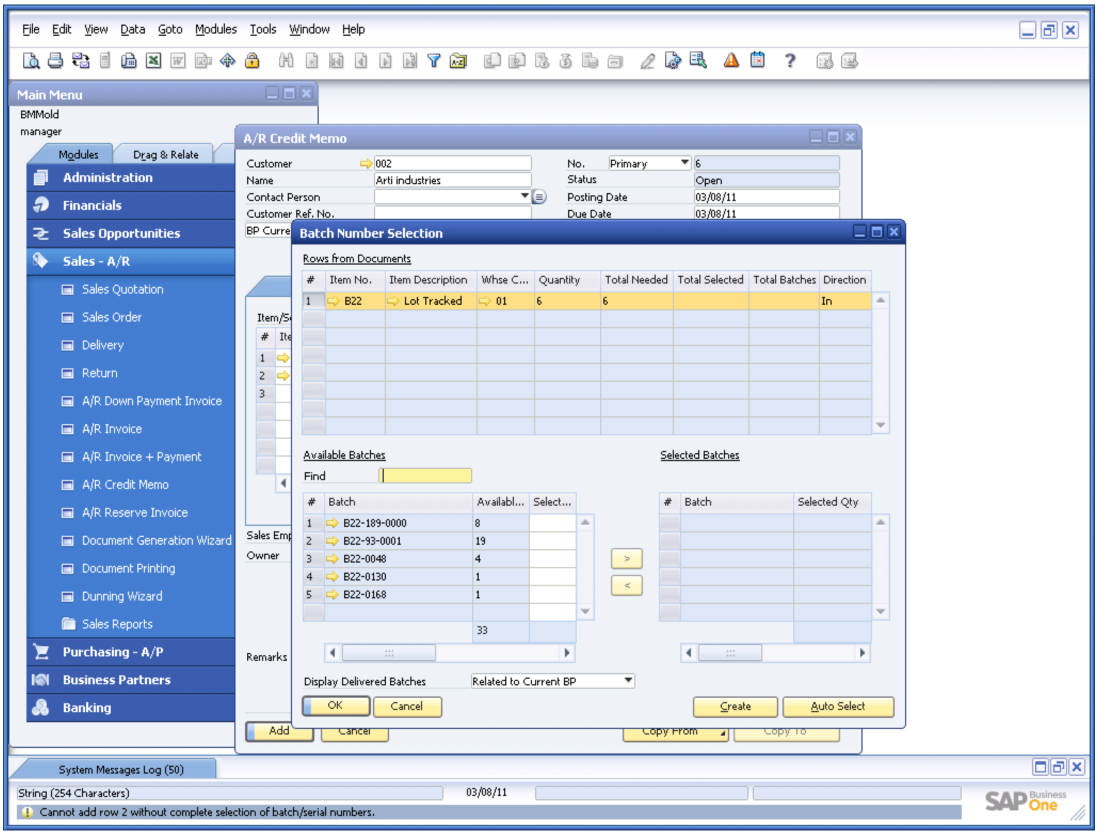
Customer 002
Name Arti industries
Contact Person
Customer Ref. No.
BP Currency $
No. Primary 6
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11
Due Date 03/08/11
Document Date 03/08/11
Item/Service Type Item
Summary Type No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	3	$ 10.00	0.000	T1	$ 30.00
2	B22	6	$ 15.00	0.000	T1	$ 90.00
3				0.000		

Sales Employee -No Sales Employee-
Owner 01, Anmol
Remarks
Total Before Discount $ 120.00
Discount %
Total Down Payment
Freight $ 150.00
☐ Rounding $ 0.00
Tax $ 2.40
Total $ 272.40
Applied Amount
Open Balance $ 272.40

03/08/11
7:17PM

Batch Number selection form appears on pressing the Add button at time of adding a transaction for the Lot tracked Item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
A/R Credit Memo
Batch Number Selection
Rows from Documents
Available Batches
Selected Batches
Find
>
<
OK
Cancel
Create
Auto Select
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)

Customer 002
Name Arti industries
No. Primary 6
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11
Due Date 03/08/11

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	6	6			In

#	Batch	Availabl...	Select...
1	B22-189-0000	8	
2	B22-93-0001	19	
3	B22-0048	4	
4	B22-0130	1	
5	B22-0168	1	
		33	

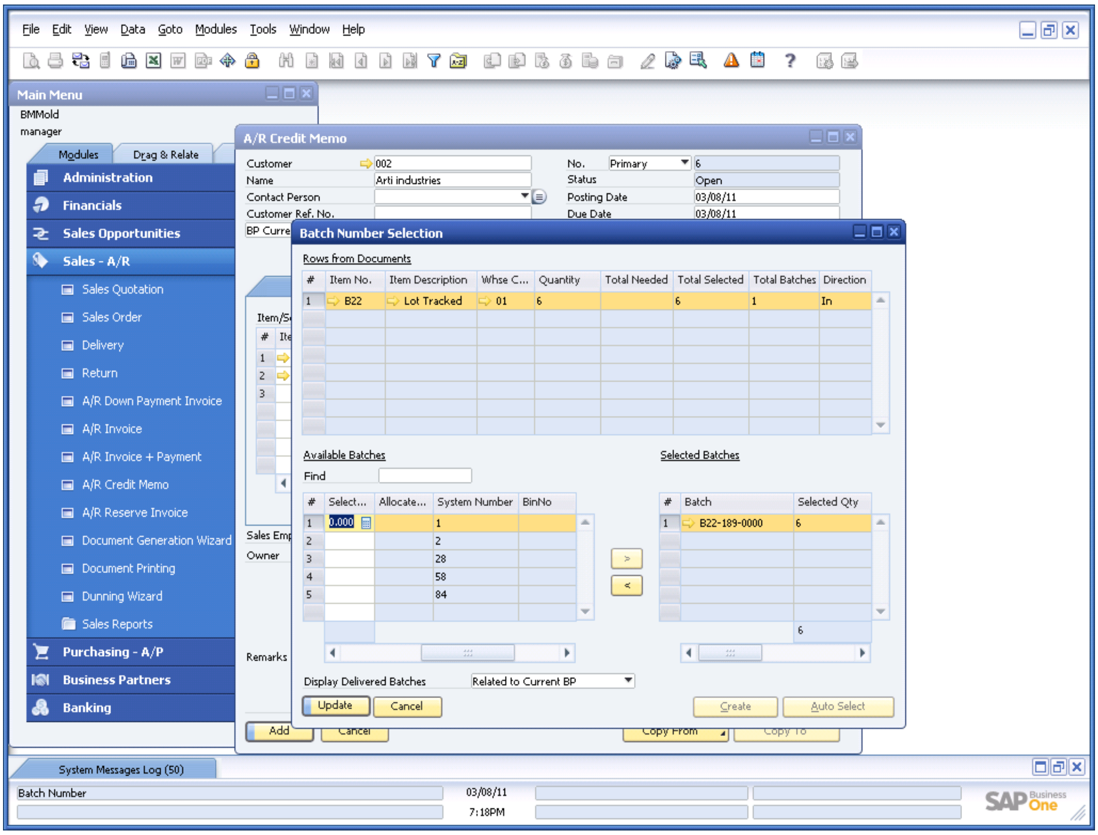
#	Batch	Selected Qty

Display Delivered Batches Related to Current BP

String (254 Characters) 03/08/11
Cannot add row 2 without complete selection of batch/serial numbers.

On the Batch Number Selection window, select the batch from which the A/R Credit Memo is to be accomplished in the "Available Batches" grid. Select/ enter the quantity to be issued from the selected batch.

Click on the Forward arrow button to transfer the selected available batch in the 'Selected Batches" grid.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
A/R Credit Memo
Batch Number Selection
Update
Cancel
Create
Auto Select
Add
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
Batch Number
03/08/11
7:18PM

A/R Credit Memo

Customer	002	No.	Primary 6
Name	Arti industries	Status	Open
Contact Person		Posting Date	03/08/11
Customer Ref. No.		Due Date	03/08/11

Batch Number Selection

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	6		6	1	In

Available Batches

Find

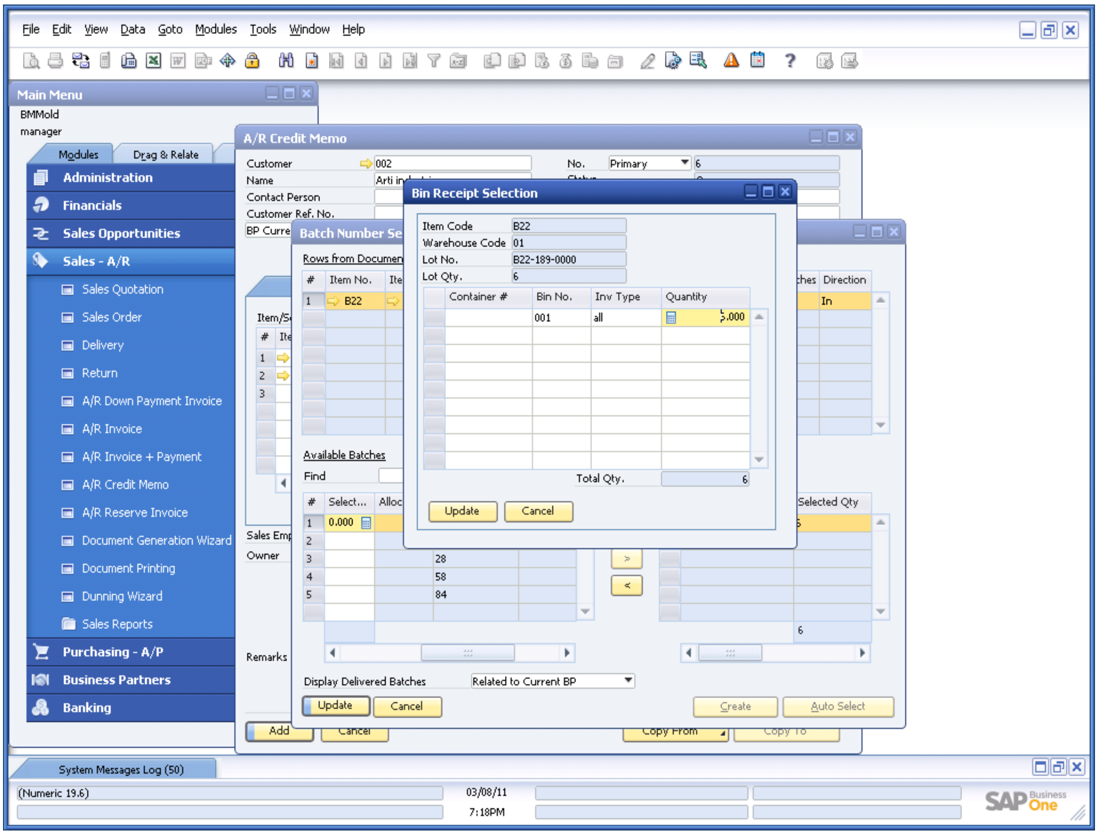
#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
1	0.000		1	
2			2	
3			28	
4			58	
5			84	

Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-189-0000	6
		6

Display Delivered Batches: Related to Current BP

On Double clicking the Created Batch record the "Bin Receipt Selection" Window is displayed.



File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
A/R Credit Memo
Batch Number Selection
Rows from Document
Available Batches
Display Delivered Batches
Related to Current BP
Update
Cancel
Create
Auto Select
Add
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
(Numeric 19.6)
03/08/11
7:18PM

Bin Receipt Selection

Item Code B22
Warehouse Code 01
Lot No. B22-189-0000
Lot Qty. 6

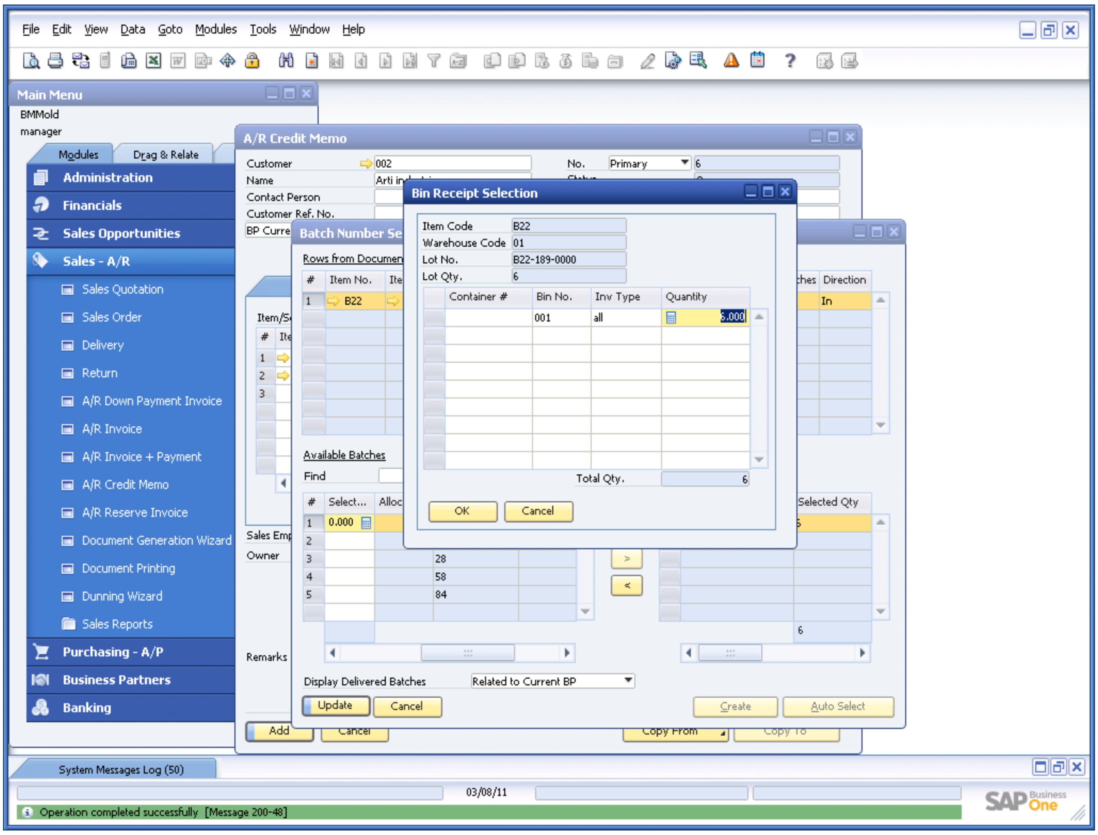
Container #	Bin No.	Inv Type	Quantity
	001	all	6.000

Total Qty. 6

Update
Cancel

In case default receipt bin is associated with the item on the Item Master Details screen, then it gets defaulted in the Bin No. column. User can modify the default value if required. The quantity column defaults the value entered on the previous screen, which is editable.

Finally click on the ‘Ok’ button to save the bin selection opted.



Bin Receipt Selection

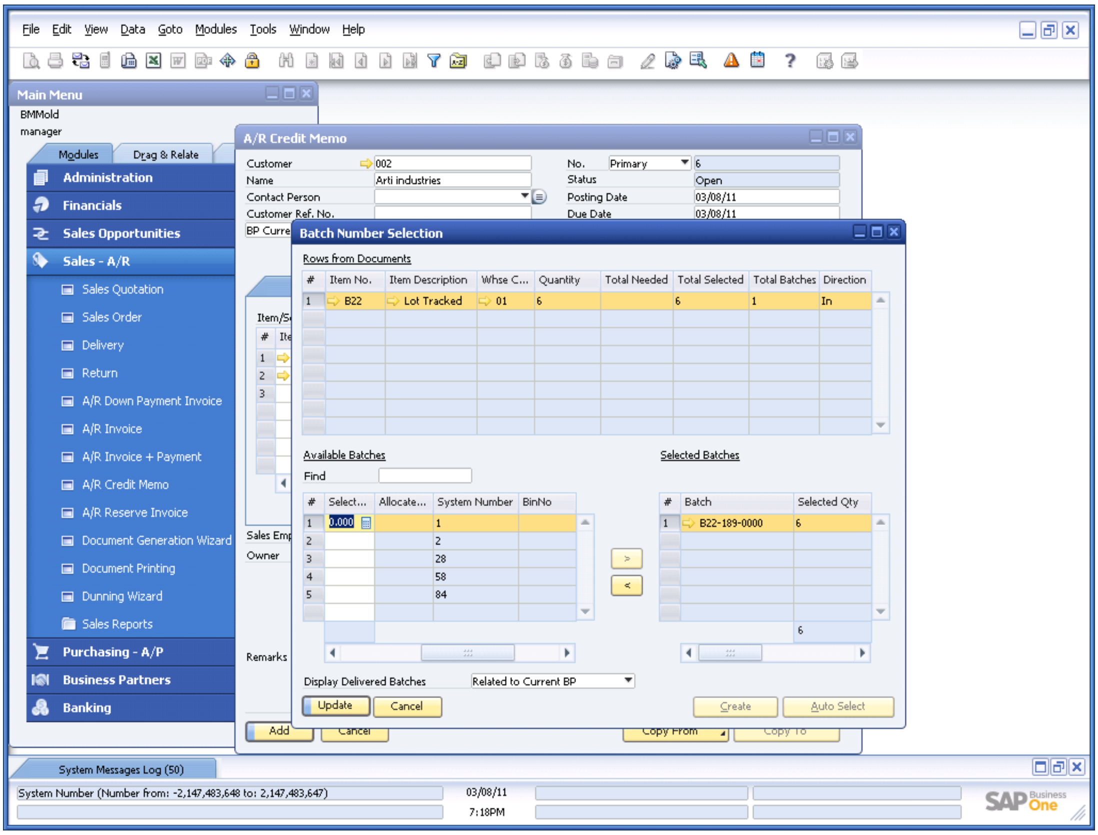
Item Code B22
Warehouse Code 01
Lot No. B22-189-0000
Lot Qty. 6

Container #	Bin No.	Inv Type	Quantity
	001	all	6.000

Total Qty. 6

Operation completed successfully [Message 200-48]

Click on the Update button the caption of the button changes to OK.



A/R Credit Memo

Customer 002
Name Arti industries
No. Primary 6
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11
Due Date 03/08/11

Batch Number Selection

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	6		6	1	In

Available Batches

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
1	0.000		1	
2			2	
3			28	
4			58	
5			84	

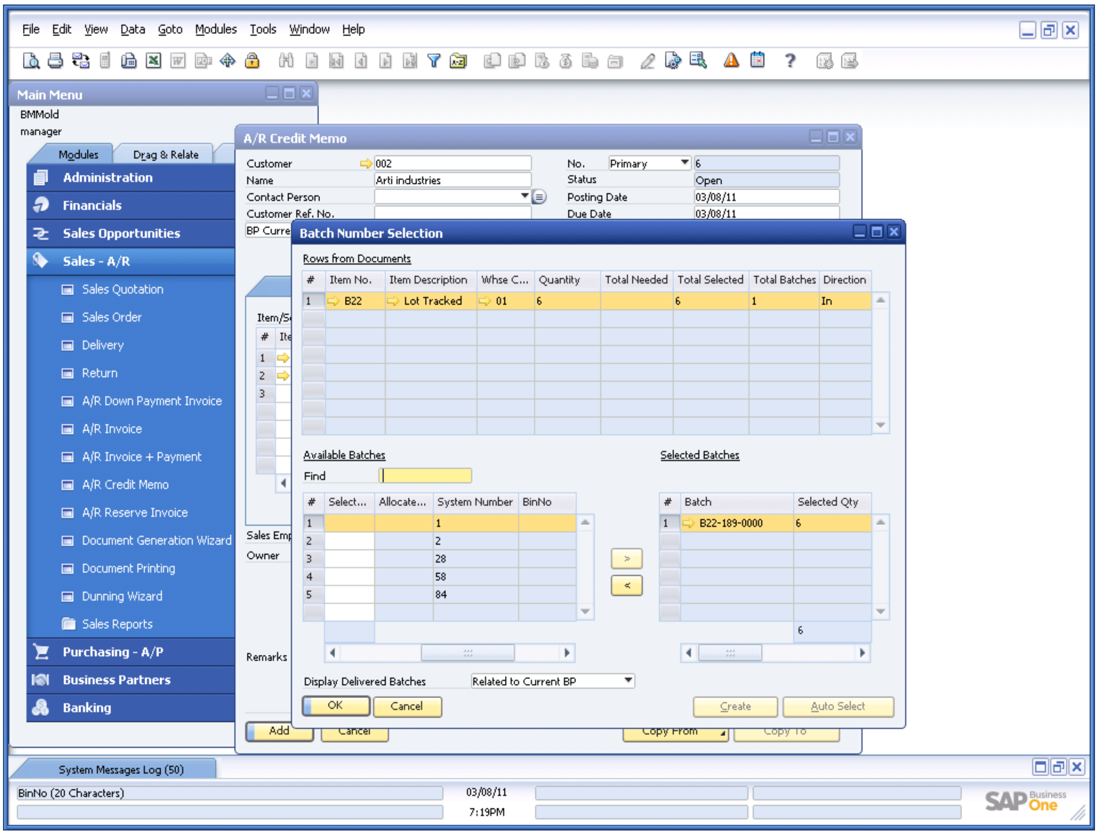
Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-189-0000	6
		6

Display Delivered Batches: Related to Current BP

System Number (Number from: -2,147,483,648 to: 2,147,483,647)

Click OK to proceed with the A/R Credit Memo transaction.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

A/R Credit Memo

Customer 002
Name Arti industries
Contact Person
Customer Ref. No.
No. Primary 6
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11
Due Date 03/08/11

Batch Number Selection

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	B22	Lot Tracked	01	6		6	1	In

Available Batches

Find

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
1			1	
2			2	
3			28	
4			58	
5			84	

Selected Batches

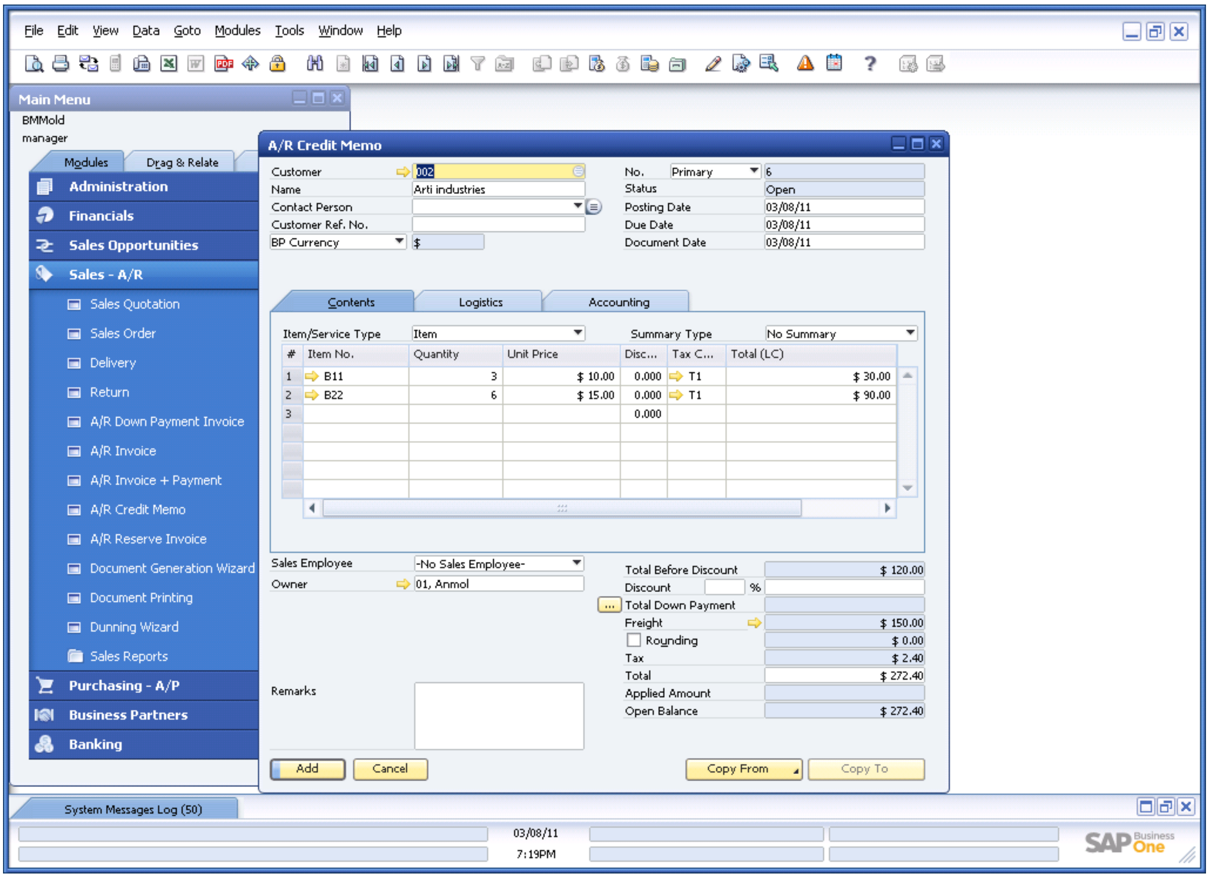
#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	B22-189-0000	6
		6

Display Delivered Batches Related to Current BP

OK
Cancel
Create
Auto Select

BinNo (20 Characters) 03/08/11 7:19PM

On again clicking the Add button on the A/R Credit Memo screen “Bin selection” window is displayed for the Non tracked Item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
03/08/11
7:19PM

A/R Credit Memo

Customer: 002
Name: Arti industries
Contact Person:
Customer Ref. No.:
BP Currency: $
No.: Primary 6
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Due Date: 03/08/11
Document Date: 03/08/11

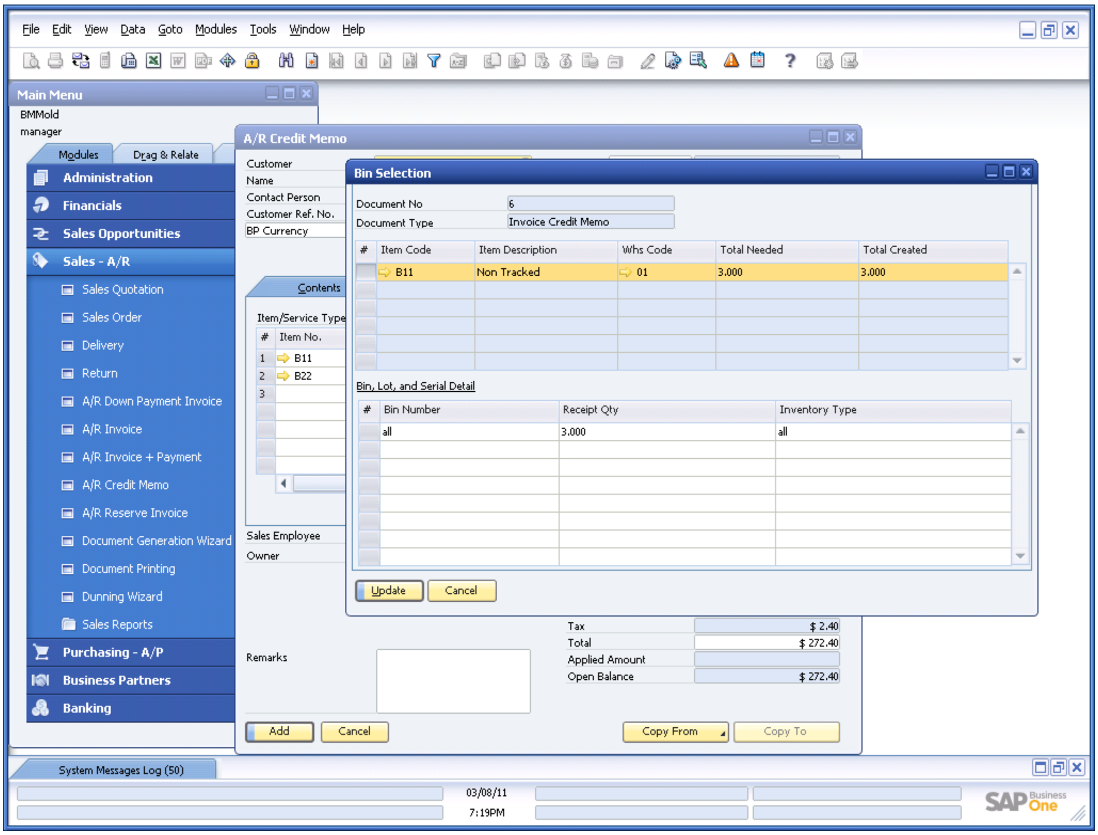
Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	3	$ 10.00	0.000	T1	$ 30.00
2	B22	6	$ 15.00	0.000	T1	$ 90.00
3				0.000		

Sales Employee: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol
Remarks:

Total Before Discount: $ 120.00
Discount: %
Total Down Payment:
Freight: $ 150.00
☐ Rounding: $ 0.00
Tax: $ 2.40
Total: $ 272.40
Applied Amount:
Open Balance: $ 272.40

Enter the receipt quantity details and click on the Update button


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
A/R Credit Memo
Customer
Name
Contact Person
Customer Ref. No.
BP Currency
Contents
Item/Service Type
# Item No.
1 B11
2 B22
3
Sales Employee
Owner
Remarks
Tax $ 2.40
Total $ 272.40
Applied Amount
Open Balance $ 272.40
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
Update
Cancel
System Messages Log (50)
03/08/11
7:19PM

Bin Selection

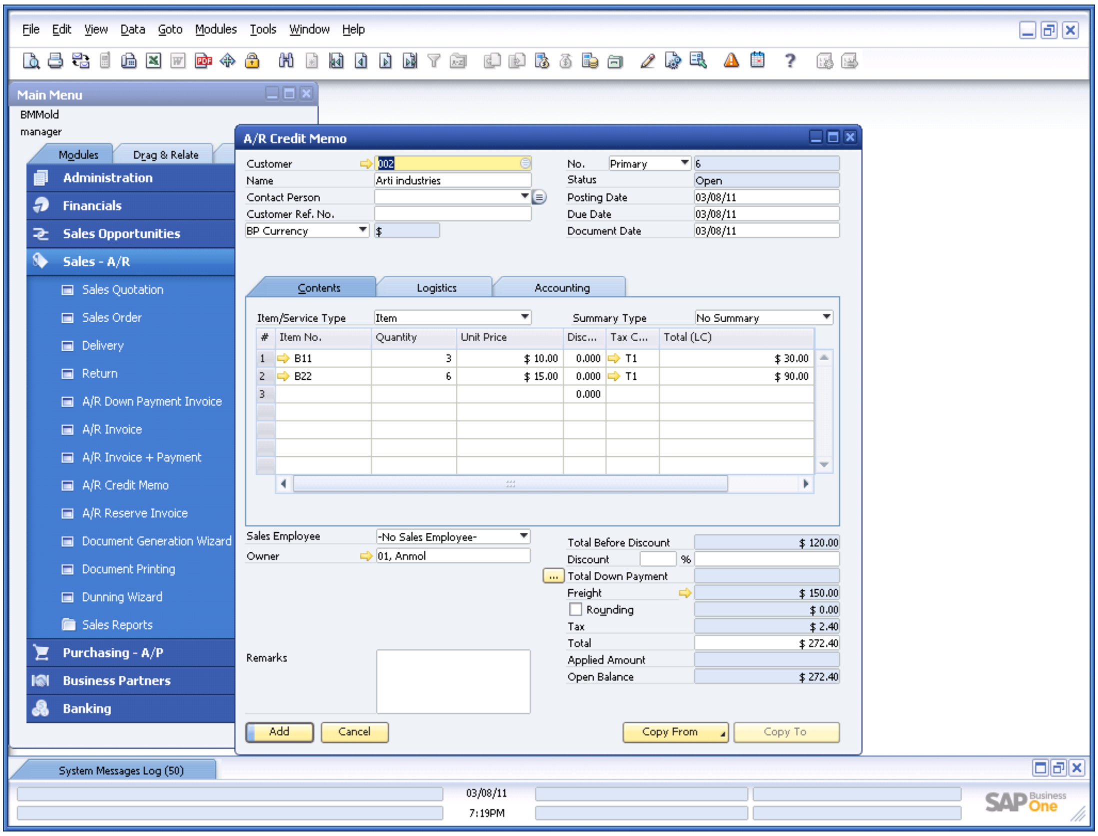
Document No: 6
Document Type: Invoice Credit Memo

#	Item Code	Item Description	Whs Code	Total Needed	Total Created
	B11	Non Tracked	01	3.000	3.000

Bin, Lot, and Serial Detail

#	Bin Number	Receipt Qty	Inventory Type
	all	3.000	all

This completes the bin/batch selection for the Non tracked and Lot tracked items on the A/R Credit Memo Screen.


File
Edit
View
Data
Goto
Modules
Tools
Window
Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
A/R Credit Memo
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
03/08/11
7:19PM
SAP Business One

Customer	002	No.	Primary 6
Name	Arti industries	Status	Open
Contact Person		Posting Date	03/08/11
Customer Ref. No.		Due Date	03/08/11
BP Currency	$	Document Date	03/08/11

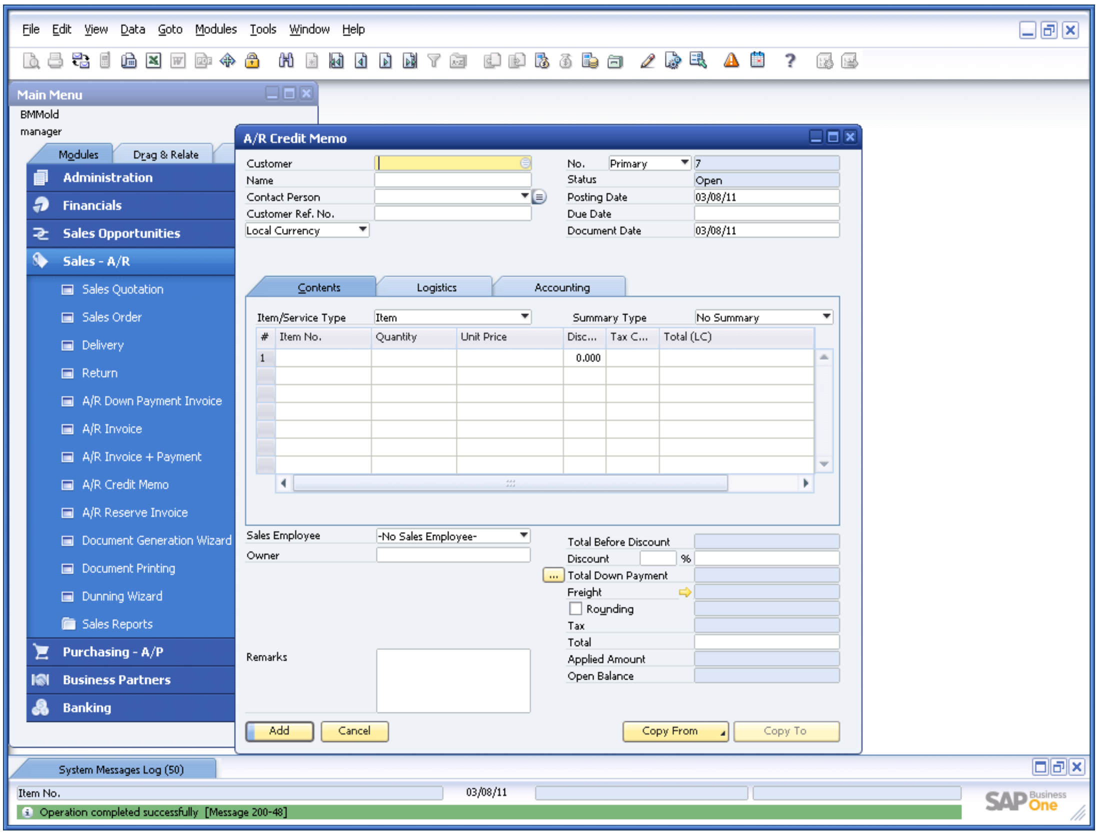
Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Disc...	Tax C...	Total (LC)
1	B11	3	$ 10.00	0.000	T1	$ 30.00
2	B22	6	$ 15.00	0.000	T1	$ 90.00
3				0.000		

Sales Employee: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol
Remarks:

Total Before Discount	$ 120.00
Discount	%
Total Down Payment	
Freight	$ 150.00
☐ Rounding	$ 0.00
Tax	$ 2.40
Total	$ 272.40
Applied Amount	
Open Balance	$ 272.40

On again clicking the Add button completes the A/R Credit Memo transaction.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Sales Quotation
Sales Order
Delivery
Return
A/R Down Payment Invoice
A/R Invoice
A/R Invoice + Payment
A/R Credit Memo
A/R Reserve Invoice
Document Generation Wizard
Document Printing
Dunning Wizard
Sales Reports
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
A/R Credit Memo
Customer
Name
Contact Person
Customer Ref. No.
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
# Item No. Quantity Unit Price Disc... Tax C... Total (LC)
Owner
Total Before Discount
Discount %
Total Down Payment
Freight
Rounding
Tax
Total
Applied Amount
Open Balance
Remarks
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Local Currency

No. Primary 7

Status Open

Posting Date 03/08/11

Due Date

Document Date 03/08/11

Item/Service Type Item

Summary Type No Summary

1 0.000

Sales Employee -No Sales Employee-

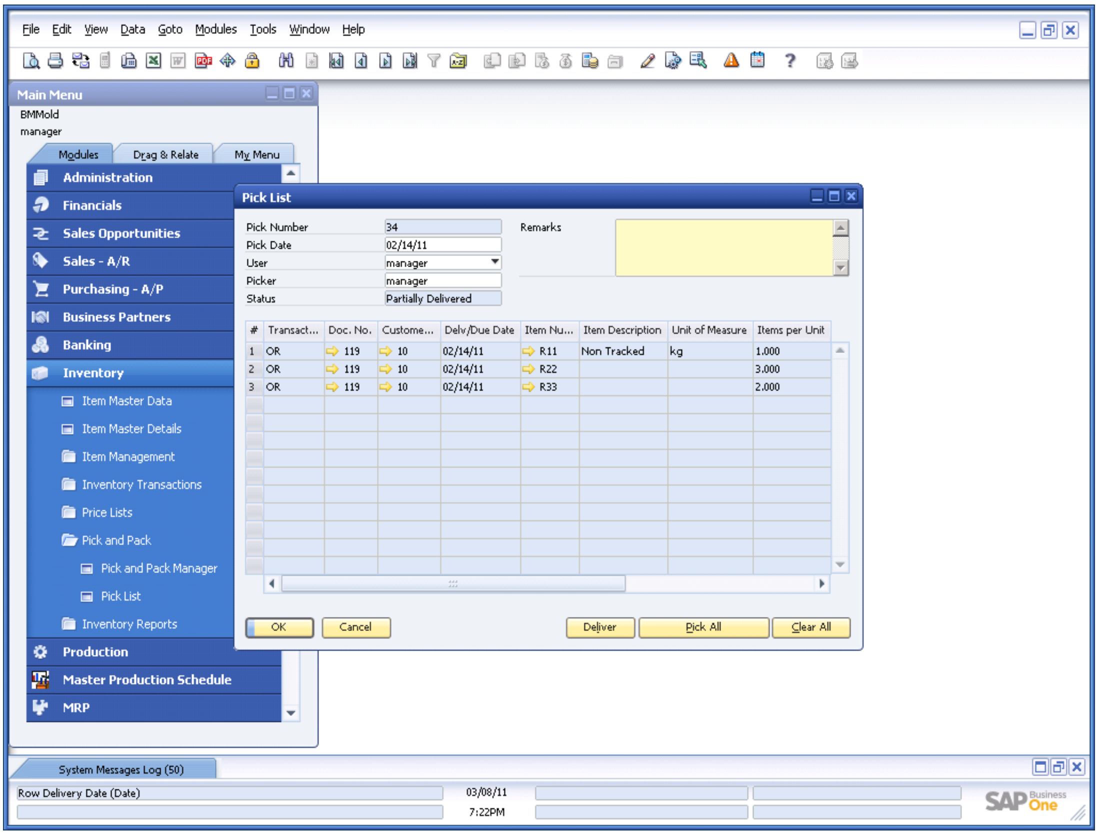
Item No. 03/08/11

Operation completed successfully [Message 200-48]

17.5 Pick and Pack

17.5.1 Pick List

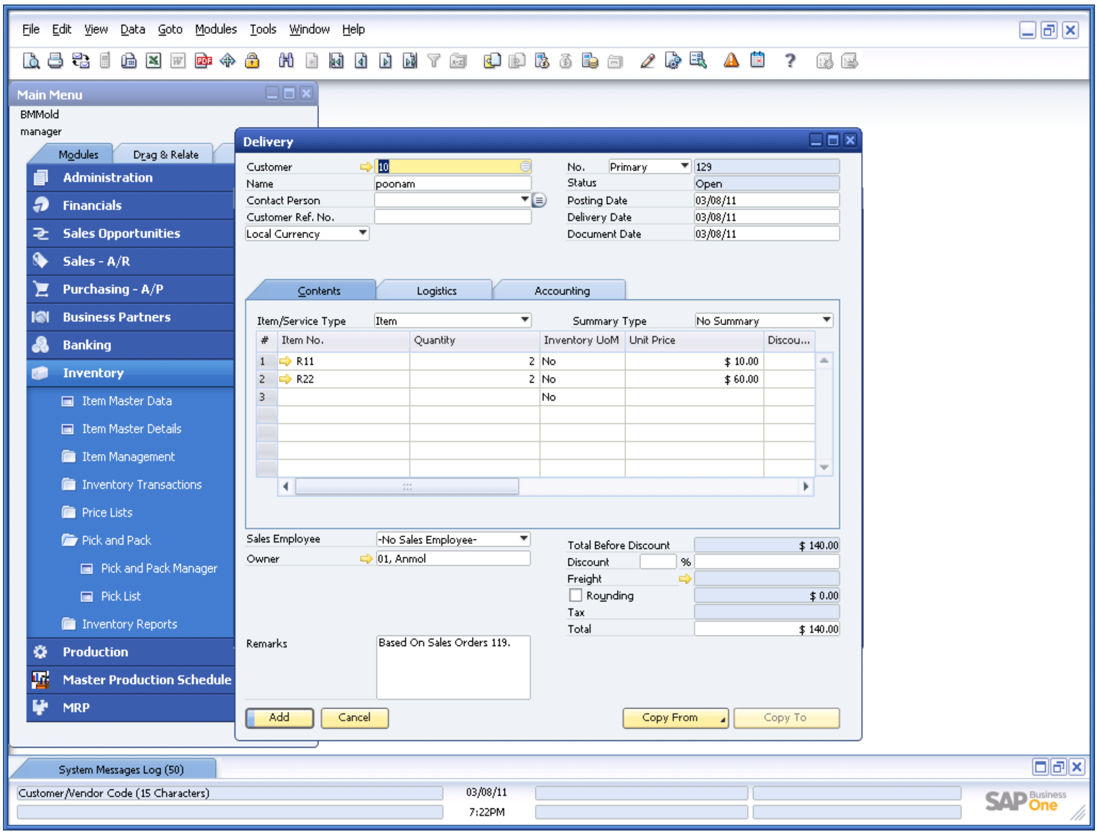
The Business one standard pick list screen facilitates the user to pick items from the warehouse and to pack them to shipping. To speed up the process the warehouse inventory can be now managed to bin level. In BMM SAP Business one pick list user can now select the bin prior to a delivery. The bin no. field is introduced at pick list screen to specify the exact location of items within warehouse.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Price Lists
Pick and Pack
Pick and Pack Manager
Pick List
Inventory Reports
Production
Master Production Schedule
MRP
Pick List
Remarks
OK
Cancel
Deliver
Pick All
Clear All
System Messages Log (50)
Row Delivery Date (Date)
03/08/11
7:22PM
SAP Business One

Pick Number	34
Pick Date	02/14/11
User	manager
Picker	manager
Status	Partially Delivered

#	Transact...	Doc. No.	Custome...	Delv/Due Date	Item Nu...	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Items per Unit
1	OR	119	10	02/14/11	R11	Non Tracked	kg	1.000
2	OR	119	10	02/14/11	R22			3.000
3	OR	119	10	02/14/11	R33			2.000

On the Pick List screen click on the ‘Delivery’ button to process the delivery for the items. Batch Number selection form appears on pressing the Add button for the Lot tracked Item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Price Lists
Pick and Pack
Pick and Pack Manager
Pick List
Inventory Reports
Production
Master Production Schedule
MRP
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Delivery

Customer: 10
Name: poonam
Contact Person:
Customer Ref. No.:
Local Currency
No.: Primary 129
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Delivery Date: 03/08/11
Document Date: 03/08/11

Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Inventory UoM	Unit Price	Discou...
1	R11	2	No	$ 10.00	
2	R22	2	No	$ 60.00	
3			No		

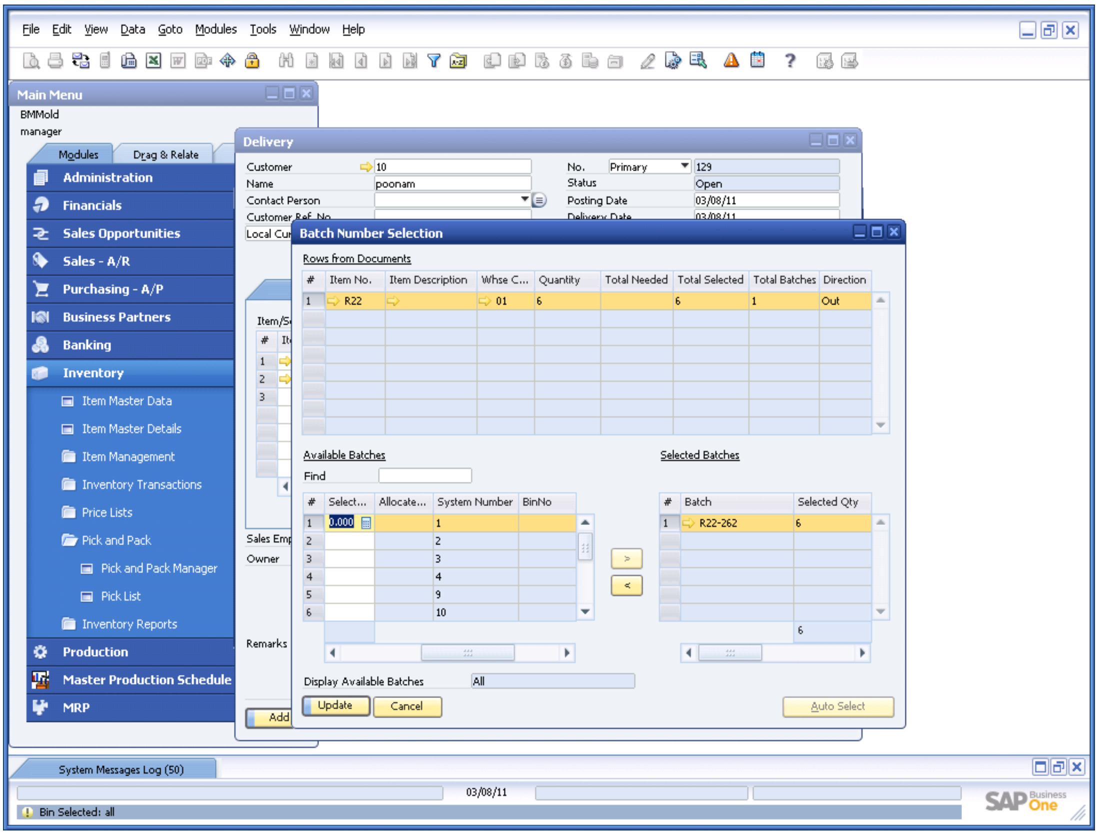
Sales Employee: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol
Remarks: Based On Sales Orders 119.

Total Before Discount: $ 140.00
Discount: %
Freight:
☐ Rounding: $ 0.00
Tax:
Total: $ 140.00

Customer/Vendor Code (15 Characters) 03/08/11 7:22PM

On the Batch Number Selection window, select the batch from which the delivery is to be accomplished in the “Available Batches” grid. Select/ enter the quantity to be issued from the selected batch.

Click on the Forward arrow button to transfer the selected available batch in the ‘Selected Batches” grid.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Price Lists
Pick and Pack
Pick and Pack Manager
Pick List
Inventory Reports
Production
Master Production Schedule
MRP
Add
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Delivery

Customer: 10
Name: poonam
Contact Person:
No.: Primary 129
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Delivery Date: 03/08/11

Batch Number Selection

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	R22		01	6		6	1	Out

Available Batches

Find:

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
1	0.000		1	
2			2	
3			3	
4			4	
5			9	
6			10	

Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	R22-262	6
		6

Display Available Batches: All

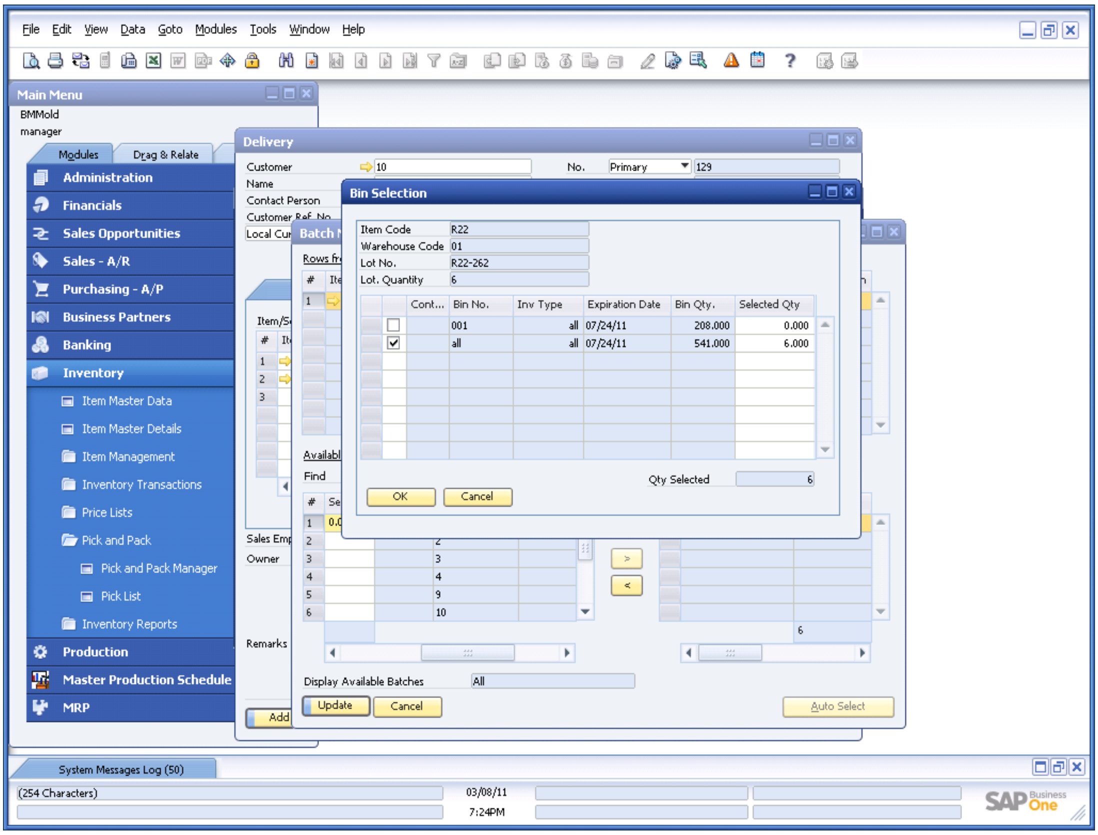
Update Cancel Auto Select

03/08/11

Bin Selected: all

On Double clicking the Created Batch record the "Bin Selection" Window is displayed. Select the bin from which delivery is to be processed.

Click on the 'Ok' button to save the bin selection opted.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Price Lists
Pick and Pack
Pick and Pack Manager
Pick List
Inventory Reports
Production
Master Production Schedule
MRP
Delivery
Bin Selection
OK
Cancel
Update
Auto Select
Add
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Delivery: Customer 10; No. Primary 129

Bin Selection

Item Code: R22
Warehouse Code: 01
Lot No.: R22-262
Lot. Quantity: 6

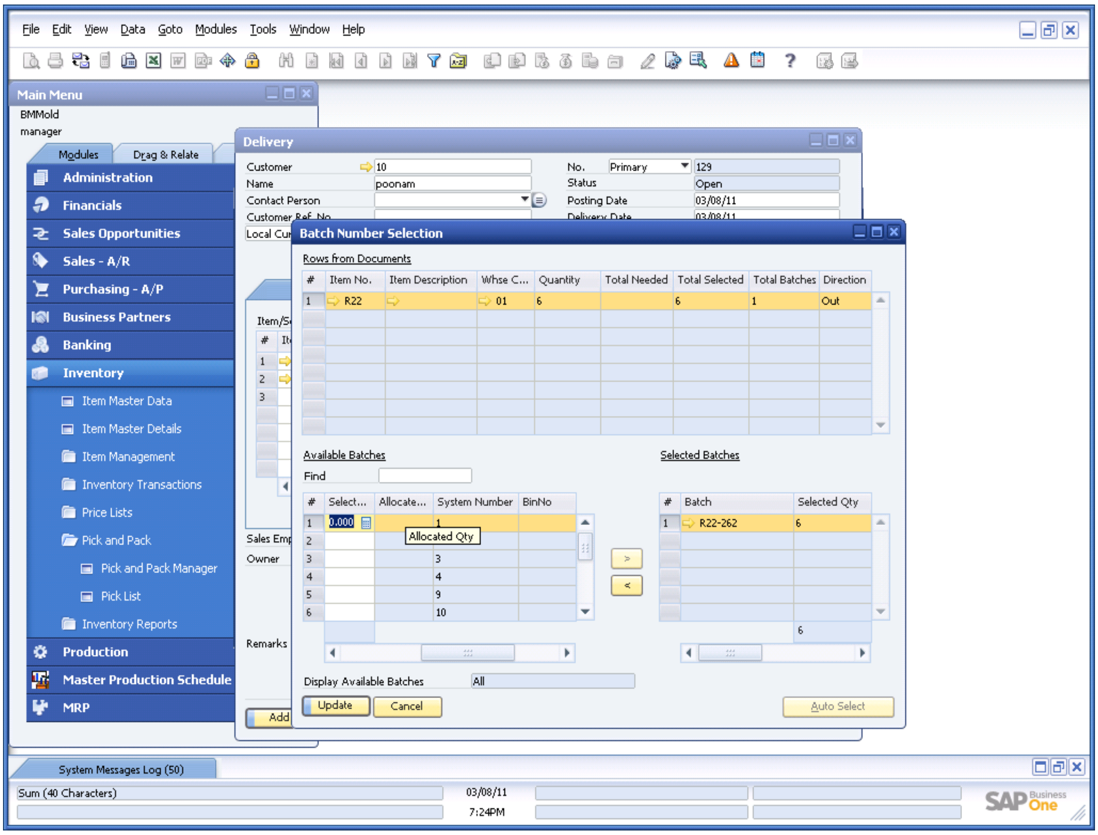
	Cont...	Bin No.	Inv Type	Expiration Date	Bin Qty.	Selected Qty
☐		001	all	07/24/11	208.000	0.000
☑		all	all	07/24/11	541.000	6.000

Qty Selected: 6

Display Available Batches: All

(254 Characters) 03/08/11 7:24PM

Further click on the update button on the Batch Number selection window to save the delivery transaction.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Price Lists
Pick and Pack
Pick and Pack Manager
Pick List
Inventory Reports
Production
Master Production Schedule
MRP
Delivery
Batch Number Selection
Allocated Qty
Update
Cancel
Auto Select
Add
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Delivery

Customer: 10
Name: poonam
No.: Primary 129
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Delivery Date: 03/08/11

Batch Number Selection

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	R22		01	6		6	1	Out

Available Batches

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
1	0.000		1	
2				
3			3	
4			4	
5			9	
6			10	

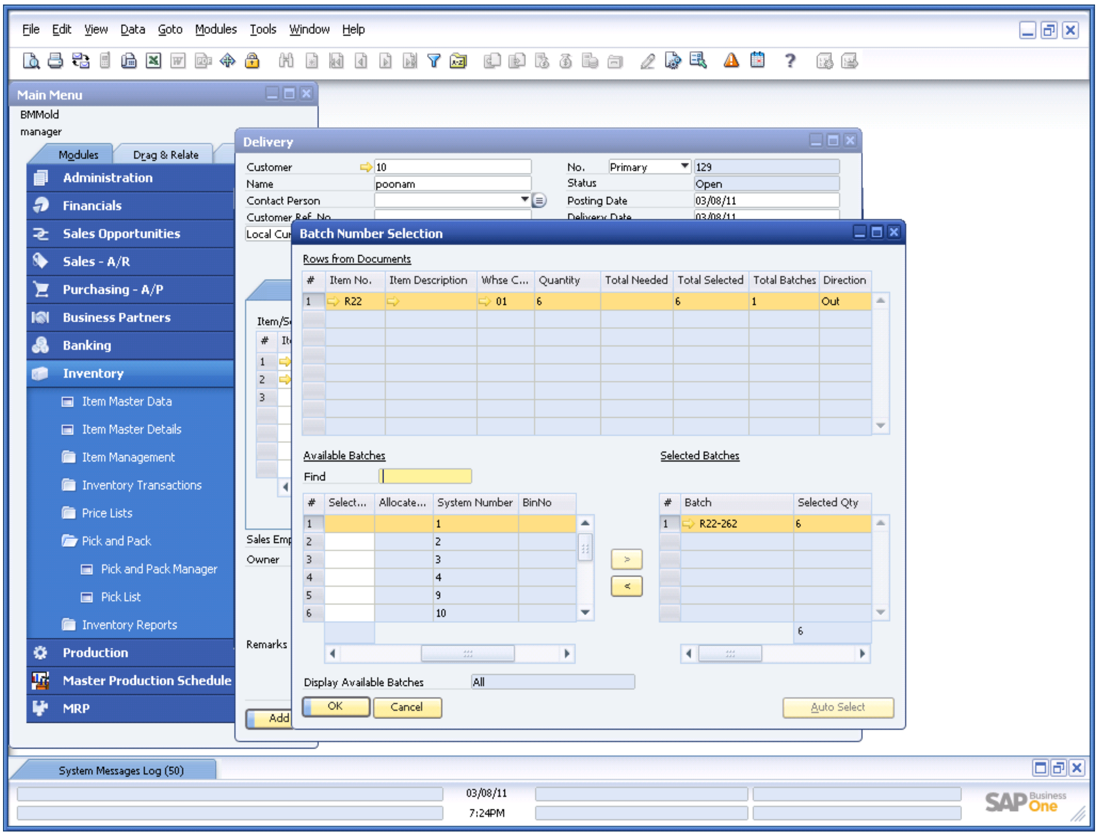
Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	R22-262	6
		6

Display Available Batches: All

Sum (40 Characters) 03/08/11 7:24PM

The caption of the Update button changes to Ok click on that to proceed with the delivery transaction.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Price Lists
Pick and Pack
Pick and Pack Manager
Pick List
Inventory Reports
Production
Master Production Schedule
MRP
Delivery
Batch Number Selection
Add
OK
Cancel
Auto Select
System Messages Log (50)

Customer 10
Name poonam
Contact Person
Customer Ref. No.
No. Primary 129
Status Open
Posting Date 03/08/11
Delivery Date 03/08/11

Rows from Documents

#	Item No.	Item Description	Whse C...	Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	Total Batches	Direction
1	R22		01	6		6	1	Out

Available Batches

Find

#	Select...	Allocate...	System Number	BinNo
1			1	
2			2	
3			3	
4			4	
5			9	
6			10	

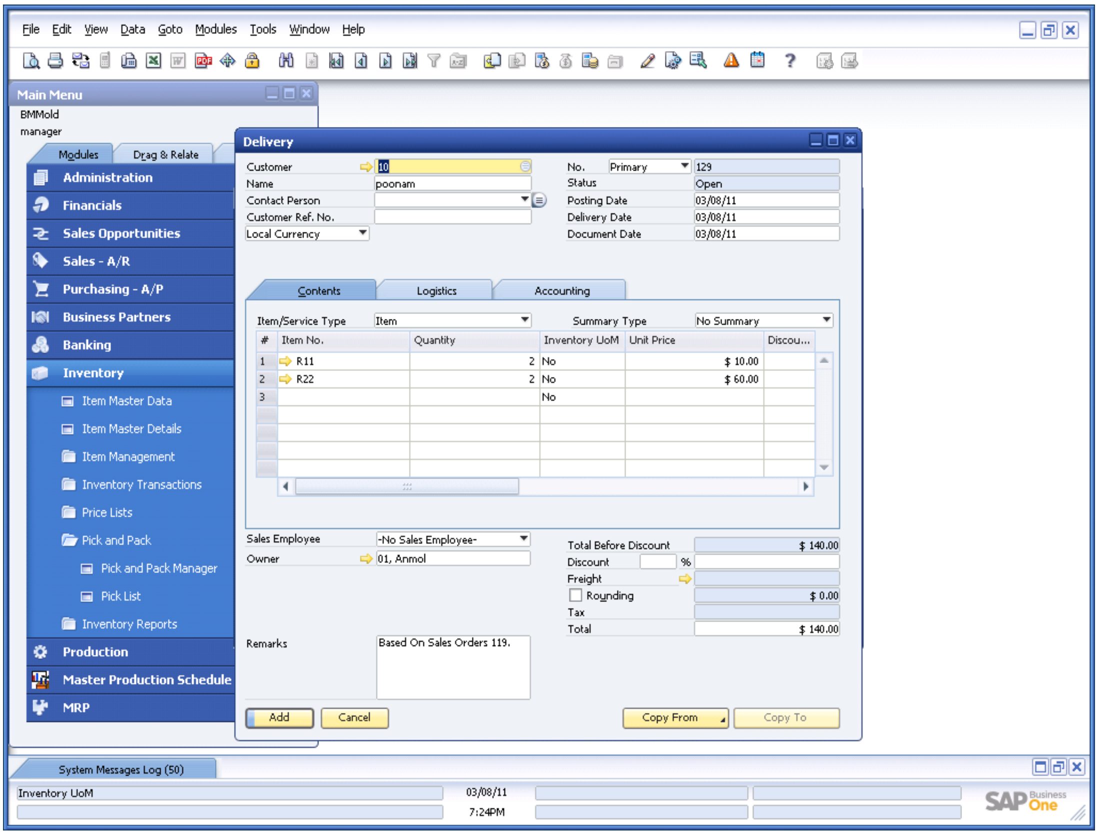
Selected Batches

#	Batch	Selected Qty
1	R22-262	6
		6

Display Available Batches All

03/08/11
7:24PM

On again clicking the Add button on the Delivery screen the "Bin selection" window is displayed for the Non tracked item.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Price Lists
Pick and Pack
Pick and Pack Manager
Pick List
Inventory Reports
Production
Master Production Schedule
MRP
Delivery
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Customer: 10
Name: poonam
Contact Person:
Customer Ref. No.:
Local Currency

No.: Primary 129
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Delivery Date: 03/08/11
Document Date: 03/08/11

Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

#	Item No.	Quantity	Inventory UoM	Unit Price	Discou...
1	R11	2	No	$ 10.00	
2	R22	2	No	$ 60.00	
3			No		

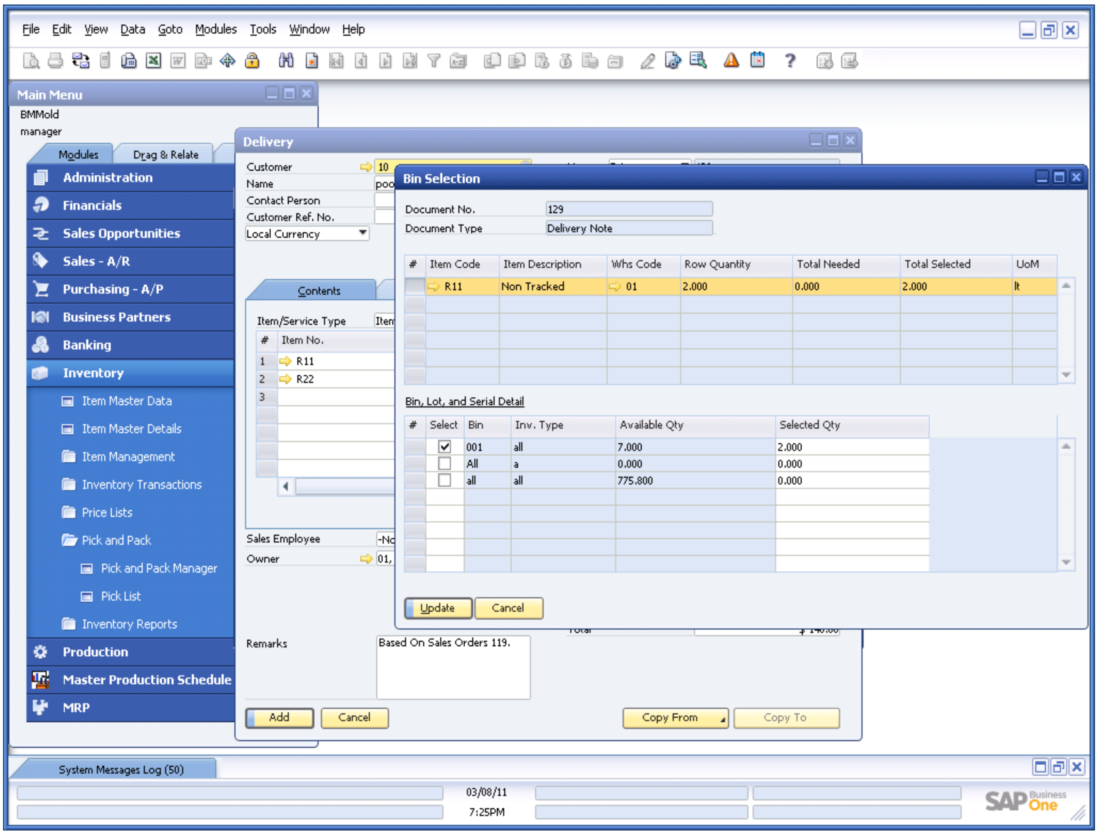
Sales Employee: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol

Total Before Discount: $ 140.00
Discount: %
Freight:
☐ Rounding: $ 0.00
Tax:
Total: $ 140.00

Remarks: Based On Sales Orders 119.

Inventory UoM 03/08/11 7:24PM

Select the bin record from which Delivery transaction is to be processed.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Price Lists
Pick and Pack
Pick and Pack Manager
Pick List
Inventory Reports
Production
Master Production Schedule
MRP
Delivery
Bin Selection
Contents
Update
Cancel
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Document No.: 129
Document Type: Delivery Note

#	Item Code	Item Description	Whs Code	Row Quantity	Total Needed	Total Selected	UoM
	R11	Non Tracked	01	2.000	0.000	2.000	lt

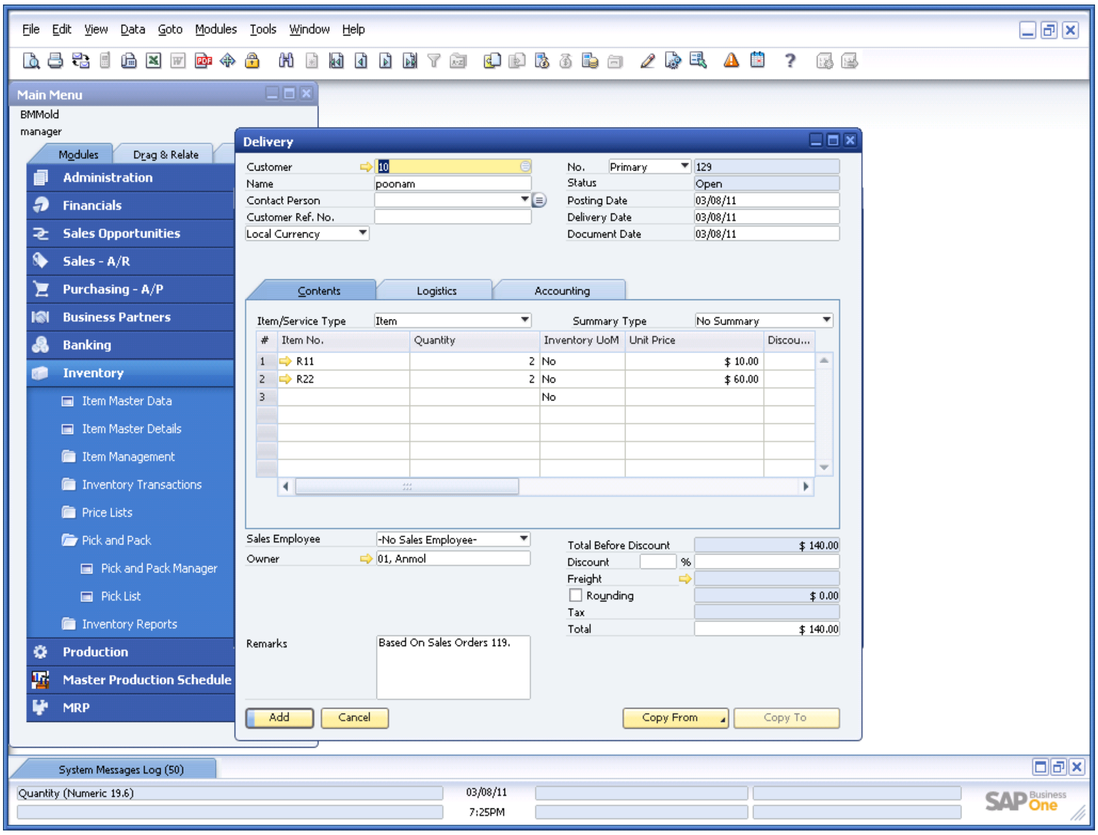
Bin, Lot, and Serial Detail

#	Select	Bin	Inv. Type	Available Qty	Selected Qty
	☑	001	all	7.000	2.000
	☐	All	a	0.000	0.000
	☐	all	all	775.800	0.000

Remarks: Based On Sales Orders 119.

03/08/11 7:25PM

Click on the Update button to proceed with the Delivery transaction.


File Edit View Data Goto Modules Tools Window Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Price Lists
Pick and Pack
Pick and Pack Manager
Pick List
Inventory Reports
Production
Master Production Schedule
MRP
Delivery
Contents
Logistics
Accounting
Add
Cancel
Copy From
Copy To
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Delivery

Customer: 10
Name: poonam
Contact Person:
Customer Ref. No.:
Local Currency
No.: Primary 129
Status: Open
Posting Date: 03/08/11
Delivery Date: 03/08/11
Document Date: 03/08/11

Item/Service Type: Item
Summary Type: No Summary

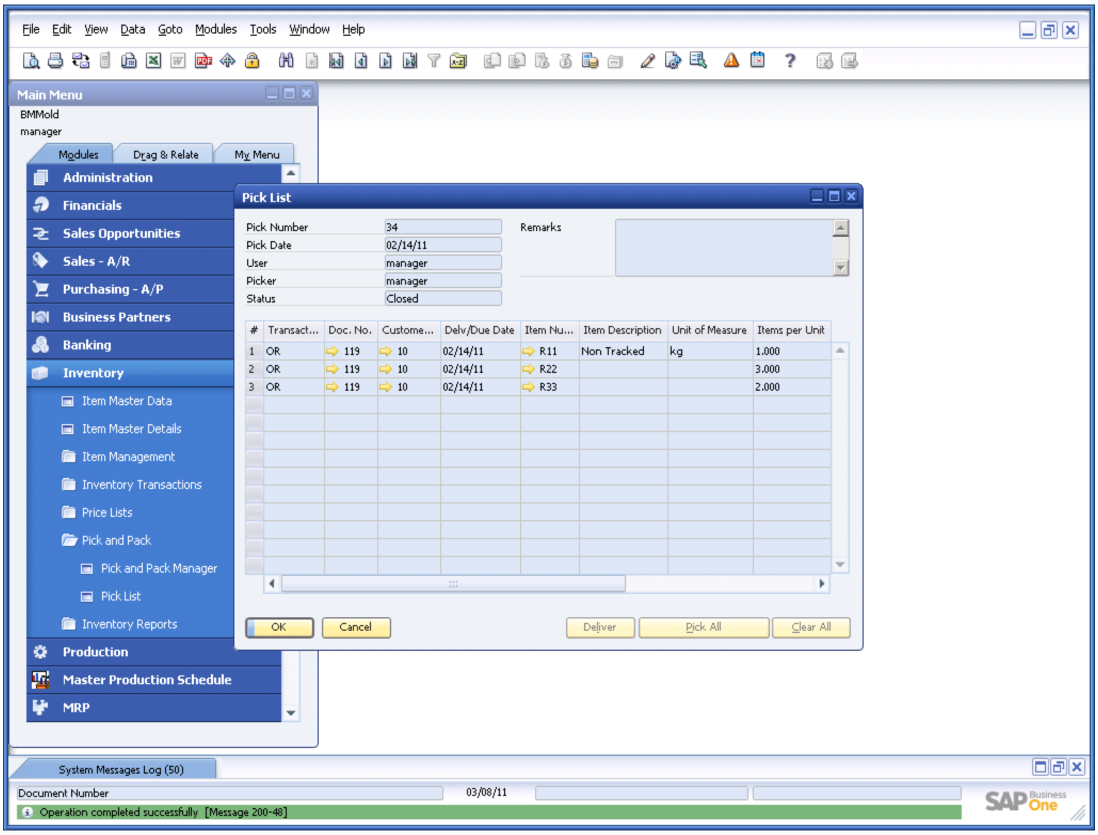
#	Item No.	Quantity	Inventory UoM	Unit Price	Discou...
1	R11	2	No	$ 10.00	
2	R22	2	No	$ 60.00	
3			No		

Sales Employee: -No Sales Employee-
Owner: 01, Anmol
Remarks: Based On Sales Orders 119.

Total Before Discount: $ 140.00
Discount: %
Freight:
☐ Rounding: $ 0.00
Tax:
Total: $ 140.00

Quantity (Numeric 19.6)
03/08/11
7:25PM

This completes the bin/ batch selection for the Non tracked and Lot tracked items on the Pick List screen.


File
Edit
View
Data
Goto
Modules
Tools
Window
Help
Main Menu
BMMold
manager
Modules
Drag & Relate
My Menu
Administration
Financials
Sales Opportunities
Sales - A/R
Purchasing - A/P
Business Partners
Banking
Inventory
Item Master Data
Item Master Details
Item Management
Inventory Transactions
Price Lists
Pick and Pack
Pick and Pack Manager
Pick List
Inventory Reports
Production
Master Production Schedule
MRP
OK
Cancel
Deliver
Pick All
Clear All
System Messages Log (50)
SAP Business One

Pick List

Pick Number 34
Pick Date 02/14/11
User manager
Picker manager
Status Closed
Remarks

#	Transact...	Doc. No.	Custome...	Delv/Due Date	Item Nu...	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Items per Unit
1	OR	119	10	02/14/11	R11	Non Tracked	kg	1.000
2	OR	119	10	02/14/11	R22			3.000
3	OR	119	10	02/14/11	R33			2.000

Document Number 03/08/11

Operation completed successfully [Message 200-48]